BRITANNIA:

OR, A

Chorographical Deſcription

OF

GREAT BRITAIN

AND

IRELAND,

TOGETHER WITH THE

ADJACENT ISLANDS.

Written in LATIN

By WILLIAM CAMDEN,

Clarenceux King at Arms;

And tranſlated into ENGLISH, with

ADDITIONS and IMPROVEMENTS;

By EDMUND GIBSON, D. D.

Late Lord BISHOP of LONDON.

This FOURTH EDITION is printed from a Copy of 1722, left corrected by the BISHOP for the Preſs.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

Printed for W. BOWYER, W. WHISTON, T. DAVIES, W. STRAHAN, J. and F. RIVINGTON, L. DAVIS, B. WHITE, L. HAWES and Co. R. HORSFIELD, W. JOHNSTON, T. CASLON, S. CROWDER, T. LONGMAN, W. and J. RICHARDSON, T. CADELL, T. LOWNDES, D. WILSON and G. NICOLL, T. BECKET, J. JOHNSON, J. ROBSON, J. ALMON, J. KNOX, T. EVANS, W. FLEXNEY, W. CATER, M. HINGESTON, and P. ELMSLY.

M. DCC. LXXII.

Sc 11271E

Sp. Qu.
914.2
C1
F

THE

GENERAL HEADS

OF THE

COUNTIES of ENGLAND, &c.

VOL. II.

			Page
SILURES,	1	Radnorſhire,	1
		Brecknockſhire,	4
		Monmouthſhire,	7
		Glamorganſhire,	18
DIMETÆ,	26	Caermarthenſhire,	26
		Pembrokeſhire,	31
		Cardiganſhire,	39
ORDEVICES,	44	Montgomeryſhire,	44
		Merionethſhire,	47
		Caernarvonſhire,	53
		Angleſey, *Mona*,	59
		Denbighſhire,	63
		Flintſhire,	68
		Princes of Wales,	73
BRIGANTES,	79	Yorkſhire, Weſt-Riding,	81
		—— Eaſt-Riding,	102
		—— North-Riding,	111
		—— Richmondſhire,	118
		Biſhopric of Durham,	127
		Lancaſhire,	143
		Weſtmoreland,	155
		Cumberland,	166
		Picts-Wall,	187

Obſervations

The General HEADS in ENGLAND, &c.

VOL. II.

Page

Obſervations on the Picts-Wall, in a Journey made to ſurvey it, *Anno* 1708, } 191

——— on that Part betwixt Newcaſtle and the Wall's-End, *Anno* 1709, } 194

An Account of the Diviſion of Cumberland by *William the Conqueror*, among his Followers, } 195

OTTADINI, 198— Northumberland, 199

The Union of England and Scotland, 223

BRITAIN.

SOUTH WALES

By

Rob^t. Morden.

THE IRISH SEA

S^T. GEORGES CHA

Milford Haven

or

S^t Briedes Bay

Ramsey I.

Sylimos now Scaline I.

Stokeholme I.

The Crow

Caldey I.

Wormes head P^t

Tobius Flu

Ramsey or Dewisland Hun

Dewysland Hun

Pembrokshire

Derllys Hun

Dungledy Hun

Kemes Hun

Kilgarran Hun

Narberth Hun

Rhos Hun

Cast Martin Hun

Tredroir Hun

Cardigan

Newport

Haverford West

Pembrok

Tenbye

Carmarthen

Aberistwith

Llanbadern

Llanbadern Fawr

Llanbadern Vaur

Llanbadern Ystrad

Llanbadern Odwyn

Llanbadern Trefeglwys

Llanbadern Llwyn Gwyn

Llanbadern Llwyn Gwyn Dan

Llanbadern Llwyn Gwyn Uchaf

Llanbadern Llwyn Gwyn Isaf

Llanbadern Llwyn Gwyn Canol

Llanbadern Llwyn Gwyn Bach

Llanbadern Llwyn Gwyn Mawr

Llanbadern Llwyn Gwyn Bychan

Llanbadern Llwyn Gwyn Hir

Llanbadern Llwyn Gwyn Byr

Llanbadern Llwyn Gwyn Newydd

Llanbadern Llwyn Gwyn Hen

Llanbadern Llwyn Gwyn Ucha

Llanbadern Llwyn Gwyn Isa

NORTH WALES
P. OF SHROP
SHIRE
Llanidios
Llandynan
White hall
Bettus
Plymlimmon Hill
The Head of Wye R.
Lloyd R.
Tame R.
Dulas R.
KNIGHTON HUN
Llanbadarnvethe
Begildve
Llanuare
Waterden
Kevn Lhys
Hiop
Cast Hyubod
Llannano
LLANBADARN HUN
Aberistwith
Llan Badarn Vaur
Rydall R.
Ystwyth R.
Combeys stoyche
Gwastedin
Darnal R.
SILVRES
Llanbadarnvethe
Combe shire
Llanddwye
Knighton
Pilleithe
Standish
Lud R.
Lug R.
RHAYADER GOWY HUN
Rhayader Gowy
Llannachaurn
Llanauon
Llanyler
Llanyhangle
Rostea
Llanunnes
LLANYLAR HUN
Ystradmyric
Ystradflere
Llanvenel Chap
Llanvihangle
Llanbadarnvethe
Cascop
Norton
Presitean
Presteign
Ednall
Augop
Knyll
Somergil
Kinerton
RADNOR SHIRE
New Radnor
Old Radnor
RADNOR HUN
Llanurthus
Llanyhagle
Llanner
Arro R.
Kyneton
Huntington Cast.
P, or
Llestinen
Kevhitalgarth
Llanyhangle
Brinpabuan
COLLOWINI HUN
Colwin cast
Ilanelwray
Ilanuareth
Newchurch
Llanihangle Arro
HERE
PENNARTH HUN
Tregaron
Llanthewve Aberyswessen
Llanauon Vaure
Ilanganten
Hult Bullaum
Aberedway
Cast Payne
PAINS CASTLE HUN
Llynhoghlen
Llandilo
Cwendor
Llowas
Lanstephan
Glajesbury
Boughrud
Hay
Clyfford Cast
FORD S.
Llanbeder
Penearok
Llanimt
Llanvihangle
Llandeuat
Pipton
Portham ble
Aatsrell Hill
Llanvihangle Nanbrane
MERTHYR HUN
BRECKNOCK SHIRE
Brecknock
Talling
Llangorls
Kethode
Talsch live
Llanuylls
Llanthow
Llandovylog
Cast Dynas
Part of Hereford Shire
Chap a Fyne
Llanvihangle
Ystradwalter
Llywell
Trallong
Battel Chap
Aberysker
Llanvihangle Uchan
Llanvihangle
Llanvihangle
Llanvihangle
CAYO HUN
Llanimdovery
Llansawell
Talltlughay
Llanurda
Llansadurn
Abarmarlas
Llanvihangle
Llangladok
Llanvihangle
Llanvihangle
Llanvihangle

BRITAIN.

RADNORSHIRE.

ON the north-weſt of Herefordſhire, lies Radnorſhire, in Britiſh Sîr Vaeſŷved; of a triangular form, and gradually more narrow, as it is extended further weſtward. On the ſouth, the river Wye divides it from Brecknock, and on the north part lies Montgomeryſhire. The eaſtern and ſouthern parts are well cultivated; but elſewhere it is ſo uneven with mountains, that it is hardly capable of tillage; though well-ſtored with woods, and watered with rivulets, and in ſome places with ſtanding lakes.

Towards the eaſt, it hath to adorn it (beſides other caſtles of the lords marchers, now almoſt all buried in their own ruins) Caſtelh Pain, which was built by Pain, a Norman, from whom it had the name: and Caſtelh Colwen, which (if I miſtake not) was formerly called Maud-caſtle in Colwent. For there was a caſtle of that name, much noted, whereof Robert de Todney, a very eminent perſon, was governor, in the time of Edward the Second. It is thought to have belonged before to the Breoſes, lords of Brecknock; and to have received that name from Maud of St. Valeric, a *malapert woman, wife of William Breos, who rebelled againſt King John. This caſtle, being demoliſhed by the Welch, was rebuilt of ſtone by King Henry the Third, in the year 1231. But of greateſt note is Radnor, the chief town of the county; called in Britiſh Maeſŷved, fair-built, but with thatched houſes, as is the manner of that country. Formerly it was well-fenced with walls and a caſtle, but, being by that rebellious Owen Glyn Dowrdwy laid in aſhes, it decayed daily; as well as old Radnor (called by the Britons Maeſŷved hên, and from its high ſituation Pencraig) which had been burnt by Rhŷs ap Gruffydh, in the reign of King John. If I ſhould ſay that this Maeſŷved is the city Magos which Antoninus ſeems to call Magnos, where (as we read in the Notitia Provinciarum) the commander of the Pacenſian regiment lay in garriſon, under the lieutenant of Britain, in the reign of Theodoſius the younger; in my own judgment (and perhaps others may be of the ſame mind) I ſhould not be much miſtaken. For we find that the writers of the middle age call the inhabitants of this country Mageſetæ, and alſo mention comites Maſegetenſes and Mageſetenſes; and the diſtances from Gobannium or Aber-Gavenni, as alſo from Brangonium or Worceſter, differ very little from Antoninus's computation. Scarce three miles to the eaſt of Radnor, lies Preſteign, in Britiſh Lhan Andras, or St. Andrews; which from a ſmall village, in the memory of our † grandfathers, did, by the favour and encouragement of Martin lord biſhop of St. David's, become ſo eminent and beautiful a market-town, as in ſome meaſure to eclipſe Radnor. Scarce four miles hence lies Knighton (which may vye with Preſteign) called by the Britons; as I am informed, Trebuclo for Trevŷklawdh, from the dike lying under it; which was caſt up with great labour and induſtry by Offa the Mercian, as a boundary between his ſubjects and the Britons, from the mouth of the Dee to that of the river Wye, for the ſpace of about ninety miles: whence the Britons have called it Klawdh Offa or Offa's Dike. Concerning which, Joannes Sariſburienſis, in his Polycraticon, ſaith, "that Harold eſta-"bliſhed a law, that, whatever Welchman ſhould be "found armed on this ſide the limit he had ſet them, "to wit, Offa's Dike, his right-hand ſhould be cut "off by the King's officers." [The tracing of this dike gives us the exact bounds of the Britons and Saxons. It may be ſeen on Brachy-hill, and near Rhŷd ar Helig, and Lanterden in Herefordſhire; and is continued northwards from Knighton over a part of Shropſhire into Montgomeryſhire; and may be traced over the long mountain, called in Welch Kevn Digolh, to Harden-caſtle, croſs the Severn and Lhan Drinio common; from whence it paſſes the Vyrnwy again into Shropſhire, not far from Oſwaldſtry, where there is alſo a ſmall village called Trevyrclawdh. In Denbighſhire, it is viſible along the road between Rhywabon and Wrexham; from whence being continued through Flintſhire, it ends a little below Holywell, where that water falls into the Dee, at a place formerly the ſite of the caſtle of Baſingwerk. This limit ſeems not afterwards to have been well maintained by the Engliſh; for, though we find that the Britiſh tongue decreaſes daily on the borders of Wales, yet not only that language, but alſo the ancient Britiſh cuſtoms and names of men and places remain ſtill for ſome ſpace on the Engliſh ſide, almoſt the whole length of it.]

All the land beyond this, towards the weſt and north, called by the natives Meliènydh, from the yellowiſh mountains, is for the moſt part a barren and

Caſtelh Pain.
Colwen.
Maud-caſtle. v. Caſtelh Colwen.
*Procaciſſima. Matth. Par.
Radnor.
Owen Glyndwr.
Old Radnor.
Magi.
Mageſetæ.
Preſteign.
† So ſaid, anno 1603.
Knighton.
Offa's Dike.
Meliènydh.

and hungry ſoil. Which, notwithſtanding, ſhews the ruins of ſeveral caſtles, but eſpecially of Kevn Lhys, and of Tinbod ſtanding * on the ſummit of a coped hill, which was deſtroyed by Lhewelyn prince of Wales in the year 1260. This country of Melienydh reaches to the river Wye, [which word, though it be here the name of a river, ſeems to have been anciently an appellative, either for river or water. For though it be not uſed at preſent in that ſenſe, nor yet preſerved in any Gloſſary, or other books; yet I find it in the termination of the names of many of our rivers: ex. gr. Lhugwy, Dowrdwy, y Vyrnwy, Edwy, Conwy, Elwy, Hondhwy, Mynwy, Mowdhwy, Tawy, Towy, &c. Now, that this final ſyllable [wy], in theſe names of rivers, is the ſame with gwy, ſeems more than probable, in that we find the river Towy called in the Book of Landaffe Tiugui (*ab hoſtio Taratir ſuper ripam Gui, uſque ad ripam Tiugui*, &c.) and alſo the river Elwy, called Elgui. And that gwy or wy ſignified water ſeems further to be confirmed from the names of ſome aquatic animals, as Gwyach, Gîach, eog aliàs oiog, &c. This being granted, we may be able to interpret the names of ſeveral rivers which have hitherto remained unintelligible: as Lhugwy, clear water, from lhug, which ſignifies light or brightneſs; Dowrdwy, loud water, from Dowrdh, noiſe; Edwy, a ſwift or rapid ſtream, from ehed, to fly, &c.]

Kevn y Lhys.

* *Acuminato colli.*

Gwy, or Wy, what it ſignifies.

The Wye croſſes the weſt angle of the county; and, having its rapid courſe ſomewhat abated by the rocks it meets with, and its channel diſcontinued, it ſuddenly falls headlong over a ſteep precipice. Whence the place is called Rhàiadr Gwy, that is, the cataract or fall of the river Wye. And I know not whether the Engliſh might not from that word Rhàiadr impoſe the name of Radnor, firſt on the county, and afterwards on the chief town therein. [Several places in Wales are thus denominated; all which have cataracts near them: and the word is ſtill uſed appellatively among the mountains of Snowdon in Caernarvonſhire, where ſuch falls of water are very frequent. Rhàiadar-caſtle (whereof not the leaſt ruins are now remaining) was very advantageouſly ſituated in a nook of the river, cloſe by this cataract. But what ſeems very remarkable is a deep trench on one ſide of the caſtle-yard, cut out of an exceeding hard and ſolid rock. About two furlongs below this place where the caſtle ſtood, I obſerved a large tumulus or barrow, called, from a chapel adjoining, Tommen lhan St. Frêd: and on the other ſide, at a farther diſtance, there are two more, much leſs than the former, called Krigeu Kevn Keido, viz. the barrows of Kevn Keido, a place ſo called; where, it is ſuppoſed, there ſtood heretofore a church, in regard a piece of ground adjoining is called Klyttieu'r Eglwys.

Rhàiadr Gwy.

Barrows or Lows called in Welch Krigeu.

On the top of a hill, called Gwaſtèdin near Rhàiadr Gwy, there are three large heaps of ſtones, of that kind which are common upon mountains in moſt (if not all) the counties of Wales; called in South Wales Karneu, and in North Wales Karnedheu. They conſiſt of ſuch leſſer ſtones from a pound weight to a hundred, &c. as the neighbouring places afford; and are confuſedly piled up without any farther trouble than the bringing them thither, and the throwing them in heaps. On Plin Lhimmon, or, as otherwiſe called, Pym Lymmon mountain, and ſome other places, there are of theſe Karnedheu ſo conſiderably big, that they may be ſuppoſed to conſiſt of no leſs than a hundred cart-loads of ſtones; but, generally ſpeaking, they are much leſs. They are alſo found in the north, and probably in other parts of England; and are frequent in Scotland and Ireland, being called there by the ſame Britiſh name of Kairn: whereof I can give no other account to the curious reader, than that it is a primitive word, and appropriated to ſignify ſuch heaps of ſtones. That moſt of theſe Karnedheu (not to ſay all) were intended as memorials of the dead, I am induced to believe, for that I have myſelf obſerved, near the ſummit of one of them, a rude ſtone monument (which I ſhall have occaſion to prove ſepulchral hereafter) ſomewhat of the form of a large coffer or cheſt; and have received unqueſtionable information of two more ſuch monuments found of late years in the like places. But what removes all ſcruple, and puts this queſtion beyond farther debate, is that it is ſtill the cuſtom in ſeveral places to caſt heaps of ſtones on the graves of malefactors and ſelf-murderers. And hence perhaps it is, ſince we can aſſign no other reaſon, that the worſt of traitors are called Karn-Vradwyr; the moſt notorious thieves, Karn-Lhadron, &c. That this was alſo the cuſtom amongſt the Romans appears from that epitaph aſcribed to Virgil, on the infamous robber Baliſta:

Barrows or Lows called in Welch Krigeu.

Gwaſtèdin.

Karn what it ſignfies.

Monte ſub hoc lapidum tegitur Baliſta ſepultus,
Nocte, die, tutum carpe, viator, iter.

Under this ſtone Baliſta lies interr'd,
Now (night or day) no danger need be fear'd.

But that this was nevertheleſs uſual among the Britons, before they were known to the Romans, ſeems evident, for that they are common alſo in the Highlands of Scotland, and in Ireland, where the Roman conqueſts never reached.

Now, if it be demanded whether malefactors only were thus ſerved in ancient times; or whether other perſons indifferently had not ſuch heaps of ſtones erected to them, as ſepulchral monuments: I anſwer, that, before Chriſtianity, men of the beſt quality ſeem to have had ſuch funeral piles, conformable to a cuſtom among the Trojans, as we find by Homer's deſcription of Hector's funeral, at the end of the Iliads; and ſuch I take to have been the largeſt of them, thoſe eſpecially that have the monuments above-mentioned within them. But, ſince the planting of Chriſtianity, they became ſo deteſtable and appropriated to malefactors, that ſometimes the moſt paſſionate wiſh a man can expreſs to his enemy is, "that a Karn be his monument;" and (as we have already obſerved) the moſt notorious and profligate criminals are diſtinguiſhed by that word.]

Karn ardy Wyneb.

By the aforeſaid cataract there was a caſtle, which, as we find it recorded, was repaired by Rhŷs, prince of South Wales, in the reign of King Richard the Firſt. Near this place is a vaſt wilderneſs, rendered very diſmal by many crooked ways and high mountains; into which, as a proper place of refuge, that bane of his native country, King Vortigern, (whoſe very memory the Britons curſe) withdrew himſelf, when he had at laſt repented of his abominable wickedneſs, in calling in the Engliſh-Saxons, and inceſtuouſly marrying his own daughter. But, God's vengeance purſuing him, he was conſumed by lightning, together with his city Kaer-Gwortigern, which he had built for his refuge. Nor was it far from hence (as if the place were fatal) that not only this Vortigern, the laſt Britiſh monarch of the race of the

Vortigern.

Lhewelyn.

the Britons, but alſo Lhewelyn, the laſt prince of Wales of the Britiſh line, being betrayed and intercepted in the year of our Lord 1282, ended his life. From this Vortigern, Ninnius calls that ſmall region Gwortiger mawr, nor is the name yet loſt; but of the city there is not any memorial remaining, but what we have from authors. Some are of opinion,

Gwerthrénion.

that the caſtle of Gwthrénion aroſe out of the ruins of it; which the Welch, out of hatred to Roger Mortimer, laid even with the ground anno 1201. This part of the country hath been alſo called Gwarth Ennion, as we are informed by Ninnius; who writes that the forementioned Vortigern, when he was publicly and ſharply reproved by St. German, did not only perſiſt in his obſtinacy and his wicked practices, but alſo caſt falſe and malicious reproaches on that godly ſaint. "Wherefore" (ſaith Ninnius) "Vortimer, the ſon of Vortigern, to "make amends for his father's fault, ordained that the "land where the biſhop had received ſo great an in- "dignity, ſhould be his own for ever. Upon which, "and in memory of St. German, it has been called "Gwarth Enian, which in Engliſh ſignifies a ſlander "juſtly requited."

Guarth in Britiſh calumny, and Eniawn, juſt.

The * Mortimers, deſcended from the niece of Gonora, wife of Richard the firſt Duke of Normandy, were the firſt of the Normans, who, having overcome Edric † Sylvaticus, a Saxon, gained a conſiderable part of this ſmall territory. And, having continued for a long time the principal men of the county, at length Roger Mortimer, lord of Wigmore, was created ‡ earl of March by Edward the Third, about the year 1328; who ſoon after was ſentenced to death, having been accuſed, of inſolence to the government, of favouring the Scots to the prejudice of England, of converſing over-familiarly with the king's mother, and of contriving the death of his father King Edward the Second. He had by his wife Jane Jenevil (who brought him large revenues as well in Ireland as England) a ſon called Edmund, who ſuffered for his father's crimes, and was deprived both of his inheritance and the title of earl. But his ſon Roger was received into favour, and had not only the title of earl of March reſtored, but was alſo created knight of the Garter, at the firſt inſtitution of that noble order. This Roger married Philippa Mountague, by whom he had Edmund earl of March, who married Philippa, the only daughter of Lionel Duke of Clarence, the third ſon of King Edward the Third; whereby he obtained the earldom of Ulſter in Ireland, and the lordſhip of Clare.

* *Mortuomarii ſive de mortuo mari.*

Earls of March.

G. Gemet. l. ult. c. 10.

† Weald or Wild.

‡ *Hujus limitis Wallici, vel (ut loquuntur) Marchiæ comes.*

Lib. Monaſt. Lanthony. 29 Ed. III.

After his deceaſe in Ireland, where he had governed with great applauſe, his ſon Roger ſucceeded, being both earl of March and Ulſter; whom king Richard the Second deſigned his ſucceſſor to the crown, as being in right of his mother the next heir: but he, dying before King Richard, left iſſue Edmund and Anne. King Henry the Fourth (who had uſurped the government) ſuſpecting Edmund's intereſt and title to the crown, expoſed him to many hazards; inſomuch that, being taken by the rebel Owen Glyn Dwr, he died of grief and diſcontent, leaving his ſiſter Anne to inherit. She was married to Richard Plantagenet earl of Cambridge, whoſe poſterity in her right became afterwards earls of March, and laid claim to the crown: which in the end (as we ſhall ſhew elſewhere) they obtained; and Edward the Fourth's eldeſt ſon, who was prince of Wales, duke of Cornwall, &c. had alſo conferred on him by his father, as an additional honour, the title of earl of March. [From which time, this title lay dead, till it was revived by king James the Firſt, and beſtowed upon Eſme Steward, lord Aubigny, and afterwards duke of Lenox; who was ſucceeded by James his ſon, and Eſme his grandſon. Which Eſme dying young, the honour deſcended to Charles, fourth ſon of Eſme the firſt duke of Lenox; who alſo dying without iſſue, in the year 1672, this honourable title, among others, was conferred by king Charles the Second, in the year 1675, upon Charles Lenox, created at the ſame time duke of Richmond.] As for the title of Radnor *, [it was erected into an earldom by king Charles the Second, in the perſon of John Roberts lord Roberts of Truro; whoſe ſon Robert, ſtyled lord Viſcount Bodmin, dying in the life-time of his father, the honour deſcended to Charles his grandſon, who dying without iſſue, the earldom devolved on Henry his nephew; and he, dying unmarried, was ſucceeded by John, ſon and heir of Francis Roberts, the ſon of John the firſt Earl by his ſecond wife. The title of Radnor being extinct in this family, his majeſty was pleaſed to revive it in that of Bouverie, by granting, by letters patent bearing date the 25th of September 1765, to William Bouverie, Viſcount Folkeſtone, and his heirs male, the additional honour of Baron Pleydell Bouverie, of Coleſhill, in the county of Berks; and to advance him to the higher dignity of earl of the county of Radnor with remainder of the ſaid earldom (on default of his iſſue male) to the iſſue male of his father Jacob, Viſcount Folkeſtone, deceaſed.]

See, in Yorkſhire, towards the end of the county.

* No perſon that I know of, hath enjoyed it ſeverally, C.

Collins's Peerage.

In this county are fifty-two pariſhes.

BRECK-

BRECKNOCKSHIRE.

ON the ſouth of Radnor lies Brecknockſhire, in Britiſh Brycheinog, ſo called, as the Welch ſuppoſe, from prince Brechanius *, who is ſaid to have had a numerous and holy offſpring, to wit, twenty-four daughters, all ſaints. This county is conſiderably larger than Radnorſhire, but more mountainous; though in many places it has alſo fruitful vales. It is bounded on the eaſt with Herefordſhire, on the ſouth with Monmouthſhire and Glamorganſhire, and on the weſt with Caermarthenſhire. But ſince nothing can be added, in the deſcription of this ſmall province, to what the induſtrious Giraldus Cambrenſis hath already written (who was archdeacon hereof, † five hundred years ſince) I may do well for ſome time to be ſilent, and to call him to my aſſiſtance.

* Girald. Camb. l. i. c. 2.

† Four, C.

"Brechiniauc" (ſaith he, in his Itinerary of Wales) "is a land ſufficiently abounding with corn, whereof "if there be any defect, it is amply ſupplied from "the borders of England; and is well ſtored with "paſtures, woods, wild deer, and herds of cattle. "It hath alſo plenty of river-fiſh, on one ſide "from Uſk, and on the other from Wye, both abound-"ing with ſalmon and trout, but the Wye with a "better ſort called umbræ. It is incloſed on all "parts, except the north, with high mountains: "having, on the weſt, the mountains of Cantre-"bychan; and, towards the ſouth, the ſouthern "hills, whereof the chief is called Kader Arthur, "or Arthur's Chair, from two peaks on the top of "it ſomewhat reſembling a chair. Which, in re-"gard it is a lofty ſeat, and a place of ſtrength, is "aſcribed, in the vulgar appellation of it, to Arthur, "the moſt puiſſant and abſolute monarch of the Bri-"tons. A fountain ſprings on the very top of this "hill; which is as deep as a draw-well, and four-"ſquare; affording trouts, though no water runs "out of it. Being thus guarded on the ſouth with "high mountains, it is defended from the heat of "the ſun with cool breeſes; which, with an innate "wholeſomeneſs of the air, renders the county ex-"ceeding temperate. On the eaſt, it hath the "mountains of Talgarth and Ewias."

On the north (as he ſaith) it is a more open and champain country; where it is divided from Radnorſhire by the river Wye: upon which there are two towns of noted antiquity, Bûalht and Hay. Bûalht is a town pleaſantly ſeated, with woods about it, and fortified with a caſtle; but of a later building, viz. by the Breoſes and Mortimers, when Rhŷs ap Gryffydh had demoliſhed the old one. At preſent it is noted for a good market: but formerly it ſeems to have been a place very eminent; for Ptolemy ſets down the longitude and latitude of it, and calls it Bullæum Silurum. [Of this town, in the year 1690, a conſiderable part (being that ſide of the ſtreet next the river Wye) was by a caſual fire totally conſumed. Whether this Bûalht be the ancient Bullæum, or whether that city or fort (allowing it to have been in this county) was not a place called Kaereu, ſome miles diſtant from it, may be queſtioned. At leaſt it is evident, that there hath been a Roman fort at Kaereu; for, beſides that the name implies as much (ſignifying ſtrictly the walls or rampire) and that it was prefixed by the Britons to the names of almoſt all the Roman towns and caſtles, they frequently dig up bricks there, and find other manifeſt ſigns of a Roman work. It is now only the name of a gentleman's houſe; and not far from it there is alſo another houſe called Caſtelhan. If it be urged in favour of Buelht, that it ſeems ſtill to retain its ancient name, which Ptolemy might render Βέλλαιον: it may be anſwered, that Buelht, which I interpret *Colles boum* (Ox-Cliff or elſe Oxen-Holt), was the name of a ſmall country here, from whence in all likelihood the ancient Bullæum (if it ſtood in this tract) was denominated; but, that being totally deſtroyed, and this town becoming afterwards the moſt noted place of the country, it might alſo receive its name from it, as the former had done. But (that I may diſſemble nothing) ſince the congruity of the names is the main argument for aſſigning this ſituation to the ancient Bullæum Silurum; we ſhall have occaſion of heſitating, if hereafter we find the ruins of a Roman fort or city in a † neighbouring country of the Silures, the name whereof may agree with Bullæum no leſs than Buelht.] From this town, the neighbouring part (a mountainous and rocky country) is alſo called Bualht, into which, upon the incurſion of the Saxons, king Vortigern retired. And there alſo, by the permiſſion of Aurelius Ambroſius, his ſon Paſcentius governed; as we are informed by Ninnius, who, in his chapter of Wonders, relates I know not what prodigious ſtory of a heap of ſtones here, wherein might be ſeen the footſteps of king Arthur's hound. Hay, in Britiſh Tregelhi (which in Engliſh we may render Haſeley or Haſleton) lies on the bank of the river Wye, upon the borders of Herefordſhire; a place which ſeems to have been well known to the Romans, ſince we often find their coins there, and ſome ruins of walls are ſtill remaining. But, being now almoſt totally decayed, it complains of the outrages of that profligate rebel Owen Glyn-Dowrdwy, who, in his march through theſe countries, conſumed it with fire.

Kaereu.

Buelht what it ſignifies.

† See Glamorganſhire.

Hay.

Bûalht.

Bullæum.

[Of this Owen Glyn-dwr, or Glyn-Dowrdwy, is found the following account, in ſome notes of the learned and judicious antiquary Robert Vaughan, of Hengwrt, Eſq; "Sir Davidh Gam was wholly de-"voted to the intereſt of the duke of Lancaſter; "upon which account it was, that Owen ap Gruf-"fydh Vychan (commonly called Owen Glyn-Dwr) "was his mortal enemy. This Owen had his educa-"tion at one of the inns of court, and was preferred "to the ſervice of king Richard the Second, whoſe "Scutifer (as Walſingham ſaith) he was. Owen,

"being

Owen Glyndwr.

" being aſſured that his king and maſter, Richard,
" was depoſed and murdered; and being withal pro-
" voked by ſeveral affronts and wrongs done him by
" the lord Grey of Ruthin, his neighbour, whom
" king Henry very much countenanced againſt him;
" took arms, and, looking upon Henry as an uſur-
" per, cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed prince of
" Wales; and, though himſelf were deſcended pa-
" ternally from a younger brother of the houſe of
" Powis, yet (as ambition is ingenious) he finds out
" away to lay claim to the principality, as deſcended
" by a daughter from Llewelyn ap Gruffydh, the laſt
" prince of the Britiſh race. He invaded the lands,
" and burnt and deſtroyed the houſes and eſtates of
" all thoſe that favoured and adhered to king
" Henry. He called a parliament to meet at Mac-
" hynlheth in Montgomeryſhire: whither the nobi-
" lity and gentry of Wales came, in obedience to
" his ſummons; and among them the ſaid David
" Gam, but with an intention to murder Owen.
" The plot being diſcovered, and he taken before
" he could put it in execution, he was like to have
" ſuffered as a traitor: but interceſſion was made for
" him by Owen's beſt friends and the greateſt up-
" holders of his cauſe, whom he could not either
" honourably or ſafely deny. Yet, notwithſtanding
" this pardon, as ſoon as he returned to his own
" country, where he was a man of conſiderable in-
" tereſt, he exceedingly annoyed Owen's friends.
" Not long after, Owen entered the marches of
" Wales, deſtroying all with fire and ſword; and,
" having then burnt the houſe of Sir David Gam,
" it is reported that he ſpoke thus to one of his te-
" nants:

" O gweli dî wr côch cam,
" Yn ymofyn y Gyrnigwen;
" Dywed y bôd hi tan y lan,
" A nôd y glo ar ei phen."

But to return.]

As the river Wye watereth the northern part of this county, ſo the Uſk, a noble river, takes its courſe through the midſt of it. [The Britiſh name of this river is Wyſk, which word ſeems a derivative from Gwy or Wy, whereof the reader may ſee ſome account in Radnorſhire. At preſent it is not ſignificative in the Britiſh, but is ſtill preſerved in the Iriſh tongue, and is their common word for water. There were formerly in Britain many rivers of this name, which may now be diſtinguiſhed in England by theſe ſhadows of it, Ex, Ox, Ux, Ouſe, Eſk, &c. But, becauſe ſuch as are unacquainted with etymological obſervations may take this for a groundleſs conjecture, that it is not ſuch will appear, in regard that in Antonine's Itinerary we find Exeter called Iſca Dunmoniorum from its ſituation on the river Ex, and alſo a city upon this river Uſk, for the ſame reaſon, called Iſca Leg. II.]

Uſk whence denominated.

The Uſk, falling headlong from the Black Mountain, and forcing a deep channel, paſſes by Brecknock, the chief town of the county, and placed almoſt in the center of it. This town the Britons call Aber-Hondhy, from the confluence of the two rivers, Hondhy and Uſk. That it was inhabited, in the time of the Romans, is evident from ſeveral coins of their emperors, ſometimes found there; [and from a Roman brick lately diſcovered with this inſcription, LEG. II. AVG.; as alſo from a ſquare camp near this place, commonly called y Gaer, that is, the fortification; where Roman bricks are frequently turned up by the plough, with the ſame inſcription.] Bernard Newmarch, who conquered this ſmall county, built here a ſtately caſtle, which the Breoſes and Bohuns afterward repaired; and, in our fathers * memory, king Henry the Eighth founded a collegiate church of fourteen prebendaries (in the priory of the Dominicans) which he tranſlated thither from Aber-Gwily in Caermarthenſhire.

Brecknock.

Aberhodni, Girald. Camb.

* So ſaid ann. 1603.

Two miles to the eaſt of Brecknock is a large lake, which the Britons call Lhyn Savèdhan, and Lhyn Savàdhan, i. e. a ſtanding lake: Giraldus calls it Clamoſum, from the terrible noiſe it makes, like a clap of thunder, upon the breaking of the ice. In Engliſh, it is called Brecknockmere: it is two miles long, and near the ſame breadth; well ſtored with otters, and alſo with perch, tench, and eel, which the fiſhermen take in their coracles. Lhewèni, a ſmall river, having entered this lake, ſtill retains its own colour, and, as it were, diſdaining a mixture, is thought to carry out no more, nor other water, than what it brought in. It hath been an ancient tradition in this neighbourhood, that, where the lake is now, there was formerly a city, which, being ſwallowed up by an earthquake, reſigned its place to the waters. And, to confirm this, they alledge (beſides other arguments) that all the highways of this county tend to this lake. If this be true, what other city may we ſuppoſe on the river Lheweny, but Loventium, placed by Ptolemy in this tract; which I have diligently ſearched for, but there appear no where any † remains, either of the name, or the ruins, or the ſituation of it. Marianus (which I had almoſt forgotten) ſeems to call this place Bricenaumere; who tells us that "Edelfleda, the "Mercian lady, entered the land of the Britons "anno 913, in order to reduce a caſtle at Brice-"naumere; and that ſhe there took the queen of "the Britons priſoner." Whether that caſtle was Brecknock itſelf, or Caſtelh Dinas, on a ſteep tapering rock, above this lake, remains uncertain; but it is manifeſt, from the public records, that the neighbouring caſtle of Blaen Lheveny was the chief place of that barony, which was the poſſeſſion of Peter Fitz-Herbert, the ſon of Herbert, lord of Dean-foreſt, by Lucy, the daughter of Miles earl Hereford. [As to the ſinking of Lhyn Savàdhan abovementioned, we find the tradition of cities being drowned applied to many other lakes in Wales; as Pwlh-Kynffig in Glamorganſhire, Lhyn Lhan Lhŵch in Caermarthenſhire, Ylhyngwyn in Radnorſhire, Lhyn Dekwyn ucha in Merionethſhire, and Lhyn Lhyngklys in Shropſhire. All which I ſuſpect as fabulous, and not to be otherwiſe regarded, than as one of thoſe erroneous traditions of the vulgar, from which few (if any) nations are exempted. It cannot be denied, but that in Sicily, and the kingdom of Naples, and in ſuch other countries as are ſubject to violent earthquakes and ſubterraneous fires, ſuch accidents have happened; but, ſince no hiſtories inform us that any part of Britain was ever ſenſible of ſuch calamities, I ſee no reaſon we have to regard theſe oral traditions.

Lhyn Savadhan.

Brecknockmere.

See Caermarthenſhire.

Loventium.

† Vide Cardiganſhire.

Bricenaumere.

Brecknock-caſtle.

Blaen Lheveny caſtle.

The ſinking of a town at the Savadhan an erroneous tradition.

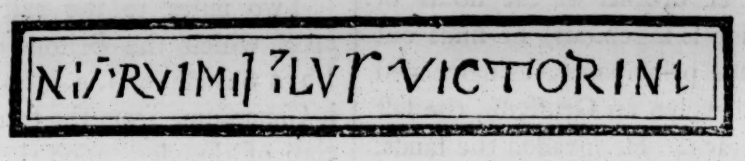
At a place called y Gaer near Brecknock, there ſtands a remarkable monument in the highway, commonly called Maen y Morynnion, or the Maiden-ſtone. It is a rude pillar, erected in the midſt of the road, about ſix feet high and two broad, and ſix inches thick. On the one ſide, where it inclines a little, it ſhews the portaitures of a man and woman in ſome ancient habit. It ſeems to have been carved with no ſmall labour, though with little art; for the

Maen y Morynnion.

the figures are conſiderably raiſed above the ſuperficies of the ſtone, and all that part where they ſtand is depreſſed lower than that above their heads or under their feet. That it is very ancient is unqueſtionable; but whether a Britiſh antiquity, or done by ſome unſkilful Roman artiſt, I ſhall not pretend to determine; but recommend it (together with the tradition of the neighbours concerning it) to the farther diſquiſition of the curious.

Inſcription at Pentre Yſkythrog.

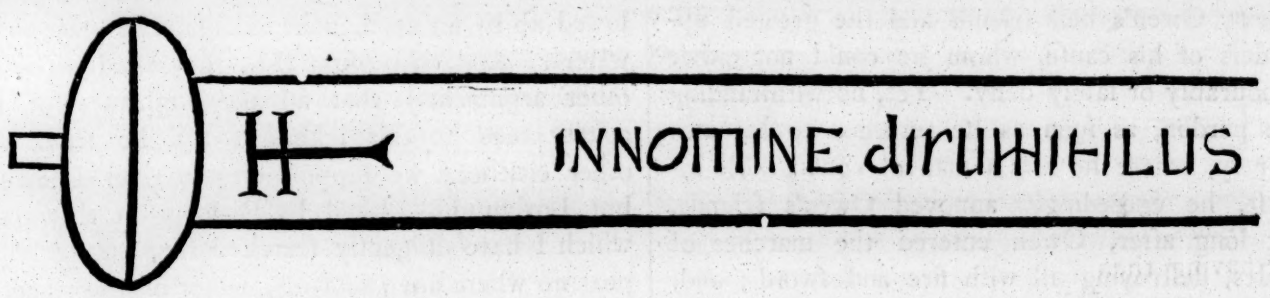
And, at Pentre Yſkythrog in Lhan St. Frêd pariſh, there is a ſtone pillar erected in the highway, about the ſame height with the former, but ſomewhat of a depreſſed cylinder form; with this mutilated inſcription, to be read downwards:



I ſuppoſe this inſcription (notwithſtanding the name Victorinus) to have been of ſomewhat later date than the time of the Romans; and that it is only a monument of ſome perſon buried there, containing no more than his own name and his fathers: *N.* ——— *filius Victorini.*

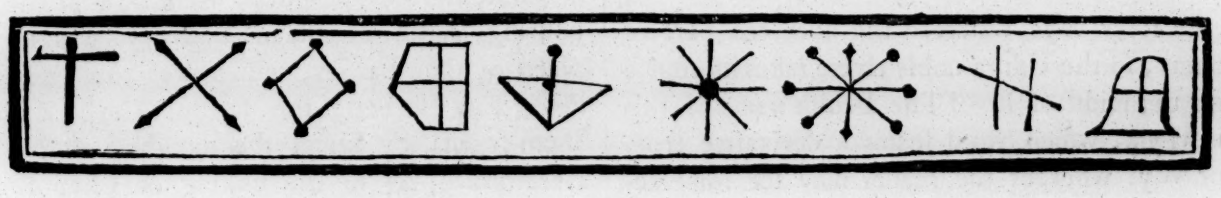
Inſcription at Vaenor.

But this upon a croſs, in the highway at Vaenor pariſh, is yet much later; the inſcription whereof, though it be intirely preſerved, is to me unintelligible; for I dare not rely on a ſlight conjecture that I made at firſt view of it, that it might be read, *In nomine Dei ſummi, Tilus:* Tilaus, or Teilaw, being an eminent ſaint, to whom many churches in South Wales are conſecrated.



St. Iltut's cell.

In Lhan Hammwlch pariſh there is an ancient monument commonly called Tŷ Ilhtud or St. Iltut's hermitage. It ſtands on the top of a hill, not far from the church; and is compoſed of four large ſtones ſomewhat of a flat form, altogether rude and unpoliſhed. Three of which are ſo pitched in the ground, and the fourth laid on the top for a cover, that they make an oblong ſquare hut, open at the one end; about eight feet long, four wide, and near the ſame height. Having entered it, I found the two ſide ſtones thus inſcribed with variety of croſſes:



I ſuppoſe this cell, notwithſtanding the croſſes and the name, to have been erected in the time of Paganiſm; for that I have elſewhere obſerved ſuch monuments (to be hereafter mentioned) placed in the center of circles of ſtones, ſomewhat like that at Rolrich in Oxfordſhire. And, though there is not at preſent ſuch a circle about this, yet I have grounds to ſuſpect that they may have been carried off, and applied to ſome uſe. For there has been one removed very lately, which ſtood within a few paces of this cell, and was called Maên Ilhtud; and there are ſome ſtones ſtill remaining there.]

* *De novo vercatu.* Lords of Brecknock.

In the reign of William Rufus, Bernard * Newmarch the Norman, a man of undaunted courage, and great policy, having levied a conſiderable army, both of Engliſh and Normans, was the firſt that attempted the reducing of this country. [Having diſcomfited and ſlain in the field Bledhyn ap Maenyrch, and ſeized on the lordſhip of Brecon, and forced his ſon and heir, Gwgan, to be content with that ſhare of it which he was pleaſed, by way of compoſition, to appoint him, he gave him the lordſhip and manors of Lhan Vihangel Tal y Lhyn, part of Lhan Lhyeni and Kantrev Seliv, with lodgings in the caſtle of Brecknock; where, in regard he was the rightful lord of the country, there was ſuch a ſtrict eye kept over him, that he was not permitted at any time to go abroad without two or more Norman knights in his company.] Which Bernard Newmarch having at length, after a tedious war, got this country out of the hands of the Welch, he built forts therein, and gave poſſeſſions of lands to his fellow-ſoldiers; amongſt whom the chiefeſt were the Aubreys, Gunters, Haverds, Waldebeofs, and Prichards; [of theſe, Roger Gunter, a younger brother of that family, intermarrying with the daughter and heir of Thomas Stodey, 8 Hen. IV, ſettled at Kintbury or Kentbury in Berkſhire.] And, the better to ſecure himſelf amongſt his enemies, the Welch, he married Nêſt, the daughter of prince Gruffydh, who, being a woman of a licentious and revengeful temper, at once deprived herſelf of her reputation, and her ſon of his inheritance. For, Mahel, the only ſon of this Bernard, having affronted a young nobleman with whom ſhe converſed too familiarly, ſhe (as the poet ſaith)

Bledhyn ap Maenyrch.

R. Vaughan.

——— *Iram atque animos à crimine ſumens,*

Spurr'd

The County of MONMOUTH

By Rob.t Morden

PART OF BRECKNOCK SHIRE

PART OF GLAMORGAN SHIRE

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & Iohn Churchil

XII

5

52

55

50

45

40

Lhan Dewiyn Ilantony
Clydock
Llansilio
Llangua
Coed Pothh
Hatterel Hills
PART OF HEREFORD SHIRE
Walterston
Mimnow
Allterynis
Trewin moye
Patrissan
Hodny R.
Stanton Chap
Llangattuke
Kelenyg
Michael Church
Llanrhangel Crycorne
Bettus Chap.
Tirylay
Llanfyrrin
Skirid
Llandyloperthole
Pen y vale Hill
Kelby R.
wern-thee
werngochen Cha
Llanthewyskirid
Lanmpley
The Chappell
Llanwenarth
Aber Gavenni
Llarfoyst
Blorenge Hill
Colbrok
Llantheuryrytherch
Hardurick Chap.
Llanarthe
BERGAVENNI HUN
Llangattuk juxta uske
Llanelen
Llansanfreed Llanehangel iuxta Uske
Llanvaire Kylgidin
Llanouer
Govtre
Bettus newy
Kemeys Comaunder
Blaunegwent
Chap. Neurith
Mamhilad
Birthin R.
Llanyvhangel Ponty moil
Llanhithel
Panteage
Pontypool
Capel Brathetere
Bedwelty
WENLOOGE HUN
Llantheuye
Llanvreghuay
Llantherrell Chap
Llanvhangle Tonnevgroise
Quenock Chap.
Penrose
Mynnythyslwyne
Rethlygaier
Henllis
Walpas
Isca Legio Kaer Llegion
Rishka
Kirten Becon
Bettus Chapell
Crindy
St Iulian Park
Pil
Newport
Bedwas
Machen
Bassaleg
Grenefeld Cast
Caerphily Cast
Rid wern
Tredegyr
Church
Nashe
Llanvihangel y vedd
St Bryde
Rhyu-perre Castle
Coedkirne
Llanedern
Marshfield
S. Melans
Peterston
Loynigrat
Rumney
Rothe
The Splot
Cardyfe

Clydach R.
Tidan R.
Avon R.
Clwych Vach R.
Clwych Vaure R.
Growny R.
Govenni R.
Rumney R.
Usk R.
Isca R.
Newport or Isca or Usk Mouth

20 15 10 5 3 Degrees

XI Minutis of Time

X

OF HEREFORD SHIRE

PART OF MONMOUTH SHIRE

PART OF GLOCESTER SHIRE

THE SILVRES

HUNDRED

USKE

CALDICOTT HUNDRED

Llangûa
Grosmont al Grysmond Cast
KENFRITH
Garuey
Llannoyth
Skinfrith cast.
Norton
Llanvyre
Whitchurch welshe towne
Welshe Bycknor
Llanrhythel
Gennarew
S. Mloughans
S. Michael
White Cast
Perthir
Llanvaner chap
Llangattock vibon avel
Rokefeld
Dixton
Wye
Irothy R.
Llantilio Gryssonny
Llanvihangel
Mynwy or Monmouth
Stanton
Gracedue
Troy
Winnastow
Penrose
Treouren
michel troy
Pennallte
Llanarthe
Treagare
Dingestow
Bryngwin
Wiesewood
Chase
Llandegva
Cgmcaruan
Penyclawith
Trylech
Ragland Cast.
Cleytha
Lang owen
Pantclase
St Breuile
Olwy R.
Trylech Grange
Kylgidin
Lannvssen
Brockweare
Bettus ngwith
Llandenny
Pyll R.
Little Tyntarn
Trostrey
Tyntarn B.
Burrium or Uske
Llanvihangel Gerrymonish
Chapelhill
Guernesseny
Llansove
Llangeyve
Parkskirrey
Llangonen
Wolfeneurton
Penterye Chap
Kilgoruck
Llancant Chap.
Lanbadock
Newchurch
St Iruan
Llanllyrwell
Chepstow Park
Howick
Tydnam
Severn R.
Llantrissant
Strighall al Strigle Cast
The Grange
Chepstow
Itton
Shirneurton
Llangeby
Llandegua
Mounton Chap.
Watherne
Erles Wood
Throgove R.
Runston
Tredinock
Dynham
Perthyllu chap
St Pere
Crike
Kemis
Wense Wood
Caerwent
Llanhenog
Llanuadhes
Dewston
Sudbrok
St Treacle Chap
Aust
Llandegua
Caldecott
Llumbeder
Penhow
St Bryde
Iston
Irinytie Chap
Uske R.
Penhow Castle
Penyfoud
Lanvihangell y Rogeat
Christ Church
Lanmartin
Lanvihangell Undye
Charston Rock
Lanwern
Byssheptou cast
Mager
St Iulian Pil
Redewick
Witston
Newport
The More
Nashe
Goldclyff
Goldclyff Point
Newport or Isca ei Uske Mouth
SEVERN Mouth
The Denny Island
Kings R.
A Scale of 5 Miles
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5
3 Degrees
55
50
45
40
50
45
40
35
30
25

Spurr'd on by luſt to anger and revenge,

depoſed upon oath before king Henry the Second, that her ſon Mahel was begotten in adultery, and was not the ſon of Bernard. Upon which, Mahel being excluded, the eſtate devolved to his ſiſter Sibyl, and, in her right, to her huſband Miles, earl of Hereford; whoſe five ſons dying without iſſue, this country of Brecknock fell to the ſhare of Bertha, his daughter, who had, by Philip de Breos, a ſon, William de Breos, Lord of Brecknock; upon whom the ſeditious ſpirit and * ſhrewd tongue of his † wife drew infinite calamities. For, when ſhe had uttered reproachful language againſt king John, the king ſtrictly commanded her huſband, who was deep in his debt, to diſcharge it immediately. Who, after frequent demurrings, at laſt mortgaged to the king his three caſtles of Hay, Brecknock, and Radnor; which, ſoon after, he ſurpriſed with a mixed multitude that he had got together, and put the garriſons to the ſword: he alſo burnt the town of Lemſter; and, with fire, ſword, and depredations, continued to annoy the country, omitting nothing of the uſual practices of rebels. But, upon the approach of the king's forces, he withdrew into Ireland, where he

Called alſo Braus and Breus.
† *Procax.*
Matildis Haia.

aſſociated with the king's enemies: yet, pretending a ſubmiſſion, he returned, and ſurrendered himſelf to the king, who was about to follow him; but, after many feigned promiſes, he again raiſed new commotions in Wales. At laſt, being compelled to quit his native country, he died an exile in France: but his wife, being taken, ſuffered the worſt of miſeries; for ſhe was ſtarved in priſon, and ſo did ſevere penance for her ſcurrilous language. His ſon Giles, biſhop of Hereford, having (without regard to his nephew, who was the true heir) recovered his father's eſtate by permiſſion of king John, left it to his brother Reginald; whoſe ſon William was hanged by Lhewelin prince of Wales, who had caught him in adultery with his wife. But, by the daughters of that William, the Mortimers, Cantelows, and Bohuns, earls of Hereford, enjoyed plentiful fortunes. This country of Brecknock fell to the Bohuns, and, at length, from them to the Staffords; and, upon the attainder of Edward Stafford, duke of Buckingham, conſiderable revenues were forfeited to the crown, in this county.

[James Butler, afterwards duke of Ormond, was created earl of Brecknock, upon the reſtoration of king Charles the Second, in the year 1660.] Earl of Brecknock.

This county has ſixty-one pariſhes.

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

THE county of Monmouth, called formerly Wentſet and Wentſland, and by the Britons Gwent (from an ancient city of that name) lies ſouth of Brecknockſhire and Herefordſhire. On the north, it is divided from Herefordſhire by the river Mynow; on the eaſt, from Glouceſterſhire, by the river Wye; on the weſt, from Glamorganſhire, by the Rumpney; and, on the ſouth, it is bounded by the Severn ſea, into which thoſe rivers, as alſo the Uſk (that runs through the midſt of this county) are diſcharged. It affords not only a competent plenty for the uſe of the inhabitants, but alſo abundantly ſupplies the defects of the neighbouring counties. The eaſt part abounds with paſtures and woods; the weſt part is ſomewhat mountainous and rocky, but yet rewards to a good degree the pains of the huſbandman. The inhabitants (ſaith Giraldus, writing of the time when he lived) "are a valiant and courageous people, "inured to frequent ſkirmiſhes, and the moſt ſkil-"ful archers of all the Welch borderers."

In the utmoſt corner of the county ſouthward, called Ewias, ſtands the ancient abbey of Lantoni, not far from the river Mynow, amongſt Hatterel-hills; which, becauſe they bear ſome reſemblance to a chair, are called Mynydh Kader. [For Kader is the name of many mountains in Wales; as Kader Arthur, Kader Verwin, Kadir Idris, Kader Dhinmael, Kader yr Ychen, &c. which the learned Dr. Davies ſuppoſes to have been ſo called, not from their reſemblance to a Kàdair or chair; but becauſe they have been either fortified places, or were looked upon as naturally inacceſſible by ſuch as firſt impoſed thoſe names on them. For the Britiſh Kader (as well as the Iriſh word Kathair) ſignified anciently a fort or bulwark; whence probably the modern word Kaer, of the ſame ſignification, might be corrupted.] As for Lantoni, it was founded by Walter Lacy, to whom William earl of Hereford gave large poſſeſſions here; and from whom thoſe Lacies, ſo renowned among the firſt conquerors of Ireland, were deſcended. Giraldus Cambrenſis (to whom it was well known) can beſt deſcribe the ſituation of this ſmall abbey. "In the low vale of Ewias" (ſaith he) "which is about a bow-ſhot over, and in-"cloſed on all ſides with high mountains, ſtands the "church of St. John Baptiſt, covered with lead; and, "conſidering the ſolitarineſs of the place, not unhand-"ſomely built, with an arched roof of ſtone; in "the ſame place where formerly ſtood a ſmall "chapel of St. David the archbiſhop, recommended "with no other ornaments than green moſs and ivy. "A place fit for the exerciſe of religion, and the moſt "conveniently ſeated for canonical diſcipline of any "monaſtery in the iſland of Britain: built firſt (to the "honour of that ſolitary life) by two hermits in this "deſert, remote from all the noiſe of the world, upon "the river Hodeni, which glides through the midſt "of the vale. Whence it was called Lhan Hodeni; "the

Ewias.
Lantoni.

Lacy.

Hodney, *al.* Hondhi.

" the word Lhan ſignifying a church or religious " place. But, to ſpeak more accurately, the true " name of that place in Welch is Nant Hodeni; for " the inhabitants call it at this day Lhan Dhewi yn " Nant Hodeni, i. e. St. David's church on the river " Hodeni. The rains, which mountainous places " uſually produce, are here very frequent; the winds " exceeding fierce, and the winters almoſt continually " cloudy. Yet, notwithſtanding that groſs air, it is " ſo tempered, that this place is very little ſubject " to diſeaſes. The monks, ſitting here in their cloi- " ſters, when they chance to look out for freſh air, " have a pleaſing proſpect, on all hands, of exceeding " high mountains, with plentiful herds of wild deer, " feeding aloft at the fartheſt limits of their hori- " zon. The body * of the ſun ſurmounts not theſe " hills, ſo as to be viſible to them, till it is paſt one " o' clock, even when the air is moſt clear." And a little after: — " The fame of this place drew hi- " ther Roger, biſhop of Saliſbury, prime miniſter " of ſtate; who, having for ſome time admired the " ſituation and retired ſolitarineſs of it, and alſo the " contented condition of the monks, ſerving God " with due reverence, and their moſt agreeable " and brotherly converſation: and, being returned " to the king, and having ſpent the beſt part of a " day in the praiſe of it, he at laſt thus concluded " his diſcourſe: What ſhall I ſay more! all the trea- " ſury of your majeſty and the kingdom would not " ſuffice to build ſuch a cloiſter. At which both " the king and courtiers being aſtoniſhed, he at laſt " explained that paradox, by telling them he meant " the mountains wherewith it was on all hands in- " cloſed." But of this enough, if not too much.

* This is contradicted by ſuch as know the place.

Lhan. [It may be here obſerved, that Lhan or Lan properly ſignifies a yard, or ſome ſmall incloſure; as may be taken notice of in compound words. For we find a vineyard called Gwin-lan; an orchard, Per-lan; a hay-yard, Yd-lan; a church-yard, Korph-lan; a ſheepfold, Kor-lan, &c. However (as Giraldus obſerves) it denotes, ſeparately, a church or chapel; and is of common uſe, in that ſenſe, through all Wales: probably becauſe ſuch yards or incloſures might be places of worſhip in the time of Heatheniſm, or upon the firſt planting of Chriſtianity, when churches were ſcarce.]

Groſſmont. Skinffrith. On the river Mynow are ſeen the caſtles of Groſſmont and Skinffrith, which formerly, by a grant of king John, belonged to the Breoſes, but afterwards to Hubert de Burgh, who (as we are informed by † Hiſt. Min. Matthew Paris †) " that he might calm a court-tem- " peſt of envy," and be reſtored to favour, reſigned up theſe and two other caſtles, to wit, Blank and Hanfeld, to king Henry the Third.

In another corner, north-eaſtward, the rivers Mynow and Wye, meeting, do almoſt encompaſs the chief town of this county, which is thence denominated; for the Britons call it Mynwy, and we Mon- Monmouth. mouth. On the north ſide, where it is not guarded with the rivers, it is fortified with a wall and a ditch. In the midſt of the town, near the market-place, ſtands the caſtle, which (as we find in the king's records) flouriſhed in the time of William the Conqueror; but it is thought to have been rebuilt by John baron of Monmouth. From him it came to the houſe of Lancaſter, when king Henry the Third had deprived him of his inheritance, for eſpouſing ſo violently the barons intereſt againſt him: or rather (as we read in the king's prerogative) for that his heirs had paſſed their allegiance to the earl of Britain in France. Since that time, this town has flouriſhed conſiderably, enjoying many privileges granted them by the houſe of Lancaſter. But for no one thing is it ſo eminent, as for the birth of king Henry the Fifth, that triumphant conqueror of France, and ſecond ornament of the Lancaſtrian family, who, by direct force of arms, ſubdued the kingdom of France, and reduced their king, Charles the Sixth, to that extremity, that he did little leſs than reſign his title. Upon whoſe proſperous ſucceſs, John Seward a poet in thoſe times, and none of the loweſt rank, beſpeaks the Engliſh nation in this lofty ſtyle:

Ite per extremum Tanain, pigroſque Triones,
Ite per arentem Libyam, ſuperate calores
Solis, & arcanos Nili deprendite fontes.
Herculeum finem, Bacchi tranſcurrite metas;
Angli juris erit quicquid complectitur orbis.
Anglis rubra dabunt pretioſas æquora conchas,
Indus ebur, ramos Panchaia, vellera Seres,
Dum viget Henricus, dum noſter vivit Achilles:
Eſt etenim laudes longe tranſgreſſus avitas.

March on, brave ſouls, to Tanais bend your arms,
And rouſe the lazy north with juſt alarms.
Beneath the torrid zone your enemies ſpread;
Make trembling Nile diſcloſe its ſecret head.
Surpriſe the world's great limits with your haſte,
Where nor Alcides nor old Bacchus paſs'd.
Let daily triumphs raiſe your vaſt renown,
The world and all its treaſures are your own.
Yours are the pearls that grace the Perſian ſea,
You rich Panchæa, India, and Catay,
With ſpicy, ivory barks, and ſilk ſupply.
While Henry, great Achilles of our land,
Bleſs'd with all joys, extends his wide command;
Whoſe noble deeds and worthy fame ſurpaſs
The ancient glories of his heavenly race.

Geoffrey of Monmouth, or ap Arthur. † *Fide (ut videtur) non antiqua.*

Monmouth alſo glories in the birth of Galfridus Arthurius, biſhop of St. Aſaph, who compiled the Britiſh Hiſtory; an author well ſkilled in antiquities, † but, as it ſeems, not of entire credit: ſo many ridiculous fables of his own invention hath he inſerted in that work. Inſomuch that he is now ranked amongſt thoſe writers that are prohibited by the church of Rome. [But although this Jeffrey of Monmouth (as well as moſt other writers of the monkiſh times) abounds with fables, which is not denied by ſuch as contend for ſome authority to that hiſtory; yet that thoſe fables were of his own invention may ſeem too ſevere a cenſure, and ſcarce a juſt accuſation: ſince we find moſt, or all of them, in that Britiſh Hiſtory he tranſlated; of which an ancient copy may be ſeen in the library of Jeſus-college at Oxford, which concludes to this effect: " Walter, archdeacon of Oxford, compoſed this " book in Latin, out of Britiſh records: which he " afterwards thus rendered into modern Britiſh." We find alſo many of the ſame fables in Ninnius, who writ his Eulogium Britanniæ about three hundred years before this Galfridus Arthurius compoſed the Britiſh Hiſtory. As to the regard due to that hiſtory in general, the judicious reader may conſult Doctor Powell's Epiſtle *De Britannica Hiſtoria recte intelligenda*; and Dr. Davies's Preface to his Britiſh Lexicon; and balance them with the arguments and authority of thoſe who wholly reject it.

Near

Troy.

Near Monmouth ſtands a noble houſe, built by Henry, late duke of Beaufort, called Troy; and heretofore the reſidence of his eldeſt ſon Charles, marquis of Worceſter, who was owner of it, and of the caſtle and manor of Monmouth, which were ſettled upon him, with other large poſſeſſions in this county, by the duke, his father.]

The river Wye (wherein they take ſalmon plentifully from September to April) is continued, from hence ſouthward, with many windings and turnings; it is now the limit between Glouceſterſhire and Monmouthſhire, but was formerly the boundary between the Welch and Engliſh, according to that verſe of Necham:

Inde vagos Vaga Cambrenſes, hinc reſpicit Anglos.

Hence Wye the Engliſh views, and thence the Welch.

Chepſtow.

Near its fall into the Severn ſea, it paſſes by Chepſtow, which is a Saxon name, and ſignifies a "market or place of trading." In Britiſh, it is called [Kaſwent or] Caſtelh Gwent. It is a town of good note, built on a hill cloſe by the river, and guarded with walls of a conſiderable circumference, which take in ſeveral fields and orchards. The caſtle is very fair, ſtanding on the brink of the river; and on the oppoſite ſide there ſtood a priory, whereof the better part being demoliſhed, the remainder is converted into a pariſh-church. The bridge here over the Wye is built upon piles, and is exceeding high; which was neceſſary, becauſe the tide riſes here to a great height. The lords of this place were the Clares, earls of Pembroke; who, from a

Earls of Strighul.

neighbouring caſtle called Strighul,† where they lived, were commonly called earls of Strighul and Pembroke; of whom Richard, the laſt earl, a man of invincible courage and ſtrength, (ſurnamed Strongbow from his excellency in archery) was the firſt that made way for the Engliſh into Ireland. By his daughter, it deſcended to the Bigots, &c. and now it belongs to the earls of Worceſter, [created ſince dukes of Beaufort.] This place ſeems to be of no great antiquity;†† for ſeveral affirm, and not without reaſon, that it had its riſe, not many ages paſt, from

Venta.

the ancient city Venta, which flouriſhed about four miles from hence, in the time of Antoninus, who calls it Venta Silurum, as if it was their chief city: which name neither arms nor time have been able to

Kaer-went.

conſume; for, at this day, it is called Kaer-went, or the city Venta. But the city itſelf is ſo much deſtroyed by the one or the other, that it only appears to have once been, from the ruinous walls, the chequered pavements, and the Roman coins. [In the year 1689, there were three checquered pave-

* Fr. Ridley's.

ments diſcovered in a * garden here; which being, in froſty weather, expoſed to the open air, upon the thaw the cement was diſſolved, and this valuable antiquity utterly defaced; ſo that at preſent there remains nothing for the entertainment of the curious, but the ſmall cubical ſtones whereof it was compoſed, which are of various ſizes and colours, and may be found confuſedly ſcattered in the earth, at the depth of half a yard. Checquered pavements conſiſt of oblong cubical ſtones, commonly about half an inch in length; whereof ſome are natural ſtones, wrought into that form; and others artificial, made like brick. Theſe are of ſeveral colours; as, white, black, blue, green, red, and yellow; and are cloſe pitched together in a floor of fine plaiſter, and ſo diſpoſed by the artiſt, with reſpect to colour, as to exhibit any figures of men, beaſts, birds, trees, &c. In one of theſe pavements, as the owner relates, were delineated ſeveral flowers, which he compared to roſes, tulips, and flowers-de-luce; and, at each of the four corners, a crown, and a peacock holding a ſnake in his bill, and treading it under one foot. Another had the figure of a man in armour, from the breaſt upward. There were alſo imperial heads, and a variety of other figures, which, had they been preſerved, might have been inſtructive, as well as diverting, to the curious in the ſtudy of antiquities. In their gardens, and elſewhere in this village, they frequently meet with braſs coins, which have been diligently collected by an ingenious and worthy † gentleman of that neighbourhood. In that collection there is an adulterated coin of Antoninus Pius, which ſeems to have been counterfeited, not of late, but anciently, when that emperor's coins were current money. It is a braſs piece, of the bigneſs of a denarius, and covered with a very thin leaf of ſilver, which when rubbed off, the letters diſappear. Alſo Julia Mæſia, of imbaſed metal, not unlike our tin farthings. Others were of Valerianus, Galienus, Probus, Diocleſianus, Conſtantius Chlorus, Conſtantinus Magnus, Julius Criſpus, Conſtans, and both Valentinians. Again, in the year 1693, Mr. Charles Keinton ſhewed me a part of a Roman brick-pavement in his yard; the bricks were ſomewhat above a foot long, nine inches broad, and an inch and a half thick; all marked thus:

† George Kemeis, of Lhan Vair, Eſq.

The city took up about a mile in circumference; on the ſouth ſide, a conſiderable part of the wall is yet remaining, and more than the ruins of three baſtions. What repute it had heretofore we may gather from hence, that before the name of Monmouth was heard of this whole country was called, [from it] Guent, Went-ſet or Wents-land. Moreover (as we read in the life of Tathaius, a Britiſh ſaint) it was formerly an academy, or place dedicated to literature; which the ſame Tathaius governed with great commendation, and alſo founded a church there, in the reign of king Kradok ap-Ynyr, who invited him hither from an hermitage.

Lib. Landaff.

[The foreſaid Engliſh names of Went-ſet and Wents-land have, indeed, their original from the Britiſh Gwent; by which almoſt all this country, and part of Glouceſterſhire and Herefordſhire, were called, till Wales was divided into counties. But it is made a queſtion by ſome, whether that name Gwent be owing to the city Venta; or whether the Romans might not call this city Venta Silurum, as well as that of the Iceni, and the other of the Belgæ, from the more ancient Britiſh names of part of their countries. Had the country been denominated, ſince the Roman conqueſt, from the chief city, it had been more properly called Gwlâd Gaer-Lheion than Gwlâd Gwent. But of this enough, if not too much.] Five miles to the weſt of Kaer-went is ſeated Strighul-caſtle, at the bottom of the hills; which now we call Strugle, but the Normans Eſtrig-hill; built (as we find in Domeſday-book) by William Fitz-Oſborn, earl of Hereford; and afterwards

Wentſet, &c.

Strugle.

† Mr Coxe in his hiſt of Monmouthshire p. 367 ſeems to shew clearly that Chepstow is also called Strigul & that the Earls title was taken from there, not for the little insignificant castle now called Strigul

†† Coxe proves the contrary

wards the ſeat of the Clares, earls of Pembroke; whence they have been alſo commonly called earls of Strighul. Beneath theſe places, upon the Severn ſea, not far from the mouth of the river Wye, lies Port-Skeweth, called by Marianus Port-Skith, who informs us, that Harold built a fort there againſt the Welch, in the year 1066; which they immediately overthrew, under the conduct of Karadock. Near Caldecot, where the river Throgoy enters the Severn ſea, I obſerved the wall of a caſtle, which formerly belonged to the conſtables of England, and was held by the ſervice of the conſtableſhip of England. Among the titles of the duke of Beaufort, is that of Baron Beaufort of Caldecot-caſtle. Not far from hence are Wondy and Pen-how, the ſeats formerly of the illuſtrious family of St. Maur, now corruptly called Seymour; for we find that, about the year 1240, (in order to wreſt Wondy out of the hands of the Welch) G. Marſhall, earl of Pembroke, was obliged to aſſiſt William of St. Maur. From whom was deſcended Roger of St. Maur, knight, who married one of the coheirs of the illuſtrious J. Beauchamp, baron of Hach; who was deſcended from Sibyl, one of the coheirs of that moſt puiſſant William Marſhall, earl of Pembroke; from William Ferrars, earl of Derby, Hugh de Vivon, and William Mallet, men of great eminence in their times: the nobility of all which, as alſo of ſeveral others (as may be made very evident) centered in the right honourable Edward de St. Maur or Seymour, * earl of Hereford; a ſingular encourager of virtue and learning, for which he is deſervedly to be celebrated.

Port-Skeweth.

Caldecot. Inq. 3 Ed. I.

Wondy and Pen-how. St. Maur or Seymour.

* The preſent earl, C.

The fenny tract, extended below this for ſome miles, is called the moor; which, at my † preſent reviewing theſe notes, has ſuffered a moſt lamentable devaſtation; for the Severn ſea, after a ſpring-tide, having before been driven back by a ſouth-weſt wind (which continued for three days without intermiſſion) and then again repulſed by a very forcible ſea wind, roſe to ſuch a high and violent tide, as to overflow all this lower tract, and alſo that of Somerſetſhire over-againſt it, throwing down ſeveral houſes, and overwhelming a conſiderable number of cattle and men. On the borders of this fenny tract, where the land riſes, lies Gold-cliff; "ſo called," ſaith Giraldus) "becauſe, when the ſun ſhines, the ſtones "appear of a bright gold colour. Nor can I be "eaſily perſuaded" (ſaith he) "that nature hath be"ſtowed this colour on the ſtones in vain, or that it "would be found merely a flower without fruit, "ſhould ſome ſkilful artiſt ſearch the veins and "bowels of this rock." In this place there remain ſome ruins of an old priory, founded by of one the family of Chandois.

The moor. † Circa ann. 1607. An inundation in 1607. Jan.

Gold-cliff.

From hence we come through a fenny country to the mouth of the river Iſca, called by the Britons Wyſk, in Engliſh Uſk, and by others Oſca. This river, as we have already obſerved, taking its courſe through the midſt of the county, paſſes by three ſmall cities of great antiquity. The firſt, on the north-weſt border of the county, called by Antoninus Gobannium, is ſituated at the confluence of the rivers Wyſk and Gavenni, and thence denominated. It is, at this day, retaining its ancient appellation, called Abergavenny, and by contraction Abergaenny; which ſignifies the "confluence of the Gavenni or "Gobannium." It is fortified with walls and a caſtle, which (as Giraldus obſerves) has been oftener ſtained with the infamy of treachery, than any other caſtle of Wales: firſt, by William ſon of earl Miles, and afterwards by William Breos; both having, upon public aſſurance, and under pretence of friendſhip, invited thither ſome of the Welch nobility, and then baſely murdered them. But they eſcaped not the juſt vengeance of God; for Breos, having been deprived of all his effects, (his wife and ſon alſo ſtarved with hunger) died in exile. The other, having his brains daſhed out with a ſtone, while Breulas-caſtle was on fire, received, at length, the due reward of his villainy. The firſt lord of Abergavenny, that I know of, was one Hamelin Balun, who made Brien Wallingford, or Brient de L'iſle (called alſo Fitz-Count) his heir; and he, having built here an hoſpital for his two ſons, who were lepers, left the greateſt part of his inheritance to Walter, the ſon of Miles, earl of Hereford. This Walter was ſucceeded by his brother Henry, whom the Welch ſlew, when they invaded his territories; which the king's lieutenants defended, though not without great hazard and danger. By the ſiſter of Henry, it deſcended to the Breoſes; and from them, in right of marriage, by the Cantelows and Haſtings, to Reginald lord Grey of Ruthin. But William Beauchamp obtained it, of the lord Grey, * by conveyance; and he again, in default of iſſue male, intailed it on his brother Thomas, earl of Warwick, and on his heirs male. Richard, ſon of William Beauchamp, lord of Abergavenny, who, for his military valour, was created earl of Worceſter, and, being ſlain in the wars of France, left an only daughter, who was married to Edward Nevil. From henceforth the Nevils became eminent under the title of barons of Abergavenny. But the caſtle was a long time detained from them, by reaſon of the conveyance before-mentioned. The fourth of theſe, dying † in our memory, left an only daughter Mary, married to Sir Thomas Fane, knight; between whom and Sir Edward Nevil, the next heir male (to whom the caſtle and moſt of the eſtate had been left by will, which was alſo confirmed by authority of parliament) there was a trial for the title of baron of Abergavenny, before the houſe of lords, in the ſecond year of king James [the Firſt]; the pleadings on both ſides taking up ſeven days. But in regard the queſtion of right could not be fully adjuſted; and that each of them ſeemed to all (in reſpect of deſcent) very worthy of the title; and that moreover it was evident, that both the title of baron of Abergavenny, and that of le Deſpenſer, belonged hereditarily to this family; the peers requeſted of his majeſty, that both might be honoured with the title of baron; to which he agreed. It was then propoſed to the peers by the lord chancellor, firſt, whether the heir male or female ſhould enjoy the title of Abergavenny; upon which the majority of voices gave it for the heir male. And, when he had again propoſed, whether the title of baron le Deſpenſer ſhould be conferred on the female and her heirs, they unanimouſly agreed to it; to which his majeſty gave his royal aſſent. And Edward Nevil was ſoon after ſummoned to parliament, by the king's writ, under the title of baron of Abergavenny; and, being according to the uſual ceremony, introduced in his parliament-robes between two barons, he was placed above the baron de Audeley. At the ſame time alſo, the king's letters patents were read before the peers, whereby his majeſty "re-
"ſtored,

Lords of Abergavenny.

19 Rich. II. * *Virtute cujuſdam tranſcriptionis & conventione.*

† So ſaid anno 1607. Clauſ. 19 & 21 Hen. VI, &c.

Baroneſs le Deſpenſer.

The river Uſk.

Gobannium.

Abergavenny.

" ſtored, advanced, preferred, &c. Mary Fane to the " ſtate, degree, title, ſtyle, name, honour, and dignity " of baroneſs le Deſpenſer; and that her heirs ſucceſ- " ſively ſhould be barons le Deſpenſer," &c. But, the queſtion of precedency being propoſed, the peers referred the deciſion thereof to the commiſſioners for the office of earl marſhal of England, who, upon mature deliberation, gave it under their hands and ſeals for the barony of le Deſpenſer. This was read before the peers, and, by their order, regiſtered in their journal; out of which I have taken this brief account. [Edward was ſucceeded, in the honour of baron of Abergavenny, by his ſon and heir of the ſame name; to whom ſucceeded Henry, his ſon; and likewiſe John, ſon of the ſaid Henry; and George (brother and heir to the ſaid John;) who was alſo ſucceeded by George, his ſon: who, dying without iſſue, the title of lord Abergavenny deſcended to George, ſon of George Nevil, of Sheffield in the county of Suſſex, great grandſon to Edward lord Abergavenny.] What ought not to be here omitted is, that John Haſtings held this caſtle by homage, ward, and marriage. " When it happens" (as we read in the Inquiſition) " and there ſhall chance to " be war between the king of England and prince " of Wales, he ought to defend the country of " Over-went, at his own charge, to the utmoſt of " his power, for the good of himſelf, the king, and " kingdom."

6 Edw. II.

Burrium.

The ſecond town, called by Antoninus Burrium (who places it twelve miles from Gobannium) is ſeated where the river Byrdhin falls into the Uſk. It is called now, in Britiſh, by a tranſpoſition of letters, Brynbiga for Burenbegi, and alſo Kaer-wyſk; by Giraldus Caſtrum Oſkæ; and, in Engliſh, Uſk. At this day, it ſhews only the ruins of a large ſtrong caſtle, pleaſantly ſeated between the river Uſk and Oilwy, a ſmall brook, which takes its courſe, from the eaſt, by Ragland, an elegant and caſtle-like houſe of the earl of Worceſter [(now duke of Beaufort)] and paſſes under it.

Uſk.

Iſca.

The third city, called by Antoninus Iſca and Legio ſecunda, (ſeated on the other ſide of the river Uſk, and diſtant, as he obſerves, exactly twelve Italian miles from Burrium) is called by the Britons Kaer Lheion and Kaer Lheion ar Wyſk (which ſignifies " the city of the legion on the river Uſk") from the *Legio ſecunda Auguſta*, which was called alſo *Britannica ſecunda*. This legion, inſtituted by Auguſtus, and tranſlated out of Germany into Britain by Claudius, under the conduct of Veſpaſian, (to whom, upon his aſpiring to the empire, it proved very ſerviceable, and alſo ſecured him the Britiſh legions) was placed here, at length, by Julius Frontinus (as ſeems probable) in garriſon againſt the Silures. How great a city this Iſca was, at that time, our Giraldus informs us, in his Itinerary of Wales: " A very ancient city this was," (ſaith he) " and en- " joyed honourable privileges; and was elegantly built " by the Romans with * brick walls. There are yet " remaining many footſteps of its ancient ſplendor; " ſtately palaces, which, formerly, with their gilded " tiles, emulated the Roman grandeur, for that it was " firſt built by the Roman nobility, and adorned " with ſumptuous edifices; alſo an exceeding high " tower, remarkable hot † baths, ruins of ancient " temples, theatrical places incompaſſed with ſtately " walls, which are, partly, yet ſtanding. Subterra- " neous edifices are frequently met with, not only " within the walls, but alſo in the ſuburbs; as, " aqueducts, vaults, and (which is well worth our " obſervation) hypocauſts, or ſtoves, contrived with " admirable artifice, conveying heat inſenſibly through " ſome very narrow vents on the ſides. Two very " eminent, and (next to St. Alban and Amphibalus) " the chief protomartyrs of Britannia major, lie in- " tombed here, where they were crowned with mar- " tyrdom, viz. Julius and Aaron; each of whom " had a church dedicated to him in this city: for, in " ancient times, there were three noble churches " here; one of Julius the martyr, graced with a " choir of nuns; another dedicated to St. Aaron, " his companion, innobled with a famous order of " canons; and the third honoured with the metro- " politan ſee of Wales. Amphibalus alſo, teacher " of St. Alban, who ſincerely inſtructed him in the " faith, was born here. This city is excellently " ſeated on the navigable river Uſk, and beautified " with meadows and woods. Here the Roman am- " baſſadors received their audience, at the illuſ- " trious court of the great king Arthur; and here " alſo Archbiſhop Dubritius reſigned that honour to " David of Menevia, by tranſlating the archiepiſ- " copal ſee from this city thither."

Kaer Lheion ar Wſk.

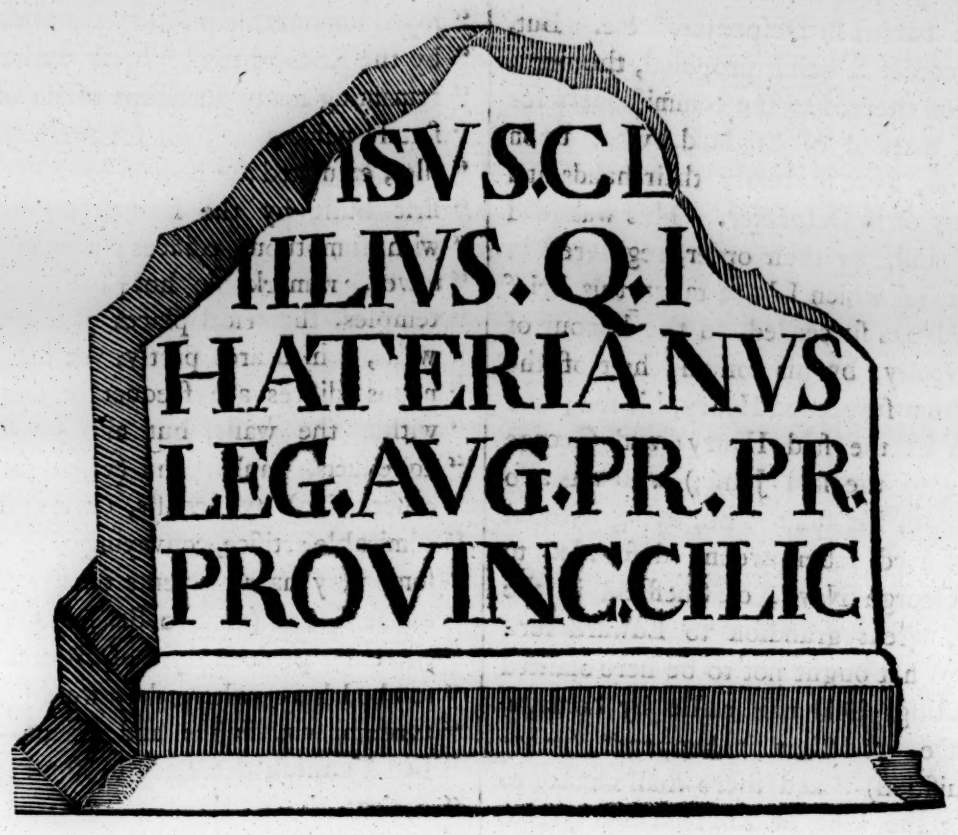
* The circuit of the walls about three miles.

† Anno 1654, hot baths were diſcovered near St. Julian's; the bricks equilaterally ſquare, about an inch thick, like thoſe at St. Alban's. Mr. Aubrey.

Thus far Giraldus. But, in confirmation of the antiquity of this place, I have taken care to add ſome ancient inſcriptions † lately dug up there, and communicated to me by the right reverend father in God Francis Godwin, lord biſhop of Landaff, a great lover of antiquity and all other valuable parts of learning. In the year 1602, ſome labourers, digging in a meadow adjoining, found, on a checquered pavement, a ſtatue of a perſon in a ſhort truſſed habit, with a quiver and arrows; the head, hands, and feet broken off; and alſo the fragment of an altar, with this inſcription in fair large characters about three inches long, erected by Haterianus, lieutenant-general of Auguſtus, and proprætor of the province of Cilicia.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

The



These inſcriptions are in the wall of the garden at Moinſcourt, [formerly] the houſe of the biſhop of Landaff.

The next year, this inſcription was alſo diſcovered hard by; which ſhews the ſtatue before-mentioned to have been of the goddeſs Diana, and that Titus Flavius Poſthumius Varus, a veteran, perhaps, of the fifth cohort of the ſecond legion, had repaired her temple:

T. FL. POSTVMIVS VARVS
V. C. LEG. TEMPL. DIANÆ
RESTITVIT.

Alſo this votive altar, out of which the name of the emperor * Geta ſeems to have been eraſed, when he was depoſed by his brother Antoninus Baſſianus, and declared an enemy; yet ſo that there are ſome ſhadows of the letters ſtill remaining:

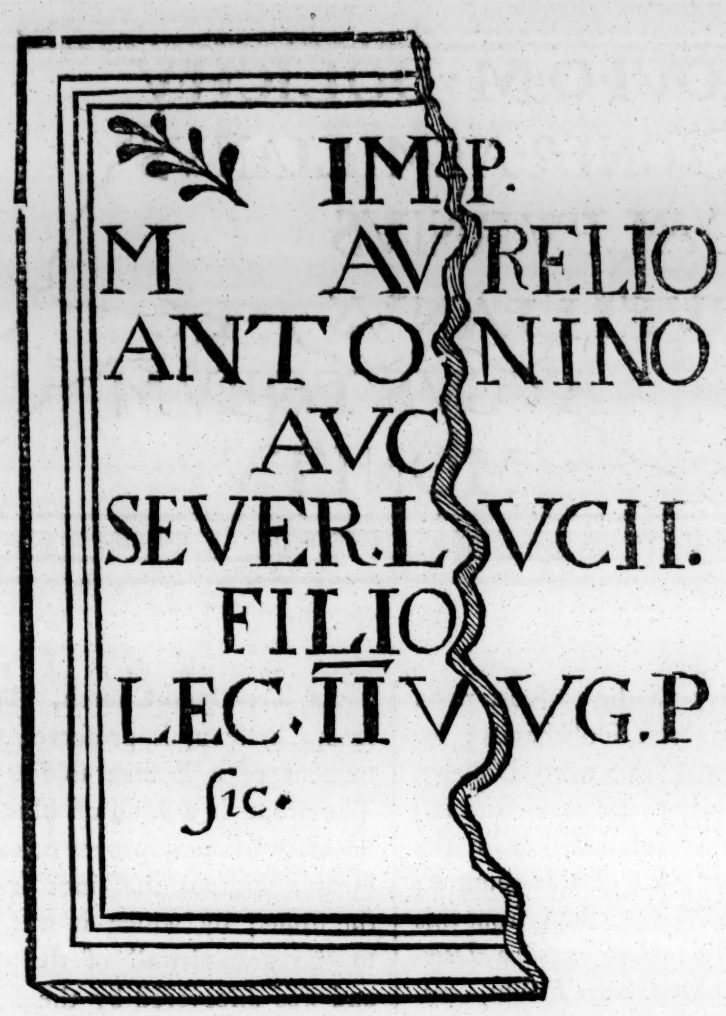
PRO SALVTE
AVGG. N. N.
SEVERI ET ANTONI-
NI ET GETÆ CÆS.
P. SALTIENVS P. F. † MAE-
CIA THALAMVS HADRI.
PRÆF. LEG. II. AVG.
C. VAMPEIANO ET
LVCILIAN.

In printed copies, Claudius Pompeianus and Lollianus Avitus Coſſ. An. Chr. 210.
† He was of this family.

* See Phil. Tranſ. numb. 145.

And

And this fragment of a very fair altar, the inſcription whereof may perhaps be thus ſupplied:



Together with theſe two fragments:

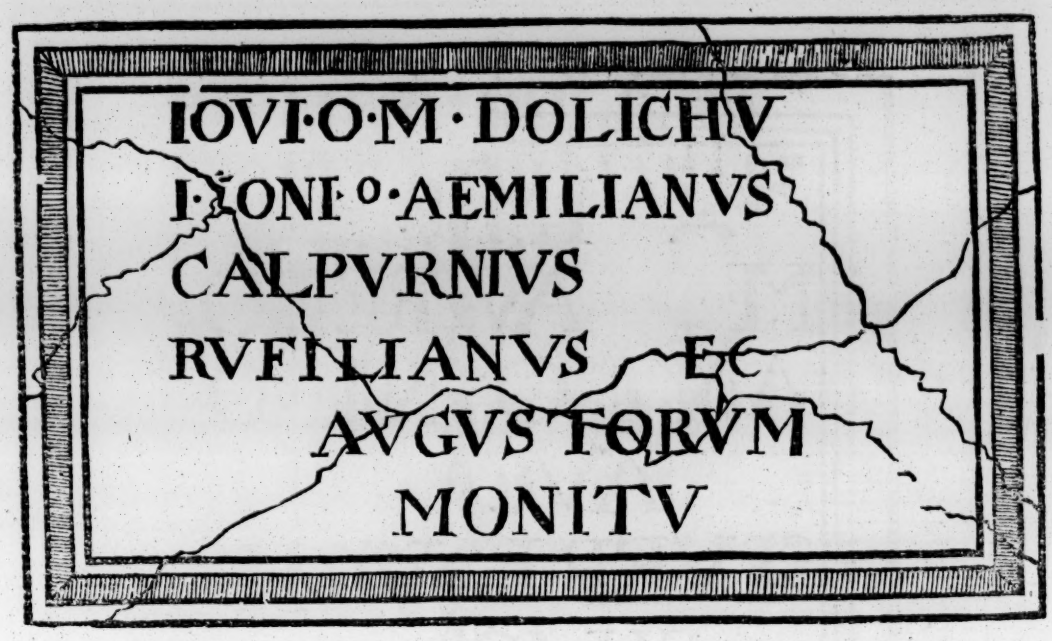
* Centurio. * 7. VECILIANA.

[which, not long ſince, was in the wall of the ſchool at Caerleon, but is now eraſed.]

VIII.
7. VALER.
MAXSIMI.

Vid. Reineſ. P. 977. [which is in the garden-wall at Moinſcourt; but the firſt line [VIII] and the character [7] are not viſible.]

In the year 1654, ſome workmen diſcovered, at St. Julian's near Caerleon, a Roman altar, the inſcription whereof was ſoon after copied by a learned and ingenious * perſon, a true lover and promoter of real knowledge, and of equal induſtry and curioſity. The altar, he ſays, was of free-ſtone, four feet in length, and three in breadth; the inſcription he was pleaſed to communicate, out of his excellent collection of Britiſh monuments, to be publiſhed on this occaſion. St. Julian's. * J. Aubrey.



IOVI Optimo Maximo DOLICHeno, JunONI Optumae AEMILIANVS CALPVRNIVS RVFILIANVS fECit [an potius LEGionis II.] AVGVSTORVM MONITV.

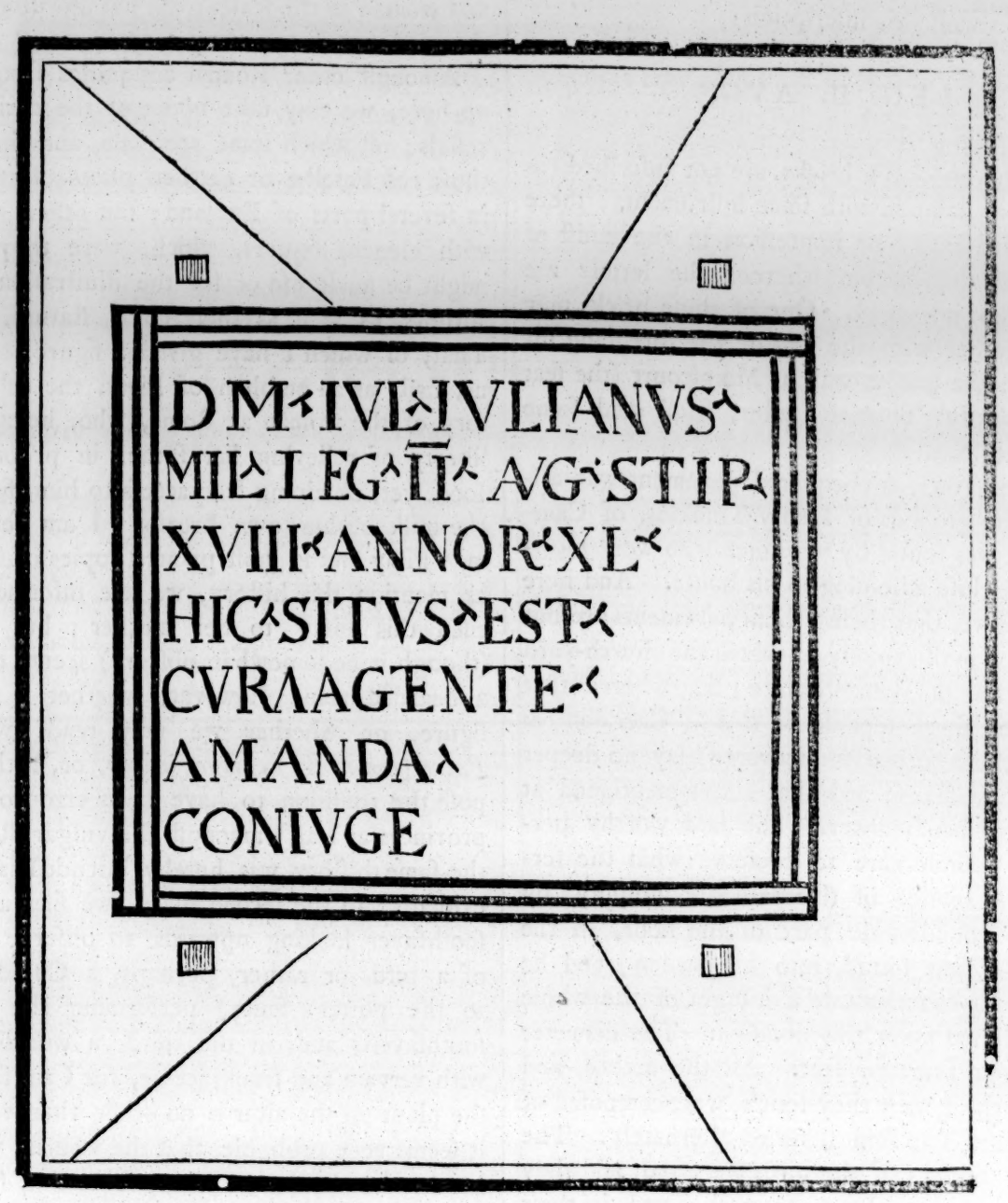
Jupiter Dolichenus.

It ſeems worth the inquiry of the curious, upon what occaſion Jupiter is here ſtyled Dolichenus; for that I take to be the meaning of this word Dolichv. It ſeems probable, that this altar was erected to implore his tuition of ſome iron-mines, either in the foreſt of Dean, or ſome other place of this country; the grounds of which conjecture are taken from this inſcription in Reineſius: *Jovi optimo maximo Dolycheno, ubi ferrum naſcitur, C. Sempronius Rectus, cent. Frumentarius* D.D. For, unleſs Caius Sempronius, who dedicates this altar *Jovi Dolicheno*, makes his requeſt to Jupiter, that he would either direct them to find out iron-mines, or be propitious to ſome they had already diſcovered, why ſhould he add the words *ubi ferrum naſcitur?* which were not only ſuperfluous, but abſurd, if they implied no more than barely that iron-ore was found at Doliche, a town of Macedonia, whence Jupiter was called Dolichenus. *Auguſtorum monitu* is a phraſe we find parallel inſtances of, in Reineſius, p. 42. where he tells us, that the Pagans would be thought to do all things, at the command of their gods: *Ex monitu Dei, imperio Deorum Dearumque, ex juſſu Numinis.*

Rein. Syntagma Inſcriptionum CL. I. n. XV.

Inſcription at Tredonok.

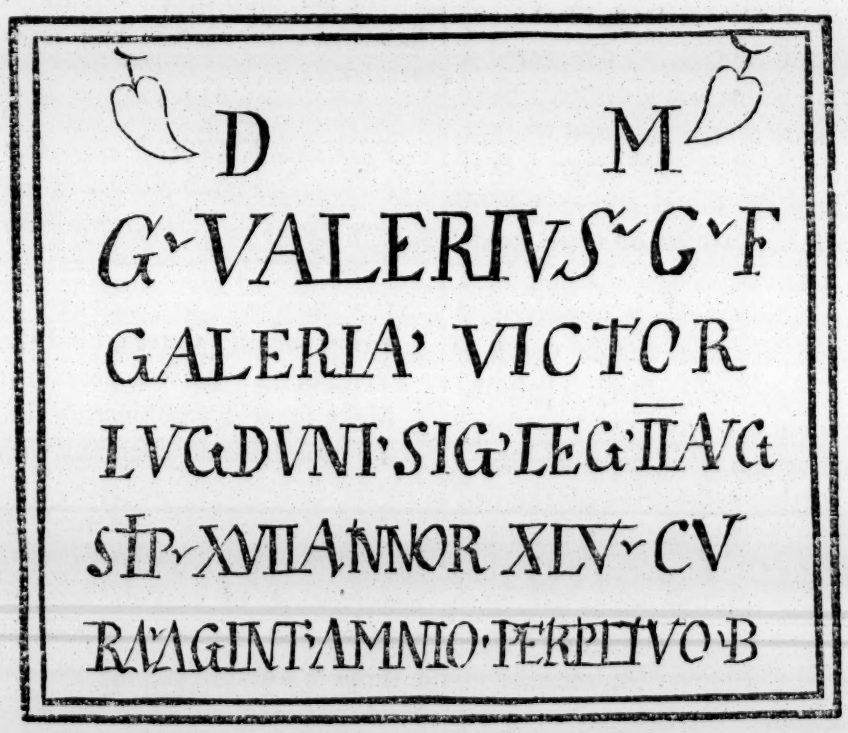
At Tre-Dyno-Church, about three miles diſtant from Caerleon, is preſerved this fair and intire monument of a Roman ſoldier of the ſecond legion. The ſtone is a kind of blue ſlate; the four oblique lines are ſo many groves or canaliculi; and the ſmall ſquares without the lines are holes bored through the ſtone; by which it was faſtened with iron pins to the ground-wall of the church on the outſide; and was diſcovered by the ſexton, about forty years ſince, at the digging of a grave. Conſidering that this was the monument of a Heathen, and muſt be about fourteen or fifteen hundred years ſtanding, it ſeems ſtrange it ſhould be repoſited in this place, and thus faſtened to the foundation of the church; unleſs we ſuppoſe it laid there by ſome pious Chriſtian in after-ages, out of a miſtaken reſpect to the name Julianus; or rather that the church was built on ſome old Roman burial-place. But, however this happened, that it was there found is moſt certain, and teſtified by a worthy gentleman of the neighbourhood, who was preſent at the diſcovery of it, and took care to preſerve it.



Diis Manibus IVLius IVLIANVS MILes LEGionis IIdae AVGuſtae STIPendiorum octodecim, ANNORVM quadraginta, HIC SITVS EST: CVRA AGENTE AMANDA CONIVGE.

Rein. Inſcr. p. 543.—— Cura agentibus, Semp. Pudente, Mil. frum. & Curio Eupla. Miniſtro Spec.

Very lately alſo was diſcovered, in plowing, near Caerleon, on the bank of the river, a ſtone with the following inſcription:



At

At the ſame Carleon, they frequently dig up Roman bricks with this inſcription:

LEG. II. AVG.

The letters on theſe bricks are not inſcribed (as on ſtone) but ſtamped with ſome inſtruments; there being a ſquare cavity or impreſſion in the midſt of the brick, at the bottom whereof the letters are raiſed, and not inſculped. One of theſe bricks may be ſeen (together with the firſt of the foregoing inſcriptions) in the garden-wall at Moinſcourt (the ſeat of the worſhipful Thomas Lyſter, Eſq;) and ſome others at Caerleon.

In the year 1692, a chequered pavement was diſcovered in the grounds of Henry Tomkins, of Caerleon, Eſq; it was found by workmen who were plowing in a field cloſe adjoining to his houſe. And here we may obſerve, that theſe ancient pavements are not buried ſo deep in this county, as that in the church-yard at Woodcheſter in Glouceſterſhire; for, whereas that lies at about three feet deep, this at Caerleon (as alſo ſome others formerly diſcovered) lay no deeper than the plow-ſhare; and that above-mentioned at Caer-went not much lower. The ſaid worthy perſon took all poſſible care to preſerve what the ſervants had not ſpoiled of this valuable antiquity, by removing a conſiderable part of the floor, in the ſame order it was found, into his garden; and he was pleaſed to communicate a draught of the whole to be * publiſhed upon this occaſion. The diameter of it is about fourteen feet. All the arches, and that part of the border they touch, were compoſed of white, red, and blue ſtones, varied alternately. The bills, eyes, and feet of the birds were red, and they had alſo a red ring about the neck; and, in their wings, one or two of the longeſt feathers red, and another blue. The inſides of the cups were alſo red; and, elſewhere, whatever we have not excepted of this whole area is variegated of umber or dark-coloured ſtones and white.

* See at the end of Wales.

About ſixty years ſince, ſome labourers, digging in a quarry betwixt Caerleon-bridge and Chriſt-church, (near a place called Porth Sini Krân) diſcovered a large coffin of free-ſtone; which being opened, they found therein a leaden ſheet wrapped about an iron frame, curiouſly wrought; and in that frame a ſkeleton. Near the coffin they found alſo a gilded alabaſter ſtatue of a perſon in a coat of mail, holding, in the right-hand, a ſhort ſword, and in the left, a pair of ſcales. In the right ſcale appeared a young maiden's head and breaſts; and in the left (which was outweighed by the former) a globe. This account of the coffin and ſtatue I received from the worſhipful captain Matthias Bird, who ſaw both himſelf; and, for the further ſatisfaction of the curious, was pleaſed to preſent the ſtatue to the Aſhmolean Repoſitory at Oxford. The feet and right-arm have been broken ſome years ſince, as alſo the ſcales; but, in all other reſpects, it is tolerably well preſerved; and ſome of the gilding ſtill remains in the interſtices of the armour. We have given a figure of it, amongſt ſome other curioſities relating to antiquity, at the end of theſe counties of Wales; but muſt leave the explication to ſome more experienced and judicious antiquary; for, though, at firſt view, it might ſeem to be the goddeſs Aſtræa, yet I cannot ſatisfy myſelf, as to the device of the globe and woman in the ſcales; and am unwilling to trouble the reader with too many conjectures.

Amongſt other Roman antiquities frequently dug up here, we may take notice of the curious earthen veſſels; of which ſome are plain, and the ſame with thoſe red Patellæ or earthen plates often diſcovered in ſeveral parts of England; but others are adorned with elegant figures, which, were they preſerved, might be made uſe of for the illuſtration of Roman authors, as well as their coins, ſtatues, altars, &c. That, of which I have given a figure, repreſents to us, firſt, as an emblem of Piety, the celebrated hiſtory of the woman at Rome, who, being denied the liberty of relieving her father in priſon with any food, yet, obtaining free acceſs to him, fed him with the milk of her own breaſts. I am ſenſible, that, in * Pliny and in moſt printed copies of ſuch authors as mention this hiſtory, we are informed ſhe exerciſed this piety to her mother; but this figure (though it be ſomewhat obſcure) ſeems to repreſent a bearded man: however, whether I miſtake the figure, or whether we may read, with Feſtus, *Patre* (not *matre) carcere incluſo*, or, rather, do ſuppoſe the tradition to have been erroneous (in ſome provinces at leaſt) amongſt the vulgar Romans, that the ſame hiſtory was hereby intended is ſufficiently evident. In the ſecond place, we find an auſpex or ſoothſayer looking upwards to obſerve the motion of a bird, or rather, perhaps, a Cupid (according to the potter's fancy) performing the office of a ſoothſayer; and, in the third, a woman ſacrificing with vervain and frankincenſe, for I am ſatisfied, that the plant on the altar is no other than vervain; and it ſeems very probable, that the woman, who reaches her hand towards the altar, is caſting frankincenſe on the vervain, ſince we find that women, a little before their time of lying-in, ſacrificed to Lucina with vervain and frankincenſe. Thus the harlot Phroneſium in [a] Plautus, pretending ſhe was to lie-in, bids her maids provide her ſweet-meats, oil of cinnamon, myrrh, and vervain.

* Hiſt. Nat. l. vii. c. 36.

We may alſo collect out of Virgil †, that women ſacrificed with vervain and frankincenſe upon other occaſions:

† Eclog. viii. ver. 64.

Effer aquam, & molli cinge hæc altaria vitta:
Verbenaſque adole pingues & maſcula thura:
Conjugis ut magicis ſanos avertere ſacris
Experiar ſenſus. ———

Bring running water; bind thoſe altars round
With fillets; and with vervain ſtrow the ground;
Make fat with frankincenſe the ſacred fires;
To re-inflame my Daphnis with deſires.

As for the naked perſon on the other ſide of the altar, I ſhall not pretend to determine whether it be her huſband, or who elſe is intended by it. In regard we find the other figures repeated alternately, I ſuppoſe there were no other delineations, on the whole veſſel, than what this piece, included within the crack, (which is all I have of it) repreſents. By the figures on this veſſel, we might conjecture that it was a bowl uſed in thoſe feaſts which they called Matronalia, and obſerved on the calends of March; when the married women ſacrificed to Juno,

[a] *Date mihi huc ſtactam atque ignem in aram, ut venerem Lucinam meam:*
Hic apponite atque abite ab oculis, ——
Ubi es, Aſtaphium? fer huc verbenam mihi, thus & bellaria. Plautus, Trucul. act ii. ſc. 5.

for

for their happy delivery in child-births, and for the preſervation of their huſbands, and the continuance of their mutual affections. And, from its form, I ſhould gueſs it was that ſort of veſſel they called phiala; becauſe, in Welch, the only name we have for ſuch veſſels is phiol; which is, doubtleſs, of the ſame origin with the Greek and Latin phiala, and is very probably one of thoſe many words left amongſt us by the Romans, which we may preſume to be ſtill preſerved in the ſenſe they uſed them.

I ſhall only mention two other curioſities found here, and detain the reader no longer in this county; the firſt is a ram's horn of braſs, much of the bigneſs and form of a leſſer ram's horn; broken off at the root, as if it had been formerly united to a braſs head. One of theſe heads and horns (though ſomewhat different from ours) may be ſeen in * Lodovico Moſcardo's muſæum; who ſuppoſes ſuch heads of rams and oxen to have ſerved, at once, both for ornaments in their temples, and alſo for religious types of ſacrifice.

* Pag. 83.

The other is a very elegant and an entire *fibula veſtiaria*, of which (becauſe it would be difficult to give an intelligible deſcription of it) † I have given two figures, one being not ſufficient to expreſs it; it is of braſs, and is curiouſly chequered, on the back part, with inamel of red and blue. It ſhould ſeem that, when they uſed it, the ring at the upper end was drawn down over the acus or pin; and that a thread or ſmall ſtring, tied through the ring, and about the notches at bottom, ſecured the acus in its proper place. Such a fibula in all reſpects, but that it is ſomewhat leſs, was found, anno 1691, near Kingſcot in Glouceſterſhire. They that would be further ſatisfied, as to the various forms and matter of theſe Roman fibulæ, and the ſeveral uſes they were applied to, may conſult, amongſt other authors, the learned and ingenious Joannes Rhodius de Acia, and Smetius's Antiquitates Neomagenſes.]

† See at the end of Wales.

Here alſo, at this Caerleon, about the time of the Saxon conqueſt, was "an academy of two hundred "philoſophers, who, being ſkilled in aſtronomy and "other ſciences, obſerved the courſes of the ſtars," as we are informed by Alexander Elſebienſis, a very ſcarce author; out of whom much has been tranſcribed for my uſe by the learned Thomas James of Oxford *, who may deſervedly be ſtyled Φιλόβιβλος, as one who is wholly intent upon books and learning; and is † at preſent (God proſper his endeavours) out of a deſire of promoting the public good, employed in ſearching the libraries of England, on a deſign that is like to be of ſingular uſe to the commonwealth of learning.

Tho. James.

* Ann. 1607.

† Ann. 1607.

In the time of king Henry the Second, when Giraldus wrote, this city ſeems to have been a place of conſiderable ſtrength; for we find, that Yrwith (or rather, perhaps, Iorwerth) of Caerleon, a courageous Briton, defended it a long time againſt the Engliſh; till, at laſt, being overpowered by the king, he was diſpoſſeſſed of it. But now (a fair inſtance that cities, as well as men, have their changes and viciſſitudes) that is become a ſmall inconſiderable town, which once was of ſo great extent on each ſide the river, that they affirm St. Gilian's (* the houſe of the honourable Sir William Herbert, a perſon no leſs eminent for wit and judgment, than noble extraction) to have been part of the city; and in that place the church of Julius the Martyr is ſaid to have ſtood, which is now about a mile out of the town.

* Ann. 1607.

From the ruins alſo of this city Newport had its beginning, which is ſeated a little lower, at the mouth of the river Uſk. By Giraldus it is called Novus Burgus. It is a town of later date, but of conſiderable note for a caſtle and a convenient harbour; where was formerly a military way, mentioned by Necham in theſe verſes:

Newport.

Intrat, & auget aquas Sabrini fluminis Oſca
Præceps; teſtis erit Julia Strata mihi.

Increas'd with Uſk does Severn riſe,
As Julia Strata teſtifies.

That this Julia Strata was a way we have no reaſon to queſtion; and, if we may be free to conjecture, it ſeems not abſurd to ſuppoſe it took its name from Julius Frontinus, who conquered the Silures. "Not "far from this Newburgh" (ſaith Giraldus) "there "glides a ſmall ſtream called Nant Pènkarn, un-"paſſable but at ſome certain fords, not ſo much "for the depth of its water, as the hollowneſs of the "channel, and deepneſs of the mud. It had for-"merly a ford called Rhŷd Penkarn, i. e. a ford "under the head of the rock, which has been now of "a long time diſcontinued." Henry the Second, king of England, having by chance paſſed this ford, the Welch (who rely too much upon old prophecies) were preſently diſcouraged, and reckoned their caſe deſperate, becauſe their oracle Merlinus Sylveſter had foretold, that whenever a ſtrong prince with a freckled face (ſuch king Henry was) ſhould paſs that ford, the Britiſh forces ſhould be vanquiſhed.

[Not far from Newport, and nearer the mouth of the river Uſk, is Tredegar, the ſeat of the Morgans, a family of great power and wealth in theſe parts.]

Tredegar.

During the Saxon heptarchy, this county was ſubject to the mountain Welch, called by them Dunſettan; who, notwithſtanding, were under the government of the Weſt-Saxons, as appears by the ancient laws. At the firſt coming-in of the Normans, the lords marchers grievouſly plagued and annoyed them; eſpecially the above-mentioned Hamelin Balun, Hugh Lacy, Walter and Gilbert de Clare, and Brien of Wallingford: to whom the kings having granted all they could acquire in theſe parts, ſome of them reduced by degrees the upper part of this county, which they called Over-Went; and others the low-lands, called Nether-Went.

Dun-ſettan.

[In the firſt year of king Charles the Firſt, Robert lord Carey was created earl of Monmouth, and was ſucceeded by Henry of the ſame name; who dying without iſſue male, James Fitz-Roy, among other honours, was created duke of Monmouth, 15 Car. II. And, in the firſt year of king William and queen Mary, Charles, ſon of John earl of Peterborough (by Eliſabeth, daughter of Thomas Carey, ſecond ſon to Robert earl of Monmouth) was created earl of Monmouth; who enjoyed that title, together with his other of earl of Peterborough, and was ſucceeded in both, by Charles, his grandſon.]

Earl and Duke of Monmouth.

Pariſh churches, in this county, 127.

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

Glamorgan whence ſo called.

THE fartheſt county of the Silures ſeems to be that which we call Glamorganſhire, and the Britons Morgànwg, Gwlâd Morgan, and Gwlâd Vorgànwg, which ſignifies the county of Morganwg. It was ſo called (as moſt imagine) from Morgan, a Prince; or (as others ſuppoſe) from an abbey of that name. But, if I ſhould deduce it from the Britiſh Môr, which ſignifies the ſea, I know not whether I ſhould deviate from the truth. However, I have obſerved that maritime town of Armorica, which we now call Morlaix, to have been called by Ptolemy and the ancient Gauls Vorganium, or Morganium, (for the conſonants M and V are often counterchanged in this language;) and whence ſhall we ſuppoſe it ſo denominated but from the ſea? And this our Morgànwg alſo is altogether maritime, being a long narrow country, wholly waſhed on the ſouth ſide by the Severn ſea. As for the inner part of it, it is bordered on the eaſt with Monmouthſhire, on the north with Brecknockſhire, and on the weſt with Caermarthenſhire.

On the north, it is very rugged with mountains, which, as they come nearer the ſouth, are by degrees more fit for tillage; at the bottom whereof we have a ſpacious vale or plain, open to the ſouth ſun; a ſituation which Cato preferred to all others, and for which Pliny doth ſo much commend Italy; for this part of the country is exceeding pleaſant, both in regard of the fertility of the ſoil, and the number of towns and villages.

The conqueſt of Glamorganſhire.

In the reign of William Rufus, Jeſtin ap Gwrgant, lord of this country, having revolted from his natural prince Rhys ap Tewdwr, and being too weak to maintain his rebellion, did very unadviſedly, which he too late repented, call to his aſſiſtance (by the mediation of Enion ap Kadîvor, a nobleman, who had married his daughter) Robert Fitz-Haimon, a Norman, ſon of Haimon Dentatus, earl of Corboil; who forthwith levied an army of choice ſoldiers, and, taking to his aſſiſtance twelve knights as adventurers in this enterpriſe, firſt gave Rhys battle, and ſlew him; and afterwards, being allured with the fertility of the country, which he had before conceived ſure hopes to be lord of, turning his forces againſt Jeſtin himſelf, becauſe he had not kept his articles with Enion, he ſoon deprived him of the inheritance of his anceſtors, and divided the country amongſt his partners. The barren mountains he granted to Enion; but the fertile plains he divided amongſt theſe twelve aſſociates (whom he called peers) and himſelf, on this condition, "that "they ſhould hold their land in fee and vaſſalage of "him as their chief lord, to aſſiſt each other in com-"mon; and that each of them ſhould defend his "ſtation in his caſtle of Caèrdiffe, and attend him in "his court for the adminiſtration of juſtice." It may not, perhaps, be foreign to our purpoſe, if we add their names out of a book written on this ſubject, either by Sir Edward Stradling, or Sir Edward Maunſel (for it is aſcribed to both of them) both being very well ſkilled in genealogy and antiquities:

Robert Fitz-Haimon.

12 Knights.

Caèrdiffe.

William of London, or de Londres.
Richard Granvil.
Pain Turbervil.
Oliver St. John.
Robert de St. Quintin.
Roger Bekeroul.
William Eaſterling (ſo called, for that he was deſcended from Germany) whoſe poſterity were called Stradlings.
Gilbert Humfranvil.
Richard Siward.
John Flemming.
Peter Soore.
Reginald Sully.

The river Rumney, coming down from the mountains, makes the eaſtern limit of this county, whereby it is divided from Monmouthſhire; and, in the Britiſh, * Remny ſignifies to divide. In a mooriſh bottom, not far from this river, where it runs through places ſcarce paſſable, among the hills, are ſeen the ruinous walls of Caerphilly-caſtle, which has been of that vaſt magnitude, and ſuch an admirable ſtructure, that moſt affirm it to have been a Roman garriſon; nor ſhall I deny it, though I cannot yet diſcover by what name they called it. However, it ſhould ſeem to have been re-edified, in regard it has a chapel built after the Chriſtian manner, as I was informed by the learned and judicious Mr. J. Sanford, who took an accurate ſurvey of it. It was once the poſſeſſion of the Clares, earls of Glouceſter; but we find no mention of it in our annals, till the reign of Edward the Second; for, at that time, the Spenſers having by under-hand practices ſet the king and queen and the barons at variance, we read that Hugolin Spenſer was a long time beſieged in this caſtle, but without ſucceſs. [It is probably the nobleſt ruin of ancient architecture now remaining in Britain; for, in the judgment of ſome curious perſons who have ſeen and compared it with the moſt noted caſtles of England, it exceeds all in bigneſs, except that of Windſor. That place, which Mr. Sanford called a chapel, was probably the ſame with that which the neighbouring inhabitants call the hall: it is a ſtately room about ſeventy feet in length, thirty-four in breadth, and ſeventeen in height. On the ſouth ſide we aſcend to it by a direct ſtair-caſe, about eight feet wide; the roof whereof is vaulted and ſupported with twenty arches, which are ſtill gradually

* Rhannu.

Caerphilly-caſtle.

gradually higher, as you aſcend. The entry out of this ſtair-caſe is not into the middle, but ſomewhat nearer to the weſt end of the room; and oppoſite to it, on the north ſide, there is a chimney about ten feet wide. On the ſame ſide there are four ſtately windows (if we may ſuppoſe them ſuch) two on each ſide the chimney, of the faſhion of church windows, but that they are continued down to the very floor, and reach up higher than the height of this room is ſuppoſed to have been; ſo that the room above this chapel, or hall, had ſome part of the benefit of them. The ſides of theſe windows are adorned with certain three-leaved knobs, or huſks, having a fruit or ſmall round ball in the middle. On the walls, on each ſide of the room, are ſeven triangular pillars, like the ſhafts of candleſticks, placed at an equal diſtance. From the floor to the bottom of theſe pillars may be about twelve feet and a half; and their height or length ſeemed above four feet. Each of theſe pillars is ſupported with three buſts, or heads and breaſts, which vary alternately; for, whereas the firſt (for inſtance) is ſupported with the head and breaſt of an ancient bearded man and two young faces on each ſide, all with diſhevelled hair, the next ſhews the face and breaſts of a woman with two leſſer faces alſo on each ſide, the middlemoſt or biggeſt having a cloth tied under the chin and about the forehead; the leſſer two having alſo fore-head-cloths, but none under the chin, all with braided locks. The uſe of theſe pillars ſeems to have been for ſupporting the beams; but there are alſo on the ſouth ſide ſix grooves or channels in the wall at an equal diſtance, which are about nine inches wide, and eight or nine feet high; four whereof are continued from the tops of the pillars, but the two middlemoſt are about the middle ſpace between the pillars, and come down lower than the reſt, having neat ſtones jutting out at the bottom, as if intended to ſupport ſomething placed in the hollow grooves. On the north ſide, near the eaſt end, there is a door about eight feet high, which leads into a ſpacious green about ſeventy yards long and forty broad. At the eaſt end there are two low-arched doors, within a yard of each other; and there was a third near the ſouth ſide, but much larger; and another oppoſite to that on the weſt end. The reaſon why I have been thus particular is, that ſuch as have been curious, in obſerving ancient buildings, might the better diſcern whether this room was once a chapel, or hall, &c. and alſo, in ſome meaſure, judge of the antiquity of the place, which, as far as I could hitherto be informed, is beyond the reach of hiſtory.

That this caſtle was originally built by the Romans ſeems, indeed, highly probable, when we conſider its largeneſs and magnificence; though, at the ſame time, we muſt acknowledge, that we have no other reaſon to conclude it Roman, but the ſtatelineſs of its ſtructure. For, whereas moſt or all Roman cities and forts of note afford (in the revolution at leaſt of fifty or ſixty years) either Roman inſcriptions, ſtatues, bricks, coins, arms, or other utenſils, I could not find, upon diligent inquiry, that any of their monuments were ever diſcovered here. I have, indeed, two coins found at this caſtle; one of ſilver, which I received, amongſt many greater favours, from the right worſhipful Sir John Aubrey of Lhan Trydhyd, baronet; and the other of braſs, which I purchaſed, at Caerphilly, of the perſon that found it in the caſtle. Neither of theſe are either Roman, Saxon, Daniſh, or Norman. That of ſilver is as broad as a ſixpence, but thinner, and exhibits, on one ſide, the image of our Saviour with this inſcription GLORIA× TIBI K···: and, on the reverſe, two perſons with theſe letters, MVRNETI R····· ON * * This, being compared with an account of a fairer coin in the celebrated collection of Mr. Thoreſby of Leeds, appears to have been a Venetian piece. In that coin, before the *M*, on the reverſe, is *S* for *Sanctus Marcus*, whoſe figure is there, with a glory about the head; then follows the particular doge's name with DVX; beſides the banner, which is jointly ſupported by both. Upon the reverſe of ſome are GLORIA, and, upon others, LAVS TIBI SOLI. The braſs coin is like the French pieces of the middle age, and ſhews, on the obverſe, a prince crowned, in a ſtanding poſture, holding a ſcepter in his right hand, with this inſcription, ×AVE×MARIA× *Ave Maria*, &c. and on the reverſe a croſs floree with theſe letters, + A + + V + + E + *Ave*.

Taking it for granted that this place was of Roman foundation, I ſhould be apt to conjecture (but that BVLLAEVM hath been hitherto placed in another county) that what we now call Caerphilly was the Bullæum Silurum of the Romans; and if there was no other ground to place it at Bualht in Brecknockſhire, but the affinity of the names, and the ſituation in the country of the Silures; we alſo may urge, that the name of Caerphilly comes as near Caſtrum Bullæi, as Bualht; for they who underſtand the Britiſh tongue will readily allow, that Bullæum could not well be otherwiſe expreſſed, in that language, than Kaer Vwl, Kaer Vul, (which muſt be pronounced Kaer-Vyl) or, like ſome other names of places, from the genitive caſe, Kaer-Vyli. That this place was alſo in the country of the Silures is not controverted; and, farther, that it has been a Roman garriſon is ſo likely, from the ſtately ruins ſtill remaining, that moſt perſons of curioſity, who have ſeen it, take it for granted: whereas I cannot learn that any thing was ever diſcovered at Bualht, that might argue it to have been inhabited by the Romans; much leſs a place of note, in their time, as Bullæum Silurum muſt needs have been.

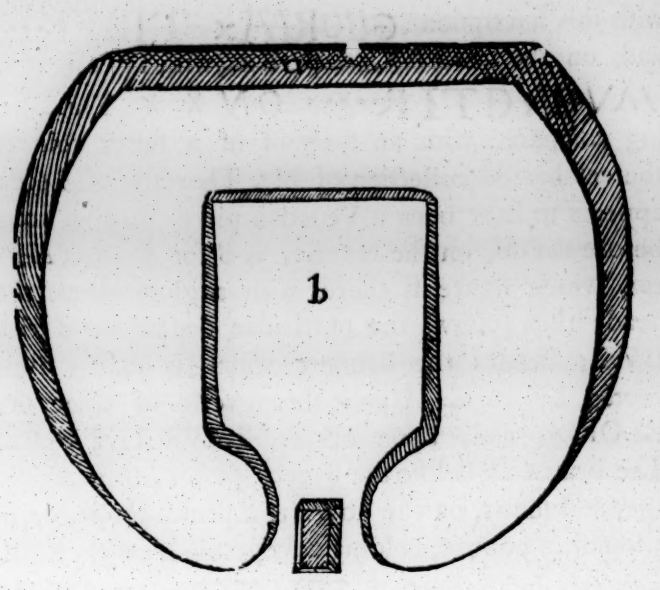
Kevn Gelhi Gaer.

On a mountain, called Kevn Gelhi Gaer, not far from this Caerphilly, in the way to Marchnad y wayn, I obſerved (as it ſeemed to me) a remarkable monument, which may, perhaps, deſerve the notice of the curious; it is well known by the name of Y maen hîr, and is a rude ſtone pillar of a kind of quadrangular form, about eight feet high; with this inſcription to be read downwards:

Y maen hîr near Gelhi Gaer.

It ſtands not erect, but ſomewhat inclining; whether caſually, or that it was ſo intended, is uncertain. Cloſe at the bottom of it, on the ſide it inclines on, there is a ſmall bank or intrenchment, incloſing a ſpace of about ſix yards; and in the midſt thereof

thereof a ſquare area, both which may be better delineated than deſcribed:



The bank.
b The bed or area in the midſt of it.
c The place where the ſtone is erected.

I ſuppoſe that, in the bed or area in the midſt, a perſon has been interred; and that the inſcription muſt be read *Tefroiti* or *Deffroiti*; which is, doubtleſs, the ſame with the Britiſh proper name Dyvrod, expreſſed otherwiſe in Latin Dubrotus, and, perhaps, Dubritius.]

Upon the river Rumney alſo (though the place is uncertain) Ninnius informs us, that Fauſtus, a pious godly ſon of Vortigern, a moſt wicked father, erected a ſtately edifice; where, with other devout men, he daily prayed to God, that he would not puniſh him for the ſins of his father, who, committing moſt abominable inceſt, had begotten him on his own daughter; and that his father might, at laſt, ſeriouſly repent, and the country be freed from the Saxon war.

The mouth of Rhatoſtabius.

A little lower, Ptolemy places the mouth of Rhatoſtabius, or Rhatoſtibius, a maimed word for the Britiſh Traeth Tâv, which ſignifies "the ſandy frith "of the river Taff;" for there the river Taff, coming down from the mountains, falls into the ſea at

Landaff.

Landaff, that is, "the church on the river Taff," a ſmall place ſeated in a bottom, but dignified with a biſhop's ſee (in the dioceſe whereof are one hundred fifty-four pariſhes) and adorned with a cathe-

Hiſt. Landavenſis.

dral, conſecrated to St. Teiliau, biſhop thereof. This church was then erected by the two Gallic biſhops Germanus and Lupus, when they had ſuppreſſed the Pelagian hereſy which prevailed ſo much in Britain; and Dubritius, a moſt devout man, was by them firſt preferred to the biſhopric, to whom Meurick, a Britiſh prince, granted all the lands between the rivers Taff and Eli. From hence the Taff con-

Cardiff.
* Corruptly, I ſuppoſe, for Caer Dyv.

tinues its courſe to Cardiff, in Britiſh Kaer Dŷdh *, a neat town, conſidering the country; and a commodious haven; fortified with walls and a caſtle by the conqueror Fitz-Haimon, who made it both the ſeat of war, and a court of juſtice. Where, beſides a ſtanding army of choice ſoldiers, the twelve knights or peers were obliged, each of them, to defend their ſeveral ſtations; notwithſtanding which, a few years after, one Ivor Bâch, a Briton, who dwelt in the mountains; a man of ſmall ſtature, but of reſolute courage; marched hither with a band of ſoldiers privately by night, and ſeized the caſtle, carrying away William earl of Glouceſter, Fitz-Haimon's grandſon by a daughter, together with his wife and ſon, whom he detained priſoners till he had received ſatisfaction for all injuries. But how Robert Curthoſe, eldeſt ſon of William the Conqueror, (a man in martial proweſs but too adventurous and fool-hardy) was deprived by his younger brothers of all hopes of ſucceſſion to the crown, and, being bereft of both his eyes, lived in this caſtle till he became an old man, may be ſeen in our Engliſh hiſtorians; whereby we may alſo learn, that to be born of the blood royal does not inſure to us either liberty or ſafety.

Robert Curthoſe duke of Normandy.

Near Cardiff is Henſol, the ſeat of the Talbots. Of this family Charles was appointed lord high chancellor of Great Britain, Nov. 29, 1723, upon the reſignation of Peter King, lord King; and, at the ſame time, ſworn of his majeſty's privy-council. He was alſo, by letters patent, dated Dec. 5, that year, created a peer of Great Britain, by the name, ſtyle, and title of lord Talbot, baron of Henſol. His lordſhip died Feb. 14, 1737, at his houſe in Lincoln's-inn-fields; after being moſt deſervedly diſtinguiſhed, by his great eloquence, and eminent abilities in his profeſſion; his ſon Charles Richard dying a batchelor, he was ſucceeded in title and eſtate by his ſecond ſon William, who was, by his preſent majeſty, March 21, 1761, created earl Talbot; and his lordſhip is now lord ſteward of his majeſty's houſehold, being ſo conſtituted March 25, 1761.

Collins's Peerage.

Scarce three miles from the mouth of the river Taff, in the very winding of the ſhore, there are two ſmall, but very pleaſant iſlands, divided from each other, and alſo from the main land, by a narrow frith. The hithermoſt is called Sully, from a town oppoſite to it; to which Robert de Sully (whoſe ſhare it was in the diviſion) is thought to have given its name, though we may as well ſuppoſe he took his name from it. The fartheſt is called Barry, from St. Baruch who lies buried there; and, as he gave a name to the place, ſo the place afterwards gave a ſurname to its proprietors; for that noble family of viſcount Barry in Ireland had its name and original from thence. "In a maritime rock of this iſland," ſaith Giraldus, "there is a narrow chink or cleft, "to which if you put your ear, you ſhall perceive "ſuch a noiſe as if ſmiths were at work there; for "ſometimes you hear the blowing of the bellows, "at other times the ſtrokes of the hammers; alſo "the grinding of tools, the hiſſing noiſe of ſteel-"gads, and fire burning in furnaces, &c. Theſe "ſounds, I ſhould ſuppoſe, might be occaſioned by "the repercuſſion of the ſea-water into theſe chinks, "but that they are continued at low ebb, when "there is no water at all, as well as at the full "tide." Nor was that place, which Clemens Alexandrinus mentioned in the ſeventh book of his Stromata, unlike to this: "Hiſtorians inform us, that in "the iſle of Britain there is a certain cave at the "root of a mountain, and at the top of it a cleft. "Now, when the wind blows into the cave, and is "reverberated therein, they hear, at the chink, the "ſound of ſeveral cymbals; for the wind, being "driven back, makes much the greater noiſe."

Sully ſo called perhaps from the Silures.

A remarkable cave.

[But, as to the ſubterraneous noiſes above-mentioned, whatſoever might be heard in this iſland in Giraldus's time, it is certain (notwithſtanding many later writers have, upon this authority, taken it for granted) that at preſent there are no ſuch ſounds perceived here. A learned and ingenious gentleman of this country, upon this occaſion, writes thus: "I "was myſelf once upon the iſland, in company with "ſome inquiſitive perſons; and we ſought over it "where ſuch noiſe might be heard. Upon failure, "we

The ſubterraneous noiſe at Barry-iſland contradicted.

" we conſulted the neighbours, and I have ſince " aſked literate and knowing men who lived near the " iſland, who all owned the tradition, but never " knew it made out in fact. Either then that old " Ἀχάμενον is vaniſhed, or the place is miſtaken.

" I ſhall offer, upon this occaſion, what I think " may divert you. You know there is in this chan- " nel a noted point of land, between the Naſh- " point in this county and that of St. Goven's " in Pembrokeſhire; called in the maps and charts " Wormſhead-point, for that it appears to the ſai- " lors like a worm creeping, with its head erect. " From the main land it ſtretches a mile or better " into the ſea, and, at half flood, the iſthmus which " joins it to the ſhore is overflown; ſo that it be- " comes then a ſmall iſland. Towards the head it- " ſelf, or that part which is fartheſt out in the " ſea, there is a ſmall cleft or crevice in the ground, " into which if you throw a handful of duſt or ſand, " it will be blown up back again into the air; but, " if you kneel or lie down, and lay your ears to it, " you then hear diſtinctly the deep noiſe of prodi- " gious large bellows. The reaſon is obvious; for " the reciprocal motion of the ſea, under the arched " and rocky hollow of this headland, or promontory, " makes an inſpiration and expiration of the air " through the cleft, and that alternately; and con- " ſequently a noiſe like that of a pair of bellows in " motion. I have been twice there to obſerve it, " and both times in the ſummer-ſeaſon, and in very " calm weather. But I do believe a ſtormy ſea " would give not only the forementioned ſound, but " all the variety of the other noiſes aſcribed to " Barry; eſpecially if we a little indulge our fancy, " as they that make ſuch compariſons generally do. " The ſame, I doubt not, happens in other places " upon the ſea-ſhore, wherever a deep water and a " rocky concave, with proper clefts for conveyance, " do concur; in Sicily eſpecially, where are, more- " over, fire and ſulphur for the bellows to work upon, " and chimnies in thoſe volcanoes to carry off the " ſmoke. But now that this Wormſhead ſhould be " the intended iſle of Barry may ſeem very un- " couth. Here I conſider, that Burry is the moſt " remarkable river (next that of Swanſey) for trade, " in all Gower; and its oſtium is cloſe by Wormſhead, " ſo that whoever ſails, to the north-eaſt of Worm- " ſhead, is ſaid to ſail for the river of Burry. Worm- " ſhead again is but a late name, but that of Burry " immemorial. Now he that had a mind to be critical " might infer, either that Wormſhead was of old " called the iſland of Burry, or, at leaſt, that, be- " fore the name of Wormſhead was in being, the " report concerning theſe noiſes might run thus: " That, near Burry, or as you ſail into Burry, there " is an iſland, where there is a cleft in the ground, " to which if you lay your ear, you will hear ſuch " and ſuch noiſes. And Barry, for Burry, is a very " eaſy miſtake, &c."]

Cowbridge.

Beyond theſe iſlands the ſhore is continued directly weſtward, receiving only one river; upon which (a little more within the land) lies Cowbridge, called by the Britons, from the ſtone-bridge, y Bont vaen; it is a market-town, and the ſecond of thoſe three which the conqueror Fitz-Hamon reſerved for himſelf.

Bovium.

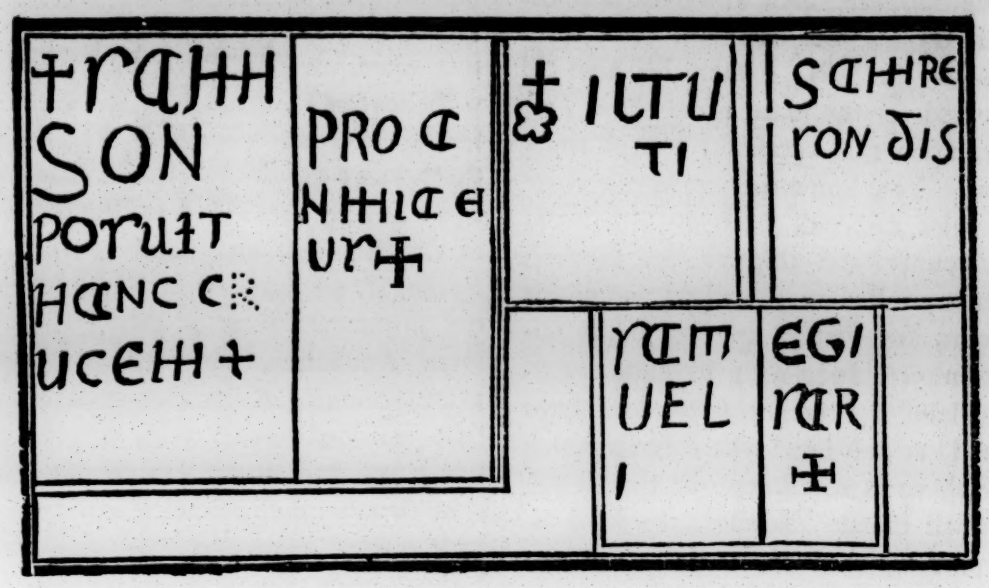
In regard Antoninus places the city Bovium (which is alſo corruptly called Bomium) in this tract, and at this diſtance from Iſca, I once flattered myſelf with an imagination that this muſt be Bovium; but, ſeeing that at three miles diſtance from this town we find Boverton, which agrees exactly with Bovium, I could not, without injury to truth, ſeek for Bovium elſewhere. Nor is it a new thing, that places ſhould receive their names from oxen; as we find by the Thracian Boſphorus, the Bovianum of the Samnites, and Bauli in Italy, ſo called *quaſi Boalia*, if we may credit Symmachus. But let this one argument ſerve for all: Fifteen miles from Bovium, Antoninus, uſing alſo a Latin name, hath placed Nidum, which our antiquaries have a long time ſearched for in vain, and yet at the ſame diſtance we find Neath [in Britiſh Nêdh] a town of conſiderable note, retaining ſtill its ancient name almoſt entire. Moreover, we may obſerve here, at Lantwit or St. Iltut's, a village adjoining, the foundations of many buildings; and formerly it had ſeveral ſtreets. [In the church-yard at Lantwit major, or Lhan Ilhtud vawr, on the north ſide of the church, there are two ſtones erected, which ſeem to deſerve our notice. The firſt is cloſe by the church-wall, and is of a pyramidal form, about ſeven feet in height. It is adorned with old Britiſh carving, ſuch as may be ſeen on the pillars of croſſes, in ſeveral parts of Wales. It is, at three ſeveral places, and thoſe at an equal diſtance, incompaſſed with three circles. From the loweſt three circles to the ground, it is ingrailed or indented, but elſewhere adorned with knots. The circumference of it, at the three higheſt circles, is three feet and a half; at the middlemoſt, above four feet; and the loweſt is about five. It has on one ſide, from the top (which ſeems to have been broken) to the bottom, a notable furrow or canaliculus about four inches broad, and two in depth: which I therefore noted particularly, becauſe upon peruſal of a letter from the very learned and ingenious Dr. James Garden, of Aberdeen, to Mr. J. Aubrey, R. S. S. I found the Doctor had obſerved, that amongſt their circular ſtone-monuments in Scotland (ſuch as that at Rolrich, &c. in England) ſometimes a ſtone or two is found with a cavity on the top of it, capable of a pint or two of liquor; and ſuch a groove or ſmall chink as this I mention continued downwards from this baſon; ſo that whatever liquor is poured on the top muſt run down this way; whereupon he ſuggeſts, that, ſuppoſing (as Mr. Aubrey does) ſuch circular monuments to have been temples of the Druids, thoſe ſtones might ſerve perhaps for their Libamina or liquid ſacrifices. But although this ſtone agrees with thoſe mentioned by Dr. Garden, in having a furrow or cranny on one ſide; yet, in regard of the carving, it differs much from ſuch old monuments, which are generally, if not always, very plain and rude; ſo that, perhaps, it never belonged to ſuch a circular monument, but was erected on ſome other occaſion. The other ſtone is alſo elaborately carved, and was once the ſhaft or pedeſtal of a croſs. On the one ſide it hath an inſcription, ſhewing that one Samſon ſet it up, *pro anima ejus*; and another on the oppoſite ſide, ſignifying alſo that Samſon erected it to St. Iltutus or Ilhtyd; but that one Samuel was the carver. Theſe inſcriptions I thought worth the publiſhing, that the curious might have ſome light into the form of our letters in the middle ages.

Neath.

From Sir J. Stradling.

A pyramidal carved ſtone.

An inſcription.



Samſon poſuit hanc crucem pro anima ejus.

Crux Iltuti.

Samſon *redit.*

Samuel Egiſar. Legendum fortè *exciſor.*

Not far from Boverton, almoſt in the very creek or winding of the ſhore, ſtands St. Donat's caſtle, the habitation of the ancient and noble family of the Stradlings; near which have been dug up ſeveral ancient Roman coins, but eſpecially of the thirty tyrants, and ſome of Æmilianus and Marius, which are very ſcarce. A little above this, the river Ogmore makes its way into the ſea; it falls from the mountains, and runs by Koetieu-caſtle, the ſeat formerly of the Turbervils, afterwards of the Gamages, and after that (in right of his lady) of Sir Robert Sidney Viſcount Liſle; and alſo by Ogmore-caſtle, which devolved from the family of the Londons to the duchy of Lancaſter.

St. Donat's caſtle.

Roman coins.

Ogmore river.

Sandford's well. A fountain ebbing and flowing contrary to the ſea.

" There is a remarkable ſpring within a few miles " of this place (as the learned Sir John Stradling " told me by letter) at a place called Newton, a " ſmall village on the weſt ſide of the river Ogmore, " in a ſandy plain about a hundred paces from the " Severn ſhore. The water of it is not the cleareſt, " but pure enough and fit for uſe; it never runs " over; and ſuch as would make uſe of it muſt go " down ſome ſteps. At full ſea, in ſummer-time, " you can ſcarce take up any water in a diſh; " but immediately, when it ebbs, you may raiſe " what quantity you pleaſe. The ſame inconſtan- " cy remains alſo in the winter; but it is not ſo " apparent, by reaſon of the adventitious water, " as well from frequent ſhowers as ſubterraneous " paſſages. This ſeveral of the inhabitants, who " were perſons of credit, had aſſured me of. How- " ever, being ſomewhat ſuſpicious of common fame, " as finding it often erroneous, I lately made one or " two journies to this ſacred ſpring; for I had then " ſome thoughts of communicating this to you. " Being come thither, and ſtaying about the third " part of an hour (whilſt the Severn flowed, and " none came to take up water) I obſerved, that it " ſunk about three inches. Having left it, and re- " turning not long after, I found the water riſen " above a foot. The diameter of the well may be " about ſix feet; concerning which my muſe dictates " the few following lines:"

Te, Nova-Villa fremens, odioſo murmure nympha
Inclamat Sabrina: ſoloque inimica propinquo,
Evomit infeſtas ructu violenter arenas.
Damna pari ſentit vicinia ſorte: ſed illa
Fonticulum cauſata tuum. Quem virgo, legendo
Litus, ad amplexus vocitat: latet ille vocatus
Antro, & luctatur contrà. Namque æſtus utrique eſt.
Continuo motu refluus, tamen ordine diſpar.
Nympha fluit propiùs: fons defluit. Illa recedit.
Iſte redit. Sic livor ineſt & pugna perennis.

Thee, Newton, Severn's noiſy nymph purſues,
While unreſtrain'd th'impetuous torrent flows.
Her conqu'ring ſurges waſte thy hated land,
And neighbouring fields are burden'd with the ſand.
But all the fault is on thy fountain laid,
Thy fountain courted by the amorous maid.
Him, as ſhe paſſeth on, with eager noiſe
She calls, in vain ſhe calls, to mutual joys.
He flies as faſt, and ſcorns the proffer'd love,
(For both with tides, and both with different, move.)
The nymph advanceth, ſtraight the fountain's gone;
The nymph retreats, and he returns as ſoon.
Thus eager love ſtill boils the reſtleſs ſtream,
And thus the cruel ſpring ſtill ſcorns the virgin's flame.

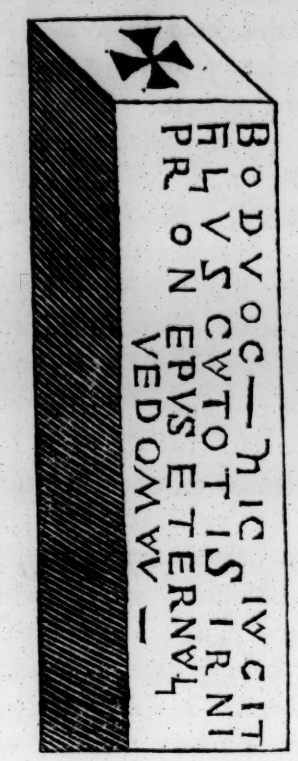
Polybius takes notice of ſuch a fountain at Cadiz, and gives us this reaſon for it, viz. that the air, being deprived of its uſual vent, returns inwards, by which means the veins of the ſpring being ſtopped, the water is kept back; and ſo, on the other hand, the water leaving the ſhore, thoſe veins or natural aqueducts are freed from all obſtruction; ſo that the water ſprings plentifully.

An ebbing and flowing fountain at Cadiz.

From hence, coaſting along the ſhore, you come to Kynſig, formerly the caſtle of Fitz-Hamon; and Margan, once a monaſtery, founded by William earl of Glouceſter, and now the ſeat of the noble family of the Manſels, knights [and baronets; of whom Sir Thomas Manſel was advanced by her majeſty queen Anne to the honour of baron Manſel of this place.] Not far from Margan, on the top of a hill called Mynydd Margan, is a pillar of exceeding hard ſtone, erected for a ſepulchral monument; of about four feet in height, and one in breadth; with an inſcription, which whoever happens to read, the ignorant common-people of that neighbourhood affirm that he ſhall die ſoon after. Let the reader therefore take heed what he does; for, if he reads it, it is certain death!

Margan.

[In



Bodvocvs hic jacit, filivs Catotis, Irni Pronepvs, Eternali ve domav, i. e. Aeternali in domo.

[In old inſcriptions we often find the letter V where we uſe O, as, here, Pronepvs for Pronepos*; ſo that there was no neceſſity of inventing this character Ꝺ (made uſe of in the former editions) which, I preſume, is ſuch, as was never found in any inſcription. In Reineſius's Syntag. Inſcriptionum, p. 700, we find the epitaph of one Boduacus, dug up at Niſmes in France; whereupon he tells us, that the Roman name Bętulius was changed by the Gauls into Boduacus. But it may ſeem equally probable, if not more likely, ſince we alſo find Bodvoc here, that it was a Gauliſh or Britiſh name; and the name of the famous Queen of the Iceni, Boadicea, ſeems alſo to ſhare in the ſame original. Sepulchres are in old Inſcriptions often called *domus æternæ*; but *æternalis* ſeems a barbarous word. The laſt words I read *æternali in domo*, for in that age ſepulchres were called † *æternales domus*; or rather *æternæ*, according to this dyſtich:

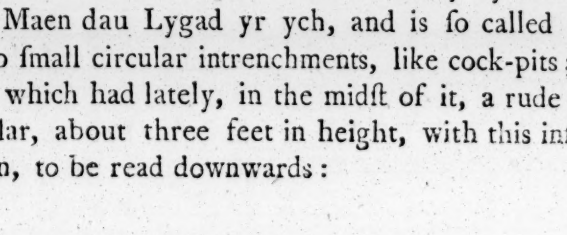
* Vide Reineſ. Syntagma Inſcript. pag. 932.

† Reineſ. p. 716.

Docta lyræ grata, & geſtu formoſa puella,
Hic jacet æterna Sabis humata domo.

The foregoing monument is to be ſeen at the ſame place at this day, exactly according to this new delineation thereof (which is much more accurate than the draughts in former editions) and is well known in this part of the country by the name of y macn Lhythyrog.]

Between Margan and Kynſig alſo, by the way-ſide, lies a ſtone about four feet long, with this inſcription:



Which the Welch (as the right reverend the biſhop of Landaff, who ſent me* the copy of it, informs me) by adding and changing ſome letters, thus read and interpret: PVMPBVS CAR A'N TOPIVS. i. e. "The five fingers of our friend or kinſman "killed us." They ſuppoſe it to have been the grave of prince Morgan, from whom the country received its name; who, they ſay, was killed eight hundred years before the birth of our Saviour; but antiquaries know, that theſe letters are of much later date.

* This is not the ſame, but more accurate.

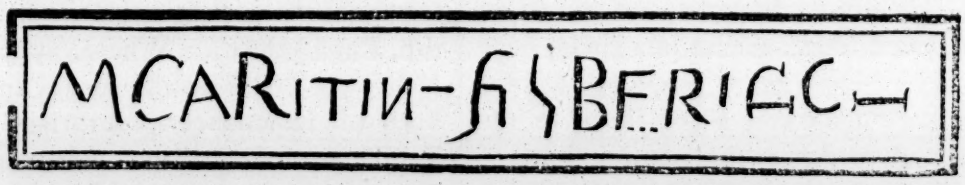
[The inſcription is now in the ſame place, and is called by the common-people Bêdh Morgan Morgànwg, viz. "The ſepulchre of prince Morgan:" which (whatever gave occaſion to it) is, doubtleſs, an erroneous tradition; it being no other than the tomb-ſtone of one Pompeius Carantorius, as plainly appears by the ſaid copy of it, which I tranſcribed from the ſtone. As for the word Pvmpeius for Pompeius, we have already obſerved, that in old inſcriptions the letter V is frequently uſed for O.

Bêdh Morgan Morgànwg.

Vide Archæol. Brit. Vol. i. p. 17. col. 2.

There is alſo another monument, which ſeems more remarkable than either of theſe, at a place called Panwen Byrdhin, in the pariſh of Kadokſton or Lhan Gadok, about ſix miles above Neath. It is well known in that part of the county by the name of Maen dau Lygad yr ych, and is ſo called from two ſmall circular intrenchments, like cock-pits; one of which had lately, in the midſt of it, a rude ſtone pillar, about three feet in height, with this inſcription, to be read downwards:

Mândo y lygad yr ych.



which we read *Marci* (or rather, perhaps, *memoriæ*) *Caritini filii Bericii*. But what ſeemed to me moſt remarkable were the round areæ, having never ſeen, nor been informed of, ſuch places of burial elſewhere; ſo that, on firſt ſight, my conjecture was, that this had happened on occaſion of a duel, each party having firſt prepared his place of interment; and that therefore, there being no ſtone in the center of the other circle, this inſcription muſt have been the monument of the party ſlain. It has been lately removed a few paces out of the circle, and is now pitched on end, at a gate on the high-way. But that there never was more than one ſtone here ſeems highly probable from the name Maen dau Lygad yr ych; whereas, had there been more, this place, in all likelihood, had had the name of Meineu Lhygaid yr.

On a mountain called Mynydh Gelhi Onnen, in the pariſh of Lhan Gyvelach, I obſerved a monument which ſtood lately in the midſt of a ſmall karn or heap of ſtones, but is now thrown down and broken in three or four pieces; differing from all I have ſeen elſewhere. It was a flat ſtone, about three inches thick, two feet broad at bottom, and about five

A monument on Mynydh Gelhi Onnen.

five in height. The top of it is formed as round as a wheel, and thence to the baſis it becomes gradually broader. On one ſide it is carved with ſome art, but much more labour. The round head is adorned with a ſort of flouriſhing croſs, like a garden-knot; below that there are a man's face and hands on each ſide; and thence, almoſt to the bottom, neat fret-work; beneath which there are two feet, but as rude and ill-proportioned (as are alſo the face and hands) as an Egyptian hieroglyphic.

Karn Lhechart.

Not far from hence, within the ſame pariſh, is Karn Lhechart, a monument that gives denomination to the mountain on which it is erected. It is a circle of rude ſtones, which are ſomewhat of a flat form, ſuch as we call Lhecheu, diſorderly pitched in the ground, of about ſeventeen or eighteen yards in diameter; the higheſt of which, now ſtanding, is not above a yard in height. It has but one entry into it, which is about four feet wide; and, in the center of the area, it has ſuch a cell or hut as is ſeen in ſeveral places of Wales, and called Kiſt vaen; one of which is deſcribed in Brecknockſhire, by the name of St. Iltyt's cell. This at Karn Lhechart is about ſix feet in length, and four feet wide; and has no top-ſtone now for a cover: but a very large one lies near it, which ſeems to have ſlipt off. Y Giſt vaen, on a mountain called Mynydhy Drymmeu by Neath, ſeems to have been alſo a monument of this kind, but much leſs; and to differ from it, in that the circle about it was maſons-work, as I was informed by a gentleman who had often ſeen it, whilſt it ſtood; for at preſent there is nothing of it remaining. But theſe kinds of monuments, which ſome aſcribe to the Danes, and others ſuppoſe to have been erected by the Britons before the Roman conqueſt, we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak of more fully hereafter. Another monument there is on a mountain, called Kevn Bryn, in Gower, which may challenge a place alſo among ſuch unaccountable antiquities as are beyond the reach of hiſtory; and of which the ſame worthy perſon, that ſent me this conjecture concerning the ſubterraneous noiſe in Barry-iſland, gives the following account:

Arthur's ſtone in Gower.

"As to the ſtones you mention, they are to be "ſeen upon a jutting at the north-weſt of Kevn "bryn, the moſt noted hill in Gower. They are "put together by labour enough, but no great "art, into a pile; and their faſhion and poſition "are as follow: There is a vaſt unwrought ſtone "(probably about twenty tons in weight) ſup-"ported by ſix or ſeven others that are not above "four feet high; and theſe are ſet in a circle, ſome "on end, and ſome edge-wiſe, or ſide-long, to bear "the great one up. They are, all of them, of the "lapis molaris kind, which is the natural ſtone of "the mountain. The great one is much diminiſhed "from what it has been in bulk, as having five tons "or more (by report) broken off to make mill-"ſtones; ſo that I gueſs the ſtone originally to have "been between twenty-five and thirty tons in weight. "The carriage, rearing, and placing of this maſſy "rock, is plainly an effect of human induſtry and "art; but the pullies and levers, the force and ſkill "by which it was done, are not ſo eaſily imagined. "The common-people call it Arthur's ſtone, by the "help of vulgar imagination attributing to that hero "an extravagant ſize and ſtrength. Under it is a "well, which (as the neighbourhood tell me) has a "flux and reflux with the ſea; of the truth whereof "I cannot as yet ſatisfy you, &c." There are divers monuments of this kind in Wales, ſome of which we ſhall take notice of in other counties. In Angleſey (where there are many of them) as alſo in ſome other places, they are called Krom-lecheu; a name derived from Krwm, which ſignifies crooked or inclining; and lhech, a flat ſtone; but, of the name, more hereafter. It is generally ſuppoſed they were places of burial; but I have not yet learned, that any bones or urns were ever found by digging under any of them.]

From Margan the ſhore runs north-eaſt, by Aber-Avon, a ſmall market-town at the mouth of the river Avon (whence it takes its name) to Neath, a river infamous for quick-ſands; upon which ſtands an ancient town of the ſame name, in Antoninus's Itinerary, called Nidum; which, when Fitz-Hamon ſubdued this country, fell, in the diviſion, to Richard Granvil; who, having built a monaſtery under the town, and conſecrated his dividend to God and the monks, returned to a very plentiful eſtate he had in England.

Aber-Avon.

Nidum.

All the country from Neath to the river Lochor, which is the weſtern limit of this county, is called by us Gower, by the Britons Gŵyr, and by Ninnius Guhir; where (as he tells us) the ſons of Keian, a Scot, ſeated and diſtributed themſelves, till they were driven out by Kynèdhav, a Britiſh prince. In the reign of king Henry the Firſt, Henry earl of Warwick ſubdued this country of Gower; which afterwards by agreement between Thomas earl of Warwick and king Henry the Second, devolved to the crown. But king John beſtowed it on William de Breos, "to be held by the ſervice of one knight "for all ſervice;" and his heirs ſucceſſively held it, till the time of Edward the Second: for, at that time, William de Breos, having ſold it to ſeveral perſons, that he might ingratiate himſelf with the king, deluded all others, and put Hugh Spenſer in poſſeſſion of it; and this, among others, was the cauſe why the nobles became ſo exaſperated againſt the Spenſers, and ſo unadviſedly quitted their allegiance to the king. It is now divided into Eaſt and Weſt Gower. In Eaſt-Gower, the moſt noted town is Swanſey, ſo called by the Engliſh from porpoiſes or ſea-hogs; and by the Britons Aber-Tawi (from the river Tawi, which runs by it;) which was fortified by Henry earl of Warwick. But a more ancient place than this is that upon the river Loghor, which Antoninus calls Leucarum, and is at this day (retaining its ancient name) called Loghor [in Britiſh, Kas-Lychwr]. Where, about the time of king Henry the Firſt's death, Howel ap Mredydh, with a band of mountaneers, ſurpriſed and ſlew ſeveral Engliſhmen of quality. Beneath this lies Weſt-Gower, which (the ſea making creeks on each ſide) is become a peninſula; a place more noted for corn than for towns, and celebrated heretofore for St. Kynedhav, who led here a ſolitary life; concerning whom ſuch as deſire a farther account may conſult our Capgrave, who has ſufficiently extolled his miracles.

Lochor river. Brit. Lhychwr. Gower.

Tho. Walſingham.

Lib. Monſt. Neth. 5 Reg. Joan.

Eaſt-Gower. Swanſey.

Loghor. Leucarum.

Weſt-Gower.

From the very firſt conqueſt of this country, the Clares and Spenſers, earls of Glouceſter, (who were lineally deſcended from Fitz-Hamon) were lords of it; afterwards the Beauchamps, and one or two of the Nevils; and by a daughter of Nevil (deſcended alſo from the Spenſers) it came to Richard the Third, king of England; and, he being ſlain, it devolved to

Lords of Glamorgan.

to

to king Henry the Seventh, who granted it to his uncle Gaſper, duke of Bedford. He dying without iſſue, the king reſumed it into his own hands, and left it to his ſon Henry the Eighth; whoſe ſon, Edward the Sixth, ſold moſt part of it to William Herbert, whom he had created earl of Pembroke and Baron of Cardiff.

Of the off-ſpring of the twelve knights before-mentioned, there remain now only in this county the Stradlings, a family very eminent for their many noble anceſtors; with the Turbervilles and ſome of the Flemmings, whereof the chiefeſt dwell at Flemmingſtone, called now corruptly from them Flemſton. But in England there remain the lord St. John of Bletſo, the Granvils in Devonſhire, and the Siwards (as I am informed) in Somerſetſhire. The iſſue male of all the reſt is long ſince extinct, and their lands, by daughters, paſſed over to other families.

[Edward Somerſet, lord Herbert of Chepſtow, Ragland, and Gower, obtained of king Charles the Firſt the title of earl of Glamorgan, his father, the lord Marquis of Worceſter, being then alive; the ſucceſſion of which noble family may be ſeen at the end of Worceſterſhire.] Earls of Glamorgan.

Pariſhes, in this county, 118.

D I M E T Æ.

West Wales.

THE remainder of this tract which is extended weſtward, and called by the Engliſh Weſt Wales, comprehending Caermarthenſhire, Pembrokeſhire, and Cardiganſhire, was thought by Pliny to have been inhabited by the Silures; but Ptolemy, to whom Britain was better known, placed another nation here, whom he called Dimetæ and Demetæ. Moreover, both Gildas and Ninnius uſed the word Dimetia to ſignify this country; whence the Britons call it, at this day, Dyved, changing the M into V, according to the cuſtom of that language.

If it would not be thought a ſtrained piece of curioſity, I ſhould be apt to derive this name, Dimetæ, from the words Deheu-meath, which ſignify the ſouthern plain; as all this ſouth part of Wales has been called Deheu-barth, i. e. the ſouthern part. And I find that elſewhere the inhabitants of a champain country in Britain were called by the Britons themſelves * Meatæ. Nor does the ſituation of this country contradict that ſignification; for, when you take a proſpect of it, the hills decline gently and gradually into a plain. [But ſeeing it was the cuſtom among the Romans to retain ſuch names of the places they conquered as the ancient natives made uſe of, adding only a Latin termination; it may ſeem more probable, that Dimetia was made out of the Britiſh name Dyved, than the contrary.]

* There is no ſuch word as Meath for a champain country (either in manuſcripts or common uſe) nor is this country ſuch as is deſcribed.

C A E R M A R T H E N S H I R E.

THE county of Kaer-Vyrdhin, called by the Engliſh Caermarthenſhire, is a country ſufficiently ſupplied with corn, and very well ſtocked with cattle; and it in divers places affords plenty of coal. It is bounded on the eaſt with Glamorganſhire and Brecknockſhire; on the weſt with Pembrokeſhire; on the north it is divided from Cardiganſhire by the river Tyvye; and on the ſouth it is bounded with the main ocean, which incroaches on the land here with ſuch a vaſt bay, as if this country, out of fear, had withdrawn itſelf. In this bay,

Kidwelly.

Kidwelly firſt offers itſelf, the territory whereof was poſſeſſed, for ſome time, by the ſons of Keianus, a Scot, till they were driven out by Kynèdhav, a Britiſh prince. But now it is eſteemed a part of the inheritance of the duchy of Lancaſter, by the heirs of Maurice of London, or de Londres, who, removing out of Glamorganſhire, made himſelf maſter of it after a tedious war, and fortified old Kidwelly with walls and a caſtle now decayed with age; for the inhabitants, paſſing over the river of Gwen-draeth-vechan, built new Kidwelly, being invited thither by the conveniency of a harbour, which yet at preſent is of no great uſe, being choked with ſhelves. When Maurice of London invaded theſe territories, Gwenlhîan, the wife of prince Gryffydh, a woman of invincible courage, (endeavouring to reſtore her huſband's declining ſtate) bravely engaged him in a pitched battle; but ſhe, with her ſon Morgan, and divers other noblemen, (as Giraldus informs us) were ſlain in the field.

Gwenlhîan, a woman of manly courage.

By Hawis, the daughter and heir of Thomas de Londres, this fair inheritance, with the title of lord of Ogmore and Kidwelly, deſcended to Patrick Chaworth, and, by a daughter of his ſon Patrick, to Henry earl of Lancaſter. The heirs of Maurice de Londres (as we read in an old Inquiſition) "were "obliged, by this tenure, in caſe the king, or his "chief juſtice, ſhould lead an army into theſe parts of "Kidwelly, to conduct the ſaid army, with their "banners and all their forces, through the midſt of "the country of Neath to Lochor."

Lords of Ogmore and Kidwelly.

A few miles below Kidwelly, the river Towy, which Ptolemy calls Tobius, is received into the ocean, having paſſed the length of this county from north to ſouth; firſt by Lhan ym Dhyvri (ſo called, as is ſuppoſed, from the confluence of rivers) which, out of malice to the Engliſh, was long ſince demoliſhed

The river Towy or Tobius.

Dinevor.

liſhed by Howel ap Rhŷs; afterwards, by Dinevor-caſtle, the royal ſeat of the princes of South Wales, whilſt they flouriſhed; ſituated aloft on the top of a hill; and, at laſt, by Caermarthen, which the Britons themſelves call Kaer-Vyrdhin, Ptolemy Maridunum, and Antoninus Muridunum, who continues not his journies any farther than this place, and has here been ill uſed by the negligence of the copyiſts: for they have careleſsly confounded two journies; the one from Galena to Iſca; the other from Maridunum to Viroconovium. This is the chief town of the county, pleaſantly ſeated for meadows and woods, and is a place venerable for its antiquity; excellently "fortified" (ſaith Giraldus) "with brick-walls, partly "yet ſtanding, on the noble river of Towy;" which is navigable with ſhips of ſmall burden, though there is a bed of ſand before the mouth of it. Here, our Merlin, the Britiſh Tages, was born; for as Tages was reported to have been the ſon of a genius, and to have taught his Tuſcans ſoothſaying; ſo ſo our Merlin, who was ſaid to have been the ſon of an incubus, deviſed prophecies, or rather mere phantaſtical dreams, for our Britons; inſomuch that, in this iſland, he has the reputation of an eminent prophet, amongſt the ignorant common-people. [This Merlin, or Merdhin Emrys, (for ſo the Britiſh writers call him) flouriſhed anno 480. The firſt of our hiſtorians that mentions him is * Ninnius, who ſuppoſes he was called Embreys Gleutic. He ſays nothing of his being the ſon of an incubus, but on the contrary tells us, expreſsly, his mother was afraid of owning the father, leſt ſhe ſhould be ſentenced to die for it; but that the boy confeſſed to king Vortigern, that his father was by nation a Roman. The ſame author informs us, that king Vortigern's meſſengers found him *ad campum Electi in regione quæ vocatur Glevi ſing*, i. e. "at the field of Electus, in "the country called Glevi ſing;" which whether it were at this town or county, or in ſome other place, ſeems very queſtionable, no places (that I can hear of) being known by ſuch names at preſent. All the monkiſh writers, that mention him, make him either a prophet or magician. But H. Lhwyd †, a judicious author, and very converſant in Britiſh antiquities, informs us, that he was a man of extraordinary learning and prudence, for the time he lived in; and that, for ſome ſkill in the mathematics, many fables were invented of him by the vulgar, which, being afterwards put in writing, were handed down to poſterity.]

Maridunum. Caer-Mardhin.

Merlin, or Myrdhin Emris.

* Eulogium Brit. c. 42. &c.

† Com. Brit Deſcript. p. 65.

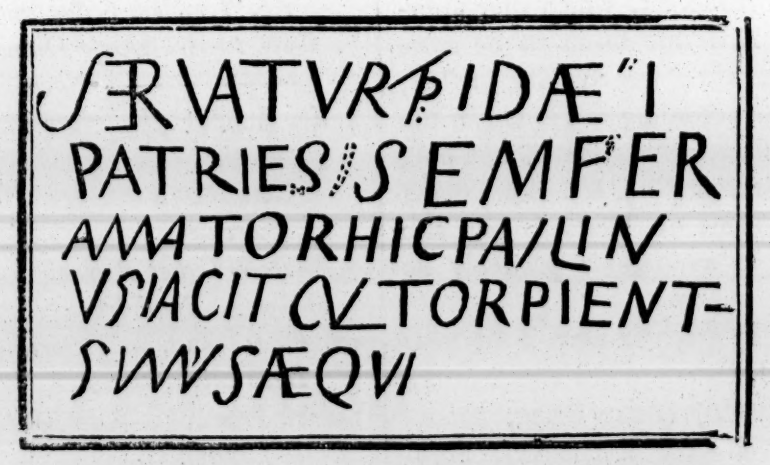
Soon after the Normans entered Wales, this town fell into their poſſeſſion, but under whoſe conduct I know not; and, for a long time, it encountered many difficulties, having been often beſieged, and twice burnt; firſt by Gryffydh ap Rhys, and afterwards by Rhys, the ſaid Gryffydh's brother. At this time, Henry Turberville, an Engliſhman, relieved the caſtle, and cut down the bridge; but, the walls and caſtle being afterwards repaired by Gilbert de Clare, it was freed from thoſe miſeries; ſo that, being thus ſecured, it bore the ſtorms of war much eaſier afterwards. The princes of Wales, eldeſt ſons of the kings of England, ſettled here their chancery and exchequer for South Wales. Oppoſite to this city, towards the eaſt, lies Cantrevbychan, which ſignifies the leſſer hundred; (for the Britons call ſuch a portion of a country as contains one hundred villages Kantrev) where may be ſeen the ruins of Kaſtelh Karreg, which was ſeated on a ſteep and on all ſides an inacceſſible rock; and likewiſe ſeveral vaſt caverns now all covered with green turf (where, in time of war, ſuch as were unfit for arms are thought [by ſome] to have ſecured themſelves:) a notable fountain alſo, "which," (as Giraldus writes) "ebb-"ing and flowing twice in twenty-four hours, imi-"tates the ſea-tides." [Thoſe caverns are ſuppoſed, by inquiſitive perſons who have often viewed them, rather to have been copper-mines of the Romans. And, indeed, ſeeing it is evident (from ſome antiquities found there) that Kaer-Gai in Merioneth-ſhire was a Roman town or fort; and that the place, where theſe caves are, is alſo called Kaio; I am apt to infer from the name, that this place muſt have been likewiſe well known to the Romans. And, that I may note this by the way, I ſuſpect moſt names of places in Wales that end in i or o, ſuch as Bod-Vari, Kevn Korwyni, Kaer-Gai, Lhannio, Keidio, and Kaio, to be Roman names; theſe terminations being not ſo agreeable with the idiotiſm of the Britiſh. But, for the antiquity of this place, we need not wholly rely upon conjectures; for I have lately received from * a curious perſon theſe following inſcriptions, which he copied from two ſtones at a place called Pant y Pòlion, in this pariſh. The firſt (being a monument of one Paulinus, whence, doubtleſs, is the name of Pant y Polion) lies flat on the ground, and is placed croſs a gutter; but the other, which ſeems to be of ſomewhat later date, is pitched on end, and is about a yard in height; the inſcription whereof is to be read downwards:

Cantrev-bychan.

Caverns.

* Mr. Saunders, è Coll. Jeſu, Oxon.

Pant y Pòlion.



Servator fidei, Patriaeque ſemper amator, Hic Paulinus jacit, cultor pientiſſimus aequi.

Whether

Whether Odin, in the ſeveral names of places in this neighbourhood, be from the ſame Advent (or Adwen) whoſe monument this was, or ſome other origin, is recommended to the obſervation of the inhabitants. However it be, it is certain there are more of them hereabouts, than in all Wales beſides; as, Gálht yr Odyn, Pant yr Odyn, &c.]

Cantrev Mawr. To the north is extended Cantrev Mawr, or the great hundred; a ſafe retreat heretofore for the Britons, as being very woody and rocky, and full of uncouth ways, by reaſon of the windings of the hills. On the ſouth, the caſtles of Talcharn and Lhan Stephan ſtand on the ſea-rocks, and are ample teſtimonies of warlike proweſs, as well in the Engliſh as Britons.

Talcharn. Lhan Stephan.

* Brit. Tâv. Below Talcharn, the river Taff * is diſcharged into the ſea; on the bank of which river was famous, heretofore, Ty gwyn ar Dav, which ſignifies "the "white houſe on the river Taff;" ſo called, becauſe it was built of white haſel-rods for a ſummer-houſe. [I cannot conjecture what might be the original ſignification of this word Tav; but it may be worth our obſervation, that the moſt noted rivers in South Wales ſeem to have been thence denominated: for, beſides that there are three or four rivers of that name, the firſt ſyllable alſo in Tawy, Towy, Teivi, and Dyvi, ſeems to me but ſo many various pronunciations of it; and, for the latter ſyllable, I have † elſewhere offered my conjecture, that it only denotes a river, or, perhaps, water. Nor would it ſeem to me very abſurd, if any ſhould derive the name of the river Thames from the ſame original; for ſince we find it pretty evident, that the Romans changed Dyved (the ancient name of this country) into Dimetia, and Kynedhav (a man's name) into || Cunotamus, and alſo that, in many words where the Latines uſe an M, the Britons have an V; as, *Firmus*, Firv; *Terminus*, Tervin; *Amnis*, Avon; *Lima*, Lhîv, &c. it ſeems not unlikely (conſidering we find the word Tav uſual in the names of our rivers) that the Britons might call that river Tàv, Tàvwy, or Tàvwys, before the Roman conqueſt, which they afterwards called Tameſis. And this ſeems to be more than a mere conjecture, when we conſider further, that the word Táv was, according to the old Britiſh orthography, written Tam; which ſhews, not only that Táv or Taff in Glamorganſhire, &c. is originally the ſame word with Thame or Thames, but alſo that the Greek ταμ in ποταμ is probably no other.]

† Radnorſhire.

|| An old inſcription in Pembrokeſhire.

Archaion. Brit. p. 40. col. 2. & p. 268.

Here, at the foreſaid Ty gwyn ar Dav, in the year of our Lord 914, Howel, ſurnamed the Good, prince of Wales, in a full aſſembly (there being, beſides laymen, one hundred and forty eccleſiaſtics) abrogated the laws of his anceſtors, and gave [a body of] new laws to his people, as the preface before thoſe laws teſtifies; [and yet, in an ancient MS. copy of them, to be ſeen in Jeſus-College library in Oxford, fairly writ on parchment, the preface does not inform us, that Howel Dha abrogated all the laws of his anceſtors, but expreſsly tells us, that, "according to the advice of his council, ſome of the "ancient laws he retained, others he corrected, and "ſome he quite diſannulled, appointing others in "their ſtead *.]"

* *Ac o gynghor y doethon hynny, rei or hen gyfreitheu a gynhalyaud ef, ereill a wellaawd, ereill a dileawd o gubyl, a goſoſot kyfreitheu newyd yn eu lle.*

In the ſame place a ſmall monaſtery was built afterwards, called Whitland-abbey; not far from whence is Kilmaen Lhwyd, where ſome countrymen † lately diſcovered an earthen veſſel that contained a conſiderable quantity of Roman coins of imbaſed ſilver, from the time of Commodus (who was the firſt of the Roman emperors that imbaſed their ſilver) to the fifth tribuneſhip of Gordian the Third; which falls in with the year of Chriſt 243. Amongſt theſe were Helvius Pertinax, Marcus Opellius, Antoninus Diadumenianus, Julius Verus, Maximus the ſon of Maximinus, Cœlius Balbinus, Clodius Pupienus, Aquilia Severa, the wife of Elagabalus, and Sall. Barbia Orbiana; which (as being very rare) were coins of conſiderable value among antiquaries. [Anno 1692, there were about two hundred Roman coins found not far from hence, at a place called Bronyſkawen in Lhan Boydy pariſh. They were diſcovered by two ſhepherd-boys, at the very entry of a ſpacious camp called y Gaer; buried in two very rude leaden boxes (one of which I have cauſed to be figured in the table, n. 10.) ſo near the ſurface of the ground, that they were not wholly out of ſight. They were all of ſilver, and were ſome of the ancienteſt Roman coins we find in Britain. Of about thirty I have ſeen of them, the lateſt were of Domitian Coſ. xv. an Dom. 91. But, perhaps, a catalogue of them may not be unacceptable to the curious, though I have only thoſe in my poſſeſſion which are thus diſtinguiſhed with an aſteriſk *:

Whitland-abbey. Kilmaen Lhywd. Roman coins.

† So ſaid ann. 1607.

1. Ant. Aug. IIIvir R. P. C. *Navis praetoria.*
   ℟. Nſ. Leg. V... *Duo vexilla caſtrenſia, cum tertia in medio longe breviori, in cujus ſummo, aquila alis altiùs erectis.*
2. Ant. Aug. *Navis praetoria.*
   Leg. X. *Duo ſigna caſtrenſia cum aquila legionaria* *.
3. Ant. Aug. IIIvir R. P. C. *Navis praetoria.*
   Leg. XIII. *Tria vexilla caſtrenſia.*
4. ——— *Caput forte Neptuni cum Tridente à tergo.*
   Inſ. Cuc. Re.. *Victoria in dorſo Delphini.*
   Hic nummus etiam M. Antonii videtur.
5. Q. Caſſius Veſt. *Imago Virginis Veſtalis.*
   Ac. *Templum Veſtae cum ſella & urna* *.
6. Q. Caſſius Libert. *Imago Libertatis.*
   Ac. *Templum Veſtae cum ſella curuli & urna* *.
7. Geta IIIvir. *Imago Dianae.*
   ——— *Nummus ſerratus.*
8. C. Hoſidi C. F. *Aper Venabulo trajectus cum cane venatico.*
   Geta IIIvir. *Imago Dianae cum pharetra & Arcu* *.
9. Marc * *Caput Romae.*
   Roma. *Quadrigae.*
10. C. III Nae. B. *Victoria in Trigis.*
    Deae cujuſdam Imago.
11. L. Procili F. *Juno ſoſpita in bigis: infra ſerpens Lanuvinus.*
    Junonis ſoſpitae imago. Nummus ſerratus *.
12. M. Thoriv. Balbu. *Taurus decurrens.*
    I. S. M. R. *Soſpita Juno.*
13. ...tori.. *Victoria in quadrigis.*
    Sc. R. *Caput Romae. Nummus ſerratus* *.
14. Caeſar.

14. Caeſar. *Elephas cum Dracone.*
Capeduncula, Aſpergillum, Securis, & Albogalerus: ſigna Pontificis maximi & Dialis Flaminis *.
15. *Caput Auguſti, ſine inſcriptione.*
Caeſar Divi F. *Figura ſtolata, dextrâ ramum, ſiniſtrâ cornu copiae* *.
16. Ti. Caeſar Divi Aug. F. Aug.
Figura ſedens, dextra haſtam, ſiniſtra ramum.
17. T. Claud. Caeſar Aug. Germ. Trib. Pot. P.P.
Agrippinae Auguſtae. *Caput Agrippinae.*
18. Nero Caeſar Auguſtus.
Jupiter Cuſtos. *Jupiter ſedens, dextra fulmen tenens, ſiniſtra Cathedrae innixa* *.
19. Nero Caeſar Auguſtus.
Salus. *Figura Cathedrae inſidens, dextra pateram.*
20. Imp. Ser. Galba Caeſ. Aug.
Salus Gen.... mani [*fortè Generis humani*] *Figura ſtans coram ara accenſa, ſiniſtra temonem, dextro pede globum calcans.*
21. Imp. M. Otho Caeſar Aug. Tr. P.
Securitas P. R. *Figura ſtans, dextra corollam, ſiniſtra bacillum* *.
22. Imp. Caeſar Veſpaſianus Auguſtus.
Pont. Max. Tr. P. Coſ. V. *Caduceum alatum.*
23. Caeſar Aug. Domitianus.
Coſ.... *Pegaſus.*
24. Imp. Caeſ. Domit. Aug. Germ. Tr. P.
Imp. XXI. Coſ. XV. Cens P.P.P. *Pallas navi inſiſtens, dextra jaculum, ſiniſtra ſcutum.*

The camp, where theſe coins were found, is ſomewhat of an oval form, and may be at leaſt three hundred paces in circumference. The bank or rampire is near the entry, about three yards in height; but elſewhere it is generally much lower. At the entrance (which is about four yards wide) the two ends of the dike are not directly oppoſite, the one (at the point whereof the coins were found) being continued ſomewhat farther out than the other, ſo as to render the paſſage oblique. On each ſide the camp there is an old barrow or tumulus; the one, ſmall, ſomewhat near it; the other, which is much bigger, at leaſt three hundred yards diſtant; both hollow on the top. The leaden boxes, wherein theſe coins were preſerved, are ſo very rude, that, were it not for what they contained, I ſhould never imagine them Roman; for they appear only like lumps of lead-ore, and weigh about five pounds, though they contain ſcarce half a pint of liquor. They are of an orbicular form, like ſmall loaves; and have a round hole in the middle of the lid, about the circumference of a ſhilling.]

Newcaſtle. It remains now, that I give ſome account of Newcaſtle (ſeated on the bank of the river Teyvye, which divides this county from Cardiganſhire) for ſo they now call it, becauſe it was repaired by Rhys ap Thomas, a ſtout warrior, who aſſiſted Henry the Seventh in gaining his kingdom, and was by him deſervedly created knight of the garter, whereas formerly it * is ſaid by ſome to have been called Elmlin †. Which name, if the Engliſh gave it from elm-trees, their conjecture is not to be deſpiſed, who are of opinion, that it was the Loventium of the Dimetæ, mentioned by Ptolemy; for an elm is called, in Britiſh, Lhwyven. [But it makes againſt this conjecture, that the old Britiſh name of Emlin is Dinas Emlin; the moſt obvious interpretation whereof (though I ſhall not much contend for it) is Urbs Æmiliani, which ſeems to have no other original, than that a perſon ſo named was once the lord or proprietor of it. The name (which was anciently common among the Britons, and is partly yet retained) was Roman, and is the ſame with the Æmilinus mentioned in Denbighſhire, which the inſcription calls Aimilini. I cannot find that ever it was called Elmlin, either in Welch or Engliſh; and therefore dare not ſubſcribe to the foregoing conjecture ||, that the Lovantinum of the Dimetæ, mentioned by Ptolemy, was at this place; nor yet that it periſhed in the lake Lhyn Savadhan, in Brecknockſhire. Indeed, the footſteps of ſeveral towns and forts, that flouriſhed in the time of the Romans, are now ſo obſcure and undiſcernible, that we are not to wonder, if the conjectures of learned and judicious men, about their ſituation, prove ſometimes erroneous. I have lately obſerved, in Cardiganſhire, ſome tokens of a Roman fort, which I ſuſpect to have been the Lovantinum or Lovantium of Ptolemy; for which I ſhall take the liberty of offering my arguments, when we come into that county.

In the 19th of king Charles the Firſt, Richard, earl of Carbery in Ireland, was advanced to the dignity of a baron of this realm, by the title of lord Vaughan of Emlin.

Beſides the inſcriptions which we obſerved at Kaio, there are three or four others in this county which may deſerve our notice. The firſt is not far from Caermarthen town, in Lhan-Newydh pariſh; which, by the names therein, ſhould be Roman, though the form of ſome letters, and the rudeneſs of the ſtone on which they are inſcribed, might give us grounds to ſuſpect it the epitaph of ſome perſon of Roman deſcent, but who lived ſomewhat later than their time. The ſtone is a rude pillar, erected near the highway; ſomewhat of a flat form, five or ſix feet high, and about half a yard in breadth; and contains the following inſcription, not to be read downwards, as on many ſtones in theſe countries, but from the left to the right:

The ſecond is in the pariſh of Hen-lhan Amgoed, in a field belonging to Parkeu; and it is almoſt ſuch a monument as the former. At preſent it lies on the ground; but, conſidering its form, it is probable that it ſtood heretofore upright; and, if ſo, the inſcription was read downwards:

Both theſe names of Menvendan and Barcun are now obſolete, nor do I remember to have read either

* Was called, C.
† Vulg. Emlin.
Loventium.

|| See Brecknockſhire and Cardiganſhire.

Aliàs Lhan Vihangel y Krwys.

Sepulchrum. *Severini filii Severi.*

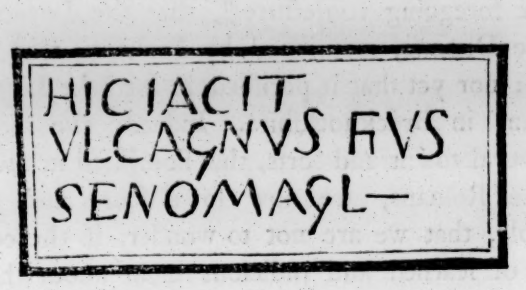
Parkeu.

Sepulchrum] [an Caii?] *Menvendani filii Barcuni.*

of them in any genealogical MS. But near this monument there is a place called Kevn Varchen, which may ſeem to be denominated either from this Barcun, or ſome other of the ſame name. The third inſcription was copied by my above-mentioned friend *, from a poliſhed free-ſtone at the weſt end of the church of Lhan Vihangel Jerwerth.

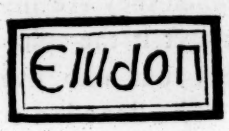
* Mr. Saunders.

Lhan Vihangel Jerwerth.



Hic jacet Ulcacinus filius Senomacili.

The fourth (which ſeems leſs intelligible than any of the reſt) which was alſo communicated by the ſame hand. The ſtone, whence he copied it, is neatly carved, about ſix feet high and two feet broad, and has a cavity on the top, which makes me ſuſpect it to have been no other than the pedeſtal of a croſs. It may be ſeen at a place denominated from it Kae'r Maen, not far from Aber Sannan; but, for the meaning of the inſcription, if it be any other than the ſtone-cutter's name (though I confeſs I know no name like it) I muſt leave it to the reader's conjecture.



Lhan Vair y Bryn.

In the pariſh of Lhan Vair y Bryn, we find manifeſt ſigns of a place poſſeſſed by the Romans; for, not far from the eaſt end of the church, labourers frequently dig up bricks, and meet with ſome other marks of Roman antiquity; and there is a very notable Roman way, of gravel and ſmall pebbles, continued from that church to Lhan Brân, the ſeat of a family of the Gwyns; which (as I am told) may be alſo traced between this Lhan Vair and Lhan Deilaw Vawr, and is viſible in ſeveral other places.

This country abounds with ancient forts, camps, and tumuli or barrows, which we have not room here to take notice of. I ſhall therefore mention only one barrow, called Krîg y Dyrn, in the pariſh of Tre'lêch, which ſeems particularly remarkable. The circumference of it, at the bottom, may be about ſixty paces; the height about ſix yards. It riſes with an eaſy aſcent, and is hollow on the top, gently inclining from the circumference to the center. This barrow is not a mount of earth, as others generally are; but, it ſeems to have been ſuch a heap of ſtones as are called in Wales Karnedheu (whereof the reader may ſee ſome account in Radnorſhire) covered with turf. At the center of the cavity on the top, we find a vaſt rude Lhêch, or flat ſtone, ſomewhat of an oval form, about three yards in length, five feet over where broadeſt, and about ten or twelve inches thick. A gentleman *, to ſatisfy my curioſity, having employed ſome labourers to ſearch under it, found it, after removing much ſtone, to be the covering of ſuch a barbarous monument as we call Kiſt-vaen, or ſtone-cheſt; which was about four feet and a half in length, and about three feet broad, but ſomewhat narrower at the eaſt than weſt end. It is made up of ſeven ſtones, viz. the covering-ſtone, already mentioned, and two ſide-ſtones, one at each end, and one behind each of theſe for the better ſecuring or bolſtering of them; all equally rude and about the ſame thickneſs, the two laſt excepted, which are conſiderably thicker. They found, as well within the cheſt as without, ſome rude pieces of brick (or ſtones burnt like them) and free-ſtone, ſome of which were wrought; they obſerved alſo ſome pieces of bones, but ſuch as they ſuppoſed to have been only brought in by foxes; but, not ſinking to the bottom of the cheſt, we know not what elſe it may afford.

Barrow. Tre'lêch.

* Mr. William Lewis of Lhwyn Derw.

Krîg y Dyrn (the name of this tumulus) is now ſcarce intelligible; but, if a conjecture may be allowed, I ſhould be apt to interpret it king's barrow. I am ſenſible that even ſuch as are well acquainted with the Welch tongue may, at firſt view, think this a groundleſs opinion, and wonder what I aim at; but when they conſider that the common word Teyrnas, which ſignifies a kingdom, is only a derivative from the old word Teyrn (which was originally the ſame with Tyrannus, and ſignified a king or prince;) they will perhaps acknowledge it not altogether improbable. And, conſidering the rudeneſs of the monument deſcribed, and yet the labour and ſtrength required in erecting it, I am apt to ſuſpect it the barrow of ſome Britiſh prince who might live probably before the Roman conqueſt; for, ſeeing it is much too barbarous to be ſuppoſed Roman, and that we do not find in hiſtory that the Saxons were ever concerned here, or the Danes any farther than in plundering the ſea-coaſts, it ſeems neceſſary to conclude it Britiſh. That it was a royal ſepulchre I am apt to infer, partly from the ſignification of the name, which, being not underſtood in theſe ages, could not therefore be any novel invention of the vulgar; and partly for that (as I hinted already) more labour and ſtrength was required here than we can ſuppoſe to be allowed to perſons of inferior quality. That it is older than Chriſtianity there is no room to doubt; but that it was before the Roman conqueſt is only my conjecture, ſuppoſing that, after the Britons were reduced by the Romans, they had none whom they could call Teyrn or king whoſe corpſe or aſhes might be repoſited here.

Lhan Boudy.

Gwâl y Vilaſt, or Bwrdh Arthur, in Lhan Boudy pariſh, is a monument in ſome reſpects like that which we have deſcribed at this barrow, viz. a rude ſtone about ten yards in circumference, and above three feet thick, ſupported by four pillars, which are about two feet and a half in height.

Kîl y maen lhwyd.

But Buarth Arthur, or Meineu Gwyr, on a mountain near Kîl y maen lhwyd, is one of that kind of circular ſtone-monuments which our Engliſh hiſtorians aſcribe to the Danes. The diameter of the circle is about twenty yards. The ſtones are as rude as may be, and pitched on end at uncertain diſtances from each other, ſome at three or four feet, but others about two yards; and are alſo of ſeveral heights, ſome being about three or four feet high, and others five or ſix. There are now ſtanding, here, fifteen of them; but there ſeem to be ſeven or eight carried off. The entry into it, for about the ſpace of three yards, is guarded on each ſide with ſtones much lower and leſs than thoſe of the circle, and pitched ſo cloſe as to be contiguous. And, over-againſt this avenue, at the diſtance

tance of about two hundred paces, there ſtand on end three other large, rude ſtones, which I therefore note particularly, becauſe there are alſo four or five ſtones erected at ſuch a diſtance from that circular monument which they call king's-ſtones near Little Rolrich in Oxfordſhire. As for the name of Buarth Arthur, it is only a nickname of the vulgar, whoſe humour it is, though not ſo much (as ſome have imagined) out of ignorance and credulity, as a kind of ruſtic diverſion, to dedicate many unaccountable monuments to the memory of that hero; calling ſome ſtones of ſeveral ton weight his coits, others his tables, chairs, &c. But Meineu gwyr is ſo old a name, that it ſeems ſcarce intelligible. Meineu is, indeed, our common word for large ſtones; but gwyr, in the preſent Britiſh, ſignifies only crooked, which is ſcarce applicable to theſe ſtones, unleſs we ſhould ſuppoſe them to be ſo denominated, becauſe ſome of them are not at preſent directly upright, but a little inclining. Perhaps, ſuch as take theſe circular monuments for Druid-temples may imagine them ſo called from bowing, as having been places of worſhip. For my part, I leave every man to his conjecture, and ſhall only add, that, near Càpel Kirig in Caernarvonſhire, there is a ſtone pitched on end, called alſo Maen gwyr; which, perhaps, is the only ſtone now remaining of ſuch a circular monument as this. At leaſt, it has ſuch a Kiſt-vaen by it (but much leſs) as that which we obſerved in the midſt of the monument, deſcribed in Glamorganſhire, by the name of Karn Lhechart.]

Seeing we find it not recorded which of the Normans firſt extorted this country out of the hands of the princes of Wales, order requires that we now proceed to the deſcription of Pembrokeſhire, [having firſt obſerved, that, of late, Caermarthen hath given the title of marquis to Thomas Oſborn, earl of Danby; afterwards advanced to the more honourable title of duke of Leeds; in which honours he was ſucceeded by Peregrine, his ſon; who left them to his ſon Peregrine Hyde; whoſe ſon Thomas is the preſent duke of Leeds.] Marquis of Caermarthen.

This county has eighty-ſeven pariſhes.

PEMBROKESHIRE.

THE ſea, now winding itſelf to the ſouth, and by a vaſt compaſs and ſeveral creeks rendering the ſhore very uneven, beats on all ſides upon the county of Pembroke (commonly called Pembrokeſhire; and, in ancient records, "the legal county "of Pembroke;" and, by ſome, Weſt Wales) except on the eaſt, where it is bounded with Caermarthenſhire; and the north, where it borders on Cardiganſhire. It is a fertile country for corn; affords plenty of marle and ſuch-like things to fatten and inrich the land, as alſo of coal for fuel; and is very well ſtocked with cattle. "This country" (ſaith Giraldus) "affords plenty of wheat, and is "well ſerved with ſea-fiſh and imported wine; and, "(which exceeds all other advantages) by its nearneſs "to Ireland, enjoys a wholeſome air."

Tenby. Firſt, on the ſouthern coaſt, Tenby, a neat town, ſtrongly walled, beholds the ſea from a dry rock; a place much noted for its harbour and plenty of fiſh (whence, in Britiſh, it is called Dinbech y Pyſkod;) and governed by a mayor and a bailiff. To the weſt of this place, are ſeen on the ſhore the ſmall ruins Manober-caſtle. of Manober-caſtle, called by Giraldus Pyrrhus's manſion; in whoſe time (as he himſelf informs us) "it was adorned with ſtately towers and bulwarks, "having on the weſt ſide a ſpacious haven; and "under the walls, to the north and north-weſt, an "excellent fiſh-pond, remarkable as well for its "neatneſs, as the depth of its water." The ſhore being continued ſome few miles from hence, and at length drawing in itſelf, the ſea on both ſides comes a great way into the land, and makes that port which the Engliſh call Milford-haven; than which there is none, in Europe, either more ſpacious or ſecure; it having ſo many creeks and harbours on all ſides, which cut the banks like ſo many fibres; and, to uſe the poet's words, Milford-haven.

Hic exarmatum terris cingentibus æquor
Clauditur, & placidam diſcit ſervare quietem.

Here circling banks the furious winds controul,
And peaceful waves with gentle murmurs roll.

For it contains ſixteen creeks, five bays, and thirteen roads, diſtinguiſhed by their ſeveral names. Nor is this haven more celebrated for theſe advantages, than for Henry the Seventh's, of happy memory, landing here; who, from this place, gave England (at that time languiſhing with civil wars) the firſt ſignal of better times approaching.

Pembroke. At the innermoſt and eaſtern bay of this haven, a "long cape" (ſaith Giraldus) "which is extended from "Milver-dike with a forked head, ſhews the principal "town of this province, and the metropolis of Di-"metia, ſeated on a rocky oblong promontory, in "the moſt pleaſant country of all Wales; called by "the Britons Penvro, which ſignifies the cape or "ſea-promontory, and thence, in Engliſh, Pem-"broke. Arnulph de Montgomery, brother to "Robert earl of Shrewſbury, built this caſtle, in "the time of king Henry the Firſt; but very meanly, "with ſtakes only and green turf; which, upon "his return afterwards into England, he delivered "to

" to Girald of Windſor, a prudent man, his con-
" ſtable and lieutenant-general; who, with a ſmall
" garriſon, was preſently beſieged therein by all the
" forces of South Wales." But Giraldus and his party made ſuch reſiſtance (though more with courage than ſtrength) that they were forced to retire, without ſucceſs. Afterwards this Giraldus fortified both the town and caſtle; from whence he annoyed and inſulted the neighbouring countries a great way round. And, for the better ſettlement of himſelf and his friends in this country, he married Neſt, the ſiſter of prince Gryffydh, by whom he had a noble off-ſpring; " and by their means" (ſaith Giraldus, who was deſcended from him) " not only the mari-
" time parts of South Wales were retained by the
" Engliſh, but alſo the walls of Ireland reduced;"
Origin of the Geralds in Ireland. for all thoſe noble families in Ireland, called Geralds, Geraldines, and Fitz-Geralds, are deſcended from him. " In regard of the tenure of this caſtle
Rotulus Servitiorum. " and town, and the caſtle and town of Tenby, and
" of the Grange of King's-wood, the commot of
" Croytarath, and manor of Caſtle-Martin and Tre-
" goir," Reginald Grey, at the coronation of Henry the Fourth, claimed the honour of bearing the ſecond ſword, but in vain; for it was anſwered, that, at that time, thoſe caſtles and farms were in the king's hands, as is alſo, at this day, the town of Pembroke, which is a corporation, and is governed by a mayor and two bailiffs.

Carew-caſtle. On another bay of this haven, we find Carew-caſtle, which gave both name and original to the illuſtrious family of Carew, who affirm themſelves to have been called, at firſt de Montgomery, and that they are deſcended from that Arnulph de Montgomery already mentioned.

Two rivers are diſcharged into this haven, almoſt in the ſame channel, called, in the Britiſh tongue,
Cledheu. Cledheu, which, in Engliſh, ſignifies a ſword; whence they call it Aber-dau-Gledheu, i. e. " the haven of
" two ſwords." Hard by the moſt eaſterly of them
Slebach. ſtandeth Slebach, once a commandery of the knights of St. John of Jeruſalem, which, with other lands, Wizo and his ſon Walter ſettled upon that holy order, that they might ſerve, as the champions of Chriſt, in order to recover the Holy Land.

That part of the country which lies beyond the haven, and is watered only with theſe two rivers, is
Rhos. called by the Britons Rhos; a name derived from its ſituation; for it is a large green plain. This part is
Flemings when ſeated in Wales. inhabited by Flemings, who ſettled here by the permiſſion of king Henry the Firſt, when the ſea, making breaches in the fences, had drowned a conſiderable part of the Low-Countries. They are, at this day, diſtinguiſhed from the Welch by their ſpeech and cuſtoms; and they ſpeak a language ſo much Engliſh (which, indeed, has a great affinity with the Dutch) that this ſmall country of theirs is
Little England beyond Wales. called by the Britons Little England beyond Wales.
" This" (ſaith Giraldus) " is a ſtout and reſolute
" nation, and very troubleſome to the Welch by
" their frequent ſkirmiſhes; a people excellently
" ſkilled in the buſineſs of clothing and merchandiſe,
" and always ready to increaſe their ſtock, at any
" pains or hazard, by ſea and land. A moſt puiſſant
" nation, and equally prepared, as time and place
" ſhall require, either for the ſword or the plow;
" and, to add one thing more, a nation moſt devoted
" to the kings of England, and faithful to the Eng-
" liſh;" and which, in the time of Giraldus, underſtood ſoothſaying, or the inſpection of the intrails of beaſts, even to admiration. Moreover, the Fle- Flemings-way.
mings-way, which was a work of theirs (as they are a people exceeding induſtrious) is here extended through a long tract of ground. The Welch, endeavouring to regain their old country, have often ſet upon theſe Flemings with all their power, and ravaged and ſpoiled their borders; but they have always been ready, with great courage, to defend their fortunes, their fame, and their lives. Whence William of Malmſbury writes thus of them, and of William Rufus: " William Rufus
" had, generally, but ill fortune againſt the Welch;
" which one may well wonder at, ſeeing all his at-
" tempts elſewhere proved ſucceſsful. But I am of
" opinion, that, as the unevenneſs of their country
" and ſeverity of the climate favoured their rebel-
" lion, ſo it hindered his progreſs; but king Henry,
" that now reigns, a man of excellent wiſdom, found
" out an art to fruſtrate all their inventions, by
" planting Flemings in their country, to curb and
" to be a continual guard upon them." And again in the fifth book: " King Henry, by many expedi-
" tions, endeavoured to reduce the Welch, who were
" always prone to rebellion. At laſt, very adviſedly,
" in order to abate their pride, he tranſplanted thi-
" ther all the Flemings that lived in England; for,
" at that time, there were many of them come over,
" on account of their relation to his mother by their
" father's ſide; inſomuch that they were burdenſome
" to the kingdom; wherefore he thruſt them all into
" Rhos, a province of Wales, as into a common
" ſhore, as well to rid the kingdom of them, as to
" curb the obſtinacy of his enemies." [To this we may add what Dr. Powel hath delivered, upon this occaſion, in his Hiſtory of Wales *: * P. 277.

" In the year 1217, prince Lhewelyn ap Jorwerth
" marched to Dyved, and, being at Kevn Kynwar-
" chan, the Flemings ſent to him to deſire a peace;
" but the prince would not grant them their requeſt.
" Then young Rys was the firſt that paſſed the river
" Kledheu, to fight with thoſe of the town [of Ha-
" verford;] whereupon Jorwerth, biſhop of St. Da-
" vid's, with all his clergy, came to the prince, to
" intercede for peace in behalf of the Flemings,
" which, after long debating, was thus concluded:
" firſt, that all the inhabitants of Rhos and the land
" of Pembroke ſhould become the prince's ſubjects,
" and ever from thenceforth take him for their liege
" lord. Secondly, that they ſhould pay him one
" thouſand marks towards his charges, before Mi-
" chaelmas next coming. Thirdly, that, for the
" performance of theſe, they ſhould deliver forth-
" with to the prince twenty pledges of the beſt in
" all the country, &c."———And again: " In the P. 279.
" year 1220, Lhewelyn, prince of Wales, led an
" army to Pembroke againſt the Flemings, who,
" contrary to their oath and league, had taken the
" caſtle of Aber Teivi; which caſtle the prince de-
" ſtroyed (putting the garriſon to the ſword) and
" raſed the caſtle, and went thence to the land of
" Gwys, where he raſed that caſtle, and burned the Wiſton.
" town. Alſo he cauſed all Haverford to be burned
" to the caſtle-gates, and deſtroyed all Rhos and
" Daugledhau; and they that kept the caſtle ſent
" him for a truce till May, which was concluded
" upon conditions, and ſo he returned home."]

On the more weſterly of thoſe two rivers called Cledheu, in a very uneven ſituation, lies Haverford- Haverford-Weſt.
Weſt, called by the Engliſh formerly Haverford; and,

and, by the Britons, Hwlfordh; a town of good account, as well for its neatneſs, as number of inhabitants. It is alſo a county of itſelf, and is governed by a mayor, a ſheriff, and two bailiffs. There is a tradition, that the earls of Clare fortified it, on the north ſide, with walls and a rampire; and we have it recorded, that Richard earl of Clare made Richard Fitz-Tankred governor of this caſtle.

Beyond Rhos, is a ſpacious promontory, extended with a huge front into the Iriſh ſea; called by Ptolemy Octopitarum, by the Britons Pebidiog and Kantrev Dewi, and, in Engliſh, St. David's land. "A land" (ſaith Giraldus) "both rocky and barren, "neither cloathed with trees, nor divided with rivers, "nor adorned with meadows; but expoſed con- "tinually to the winds and ſtorms;" however, it was the retiring-place and nurſery of ſeveral ſaints; for Calphurnius, a Britiſh prieſt, (as ſome have written, I know not how truly) begot here, in the vale of Rhôs, St. Patrick, the apoſtle of Ireland, on his wife Concha, ſiſter of St. Martin of Tours; and Dewi, a moſt religious biſhop, tranſlated the archiepiſcopal ſee from Caerleon to the utmoſt corner of this place, viz. Menew or Menevia, which, from him, was afterwards called by the Britons Ty Dewi, i. e. "David's houſe;" by the Saxons Dauyð-Mynyteþ, and by our modern Engliſh St. David's. For a long time, it had its archbiſhops; but, the plague raging very much in this country, the pall was tranſlated to Dôll in Little Britain, which was the end of this archiepiſcopal dignity; notwithſtanding which, in later ages, the Britons commenced an action, on that account, againſt the archbiſhop of Canterbury, metropolitan of England and Wales; but were caſt. What kind of place St. David's was, heretofore, is hard to gueſs, ſeeing it has been ſo often ſacked by pirates; at preſent, it is a very mean city, and ſhews only a fair church conſecrated to St. Andrew and St. David; which, having been often demoliſhed, was built in the form we now ſee it, in the reign of king John, by Peter, then biſhop thereof, and his ſucceſſors, in the vale of Rhôs (as they call it) under the town. Not far from it are the biſhop's palace and very fair houſes * of the chanter (who is chief next the biſhop, for here is no dean) the chancellor, the treaſurer, and four archdeacons, who are † of the canons (whereof there are twenty-one) all incloſed with a ſtrong and ſtately wall.

Octopitarum. St. David's Land. St. Patrick. St. David's.

* *Ædes perpulchræ*, C. ann. 1607.

† *E Canonicis.*

[As to the ancient name of St. David's, there is, not far from it, a place, at this day, called Melin Meneu, wherein is preſerved the old denomination; but the original ſignification of the word Meneu is now loſt, and, perhaps, not to be retrieved. However, I would recommend it to the curious in Ireland and Scotland (where the names of places agree much with thoſe in Wales) to conſider whether it may not ſignify a frith or narrow ſea; for we find, that the channel betwixt Caernarvonſhire and the iſle of Angleſey is called Aber-meneu; and there is here alſo a ſmall fretum, called the Sound, between this place and the iſle of Ramſey; and another place, called Meney, hard by a frith in Scotland, in the county of Buchan.]

Melin Meneu.

This promontory is ſo far extended weſtward, that, in a clear day, you may ſee Ireland; and from hence is the ſhorteſt paſſage into it. Pliny erroneouſly computed Ireland to be thirty miles diſtant from the country of the Silures; for he thought their country had extended thus far. But we may gather from theſe words of Giraldus, that this cape was once farther extended into the ſea; and that the form of the promontory has been altered. "At ſuch time as Henry the Second" (ſaith he) "was in Ireland, by reaſon of an extraordinary vio- "lence of ſtorms, the ſandy ſhores of this coaſt were "laid bare, and the face of the land appeared which "had been covered for many ages; alſo the trunks "of trees, which had been cut down, were ſeen ſtand- "ing in the midſt of the ſea, and the ſtrokes of the axe "as freſh as if they had been given yeſterday; with "very black earth, and ſeveral old blocks like ebony. "So that now it did not appear like the ſea-ſhore, but "rather reſembled a grove (made by a miraculous "metamorphoſis, perhaps, ever ſince the time of "the deluge, or elſe long after, at leaſt very an- "ciently) as well cut down, as conſumed and ſwal- "lowed up, by degrees, by the violence of the ſea, "continually incroaching upon and waſhing off the "land." And that ſaying of William Rufus ſhews, that the lands were not here diſjoined by any great ſea; who, when he beheld Ireland from theſe rocks, ſaid he could eaſily make a bridge of ſhips, whereby he might walk from England into that kingdom; as we read in Giraldus.

Trunks and ſtumps of trees in the ſea.

[Beſides this inſtance of the ſea-ſands being waſhed off, we find the ſame to have happened, about the year 1590; for Mr. George Owen, who lived at that time, and is * mentioned in this work as a learned and ingenious perſon, gives us the following account of it in a manuſcript hiſtory of this county:

* Pag. 34.

See, below, at Kemaes.

"About twelve or thirteen years ſince, it hap- "pened that the ſea-ſands at Newgal, which are "covered every tide, were by ſome extraordinary "violence of the waves ſo waſhed off, that there "appeared ſtocks of trees, doubtleſs, in their na- "tive places; for they retained manifeſt ſigns of the "ſtrokes of the axe, at the falling of them. The "ſands being waſhed off in the winter, theſe buts "remained to be ſeen all the ſummer following, but, "the next year, the ſame were covered again with "the ſands. By this it appeareth, that the ſea, in "that place, hath intruded upon the land; more- "over, I have been told by the neighbours of Coed "Traeth near Tenby, that the like hath been ſeen "alſo upon thoſe ſands, &c." To this an ingenious and inquiſitive gentleman of this country adds, that the ſame hath been obſerved, of late years, near Capel Stinan, or St. Juſtinian's; where were ſeen not only the roots or ſtocks of trees, but alſo divers pieces of ſquared timber. As for roots or ſtumps, I have often obſerved them myſelf, at a low ebb, in the ſands betwixt Borth and Aber Dyvy in Cardiganſhire, though I remember nothing of any impreſſion of the axe on them; but, on the contrary, that many of them, if not all, were very ſmooth; and that they appeared, as to ſubſtance, more like the coal-black peat, or fuel-turf, than timber.]

There are excellent and noble falcons that breed in theſe rocks, which our king Henry the Second (as the ſame Giraldus informs us) was wont to prefer to all others; and (unleſs I am deceived by ſome of that neighbourhood) they are of that kind which they call peregrins; for, according to the account they give of them, I need not uſe other words to deſcribe them, than theſe verſes of that excellent poet of † our age, Auguſtus Thuanus Eſmerius, in that golden book which he intitles Hieracoſophion:

Falcons.

† So ſaid ann. 1607.

Depreſſus capitis vertex, oblongaque toto
Corpore pennarum ſeries, pallentia crura,
Et graciles digiti ac ſparſi, nareſque rotundæ.

Flat heads, and feathers laid in curious rows
O'er all their parts, hook'd beaks, and ſlender claws.

Barony of Kemaes. Fiſcard.

The ſea with great violence beats upon the land retiring from this promontory, which is a ſmall region called the lordſhip of Kemaes. In it we firſt meet with Fiſcard, ſeated on a ſteep rock, and having a convenient harbour for ſhipping; ſo called by the Engliſh from a fiſhery there; and by the Britons Aber-Gwain, which ſignifies the mouth of the river Gwain. The next town is Newport on the river Nevern, called, in Britiſh, Trevdraeth, which ſignifies "the town on the ſand." This was built by Martin of Tours, whoſe poſterity made it a corporation, and granted it ſeveral privileges, and conſtituted therein a portrieve and bailiff; and alſo built themſelves a caſtle above the town, which was their chief ſeat. They alſo founded the monaſtery of St. Dogmael on the bank of the river Teivi, in a vale incompaſſed with hills, from which the village adjoining (as many other towns did from monaſteries) took its beginning. This barony was firſt taken out of the hands of the Welch by Martin of Tours, from whoſe poſterity (called from him Martins) it deſcended by marriage to the barons de Audeley. They held it a long time, till, in the reign of king Henry the Eighth, William Owen, deſcended from a daughter of Sir Nicholas Martin, after a tedious ſuit at law for his right, obtained it at laſt, and left it to his ſon George; who (being an exquiſite antiquary) has informed me, that there are, in this barony, beſides the three boroughs (Newport, Fiſhgard, and St. Dogmael) twenty knights-fees and twenty-ſix pariſhes.

Newport.

St. Dogmael, Brit. St. Tegvael.

Lords of Kemaes. The family of the Martins.

More inward, on the river Teivi already mentioned, lies Kilgaran; which ſhews the ruins of a caſtle built by Giraldus; but now, being reduced to one ſtreet, it is famous for nothing but a plentiful ſalmon-fiſhery: for there is a very famous ſalmon-leap, where the river falls headlong; and the ſalmon, making up from the ſea towards the ſhallows of the river, when they come to this cataract, bend their tails to their mouths (nay ſometimes, that they may leap with greater force, hold them in their teeth;) and then, upon diſengaging themſelves from their circle, with a ſudden violence, as when a ſtick that is bent is reflected, they caſt themſelves from the water up to a great height, to the admiration of the ſpectators; which Auſonius thus deſcribes very elegantly:

Kilgaran.

The ſalmon-leap.

Nec te puniceo rutilantem viſcere, ſalmo,
Tranſierim, latæ cujus vaga verbera caudæ,
Gurgite de medio ſummas referuntur in undas.

Nor thou, red ſalmon, ſhalt be laſt in fame,
Whoſe flirting tail cuts through the deepeſt ſtream;
With one ſtrong jerk the wond'ring flood deceives,
And, ſporting, mounts thee to the utmoſt waves.

[There are in this county ſeveral ſuch circular ſtone monuments, as that deſcribed in Caermarthenſhire by the name Meineu gwyr, and Karn Lhechart in Glamorganſhire; but the moſt remarkable is that which is called y Gromlech, near Pentre Evan in Nevern-pariſh, where are ſeveral rude ſtones, pitched on end, in a circular order; and, in the midſt of the circle, a vaſt rude ſtone placed on ſeveral pillars. The diameter of the area is about fifty feet. The ſtone, ſupported in the midſt of this circle, is eighteen feet long, and nine in breadth; and, at one end, it is about three feet thick, but thinner at the other. There lies alſo by it a piece broken off, about ten feet in length, and five in breadth; which ſeems more than twenty oxen can draw. It is ſupported by three large rude pillars, about eight feet high; but there are alſo five others, which are of no uſe at preſent, as not being high enough, or duly placed, to bear any weight of the top-ſtone. Under this ſtone the ground is neatly flagged, conſidering the rudeneſs of monuments of this kind. I can ſay nothing of the number and height of the ſtones in the circle, not having ſeen this monument myſelf; but the account I have given of it is out of Mr. George Owen's manuſcript hiſtory abovementioned, which was communicated to me by the worſhipful John Lewis, of Manour Nowen, eſquire. And I have alſo received a deſcription of it from a perſon who, at my requeſt, lately viewed it, not differing materially from that which we find in the manuſcript. The name of this monument ſeems much of the ſame ſignification with Meineu gwyr; for Krwm, in the feminine gender Krom, ſignifies (as well as gwyr) crooked or bending; and Lhêch, a ſtone of a flat form, more or leſs, whether natural or artificial. And, as we have obſerved another monument in Caernarvonſhire, called Lhêch or Maen gwyr, ſo we meet with ſeveral in Angleſey, and ſome in other parts of Wales, called Kromlecheu. Now, that theſe monuments have acquired this name from bowing, as having been places of worſhip in the time of idolatry, I have no warrant to affirm. However, in order to a farther inquiry, we may take notice, that the Iriſh hiſtorians call one of their chiefeſt idols Cromcruach; which remained till St. Patrick's time in the plain of Moy-ſleuct in Breſin. This idol is deſcribed to have been "carved, "with gold and ſilver †;" and ſaid to be attended with twelve others much leſs, all of braſs, placed round about him. Cromcruach, at the approach of St. Patrick, fell to the ground, and the leſſer idols ſunk into the earth up to their necks; the heads whereof (ſays one of the authors of the life of St. Patrick, cited by Colganus) are, in perpetual memory of this miracle, ſtill prominent out of the ground, and to be ſeen to this day. Now though we ſhould queſtion the authority of this writer, as to theſe miracles; yet, if we may be allowed to make any uſe at all of ſuch hiſtories, we may from hence infer, that this circle of ſtones (which are here mentioned by the name of the idols heads) was, before the planting of Chriſtianity in this country, a place of idolatrous worſhip. And, if that be granted, we ſhall have little reaſon to doubt but that our Kromlech, as well as all other ſuch circular ſtone-monuments in Britain and Ireland, (of which, I preſume, there are not leſs than an hundred yet remaining) were alſo erected for the ſame uſe. But to proceed farther; this relation of idolatrous worſhip at Crumcruach ſeems much confirmed by the general tradition concerning ſuch monuments in Scotland; for, upon peruſal of ſome letters on this ſubject from the learned and judicious Dr. James Garden, profeſſor of divinity at Aberdeen,

Y Gromlech.

O Flaharty's Ogygia, p. 196, &c.

† *Auro & argento cælatum.*

deen, to an ingenious gentleman of the Royal Society *, (who, for what I can learn, was the firſt that ſuſpected theſe circles for temples of the Druids) I find that, in ſeveral parts of that kingdom, they are called chapels and temples, with this farther tradition, that they were places of worſhip in the time of Heatheniſm, and did belong to the Drounich: which word ſome interpret the Picts, but Dr. Garden ſuſpects that it might originally denote the Druids; in confirmation whereof, I add, that a village in Angleſey is called Tre'r Driw, and interpreted "the town of the Druids." Now the diminutive of Driw muſt be Driwin (whence, perhaps, Kaer Drewin in Merionethſhire;) and ch is well known to be an uſual Iriſh termination in ſuch nouns.

* Joh. Aubrey, of Eaſton Pierce in Wiltſhire, eſq.

As for ſuch as contend that all monuments of this kind were erected by the Danes, as trophies, ſeats of judicature, places for electing their kings, &c. they will want hiſtory to prove, that the Danes ever had any dominion, or, indeed, the leaſt ſettlement, in Wales or the High-lands of Scotland; where yet ſuch monuments are as frequent, if not more common, than in other places of Britain: for though we find it regiſtered, that they have ſeveral times committed depredations on our ſea-coaſts, deſtroying ſome maritime places in the counties of Glamorgan, Pembroke, Cardigan, and Angleſey, and ſometimes alſo making excurſions into the country; yet we read, that they made no longer ſtay, than whilſt they plundered the religious houſes, and extorted money and proviſions from the people. Now, if it be demanded, why they might not, in that ſhort ſtay, erect theſe monuments, I have nothing to anſwer, but that ſuch vaſt perennial memorials ſeem rather to be the work of a people ſettled in their country, than of ſuch roving pirates, who, for their own ſecurity, muſt be continually on their guard, and conſequently have but ſmall leiſure, or reaſon, for erecting ſuch laſting monuments; and that we find alſo theſe monuments in the mountains of Caernarvonſhire, and divers other places, where no hiſtory does inform us, nor conjecture ſuggeſt, that the Danes have ever been. To this may be added, that, if we ſtrictly compare the deſcriptions of the Daniſh and Swediſh monuments in Saxo Grammaticus, Wormius, and Rudbeckius, with ours in Britain, we ſhall find conſiderable difference in the order or ſtructure of them; for (if we may place that here) I find none of them comparable to that magnificent, though barbarous, monument, on Saliſbury-plain; nor any that has ſuch a table in the middle, as the Kromlech here deſcribed; whereas ſeveral of ours in Wales have it, though it be uſually much leſs; and very often this table, or a Kiſt-vaen, is found without any circle of ſtones, and ſometimes, on the contrary, circles of ſtones without any Kiſt-vaen or other ſtone in the middle. But this we need not ſo much inſiſt upon; for, though they ſhould agree exactly, yet we are not therefore obliged to acknowledge, that our monuments were erected by the Danes: for as one nation, ſince the planting of Chriſtianity, hath imitated another, in their churches, chapels, ſepulchral monuments, &c. ſo alſo, in the time of Paganiſm, the rites and cuſtoms in religion muſt have been derived from one country to another; and I think it probable, ſhould we make a diligent inquiry, that there may be monuments of this kind ſtill extant in the leſs frequented places of Germany, France, and Spain; if not alſo in Italy. But I fear I have too long detained the reader with probabilities, and ſhall therefore only add, that, whatever elſe hath been the uſe of theſe monuments, it is very evident they have been (ſome of them at leaſt) uſed as burial-places; ſeeing Mr. Aubrey, in that part of his Monumenta Britannica which he intitles Templa Druidum, gives us ſome inſtances of human ſkeletons found on the outſide of one or two of them in Wiltſhire. And Dr. Garden, in his forementioned letters, affirms, that ſome perſons, yet living, have dug aſhes out of the bottom of a little circle (ſet about with ſtones ſtanding cloſe together) in the center of one of theſe monuments, near the church of Keig in the ſhire of Aberdeen; and he adds farther, that, in the ſhire of Inverneſs, and pariſh of Enner Allen, there is one of theſe monuments, called the chapel of Tilligorum, aliàs Capel Mac-mulach, which is full of graves, and was, within the memory of ſome living, an ordinary place of burial, at leaſt for poor people; and it continues to be ſo at this day for ſtrangers and children that die without baptiſm.

We have not room here to take notice of the other monuments of this kind, which this county affords; and ſhall therefore only obſerve, that in Newport-pariſh there are five of theſe tables or altars (that we may diſtinguiſh them by ſome name) placed near each other, which ſome conjecture to have been once incompaſſed with a circle of ſtone-pillars, becauſe there are two ſtones yet ſtanding near them; but theſe are nothing comparable in bigneſs to the Gromlech here deſcribed, nor raiſed above three feet high; nor are they ſupported with pillars, but ſtones placed edgewiſe, and ſo are rather of that kind of monuments which we call Kiſtieu-maen, or ſtone-cheſts, than Kromlechèu.

I had almoſt forgot to acquaint the reader, that there is alſo in Nevern-pariſh, beſides the Gromlech, another monument commonly called Lhêch y Drybedh (i. e. Tripodium) and by ſome the altar-ſtone. It is of ſomewhat an oval form, and about twelve yards in circumference, and placed on four ſtones (whereof one is uſeleſs, as not touching it) ſcarce two feet high. At the ſouth end, it is about four feet and a half in thickneſs, but ſenſibly thinner to the other end, where it exceeds not four inches; at which end, there is cut ſuch a ductus or conveyance as might ſerve to carry off any liquid that ſhould run down; but, to what purpoſe it was deſigned, I ſhall not pretend to conjecture.

Lhêch y Drybedh.

Y maen ſigl, or the rocking-ſtone, deſerves alſo to be mentioned here; though (having never ſeen it myſelf) I am not fully ſatisfied, whether it be a monument, or, as Mr. Owen ſeems to ſuppoſe, purely accidental; but, by the account I hear of it, I ſuſpect it rather an effect of human induſtry than chance. "This ſhaking-ſtone" (ſays he) "may be ſeen on a "ſea-cliff within half a mile of St. David's; it is ſo "vaſt, that I preſume it may exceed the draught of "an hundred oxen; and it is altogether rude and un-"poliſhed. The occaſion of the name is its being "mounted upon divers other ſtones, about a yard in "height; and yet ſo equally poiſed, that a man may "ſhake it with one finger, ſo that five or ſix men, ſit-"ting on it, ſhall perceive themſelves moved thereby." But I am informed, that, ſince this worthy gentleman wrote the hiſtory of this country, (viz. in the late civil wars) ſome of the rebel-ſoldiers, looking upon it as a thing much noted, and therefore ſuperſtitious, did, with ſome difficulty, ſo alter its poſition, as to render it almoſt immoveable. There is alſo a rocking-ſtone in Ireland in the county of Donegall, and

Y maen ſigl.

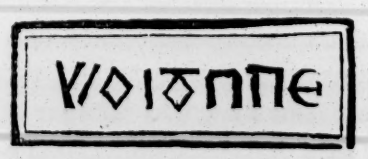
and pariſh of Clunmany, no leſs remarkable than this, called by the vulgar Magarl Fhin mhic Cuill; which is deſcribed to be of a vaſt bigneſs, and ſomewhat of a pyramidal form, placed on a flat ſtone, the ſmall end downward; but, whether by accident or human induſtry, I muſt leave to farther inquiry.

Nevern. In the church-yard at Nevern, on the north ſide, I obſerved a rude ſtone pitched on end, about two yards in height, of a triquetrous form, with another ſmaller angle; having on the ſouth ſide this inſcription, which ſeems older than the foundation of the church. It was, perhaps, the epitaph of a Roman ſoldier; for I gueſs it muſt be read Vitelliani Emeriti:

In the ſame church-yard, on the ſouth ſide, is erected a very handſome pillar, as the ſhaft or pedeſtal of a croſs. It is of a quadrangular form, about two feet broad, eighteen inches thick, and thirteen feet high; neatly carved on all ſides with certain endleſs knots, which are about one and thirty in number, and all of different ſorts. The top is covered with a croſs ſtone, below which there is a croſs carved on the eaſt and weſt ſides, and about the middle theſe letters:

which, perhaps, are no other than the initial letters of the names of thoſe perſons that erected this croſs. But, whatever they may ſignify, the ſecond character is ſuch as I have not met with elſewhere, and therefore I thought it worth publiſhing.

There is alſo an inſcription within this church, which, to me, is equally obſcure, and ſeems more like Greek than Roman characters; of which the following copy was ſent me by Mr. William Gambold, of Exeter-college, Oxon, who, I preſume, hath tranſcribed it with due exactneſs:



The ſtone is pitched on end, not two feet high; and is round at top (about which theſe letters are cut) like the monument deſcribed at Mynydh Gelhi Onnen in Glamorganſhire.

I received alſo from the ſame hand the following inſcription, copied from a ſtone amongſt the ruins of the abbey of St. Dogmael; which he deſcribes to be ſeven feet in length, two in breadth, and ſix inches thick: St. Dogmael.

The latter of theſe words [Cunotami] I take to be a Britiſh name, and the ſame with what we call Kynèdha or Kynèdhav; but the former is a name which I cannot parallel with any that are now uſed, or that are extant in our genealogical manuſcripts.

In this county are divers ancient tumuli, or artificial mounts for urn-burial, whereof the moſt notable I have ſeen are thoſe four called Krìgeu Kèmaes, or the barrows of Kemaes. One of theſe a gentleman of the neighbourhood *, out of curioſity, and for the ſatisfaction of ſome friends, cauſed lately to be dug, and diſcovered therein five urns, which contained a conſiderable quantity of burnt bones and aſhes. One of theſe urns, together with the bones and aſhes it contained, was preſented to the Aſhmolean repoſitory at Oxford by the worſhipful John Philips, of Dôl Haidh, eſquire. I ſhall not pretend to determine what nation theſe barrows did belong to, though, from the rudeneſs of the urns, as well in reſpect of matter as faſhion, ſome might ſuſpect them rather barbarous than Roman; but we know not how unſkilful ſome artiſts amongſt the Romans might be, eſpecially in theſe remote parts of the province, where probably not many of them beſides military perſons ever ſettled. Another urn was found, not many years ſince, in a barrow in the pariſh of Melineu; and one very lately on a mountain not far from Kil Rhedyn. Barrows. * Mr. Lloyd of Kwm Gloin.

But ſeeing the deſign of this work is not confined to antiquities and civil hiſtory, but ſometimes, for the reader's diverſion, is extended alſo to ſuch occurrences in nature as ſeem more eſpecially remarkable; I hope it may be excuſeable, if I add here ſome few obſervations of that kind; and ſhall therefore communicate part of a letter from my ingenious friend, the reverend Mr. Nicholas Roberts, A. M. rector of Lhan Dhewi Velfrey; which contains an account of ſome migratory ſea-birds that breed in the iſle of Ramſey, with ſome other relations that ſeem remarkable:

"Over-againſt Juſtinian's chapel, and ſeparated "from it by a narrow fretum, is Ramſey-iſland "(called formerly Ynis Devanog, from a chapel "there dedicated to that ſaint, now ſwallowed up by "the ſea) which ſeems by the proverb [Stinan a "Devenog dau anwyl gymydog] to have been once "a part of the continent, if I may properly call our "country ſo, when I ſpeak of ſuch ſmall iſlands. In "it there is a ſmall promontory, or neck of land, iſſu-"ing into the ſea, which is called Ynis yr hyrdhod †, "whence I preſume is the name of Ramſey. To "this iſland, and ſome rocks adjoining, called by the "ſea-men The Biſhop and his Clerks, do yearly re-"ſort, about the beginning of April, ſuch a num-"ber of birds of ſeveral ſorts, that none but ſuch "as have been eye-witneſſes can be prevailed upon "to believe it; all which, after breeding here, leave "us before Auguſt. They come to theſe rocks, and Ramſey-iſland. † Id eſt, Rams-iſland.

"alſo

" alſo leave them, conſtantly in the night-time; for, " in the evening, the rocks ſhall be covered with " them, and, the next morning, not a bird is to be " ſeen; ſo, in the evening, not a bird ſhall appear, " and, the next morning, the rocks ſhall be full. " They alſo viſit us commonly about Chriſtmas, and " ſtay a week or more, and then take their leave " till breeding-time. Three ſorts of theſe migratory " birds are called, in Welch, Mora, Poeth-wy, and " Pâl; in Engliſh, eligug, razorbil, and puffin; " to which we may alſo add the harry-bird, though " I cannot at preſent aſſure you whether this bird " comes and goes off with the reſt.

" The eligug † lays but one egg, which (as well " as thoſe of the puffin and razorbil) is as big as a " duck's, but longer, and ſmaller at one end. From " this egg ſhe never parts (unleſs forced) till ſhe " hatches it, nor then till the young one be able to " follow her, being all the while fed by the male. " This and the razorbil ‖ breed upon the bare " rocks, making no manner of neſt; and ſometimes " in ſuch a place, that, being frightened thence, the " egg or young one (which before was upheld by " the breaſt upon a narrow ſhelving rock) tumbles " into the ſea. The puffin * and harry-bird † breed " in holes, either thoſe of rabbets (wherewith Ram- " ſey is abundantly furniſhed, all black) or ſuch as " they dig with their beaks. The harry-birds are " never ſeen on land, but when taken; and the " manner of taking theſe and the puffins is com- " monly by planting nets before their berries, where- " in they ſoon intangle themſelves. Theſe four ſorts " cannot raiſe themſelves upon the wing, from the " land; but, if at any diſtance from the cliffs, " waddle (for they cannot be well ſaid to go, their legs " being too infirm for that uſe, and placed much " more backward than a duck's, ſo that they ſeem " to ſtand upright) to ſome precipice, and thence " caſt themſelves off, and take wing; but from the " water they will riſe to any height. The puf- " fin lays three white eggs; the reſt but one, " ſpeckled, &c."

† Lomwia Hoieri in Epiſt. ad Cluſium. In Cornwall it is called a kiddaw, and in Yorkſhire a ſkout. See Willoughby's Ornithology, pag. 324.

‖ Alka Hoieri in Epiſt. ad Cluſium. Murre Cornubienſ. Will. p. 323.

* Anas Arctica Cluſii, Fratercula Geſneri. Will. p. 325.

† The ſhearwater of Sir Tho. Brown. Will. p. 334. Tab. ult.

He adds much more of the other birds that frequent theſe rocks, and alſo gives a ſhort account of ſeveral things remarkable in this county; but, being confined within narrow limits, I ſhall only ſelect two of them. The firſt is of a narrow deep pond, or rather pit, near the ſea-ſide, and ſome cliffs which by their noiſe preſage ſtorms, &c. whereof he gives the following relation:

" Near Stack-pool Boſher, otherwiſe Boſherton, " upon the ſea-ſide, is a pool or pit called Boſher- " ſton-mere; the depth whereof ſeveral, that have " ſounded, have not yet diſcovered. This pit bubbles " and foams, and makes ſuch a noiſe before ſtormy " weather, that it is heard above ten miles off. The " banks are of no great circumference at the top, " but broader downwards; and, from the bottom, " there is a great breach towards the ſea, which is " about a furlong diſtant; ſo that, conſidering the " bubbling, and the extraordinary noiſe this pit " makes againſt ſtormy weather, I am apt to ſuſpect it " may have a ſubterraneous communication with the " ſea-water. But there is much more talked of this " place than I ſhall trouble you with at preſent, becauſe " I take ſome relations of it for fabulous; and, living " remote from it myſelf, I have no opportunities of " being ſatisfied of the truth from others. Its noiſe " is diſtinctly known from that of the ſea, which " alſo on theſe coaſts often roars very loud; and the " neighbouring inhabitants to the ſea can give a " ſhrewd gueſs what weather will enſue by the noiſe " it makes; for, when it proceeds from ſuch a creek " or haven, they will expect this or that ſort of wea- " ther will follow. And by theſe obſervations I " have been told, the evening before, what weather " we ſhould have next day; which has happened " very true; and that not once, as by chance, but " often."

The other is a ſort of food, made in ſeveral parts of this county, of a ſea-plant, which, by the deſcription I hear of it, I take to be the oiſter-green or *lactuca marina*. This cuſtom I find obtains alſo in Glamorganſhire (where it is called laver-bread) as alſo in ſeveral parts of Scotland and Ireland, and probably in ſome counties of England.

" Near St. David's" (ſays he) " eſpecially at " Eglwys Abernon, and in other places, they gather, " in the ſpring-time, a kind of alga or ſea-weed, " with which they make a ſort of food called Lhavan " or Lhawvan, in Engliſh, black butter. Having " gathered the weed, they waſh it clean from ſand " and ſlime, and ſweat it between two tile-ſtones; " then they ſhred it ſmall, and knead it well, as " they do dough for bread, and make it up into great " balls or rolls, which ſome eat raw, and others " fried with oatmeal and butter. It is accounted " ſovereign againſt all diſtempers of the liver and " ſpleen; and the late Dr. Owen aſſured me, that " he found relief from it in the acuteſt fits of the " ſtone."

Earls of Pembroke.

There have been divers earls of Pembroke deſcended from ſeveral families. As for Arnulph of Montgomery, who firſt conquered it, and was afterwards out-lawed; and his caſtellan Girald [of Windſor] whom king Henry the Firſt made afterwards preſident over the whole country; I can ſcarce affirm that they were earls. King Stephen firſt conferred the title of earl of Pembroke upon Gilbert Strongbow, ſon of Giſlebert de Clare. He left it to his ſon Richard Strongbow, the conqueror of Ireland; who was (as Giraldus has it) *è clara Clarenſium familia oriundus*, "deſcended from the famous " family of the Clares." Iſabella, the only daughter of this earl, brought this title to her huſband William Marſhal (ſo called, for that his anceſtors had been hereditary marſhals of the king's palace;) a very accompliſhed perſon, and well inſtructed in the arts of peace and war. Of whom we find this epitaph in Redburn's Annals:

Sum quem Saturnum ſibi ſenſit Hibernia, Solem
Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.

Me Mars the French, their Sun the Engliſh own'd,
The Normans Mercury, Iriſh Saturn found.

After him, his five ſons were ſucceſſively earls of Pembroke, viz. William, called the younger; Richard, who, having rebelled againſt Henry the Third, fled into Ireland, where he died in battle; Gilbert, who, at a tournament at Ware, was unhorſed, and ſo killed; Walter and Anſelm. All theſe dying in a ſhort ſpace without iſſue, king Henry the Third inveſted with the honour of this earldom William de Valentia, of the family of Luſignia in Poictiers; who was his own brother by the mother's ſide, and married Joan, the daughter of Gwarin de Mont Chenſey by a daughter of William Marſhal. To

William de Valentia ſucceeded his ſon Audomar, who was governor of Scotland under king Edward the Firſt. His ſiſter and coheir Eliſabeth, being married to John lord Haſtings, brought this title into a new family; for Lawrence Haſtings, his grandchild by a ſon, who was lord of Abergavenny, was made earl of Pembroke by a reſcript of king Edward the Third; a copy of which it may not be amiſs to ſubjoin here, that we may ſee what right there was, by heirs female, in theſe honorary titles: *Rex omnibus ad quos, &c. ſalutem.* "Know ye, that "the good preſages of wiſdom and virtue, which we "have formed from the towardly youth and happy "beginnings of our well beloved couſin Lawrence "Haſtings, deſervedly induce us to countenance him "with our eſpecial grace and favour, in thoſe things "which concern the due preſervation and maintenance of his honour. Whereas therefore the inheritance of Aimar of Valence, ſometime earl of "Pembroke, (deceaſed long ſince without an heir "begotten of his body) hath been devolved upon "his ſiſters, to be proportionably divided among "them and their heirs; and becauſe we know for "certain, that the foreſaid Lawrence, who ſucceedeth "the ſaid Aimar in a part of the inheritance, is "deſcended from the eldeſt ſiſter of Aimar aforeſaid, "and ſo, by the avouching of the learned, whom "we conſulted in this matter, the prerogative both "of name and honour is due unto him: we deem "it juſt and due, that the ſame Lawrence, claiming "his title from the elder ſiſter, aſſume and have "the name of earl of Pembroke, which the ſaid "Aimar had, whilſt he lived; which, as much as "lieth in us, we confirm, ratify, and approve; "willing and granting, that the ſaid Lawrence have "and hold the prerogative and honour of earl palatine, in thoſe lands which he holdeth of the ſaid "Aimar's inheritance, as fully, and after the ſame "manner, as the ſaid Aimar had and held them, at "the time of his death, &c. Witneſs the king at "Montmartin, the 13th day of October, in the 13th "year of his reign."

This Lawrence Haſtings was ſucceeded by his ſon John, who, being taken by the Spaniards in a ſea-fight, and afterwards redeemed, died in France, in the year 1375. To him ſucceeded his ſon John, who was killed in a tournament at Woodſtock, in the year 1391. And it was obſerved of this family, that (by a certain particular fate) no father ever ſaw his ſon, for five generations. He leaving no iſſue, ſeveral conſiderable revenues devolved to the crown; and the caſtle of Pembroke was granted to Francis At-court, a courtier of that time in great favour; who, upon this account, was commonly called lord of Pembroke. And, not long after, John Duke of Bedford, and after him his brother Humfrey duke of Glouceſter, ſons of king Henry the Fourth, obtained the ſame title. After that, William de la Pole was made marquis of Pembroke; upon whoſe deceaſe, king Henry the Sixth created Jaſper de Hatfield, his brother by the mother's ſide, earl of Pembroke; who, being afterwards diveſted of all his honours by king Henry the Fourth, was ſucceeded by William Herbert, who was killed in the battle at Banbury. To him ſucceeded a ſon of the ſame name, whom Edward the Fourth, having recovered his kingdom, created earl of Huntingdon, conferring the title of earl of Pembroke on his eldeſt ſon, Edward prince of Wales. A long time after that, king Henry the Eighth intitled Anne of Bullen (whom he had betrothed) marchioneſs of Pembroke. At laſt, king Edward the Sixth, in our memory †, inveſted William Herbert, lord of Cardiff, with the ſame title. He was ſucceeded by his ſon Henry, who was preſident of Wales under queen Eliſabeth; * after whom his ſon William, a perſon of extraordinary accompliſhments both of body and mind, † enjoyed that honour. [Upon the death of William, the honour of earl of Pembroke deſcended to Philip Herbert, who was alſo earl of Montgomery, and was ſucceeded by Philip, his ſon; after whoſe death, William, his ſon and heir, ſucceeded; as did, upon his death, Philip Herbert, half-brother to the laſt William; to whom ſucceeded Thomas, his only brother, a perſon of great virtue and learning, who enjoyed the titles of earl of Pembroke and Montgomery; and was ſucceeded by his ſon Henry; and his ſucceſſor Henry is the preſent earl of Pembroke.]

† So ſaid anno 1607.

* And now, C.

† Enjoys, C.

This family of the Herberts is very noble, and ancient, in theſe parts of Wales; for they derive their pedigree from Henry Fitz-Herbert, chamberlain to king Henry the Firſt; who married that king's ‖ concubine, mother of Reginald earl of Cornwall, as I am informed by Mr. Robert Glover, a perſon of great knowledge in genealogies; by whoſe untimely deceaſe genealogical antiquities ſuffered extremely.

Origin of the Herberts.

‖ *Amaſiam.*

Pariſhes, in this county, 145.

CARDI-

CARDIGANSHIRE.

THE ſhores, obliquely retiring from Octopitarum, or St. David's promontory, towards the eaſt, receive the ſea into a vaſt bay, much of the form of a half-moon; on which lies the third diviſion of the Dimetæ, called by the Engliſh Cardiganſhire; in Britiſh, Sir Aber Teivi; and, by Latin writers, Ceretica. If any ſhall ſuppoſe it to be denominated from king Caractacus, his conjecture may ſeem to proceed rather from a fond opinion of his own, than from any authority of the ancients; and yet we read, that the ſame renowned prince Caractacus ruled in † theſe parts. On the weſt, towards the ſea, it is a champain country; as alſo to the ſouth, where the river Tyvye divides it from Caermarthenſhire. But, to the eaſt and north, where it borders on Brecknockſhire and Montgomeryſhire, there is a continued ridge of mountains, which, however, afford good paſture for ſheep and cattle; and in the vallies whereof are ſeveral lakes, or natural ponds. That this country was planted formerly, not with cities but ſmall cottages, is gathered [by ſome] from that ſaying of their prince Caractacus, who, when he was a captive at Rome, having viewed the ſplendor and magnificence of that city, ſaid, "Seeing you have theſe and ſuch-like noble "ſtructures, why do you covet our ſmall cottages?" [If indeed this was ſubject to king Caractacus; which ſeems not evident from any place in Tacitus or other authors; for we find no mention of the names of thoſe countries under his dominion, unleſs we may preſume the Silures his ſubjects from theſe words of Tacitus, *Itum inde in Silures, ſuper propriam ferociam Caractaci viribus confiſos:* i. e. "From thence "to the Silures, who, beſides their own natural "fierceneſs, relied on the ſtrength of Caractacus, &c." Moreover, though we ſhould grant him to have been king of the Dimetæ, yet they who are concerned for the ancient reputation of this country may fairly urge, that, though they accept of the authority of Zonaras, who lived a thouſand years after, yet nothing can be collected, from that ſpeech of Caractacus, that may prove this country to have been more poorly inhabited, in thoſe times, than other provinces; ſeeing he only ſpeaks in general of the countries in his dominion, and that we find, by his ſpeech in Tacitus, that he was *plurium gentium imperator*, "prince or ſovereign of many countries.] However let us take a curſory view of ſuch places as are of any antiquity.

King Caractacus.

† See below.

Zonaras.

Annal l. xii.

The river Tyvye, called by Ptolemy Tuerobius, (corruptly for Dwr Teivi, which ſignifies the Teivi water) ſprings out of the lake Lhyn Teivi, under the mountains already mentioned. At firſt, it is retarded by rocks; and, rumbling among the ſtones without any channel, takes its courſe through a very ſtony tract (near which the mountaineers have, at Rhos, a very great fair for cattle) to Stratfleur, a monaſtery heretofore of the Cluniac monks, and incompaſſed on all ſides with mountains.

Tuerobius, or the river Tyvye.

Rhos fair.

Stratfleur, *Strata florida.*

From hence, being received into a channel, it runs by Tre' Gâron, and by Lhan Dhewi Brêvi, a church dedicated to the memory of St. David biſhop of Menevia, and thence denominated; where, in a full ſynod, he confuted the Pelagian hereſy, at that time reviving in Britain; and that not only out of the Holy Scriptures, but likewiſe by a miracle; for it is reported, that the ground, on which he ſtood preaching, mounted up to a hillock under his feet.

Tre' Gâron.

Lhan Dhewi Brêvi.

[This ſynod, for the ſuppreſſion of the Pelagian hereſy, was held about the year 522; for we find in ſome Britiſh records, that St. Dubritius, archbiſhop of Caerleon, having aſſiſted at the ſynod, and reſigned his biſhopric to St. David, betook himſelf, that year, (together with moſt of the clergy who had met on that occaſion) to a monaſtery at Ynys Enlhi *, where, being free from the noiſe of the world, they might, with leſs interruption, devote the remainder of their lives to the ſervice of God. Of this retirement of St. Dubritius and his followers mention is made alſo by an eminent poet † of that age, in theſe words:

MS. of Mr. R. Vaughan of Hengwrt.

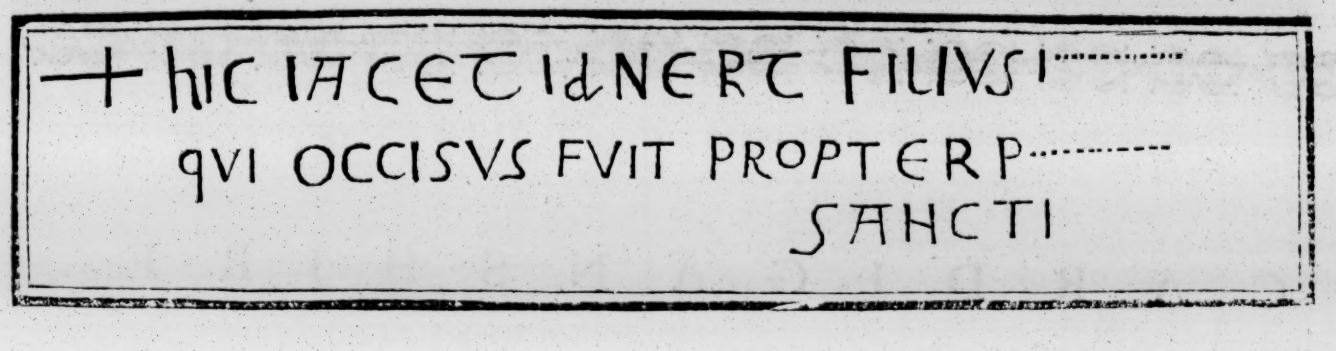
* Bardſeyiſland.

† Aneurin Gwawdydh [*aliàs* Gwawdrudh] Mychdeyrn Beirdh, i. e. Aneurin the ſatyriſt, king of bards.

Pan oedh Saint Senedh Bhrevi,
Drwy arch y prophwydi,
Ar ôl gwiw bregeth Dewi,
Yn myned i Ynys Enlhi, &c.

At this church of Lhan Dhewi Brêvi, I obſerved an ancient inſcription on a tomb-ſtone, which is, doubtleſs, removed from the place where it was firſt laid, it being now ſet above the chancel-door.

Upon



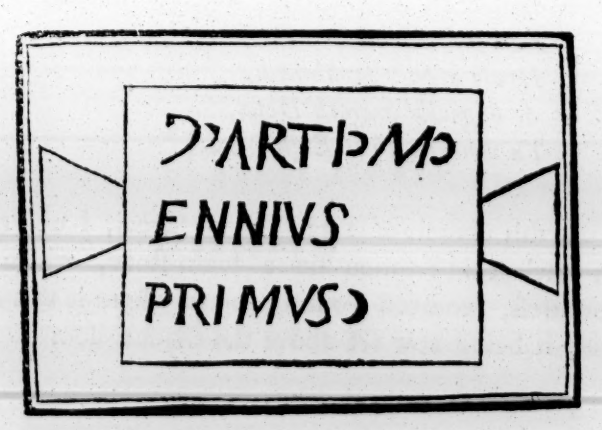
Upon a review of this monument, it appears that the vacant ſpaces, at the end of each line, are ſupplied by adding to the firſt ACOBI; to the ſecond REDAM; and to the third DAWID.

There is alſo another old inſcription on a ſtone erected by the church-door, on the outſide; which ſeems (as well as ſome others on croſſes) to conſiſt wholly of abbreviations. What it may import, I ſhall not pretend to explain; but ſhall add, nevertheleſs, a copy of it, leaving the ſignification to the reader's conjecture:

The ſexton of this place ſhewed me a rarity by the name of Matkorn yr ŷch bannog, or Matkorn ŷch Dewi; which, he told me, had been preſerved there, ever ſince the time of St. David; adding the fabulous tradition of the oxen called Ychen bannog, which I ſhall not trouble the reader with, as being no news to ſuch as live in Wales, nor material information to others.

This Matkorn, however, ſeemed to me a very remarkable curioſity; for, if it be not really (as the name implies) the interior horn of an ox, it very much reſembles it; and yet it is ſo weighty, that it ſeems abſolutely petrified. It is full of large cells or holes; and the circumference of it, at the root, is about ſeventeen inches.

Whilſt I was copying the inſcriptions above-mentioned, a countryman told me there was another at a houſe called Lhannio ïſav, in this pariſh, diſtant about a mile from the church. Being come thither, I found theſe two inſcriptions, and was informed that ſeveral others had been diſcovered by digging, but that the ſtones were applied to ſome uſes, and the inſcriptions not regarded:



Mae'r gareg ymâ unwch ben drws y Glowty.

The firſt I read *Caij Artij Manibus*, [or, perhaps, *Memoriæ*] *Ennius Primus*. From which name of Primus, I take the church of Lhan-Dewi to have received the addition of Brevi, ſeeing the Latin word *Primus* is commonly expreſſed, in Welch, by Prîv; and ſo *Forma*, Fyrv; *Turma*, Twrv; *Terminus*, Tervyn, &c. Another Roman epitaph, circumſcribed with lines, in the ſame manner as this is, may be ſeen in Reineſius *. The letter C reverſed (as in the firſt place of this inſcription) denotes frequently Caia, but ſometimes alſo Caius, as may be ſeen in the ſame author †.

* Syntag. Inſcr. Cl. 3. LXIV.

† P. 722.

Ɔ SEMPRONIO, &c.

This note or character [Ɔ] added to the firſt, fifth, ſixth, and laſt letters, is ſometimes obſerved in other Roman inſcriptions ‖. As for the ſecond letter of this inſcription, we have frequent examples, on ſtones and coins, of that form of the letter A. In Reineſius *, we find this inſcription:

‖ Reineſ. P. 755.

* P. 3.

HERCVLI. L. ARTIVS, &c.

which that learned critic directs us to read Herculi Lartius; but, ſeeing we find here alſo the name of Artius, that correction was, perhaps, ſuperfluous.

Beſides inſcriptions of the Romans, they ſometimes find here their coins; and frequently dig up bricks and large free-ſtone neatly wrought. The place, where theſe antiquities were found, is called Kae'r Keſtilh, which ſignifies Caſtle-field, or, to ſpeak more diſtinctly, "The field of the caſtles;" though at preſent there remains not, above-ground, the leaſt ſign of any building; nor have there been any, (for what I could learn) within the memory of any perſon now living, in the neighbourhood, or of their fathers or grandfathers. However, ſeeing it is thus called, and that it affords alſo ſuch manifeſt tokens of its being once inhabited by the Romans, we have little reaſon to doubt but that they had a fort or garriſon, if not a conſiderable town, at this place. And, this being granted, it will alſo appear highly probable,

probable, that what we now call Lhannio was the very ſame with that which Ptolemy places in the country of the Dimetæ, by the name of Lovantinum *, or (as it is otherwiſe read) Lovantium. If any ſhall urge, that to ſuppoſe it only a caſtle, and not a city or town of note, is to grant it not to have been the old Lovantium; I anſwer, that, perhaps, we do but commit a vulgar error, when we take all the ſtations in the Itinerary, and boroughs of Ptolemy, for conſiderable towns or cities; it being not improbable, that many of them were only forts or caſtles, with the addition of a few houſes, as occaſion required.]

* See Brecknockſhire and Carmarthenſhire.

Thus far †, and farther, the river Tyvye runs, ſouthward, to Lhàn-Bedr, a ſmall market-town; from whence, directing its courſe to the weſt, it makes a a broader channel, and, falling over a ſteep precipice, * near Kilgaran, makes that ſalmon-leap which I have already † mentioned; for this river abounds with ſalmon, and was formerly the only river in Britain (as Giraldus ſuppoſed) that bred beavers. A beaver is an amphibious animal, having its fore-feet like a dog, but footed behind like a gooſe, of a dark gray colour, with an oblong flat cartilaginous tail, which, in ſwimming, it makes uſe of to ſteer its courſe. Giraldus makes ſeveral remarks upon the ſubtlety of this creature; but there are none of them now found here. [However, though we may not rely on the authority of Giraldus in many things he relates (as one who wrote in an age leſs cautious and accurate, and when nothing pleaſed ſo much as what excited the admiration of the reader;) yet, in this caſe, the price of a beaver's ſkin being mentioned in the laws of Howel Dha, there remains no reaſon to queſtion his veracity. And, if there had been no ſuch proofs that there were formerly beavers in this kingdom, there is no room to doubt it, becauſe there are two or three ponds or lakes in Wales, well known, at this day, by the name of Lhyn yr Avangk, i. e. "Beaver-pool." The vulgar of our age ſcarce know what creature that Avangk was; and therefore ſome have been perſuaded, that it was a phantom or apparition which heretofore haunted lakes and rivers. As for the name, I take it for granted, that it is derived from the word Avon, which ſignifies a river; and ſuppoſe it only an abbreviation of the word Avonog, i. e. Fluviatilis; as Lhwynog (a fox) ſignifies Sylvaticus, from Lhwyn, Sylva. And, as for the ſignification, it is not to be controverted, ſome old poets ſo deſcribing it, that they evidently meant a beaver.

† i. e. to Landeui-brevi. Lhàn Bedr.

* In Pembrokeſhire. Kilgaran.

† It is not here, but between Kenarth and Lhan-Dugydh. Beavers.

Beaſts in Wales.

Beſides the beaver, we have formerly had ſome other beaſts in Wales, which have been long ſince totally deſtroyed; as, firſt, wolves; concerning which we read in Merionethſhire, as alſo in Derbyſhire and Yorkſhire. Secondly, roe-bucks, called, in Welch, Iyrchod; which have given names to ſeveral places, as, Byrn yr Iwrch, Phynon yr Iwrch, Lhwyn Iwrch, &c. Thirdly, the wild boar, of which mention is made by Dr. Davies, at the end of his Dictionary. And, laſtly, I have offered ſome arguments to prove alſo, that bears were heretofore natives of this iſland, which may be ſeen in Mr. Ray's *Synopſis Methodica Animalium quadrupedum.*]

Pag. 213.

Cardigan.

Scarce two miles from Kilgâran, lies Cardigan, called Aber Teiui, i. e. Teivimouth, the chief town of this county. It was fortified by Gilbert, the ſon of Richard Clare; but, being afterwards treaſonably ſurrendered, it was laid waſte by Rhŷs ap Gryffydh, and the governor, Robert Fitz-Stephen, whom ſome call Stephanides, was taken priſoner; who, after he had remained a long time at the mercy of the inraged Welch, was, at length, releaſed, but compelled to reſign into their hands all his poſſeſſions in Wales. Whereupon he made a deſcent upon Ireland, and, though with a ſmall army, yet very ſucceſsfully; and was the firſt of the Normans, who, by his valour, made way for the Engliſh conqueſt of that kingdom.

Fitz-Stephen.

From the mouth of the Tyvye, the ſhore, retiring gradually, is waſhed by ſeveral rivulets. Amongſt them, that which Ptolemy calls Stuccia, at the upper end of the county, deſerves our notice; the name whereof is ſtill preſerved by the common-people, who call it Iſtwyth. Near the ſource of this river, there are lead-mines, [ſeveral of which have been diſcovered, within the memory of man, in this part of the county; but the moſt conſiderable that has been found in our time (either here, or in any other part of the kingdom) is that of Bwlch yr Eſkir hîr, diſcovered anno 1690, which was lately the poſſeſſion of Sir Carbury Pryſe of Gogerdhan, baronet; who, dying without iſſue, and the title being extinct, was ſucceeded, in this eſtate of Gogerdhan, by Edward Pryſe, ſon of Thomas Pryſe, of Lhan Viêd, eſq. The ore here was ſo near the ſurface of the earth, that (as I have been credibly informed) the moſs and graſs did, in ſome places, but juſt cover it; which ſeems to add credit to that place of Pliny, Nat. Hiſt. Nat. lib. xxxiv. c. 17.—*Nigro plumbo ad fiſtulas laminaſque utimur, laborioſiùs in Hiſpania eruto: ſed in Britanniâ ſummo terræ corio, adeò largè, ut lex ultro dicatur, ne plus certo modo*: —— "in Britain it lies on "the ſurface of the earth ſo plentifully, that there is "a law that more ſhall not be made than a certain "quantity preſcribed." But, becauſe there is a map of theſe lead-mines, publiſhed by Mr. William Waller, together with a larger account of them than can be expected here, it ſeems needleſs to add any more on this ſubject.]

Stuccia, or the river Iſtwyth.

Bwlch yr Eſkir hîr.

At the mouth of the Tyvye, is the moſt populous town of the whole county, called Aber-Iſtwyth; which was alſo fortified with walls by the above-mentioned Gilbert Clare, and defended a long time by Walter Beck, an Engliſhman, againſt the Welch. Near this place is Lhan-Bàdarn-Vawr, i. e. "Great "St. Patern's, who" (as we read in his life) "was "an Armorican, and governed the church here by "feeding, and fed it by governing." To whoſe memory a church and biſhop's ſee were here conſecrated; but the biſhopric (as Roger Hoveden writes) fell to decay long ſince; "for that the people had moſt "barbarouſly ſlain their paſtor." At the ſame place the river Rydal alſo caſts itſelf into the ocean, having taken its courſe from that very high and ſteep hill, Plin-Lhymmon; which is the boundary of the north part of the county, and gives riſe, beſides this, to thoſe two noble rivers we have already mentioned, the Severn and the Wye. Not very far from Aberŷſtwyth, the river Dŷvy, the boundary between this county and Merionethſhire, is alſo diſcharged into the ocean.

Lhan-Bàdarn-Vawr.

Rydal.

[There are likewiſe, in this country, ſeveral ſuch ancient ſtone-monuments as we have obſerved in the preceding counties, whereof I ſhall briefly mention ſuch as I have ſeen, becauſe they may differ, in ſome reſpects, from thoſe already deſcribed.

Lhêch yr Aſt, in the pariſh of Lhan Goedmor, is a vaſt rude ſtone of about eight or nine yards in circumference, and, at leaſt, half a yard thick; it is placed inclining; the one ſide of it on the ground, the other ſupported by a pillar about three feet high. I have ſeen a monument ſomewhat like this, near Lhan Edern in Glamorganſhire, called alſo by a name of the ſame ſignification Gwâl y Vilaſt, which affords

Lhêch yr Aſt.

no information to the curious; as ſignifying only the bitch-kennel, becauſe it might ſerve for ſuch an uſe. Gwâl y Vilaſt is ſuch a rude ſtone as this, but much longer, and ſomewhat of an oval form, about four yards in length, and two in breadth, ſupported at one end by a ſtone about two feet high, ſomewhat of the ſame form (though much more rude) as thoſe we find at the head and feet of graves in country churches. There is alſo, near this Lêch yr Aſt, ſuch another monument, but much leſs and lower; and five beds (ſuch as we call Kiſtieu Maen, but not covered) ſcarce two yards long, of rude ſtones pitched in the ground; as likewiſe a circular area of the ſame kind of ſtones, the diameter whereof is about four yards; but moſt of the ſtones of this circle are now fallen; and, about ſix yards from it, there lies a ſtone on the ground, and another beyond that, at the ſame diſtance, which, doubtleſs, belong to it.

Meineu hirion.

Meineu hirion near Neuodh (the ſeat of the worſhipful David Parry, eſq; not many years ſince high-ſheriff of Pembrokeſhire) are, perhaps, ſome remaining pillars of ſuch a circular ſtone-monument (though much larger) as that deſcribed in Caermarthenſhire, by the name of Meini gŵyr.

Meini Kyvrîvol.

Meini Kyvrîvol, or the numerary ſtones, near the ſame place, ſeem to be alſo the remains of ſome ſuch barbarous monument. They are nineteen ſtones lying on the ground confuſedly, and are therefore called Meineu Kyvrîvol by the vulgar, who cannot eaſily number them; of which two only ſeem to have been pitched on end.

Lhêch y Gowres.
* Id eſt, *Saxum fœminæ giganteæ.*

Lêch y Gowres * (a monument well known alſo in this neighbourhood) ſeems much more worthy our obſervation; being an exceeding vaſt ſtone, placed on four other very large pillars or ſupporters, about the height of five or ſix feet; beſides which four, there are two others pitched on end under the top-ſtone, but much lower, ſo that they bear no part of the weight. There are alſo three ſtones (two large ones, and behind thoſe a leſſer) lying on the ground at each end of this monument; and, at ſome diſtance, another rude ſtone, which has probably ſome reference to it. This Lhêch y Gowres ſtands on ſuch a ſmall bank or riſing, in a plain open field, as the five ſtones near the circular monument called Rollrich-ſtones in Oxfordſhire.

Hîr vaen gŵydhog.
† Id eſt, *Coloſſus conſpicuus.*

Hîr vaen gŵydhog †, is a remarkable pillar about ſixteen feet high, three feet broad, and two thick; it is erected on the top of a mountain, in the confines of the pariſhes of Kelhan and Lhan y Krŵys; and is at preſent (for what end ſoever it was firſt ſet up) the mere-ſtone or boundary betwixt this county and Caermarthenſhire. Not far from it is Maen y prenvol, which I have not ſeen, but ſuppoſe, from the name, to be a monument of the ſame kind that we call Kiſt-vaen; for Prenvol in this country (in North Wales Prennol) ſignifies a ſmall coffer or cheſt.

Gwely Talieſin.

Gwely Talieſin, in the pariſh of Lhan-Vihangel geneu'r glyn, by its name and the tradition of the neighbours concerning it, ought to be the grave of the celebrated poet Talieſin ben beirdh, who flouriſhed about the year 540. This grave or bed (for that is the ſignification of the word Gwely) ſeems alſo to be a ſort of Kiſt-vaen, four feet in length, and three in breadth; compoſed of four ſtones, one at each end, and two ſide-ſtones; the higheſt of which is about a foot above-ground. I take this, and all others of this kind, to be old Heathen monuments, and am far from believing that Talieſin was interred here.

Id eſt, *Talieſinus protovates.*

But to proceed from theſe barbarous monuments (which yet I take to be no more rude than thoſe of our neighbour nations, before they were conquered by the Romans) to ſomething that was later and more civiliſed; I ſhall here add an inſcription which I lately copied from a large rude ſtone in Penbryn pariſh, not far from the church; it ſtood not long ſince (as I was informed) in a ſmall heap of ſtones, cloſe by the place where it now lies on the ground. The ſtone is as hard as marble, and the letters large and very fair, and deeper inſcribed than ordinary; but what they ſignify, I fear, muſt be left to the reader's conjecture.

I muſt confeſs, at firſt view, I thought I might venture to read it, *Cor Balencii jacit Ordovs*; and to interpret it, "The heart of Valentius of North "Wales lies here;" ſuppoſing that ſuch a perſon might have been ſlain there in battle. In old inſcriptions we often find the letter B uſed for V, as, Balerius for Valerius, Bixſit for Vixſit, Militabit for Militavit, &c. and the word Ordovs I thought not very remote from Ordovices; but I am not ſatisfied with this notion of it myſelf, much leſs do I expect that others ſhould acquieſce therein.

In this ſame pariſh of Penbryn, was found, ſome years ſince, a Britiſh gold coin, weighing (I ſuppoſe) above a guinea; and belonging to John Williams, of Aber Nant bychan, eſq; who was pleaſed to ſend me the figure of it, that is now inſerted amongſt ſome other antiquities at the end of theſe counties of Wales.

From this, and many others that are found in ſeveral places of this kingdom, it is manifeſt the Britons had gold and ſilver coins of their own, before the Roman conqueſt; unleſs ſuch as contend for the contrary can make it appear, that theſe coins were brought in by the Phœnicians, or ſome other trading nation; which I think no man has yet attempted; for, ſeeing ſuch of theſe coins as want inſcriptions are always a little hollow on the one ſide, and have alſo impreſſions or characters (if I may ſo call them) different from thoſe of Roman and all other coins, it is very plain, that the art of coining them was not learned of the Romans; for, if ſo, we had not met with theſe unintelligible characters on them, but Roman letters, ſuch as, by ſome coins of * Caſſivelaunus and Cunobelin, we find they made uſe of after their conqueſt.]

* Brit. Kaſwalhawn, and Kynvelyn.

Lords of Cardigan.

The Normans had ſcarce ſettled their conqueſt in Britain, when they aſſailed this coaſt with a navy, and that with good ſucceſs; for, in the time of William Rufus, they got the ſea-coaſts, by degrees, out of the Welchmen's hands, but granted the greateſt part of it to Kadŵgan ap Blèdhyn, a Briton, noted for wiſdom, and of great intereſt throughout all Wales, and, at the ſame time, in much favour with the Engliſh. But, his ſon Owen proving a raſh youth, and a hater of peace, and annoying the Engliſh,

liſh, and the Flemings who had lately ſettled there, with continual excurſions, the unhappy father was deprived of his inheritance, and forced to ſuffer for the offences of his ſon, who was alſo himſelf conſtrained to leave his native country, and to flee into Ireland. King Henry the Firſt granted this county of Cardigan to Gilbert Clare, who planted garriſons in it, and fortified ſeveral caſtles; but Kadwgan, his ſon Owen, being afterwards received into favour by the Engliſh, had all his lands reſtored to him. Notwithſtanding this, Owen, returning again to his old ways, and raiſing new troubles, was ſlain by Girald of Pembroke, whoſe wife Neſta he had * raviſhed. His father, being carried priſoner into England, expected, for a long time, a better change of fortune; and, being at laſt in his old-age reſtored to his own, was, unexpectedly and on a ſudden, ſtabbed by his nephew Madok. After this, Roger de Clare received Cardiganſhire, by the munificence of king Henry the Second; but, Richard earl of Clare (his ſon, if I miſtake not) being ſlain in his journey hither by land, Rhŷs, prince of South Wales, after he had, with his victorious army, made a great ſlaughter of the Engliſh, reduced it at laſt under his ſubjection. However, it fell afterwards by degrees, without any blood-ſhed, into the hands of the Engliſh.

* *Rapuerat.*

[Thomas Brudenel, Baron Brudenel of Stoughton, was created earl of Cardigan by king Charles the Second, April 20, 1661; upon whoſe death, Robert, his ſon, ſucceeded in his eſtate and titles; which Robert hath been alſo ſucceeded by George, his grandſon, (Francis Lord Brudenel, his ſon, dying in the life-time of his father;) and he by George his ſon and heir, created by his preſent majeſty, Nov. 5, 1766, marquis of Monthermer, and duke of Montague.]

Earls of Cardigan.

This county contains ſixty-four pariſh-churches.

ORDEVICES.

THOSE countries of the Silures and Dimetæ, which we have laſt ſurveyed, were, in after-times, when Wales came to be divided into three principalities, called by the natives Deheubarth (or the right-hand part) and, in Engliſh, as we have already obſerved, South Wales. The other two principalities (which they call Gwynedh and Powis, and we North Wales and Powiſland) were inhabited by the Ordovices, called alſo Ordevices and Ordovicæ, and in ſome authors (though corruptly) Ordolucæ. A courageous and puiſſant nation theſe were, as being inhabitants of a mountainous country, and receiving vigour from their native ſoil; and who continued, the longeſt of any, unconquered either by the Romans or Engliſh; for they were not ſubdued by the Romans, till the time of the emperor Domitian, when Julius Agricola reduced almoſt the whole nation; nor were they ſubjected by the Engliſh, before the reign of Edward the Firſt. For a long time they enjoyed their liberty, confiding as well in their own ſtrength and courage, as in the roughneſs and difficult ſituation of their country; which ſeems to be laid out by nature for ambuſcades and the prolonging of war.

To determine the limits of theſe Ordevices is no hard taſk; but to give a true reaſon of the name ſeems very difficult. However, I have entertained a conjecture, that, ſeeing they are ſeated on the two rivers of Devi, which, ſpringing not far aſunder, take their courſe different ways; and that * Oar-devi, in the Britiſh language, ſignifies "upon the rivers of Devi;" they have been thence called Ordevices. So the Arverni received their name from their ſituation on the river Garumna; the Armorici from inhabiting a maritime country; and the Horeſci from their bordering on the river Eſk.

* Read Ar-dhyvi.

Nor is the name of the Ordevices ſo entirely extinct in this country, but that there remain ſome footſteps of it; for a conſiderable part of it, which lies on the ſea, is, at this day, called by the inhabitants Ardudwy; out of which the Romans, by a ſofter pronunciation, may ſeem to have coined their Ordovices and Ordevices. But now this whole tract (except one ſmall county) is called, in Latin, Gwynedhia and Venedotia, and, in Britiſh, Gwynedh, from the Veneti in Armorica as ſome imagine, who (as Cæſar writes) were uſed to ſail often into Britain; and, if it were allowable to change one letter, I might ſuppoſe that this name was not unknown to the Greeks and to Pauſanias, who, in his Arcadia, informs us, that Antoninus Pius had ſufficiently chaſtiſed our Brigantes, for making inroads into Genounia, a Roman province in Britain. Now, if we may be allowed to read Genouthia for Genounia, that word comes ſo near Guinethia, and this Guinethia [or Gwynedh] borders ſo much on the country of the Brigantes, that, unleſs Pauſanias meant this country, ſome oracle muſt find out for us what country he meant. To the Ordovices belonged thoſe countries which are now called, in Engliſh, by new names, Montgomeryſhire, Merionethſhire, Caernarvonſhire, Denbighſhire, and Flintſhire.

Genounia.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE, called, in Britiſh, Sîr Dre' Valdwyn, from its chief town, is bounded on the ſouth with Cardiganſhire and Radnorſhire; on the eaſt with Shropſhire; on the north with Denbighſhire; and on the weſt with Merionethſhire. This ſhire, though it be mountainous, is yet in general a fertile country, having fruitful vales, as well for paſture as arable land; and it was formerly a breeder of excellent horſes, "which" (as Giraldus informs us) "were much eſteemed, as well "for the ſhape and ſtatelineſs †, as the incomparable "ſwiftneſs, which nature had given them."

† *Membrosâ ſuâ majeſtate.*

At the utmoſt limit of this county weſtward, where it ends in a cone or ſharp point, lies Machynlheth; the Maglona, perhaps, of the Romans, where, in the time of Honorius the emperor, the præfect of the Solenſians lay in garriſon under the Dux Britanniæ, in order to keep in ſubjection the inhabitants of that mountainous tract. And at two miles diſtance, near Penahlt, [in the county of Merioneth] we find a place called Kevn-Kaer, or "the back of a city *;" where they ſometimes dig up Roman coins, and where are ſeen the footſteps of a round wall of conſiderable extent. [Concerning which ancient place, a gentleman,

Machynlheth. Maglona.

* *Dorſum urbis.*

Kevn Kaer.

n-
na.

ſum

Kaer.

Minutes of Time XVI XV

S.T GEORGES CH

OR THE

IRISH SEA

Skerries Inys y moel rhonniad Carren Hilary Point Inys Hygod

Lanrhwstrus Lambaderne Amlwoch Tryfanan hill Llanfechell Llanfair Llanelliam Llanrhuddlad Llanlleust Chap Ithon Rodwor Llan Pabo Rhodygeidio Llan Igrad Llanfaethlen Llandegfydog Llannallgo Llanfihangel Priestholm I. G. Ormes Head

TALYBO HUN LIONHUN TWRKELYN HUN DAYTHY HUN TYN

Caergubi HOLY HEAD Holy head Llanfair fraudnorn Llanrhwydrus Llechylched ILYFON HUN Llanfaelog Llanfaelrhys Llanfair Mathafarn Eithaf Llanfachreth Llangristiolus Llandyfnan Llaneilian Llandidno Penrhyn Brynsiryn Llandrillo

MALLTRAETH ABERFFRAW HUN. Llangaffo Llanedwen Llanidan Beaumaris Pentraeth St Katherines Penmynydd Llanddaniel Fab Llangefni Llandisilio Bangor Lavan Sands Aber Conway Llansanffraid Llanfair Fechan Penmaenmawr Llanddulas Llysfaen Llandegai Llanfair Pwllgwyngyll Llanaber Llandudno Junction

Aberffraw Llangwyfan Bodeon Newborough Llanddwyn Llanfair Ygaer Chap or Penture Llanllechid Llanfairfechan Llanfairyngharn Llanfrothen Llanfihangel Dinas Orddu Llanfair Mynydd Mechell Llanbedrog Llanfaelog Llanfair Caereinion Llanfyllin Llanfyllin R. Llanfechain Llanfyllin Llanfyllin R. Llanfechain Llanfyllin Llanfyllin R. Llanfechain

A New and Correct MAP of NORTH-WALES

XIV XIII XII

CHANNEL

Dee R.

CHESTER

PART OF CHESHIRE

P. OF SHROP-SHIRE

P. OF HEREFORD SHIRE

FLINTSHIRE

DENBIGHSHIRE

MERIONETHSHIRE

MONTGOMERYSHIRE

CARNARVONSHIRE

ANGLESEY

PENLLYN HUND.

MESHAVI HUND.

KAREINION HUN.

KYFELIOG HUN.

ARUSTLY HUN.

Meliden, Disart, Mostyn, Whitford, Basingwerk, Holywel, Ruthland Caſt., Caerwys, St. Asaph, Haulkin, Flint, Abergele, Llanſhanſhor, Denerchion, Bodſuarn, Skyvion, Northop, Eſlo Caſt., Handeri Caſt., Bretton, Howardyrn Caſt., Dodleſton, Nannarch, Elwy R., Whitchurch, Denbigh, Llangwiven, Llan Dyrnog, Kilken, Alen R., Kuttyerton, Lanſannan, Barrog, Nanclin, Ruthin, Moel Eniny, Llanarmon, Trefalen, Almere, Holt Caſtile, Gwetheryn, Chapel Kyl, Llanſair, Llandegley, Common Wood, Wrexham, Chapel Garmon, Llynaſled, Llanelidan, Worthenbury, Old Caſt, Llan Kerrig y Drundion, Clawedok R., Bangor, Willyngton, Whitchurch, Chap Pentreviadog, Brynegwrys, Lhan Egweſt, Pinas, Ruabon, Byſtok, Orlan Mallock, Hanmer, Llangollen, Newhall, Haulton, Llandrillo, Llanſanfraid in Glyn, Bottesley, Hordesley, Llanarmon Dyffryn Ceiriog, Selattyn, Oſwestry, Wem, Bala, Rhiwlas, Llanvrr, Rhiwedog, Llanarmon, Llangunog, Llangower, Llanvyllin, Llandrinio, Severn R., Shrewſbury, Llanfachreth, Dogelle, Llanymowthwy, Llangunnen, Welſh Pool, Corbon hill, Leighton, Ireucleſton, Llanvair in Cerrinian, Agaiere, Llanllegan, Montgomery, Llanerfyrnig, Middleton hall, Newtown, Bishops Caſtle, Llanidloes, Llangerrich, Dornoll R.

4 10 20 30 40 50 5

† Vulgè
Plymbym
an rectiù
Lhùman
Jugum
lare?
The fou
head of
vern.

Lhany
Newto
Kaer S

man, who has lived there many years, adds this further account: the main fort, which was on the higheſt part of the hill, was built quadrangularly, and incompaſſed with a ſtrong wall and a broad ditch, of an oval form; excepting that, towards the valley, it was extended in a direct line. On the outſide of the great ditch next the river Diffy, the foundations of many houſes have been diſcovered; and, on a lower mount, there ſtood a ſmall fort, which may be ſuppoſed to have been built of bricks, becauſe they find there plenty of them. All the out-walls were built of a rough hard ſtone which muſt have been carried thither by water, there being no ſuch nearer than Tâl y Gàreg, which is diſtant from this place about ſeven miles. From the fort to the water-ſide is a broad hard way of pitched pebbles and other ſtones, continued in a ſtraight line through meadows and marſh-grounds; which may be about two hundred yards in length, and ten or twelve in breadth. It is very evident, that this fort was demoliſhed before the building of the church of Penalht, becauſe we find, in the walls of that church, ſeveral bricks mixed with the ſtones, which were, doubtleſs, brought thither from this place. Roman coins have been found here, ſince thoſe before-mentioned; particularly ſome ſilver pieces of Auguſtus and Tiberius; and, near the main fort, in a field called Kâe Lhwyn y Neuodh (i. e. the court or palace-grove) a ſmall gold chain was found, about four inches long; and, at another time, a ſapphire-ſtone neatly cut. Some other things of leſs note have been diſcovered in the ſame place; as, a very large braſs cauldron, uſed ſince as a brewing-veſſel at Kae'r Berlhan; ſeveral pieces of lead; and very odd glaſſes of a round form like hoops, which were of various ſizes, ſome about twenty inches in circumference, others much leſs, &c. Theſe hoop-glaſſes were curiouſly liſted, of divers colours; ſome of which being broken, it was obſerved, that that variety of colours proceeded from ſands or powders of the ſame colours, incloſed in ſeveral cells within the glaſs.]

† Vulgò *Plynlymmon*; an rectiùs *Pen Lhuman*, i. e. *Jugum vexillare?*

The fountain-head of Severn.

Five miles hence, that mountain of Plinlimon †, which I mentioned, riſes to a great height; and, on that ſide where it is the boundary of this county, it ſends out the river Sabrina, called by the Britons Havren, and, in Engliſh, Severn; which, next to the Thames, is the moſt noble river in Britain. Whence it had that name, I could never learn; for that a virgin called Sabrina was drowned in it ſeems only a fable of Jeffrey's invention; on whoſe authority alſo a late poet built theſe verſes:

——— in flumen præcipitatur Abren,
Nomen Abren fluvio de virgine; nomen eidem
Nomine corrupto, deinde Sabrina datur.

Headlong was Abren thrown into the ſtream,
And hence the river took the virgin's name;
Corrupted thence, at laſt, Sabrina came.

This river has ſo many windings near its fountain-head, that it often ſeems to return; but it proceeds, nevertheleſs, or rather wanders ſlowly, through this county, Shropſhire, Worceſterſhire, and, laſtly, Glouceſterſhire; and having, through its courſe, very much inriched the ſoil, is at laſt diſcharged calmly into the Severn-ſea. In this county, the Severn, being ſhaded with woods, takes its courſe northward by Lhanydlos, Tre'newydh or Newtown, and Kaer Sws, which is reported to be both ancient, and to enjoy ancient privileges. [That it was a town of conſiderable note may be concluded from its ſtreet and the lanes about it. I cannot learn, that any Roman coins have been diſcovered at this place; however, that it was a Roman foundation ſeems highly probable, as there have been lately (beſides ſome neat hewn ſtones for building) ſeveral bricks dug up there, of the kind which we frequently meet with in ſuch ancient cities as were poſſeſſed by the Romans. It has had a caſtle, and, at leaſt, one church; and it is ſaid to have been heretofore the ſeat of the lords of Arwyſtli; but how far this town extended ſeems at preſent altogether uncertain. It has had incampments about it at three ſeveral places, viz. firſt, on the north ſide, on a mountain called Gwyn-vynydh; ſecondly, eaſtward, near a place called Rhos dhiaberd, in the pariſh of Lhan Dhinam, where, beſides intrenchments, there is a very large mount or barrow; and, thirdly, at a place called Kevn Karnedh, about a quarter of a mile on the weſt ſide of the town. Moreover, about half a mile ſouthward from this Kevn Karnedh, on the top of a hill above Lhan Dhinam church, there is a remarkable intrenchment called y Gaer Vechan, which name may ſignify either "the "leſſer city," or "the leſſer fortification;" but it is here, doubtleſs, put for the latter.]

Lhanydlos. Newtown. Kaer Sws.

Not far from the bank, on the eaſt ſide, the Severn leaves Montgomery, the chief town of the county, ſeated on a riſing rock, and having a pleaſant plain under it. It was built by Baldwin, lieutenant of the marches of Wales, in the reign of king William the Firſt; whence the Britons call it Tre' Valdwin, i. e. "Baldwin's town;" but the Engliſh Montgomery, from Roger de Montgomery, earl of Shrewſbury, whoſe inheritance it was, and who built the caſtle, as we read in Domeſday-book: though Florilegus fabulouſly tells us, that it was called Mons Gomericus (from its ſituation) by king Henry the Third, after he had rebuilt it; for the Welch, putting the garriſon to the ſword, had demoliſhed it, in the year 1095; after which it lay a long time neglected. However, it is certain, that king Henry the Third granted by charter, "That the borough of "Montgomery ſhould have the privilege of a free "borough, with other liberties." Near this town, Corndon-hill riſes to a conſiderable height; on the top of which are placed certain * ſtones, in form of a crown (whence [ſay ſome] is the name) in memory, perhaps, of a victory. [But theſe ſtones are no other than four ſuch rude heaps as are commonly known, on the mountains of Wales, by the names of Karneu and Karnedheu, of which the reader may find ſome general account in Radnorſhire. And to me it ſeems very probable (ſeeing theſe ſtones can in no reſpect be compared to a crown) that the name of Corndon is derived from this word Karn (the ſingular of Karneu) with the addition of the Engliſh termination don, ſignifying mountain or hill, as in Snowdon, Huntingdon, &c. which conjecture is much confirmed, when we conſider, that there are many hills in Wales denominated from ſuch heaps of ſtones; as, Karn Lhechart in Glamorganſhire; Karnedh Dhavidh, Karnedh Higin, and Karnedh Lhewelyn in Caernarvonſhire; with many more in other counties.]

Montgomery.

Tre' Valdwin.

Anno 11.

Corndon-hill.

* Commonly called Magi-fold.

A little lower, the river Severn runs by Tralhwn, i.e. "the town by the lake" (whence the Engliſh call it Welch-pool;) [which etymology is agreeable enough with the ſituation of this place; otherwiſe I ſhould ſuſpect, that the word Tralhwn might be the name of

Welch-pool.

Etymology of the word Tralhwn.

of a place near this pool, before the town was built; and that the town afterwards took its name from it: for, in ſome parts of Wales, it is a common appellative for ſuch ſoft places on the roads (or elſewhere) as travellers may be apt to ſink into, as I have obſerved particularly in the mountains of Glamorganſhire; and that a great deal of the ground near this place is ſuch is alſo very well known. As for the etymon of the appellative Tralhwn, I ſuppoſe it only an abbreviation of Traeth-lyn, i. e. "a "quagmire."

Red Caſtle. Near Tralhwn, on the ſouth ſide, is a caſtle, called, from the reddiſh ſtones of which it is built, Kaſtelh Kôch; where, within the ſame walls, are two caſtles; one belonging to the lord of Powis, the other to baron Dudley. Kadwgan ap Bledhyn, that renowned Briton mentioned in the laſt county, whilſt he was intent on the building of this caſtle, was ſlain by his nephew Madok, as we find in the abridgment of Kradok of Lhan Garvan. Oppoſite to this, on the other Buttington. ſide of the river, lies Buttington, a place noted for the Danes wintering there; whence, as Marianus tells us, they were driven by Adheredus, duke of Mercia, in the year 894. The river Severn, having left theſe places, winds itſelf by degrees towards the eaſt, that it may the ſooner receive a ſmall river called *L. Myrnwy. Tanat *, wherewith being united, it enters Shropſhire.

Mediolanum. I am fully perſuaded (becauſe it ſeems a certain truth) that the Mediolanum of the Ordovices, celebrated by Antoninus and Ptolemy, ſtood in this country; the footſteps whereof I have diligently endeavoured to trace out, though with no great ſucceſs; ſo far doth age conſume even the ſkeletons and ruins of cities. However, if we may conjecture from its ſituation (ſeeing thoſe towns which Antoninus places on each ſide are well known, viz. on one ſide Bonium, called now Bangor, by the river Dee; and on the other Rutunium, now Rowton-caſtle; for he places it twelve Italian miles from this, and twenty from the other;) the lines of poſition, if we may ſo term them, or rather of diſtance, croſs each other betwixt Mathraval and Lhanvylhin, which are ſcarce three miles aſunder, and, in a manner, demonſtrate to us the ſituation of our Mediolanum; for this method of finding out a third from two known places cannot deceive us, when there are neither mountains interpoſed, nor † the turnings of roads diſcontinued. This Mathraval lies five miles to the weſt of the Severn; and (which, in ſome degree, aſſerts the antiquity of it) though it be now but a bare name, it was once the royal ſeat of the princes of Powis, and is alſo noted in authors, who tell us, that, after the princes left it, Robert Vipont *, an Engliſhman, built a caſtle there. But Lhanvylhin (i e. "the church of Mylhin") a ſmall market-town, though, in reſpect of diſtance, it be a little farther off, is yet, as to affinity of name, much nearer Mediolanum; for the word Vylhin is, by an idiom of the Britiſh, only a variation of Mylhin; as, Kaer Vyrdhin from Kaer and Myrdhin, and Ar-von from Ar-môn; [and, very lately, a great many Roman coins have been found here.] Nor is this name of Mylhin [or Myllin] more remote from Mediolanum, than Millano in Italy, or Le Million in Xantoigne, or Methlen in the Low-Countries; all which (as is generally allowed) were formerly known by the name of Mediolanum. But, whether of theſe conjectures comes nearer the truth, let the reader determine; for my own part, I do no more than deliver my opinion. [Only, as to Lhanvylhin, there is this objection againſt it, that we do not find it was cuſtomary among the Britons to prefix the word Lhan (i. e. church) to the name of Roman cities; but, if any word was prefixed, it was generally Kaer (i e. a fort or fence) as Kaer Lheion, Kaer Went, Kaer Vyrdhin, &c. And though we ſhould allow the invalidity of this objection, and ſuppoſe the word Lhan might be introduced in latter times; yet conſidering that a learned and inquiſitive gentleman of this town (who, amongſt his other ſtudies, has always had a particular regard to the antiquities of his country) has not, in the ſpace of forty years, met with any coins here, or other tokens of a place inhabited by the Romans; nor yet diſcovered the leaſt ſigns that this town was anciently of any conſiderable note; I think we cannot with ſafety (barely on account of its name and vicinity to the ſituation required) conclude it the old Mediolanum. Mediolanum. Therefore it ſeems convenient to have recourſe to the ſituation aſſigned this city by Dr. Powel, who, in his learned annotations on Giraldus's Itinerary †, aſſures † L. ii. c. 4. us it was not only the opinion of ſome antiquaries, that the ancient Mediolanum was ſeated where the village of Meivod ſtands at preſent; but alſo that the ſame village and places adjoining afforded, in his time, ſeveral ſuch remarkable monuments as made it evident, that there had been formerly a conſiderable town at that place. This Meivod is, moreover, ſeated about a mile below Mathraval, on the north ſide of the river Myrnwy; and three miles ſouthward of Lhanvylhin. At preſent, there remain only a church and a ſmall village; but ſeveral, yet living, have ſeen there the ruins of two other churches. I am informed, that, about a mile from the church, there is a place called Erw'r Porth, i. e. "the gate-acre," which is ſuppoſed to have taken its name from one of the gates of the old city; and that, in the grounds adjoining to this village, cauſeys, foundations of buildings, floors, and hearths are often diſcovered by labourers; but, whether any ſuch monuments as we may ſafely conclude to be Roman (as coins, urns, inſcriptions, &c.) are found at this place, I muſt leave to farther inquiry. Meivod (as biſhop Uſher ſuppoſes) is called by Nennius Cair Meguid, and in other copies Cair Metguod; but what the word Meguid or Metguod, or yet Meivod or Mediolanum, might ſignify is hardly intelligible at preſent, unleſs the name be taken from an hermitage, in regard they have a tradition at that place, that a religious hermit called Rhys (corruptly, as ſome ſuppoſe, for Gyris) lived there; and the word Metguod was the ſame, according to the old orthography, with Medvod or Meidwyvod, i. e. a hermitage; from Meiduy, a hermit; and bod, an habitation. What confirms this is, that, at Lhan diſtio in Denbighſhire, there is another Meivod, with the very ſame tradition; and both churches bear the name of the ſame founder, namely, Tiſſitio, the ſon of Brychwel Yſkithrog, prince of Powys, about the year 600.]

If I ſhould affirm, that this our Mediolanum, and thoſe other cities of the ſame name in Gaule, were built either by duke Medus or prince Olanus; or that, whilſt it was building, *Sus mediatim lanata* [a ſow half clad with wool] was dug up; ſhould I not ſeem to graſp at clouds and trifles? And yet the Italians tell all theſe ſtories of their Mediolanum. But ſeeing it is moſt evident that all theſe were founded by people who ſpoke the ſame language (for we have ſhewn already, that the Gauls and Britons uſed one common tongue;) it ſeems highly probable, that they had their denomination from one and the ſame original. Now, our Mediolanum agrees in nothing with

† *Itinerum flexus impeditus.* Mathraval.

* *De cæteri ponte.* Lhanvylhin.

with that of Italy, but that each of them is ſeated in a plain between two rivers; and a learned Italian has from thence derived the name of his Mediolanum, becauſe it is ſeated *media inter lanas*, which he interprets "between brooks or ſmall rivers."

Lana what it ſignifies.

[Mathraval before-mentioned, as heretofore the ſeat of the princes of Powis, ſhews, at preſent, no remains of its ancient ſplendor, there being only a ſmall farm-houſe where the caſtle ſtood. Lhanvylhin is a market-town of conſiderable note, firſt incorporated by Lhewelyn ap Grufydh, lord of Mechain and Mochnant, in the time of Edward the Second. It is governed by two bailiffs, choſen annually, who, beſides other privileges granted to the town by king Charles the Second (bearing date March 28, anno Reg. 25) were made juſtices of the peace within the corporation, during the time of their being bailiffs.]

Earls of Montgomery.

This county hath dignified no earl with its name and title, till † very lately, anno 1605, king James [the Firſt] created, at Greenwich, Philip Herbert, a younger ſon of Henry earl of Pembroke by Mary Sidney, at one and the ſame time baron Herbert of Shurland and earl of Montgomery, as a particular mark of his favour, and for the great hopes he had conceived of his virtuous qualifications.

† So ſaid ann. 1607.

See Pembrokeſhire.

[Which Philip being alſo earl of Pembroke by the death of his brother without iſſue, the ſame perſons ever ſince have enjoyed both the titles of Pembroke and Montgomery.]

Princes of Powis.

The princes of Powis, deſcended from the third ſon of Roderic the Great *, poſſeſſed this county with ſome others (only Roger and Hugh of Montgomery had got away part of it) in a continued ſeries till the time of Edward the Second; for then Owen, the ſon of Grufydh ap Gwenwynwyn, the laſt lord of Powis

* From Bledhyn ap Kynvyn. Powel 109.

Lords of Powis.

of Britiſh extraction, (for the title of prince was diſcontinued long before) left one only daughter, called Hawis, who was married to John Charlton, an Engliſhman, the king's valet; and he thereupon was created earl of Powis by king Edward the Second. His arms (as I have obſerved in ſeveral places) were "or, a lion rampant gules." He was ſucceeded in this title by four brothers, till the male line became extinct in Edward; who, by Eleanora, daughter and one of the heirs of Thomas Holland, earl of Kent, had two daughters, viz. Jane married to Sir John Grey, and Joyce the wife of John lord Tiptoft, from whom deſcended the barons Dudley and others. This Sir John Grey, by his own martial valour, and the munificence of king Henry the Fifth, received the earldom of Tankerville in Normandy, "to him and "his heirs male, delivering one baſſinet, at the caſtle "of Roan, yearly, on St. George's day." His ſon was Henry lord Powis, in whoſe family the title of Powis continued with great honour, till Edward Grey, not long before our time †, died without lawful iſſue. [The lordſhip of Powis was afterwards purchaſed by Sir Edward Herbert, ſecond ſon of William earl of Pembroke; to whom ſucceeded his eldeſt ſon, Sir William Herbert, who was created lord Powis; and was ſucceeded in the ſame title by Piercy, his ſon; and William, the ſon of Piercy, was firſt made earl, and afterwards marquis of Powis, by king James the ſecond; to whom ſucceeded William Herbert, his ſon. The title of Powis is now an earldom in Henry-Arthur Herbert, earl of Powis, viſcount Ludlow, lord Herbert of Cherbury, baron Powis of Powis-caſtle, and baron Herbert of Cherbury and Ludlow. As to the title of earl of Tankerville, it lay dormant, till Ford, lord Grey of Werk, was advanced to that honour by king William the Third.]

D. Powel.

Dupli. Norm. 6 Hen. V. Earl of Tankerville.

† So ſaid ann. 1607.

Collins's Peerage.

Vid. Offulſton in Middleſex.

There are, in this county, forty-ſeven pariſhes.

MERIONETHSHIRE.

BEYOND the county of Montgomery, lies Merionethſhire, which the Britons call Sîr Veirionydh, the Latines *Mervinia*, and Giraldus, *Terra filiorum Conani*, i. e. "the land of the ſons of Co-"nanus." It reaches to the crooked bay which I mentioned, and is waſhed by the main ocean, on the weſt ſide, with ſuch violence, that it may be thought to have carried off ſome part of it. On the ſouth (for ſome miles) it is divided from Cardiganſhire by the river Diffy; and, on the north, borders on Caernarvonſhire and Denbighſhire.

Mountains exceeding high.

This county hath ſuch heaps of mountains, that (as Giraldus obſerves) "it is the rougheſt and moſt "unpleaſant county of all Wales; for the hills are "extraordinary high, and yet very narrow, and ter-"minating in ſharp peaks; nor are they thin-ſcattered, "but placed very cloſe, and ſo even in height, that "the ſhepherds frequently converſe from the tops of "them, who yet, if they ſhould wrangle and appoint "a meeting, could ſcarce come together from morn-"ing till night."

[It is, as he obſerves, generally conſidered, as the moſt mountainous of all the Welch counties; though its mountains are not the higheſt, thoſe of Snowdon in Caernarvonſhire exceeding them in height, and being, at leaſt, equal to them in rocky precipices. But, whereas Giraldus calls it the rougheſt and moſt unpleaſant country in all Wales, it may be anſwered (if it be worth notice) that, for the pleaſing proſpect of a country, there is hardly any ſtandard, moſt men taking their meaſures herein, either from the place of their own nativity and education, or from the profit which they ſuppoſe a country may yield; but, if (as ſome hold) variety of objects makes a country appear delightful, this may contend with moſt, as affording (beſides a ſea-proſpect) not only exceeding high

high mountains and inacceſſible rocks, with an incredible number of rivers, cataracts, and lakes; but alſo variety of lower hills, woods, and plains, and ſome fruitful vallies. The higheſt mountains are Kader Idris, Aren Voudhwy, Aren Benlhyn, Arennig, Moelwyn, Mannod, &c. which maintain innumerable herds of cattle, ſheep, and goats; and are (in regard they are frequently fed with clouds and rain, and harbour much ſnow) conſiderably more fertile, though the graſs be coarſe, than the hills and ridges of lower countries. Kader Idris is probably one of the higheſt mountains in Britain, and (which is a certain argument of its height) it affords ſome variety of Alpine plants; but for mountains ſo high, and their tops notwithſtanding ſo near, that men may converſe from them, and yet ſcarce be able to meet in a whole day; I preſume there are none ſuch in nature, and am certain there are not any in Wales, but that men converſing from their tops may meet in half an hour.]

Wolves in England deſtroyed.

Innumerable flocks of ſheep [(as hath been ſaid)] graze on theſe mountains; nor are they in any danger of wolves, which are thought to have been deſtroyed through England, when king Edgar impoſed a yearly tribute of three hundred wolves-ſkins on Ludwal †, prince of theſe countries; for (as we find in William of Malmſbury) "when he had performed "this for three years, he deſiſted the fourth, alledg-"ing he could not find one more." However, that there remained ſome, long after, is manifeſt from unqueſtionable records. The inhabitants, who apply themſelves wholly to the breeding of cattle, and who feed on milk-meats, viz. butter, cheeſe, &c. (notwithſtanding Strabo formerly derided our Britons as ignorant of the art of making cheeſe) are ſcarce inferior to any people of Britain, in ſtature, clear complexion, comelineſs, and proportion; but have an ill character among their neighbours, for incontinency and idleneſs.

† No prince of this name in Wales: *An leg. Idwal?* See Derbyſhire and Yorkſhire.

It hath but few towns. On the eaſt, where the Diffy runs, Kwmmwd Mowdhwy is a place well known; which was formerly the inheritance of William, otherwiſe called Wilkok Mowdhwy, a younger ſon of Grufydh ap Gwenwynwyn, lord of Powis; and, by his ſon's daughter, it deſcended to Hugo Burgh, and again, * by daughters of that houſe, to the honourable families of Newport, Leighton, Lingen, and Mitton.

Mowdhwy.

* *Per ejus neptes.*

Where the river Avon runs more weſterly, lies Dôl Gelheu, a ſmall market-town, ſo called from the valley in which it is ſeated, [or, rather, from its ſituation, in a woody vale; the word Dôl being much the ſame with the Engliſh Dale, ſo common in the north of England and in Scotland; and * Kelhe (in the ſouthern dialect Kelhi) ſignifying ſtrictly "a wood "where much haſel grows," and being ſometimes uſed for any other wood; though, at preſent, there are not ſo many woods about this town as were formerly. What antiquity this place is of, or whether of any note in the time of the Romans, is uncertain; however, ſome of their coins have been, of late years, dug up near a well called Fynon Vair, within a bow-ſhot of the town; two whereof were ſent me by the reverend † rector of the place, which are fair ſilver pieces of Trajan and Hadrian, viz.

Dôl Gelheu.

* Id eſt, *Lhe Kylh Corylettum.*

† Mr. Maur. Jones.

1. IMP. TRAIANO AVG. GER. DAC. P.M. TR. P.
COS. V. P. P. S. P. Q. R. OPTIMO PRINC.
Trophæum de Dacis.

1. *Imperatori Trajano Auguſto, Germanico, Dacico, Pontifici maximo, Tribunitia poteſtate, Conſuli quintùm, Patri Patriae: Senatus populuſque Romanus optimo Principi.*

2. IMP. CAESAR TRAIAN HADRIANVS AVG. P.M. TR. P. COSS. III.
Mars Gradivus cum haſta & ſpoliis.]

Cloſe by the ſea, in the ſmall country of Ardudwy, ſtands on a ſteep rock the caſtle of Ar-lech (called heretofore Kaer Kolhwyn) which, as the inhabitants report, was built by Edward the Firſt, and took its name from the ſituation; for Ar-lech, in Britiſh, ſignifies "on a rock;" though ſome call it Harlech †, and interpret it "a rock pleaſantly ſituated." When England was imbroiled in civil wars, Davidh ap Jenken ap Enion, a Britiſh nobleman, who ſided with the houſe of Lancaſter, defended this caſtle ſtoutly againſt Edward the Fourth, until William Herbert, earl of Pembroke, forcing his way through the midſt of the Alps of Wales, a very difficult paſſage, attacked it with ſo much vigour, that it was ſurrendered into his hands. It is almoſt incredible what great difficulties he and his ſoldiers ſtruggled with in this troubleſome journey, when in ſome places, whilſt they aſcended the mountains, they were forced to creep; and elſewhere, in deſcending, in a manner, to tumble down; whence that way is called by the neighbours, at this day, Lhê Herbert.

Harlech.

† Quaſi Hardh-lech.

Herbert's-way.

[This Harlech, for that is the right name, and the denomination is probably from a rock) was once called Twr Bronwen, and afterwards received the name of Kaer Kolhwyn from Kolhwyn ap Tagno, who lived there, in the time of prince Anarawd, about the year 877, and was lord of Ardudwy and Evionydh, and ſome part of Lhŷn; which countries are yet, for the moſt part, poſſeſſed by his poſterity; his arms were, ſable, a cheveron argent, between three flower-de-luces. Notwithſtanding Harlech might receive this name of Kaer Kolhwyn from Kolhwyn ap Tagno, yet it ſeems probable that this place, or ſome other near it, was called Kaer, before his time; for I am aſſured, that, in the memory of ſome perſons yet living, ſeveral Roman coins have been found hereabouts; and that the Britons prefixed the word Kaer to moſt places fortified by the Romans is well known to all antiquaries.

Mr. Robert Vaughan's MS.

In the year 1692, an ancient golden torques was dug up in a garden near this caſtle of Harlech; it is a wreathed bar of gold (or rather, perhaps, three or four rods jointly twiſted) about four feet long; flexile, but bending naturally only one way, in the form of a hat-band; hooked at both ends exactly (that I may deſcribe it intelligibly, though in vulgar terms) like a pair of pot-hooks; but theſe hooks are not twiſted as the reſt of the rod, nor are their ends ſharp, but plain, and, as it were, cut even. It is of a round form, about an inch in circumference, and weighs eight ounces, and is all over ſo plain, that it needs no farther deſcription. It ſeems very probable, that the Roman authors always intended an ornament of this kind by the word Torques, ſeeing it is derived from Torqueo; and not a chain (compoſed o links or annulets) as our grammarians commonly interpret it, and as Joannes Schefferus ſuppoſes, who, in his learned and curious diſſertation *de Torquibus*, tells us, that the "torques were moveable, and made of rings; "the circles ſolid and round; and the monilia a little "broader, &c." Moreover, the Britiſh word Torch, which is, doubtleſs, of the ſame origin as well as ſignification

Torques, or chain.

nification with the Latin Torques, is never uſed for a chain, but generally for a wreath, and ſometimes, though in a leſs ſtrict ſenſe, for any collar, or large ring; our word for a chain being Kadwen, which agrees alſo with the Latin. Whether the Torques here deſcribed was Britiſh, or Roman, ſeems a queſtion not eaſily decided; ſeeing we find, that anciently moſt nations, that we have any knowledge of, uſed this kind of ornament; and particularly, that the Britons had golden Torques's, we have the authority of Dio Caſſius †, who, in his deſcription of Boadicea, or Bunduica, queen of the Iceni, in the time of Nero, tells us, "ſhe wore a large golden Torques" (στρεπτὸν μέγαν χρυσοῦν ἐφόρει) "that her garment was of divers "colours, &c." If it be objected, that, though ſhe wore ſuch an ornament, yet it might be in uſe amongſt the Britons only ſince the Roman conqueſts; it may be anſwered, that this ſeems not to have been the ſenſe of the author, but that he thus deſcribes her for the ſtrangeneſs of her habit; adding, "that "her yellow hair hung looſe, and reached down to "her hips, &c." A farther confirmation, that the Britons uſed golden Torques's, is, that they were ſo common amongſt their neighbour nation (and probably their progenitors) the Gauls; for Livy tells us ‖, that Publius Cornelius, when he triumphed over the Boii, produced, among other ſpoils, one thouſand four hundred and ſeventy golden Torques's; and Britomarus, a commander amongſt the Gauls, who is preſumed to have been a Briton, wore ſuch an ornament, as we find in Propertius [a].

† Hiſt. Rom. lib. lxii.

‖ Lib. xxxvi. c. 40.

If any ſhall urge farther (notwithſtanding this authority of Dio Caſſius, which with me is ſufficient) that, ſeeing there is no Britiſh name for this ornament, (the common word Torch being derived from the Latin Torquis) it follows, that the Britons knew no ſuch thing: I anſwer (though we need not much inſiſt on that objection) that to me it ſeems very ſuſpicious, that the word was Celtic, before it was Roman; for, though I acknowledge it derived from Torqueo, yet we have alſo the verb Torchi in the ſame ſenſe; and ſeeing both the Britiſh words Torch and Torchi are, in all appearance, derived from the common word Troi, i. e. "to turn;" and alſo that grammarians know not well whence to derive Torqueo; I know not but we may find the origin of it in the Britiſh Torch. Nor ought any one to think it abſurd, that I thus endeavour to derive Latin words from the Welch, ſeeing there are hundreds of words in that language that agree in ſound and ſignification with the Latin, which yet could not be borrowed from the Romans, becauſe the Iriſh retain the ſame, who muſt have been a colony of the Britons long before the Roman conqueſt; and alſo that the Welch or Britiſh is a dialect of the old Celtic, whence, as the beſt critics allow, the Roman tongue borrowed ſeveral words; and I preſume, by the help of the Iriſh, which was never altered by a Roman conqueſt, it might be traced much farther. For inſtance, we muſt acknowledge theſe Britiſh words, Tîr, Awyr, Môr, Avon, Lhŵch, &c. to have one common origin with thoſe of the ſame ſignification in the Latin, *Terra*, *Aer*, *Mare*, *Amnis*, *Lacus*; but, ſeeing the Iriſh alſo have them, it is evident that they were not left here by the Romans; and I think it no abſurdity to ſuppoſe them uſed in theſe iſlands, before Rome was built.

Hib. Tir, Aieir, Muir, Avan, Loch.

But, that we may not digreſs too far from our ſubject, it is manifeſt, from what we have alledged, that golden Torques's were much uſed by the Gauls; and I think it unqueſtionable, that they were in uſe alſo amongſt the Britons before the Roman conqueſt; but whether this we now ſpeak of were Roman, or Britiſh, remains ſtill uncertain. To this I can only ſay, that it ſeems much more probably to have been Britiſh; for, whereas it is evident from the example of Boadicea, Britomarus, the champion that fought with T. Manlius Torquatus, &c. that the great commanders amongſt the Gauls and Britons wore them, I do not know that it appears at all, that the Roman officers did ſo; and, unleſs that be made out, I think we may ſafely pronounce it Britiſh; for no other Roman, but a ſoldier, could loſe it here. As for theſe honorary rewards preſented to * ſoldiers of merit, we need not preſume them to have been Roman, but rather ſpoils taken from the barbarous nations which they conquered. The uſe of this ornament ſeems to have been retained by the Britons long after the Roman and Saxon conqueſts; for we find, that, within theſe few centuries, a lord of Iâl, in Denbighſhire, was called Lhewelyn aur-dorchog, i. e. *Leolinus torqui aureo inſignitus*; and it is, at this day, a common ſaying in ſeveral parts of Wales, when any one tells his adverſary, he will ſtrive hard rather than yield to him: Mi a dynna'r dorch a chwi; i. e. "I will pluck the torques with you."

* Gruter. Inſcr. p. 96.

This, which we have here deſcribed, ſeems by the length of it to have been for uſe as well as ornament, which was, perhaps, to hold a quiver; for that they were applied to that uſe ſeems very plain from Virgil's † deſcription of the exerciſes of the Trojan youth:

† Æneid. l. v.

Cornea bina ferunt præfixo haſtilia ferro:
Pars læves humero pharetras: it pectore ſummo
Flexilis obtorti per collum circulus auri.

Each brandiſhing aloft a corneil ſpear:
Some at their backs their gilded quivers bore;
Their wreaths of burniſh'd gold hung down before.

But I fear I have dwelt too long on this one ſubject, and ſhall therefore only add (for the ſatisfaction of ſuch as may ſcruple this relation) that this valuable monument of Britiſh nobility and antiquity is now repoſited in the hands of Sir Roger Moſtyn, of Moſtyn, baronet.

We muſt not here forget to tranſmit to poſterity ſome account of that prodigious fire, or kindled exhalation, which, ſome years ſince, annoyed this neighbourhood; there is already a ſhort relation of it publiſhed in the Philoſophical Tranſactions ‖, in a letter from my above-mentioned friend *; but, thoſe pieces coming to few hands, I ſhall take the liberty to inſert it here, with ſome additions:

Exhalation.

‖ Numb. 208.
* Mr. Jones, Jan. 20, 1694.

[a] ——— *Veſti parma relata ducis*
Virdomari. ———
Illi virgatis jaculantis ab agmine brachis,
Torquis ab inciſa decidit unca gula. Lib. iv.

"SIR,

"THIS letter contains no anſwer to your queries "about the locuſts; for I am wholly intent at "preſent upon giving you the beſt account I can of "a moſt diſmal and prodigious accident at Harlech "in this county, the beginning of theſe holidays. It "is of the unaccountable firing of ſixteen ricks of "hay, and two barns, whereof one was full of corn, "the other of hay. I call it unaccountable, becauſe "it is evident they were not burnt by common fire, "but by a kindled exhalation which was often ſeen "to come from the ſea. Of the duration whereof I "cannot, at preſent, give you any certain account, "but am ſatisfied it laſted, at leaſt, a fortnight or "three weeks, and annoyed the country, as well by "poiſoning their graſs, as firing the hay, for the "ſpace of a mile or thereabouts. Such as have ſeen "the fire ſay it was a blue weak flame, eaſily extin-"guiſhed; and that it did not the leaſt harm to any "of the men who interpoſed their endeavours to "ſave the hay, though they ventured (perceiving it "different from common fire) not only cloſe to it, "but ſometimes into it. All the damage that was "ſuſtained happened conſtantly in the night. I "have incloſed a catalogue of ſuch as I have received "certain information of, and have nothing to add, "but that there are three ſmall tenements in the ſame "neighbourhood (called Tydhin Siôn Wyn) the "graſs of which was ſo infected, that it abſolutely "killed all manner of cattle that fed upon it. The "graſs has been infectious theſe three years, but not "thoroughly fatal till this laſt. Pray ſend me, with "all convenient ſpeed, your friend's thoughts, and "your own, of the cauſes, and, if poſſible, alſo the "remedy, of this ſurpriſing phænomenon, &c."

Thus far Mr. Jones's account of this ſurpriſing and unparalleled meteor; ſince which time, I received information from him and others, that it continued ſeveral months longer. It did no great damage by conſuming the hay and corn, beſides thoſe of ſome particular perſons; but the graſs, or air, or both, were ſo infected with it, that there was, all the while, a great mortality of cattle, horſes, ſheep, goats, &c. For a long time, they could not trace this fire any farther than from the adjoining ſea-ſhores; but afterwards thoſe who watched it (as ſome did continually) diſcovered, that it croſſed a part of the ſea, from a place called Morva bychan in Caernarvonſhire, diſtant from Harlech about eight or nine miles, which is deſcribed to be a bay both ſandy and marſhy. That winter, it appeared much more frequently than in the following ſummer; for, whereas they ſaw it then almoſt every night, it was not obſerved, in the ſummer, above one or two nights in a week; and that (which, if true, is very obſervable) about the ſame diſtance of time, happening generally on Saturday or Sunday nights; but afterwards it was ſeen much oftener. They add, that it was ſeen on ſtormy as well as calm nights, and all weathers alike; but that any great noiſe, ſuch as the ſounding of horns, the diſcharging of guns, &c. did repel or extinguiſh it; by which means it was ſuppoſed they ſaved ſeveral ricks of hay and corn, for it ſcarce fired any thing elſe.

This phænomenon, I preſume, is wholly new and unheard of; no hiſtorian or philoſopher deſcribing any ſuch meteor; for we never read, that any of thoſe fiery exhalations diſtinguiſhed by the ſeveral names of *Ignis fatuus*, *Ignis lambens*, *Scintillæ volantes*, &c. have had ſuch effects, as thus to poiſon the air or graſs, ſo as to render it infectious and mortal to all ſorts of cattle. Moreover, we have no examples of any fires of this kind that were of ſuch conſiſtence as to kindle hay and corn, to conſume barns and houſes, &c. Nor are there any deſcribed to move ſo regularly as this, which ſeveral obſerved to proceed conſtantly to and from the ſame places, for the ſpace of, at leaſt, eight months. Wherefore, ſeeing the effects are altogether ſtrange and unuſual, they who would account for it muſt ſearch out ſome cauſes no leſs extraordinary; but, in regard that this may not be done (if at all) without making obſervations, for ſome time, upon the place, we muſt content ourſelves with a bare relation of the matter of fact. I muſt confeſs, that, upon the firſt hearing of this murrain amongſt all ſorts of cattle, I ſuſpected that thoſe locuſts that arrived in this country, about two months before, might occaſion it, by an infection of the air; proceeding partly from the corruption of thoſe that landed, and did not long ſurvive in this cold country; and partly of a far greater number which I ſuppoſed were drowned in their voyage, and caſt upon theſe coaſts: for, though I know not whether any have been ſo curious as to ſearch the ſea-weeds for them in this county, yet I am informed, that a gentleman accidentally obſerved a quantity of them on the ſhores of Caernarvonſhire near Aber-Dâran; and that others have been ſeen on the ſands of the Severn-ſea. Now, that a conſiderable quantity of theſe creatures being drowned in the ſea, and afterwards caſt aſhore, will cauſe a peſtilence, we have many inſtances in authors *; and particularly one that happened in the year 1374, when there was a great mortality of men and cattle on the coaſts of France, occaſioned by locuſts drowned in our Engliſh channel, and caſt upon their ſhores †. But whether ſuch a contagious vapour, meeting with a viſcous exhalation in a mooriſh bay, will kindle, and ſo perform, in ſome meaſure, ſuch a devaſtation of hay and corn, as the living creatures would do (where we may alſo note that Pliny ‖ ſays of them, *multa contactu adurunt*,' i. e. "they burn many things by the touch") I muſt recommend to farther conſideration. I know that many things might be objected, and particularly the duration of this fire; but men are naturally ſo fond of their own conjectures, that ſometimes they cannot conceal them, though they are not themſelves fully ſatisfied.

* V. Tho. Moufeti Theatrum Inſectorum, p. 123.

† Otho Friſingenſis.

‖ Lib. xi. c. 29.

About two miles from Harlech, there is a remarkable monument called Koeten Arthur; it is a large ſtone-table ſomewhat of an oval form, but rude and ill-ſhaped (as are the reſt of theſe Heathen monuments) about ten feet long, and above ſeven, where it is broadeſt; two feet thick at one end, but not above an inch at the other. It is placed on three rude ſtone-pillars, each about half a yard broad; two of which, that ſupport the thick end, are between ſeven and eight feet; but the third, at the other end, about three feet high.]

V. Lhêch y Drybedh in Pembrokeſhire.

Higher up, on the confines of this county and Caernarvonſhire, two notable arms of the ſea incroach on the land, called Y Traeth mawr, and Traeth bychan; that is, "the Greater Waſh or Frith, and the "Leſſer." And not far from hence, near a ſmall village called Feſtineog, is a high road or military way of pitched ſtones, which leads through theſe difficult and almoſt unpaſſable mountains; and, ſeeing it is called,

Feſtineog.

Helen's way.

called, in Britiſh, Sarn Helen, or Helen's way, it is but reaſonable that we ſuppoſe it made by Helena, the mother of Conſtantine the Great; whoſe works were many and magnificent through the Roman empire. [This was probably of a very conſiderable extent, unleſs we ſhould ſuppoſe the ſame Helen was author of ſeveral other high-ways in Wales; for, beſides the place here mentioned, it is alſo viſible at one end of Kraig Verwyn, where it is called Fordh gam Helen Luedhog, i. e. "The crooked road of He-"len the Great, or Puiſſant." And I obſerved a way called Fordh [or Sarn] Helen, in the pariſh of Lhan Badarn Odyn in Cardiganſhire; as alſo that a great part of the road from Brecknock to Neath, in Glamorganſhire, is diſtinguiſhed by the ſame name. At this pariſh of Feſtineog, it is called otherwiſe Sarn y Dhûal (a name whereof I can give no account) for the ſpace of three miles, viz. from Rhŷd yr Hàlen * to Kaſtelh Dôl Wydhèlen; and ſome preſume, that Pont Aber Glaſlyn, and y Gymwynas in Caernarvonſhire, is a continuation of the ſame road.

* Q. Whether this brook (as ſome others in Wales) was once called Hàlan, or whether the true name be Rhyd ar Helen, &c. with reſpect to the road? Mikneint. Stone-monuments.

On a mountain called Mikneint near Rhyd ar Halen, within a quarter of a mile of this road, are ſome remarkable ſtone-monuments, called Bedheu Gwyr Ardudwy, i. e. "the graves of the men of Ardu-"dwy." They are, at leaſt, thirty in number; and each grave is deſcribed to be about two yards long; and to be diſtinguiſhed by four pillars, one at each corner of a grave; which are ſomewhat of a ſquare form, about two or three feet high, and nine inches broad. The tradition is, that theſe are ſepulchral monuments of ſome perſons of note ſlain here, in a battle fought between the men of Dyffryn Ardudwy, and ſome of Denbighſhire. That they are, indeed, the graves of men ſlain in battle, ſeems ſcarcely queſtionable; but when, or by what perſons, &c. is wholly uncertain. One of the next neighbours informs me, that he ſaw, amongſt other ſtones brought hence to mend the walls of Feſtineog church-yard, one with an inſcription; but, at preſent, there remains no account of it. By the deſcription he gives of it, I ſuppoſe it Roman; for he ſays it was a poliſhed ſtone, about two feet long, half a yard broad, and three or four inches thick; whereas all the later inſcriptions, that I have ſeen in Wales, are on large pillars, which are generally rude and unpoliſhed. I am told there are alſo a conſiderable number of graves near this cauſey, on the demeans of Rhiw goch, in the pariſh of Trawſvynydh; and, in the year 1687, I copied this inſcription from a ſtone called Bêdh Porws, or Porus's Grave, near Lhêch Idris in the ſame pariſh:

PORIVS
HIC IN TVMVLO IACIT
HOMO----RIANVS FVIT

I found afterwards it was generally underſtood, that this had been the grave of one of the firſt Chriſtians in theſe parts; and that they read it, *Porius hic in tumulo jacet: Homo Chriſtianus fuit.* Being at that time wholly unacquainted with any ſtudies or obſervations of this kind, perhaps, I might not tranſcribe it with that accuracy I ought; but if it be thus on the ſtone (which I muſt recommend to farther examination) it can never bear that reading, unleſs we ſuppoſe the letters STI omitted by the ſtone-cutter after RI in the laſt line; which would be ſuch a fault as we have ſcarce any inſtance of in thoſe many hundreds of inſcriptions which authors have publiſhed. But, howſoever we read the word, ---RIANVS, I ſuppoſe this inſcription to have been the epitaph of ſome Roman, about the ſecond or third century.]

Not far from Sarn Helen is Kaer Gai, i. e. "Caius's "caſtle," built by one Caius, a Roman; of whom the common-people of that neighbourhood report great things, and, indeed, ſcarce credible.

Sarn Helen. Kaer Gai.

In the eaſt part of the county, the river Dee ſprings from two fountains, whence it is ſuppoſed to have derived its name; for they call it Dŵy, which alſo ſignifies the number two; though others contend, that it took the name from the word Duw, as if a ſacred river; and ſome again from Dû, which denotes black, from the colour of the water. This river, after a very ſhort courſe * is ſaid to paſs intire, and unmixed, through a large lake, called Lhyn Tegid, in Engliſh, Pimble Maer, and † Plenlyn Mear, carrying out the ſame quantity of water that it brought in; for neither are the Gwiniad, which are a fiſh peculiar to this lake, found in the Dee; nor any ſalmon taken in the lake, though common in the river; [but this, indeed, may be no concluſive argument, becauſe we find that fiſh, as well as birds and beaſts, have their ſtations providentially aſſigned them, and delight in ſuch places as afford them agreeable feeding, &c. ſo that the paſſing of this river, through all the lake, unmixed, may be no more than a frivolous opinion of the vulgar. Take here, if you pleaſe, an accurate deſcription of this lake by an antiquarian poet:

The fountains of Dee.

This river is called, in Welch Dowrdwy. See Radnorſhire.
* Paſſes, C.
† Corruptly for Pen-lhyn Mear.
Guiniad fiſh.

Hiſpida qua tellus Mervinia reſpicit Eurum
Eſt lacus antiquo Penlinum nomine dictus.
Hic lacus illimeis in valle Tegeius altâ
Latè expandit aquas, & vaſtum conficit orbem:
Excipiens gremio latices, qui fonte perenni
Vicinis recidunt de montibus, atque ſonoris
Illecebris captas demulcent ſuaviter aures.
Illud habet certè lacus admirabile dictu,
Quantumvis magna pluvia non æſtuat: atqui
Aëre turbato, ſi ventus murmura tollat,
Excreſcit ſubitò rapidis violentior undis,
Et tumido ſuperat contemptas flumine ripas.

Where eaſtern ſtorms diſturb the peaceful ſkies,
In Merioneth famous Penlin lies.
Here a vaſt lake, which deepeſt vales ſurround,
His watr'y globe rolls on the yielding ground.
Increas'd with conſtant ſprings that gently run
From the rough hills with pleaſing murmurs down.
This wond'rous property the waters boaſt,
The greateſt rains are in its channels loſt,
Nor raiſe the flood; but, when loud tempeſts roar,
The riſing waves with ſudden rage boil o'er,
And conqu'ring billows ſcorn th' unequal ſhore.

As to the Gwiniad before-mentioned, the word might be aptly rendered, in Engliſh, a whiting; but the fiſh ſo called is very different from it, being of the trout kind. A deſcription of it may be ſeen in Mr. Willoughby's Ichthyology, who ſuppoſes it the ſame with what they call (by names of the like ſignification) ein Albelen, and Weiſs-fiſch in ſome parts of

of Switzerland, and the Ferra of the lake of Geneva. And here we may obſerve the natural agreeableneſs of thoſe Alpine lakes with theſe in our mountains, in affording the ſame ſpecies of fiſh, as well as of our high rocks, in producing ſome variety of Alpine plants. They are never taken by any bait, but in nets, keeping on the bottom of the lake, and feeding on ſmall ſhells, and the leaves of water gladiol *, a plant peculiar to theſe mountain-lakes.]

* Gladiolus lacuſtris Cluſii.

Bala.

On the brow of this lake, lies Bala, a ſmall town with certain privileges; having but few inhabitants, and the houſes rudely built; which yet is the chief market of theſe mountaineers.

[The word Bala, though now very ſeldom (if at all) uſed as an appellative, denotes, as the author of the Latin-Britiſh Dictionary † informs us, the place where any river or brook iſſues out of a lake; as Aber ſignifies the fall of one river into another, &c. and hence Dr. Davies ſuppoſes this town to be denominated. In confirmation thereof, I add, that, near the outlet of the river Seiont, out of Lhyn Peris * in Caernarvonſhire, there is a place called Bryn † y Bala. Others contend ‖, that Bala, in the old Britiſh, as well as Iriſh, ſignifies a village. I incline to the former opinion, and imagine, that, upon farther inquiry, other inſtances, beſides theſe two, might be found, which would make it ſtill more evident. The round mount or barrow at this town, Tommen y Bala; as alſo that other about half a mile from it, called Brynlhyſk; and a third at Pont Mwnwgl y Lhyn, in the ſame neighbourhood; are ſuppoſed, by their names, form, and ſituation, not to have been erected for urn-burial, but as watch-mounts to command the road and adjacent places, upon the Roman conqueſt of this country.

† Tho. Gulielmus. Vide Daviſii Præf.

* The lake of St. Peris.

† Bryn ſignifies a hill.

‖ H. Perry, (in Dr. Davies's Dict.) whom we find too apt to preſume Iriſh words to be old Britiſh.

Not far from hence, in the pariſh of Lhan ùw' Lhyn, we find the ruins of an ancient caſtle, of which no author makes mention. It is called Caſteldh Corndochen, a name of which I can give no account; and it is ſeated on the top of a very ſteep rock, at the bottom of a pleaſant valley. It ſhews the ruins of a wall, and, within that, of three turrets, a ſquare, round, and an oval one, which is the largeſt. The mortar was mixed with cockle-ſhells, which muſt have been brought hither by land-carriage, about fourteen miles. It ſeems probable that this caſtle, as alſo ſuch another (but much leſs) in Traws-vynydh pariſh, called Caſtelh Pryſor, were built by the Romans; but nothing certain can be affirmed herein.

Caſtelh Corndochen.

We have not room here to take notice of ſeveral other places remarkable, and ſhall therefore only mention a gilt coffin, and ſome braſs arms, found there, of late years. The coffin was diſcovered, about the year 1684, in a turbery †, called Mownog yſtràtgwyn near Maes y Pandy; it was of wood, and ſo well preſerved, that the gilding remained very freſh; and it is ſaid to have contained an extraordinary large ſkeleton. This is the only inſtance I know of burying in ſuch places; and yet they who placed this coffin here might have regard to the perpetual preſervation of it, ſeeing we find, by daily examples of trees found in turberies, that ſuch bituminous earth preſerves wood beyond all others.

† Boggy or mooriſh ground, where fuel turfs are dug up.

The braſs arms were found, in the year 1688, in a rock called Katreg Dhiwin, in the pariſh of Bethkèlert; they ſeem to be ſhort ſwords or daggers, and to have been all caſt in moulds: they were of different forms and ſizes, ſome of them being about two feet long, others not exceeding twelve inches; ſome flat, others quadrangular, &c. About fifty of them were found by removing a great ſtone ſo near the ſurface of the ground, that they were almoſt in ſight. I have been informed, that ſeveral were gilt; but twenty or thirty that I ſaw of them, when firſt found, were all covered with a bluiſh ſcurf. Their handles probably were of wood, for they were all waſted; and there remained only (and that but in very few) two braſs nails that faſtened them, which were ſomething of the form of chair-nails, but headed or riveted on each ſide; ſo that they could not be taken out without breaking the round holes wherein they were placed; which they did not fill up, but hung looſe in them. Such weapons have been found elſewhere in Wales; and thoſe were probably of the ſame kind, which were found at the foot of St. Michael's mount in Cornwall, ſuppoſed to be Britiſh.]

See fig. 14, 15.

Hugh, earl of Cheſter, was the firſt Norman that ſeized this country, and planted garriſons in it, whilſt Grufydh ap * Kynan was his priſoner; but he, afterwards recovering his land with the reſt of his principality, left it to his poſterity, who poſſeſſed it till their fatal period in prince Lhewelyn.

* Conanus.

There are, in this county, thirty-ſeven pariſhes.

CAER-

CAERNARVONSHIRE.

ABOVE Merionethſhire lies that county which the Britons call Sîr Gaernarvon, and the Engliſh Caernarvonſhire (from the chief town) and, before the diviſion of Wales into counties, Snowdonforeſt; whence, in Latin hiſtorians, it is called Snaudonia; as alſo Arvonia, becauſe it lies oppoſite to the iſland of Mona or Angleſey. The north and weſt parts of it border on the ſea; the ſouth on Merionethſhire; and, on the eaſt, the river Conway divides it from Denbighſhire. The maritime part of it is fertile enough and well peopled; eſpecially that ſouth-weſt promontory, which, with its crooked ſhores, faces Octopitarum, or St. David's Land, in Pembrokeſhire.

Conway river.

But, for the inner parts, nature has raiſed them far and wide into high mountains (as if ſhe would * condenſe here, within the bowels of the earth, the frame of this iſland;) and made a moſt ſafe retiring-place for the Britons in time of war; for here are ſuch a number of rocks and craggy places, and ſo many vallies incumbered with woods and lakes, that they are not only unpaſſable to an army, but even to men lightly † appointed. We may very properly call theſe mountains the Britiſh Alps; for, beſides that they are the higheſt in all the iſland, they are alſo no leſs inacceſſible, by reaſon of the ſteepneſs of their rocks, than the Alps themſelves; and they do all of them incompaſs one hill, which, far exceeding all the reſt in height, does ſo tower its head aloft, that it ſeems, I ſhall not ſay, to threaten the ſky, but to thruſt its head into it. And yet it harbours ſnow continually, being, all the year, covered with it, or rather with a hardened cruſt * of ſnow of many years continuance †; and hence is the Britiſh name of Kreigieu Eryreu, and that of Snowdon in Engliſh; both which [ſeem to] ſignify "Snowy mountains;" ſo Niphates in Armenia, and Imaus in Scythia, as Pliny informs us, were denominated from ſnow. [But it is obſerved by others, that the Britiſh name of theſe mountains, Kreigieu'r Eryreu, ſignifies "Eagle rocks," which are generally underſtood by the inhabitants to be ſo called from the eagles that formerly bred here too plentifully, and do yet haunt theſe rocks ſome years, though not above three or four at a time, and that commonly one ſummer in five or ſix; coming hither, as is ſuppoſed, out of Ireland. Had the mountains been denominated from ſnow, the name muſt have been Kreigieu'r Eira; whereas the Welch always call them Eryreu. Nor do the ancienteſt authors that mention them favour that other etymology; for Giraldus Cambrenſis writes it Eryri (which differs nothing in pronunciation from the preſent name) and Ninnius, who wrote anno 858, Heriri. However, ſeeing the Engliſh call it Snowdon, the former derivation was not without grounds; and it is poſſible the word yrau might be either the ancient pronunciation, or a corruption of eira; and ſo theſe rocks called Kreigiau yr Yrau, which might afterwards be written Kreigieu Eryreu.]

* *Compages hujus inſulæ viſceribus terræ denſaret.*

† *Expediti.*

The Britiſh Alps.

* *Nivium ſenio.*

† In this he was miſinformed. See below, p. 54. Snowdon-hills.

Notwithſtanding the ſnow, theſe mountains are ſo fertile in graſs, that it is a common ſaying among the Welch, "That the mountains of Eryreu would, in "caſe of neceſſity, afford paſture enough for all the "cattle in Wales." I ſhall ſay nothing of the two lakes on the tops of theſe mountains (in one of which there floats a wandering iſland, and the other affords plenty of fiſh, each whereof has but one eye) leſt I might ſeem to countenance * fables; though ſome, relying on Giraldus's authority, have believed both. However, that there are lakes and ſtanding waters on the tops of theſe mountains is certain; whence Gervaſe of Tilbury, in his book intitled *Otia Imperialia*, writes thus: "In the land of Wales within "the bounds of Great Britain, are high mountains, "which have laid their foundations on exceeding "hard rocks; on the † tops whereof the ground is "ſo boggy, that, where you do but juſt place your "foot, you will perceive it to move a ſtone's caſt "off; wherefore, upon any ſurpriſe of an enemy, "the Welch, by their agility ſkipping over that "boggy ground, do either eſcape their aſſaults, or "reſolutely expect them, while they advance forward "to their own ruin." Johannes Sariſburienſis, in his Policraticon, calls the inhabitants of theſe mountains, by a new coined word, *Nivi-collinos*; of whom he wrote thus in the time of Henry the Second: *Nivicollini Britones irruunt*, &c. "The Snowdon-Britons make in-"roads; and, being now come out of their caverns "and woods, they ſeize the plains of our nobles, and, "before their faces, aſſault and overthrow them, or "retain what they have got; becauſe our youth, "who delight in the houſe and ſhade, as if they were "born only to conſume the fruit of the land, ſleep "commonly till broad day, &c."

* See below.

† This is an error. See below.

[Amongſt theſe mountains the moſt noted are Moel y Wydhva, y Glyder, Karnedh Dhavidh, and Karnedh Lhewelyn; which are very properly called the Britiſh Alps: for, beſides their extraordinary height and craggy precipices, and their abounding with lakes and rivers, and being covered with ſnow for a conſiderable part of the year, they agree alſo with the Alps in producing ſeveral of the ſame * plants and ſome animals; as particularly *Merula Saxatilis Aldrovandi*, called here, and in Merionethſhire, Mwyalchen y Graig, i. e. "Rock-ouzel;" and, in Switzerland, Berg-Amzel, or mountain black-bird; and the Torgoch, a fiſh †; which Mr. Ray ‖ ſuppoſes to be the ſame with the Roetel * of the Alpine lakes. In theſe mountains (as probably in the Alps alſo, and other places of this kind) the greateſt variety of rare plants is found in the higheſt and ſteepeſt rocks. The places here, that afford beſt entertainment for botaniſts,

* See Ray's Synopſis of Britiſh plants.

† Umbla minor Geſneri, p. 1201.

‖ Willoughb. Ichthyol.

* The word Roetel ſignifies the ſame with Torgoch.

taniſts, are Klogwyn Karnedh y Wydhva, called commonly Klogwyn y Garnedh, which is probably the higheſt rock in the three kingdoms; Krîb y † Diſkil, Trigvylchau, or, as it is generally, and, perhaps, more truly, pronounced y Du-gyvylchæ ‖; and y Klogwyn dû ymhèn y Glyder; which are all near Lhan Berys, and well known to the ſhepherds. Such as have not ſeen mountains of this kind are not able to frame an idea of them from the hills of more champain or lower countries; for, whereas ſuch hills are but ſingle heights or ſtories, theſe are heaped upon one another; ſo that, having climbed up one rock, we come to a valley, and moſt commonly to a lake; and, paſſing by that, we aſcend another, and ſometimes a third and a fourth, before we arrive at the higheſt peaks.

† Called ſo corruptly, perhaps, for Krib y Diſtilh; for water drops down this precipice continually.

‖ i. e. Treigl-Vylchau.

Rocks.

Theſe mountains, as well as Kader Idris and ſome others in Merionethſhire, differ from thoſe by Brecknock, and elſewhere in South Wales, in that they abound much more with naked and inacceſſible rocks; and that their lower ſkirts and vallies are always either covered, or ſcattered over, with fragments of rocks of all magnitudes, moſt of which I preſume to have fallen from the impending cliffs. But of this ſomething more particular may be ſeen in Mr. Ray's Phyſico-theological Diſcourſes; wherefore I ſhall mention here only two places which ſeemed to me more eſpecially remarkable. The firſt is the ſummit or utmoſt top of the Glyder (a mountain above-mentioned as one of the higheſt in theſe parts) where I obſerved prodigious heaps of ſtones, many of them as large as thoſe of Stonehenge *, but of all the irregular ſhapes imaginable; and all lying in ſuch confuſion as the ruins of any building can be ſuppoſed to do. Now, I muſt confeſs, I cannot well imagine how this hath happened; for, that they ſhould, indeed, be the ruins of ſome edifice, I can by no means allow, in regard that moſt of them are altogether as irregular as thoſe that have fallen to the vallies. Let us then ſuppoſe them to be the ſkeleton of the hill expoſed to open view by rains, ſnow, &c. but how came they to lie acroſs each other in this confuſion, ſome of them being of an oblong flat form, having their two ends (ex. gr.) eaſt and weſt; others laid athwart theſe: ſome flat, but many inclining, being ſupported by other ſtones at the one end; whereas we find by rocks and quarries, that the natural poſition of ſtones is much more uniform? Had they been in a valley, I ſhould have concluded, that they had fallen from the neighbouring rocks, becauſe we find frequent examples of ſuch heaps of ſtones augmented by the acceſſion of others tumbling on them; but, being on the higheſt part of the hill, they ſeemed to me much more remarkable.

Pag. 285.

Glyder.

* See Wiltſhire.

The other place, which I thought no leſs obſervable, though for contrary reaſons (that being as regular and uniform, as this is diſordered and confuſed) is this: on the weſt ſide of the ſame hill, there is, amongſt many others, a naked precipice †, as ſteep as any I have ſeen; but ſo adorned with numerous equidiſtant pillars, and theſe again ſlightly croſſed at certain joints, that ſuch as would favour the hypotheſis of the ingenious author of the Sacred Theory might ſuppoſe it one ſmall pattern of the antediluvian earth. But this ſeemed to me much more eaſily accounted for than the former; for it was evident, that the gullets or interſtices, between the pillars, were occaſioned by a continual dropping of water down this cliff, which proceeds from the frequent clouds, rains, and ſnow, that this high rock, expoſed to a weſterly ſea-wind, is ſubject to. But that the effects of ſuch ſtorms are more remarkably regular on this cliff, than others, proceeds partly from its ſituation, and partly from the texture or conſtitution of the ſtone it conſiſts of. However, we muſt allow a natural regularity in the frame of the rock, which the ſtorms only render more conſpicuous.

† This Klogwyn is near Trigvylchau; or is, perhaps, one of them, but diſtinguiſhed by no particular name.

Snow not conſtantly here.

That theſe mountains are, all the year, covered either with ſnow, or a hardened cruſt of ſnow of ſeveral years continuance, &c. is a wrong notion, probably received from ſome perſons who had never been at them; for, generally ſpeaking, there is no ſnow here from the end of April to the midſt of September, ſome heaps excepted, which often remain, near the tops of Moel y Wydhva and Karnedh Lhewelyn, till the midſt of June, before they are totally waſted. It often ſnows on the tops of theſe mountains in May and June; but that ſnow, or rather ſleet, melts as faſt as it falls; and the ſame ſhower, that falls then in ſnow on the high mountains, is but rain in the vallies. As for an incruſtation of ſnow or ice of ſeveral years continuance, we know not in Wales what it means, though Wagnerus ‖ tells us they are common in the Alps of Switzerland: —— *Tempore æſtivo*, &c. i. e. "in ſummer-time, the tops "of the Alps have perpetual froſt and perpetual "ſnow:" and he adds, "There are mountains "crowned with hillocks or vaſt heaps of ſuch ice, "called by them Firn or Gletſcher; which may be "preſumed to have continued for two or three thou-"ſand years, inſomuch that, for hardneſs, it may "ſeem to be rather cryſtal than ice, &c."

‖ Joan. Jac. Wagneri Hiſt. Nat. Helvetiæ Curioſa. Sect. 2.

Lakes.

The number of lakes, in this mountainous tract, may be about fifty or threeſcore; I took a catalogue of fifteen, viſible from the top of Moel y Wydhva. Theſe are generally denominated either from the rivers they pour forth, or from the colour of their water; amongſt which I obſerved one, under the higheſt peak of Snowdon, called Fynon lâs, that ſignifies the "Green Fountain;" which I therefore thought remarkable, becauſe Mr. Ray obſerves *, that the waters of ſome of the Alpine lakes are alſo inclined to that colour. Others receive their names from ſome village or pariſh-church adjoining, or from a remarkable mountain or rock under which they are ſituated; and ſome there are (though very few) diſtinguiſhed by names ſcarce intelligible to the beſt critics in the Britiſh, as Lhyn Teirn, Lhyn Eigiau, Lhyn Lhydaw †, &c. Giraldus Cambrenſis (as was before obſerved) informs us of two lakes on the higheſt tops of theſe mountains; one remarkable for a wandering iſland; and the other for monocular fiſh. To this we muſt beg leave to anſwer, that, amongſt all the lakes in this mountainous country, there is none ſeated on the higheſt part of a hill, all of them being ſpread in vallies either higher or lower, and fed by the ſprings and rivulets of the rocks and cliffs that are above them. The lake, wherein he tells us there is a wandering iſland, is a ſmall pond, called Lhyn y Dywarchen (i. e. *Lacus ceſpitis*) from a little green moveable patch, which is the whole occaſion of the fable of the wandering iſland; but, whence that other of monocular fiſh (which he ſays were found alſo at two places in Scotland) took beginning, I have nothing to ſay, but that it is credibly reported, that trouts, having only one eye, are ſometimes taken at Lhyn ykwn near Lhan Berys. Moſt of theſe lakes are well ſtored with fiſh; but generally they afford no other kinds than trout and eel. The Torgochiaid or red charres (if we may ſo call them) are found in ſome

* Obſervations topographical, &c.

† Some might interpret the two former King's-mear and Sholemear; the word Teirn ſignifying a king or prince; and Eigieu, ſholes of fiſh. Lhydaw is the name whereby we call Armorica; but it ſignifies nothing elſe that we know of.

ſome other lakes of this county and Merionethſhire, beſides Lhyn Peris; but this lake of St. Peris affords another kind of Alpine fiſh; and, by the deſcription I hear of it, I ſuſpect it to be the gelt or gilt charre of Winander-mear in Weſtmorland, which Mr. Willoughby and Mr. Ray conclude to be the ſame with the *Carpio Lacus Benaci* of Rhondeletius and Geſner. The ſeaſon here, for catching both, begins about the eleventh of November, and continues for a month. Theſe fiſh, as well as the Guiniad of Lhyn Tegid in Merionethſhire, are never taken by bait, but always in nets, near Pontvawr, in the river Seiont; which iſſues out of this lake, and is now corruptly called Avon y Sant, from St. Peris.

I obſerved, that the inhabitants of theſe mountains call any low country Hendrev, which ſignifies "the "ancient habitation," and that it is a common tradition among them, as alſo amongſt thoſe that inhabit the like places in Brecknockſhire and Radnorſhire, that the Iriſh were the ancient proprietors of their country: which I therefore thought remarkable, becauſe it is impoſſible that either thoſe of South Wales ſhould receive it from theſe, or the contrary; ſeeing they have no communication, there being a country of about fourſcore miles interpoſed.]

But let us now deſcend from the mountains to the plains, which we find only by the ſea; and therefore it may ſuffice, if we coaſt along the ſhore.

That promontory, which we have obſerved already to be extended to the ſouth-weſt, is called in the ſeveral copies of Ptolemy, Canganum, Janganum, and Langanum. Which is trueſt, I know not; but it may ſeem to be Langanum, ſeeing the inhabitants, at this day, call it Lhŷn. It runs in with a narrow and ſtrait peninſula, having larger plains than the reſt of this county, which yield plenty of barley; it affords but two ſmall towns worth our notice; the innermoſt, at the bay, called Pwlh heli, which name ſignifies the "Salt Pool;" and the other by the Iriſh ſea (which waſhes one part of this peninſula) called Nevin, * a ſmall trading village, where, in the year 1284, the Engliſh nobility, as Florilegus writes, triumphing over the Welch, celebrated the memory of Arthur the Great with tournaments and feſtival pomp. If any more towns flouriſhed here, they were then deſtroyed, when Hugh earl of Cheſter, Robert of Rutland, and Guarin of Salop (the firſt Normans who advanced thus far) ſo waſted this promontory, that, for ſeven years, it lay deſolate.

Canganum.

Lhyn.

Pwlh Eli.

* *Villam mercatoriam.* Nevin.

Vita Grufydi fil. Conani.

From Nevin the ſhore, indented with two or three promontories, is continued northwards; and then, turning to the north-eaſt, paſſes by a narrow frith or channel called Meneu, which ſeparates the iſle of Angleſey from the firm land. Upon this fretum ſtood the city Segontium, mentioned by Antoninus; of the walls whereof I have ſeen ſome ruins near a ſmall church built in honour of St. Publicus. It took its name from a river that runs by it, called, to this day, Seiont, which iſſues out of the lake Lhŷn Peris; in which they take a peculiar fiſh, not ſeen elſewhere, called by the inhabitants, from its red belly, Torgoch. Now, ſeeing an ancient copy of Ptolemy places the haven of the Setantii on this coaſt, which other copies remove much farther off; if I ſhould read it *Segontiorum Portum*, and ſhould ſay it was at the mouth of this river, perhaps, I ſhould come near the truth; at leaſt, a candid reader would pardon the conjecture. Ninnius calls this city Kaer Kyſtenydh, and the author of the life of Grufydh ap Kynan tells us, that Hugh earl of Cheſter built a caſtle at Hên Gaer Kyſtenin; which the Latin interpreter renders, "The "ancient city of the emperor Conſtantine." Moreover, Matthew of Weſtminſter hath recorded (but herein I will not vouch for him) that the body of Conſtantius, the father of Conſtantine the Great, was found here in the year 1283, and honourably interred in the church of the new town, by command of king Edward the Firſt; who, at that time, built the town of Kaer'n Arvon, out of the ruins of this city, a little higher, by the mouth of the river, in ſuch a ſituation, that the ſea waſhes it on the weſt and north. This, as it took the name from its ſituation, as oppoſite to the iſland Mona; ſo it communicated that name to the whole county, for thence the Engliſh call it Caernarvonſhire. This town is incompaſſed with a firm wall, though of ſmall circumference, and almoſt of a circular form; and it ſhews a beautiful caſtle, which takes up all the weſt ſide of it. The private buildings, for the manner of the country, are neat; and the civility of the inhabitants is much commended. They eſteem it a great honour, that king Edward the Firſt was their founder; and that his ſon, Edward the Second, the firſt prince of Wales of Engliſh extraction, was born there, who was therefore ſtyled Edward of Caernarvon. Moreover, the princes of Wales had here their chancery, their exchequer, and their juſticiary for North Wales.

Meneu, or Menai. See Pembrokeſhire.

Segontium.

Lhan Beblic.

Torgoch-fiſh. See above.

Setantii.

Caernarvon.

In a bottom ſeven miles hence, on the ſame fretum, lies Bangor or Banchor, incloſed, on the ſouth ſide, with a very ſteep mountain, and with a hill on the north ſide; ſo called *à choro pulchro*, from a beautiful choir; or, as others ſuppoſe, *quaſi locus chori*, the place of a choir †. It is a biſhop's ſee, and contains in its dioceſe ninety-ſix pariſhes. The cathedral is conſecrated to Daniel, once biſhop thereof; it is no very fair building, having been burnt by that moſt profligate rebel Owen Glyn Dowrdwy, who deſigned no leſs than the deſtruction of all the cities of Wales. It was afterwards * rebuilt, in the time of Henry the Seventh, by the biſhop thereof, Henry Deny; but it hath not yet recovered its ancient ſplendor. Now, it is only a ſmall town; but heretofore it was ſo conſiderable, that, for its large extent, it was called Bangor-vawr, and was fortified with a caſtle by Hugh earl of Cheſter, of which (though I made diligent inquiry) I could not diſcover the leaſt footſteps. It was ſeated at the very entrance of this fretum or channel, where Edward the Firſt attempted in vain to build a bridge, that his army might paſs over into the iſland Mona or Angleſey (of which we ſhall ſpeak in its proper place.) Here alſo, as we find in Tacitus, Paulinus Suetonius paſſed over with the Roman ſoldiers; the horſe at a ford, and the foot in flat-bottomed boats.

Bangor.

† See Dr. Davies's Welch Dictionary in the word Ban. Others, *quaſi* Pen-Chor, or chief chorus.

* *Reſtaurata.*

Vita Gruf.

From hence the ſhore, with a ſteep aſcent, paſſes by a very high and perpendicular rock called Penmaenmawr; which, hanging over the ſea, affords travellers a very narrow paſſage; where the rocks, on one hand, ſeem ready to fall on their heads; and, on the other, is the roaring ſea of a vaſt depth. But, having paſſed this, together with Pen maen bychan, i. e. "the leſſer rocky promontory," a plain extends itſelf as far as the river Conway, the eaſtern limit of this county. This river is called, in Ptolemy, Toiſovius for Conovius; an error that has crept into copies from a compendious way of writing Greek. It ſprings out of a lake of the ſame name, in the ſouthern limit of the county; and haſtens to the ſea, being confined within a very narrow and rocky channel, almoſt to the very mouth of it. This river breeds a kind

Penmaenmawr.

Conway river, called Toiſovius.

Pearls.

a kind of ſhells, which, being impregnated with dew, produce pearl. [It is probably one of the nobleſt ſtreams of the length in Europe; for, whereas the whole courſe of it is but twelve miles, it receives ſo many brooks and rivulets from the bordering mountains of Snowdon, that it bears ſhips of burden for eight of them. And hence, if I may be free to conjecture, it received its name; for, ſuppoſing that Gŵy (or ŵy) ſignifies "a river ‖," Kŷnwy or Conway (for in etymologies we regard the pronunciation, not the orthography) muſt denote "an extraordi-"nary great or prime river;" the particle Kyn, prefixed in compound words, being generally augmentative, or elſe ſignifying the firſt and chief: As, Kyn-kan, extraordinary white; Kyndyn, very ſtiff or obſtinate; Kynvid, the antediluvian world; Kyndhydh, the dawning of the day; Kynverthyr, a proto-martyr, &c. And (that we may note this by the way) I ſuſpect the word Cyn to have been the ſame originally with the Iriſh Cean, i. e. "head;" whence Kyntav ſignifies the firſt, *quaſi* pennav, the chiefeſt; and Dr. Davies ſuppoſes the word Kyndharedh, i. e. "Megrim or Vertigo," to be equivalent in ſignification with Pendâredh. If this may be allowed, I know not but theſe proper names, Cungetorix, Cunobelinus, Cuneglaſus, and Cunotamus * (called, in Britiſh, Kŷntwrch, Kynvèlyn, Kŷnglas, and Kynèdhav †) might bear the interpretation of Chœrocephalus, Flavicomus, Canus, and Capito, or Bucephalus; ſince we find that perſons of the greateſt dignity were ſtyled by ſuch ſurnames, not only among the Britons, but the Romans alſo, and probably moſt nations in theſe parts of Europe.

‖ See Radnorſhire.

* See the inſcriptions in Pembrokeſhire.

† Hibern. Damh *ſeu* Dav, Bos.

The pearls of this river are as large and well coloured as any we find either in Britain or Ireland, and have probably been fiſhed for here, ever ſince the Roman conqueſt, if not ſooner; for it is evident, that pearls were in eſteem amongſt the Britons before that time, ſeeing we read in Pliny ‖, that Julius Cæſar dedicated a breaſt-plate to Venus genitrix, placing it in her temple at Rome, all covered or ſtudded with Britiſh pearls; which muſt have been received from the Britons, and not diſcovered here by his own ſoldiers; for he advanced not much nearer than one hundred miles off any river that affords them. The Britiſh and Iriſh pearls are found in a large black muſcle (figured and deſcribed by Dr. Liſter) under the title of *Muſculus niger omnium craſſiſſimâ & ponderoſiſſimâ teſtâ* *; by which it is ſufficiently diſtinguiſhed from all other ſhells. They are peculiar to rapid and ſtony rivers, and are common in Wales, the north of England, Scotland, and ſome parts of Ireland. In this country they are called by the vulgar Kregin Diliw, i. e. "Deluge-ſhells;" as if nature had not intended ſhells for the rivers, but, being brought thither by the univerſal deluge, they had continued there, and ſo propagated their kind ever ſince. They who fiſh here for pearls know partly by the outſide of theſe muſcles, whether they contain any; for generally ſuch as have them are a little contracted or diſtorted from their uſual ſhape. A curious and accompliſhed gentleman, lately of theſe parts †, (whoſe untimely death I have reaſon, amongſt many others, to bewail) ſhewed me a valuable collection of the pearls of this river; amongſt which I noted a ſtool-pearl, of the form and bigneſs of a leſſer button-mould, weighing ſeventeen grains, and diſtinguiſhed on the convex ſide with a fair round ſpot of a cornelian colour, exactly in the center.]

‖ Nat. Hiſt. l. ix. c. 35.

* Append. ad Tract. de Animal. Angl. p. 11.

† Robert Wyn of Bôd Yſkalhen, eſq.

Conovium.

The town of Conovium, mentioned by Antoninus, received its name from the river; which town, though it be now quite deſtroyed, and the very name, in the place where it ſtood, extinct; yet the antiquity of it is preſerved in the preſent name; for * in the ruins of it we find a ſmall village called Kaer hên, which ſignifies the "old city." [It is now called Kaer Rhûn, which probably is a corruption of Kaer hên; unleſs we ſhould rather ſuppoſe it called Y Gaer hŷn, which ſignifies "the elder town or city," with reference to the town of Conway, which was built out of the ruins of it. The common tradition of this neighbourhood is, that it received its name from Rhûn ap Maelgwn Gwynedh, who lived about the end of the ſixth century; for his father, whom Gildas calls Maglocunus (which word I ſuppoſe ſome copyiſt writ erroneouſly for Maelocunus) and who, by way of invective, is called alſo *Draco Inſularis*, or Iſland Dragon, died about the year 586 †. This I ſuſpect was at firſt no other than the conjecture of ſome antiquary, conceived from the affinity of the names; which, being communicated to others, became, at length a current tradition, as we find too many more have, on the like occaſion; but, whether Rhûn ap Maelgwn gave name to this place or not, it is certain it was a city long before his time, there being no room to doubt but this was the old Conovium of the Romans, mentioned in the Itinerary.

* Kaer hên is three miles above Conway.

† Mr. Robert Vaughan's MS.

Not many years ſince, there was a Roman hypocauſt diſcovered at this place, agreeable in all reſpects (by the account I hear of it) with thoſe found at Kaer Lheion ar ŵyſk, mentioned by Giraldus; and near Hope in Flintſhire, as deſcribed before in that county: ſo that, in all places in Wales where any legions had their ſtation, ſuch ſtoves or hot vaults, &c. have been diſcovered; thoſe at Kaer Lheion ar ŵyſk being made by the *Legio Secunda Auguſta*; that near Hope by the twentieth legion (intitled *Britannica Valens Victrix*, which lay at Kaer Lheion ar Dhowrdwy, or Weſt-Cheſter;) and this by the tenth legion; for I find, in ſome notes of a late * reverend divine, that he had ſeen ſeveral brick-tiles, which were found near this church of Kaer hŷn, inſcribed LEG. X. Not the tenth legion which Julius Cæſar brought with him (for none ever dreamed that he came thus far), but the tenth legion called Antoniana (which ſerved under Oſtorius, againſt the Silures and Ordevices;) as appears by the following coin dug up in Caermarthenſhire:

*Mr. William Brickdal, Rector of Lhan-Rwſt. Gale, p. 122.

And as thoſe two places above-mentioned were called Kaer Lheion (i. e. *Urbs Legionum*) from the legions that had their ſtations there, with the addition of the names of the rivers on which they were ſeated; ſo I ſuſpect this place might be called anciently Kaer Lheion ar Gynwy, becauſe we find a hill near it called, at this day, Mynydh Caer Lheion, i. e. "Kaer "Lheion mountain." The late Sir Thomas Moſtyn, baronet, who may be juſtly ſtyled a gentleman of exemplary qualifications, ſhewed me, amongſt his valuable collection of antiquities, ſome curioſities which he had received from this place. Amongſt theſe

theſe I noted a hollow brick, taken from the hypocauſt above-mentioned, thirteen inches long, and five and a half ſquare, having a round hole in the middle, about two inches in diameter, the thickneſs of the brick not exceeding three quarters of an inch. Of this I thought a figure might be acceptable to the curious, and have therefore added one at the end of theſe Welch counties *; as alſo of a round piece of copper found here, and preſerved in the ſame collection, which I thought very remarkable. It is ſomewhat of the form of a cake of wax; even or flat on one ſide, and convex on the other; about eleven inches over, and forty pounds weight. It is uneven in the margin or circumference, and ſomewhat ragged on each ſide; and on the flat ſide hath an oblong ſquare ſunk in the middle, with an inſcription as in the figure †. This he ſuppoſed to have been a piece of rude copper or bullion, and that the inſcription was only the merchant's ſtamp, or direction to his correſpondent at Rome; adding, that there were ſome ſigns of a Roman copper-work near Trevriw, about three miles hence, and elſewhere in this neighbourhood, whence it was probable they had dug it.

* Fig. 8.

† Fig. 19.

Aber-Kynwy-battle.

In the year 880, a memorable battle was fought near Aber Kynwy, between Anârawd, prince of North Wales, and Eadred, duke of Mercia; of which that judicious antiquary, Mr. Robert Vaughan of Hengwrt, gives the following account, in ſome notes he wrote on Dr. Powel's Hiſtory of Wales:

"After the death of Roderic the Great, the northern Britons of Stratclwyd and Cumberland were (as Hector Boethius and Buchanan relate) much infeſted and weakened with the daily incurſions of the Danes, Saxons, and Scots; which made many of them (all that would not ſubmit their necks to the yoke) to quit their country, and ſeek out more quiet habitations. Under the conduct of one Hobert, they came to Gwynedh *, in the beginning of Anârawd's reign; who, commiſerating their diſtreſſed condition, gave them the country from Cheſter to the river Conway to inhabit, if they could force out the Saxons, who had lately poſſeſſed themſelves thereof. Whereupon theſe Britons firſt engaged the Saxons, and, neceſſity giving edge to their valour, ſoon drove them out thence, being yet ſcarce warm in their ſeats. About three years after this, A. D. 880, Edryd Walhthîr †, king of the Saxons, (called by the Engliſh hiſtorians Eadred duke of Mercia) made great preparations for the regaining of the ſaid country; but the northern Britons, who had ſettled there, having intelligence thereof, for the better ſecuring of their cattle and goods, removed them over the river Conway. In the mean time P. Anârawd was not idle, but gathered together all the ſtrength he could make. His army incamped near Conway, at a place called Kymryd, where he and his men, making reſiſtance againſt the aſſaults of the Saxon power, at length, after a bloody fight, obtained a complete victory. This battle was called Gwaéth Kymryd, Konwy, becauſe it was fought in the townſhip of Kymryd, hard by Conway; but Anârawd called Dîal Rodri, becauſe he had there revenged the death of his father Rodri. In this battle, Tudwal, the ſon of Rodri Mawr, received a hurt in the knee, which made him be called Tudwal Glôf, or the Lame, ever after. His brothers, to reward his valour and ſervice, gave him Uchelogoed * Gwynedh. The Britons, purſuing their victory, chaced the Saxons quite out of Wales into Mercia; where, having burnt and deſtroyed

* North Wales.

† Id eſt, Long-haired.

* *An rectiùs* Uchèlgoed.

the borders, they returned home laden with rich ſpoils. Anârawd, to expreſs his thankfulneſs to God for this great victory, gave lands and poſſeſſions to the church of Bangor, as the records of that ſee do teſtify; and likewiſe to the collegiate church of K'lynog in Arvon, as we read in the extent of North Wales. After this, the northern Britons came back from beyond the river Conway, and poſſeſſed again the lands aſſigned them between Conway and Cheſter, which, for a long time after, they peaceably enjoyed. Some Engliſh writers, as Mat. of Weſtminſter, &c. not conſidering, probably, that the Britons had lands in Lhoegria and Albania, after king Cadwalader's time, take thoſe of Cumberland and Stradklwyd for the Britons of Wales. Aſſer Menevenſis, who lived A. D. 875, ſays, that * Halden, the Dane, marched into Northumberland, which he ſubdued, having before conquered the Picts and Britons of Stratcluid:" —— *In regionem Nordan-hymbrorum perrexit, eamque ſubjugavit, necnon & Pictos & Stratcludenſes* †.]

* Chr. Sax. Healfdene.

† The Oxford edit. an. 1691. hath Strecledenſes. Chron. Sax. Stræcledwealas, and Strætledwealas. Yſtrad Klwyd ſignifies Cluyd's dale, or the vale of Clûyd; whence Strecled, Strædled, and Strætled, are ſo many variations.

Out of the ruins of this city [as hath been intimated] king Edward the Firſt built the new town at the mouth of the river; which is therefore called Aberconway, a place that Hugh earl of Cheſter had fortified before. This new Conway, both in regard to its advantageous ſituation, and for its being ſo well fortified, as alſo for a very neat caſtle by the river-ſide, might deſerve the name of a ſmall city, rather than a town, but that it is but thinly inhabited. [In the third year of king Charles I, Edward, lord Conway of Ragley, was created viſcount Conway of Conway-caſtle; and alſo afterwards, in the thirty-firſt of king Charles II, Edward lord viſcount Conway (who had ſucceeded to another Edward) was created earl of Conway; whoſe adopted heir, Francis Seymour-Conway, was created lord Conway, and Baron of Ragley, in the ſecond year of her majeſty queen Anne.]

Oppoſite to Conway on this ſide the river (though in the ſame county) we have a vaſt promontory with a crooked elbow (as if nature had deſigned there an harbour for ſhipping) called Gogarth; where ſtood the ancient city of Diganwy on the ſea of Conway, which, many ages ſince, was conſumed by lightning. This I ſuppoſe to have been the city Dictum, where, under the later emperors, the commander of the Nervii Dictenſes kept guard. As for its being afterwards called Diganwy, who ſees not that Ganwy is a variation only of Conway, and that from thence alſo came the Engliſh Ganoc? for ſo was the caſtle called, which, in later times, was built there by Henry the Third.

Gogarth.

Diganwy.

Dictum.

Ganoc.

[About ten years ſince, there were found at this caſtle of Diganwy (or very near it) ſeveral braſs inſtruments, ſomewhat of the ſhape of axes; but, whether they were Britiſh or Roman, or what uſe they were deſigned for, I muſt leave to be determined by others. There were about fifty of them found under a great ſtone, placed heads and points; whereof ſome are yet preſerved in the collection abovementioned. Theſe have been alſo diſcovered in ſeveral other parts of Wales; and that, of which I have given a figure (N° 13.) is one of ſeven or eight that were found, of late years, at the opening of a quarry on the ſide of Moel yr Henlhys * in Montgomeryſhire. Dr. Plott, in his † Natural Hiſtory of Staffordſhire, mentions ſuch braſs inſtruments found at four ſeveral places in that county; which, though they differ ſomething from ours, were yet, in all likelihood, intended for the ſame uſe. But that they were bolt-heads of Roman Catapultæ (as that learned

* A hill ſo called in Derowen pariſh.

† Pag. 403.

and ingenious author ſuppoſes) ſeems to me ſomewhat queſtionable, not only becauſe we find no mention of braſs arms amongſt the Romans, but partly becauſe they ſeem not large enough for that uſe, nor well contrived either for flight or execution; and partly becauſe antiquaries take it for granted, that the Britons had no walled towns or caſtles before the Roman conqueſt; ſo that ſuch machines as Catapultæ and Baliſtæ were unneceſſary in this iſland. If it be urged, that they might be of uſe to cover the paſſes of rivers or friths *, as that into Angleſey out of this county; it is evident, that they were not uſed here on that occaſion; for, if ſo, the Britiſh army had not been poſted on the oppoſite ſhore to receive the Romans (as ‖ Tacitus expreſly tells us they were) but had been compelled to a farther diſtance. It ſeems very probable, that the braſs axes, found at St. Michael's Mount in Cornwall, were of this kind; becauſe there were found with them certain arms of the ſame metal, like ſhort ſwords or daggers, ſuch as we find alſo in theſe parts, and have mentioned in the laſt county. Of thoſe the opinion is, that they were Britiſh; and, indeed, it is not to be doubted but that they were ſo, if the braſs arms there mentioned were really ſwords (as is ſuppoſed;) for no man will imagine, that the Romans uſed ſwords of that metal; and, that being granted, it will be ſcarce queſtionable but the axes and ſpear-heads, which are ſaid to be lodged with them, belonged to the ſame nation. For my own part, I muſt confeſs, that for a long time I ſuſpected theſe inſtruments to be Roman (ſuppoſing them too artificial to have been made by the Britons, before the Romans civiliſed them;) and that they were not ſwords, &c. but intended for ſome other uſes. But ſeeing they had gold and ſilver coins before that time (as all antiquaries allow) and that it was ſcarce queſtionable but the golden Torques deſcribed in the laſt county was theirs; and alſo that Pliny tells us the Druids cut down their miſſeltoe with golden ſickles; I know not but they might have more arts than we commonly allow them, and therefore muſt ſuſpend my judgment.

* Tacit. Annal. lib. xv. 9. *Naves magnitudine præſtantes, &c. agit per amnem* [Euphratem putà] *catapultiſque & baliſtis proturbat barbaros; in quos ſaxa & haſtæ longiùs permeabant, quàm ut contrario ſagittarum jactu adæquarentur.*

‖ Annal. lib. xiv. See Cornwall.

There are in this county (as alſo in the other provinces of North Wales) ſeveral remarkable old forts, and ſuch ſtone-monuments as we have noted in the counties of Caermarthen, Pembroke, and Cardigan; of which, becauſe I have taken no deſcription myſelf, I ſhall here inſert, for the ſatisfaction of the curious, ſome ſhort notes out of a MS. written by a perſon of quality in the reign of king Charles the Firſt, and communicated to me by my worthy friend Mr. Griffith Jones, ſchool-maſter of Lhan Rŵſt:

Sir John Wynn of Gŵydyr.

Braich y Dhinas.

"On the top of Pènmaen ſtands a lofty and impregnable hill called Braich y Dhinas; where we find the ruinous walls of an exceeding ſtrong fortification incompaſſed with a treble wall, and within each wall the foundation of, at leaſt, a hundred towers, all round and of equal bigneſs, and about ſix yards in diameter, within the walls. The walls of this Dinas were, in moſt places, two yards thick; and, in ſome, about three. This caſtle ſeemed (while it ſtood) impregnable, there being no way to offer any aſſault to it, the hill being ſo very high, ſteep, and rocky, and the walls of ſuch ſtrength. The way or entrance into it aſcends with many turnings; ſo that a hundred men might defend themſelves againſt a whole legion; and yet it ſhould ſeem that there were lodgings within theſe walls for twenty thouſand men. At the ſummit of this rock, within the innermoſt wall, there is a well, which affords plenty of water, even in the drieſt ſummers. By the tradition we receive from our anceſtors, this was the ſtrongeſt and ſafeſt refuge or place of defence that the ancient Britons had in all Snowdon, to ſecure them from the incurſions of their enemies. Moreover, the greatneſs of the work ſhews, that it was a princely fortification, ſtrengthened by nature and workmanſhip; ſeated on the top of one of the higheſt mountains of that part of Snowdon which lies towards the ſea.

"About a mile from this fortification, ſtands the moſt remarkable monument in all Snowdon, called Y Meineu hirion; upon the plain mountain, in the pariſh of Dwy Gyvylcheu, above Gŵdhw glâs. It is a circular intrenchment, about twenty-ſix yards in diameter; on the outſide whereof are certain rude ſtone-pillars pitched on end; of which about twelve are now ſtanding, ſome two yards, and others five feet, high; and theſe are again incompaſſed with a ſtone-wall. It ſtands upon the plain mountain, as ſoon as we come to the height, having much even ground about it; and, not far from it, there are three other large ſtones pitched on end in a triangular form.

Y Meineu hirion.

"About three furlongs from this monument, there are ſeveral ſuch vaſt heaps of ſmall ſtones as we call Karnedheu; concerning which the tradition is, that a memorable battle was fought near this place between the Romans and Britons; wherein, after much ſlaughter on both ſides, the latter, remaining conquerors, buried their dead in heaps, caſting theſe ſtones on them; partly to prevent the wild boars (which, in thoſe times, were common in thoſe parts) from digging up their bodies; and partly as a memorial to poſterity, that the bodies of men lay there interred. There are alſo, about theſe heaps or Karnedheu, ſeveral graves, which have ſtones pitched on end about them, and are covered with one or two large ones. Theſe are preſumed to be the monuments of the commanders or greateſt perſons then ſlain in battle; but, having nothing to inform us herein, we muſt rely on tradition and conjecture, &c."]

Karnedheu.

Soon after the Norman conqueſt, this country was governed by Grufydh ap Kŷnan *, who, not being able to repel the Engliſh troops which made frequent inroads into Wales, was conſtrained ſometimes to yield to the ſtorm; and, when afterwards by his great integrity he had gained the favour of king Henry the Firſt, he alſo eaſily recovered his lands from the Engliſh, and left them to his poſterity, who enjoyed them till the time of Lhewelyn ap Grufydh †. But he, having provoked his brothers with injuries, and the neighbouring Engliſh with incurſions, was at length brought to that ſtrait, that he held this mountainous country (together with the iſle of Mona or Angleſey) of king Edward the Firſt, as tenant in fee; paying a thouſand marks yearly; which conditions when he afterwards would not ſtand to, but (following rather his own and his perfidious brother's obſtinacy, than led on with any hopes of prevailing) would again run the hazard of war, he was killed, and ſo put an end to his own government, and that of the Britons in Wales.

* Conanus.

† An account of the life and death of this excellent prince may be ſeen, at large, in Dr. Powel's Hiſtory of Wales, p. 314. &c.

[In the fourth year of king Charles the Firſt, Robert, lord Dormer of Wing, was advanced to the title and dignity of Viſcount Aſcot and earl of Caernarvon; and was ſucceeded therein by Charles, his ſon

ſon and heir; ſince which this honourable title hath been conferred on James Brydges, eldeſt ſon of James lord Chandos, inveſted, for ſome time, with both theſe titles; and, on April 30, 1719, 5 George I, was created Marquis of Caernarvon and Duke of Chandos *; who, dying Auguſt 9, 1744, at Cannons, was ſucceeded by his only ſurviving ſon, Henry, now the tenth lord and ſecond duke of Chandos.

* See Glouceſterſhire. Collins's Peerage.

This county contains ſixty-eight pariſh-churches.

ANGLESEY.

WE have already obſerved, that the county of Caernarvon, which we laſt ſurveyed, derived its name from the chief town therein; and that the town borrowed that name from the iſland of Mona, which lies oppoſite to it. It remains now, that (having, heretofore, not ſo properly, placed it among the iſlands) we reſtore that tract to its right place, and deſcribe it in order, ſeeing it alſo enjoys, and not undeſervedly, the title of a county. This iſland was called by the Romans Mona; in Britiſh, Môn and Tîr Môn, i. e. "the land of Mon;" and Ynys dowylh, or "the ſhady iſland;" by the old Saxons, Moneg; and, in latter times, when reduced by the Engliſh, Engleſ-ea and Angleſey, i. e. "the Engliſh iſland." It is divided from the continent of Britain by the narrow frith of Meneu *; and, on all the other ſides, it is waſhed by that raging Iriſh ſea. It is of an irregular form, and extended in length, from eaſt to weſt, twenty miles †; and, where broadeſt, about ſeventeen. "This land" (ſaith Giraldus) "though, as to outward appearance, it may "ſeem a dry, rocky, and unpleaſant country, not unlike that of Pebidiog near St. David's, is yet, as to "the quality of the ſoil, much otherwiſe; for it is "incomparably the moſt fruitful country, for wheat, "in all Wales; inſomuch that, in the Welch language, it is proverbially ſaid of it, Môn mam "Gymry, i. e. 'Mon the nurſery of Wales;' becauſe, when other countries failed, this alone, by "the richneſs of the ſoil, and the plentiful harveſts "it produced, was wont to ſupply all Wales." It is alſo, at this time, very rich in cattle, and affords millſtones; and, in ſome places, a kind of * allum-earth, of which they † lately began to make allum and copperas; but, the project not ſucceeding, they ‖ deſiſted.

Mona.

* St. David's in Pembrokeſhire.

† From Beaumaris to Holyhead are twenty-four miles.

* Of the Alumen plumoſum or Amianthus, in the pariſh of Lhan Vair yng Hornwy, ſee Philoſ. Tranſ. n. 166.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

‖ Have now, C.

This is that celebrated iſland of Mona, anciently the ſeat of the Druids; which was attempted firſt by Paulinus Suetonius, and reduced under the Roman yoke by Julius Agricola. "In the reign of Nero, this "Paulinus Suetonius" (as we read in Tacitus) "prepared for an attempt on the iſland Mona, a very "populous country, and a receptacle of deſerters; "and, to that end, built flat-bottomed veſſels, becauſe the ſhores were but ſhallow and hazardous: "thus the foot paſſed over, and the horſe followed, "either at a ford, or elſe, in deeper waters, (as occaſion required) ſwam their horſes. On the oppoſite ſhore ſtood the enemies army, well provided "with arms and men; beſides women running about "with diſhevelled hair like furies, in a mournful "habit, bearing torches in their hands. About the "army ſtood the Druids, who, with hands lifted up "to heaven, pouring forth dreadful imprecations, ſo "terrified the ſoldiers with the novelty of the ſight, "that (as if their limbs had been benumbed) they "expoſed their bodies, like ſo many ſtocks, to the "ſtrokes of the enemy. But, at laſt, partly by exhortations of the general, and partly by encouraging each other not to ſtand amazed at the ſight "of diſtracted women and * a company of frantic "people, they advanced their enſigns, and trampled "down their enemies, thruſting them into their own "fires. They being thus conquered, a garriſon was "planted there, and their groves cut down, which "were conſecrated to their cruel ſuperſtitions; for "they held it lawful to ſacrifice with the blood of "captives, and to conſult their gods by inſpection "into human intrails. But, while theſe things were "in agitation, a ſudden revolt of the whole province "recalled him from this enterpriſe." Afterwards, as the ſame author writes, "Julius Agricola reſolved to "reduce the iſland Mona; from the conqueſt where-"of Paulinus was recalled (as we have already obſerved) by a general rebellion in Britain; but, being unprovided with tranſport veſſels, as it commonly happens in doubtful counſels, the policy and "courage of the general found new means of conveying over his army; for, after they had firſt laid "down their baggage, he commanded the choiceſt of "the auxiliaries (to whom the fords were well known, "and whoſe cuſtom it was, in their country, ſo to "ſwim as to be able to guide themſelves and their "arms and horſes) to paſs over the channel: which "was done in ſuch a ſurpriſing manner, that the enemies, who expected a navy, and watched the ſea, "ſtood ſo much amazed, that, ſuppoſing nothing difficult or invincible to men of ſuch reſolution, they "immediately ſupplicated for peace, and ſurrendered "the iſland. So Agricola became famous and "great."

* Fanaticum agmen.

Many ages after, when this iſland was conquered by the Engliſh, it took their name; being called formerly by the Saxons Engleſ-ea, and now Angleſey; which ſignifies the Engliſh Iſland. But, ſeeing Humfrey Lhwyd, in his learned epiſtle to that accompliſhed ſcholar Ortelius, has reſtored the iſland to its ancient name and dignity, it is not neceſſary we ſhould dwell long upon this county.

However, we may add, that, about the decline of the Roman government in Britain, ſome of the Iriſh nation crept into this iſland; for, beſides certain intrenched banks, which they call Iriſh Cottages, there is another place known by the name of Yn hericy Gwidil, from ſome Iriſh, who, under the conduct of one Sirigi, overcame the Britons there, as we read in

in the book of Triades. [Which words Yn hericy Gwidil ſeem to have been erroneouſly printed for Kerig y Gwydhel, i. e. "Iriſh ſtones;" for we find a place ſo called in the pariſh of Lhan Griſtiolis. But I think we may not ſafely conclude from that name, either that the Iriſh had any ſettlement in theſe parts, or that there was any memorable action here between that nation and the Britons; ſeeing it relates only to one man, who, perhaps, might be buried at that place, and a heap of ſtones caſt on his grave, as has been uſual in other places. I alſo make ſome doubt, whether thoſe monuments, mentioned by the name of *Hibernicorum Caſulæ*, or Iriſh huts, be any proof that the Iriſh ever dwelt there; for they are only ſome vaſt rude ſtones laid together in a circular order, incloſing an area of about five yards in diameter; and are ſo ill-ſhaped, that we cannot ſuppoſe them the foundations of any higher building; and, as they are, they afford no ſhelter or other conveniency for inhabitants. Thoſe I meant are to be ſeen in a wood near Lhygwy, the ſeat of the worſhipful Thomas Lloyd, Eſq; and are commonly called Kittieu'r Gwydhêlod, i. e. "Iriſh Cotts;" whence I infer, that they muſt be the ſame which are here called, *Hibernicorum Caſulæ*.

Lhech yr Aſt. A monument of this kind, though much leſs, may be ſeen at Lech yr Aſt, in the pariſh of Lhan Goedmor, near Cardigan, which was, doubtleſs, erected in the time of heatheniſm and barbarity; but, to what end, I dare not pretend to conjecture. The ſame may be ſaid of theſe Kittieu'r Gwydhêlod, which I preſume to have been ſo called by the vulgar, only becauſe they have a tradition, that, before Chriſtianity, the Iriſh were poſſeſſed of this iſland, and therefore are apt to aſcribe to that nation ſuch monuments as ſeem to them unaccountable, as the Scottiſh Highlanders refer their circular ſtone-pillars to the Picts*: for we muſt not ſuppoſe ſuch barbarous monuments can be ſo late as the end of the ſixth century; about which time, the Iriſh commander Sirigi is ſaid to have been ſlain by Kaſwalhawn law hîr (i. e. *Caſſivelaunus Longimanus*) and his people forced to quit the iſland †. We have many places in Wales, beſides theſe, that are denominated from the Iriſh; as, Pentre'r Gwydhel in the pariſh of Rhos Golin in this county; Pont y Gwydhel in Lhan Vair, and Pentre'r Gwydhel in Lhyſvaen pariſh in Denbighſhire; Kerig y Gwydhel near Feſtineog in Merionethſhire; and in Cardiganſhire we find Kwm y Gwydhyl in Penbryn-pariſh, and Karn Philip Wydhil in Lhan Wennog; but, having no hiſtory to back theſe names, nothing can be inferred from them.

* Dr. Garden's Letters to Mr. Aubrey.

† See the Deſcription of Wales before Dr. Powel's Hiſtory.

Mr. Robert Vaughan's Manuſcript. "About the year 945, there was a battle fought, "for the iſle of Angleſey, between Howel Dha, "king of Wales, and Kynan ap Edwal Voel, where-"in Kynan fell. Afterwards Grufydh, his ſon, re-"newing the war, was likewiſe overcome; and, "Kyngar, a potent man, being driven out of the iſle, "Howel kept quiet poſſeſſion thereof."]

Marianus. Nor was it afterwards harraſſed by the Engliſh only, but alſo by the Norwegians; and, in the year 1000, a navy of king Ethelred, ſailing round the iſland, waſted and conſumed it in an hoſtile manner. After this, two Normans of the name of Hugh, the one earl of Cheſter, and the other of Salop, oppreſſed it in a grievous manner; and, to reſtrain the inhabitants, built the caſtle of Aber Lhienawg; but Magnus, the Norwegian, coming thither at the ſame time, ſhot Hugh earl of Cheſter through the body with an arrow, and, having pillaged the iſland, departed. The Engliſh, having afterwards often attempted it, at laſt, brought it under their ſubjection, in the time of Edward the Firſt. It contained formerly three hundred and ſixty-three villages, and is, at this time, a very populous conntry.

Beaumaris. The chief town is Beaumaris, built in the eaſt part of it, in a mooriſh place, by king Edward the Firſt, and called by the name of Beau-mariſh from its ſituation, whereas the place before was called * Bonover. He alſo fortified it with a caſtle, which yet ſeems not to have been ever finiſhed; the † preſent governor whereof is the right worſhipful Sir Richard Bulkley, knight; whoſe civility towards me, when I ſurveyed theſe counties, I muſt always gratefully acknowledge.

* This ſeems not to be a Britiſh name.

† So ſaid ann. 1607.

Lhan Vâes. Not far from hence lies Lhan Vâes, a famous cloiſter heretofore of the Friars Minors; to which the kings of England were bountiful patrons, as well on account of the devoutneſs and exemplary lives of the friars who dwelt there, as (that I may ſpeak the language of the Records) "becauſe there were "buried, at that place, a daughter of king John, "a ſon of the king of Denmark, the bodies of the "lord Clifford, and of other lords, knights, and "eſquires, who were ſlain in the wars of Wales, "in the times of the illuſtrious kings of Eng-"land."

Pars ii. Pat. ann. 2 Hen. V.

Lhan Idan. [On the Frith of Meneu, about half-way between Beaumaris and Newborough, is Lhan Idan, between which and Lhan-Vair is Gaer on the other ſide in Glamorganſhire; it is thought that the Romans paſſed the ſaid frith into the iſland: † "Oppoſite to this "ſuppoſed paſſage, there is a hill called Gwydryn "(a name corrupted, perhaps, from Gwŷdh-Uryn, "i. e. 'conſpicuous hill)' which having two ſum-"mits or tops, one of them ſhews the ruins of an "ancient fort; and on the other I obſerved a round "pit ſunk in a rock, of about nine feet in diameter, "filled up with pure ſand. What may be the depth "of it, I cannot at preſent inform you; ſome who "have founded it, for three yards, having diſcovered "no bottom. I have had ſome ſuſpicion, that this "might be the place where the Druids offered their "cruel ſacrifices with the blood of captives; but, "having nothing out of hiſtory to confirm my con-"jecture, I ſhall not much contend for it, but leave "it to you and others to conſider what ſo odd a con-"trivance was deſigned for.

† A Letter from the reverend Mr. John Davies, rector of Newborough.

Tre'r Druw. "About a mile from the place where we ſu-"ſpect the Romans to have landed, we find Tre'r "Druw, which, doubtleſs, took its name from ſome "Druid, and may be interpreted Druids-town, "ſeeing we find the adjoining townſhip is called "Tre'r Beirdh, i. e. 'Bards-Town.' And this puts "me in mind of a place called Maen y Druw, i. e. "'Druid-Stone,' within the Kwmmwd of Twrkèlyn "in Lhan Elian pariſh; where we need not much "queſtion but there was formerly a ſepulchral mo-"nument of a Druid, though now it is only the "name of a houſe.

Tre'r Druw, and Tre'r Beirdh. "Upon the confines of the townſhips of Tre'r "Druw and Tre'r Beirdh, we meet with a ſquare "fortification, which may be ſuppoſed to be the firſt "camp that the Romans had, after their landing "here; and oppoſite to it, weſtward, about the di-"ſtance of three furlongs, there is another ſtrong-"hold, of a round form and conſiderable height, "which probably was that of our anceſtors. Far-"ther weſtward, under the protection of this fort, there

" there are ſtones pitched on end, about twelve in " number; whereof three are very conſiderable, the " largeſt of them being twelve feet in height, and " eight in breadth, where it is broadeſt; for it is " ſomewhat of an oblong oval form. Theſe have " no other name than Kèrig y Brỳngwyn * (or Bryn- " gwyn-ſtones) and are ſo called from the place " where they were erected. On what occaſion they " were raiſed, I cannot conjecture, unleſs this might " be the burial-place of ſome of the moſt eminent " Druids. In Bod-Owyr, which lies on the north " ſide of the ſame round fort, at a farther diſtance, " we find a remarkable Kromlech, which ſeveral, as " well as myſelf, ſuppoſe to be another kind of ſe- " pulchral monument, ſince the time of Heatheniſm. " Theſe (for we have ſeveral others in the iſland) are " compoſed of three or four rude ſtones, or more, " pitched on end as ſupporters or pillars, and a vaſt " ſtone of ſeveral tons laid on them as a covering; " and they are thought to have received the name " of Cromlecheu, for that the table or covering- " ſtone is, on the upper ſide, ſomewhat gibbous or " convex; the word Krwm ſignifying (as you know) " crooked or bunch-backed, and Lhech, any flat " ſtone †. This Kromlech, at Bod-Owyr, is more " elegant than any monument that I have ſeen of its " kind; for, whereas, in all others which I have " noted, the top-ſtone, as well as the ſupporters, is " altogether rude and unpoliſhed, in this it is neatly " wrought, conſidering the natural roughneſs of the " ſtone; and pointed into ſeveral angles, but how " many I cannot at preſent aſſure you. We have a " tradition, that the largeſt Kromlech, in this county, " is the monument of Bronwen, daughter to king " Lhyr or Leirus, who, you know, is ſaid to begin " his reign, anno Mundi 3105. But of this, and the " reſt of our Kromlecheu, take here the words of an " ingenious antiquary whilſt living, Mr. John Grif- " fith of Lhan Dhyvnan, in a letter to Mr. Vaughan " of Hengwrt:"——*Bronwen Leiri filiam quod at- tinet, &c.* i. e. "As to the daughter of Bronwen " Leir, there is a crooked little cell of ſtone not far " from Alaw, to the weſt; where, according to tra- " dition, ſhe was buried. But whether there ever " was ſuch a king in being is doubted by many; how " juſtly will reſt upon them to ſhew. Such little " houſes, which are common in this country, you " know are called, by an appoſite name, Cromlechau. " Laſtly, this iſland, which, in thoſe days, was al- " moſt one continued wood, and, as it were, appro- " priated to the Druids, abounds with the graves of " noblemen, who were induced, by a reverence for " the place, to be buried here, &c.

" I know there are ſome who ſuppoſe theſe monu- " ments, and ſuch-like, to have been federal teſtimo- " nies; but that I take to be a groundleſs conjecture: " and the opinion of their being places of interment " ſeems much confirmed, for that a gentleman of my " acquaintance remembers, that an odd kind of hel- " met * was diſcovered by digging about a rude " ſtone, which, together with ſome others, is pitched " on end at a place called Kae y maes mawr †, in the " pariſh of Lhan Rhwydrus." [Of theſe ſtones there are but three now ſtanding; and thoſe in a manner triangularly. One of them is eleven feet and a half high, four feet broad, and fourteen inches thick; another about three yards high, and four feet broad; and the third ten feet high, eight broad, and but ſix inches thick.]

" As for inſcribed ſtones, I have noted only two " in this county; one whereof was a kind of ſquare " pillar in the pariſh of Lhan Babo, of about ten " feet in height, one in breadth, and near the ſame " in thickneſs. I never was ſo curious as to copy the " inſcription, and I am told it is now too late, it be- " ing ‡ broken in ſeveral pieces. The other is in my " neighbourhood; but it is ſo obſcure, that I ſcarce " think it worth while to trouble you with a copy " of it. I could read only —— *Filius Ulrici erexit* " *hunc lapidem.*" ——[This was, perhaps, erected by ſome Dane or Norwegian, Ulricus ſeeming to be ra- ther a Daniſh name than Britiſh.]

" I can give you no certain information of any " coins found here, except a large gold medal of " Julius Conſtantius ‖, which was found on the " plowed land at a place called Tre' Varthin, about " the year 1680; and was afterwards added, by " the late Sir Thomas Moſtyn, to his curious col- " lection of antiquities." ——

Thus far Mr. Davies; ſince the date of whoſe letter, I received a copy of the inſcription, which he mentions at Lhan Babo, from the reverend Mr. Robert Humphreys, rector of Lhan Vechelh; for, though the ſtone be (as he mentions) broken in two pieces, and removed from the place where it ſtood, the inſcrip- tion, whatever it may import, is yet preſerved; which though I underſtand not myſelf, I ſhall, how- ever, inſert here, becauſe I know not but it may be intelligible to ſeveral readers, and ſo give ſome light towards the explaining of other inſcriptions.

* Bryngwyn ſignifies a white cliff, or white hill.

† See Pembrokeſhire.

* I am alſo informed, there was a kind of ſpear or halbert, found by digging near the ſame place.

† Maes ſignifies, properly, only a large open field; but I am told, that, in the names of places in this country, it is uſed for battle; ſo that Ka'er maes-mawr implies ſome great battle fought here. A farther confirmation whereof, as alſo that theſe ſtones are ſepulchral monuments, is, that a ſmall brook on the ſouth of them is called Rhyd y Bedheu, i. e. "Graves- " ford." Inſcribed ſtones. Lhan Babo.

‡ See below.

‖ Figured N° 20. Tre' Varthin.

Maen Lhanol.

This monument is called Maen Lhanol, corruptly I ſuppoſe for Maen Lhineol, i. e. *lapis inſculptus ſive lineolis exaratus*, "a ſtone graven or written with " lines;" for there is ſuch another, known by that name, at Penbryn pariſh in Cardiganſhire. It ſeems ſcarce queſtionable but this ſtone, as well as thoſe others above-mentioned, was a ſepulchral monument; and that the words *Hic jacet* end the inſcription.

But now, to proceed in the deſcription of the more remarkable towns in this iſland.]

Newborough.

The town of Newborough, in Britiſh, Rhoſîr, is eſteemed next to Beaumaris, and diſtant from it about twelve miles weſtward; which, having ſtruggled a long time with the heaps of ſand caſt againſt it by the ſea, has now loſt much of its former ſplen- dor.

[The Welch name of Newborough is ſo variouſly written, that it is doubtful which is the right. In the deſcription of Wales, before Dr. Powel's Hiſtory, it is called Rhoſſyr; and in another impreſſion of the ſame (which was never publiſhed, becauſe not completed) it is written Rhôs îr, which either alters the ſignification, or makes it more diſtinct. In a manuſcript copy of the ſame it is called Rhoſvir, which we are to read Rhoſvir; but Mr. Davies above-mentioned, rector of the place, informs me, that it ought to be Rhôs Vair; in confirmation whereof, he adds this englin:

Mae lhŷs yn Rhos-Vair, mae lhyn,
Mae eur-gluch, mae Arglwydh Lhewelyn,
A Gwyr tàl yn ei gàlyn,
Mîl myrdh mewn gwrydh a gwyn.

Baron Newborough.

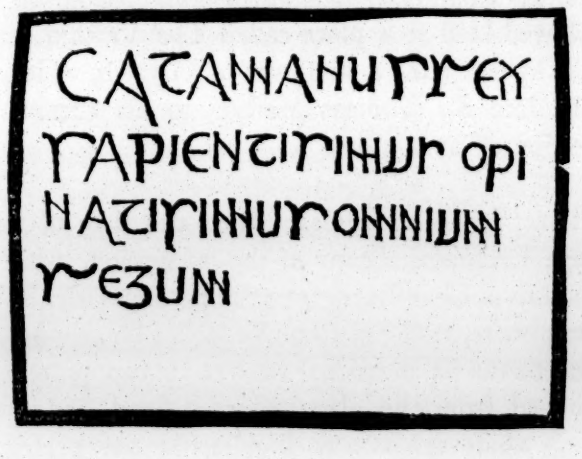
This place hath been honoured by giving the title of baron to George Cholmondley, the only ſurviving brother to Hugh earl of Cholmondley.]

Abèr-Fraw.

Abèr-Fraw, not far from thence, though at preſent but a mean place, was yet heretofore of much greater repute than any of the reſt, as being the royal ſeat of the kings of Gwynedh, or North Wales, who were thence alſo ſtyled kings of Abèr-Fraw.

Llangudwaladr.

[Not far from hence is Llangudwaladr, where, over the church-door, is the following monument of Kadran, who was prince of North Wales, about the middle of the ſixth century;



To be read thus: *Catamanus rex ſapientiſſimus opinatiſſimus omnium regum.*]

Holy-head.

Near the weſtern cape of this iſland, which we call Holy-head, there is a ſmall village called, in Welch,

Kaer Gybi.

Kaer Gybi; which received its name from Kybi (a devout man, and diſciple of St. Hilary of Poictiers) who led here a religious life; from whence there is a common paſſage into Ireland. [In Mr. Aubrey's Monumenta Britannica *, I obſerved a note of ſome remarkable monument near Holy-head, in theſe words: "There is in Angleſey, about a mile from "Holy-head, on a hill near the way that leads to "Beaumaris, a monument of huge ſtones; they are "about twenty in number, and between four and "five feet high; at the north end of it there are "two ſtones about ſix feet high; they ſtand upon an "hillock in a farm called Trevigneth, and have no "other name than Lhecheu †, whence the field, "where they are raiſed, is called Kaer Lhe-"cheu."]

* Aubr. MS.

† Id eſt, Flat-ſtones.

Of the iſlands adjoining to Angleſey, ſee among the Britiſh iſles, Earls of Angleſey.

The other parts of this iſland are well planted with villages, which afford little worth our notice; and therefore I ſhall now paſs over to the continent, and take a view of Denbighſhire; [having obſerved (according to the courſe and method of this work) that the firſt, who took the title of earl from this iſland, was Chriſtopher Villiers, brother of George duke of Buckingham, created September 24, 1623; who was ſucceeded by Charles, his ſon and heir. But, he dying, in the year 1659, without iſſue male, it was conferred on Arthur Anneſley, created lord Anneſley of Newport-Pagnel (in the county of Bucks) and earl of Angleſey, April 20, 1661. In theſe titles he was ſucceeded by James, his ſon; and then by a grandſon of the ſame name, who, dying without iſſue male, was ſucceeded by John, his brother; but, he dying alſo without iſſue male, this title deſcended to Arthur, brother of the two laſt earls; a perſon of great eloquence and diſtinguiſhed abilities, who was ſucceeded by Richard, the fifth lord Altham, and who thereby became the ſixth earl of Angleſey, and ſeventh Viſcount Valentia; but this earldom is at preſent an undetermined title.]

There are in this iſland ſeventy-four pariſhes.

DENBIGH-

DENBIGHSHIRE.

ON this ſide of the river Conway, Denbighſhire, called, in Britiſh, Sîr Dhinbech, retires in from the ſea, and is extended eaſtward as far as the river Dee. It is incompaſſed on the north for ſome ſpace by the ſea, and afterwards by the ſmall county of Flint; on the weſt by Merionethſhire and Montgomeryſhire, and on the eaſt by Cheſhire and Shropſhire.

The weſtern part of it is ſomewhat barren; the middle, where it falls into a vale, exceeding fruitful; the eaſtern part next the vale not ſo kindly a ſoil; but, towards the Dee, it is much better. Towards the weſt (except by the ſea-ſide, where it is ſomewhat more fruitful) it is but thinly inhabited, and ſwells pretty much with bare and craggy hills; but the diligence and induſtry of the huſbandmen hath long ſince begun to conquer the barrenneſs of the land on the ſides of theſe mountains, as well as in other places of Wales: for, having pared off the ſurface of the earth, with a broad iron inſtrument for that purpoſe, in thin clods and turfs, they pile them up in heaps, and burn them to aſhes; which, being afterwards ſcattered on the lands thus pared, ſo inrich them, that it is ſcarce credible what quantities of rye they produce; nor is this method of burning the ground any late invention, but very ancient, as appears out of Virgil and Horace.

Kerig y Drudion.

Amongſt theſe hills is a place called Kerig y Drudion, or Druid-ſtones; [and that it was ſo denominated from Druids ſeems highly probable, though not altogether unqueſtionable; for that the word Drùdion ſignifies Druids is, for what I can learn, only preſumed from its affinity with the Latin *Druidæ*, and becauſe we know not any other ſignification of it. In the Britiſh Lexicon, we find no other word than Derwŷdhon * for Druids, which may be fitly rendered, in Latin, *Quercetani*, Dèrw ſignifying, in Welch, oak-trees; which, agreeing in ſound with the Greek, might occaſion † Pliny's conjecture (who was better acquainted with that language than the Celtic or Britiſh) that Druides was originally a Greek name. The ſingular of Derwydhon is Derwydh, which the Romans could not write more truly than *Deruida*, whereof Druida ſeems only an eaſier variation. The word Drudion might likewiſe vary only in dialect from Derwydhon, and ſo the name of this place be rightly interpreted, by our countrymen and others, Druid-ſtones; but what ſtones they were that have been called thus is a queſtion which I could not be thoroughly ſatisfied in, though I have made ſome inquiry. The moſt remarkable ſtone-monuments, now remaining in this pariſh, are two of that kind which we call Kiſtieu-maen or Stone-cheſts; whereof ſome have been mentioned in other counties, and ſeveral omitted, as not differing materially from thoſe I had deſcribed. Theſe I have not ſeen myſelf, but find the following account of them, in a letter from an ingenious gentleman of this neighbourhood: "As for "ancient inſcriptions, either of the Druids or others, "I believe it is in vain to glean for them now in "theſe parts; nor can thoſe mentioned at Voelas in "our neigbourhood (as we may collect from their "characters) boaſt of any great antiquity; for that "they are ſo obſcure and intricate I impute to the "unſkilfulneſs of the ſtone-cutter, ſuppoſing they "were not plainly legible in thoſe times that he firſt "ſaw them. —— The moſt remarkable pieces of an-"tiquity, in this pariſh of Kerig y Drudion, are "thoſe two ſolitary priſons, which are generally ſup-"poſed to have been uſed in the time of the Druids; "they are placed about a furlong from each other, "and are ſuch huts, that each priſon can well con-"tain but a ſingle perſon. One of them is diſtin-"guiſhed by the name of Karchar Kynrik Rŵth, or "Kenric Rŵth's priſon; but who he was is altoge-"ther uncertain. The other is known by no parti-"cular title, but that of Kiſt-vâen or Stone-cheſt; "which is common to both, and ſeems to be a name "lately given them, becauſe they are ſomewhat of "the form of large cheſts, from which they chiefly "differ in their opening or entrance; they ſtand "north and ſouth, and are each of them compoſed "of ſeven ſtones. Of theſe, four being above ſix "feet long, and about a yard in breadth, are ſo "placed as to reſemble the ſquare tunnel of a chim-"ney; a fifth, which is not ſo long, but of the ſame "breadth, is pitched at the ſouth end thereof, firmly "to ſecure that paſſage. At the north end, is the "entrance, where the ſixth ſtone is the lid and "ſpecial guard of this cloſe confinement. But, in "regard it was neceſſary to remove it when any "perſon was impriſoned or releaſed, it is not of that "weight as to be alone a ſufficient guard of the pri-"ſoner, and therefore on the top-ſtone, or upper-"moſt of the four firſt mentioned, lies the ſeventh, "that is a vaſt ſtone, which with much force was re-"moved towards the north end, that, with its weight, "it might faſten and, as it were, claſp, the door-ſtone. "Theſe, and the name of our pariſh, are all the "memorials we have of the reſidence of thoſe ancient "philoſophers the Druids; at leaſt, all that tradition "aſcribes to them, &c."

Thus far the letter; which makes it very probable, that theſe are ſome of the ſtones (if not all) whence this pariſh received the name of Kerig y Drudion; and it adds not a little to Mr. Aubrey's conjecture, that thoſe rude ſtones erected in a circular order, ſo common in this iſland, are alſo Druid-monuments *, ſeeing that, in the midſt of ſuch circles, we ſometimes find ſtone-cheſts, not unlike thoſe here deſcribed; as, particularly, that of Karn Lhechart, mentioned in Glamorganſhire, which, without all doubt,

* Uſed by Lhywarch Brydydh y Moch, who wrote anno 1240; and Kyndhèlw Brydydh mawr, in 1250.

† Hiſt. Nat. lib. xvi. cap. 44.

* See Pembrokeſhire.

doubt, was deſigned for the ſame uſe with theſe. But that any of them were uſed as priſons, in the time of the Druids, does not at all appear from this account of them; there being no other argument for it than that one of them is called Karchar Kynric Rŵth; whereas that Kynric Rŵth, as I find in an anonymous Welch writer *, was only a tyrannical perſon in this neighbourhood (of no antiquity in compariſon of the Druids) who, ſhutting up ſome that had affronted him in one of theſe cells, occaſioned it to be called his priſon ever after. What uſe they were of, in the time of the Druids, we muſt leave to farther inquiry; but that they really are ſome of their monuments I ſcarce queſtion. Whether they were ever incompaſſed with circles of ſtones, like Karn Lhechart above-mentioned; or with a wall, as the Kiſtvâen on Mynydh y Drymmeu in the ſame county; is altogether uncertain; for, in this revolution of time, ſuch ſtones might be carried off by the neighbours, and applied to ſome uſe, as we find has been lately done in other places †.

* A MS. in the hands of ThomasPrice, of Lhan Vylhin, eſq.

† V. Ty Ilhtud at Lhan Hammwlch in Brecknockſhire.

Theſe Druid-ſtones put me in mind of a certain relic of their doctrine, which I have lately obſerved to be yet retained amongſt the vulgar; (for how difficult it is to get rid of ſuch erroneous opinions as have been once generally received, be they never ſo abſurd and ridiculous, may be ſeen at large in the excellent treatiſe written upon that ſubject by Sir Thomas Brown.) In moſt parts of Wales, and through all Scotland, and in Cornwall, we find it a common opinion of the vulgar, that about Midſummer-eve (though in the time they do not all agree) it is uſual for ſnakes to meet in companies, and that, by joining heads together and hiſſing, a kind of bubble is formed like a ring about the head of one of them, which the reſt by continual hiſſing blow on till it comes off at the tail, and then it immediately hardens, and reſembles a glaſs ring; which whoever finds (as ſome old women and children are perſuaded) ſhall proſper in all his undertakings. The rings, which they ſuppoſe to be thus generated, are called * Gleineu Nadroedh, i. e. *Gemmæ Anguinæ*, whereof I have ſeen, at ſeveral places, about twenty or thirty. They are ſmall glaſs annulets, commonly about half as wide as our finger-rings, but much thicker; of a green colour uſually, though ſome of them are blue, and others curiouſly waved with blue, red, and white. I have alſo ſeen two or three earthen rings of this kind, but glazed with blue, and adorned with tranſverſe ſtreaks or furrows on the outſide. The ſmalleſt of them might be ſuppoſed to have been glaſs-beads worn for ornament by the Romans, becauſe ſome quantity of them, together with ſeveral amber-beads, have been lately diſcovered at a ſtone-pit near Garvord in Berkſhire, where they alſo find ſome pieces of Roman coin, and ſometimes dig up ſkeletons of men and pieces of arms and armour. But it may be objected, that, a battle being fought there between the Romans and Britons, as appears by the bones and arms they diſcover, theſe glaſs-beads might as probably belong to the latter. And, indeed, it ſeems to me very likely, that theſe ſnake-ſtones (as we call them) were uſed as charms or amulets amongſt our Druids of Britain, on the ſame occaſions as the ſnake-eggs amongſt the Gauliſh Druids; for Pliny, who lived when thoſe prieſts were in requeſt, and ſaw one of their ſnake-eggs, gives us the like account of the origin of them, as our common-people do of their Glain Neidr [a].

* Glûne, in the Iriſh, ſignifies Glaſs. In Glarmorganſhire and Monmouthſhire, theſe rings are called Maen Magl, and corruptly Glaim for Glain.

Thus we find it very evident, that the opinion of the vulgar, concerning the generation of theſe adder-beads or ſnake-ſtones, is no other than a relic of the ſuperſtition, or, perhaps, impoſture, of the Druids; but, whether theſe we call ſnake-ſtones be the very ſame amulets that the Britiſh Druids made uſe of, or whether this fabulous origin was aſcribed formerly to ſomething elſe, and in after-times applied to theſe glaſs-beads, I ſhall not undertake to determine, though I think the former much more probable. As for Pliny's *Ovum anguinum*, it can be no other than a ſhell (either marine or foſſil) of that kind which we call *Echinus marinus*, whereof one ſort (though not the ſame that he deſcribes) is called, at this day, in moſt parts of Wales where they are found, Wyeu'r môr, i. e. "Sea-eggs." I had almoſt forgotten to add, that ſometimes theſe glaſs annulets were ſtruck through a larger ring of iron, and that again through another much larger of copper; as appears by one of them found in the river Cherwell near Hampton Gay in Oxfordſhire, and figured and deſcribed by Dr. Plott in his Natural Hiſtory of that county *. To theſe amulets (but whether Britiſh or Roman I know not) that ſmall braſs head †, figured N° 18, muſt be referred; which was found in a well ſomewhere in this country, together with certain braſs ſnakes, and ſome other figures now loſt, all hung about a wire.]

Philoſ. Tranſ. N° 335.

* Pag. 345. Tab. 16. N° 4.

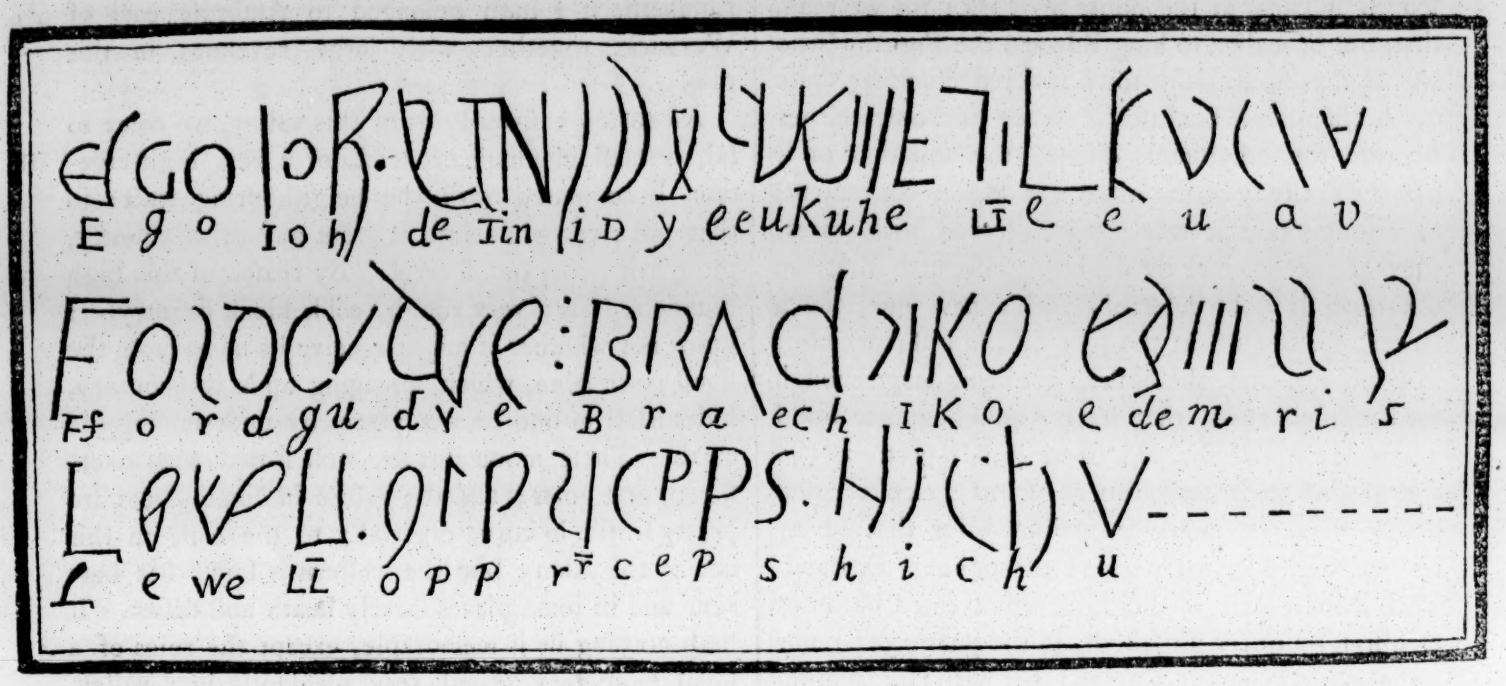
† About an inch long, and with the ſame figure or impreſſion on each ſide.

Voelas.

At Voelas, there are ſome ſmall pillars, inſcribed with ſtrange letters, which ſome ſuſpect to be the characters uſed by the Druids. [But, if the following inſcription be one of thoſe, it will ſcarce be allowed to be half ſo old as their time. The pillar whence it was copied is a hard, rough ſtone, of ſomewhat a ſquare form, about ten feet in length; and is now to be ſeen at Voelas. The copy here inſerted was ſent me by a worthy friend, Mr. Griffith Jones, ſchool-maſter of Lhan-Rŵſt, who I doubt not hath tranſcribed it from the monument, with great accuracy:

[a] —— *Prætereà eſt ovorum genus in magna Galliarum fama, omiſſum Græcis. Angues innumeri æſtate convoluti, ſalivis faucium corporumque ſpumis artifici complexu glomerantur; anguinum appellatur. Druidæ ſibilis id dicunt in ſublime jactari, ſagóque oportere intercipi, ne tellurem attingat. Profugere raptorem equo: ſerpentes enim inſequi, donec arceantur amnis alicujus interventu. Experimentum ejus eſſe, ſi contra aquas fluitet vel auro vinctum. Atque, ut eſt magorum ſolertia occultandis fraudibus ſagax, certâ lunâ capiendum cenſent, tanquam congruere operationem eam ſerpentium, humani ſit arbitrii. Vidi equidem id ovum mali orbiculati modici magnitudine, cruſta cartilaginis, velut acetabulis brachiorum polypi crebris, inſigne Druidis. Ad victorias litium ac regum aditus mirè laudatur: tantæ vanitatis, ut habentem id in lite in ſinu equitem Romanum è Vocontiis, à Divo Claudio principe interemptum non ob aliud ſciam, &c.* Hiſt. Nat. lib. xxix. cap. 3.

This



This inſcription is ſo very obſcure and different from all I have ſeen elſewhere, that it ſeems ſcarce intelligible. However, I ſhall take the liberty of offering my thoughts, which, though they ſhould prove erroneous, may yet give ſome hint to others to diſcover the true reading; I have added under each character the letters I ſuppoſe to be intended, which if I rightly conjecture make theſe words:

Ego Joh de Tin i Dyleu Kuheli leuav
Fford gudve Braech i Koed Emris
Leweli opp priceps hic hu———

Which I ſuppoſe, according to our modern orthography, might be written thus:

Ego Johannes de Tŷ'n y Dyleu Gwydhèlen leuaf,
[ar] ffordd gyddfau braich y coed Emris —
Levelinus optimus princeps hic humatur. ——

The meaning whereof is, "That one John, of the "houſe of Dyleu Gwydhelen, &c. on the road of "Ambroſe-wood Hill, erected this monument to the "memory of the excellent prince, Lhewelyn." But, who this Lhewelyn was, I muſt leave to be determined by others. If it was any of the three princes of that name recorded in the Annals of Wales, it muſt be the firſt, i. e. Lhewelyn ap Sitſylht, who was ſlain (but where is not mentioned) by Howel and M'redydh, the ſons of Edwyn, in the year 1021; for we find, that Lhewelyn ap Jorwerth was honourably buried in the abbey of Conway, anno 1240 *; and his ſtone-coffin removed, upon the diſſolution, to the church of Lhan Rŵſt, where it is yet to be ſeen: and that Lhewelyn ap Grufydh, the laſt prince of Wales of the Britiſh race, was ſlain near Bualht in Brecknockſhire; ſo that his body was, in all likelihood, interred ſomewhere in that country, though his head was fixed on the Tower of London.]

* Dr. Powel, p. 298.

Ibid. p. 374.

Klokainog. Not far from Klokainog we read this inſcription on a ſtone, [which is, doubtleſs, an epitaph of ſome ſoldier of note, who can be but very little, if at all, later than the Romans:

AIMILINI TOVISAG.

The name Aimilinus we are to underſtand as the ſame with Æmilinus, and that no other than Æmilianus. Thus, amongſt Reineſius's inſcriptions, we find M. AIMILIVS for M. Æmilius; and, in the ſame author, we have two or three examples of the letter A in the ſame form with the firſt character of this inſcription. As for the ſecond word, I am in ſome doubt whether we ought to read it Toviſag or Toviſaci; if the former, it is Britiſh, and ſignifies a Leader or General *; and, if the latter, it ſeems only the ſame word latiniſed. Mr. Lloyd (from whom I received this more accurate copy of the inſcription than had been printed before) adds, that the place, where this ſtone lies, is called Bryn y Bedheu, which ſignifies the Hill of Graves, and that there is near it an artificial mount or tumulus, called y Krig Vryn, which may be engliſhed Barrow-hill †: alſo that, on the hills adjoining, there are ſeveral circles of ſtones; and, in the ſame neighbourhood, a place called Rhôs y Gadva, or Battle-field.]

Pag. 228. Pag. 560.

* Tywyſog, *Dux*, *Princeps*, from the verb Tywyſo, to lead; as the Latin *Dux* from *Duco*.

† See Radnorſhire.

Towards the vale, where theſe mountains begin to be thinner, lies Denbigh, ſeated on a ſteep rock, and called formerly by the Britons Kledvryn yn Rhôs, which ſignifies the craggy hill in Rhôs; for ſo they call that part of the county which king Edward the Firſt beſtowed, with many other large poſſeſſions, on Davidh ap Grufydh, brother of prince Lhewelyn. But, he being ſoon after attainted of high treaſon and beheaded, king Edward granted it to Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln, who fortified it with a very ſtrong wall (though of a ſmall circumference;) and on the ſouth ſide with a caſtle adorned with high towers. But, his only ſon being unfortunately drowned in the caſtle-well, he was ſo much grieved at it, that he deſiſted from the work, leaving it unfiniſhed. After his deceaſe, this town, with the reſt of his inheritance, deſcended, by his daughter Alice, to the houſe of Lancaſter; from whom alſo, when that family decayed, it devolved firſt, by the bounty of Edward the Second, to Hugh Spenſer, and afterwards to Roger Mortimer, by covenant with Edward the Third; for his arms are ſeen on the chief gate. But, he being ſentenced to die, and executed, it fell

Denbigh.

to William Montacute earl of Saliſbury, though ſoon after reſtored to the Mortimers; and by theſe at length it came to the houſe of York; for we read, that, out of malice to king Edward the Fourth, (who was of that houſe) this town ſuffered much by thoſe of the family of Lancaſter. Since this time, either becauſe the inhabitants diſliked the ſituation of it (for the declivity of the place was no way convenient) or elſe becauſe it was not well ſerved with water, they removed hence by degrees; inſomuch that the old town is now deſerted, and a new one, much larger, ſprung up at the foot of the hill; which is ſo populous, that, the church not being large enough for the inhabitants, they have * now begun to build a new one where the old town ſtood, partly at the charges of their lord Robert earl of Leiceſter, and partly with the money contributed for that uſe by ſeveral well-diſpoſed perſons throughout England. This Robert earl of Leiceſter was created baron of Denbigh by queen Eliſabeth, in the year 1566; nor is there any barony in England that hath more gentlemen holding thereof in fee.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Dyffryn Clwyd.

We are now come to the heart of the county, where nature, having removed the mountains on all hands, (to ſhew us what ſhe could do in a rugged country) hath ſpread out a moſt pleaſant vale, extended from ſouth to north ſeventeen miles, and about five in breadth. It lies open only to the ocean, and to † the clearing north-wind; being elſewhere guarded with high mountains, which (towards the eaſt eſpecially) are like battlements or turrets; for, by an admirable contrivance of nature, the tops of theſe mountains ſeem to reſemble the turrets of walls. Among them, the higheſt is called Moel Enlhi; at the top whereof I obſerved a military fence, or rampire, and a very clear ſpring. This vale is exceedingly healthy, fruitful and pleaſant; the complexion of the inhabitants is bright and chearful; their heads of a ſound conſtitution; their ſight very lively; and even their old-age vigorous and laſting. The green meadows, the corn-fields, and the numerous villages and churches in this vale, afford the moſt pleaſant proſpect imaginable. The river Clwyd, from the very fountain-head, runs through the middle of it, receiving on each ſide a great number of rivulets; and from hence it has been formerly called Yſtrad Klwyd; for Marianus makes mention of a king of the Stradcluid-Welch: and, at this day, it is called Dyffryn Klwyd, i. e. "the Vale of Cluid;" where, as ſome authors have told us certain Britons, coming out of Scotland, planted a kingdom, having firſt driven out the Engliſh who were ſeated there.

† *Serenanti Boreæ.*

Moel Enlhi.

Clwyd river.

See Caernarvonſhire.

In the ſouth part of this vale, on the eaſt ſide of the river, lies the town of Ruthin, in Welch Rhuthyn: the greateſt market in the vale, and a very populous town; famous, ‡ not long ſince, for a ſtately and beautiful caſtle, which was capable of a very numerous family. Both the town and caſtle were built by Roger Grey, with the permiſſion of the king, the biſhop of St. Aſaph, and the rector of Lhan Rhûdh, it being ſeated in that pariſh. To this Roger Grey, in conſideration of his ſervices againſt the Welch, king Edward the Firſt granted almoſt the whole vale; and this was the ſeat of his poſterity (who flouriſhed under the title of earls of Kent) till the time of Richard Grey earl of Kent and lord of Ruthin, who, dying without iſſue, and having no regard to his brother Henry, ſold this ancient inheritance to king Henry the Seventh; ſince which time, the caſtle has been uncovered, and has daily decayed. * Of late, through the bounty of queen Eliſabeth, it † hath belonged to Ambroſe earl of Warwick, together with large revenues in this vale.

Ruthin.

‡ So ſaid anno 1607.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

† *Spectavit.*

Aſcending eaſtward out of this valley, we come to Iâl, a ſmall mountainous tract, of a very high ſituation, if compared with the neighbouring tract; ſo that no river runs into it from any other country, though it pours out ſeveral. By reaſon of this high ſituation, it is a very rough, cold, bleak country. I know not whether it might receive its name from the ſmall river Alen, which, ſpringing up in this country, hides itſelf in one or two places by undermining the earth. Theſe mountains are well ſtored with oxen, ſheep, and goats; and the vallies in ſome places are pretty fertile in corn, eſpecially to the eaſt, on this ſide of the Alen; but the weſtern is ſomewhat barren, and in ſome places merely heath and deſart. It hath nothing in it memorable, except the ruins of a ſmall monaſtery ſeated very pleaſantly in a valley, which, amongſt woody hills, is extended in the form of a croſs; whence it had the name of Vale-Crucis, whereas, in Britiſh, it is called Lhan Gweſt. Eaſtward of Iâl, the territory of Maelor Gymraeg, or Welch Maelor, called, in Engliſh, Bromfield, is extended to the river Dee; a pleaſant little country, and well ſtored with lead, eſpecially near Mwynglodh, a ſmall village, denominated from the lead-mines.

Iâl.

Vale-Crucis.

Bromfield.

Lead.

In this part lies Wrexham, called, in Saxon, Ƿpıttleſham, remarkable for a very neat tower and the organ there; and near this place is *Leonis Caſtrum*, ſo called, perhaps, from the *Legio viceſima Victrix*, which kept garriſon a little higher, on the other ſide of the Dee. It is now called Holt, and is ſuppoſed to have been repaired, ‡ more lately by William Stanley, and formerly by John earl of Warren, who, being guardian in truſt to one Madok, a Britiſh prince, ſeized, for his own uſe, this province, together with that of Iâl. From the earls of Warren it deſcended afterwards to the Fitz-Alans, earls of Arundel; and from them to William Beauchamp baron of Abergavenny; and afterwards to William Stanley, who being beheaded, this, as well as the reſt of his eſtate, was forfeited to the crown.

Wrexham.

Holt.

Dr. Powel.

‡ So ſaid anno 1607.

[Not far from Wrexham is Cadogan; which gave the title of earl to William Cadogan, a perſon of great military valour and conduct, and greatly employed by John duke of Marlborough, in the courſe of the war againſt France.]

Southward of Bromfield, lies Chirk, called, in Welch, Gwayn; a country alſo pretty mountainous, but honoured with two caſtles, viz. Chirk, whence it received its name, and which was built by Roger Mortimer; and Kaſtelh Dinas Brân, ſeated on the higheſt top of a ſharp hill, whereof there remain at preſent only ſome ruinous walls. The common-people affirm, that this was built and ſo called by Brennus, general of the Gauls; and ſome interpret the name "The "king's palace;" for Bren, in Britiſh, ſignifies a king (from whence poſſibly that powerful prince of the Gauls and Britons was called, by way of eminency, Brennus:) but others will have it to derive the name from the ſituation on a hill, which the Britons call Bryn; and this, in my opinion, is much more probable. In the time of Henry the Third, it was the ſeat of Grufydh ap Madok, who, when he ſided with the Engliſh againſt the Welch, was wont to ſecure

Chirk.

Caſtle Dinas.

Brennus.

ſecure himſelf here; but, upon his deceaſe, Roger Mortimer, who was appointed guardian to his ſon Lhewelyn, ſeized this [and] Chirk into his own hands, as John earl of Warren, mentioned before, had uſurped Bromfield.

Intrenchments.

[There are divers old forts or intrenchments, in this county, that ſeem no leſs remarkable than that at Moel Enlhi; ſome of which are mentioned in the letter from the foreſaid Mr. Lloyd: as, firſt, Pen y Gaer-vawr on Kader Dhimmael, diſtant about a mile from Kerrig y Druidon; which is a circular ditch and rampire of at leaſt one hundred paces in diameter. But what ſeems moſt remarkable is, that it is preſumed to have had once ſome kind of wall; and that the ſtones had been long ſince carried away by the neighbours, and applied to ſome private uſes. Secondly, Kaer Dhynod, or, as others, Kaer y Dhynod, which lies (as alſo Pen y Gaer) in the pariſh of Lhan Vihangel. This is ſituated cloſe by the river Alwen, and is rather of an oval form, than circular. The dike or rampire conſiſts of a vaſt quantity of ſtones at preſent rudely heaped together; but whether formerly in any better order is uncertain. On the river-ſide, it is about three hundred feet high perpendicularly, but not half that height elſewhere. On the other ſide the river, we have a ſteep hill, about twice the height of this Kaer Dhynod; on which lies Kaer-Vorwyn, i. e. "Maiden-fort;" a large circular intrenchment, and much more artificial than the former. This Kaer Dhynod (as the ſaid Mr. Lloyd ſuppoſes) was, in all likelihood, a Britiſh camp, ſeeing it agrees exactly with * Tacitus's deſcription of the camp of king Caractacus, when he engaged Oſtorius Scapula ſomewhere in this country of the Ordovices: —— "He choſe ſuch a camp to maintain as, in point of "approach, retreat, and all other reſpects, was dif-"ficult to the enemy, and convenient to themſelves; "on a high hill, guarded with great ſtones in the "nature of a vallum, wherever it was acceſſible; "and, before it, a river with uncertain fords, &c." Thirdly, Dinas Melin y Wyg, which he ſuppoſes to have been a Britiſh *Oppidum*, it being much ſuch a place as Cæſar informs us they called ſo, in theſe words: "The Britons call thick woods, fenced with "a vallum and ditch, a town; where they meet to "defend themſelves, as often as an enemy makes in-"curſions *." This place, as the word Gwyg implies, is full of woods, dingles, &c. The fortification riſes about fifteen or twenty yards, where loweſt; and it is faced, for the moſt part, with a craggy rock, and incompaſſed with a deep trench, having two entries called y Porth ucha, and Porth iſa, or the upper and lower gates.]

Pen y Gaer-vawr.

Kaer Dhynod.

Kaer Vorwyn.

* Annal. xii. c. 33.

Dinas Melin y Wyg.

* Cæſ. Com. lib. v.

When the dominion of the Welch, by factions among themſelves, and invaſions of the Engliſh, fell to decay, and could now ſubſiſt no longer, the earls of Cheſter and Warren, the Mortimers, Lacy, and the Greys (whom I have mentioned) were the firſt of the Normans that by degrees reduced this ſmall province, and left it to be poſſeſſed by their poſterity. Nor was it made a county before the time of king Henry the Eighth, when Radnor, Brecknock, and Montgomery were likewiſe made counties by the authority of parliament.

[In the year 1622, William viſcount Fielding, and baron of Newnham Padox, was created earl of Denbigh; and he was ſucceeded, in that honour, by Baſil, his ſon, (created alſo lord St. Liz, in the 16th year of king Charles the Second:) to whom ſucceeded William Fielding earl of Deſmond, his nephew; and after him Baſil Fielding, his ſon; who was father of William, who dying Auguſt 1, 1755, his ſon Baſil became the ſeventh and preſent earl of Denbigh.]

Earls of Denbigh.

It contains fifty-ſeven pariſhes.

FLINT.

FLINTSHIRE.

ON the north of Denbighſhire, lies Flintſhire, a very ſmall county, of an oblong form; waſhed on the north by the Iriſh ſea, or rather by a branch of it, which is the channel of the Dee; and bounded on the eaſt by Cheſhire and elſewhere by Denbighſhire.

We cannot properly call it mountainous, for it only riſes gently with lower hills, and falls by degrees into fertile plains; which, towards the ſea eſpecially, every firſt year they are plowed, bear in ſome places barley, in others wheat, but generally rye, with at leaſt twenty-fold increaſe; and afterwards oats for four or five years. On the weſt, it deſcends to the maritime part of the vale of Cluid, and takes up the higher end of that vale.

On the confines of this county and Denbighſhire, where the mountains, with a gentle declivity, ſeem to retire, and afford an eaſier deſcent and paſſage into the vale, the Romans built, at the very entrance, a ſmall city called Varis; which Antoninus places nineteen miles from Conovium. This, without any diminution of its name, is called, at this day, Bod Vari *, which ſignifies the manſion of Varus; and it ſhews † the ruins of a city, on a ſmall hill adjoining, called Moel y Gaer, i. e. "the city-hill." What the name ſignifies is not evident. I have ſuppoſed, in other places, that Varia, in the old Britiſh, ſignified a paſs, and accordingly have interpreted Durnovaria and Iſannavaria "the paſſage of the water and "Iſanna;" and the ſituation of this town confirms my conjecture, it being ſeated at the only convenient paſs through theſe mountains.

Varis.

* Vulgo Bod Farri.

† Theſe are only intrenchments, and ſo no argument of a city, nor does Varia ſignify a paſs.

[As to the before-mentioned Moel y Gaer, we cannot doubt but that place received its name from the fortification or intrenchments that are yet to be ſeen there; the word Kaer (as we have already hinted) ſtrictly ſignifying only a wall, fortreſs, or incloſure; which, being prefixed to the names of Roman towns, becauſe fortified, has occaſioned ſeveral to ſuppoſe the genuine ſignification of it to be a town or city. We have divers camps on our mountains called Kaereu, where we have not the leaſt ground to ſuſpect that any cities were ever founded; and in ſome places I have obſerved the church-yard-wall to be called Kaer y Vynwent; nor does it ſeem improbable, that this Kaer was derived originally from Kai, which ſignifies to ſhut up or incloſe. This fortification is exactly round, and about one hundred and ſixty paces over; we may form an idea of it by ſuppoſing a round hill with the top cut off, and ſo made level. All round it, the earth is raiſed in the manner of a parapet, and, almoſt oppoſite to the avenue, there is a kind of tumulus or artificial mount.

Kaereu.

"At this Moel y Gaer, Howel Gwynedh † (who "ſided with Owen Glyndwr againſt King Henry the "Fourth) was beheaded; he was one who, for a "long time, annoyed the Engliſh of his neighbour-"hood; but, being taken at length by his enemies "of the town of Flint, and beheaded at this place, "his eſtate was diſpoſed of to one Saxton. Before "him, Owen ap Aldud had alſo oppoſed the Engliſh "in theſe borders; who, by force of arms, kept all "Tegaingl under his ſubjection for about three "years, until ſuch time as he had obtained a full par-"don."]

Vaugh. MS.

† Of the tribe of Edwyn ap Gronw.

Not three miles hence lies Kàer-wys, a name which ſavours much of antiquity; but I obſerved nothing there either ancient, or worth notice. Kàer-wys.

Below this Varis, the river Cluid runs through the vale, and is immediately joined by Elwy, a little river, at the confluence whereof there is a biſhop's ſee, called, in Britiſh, from the name of the river, Lhan Elwy; in Engliſh, from the patron, St. Aſaph; and, in hiſtorians, *Epiſcopatus Aſaphenſis*. Neither the town is memorable for its neatneſs, nor the church for its ſtructure or elegancy; yet, in regard of its antiquity, it is requiſite we ſhould mention it: for, about the year 560, Kentigern, biſhop of Glaſgow, flying from Scotland, inſtituted here an epiſcopal ſee and a monaſtery, placing therein ſix hundred and ſixty-three monks; whereof three hundred (being illiterate) were appointed for tilling the land, the ſame number for other employments within the monaſtery, and the reſt for divine ſervice; and all theſe he ſo diſtributed into convents, that ſome of them were at prayers continually. Upon his return afterwards into Scotland, he appointed Aſaph, a moſt upright and devout man, governor of this monaſtery; from whom it received its preſent name. The biſhop of this dioceſe has under his juriſdiction about one hundred and twenty-eight pariſhes; the eccleſiaſtical benefices whereof (when this ſee was vacant) were, till the time of Henry the Eighth, in the diſpoſal of the archbiſhop, in right of his ſee; which is now a prerogative of the crown, for ſo we find it recorded in the Hiſtory of Canterbury.

St. Aſaph.

Capgrave.

Higher up, Rhudhlan, ſo called from the reddiſh bank of the river Cluid where it is ſeated, ſhews a very fair caſtle, but almoſt decayed with age. It was built by Lhewelyn ap Sitſilht, prince of Wales; and firſt taken out of the Welchmen's hands by Robert de Ruthlan (* nephew of Hugh earl of Cheſter) and fortified with new works by the ſaid Hugh's lieutenant. Afterwards, as the abbot de Monte informs us, king Henry the Second, having repaired this caſtle, gave it to Hugh Beauchamp. [At this Rhudhlan (though now a mean village) we find the manifeſt ſigns of a conſiderable town; as, of the abbey and hoſpital, and of a gate at leaſt half a mile from the village. One of the towers in the caſtle is called Tŵr y Brenin, i. e. "King's tower;" and below

Rhudlhan.

* Nepos.

below the hill, upon the bank of the river, we find another, apart from the caſtle, called Twr Silod. Offa king of Mercia, and M'redydh king of Dyved, died in the battle fought at Rhudhlan, in the year 794 *.]

* Vaughan's MS.

Below this caſtle, the river Cluid is diſcharged into the ſea, and, though the valley, at the mouth of that river ſeems lower than the ſea, yet it is never overflown; but by a natural, though inviſible, impediment, the water ſtands on the very brink of the ſhore, to our juſt admiration of the Divine Providence.

Diſart.

Baſingwerk.

Holy-well.

St. Winifred.

The ſhore, deſcending gradually eaſtward from this place, paſſes firſt by Diſart-caſtle, ſo called from its ſteep ſituation, or (as others will have it) as being deſert; and thence by Baſingwerk, which alſo Henry the Second granted to Hugh Beauchamp. Under this place I viewed Holy-well, a ſmall town, where is a well much celebrated for the memory of Winifred, a Chriſtian virgin, raviſhed here, and beheaded by a tyrant; as alſo for the moſs it yields, of a very ſweet ſcent. Out of this well a ſmall brook flows (or rather breaks forth through the ſtones, on which are ſeen I know not what kind of blood-red ſpots) and runs with ſuch a violent courſe, that it is immediately able to turn a mill. Upon this very fountain there is a chapel, which, with great art, was hewn out of the live-rock; and a ſmall church adjoining thereunto, in a window whereof is painted the hiſtory and execution of St. Winifred. Giraldus writes, that, in his time, there was not far from hence "a rich vein of "ſilver, where, for the ſake of that metal, they "broke up the bowels of the earth." [The water of Holy-well breaks forth with ſuch a rapid ſtream, that ſome ingenious perſons have ſuſpected it to be rather a ſubterraneous rivulet, which the miners might turn to that channel, than a ſpring; it being their common practice, when they meet with underground currents in their work, to divert them to ſome ſwallow: and this ſuſpicion they confirm with an obſervation, that, after much rain, the water often appears muddy, and ſometimes of a bluiſh colour, as if it had waſhed ſome lead-mine, or proceeded from tobacco-pipe clay; adding farther, that this ſeems to have happened ſince the time of Giraldus Cambrenſis, it being not likely that ſo noble a fountain would have eſcaped his obſervation, had it then exiſted. But, though we ſhould grant that Giraldus might neglect the taking notice of ſo extraordinary a current, yet we have good grounds to aſſent to Dr. Powel's opinion, that it was not frequented by pilgrims at that time, nor at all celebrated for miraculous cures, or the memory of St. Beuno and Winifred, who lived above five hundred years before †; for, ſeeing we find that author, through the whole courſe of his journey, was particularly curious and inquiſitive about miraculous fountains, ſtones, bells, chains, &c. we have no reaſon to preſume, had this place been noted at that time, either for Winifred's being reſtored to life by St. Beuno and the miraculous origin of the fountain thereupon, or for any ſovereign virtue of the water in healing diſeaſes, but that he would have taken care to deliver ſome account of it to poſterity, eſpecially, conſidering that he lodged one night at Baſingwerk, within half a mile of this place. From hence Dr. Powel very rationally infers, that the monks of Baſingwerk, who were founded above one hundred years after, were (for their own private ends) the firſt broachers of theſe fabulous miracles; for (ſays he) before the foundation of that abbey, which was in the year 1312, no writer ever made mention of the romantic origin and miracles of this fountain. But I refer the reader to his own words more at large, in the place above-cited; being, for my own part, of their opinion who think we pay too much regard to ſuch frivolous ſuperſtitions, when we uſe arguments to confute them.

† D. Poveli Not. ad Giraldi Camb. Itin. Cambriæ lib. xi. cap. 1.

Of this St. Beuno who was founder of the abbey of Klynog Vawr in Caernarvonſhire, as alſo of Ennian who built the church of Lhan Ennian Vrenin in in the ſame county, I find ſome account in Mr. Vaughan's Annotations on the Hiſtory of Wales, which, though not ſo pertinent to this place, I ſhall, however, add here, as being willing to make uſe of the leaſt occaſion of publiſhing any notes of an author ſo well acquainted with the antiquities of his country:

Vaughan's MS. Notes on Dr. Powel's Hiſtory.

"St. Beuno, to whom the abbey of Clynog was "dedicated, was the ſon of Hywgi ap Gwynlliw ap "Glywis ap Tegid ap Cadell, a prince or lord of "Glewiſig, brother's ſon to St. Cadoc ap Gwynlliw, "ſometime biſhop of Beneventum in Italy; he was, "by the mother's ſide, couſin-german to Laudatus "(or Lhowdhad) the firſt abbot of Enlli (in Engliſh, "Bardſey) and to Kentigern biſhop of Glaſcow in "Scotland, and of Lhan Elwy in Wales. The ſaid "Kentigern's father was Owen Reged of Scotland, "ſon of Urien king of Cumbria. Beuno, having "raiſed to life, as the tradition goes, St. Winifred "(who was put to death by one C'radoc, a lord in "North Wales, becauſe ſhe would not yield to his "unchaſte deſires) was much reſpected by king Cad-"van, who gave him lands whereon to build a mo-"naſtery. Cadwalhon, Cadvan's ſon, beſtowed alſo "other lands on him, called Gwareddog; where, "having begun to build a church, a woman came "to him with a child in her arms, and told him "thoſe lands were the inheritance of that infant; "whereat Beuno, being much concerned, gave or-"ders ſhe ſhould follow him to Caer Seiont (called "by the Romans Segontium, and now Caernarvon) "where king Cadwalhon reſided. When he came "before the king, he told him, with a great deal "of zeal, that he had done ill to devote to God's "ſervice ſuch lands as were not his own lawful "poſſeſſions, and demanded, that he would return "a golden ſceptre he had given him, as a con-"ſideration for the ſaid lands; which when the king "refuſed, he was excommunicated by him. Beuno, "having pronounced his ſentence againſt him, de-"parted; but Gwyddaint, who was couſin-german "to this prince Cadwalhon, being informed of what "had happened, followed after him; and, overtaking "him, gave him (for the good of his own ſoul and "the king's) the townſhip of Clynnoc vawr, which "was his undoubted inheritance; where Beuno built "a church about the year of our Lord 616, about "which time Cadvan died, leaving his ſon Cad-"walhon to ſucceed him. Some tell us, that Beuno "reſtored St. Winifred to life in the year 644; "but (whatever we may think of the miracle) that time "is not reconcileable to the truth of hiſtory.

"Not long before this time, Eneon Bhrenin or "Anianus Rex Scotorum, a prince in the north of "Britain, leaving his royalty, came to Llŷn in Gwy-"nedd, where he built the church, which, at this "day, is called from him Lhan Eingan Bhrenin, "where he ſpent in God's ſervice the remainder of "his days. King Eneon was the ſon of Owen Dan-"wyn ap Eneon Yrth, ap Cunedha Wledig, king of "Cambria,

" Cambria, and a great prince in the north. He " was couſin-german to Maelgwn Gwynedh king of " Britain, whoſe father was Caſwallon Law-hîr, bro- " ther to Owen Danwyn. The ſaid Maelgwn died " about the year of our Lord 586; Medif, daughter " to Voylda ap Talw-traws of Nan-conwy, was Mael- " gon's mother, &c."]

This part of the country, becauſe it affords the moſt pleaſant proſpect, and was long ſince reduced by the Engliſh, was called by the Britons Têg-Eingl, which ſignifies Fair England; but, whereas a certain author has called it Tegenia, and ſuppoſes the Igeni dwelt there, let the reader be cautious how he aſſents to it; for that worthy author was deceived by a corrupt name of the Iceni.

Flint. Upon the ſhore at this place we ſee Flint-caſtle, which gave the name to this county; begun by king Henry the Second, and finiſhed by Edward the Firſt. Beyond that, on the eaſtern limit of the county, next Cheſhire, lies Hawarden-caſtle, near the ſhore, commonly called Harden *; out of which, when Davidh, brother of prince Lhewelyn, had led captive Roger Clifford juſticiary of Wales, he brought a moſt diſmal war on himſelf and his countrymen, whereby their dominion in Wales was wholly overthrown. This caſtle, which was held by feneſchalſhip to the earls of Cheſter, was the ſeat of the barons of Mont-hault, who became a very illuſtrious family, and bore azure a lion rampant argent; and alſo increaſed their honour by a marriage with Cecilia, one of the daughters of Hugh d'Albany earl of Arundel. But, the iſſue male being at laſt extinct, Robert, the laſt baron of this family, (as we have already mentioned) made it over to queen Iſabella, wife of king Edward the Second; but the poſſeſſion of the caſtle was afterwards transferred to the Stanleys, who are now earls of Derby.

Harden.

* Brit. Pennardhalawg. Vaugh. MS.

Barons of Mont-hault, or de Monte alto.

Below theſe places, the ſouth part of this country is watered by the little river Alen, near which, on a mountain † in the pariſh of Kilken, there is a ſpring, which [as is ſaid] ‡ ebbed and flowed at ſet times like the ſea; [but it neither ebbs nor flows at preſent, though the general report is, that it did ſo formerly. But, whereas Dr. Powel ſuppoſes this to be the fountain to which Giraldus Cambrenſis aſcribed that quality, it may, perhaps, be more probably ſuppoſed, that Giraldus meant Fynnon Aſſav, a noble ſpring, to which they alſo attribute the ſame phænomenon ‖; but, ſeeing that author (though a learned and very curious perſon for the time he lived in) is often either erroneous or leſs accurate in his phyſiological obſervations, it is ſeldom worth our while to diſpute his meaning on ſuch occaſions.]

† At a village called, C.

‡ Ebbs and flows, C.

‖ Girald. Glin. Cambr. lib. ii. cap. 10.

Hope-caſtle. On this river Alen, lies Hope-caſtle, called, in Welch, Kaer Gwrle (into this king Edward the Firſt retired, when the Welch had ſurpriſed his army;) near which there are mill-ſtones hewn out of a rock; and likewiſe Mold, called in Britiſh Y Wydhgrig, the caſtle, formerly, of the barons of Mont-hault; both which ſhew many tokens of antiquity.

Hope-caſtle.

Mill-ſtones.

[The preſent name of Mold I ſuppoſe to be an abbreviation of the Norman Mont-hault, and that no other than a tranſlation of the Britiſh name Gwydhgrig, which ſignifies a conſpicuous mount or barrow; for, though the word Gwydh be not uſed in that ſenſe at preſent, yet that it was anciently ſo uſed is manifeſt from ſome names of places; the higheſt mountain in Wales being called y Wydhva *, and the higheſt ſtone-pillar or monument, that I have ſeen there, called Hir-vaen gwydhog †; ſo that, there being a conſiderable Krig at this place, (for ſo they call artificial mounts or barrows in South Wales) we may ſafely conclude it to be thence denominated.

* I. e. Locus excelſus ſive conſpicuus.

† Coloſſus conſpicuus. See Cardiganſhire.

An hinc fortè & Gwydhan, i. e. Fœmina Gigantea?

Near this town, as the learned Uſher * ſuppoſes, was that celebrated victory (which he calls *Victoria Alleluiatica*, becauſe the Pagans were put to flight by the repeated ſhouts of Alleluia) obtained by the Britons, under the conduct of Germanus and Lupus, againſt the Picts and Saxons; adding, that, in memory of that miraculous victory, the place is called, at this day, Maes Garmon, or St. German's Field †. And whereas it may be objected, that, ſeeing it is allowed St. German died in the year 435, it was impoſſible he ſhould lead the Britons in this iſland againſt the Saxons, as Hengiſt and Horſa arrived not here till 449 ‡; he anſwers, that, long before their time, (as appears from Ammianus Marcellinus, Claudian, &c.) the Saxons made frequent inroads into this iſland.

* Uſher. Brit. Eccl. Antiq. p. 179. ex Conſtantio lib. i. cap. 1.

† Maes, in the names of places, ſometimes implies more particularly, that battles have been fought there. Vide Angleſey.

‡ See the Diſcourſe on the Engliſh-Saxons.

It will not, perhaps, be unacceptable to the curious, if we take notice here of ſome delineations of the leaves of plants that are found upon ſinking new coal-pits in the townſhip of Leeſwood in this pariſh. Theſe (though they are not much minded) are probably found in moſt other parts of England and Wales, where they dig coal; at leaſt I have obſerved them at ſeveral coal-pits in Wales, Glouceſterſhire, and Somerſetſhire; and have ſeen a conſiderable variety of them, in that excellent muſæum of natural bodies collected by Mr. William Cole of Briſtol, as alſo amongſt Mr. Beaumont's curious collection of minerals. They are found generally in the black ſlat, or (as the workmen call it) the flag or cleft which lies next above the coal; ſo that, in ſinking new pits, when theſe mock-plants are brought up, they are apt to conclude the coal not far off. Theſe are not ſuch faint reſemblances of leaves, as to require any fancy to make out the compariſon, like the *Pietra imboſchata*, or landſkip-ſtone of the Italians; but they exhibit the whole form and texture more completely than can be done by any artiſt, unleſs he takes off their impreſſions from the life in ſome fine paſte or clay. I ſay, reſemblances of leaves; becauſe, amongſt all the ſtones I have ſeen of this kind, I have hitherto obſerved none delineated with any roots or flowers, but always either pieces of leaves or whole ones; or elſe (which happens but ſeldom) ſome ſingular figures which I know not what bodies to compare to. Thoſe I have ſeen from theſe coal-pits (and the ſame may be ſaid of others in general) do, for the moſt part, reſemble the leaves of capillary plants, or thoſe of the fern-kind; but our obſervations, in this part of Natural Hiſtory, are as yet in their infancy; and we know not but the bowels of the earth, were it poſſible to ſearch them, might afford as great variety of theſe mock-plants, as the ſurface contains of thoſe we eſteem more perfect. However, this I ſhall venture to affirm, that theſe plants (whatever may be their origin) are as diſtinguiſhable into ſpecies, as thoſe produced in the ſurface; for, though we find, as yet, no reſemblance of flowers or ſeeds, yet the form and texture of theſe leaves, which are always conſtant and regular, will ſoon diſcover the ſpecies to ſuch as have any ſkill in plants, or will take the trouble to compare them nicely with each other: for example, I have obſerved, amongſt the ruble of one coal-pit, ſeven or eight ſpecies of plants, and of each ſpecies twenty or more individuals.

Leeſwood. Plants in coals.

Whoever would prove theſe ſubterraneous leaves an effect of the univerſal deluge will meet with the

ſame

ſame difficulties (not to mention others) as occur to thoſe who aſſign that origin to the foſſil ſhells, the teeth and vertebræ of fiſh, crabs claws, corals and ſea-muſhrooms, ſo plentifully diſperſed, not only throughout this iſland, but, doubtleſs, in all parts of the world; for as, amongſt the foſſil ſhells of England, we find the greateſt part of a figure and ſuperficies totally different from all the ſhells of our own ſeas; and ſome of them from all thoſe which the moſt curious naturaliſts have hitherto procured from other countries; ſo, amongſt theſe plants, we find the majority not reconcileable with thoſe produced in this country, and many of them totally different from all plants whatever that have been yet deſcribed. But, that the reader might not wholly rely on my judgment herein, I have added three figures of ſuch leaves, out of a coal-pit belonging to the demeans of Eagle's-buſh near Neath in Glamorganſhire.

Fig. 27. One repreſents a leaf of a plant which I preſume to be totally different from any yet deſcribed; it is about ſix inches long (but ſeems to be broken off at each end) and almoſt two in breadth. The four ribs are a little prominent, ſomewhat like that of hart's-tongue; as are alſo the three orders of characters between thoſe ribs, which ſeem, in ſome ſort, to anſwer the ſeeds of ſuch plants as are called dorſiferous, as thoſe of the hart's-tongue or fern-kind.

Fig. 28. Another reſembles a branch of the common female fern, and agrees with it in ſuperficies and proportion, as well as figure.

Fig. 29. The third expreſſes the common polypody, though not ſo exactly as the twenty-eighth imitates the female fern; this is an elegant ſpecimen, having the middle rib very prominent, and that of each leaf raiſed proportionably; four inches long, and an inch and a quarter broad.

I find theſe mineral leaves are not only produced in the coal-ſlats, but ſometimes in other foſſils; for I have formerly obſerved ſome of them in marle-pits near Kàer-wys in this county, where, in ſome meaſure, they reſembled oak-leaves: and, amongſt that valuable collection of minerals repoſited in the Aſhmolean Muſæum by Dr. Robert Plott, I find a ſpecimen of iron-ore out of Shropſhire delineated with a branch of ſome undeſcribed plant, which, from the texture of the leaves, I ſhould be apt to refer to the capillary tribe, though the figure (as the Doctor obſerves in his Catalogue) ſeems rather to reſemble box-leaves *. But I ſhall add no more on this ſubject, as expecting ſhortly a particular treatiſe of the origin of formed ſtones and other foſſils, from an ingenious perſon, who, for ſome years, has been very diligent in collecting the minerals of England, and (as far as I am capable of judging) no leſs ſucceſsful in his diſcoveries.]

* Scrin. Plot. I. Capſ. 2. N° 34.

† So ſaid anno 1607. Near Hope, † whilſt I was drawing up theſe notes, a certain gardener, digging ſomewhat deep, diſcovered a very ancient work, concerning which ſeveral have made various conjectures; but whoever conſults M. Vitruvius Pollio will find it no other than the beginning of a hypocauſt of the Romans, who, growing luxurious as their wealth increaſed, uſed baths very much. It was five ells long, four broad, and about half an ell high; incompaſſed with walls hewn out of the live-rock. The floor was of brick ſet in mortar; the roof was ſupported with brick pillars, and conſiſted of poliſhed tiles, which at ſeveral places were perforated; on theſe were laid certain brick tubes, which carried off the force of the heat; and thus, as the poet ſaith,

Baths.

——*Volvebant hypocauſta vaporem*;

i. e. The hypocauſts breath'd out a vaporous heat.

Now who can ſuppoſe but that they were ſuch hypocauſts, which Giraldus ſo much admired at Kaer Lheion in Monmouthſhire, when he wrote thus of the Roman works there: "And, what ſeems more "particularly remarkable, you may ſee there ſeveral "ſtoves, contrived with admirable ſkill, breathing "heat inſenſibly through ſmall pipes, &c." Whoſe work this was appears by an inſcription on ſome tiles there, LEGIO XX. for the twentieth legion, which was ſtyled *Victrix*, as we have already ſhewn, lay in garriſon at Cheſter, ſcarce ſix miles hence.

Near this river Alen, in a narrow place ſurrounded with woods, lies Coleſhull, called by Giraldus *Collis Carbonarius*, or a Coal-hill. Where, when king Henry the Second had made the moſt diligent preparation to give battle to the Welch, the Engliſh, by reaſon of their diſorderly approaches, were defeated, and the king's ſtandard forſaken by Henry of Eſſex, who, by right of inheritance, was ſtandard-bearer to the kings of England. Whereupon, being charged with high treaſon, and overcome by his adverſary in a duel, and his eſtate forfeited to the crown; he was ſo much aſhamed of his cowardice, that he put on a hood, and retired into a monaſtery. Coleſhull.

There is another ſmall part of this county, on this ſide Dee, which is, in a manner, wholly divided from the reſt, and is called Engliſh Maelor; whereof we have taken notice in Cheſhire, when we gave an account of Bangor, and therefore need not repeat what we have already ſaid. Nothing elſe deſerves to be mentioned here, except Han-mere, ſeated by a lake or mere; whence that ancient and honourable family, dwelling there, took the name of Hanmer. Engliſh Maelor. Han-mere.

[It remains only that we make ſome mention of that remarkable monument, or carved pillar, on Moſtyn-mountain, which is repreſented in the plate by the firſt and ſecond figures. It ſtands on the eveneſt part of the mountain, and is in height eleven feet and three inches above the pedeſtal; two feet and four inches broad; and eleven inches thick. The pedeſtal is five feet long, four and a half broad, and about fourteen inches thick; and the monument, being let through it, reaches about five inches below the bottom; ſo that the whole length of it is about thirteen feet. Maen y Chwyvan.

The firſt figure repreſents the eaſt ſide and that edge which looks to the ſouth; and the ſecond the weſtern ſide, with the north edge; though the ſculptures on theſe edges are graved, as if they were no part of the ſtone.

When this monument was erected, or by what nation, I muſt leave to farther inquiry; however, I thought it not amiſs to publiſh thoſe draughts of it, as ſuppoſing there may be more of the ſame kind in ſome parts of Britain or Ireland, or elſe in other countries; which being compared with this, it might, perhaps, appear what nation uſed them, and upon what occaſions. Dr. Plott *, in his Hiſtory of Staffordſhire, gives us the draughts of a monument or two, which agree very well with it in the chequered carving,

* Nat. Hiſt. of Staffordſhire, p. 404 and 432.

carving, and might therefore poſſibly belong to the ſame nation; thoſe he concludes to have been erected by the Danes, becauſe there is another very like them at Beau-caſtle in Cumberland, inſcribed with Runic characters, which is preſumed to have been a funeral monument *. But the characters, on the eaſt ſide of ours, ſeem nothing like the Runic, or any other letters I have ſeen; but reſemble rather the numeral figures 1221; though I confeſs I am ſo little ſatisfied with the meaning of them, that I know not whether they were ever intended to be ſignificative. Within a furlong or leſs of this monument, there is an artificial mount or barrow (of which ſort there are alſo about twenty more in this neighbourhood, called y Goſedheu), where have been formerly a great many carcaſes and ſkulls diſcovered, ſome of which were cut; and one or two particularly had round holes in them, as if pierced with an arrow: upon which account this pillar has been ſuſpected for a monument of ſome ſignal victory; and the rather, as, upon digging five or ſix feet under it, no bones were diſcovered, nor any thing elſe that might give occaſion to ſuſpect it ſepulchral.

* Phil. Tranſact. N° 178.

This monumental pillar is called Maen y Chwyvan, a name no leſs obſcure than the hiſtory of it; for, though the former word ſignifies a ſtone, yet no man underſtands the meaning of Chwyvan. Were it Gwyvan, I ſhould conclude it corrupted from Gwŷdhvaen, i. e. "the high pillar;" but ſeeing it is written Maen y Chufan, in an old deed bearing date 1388, (which ſcarce differs in pronunciation from Chwyvan) I dare not acquieſce in that etymology, though at preſent I can think of none more probable.]

Earls of Cheſter.

The earls of Cheſter, by light ſkirmiſhes with the Welch, as occaſion and opportunity offered, were the firſt Normans that ſubdued this country; whence in ancient records we read, "The county of Flint ap-" pertaineth to the dignity of the ſword of Cheſter;" and the eldeſt ſons of the kings of England were formerly ſtyled earls of Cheſter and Flint. But,

Policy of Edward I.

when it was added to the crown, king Edward the Firſt, (ſuppoſing it of ſingular uſe, as well to maintain his own, as to bridle the Welch) kept this and all the maritime parts of Wales in his own hands, and diſtributed the inland countries to his nobles, as he thought convenient; imitating herein the policy of Auguſtus Cæſar, who himſelf undertook the charge of the outward and moſt potent provinces, leaving the reſt to the government of proconſuls by lot; and this he did with a ſhew of defending his empire, but in reality, that he might keep the armies under his own command.

This county hath only twenty-eight pariſhes.

PRINCES

PRINCES OF WALES.

AS for the ancient princes of Wales of Britiſh extraction, I refer the reader to the Annals of Wales already publiſhed; but, for the later princes of the royal line of England, it ſeems pertinent to our deſign, that we add here a ſhort account of them.

Edward the Firſt (to whom, during his minority, his father, Henry the Third, had granted the principality of Wales) having (when Lhewelyn ap Grufydh, the laſt prince of the Britiſh blood, was ſlain) cut, as it were, the ſinews of the government or ſovereignty of that nation, united the ſame to the kingdom of England in the twelfth year of his reign, and the whole province ſwore fealty and allegiance to his ſon Edward of Caernarvon, whom he conſtituted prince of Wales; but Edward the Second conferred not the title of prince of Wales on his ſon Edward, but only the honour of earl of Cheſter and Flint; as far as I can yet learn out of the records of the kingdom. Edward the Third firſt ſolemnly inveſted his ſon Edward, ſurnamed The Black, with this title; who, in the very height of all his military glory, died an untimely death. After that, he conferred the ſame on his ſon Richard of Bourdeaux, heir to the crown; who, being deprived of his kingdom by king Henry the Fourth, died miſerably, leaving no iſſue. The ſame Henry the Fourth conferred the principality of Wales on his eldeſt ſon, who was that renowned prince Henry the Fifth. His ſon, Henry the Sixth, whoſe father died, whilſt he was an infant, conferred that honour (which he never received himſelf) on his young ſon Edward; who, being taken in the battle of Tewkſbury, had his brains barbarouſly daſhed out by the York party. Not long after, king Edward the Fourth, being ſettled on the throne, created his young ſon Edward (afterwards Edward the Fifth) prince of Wales; and, ſoon after, his uncle Richard, having diſpatched him out of the way, ſubſtituted in his place his own ſon Edward, who had been created earl of Saliſbury before by Edward the Fourth; but he died ſoon after (which I have but lately diſcovered.) Afterwards Henry the Seventh conſtituted, firſt, his ſon Arthur prince of Wales; and, after his deceaſe, Henry, famous afterwards under the title of Henry the Eighth. On all theſe the principality of Wales was conferred by ſolemn inveſtiture, and a patent delivered to them in theſe words, *Tenendus ſibi & hæredibus regibus Angliæ, &c.* for, in thoſe times, the kings would not deprive themſelves of ſo fair an opportunity of obliging their eldeſt ſons, but thought it prudent to engage them with ſo great an honour, when it ſeemed moſt convenient.

Mary, Eliſabeth, and Edward, the children of Henry the Eighth, though they received not the inveſtiture and patent, were yet ſucceſſively ſtyled princeſſes and princes of Wales; for, at that time, Wales was by act of parliament ſo united and incorporated with England, that they enjoyed the ſame laws and privileges. [But, ſince that time, Henry, and, after him, Charles, the ſons of king James the Firſt; and Charles, eldeſt ſon of king Charles the Firſt; were all ſucceſſively created princes of Wales by patent: as was alſo his royal highneſs George Auguſtus, who was the only ſon of king George the Firſt; and (which was a bleſſing that this nation had not known for ſome ages) had ſeveral children living in his father's reign, to the great happineſs of theſe kingdoms, and the inexpreſſible joy of every faithful and loyal ſubject. Frederic Lewis, his eldeſt ſon, was the next prince of Wales; who was ſucceeded, in this principality, by his eldeſt ſon George, now king of Great Britain, &c. and his majeſty's eldeſt ſon, George Auguſtus, is, at preſent, prince of Wales.] 26 Hen. VIII.

But now let us return out of Wales into England, and proceed to the country of the Brigantes.

AN INDEX OF THE

CURIOSITIES represented in the following TABLE.

Fig. 1. 2. THE carved pillar or monument called Maen y Chwyvan in Flintſhire.
3. 4. The pillars deſcribed in the hall at Kaer-phyli caſtle in Glamorganſhire.
5. The alabaſter ſtatue found near Porth Shini Krân in Monmouthſhire.
6. Maen y Morynnion at Gaer near Brecknock.
7. The chequered pavement diſcovered, anno 1692, at Kaer Lheion in Monmouthſhire.
8. A hollow brick out of a Roman hypocauſt at Kaer-hŷn in Caernarvonſhire.
9. The phiala, or bowl, deſcribed at Kaer Lheion in Monmouthſhire.
10. One of the leaden boxes mentioned at Lhan Boydy in Caermarthenſhire.
11. 12. The ſame opened.
13. A braſs-axe found at Moel yr Henlhys in the pariſh of Derowen in Montgomeryſhire.
14. Part of one of the braſs daggers (if we may ſo call them) found at Karreg Dhiwin in Merionethſhire, with the nails that faſtened it to the handle.
15. The point of ſuch a dagger found at the ſame place.
16. 17. The Roman fibula deſcribed at Kaer Lheion in Monmouthſhire.
18. A braſs amulet dug out of a well ſomewhere in Denbighſhire; the other ſide differed not from that which is ingraven.
19. A cake of copper deſcribed at Kaer Rhŷn in Caernarvonſhire.
20. A gold medal of Julius Conſtantius found at Trevarthin in Angleſey.
21. A Britiſh gold coin (ſuch as they uſed before the Roman conqueſt) found at Penbryn-pariſh in Cardiganſhire.
22. 23. 24. Other Britiſh coins of gold kept in the Aſhmolean repoſitory at Oxford.
25. 26. The coins deſcribed at Kaer-phyli caſtle in Glamorganſhire.
27. 28. 29. Mock plants out of a coal-pit near Neath in Glamorganſhire. See a deſcription of them in Flintſhire.

On the left hand of the Table.

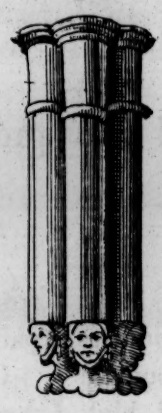
a. An adder-bead, or Glain Neidr, of green glaſs, found at Aberfraw in Angleſey.
b. Another of earth, inamelled with blue, found near Dôl Gèlheu in Merionethſhire.
c. A third of glaſs, undulated with white, red, and blue, found near Maes y Pandy in the ſame county.
d. Repreſents one end of the ſame. Of theſe adder-beads, which are ſuppoſed to have beeu Druid-amulets, ſome account is given at Kerig y Drudion, in Denbighſhire.

More

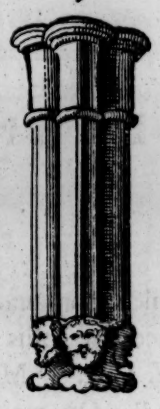
1

2

3



4

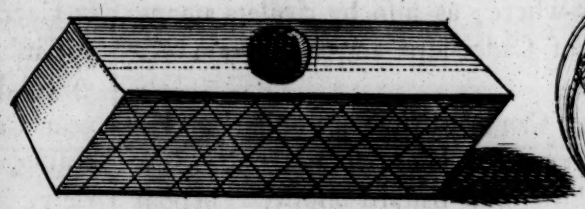


5

6

7

8



9

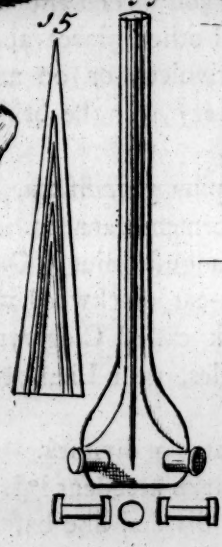
10

11

12

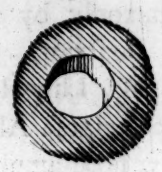
13

14



15

a



b

c

d

16

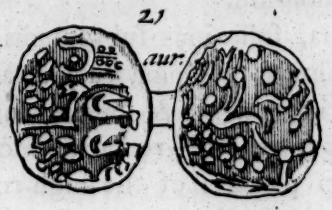
17

18

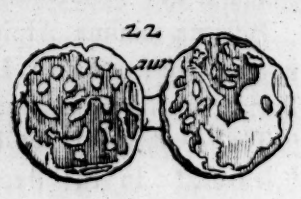
19

20

21



22

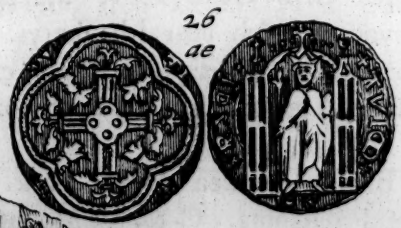


23

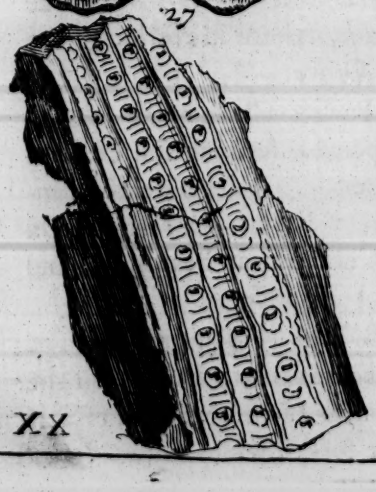
24

25

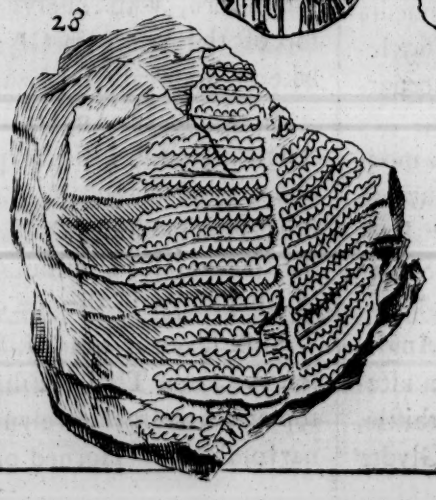
26



27



28



29

XX

I. Kip Sculp.

More rare PLANTS growing in WALES.

ACETOSA Cambro-Britannica montana. Park. rotundifolia repens Eboracenſis, foliis in medio deliquium patientibus Moriſ. Hiſt. "Mountain "round-leaved ſorrel of Wales." On moiſt high rocks, and by rivulets about Snowdon in Caernarvonſhire almoſt every-where; as alſo by rivulets among the broken rocks of Cader-idris above a certain lake called Llin y cau.

Argemone lutea Cambro-Britannica. Park. Papaver luteum perenne, laciniato folio Cambro-Britannicum. "Yellow wild baſtard poppy." About a mile from a ſmall village called Abler, and in the midway from Denbigh to Guidar; alſo near a wooden bridge over the river Dee, near to a village called Bala; alſo going up the hill that leads to Bangor near to Angleſey, Park. p. 270. But it is more certainly to be found on Clogwyn y Garnedh, yſcolion duon, Dygyvylche, as you aſcend the Glyder from Lhanberys, and ſeveral other places about Snowdon, moſt commonly by rivulets, or on moiſt rocks; alſo beyond Pontvawr, very near the bridge, among the ſtones. Mr. Lhwyd.

Alſine myoſotis lanuginoſa Alpina grandiflora, ſeu auricula muris villoſa flore amplo membranaceo. An caryophyllus holoſteus Alpinus anguſtifolius? C. B. Prod. "Hairy mountain mouſe-ear chickweed with "a large flower." On the rock called Clogwyn y Garnedh, the higheſt of all Wales, near Lhanberys in Caernarvonſhire, plentifully.

Adiantum nigrum pinnulis cicuturiæ diviſurâ. An ad album tenuifolium rutæ murariæ accedens? J. B. "Fine-leaved white maiden-hair divided like baſtard "hemlock." On Snowdon-hill.

Biſtorta minima Alpina, foliis imis ſubrotundis & minutiſſimè ſerratis D. Lhwyd. Alpina pumila varia Park. pumila foliis variis rotundis & longis Moriſ. "The leaſt mountain biſtort, with round and long "leaves." In the ſteep paſtures of the high rock called Grîb Gôch above the lake or pool called Phynon bhréch near Lhanberys. Whether this be ſpecifically different from the Weſtmoreland biſtorta minor, I leave to others, upon comparing the plants, to determine.

Bugula cærulea Alpina Park. Conſolida media cærulea Alpina. C. B. "Mountain bugle or ſickle-"wort." Found on Carnedh Lhewellin in Caernarvonſhire by Dr. Johnſon.

Caryophyllata montana purpurea Ger. emac. montana ſeu paluſtris purpurea Park. aquatica nutante flore C. B. aquatica flore rubro ſtriato J. B. "Purple mountain-avens or water-avens." On Snowdon and other mountains.

Cirſium Britannicum Cluſii repens J. B. aliud Anglicum Park. ſingulari capitulo magno vel incanum alterum C. B. "The great Engliſh ſoft or gentle thiſtle, "or melancholy thiſtle." As you aſcend the Glyder from Lhanberys, and in many other mountainous paſtures about Snowdon.

Cirſium montanum humile cynogloſſi folio polyanthemum. An carduus mollis helenii folio? Park. On Clogwyn y Garnedh, and moſt other high rocks in Caernarvonſhire about Snowdon.

Cirſium montanum polyanthemum, ſalicis folio anguſto denticulato. By a rivulet on Gallt yr Ogo near Capel Kirig, and in other places with the preceding, of which, perhaps, it may be only a variety.

Chamæmorus Cambro-Britannica ſive Lancaſtrenſe vaccinium nubis Park. "The Welch knoutberry," ſaid to be found in Wales by Dr. Lobel. We met not with it there. It grows abundantly on Berwyn mountain, not far from Lhan Rhaiadar ym moxnant in Denbighſhire, where it is well known by the name of Moyar Berwyn, mora montis Berwini.

Cochlearia minor rotundifolia noſtras & Parkinſoni. "Small round-leaved ſcurvy-graſs." The lower leaves from the root are round; thoſe on the ſtalks angular. On the coaſt of Caernarvonſhire, and likewiſe of Angleſey, about Beaumaris.

Cotyledon hirſuta P. B. Saniculæ Alpinæ aliquatenus affinis J. B. fortè. "Hairy kidney-wort." By the rills and on the moiſt rocks of many mountains in Wales, as Snowdon, Cader-idris, Carnedh-Lhewelyn, &c. abundantly.

Filix Alpina pedicularis rubræ foliis ſubtus villoſis D. Lhwyd, pumila, lonchitidis maranthæ ſpecies Cambro-Britannica, an lonchitis aſpera Ilvenſis? Lugd. ejuſd. apud Plukenetum in Phytograph. "Stone-"fern with red rattle-leaves, hairy underneath." On the moiſt rocks called Clogwyn y Garnedh, near the top of the mountain Gwydhva, the higheſt in all Wales. It is a rare plant even at Snowdon.

Filicula petræa florida perelegans ſeu adiantum album floridum. An adianthum Alpinum criſpum Schwenkfeldii? J. B. "Small flowering ſtone-fern." On Clogwyn y Garnedh and moſt other high rocks.

Filix montana ramoſa minor argutè denticulato D. Lhwyd. Alpina myrrhidis facie Cambro-Britannica D. Plukenet. Phytograph. "Small-branched moun-"tain-fern, with finely indented leaves." On the top of the mountain Glyder, where it overhangs the lake or pool called Lhyn Ogwan.

Filix marina Anglica Park. Chamæfilix marina Anglica J. B. Filicula petræa fœmina ſeu chamæfilix marina Anglica Ger. emac. Filix petræa ex inſulis Stœchadibus C. B. "Dwarf ſea-fern." On the rocks about Preſtholm iſland near Beaumaris, and at Lhandwyn in the iſle of Angleſey.

Filix ſaxatilis Tragi J. B. Park. Adiantum ἀκρόστιχον ſeu furcatum Thal. Filix corniculata C. B. On the top of Carnedh-Lhewelyn near Lhan Lhechyd in Caernarvonſhire. "Horned or forked white maiden-hair."

Gnaphalium

Gnaphalium maritimum C. B. maritimum multis J. B. marinum Ger. marinum ſive cotonaria Park. "Sea cudweed or cottonweed." On the ſand near Abermeney-ferry in the iſle of Angleſey plentifully, where the common-people call it Calamus aromaticus, from its ſweet ſcent.

Gramen ſparteum montanum ſpica foliacea graminea P. B. "Graſs upon graſs." On the tops of the higheſt mountains, Snowdon, Cader-idris, &c. among the ſtones and moſs, where no other plant grows.

Hippoſelinum Ger. emac. Hippoſ. ſeu Smyrnium vulgare Park. Macerone, quibuſdam Smyrnium, ſemine magno nigro J. B. Hippoſelinum Theophraſti ſive Smyrnium Dioſcoridis C. B. "Alexanders." On the rocks about Preſtholm iſland near Beaumaris plentifully.

Hyacinthus ſtellatus Fuchſii Ger. ſtellatus vulgaris ſive bifolius Fuchſii Park Parad. ſtellatus bifolius & trifolius vernus dumetorum flore cæruleo & albo J. B. ſtellaris bifolius Germanicus C. B. "Small "vernal ſtar-hyacinth. On the coaſts of North Wales among the buſhes, and in the adjacent iſlands; Bardſey, &c. plentifully.

Juncus acutus maritimus Anglicus Park. "Eng-"liſh ſea-hard-ruſh." On the ſouthern ſea-coaſt of Wales.

Juncus acutus capitulis Sorghi C. B. maritimus capitulis Sorghi Park. pungens, ſeu acutus capitulis Sorghi J. B. "Pricking large ſea-ruſh, with heads "like Indian millet." On the ſandy hills on the weſtern ſhore of North Wales, Merionethſhire about Harlech.

Juniperus Alpina J. B. Cluſ. Park. Alpina minor Ger. emac. minor montana folio latiore, fructúque longiore C. B. "Mountain dwarf juniper." On Snowdon-hill. The country-people call it ſavine, and uſe the decoction of it to deſtroy the bots in horſes.

Lamium montanum meliſſæ folio C. B. Meliſſa Fuchſii Ger. Meliſſophyllon Fuchſii Park. Meliſſa adulterina quorundam, amplis foliis, & floribus non grati odoris J. B. "Balm-leaved archangel, baſtard-"balm." In the woods about Haverford-Weſt in Pembrokeſhire.

Leucoium maritimum ſinuato folio C. B. maritimum Camerarii J. B. marinum maximum Park. ut & majus ejuſd. marinum purpureum Lobelii Ger. emac. "Great "ſea-ſtock-gillyflower, with a ſinuated leaf." On the ſandy ſhores about Abermeney ferry in the iſle of Angleſey, and at Aberdaren in Caernarvonſhire.

Lychnis Alpina minima. Caryophylleus flos 9 Cluſio, caryophyllus pumilio Alpinus Ger. emac. Lychnis Alpina pumila folio gramineo, ſeu muſcus Alpinus lychnidis flore C. B. Muſcus Alpinus flore inſigni dilutè rubente J. B. Ocymoides muſcoſus Alpinus Park. "The leaſt mountain-campion or moſs-"campion." On the ſteep and higher rocks of Snowdon-hill in Caernarvonſhire almoſt every-where.

Lychnis ſylveſtris viſcoſa rubra anguſtifolia C. B. Park. Odontidi ſive flori cuculi affinis lychnis ſylv. 1 Cluſii in Pannon. 4 in Hiſt. J. B. Muſcipula anguſtifolia Ger. emac. "Narrow-leaved red catch-"fly." On the ſides of Craig Wreidhinhill in Montgomeryſhire.

Alſines myoſotis facie lychnis Alpina flore amplo niveo repens D. Lloyd. "Mountain-campion with "a large white flower, reſembling mouſe-ear chick-"weed." By the water-courſes on the ſides of Snowdon-hill plentifully.

Lonchitis aſpera C. B. aſpera major Ger. aſpera major Matthiolo Park. altera cum folio denticulato, ſive lonchitis altera Matthioli J. B. "Rough ſpleen-"wort with indented leaves." It ſprings out of the rifts and chinks of the rocks, in the high mountains of Snowdon, v. g. Clogwin y Garnedh, y Grîb Gôch Trygvylchau.

Lithoſpermum majus Dodonæi, flore purpureo, ſemine anchuſæ J. B. majus Ger. vulgare majus Park. minus repens latifolium C. B. "The leſſer creep-"ing gromwel." On the top of a buſhy hill on the north ſide of Denbigh-town.

Malva arborea marina noſtras Park. "Engliſh "ſea-tree-mallow." On the rocks of Caldey iſland in South Wales plentifully.

Muſcus clavatus ſive lycopodium Ger. Park. "Club-moſs or wolves-claw." On the mountains every-where.

Muſcus terreſtris foliis retro reflexis J. B. Lycopodium elatius abieti-forme julo ſingulari apode D. Llwyd. "Club-moſs with reflected leaves, and ſingle "heads, without foot-ſtalks." It grows together with cypreſs-moſs on the mountains of Caernarvonſhire, but more rarely. We found it plentifully on the mountain called Rhiwr Glyder above the lake Lhyn y cwn, and elſewhere on the ſaid mountain.

Muſcus clavatus foliis cupreſſi Ger. emac. C. B. "Cypreſs-moſs or heath-cypreſs." On Snowdon, Cader-idris, and moſt other of the high mountains among the graſs.

Muſcus erectus abieti-formis, terreſtris rectus J. B. Selago tertia Thal. "Upright fir-moſs." On Snowdon, Cader-idris, and other high mountains.

Muſcus terreſtris repens, clavis ſingularibus foliofis erectis. "Creeping club-moſs with erect heads." On moiſt and watery places about ſprings, and in meadows about Capel Ceirig.

Muſcus terreſtris erectus minor polyſpermos. "Seeding mountain-moſs." In moiſt places and about ſprings on Snowdon and other mountains.

Muſcus trichomanoides purpureus, Alpinis rivulis innaſcens. "Purple mountain-water-moſs reſem-"bling black maiden-hair." In the mountainous rivulets.

Muſcus croceus ſaxigena holoſericum referens, ſeu byſſus petræus. An muſcus ſaxatilis ſerico ſimilis Commelini in Cat. Plant. Holland.? "Saffron-co-"loured ſilken ſtone-moſs." Under high rocks where they are prominent.

Orchis puſilla alba odorata radice palmata. "White-"handed muſk orchies." On the ſides of Snowdon, by the way leading from Lhanberys to Caernarvon.

Orobus ſylvaticus noſtras. "Engliſh wild wood-"vetch or bitter-vetch." Below Brecknock-hills in the way to Cardiff, and in Merionethſhire not far from Bala.

Plantago anguſtifolia montana. An Alpina anguſtifolia? J. B. "Narrow-leaved mountain plantain." On the rocks of Trigvylchau above the lake Lhyn Bochlyn, near the church of St. Peris.

Polypodium Cambro-Britannicum pinnulis ad margines laciniatis. "Laciniated polypody of Wales." On a rock in a wood near Denys Powys caſtle, not far from Cardiff in Glamorganſhire.

Ranunculus globoſus Ger. Park. Parad. "The "globe-flower or locker-goulons." In the mountainous meadows, and on the ſides of the mountains, plentifully.

Rhodia radix omnium autorum. "Roſewort." On the rocks of the high mountains of Snowdon and Cader-idris, &c. plentifully.

Sedum Alpinum ericoides cæruleum C. B. J. B. "Mountain-heath like ſengreen with large purple "flowers." On the ſteep and higher rocks of Snowdon almoſt every-where.

Sedum Alpinum trifido folio C. B. "Small moun-"tain ſengreen with jagged leaves." On Snowdon and other high mountains, chiefly by the ſides of rivulets.

Sedum ſerratum floſculis compactis non maculatis. "Indented mountain-ſengreen with unſpotted flowers "growing cloſe together." On the higheſt mountains, it ſprings out of the chinks and commiſſures of the rocks, as in Clogwyn y Garnedh, Crîb y Diſtilh, Clogwyn du ymhen y Glyder, near Lhanberys.

Thalictrum montanum minus foliis latioribus. "The leſſer meadow-rue with broader leaves." On the ſteep ſides of the mountain called Cader-idris by Dolglche in Merionethſhire, out of the clefts or chinks of the rocks.

Thalictrum minimum montanum, atro-rubens, foliis ſplendentibus. "The leaſt mountainous mea-"dow-rue, with ſhining leaves and dark red flowers." On the moiſt rocks, and by the rivulets in the mountains of Caernarvonſhire. Mr. Lhwyd. There are two varieties of this; the one with broader, the other with narrower leaves.

Thlaſpi ſive lunaria vaſculo ſublongo intorto. "Lunar violet with a wreathen cod." On the mountains of North Wales, obſerved by Mr. Lhwyd; who alſo found another plant there on the high rocks called Hyſvae, hanging over the valley Nant Phrancon in Caernarvonſhire, which he intitled Paronychiæ ſimilis ſed major perennis Alpina repens; of which, having not ſeen it in the ſeed, he was in ſome doubt whether it might not be the ſame with the preceding.

Thlaſpi vaccaria incano folio perenne. "Peren-"nial Mithridate-muſtard." In the mountainous part of North Wales.

Naſturtium petræum Johnſoni Merc. Bot. part. alt. "Dr. Johnſon's rock-creſs." On the high mountains of Caernarvonſhire and Merionethſhire, as Moelyn rudh near Pheſtiniog, Clogwyn du y yr Ardhus and Clogwyn y Garnedh near Lhanberys.

Bulboſa Alpina juncifolia pericarpio unico erecto in ſummo cauliculo dodrantali. "A certain ruſh-"leaved bulbous plant, having one ſeed-veſſel on the "top of an erect ſtalk about nine inches high." On the high rocks of Snowdon, viz. Trigvylchau y Clogwyn du ymhen y Gluder, Clogwyn yr Ardhu Crîb y Diſtilh, &c. Mr. Lhwyd. It hath three or four more narrow and ſhort leaves upon the ſtalk.

Subularia lacuſtris ſeu calamiſtrum herba aquatico-Alpina, ſ. Aizoides fuſiforme Alpinorum lacuum D. Lhwyd. "A ſpindle-leaved water-ſengreen-like "plant," growing in the bottom of a ſmall lake near the top of Snowdon-hill, called Phynon vrêch, &c.

Graminifolia plantula Alpina capitulis armeriæ proliferæ. D. Lhwyd. "A mountain graſs-leaved "plant, with heads like the cluſter-pink." In the paſtures at the foot of a certain high rock called Glogwyn du ymhen y Glyder in Caernarvonſhire.

Gladiolus lacuſtris Dortmanni Cluſ. cur. poſt. Glad. lacuſtris Cluſii, ſive leucoium paluſtre flore cæruleo Bauhini Park. "Water gladiole." In moſt of the lakes in North Wales.

Graminifolia lacuſtris prolifera, ſeu plantulis quaſi novis hinc inde cauliculis accreſcentibus. "A graſs-"leaved childing water-plant, having young plants "ſpringing from the ſtalks."

Veronica ſpicata latifolia C. B. Ger. major latifolia, foliis ſplendentibus & non ſplendentibus J. B. ſpicata latifolia major Park. "Great broad-leaved "ſpiked ſpeedwell or fluellin." On the ſides of a mountain called Craig Wreidhin in Montgomeryſhire.

Auricula muris pulchro flore, folio tenuiſſimo J. B. "Small fine-leaved mountain-chickweed with a fair "flower." On moſt of the high and ſteep rocks about Snowdon.

Trichomanes ramoſum J. B. aliud, foliis mucronatis profundè inciſis Sibbald. Prod. Scot. "Branched "Engliſh black maiden-hair." On the high rocks about Snowdon plentifully.

BRIGANTES.

BRITAIN, which has thus far bulged out into ſeveral large promontories, coming gradually nearer, on one ſide to Germany, and on the other to Ireland, does now (as if it were afraid of the breaking in of the ocean) draw itſelf in on each ſide, and retire farther from its neighbours, and is contracted into a much narrower breadth; for it is not above a hundred miles over between the two coaſts, which run northward almoſt in a ſtraight line as far as Scotland. While the government of the Britons laſted, almoſt all this tract was inhabited by the Brigantes; for Ptolemy tells, that they were poſſeſſed of all from the eaſtern to the weſtern ſea. This was a people ſtout and numerous; and they are very much commended by the beſt writers, who all name them Brigantes, except Stephanus in his Book of Cities, who calls them Brigæ. What he ſays of them there, we know not; the place, where he ſpeaks about them, being imperfect in the copies which we have at this day. If I ſhould imagine, that thoſe Brigantes were ſo called from Briga, which, among the old Spaniards, ſignified a city; it is a conjecture that I could not acquieſce in, becauſe it is evident from Strabo, that this is a pure Spaniſh word: or, if I ſhould think with Goropius, that theſe Brigantes were derived from a Belgic word Free-hands (i. e. *Liberi manibus*;) what were it but to obtrude dreams upon thoſe who are waking? But, whatever becomes of theſe opinions, our Britons, at this day, if they obſerve a fellow of a reſolute, reſtleſs, intruding temper, will twit him by ſaying, that * "he plays the Brigans;" and the French, at this time, call the ſame ſort of men Brigand, and pirate-ſhips Brigantin; which are probably remains of the old Gauliſh. But, whether the word had that ſignification in the old Gauliſh or Britiſh languages, and whether our Brigantes were of that temper, I dare not affirm: Yet, if my memory fail me not, Strabo calls the Brigantes (a people of the Alps) Graſſatores, i. e. "robbers and plunderers;" and Julius Belga, a deſperately bold youth, (who looked upon power to be authority, and virtue to be no more than an empty name) is in Tacitus ſurnamed Briganticus; and our Brigantes ſeem to have been a little guilty in that way, who were ſo very troubleſome to their neighbours, that Antoninus Pius diſpoſſeſſed them of a great part of their territories for no other reaſon, as Pauſanias tells us in theſe words: Ἀπελέμνεῖο δὲ Ἀντωνῖνος ὁ εὐσεβὴς καὶ τῶν ἐν Βριτανίᾳ Βριτάνων τὴν πολλὴν, ὅτι ἐπεσβαίνειν καὶ ἔτοι σφὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις ἤρξαν τίνα Γενουνίαν μοῖραν, ὑπηκόους Ῥωμαίων· i. e. "Antoninus Pius deprived the Brigantes in Britain of much of their lands, becauſe they began to "make incurſions into Genounia, a region under the juriſdiction of the Romans." I hope none will conſtrue this as a reproach; for my part, I ſhould be unlike myſelf, ſhould I now go to caſt a ſcandal even upon a private perſon, and much leſs upon a whole nation; nor was this, indeed, any reproach in that warlike age, when all right was in the longeſt ſword. "Robberies" (ſays Cæſar) "among the Ger- "mans are not in the leaſt infamous, ſo they be committed without the bounds of their reſpective cities; "and this they tell you they practiſe, with a deſign to exerciſe their youth, and to keep them from ſloth "and lazineſs." Upon the like account alſo, the Pæones, among the Greeks, had that name from being ſtrikers or beaters †; as the Quadi, among the Germans, and alſo the Chaldæans, had theirs from being robbers and plunderers ‡.

Brigæ.

Brigantes, from whence ſo called.

* *Brigantem agit.* Paſquierus, Les Recherches de France, l. vi. c. 40.

† Percuſſores.

‡ Graſſatores.

Reinerus. Reineccius.

Some copies call thoſe in Ireland Birgantes.

When Florianus del Campo, a Spaniard, out of vanity and oſtentation, carried the Brigantes out of Spain into Ireland, and from thence into Britain, without any manner of ground, but that he found the city Brigantia in Spain; I am afraid he very much miſtook the mark: for, if it may not be allowed that our Brigantes and thoſe in Ireland had the ſame name upon the ſame account, I had rather conjecture, with my learned friend Mr. Thomas Savil, that part of our Brigantes, with others of the Britiſh nations, retired into Ireland, upon the coming over of the Romans; ſome, for the ſake of eaſe and quietneſs; others, to keep their eyes from being witneſſes of the Roman inſolence; and others again, becauſe that liberty, which nature had given them, and their younger years had enjoyed, they would not now quit in their old-age. However, that the emperor Claudius was the firſt of all the Romans who made an attempt upon our Brigantes, and ſubjected them to the Roman yoke, may be gathered from theſe verſes of Seneca:

In Ludo.

——— Ille Britannos,
Ultra noti littora ponti, & cæruleos
Scuta Brigantes, dare Romulæis colla catenis
Juſſit, & ipſum nova Romanæ jura ſecuris
Tremere Oceanum.

'Twas

'Twas he whoſe all-commanding yoke
The fartheſt Britons gladly took;
Him the Brigantes in blue arms ador'd,
When the vaſt ocean fear'd his power
Reſtrain'd with laws unknown before,
And trembling Neptune ſerv'd a Roman Lord.

Yet I have always thought, that they were not then conquered, but rather ſurrendered themſelves to the Romans; becauſe what he has mentioned, in a poetical manner, is not confirmed by hiſtorians: for Tacitus tells us, that then Oſtorius, having new conqueſts in his eye, was drawn back by ſome mutinies among the Brigantes; and that, after he had put ſome few to the ſword, he eaſily quieted the reſt. At this time, the Brigantes were governed by Cartiſmandua, a noble lady, who delivered up king Caractacus to the Romans. This brought in wealth, and that luxury; ſo that, leaving her huſband Venutius, ſhe married Vellocatus, (his armour-bearer) and made him ſharer with her in the government; which villainy was the overthrow of her houſe, and gave riſe to a bloody war. The city ſtood up for the huſband; and the queen's luſt and cruelty for the adulterer. She, by craft and artifice, got Venutius's brother and neareſt relations to be cut off. Venutius could no longer brook this infamy, but called in ſuccours; by whoſe aſſiſtance partly, and partly by the defection of the Brigantes, he reduced Cartiſmandua to the utmoſt extremity. The garriſons, wings, and cohorts, with which the Romans furniſhed her, brought her off in ſeveral battles; yet ſo that Venutius kept the kingdom, and left nothing but the war to the Romans, who could not ſubdue the Brigantes, before the time of Veſpaſian; for then Petilius Cerealis came againſt this people, with whom he fought ſeveral battles, not without much bloodſhed; and either waſted or conquered a great part of the Brigantes. But whereas Tacitus tells us, that this queen of the Brigantes delivered Caractacus priſoner to Claudius, and that he made a part of Claudius's triumph; it is a manifeſt * Ἀνιχρόνισμος in that excellent author, as Lipſius (that great maſter of ancient learning) has long ſince obſerved: for neither was this Caractacus (prince of the Silures) in that triumph of Claudius; nor yet Caractacus, ſon of Cunobelin (for ſo the Faſti call the ſame perſon that Dio calls Catacratus) over whom Aulus Plautius, if not the ſame year, at leaſt the very next after, triumphed by way of ovation †. But theſe things I leave to the ſearch of others, though ſomething I have ſaid of them before. In the time of Hadrian, when (as Ælius Spartianus has it) "the "Britons could no longer be kept under the Roman yoke," our Brigantes ſeem to have revolted among the reſt, and to have raiſed ſome very notable commotion, elſe why ſhould Juvenal (who was a contemporary) ſay?

Cartiſmandua. See the Romans in Britain. Tacitus.

* A miſtake in chronology.

† *Ovans triumphavit.*

Dirue Maurorum attegias & caſtra Brigantum.

Brigantic forts and Mooriſh booths pull down.

And afterwards, in the time of Antoninus Pius, they ſeem not to have been over-ſubmiſſive; ſeeing that emperor (as we obſerved) diſpoſſeſſed them of part of their territories, for invading the province of Genunia or Guinethia, an ally of the Romans.

If I thought I ſhould eſcape the cenſure of the critics (who, preſuming upon their wit and acuteneſs, do now-a-days take a ſtrange liberty) methinks I could correct an error or two in Tacitus, relating to the Brigantes. One is in the xiith book of his Annals, where he writes, that Venutius (the perſon we juſt now mentioned) belonged to the city of the Jugantes, *è civitate Jugantum*; I would read it Brigantum, and Tacitus himſelf, in the third book of his Hiſtory, ſeems to confirm that reading. The other is in the Life of Agricola: *Brigantes*, (ſays he) *fœmina Duce, exurere coloniam*, &c. i. e. "the Brigantes, "under the conduct of a woman, began to ſet fire to the colony." Here, if we will follow the truth, we are to read Trinobantes; for he ſpeaks of queen Boodicia, who had nothing to do with the Brigantes; whereas it was ſhe that ſtirred up the Trinobantes to rebellion, and burnt the colony of Camalodunum ‡.

‡ Maldon.

This large country of the Brigantes runs out narrower and narrower, and is cut in the middle (as Italy is with the Appenine) by a continued ridge of mountains; and theſe ſeparate the counties into which it is at preſent divided: for under theſe mountains, towards the eaſt and the German ocean, lie Yorkſhire and the biſhopric of Durham; and, to the weſt, Lancaſhire, Weſtmoreland, and Cumberland: all which counties, in the infancy of the Saxon government, were contained under the kingdom of the Deiri; for the Saxons call theſe countries, in general, the kingdom of Northumberland, dividing it into two parts: Deiri (called, in that age, Deira-land) which is nearer us, namely, on this ſide of the river Tyne: and Bernicia, the farther, reaching from the Tyne ‖ to the frith of Edinburgh, [(though it muſt be obſerved, that our hiſtorians very much differ in their accounts concerning the preciſe limits of theſe two diviſions.)] Theſe parts, though for ſome time they had their different kings, yet at laſt they came all under one kingdom. And, to take notice of this by the way, where it is ſaid in the * Life of Charles the Great, *Eardulphus Rex Nordanhumbrorum*, i. e. de Irland, *patria pulſus ad Carolum Magnum venit*; i. e. "Eardulph, king of the Northumbrians, that is, of Ireland, being driven out of his own country, came "to Charles the Great;" inſtead of de Irland, we are to read Deirland, and ſo to underſtand it, that he went over to Charles the Great out of this county, and not from Ireland.

‖ Fretum Scoticum. Uſſer Primord. p. 212.

* Pag. 272. Annal. Franc. octavo.

n.
n.
ri-
. 212.
272.
Franc.

IX VIII VII VI

PART OF THE

Rauthersha
Scâber
Gayſtall
Dent R
Dent
The County Stone
Ugtheyſhaw
Depedale
Beggermans
Ramſmill
Wideale
Langſtreth Dale
Licke
Tornton
Kingsdale
Ingleton
Ingleborough Hill
Chapel le dale
Bentham
Claphams
Roberts hall
Austwick
Stainforth
Penigent Hill
Norton on Ribble
Lytton
Chaſe
Starbotton
Yokenthwate
Nubberham
Buckdon
Kettlewell
Arnclif
Auke wick
Darnbroke
Cunnyſton
Kilnſey
Gyſingham
Brunſal
Frechfield
Manlam
Lynton
Applet rewick
Langcliff
Ayre R
Brodley Chap
Tateham
Gisleswick
Newhall
Rathmill
Settle
Kirkby Malzeard
Arcton
Caulſton
Rilſton
Winterbur
Melton
Elaſby
Otterburn
Longpreſton
Eſton
The Terne
Sonyſtat
Swindon
Nappay
Bank Newton
Newton
Wigleſworth
Kellifield
Thelpſton hill
Ilder R
Stadborn
Bowland
Gisborne
Eſington
Bolton
Newton
Grinſeton
Waddington
Forreſt
Baſhall
Cledero
Mitton
Ribble R
Newſholm
E Marton
West Marton
Gilkirk
Braſwell
Thornton
Broughton
Eſlak
New Biggin
Conondly
Kilwick
Glusburn
Steton
Righley
Lacock
Newſome
Okeworth
Maworth
Ornop
Thornton
Coln
Skipton
Addingham
Bradley
Farnhill
Silſden
Riddleſden
Nowdon Park
Ilkley
Denton Hall
Burley
Otley
Cayley
Morton
Rushforth
Binley
Baildon
Shipley
Allingworth
Idle
Bradforth
Horton
Rodehall
Clayton
Wibſey
Owlum
Okenſhaw
Calverley
Nabworth
Brentcliff
Coley
Hotchley
Eſſeld
Hunſworth
Hunſworth Hall
Bunſtall
Hollyhead
Halifax
Beardſor
Horſley
Owlum
Crimwell
Raſtrick
Bradley
Kirkheaton
Huthersfield
Kirkby
Wharnsby Hall
Almondbury
Woodſom Hall
Farnley Tyas
Kirk Burton
Shepley
Cumberworth
Holmforth
Lockwood
Thurſtand
Honley Chap
Croſland
Meltham
Marſden Chap
Blackſton Edge
Little burgh chap
Milnerow Chap
Saddleworth
Micklehurſt
Hown
Stainforth
the Lady Croſs
Howden Cross
Ripley
Kempſthwaite
Padſide
Naſſey
Thornthwaite
Barden Chace
Wharf
Bolton
Wharledale
Bethmeſby
Eaſthy
Hawton
Emſhaw
Draughton
West Hall
Tubbam
Weſton
Lofthouſe
Farnley
Newhall
Lindley
Ryſton
Walton
Stanley
Caſtleton
Kirkby Malzeard
Gongley
Larton
Miſe
Sidley
Netherdale
Nyxford
Wikeſley
Granley
Fountains Abbey
Markenfield
Ingerthorp
Michlehaw hill
Patley Bridge
Brinkha
Nidd R
Clint
Buerley
Cunnyſton
Gyſingham
Brunſal
Applet rewick
Lynton
Frechfield
Manlam
Ramſgill
Comhouſe
Gowthwaite
Nerſfield
Weſt Houſes
Stone
Malleſmore
Kettleſmore
Woodell
Newhouſes
Kat Kerker
Liedghouſes
Thorp
Tanfield
Stanley
Ripley
Wapentake of CLARO
Wapentake of WAPENTAKE
Wapentake of SKIRACK
Wapentake of STAINCROSS
Part of the County of LANCASHIRE
Part of the County of CHESHIRE
Part of the County of DARBYSHIRE

A Scale of 10 Miles
Great
Middle
Small

Sold by Abel Swale, Annſham and John Churchill

THE WEST RIDING of YORK SHIRE

by Robt Morden.

HE NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE PART OF THE EAST RIDING

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE

OF HIRE

VI V IIII III

54 40 30

10 0 20 30 Worksop

1 Degree

YORKSHIRE.

THE county of York, in Saxon [Eoforpicrcỳne] Eueppicỳne, Efpnocrcỳne, and Eboracỳne, commonly Yorkſhire, is by far the largeſt county in England; and it is reckoned, as to fruitfulneſs, a mixt kind of ſoil. If in one place it be of a ſtony, ſandy, barren nature, in another it is pregnant and fruitful; and ſo, if it be naked and expoſed in one part, we find it cloathed and ſheltered with great ſtore of wood in another; nature uſing an allay and mixture, that the entire county by this variety in the parts might appear more pleaſing and beautiful. Towards the weſt, it is bounded by thoſe hills already mentioned, and by Lancaſhire and Weſtmoreland; towards the north, it borders upon the county of Durham, which is ſeparated from it throughout by the river Tees. On the eaſt, it bounds upon the German ocean; the ſouth ſide is incloſed, firſt with Cheſhire and Derbyſhire, then with Nottinghamſhire, and laſtly with Lincolnſhire, where that noble æſtuary, the Humber, breaks in, the common rondezvous for the greateſt part of the neighbouring rivers. The whole county is divided into three parts, denominated, from three ſeveral quarters of the world, Weſt-Riding, Eaſt-Riding, and North-Riding. [And this diviſion by Ridings is only a corruption of the Saxon Þṛỳþing, which conſiſted of ſeveral hundreds or wapentakes; nor was it peculiar to this country, but formerly common to moſt of the adjacent ones, as appears by the * laws of Edward the Confeſſor, and † the life of king Alfred.] The Weſt-Riding, or the weſt part, is, for ſome ſpace, bounded by the river ‡ Ouſe, by Lancaſhire, and by the ſouthern limits of the county, and lies towards the ſouth and weſt. The Eaſt-Riding, or the eaſt part of the county, lies towards the eaſt, and towards the ocean, which, together with the river Derwent, incloſes it. The North-Riding, or the north part, fronts the north, and is, in a manner, ſurrounded by the rivers Tees and Derwent, and by the long courſe of the river Ouſe. From the weſtern mountains, or thoſe that border on the weſt part of the county, many rivers break forth, which are, every one, at laſt received by the Ouſe, and ſo in one channel flow into the Humber; and I do not ſee any better method in deſcribing this part, than to follow the courſe of the Don, Calder, Aire, Wharfe, Nid, and Ouſe, which iſſue out of theſe mountains, and are not only the moſt conſiderable rivers, but flow by the moſt conſiderable places.

Humber.

* Cap. 13. 34.
† Pag. 74, 75, &c.
Weſt-Riding.
‡ Firſt called Ure and Your.

Your.

Danus, commonly Don and Dun, ſeems to be ſo called, becauſe it is carried in a low deep channel; for that is the ſignification of the Britiſh word Dan. It firſt ſalutes Wortley, which has given a name to the eminent family of the Wortleys; [the iſſue male of which expired in Sir Francis Wortley, || who deviſed the greateſt part of his eſtate to Anne Newcomen, wife of the honourable Sidney Wortley, eſq; (* ſecond ſon of Edward Mountague earl of Sandwich, ſlain in the Dutch wars) who, in the right of his ſaid wife, is lord of Wortley.] Then it ſalutes another place near Wortley, called Wentworth, from which many gentry, both in this county and elſewhere, as alſo the barons of Wentworth, have derived their name and original. [Of the family of that name and place was Thomas viſcount Wentworth, lord lieutenant of Ireland, created earl of Strafford, and knight of the garter; who, being beheaded on Tower-hill, lieth here interred, and was ſucceeded, in his honours, by his ſon, William earl of Strafford, and knight of the ſaid noble order; who dying without iſſue, the title was extinct, until it was revived in the perſon of Thomas Wentworth; who ſucceeded the laſt earl in the barony of Raby, and was advanced by queen Anne (by whom he had the honour to be employed in divers embaſſies abroad, and to be made knight of the garter) to the honours of viſcount of Stainſborough and viſcount Wentworth of Wentworth-Woodhouſe and earl of Strafford.] Next, the Don arrives at Sheffield, remarkable, among other little towns hereabouts, for blackſmiths (great plenty of iron being dug in theſe parts;) and for a ſtrong old caſtle, which has deſcended by inheritance from the Lovetofts, the lords Furnival, and Nevil lord Furnival, to the moſt honourable the Talbots, earls of Shrewſbury. [It is the ſtaple-town for knives, and has been ſo theſe three hundred years; witneſs that verſe of Chaucer's,

Don river.

Wortley.

|| Sid. Reports, 315.

* Dugd. Bar. vol. ii. p. 445. May 28, 1672.

Wentworth.

15 Car. I. May 12, 1641.

Sheffield.

Furnival.

A Sheffield whittle bare he in his hoſe.

Many of the Talbots, earls of Shrewſbury, are here interred, particularly George, the firſt of that name, who died, the twenty-ſixth of July, 1538; and his grandſon of the ſame name (to whoſe cuſtody Mary, queen of Scots, was committed) the date of whoſe death is now inſerted upon the tomb [XVIII. Novembris, anno redemptionis Chriſti ꝏDLXXXX] which is the more worthy our obſervation, becauſe it was deficient in that part, when Sir William Dugdale publiſhed his Baronage†. His ſon Gilbert, likewiſe interred here, gave 200 l. per annum to the poor of Sheffield, where his great grandſon erected a ſtately hoſpital with this inſcription:

† Vol. i. p. 334.

The Hoſpital of the Right Honourable
Gilbert Earl of Shrewſbury,
erected and ſettled by the Right Honourable Henry
Earl of Norwich, Earl Marſhal of England,
Great grand-child of the aforeſaid Earl, in
purſuance of his laſt Will and Teſtament,
Anno Dom. 1673.

The manor of Sheffield is deſcended from the ſaid earl marſhal to the preſent duke of Norfolk. The before-mentioned caſtle was built of ſtone in the time of Henry the Third, and was demoliſhed (when other caſtles alſo were ordered to be raſed) after the death of king Charles the Firſt. Here it was (or in the manor-houſe in the park) that Mary, queen of Scots, was detained priſoner, in the cuſtody of George earl of Shrewſbury, between ſixteen and ſeventeen years. Concerning the vaſt oak-tree growing in this park, the reader is referred to Mr. Evelyn's account of it, who ſays it had above ten thouſand feet of board in it; and he adds, concerning another oak growing in the ſame park, that it was ſo vaſt, that, when cut down, two men on horſe-back, being on each ſide of it, could not ſee the crowns of each other's hats. This town (and not Rotheram as hath been ſuppoſed) had the honour to be the birth-place of the learned and judicious Dr. Robert Sanderſon, biſhop of Lincoln.

Sylva, c. xxx. p. 155.

Before the river Don comes to Rotheram, it paſſes cloſe by a fair Roman fortification, called Templebrough; the north-eaſt corner of it is worn away by the river; the area is about two hundred paces long, and one hundred and twenty broad, beſides the agger; and, without it, is a very large trench, thirty-ſeven paces deep from the middle of the rampire to the bottom. On the outſide of it is another large bench, upon which are huge trees; and, upon the ſide of the bench of the high-way, there grew a cheſnut-tree, that had ſcarce any bark upon it, but only upon ſome top-branches, which bore leaves. It was not tall; but the bole could ſcarcely be fathomed by three men. On the north ſide of the river, over-againſt Templebrough, is a high hill called Winco-bank, from which a large bank is continued without interruption almoſt five miles, being in one place called Danes-bank; and about a quarter of a mile ſouth from Kemp-bank (over which this bank runs) there is another agger, which runs parallel with that from a place called Birchwood, running towards Mexburgh, and terminating within half a mile of its weſt end, as Kemp-bank runs by Swinton to Mexburgh, more north.].

Templebrough.

Winco-bank.

From hence the Don, under the ſhade of alders, yew-trees, and others, flows to Rotheram, which glories in having had an archbiſhop of York of its own name, viz. Thomas Rotheram, a very wiſe and prudent man, born here, and a great benefactor to the place; having founded and endowed a college with three ſchools for inſtructing boys in writing, grammar, and muſic; which are now ſuppreſſed by the wicked avarice of * the laſt age. [Near this place is Thribergh, lately the ſeat of Sir William Rereſby, baronet; but ſince the eſtate of John Savil, of Medley, eſq; and Sandbeck, which hath been honoured by giving the title of viſcount to the right honourable James Sanderſon, viſcount Caſtleton of Sandbeck. Then the Don runs within view of Coniſborough, an old caſtle, called, in Britiſh, Caer Conan, and ſituated upon a rock; whither (at the battle of Maiſbelly, when Aurelius Ambroſius routed the Saxons, and put them to a diſorderly flight) Hengiſt, their general, retired, to ſecure himſelf; and, a few days after, took the field againſt the Britons, who purſued him, and with whom he engaged a ſecond time, which proved fatal both to himſelf and his army; for the Britons cut off many of them, and, † taking him priſoner, beheaded him, if the authority of the Britiſh Hiſtory is to be preferred in this matter before that of the * Saxon Annals, which report him to have died a natural death, being worn out and ſpent with fatigue and buſineſs. [This caſtle hath been a large ſtrong-built pile, the outwalls whereof are ſtanding, ſituated on a pleaſant aſcent from the river, but much over-topped by a high hill on which the town ſtands. Before the gate is an agger, ſaid by tradition to be the burying-place of Hengiſt. In the church-yard, under the wall, lies a very ancient ſtone of blue marble, with antique figures upon it; one repreſenting a man with a target encountering a vaſt winged ſerpent, with another bearing a target behind him; it is ridged like a coffin, on which is ingraven a man on horſe-back, curiouſly cut, but very ancient. This place is alſo famous for being the birth-place of Richard Plantagenet duke of York, grandſon to king Edward the Third, and grandfather to Edward the Fourth; who, aſpiring too ſoon to the crown, was beheaded by king Henry the Fifth. Near this town is Carhouſe, the ſeat of John Gill, eſq; high-ſheriff of the county in the year 1692; and, above three miles off, Aſton, the ancient ſeat of the lords d'Arcies, now earls of Holderneſs.

Rotheram.

* This, C. Thribergh.

Sandbeck.

Coniſborough.

Florilegus, 487.

† *Captus, amputato capite,* M. Weſtm.

* It appears not, that any Saxon Annals ſay ſo.

Carhouſe.

Aſton.

Not far from Coniſborough is Edlington, the ſeat of the lord Moleſworth; near which place, at Clifton, a conſiderable quantity of Roman coins was found, in the year 1705, by a labourer, who caſually ſtruck his pick-axe into an urn full of them. Upon farther ſearch, there was found a larger *Theca nummaria*, that might contain about two gallons. They were both full of copper-coins of the bas-empire, Gallienus, Poſthumus, &c. and ſome, particularly, of Quintillus, who reigned but ſeventeen days. A conſiderable number of theſe are now depoſited in the muſeum of Mr. Ralph Thoreſby of Leeds.]

Edlington.

Clifton.

Vid. Philoſ. Tranſ. n. 303.

After Coniſborough, the Don waſhes Sprotburgh, the ancient ſeat of an ancient family, the Fitz-Williams's, knights, allied to the beſt families of England; the anceſtors of William Fitz-Williams, who, within the memory of the † laſt age, was earl of Southampton; and alſo of William Fitz-Williams, lieutenant of Ireland ‡. But this is now deſcended to the Copleys (as Elmſley, and many other eſtates of theirs in theſe parts, are to the Savils) [and is made a moſt delightful ſeat by Sir Godfrey Copley, baronet, who has greatly adorned it with canals, gardens, fountains, &c.]

Sprotburgh.

Fitz-Williams.

† So ſaid ann. 1607.

‡ Late lieutenant, C.

From hence the Don, ſeparating into two channels, runs to an ancient town, to which it leaves its name, commonly called, at this day, Doncaſter, but by the Scots Doncaſtle, and by the Saxons Donacerter; by Ninnius, Caer-Daun; by Antoninus, Danum, and ſo likewiſe by the Notitia, which relates, that the præfect of the Criſpinian horſe, under the *Dux Britanniæ*, garriſoned there. About the year 759, it was burnt to the ground by lightning, and ſo buried in its own rubbiſh, that it has hardly yet recovered itſelf. The plot of a large tower is ſtill viſible (which they imagine was deſtroyed in that fire) where now ſtands a neat church dedicated to St. George, the only church in the town. [In this church is interred Thomas Ellis, five times mayor, and founder of an hoſpital called St. Thomas the apoſtle; and one Byrks, who gave Roſſington-wood to the public, with this uncouth inſcription upon his tomb: "Howe. Howe. Who "is heare? I Robin of Doncaſtere and Margaret, my "feare; that I ſpent that I had, that I gave that I "have, that I left that I loſt. A. D. 1579. Quoth "Robertus

Doncaſter.

" Robertus Byrkes, who in this world did reign " threeſcore years and ſeven, and yet lived not one."

At the end of Doncaſter, is a memorable old croſs, with this Norman inſcription round it:

✠ ICEST : EST : LA : CRVICE : OTE : D. TILLI : A : KI : ALME : DEV : EN : FACE : MERCI : AM :

This inſcription may be thus rendered into Engliſh: " This is the croſs of Ote de Tilli, to whoſe " ſoul God ſhew mercy. Amen. [a]"

This place hath afforded the title of viſcount to James Hay baron of Sauley, created in the 16th of James I; who afterwards, in the 20th year of the ſame king, was alſo made earl of Carliſle, and was ſucceeded, in his eſtate and titles, by James, his ſon, who died without iſſue; whereupon, in the 15th of Charles II, James Fitz-Roy, baron of Tindale, was created earl of Doncaſter and duke of Monmouth.

Wheatley. The Don runneth hence by Wheatley, the ſeat of Sir George Cook, baronet, whoſe uncle Bryan Cook, Ann. 1660. eſq; gave, by will, the whole rectory of Arkſey to five truſtees for the payment of ſo much to the vicar thereof as, with his * ancient ſtipend, amounts to 100 l. per annum. He gave alſo 40 l. per annum to a ſchool-maſter to inſtruct the poor of the pariſh, and 60 l. for the building of an hoſpital for twelve of the ancienteſt poor, which receive each 5 l. per annum; and his 1683. brother Sir George Cook, baronet, gave by will 200 l. and two cottages, for building of a fair ſchool-houſe.

* 12 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Adwick. Scarce two miles from Arkſey, lies Adwick in the ſtreet, memorable on this account, that Mrs. Anne Savil (a virgin benefactor) daughter of John Savil, of Medley, eſq; † purchaſed the rectory thereof, and ſettled it in the hands of truſtees for the uſe of the church for ever; and this from a generous and pious principle, upon the reading of Sir Henry Spelman's noted treatiſe, *De non temerandis Eccleſiis*. The ‡ incumbent erected this inſcription over the door of the parſonage-houſe, built from the foundation, at his own charge: *Rectoria de Adwick acceſſit Clero ex Donatione Dnæ Annæ Savile, ex Proſapiâ Savillorum de Methley oriundæ.*]

† For about 900 l.

‡ Mr. Joſhua Brooke.

Scarce five miles from Doncaſter, to the ſouth, ſtands a place which I muſt not paſs by, named Tickhill. Tickhill [(ſo called from a Saxon word ſignifying goats;)] an ancient town, and fortified with an old caſtle, which is large, but only ſurrounded with a ſingle wall, and by a huge mount with a round tower on the top of it; it was of ſuch dignity heretofore, that all the manors hereabouts, appertaining to it, were ſtyled " the honour of Tickhill." In Henry the Firſt's reign, it was held by Roger Buſly; but afterwards king Stephen made the earls of Ewe in Normandy lords of it; and king Richard the Firſt, next, gave it to his brother John. In the barons war, Robert de Vipont || took and held it, till Henry the Third delivered to him the caſtle of Carliſle, and that county, upon condition that he ſhould reſtore it to the earl of Ewe; but, upon the king of France's refuſal to reſtore the Engliſh to the eſtates they had in France, the king diſpoſſeſſed him again; John earl of Ewe ſtill demanding the reſtitution of it from king Edward the Firſt, in right of Alice, his great grandmother. Laſtly, Richard the Second, king of England, gave it to John of Gaunt duke of Lancaſter. Now, the Don, which

Plac. an. 3. Joan. Plac. M. 4. H. III.

|| *Veteri ponte.*

[a] This, with the deſcription of it, makes the xth plate of vol. ii. of the Vetuſta Monumenta, publiſhed by the Society of Antiquaries.

riſes often hereabouts and overflows its banks, reunites its divided ſtreams, and runs on in one intire channel by Hatfield-chace, where is moſt excellent deer-hunting. [In this place Cadwallin, king of the Britons, (the printed Bede * calls him Carduella, but Ceadwalla ſeems to be the right, as it is in a manuſcript Bede †) with Penda, the Pagan king of Mercia, in a bloody battle ſlew Edwin, the firſt Chriſtian king of Northumberland, and prince Offride, his eldeſt ſon, in the year 633. Here alſo was the birth-place of prince William, ſecond ſon of king Edward the Third, which the rather deſerves A. D. 1335. our mention, becauſe by moſt hiſtorians it is miſplaced at Hatfield in Hertfordſhire; but that this is an error plainly appears by the Rolls, which tell us, that queen Philippa gave five marks per annum to the neighbouring abbot of Roch, and five nobles to the monks there, to pray for the ſoul of this her ſon William de Hatfield; which ſums are transferred to the church of York, where he was buried; and are, to this day, paid by the earl of Devonſhire to the biſhop and the dean and chapter of York, out of the impropriation of the rectory of Hatfield. Near the town are many intrenchments, as if ſome great army had been there incamped; it is ſaid that no rats have ever been ſeen in it; nor any ſparrows at a place called Lindham, in the moors below it; though it is a good earth for corn or paſture, but incompaſſed with a moraſs.] After this, the Don divides itſelf again, one ſtream making towards the rivers Idle, which comes out of Nottinghamſhire; and the other towards the river Aire; in both which they continue till they fall into the æſtuary of Humber. [Near the confluence of the Don and the Aire, is Cowick, Cowick. the pleaſant ſeat of the ancient family of the Dawneys (which name occurs frequently among the ſheriffs of this county) of which Sir John Dawney was by king Charles the Second advanced to the degree of Viſcount Downe in the kingdom of Ireland.] Within the iſland, or that piece of ground incompaſſed by the branches of theſe two rivers, are Ditmarſh and Marſhland, fenny tracts, or rather river- Marſhland. iſlands, about fifteen miles round; which produce a very green rank graſs good for cattle, and are in a manner ſet round with little villages. [One of theſe is Whitgift; from the family of which name and Whitgift. place was deſcended John Whitgift, the learned and pious archbiſhop of Canterbury.] Some of the inhabitants imagine, that the whole iſland floats upon the water; and that, when the waters are increaſed, it is raiſed higher, juſt like what Pomponius Mela tells us of the iſle of Antrum in Gaule. [Theſe levels Levels. or marſhes, eſpecially eaſtward, and north-eaſt of Thorne, (a market-town) are generally a turf-moor; but in other places are intermixed with arable and paſture grounds. By reaſon of its many meers, it was formerly well ſtored with freſh-water fiſh (eſpecially eels) and with fowl; but, in the reign of king Charles the Firſt, ſeveral gentlemen undertook to drain this mooriſh and fenny country by drawing ſome large rivers, with other ſmaller cuts. There is an angle cut from about Thorne to Gowle, which is ten miles in length, and extraordinary broad; and, as to what is obſerved before of the ground being heaved up, ſeveral old men have affirmed, that the turf-moor betwixt Thorne and Gowle was ſo much higher before the draining (eſpecially in winter-time) than now they are, that, before, they could ſee little of the church-ſteeple, whereas, now, they can ſee the church-yard wall. Under the turf-earth and other

Hatfield-chace.

* Lovanii, ann. 1566.

† Penes R. Thoreſby.

other grounds, from one yard to two yards deep, are frequently dug up great quantities of fir-wood, and of other trees, particularly oaks; the wood of the laſt being very black. At low water, in the great cut to Gowle-ſluice, have been obſerved ſeveral roots of trees; ſome very large ſtanding upright, others inclining; ſome of the trees have been found lying along with their roots faſtened; others ſeemed to have been cut or burnt, and broken off from the roots. Upon the digging of theſe large rivers, there were found gates, ladders, hammers, ſhoes, nuts, &c. and the land in ſome places was obſerved to lie in ridges and furrows, as if it had been plowed; under ſome part of the turf-moor, firm earth was found; but, in other places, nothing but ſand. About fifty years ſince, they found the entire body of a man at the bottom of a turf-pit, about four yards deep, with his head northward, and his hair and nails not decayed. It is ſaid, that, in the cut river to Gowle, there was found a Roman coin, either of Domitian or Trajan; and it is very certain *, that other coins of divers of the Roman emperors have been ſince met with. From the poſition of the trees, roots, and all other circumſtances, it evidently appears, that thoſe trees grew where they were found lying; of which it is a very ingenious and very probable account †, that this, and the other like places where ſubterraneous wood is found, were anciently foreſts, cut down and burnt by the Romans, wherever they were found to be a refuge to the Britons, in their wars againſt them.]

* Philoſ. Tranſ. n. 275.

† Ab. de la Prynne, Phil. Tranſ. n. 275.

Among other brooks which water this place, I muſt not forget to mention the Went, becauſe it ariſes from a pool near Noſthill, where formerly ſtood a monaſtery dedicated to that royal ſaint king Oſwald, which was repaired by A. confeſſor to king Henry the Firſt; and ‡ hath been the ſeat of the famous family of the Gargraves ‖, knights. [Not far from Noſthill is Hemſworth, where Robert Holgate archbiſhop of York (deprived in the firſt year of queen Mary, for being married) did found an hoſpital for ten poor aged men, and as many women, who have each about 10 l. per annum; and the maſter, who is to read prayers to them, between 50 and 60 l. per annum. He was likewiſe a benefactor to, if not founder of, the ſchool there.]

Noſthill.

St. Oſwald.

‡ Is C.

‖ Now of Sir Rowland Wynne. Hemſworth.

Ann. 1544.

The river Calder, which flows along the borders between this and Lancaſhire, among other inconſiderable little places, runs near [Stainland, where have been found ſeveral Roman coins; and] Gretland, ſituated on the very top of a hill, acceſſible on one ſide only, where was dug up this votive altar, ſacred, as it ſeems, to the tutelar God of the city of the Brigantes. * It was to be ſeen at Bradley, in the houſe of the famous Sir John Savil, knight †, baron of the Exchequer; [whoſe brother was Sir Henry Savil, warden of Merton-college, provoſt of Eaton-college, and the learned editor of St. Chryſoſtom.

Calder river.

Stainland.

Gretland.

* So ſaid anno 1607. Bradley.

† Ann. 1607.

Anno Chriſti 209.

DVI CI. BRIG.	On the other ſide.
ET NVM. GG.	
T. AVR. AVRELIAN	ANTONINO
VS DD. PRO SE	III. ET GET. COSS.
ET SVIS. S. M. A. G. S.	

Which is to be read, *Dui Civitatis Brigantum & numinibus Auguſtorum, Titus Aurelius Aurelianus dedicavit pro ſe & ſuis*; i. e. "To the god of the city of "the Brigantes, and to the deities of the emperors, "Titus Aurelius Aurelianus hath dedicated this in "behalf of himſelf and his." As for the laſt remaining letters, I cannot tell what they mean; the inſcription on the other ſide is, *Antonino tertiùm & Getæ Conſulibus*.

Whether this Dui be that god which the preſent Britons call Diw, or the peculiar and topical genius of the Brigantes, may be decided by thoſe who are better judges; but, as Symmachus has it, "As the ſouls "are diſtributed among thoſe that are born, even ſo are "the fatal genii among nations; God appoints every "kingdom its reſpective guardians." This was the perſuaſion and belief of the ancients in thoſe matters; for, to ſay nothing of foreign nations, whoſe hiſtories are full of ſuch local deities, the Britons themſelves had their Andates in Eſſex, their Bello-tucadrus in Cumberland, and their Viterinus and Mogontus in Northumberland; as will be more manifeſt from the inſcriptions, which I ſhall inſert in their proper places. And it is rightly obſerved by Servius Honoratus, that theſe local gods were never tranſitory, or removed from one country to another. [At Sowerby, near Greatland, where the votive altar was dug up, a conſiderable quantity of Roman coins was found in plowing, in the year 1678; but the greateſt part thereof was ſeized and concealed by the workmen.]

Dui.

Genii of places.

Lib. i. Ep. 40.

Sowerby.

But to return to the Calder; which, with ſupplies from other currents, is now become larger, and therefore made paſſable by a very fine bridge at Eland, not far diſtant from Grimſcar, where bricks have been dug up with this inſcription:

Grimſcar.

COH. IIII. BRE.

For the Romans, who were excellent maſters in all the arts of war, wiſely took care to preſerve their ſoldiers from effeminacy and ſloth by exerciſing them, in times of peace, in draining the country by ditches, mending the highways, making bricks, building bridges, and the like.

Vopiſcus in Probo.

Then the river Calder, paſſing through the mountains, on the left leaves Halifax, a very famous town, ſituated from weſt to eaſt upon the gentle deſcent of an hill. This name is of no great antiquity; not many ages ſince, it was called Horton, as ſome of the inhabitants ſay, who tell us this ſtory concerning the change of the name: A certain clergy-man of this town, being paſſionately in love with a young woman, and by no means able to move her to a compliance, grew ſtark-mad, and in that condition villainouſly cut off her head; her head was afterwards hung upon a yew-tree, where it was reputed holy by the vulgar, till quite rotten; and was viſited in pilgrimage by them, every one plucking off a branch of the tree [as a holy relic.] By this means the tree became at laſt a mere trunk, but ſtill retained its reputation of ſanctity among the people, who believed that thoſe little veins, which are ſpread out like hair in the rind, between the bark and the body of the tree, were, indeed, the very hair of the virgin. This occaſioned ſuch reſort of pilgrims to it, that Horton, from a little village, grew up to a large town, aſſuming the new name of Halig-fax or Halifax, which ſignifies holy hair; for fax is uſed by the Engliſh, on the other ſide Trent, to ſignify hair; and the noble family of Fairfax, in theſe parts, are ſo named from their fair hair; and, therefore, whoever, from the affinity of the names, would have this place to be what Ptolemy calls Olicana, are certainly miſtaken. This town is no leſs famous among the

Halifax.

Some think it was formerly called "The "chapel of "the grove."

Fax what it ſignifies.

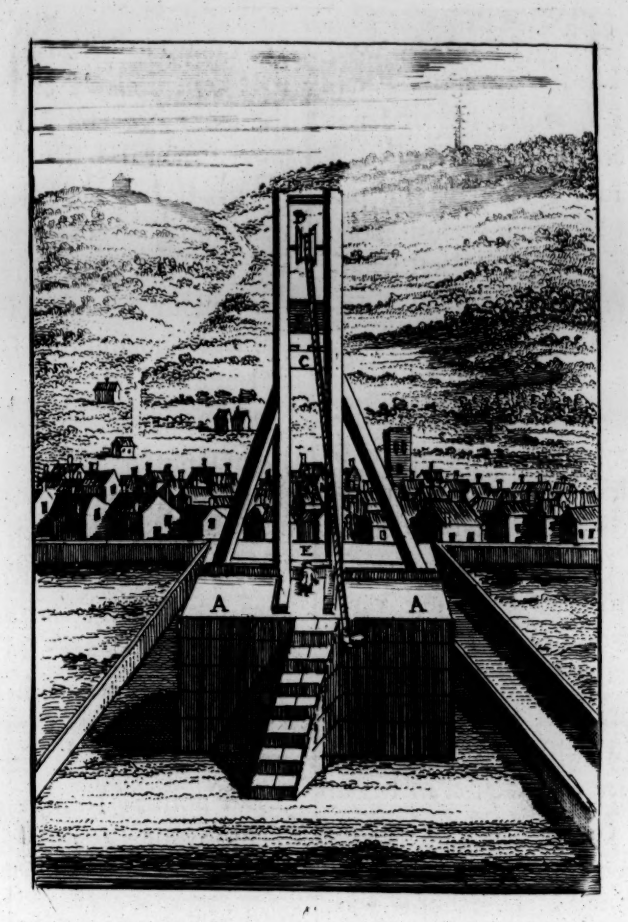
Halifax-law. * Anno 1607. the common-people for a by-law, whereby they * behead any one inſtantly that is found ſtealing; nor among the learned, who will have John de Sacro Boſco, author of the treatiſe De Sphæra, to be born in it. But it is more remarkable for the unuſual extent and largeneſs of the pariſh, which has under it † Eleven, C. twelve † chapels (two whereof are parochial) and about twelve thouſand men in it; ſo that the pariſhioners are wont to ſay, that they can reckon more men in their pariſh, than any kind of animal whatever; whereas, in the moſt fruitful places of England elſewhere, thouſands of ſheep ſhall be found, but ſo few men in proportion, that one would think they had given place to ſheep and oxen, or were devoured by them. The induſtry of the inhabitants is alſo admirable, who, notwithſtanding an unprofitable, barren ſoil, not fit to live in, have ſo flouriſhed by the clothing-trade (which, within theſe ‡ So ſaid anno 1607. ſeventy-years ‡, they firſt fell to) that they are very rich, and have gained a reputation for it above their neighbours; which confirms the truth of that old obſervation, that a barren country is a great whet to the induſtry of the natives; by which we find, that Norimberg in Germany, Venice and Genoa in Italy, and laſtly Limoges in France, (all ſituated in barren ſoils) have ever been very flouriſhing cities. [To 1642, July 1, by will. * Extract of his will. this town and pariſh Mr. Nathanael Waterhouſe was an eminent benefactor * by providing an houſe for the lecturer, an hoſpital for twelve aged poor, and a work-houſe for twenty children (the overſeer whereof is to have 45 l. per annum) and a yearly ſalary to the preaching miniſters of the twelve chapelries, which, with monies for the repair of the banks, amounts to three hundred pounds per annum. Brian Crowther, clothier, was a good benefactor to the poor, To the firſt 10 l. to the ſecond 20 l. per annum. and to the free ſchool of queen Eliſabeth in the vicarage of Halifax. In this church is interred the heart of William Rokeby (of the Rokeby's of Kirk-Sandal by Doncaſter, where he was born) vicar of Halifax, and parſon of Sandal, afterwards biſhop of Meath and archbiſhop of Dublin; where dying, he ordered Nov. 29, 1521. his bowels to be buried at Dublin, his heart at Halifax, and his body at Sandal, and over each a chapel to be built; which was performed accordingly.

The vaſt growth and increaſe of this town may be gueſſed at from this inſtance, which appears in a manuſcript of Mr. John Bearcliff, of one † John Waterhouſe, eſq; he was lord of the manor, and lived † Born in 1443. near a hundred years; in the beginning of whoſe time, there were in Halifax but thirteen houſes, which, in one hundred twenty-three years, were increaſed to above five hundred and twenty houſeholders that kept fires, and anſwered the vicar, anno 1566. It is honoured by having given a title to George lord Savil of Eland, earl and marquis of Halifax; whoſe ſon, William lord Savil, late marquis of Halifax, dying without iſſue, the title of baron of Halifax was conferred by king William the Third upon the honourable Charles Mountague, a perſon of great learning and eloquence, deſcended from Henry, firſt earl of Mancheſter, and advanced to this dignity (and afterwards by king George to the more honourable title of earl of Halifax) for moſt eminent ſervices done to his prince and country; particularly, in that moſt difficult and important article of recoining the money of the nation; the effecting of which, at a very critical juncture, without damage to the ſubjects at home, or advantage to our enemies abroad, was owing to the extraordinary conduct, induſtry, and penetration of this noble lord. After his death, the honour of earl of Halifax was conferred upon the right honourable George Mountague, his nephew and heir.

This place is alſo honoured with the nativity of Dr. John Tillotſon, late archbiſhop of Canterbury; ſo that this Weſt-riding of Yorkſhire had, at one time, the honour of giving both the metropolitans to our nation; Dr. John Sharp, archbiſhop of York, being born in the neighbouring town and contiguous pariſh of Bradford, where Mr. Peter Sunderland, (of an ancient family at High-Sunderland near Halifax) beſides other benefactions, founded a lecture, and endowed it with 40 l. per annum.

But nothing is more remarkable than their method of proceeding againſt felons, which was juſt hinted before, viz. that a felon, taken within the liberty, with goods ſtolen out of the liberties or precincts of the foreſt of Hardwick, ſhould, after three markets or meeting-days within the town of Halifax, next after his apprehenſion, be taken to the gibbet there, and have his head cut off from his body: but then the fact was to be certain; for he muſt either be taken *hand-habend*, i. e. having his hand in, or being in the very act of ſtealing; or *back-berond*, i. e. having the thing ſtolen either upon his back, or ſomewhere about him, without giving any probable account how he came by it; or, laſtly, *confeſſioned*, owning that he ſtole the thing for which he was accuſed. The cauſe therefore muſt be only theft, and that manner of theft only which is called *furtum manifeſtum*, or notorious theft, grounded upon ſome of the foreſaid evidences. The value of the thing ſtolen muſt likewiſe amount to above 13 d. ob. for, if the value was found only ſo much, and no more, by this cuſtom he ſhould not die for it. He was firſt brought before the bailiff of Halifax, who preſently ſummoned the frithborgers within the ſeveral towns of the foreſt; and, being found guilty, within a week, he was brought to the ſcaffold. The axe was drawn up by a pulley, and faſtened with a pin to the ſide of the ſcaffold. If it was an horſe, an ox, or any other creature, that was ſtolen, it was brought along with him to the place of execution, and faſtened to the cord by a pin that ſtaid the block; ſo that, when the time of execution came, which was known by the jurors holding up one of their hands, the bailiff or his ſervant whipping the beaſt, the pin was plucked out, and execution done; but, if it was not done by a beaſt, then the bailiff, or his ſervant, cut the rope.

But the manner of execution will be better apprehended by the following draught of it:



A A. The ſcaffold.
B. The piece of wood wherein the axe is fixed.
C. The axe.
D. The pulley by which the axe is drawn up.
E. The malefactor who lies to be beheaded.
F. The pin to which the rope is tied that draws up the axe.]

Six miles from Halifax, not far from the right ſide of the river Calder, and near Almondbury, a little village, there is a ſteep hill, only acceſſible by one way from the plain; where the marks of an old rampire, and ſome ruins of a wall, and of a caſtle well guarded with a round triple fortification, are plainly viſible. Some would have it to be the remains of Olicana; but it is really the ruins of Cambodunum (by a miſtake in Ptolemy, called Camulodunum, and made two words by Bede, Campodunum) as appears by the diſtance which Antoninus makes from Mancunium on the one hand, and Calcaria on the other. [It is, in king Alfred's Paraphraſe, rendered Donafelda. A manuſcript copy of Bede has it, *Attamen in campo dono*; and ſo it is in the Lovain edition; whence probably came that miſtake of Stapleton, in tranſlating it Champaign, called Down.] In the beginning of the Saxon times, it ſeems to have made a great figure; for it was then a royal ſeat and graced with a church * built by Paulinus, the apoſtle of theſe parts; and dedicated to St. Alban; whence, for Albanbury, it is now [by corruption] called Almonbury. But, in thoſe cruel wars that Ceadwalla, the Briton, and Penda, the Mercian, made upon Edwin, the prince of theſe territories, it was burnt down; which † hath been thought, in ſome meaſure, to appear in the colour of the ſtones to this day. [It was probably built moſtly of wood, there being no manner of appearance of ſtone or brick. The fire that burnt it down ſeems to have been exceeding vehement, from the cinders which are ſtrangely ſoldered together: one lump was found of above two feet every way, the earth being melted rather than burnt. But the conjecture of a burning there, from the blackneſs of the ſtones in the preſent buildings, is groundleſs; for the edges of them are ſo in the quarry which is half a mile off; and ſo deep, that for fire to reach them there is a thing impoſſible.] A caſtle was afterwards built here, which, as I have read, was confirmed to Henry Lacy by king Stephen.

Almondbury. Cambodunum.

* Baſilica.

† Appears, C.

Not far from this ſtands Whitley, the ſeat of the ancient and famous family of the Beaumonts; who are different from that of the barons and viſcounts Beaumont, and flouriſhed in England, before they came over. Whitley.

The Calder, having paſſed by theſe places, runs on to Kirkley, heretofore a nunnery; thence to Robin Hood's Tomb, a generous robber, and very famous, upon that account; and ſo to Deuſborough, ſituated at the foot of a high hill. Whether this name be derived from Dui, the local deity already mentioned, I cannot determine: the name is not unlike, which reſembles Duis Burgh in ſound; and this town has been conſiderable, from the earlieſt date of Chriſtianity among the Engliſh of this province; for I have been informed, that there was once a croſs here, with this inſcription: Kirkley. Deuſborough.

PAVLINVS HIC PRAEDICAVIT
ET CELEBRAVIT.

That is,

Paulinus here preached and celebrated.

[Of this croſs nothing now appears, either in ſight or by tradition; but,] that this Paulinus was the firſt archbiſhop of York, about the year 626, we are aſſured by the concurring evidence of our hiſtorians. From hence the Calder goes by Thornhill, which, from Thornhill.

from a knightly family of that name, deſcended to the Savils, [and became the poſſeſſion of the lord marquis of Halifax;] and ſo to Wakefield [(to which place, from Caſtleford, it was made navigable in the year 1698;)] a town famous for its cloth-trade, largeneſs, neat buildings, and great markets; and for the bridge, upon which king Edward the Fourth built a very neat chapel, in memory of thoſe that were cut off in the battle here. [The carved work hath been very beautiful, but is now much defaced; and the whole ſtructure is artificially wrought, about ten yards long and ſix broad.] This town formerly belonged to the earls of Warren and Surry; as alſo Sandal-caſtle, adjacent, built by John earl of Warren, whoſe mind was never at liberty from the ſlavery of luſt; for, being too familiar with the wife of Thomas earl of Lancaſter, his deſign was to detain her there ſecurely from her huſband. Below this town, when England was imbroiled with civil wars, Richard, duke of York, and father of Edward the Fourth, (whoſe temper was rather to provoke fortune, than quietly to court and expect it) was here ſlain, amongſt many others, by the Lancaſtrians. [And, in the very place, was found a large antique * gold-ring, ſuppoſed to belong to that prince. Within it is ingraved, in the characters of that age, *pour bon amour*; and on the outſide, which is very broad, are wrought the effigies of three ſaints. On the right hand of the high-way leading from Wakefield to Sandal, is a ſmall ſquare plot of ground hedged in from a cloſe, within which (before the war between king Charles and the parliament) there ſtood a croſs of ſtone, where Richard duke of York was ſlain. The owners are obliged, by the tenure of the land, to hedge it in from the cloſe. Here, by the noble charity of the pious lady Campden, is a weekly lecture, endowed with fourſcore pounds per annum; the other (for ſhe left three thouſand pounds to truſtees for the founding two lectures in the north of England) is at Grantham. In the eighth year of king George the Firſt, Robert Ker, eldeſt ſon of John duke of Roxburgh, was advanced to the dignity of earl of Wakefield.]

Wakefield.

1460.

* In Mr. Thoreſby's muſæum. Now in the poſſeſſion of Mr. Benjamin Bartlet, F.S.A.

The ground hereabouts, for a pretty way together, is called the lordſhip of Wakefield, and hath always one or other of the neighbouring gentry for its ſeneſchal or ſteward; an office often adminiſtered by the Savils, a very numerous family in theſe parts; and † particularly in the hands of Sir J. Savil, knight, whoſe ‡ very beautiful ſeat || was at Howley, not far diſtant. [This, with ſeveral other conſiderable lordſhips, went from the Savils to the Brudenels, by the marriage of Frances, ſiſter and ſole heir to James earl of Suſſex. Two miles from Howley is Drighlington, memorable only for the nativity of Dr. James Margetſon, archbiſhop of Armagh, who founded a ſchool here, with a good endowment *.

† At this day, C.
‡ Now demoliſhed.
|| Is, C.
Howley.

Drighlington.

* 60 l. per annum.

At ſome diſtance from Wakefield is Darton, a ſeat of a branch of the family of the Beaumonts; of which Mr. George Beaumont, a merchant, left conſiderable ſums of money to be employed in ſeveral charitable uſes, viz. † the founding of a free ſchool at this place of his nativity, and to ‡ poor miniſters, and to the poor of London *, York †, and Hull ‡; beſides a conſiderable eſtate amongſt his relations. Farther from the Calder lies Burton-grange, where the no leſs religious than honourable lady Mary Armyn, daughter of Henry Talbot, fourth ſon of the illuſtrious George Talbot earl of Shrewſbury; and relict of Sir William Armyn, baronet; erected an hoſpital for ſix poor widows, each of which has 40 s. and a gown every year. She built alſo and endowed two other hoſpitals in other counties, during her life; and, at her death, left 40 l. per annum, for ninety-nine years, to be applied to ſuch-like uſes. More to the ſouth is Wurſpur, where Henry Edmunds, eſq; and others, have generouſly built a good houſe for the miniſter; and Mr. Obadiah Walker, late maſter of Univerſity-college in Oxford, and born here, annexed a library to the ſchool; and Stainbrough, where the earl of Stafford hath erected a noble ſeat; from which place that noble family enjoys (as has before been obſerved) the title of viſcount Stainbrough. But to return.

Darton.

† 500 l.
‡ 500 l.
* 150 l.
† 50 l.
‡ 30 l.

Burton-grange.

Anno 1675.

Wurſpur.

Stainbrough.

Between Wakefield out-wood and Thorp on the hill, at a place called Lingwell-gate, in the year 1697, were found certain coining-moulds or impreſſions upon clay, which had been invented for the counterfeiting of Roman coins, and are accordingly all of ſuch emperors, in whoſe times the Roman monies were notoriouſly adulterated. It is probable enough, that the Lingones, who were quartered at Ilkley, were alſo ſometimes incamped here, near Thorp ſuper montem, as it is written in the regiſters; and that the intrenchments there were from them denominated Ling-well, the Roman vallum being pronounced wallum.]

Lingwell-gate.

About five miles from Wakefield, the river Calder loſes both its name and waters in the river Aire. Upon the confluence ſtands Medley, formerly Medeley, ſo called from its ſituation in the middle between two rivers. In the laſt age *, this was the ſeat of Robert Waterton, maſter of the horſe to king Henry the Fourth; and † afterwards of the famous Sir John Savil, a moſt worthy baron of the Exchequer, to whoſe learning this work, and to whoſe civility the author of it, ‡ was exceedingly engaged. [In this church he has a ſtately monument; which ſays, that he "was, by the ſpecial favour of the king, juſtice "of aſſize in his own county." In the tenth year of king William, an || act of parliament paſſed for making and keeping navigable the two rivers Aire and Calder.

Medley.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

† At preſent, C.

‡ Is, C.

|| Stat. 10. W. III. c. 19.

But, before we proceed to the Aire, we muſt take notice, that the river Ribble runs a courſe of forty miles in this county, before it enters Lancaſhire; upon which is Gigleſwick, where, at the foot of a very high mountain, is the moſt noted ſpring in England for ebbing and flowing ſometimes thrice in an hour; and the water ſubſides three quarters of a yard at the reflux, though thirty miles from the ſea. At this town is a noted ſchool, founded by Mr. Bridges, and well endowed; and at Waddington, upon the ſame river, is a noble hoſpital for ten poor widows and a chaplain, founded by Mr. Robert Parker.]

Ribble river.

Gigleſwick.

Waddington.

The river Aire, iſſuing from the root of the mountain Pennigent, which is the higheſt in theſe parts) at firſt ſeeming doubtful whether it ſhould run forwards into the ſea, or return to its ſpring, is ſo winding and crooked, that, in travelling this way, I had it to paſs over ſeven times in half an hour, upon a ſtraight road. Its courſe is calm and quiet; ſo eaſy, that it hardly appears to flow; and I am of opinion, that this has occaſioned the name: for I have already obſerved, that the Britiſh word ara ſignifies ſlow and eaſy; and hence that ſlow river Araris, in France, takes its name. That part of the country, where the head of this river lies, is called Craven, poſſibly from the Britiſh word Crage, a rock; for, with

Aire river.

Araris in Gaule.

Craven.

with huge ſtones, ſteep rocks, and rough ways, this place is very wild and unſightly: in the very middle of which, and not far from the Aire, ſtands Skipton, hid (as it were) with thoſe ſteep precipices ſurrounding it; like Latium * in Italy, which Varro thinks was ſo called from its low ſituation under the Appenine and the Alps. The town is pretty handſome, conſidering the manner of building in theſe mountainous parts; and it is ſecured by a very beautiful and ſtrong caſtle, built by Robert de Rumeley; by whoſe poſterity it came to be the inheritance of the earls of Albemarle; but, being afterwards eſcheated (as the lawyers term it) to the crown, Edward the Second gave it (with other large poſſeſſions hereabouts) to Robert de Clifford, anceſtor to the earls of Cumberland, in exchange for ſome lands of his in the marches of Wales. [Here lie interred ſeveral of the Cliffords, particularly, George, the third earl of Cumberland, honoured with the garter by queen Eliſabeth, and famous for his ſea-ſervices; performing † nine voyages in his own perſon, moſt of them to the Weſt-Indies; and being the beſt born Engliſhman that ever hazarded himſelf in that kind. He died in the year 1605, leaving an only daughter Anne, counteſs of Pembroke, Dorſet, and Montgomery, an eminent benefactor, born, in the year 1589-90, at Skipton-caſtle in Yorkſhire; wherein we are the more particular, becauſe Dr. Fuller, in his Worthies, by a miſtake, ſays it was in Hertfordſhire. She built, from the ground, or conſiderably repaired, ſix ancient caſtles; one of which, Brough, had lain one hundred and forty years deſolate, after the fire had conſumed it ‡; another, Pendragon-caſtle, (of which nothing remained, above an hundred years ſince, but the bare name and an heap of ſtones) three hundred and twenty years after the invading Scots, under their king David, had waſted it *. She built alſo ſeven chapels or churches, with two ſtately hoſpitals richly endowed; and died in the year 1675. This country (Craven) gave the title of earl to William Craven, who by king Charles the Firſt was created baron of Hampſted-Marſhal, and by king Charles the Second, in the 16th year of his reign, earl of Craven.

Skipton.

* *Lateo*, to lie hid.

† Inſcription in Skipton-caſtle.

Octob. 30.

Jan. 30.

Com. Weſtm. p. 140.

‡ Anno 1520. See Weſtmoreland.

* Anno 1341.

Mar. 22.

Mar. 16.

From hence the Aire paſſeth by Thornton (the ſeat of the Thorntons) to Rawdon, famous for Sir George Rawdon, a moſt accompliſhed perſon, who, with two hundred or fewer Britons, moſt valiantly repulſed Sir Philim O Neile, at the head of an army of about ſeven thouſand rebels, aſſaulting Liſnegarvy (now Liſburn) in Ireland, in that grand maſſacre of 1641, wherein thouſands of Proteſtants were moſt cruelly murdered. Henry (the ſon of Francis) Layton, eſquire, in purſuance of his father's will, built here, and endowed with 20 l. per annum, a chapel, which was * conſecrated by archbiſhop Dolben. In the year 1664, were ſummoned out of a a ſmall village in Craven, called Dent, two perſons as witneſſes in a cauſe at York-aſſizes, the father and the ſon; the firſt of whom wanted only half a year of 140, and the ſecond was above 100 years of age.

Rawdon.

* May 4, 1684. Phil. Tranſ. n. 160.

Dent.

From Carlton, a town in Craven, the right honourable Henry Boyle, the third ſon of Charles lord Clifford of Laneſborough, hath been created a peer of this realm by king George, under the title of baron of Carlton; a perſon of great honour and abilities, and who hath been ſucceſſively principal ſecretary of ſtate to their majeſties king William and queen Anne.]

The Aire, having paſſed Craven, is carried in a much larger channel, with pleaſant fields on both ſides, by Kighley, from which the famous family of Kighley derive their name; one of whom Henry Kighley [(interred here)] procured from Edward the Firſt, for this his manor, the "privileges of a mar-"ket, a fair, and a free warren; ſo that none might "enter into thoſe grounds to chace there, or with a "deſign to catch any thing pertaining to the ſaid "warren, without the permiſſion and leave of the "ſaid Henry and his ſucceſſors." This was a very conſiderable favour, in thoſe days; and I the rather take notice of it, becauſe it teaches us the nature and meaning of a free warren. The male iſſue, in the right line of this family, ended in Henry Kighley of Inſkip, within the memory of the preſent age †; the daughters and heirs were married, one to William Cavendiſh ‡ then baron of Cavendiſh of Hardwick; the other to Thomas Worſeley of Boothes. [At Cookridge, on the way from Ilkley to Addle, have been dug up ancient Roman coins; and, upon the moor, not far from Addle-mill, in the year 1702, were diſcovered the footſteps of a Roman town. Among the ruins are many fragments of their urns, and others of their plaſtics, with the remains of a large aqueduct in ſtones. At a little diſtance is a Roman camp, pretty intire, above four chains broad and five long, ſurrounded with a ſingle vallum; three monuments have been found there; of which one is but a fragment, but has enough remaining to diſcover it to have been ſepulchral: the other is evidently a funeral monument; and the third, the head of a ſtatue, found ſome years before, with a large inſcription, which periſhed by the ignorance of the labourers:

Kighley.

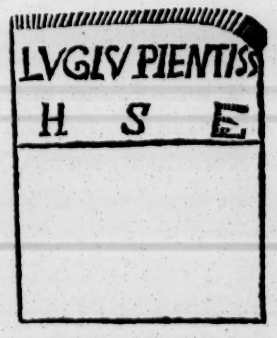
Libera Warrena.

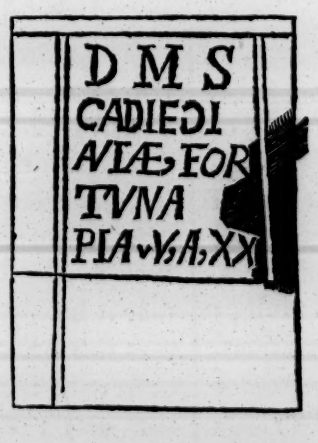
† So ſaid anno 1607.

‡ Now, C.

Cookridge. Phil. Tranſ. n. 316.

Addle-mill.





Near Bramham-moor, have alſo been diſcovered ancient braſs inſtruments.]

From

From Kighley the river Aire glides on [by Bingley, from which Robert Benſon, eſq; was created by queen Anne baron of Bingley; and] by Kirkſtall, a monaſtery of good note, founded, about the year 1147, by Henry Lacy; and thence [(being made navigable thus far in the year 1698)] by Leeds, in Saxon, Loyber; which was made a royal village, when Cambodunum was burnt down by the enemy; and it is now much inriched by the woollen manufacture. [The name of Leeds is poſſibly taken from the Saxon Leob, *gens*, *natio*; implying it to have been very populous, in the Saxon times. This town and pariſh king Charles the Firſt, by * letters patents, incorporated under the government of one chief alderman, nine burgeſſes, and twenty aſſiſtants; Sir John Savil, afterwards baron Savil, being the firſt alderman, and his office executed by John Harriſon, eſq; a perſon to be particularly mentioned here, as a moſt noble benefactor, and a pattern to ſucceeding ages. 1. He founded and endowed † an hoſpital for the relief of indigent perſons of good converſation, and formerly induſtrious, with a chapel ‡ for a maſter to read prayers, and to inſtruct them. 2. He built the free-ſchool, (to which Godfrey Lawſon, eſquire, mayor of the borough of Leeds, added a library) placed it upon his own ground, and incloſed it with a beautiful wall. 3. He built a moſt noble church dedicated to St. John the evangeliſt, endowed it *, and provided a houſe for the miniſter. 4. He erected a ſtately croſs for the conveniency of the market. When his eſtate was almoſt exhauſted in acts of charity, he left the remainder for the relief of ſuch of his relations as by the frowns of the world ſhould unhappily be reduced to poverty, bequeathing an annual † ſum to be managed by four truſtees, to put out the males to trades, and to prefer the females in marriage. And, as theſe are inſtances of his charity, ſo, in a codicil annexed to his will, there is a fair teſtimony of his ſtrict juſtice and integrity: "Whereas I heretofore bought of Richard Falking-"ham, eſq; divers lands and tenements, part of which "I endowed the new church withal, and part I ſince "ſold to ſeveral perſons for a good ſum of money "more than I purchaſed the ſame for; I thought "myſelf bound to beſtow upon the eldeſt ſon of "John Green, and the eldeſt ſon of John Hamerton, "who married the coheirs of the ſaid Richard Fal-"kingham, the ſurplus of all ſuch monies as I ſold "the lands for, over and above what, indeed, they "coſt me," together with a large addition thereunto; the product of the whole ſum amounting to 1600 l. which, upon a ſtrict eſtimate of his whole eſtate, appears to be a full half. He was baptiſed in St. Peter's church at Leeds, and was chief alderman in the year 1626, and again in 1634; in which year the new church of his own foundation was ‡ conſecrated by Richard Neile, then archbiſhop of York. He died * at ſeventy-ſeven years of age, and lies interred under an altar-tomb of black marble in the ſaid church; over which is the well-painted effigies of this benefactor (in his ſcarlet gown,) the gift of the reverend Mr. Henry Robinſon, who was, perhaps, the ſingle inſtance of one that enjoyed a church both founded and endowed by his own uncle.

By a ſecond patent, bearing date November 2, 13 Charles II, the government of Leeds was altered to a mayor, twelve aldermen, and twenty-four aſſiſtants. This place was alſo honoured by giving the title of duke to the right honourable Thomas, lord marquis of Caermarthen; to which dignity he was advanced, for his perſonal merits and eminent ſervices to the crown, in the ſixth year of king William and queen Mary. His grace was ſucceeded by his youngeſt ſon Peregrine, who dying on June 25, 1729, his youngeſt ſon (his eldeſt ſon being carried off with the ſmall-pox, at Utrecht, Auguſt 9, 1711) Peregrine Hyde became duke of Leeds; to whom ſucceeded his only ſon and heir, the preſent duke of Leeds.

From Leeds the Aire paſſeth by Temple Newſome, formerly a commandery belonging to the knights-templars, the ſeat of the right honourable Rich lord Ingram, viſcount Irwin, in the kingdom of Scotland.]

In theſe parts, Oſwy the Northumbrian routed Penda the Mercian, "to the great advantage," ſays Bede, "of both people; for it both ſecured his own "nation from the inroads of the Pagans, and was "the occaſion of converting the Mercians to the "Chriſtian faith." The very ſpot, where this engagement was, goes by the name of Winwidfield in our hiſtorians; I ſuppoſe, derived from the victory itſelf; as, when Quintilius Varus and his legions were cut off in Weſtphalia, the place of action was called, in High Dutch, Winfield ("the field of vic-"tory") as the moſt learned, and my moſt worthy friend, Abraham Ortelius, has obſerved. [It is, at this day, called Winmore, and is four miles from Leeds in the road to York; but all the difficulty is to find out the right Winwood fluvium of Bede (in the Lovain edition miſprinted Innet; whence probably Speed's Innet, but a very old manuſcript has it Winwed, as alſo that which Wheelock uſed) and the Winþburnham of king Alfred: for a † very curious inquirer declares, that, after many years ſearch, and frequent traverſing the ground, he cannot find or hear of either a great or ſmall brook that carries a name any thing like Winwed, which he now concludes to be our river Aire; and, indeed, there is no river, beſides, that ſeems to have the leaſt probability of being the ſaid Winwed. Wharfe cannot pretend to it, becauſe the Mercians, upon their defeat, would certainly fly homewards; Calder is too remote from the place of battle, which was *in regione Loidis*. All the difficulty (for the incloſures between the preſent Winmore and Leeds may well enough be concluded of a modern ſtanding, and conſequently the old Winwid-field the nearer to the Aire) is the different names; and yet the matter may be thus ſolved: That the Chriſtian Saxons, in memory of ſo ſignal a deliverance from their Pagan enemies, who threatened the extirpation of their whole race, might endeavour to change the Britiſh Aire into the Saxon Winþ; and Bede, who was a northern man, and wrote his Hiſtory preſently after, might accordingly celebrate it under that name, though, in a few ages, the old name ſeems to have reverted. Now, that Britiſh names ſometimes gave place to Saxon, Somner himſelf admits, in his treatiſe of the Roman Ports, where he concludes Sandwich to have exchanged its Britiſh Rutupium for the Saxon Lunden-pic; and Limene and Rother he poſitively aſſerts to be different names of the ſame Romney-water. As to the etymon, I fancy it is derived from pin, victory, and þiþ, broad, as is obſerved before; and ſo it had need to have been for ſo vaſt an army, where thirty cyne-beapna, "captains of the blood-royal," with their forces, were ſlain on one ſide, or rather drowned in the Winþburnham; for Bede puts the accent upon that, lib. iii. c. 4, "that, the river Winwid having over-"flowed

Kirkſtall.

Leeds.

* Jul. 30, in the ſecond year of his reign.

† 80 l. per annum.

‡ 10 l. per annum.

1669.

* 80 l. per annum, and 10 l. per annum for repairs.

† 30 l. per annum.

Aug. 16, 1579.

‡ Sept. 21.

* Oct. 29, 1656.

Collins's Peerage.

Temple Newſome.

Winwidfield.

Penes R. Thoreſby.

* Mr. Thoreſby, Antiq. Leeds.

" flowed its banks, by reaſon of exceſſive rains, many " more were drowned in the flight, than killed in " the field." And, methinks, our modern Winmore and Broad Aire agree very well with the old Winwidfield and Winwid-ſtream; and I am very apt to think, that, even when the old Britiſh name reverted, it hence got that univerſal epithet of Broad, which is, to this day, ſo generally uſed, or rather incorporated into the very name of the river, that the common-people can ſcarce pronounce the one without the other. And why (except from this memorable victory, which was chiefly owing to the water) it ſhould be Broad Aire, rather than Broad Ouſe or Calder, I cannot conceive; and I am rather induced thus to take þiƀ appellatively, both becauſe the place of battle is called Winmore, not Winwidmore; and becauſe ƿiƀrþeam is ſynonymous to Bꝛaƀan ea, i. e. " Broadwater;" which was ſo very like the old name, that nothing is more eaſy than the change of Bꝛaƀ ea to Bꝛaƀ ape.]

Elmet. The country, for a little way about Winwidfield aforeſaid, was anciently called Elmet, [i. e. " a grove " of elms;"] which Edwin king of Northumberland, the ſon of Ella, brought under his own dominion by Ninnius. the conqueſt of Cereticus, a Britiſh king, A. D. 620. * L. ii. c. 14. [Bede ſays *, that, out of the fire which burnt the royal villa Donafeld, one altar was ſaved, being of ſtone; and it was kept in the monaſtery of abbot Thrythwulf, in the wood Elmete; which monaſtery † Vid. infrà. might poſſibly be placed at Berwick in Elmet †.] Lime-ſtone. Here, in Elmet, lime-ſtone is plentifully dug up; they burn it at Brotherton and Knottingley, and, at certain ſeaſons, convey it, in great quantities, for ſale, to Wakefield, Sandall, and Standbridge; from thence it is ſold into the weſtern parts of this county, which are naturally cold and mountainous; and herewith they manure and improve the ſoil. But, leaving theſe things to the huſbandmen, let us return.

The Calder abovementioned is at laſt received by the Aire; and, near the confluence, ſtands the little village Caſtleford. Caſtleford, but called by Marianus Caſterford; who tells us, that the citizens of York ſlew great numbers of Etheldred's army there, purſuing them in a diſorderly flight, at the time when he infeſted this country, for their treachery and breach of leagues. Yet the older Legeolium. name of this place is that in Antoninus, where it is called Legeolium and Lagetium, which, among other plain and remarkable remains of antiquity, is confirmed by the great numbers of coins (called by the common-people Saracens-heads) dug up here in Beanfield, a place near the church; and ſo called from the beans growing there: alſo by the diſtance of it from Danum and Eboracum on each ſide, not to mention its ſituation by a Roman way; nor that Hoveden expreſsly calls it a city. [Thomas de Caſtleford, a Bene- Fuller's Worthies. dictine, who flouriſhed anno 1326, wrote the Hiſtory of Pontefract, from Aſk, a Saxon, firſt owner thereof, to the Lacies; from whom that large lordſhip deſcended to the earls of Lancaſter. Not far Ledſton-hall. from hence is Ledſton-hall, formerly the ſeat of the ancient family of the Withams, but late of Sir John Lewis, baronet; who, having got a vaſt eſtate, during his nine years factorſhip for the Eaſt-India company, (much augmented by the jewels preſented him by the king of Perſia, who much delighted in his company) ‡ Aug. 14. died here without iſſue male, in the year 1671‡. He * It coſt 400l. * erected a curious hoſpital, and † endowed it, for † 60l. per an. the maintenance of ten aged poor people, who, by his will, are required religiouſly to obſerve the Sabbath-day, and to be preſent at church, in the time of divine ſervice and ſermon. At preſent, Ledſton-hall is the ſeat of the lady Eliſabeth Haſtings, daughter of Theophilus earl of Huntingdon, by the eldeſt daughter and coheir of Sir John Lewis; which ſaid Eliſabeth (a true pattern of piety and charity) hath greatly improved and adorned this ſeat.]

The river Aire, now enlarged by the confluence of the Calder, leaves Brotherton on the left, where Brotherton. Margaret *, wife of king Edward the Firſt, took up * His ſecond wife. as ſhe was hunting, and was brought to bed of her ſon Thomas, ſurnamed de Brotherton from this place, who was afterwards earl of Norfolk and marſhal of England. [He was born in the year † 1300, having † June 1. his Chriſtian name from St. Thomas of Canterbury, whom his mother, in her extremity, prayed to for eaſe. Not far from the church is a place of twenty acres, ſurrounded with a trench and a wall, where (as tradition ſaith) ſtood the houſe in which queen Margaret was delivered; and the tenants are obliged, by the tenure of their lands, to keep it ſurrounded with a wall of ſtone.] Somewhat below this town, the river Aire is joined by the Don, and then runs into the river Ouſe. On the right there is found a A yellow marle. yellow marle of ſuch virtue, that the fields, once manured with it, prove fruitful many years after; and, not far from the banks of the river, is Pontefract, (or Brokenbridge) commonly called Pomfret, Pomfret. Pontfreit, C. which aroſe out of the ruins of Legeolium. In the Saxon times, the name of this town was Kirkby, which was changed by the Normans into Pontefract, becauſe of a broken bridge there. The ſtory is, that T. de Caſtleford. here was a wooden bridge over this river, when William archbiſhop of York, who was ſiſter's ſon to king Stephen, returned from Rome; and that he was welcomed here with ſuch a croud of people, that the bridge broke, and many fell into the river; but that the archbiſhop wept and prayed ſo fervently, that *S. Gulielmus Eboracenſis.* not one of them was loſt. [But this account was inconſiſtent with the records of the place, eſpecially in point of time. At firſt, it hath been ſaid, it was called Kirkby; for, in the charter made by Robert de Lacy, the ſon of Hildebert, to the monks of St. John the Evangeliſt, they are ſtyled *De dominio ſuo* Monaſt. *de Kirkby*; and this, he ſays, he did by advice of T. Angl. vol. i. archbiſhop of York. Yet the ſame Robert, by another charter, (to which are the ſame witneſſes, except that T. archbiſhop of York is added) confirms other lands and churches *Deo & S. Johanni & monachis meis de Pontefract.* By this account it is plain, that, in the time of T. archbiſhop of York, it had both the names of Kirkby and Pontefract. Now this T. could be no other than the firſt Thomas, who came to the archbiſhopric about the eighth of the Conqueror, and continued in it till about the beginning of Henry the Firſt, whom he crowned, and ſoon after died; for Robert, who granted theſe charters, was baniſhed, in the ſixth of Henry the Firſt, for being at the battle of Frenchbrey, on the behalf of Robert duke of Normandy againſt king Henry; and died the year after, which was before any other archbiſhop ſucceeded in that ſee, to whoſe name the initial T. will agree. Thomas the ſecond, indeed, came preſently after (anno 1109;) but this St. William (to whom the miracle is attributed) was not poſſeſſed of it before 1153; from which it is evident, that the town was called Pontefract at leaſt fifty-two years before the miracle, and, how much longer, we know not.

Below the church and a water-mill (called Bongate-mill) there is a level ground named the Waſh, the

the road from Pontefract to Knottingley, and the directeſt way from Doncaſter to Caſtleford. By this waſh, the current of waters, flowing from the ſprings above, and ſupplying two mills, paſſes into the river at Nottingley; but it retains not that name above a large bow-ſhot, being terminated by a place called Bubwith-houſes, where, by an inquiſition taken in the reign of Edward II, it appears, that one John Bubwith held the eighteenth part of a knight's fee *juxta veterem pontem de Pontefract*, i. e. "near the "old bridge of Pontefract:" which muſt have been over this waſh, as will be much more probable, if we conſider that, even now, upon any violent rains, or the melting of ſnow, it is ſo overflowed as to be ſcarce paſſable; and that formerly, before the conveyance of the waters into channels to ſerve the mills, and the drains made from hence to Knottingley, the paſſage muſt have been much more difficult, and by conſequence did the rather require a bridge; ſo then, from the probability of a bridge over this waſh, and the record making the *pons de Pontefract* to be near Bubwith-houſes hard by, and there appearing no neceſſity of a bridge in any other part of the town, it follows, that the bridge, which was broken, muſt have been here. And, the occaſion of it being, no doubt, very conſiderable, it was natural enough for the Norman lords (who knew what numbers of places took their name from bridges in their own country) to lay hold on this opportunity of changing the name; eſpecially when that former one of Kirkby, upon the building of more churches round it, grew leſs emphatical and leſs diſtinguiſhing. And ſo much for the occaſion of the name.]

The town is ſweetly ſituated, and is remarkable for producing liquorice and ſkirworts in great plenty; the buildings are neat, and ſecured by a caſtle which is very ſtately, and ſtrongly founded upon a rock; and not only fortified, but alſo beautified, with many outworks. It was built by Hildebert Lacy, a Norman, to whom William the Conqueror gave this town, and the grounds about it, after he had diſpoſſeſſed Alric, a Saxon; [though ſome queſtion whether the caſtle was firſt built by Alric the Saxon, or by Hildebert. In the hiſtory of the Lacies, indeed, the latter is ſaid to have cauſed a chapel to be erected in the caſtle of Pontefract, which he had built; but, ſince its being demoliſhed of late years, (among ſeveral others through England) it is obſerved, that the round tower ſtood upon a raiſed hill of very hard ſtiff clay; which looks as if it had been of the ſort of fortifications that the Saxons called Keeps, and might, from a fortification of earth, be built of ſtone by the ſaid Hildebert.] "But "Henry Lacy, his nephew *," as the Pleadings of thoſe times tell us) "being in the battle of Frenchbrey againſt Henry the Firſt, was diſſeized of his "barony of Pontefract; and then the king gave the "honour to Wido de la Val, who held it till king "Stephen's time, when Henry de Lacy re-entered "upon the ſaid barony; and, by the king's interceſſion, the difference was adjuſted with Wido for "150 l." This Henry had a ſon Robert, who died without iſſue, leaving "Albreda Liſours, his ſiſter "by the mother's ſide, his heir; for there was no one "elſe ſo nearly related to him; ſo that, by the de"ceaſe of Robert, both the eſtates, that of the La"cies by her brother, and that of the Liſours by "her father, deſcended to her." This is, word for word, out of the Regiſter of Stanlow-monaſtery. She was married to Richard Fitz-Euſtace, conſtable of Cheſter, whoſe poſterity took the name of Lacy, and were honoured with the earldom of Lincoln. The daughter of the laſt Lacy of this family conveyed that fair inheritance, * by a ſhort deed, to the earls of Lancaſter, who enlarged the caſtle very much; it was afterwards repaired, at a great expence, by queen Eliſabeth, who began a fine chapel here. This caſtle has been fatal to great men; it was firſt ſtained with the blood of Thomas earl of Lancaſter, who held it in right of his wife, and was the firſt of this family that poſſeſſed it: he was juſtly beheaded here by king Edward the Second, who hoped, by that example, to free himſelf from future rebellions and affronts; however, he was afterwards ſainted by the people. Here alſo king Richard the Second (depoſed by Henry the Fourth) was barbarouſly deſtroyed with hunger, cold, and other unheard-of torments. Here Anthony earl Rivers, uncle to Edward the Fifth, and Sir Richard Grey, knight, brother by the mother's ſide to the ſaid king Edward, were both put to death (notwithſtanding their innocence) by king Richard the Third; for this tyrant was jealous, that men of ſuch ſpirits and honour, as theſe were, might check his deſigns of tyranny and ambition. As for the abbey founded here by the Lacies, and the hoſpital by the bounty of R. Knolles, I induſtriouſly omit them, becauſe † now the very ruins of them are hardly to be ſeen. [In the eighth year of George I, December 27, 1721, Thomas Fermor, lord Lempſter, in Ireland, was created earl of Pomfret, or Pontefract; and, dying on July 8, 1753, was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon George, the preſent earl of Pomfret.]

From Legeolium we paſs by Shirborn, a populous ſmall town (which takes the name from the clearneſs of the little river there, and was given by Athelſtan to the archbiſhops of York. [It is now chiefly famous for the benefaction of Robert Hungate, eſquire, a moſt zealous Proteſtant, who by will ordained the erection of an hoſpital and ſchool, with convenient lodgings, &c. for twenty-four orphans, who have each 5 l. per annum allowed for their maintenance there from ſeven to fifteen years of age, and then a proviſion for binding them apprentices, or ſending them to the univerſity. This, with the ſalaries of the maſter ‡ (who is alſo to catechiſe them) and of the uſher *, and of a man † and his wife who are to make ſuitable proviſions of meat and apparel for the orphans, and forty marks per annum for four poor ſcholars in St. John's college Cambridge, &c. amounts, in all, to 250 l. per annum.]

From Shirborn, we travel upon a Roman way, very high raiſed, to Aberford, a little town ſituated hard by, and famous for its art of pin-making, the pins made here being in particular requeſt among the ladies. Under the town lies the courſe of the river Cock (or, as it is in books, Cokarus;) between which and the town, the foundation of an old caſtle (which they call Cary-caſtle) is ſtill viſible. Scarce two miles from hence, where the Cock ſprings, ſtands Berwick in Elmet, which is ſaid to have been the royal ſeat of the kings of Northumberland; it has been walled round, as the remaining rubbiſh ſhews. On the other ſide ſtands Heſſel-wood, the chief ſeat of that famous and very ancient family the Vavaſors, who have their name from their office (being formerly the king's valvaſors;) and, towards the end of Edward the Firſt's reign, we find by the writs of thoſe times that William Vavaſor was ſummoned to Parliament among the other barons of this kingdom. Under the town is the remarkable quarry, called Peter's-poſt, becauſe the ſtately church at York,

Lacy.

Monaſt. Angl. vol. ii.

* Nepos. Placit. 11 Hen. III.

Lib. Monaſt. de Stanlow.

* *Formula tranſcriptionis.*

Thomas earl of Lancaſter.

† So ſaid anno 1607. Collins's Peerage.

Shirborn.

‡ 30 l. per an.
* 20 marks.
† 20 marks.

Aberford.

Cary-caſtle.

Berwick in Elmet.

Heſſel-wood.

Valvaſors or Vavaſors.

Peter's-poſt.

York, dedicated to St. Peter, was built, with the ſtones hewed out here, by the bounty of the Vavaſors. [This town has a pleaſant proſpect; the two cathedrals of York and Lincoln, ſixty miles aſunder, may thence be diſcovered; and Tonſtal biſhop of Durham affirmed to king Henry the Eighth (when he made his progreſs to York) that the country, within ten miles, was the richeſt valley that ever he found in all his travels through Europe; there being one hundred ſixty-five manor-houſes of lords, knights, and gentlemen of the beſt quality; two hundred ſeventy-five ſeveral woods (whereof ſome contain five hundred acres;) thirty-two parks and two chaces of deer; one hundred and twenty rivers and brooks, whereof ſeven are navigable, well ſtored with ſalmon and other fiſh; ſeventy-ſix water-mills for corn; twenty-five coal-mines; three forges for making of iron, and ſtone enough for the ſame; within thoſe limits alſo as much ſport and pleaſure for hunting, hawking, fiſhing, and fowling, as in any part of England.]

Anno 1541.

From Aberford the Cock runs ſomewhat ſlowly to the river Wharfe, as if it were melancholy, and deteſted civil wars, ever ſince it flowed with the Engliſh blood formerly ſhed here; for, upon the very bank of this river, not far from Towton, a ſmall country village, was the true Engliſh Pharſalia. Here was the greateſt engagement of nobility and gentry, and the ſtrongeſt army that ever was ſeen in England; no fewer than an hundred thouſand fighting men; who, under the conduct of two daring and furious generals, engaged here upon Palm-Sunday, in the year 1461. The victory continued doubtful for a long time; but at laſt the Lancaſtrians proved the weakeſt by their being too ſtrong; for their numbers proved cumberſome and unwieldy, which firſt cauſed diſorder, and then flight. The York-party gave the chace briſkly; which, together with the fight, was ſo bloody, that no leſs than thirty-five thouſand Engliſh were cut off, and amongſt them a great many of the nobility. Somewhat below this place, near Shirborn, at a village called Huddleſton, there is a noble quarry; out of which, when the ſtones are firſt cut, they are very ſoft; but, by being in the air, they preſently conſolidate and harden.

Towton-battle.

Huddleſton.

A ſtone-quarry.

Out of the foot of Craven-hills, ſprings the river Wherfe, or Wharfe, in Saxon, Guepp; the courſe of which, for a long way, keeps at an equal diſtance from the Aire. If one ſhould derive the name of it from a Britiſh word Guer, ſwift, the nature of the river would favour him; for its courſe is ſwift and violent, fretful and angry, as it were, at thoſe ſtones which obſtruct its paſſage; and it rolls them along in a very ſurpriſing manner, eſpecially when it is ſwelled by the winter-rains. However, it is dangerous and rapid, even in the ſummer-time; as I am ſenſible by experience, who, in my firſt travels this way, ran no ſmall riſk in paſſing it: for it has ſuch ſlippery ſtones, that a horſe's foot cannot fix on them; or elſe the current itſelf is ſo ſtrong, that it drives them from under his feet. Though the whole courſe of it be long (no leſs than fifty miles, computing from the firſt riſe to its joining the Ouſe) yet there are no conſiderable towns upon it; it runs down by Kilneſey-crag (the higheſt and the ſteepeſt that I ever ſaw) to Burnſall, where Sir William Craven, alderman of London, was born, and * built a ſtone-bridge; as, out of a pious concern for the good of his native country, he † founded and endowed a free-ſchool hard by. [He built alſo a church there, and incompaſſed it with a wall, at great * expence; he built, in all, † four bridges and a ‡ cauſey; he gave one thouſand pounds to Chriſt's hoſpital in London, and the royalties of Creek, with the perpetual donation of the parſonage to St. John's college in Oxford. William, his eldeſt ſon, much affecting military diſcipline, was ſent to the wars of Germany under Guſtavus Adolphus, the famous king of Sweden, and after into the Netherlands under Henry prince of Orange, by king Charles the Firſt *.] Then the Wharfe runs to Barden-tower, a little tower belonging to the † earls of Cumberland, noted for the good hunting thereabouts; and ſo to Bolton, where ſtood formerly a little monaſtery [and now is a free-ſchool, the noble benefaction ‡ of the honourable Robert Boyle;] and to Bethmeſley, the ſeat of the famous family of Claphams, of which was J. Clapham, an eminent ſoldier in the wars between York and Lancaſter. Hence it paſſes by Ilkley, which I imagine to be the Olicana in Ptolemy, both from its ſituation in reſpect of York, and the reſemblance of the two names. It is, without queſtion, an ancient town; for (not to mention thoſe ingraved Roman pillars now lying in the church-yard and elſewhere,) it was rebuilt, in Severus's time, by * Virius Lupus, legate and proprætor of Britain, as we are informed by an inſcription lately dug up near the church:

Kilneſey-crag.

Burnſall.

* Is now building, C.

† Lately, C.

* 600 l.

† One, 500 l. another 250 l.

‡ 200 l.

Stubhar

* See before, at Craven. Barden-tower.

† So ſaid anno 1607. Bolton.

‡ To the value of 1100 l. Bethmeſley.

Ilkley.

Olicana.

* Mentioned by Ulpian, lib. ii. de vulgari & pupillari Subſtitutione.

IM. SEVERVS.
AVG. ET ANTONINVS
CAES. DESTINATVS.
RESTITVERVNT, CV-
RANTE VIRIO LVPO.
† LEG. EORVM ‡ PR. PR.

† *Legato.*
‡ *Proprætore.*

That the ſecond * cohort of the Lingones quartered here is likewiſe atteſted by an old altar which I have ſeen there, now put under a pair of ſtairs, and inſcribed, by the captain † of the ſecond cohort of the Lingones, to Verbeia; perhaps, ſhe was the nymph or goddeſs of the Wharfe (the river,) and called Verbeia, I ſuppoſe, from the likeneſs of the two words:

* Firſt.

† Præfect.

VERBEIAE SACRVM
CLODIVS FRONTO
PRAEF. COH. ‡ II LINGON.

Verbeia fl. vel Nympha.

‡ P.

"For rivers," ſays Gildas, "in that age, had divine "honours paid them by the ignorant Britons." And Seneca tells us of altars dedicated to them: "We "worſhip the heads of great rivers, and we raiſe "altars to their firſt ſprings." And Servius ſays, "that every river had its nymph preſiding over it." [But it ſeems rather to have been the firſt cohort, the laſt line of that inſcription being not II. LINGON. but P. LINGON. in the original, as appears from Mr. John Thoreſby's papers, late of Leeds, an eminent antiquary, who accurately tranſcribed it, being very critical in his obſervations upon inſcriptions and original coins, of which he had a valuable collection: beſides his own, he purchaſed thoſe of the reverend Mr. Stonehouſe and the right honourable Thomas lord Fairfax. This muſæum is very much improved, and ſtill growing, by the curioſity and induſtry of Mr. Ralph Thoreſby, an excellent antiquary,

Epiſt. 41.

antiquary, who has obliged the public with the particulars contained in it, in his late curious History of Leeds.

Stubham. The original altar above-mentioned is removed to Stubham; the new one, erected at Ilkley, had this inscription added upon the reverse:

GVILM : MIDLETON
ARM : ME : FECIT AD
IMAGINEM ANTI
QVISS : LAPIDIS HIC
REPERTI 1608.]

In the walls of the church there is this imperfect inscription:

RVM CAES.
AVG.———
ANTONINI
ET VERI
IOVI DILECTI
CAECILIVS
PRAEF. COH.

I found nothing, in my search up and down the church for pieces of Roman antiquity, but the portraiture of Sir Adam Middleton, armed and cut out in stone, who seems to have lived in Edward the First's reign; his posterity remain still in the neighbourhood, at a place called Stubham.

Bramhope. [At some distance from hence is Bramhope, the seat of the ancient family of the Dinely's; of which Robert Dinely, esq; (deceased, not many years since, in a good old-age, having seen four generations of most of the neighbouring nobility and gentry) erected a chapel, with a competent endowment.]

Otley. Somewhat lower stands Otley, which belongs to the archbishops of York; memorable for nothing but its situation under a huge craggy cliff called Chevin: for the ridge of a mountain is, in British, Chevin; and so that long ridge of mountains in France (where they formerly used the same language with our Britons) is called Gevenna and Gebenna. From hence the river flows, in a channel banked on both sides with lime-stone, by Harewood, where stands a tolerably neat and strong castle, which has had * successively a variety of masters; it was formerly the Courcies, but passed from them, with Alice, the heiress of that family, to Warren Fitz-Gerald, who married her, and had issue Margery; who, being one of his heirs, and a great fortune, was first married to Baldwin de Ripariis, son to the earl of Devonshire, who died before his father; and then, by the favour of king John, to Falcatius de Brent, for his great service † in pillaging. Afterwards, Isabel de Ripariis, countess of Devonshire, dying without issue, this castle fell to Robert de Lisle, the son of Warren, as a relation and one of her heirs. At last, by those of Aldborough, it came to the Rithers, as I learned from Fr. Thynne, who, with great judgment and diligence, ‡ has been long inquiring into the antiquities of this kingdom. [This castle was reduced to a skeleton in the late civil wars. In the church are several curious monuments of the owners of it, and the Gascoignes; of whom the famous judge, sir William Gascoigne, is the most memorable, for committing the prince (afterwards king Henry the Fifth) prisoner to the King's-bench, till his father's pleasure was known; who, being informed of it, gave God thanks, for having given him, at the same instant, a judge who could administer, and a son who could obey, justice. He was made judge in the year 1401, and died in * 1412, as appears by their pedigree curiously drawn by that accomplished antiquary Mr. Richard Gascoigne; and it is the rather mentioned here, because most histories are either deficient, or mistaken therein. This great manor of Harewood has eight or nine dependent constabularies, wherein are many antiquities; and the present generous and charitable lord † thereof hath been a considerable benefactor to the church and poor.] Nor must I forget to take notice of a place hard by, called Gawthorp, remarkable for that ancient, virtuous, and warlike family the Gascoignes, [just now mentioned,] and descended very probably from Gascoigne in France. [This place, called Gawthorp-hall, hath been lately raised out of its ruins by the present owner, the lord of the manor of Harewood before-mentioned, who, from a place only venerable for its antiquity, hath made it a most pleasant and delightful seat.]

Hence the course of the river Wharfe is by Wetherby, a noted trading town; which has no remains of antiquity, but only a place below it called Helen's-ford, where a Roman military way lay through the river. [Thence the Wharfe passeth by Wighill, the seat of an ancient family of the Stapletons; of which Sir Robert being sheriff 23 Elis. met the judges with seven score men in suitable liveries. For a person well spoken, comely, and skilled in the languages, he is said to have had scarce an equal (except Sir Philip Sidney,) and no superior, in England. Not far from it is Helaugh-manor, which belonged to the honourable and ancient family of the Whartons; in the church whereof is the monument of sir Thomas Wharton, lord warden of the west marches, who gave so great a defeat to the Scots at Solemnmos, anno 1542, that their king, James the Fifth, soon after died of grief; with three hundred men, he not only defeated their army, but took ‡ above a thousand prisoners; for which good service he received several marks of honour.]

Then the Wharfe passeth by Tadcaster, a very small town; which yet I cannot but think was the same with Calcaria, both from the distance, the name, and the nature of the soil; especially since it is agreeable to the opinion of Mr. Robert Marshal of Bickerton, a person of excellent judgment: for it is just nine Italian miles from York, which is the distance in Antoninus; and lime-stone (which is the main ingredient in mortar) is hardly to be found all about, but plentifully here; from whence it is conveyed to York, and all the country round, for building. This lime-stone was called by the Britons, the Saxons, and the northern English, after the manner of the Latins, Calc; ("for that imperious city "not only imposed her laws upon those she had "subdued, but her language too;") and Calcarienses, in the Theodosian Code, is used to denote them who burnt this lime-stone; from whence we may, not improbably, infer, that this town had the name Calcaria from lime-stone; like the city Chalcis from χαλκὸς, brass; Ammon, from ἄμμος, sand; Pteleon, from πτέλεαι, elms; and, perhaps, the city Calcaria in Clive from the word Calx: especially, considering that Bede calls it Calca-ceſter; who tells us farther, that Heina, the first woman of this country that turned nun, came to this city, and lived in

Lords de Insula, or Lisle.

Harewood.

Wetherby.

Helen's-ford.

Wighill.

Helaugh-manor.

Tadcaster.

Calcaria.

* *Pro temporum vicissitudine.* Placit. 1 Joan. Rot. 10. in D. Monstr. le droit, 35 Ed. I.

† *In direptionibus.*

‡ So said anno 1607.

Gawthorp.

Gascoignes.

Nov. 24.

‡ Herbert. Hen. VIII. p. 484.

Calcarienses. De Decurionibus, lib. xxvii. Roman language in the provinces. Augustin. lib. ix. De Civit. Dei.

in it. [(Some copies of Bede call her Heru and Hegu; but others more truly Begu and Bega, being the St. * Bega from Ireland, who built her firſt monaſtery at St. Bege's in Cornwall, her ſecond at Heruty or Hartlepool, and her third here. But this by the way.)] Again, here is, by the town, a hill called Kelchar, which ſtill retains ſomething of the old name. The other proofs of antiquity (not to mention its ſituation near a Roman conſular way) are the many coins of the Roman emperors dug up here, the marks of a trench quite round the town, and the platform of an old caſtle; out of the ruins of which, a bridge was made over the Wharfe, not many years ago. [But there are others who place the Roman Calcaria at Newton-Kyme, in the water-fields, near St. Helen's-ford; for many Roman coins have been plowed up there, particularly of Conſtantius, Helena, and Conſtantine; alſo an urn or box of alabaſter, with only aſhes in it; melted lead and rings, one of which had a key of the ſame piece joined with it. And, as the coins, ſo the Roman high-way makes for this opinion; for it goes directly to Roadgate, and croſſes the river Wharfe at St. Helen's-ford, ſo called from Helena, the mother of Conſtantine the Great; (unleſs we ſhould ſay, with Dr. Gale, that it is a contraction of Nehalenn's-ford, the goddeſs Nehalennia being the patroneſs of the chalk-workers. The paſſage from that to York is alſo firmer ground by much than that from Tadcaſter, which would hardly be paſſable, were it not for the cauſey made over the common, between Tadcaſter and Bilburgh. Now this ford, dividing the Roman Agger, gives juſt reaſon to expect a Roman city or ſtation, rather near this than any other place. Nor ought it to be objected, that there is at preſent no paſſage; for it had formerly a bridge of wood, the ſills whereof yet remain; but, when that was broken down, and the Wharfe was not fordable, they found a way by Wetherby. Nor is there any thing ſaid in favour of Tadcaſter, but what is equally, if not more, applicable to Newton-Kyme; the diſtance holds more exactly; the hill called Kelc-bar is at Smawe, which is nearer Newton than Tadcaſter; and, as to Heina, who removed to Calca-ceſter, it is poſſible enough there might, in thoſe early times, be a religious houſe, conſecrated to the memory of the pious Helena, about St. Helen's-ford. At Calcaria lived alſo Adaman (who was afterwards abbot of Hue, or Huenſis, and died October 23, anno 704) of whoſe name there ſeem to be ſome remains, in that place, at Newton-Kyme called Adaman-grove. The preſent name (which carries in it ſomething new and modern) ought not to be any prejudice to it; for, ſince it is backed with ſuch infallible proofs of antiquity, this concluſion is very natural, that it was called New-town, when new buildings began to be erected upon the foundations of the old town; but, of theſe two opinions, the reader is left to chuſe which he pleaſes.] Not far from the forementioned bridge, the Wharfe glides gently into the Ouſe; and really, conſidering the many currents that fall into it, this ſo ſhallow and eaſy ſtream under the bridge is very ſtrange, and might well give occaſion to what a certain gentleman, who paſſed it in the ſummer-time, ſaid of it:

* Monaſt. Ang. p. 395.

Itinerary of T. Edes.

Nil Tadcaſter habet muſis vel carmine dignum
Præter magnificè ſtructum ſine flumine pontem.

Nothing in Tadcaſter deſerves a name,
But the fair bridge that's built without a ſtream.

But, if he had travelled this way in winter, he would have thought the bridge little enough for the river; for (as natural philoſophers know very well) the quantity of water in ſprings and rivers ever depends upon the inward or outward heat and cold.

[Here, at Tadcaſter, Dr. Owen Oglethorp, (a native of Newton-Kyme) biſhop of Carliſle, who crowned queen Eliſabeth (the ſee of Canterbury being then void, and York refuſing it) founded and endowed * a free-ſchool, as alſo an hoſpital for twelve poor people with a ſuitable revenue. From this place, Henry O'Brien, earl of Thomond in Ireland, was created by king George I. a viſcount in England; by whoſe death that title, with the earldom, became extinct; but the title of earl of Thomond was revived in Piercy Wyndham O'Brien, the preſent earl, uncle to the earl of Egremont. Near Tadcaſter is Bramham-moor, where, at Bramham-park, the lord Bingley hath built a ſtately houſe.]

* 40 l. per annum.

Bramham-moor.

Somewhat higher, the river Nid, iſſuing from the bottom of Craven-hills, is carried in a muddy channel by Nidherdale, a valley ſo called from it; and thence, under the cover of woods on both ſides, by Ripley, a market-town, where the family of the Inglebeys have flouriſhed with great antiquity and reputation. [This was the birth-place of Sir George Ripley, famous for his ſtudy after the philoſopher's ſtone; whom we are the rather to mention, becauſe he hath been falſly placed at Ripley in Surry.] Then it goes on to Gnareſburgh, commonly Knareſborough, a caſtle ſituated upon a craggy rock (from whence it took its name) and ſurrounded by that deep river; it is ſaid to have been built by Serlo de Burgh, uncle by the father's ſide, to Euſtace Veſcy; it came afterwards to be the ſeat of the Eſtotevilles, and now belongs to the duchy of Lancaſter. Under it there is a fountain, which does not iſſue from the bowels of the earth, but diſtills, in drops, from the rocks hanging over it, and ſo is called the dropping well; if a piece of wood be put in it, it is in a little time cruſted over with a ſtony ſubſtance, and by degrees turned into ſtone. [The caſtle is now demoliſhed; ſo that it is chiefly famous for four medicinal ſprings near it; and poſſibly England cannot produce a place that may truly boaſt of four ſo nearly ſituated, and yet of very different operations. 1. The ſweet ſpaw, or vitrioline well, diſcovered by Mr Slingſby about the year 1620. 2. The ſtinking or ſulphur well, ſaid to cure the dropſy, ſpleen, ſcurvy, gout, &c. ſo that what formerly was called the diſhonour of phyſic may be called the honour of the Knareſborough ſpaw, the late way of bathing being eſteemed very ſovereign. 3. St. Mongah's (not Magnus, Amangus, Mungus, or Mugnus, as frequently miſcalled) or Kentigern's, a Scottiſh ſaint, much honoured in thoſe parts; whom his tutor Servanus, biſhop of Orkney, loved beyond others, and uſed to call him Mongah †, in the Noriſh tongue, a dear friend. The fourth, viz. the dropping well before-mentioned, is ‡ the moſt famous of all the petrifying wells in England; and the ground, upon which it drops from the ſpongy porous rock above twelve yards long, is all become a ſolid rock; from whence it runs into the Nid, where the ſpring-water has made a rock that ſtretches ſome yards into the river. Yet it muſt be confeſſed to fall ſhort of that ſtupendous ſpring at Clermont in Auvergne, a province in France, where the lapideſcent is ſo ſtrong, that it turns all its ſubſtance into ſtone, and, being put

Knareſborough-caſtle.

Dropping well.

A fountain that converts wood into ſtone.

† Spotſwood's Hiſtory of the church of Scotland, pag. 11.

‡ Dr. Wittie's Anſ. to Dr. Tonſtal, p. 54.

put into a glaſs, will turn preſently into a ſtone of the ſame form. And Petrus Joannes Faber *, a French phyſician, reports, that they make bridges of it to paſs into their gardens over the rivulet that comes from it; for, by placing timber, and then pumping up the water upon it, they have a complete ſtone-bridge in twenty-four hours. Nor muſt St. Robert's chapel be forgot, being a cell hewn out of an entire rock, part whereof is formed into an altar which yet remains, and three heads, which (according to the devotion of that age) might be deſigned for the Holy Trinity. The ſaid Robert, founder of the order of the Robertines, was the ſon of one Flower, who was twice mayor of York; † where he was born, and, forſaking his fair lands, betook himſelf to a ſolitary life among the rocks here, where he died about the year 1216.]

* Hydrogr. Spag. l. ii. c. 14. Wittie, ibid. p. 52.

St. Robert's chapel.

† The Life and Death of St. Robert.

In the adjacent fields liquorice grows plentifully, and they find a yellow ſoft marle, which proves an excellent rich manure. The office of ranger of the foreſt here belonged formerly to one Gamellus, whoſe poſterity took the name of Screven, from Screven, the place of their habitation. From them are deſcended the Slingſby's, who were made rangers of this foreſt by king Edward the Firſt, and live here to this day in a very flouriſhing condition. [Of this family was the loyal Sir Henry Slingſby, who was beheaded for his fidelity to king Charles the Second. Upon the foreſt was lately found a large ſtately medal †, inſcribed, JO. KENDAL. RHODI TVRCVPELLERIVS. *Rev.* TEMPORE OBSIDIONIS TVRCHORVM. MCCCCLXXX. ✠. Which is the more remarkable, becauſe it expreſſeth the preſence of our countryman Kendal (with his image and arms) in that famous ſiege of Rhodes, when the great Mahomet was worſted.

Slingſby.

† In Mr. Thoreſby's muſeum.

Eaſt from Knareſborough ſtands Ribſton-hall, the pleaſant ſeat of the Goodricks; of whom Sir Henry was ambaſſador from king Charles the Second to the king of Spain, and alſo a privy-counſellor, and lieutenant of the ordnance of the Tower of London; and, dying without iſſue, he was ſucceeded by his nephew, of both his names. At Copgrave, to the north, is a memorable epitaph of John Wincupp, rector thereof for fifty-four years; pious, charitable, and peaceable; never ſued any, nor was ſued; lived fifty-two years with his wife, had ſix children and a numerous family (boarding and teaching many of the gentry) out of which not one died in all that time; himſelf was the firſt, the eighth of July, A. D. 1637, in the eighty-ſixth year of his age. Northward from Knareſborough, is a moſt noble hall built by Sir Edward Blacket, with delicate gardens, adorned with ſtatues.] The Nid, having paſſed theſe places, runs but a little way, before it falls into the Ouſe, not far from Allerton, the ſeat of an ancient famous family of the Malliverers, knights; who, in old writings, are called Mali-Leporarii, [and whoſe name occurs in the liſt of the ſheriffs of the county, ſince the eighth year of Henry the Fifth.]

Ribſton-hall.

Copgrave.

Allerton.

Out of theſe weſtern mountains ſprings likewiſe the river Ure, but in another part of the country (namely, in the North-riding;) which, ſtill retaining this name, and watering the north part of the county, a little before it reaches Rippon, becomes the boundary between the north and the weſt ridings. This Rippon, in Saxon, Rippun, is ſituated between the Ure and the little river Skell, and owes its greatneſs to religion; eſpecially to a monaſtery built by Wilfred archbiſhop of York, in the infancy of the Engliſh church; "which was wonderful," ſays Malmeſbury, "for its arched vaults, its fine pavements, and "winding entries." But this was intirely demoliſhed (together with the whole town) by the Danes, whoſe outrage and cruelty knew no diſtinction between things ſacred and profane. After this, it was rebuilt by Odo, archbiſhop of Canterbury, who, being a moſt religious obſerver of holy rites, tranſferred the relics of St. Wilfrid from hence to Canterbury. [But, before the time that Wilfrid came hither, there was a monaſtery of Scots at Rippon, as * Bede acknowledgeth; and † he tells us alſo who thoſe Scots were, namely, Eata, Abbot of Mailros, and his monks.] However, this town was never ſo conſiderable as ſince the Norman conqueſt, when, as one tells us, greater plenty of monaſteries began to be built; then this monaſtery alſo began to increaſe and flouriſh under the patronage of the archbiſhop of York; and the town too, under its governor, called, in Saxon, Wakeman, that is to ſay, "Watch-"man;" and by their diligence in the woollen manufacture, which is now ſlackened. The town is adorned with a very neat church, built by the contributions of the gentry hereabouts, and of the treaſurer of the town; having three ſpire-ſteeples, which welcome ſtrangers at a diſtance and vie with the rich abbey of Fountain, built, within ſight of it, by Thurſtan archbiſhop of York, [and favourably valued, at the diſſolution, at 1173 l. 0 s. 7 d. ob. In the minſter-yard is this modeſt inſcription for a two thouſand-pound-benefactor: *Hic jacet Zacharias Jepſon, cujus ætas fuit* 49. *Perpaucos tantum annos vixit.*] On one ſide of the church ſtands a little college † for ſinging-men, founded ‡ by Henry Booth archbiſhop of York; on the other ſide, a great earthen mount, called Hilſhaw, caſt up, as they ſay, by the Danes. Within the church, Wilfrid's needle was mighty famous in the laſt age; the buſineſs was this: There was a ſtrait paſſage into a room cloſe and vaulted under-ground,; whereby trial was made of any woman's chaſtity; if ſhe was chaſte, ſhe paſſed with eaſe; but, if otherwiſe, ſhe was, by I know not what miracle, ſtopped and detained there. [At this town, in the year 1695, was found a conſiderable number of Saxon coins, namely, of their braſs ſticca's, whereof there were eight to a penny; they were of the later race of the kings of Deira, or rather the Subreguli, after Egbert had reduced it to be part of his monarchy.]

* Eccl. Hiſt. l. iii. c. 25. l. v. c. 20.

† Life of St. Cuthbert, cap. 7, 8.

Wakeman.

† *Cantorum.*

‡ So in the text.

St. Wilfrid's needle.

The monaſtery of Fountain is delicately ſituated in a fruitful ſoil, wherein are veins of lead; and it had its original from twelve monks of York, who, affecting a more rigid and ſtrict courſe of life, left their cloiſters, and, after a great deal of trouble and hardſhip, were ſettled here by Thurſtan archbiſhop of York, who founded it for that purpoſe. However, I ſhould ſcarce have taken notice of them, but that St. Bernard, in his Epiſtles, has ſo much commended their order and diſcipline.

Fountain.

Not much lower upon the river Ure, is Borough-bridge, a little town ſo called from the bridge there, which is made of ſtone, and is very high and ſtately; but, in Edward the Second's time, it ſeems to have been only a wooden one; for, we read, that, while the barons harraſſed that king and the whole kingdom, Humphrey de Bohun earl of Hereford, in paſſing over it, was run up the groin quite through the body by a ſoldier who lay under the bridge, and took the advantage of puſhing through a chink. Juſt by the bridge, in three little fields to the weſtward, I ſaw four

Ure river.

Rippon.

Borough-bridge.

four hugeſtones *, of a pyramidical form, very rough and unpoliſhed, and placed, as it were, in a ſtraight line one from another. The middle ſtones (one of which was lately diſplaced in hopes of finding money) almoſt touched one another, the outer ones ſtanding at a ſmall and equal diſtance from them. As for the deſign or meaning of them, I have nothing to ſay, but that my opinion is agreeable with ſome others in this point, that it was a Roman trophy raiſed by the highway, which runs along here. As for the ſilly ſtories of their being thoſe arrows which the devil ſhot at ſome cities hereabouts, and ſo deſtroyed them; I think it not worth while to mention them. Thus much, however, is obſervable, that many, and thoſe learned men, are of opinion, that the ſtones are not natural, but an artificial compound of fine ſand, lime, and vitriol (for of this they fancy it has ſome grains) as alſo of any oily unctuous matter; much like thoſe ciſterns at Rome, which Pliny tells us were made of ſand and hot lime; ſo very compact and firm, that one would have taken them for real ſtone. [This opinion, that they are artificial, may ſeem to receive ſupport from the like ſtones in Oxfordſhire, called the Devil's-coits, which Dr. Plott affirms to be made of a ſmall kind of ſtones cemented together, whereof there are great numbers in the fields thereabouts; but others think it evident, that they are natural, and not fictitious; and that they are made of one of the moſt common ſorts of ſtone, viz. a coarſe rag or milſtone grit; alledging, that the remains of the gates at York, and a Roman head, and two Roman altars, in Yorkſhire, are plainly of that kind of ſtone, and the ſame with theſe. And, againſt the imagined impoſſibility of bringing ſtones of that bigneſs from any conſiderable diſtance, they alledge the vaſt pile at Stonehenge, ſuppoſed to have been brought from Rockley, twenty miles from the place; whereas above Ilkley, a Roman ſtation within ſixteen miles of Boroughbridge, is a ſolid bed of ſtone that would yield obeliſks thirty feet long.

* Now three pyramids.

Devil's arrows.

Hiſt. Oxford. p. 343.

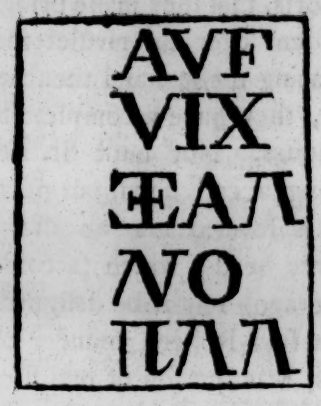
Philoſoph. Collect. N. 4. p. 90, 91.

Whether the foregoing conjecture, of their being ſet up as trophies by the Romans, may be allowed, is not ſo certain. A later † antiquary ſeems inclined to conclude them to be a Britiſh work, ſuppoſing that they might be erected in memory of ſome battle fought there; but he is rather of opinion, that they were Britiſh deities, agreeing with the learned Dr. Stillingfleet, and grounding upon the cuſtom of the Phœnicians and Greeks (nations, undoubtedly, acquainted with Britain, before the arrival of the Romans) who ſet up unpoliſhed ſtones inſtead of images, to the honour of their gods. And another, ‡ yet later, thinks they are thoſe Mercuries, deſcribed by the ancients, which were uſually placed where four ways met (as they did here;) and that the head of the Mercury on the top of the ſtones, and the inſcriptions, may be worn off by time.

† Hiſt. Staff. p. 398.

‡ Gale, Itinerar. p. 17.

In the garden-wall of Sir William Tancred's houſe at Boroughbridge, is an imperfect inſcription, which ſeems to have been ſepulchral:



Somewhat eaſtward from the bridge before-mentioned, ſtands Iſurium Brigantum, an ancient city, which took its name from the Ure running by it; but it has been entirely demoliſhed many ages ſince. There is ſtill a village upon the ſame ſpot, which carries antiquity in its name, being called Ealdburg and Aldborough, that is to ſay, "an old borough;" where are now few or no ſigns remaining of a city, the plot thereof being converted into arable and paſture grounds; ſo that the evidence of hiſtory itſelf would be ſuſpected, in teſtifying this to be the old Iſurium, if the name of the river Ure, the Roman coins continually dug up, and the diſtance between it and York, according to Antoninus [viz. ſixteen miles] were not convincing and undeniable proofs.

Iſurium.

Aldborough.

[But to be ſomewhat more particular in the deſcription of this place, and the remains of antiquity they meet with: the ancient town (as appeared by a late ſurvey) contained, within the walls, ſixty acres, being almoſt a direct ſquare, upon a declining hill towards Ure on the north ſide; Road-gate, leading to the old Cataractonium, went through it to Milby; and the way through the meadows may yet be diſcovered, bearing the name of Brig-gates, near half a mile eaſt of the preſent bridge. Under the ſouth wall, there ſeems to have been an old camp, of about two acres, the only place, on the outſide, where coins are found. The old walls were about four yards thick, founded upon large pebbles laid on a bed of blue clay, four or five yards deep. The ſoil is black; which makes the tradition probable, that it was burnt by the Danes, when York was almoſt deſtroyed by them; and alſo, upon opening the ground, bones are ſeen half-burnt, with other black aſhes. Here have been found alſo fragments of aqueducts cut in great ſtones, and covered with Roman tiles; and in the late civil wars, as they were digging a cellar, they met with a ſort of vault, leading, as it is ſaid, to the river; if it was a Roman work (for it has not yet met with any one curious enough to ſearch it) it might probably be a repoſitory for the dead. The coins (generally of braſs, but ſome few of ſilver) are rarely older than Claudius, yet ſome there are of Auguſtus Cæſar, and ſo down to the Antonines, with Carauſius and Alectus, and two of the thirty tyrants, viz. Poſtumus and Tetricus; but thoſe of Conſtantine are moſt common. They meet alſo with little Roman heads of braſs, and have formerly found coined pieces of gold, with chains of the ſame metal; but none of late. Here have likewiſe been found, within the circuit of the old walls, about twenty little poliſhed ſignet-ſtones, of divers kinds and cuts; particularly one had a horſe upon it, and a ſtamp of laurel ſhooting

Letters from Mr. Morris, miniſter there.

ſhooting out five branches; another, a Roman ſitting, with a ſacrificing-diſh in one hand, and reſting his other on a ſpear; a third, a Roman (if not Pallas) with a ſpear in one hand, wearing a helmet, and a ſhield on the back, or on the other arm; and under that ſomething like a quiver hanging to the knee; a fourth (of a purple colour) has a Roman head like Severus or Antoninus; a fifth hath the head of Jupiter Ammon; a ſixth, an eagle, with a civic crown in its bill; a ſeventh, a winged victory crowning a trophy. Several pavements have been found about a foot under-ground, and compaſſed with ſtones of about an inch ſquare; but within are little ſtones of a quarter that bigneſs, wrought into knots and flowers, after the moſaic faſhion. No altars are met with, but pieces of urns and old glaſs are common; and they have alſo found ſeveral veſſels of red earth, wrought with knots, flowers, heads, birds, and beaſts; and, lately, a lamp of earth, and a cothon or poculum Laconicum, which the ſoldiers uſed, in their marches for clearing of water, by paſſing it into ſeveral concavities made therein. In the veſtry-wall of the church, is placed a figure of Pan or Silvanus, in one rough ſtone niched.]

Eboracum. York. * Lib. ii. Mag. Conſtruct. † Gale, Itinerar. p. 19.

When the Ure (which from henceforward the Saxons called Ouſe, becauſe the Ouſebourn, a little brook, falls into it here) has run ſixteen Italian miles farther, it arrives at the city Eboracum or Eburacum, which * Ptolemy calls Brigantium, † if the book be not faulty, and that miſtake has not riſen from its being the metropolis of the Brigantes; [Spartian, ſimply and by way of excellency, Civitas, a city;] Ninnius, Caer-Ebrauc, the Britons, Caer-Effroc; the Saxons, Euop-pic and Eopop-pic, [Eopoppic-ceaptpe, and ſometimes ſimply Ceaptpe;] and we, at this day, York. The Britiſh hiſtory derives the name from the firſt founder, king Ebraucus; but, with ſubmiſſion to better judgments, my opinion is, that the word Eboracum comes from the river Ure, implying its ſituation to be upon that river. Thus the Eburovices in France were ſeated by the river Ure, near Eureux in Normandy; the Eburones in the Netherlands, near the river Ourt, in the dioceſe of Liege; and Eblana in Ireland, by the river Liffy. York is the ſecond city in England, the fineſt in this county, and the great defence and ornament to thoſe northern parts; it is pleaſant, large, and ſtrong, adorned with fine buildings (public and private,) populous, rich, and an archbiſhop's ſee. The river Ure, which now has the name of Ouſe, runs gently, (as I ſaid) from north to ſouth, quite through the city, and divides it into two parts, joined by a ſtone-bridge, which, among others, has one of the largeſt arches I ever ſaw. The weſt part of the city is leſs populous, and lies in a ſquare form, incloſed with ſtately walls and the river, and has but one way to it, namely, by Mickle-gate ‡, which ſignifies a great gate. From thence a long fair-built ſtreet, on both ſides, leads to the very bridge, with fine gardens behind them, and the fields, for exerciſes, extended to the very walls; in the ſouth angle of which, formed by them and by the river, I ſaw a mount that has probably been caſt up for ſome caſtle to be built there, now called the old Bale; which William Melton the archbiſhop (as we find it in the lives of the archbiſhops) "fortified firſt with thick planks eighteen feet long, "and afterwards with a ſtone-wall;" of which nothing now remains.

‡ Mikellbar, C.

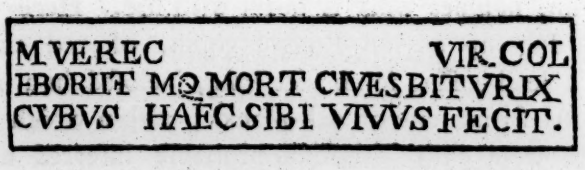
The eaſt part of the city (where the buildings are thick, and the ſtreets but narrow) is ſhaped like a lentil, and ſtrongly walled; on the ſouth-eaſt it is defended by a foſs or ditch, very deep and muddy, which runs by obſcure ways into the very heart of the city, and has a bridge over it ſo ſet with buildings on both ſides, that a ſtranger would miſtake it for a ſtreet; after which, it falls into the Ouſe. At the confluence, over-againſt the mount before-mentioned, William the Conqueror built a very ſtrong caſtle, to awe the citizens; but this, without any care, has been left to the mercy of time, ever ſince fortified places have grown into diſrepute among us, as only fit for thoſe who want courage to face an enemy in the field. On this ſide alſo, to the north-eaſt, ſtands the cathedral, dedicated to St. Peter, a magnificent and curious fabric; near which, without the walls, was a noble monaſtery, ſurrounded with the river and its own walls, named St. Mary's. This was founded by Alan the third, earl of Bretagne in Armorica and of Richmond here in England; and plentifully endowed by him, [being valued at the diſſolution at above two thouſand pounds.]. But,* after that, it was converted into a royal palace, and is commonly called the Manor; [and it is now divided into leſſer houſes.]

Foſs river.

*Now it is, C.

The Manor.

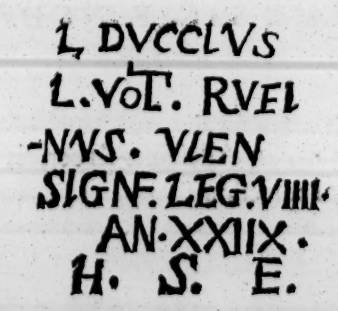
As for the original of York, I cannot tell whence to derive it, but from the Romans; ſeeing the Britiſh towns, before the coming in of the Romans, were only woods fortified with a ditch and rampire, as Cæſar and Strabo (who are evidences beyond exception) aſſure us. Not to mention the ſtory of king Ebraucus (a word formed from the name Eboracum) who is groſsly feigned and believed to be the founder of it, this is certain, that the ſixth legion, called Victrix, and ſent out of Germany into Britain by Hadrian, was in garriſon here; and, that this was a Roman colony, we are aſſured both by Antoninus and Ptolemy, and by an old inſcription, which I myſelf have ſeen in the houſe of a certain alderman of this city:



And alſo from Severus the emperor's coins, which have this inſcription on the reverſe:

COL. EBORACVM. LEG. VI. VICTRIX.

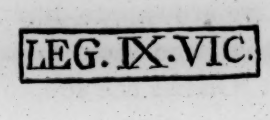
[It ſeems alſo plain, that the ninth legion reſided here, from an inſcription upon a funeral monument for the ſtandard-bearer thereof, which was found, in Trinity-yard in Mickle-gate, under his ſtatue in baſſo-relievo, and is now in the gardens at Ribſton, the ſeat of the Goodricks:



Phil. Tranſ. N° 305.

That this ninth legion was in Britain in Galba's time, and that it was alſo called Hiſpanienſis, appears from the notes of the learned Sir Henry Savil, at the end of his edition of Tacitus; but that it was ſtyled Victrix, as well as the ſixth and twentieth; a nd that its ſtation was at York; have not been obſerved before, and yet both are evident from this inſcription upon a Roman brick found there:

Phil. Tranſ. N° 305.



Other remains of Roman antiquity have been alſo diſcovered, from time to time, in this place; for (not to mention the old arch in the bar leading to Mickle-ſtreet, and ſeveral parts of the city-walls, and a multangular tower in Coning-ſtreet, all of Roman work) there was lately found, in digging a cellar in Coning-ſtreet, a monument dedicated to the genius, or tutelar deity of the place, which is thus inſcribed:

Phil. Tranſ. N° 303.

Alſo, a little without Boutham-bar, was the Roman burying-place, where have been found conſiderable numbers of their urns, with their burnt bones and aſhes; bouth, or boetham, being ſo called, probably, from theſe burnings of the Romans; for boeth, in Britiſh, ſignifies what is burnt with fire. Here was alſo dug up an old Roman coffin, of red clay; and a lead-coffin, ſeven feet long, incloſed in a prodigious ſtrong one of oak-planks; within which the bones were entire, though probably interred near fifteen hundred years ago, after the Antonines had introduced the cuſtom of burying the dead, inſtead of burning.

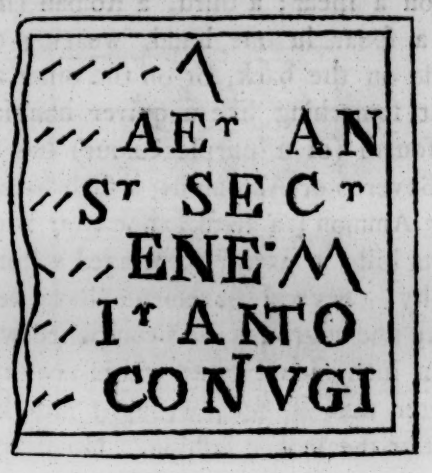
Phil. Tranſ. N° 244. 296.

In the year 1638, in a houſe near Biſhop-hill, was found this altar, which is, or lately was, at the duke of Buckingham's houſe in York:

I. O. M.
DIS. DEABVSQVE
HOSPITALIBVS PE
NATIBVSQ. OB. CON
SERVATAM SALVTEM
SVAM: SVORVMQ.
P. AEL. MARCIAN
VS. PRAEF. COH.
ARAM. SAC. F. NCD.

Phil. Tranſ. N° 145.

In the church-wall, in All-ſaints-ſtreet, is this monument of conjugal affection:



Not many years ago, in digging for the foundation of a new houſe, * were diſcovered a great number of Norman coins, moſtly of William the Conqueror.]

* Phil. Tranſ. N° 303.

Upon what grounds, Victor, in his Hiſtory of the Cæſars, calls York a municipium, when it was a colony, I cannot readily tell, unleſs the inhabitants might deſire, as the Prænestines did, to be changed from a colony into a municipium: for colonies were more obnoxious and ſervile, being not left to their own liberty, as Agellius tells us, but governed by the Roman laws and cuſtoms; whereas the municipia were allowed the free uſe of their own conſtitutions, and enjoyed thoſe honourable offices which the citizens of Rome did, without being tied to any other duties; and therefore it is not ſtrange, that a colony ſhould be converted into a municipium. But to what purpoſe is this nicety? For the difference between thoſe two words is not always preciſely obſerved in the Hiſtory of the Emperors, but ſometimes both Colonia and Municipium are promiſcuouſly applied to one and the ſame place. Yet, from the coins before-mentioned, I dare hardly affirm this colony to have been planted here by Severus, ſeeing Ptolemy tells us, that, in the time of the Antonines, this was the ſtation of the ſixth legion; however, we read that Severus had his palace here, and that he died in this city, uttering theſe words with his laſt breath: "The commonwealth was diſordered in all the parts, "when I received it; yet I leave it in peace, even to "the Britons." His corpſe was alſo brought out after the Roman manner by the ſoldiers, and committed to the flames; and the day was ſolemniſed with races by his ſons and ſoldiers, at a certain place below the town, to the weſt, near Ackham; where ſtands a huge mount, which Radulphus Niger tells us was, in his time, called Sivers (as it is alſo by ſome at this day) from Severus. His aſhes were preſerved in a golden urn, or a veſſel of porphyrite-ſtone: which was carried to Rome, and laid in the monument of the Antonines. I muſt not forget to take notice, that there was in this city a temple dedicated to Bellona; for Spartian, ſpeaking of it, ſays, "That Severus, coming into it, and intending "to offer ſacrifice, was firſt conducted to the temple "of Bellona by the miſtake of an ignorant augur." And that it was then ſo happy, as to have juſtice adminiſtered in it by that great oracle of the law, Æmilius Paulus Papinianus, Forcatulus has told us; from which city alſo the emperors Severus and Antoninus, upon a queſtion ariſing about the ſenſe of the law, dated their reſcript *de rei vindicatione*. About a hundred years after the death of Severus,

The ſame Victor that was lately publiſhed by Andr. Scottus.

Municipium. Colonia.

Severus.

Bellona's temple.

Fla.

Conſtantius Chlorus.

Fla. Val. Conſtantius, ſirnamed Chlorus, an emperor endowed with all moral and Chriſtian virtues, "came "to this city" (as the panegyriſt ſpeaks,) "the gods "calling him hither, as to the remoteſt part of the "world." Here he died likewiſe, and was afterwards deified, as appears by the old coins; and though Florilegus tells us, that his tomb was found in Wales, as I have already obſerved; yet I have been informed by credible perſons, that, at the ſuppreſſion of monaſteries in the laſt age *, there was found a lamp burning in the vault of that little chapel, wherein Conſtantius was thought to be buried. Lazius tells us, that the ancients had an art of diſſolving gold into a fat liquor, and of preparing it ſo, that it would continue burning in the ſepulchres for many ages. Conſtantius, by his firſt wife Helena, had iſſue Conſtantinus Maximus, ſtyled, in inſcriptions, *Romanæ Urbis Liberator*, *Quietis fundator*, and *Reipublicæ inſtaurator*; who here received the laſt breath of his dying father, and was immediately declared emperor. "The ſoldiers," (as the panegyriſt ſays) "regarding rather the benefit of the "ſtate, than their own private intereſts, caſt the "robes upon him, whilſt he wept and ſpurred his "horſe, to avoid the importunity of the army, at-"tempting, at that inſtant, to make him emperor; "but, at laſt, his modeſty gave way to the happineſs "of the ſtate." And therefore he exclaims at laſt, "O fortunate Britain, now bleſſed above all nations, "for having firſt ſeen Conſtantine emperor!" Again —— *Liberavit ille Britannias ſervitute, tu etiam nobiles illic oriendo feciſti:* i. e. "He reſcued the Bri-"tons from ſlavery, but thou haſt innobled them by "being born there." This paſſage, in the judgment of the learned Baronius and others, refers to the native country of Conſtantine; but I will not here repeat what I have already related.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Conſtantine the Great.

From all that has been ſaid it may be inferred, what figure Eboracum then made in the world; ſeeing it was the ſeat of the Roman emperors. Our own hiſtorians tell us ‡, that it was made an epiſcopal ſee by Conſtantius; but that Taurinus the martyr, biſhop of the Eburovices or Eureux, preſided in this ſee, I am not inclined, with others, to believe; ſince Vincentius, by whom they were led into this error, would confute me, with his own words. When the Romans withdrew themſelves, and left Britain a prey to the barbarous nations; ſuch a large ſhare of thoſe miſeries fell upon this city, that, towards the end of the Scotch and Saxon wars, it was nothing but the ſhadow and echo of what it had been: for, when Paulinus preached Chriſtianity to the Saxons of this province, it was reduced ſo low, that the whole city could not afford ſo much as a ſmall church wherein to baptiſe king Edwin, who, in the year 627, raiſed a fabric * of wood for divine ſervice; and, intending afterwards to build another of ſtone, he had ſcarce laid the foundation, when he died, leaving the work to be finiſhed by his ſucceſſor king Oſwald. From this time the city began to be great in eccleſiaſtical dignity; pope Honorius ſent it a pall, and it was made a metropolitan city, with the primacy, not only over twelve ſees here in England, but over all the biſhoprics of Scotland. But Scotland hath diſowned its prerogative many years ago, and itſelf hath ſwallowed up ſeveral ſmall inconſiderable biſhoprics hereabouts; ſo that the whole province is now reduced to the four ſees of Durham, Cheſter, Carliſle, and Man (or Sodor) in the iſle of Man. Egbert, archbiſhop of this ſee, who lived about the year 740, "founded a noble library "here;" (theſe are the words of Malmſbury) "a "treaſury and cabinet, if I may ſo expreſs myſelf, "inriched with all arts and ſciences." Of which alſo, Alcuinus of York (who was tutor to Charles the Great, and the firſt founder of an academy at Paris, and alſo the great glory of this city) makes mention in his epiſtle to the ſame Charles the Great: "Give me ſuch excellent learned books of ſcholaſtic "divinity, as I have ſeen in my own country, collected "by the uſeful and pious induſtry of Egbert, arch-"biſhop; and, if it ſeem good to your wiſdom, I will "ſend ſome of your own ſervants, who may copy "out of them ſuch things as are neceſſary, and "ſo tranſplant the flowers of Britain into France, "that this garden may no longer be confined to "York, but ſomething of that paradiſe may be "brought to Tours;" [where, by the way, Alcuinus died anno 780, and was buried in a ſmall convent appendant to the monaſtery of St. Martin, of which he was abbot.] The church of York was by the princes of that time endowed with many large poſſeſſions, eſpecially by Ulphus, the ſon of Toraldus; which I the rather note from an old book, that a ſtrange way of endowing, heretofore, may be obſerved: "This Ulphus governed in the weſt parts "of Deira, and, by reaſon of a difference like to "happen, between his eldeſt ſon and his youngeſt, "about * his eſtate after his death, he preſently took "this courſe to make them equal: without delay he "went to York, and, taking with him the horn "wherein he was wont to drink, he filled it with "wine, and, kneeling upon his knees before the "altar, beſtowed upon God and the bleſſed St. "Peter, prince of the apoſtles, all his lands and re-"venues." This horn was kept there to the laſt age *, as I have been informed; [and, having been loſt or ſtolen, for a long time, was recovered by Henry lord Fairfax, and remains in the minſter at this day.]

The library.

Flaccus Alcuinus, or Albinus, flouriſhed about 780.

* *Dominiis.*

† So ſaid anno 1607.

It would ſeem to reflect upon the clergy, if I ſhould relate the ſecret emulations and open quarrels which ambition has raiſed between the two ſees of York and Canterbury, whilſt, with great expence of money, but more of reputation, they warmly contended for pre-eminence; for (as one relates it) "the ſee of "York was equal in dignity, though it was the "younger and poorer ſiſter; and this, being raiſed "to the ſame power that the ſee of Canterbury "was, and having its privileges confirmed by the "ſame apoſtolical authority," took it very heinouſly to be made ſubject by the decree of pope Alexander; which declares, "that the archbiſhopric of York "ought to yield to that of Canterbury, and pay "an obedience to her archbiſhop, as primate of all "Britain, in all matters relating to religion." [This controverſy was determined, in the time of archbiſhop Thoreſby, anno 1353, at the ſpecial ſollicitation of king Edward the Third (who earneſtly excited the two archbiſhops to peace and concord;) ſo as the archbiſhops of York might legally write themſelves primates of England.] It falls not within the compaſs of my deſign to treat of the archbiſhops of this ſee, though many of them have been perſons of great virtue and piety; it is enough for me to obſerve, that, from the year 625, when Paulinus, the firſt archbiſhop, was conſecrated, there † ſucceeded in it threeſcore and five archbiſhops, to the year 1606, in which Dr. Tobias Matthews, venerable for his virtue and piety, for his learned eloquence, and

T. Stobbes.

Angl. Sacr. Par. i. p. 74.

‡ Have ſucceeded, C.

‡ The truth of this is queſtioned. See Full. Hiſt. anno 305. Vincentii Speculum Hiſtoriale.

* *Oratorium.*

Scotland formerly ſubject to the archbiſhop of York. See in Scotland.

and for his indefatigable preaching, was tranſlated hither from the biſhopric of Durham; [(ſince which, thirteen others having been added, raiſe the number of of archbiſhops of York to ſeventy-eight.) The wife of the foreſaid archbiſhop Matthews, a prudent matron, daughter of biſhop Barlow (a confeſſor in Mary's time) was a great benefactreſs to this church, beſtowing upon it the library of her huſband, which conſiſted of above three thouſand books. She is memorable likewiſe for having a biſhop to her father, an archbiſhop (Matthew Parker of Canterbury) to her father-in-law, four biſhops to her brethren, and an archbiſhop to her huſband.]

This city flouriſhed very much, for ſome time, under the Saxon government, till thoſe Daniſh ſtorms came from the north, and ſpoiled his beauty again by great ruins and moſt diſmal ſlaughter; which Alcuin, in his epiſtle to Egelred king of the Northumbrians, ſeems to have foretold: "What" (ſays he) "can be the meaning of that ſhower of blood, "which in Lent we ſaw at York, the metropolis of "the kingdom, near St. Peter's church, deſcending "with great horror from the roof of the north part "of the houſe in a clear day? May not we imagine, "that this forebodes deſtruction and blood among "us from that quarter?" For, in the following age, when the Danes laid every thing waſte, this city was involved in very great and very terrible calamities In the year 867, the walls of it were ſo ſhaken by the many aſſaults made upon them, that Oſbright and Ella, kings of Northumberland, as they purſued the Danes in theſe parts, eaſily broke into the city, and, after a bloody conflict in the middle of it, were both ſlain, leaving the victory to the Danes, who had retired hither. Hence is that of William of "Mamlſbury: "York, ever moſt obnoxious to the "fury of the northern nations, hath ſuſtained the "barbarous aſſaults of the Danes, and groaned "deeply under the miſeries which it hath ſuffered." But, as the ſame author informs us, king Athelſtan took it from the Danes, and demoliſhed that caſtle with which they had fortified it; nor in after-ages was it quite delivered from the calamities of war; in that age eſpecially, which was ſo noted for the ſubverſion of cities.

But the Normans, as they put an end to theſe miſeries, ſo they almoſt brought deſtruction to York; for when the ſons of Swane the Dane arrived here with a fleet of two hundred and forty ſail, and landed hard by; the Normans, who kept garriſon in two caſtles in the city, fearing leſt the houſes in the ſuburbs might be ſerviceable to the enemy in filling up the trenches, ſet them on fire; which was ſo increaſed and diſperſed by the wind, that it preſently ſpread over the whole city, and ſet it all on fire. In this diſtraction, the Danes took the town, putting many of the people to the ſword, and reſerving William Mallet and Gilbert Gant, two principal men, to be decimated among the ſoldiers afterwards; for every tenth priſoner of the Normans, on whom the lot fell, was executed: which ſo exaſperated William the Conqueror, that (as if the citizens had ſided with the Danes) he cut them all off, and ſet the city again on fire; and (as Malmſbury ſays) "ſo ſpoiled all the adjacent territory, that a "fruitful province was become a prey, and the "country, for ſixty miles together, lay ſo much ne"glected, that a ſtranger would have lamented the "ſight (conſidering its once fine cities, high towers, "and rich paſtures;) and no former inhabitant could "ſo much as know it." The ancient grandeur of the place may appear from Domeſday-book: "In "the time of Edward the Confeſſor, the city of York "contained ſix ſhires or diviſions, beſides the ſhire "of the archbiſhop; one was waſted for the caſtles; "in the five remaining ſhires there were one thou"ſand four hundred and twenty-eight houſes inha"bited, and in the ſhire of the archbiſhop two "hundred houſes inhabited." After all theſe overthrows, Necham ſings thus of it:

Viſito quam felix Ebraucus condidit urbem,
Petro ſe debet pontificalis apex.
Civibus hæc toties viduata, noviſque repleta,
Diruta proſpexit mœnia ſæpe ſua.
Quid manus hoſtilis queat, eſt experta frequenter;
Sed quid? nunc pacis otia longa fovent.

There happy Ebrauk's lofty towers appear,
Which owe their mitre to St. Peter's care.
How oft in duſt the hapleſs town hath lain?
How oft its walls hath chang'd? how oft its men?
How oft the rage of ſword and flames hath mourn'd?
But now long peace, and laſting joy's return'd.

For, in his days, theſe troubleſome times being followed with a long and happy peace, it began to revive, and continued flouriſhing, though often marked out for deſtruction by our own rebels and the Scots; yet, in king Stephen's time, it ſuffered extremely by a caſual fire, which burnt down the cathedral, St. Mary's monaſtery, and other religious houſes; and alſo, as it is ſuppoſed, that excellent library which Alcuin tells us was founded by his maſter archbiſhop Egbert. The monaſtery of St. Mary did not lie long, when it roſe again to its former ſplendor; but the cathedral lay neglected till king Edward the Firſt's time, and then it was begun by John Roman, treaſurer of this church, and brought to that beautiful fabric we now ſee it by his ſon John, William Melton, and John Thoreſby, all archbiſhops, together with the contributions of the gentry thereabouts: eſpecially of the Piercies and the Vavaſors, as the arms of thoſe families in the church, and their portraitures in the gate, do ſhew; the Piercies with a piece of timber, and the Vavaſors with a ſtone in their hands, in memory of the one's having contributed ſtone, and the other timber, to this new fabric. [Archbiſhop Thoreſby was a very great benefactor to it; and, on the 29th of July, 1361, he laid the firſt ſtone of the new choir, to which, at ſixteen payments, he gave ſo many hundred pounds, beſides many other leſs ſums for particular uſes, towards carrying on that work. As he was archbiſhop of York, ſo was he alſo lord chancellor of England, and cardinal (which I the rather take notice of here, becauſe he is omitted by Onuphrius) as the inſcription of his ſeal teſtifies: *S. Johis tit. Sci P. ad vincula Preſbyteri Cardinalis.*] Spelm. Gloſ. in CANCELLARIUS.

This church (as we are told by the author of the life of Æneas Silvius, pope Pius the Second, as he had it from the pope's own mouth) "is famous for "its wonderful magnificence and workmanſhip, and "for a lightſome chapel with glazed walls united "by ſmall thin-waiſted pillars." This is the beautiful chapter-houſe, where the following verſe is written in golden letters: Comment. Pii P. P. lib. i.

Ut

Alfred of Beverley, in the library of the lord Burleigh, treaſurer of England.

A decimation.

Ut roſa flos florum, ſic eſt domus iſta domorum.

The chief of houſes, as the roſe of flowers.

[The dimenſions of this cathedral were exactly taken by an ingenious architect, and are as follow:

	Feet.
Length beſides the buttreſſes	524½
breadth of the eaſt end	105
breadth of the weſt end	109
breadth of the croſs from north to ſouth	222
breadth of the chapter-houſe	58½
height of the chapter-houſe to the canopy	86½
height of the body of the minſter	99
height of the lanthorn to the vault	188
height to the top-leads	213]

About the ſame time, the citizens began to fortify themſelves with new walls, adding many towers for their farther ſecurity; and made excellent laws for the government of the city. King Richard the Second made it a county incorporate, and Richard the Third began to raiſe a new caſtle in it from the ground; [(near which ſtands the ſhell of Clifford's tower;] and, that nothing might be wanting, king Henry the Eighth, in the laſt * age, eſtabliſhed a council or ſenate here, not unlike the parliaments in France, who were to judge of all cauſes ariſing in theſe northern parts, and to decide them by the rules of equity. The court † conſiſted of a preſident, and what number of counſellors the king ‡ pleaſed, with a ſecretary and under-officers; [but it is now taken away and intirely aboliſhed.

* So ſaid anno 1607. The council eſtabliſhed in the north.

† Conſiſts, C.

‡ Pleaſes, C.

This ancient and noble city might, before this time, have ſtood in a more clear and agreeable light, if Sir Thomas Widdrington, a perſon accompliſhed in all arts, as well as his own profeſſion of the laws, after he had written an intire hiſtory of it, had not, upon ſome diſguſt, prohibited the publication. The original manuſcript of this hiſtory is, or was lately in the poſſeſſion of Thomas Fairfax, of Menſton, eſquire.]

Our mathematicians have ſettled the longitude of York to be 22 degr. and 25 ſcr. the latitude 54 degr. and 10 ſcr.

Thus far we have been deſcribing the weſt part of this county, and the city of York, which neither belongs to this nor any other part of the ſhire, but enjoys its own liberties, and a juriſdiction over the neighbourhood on the weſt ſide, called the Liberty of Anſty; which ſome derive from Ancienty, to denote its antiquity; and others more probably from the German word Anſtoſſen, implying a bound or limit. I will conclude what I have ſaid of this city with theſe verſes written, * ſome time ſince, by J. Johnſton of Aberdeen:

Anſty.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Præſidet extremis Artoæ finibus oræ
Urbs vetus in veteri facta ſubinde nova,
Romanis aquilis quondam ducibuſque ſuperba,
Quam pòſt barbaricæ diripuere manus.
Pictus atrox, Scotus, Danus, Normannus, & Anglus,
Fulmina in hanc Martis detonuere ſui.
Poſt diras rerum clades, totque aſpera fata,
Blandiùs aſpirans aura ſerena ſubit.
Londinum caput eſt, & regni urbs prima Britanni;
Eboracum à prima jure ſecunda venit.

O'er the laſt borders of the northern land,
York's ancient towers (tho' oft made new) command;
Of Rome's great princes once the lofty ſeat,
Till barbarous foes o'erwhelm'd the ſinking ſtate.
The Picts, the Scots, Danes, Normans, Saxons, here
Diſcharg'd the loudeſt thunder of the war;
But, this once ceas'd, and every ſtorm o'erblown,
A happier gale refreſh'd the riſing town.
Let London ſtill the juſt precedence claim,
York ever ſhall be proud to be the next in fame.

The Ouſe, leaving York, begins here and there to be diſturbed with eddies, (that whirl of waters, called Higra) and ſo marches by Biſhop's-Thorp, that is, "the Biſhop's Village;" formerly called St. Andrew's Thorp, till Walter Grey archbiſhop of York purchaſed it, and (to prevent the miſchief uſually done to biſhops lands and goods by the king's officers, as often as any ſee is vacant) gave it to the dean and chapter of York, upon condition that they ſhould always yield it up to his ſucceſſors; of whom Richard le Scrope, archbiſhop of York, (a hot furious man, and a lover of innovations) was, in this very place, found guilty of high treaſon by king Henry the Fourth, for raiſing a rebellion. 1405.

Biſhop's-Thorp.

[Southward from York is Nun-Appleton, ſo called from a nunnery founded there by the anceſtors of the earls of Northumberland; afterwards it was remarkable for being the ſeat of Thomas lord Fairfax, general of the parliament-army, who merits a memorial here, upon account of the peculiar reſpect he had for antiquities; as an inſtance whereof, he allowed a conſiderable penſion to that induſtrious antiquary Mr. Dodſworth, to collect thoſe of this county, which elſe had irrecoverably periſhed in the late wars; for he had but juſt finiſhed the tranſcript of the charters and other manuſcripts then lying in St. Mary's tower in York, before the ſame was blown up, and all thoſe ſacred remains mixed with common duſt. He preſerved the cathedral at York, when that garriſon was ſurrendered to the parliament; and, when Oxford * was in the like ſtate, he took great care for the preſervation of the public library, and bequeathed to it many manuſcripts, with the collections aforeſaid, which, of themſelves, † amounted to one hundred twenty-two volumes at leaſt.]

Nun-Appleton.

* Faſti Oxon. par. ii. 768.

† Ibid. p. 699.

Upon the ſame river Ouſe ſtands Cawood, a caſtle of the archbiſhops, which king Athelſtan gave to the church, as I have been informed; over-againſt it, on the other ſide the river, is ſeated Richal, where Harold Haardread landed with a numerous fleet of the Danes. From hence the Ouſe runs to Selby, a pretty populous little town, and famous for the birth of Henry the Firſt. Here William the Firſt, his father, built a church, in memory of St. German, who extirpated the Pelagian hereſy in Britain, notwithſtanding that, hydra-like, it had frequently revived. The abbots of this, and of St. Mary's at York, were the only abbots of theſe northern parts who had places in parliament. [Part of the ancient and beautiful church here, with half of the ſteeple, fell down ſuddenly, in the year ‡ 1690, about ſix a clock on the Sunday-morning; but it is ſince rebuilt.] At laſt the Ouſe runs to the Humber, [leaving Eſcrick, which gave the title of Baron to Sir Thomas Knivet; he was gentleman of the privy-chamber to king James the Firſt, and the perſon intruſted to ſearch the vaults under the parliament-houſe, where he diſcovered the thirty-ſix barrels of gunpowder,

Cawood.

Richal.

Selby.

‡ March 30.

Baron of Eſcrick.

powder, with the perſon who was to have fired the train: which Sir Thomas dying without iſſue, the title of lord Howard of Eſcrick was conferred upon Sir Edward Howard, the ſon of Thomas Howard earl of Suffolk, who had married the eldeſt daughter and coheir of Sir Henry Knivet; and, having been enjoyed ſucceſſively by his two ſons, deſcended from them to Charles, his grandſon, the preſent lord. Then it runs] by Drax, a little village, formerly famous for a monaſtery, where Philip de Tollevilla (William Neubrigenſis is my author) had a caſtle ſtrongly ſituated, in the midſt of rivers, woods, and marſhes; which he, relying on the courage of his men, and the great ſtore of arms and proviſions in the place, held againſt king Stephen; but it was quickly taken and reduced by the king. [Here the benefaction of Charles Read, eſq; (a native of the place, and a judge in Ireland) ought not to be omitted; he having erected an hoſpital, as alſo a ſchool-houſe, and endowed them with one hundred pounds per annum.]

Drax.

EAST-RIDING.

East-Riding. *Pariſi.*

EAST-Riding, or the eaſt part, where the Pariſi are ſeated by Ptolemy, makes the ſecond diviſion of this county, lying eaſt of York. The north and weſt ſides of it are bounded by the winding courſe of the river Derwent; the ſouth by the æſtuary of Humber; and the eaſt by the German ocean. That part of it towards the ſea and the river Derwent is pretty fruitful; but the middle is nothing but a heap of mountains, called Yorkſwold, that is, [as ſome interpret it] Yorkſhire-hills; [and yet pol6, in Saxon, properly ſignifies a "large plain "without woods.] The river Derventio, or, as we call it, Derwent, riſes near the ſhore, and runs firſt to the weſt, but then turns again to the ſouth, and paſſes by Aiton and Malton; which, becauſe they belong to the north-riding of this county, I ſhall reſerve to their proper places. As ſoon as the river has entered this diviſion, it runs on not far from the remains of that old caſtle Montferrant, which belonged formerly to the Foſſards, men of great honour and eſtate; but William Foſſard of this family, being in ward to the king, and committed to the guardianſhip of William le Groſſe, earl of Albemarle, ſo inraged the earl by debauching his ſiſter, though he was then but very young, that, in revenge, he demoliſhed this caſtle, [(which Leland ſays, in his time, was clearly defaced, ſo that buſhes grew where it had formerly ſtood;)] and alſo forced the noble young gentleman to forſake his country. Yet, after the death of the earl, he recovered his eſtate, and left an only daughter married to R. de Tornham, by whom ſhe had a daughter, afterwards married to Peter de Malo-lacu; whoſe poſterity, being inriched with this eſtate of the Foſſards, became very famous barons. [Of this family de Malo lacu (or, as Leland calls them, Mauley) there were eight who ſucceſſively enjoyed the eſtate, all Peters; but, the laſt of theſe leaving only two daughters, the one was married to Bigod, and the other to Salwayne; though the records of the family of Fairfax give us an account ſomewhat different, that Conſtantia, daughter of Peter the ſeventh, and ſiſter and co-heir of Peter de Malo-lacu, the eighth and laſt baron, was firſt married to William Fairfax, eſq; by whom he had iſſue Thomas, anceſtor to the lords of that name; and, after his death, to Sir John Bigod, knight.]

Derwent river.

Montferrant. Hiſtoria Meauxenſis.

Not far from hence ſtands a place ſeated upon the bank of the river, called Kirkham, i. e. "the place "of the church;" for here was a college of canons, founded by Walter Eſpec, a very great man, whoſe daughter brought a vaſt eſtate by marriage to the family of the Roſſes. Next, but ſomewhat lower upon the Derwent, there ſtood a city of the ſame name, which Antoninus calls Derventio, and makes it ſeven miles diſtant from York. The Notitia mentions a captain over the * company of the Derventienſes under the general of Britain, that quartered here; and, in the time of the Saxons, it ſeems to have been the royal village ſituated near the river Doreventio (ſays Bede) where Eumer, that aſſaſſin, (as the ſame author has it) made a puſh with his ſword at Edwin king of Northumberland, and had run him through, if one of his retinue had not interpoſed, and ſaved his maſter's life with the loſs of his own. But this place I could never have diſcovered, without the light which I received from that polite and accurate ſcholar Robert Marſhal; he ſhewed me, that, at the diſtance from York which I mentioned, there is a little town ſeated upon the Derwent called Auldby, which ſignifies, in Saxon, "the old habitation;" where ſome remains of antiquity are ſtill to be met with; and, upon the top of the hill towards the river, the rubbiſh of an old caſtle; ſo that this cannot but be the Derventio. [A late learned author † makes it alſo the Petuaria of Ptolemy, which he ſuppoſes to have been added by him and by the Notitia (where they ſpeak of Peturienſe Derventione) to diſtinguiſh this from the other Derventio's; and, as it appears that neither Ptolemy nor Ravennas, who mention Petuaria, ſay any thing of Derventio, ſo it is certain that in Ravennas this Petuaria ſtands in the very place that Derventio doth in Antoninus, i. e. between Eboracum and Delgovitia; and, whereas the termination Varia always implies a ford or paſs, it is plain,

Kirkham.

Derventio.

* *Numeri Derventienſes.*

Auldby.

† Gale, Itinerar. p. 24.

IV Minutes of Time | III | II

20 | 15 | 10 | 5 | 54 | 55 | 50 | 45

PART OF THE NORTH RIDING

PART OF THE WEST RIDING

Kinthorp · Ellerborn · Pickering · Thornton · Roxby · Hutton · Ruston · Ayton · Ebberston · Ottersto Cas · Brompton · Wickham · Wickham Abby · Foulbridg · Yedingham · Hesterton East · Knapton · Sherborn · Cotehouse · Skaneston · Hesterton West · Boythorp · How · Wickham · Rellington · Butterwick · Weverthorp · Thorp Basset · Lynton · Old Malton · Shaklethorp · Helperthorp · Winteringham · New Malton · Norton · Settrington · Luttons · Ruines of Montforant · Sutton · Welham · Hilton · Hilderskil · Mennethorp · Kinethorp · Orimston · Wharram · Cotham · Welhorn · Thornthorp · Furby · Kennythorp · Wharram · Kirkham · Eddlethorp · Burdsall · Towlthorp · Sledmere · Berythorp · Weston · Levening · Thistendale · Barton · Howsham · Ackhow · Raithorp · Wetwang · Graton · Rosall · Leppington · Frydathorp · Derventio now · Keiringham · Kirby Vnderdale · Aldby · Bugthorp · Sand Hutton · Skirpenbeck · Hugget · Over Hemsley · Wilton Bishops · Fowl Sutton · Stamford bridge · Goridale · Warton · Gatehemsley · Foukfosse · Holtbye · Millington · N. Burnholm · Church Eaton · Bolton · Dunnington · Morton · Kilbrick · Heworth · York · S. Nicholas · Osberwick · Kexby · Wilberfos · Barmby · Pocklington · Burnholm S. · Dring houses · Heslington · Grimston · Ebrington · Fowl Sutton · Catsfulford · Allerthorp · Natton · Easthorp · Launsburgh · Midlethorp · Thornton · Thorp · Godnundingham now Goodmanham · Elton · Water Fulford · Wheldrak · Storthwood · Belebye · Shipton · Gartham · Bishopthorp · E. Cotingwith · Melburn · Everingham · Wighton ol Delgovitia · Dighton · Overacaster · Naborn · Harest · Bishopsburton · W. Cotingwith · Seaton · Skipwith · Ellerton · Sancton · Walkington · Acaster · Stillingfleet · Holm in Spalding moor · North Cliff · Newbold · Eskrighall · Aughton · Pighall · Kelfleet · N. Dufield · Bubwith · Fogathorp · South Cliff · Hutham · Welehall · Carwood Caste · Barleby · Spadlington · N. Cave · Rowley · Wyston · Selby · Osgodby · Wresall Castle · Portington · Sandholm · S. Cave · Ellerker · Bromfield · Cliffe · Hemingburgh · Babthorp · Nesom · Capell · Thorp · Belby · Eastrington · Gilberdike · Scalby · Howden · Blackholm · Knedington · Flaxfleet · Barmby · Aselby · Booth · Larton · Yakefleete · Newland · Metham · Drax · Langrick · Braton · Saltmor · Ark · Armin L. · Moke · Gale · Swinefleet · Whitgift · Redneise · Adlingfleet · Whiton · Aukbarrow · Walcot · Winterington · Roxby · Burton

A Scale of 10 Miles
Small
Middle
Great

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham and John Churchill

20 | 15 | 10 | 05 | 1 Degree | 55 | 50 | 45 | 40 | 35

THE EAST RIDING of YORKSHIRE by Robert Morden

GAUDRANTOVICORUM Salutaris Portus

Ocellum prom. now Spurn head

A BUS ÆSTUARIUM

Humber

Ouse R.

Hull R.

Derwent R.

Gipsey R.

Foulness R.

Skitter R.

Ancholme R.

Trent R.

Ogodby
Caton
Semen
Gristhorp
Lebberston
Filey
Flixton
Saxton
Fowlton
Muston
Willersby
Hunanby
Fordon
Speton
Benton
Righton
Would Newton
Buckton
the Tower
Flamborough
North Burton
Grindale
Suerby
Foxholes
Oxton
Cathorp
Bridlington
Thwing
Rudston
Bainton
Hilderthorp
Thorp
Besonby
Carnaby
Wilsthorp
Thornholm
Langtoft
Kilham
Abborn Chap.
Burton Agnes
Fratthorp
Harpham
Royston
Lowthorp
Barmiston
Liset
Kelk
Ouram
Nafferton
Gembling
Driffield great
Wansforth
Foston
Shipley
Dringho
Banwick
Brigham
Burford
Upton
Sunderland Wick
Frodlingham
Dundington
Atwick
Hutton Cranswick
Emmotland
Morehouse
Nunkling
Ratsey
Hornsey mere
Goodale House
Brands Burton
Hornsea
Walland
Siglethorp
Catwick
Gerhill
Mapleton
Little Hatfield
Leven
Longroston
Great Hatfield
Routh
Rose
Wetherwick
Esk
Aldborough
Ab Meaux
Morton
S. Skirlaw
Walton
Swine
Garton
Burton
Numbleton
Grimstongarth
Wagen
Gainsted
Sprotley
Esterwick
Hilton
Burtonpidsey
Bentley
Bearhouse
Sutton
Whitton
Stonferry
Merfleet
Preston
Burstwick
Cottingham
Rowdenprice
Roose
Waxham
Rimswell
Skidby
Skolcotes
Overthorn
Tripol
Heardon
Halsham
Fulsarn
Mulferton
Kingston super Hull
Withernsey
Willerby
Kirkelly
Hermitage
Burstwick
Wilsted hall
Frodlingham
Thorngumbold
Paul
Paulholm
Carngham
Humbleton
Tranby
Ferriby
Hessel
Wilsted
Plowland
Otteringham
Melton
Skitter
Risingarth
Welwick
Newton
Dimmilton
Skesling
Easington
Burstalgarth alias Bruscal Hal
Kilnsey
Barton
Barrow
Goxhill
Sunk Island
Long Middle
Saxbye
Marton
Grimsby
Clynesse
the Den
Lincoln
Holderness
Wapentake
Beverley
Petuaria now
Cherryburton
Killingwoldgrove
Walkington
Skirlaugh
Leke field
Skorborough
Scherburn
Lockington
Kilnwick
Watton
Ratsey
Wold
Driffield great
Wansforth
Brigham
Sunderland Wick
Hutton Cranswick
Emmotland
Goodale House
Brands Burton
Siglethorp
Catwick
Leven
Routh
Esk
Ab Meaux
Walton
Burton
Wagen
Gainsted
Bentley
Bearhouse
Sutton
Whitton
Stonferry
Cottingham
Rowdenprice
Skidby
Skolcotes
Tripol
Mulferton
Kingston super Hull
Willerby
Kirkelly
Hermitage
Tranby
Ferriby
Hessel
Melton
Barton
Barrow
Goxhill
Southferry
Saxbye
Marton
Grimsby

plain, that there hath been ſuch an one near this Auldby.]

From hence the river flows through Standford-bridge, which, from a battle fought there, is alſo called [by writers, but not by the common-people] Battle-bridge. [So we find it named in an inſtrument concerning the tranſlation of Oſwin; which, ſpeaking of this place, adds, *Nunc verò Pons Belli dicitur*, i. e. "at preſent it is called Pons Belli or "Battle-bridge."] For here, Harold Haardread, the Norwegian, (who with a fleet of two hundred ſail had annoyed this kingdom, and, from his landing at Richal, had marched thus far with great outrage and devaſtation) was encountered by king Harold of England; who, in a pitched battle here, ſlew him and a great part of his army, and took ſo much gold among the ſpoil, that twelve young men could hardly bear it upon their ſhoulders, as we are told by Adam Bremenſis. This engagement was ſcarce nine days before the coming in of William the Conqueror; at which time, the diſſolute luxury of the Engliſh ſeems to have foretold the deſtruction of this kingdom. But of this we have ſpoken already.

Battle-bridge. Monaſt. Angl. tom. i. p. 334.

The Derwent (which, as often as it is increaſed with rains, is apt to overflow the banks, and lay all the neighbouring meadows a-float) paſſes from hence to Wreſhil, a caſtle neatly built and fortified by Thomas Piercy earl of Worceſter; [which deſerves to be remembered here, not only for its ſtately building, of ſquare ſtone (ſaid to be brought from France) which Leland commends as one of the moſt proper buildings north of Trent; but chiefly for a ſtudy in an eight-ſquare, called Paradiſa, which he found furniſhed with choice books and convenient deſks.] Thence it runs more ſwiftly below Babthorp, which has given both a ſeat and name to a famous family of knights there; and from thence into the Ouſe. A father and ſon, both of this family (I muſt not forget to be juſt to their memories, who have been ſo ſerviceable to their king and country) were ſlain, in the battle of St. Alban's, fighting for Henry the Sixth, and lie buried there with this epitaph:

Cum patre Radulpho Babthorp jacet ecce Radulphus
Filius, hoc duro marmore preſſus humo:
Henrici Sexti dapifer, pater armiger ejus;
Mors ſatis id docuit; fidus uterque fuit.

The two Ralph Babthorps, father and his ſon,
Together lie inter'd beneath this ſtone.
One 'ſquire, one few'r, to our Sixth Henry was;
Both died i' th' field, both in their maſter's cauſe.

Now the Derwent [(for the making of which navigable to the river of Ouſe, an act of parliament paſſed in the firſt year of the reign of queen Anne)] glides on with a larger ſtream near Howden, a market-town, remarkable neither for neatneſs nor reſort, but for giving a name to the neighbouring territory, which from it is called Howdenſhire; and, not long ſince *, for a little collegiate church of five prebendaries, to which a houſe of the biſhops af Durham adjoins, who have large poſſeſſions hereabouts. Walter Skirlaw, one of them, who flouriſhed about the year 1390, (as we find in the book of Durham) "built a very tall ſteeple to this church, "that, in caſe of a ſudden inundation, the inhabitants "might ſave themſelves in it." [It was formerly called Hovedene, as is plain from ſeveral records in the times of Edward the Second and Edward the Third, as alſo from Leland's * calling the firſt canon of the place John Hoveden. Here the bowels of Walter Skirlaw, biſhop of Durham, were buried, † as appeared by the inſcription on a very fair ſtone *varii marmoris*, as Leland calls it. The ſame perſon had good reaſon to build that high belfrey, in order to ſecure them againſt inundations; inaſmuch as the ſeveral commiſſions, which have been iſſued out for repairing the banks thereabouts, argue the great danger they were in; and, within theſe few years, the ebb, by reaſon of great freſhes coming down the Ouſe, broke through the banks, and did conſiderable damage both to Howden and the neighbouring parts. Here the Londoners keep a mart every year, beginning about the fourteenth of September, and continuing about nine days; where they furniſh, by wholeſale, the country tradeſmen with all ſorts of goods.]

* Itin. MS.

† Ibid.

Not far from hence is Metham, which gave a name and ſeat to the ancient and famous family of the Methams. [Upon the moors in this neighbourhood, hath been diſcovered a Roman pottery, where their urns were made, about a mile from the military highway; and pieces of broken urns and cinders are found up and down there: and at Youle, near the meeting of the Dun and the Humber, have been dug up ſubterraneous trees, ſuppoſed to be firs; which appear, by the remaining roots and other circumſtances, to have been natives of the place.

Metham.

Phil. Tranſ. N° 228.

The Ouſe, grown more ſpacious, runs with a ſwift and violent ſtream into the æſtuary Abus, the name by which it is expreſſed in Ptolemy; but the Saxons, and we at this day, call it Humber; and from it all that part of the country, on the other ſide, was in general called Nordan-humbria. Both names ſeem to be derivatives from the Britiſh Aber, which ſignifies "the mouth of a river," and was, perhaps, given to this by way of excellence, becauſe the Urus or Ouſe, with all thoſe ſtreams that fall into it, and many other conſiderable rivers, diſcharge themſelves here. [But, though the Abus and the Humber be generally looked on as one and the ſame, yet Ptolemy's Ἄβος ſeems to be a corrupt Greek reading of the old name Ouſe, rather than to have ſprung from the Britiſh Aber; it is plain, however, by that expreſſion, Ἄβος πρὸ ἐκβολαί, i. e. "the emptying of the "river Abus," that he meant, the river had that name, before ever it came to the outlet.] It is, without queſtion, the moſt ſpacious æſtuary, and the beſt ſtored with fiſh, of any in the kingdom; at every tide, it flows as the ſea does, and, at the ebb, returns its own waters, with thoſe borrowed from the ocean, with a vaſt force and noiſe, and not without great danger to ſailors and paſſengers. Hence Necham:

Æſtuary of Abus.

Humber.

Fluctibus æquoreis nautis ſuſpectior Humber,
Dedignans urbes viſere, rura colit.

Humber, whom more than ſeas the pilots fear,
Scorning great towns, doth through the country ſteer.

The ſame author, following the Britiſh hiſtory, as if the Humber derived this name from a king of the Huns, continues:

Hunnorum princeps oſtendens terga Locrino,
Submerſus nomen contulit Humbris aquæ.

The

The Hun's great prince by Locrin's arms ſubdu'd,
Here drown'd, gave name to Humber's mighty flood.

Another poet alſo ſays of the ſame river:

Dum fugit, obſtat ei flumen, ſubmergitur illic,
Deque ſuo tribuit nomine nomen aquæ.

Here ſtopp'd in's flight by the prevailing ſtream,
He fell, and to the waters left his name.

In Necham's time, there were no towns upon this æſtuary; though, before, and in after-ages, there flouriſhed one or two in thoſe parts. In the Roman times, not far from its bank upon the little river Foulneſſe, (where Wighton, a ſmall town, but well-ſtocked with huſbandmen, now ſtands) there ſeems to have formerly ſtood Delgovitia; as is probable both from the likeneſs and the ſignification of the name, without drawing any farther proof from its diſtance from Derventio: for the Britiſh word Delgwe [or rather ddelw] ſignifies the ſtatues or images of the Heathen gods; and, in a little village not far off, there ſtood an idol-temple, which was in very great honour, even in the Saxon times; and, from the Heathen gods in it, it was then called Godmundingham, and now, in the ſame ſenſe, Godmanham. Nor do I queſtion but ſome famous oracle was here, even in the Britiſh times, when blindneſs and ignorance had betrayed all nations into theſe ſuperſtitions. [A late learned author thinks it was a temple of the Druids, ſuch as Weightelberg in Germany; and that in the wood Deirwald (which he derives from Derwen, an oak) were their groves.] But, after Paulinus had preached Chriſt to the Northumbrians, Coyfi, who had been a prieſt of theſe Heathen ceremonies, and was now converted to Chriſtianity, firſt "profaned this temple, the houſe "of impiety," (as Bede tells us) "* by throwing a "ſpear into it; nay, deſtroyed and burnt it, with all "its fences †." [But here it is to be obſerved, that proper covered temples appear not to have been erected for the ſervice of thoſe Pagan idols, which the Saxons here worſhipped: *Polluit & deſtruxit eas, quas ipſe ſacraverat, ædes*, ſays the Latin Bede ‡, ſpeaking of this Coyfi, (i. e. "he polluted and de-"ſtroyed the temple which himſelf had conſe-"crated;"] where the Saxon Paraphraſe uſes the word ꝑꝛɨ'ɛ́ð, or (as ſome copies have it) ꝑeoꝛꝛeþe þæꝛ hæþenan ȝýlþeꝛ; implying not a temple, but an altar, as is evident from the Saxon Tranſlation of the Goſpels *. No, they were only ſurrounded with a hedge to defend their ditches from the annoyance of cattle; as is ſufficiently intimated by another expreſſion in the ſame chapter, Mið heopa hegum þe hi ymbꝛette pæꝛon, i. e. "with the hedges wherewith "they were ſurrounded."

Wighton. Delgovitia. Bede. Godmanham. A temple of the gods.

* *Injecta lancea.* † *Septis.* ‡ Lib. ii. c. 13. * Matt. v. 23. xxiii. 18, 19.

But take here a deſcription of the preſent ſtate of this place, as it was communicated by a curious antiquary, who took an exact ſurvey of it. The place, where the Pagan temple ſtood, at Godmundingaham, ſeems to be an exact ſemicircle (whoſe diameter is two hundred and ſixty yards) being diſtinguiſhed into a great many parts or portions, whereof ſome ſeem to be more peculiarly deſigned for the worſhip of the idols, the reſt to be offices or appendices for the reception of ſuch perſons as came there to worſhip; and others again appear probably to have been the places where the victims themſelves were ſlain and offered, and where all their neceſſary utenſils, &c. were depoſited. Subſervient to this latter purpoſe is a place, in length one hundred and fifty yards, in breadth twelve or fourteen, and about eight yards deep, except on the eaſt, where, from this bottom, there riſes a hill at leaſt eight or nine fathoms perpendicular, whence one eaſily ſurveys the whole area, and which ſeems to have been more particularly ſet apart for the worſhip of the chief idol: for this hill (as the miniſter of the place, a very intelligent man, aſſured me) was artificial, and probably made of the rubbiſh which was dug out from below. This hollow and deep place ſeems alſo to have been portioned into two ſquares, a ſmall ſpace being only left between them. Beſides this hill, there ſeem to be but two other places more immediately ſet apart for worſhip, each whereof may be about ſixty yards or upwards one way, and about twelve or fourteen the other. But what I call offices are very numerous over the whole plot, though of very different ſizes and forms. As to the form, they tend moſtly to a round or oval, and ſome few ſquare; but the ſize is vaſtly different; ſome being only ſix, ſeven, or eight yards in circumference; others again twelve, fifteen, or twenty. I was informed, that good quantities of ſtone had been dug out in many places; and another place was ſhewn me, where ſeveral rows of aſhlers had been found, a courſe of ſandy metal lying between every row. This heretofore famed place goes now by the name of The Howes, and cloſe adjoining thereto, on the ſouth, is a pretty large piece of ground of ten or twelve acres, now a corn-field, called Chapel-Garth-Ends. The foundations of a wall are to be ſeen on the north ſide, where it unites the two extremities of the ſemicircles; but all the ſemicircular part ſeems to have been ſecured by a mount of earth.

Godmundingaham. Idol-temple. Howes.

Not far from Wighton is Holme, from which the loyal Sir Marmaduke Langdale had the title of baron Langdale of Holme conferred upon him, during the exile of king Charles the Second; being the firſt Engliſhman that was advanced to the dignity of a peer by that prince. Alſo Londeſburgh, in this neighbourhood, gives the title of baron Clifford of Laneſborough to the earl of Burlington, who has here one of the nobleſt ſeats in this part of South Britain; Eliſabeth, counteſs of Burlington (the daughter and ſole heir of Henry earl of Cumberland) founded and endowed here an alms-houſe for twelve aged perſons, being decayed farmers, &c.]

Holme. Londeſburgh.

Somewhat more eaſtward, the river Hull runs into the Humber; the riſe of it is near a village called Driffield, remarkable for the monument of Alfred, the moſt learned king of the Northumbrians; and likewiſe for the many barrows raiſed hereabouts. The ſame river runs with a ſwift courſe, not far from Leckenfield, a houſe of the Piercies earls of Northumberland; near which, at a place called Schorburg, is the habitation of a truly famous and ancient family, the Hothams; and at Garthum, the ruins of an old caſtle, which belonged to P. de Mauley.

Driffield. Leckenfield. Garthum.

The river Hull begins now to approach Beverley, in Saxon, Beuep-leȝa; (which Bede ſeems to call Monaſterium in Deirwaud, that is, "the monaſtery "in the wood of the Deiri,") a town large and very populous. From its name and ſituation one would imagine it to be the Petuaria Pariſiorum *, though

Beverley. *Petuaria.* * Vid. Auld-by, before.

though it pretends to nothing of greater antiquity, than that John, ſirnamed de Beverley, archbiſhop of York, (a man, as Bede repreſents him, both devout and learned) when, out of a pious averſion to the world, he renounced his biſhopric, and retired hither; where, about the year 721, he died. The memory of this man was ſo ſacred among our kings (particularly Athelſtan, who honoured him as his guardian-ſaint, after he had defeated the Danes) that they endowed this place with many conſiderable immunities; they granted it the privilege of a ſanctuary, to be an inviolable protection to all debtors, and perſons ſuſpected of capital crimes. Within it ſtood a chair of ſtone, with this inſcription:

Life of John de Beverley.

Aſylum.

HAEC SEDES LAPIDEA *Freedſtooll* DICITVR, i. e. PACIS CATHEDRA, AD QVAM REVS FVGIENDO PERVENIENS OMNIMODAM HABET SECVRITATEM.

That is,

"This ſtone-ſeat is called Freedſtool, i. e. the chair "of peace, to which what criminal ſoever flies has "full protection."

By this means, the town grew to a conſiderable bigneſs; ſtrangers thronged thither daily, and the towns-men drew a channel from the river Hull, for the conveyance of foreign commodities by boats and barges. The magiſtrates were firſt twelve wardens, which were afterwards changed to governors and wardens; but, at this day, by the favour of queen Eliſabeth, the town has a mayor and governors. [The place was formerly called Beverlac, *quaſi locus vel lacus Caſtorum, à Caſtoribus quibus Hulla aqua vicina abundabat* (ſays Leland * from an old anonymous manuſcript concerning the antiquities of Beverolac or Beverley) i. e. "from caſtors with which that river abounds;" and the ſame manuſcript informs us, that it had a church, before the time of John of Beverley, dedicated to St. John the Evangeliſt; which that archbiſhop converted into a chapel for his new-erected monaſtery.

The river Hull.

* Vid. Monaſt. Angl. tom. i. p. 170.

In the year 1664, upon opening a grave, they met with a vault of ſquared free-ſtone, fifteen feet long, and two feet broad at the head, but at the feet a foot and a half broad. Within it was a ſheet of lead four feet long, and in that the aſhes, and ſix beads (whereof three crumbled to duſt with a touch; and, of three remaining, two were ſuppoſed to be cornelians), with three great braſs pins, and four large iron nails. Upon the ſheet lay a leaden plate, with this inſcription:

Sept. 13.

✠ ANNO AB INCARNATIONE DOMINI MCLXXXVIII. COMBVSTA FVIT HAEC ECCLESIA IN MENSE SEPTEMBRI, IN SEQVENTI NOCTE POST FESTVM SANCTI MATHAEI APOSTOLI: ET IN AN. MCXCVII. VI. IDVS MARTII FACTA FVIT INQVISITIO RELIQVIARVM BEATI JOHANNIS IN HOC LOCO, ET INVENTA SVNT HAEC OSSA IN ORIENTALI PARTE SEPVLCHRI ET HIC RECONDITA, ET PVLVIS CEMENTO MIXTVS IBIDEM INVENTVS EST ET RECONDITVS.

In Engliſh thus:

"In the year of our Lord 1188, this church was "burnt in the month of September, on the night "following the feaſt of St. Matthew the apoſtle; "and in the year 1197, on the ſixth of the ides of "March, inquiſition was made after the relics of St. "John in this place, and theſe bones were found in "the eaſt part of the ſepulchre, and were buried "here; and there alſo duſt, mixed with mortar, was "found and buried."

Croſs over this, lay a box of lead, about ſeven inches long, ſix broad, and five high; wherein were ſeveral pieces of bones, mixed with a little duſt, and yielding a ſweet ſmell; as alſo a knife and beads. All theſe things were carefully re-interred in the middle alley of the body of the minſter, where they were taken up; but a ſeal, which was alſo found therein, was not re-interred with the reſt, but came into the poſſeſſion of a private hand *. This account agrees not with what biſhop Godwin has left us about this ſaint, namely, that he was buried in the church-porch; for, though what is mentioned in the inſcription was only a re-interment upon the inquiſition made, yet it looks a little ſtrange, that they ſhould not lay the relics in the ſame place where they found them; unleſs we ſolve it this way, that but part of the church was then ſtanding, and they might lay him there, with a deſign to remove him when it ſhould be rebuilt, but afterwards either neglected or forgot it.

* Marmaduke Nelſon.

The minſter here is a very fair and neat ſtructure, and the roof an arch of ſtone; in it are ſeveral monuments of the Piercies earls of Northumberland, who have added a little chapel to the choir, in the window whereof are the pictures of ſeveral of that family drawn in the glaſs. At the upper end of the choir, on the right ſide of the altar-place, ſtands the freed-ſtool before-mentioned, made of one intire ſtone, (ſaid to have been removed from Dunbar in Scotland) with a well of water behind it. At the upper end of the body of the church, next the choir, hangs an ancient table with the pictures of St. John (from whom the church is named) and of king Athelſtan, the founder of it; and, between them, this diſtich:

"As fre make I the,
"As heart may thinke,
"Or eyh may ſee."

Hence the inhabitants of Beverley pay no toll or cuſtom in any port or town in England; to which immunity (I ſuppoſe) they owe, in a great meaſure, their riches and flouriſhing condition; for, indeed, one is ſurpriſed to find ſo large and handſome a town within ſix miles of Hull. In the body of the church ſtands an ancient monument, which they call the Virgins Tomb, becauſe two virgin-ſiſters lie buried there; who gave the town a piece of land, into which any free-man may put three milch-kine from Lady-day to Michaelmas. At the lower end of the body of the church, ſtands a fair large font of agate-ſtone. Near the minſter, on the ſouth ſide, is a place named Hall-garth, wherein they keep a court of record called the Provoſt's Court; in which may be tried cauſes for any ſum ariſing within its liberties, which are very large, having about an hundred towns and parts of towns in Holderneſs and other places of the Eaſt-riding belonging to it; it is ſaid to have

have alſo a power in criminal matters, though at preſent that is not uſed. But to come to the condition of the town; it is above a mile in length, being of late much improved in its buildings; and it has pleaſant ſprings running quite through it. It is more eſpecially beautified with two ſtately churches; and it has a free-ſchool that is improved or encouraged by two fellowſhips, ſix ſcholarſhips, and three exhibitions in St. John's college in Cambridge, belonging to it, beſides ſix alms-houſes, the largeſt whereof was built by the executors of Michael Wharton, eſq; who by his laſt will left one thouſand pounds for that uſe. The mayor and aldermen (having ſometimes been deceived in their choice) admit none into their alms-houſes but ſuch as will give bond to leave their effects to the poor, when they die; which is mentioned here, as a good example to other places.

The principal trade of the town is the making of malt, oat-meal, and tanned leather; but the poor people moſtly ſupport themſelves by working of bone-lace, which has lately met with particular encouragement, the children being maintained at ſchool to learn to read, and to work this ſort of lace. The cloth-trade was formerly followed in this town; * Itin. MS. but Leland * tells us, that, even in his time, it was very much decayed. They have ſeveral fairs, but one more eſpecially remarkable, beginning about nine days before Aſcenſion, and kept in a ſtreet leading to the Minſter-garth, called Londoner-ſtreet; for then the Londoners bring down their wares, and furniſh the country tradeſmen by whole ſale.

About a mile from Beverley to the eaſt, in a paſture belonging to the town, is a kind of ſpaw; though they ſay it cannot be judged by the taſte whether or no it comes from any mineral, yet, taken inwardly, it is a great drier; and, being waſhed in, it dries ſcorbutic ſcurfs and all ſorts of ſcabs, and alſo very much helps the king's-evil.]

Regiſt. Monaſt. de Meaux. More to the eaſt, flouriſhed Meaux-abbey, ſo named from one Gamell born at Meaux in France, who obtained the place of William the Conqueror for a ſeat; here William le Groſſe, earl of Albemarle, founded a monaſtery for monks of the Cluniac order, to compound for a vow which he had made to go in pilgrimage to Jeruſalem. Somewhat lower Cottingham. ſtands Cottingham, a long country-town, where are the ruins of an old caſtle, built (with king John's Eſtoteville. permiſſion) by Robert Eſtoteville, who was deſcended from Robert Grundebeofe, a Norman baron, and a man of great note in thoſe times; whoſe eſtate came by marriage to the lords de Wake, and afterwards, by a daughter of John de Wake, to Edmund earl of Kent, from whom deſcended Joan, wife to Edward, the warlike prince of Wales, who defeated the French in ſo many engagements. The river Hull, about ſix miles from hence, falls into the Humber; and, juſt at its mouth, ſtands a town, called from it Kingſton upon Hull [in all writings of concernment;] but, commonly, Hull. The town is of no great antiquity; for king Edward the Firſt, whoſe royal virtues deſervedly rank him among the greateſt and beſt of kings, having obſerved the advantageous ſituation of the place (which was firſt called Wike) obtained it, by way of exchange, of the abbot of Meaux; and, inſtead of the Vaccarii and Bercarii (that is, as I apprehend, "cribs for cows and ſheep-"folds") which he found there, he built the town called Kingſton, that is, the "King's town," and, "there" (as the words of the record are) "he made a harbour "and a free burgh, making the inhabitants of it free "burgeſſes, and granting them divers liberties."

Kingſton upon Hull.

Plac. an. 44 Edw. III. Ebor. 24. [The walls of the town-ditch were made by leave from king Edward the Second; but Richard the Second gave them the preſent harbour. In the thirty-third year of king Henry the Eighth, a ſpecial act of parliament paſſed concerning the privileges of Kingſton upon Hull; in the thirty-ſeventh year of the ſame prince, it was by act of parliament alſo erected into an honour; and, in the ninth year of king William III, the inhabitants were inabled, by the ſame authority, to erect workhouſes, and houſes of correction, for the employment and maintenance of their poor.]

Cap. 33. Cap. 18. Cap. 47.

By degrees it has grown to ſuch a figure, that, for ſtately buildings, ſtrong forts, rich fleets, the reſort of merchants, and plenty of all things, it is the moſt celebrated mart-town in theſe parts. All this increaſe is owing partly to Michael de la Pole, who, upon his advancement to the earldom of Suffolk by king Richard the Second, procured them their privileges; and partly to their trade of Iceland-fiſh dried and hardened, and by them called ſtock-fiſh: which has ſtrangely inriched the town. Immediately upon this their riſe, they fortified the place with a brick-wall and many towers on that ſide where they are not defended by the river; and they brought in ſuch a quantity of ſtones, for ballaſt, as was ſufficient to pave all the parts of the town very beautifully. As I have been informed by the citizens, they were firſt governed by a warden, then by bailiffs; and afterwards by a mayor and bailiffs; and at laſt they obtained of Henry the Sixth, that they ſhould be governed by a mayor and ſheriff, and that the city ſhould be a county incorporate of itſelf. Concerning the firſt mayor, let it not be tedious to relate this paſſage from the regiſter of the abbey de Melſa or de Meaux, though the ſtyle be barbarous: "William de la Pole, knight, was firſt "a merchant at Ravens-rod, ſkilful in the arts of "trade, and inferior to no Engliſh merchant whatever. "Afterwards living at Kingſton upon Hull, he was "the firſt mayor of that town, and founded the mo-"naſtery of St. Michael, which now belongs to the "Carthuſian monks, near the ſaid Kingſton; his "eldeſt ſon, Michael de la Pole, earl of Suffolk, "cauſed the ſaid monaſtery to be inhabited by that "order. William de la Pole aforeſaid lent king Ed-"ward many thouſand pounds of gold, during his "abode at Antwerp in Brabant; in conſideration "whereof, the king made him chief baron of his "Exchequer; gave him by deed the ſeigniory of Hol-"derneſs, with many other lands then belonging to "the crown; and made him a banneret." If any one queſtion the truth of this, the records of the Tower will, I hope, ſatisfy him; there it is, expreſsly, *William de la Pole dilectus, valectus, & mercator noſter.* Now Valectus (that I may obſerve it once for all) was then an honourable title both in France and England, but afterwards came to be applied to ſervants; upon which, the nobility diſliked it, and the title was changed, and he was called gentleman of the bed-chamber. [It is a town, as hath been ſaid, very conſiderable for merchandiſe (being the ſcale of trade to York, Leeds, Nottingham, Gainſborough, and ſeveral other places) as alſo for importing goods from beyond ſea; and (to ſpeak now of its more modern improvements) they have, for the better conveniency of managing their trade, an exchange for merchants, built in 1621, and much beautified in 1673. Above that is the cuſtom-houſe; and near theſe the wool-houſe, made uſe of formerly, without all doubt, for the ſelling and weighing of wool, as well as lead; but now only for the

Cap. 5. Anno

De la Pole.

Cl. 5 E. R. III. m. 28.

Valectus or Valettus. J. Tillius.

* Mr.

the latter, when it is to be ſold or ſhipped here. On the eaſt ſide of the river, is built a ſtrong citadel, begun in the year 1681, and including the caſtle and ſouth block-houſe; it hath convenient apartments for lodging a good many ſoldiers, with diſtinct houſes for the officers; it has alſo an engine for making ſalt-water freſh, and is well furniſhed with ordnance. But yet the ſtrength of the town conſiſts not ſo much in its walls or fortifications, as its ſituation; for, all the country being a perfect level, by cutting the ſea-banks they can let in the flood, and lay it under water five miles round.

The town hath two churches, one called Trinity (or the High Church) a very ſpacious and beautiful building; on the ſouth ſide of the choir whereof is a place now altered from a chapel into a neat library, conſiſting moſtly of modern books: for, before the Reformation, it had twelve chantries or private maſs-chapels on the north and ſouth ſides of the choir; and, at the weſt end of the church-yard, is a row of houſes, twelve in number, which, to this day, retains the name of Prieſt-row. The other church is St. Mary (or Low Church) ſuppoſed to have been the chapel royal, when king Henry the Eighth reſided here; and the ſteeple whereof the ſame prince is ſaid to have ordered to be pulled down to the ground, becauſe it ſpoiled the proſpect of his houſe over-againſt it, wherein he had his reſidence for ſome months; but it is now of late rebuilt, at the charge of the inhabitants. Near the High Church is the free-ſchool, firſt founded by John Alcock biſhop of Worceſter, and then of Ely; and, in the year 1583, built by Mr. William Gee, with the Merchants-hall over it. North-weſt of the ſaid church is the Trinity-houſe, begun at firſt by a joint contribution of well-diſpoſed perſons, for the relief of diſtreſſed ſeamen and their wives; but a patent was afterwards obtained from the crown with ſeveral privileges; by the advantage of which they maintain many diſtreſſed ſea-men, with their widows, both at Hull and other places, members of the port of Hull: the goverment conſiſts of twelve elder brethren, with ſix aſſiſtants; out of the twelve, by the majority of them and of the ſix aſſiſtants, and the younger brethren, are annually choſen two wardens, and two ſtewards out of the younger brethren. Theſe governors have a power to determine matters in ſea-affairs, not contrary to law, chiefly between maſters and ſeamen; and alſo in trials at law, in ſea-affairs, their judgments are much regarded. But here take an accurate deſcription of this houſe, as it was given by a curious and ingenious perſon *, who actually viewed it: "The Trinity-houſe belongs to a ſociety "of merchants, and is indowed with good revenues; "there are maintained thirty poor women called "Siſters, each of whom hath a little chamber or cell "to live in. The building conſiſts of a chapel, two "rows of chambers below ſtairs for the ſiſters, and "two rooms above ſtairs; one, in which the bre-"thren of the ſociety have their meetings; and ano-"ther large one, wherein they make ſails, with "which the town drives a good trade. In the middle "of this room hangs the effigies of a native of "Greenland, with a looſe ſkin-coat upon him, ſit-"ting in a ſmall boat or canoe covered with ſkins, "and having his lower part under deck; for the "boat is decked or covered above with the ſkins "whereof it is made, having only a round hole "fitted to his body, through which he puts down his "legs and lower parts into the boat. He had in his "right hand (as I then thought) a pair of wooden "oars, whereby he rowed and managed his boat; "and, in his left, a dart, with which he ſtruck fiſhes. "But, it appearing by the Supplement to the North-"eaſt Voyages lately publiſhed, that they have but "one * oar about ſix feet long; with a paddle ſix "inches broad at either end, I am inclined to think, "that, the boat hanging ſo high, I might be miſ-"taken. The ſame book hath given us an account "of their make; to which I refer you. This man, "on his forehead, had a bonnet like a trencher, to "fence his eyes from the ſun or water; behind him "lay a bladder or bag of ſkins, in which I ſuppoſe he "beſtowed the fiſh he caught; ſome told us it was a "bladder full of oil, wherewith he allured the fiſh "to him. This is the ſame individual canoe that "was taken, in the year 1613, by Andrew Barker, "with all its furniture and the boat-man; the "Greenlander refuſed to eat, and died within three "days after he was taken. I have ſince ſeen ſeveral "of theſe boats in public town-houſes and cabinets "of the virtuoſi; and here I cannot but reflect upon "and admire the hardineſs and audaciouſneſs of theſe "petty watermen, who dare venture out to ſea "ſingle in ſuch pitiful veſſels as are not ſufficient to "ſupport much more than the weight of one man "in the water, and, if they happen to be over-"turned, the rower muſt needs be loſt; and a wonder "it is to me, that they ſhould keep themſelves upright, "if the ſea be ever ſo little rough. The daſhing of the "waves, indeed, cannot do them much harm, becauſe "the canoe is covered above, and the ſkin-coat they "have upon them keeps off the water from getting "in at the round hole, receiving and incompaſſing "their body."

Anno 1538.

* Mr. Ray.

* This had but one long oar, which was broken.

A little above the bridge (which conſiſts of four-teen arches, and goes over into Holderneſs) ſtands the Greenland-houſe, built, in the year 1674, at the joint charge of ſeveral merchants; but, by reaſon of the bad ſucceſs of that trade, it is now only employed for the laying up of corn and other merchandiſe. At a little diſtance from this is God's-houſe, which, with the chapel over-againſt it to the north, was pulled down in the late civil wars, for preventing inconveniencies, when the place was beſieged; but now both are built again, and the houſe is enlarged; and the arms of the De la Poles, being found among the rubbiſh cut in ſtone, are now ſet over the door, with this inſcription: *Deo & pauperibus poſuit D. Michael de la Pole. A. D.* 1384. i. e. "Michael de la Pole founded this for God and the "poor, A. D. 1384." The chapel over-againſt it is built on the old foundation, with this inſcription over the door: *Hoc ſacellum Deo & pauperibus poſuit D. Mich. de la Pole An. Do.* 1384, *quod ingruente bello civili dirutum* 1643, *tandem auctius inſtauratum fuit* 1673. *Ricardo Kitſon S. T. B. Rectore domus Dei ſuper Hull.* i. e. "Michael de la Pole built this "chapel for God and the poor A. D. 1384, which, "at the beginning of the civil wars, anno 1643, "was pulled down, but rebuilt, in a more ſtately "manner, anno 1673. Richard Kitſon, S. T. B. "being rector of God's-houſe above Hull." Near this chapel, to the eaſt, is built a new hoſpital for the better reception of the poor belonging to this houſe; the other being not large enough to contain all the poor, together with the maſter and his family. This new one hath over the door: *Deo & pauperibus poſuit Michael de la Pole. Hæc omnes reparata domus perduret in annos. W. Ainſworth, Rector, An. Dom.*

God's-houſe.

Dom. 1663. i. e. "Michael de la Pole built this "for God and and the poor. Being thus repaired, "may it for ever ſtand. W. Ainſworth, rector, "A. D. 1663."

Without the walls, weſtward of the town, ſtands the Water-houſe, which at firſt came from Julian-well; it appearing by an inquiſition made in the 3d of Henry the Fourth, that the drawing a new ſewer from thence to the town, through the meadows and paſtures of Anlaby, would be no damage to the king or any other perſon. But in the latter end of the ſaid king's reign, upon a motion to ſupply the town from thence, it was conſidered, that, part of the ſpring deſcending from the priory of Haltempriſe, it could not be done without licence from the pope; and ſo the grant thereof was ſealed to the town from Rome, in the year 1412, under the hands and ſeals of three cardinals. Afterwards, the courſe of that ſpring altering, and running into the grounds of Sir John Barrington, the town was forced to come to a compoſition with him.

The mayor of this town hath two ſwords, the one given by king Richard the Second, and the other, which is the larger, by king Henry the Eighth, yet but one is borne before him at a time; alſo a cap of maintenance, and another enſign of honour, viz. an oar of lignum-vitæ-wood, which is a badge of his admiralty within the limits of the Humber. The poor are extraordinarily provided for in this place, there being ſeveral conſiderable hoſpitals erected by private benefactors, beſides the two famous ones of the Trinity and Charter-houſe.

The town hath given the honourable title of earl to Robert Pierpoint of Holme, viſcount Newark, created July 25, 4 Charles I; who was ſucceeded by Henry, his ſon, created alſo marquis of Dorcheſter, March 25, 1645, during life only: which Henry, dying without iſſue male, was ſucceeded, in the earldom, by Robert Pierpoint, the ſon of Robert, the ſon of William Pierpoint of Thowerſby; who, dying unmarried, left this honour to William, his brother and heir; and, he alſo dying without iſſue, it deſcended to Evelyn, his brother; who was farther advanced to the higher honours of marquis of Dorcheſter and duke of Kingſton.]

Ocellum. Holderneſs.

From Hull a large promontory ſhoots out into the ſea, called by Ptolemy Ocellum, and by us, at this day, Holderneſs: a certain monk has called it Cava Deira, that is to ſay, "the hollow country of the "Deiri," in the ſame ſenſe that Cœloſyria is ſo called, that is, "the hollow Syria." [It hath afforded the title of earl, firſt, to John Ramſey viſcount Hardington, created December 30, 18 James I; who dying without iſſue, the title was conferred, January 24, 1643, upon prince Rupert, count Palatine of the Rhine. King Charles II, on the fifth of December, in the thirty-fourth year of his reign, by letters patent created Coniers lord d'Arcie earl of Holderneſs, who was ſucceeded by his ſon Coniers, and he by his grandſon, Robert, whoſe ſon Robert is the preſent earl of Holderneſs. The true ancient writing of the name is Þol-ðeiɲ-neɣɣe, as much as to ſay, "the promontory of Þol-ðeiɲe," ſo called to diſtinguiſh it from Deiɲa-palð, now the Wolds; though, after all, the country may ſeem rather to have had this name of diſtinction given it from the river Hull which paſſes through it, than (as Holland, both in Lincolnſhire and beyond ſea) from hol, cavus or hollow. The ſeigniory of Holderneſs belongs to the right honourable Robert viſcount Dunbar; and the town of Headon finds him a priſon for thoſe who are taken in the liberty of Holderneſs, till they can be ſent to the caſtle of York; the ſame town alſo finds him a hall, wherein he holds a court called Wapentake-court, for the trial of actions under forty ſhillings.]

Headon.

The firſt place we come to, on a winding ſhore, is the forementioned Headon, which formerly (if we believe fame, that always magnifies) was a very conſiderable place for merchants and ſhipping. For my part, I have faith enough to believe it, [(there being the remains of two churches, beſides the one which they ſtill have)] notwithſtanding it is now ſo decayed, (partly by its nearneſs to Hull, and partly becauſe the harbour is blocked up) that it has not the leaſt ſhew of the grandeur it pretends to have had; which may teach us, that the condition of towns and cities is every jot as unſtable as that of men. King John granted to Baldwin "earl of Al-"bemarle and Holderneſs, and to his wife Hawis, "free burgage here; ſo that the burgeſſes might "hold in free burgage by the ſame cuſtoms with "York and * Nichol." [In St. Auſtin's, the preſent church, are the pictures of a king and a biſhop, with this inſcription (much the ſame as that which we meet with at Beverley:)

"Als free make I thee,
"As heart may think or eigh ſee."]

* Nichol is Lincoln.

At preſent †, the town begins to flouriſh again, and has ſome hopes of attaining by degrees its former greatneſs. [The old haven, near the town, being grown up, there is a new cut made on the ſouth-eaſt, which helps to ſcower that part of the haven now left, but without any hopes of rendering it ſo uſeful as formerly. In the year 1656, a great part of the town was conſumed with fire; and, not many years ſince, ſeveral houſes in the market-place ſuffered the ſame fate; but now the greateſt part is rebuilt, and the town thereby rendered much more beautiful. Of late years, they have grown in wealth more than formerly; which is ſuppoſed to be owing principally to the ſeveral fairs procured for them. The inhabitants have a tradition, that the Danes deſtroyed this town; and there is a cloſe, belonging to it, called Danesfield, to this day.]

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Prætorium. Patrington.

Somewhat farther on the ſame promontory, ſtands an ancient town called Prætorium by Antoninus, but, by us, Patrington; as the Italians called Petrovina from the town Prætorium. That I am not miſtaken here, the diſtance from Delgovitia, and the name ſtill remaining, do both ſhew; which alſo ſeems to imply, that this is the Petuaria ‡ that is corruptly ſo called in the copies of Ptolemy, for Prætorium. But whether it took the name from the Prætorium, which was their court of juſtice; or from ſome large and ſtately edifice (for ſuch alſo the Romans called Prætoria) does not appear. [Beſides theſe two acceptations of Prætorium, there is a third which ſeems to give the moſt probable reaſon why Antoninus ſhould call our Patrington Prætorium; I mean "the gene-"ral's tent in their ordinary incampments;" in which ſenſe the moſt learned * Lipſius has ſhewn it to be uſed. And this may ſeem to ſome more agreeable to the Roman affairs in Britain than either of the other two ſignifications; but † a late judicious author ſtill believes it moſt probable, that it was a place where juſtice was done between merchant and merchant.]

‡ Vid. Auldby, pag. 103.

* De Milit. Rom. lib. v. p. 40, 41.

† Gale, Itinerar. p. 26.

The

The inhabitants boaſt of their antiquity, and of the former excellency of their harbour; nor may they leſs glory in their ſituation, having a very pleaſant proſpect, on one ſide, as looking towards the ocean; and, on the other, as ſurveying the Humber and the ſhores about it, together with the green ſkirts of Lincolnſhire. The Roman way from the Picts-wall, which Antoninus the emperor firſt traced out, ends here; ſo Ulpian tells us, that high-ways of that kind end at the ſea, at a river, or at a city. Somewhat lower ſtands Winſted, the ſeat of the Hildeards, knights; and, a little higher, Roſs, which gave both a name and ſeat to that famous race of Barons de Roſſe; and, upon the ſea, Grimſton-garth, where the Grimſtons long flouriſhed. At a little diſtance from hence ſtands Riſe, formerly the ſeat of thoſe noblemen who were called de Falconberg. On the very tip of this promontory, where it draws moſt towards a point, and is called Spurnhead, ſtands the little village Kellnſey; which name ſhews plainly that this is the Ocellum in Ptolemy; for, as Kellnſey comes from Ocellum, ſo without doubt Ocellum is derived from Y-kill, which ſignifies, in Britiſh, a promontory or a narrow ſlip of ground, as I have already ſaid. [Upon the Spurnhead (the utmoſt part of the promontory) called by ſome Conny-hill, is a light-houſe built, in the year 1677, by Mr. Juſtinian Angel of London, who had a patent for it from king Charles the Second; and, in the year 1684, a day-mark was alſo erected, being a beacon with a barrel on the top of it.]

Winſted.

Barons of Roſs.

Grimſton.

Ravenſpur and Ravenſburg.

Kellnſey.

From Ocellum the ſhore draws back gradually, and with a ſmall bending runs northward, by Overthorne and Witherenſey, two little churches, called, from the ſiſters who built them, Siſters-kirks; and not far from Conſtable-Burton, ſo named from the lords of it, who by marriages are allied to very honourable families, and flouriſh in great ſplendor at this day. Robert of this family (as we find it in the book of Meaux-abbey) "was one of "the knights of the earl of Albemarle, who, being "old and full of days, took upon him the croſs, "and went with king Richard to the Holy Land." Then, by Skipſey, which Drugo, the firſt lord of Holderneſs, fortified with a caſtle. Here the ſhore begins to ſhoot again into the ſea, and makes that bay which is called in Ptolemy * Εὐλίμενον Gabrantovicorum, and which ſome Latin tranſlators render *Portuoſus ſinus*, and others *Salutaris*. Neither of them expreſſes the ſenſe of the Greek word better than that little town † in the return of it, called Suerby; for that which is ſafe and free from danger is by the Britons and Gauls called Suer, as we alſo call it in Engliſh, deriving it probably from the Britons. There is no reaſon therefore why we ſhould queſtion whether this was the very Εὐλίμενον of the Gabrantovici, a people that lived in this neighbourhood. [In theſe parts of Holderneſs, there have been ſeveral towns ſwallowed up by the Humber and the ſea; Friſmerk particularly, which, upon the grant of a tenth and fifteenth to the king, about the eighteenth of Edward the Third, repreſented to the king and parliament how much they had ſuffered by the ſea and river breaking in upon them, and petitioned to have a proportionable deduction made in the rating: whereupon commiſſioners were appointed to make inquiry concerning it, who certified that a third part of their lands were totally deſtroyed by the tides; and, thereupon, the king iſſued out his precept to the aſſeſſors and collectors to ſuperſede, &c. and they were aſſeſſed according to their moveables at 1l. 6s. 8d. for each of the two years. He alſo ſent his mandate to the barons of the Exchequer, commanding that neither then, nor on the like occaſion for the future, they ſhould be rated at any greater ſum; the like mandate was alſo directed to the collectors of wool in the Eaſt-riding, for a proportionable abatement to the inhabitants of the town of Friſmerk.

Siſters-kirks.

Conſtable.

Skipſey.

* Falſely, in ſome copies, ἀφίμενον.

Sinus Salutaris.

† *Receſſu.*

Suerby.

Gabrantovici.

Friſmerk.

In the ſixteenth of Edward the Third, among other towns in Holderneſs bordering on the ſea and Humber, mention is made of Tharlethorp, Redmayr, and Penyſthorp; but now not one of them is to be heard of. At what time preciſely they were loſt does not appear; but, about the thirtieth of Edward the Third, the tides of the rivers of Humber and Hull flowed higher by four feet than uſual; it is likely, therefore, that they might then be overflowed. Probably alſo, about the ſame time, Ravenſere (which ſeems to be the ſame with Ravenſpur and Ravenſburg) was much damaged, and, not long after, totally loſt. The inhabitants hereabouts talk of two other towns, Upſal and Potterfleet, which are quite deſtroyed. About the thirty-eighth of Edward the Third, the lands and meadows between Sudcote-ſteel and Hull were much overflowed, when probably Ravenſere was greatly damaged (as it was afterwards entirely loſt;) and the town of Dripool, with the adjoining grounds, was alſo very much damaged; at which town it is ſaid they of Ravenſere deſigned to ſettle, but were forced to go to Hull. Likewiſe before, about the thirtieth of Edward the Third, the high-way betwixt Anlaby and Hull, as alſo the grounds and paſtures lying between both theſe places and Heſſel, were all drowned; but the ſaid king by his letters patents ordered ſeveral perſons to ſee that an old ditch thereabouts ſhould be dreſſed, and a new one (twenty-four feet broad) ſhould be made, and the way raiſed higher; which was accordingly effected.]

Near this bay is Bridlington, a town famous for John de Bridlington, a monkiſh poet, whoſe rhyming prophecies, which are very ridiculous, I have ſeen; [and yet he has, to this day, in all that neighbourhood, the reputation of a ſaint; and very juſtly too, if all the mighty things were true of him which Nicholas Harpsfield, in his Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory, has related with gravity and aſſurance. Mr. William Huſler (grandfather to Sir William Huſler) was a conſiderable benefactor to this town; and, in the ſixteenth of Charles the Second, Richard Boyle, baron Clifford, &c. was created earl of Bridlington or Burlington; in which title he was ſucceeded by Charles, his grandſon; and it was enjoyed by a great grandſon of both his names, the right honourable Richard earl of Burlington. The title is now extinct. For repair of the piers of this place, two ſeveral acts of parliament have been obtained, in the reigns of king William and king George I.]

Bridlington.

P. 557.

3 W. III.

1 George I.

Not far from hence, for a great way towards Driffield, a ditch was drawn by the earls of Holderneſs to divide the lands, called Earls-dike; but, why this little people were called Gabrantovici, I dare not ſo much as conjecture, unleſs, perhaps, the name was taken from goats, which the Britons call Gaffran, and of which there are not greater numbers, in any part of Britain, than in this place; nor is this derivation to be looked on as abſurd, ſeeing that Ægira, in Achaia, has its name from goats; Nebrodes, in

Sicily, from deer; and Bœotia, in Greece, from oxen. The little promontory, which by its bending makes the bay, is commonly called Flamborough-head, but by the Saxon authors Fleambupȝ; who write, that Ida the Saxon (he who firſt ſubdued theſe parts) landed here. Some think it took the name from a watch-tower, in which were lights for the direction of ſailors into the harbour; for the Britons ſtill retain the provincial word Flam, and the mariners paint this creek with a flaming head, in their ſea-charts. Others are of opinion, that this name came into England out of Angloen in Denmark, the ancient ſeat of the Angli; there being a town called Flemſburg, from which they think the Engliſh gave it that name, as the Gauls (according to Livy) named Mediolanum in Italy from the town Mediolanum which they had left in Gaul; for a little village in this promontory is called Flamborough, which gave original to another noble family of Conſtables, by ſome derived from the Lacies, Conſtables of Cheſter. [Going from Bridlington we come to the Marr, a water pretty deep and always freſh, about a mile and a half long, and half a mile broad, well ſtored with the beſt pikes, perches, and eels. Whether it has been cauſed at firſt by ſome earthquake, with an overflow that might follow it, is hard to ſay; but they tell you, that there have been old trees ſeen floating upon it, and decayed nuts found on the ſhore. And it is certain, that, in the ſea-cliffs againſt Hornſey, both have been met with; at preſent alſo there is (or was, not long ſince) a vein of wood, looking as black as if it had been burnt; which poſſibly has been occaſioned by the ſea-water, as preſerving wood better than freſh water, and by its ſaltneſs (and conſequently greater heat) helping to turn it black. Upon the coaſt of the German ocean is Hornſey, the church-ſteeple whereof, being a high broach or ſpire, is a notable ſea-mark; though now it is much fallen to ruin, and the inhabitants are ſcarce able to repair it. Not many years ago, there was a ſmall ſtreet adjoining to the ſea, called Hornſey-beck, which is now waſhed away, except one or two houſes; and about Skipſey before-mentioned, a few miles north of Hornſey, they have a tradition of a town, called Hide, being devoured by the ſea. More inward into the land is Rudſton, where, in the church-yard, is a kind of pyramidical ſtone of great height; whether the name of the town may not have ſome relation to it can be known only from the private hiſtory of the place; but, if the ſtone bear any reſemblance to a croſs, Rob, in Saxon, doth imply ſo much.]

Flamborough. Ida. Conſtables of Flamborough. Marr. Hornſey. Rudſton.

Upon my inquiries in theſe parts, I heard nothing of thoſe rivers (called Vipſeis) which, Walter de Heminburgh tells us, flow every other year from unknown ſprings, and with a great and rapid current run by this little promontory to the ſea. However, take what William of Newborough (who was born there) has ſaid of them: "Theſe famous waters, "commonly called Vipſeis, break out of the earth "at ſeveral ſources, not inceſſantly, but every other "year; and, having made a ſtrong current, run "through the lower grounds into the ſea. When "they are dried, it is a good omen; for the flowing of them is truly ſaid to forebode the miſery of "an approaching famine." [Concerning theſe, take the account of the pious Mr. Ray: "Theſe Vipſeys, "or ſudden eruptions of water, —— whether the "word in Neubrigenſis was, by the miſtake of the "ſcribe and change of a letter, put inſtead of Gip"ſeys, or whether Vipſeys were the original name, "and, in proceſs of time, changed into Gipſeys, I "know not; certain it is, that they are, at this day, "called Gipſeys; of which Dr. Wittey, in his Scar"borough-ſpaw, writes, that they break out, in the "wolds or downs of this country, after great rains, "and jet and ſpout up water to a great height. "Neither are theſe eruptions of ſprings proper and "peculiar to the wolds of this country, but com"mon to others alſo, as Dr. Childrey, in his Bri"tannica Baconica, witneſſeth in theſe words: "ſometimes there breaks water, in the manner of a "ſudden land-flood, out of certain ſtones that are "like rocks ſtanding aloft in open fields, near the "riſing of the river Kinet in Kent; which is reputed "by the common-people a fore-runner of dearth: and "Neubrigenſis ſaith the like of the Gipſeys, that "the flowing of them is ſaid infallibly to portend "a future famine. Thus, we ſee theſe Gipſeys do "not come at ſet times, every other year, as Neu"brigenſis would make us believe, but only after "great gluts of rain and laſting wet weather; and "they never happen but in wet years: and, more"over, that they always portend a dearth, not as a "divine indication or forewarning, but by a natural "ſignificancy; it being well known, that cold and "wet ſprings and ſummers mar the corn, and al"moſt conſtantly and infallibly induce a dearth "thereof in England; which a drought, how laſting "ſoever it be, hath never, in my memory, been ob"ſerved to do.

Vipſeis.

"If any be ſo curious as to inquire, how a glut "of rain comes to cauſe ſuch a ſpringing up of "waters? I anſwer, that there are, hereabouts, in "the wolds, and in like places where ſuch jets hap"pen, great ſubterraneous baſons or receptacles of "water, which have, iſſuing out from their bottoms, "or near them, ſome narrow ſmall veins or channels "reaching up to the ſurface of the earth; ſo that "the water in the baſon, lying much higher than "the place of eruption, by its weight forces that "in the veins upward, and makes it ſpout up to a "great height; as is evidently ſeen in the Lacus "Lugeus, or Zirchnitzer-ſea, in which this ſpouting "up of water happens, every year, after the rains "are fallen in the autumn. Theſe ſudden and in"termitting fountains, or eruptions of water, have a "particular name in Kent as well as Yorkſhire, be"ing there called Nailbourns."]

As the ſhore winds itſelf back from hence, a thin ſlip of land (like a ſmall tongue thruſt out) ſhoots into the ſea, ſuch as the old Engliſh called File; from which the little village Filey takes its name. More inward ſtands Flixton, where an hoſpital was built, in the time of Athelſtan, for defending "travellers from wolves" (as it is, word for word, in the public Records *) "that they ſhould not be "devoured by them." This ſhews, that, in thoſe times, wolves infeſted this tract, which now are to be met with in no part of England, not ſo much as in the frontiers of Scotland, though, in that kingdom, they are very numerous †.

* *Regiis Archivis.*

Wolves.

† Both wolves and wild boars are long ſince wholly deſtroyed in that kingdom. Sibbald. Nun. Scot. Brit. p. 2. 9.

This ſmall territory of Holderneſs was given by William the Firſt to Drugo de Bruerer, a Fleming; upon whom alſo he had beſtowed his niece in marriage; but, ſhe being poiſoned by him, he was forced to fly for his life, and was ſucceeded by Stephen, the ſon of Odo, lord of Albemarle in Normandy, deſcended from the family of the earls of Champaigne, whom William the Firſt (his nephew by

Earls of Albemarle and Holderneſs. Genealogiæ Antiquæ.

VIII VII VI V

PART OF THE BISHOPRICK OF DURHAM

PART OF THE WEST RIDING

Part of Westmoreland

Lune Forrest

Swaledale Forrest

Applegarth Forrest

Bishop-dale Chace

GILLING WEST WAPENTAKE

HANG WEST WAPENTAKE

HALLIKELD WAPENTAKE

GILLING EAST WAPENTAKE

ALLERTON WAPENTAKE

BURDON SHIRE WAPENTAKE

A Scale of 10 Miles

Great

Middle

Small

60 50 40 30 20

IIII Minuits of time | III | II | I

THE NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE

by Robt Morden.

Dunus Sinus Whitby

Robin Hoods Bay

Scarborough

Hunt Clyffe

Tees R.

Harford R.

Rye R.

Derwent R.

LANGBARGH WAPENT

Cleveland

WHITBY STRAND LIBERTY

RYDALE

PICKERING

BVRDFORTH WAPENT

WAPENT

WAPENT

WAPENT

the Forrest of WAPENTAKE

Pickering Lith

the Forrest of BVLMERE

GILTRES WAPENT

PART OF THE EAST RIDING

YORK

Sold by Abel Swale, Awnsham and John Churchill

1 Degree

* Le C

† Gibb

North-
riding.

* See

† See

‡ Turr
rgia.

by a half ſiſter on the mother's ſide) is ſaid to have made earl of Albemarle; and his poſterity retained that title in England, notwithſtanding Albemarle is a place in Normandy. He was ſucceeded by his ſon William, ſurnamed * Craſſus. His only daughter Avis was married to three huſbands ſucceſſively; to William Magnaville earl of Eſſex, to Baldwin de Beton, and to William Forts, or de Fortibus. By the laſt huſband only ſhe had iſſue, viz. William, who left alſo a ſon William to ſucceed him. His only daughter Avelin, being married to Edmund Crouchback † earl of Lancaſter, died without iſſue; and ſo, (as it is ſaid in the book of Meaux-abbey) "for want of heirs, the earldom of Albemarle and "the honour of Holderneſs were ſeized into the "king's hands." Yet, in after-times, king Richard the Second created Thomas de Woodſtock, his uncle, duke of Albemarle; and afterwards Edward Plantagenet, ſon to the duke of York, in the life-time of his father. Henry the Fourth alſo made his ſon Thomas duke of Clarence and earl of Albemarle; which title king Henry the Sixth afterwards added, as a farther honour, to Richard Beauchamp earl of Warwick. [After the ſaid Richard de Beauchamp, the title lay vacant, till, upon the reſtoration of king Charles the Second, George Monk (who had been the chief inſtrument therein) was advanced to the honours of baron Monk of Potheridge, Beauchamp, and Teyes, as alſo of earl of Torrington and duke of Albemarle; who, departing this life in 1669, was ſucceeded, in his eſtate and titles, by Chriſtopher, his ſon and heir. But, he dying without iſſue, king William the Third beſtowed the title of earl of Albemarle upon Arnold Jooſt van Keppel, deſcended from an ancient family of the nobles of Gelderland. His lordſhip was ſucceeded by his ſon William Anne, whoſe ſon George is the preſent earl of Albemarle, who diſtinguiſhed himſelf, as commander in chief of the land forces, at the reduction of the Havannah in 1762.

* Le Groſſe.

† *Gibboſus.*

12 Charles II, July 7.

NORTH-RIDING.

North-riding.

SCARCE two miles above the promontory of Flamborough, begins the north part of this country or the North-riding, which makes the frontier to the other parts; from the ſea it extends itſelf in a very long but narrow tract, for threeſcore miles together, as far as Weſtmoreland, to the weſt; being bounded, on one ſide, by the river Derwent, and for ſome ſpace by the Ure; and, on the other ſide, all along, by the courſe of the river Tees, which ſeparates it from the biſhopric of Durham to the north. This riding may not unfitly be divided into the following parts, Blackamore, Cleveland, Northallertonſhire, and Richmondſhire.

That which lieth eaſt and towards the ſea is called Blackamore, that is, a land black and mountainous, being all over rugged and unſightly, by reaſon of crags, hills, and woods. The ſea-coaſt is eminent for Scarborough, a famous caſtle, formerly called ſcean-burg, i. e. "a bourg upon a ſteep rock;" take the deſcription of it from the Hiſtory of William of Newborough: "A rock of wonderful height and "bigneſs, and inacceſſible by reaſon of ſteep crags "almoſt on every ſide, ſtands into the ſea, which "quite ſurrounds it, except in one place, where a "narrow ſlip of land is the entrance to it on the "weſt; it has on the top a pleaſant plain, graſſy "and ſpacious, of about ſixty * acres or upwards; "and a little † well of water, ſpringing from a rock. "In the very entrance, which one is at ſome pains "to reach, ſtands a ſtately ‡ tower; and, below the "entrance, the city begins, ſpreading its two ſides "ſouth and north, and carrying its front weſtward, "where it is fortified with a wall; but, on the eaſt, "it is fenced by that rock where the caſtle ſtands; "and, laſtly, on both ſides by the ſea. William, "ſurnamed le Groſſe, earl of Albemarle and Hol-"derneſs, obſerving this place to be fitly ſituated "for a caſtle, increaſed the natural ſtrength of it by "a very coſtly work, having incloſed all that plain "upon the rock with a wall, and built a tower in "the entrance. But, this being decayed and fallen "through age, king Henry the Second commanded "a great and noble caſtle to be built upon the ſame "ſpot." For he had now reduced the nobility of England, who, during the looſe reign of king Stephen, had impaired the revenues of the crown; but eſpecially this William of Albemarle, who had lorded it over all theſe parts, and kept this place as his own.

* See below.

† See below.

‡ *Turris regia.*

[The town, on the north-eaſt, is fortified with a high and inacceſſible rock, ſtretched out a good way into the ſea (as Neubrigenſis ſays,) and containing, at the top, about eighteen or twenty acres of good meadow, and not near ſixty, as the ſame writer adds. Whether the difference lies in the ſeveral meaſures of acres, or the greater part of it be waſhed away by the ſea, or the number be falſe and owing to an error of that hiſtorian, I ſhall not diſpute, ſince the matter of fact is plain. The ſpaw-well * is a quick ſpring, about a quarter of a mile ſouth from the town, at the foot of an exceeding high cliff; ariſing upright out of the earth like a boiling pot, near the level of the ſpring-tides, with which it is often overflown. It is of that ſort of ſprings which Ariſtotle calls πηγὰς ἀενάας, which, in the moſt droughty years, are never dry; in an hour, it affords above twenty-four gallons of water; for the ſtones, through which it flows, contain more than

* Dr. Wittie's Deſcription of Scarborough-ſpaw.

than twelve gallons, and, being emptied every morning, it will be full within half an hour. Its virtue proceeds from a participation of vitriol, iron, allum, nitre, and ſalt; to the ſight it is very tranſparent, inclining ſomewhat to a ſky-colour; it hath a pleaſant acid taſte from the vitriol and an inky ſmell. This town drives a good trade with fiſh taken in the ſea hereabouts, with which they ſupply the city of York, though thirty miles diſtant; beſides herrings, they have ling, codfiſh, haddock, hake, whiting, mackarel, and ſeveral other ſorts, in great plenty. From this place, Richard viſcount Lumley had the title of earl of Scarborough; to which he was advanced, in the ſecond year of king William and queen Mary.]

It is not to my purpoſe to relate the deſperate boldneſs of Thomas Stafford, who (that he might fall at leaſt from great attempts) ſurpriſed this caſtle, in queen Mary's reign, with a very ſmall number of French, and kept it for two days; nor yet of Sherleis, a noble Frenchman of the ſame company, who was arraigned for high treaſon, although a foreigner, "becauſe he had acted contrary to the duty of his "allegiance," there being then a peace between the kingdoms of England and France. Theſe things are too well known in the world to need farther light from me, [eſpecially ſince the caſtle itſelf is now in ruins, having been demoliſhed in the time of the great rebellion.] It is worth remarking, that thoſe of Holland and Zealand carry on a very great and gainful trade of fiſhing in the ſea here for herrings, (call them in Latin Haleces, Leucomenidæ, Chalcides, or what you pleaſe) after they have, according to ancient cuſtom, obtained licence for it from this caſtle; for the Engliſh always granted leave for fiſhing, reſerving the honour to themſelves, but, out of a lazy humour, reſigning the gain to others, it being almoſt incredible, what vaſt gains the Hollanders make by the fiſhery on our coaſt. Theſe herrings (pardon me if I digreſs a little, to ſhew the goodneſs of God towards us) which, in the time of our grandfathers *, ſwarmed only about Norway, now, in our times, by the bounty of Divine Providence, ſwim in great ſhoals round our coaſts every year. About Midſummer, they draw from the main ſea towards the coaſt of Scotland, at which time they are immediately ſold off, as being then at their beſt; from whence they arrive on our coaſts, and, from the middle of Auguſt to November, there is excellent and moſt plentiful fiſhing for them, all along from Scarborough to the Thames-mouth. Afterwards, by ſtormy weather, they are carried into the Britiſh ſea, and are there caught till Chriſtmas; thence having ranged the coaſt of Ireland on both ſides, and gone round Britain, they return into the northern ocean, where they remain till June; and, after they have caſt their ſpawn, return again in great ſhoals. This relation puts me in mind of what I have formerly read in St. Ambroſe: "Fiſh, in prodigious num-"bers, meeting, as it were, by common conſent "out of many places from ſeveral creeks of the ſea, "in one united body, make towards the blaſts "of the north-eaſt wind †, and by a kind of na-"tural inſtinct ſwim into the northern ſeas. One "would think, when he ſees them as it were climb "the main, that ſome tide was approaching; with "ſuch violence do they ruſh on and cut the waves, "as they go through the Propontis to the Euxine "ſea." But to return.

[This and Hull being the only ports ſhort of Yarmouth, where life and goods can be ſecured in ſtreſs of weather, the pier here is maintained at the public charge by an impoſition upon coals from Newcaſtle and Sunderland; and the mariners have erected an hoſpital for the widows of poor ſeamen, which is well maintained by a rate on veſſels, and by certain deductions out of the ſeamen's wages.

At Harwood-dale, near Scarborough, Sir Thomas Poſthumus Hobby, lord of the manor, and Margaret, his wife, built a handſome chapel, and endowed it with the great and ſmall tithes, which the miniſter now enjoys.]

From hence the ſhore is craggy, and bends inward as far as the river Teiſe; and, by its winding, there is made a bay about a mile broad, which is called Robin-Hood's-bay, from that famous outlaw Robin Hood. He lived in the reign of Richard the Firſt, as Jo. Major, a Scotchman, informs us, who ſtyles him "the prince of robbers," and "the moſt "kind and obliging robber." [Upon the adjacent moor are two little hills, a quarter of a mile aſunder, which are called his Butts. This noted robber lies buried, in the park near Kirk-lees-nunnery in the Weſt-riding, under a monument which remains to this day.]

From hence the ſhore, immediately going back on both ſides, ſhews us the bay Dunus ſinus, mentioned in Ptolemy, upon which is ſeated the little village Duneſley; and, hard by it, Whitby [a commodious harbour, which hath ſixty ſhips, of eighty tons or more, belonging to it, with a pier, for the rebuilding and repairing of which, an act of parliament was paſſed in the firſt year of queen Anne. It is called,] in the Saxon tongue, Ðrneaneſ-Þeale, [and Ðreotneſ-Þeal,] which Bede renders "the bay of "the watch-tower." I will not diſpute this interpretation of it; though, in our language, it ſeems ſo plainly to intimate a "bay of ſafety," that I ſhould certainly have ſaid it was the Sinus Salutaris, if its ſituation (as the Geographer makes it) did not perſuade me to the contrary. [But others obſerve, that it is called, in Saxon, not Ðrneaneſ-Þeale, but Ðrneoneſ-Þahl, as it is in the Saxon paraphraſe of Bede, and alſo in the beſt Latin copies; and therefore Mr. Junius, in his Gothic Gloſſary under the word Alh, ſeems to hit the true original, when he fetches it from the Saxon Þæl, Þal, or Þealh (called by Cædmon alh) which, like our northern word Hall ſtill in uſe, ſignifies "an eminent building." Hence the name of the Pagan god Woden's Valhol (or Valhaul) ſo frequently mentioned in the Edda and other old Cimbrian writers; and Crantzius fetches the name of the city of Upſal from the ſame original.]

Here are found certain ſtones reſembling the wreaths and foldings of a ſerpent; the ſtrange frolics of nature, which (as one ſays) ſhe forms for her diverſion, after a toilſome application to ſerious buſineſs; for one would believe, that they had been ſerpents cruſted over with a cover of ſtone. Fame aſcribes them to the power of Hilda's prayers, as if ſhe had transformed them. [Dr. William Nicholſon, the preſent learned and worthy biſhop of Derry in Ireland, and late of Carliſle, (who has made large obſervations upon the natural rarities of theſe parts) affirms them to be the ſame with thoſe which the modern naturaliſts call Cornua Ammonis. Whether they be original productions of nature, or petrified ſhell-fiſhes of the nautilus kind, has been very much controverted by ſeveral learned men on both ſides; but he is of opinion, that they are rather ſpiral petrifications produced in the earth by a ſort of

Teiſe river.

Robin-Hood's bay.

Dunum.

Duneſley.

Whitby.

Stony ſerpents.

Hilda.

Vid. Dier. 144.

The gainful trade of herring-fiſhing.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Hexameron, l. v. c. 10.

† *Aquilo.*

of fermentation peculiar to allum-mines. Hence they are plentifully found in the allum-pits at Rome, Rochelle and Lunenburg, as well as in thoſe of this country; and, perhaps, Keinſham, and other parts of England, where theſe ſtones are found, would afford likewiſe good ſtore of allum. The particular method of making it, in this place, is fully deſcribed by Mr. Ray, in his Collection of Engliſh Words *.

* Pag. 201.

The forementioned Hilda, in the infancy of the Saxon church, withſtood, to the utmoſt of her power, the tonſure of the clergy, and the celebration of Eaſter after the Roman manner, in a ſynod which met about theſe matters anno 664, and was held in the abbey which ſhe had founded in this place, of which herſelf was the firſt governeſs; [if, indeed, ſuch a ſynod was really held here, which the ſilence of king Alfred's Paraphraſe, and of the Saxon Chronicle, renders ſuſpicious.] It is alſo aſcribed to the ſanctity of Hilda, that thoſe wild geeſe, (which in winter fly in great flocks to the unfrozen lakes and rivers in the ſouthern parts) to the great amazement of every body, fall down ſuddenly upon the ground, when they are in their ſlight over certain neighbouring fields hereabouts; a relation that I ſhould not have given, if I had not received it from ſeveral very credible perſons. But, they who are leſs inclined to ſuperſtition, attribute it to ſome occult quality in the ground, and to ſomewhat of † antipathy between it and the geeſe, ſuch as they ſay is between wolves and Scylla-roots; for that ſuch hidden tendencies and averſions, as we call ſympathies and antipathies, are implanted in many things by nature, for their preſervation, is a point ſo evident, that every body readily allows it. Edelfleda, the daughter of king Oſwin, afterwards inriched this abbey with very large revenues; and here alſo ſhe buried her father: but at length, in the time of the Daniſh ravages, it was utterly deſtroyed; and, although Serlo Percius (who, preſently after the conqueſt, was made governor of it) rebuilt it, yet, at this day, it has hardly the remains of its ancient greatneſs. [In the church-yard are a vaſt number of ancient funeral monuments, (ſome ſtatues, others with plain croſſes upon them) which were removed from the adjoining abbey.]

Geeſe dropping down.

† *Diſſenſum.*

Sympathy and antipathy.

Hard by, upon a ſteep hill near the ſea (which yet is between two that are much higher) a caſtle of Wada, a Saxon duke, is ſaid to have ſtood; who, (in that confuſed anarchy of the Northumbrians, ſo fatal to the petty princes) having combined with thoſe that murdered king Ethelred, gave battle to king Ardulph at Whalley in Lancaſhire, but with ſuch ill ſucceſs, that his army was routed, and himſelf forced to fly. Afterwards, he fell into a diſtemper which killed him, and was interred on a hill here between two ſolid rocks about ſeven feet high; which, being at twelve feet diſtance from one another, occaſions a current opinion, that he was of a gigantic ſtature. A long time after, Peter de Malo-lacu built a caſtle near this place, which, from its grace and beauty, he named, in French, Moultgrace (as we find it in the Hiſtory of Meaux;) but, becauſe it became a heavy grievance to the neighbours thereabouts, the people, (who have always the right of coining words) by changing one ſingle letter, called it Moultgrave; by which name it is every-where known, though the reaſon thereof is little underſtood. This Peter de Malo-lacu, commonly called Mauley, (that I may ſatisfy the curious in this point) was born in

Duke Wada, from whom the family of the Wades derive their pedigree.

798.

Wadeſgrave.

Moultgrave-caſtle.

Barons de Malo-lacu.

Poictou in France, and married the only daughter of Robert de Turnham, in the reign of Richard the Firſt; in whoſe right he came to a very great inheritance here, enjoyed by ſeven Peters, lords de Malolacu ſucceſſively, who bore, for their arms, a bend ſable in an eſcutcheon or; but, the ſeventh dying without iſſue, the inheritance was divided, by ſiſters, between the knightly families of the Salvains and Bigods. [Mulgrave hath given the title of earl to Edmund lord Sheffield of Butterwick, who was lord preſident of the north, and created earl of this place, February 7, in the firſt year of king Charles the Firſt. He was ſucceeded by Edmund, his grandchild by Sir John Sheffield, his ſecond ſon; to which Edmund John, his ſon and heir, ſucceeded; who hath been farther honoured with the titles of marquis of Normanby and duke of the county of Buckingham and Normanby.]

Near this place, and elſewhere on this ſhore, is found black amber or jet; ſome take it to be the gagates, which was valued by the ancients among the rareſt ſtones and jewels. It grows upon the rocks, within a chink or cliff; and, before it is poliſhed, looks reddiſh and ruſty, but, after, is really (as Solinus deſcribes it) diamond like, black and ſhining; of which Rhemnius Palæmon, from Dionyſius, writes thus:

Jet. Gagates.

Others are of opinion, that our pit-coal is a ſort of gagates.

——*Præfulget nigro ſplendore gagates,*
Hic lapis ardeſcens auſtro perfuſus aquarum.
Aſt oleo perdens flammas, mirabile viſu,
Attritus rapit hic teneras, ceu ſuccina, frondes.

All black and ſhining is the jet;
In water dipp'd, it flames with ſudden heat.
But a ſtrange coldneſs, dipp'd in oil, receives;
And draws, like amber, little ſticks and leaves.

Likewiſe Marbodæus in his treatiſe of Jewels:

Naſcitur in Libya lapis, & prope gemma gagates,
Sed genus eximium fœcunda Britannia mittit;
Lucidus & niger eſt, levis & læviſſimus idem:
Vicinas paleas trahit attritu calefactus,
Ardet aquâ lotus, reſtinguitur unctus olivo.

Jet-ſtone, almoſt a gem, the Libyans find,
But fruitful Britain ſends a wond'rous kind;
'Tis black and ſhining, ſmooth and ever light;
'Twill draw up ſtraws, if rubb'd till hot and bright;
Oil makes it cold, but water gives it heat.

Hear alſo what Solinus ſays: "In Britain, there is "great ſtore of gagates or jet, a very fine ſtone. If "you aſk the colour, * it is black and ſhining; if the "quality, it is exceeding light; if the nature, it burns "in water, and is quenched with oil; if the virtue, "it has an attractive power, when heated with rub-"bing." [All along theſe ſhores, the people are obſerved to be very buſy in making of kelp; which they do in this manner: They gather the ſea-wreck, and lay it on heaps; and, when it is dry, they burn it. While it is burning, they ſtir it to and fro with an iron-rake; and ſo it condenſes and cakes together into ſuch a body as we ſee kelp to be, which is of uſe in making of allum; if they ſhould not ſtir it, it would burn to aſhes as other combuſtible bodies do.]

* *Nigro-gemmeus.*

Cleveland. From Whitby the ſhore winds back to the weſtward; and near it ſtands Cleveland, ſo called, as it ſhould ſeem, from precipices which we call cliffs; for it is ſituated by the ſide of ſeveral ſteep hills, from the foot of which the country falls into a plain, even, fertile ground. [The ſoil is exceeding clayie, which hath occaſioned this rhyme among them:

"Cleveland in the clay,
"Bring in two ſoles, and carry one away."

This tract has given the title of earl to Thomas lord Wentworth, created February 7, 1 Charles I, who died without iſſue male, his ſon Thomas, lord Wentworth, dying the year before him. In the 22d year of king Charles II, the title of ducheſs of Cleveland was conferred upon Barbara Villiers, daughter to the lord viſcount Grandiſon; and, at her death, it deſcended to Charles Fitzroy, her ſon; whoſe ſon William is the preſent duke of Cleveland.]

Skengrave. Upon the ſhore, Skengrave, a ſmall village, thrives by the great variety of fiſh which it takes; where it is reported that, * ſeventy years ago, they caught a ſea-man †, who lived upon raw-fiſh for ſome days; but at laſt, taking his opportunity, he made his eſcape into his own element. When the winds are laid, and the ſea is in a calm, the waters being ſpread (as it were) into a plain, a hideous groaning is often heard in theſe parts on a ſudden, and then the fiſhermen are afraid to go to ſea; who, according to their poor ſenſe of things, believe the ocean to be a huge monſter, which is then hungry, and eager to glut itſelf with the bodies of men. Beneath Skengrave ſtands Kilton, a caſtle, with a park round it; this belonged formerly to the famous family of the Thwengs, whoſe eſtate deſcended to the barons of Lumley, Hilton, and Daubeney. Very near this place is Skelton-caſtle, [heretofore] belonging to the ancient family of the barons de Brus, who are deſcended from Robert Brus, a Norman; he had two ſons, Adam lord of Skelton, and Robert lord of Anandale in Scotland, from whom ſprang the royal line of Scotland: but Peter Bruce, the fifth lord of Skelton, died without iſſue, and left his ſiſters heirs: Agnes, married to Walter de Falconberg; Lucy, married to Marmaduke de Thwenge, from whom the baron Lumley is deſcended; Margaret, married to Robert de Roos; and Laderina married to John de Bella aqua; all men of great honour and eſteem in that age. The poſterity of Walter de Falconberg flouriſhed a long time; but at laſt the eſtate came by a female to William Nevil, famous for his warlike valour, and honoured with the title of earl of Kent by king Edward the Fourth; his daughters were married to J. Coigniers, N. Bedhowing, and R. Strangwayes. [Robert Bruce, earl of Elgin in Scotland, was, by king Charles the Second, in the year 1663, advanced to the title of earl of Ailſbury and baron Bruce of Skelton.

* So ſaid anno 1607.
† *Hominem marinum.*
Kilton.
Skelton-caſtle.
Brus of Skelton.
Barons Falconberg.

Kirk-Letham. Near the mouth of the Tees is Kirk-Letham, where Sir William Turner (lord mayor of London in the year 1669) built a moſt ſtately hoſpital at this place of his nativity, and indowed it generouſly for the maintenance of forty poor people (aged and children) with liberal ſalaries alſo to a chaplain, a maſter, and miſtreſs: to which, at his death, he added a benefaction of five thouſand pounds for the erecting a free-ſchool, and the purchaſing of plentiful ſalaries *.]

Near Hunt-cliff, on the ſhore, when the tide is out, the rocks ſhoot up pretty high; and to theſe the ſea-calves (which we by contraction call ſeals, as ſome think for ſea-veals or ſea-calves) come out in great droves, and there ſleep and ſun themſelves. Upon one of the rocks neareſt the ſhore, one of them ſtands centry as it were; and, when any body comes near, he either puſhes upon a ſtone, or with great noiſe throws himſelf into the water, to alarm the reſt, that they may provide for themſelves and get into the ſea. Their greateſt fear is of men; and, if they are purſued by them, and cannot reach the ſea in time, they often keep them off by caſting up ſand and gravel with their hinder feet. They are not in ſuch awe of women; ſo that the men, who would take them, diſguiſe themſelves in women's habit. There are upon this coaſt yelloviſh and reddiſh ſtones, and ſome cruſted over with a briniſh ſubſtance, which by their ſmell and taſte reſemble copperas, nitre, and brimſtone; and alſo great ſtore of pyrites, in colour like braſs.

* To the maſter, 100 l. per annum. To the uſher, 50 l.
Hunt-cliff.
Sea-calves.

Near this place, at Huntly Nabb, the ſhore (which, for a long way together, has lain open) now riſes into high rocks; and here and there, at the bottoms of the rocks, lie great ſtones of ſeveral ſizes ſo exactly formed round by nature, that one would think them bullets caſt by ſome artiſt for the great guns; if you break them, you find, within, ſtony ſerpents wreathed up in circles, but generally without heads. Hence we ſee Wilton-caſtle, formerly belonging to the Bulmers. Higher up, at Dobham, the river Tees rolls into the ſea, having [viſited Cleaſby, where Dr. Robinſon, envoy for many years to the court of Sweden, and * now biſhop of London, hath rebuilt and indowed a chapel (with a convenient houſe for the miniſter) at this his native place; and alſo] received many ſmall rivulets, the laſt whereof is a nameleſs one, which enters it near Yarum, noted for its market; and waſhes Stokeſley, a ſmall market-town likewiſe, which * remained long in the hands of the famous family de Eure, [of which was Sir William Eure, whom king Henry the Eighth advanced to the degree of a baron of this realm; but this honour expired, anno 1707, in Ralph lord Eure.] Below theſe ſtands Wharlton-caſtle, which formerly belonged to the barons Meinill; and Harlſey, to the family of Hotham, and afterwards to the Strangwayes, [and now to the Lawſons;] both of them old and ruinous.

Huntly Nabb.
Round ſtones.
Wilton-caſtle.
Cleaſby.
* So ſaid anno 1726.
Yarum.
Stokeſley.
* *Jam diu ſpectavit.*
Wharleton-caſtle.
Harlſey.

The mouth of the [forementioned] Tees was hardly truſted by mariners heretofore, but now is found to be a ſafe harbour; and, to direct the entrance, there were light-houſes made on both ſides of it, within the memory of † the preſent age. Four miles from the mouth of this river, Giſburgh ſtands upon a riſing ground; at preſent a ſmall town, but formerly famous for a beautiful and rich monaſtery, built, about the year 1119, by Robert de Brus, lord of the town; it has been the common burial-place for the nobility of theſe parts, and produced Walter de Hemingford, no unlearned hiſtorian; [and the abbey-church, by the ruins, ſeems to have been equal to the beſt cathedrals in England.] The place is really fine, and may, in the points of pleaſantneſs, a grateful variety, and other advantages of nature, compare with Puteoli in Italy; and, in the point of healthfulneſs, it far ſurpaſſes it. [The inhabitants are obſerved by travellers to be civil and well-bred, cleanly in their diet, and neat in their houſes.] The coldneſs of the air, which the ſea occaſions, is qualified by the hills between; the ſoil is fruitful, and produces graſs and fine flowers, a great

† So ſaid anno 1607.
Giſburgh.

great part of the year; it abounds with veins of metal and allum-earth of ſeveral colours (but eſpecially with thoſe of ochre and murrey) from which they now * begin to extract the beſt ſort of allum and copperas. This was firſt diſcovered, a * few years ago, by the admirable ſagacity of that learned naturaliſt Sir Thomas Chaloner, knight, (to whoſe tuition † his majeſty [king James the Firſt] committed the delight and glory of Britain, his ſon prince Henry) by obſerving that the leaves of trees were ‡ of a more weak ſort of green here than in other places; that the oaks ſhoot forth the roots very broad, but not deep; and that theſe had much ſtrength but little ſap in them; that the ſoil was a white clay, ſpeckled with ſeveral colours, namely, white, yellowiſh, and blue; that it never froze; and that, in a pretty clear night, it ſhined and ſparkled like glaſs, on the road-ſide. [Here are two allum-works; one belonging to the Chaloners, and the other to the Darcies; but both have been laid aſide for ſome years; and, poſſibly, Whitby, lying more conveniently, and having plenty of the mine at hand, may have drawn the trade from them.]

* Anno 1607. Allum. Copperas.

† His preſent majeſty hath, C.

‡ *Magis ſubvirere.*

Next Ouneſberry-Topping, a ſteep mountain and all over green, riſeth ſo high as to appear at a great diſtance, and it is the land-mark that directs ſailors, and a prognoſtic of weather to the neighbours hereabouts; for, when its top begins to be darkened with clouds, rain generally follows. Near the top of it, there iſſues from a huge rock a fountain, very good for ſore eyes; and from hence the vallies round it, the graſſy hills, green meadows, rich paſtures, fruitful corn-fields, rivers full of fiſh, the creeky mouth of the Tees, ſhores low and open, yet free from inundation, and the ſea with the ſhips under ſail, render the proſpect very agreeable and entertaining. Below this, ſtands Kildale, a caſtle belonging to the Piercies earls of Northumberland; and, more to the eaſt, Danby, which came from Bruce, by the Thwengs, to the barons Latimer, from whoſe heir are deſcended the Willoughbies barons Broke. But this Danby, among other eſtates, was ſold to the Nevils; of whom George Nevil was ſummoned, among the barons, to Parliament, by Henry the Sixth, under the title of lord Latimer; in whoſe poſterity that honour remained to the preſent age *. [Since which time, Danby hath afforded the title of earl to Henry lord Danvers of Dantſey, created February 7, 1 Charles I; but he died, without iſſue, in the year 1643. In 1674, June 27, the title of earl of Danby was conferred upon Thomas Oſborn, a very able ſtateſman in his time, who was created before baron of Kiveton and viſcount Latimer, and was afterwards advanced to the dignities of marquis of Caermarthen and duke of Leeds.]

Ouneſberry or Roſeberry Topping.

Kildale.

Danby.

Barons Latimer.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

I have nothing more to obſerve here, but that the baron de Meinill held ſome lands in this county of the archbiſhops of Canterbury, and that the Coigniers and Strangwayes, with ſome others deſcended from them, are obliged to be attendant, and to pay certain military ſervices to the archbiſhops, for the ſame; and whereas "the king of England, by his "prerogative," (theſe are the very words of the ſtatute) "ſhall have the ward of all the lands of "ſuch as hold of him in chief by knights ſervice, "whereof the tenants were ſeized in their demeſne "as of fee at the day of their death, of whomſoever "they hold elſe by like ſervice, ſo that they held, "in ancient time, any land of the crown, till the "heir come to his lawful age;" yet theſe fees are excepted, and others of the archbiſhop of Canterbury and the biſhop of Durham, "ſo that they ſhall "have ſuch wards, though they held of the king in "ſome other place."

The Hiſtory of Canterbury.

Prærogativ. Reg. 17 *Edw. II.* Wardſhip.

More inward, among the mountains of Blackamore, there is nothing remarkable (beſides ſome rambling brooks and rapid torrents, which take up all the vallies hereabouts) unleſs it be Pickering, a pretty large town belonging to the duchy of Lancaſter, ſeated upon a hill, and fortified with an old caſtle, to which many neighbouring villages belong; ſo that the adjacent territory is commonly called Pickering-Lith, the liberty of Pickering, and the foreſt of Pickering; which Henry the Third gave to Edmund, his younger ſon, earl of Lancaſter. In this, upon the Derwent, Atton is ſituated, which gave a name to the famous family of the Attons, knights, deſcended from the lords de Veſcy, whoſe eſtate was divided by daughters between Edward de St. John, the Euers, and the Coigniers. From this Edward de St. John a great part of it came by a daughter to Henry Bromflet, who was ſummoned to parliament in the following manner (no-where elſe to be met with among the ſummons to parliament:) "We will "that both you, and the heirs males of your body "lawfully begotten, be barons of Veſcy." Afterwards this title came by a daughter to the Cliffords. On the other ſide, four miles from Pickering, near Dow (a little rapid river) is Kirby-Moreſide, none of the moſt inconſiderable market-towns, formerly belonging to the Eſtotevilles, and ſituated near hills, from which it takes the name.

Blackamore.

Pickering.

Atton.

27 Hen. VI. Bromflet. Lord Veſcy.

Kirby-More-ſide.

After theſe, weſtward, ſtands Rhydale, a very fine vale, pleaſant and fruitful, and adorned with twenty-three pariſh-churches, and the river Rhy running through the midſt of it: "a place" (ſays Neubrigenſis) "of vaſt ſolitude and horror," till Walter Eſpec gave it to the Cluniac monks, and founded a cloiſter for them. In this vale is Elmeſly, which (if I miſtake not) Bede calls Ulmetum, where Robert, ſurnamed de Roſs, built the caſtle of Furſan; near which the river Recall hides itſelf under ground. Lower down upon this river, ſtands Riton, the ancient * eſtate of an ancient family the Percihaies, commonly called Percies.

Rhydale.

Elmeſly, called alſo Hamlack.

* Now Barſtows.

[At a little village named Eaſt-neſs in Rhydale, was found the following ſepulchral inſcription upon a ſtone-monument, which was full of bones:

Eaſt-neſs.

TITIA' PINTA' VIXIT' ANN'
XXXVIII' ET' VAL' ADIVTORI'
VIXIT' ANN' XX' ET' VARIOLO'
VIXIT' ANN' XV.' VAL' VINDI-
CIANVS' CONIVGIE' T' FILIS'
F. C.]

From hence the Rhy, with many waters received from other currents, rolls into the Derwent, which waſhes Malton in this vale, a market-town, famous for its vent of corn, fiſh, and country utenſils †; [for the making of the ſaid river navigable to this place, and from hence to its joining with the river Ouſe, an act of parliament paſſed, in the firſt year of queen Anne.] Here [at Malton] the foundation of an old caſtle is ſtill viſible, which formerly, as I have heard, belonged to the Veſcies, barons of great note

Malton.

† *Inſtrumentis ruſticis.*

Baron Veſcy.

note and eminence in these parts; their pedigree (as appears from the records) is derived from William Tyson, lord of Malton and Alnwick in Northumberland, who was cut off, in the battle of Hastings, against the Normans. His only daughter was married to Ivo de Vescy, a Norman; who likewise left an only daughter Beatrice, married to Eustachius, the son of John Monoculus, who, in the reign of king Stephen, founded two religious houses at Malton and Watton; for his second wife (daughter to William, constable of Chester) was lady of Watton. William, the son of Eustachius by his wife Beatrice, who was ripped out of his mother's womb, took the name Vescy, and, for arms, a cross, argent, in a field, gules. This William, by B. daughter to Robert Estoteville of Knaresborough, had two sons; Eustace de Vescy, who married Margaret, the daughter of William king of Scots; and Guarin de Vescy lord of Knapton. Eustace was father to William, who had a son, John, that died without issue; and William, famous for his exploits in Ireland, and who changed the old arms of the family into a shield, or, with a cross, sable. William (whose lawful son, John, died in the wars of Wales) gave some of his lands in Ireland to king Edward, on condition that his natural son, called William de Kildare, might inherit his estate; and he made Anthony Bec, bishop of Durham, his feoffee in trust to the use of his son; who did not acquit himself too fairly, in that part of his charge relating to Alnwick, Eltham in Kent, and some other estates, which he is said to have converted to his own use. This natural son, aforesaid, was slain at the battle of Stirling in Scotland; and the title came at last to the family of the Attons, by Margaret, the only daughter of Guarin Ves , who was married to Gilbert de Atton. But enough of this, if not too much; and, besides, it has been spoken of before.

Arms of the Vescies. Matth. Paris MS.

Lib. Dunelm.

Vide the preceding page.

Newborough.

[On the twenty-eighth of May, in the year 1728, the honourable Thomas Wentworth, knight of the bath, was advanced to the dignity of a peer of this realm, by the title of lord Malton, baron of Malton; and afterwards, in the year 1734, to the higher dignity of earl of Malton; and, on April 19, 1746, his lordship was created a marquis, by the style and title of marquis of Rockingham. His lordship, dying on December 14, 1750, was succeeded by his only son Charles Watson-Wentworth, the present marquis of Rockingham, elected knight of the garter, February 4, 1760; and who is very deservedly distinguished for his integrity and knowledge as a statesman, having filled the high office of first lord of the treasury with the highest reputation.]

Near the mid-vale stands Newborough, to which we owe William of Newborough, the English historian, a learned and diligent writer; now it is the seat of the famous family de Belasyse, who came originally from the bishopric of Durham, [and are honoured with the title of viscounts Falconberg, the earldom being extinct by the death of Thomas earl of Falconberg without issue, upon whom it had been conferred in the first year of king William and queen Mary; and, on the death of this earl of Falconberg, December 31, 1700, the title of viscount Falconberg came to Thomas, the eldest son of Sir Rowland Belasyse, (who died in the life-time of his brother, the said earl;) and this Thomas, lord Falconberg, dying at Brussels in November 1718, was succeeded by his eldest son Thomas, the present earl of Falconberg.] Near the same vale stands Belle-

Collins's Peerage.

land, commonly called Biland; this and Newborough were two famous monasteries, both founded and endowed by Roger Mowbray. The family of the Mowbrays was very considerable for power, honour, and wealth; possessing very great estates, with the castles of Slingsby, Thresk, and others, in these parts. The rise of the family was in short thus: Roger de Mowbray earl of Northumberland, and R. de Grandebeofe *, being deprived of their estates for disloyalty, king Henry the First gave the greatest part of them to Nigel de Albenie (descended from the same family with the Albenies earls of Arundel) a person of very noble extraction among the Normans; he was bow-bearer to William Rufus, and was inriched to that degree by Henry the First, that he had in England 140 knights-fees, and in Normandy 120; his son Roger was also commanded by him to take the name of Mowbray, from whom the Mowbrays earls of Nottingham, and dukes of Norfolk, were descended. To these Mowbrays also Gilling-castle, a little way from hence, did formerly belong; but now it is in the hands of that ancient and famous family which, from their fair hair, have the name of Fairfax: for fax, in Saxon, signifies hair, or the hairs of the head; upon which account, they called a comet or blazing star a faxed star, as also the place before spoken of Haly-fax, from holy hair.

Biland.

Family of the Mowbrays.

* In another place called *De Fronte Bovis.*

The Register of Fountain-abbey.

Gilling-castle.

Fairfax. Fax.

Fixed star.

Below this, to the south, lies the *Calaterium nemus*, commonly called "the forest of Galtres;" which in some places is thick and shady, and in others flat, wet, and boggy. [This forest extended to the very walls of the city of York, as appears by a perambulation made in the twenty-eighth year of Edward the First.] At † present it is famous for a yearly horse-race, wherein the prize for the horse that wins, is a little golden bell; it is hardly credible how great a resort of people there is to these races from all parts, and what great wagers are laid. In this forest stands Creac, which Egfrid king of Northumberland, in the year ‡ 685, gave, with the ground three miles round, to St. Cuthbert, by whom it came to the church of Durham.

The forest of Galtres.

A horse-race.

† Anno 1607; but this is now discontinued.

Creac.

‡ 684, C. contrary to the original charter.

Scarce four miles from hence, Sherry-hutton, [heretofore] a very neat and beautiful castle, built by Bertrand de Bulmer, and repaired by Ralph Nevil, the first earl of Westmoreland, is pleasantly seated among the woods; [but it now has little more remaining than the shell;] near which is Hinderskell, a castle built by the barons of Greystock, which others call * Hundred-skell, from the many fountains that spring there. [Here the right honourable Charles Howard, earl of Carlisle, hath built a most noble and beautiful seat, called Castle-Howard, instead of the old castle which was burnt down. In this neighbourhood is Stitenham, the ancient seat of a knightly family, of which was the famous poet Sir John Gower; and of the same family is the present Granville Leveson Gower, earl Gower.]

Sherry-hutton.

Hinderskell.

* *Centum fontes.*

Castle-Howard.

Stitenham.

Behind the hills, to the westward, where the country spreads itself into a level, and into fruitful fields, lies Alvertonshire, commonly Northallerton, a small territory, watered by the little river Wiske; it takes its name from the town of Northallerton, called formerly Ealrentun, which is nothing but a long street, yet the throngest beast-fair, on St. Bartholomew's-day, that I ever saw. William Rufus gave this place, with the fields about it, to the church of Durham; to the bishops whereof it is much obliged: for William Comyn, who forcibly possessed himself of the see of Durham, built the castle

Northallerton.

caſtle here, and gave it to his nephew; which is now * almoſt quite gone. The biſhops likewiſe, his ſucceſſors, indowed it with certain privileges; for, in the book of Durham, we find, "that Hugh de Pu-"teaco, biſhop of Durham, fortified the town, hav-"ing obtained this favour of the king, that, of all "thoſe unlawful † caſtles that were ordered to be "deſtroyed through England, this alone ſhould ſtill "be permitted to remain; which, notwithſtanding, "the king afterwards commanded to be raſed and "laid even with the ground." Near this place was fought the battle commonly called The Standard [(from which one part of the Hiſtory, written by Richard Prior of Hexham, bears the title *De Bello Standardi*;)] wherein David king of Scots, who, by his unheard-of cruelties, had made this country a deſolation, was put to flight, and that with ſuch ſlaughter, that the Engliſh themſelves thought their revenge completed; for what Ralph the biſhop ſaid, in his exhortation to the Engliſh before the fight, was fully effected: "A multitude without diſcipline "is an incumbrance to itſelf; whether to hurt, when "they conquer; or to eſcape, when they are con-"quered." This was called the Battle of the Standard, becauſe the Engliſh, being ranged into a body round their ſtandard, did there receive and bear the firſt onſet of the Scots, and at laſt routed them. This ſtandard (as I have ſeen it painted in old books. was a huge chariot upon wheels, with a maſt ‡ of a great height fixed in it; on the top whereof was a croſs, and, under that, a banner. This was a ſignal, uſed only in the greateſt expeditions; and it was looked upon as a kind of ſacred altar, being, indeed, the very ſame with the Carrocium among the Italians, which was never to be uſed but when the very government lay at ſtake.

* *Quodammodo diſparuit.* Cap. 126.

† *Adulterina.*

1137.

The Battle of the Standard.

Hoveden.

‡ *Malus.*

Carrocium.

There is farther remarkable, in this diviſion, a place called Threſk, commonly Thruſk; which had formerly a very ſtrong caſtle, where Roger de Mowbray began his rebellion, and called in the king of Scots to the deſtruction of his country; king Henry the Second having very unadviſedly dug his own grave, by taking his ſon into an equal ſhare of the government. But this ſedition was at laſt, as it were, quenched and extinguiſhed with blood, and the caſtle utterly demoliſhed; ſo that I could ſee nothing of it there, beſides the rampire. Another flame of rebellion likewiſe broke out here, in king Henry the Seventh's reign; when the lawleſs rabble, repining grievouſly at a ſmall ſubſidy laid on them by parliament, drove away the collectors, and forthwith (as ſuch madneſs, upon the leaſt ſucceſs, drives on, without end or aim) fell here upon Henry Piercy earl of Northumberland, who was lieutenant * of this county, and killed him; and then, under the conduct of John Egremont, their leader, took up arms againſt their king and country; yet it was not long before they were brought to condign puniſhment. Hard by, ſtands Soureby and Brakenback, belonging to the ancient and famous family of Laſcelles; and, more to the ſouth, Sezay, formerly the eſtate of the Darells; and after that of the Dawnies, who † flouriſhed long under the title of knights; [till Sir John Dawney was by king Charles the Second advanced to the dignity of Viſcount Downe, in the kingdom of Ireland.]

Threſk.

Earl of Northumberland ſlain by the rebels.

* *Provinciæ præfuit.*

Soureby. Brakenback. Laſcelles. Sezay.

† Have flouriſhed, C.

The firſt and only earl of Yorkſhire (after William Mallet, and one or two Eſtotevilles, both of Norman extraction, whom ſome reckon hereditary viſcounts) was Otho, ſon of Henry Leon duke of Bavaria and Saxony, by Maud, the daughter of Henry the Second, king of England; he was afterwards ſaluted emperor, by the name of Otho the Fourth. From his brother William (another ſon by Maud) the dukes of Brunſwick and Lunenburg, in Germany, are deſcended; who, in teſtimony of this their relations to the kings of England, bear the ſame arms with our firſt kings of Norman deſcent, namely, "two leopards or lions, or, in a ſhield, "gules." Long after this, king Richard the Second made Edmund of Langley, the fifth ſon of king Edward the Third, duke of York; who, by one of the daughters of Peter, king of Caſtile and Leon, had two ſons. Edward, the eldeſt, in the life-time of his father, was, firſt, earl of Cambridge; after that, duke of Albemarle; and, laſt of all, duke of York; who died valiantly in the battle of Agincourt in France, without iſſue. Richard, the ſecond ſon, was earl of Cambridge; he married Anne, ſiſter of Edmund Mortimer earl of March, whoſe grandmother likewiſe was the only daughter and heir of Lionel duke of Clarence; and, attempting to ſet the crown upon the head of his wife's brother Edmund, he was preſently diſcovered, and beheaded, as if hired by the French to take away the life of king Henry the Fifth. Richard, his ſon, in the ſixteenth year after this, was, by the great, but unwary, generoſity of Henry the Sixth, fully reſtored, "as "ſon of Richard, the brother of Edward duke of "York, and couſin-german to Edward earl of "March." And now, being duke of York, earl of March and Ulſter, and lord of Wigmore, Clare, Trim, and Connaught, he grew to that pitch of boldneſs, that, whereas formerly he had fought the crown privately by indirect practices, as, complaining of male-adminiſtration, diſperſing ſeditious rumours and libels, entering into ſecret combinations, and raiſing broils and factions againſt the government, at laſt he claimed it publicly in parliament, againſt Henry the Sixth, as being ſon of Anne Mortimer, ſiſter and heir to Edmund earl of March, deſcended in a right line from Philippa, the daughter and ſole heir of Lionel duke of Clarence, the third ſon of king Edward the Third; and therefore, in all juſtice, to be preferred, in the ſucceſſion to the crown, before the children of John of Gaunt, the fourth ſon of the ſaid Edward the Third: and when it was anſwered, that the nobles of the kingdom, and the duke himſelf, had ſworn allegiance to the king; that the kingdom by act of parliament was conferred and entailed upon Henry IV. and his heirs; that the duke, who derived his title from the duke of Clarence, never took the arms of the ſaid duke; and that Henry the Fourth was poſſeſſed of the crown by the right he had from Henry the Third; all this he eaſily evaded, by replying, that the ſaid oath ſworn to the king, being barely a human conſtitution, was not binding, becauſe it was inconſiſtent with truth and juſtice, which are of divine appointment; that there had been no need of an act of parliament to ſettle the kingdom in the line of Lancaſter, neither would they have deſired it, if they could have relied on a juſt title; that, as for the arms of the duke of Clarence, which of right belonged to him, he had in prudence declined the uſing them, as he had done the entering his claim to the crown, till that moment; and that the title, derived from Henry the Third, was only a ridiculous pretence to cloke the injuſtice, and was exploded by every body. Though theſe things, pleaded in favour of the duke of York, ſhewed his title to be clear and evident; yet, upon a wiſe foreſight of the dangers

Earls and dukes of York.

An. 1 R. I. Hoveden.

Dukes of Brunſwick.

Parl. 10 H. VI.

Parl. Rolls, 39 H. VI.

that might enſue, the matter was ſo adjuſted, that Henry the Sixth ſhould poſſeſs and enjoy the kingdom for life, and that Richard duke of York ſhould be appointed his heir and ſucceſſor in the kingdom; with this proviſo, that neither of them ſhould attempt or contrive any thing to the prejudice of the other. However, ſo far the duke was tranſported with ambition as to endeavour to anticipate his hopes, and raiſe that dreadful war between the houſes of York and Lancaſter, diſtinguiſhed by the white and the red roſes; which in a ſhort time proved fatal to himſelf at Wakefield. King Henry the Sixth was four times taken priſoner, and at laſt deprived of his kingdom and his life; then Edward earl of March, the ſon of Richard, obtained the crown; and, though he was depoſed, yet he recovered it: thus did fortune, inconſtant and freakiſh as ſhe is, ſport herſelf with the riſe and fall of princes. In the mean time, many of the blood royal and of the greateſt of the nobility were cut off; thoſe hereditary and rich provinces of the kings of England in France were loſt; Ireland was neglected, and relapſed to its old wildneſs; the wealth of the nation was waſted, and the harraſſed people were oppreſſed with all ſorts of miſery. Edward, being now ſettled in his throne, as the fourth king of that name, beſtowed the title of duke of York upon Richard, his ſecond ſon; who, with the king, his brother, was deſtroyed, very young, by that tyrant Richard, their uncle. Next, Henry the Seventh conferred it upon his younger ſon, who was afterwards crowned king of England by the name of Henry VIII; and king * James [the Iſt] inveſted his ſecond ſon Charles (whom he had before, in Scotland, made duke of Albany, marquis of Ormond, earl of Roſs, and baron Ardmanoch) duke of York, "by girding him with a ſword" (to uſe the words of the form) "and putting a cap and coronet of gold upon his head, and delivering to him a verge of gold;" after he had, the day before, according to the uſual manner, created both him, and eleven others of noble and honourable families, knights of the bath. [And, as James the Firſt created Charles, his ſecond ſon, duke of York, ſo Charles, ſucceeding his father in the throne, declared his ſecond ſon James (afterwards king James the Second) duke of the ſame place; whereupon, at his birth, he received that title, but was not created till the twenty-ſeventh of January 1643, being the nineteenth year of his father's reign. Upon the acceſſion of king George the Firſt to the throne, his majeſty was pleaſed to confer the ſame high title upon Erneſt Auguſtus, his brother, who was a knight of the moſt noble order of the garter, and alſo duke of York and Albany, and earl of Ulſter; and the next and laſt duke of York, &c. was the late Edward Auguſtus, eldeſt brother to his preſent moſt gracious majeſty George the Third.]

* Now very lately, C.

1604.

Wars between the houſes of York and Lancaſter, or between the red roſe and the white.

There are in this county 459 pariſhes, with very many chapels under them, which, for the number of inhabitants, are equal to great pariſhes.

RICHMONDSHIRE.

THE reſt of this county, which lies to the north-weſt and is of large extent, is called Richmondſhire, or Richmountſhire. The name is taken from a caſtle built by Alan earl of Bretagne in Armorica, to whom William the Conqueror gave this ſhire (which belonged to Edwin, an Engliſhman) by a ſhort charter in theſe words: "I William, ſurnamed Baſtard, king of England, do give "and grant to thee, my nephew, Alan earl of "Bretagne, and to thy heirs for ever, all the vil"lages and lands which of late belonged to earl "Edwin in Yorkſhire, with the knights-fees and "other liberties and cuſtoms, as freely and honour"ably as the ſame Edwin held them. Dated from "our ſiege before York."

By reaſon of craggy rocks and vaſt mountains, this ſhire is almoſt one continued eminence; the ſides of them, here and there, yield pretty good graſs; and the bottoms and vallies are not unfruitful. The hills afford great ſtore of lead, pit-coal, and alſo braſs. In a charter of Edward the Fourth, there is mention made of a mineral or mine of copper near "the very city of Richmond;" but covetouſneſs, which makes men even dig to hell, has not yet moved them to ſink into theſe mountains, being diverted, perhaps, by the difficulties of the carriage.

Braſs, lead, and pit-coal.

On the tops of theſe mountains, as likewiſe in other places, there have been found ſtones reſembling ſea-cockles and other water-animals; which, if they are not miracles of nature, I cannot but think, with Oroſius, a Chriſtian hiſtorian, to be certain tokens of the univerſal deluge, in the time of Noah. "The ſea" (as he ſays) "being, in Noah's "time, ſpread over all the earth, and a deluge "poured forth upon it (ſo that the whole world was "overflowed, and the ſea, as heaven, ſurrounded "the earth;) all mankind was deſtroyed, but only "thoſe few ſaved in the ark, for their faith, to "propagate poſterity; as is clearly taught by the "moſt faithful writers. That this was ſo thoſe per"ſons have alſo been witneſſes, who, knowing nei"ther paſt times, nor the Author of them, yet, from "the ſigns and indications of thoſe ſtones, (which we "often find on mountains diſtant from the ſea, but "overſpread with cockles and oiſters, yea often "hollowed by the water) have learned it by con"jecture and inference." [As to theſe ſtones like cockles, a diligent obſerver of theſe curioſities affirms, that he could never hear of any that were met with lying ſingle and diſperſed; but that plenty of them, as well here as in other places of the north, are found in firm rocks and beds of lime-ſtone, ſome-

Stone-cockles.

ſometimes at ſix or eight fathoms within the ground; whence the miners call them run lime-ſtone, they ſuppoſing theſe figures to be produced by a more than ordinary heat, and a quicker fermentation than they allow to the production of the other parts of the quarry; and this, perhaps, is as rational an account of theſe ſports of nature (ſuppoſing them ſuch) as any that our modern virtuoſi have hitherto pitched upon.]

Where this ſhire touches upon the county of Lancaſter, the proſpect among the hills is ſo wild, ſolitary, and unſightly, and all things are ſo ſtill, that the neighbouring inhabitants have called ſome brooks there Hell-becks, that is to ſay, Hell or Stygian rivulets; eſpecially that at the head of the river Ure, which, with a bridge over it of one entire ſtone, falls ſo deep, that it ſtrikes one with horror to look down. There is a ſafe harbour, in this tract, for goats, deer, and ſtags which, for their unuſual bulk and branchy heads, are very remarkable and extraordinary.

Hell-becks.

The river Ure, which we have often mentioned, has its riſe here out of the weſtern mountains; and it firſt runs through the middle of the vale Wentſedale, ſufficiently ſtocked with cattle, and in ſome places with lead. Not far from its ſpring, while it is yet but ſmall, it is increaſed by the little river Baint from the ſouth, which iſſues from the pool Semur with a ſtrange murmur. At the confluence of theſe two ſtreams (where are a few cottages, called, from the firſt bridge over the Ure, Baintbrig) there was formerly a Roman garriſon, of which ſome remains are ſtill to be ſeen; for upon the hill (which, from the borough, they now call Burgh) there are the ground-works of an old fortification, about five acres in compaſs; and under it, to the eaſt, the tracks of many houſes are ſtill viſible; where, among ſeveral proofs of Roman antiquity, I lately ſaw this fragment of an old inſcription, in a very fair character, with a winged Victory ſupporting it:

Wentſedale.

Bracchium.

IMP. CAES. L. SEPTIMIO
PIO PERTINACI AVGV. - -
IMP CAESARI. M. AVRELIO A-
PIO FELICI AVGVSTO - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
BRACCHIO CAEMENTICIVM - -
VI NERVIORVM SVB CVRALA
SENECION AMPLISSIMI
OPERI L. VI SPIVS PRAE - -
- - - - LEGIO. - - - -

The name of Geta eraſed.

From hence we may conjecture, that this fort at Burgh was formerly called Bracchium, which before had been made of turf, but then was built of ſtone and mortar; and that the ſixth cohort of the Nervii garriſoned here, who alſo ſeem to have had a ſummer-camp upon that high intrenched hill, hard by, which is now called Ethelbury. It is not long ſince a ſtatue of Aurelius Commodus, the emperor, was dug up here, who (as Lampridius has it) was ſtyled by his flatterers Britannicus, even when the Britons were for chuſing another emperor againſt him. This ſtatue ſeems to have been ſet up, when, through an extravagant eſteem of himſelf, he arrived to that pitch of folly, as to command every one to call him "the Roman Hercules, ſon of Jupiter;" for it is in the habit of Hercules, with his right hand armed with a club; and under it (as I am informed) was this broken and imperfect inſcription, which had been ill copied, and was loſt, before I came hither:

Statue of Commodus the emperor.

——CAESARI AVGVSTO
MARCI AVRELII FILIO

SEN IONIS AMPLISSIMI
VENTS PIVS.

This was to be ſeen at Nappa, a houſe built with turrets, and the chief ſeat of the Medcalfs, which is counted the moſt numerous family this day in England; for I have heard, that Sir Chriſtopher Medcalf, knight, and chief of the family, being * lately ſheriff of the county, was attended with three hundred horſe, all of this family and name, and all in the ſame habit, to receive the juſtices of aſſize, and conduct them to York. From hence the Ure runs very ſwiftly, with abundance of cray-fiſh, ever ſince C. Medcalf, within the memory of † this age, brought that ſort of fiſh hither from the ſouth parts of England; [(which, however, he might have had much nearer hand, the rivers of Kent, Lowther, &c. in the county of Weſtmoreland, being plentifully ſtocked with them;)] and between two rocks (from which this place is called Att-ſcarre) it violently rolls down its channel, not far from Bolton, the ancient ſeat of the barons de Scrope; and a ſtately caſtle which Richard lord le Scrope, chancellor of England, in Richard the Second's time, built at a very great charge. [This place is honoured by giving the title of duke to the family of Powlett; whoſe anceſtors, for many generations, have enjoyed the titles of earl of Wiltſhire and marquis of Winchеſter, advanced to this higher dignity, in the firſt year of king William and queen Mary. In the pariſh, not long ſince, lived one Henry Jenkins, a much more noted inſtance of longevity than the famous Parr, as dying (December 8, 1670) at the age of 169 years; he could eaſily remember the diſſolution of monaſteries, and hath given evidence of ancient cuſtoms, in courts of juſtice, for above 140 years. After he was paſt the age of 100, he uſed frequently to ſwim in rivers; he had been butler to the lord Conyers, and, after that, a fiſherman, and at laſt a beggar.]

Nappa.

The numerous family of Medcalf.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Cray-fiſh.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Bolton.

Barons le Scrope.

Phil. Tranſ. N° 221, 228.

Ure, taking its courſe eaſtward, comes to the town of Middleham, the honour of which (as we read in the Genealogy of the Nevils) Alan earl of Richmond gave to his younger brother Rinebald ‡, with all the lands, which, before their coming, had belonged to Gilpatrick the Dane. His grandchild by his ſon Ralph, called Robert Fitz-Ralph, had all Wentſedale beſtowed on him by Conanus earl of Bretagne and Richmond, and built a very ſtrong caſtle at Middleham. Ranulph, his ſon, built a ſmall monaſtery for canons at Coverham (now contracted into Corham) in Coverdale; and his ſon Ralph had a daughter Mary, who, being married to Robert lord Nevil, brought this large eſtate, for her portion, to the family of the Nevils. This Robert Nevil, having had many children by his wife, was taken in adultery unknown, and had his privy members

Middleham.

‡ By others Ribald.

Lords of Middleham.

An ancient genealogy.

members cut off by the adultereſs's huſband in revenge; which threw him into ſuch an exceſs of grief, that he ſoon after died.

Thoreſby. [Near Middleham is Thoreſby, the ſeat of an ancient family of that name, of which was John Thoreſby, archbiſhop of York and chancellor of England; and of which alſo (being the eldeſt branch) was Mr. John Thoreſby, late of Leeds; an eminent antiquary, and famous for his muſæum, which is now poſſeſſed and very much augmented by his ſon Mr. Ralph Thoreſby, a perſon excellently ſkilled in the ſubject of antiquities.]

Jorvalle-abbey. Maſham. From Middleham, the Ure, having paſſed a few miles, waſhes Jervis or Jorvalle-abbey, which is now reduced to ruins; and then it runs by Maſham, which belonged to the Scropes of Maſham (who, as they are deſcended from the Scropes of Bolton, ſo are they again grafted into the ſame family by marriage) [but now to the Danbies.] On the other ſide of this river, but more inward, ſtands Snath, the chief ſeat of the barons de Latimer, whoſe noble extraction is from G. Nevil, the younger ſon of Ralph Nevil, firſt earl of Weſtmoreland, who had this honourable title conferred on him by king Henry the Sixth, when the elder family of the Latimers ended in a female; and ſo they flouriſhed in a continued ſucceſſion, till our time *, when, for want of heirs male of the laſt baron, this noble inheritance was parted among his daughters, who were married into the families of the Piercies, Cecils, Danvers's, and Cornwallis's. There is no other place in theſe parts remarkable upon the Ure, but Tanfeld, formerly the ſeat of the Gernegans, knights; from whom it deſcended to the Marmions: the laſt of theſe left Amice his heir, the ſecond wife of John lord Grey of Rotherfield; whoſe two children, taking the name of Marmion, were heirs to their mother; and one of them left an only daughter and heir, Eliſabeth, the wife of Fitz-Hugh, a famous baron.

Snath. Barons Latimer. * So ſaid anno 1607. Tanfeld. Marmion. Inq. 6 H. VI.

Swale, a ſacred river. The Ure now receives the Swale (ſo called, as Thomas Spot has it, from its ſwiftneſs) which joins it with a great leaping of the waters. This alſo riſes out of the weſtern mountains, ſcarce five miles above the head of the river Ure, and runs to the eaſt. It was very ſacred among the Saxons; becauſe, when they were firſt converted to Chriſtianity, there were baptiſed in it, in one day, by Paulinus archbiſhop of York (to their great joy) above ten thouſand men, beſides women and children. The courſe of the Swale lies through a pretty broad vale, which, from thence, is called Swaldale, and has graſs enough, but wants wood; firſt, by Marrick, where ſtood a cloiſter built by the Aſkes, a family of great note heretofore; then by Maſk, where there is great ſtore of lead; from thence, by Richmond, the chief city of this ſhire, incloſed with walls of a ſmall compaſs; yet, by the ſuburbs, which ſhoot out in length to the three gates, it is pretty populous. It was built by Alan, the firſt earl, (who did not dare to rely upon Gilling, his village or manor hard by, to withſtand the aſſaults of the Saxons and Danes, whom the Normans had ſtripped of their inheritances) and honoured by him with this name, which ſignifies a "rich mount;" and fortified with walls and a very ſtrong caſtle ſituated upon a rock; from whence it looks down upon the river Swale, which, with a terrible noiſe, ſeems to ruſh, rather than run, among the rocks. The village Gilling was more holy on account of religion, than ſtrong in reſpect of fortifications, ever ſince Oſwius king of Northumberland, by the treachery of his hoſt *, was ſlain in this place, which is called by Bede Gethling; to expiate whoſe murder, a monaſtery was built here, which was highly eſteemed and honoured by our anceſtors. More to the north ſtands Ravenſworth, a caſtle incompaſſed with a pretty large wall, but now ruinous; which belonged to the barons called Fitz-Hugh (deſcended from thoſe Saxons that were lords of this place before the Norman conqueſt) who flouriſhed till the time of Henry the Seventh, being inriched with great eſtates by marriages with the heirs of the famous families of the Forneaux's and Marmions; which came at laſt by females to the Fienes lords Dacre in the ſouth, and to the Parrs.

Swaldale. Marrick. Maſk. Richmond. Gilling. * *Hoſpitis.* Ravenſworth. Baron Fitz-Hugh.

Three miles below Richmond, the Swale flows by that ancient city which Ptolemy and Antoninus call Caturactonium and Catarracton, but Bede † Catarracta, and in another place the village near Catarracta; which makes me think the name was given it from a cataract, ſeeing here is a great fall of water hard by, though nearer Richmond; where (as I before obſerved) the Swale rather ruſhes than runs, its waters being daſhed and broken by the rocks in its way. And why ſhould we call it a village near Catarracta, if there had been no cataract of waters there? That it was a city of great note, in thoſe times, may be inferred from Ptolemy, becauſe an obſervation of the heavens was made there; for, in his Magna Conſtructio, he deſcribes the twenty-fourth parallel to be through Catarractonium in Britain, and makes it to be diſtant from the æquator fifty-ſeven degrees: yet, in his Geography, he defines the longeſt day to be eighteen equinoctial hours; ſo that, according to his own calculation, it is diſtant fifty-eight degrees. But, at this day, (as the poet ſays) "it has nothing great, but the name;" for it is a very ſmall village, called Catarrick, and Catarrick-bridge; yet remarkable for its ſituation by a Roman high-way, which croſſes the river here; and for ‡ thoſe heaps of rubbiſh here and there, which carry a face of antiquity: eſpecially near Ketterickſwart and Burghale, which are at ſome diſtance from the bridge; and more eaſtward, hard by the river, where I ſaw a huge mount with the appearance of four bulwarks, caſt up with great labour to a conſiderable height. [Though therefore the name of the old Caturactonium be left in Catarrick, yet are the remains of it met with about three flight-ſhots from the bridge, at a farm-houſe called Thornburgh, ſtanding upon a high ground; where, as well as at Brampton upon Swale on the other ſide of the river, they have found Roman coins. Upon the bank of the river (which here is very ſteep) are foundations of ſome great walls, more like a caſtle than a private building; and the large proſpect makes it very convenient for a frontier-garriſon. It is credibly reported, that, about a hundred years ago, theſe walls were dug into, out of hopes of finding ſome treaſure; and that the workmen at laſt came to a pair of iron-gates. Overjoyed at this, and thinking their end compaſſed, they went to refreſh themſelves; but, before their return, a great quantity of hanging ground had fallen in, and the vaſt labour of removing the rubbiſh diſcouraged them from any farther attempt.

Caturacto-nium. Catarrick. † Dr. Gale thinks this was Aikburgh, three miles off. Lib. ii. c. 6. *Magnum nil niſi nomen habet.* Catarrick-bridge. ‡ *Rudetis.*

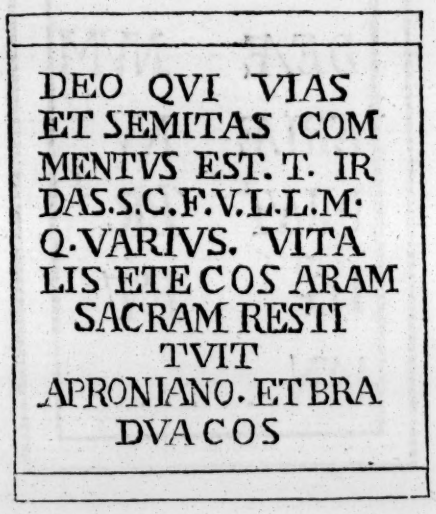
The level plot of ground upon the hill, adjoining to the farm-houſe, may be about ten acres; in ſeveral parts whereof Roman coins have been plowed up; one particularly of gold, with this inſcription, *Nero Imp. Cæſar.* and, on the reverſe, *Jupiter Cuſtos.*

Within

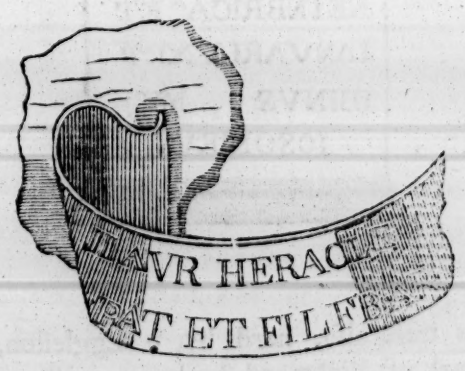
Within this compaſs alſo, they have met with the baſes of old pillars, and a floor of brick with a pipe of lead paſſing perpendicularly down into the earth; which is thought by ſome to have been a place where ſacrifice was done to the infernal gods, and that the blood deſcended by thoſe pipes. Likewiſe, heretofore, in plowing, the plow-ſhare ſtuck faſt in the ear of a great braſs-pot; which, upon removing the earth, they obſerved to be covered with flat ſtones, and, upon opening, found it (as it is received from our anceſtors by tradition) to be almoſt full of Roman coins, moſtly copper, but ſome of ſilver. Great quantities have been given away by the predeceſſors of Sir John Lawſon (to which family the eſtate came by marriage;) and he himſelf gave a good number, to be preſerved, among other rarities, in king Charles's cloſet. The pot was redeemed, at the price of eight pounds, from the ſequeſtrators of Sir John Lawſon's eſtate in the late civil war, the metal being an unuſual ſort of compoſition; it was fixed in a furnace to brew in, and contains twenty-four gallons of water.

Dr. Gale, Itiner. p. 13.

Farther, very lately (anno 1703) ſome of the inhabitants, digging the ground to make a lime-kiln (on the higher bank of the river, ſcarce a hundred paces below the bridge) met with a vault filled with five urns, viz. a large one in the middle, incompaſſed with two on each ſide which were leſs; and to this place alſo belongs the following inſcription:



Now, from all this, why ſhould we not conclude that Thornborough, belonging to Burgh-hall, was the Vicus juxta Catarractam; ſince Cattarick-bridge, and the grounds adjoining, belong not to Catarrick, but to Brough? In this place, we will alſo add the following inſcription:



Upon the ſouth end of the bridge ſtands a little chapel of ſtone, where, tradition ſays, maſs was formerly ſaid every day at eleven a clock, for the benefit of travellers, who would ſtay and hear it.]

What it ſuffered from the Picts and Saxons, when they laid waſte the cities of Britain with fire and ſword, we have no certain account; yet, after the Saxon government was eſtabliſhed, it ſeems to have flouriſhed (though Bede always calls it a village) till, in the year 769, it was burnt by Eanredus or Beanredus the tyrant, who * deſtroyed the kingdom of Northumberland. But, immediately after, he himſelf was miſerably burnt, and Catarractonium began to raiſe its head again; for, in the ſeventy-ſeventh year after, king Ethelred ſolemniſed his marriage with the daughter of Offa, king of the Mercians, in this place: yet it did not continue long in a flouriſhing condition; for, in thoſe devaſtations of the Danes which followed, it was utterly deſtroyed.

* *Convulſit.*

The Swale, after a long courſe, (not without obſtructions) flows pretty near Hornby, a caſtle of the family of St. Quintin, which afterwards came to that of Conyers; and, except pleaſant paſtures and country-villages, it ſees nothing but Bedal, ſituated upon another little river that runs into it; which, in the time of king Edward the Firſt, gloried in its baron Brian Fitz-Alan, of a very ancient family, being deſcended from the dukes of Bretagne and the earls of Richmond; but, for want of iſſue male, this inheritance came by daughters to the Stapletons, and the Greys of Rotherfield.

Hornby. Bedal. Fitz-Alan.

The Swale, being now paſt Richmondſhire, draws nearer to the Ure, where it ſees Topcliff, the chief ſeat of the Piercies, called by Marianus Taben-clife; who ſays, that, in the year 949, the ſtates of Northumberland took an oath of allegiance, there, to king Eldred the Weſt-Saxon, brother to Edmund; [but Ingulphus, who had better opportunities than Marianus to know that matter, ſays it was done by chancellor Turketyl at York.] At the very confluence of the two rivers, ſtands Mitton, a very ſmall village, but memorable for no ſmall ſlaughter there; for, in the year 1319, when England was extremely weakened by a plague, the Scots continued their ravages to this place, and eaſily routed a conſiderable body of prieſts and peaſants, which the archbiſhop of York had drawn together againſt them. But to return. From Catarractonium, the military way falls into two roads; that towards the north lies by Caldwell, and by Aldburgh (that is, "an old "burgh.") By what name this formerly went, I cannot eaſily gueſs; it ſeems to have been a great city from its large ruins; and near it, through a village called Stanwig, lies a ditch about eight miles long, drawn between the Tees and the Swale. The way running to the north-weſt †, twelve miles off, comes to Bowes, at preſent a little village, and ſometimes written Bough; where, in former ages, the earls of Richmond had a ſmall caſtle, and a tribute called Thorough-toll, and their gallows. But more anciently, it was called, in Antoninus's Itinerary, Lavatræ and Levatræ; as both the diſtance and the ſituation by a military way (which is here viſible by the ridge) do plainly demonſtrate. The antiquity of it is farther confirmed by an old ſtone in the church (uſed ‡ not long ago for a communion-table with this inſcription in honour of Hadrian the emperor:

Mitton. Caldwell. Aldburgh.

† *Circium.* Bowes. Lavatræ.

‡ So ſaid anno 1607.

IMP. CAESARI DIVI TRAIANI PARTHICI. Max filio.
DIVI NERVAE NEPOTI TRAIANO. Hadria
NO AVG. PONT. MAXM. - - - - - - - - -
COS. I. - - - - P. P. COH. IIII. F. - - - -
IO. SEV.

This fragment was alſo dug-up there:

- - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - -
NO L. CAE
FRONTINVS.
COH. I. THRAC.
- - - - -

In Severus's reign, when Virius Lupus was legate and proprætor of Britain, the firſt cohort of the Thracians was garriſoned here; to which he reſtored the Balneum or bath (called alſo Balineum;) as appears from this inſcription, which was removed hence to Connington, the houſe of the moſt famous and learned Sir Robert Cotton, knight:

Balineum, or Balneum.

Inſtead of *Deæ Fortunæ.*

DAE . . FORTVNAE
VIRIVS LVPVS
LEG. AVG. PR. PR.
BALINEVM VI
IGNIS E XV ST-
VM. COH. I. THR-
ACVM REST-
ITVIT. CVRANTE
VAL. FRON-
TONE PRAEF - - -
EQ. ALAE VETTO.

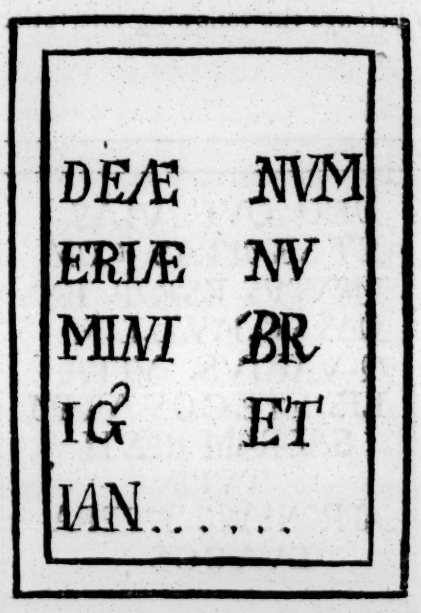
Here, I muſt correct an error in thoſe who, from a falſe draught of this inſcription which has it Balingium corruptly for Balineum, imagine the place to have been called Balingium; for, upon a nearer inſpection, it plainly appears to be Balineum in the ſtone: a word uſed for Balneum by the ancients, as the learned very well know, who are not ignorant, that baths were as well uſed by ſoldiers as any other perſons, both for the ſake of health and cleanlineſs; (for, in that age, they were wont to waſh every day, before they eat;) and alſo that baths, both public and private, were built in all places at ſuch a laviſh rate, that "the man thought him-"ſelf poor and mean who had not the walls of his "bath ſhining with great and coſtly boſſes *." In theſe men and women waſhed promiſcuouſly; though that was often prohibited, both by the laws of the emperors, and by ſynodical decrees.

Seneca. See Flintſhire.
* *Orbibus.*

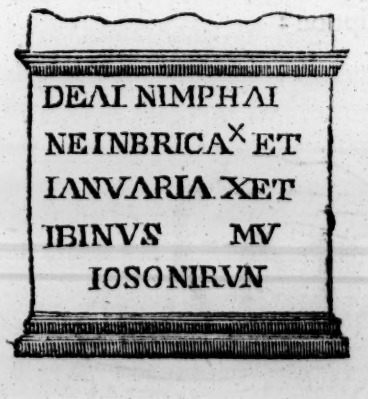
In the decline of the Roman empire, a band † of the exploratores, with their præfect under the command of the ‡ governor of Britain, had their ſtation here; as is manifeſt from the Notitia, wherein it is named Lavatres. Now, ſeeing theſe baths were alſo called Lavacra by the Latines, perhaps, ſome critic will imagine, that this place was called Lavacra inſtead of Lavatræ; yet I ſhould rather derive it from that little river hard by, which I hear is called Laver. This modern name Bowes (ſeeing the old town was burnt down, according to a tradition among the inhabitants) ſeems to me to be derived from that accident; for that which is burned with fire is called by the Britons Boeth; and ſo the ſuburbs of Cheſter beyond the Dee, which the Engliſh call Hanbridge, is called by the Welch or Britons, from its being burnt down in a Welch inroad, Treboth, that is, "a little burnt town."

† *Numerus exploratorum.*
‡ *Ducis Britanniæ.*

[Not far from Bowes, is Greata-bridge, where has been a camp of the Romans; and their old coins are often found here, and of late alſo an altar with this inſcription: Greata-bridge.



And at Rookby, in the neighbourhood of Greata-bridge, an altar with the following inſcription was dug up in the year 1702: Rookby.



In this tract alſo, hard by, is Eggleſton, where Conan earl of Richmond built a monaſtery (which hath by ſeveral writers been miſplaced at Eggleſton in the biſhopric of Durham, about five miles higher, on the Tees; where alſo, out of the rocks, they hew marble.)] Eggleſton-abbey. Camd. Speed. Harpsfield.

Horsley says that the 2 inscriptions above mean one & the same, there being one altar only in the neighbourhood of Greta bridge, but that neither are right. He gives it thus: Deæ Nymphae Elaunae Inebrica et Ianuaria filii libentes ea voto solverunt Brit. Rom. p. 306 Here

Here begins that mountainous and vaſt tract, always expoſed to wind and weather; which, being rough and ſtony, is called by the inhabitants Stanemore; it is entirely deſolate and ſolitary, except one inn in the middle for the entertainment of travellers; and, near this, is the remainder of a croſs, which we call Rere-croſs, and the Scots Rei-croſs, that is, "a royal "croſs." Hector Boetius, the Scotch hiſtorian, ſays, that this ſtone was ſet for a boundary between England and Scotland, when William the Firſt gave Cumberland to the Scots, upon this condition, that they ſhould hold it of him by fealty, and attempt nothing to the prejudice of the crown of England. Somewhat lower, juſt by the Roman military way, was a ſmall Roman fort of a ſquare form, which is now called Maiden-caſtle; from hence, as I had it from the borderers, this military Roman way ran with many windings to Caer Vorran.

Stanemore.
Spittle on Stanemore.
Rere-croſs.
Maiden-caſtle.

As the favour of princes varied, there have been ſeveral earls of Richmond, and of different families; of whom I will give you the ſucceſſion, with all the accuracy and certainty that I can. Alan Rufus, earl Bretagne in Armorica; Alan Niger, to whom William the Conqueror gave this county; Stephen earl of Bretagne his brother; Alan earl of Bretagne, the ſon of Stephen; Conanus earl of Bretagne, his ſon, who, by the aſſiſtance of Henry the Second, king of England, recovered Bretagne from his father-in-law, the ſheriff of Porhoet, who had ſeized it; Geoffrey Plantagenet, ſon of Henry the Second, king of England, whoſe firſt wife was Conſtantia, the only daughter of Conanus; and Arthur, his ſon, who is ſaid to have been made away by king John. Upon this account, King John was certainly impeached by the French, as duke of Normandy; and they paſſed ſentence upon him, though he was abſent, unheard, had made no confeſſion, nor was convicted; and yet they adjudged him deprived of Normandy and his hereditary lands in France, though he had publicly promiſed to anſwer before the judicature at Paris concerning the death of Arthur, who, as his ſubject, had taken an oath of allegiance to him, and yet had broken the ſame, and raiſed a rebellion, and was taken priſoner, in the courſe of the war. At that time, a queſtion was raiſed, whether the peers of France could ſit judges upon a crowned head, that is, upon their ſuperior; ſeeing every greater dignity, as it were, drowns the leſs, and the king of England and duke of Normandy, at that time, was the ſelf-ſame perſon. But to put an end to this digreſſion: after Arthur, there ſucceeded, in the earldom of Richmond, Guy viſcount of Tours, the ſecond huſband of Conſtantia aforeſaid; Ranulph the third, earl of Cheſter, the third huſband of the ſaid Conſtantia; Peter de Dreux, deſcended from the blood royal of France, who married Alice, the only daughter of Conſtantia by her huſband Guy of Tours; Peter of Savoy, the uncle of Eleanor, conſort to king Henry the Third; who, finding the nobility and commons of England much incenſed againſt foreigners, voluntarily renounced this honour; John earl of Bretagne, ſon of Peter de Dreux; John, the firſt duke of Bretagne, and the ſon of him who married Beatrice, the daughter of Henry the Third, king of England. He had iſſue, Arthur duke of Bretagne, who, according to ſome writers, was alſo earl of Richmond; certain it is, that John, his younger brother, preſently after the death of his father, enjoyed this honour; who added to the ancient arms of Dreux, with the canton of Bretagne, "the lions of England in bordure." He was * governor of Scotland under Edward the Second, where he was kept priſoner three years, and at laſt died, without iſſue, in the reign of Edward the Third; and John duke of Bretagne, his nephew, the ſon of Arthur, ſucceeded in this earldom. He dying without iſſue, at a time when the duchy of Bretagne was warmly † contended for, Edward the Third, to advance his intereſt in France, gave to John earl of Mountfort (who had ſworn fealty to him for the duchy of Bretagne) all this earldom, till he ſhould recover his lands in France; he ſeeming preferable to the daughter of his brother deceaſed, as he was a man, as he was nearer allied, and as he had a better title in law. His lands being at length regained by means of the Engliſh, the ſame king gave this to John of Gaunt, his ſon; who at laſt reſtored it to the king, his father, for other lands in exchange. The king immediately created John earl of Mountfort (the ſecond duke of Bretagne, ſurnamed the Valiant, to whom he had married his daughter) earl of Richmond, that he might oblige him to his intereſt by the ſtrongeſt ties; being a warlike man, and an inveterate enemy to the French: yet, by the authority of parliament, in the fourteenth year of Richard the Second, he was deprived of this earldom, for adhering to the French againſt the Engliſh; though he retained the title, and left it to his poſterity. The eſtate belonging to the earldom was given by the king to Joan of Bretagne, his ſiſter, the widow of Ralph Baſſet of Drayton; after whoſe death, firſt Ralph Nevil earl of Weſtmoreland, by the bounty of Henry the Fourth, had the caſtle and county of Richmond, for the term of his life; and then John duke of Bedford. Afterwards, Henry the Sixth conferred the title of earl of Richmond upon Edmund de Hadham, his brother by the mother's ſide, with this peculiar privilege, "that he ſhould "take place in parliament next to the dukes." To him ſucceeded Henry, his ſon, afterwards king of England, by the name of Henry the Seventh; but, while he was in exile, George duke of Clarence and Richard duke of Glouceſter had this county beſtowed upon them by king Edward the Fourth, their brother. Next, Henry, a natural ſon of Henry the Eighth, was by his father inveſted duke of Richmond; but, in the year of our Lord 1535, he died without iſſue.

About this time, Overus de St. Martino is mentioned as earl of Richmond.
Normandy taken from the king of England.

* Robert de Artbois was not earl of Richmond (as Froiſſardus has it) but Bellemont. Lib. Feod. Richmondiæ. * *Cuſtos.*

† Between John de Monteforti and Joan Clauda, wife of Charles of Blois.

Dukes of Richmond.

[Next after Henry-Fitz-Roy, Lodowick, duke of Lenox, was created earl of Richmond, 11 James I, October 6; and afterwards, in 1623, duke of Richmond. After him, James Stuart, duke of Lenox and earl of March, was created duke of Richmond by king Charles the Firſt, Auguſt 8, 1641; and he was ſucceeded by his ſon Eſme, who, dying young in the year 1660, was ſucceeded by Charles earl of Litchfield, his couſin-german; which ſaid Charles dying without iſſue, Charles Lenox, the natural ſon of king Charles the Second, was created, Auguſt 9, 1675, baron of Setrington, earl of March, and duke of Richmond; to whom ſucceeded his ſon and heir Charles; and, his grace dying generally lamented Auguſt 8, 1750, his ſon Charles became the third, and is the preſent, duke of Richmond.]

There are reckoned, in this county, 104 great pariſhes, beſides chapels of eaſe.

More

More Rare PLANTS growing wild in YORKSHIRE.

ALLIUM montanum bicorne purpureum proliferum. "Purple-flowered mountain garlic." On the ſcars of the mountains near Settle. See the deſcription of it in Synopſis method. Stirpium Britannicarum.

Alſine puſilla pulchro flore, folio tenuiſſimo noſtras. "Small fine mountain-chickweed with a milk-white "flower." In the mountains about Settle plentifully.

Bifolium minimum J. B. Ophris minima C. B. "The leaſt twayblade." On the heaths and moors among the furz in many places; as on Blackaymoor in the way to Giſburgh near Scaling-dam, and in the moor near Almondbury.

Calceolus Mariæ Ger. Damaſonii ſpecies quibuſdam ſeu calceolus D. Mariæ J. B. Elleborine major ſeu calceolus Mariæ Park. "Ladies ſlipper." At the end of Helks-wood near Ingleborough.

Campanula cymbalariæ foliis. Ger. Park. "Tender ivy-leaved bell-flower." I have obſerved it in watery places about Sheffield.

Cannabis ſpuria flore luteo amplo, labio purpureo. "Fair-flowered nettle-hemp." In the mountainous parts of this country, among the corn, plentifully.

Carum ſeu careum Ger. Carum vulgare Park. "Caraways." In the paſtures about Hull plentifully, ſo that they gather the ſeed there for the uſe of the ſhops.

Caryophyllata montana purpurea Ger. emac. montana ſeu paluſtris purpurea Park. aquatica nutante flore C. B. aquatica, flore rubro ſtriato J. B. "Purple avens." In the mountains near the rivulets and water-courſes about Settle, Ingleborough, and other places in the weſt and north ridings of this county. Mr. Lawſon hath obſerved this with three or four rows of leaves in the flower.

Caryophyllus marinus minimus Ger. montanus minor C. B. "Thrift or ſea-gilliflower." Mr. Lawſon found this on Bleaberry-gill at the head of Stockdale-fields not far from Settle; ſo that it may not improperly be called mountainous as well as maritime.

Ceraſus avium nigra & racemoſa Ger. racemoſa fructu non eduli C. B. avium racemoſa Park. racemoſa quibuſdam, aliis Padus J. B. "The wild-"cluſter-cherry, or bird's-cherry." In the mountainous parts of the weſt-riding of this county.

Chriſtophoriana Ger. vulgaris Park. Aconitum racemoſum, Actæa quibuſdam J. B. racemoſum, an Actæa Plinii l. xxvii. c. 7. C. B. "The herb-chri-"ſtopher or banberries." In Haſelwood-woods near Sir Walter Vavaſor's park-pale; alſo among the ſhrubs by Malham-cave.

Cirſium Britannicum repens Clufii J. B. aliud Anglicanum Park. ſingulari capitulo, ſquamato, vel incanum alterum C. B. "The great Engliſh ſoft or "gentle thiſtle, or melancholy thiſtle." In the mountains about Ingleborough and elſewhere in the weſt-riding of Yorkſhire.

Cochlearia rotundifolia Ger. folio ſubrotundo C. B. "Common round-leaved ſcurvy-graſs." This, though it uſually be accounted a ſea-plant, yet we found it growing plentifully upon Stanemore near the Spittle; and upon Penigent and Ingleborough hills; in which places, by reaſon of the coldneſs of the air, it is ſo little, that it hath been taken for a diſtinct ſpecies, and called Cochlearia minor rotundifolia; but, its ſeed being taken and ſown in a warm garden, it ſoon confeſſes its ſpecies, growing to the dimenſions of the common garden ſcurvy-graſs.

Conyza helenitis foliis laciniatis. "Jagged-leaved "fleabane-mullet." About a ſtone's-caſt from the eaſt end of Shirley-pool near Ruſhy-moor. P. B. This hath been already mentioned in ſeveral counties.

Erica baccifera procumbens nigra C. B. "Black-"berried heath, crow-berries, or crake-berries." On the boggy mountains or moors plentifully.

Fucus ſive alga tinctoria P. B. "Dyers wreck." It is often found on the ſhore near Burlington.

Fungus piperatus albus, lacteo ſucco turgens C. B. "Pepper muſhroom with a milky juice." Found by Dr. Liſter in Marton-woods under Pinno-moor in Craven plentifully.

Geranium batrachioides montanum noſtras. An batrachioides minus ſeu alterum? Cluſ. Hiſt. batrachioides minus? Park. batrachioides folio aconiti? C. B. batrach. aliud folio aconiti nitente Cluſii? J. B. "Mountain crowfoot-craneſbill." In the mountainous meadows and buſhes in the weſt-riding.

G. Geranium moſchatum Ger. Park. "Muſked "cranes-bill, commonly called muſk or muſcovy." It is to be found growing common in Craven. Dr. Liſter is my author.

C. Gnaphalium montanum album ſive pes cati. "Mountain cudweed or cat's-foot." Upon Ingleborough and other hills in the weſt-riding; alſo in Scoſby-leas near Doncaſter.

Helleborine foliis longis anguſtis acutis. "Baſtard "hellebore with long narrow ſharp-pointed leaves." Under Braken-row near Ingleton; at the end of a wood near Ingleborough, where the calceolus Mariæ grows.

Helleborine altera atro-rubente flore C. B. Elleborine flore atro-rubente Park. "Baſtard helle-"bore with a blackiſh flower." In the ſides of the mountains near Malham, four miles from Settle, plentifully; eſpecially at a place called Cordil or the Whern.

Hieracium

Hieracium montanum cichorei folio noſtras. An hieracium Britannicum? Cluſ. "Succory-leaved "mountain hawkweed." In moiſt and boggy places in ſome woods about Burnley.

Hordeum polyſtichon J. B. polyſtichon hibernum C. B. polyſtichon vel hybernum Park. "Winter "or ſquare barley, or bear-barley, called in the "north-country big." This endures the winter, and is not ſo tender as the common barley; and it is therefore ſown inſtead of it in the mountainous part of this country, and all the north over.

M. Lilium convallium Ger. "Lily convally or "May-lily." On Ingleborough and other hills.

Lunaria minor Ger. Park. botrytis J. B. racemoſa minor vel vulgaris C. B. "Moonwort." Though this grows ſomewhere or other in moſt counties of England, yet I have not found it any where in that plenty, and ſo rank and large, as on the tops of ſome mountains near Settle.

Lyſimachia chamænerion dicta latifolia C. B. chamænerion Ger. chamænerion flore delphinii Park. minus rectè. "Roſe-bay. Willow-herb." In the meadows near Sheffield, and in divers other places.

Lyſimachia lutea flore globoſo Ger. Park. bifolia flore globoſo luteo C. B. altera lutea Lobelii flore quaſi ſpicato J. B. "Yellow looſe-ſtrife, with a "globular ſpike or tuft of flowers." Found by Mr. Dodſworth in the eaſt-riding of this county.

M. Muſcus clavatus ſive lycopodium Ger. Park. "Club-moſs or wolf-claw."

Muſcus clavatus foliis cupreſſi C. B. Ger. emac. clavatus cupreſſiformis Park. terreſtris ramoſus pulcher J. B. Sabina ſylveſtris Trag. Selaginis Plinianæ prima ſpecies Thal. "Cypreſs-moſs or heath-"cypreſs."

Muſcus terreſtris repens, clavis ſingularibus folioſis erectis. "Smaller creeping club-moſs with erect "heads."

Muſcus erectus abietiformis noſtras terreſtris rectus J. B. Selago 3. Thalii. "Upright fir-moſs."

Muſcus terreſtris rectus minor polyſpermos. "Seed-"ing mountain-moſs." All theſe ſorts are found upon Ingleborough-hill; the laſt about ſprings and watery places; the firſt and third are common to moſt of the moors and fells in the north of England.

Ornithogalum luteum C. B. Park. luteum ſeu cepe agraria Ger. Bulbus ſylveſtris Fuſchſii flore luteo, ſeu ornithogalum luteum J. B. "Yellow ſtar of "Bethlehem." In the woods in the northern part of Yorkſhire by the Tees-ſide, near Greata-bridge and Brignall.

Pentaphylloides fruticoſa. "Shrub-cinquefoil." On the ſouth bank of the river Tees below a village called Thorp; as alſo below Eggleſton-abbey. At Mickle-force in Teeſdale there are thouſands of theſe plants.

Pentaphyllum parvum hirſutum J. B. "Small "rough cinquefoil." In the paſtures about Kippax, a village three miles diſtant from Pontefract.

Pyrola Ger. J. B. noſtras vulgaris Park. "Com-"mon winter-green." We found it near Halifax, by the way leading to Kighley; but moſt plentifully on the moors ſouth of Heptenſtall, in the way to Burnley, for near a mile's riding.

Pyrola folio mucronato ſerrato C. B. ſerrato J. B. tenerior Park. Secunda tenerior Cluſii Ger. "Sharp-"pointed winter-green with ſerrate leaves." In Haſel-wood woods near Sir Walter Vavaſor's park.

Polygonatum floribus ex ſingularibus pediculis J. B. latifolium flore majore odoro C. B. majus flore majore Park. latifolium 2. Cluſii Ger. "Sweet-"ſmelling Solomon's ſeal, with flowers on ſingle "foot-ſtalks." On the ledges of the ſcars or cliffs near Settle and Wharfe.

Primula veris flore rubro Ger. Cluſ. Paralyſis minor flore rubro Park. Parad. Verbaſculum umbellatum Alpinum minus C. B. "Birds-eye." In the mountainous meadows about Ingleborough and elſewhere in moiſt and watery places.

Pyrola alſines flore Europæa C. B. Park. Herba trientalis J. B. "Winter-green with chickweed "flowers." At the eaſt end of the Rumbles-meer near Helwick.

Pyrola alſines flore Braſiliana C. B. Prod. "Win-"ter-green chickweed of Braſil." Found near Giſborough-Cleveland, as was atteſted to me by Mr. Lawſon.

Ranunculus globoſus Ger. Park. Parad. flore globoſo, quibuſdam Trollius flos J. B. montanus aconiti folio, flore globoſo C. B. Indeed, it ought to be intitled an aconite or wolf's-bane with a crowfoot flower. "The globe-flower or locker gowlons." In the mountainous meadows, and by the ſides of the mountains and near water-courſes plentifully.

Ribes vulgaris fructu rubro Ger. vulgaris acidus ruber J. B. fructu rubro Park. Groſſularia ſylveſtris rubra C. B. "Red currants." In the woods in the northern part of this county, about Greata-bridge, &c.

Ribes Alpinus dulcis J. B. "Sweet mountain-"currants." Found in this county by Mr. Dodſworth.

Rhodia radix omnium autorum. Telephium roſeum rectius. "Roſewort." On the rocks on the north ſide of Ingleborough-hill plentifully.

Roſa ſylveſtris pomifera major noſtras. Roſa pomifera major Park. Parad. "The greater Engliſh "apple-roſe." In the mountainous parts of this county it is very frequent.

Roſmarinum ſylveſtre minus noſtras Park. Ledum paluſtre potiùs dicendum. "Wild roſemary or "marſh holy roſe." On moſſes and mooriſh grounds.

Rubus ſaxatilis Ger. Alpinus ſaxatilis Park. Alpinus humilis J. B. Chamærubus ſaxatilis C. B. "The ſtone-bramble or raſpis." On the ſides of Ingleborough-hill, and other hills in the weſt-riding.

Salix folio laureo ſeu lato glabro odorato. "Bay-"leaved ſweet-willow." In the mountainous parts of the weſt-riding, by the rivers and rivulets.

Salix pumila montana folio rotundo J. B. "Round-"leaved mountainous dwarf willow." On the rocks upon the top of Ingleborough-hill, on the north ſide; and on an hill called Whern-ſide, over-againſt Ingleborough on the other ſide of the ſubterraneous river.

Sedum Alpinum ericoides cæruleum C. B. J. B. "Mountain ſengreen with heath-like leaves and "large purple flowers." On the uppermoſt rocks on the north ſide of Ingleborough.

Sedum minus Alpinum luteum noſtras. "Small "yellow mountain-ſengreen." On the ſides of Ingleborough-hill about the rivers and ſpringing waters on the north ſide of the hill plentifully.

Sedum Alpinum trifido folio C. B. Alpinum laciniatis ajugæ foliis Park. Sedis affinis triſulca Alpina flore albo J. B. "Small mountain ſengreen "with jagged leaves." On Ingleborough and many other hills in the north part of this county.

Sedum purpureum pratenſe J. B. minus paluſtre Ger. arvenſe ſeu paluſtre flore rubente Park. pa-

luſtre ſubhirſutum purpureum C. B. "Small marſh-"ſengreen." On the moiſt rocks about Ingleborough-hill, as you go from the hill to Horton in Ribbleſdale, in a ground where peat is got in great plenty.

Sideritis arvenſis latifolia hirſuta flore luteo. "Broad-leaved rough field-ironwort with a large "flower." In the weſt-riding of Yorkſhire, about Sheffield, Darfield, Wakefield, &c. among the corn plentifully.

Trachelium majus Belgarum. "Giant throat-"wort." Every-where among the mountains.

Thaliƈtrum minus Ger. Park. C. B. "The leſſer "meadow-rue." Nothing is more common on the rocks about Malham and Wharfe.

Thlaſpi foliis globulariæ J. B. montanum glaſti folio minus Park. C. B. opp. In the mountainous paſtures, going from Settle to Malham, plentifully.

Thlaſpi vel potiùs leucoium ſive lunaria vaſculo ſublongo intorto. "Lunar violet with an oblong "wreathen cod." On the ſides of the mountains, Ingleborough and Hinckel-haugh, in moiſt places, and where waters ſpring.

Vaccinia nubis Ger. Chamæmorus Cluſ. Anglica Park. Item Cambro-Britannica ejuſdem. Rubo Idæo minori affinis chamæmorus J. B. Chamæmorus folio ribes Anglica C. B. "Cloud-berries, knot-berries, "or knout-berries." This I found plentifully growing and bearing fruit on Hinckel-haugh near Settle. I have found it alſo in Ingleborough and Pendle hills, but not in flower and fruit. Both Gerard and Parkinſon make two plants of it.

Valeriana Græca Ger. Park. Græca quorundam, colore cæruleo & albo J. B. cærulea C. B. "Greek "valerian, which the vulgar call the ladder to hea-"ven, and Jacob's ladder." Found by Dr. Liſter in Carleton-beck in the falling of it into the river Aire: but more plentifully both with a blue flower and a white about Malham-cove; in the wood on the left hand of the water, as you go to the cove, plentifully; as alſo at Cordill or the Whern, a remarkable cove, where there comes out a great ſtream of water near the ſaid Malham.

To theſe I ſhall add a plant, which, though, perhaps, it be not originally a native of this county, yet is planted and cultivated in large gardens at Pontefract for ſale; and it hath been taken notice of by Camden and Speed; that is,

Glycyrrhiza vulgaris Ger. emac. vulg. ſiliquoſa Park. ſiliquoſa vel Germanica C. B. radice repente, vulgaris Germanica J. B. "Common liquorice." The quality of this plant, in taking away the ſenſe of hunger and thirſt, we have taken notice of in the Cambridgeſhire-catalogue.

VIII. Minuits of Time | VII | VI

EPISCOPATUS DUNELMENSIS

Vulgo

The Bishoprick of

DURHAM

By Rob.t Morden.

NORTHUMBER LAND

PART of CUMBER LAND.

PART of WESTMOR LAND.

PART of WARD

WARD

DERLIN TON

Were dale

Heddon, Thorkley, Wawhottel, Houghton, The Close, Newburne, Benwell, Wilam, Lemendon, Ryton, Stellan, Blaydon, Oringham, Orington, Prudo Castle, Cram Croke, White house, Bradley, Eltrinham, Walanton, Biwel Castle, Myckley, Thorneley, Axwell, Hollinside, Hedley, Aperley, Choprell, Spen, Gibside, Black Hall, Whitton Stall, Darwen Cote, Ebchester, Pan Sheals, Shotley, Shotley bridg, Bierside, Collierly, Shildraw, Ponthope Pike, Medomsley, Standley, Cronkley, Birkinside, Black Hedley, Benfield Side, Asper Sheales, Acton, Muggleswick, Consett Hall, Iveston, Greencroft, Blanchland, Edmondbiers, Rowley, Newbigin, Pedumsake, Ridlamhop, Knewdon, Hunstanworth, Lanchester, Newbiggin, Knitchley, Sibton Sheles, Withhill, Kellop Law Hill, Cornsey, Satley Chap., West Alon River, Kellop Burn, Wellop Burn, West Gate, Stanhop park, East Gate, Birdop Burn, St. Johns Chap, Were River, Stanhope, Frosterley, Harcholme Chap., Wulley, Blake Laws, Unthank, Woodcroft Hall, Bradwood, Wolsingham, Bradley Hall, Bishopsley, Landew, Mill Houses, Harperley Hall, Black Hall, Beechburn, Bollyop, Bedburn Park, Hamsterley, Tees River of Tuesis, Teesdale, Harnwod, Langdon River, Forrest, Durpit Chap., Hude River, Newbigin, Holwick, Middleton in Teasdale, Mayland, Gaunlesse River, Lonton, Lathekirk, Stramick, Egleston, Myckleton, Lune River, Arngill Beck, Shepley, Shotton, Cock Field, Hilton, Langleydale, Rumbald Kirk, Arngill House, Cuddesston, Marwood Hag, Staindrop, Lune Forest, Marwood, Snotterton, Stretlam, Cletlam, Bauder River, Nalve, Bauderskarth Hill, Cragg, Bernard Castle, Selaby, Westwick, Winston, Stratford, Wharlton, Egleston, Orinton, Rokelye, Wickliff, Staine More, Bowes, Thorpe, Gretabridge, Rere Croß, Spittle on Stainmore

45 | 40 | 10 | 2 Degrees West | 50 | 40

V

IV

55

50

45

40

35

30

20

10

A Scale of 5 Miles

5

5

Tinmouth Castle

N. Sheales

Tinmouth Haven & Bar

Willington

Howdon pans

S. Sheales

Hiverton

Walker

Jarrow

Harton St

Benwell

Biker

Hebborn

Jrno River

Newcastle

St Intons

Whitburn Lesard

Ewick

Wardley

Wreckan dike

Hedworth

Whitburn

Redhugh

Gabrosen

Fellin

Heworth

Cleydon

Gateshead-tum

Nether

Swalwel

Lame Bridg

Hardley

Bolden West

Heworth

Bolden East

Whickham

Low Land

Over

Follonsby

Ravensworth East

Fulwell

Little Usworth

Axwells

Hilton Castle

Hollinside

Washington

Sudwick

Monk Wermouth

Great Usworth

Lamesley

Sunderland

Gibside

Ravensworth

Birtley

Bidick West

Ford

Kibblesworth

Harrenton

Bedick

Ufferton

Bp. Wermouth

Tanfield

Redley

Urpath

Bencher

Barns

Grindon

Oyston

Lampton

Shildraw

Pelce

Farnton Hall

Pelton

Lumley Castle

Rihope

Silksworth

Standley

Chester in the Street

Herington

Seham

Lumley

Whitwell

New bottell

Burdens

Seaton

Harber House

Morton

Wardenlaw

Waldridg

Holmside

Dawden

Plawsworth

Houghton le Spring

Dalton

The Manner

Eppleton

Slingley

Facriston Hugh

Nettleworth

Cochan

Morton

Finkhale

Ketton in the Hole

Coldhesleton

Langley

Foulforth

Raintons

Moresley

Mare House

Ramside

Hawthorn

Newton

The Grange

Hetton on the Hill

Great Haswel

Easington

Pittington Town

Little Haswel

Horden

Bear Park

Aldingridge

Pittington hall garth

Croke Hall

Kepyer

Elderakers

Sherburn

Ludworth

Little Eden

Ussham

Sherburn House

Shotton

Broms

Old Durham

Biersgarth

Flasse

Rilly

DUNHOLM or DURHAM

Shadford

Monk Hesselton

Prim-rose Side

Shincley

Castle Eden

Hesselton Hall

Unthank

Houghall

Cashop

Wheatley Hill

Thorp Bulmer

Brandon West

Brandon East

Whittwell

Thornley

Kedlam

Burn hall

Buttenby

Little Burn

Crokdale

Quarington

Windgate

Nesbit

Hutton Henry

Hart

Hartle Pool

Wulley

Stokley

Brandspeth Castle

Kellow

Shoroton

Throstons

The Raw

East Park

Trillsden

Nesbit

Hurworth

West Park

Tudhaugh

Cocksey

Trimdon

Tunstall

Whitworth

Elwick

Elwick hall

Black Hall

Willington

Mortons

Daulton

Stranton

Beechburn

Corneforth

Garmondsway

Biarsgreen

Trusslington

Fishburn

Brearton

The Cole pits

Old Park

Ferryhill

Seaton

Witton

Hunwick

Merrington

Kirk

Midlam

Little Chilton

Stotfold

Owston

Newton

Midleton

Mansforth

Butterwick

Elmedon

Claxton

Aukland Bishops

Great Chilton

Brantoft

Gretham

Witton Castle

Escomb

Windleston

Old Akers

Aukland St Helens

Sedgfield

Newton Hansard

Newton Beaulay

Aukland West

Eldon

Bradbury

Layton

Winyard

Cowpon Holm

Shildon

Windridg

The Isle

Shotton

Foulthorp

Mordon

Wolveston

Beauley Grange

Crenwood West

Thickley East

Preston

Foxton

Billingham

Thickley West

Redworth

Elstob

Thorp

Blackston Hall

Newton

Schole Acley

Whitton

Norton

Myddlesburgh

Walker Field

Newbigin

Stillington

Carleton

Bolam

Heighington

Acley

Great Stainton

Redmershill

Stockton

Arsham

Cock Field

Grayston

Brafferton

Bishopton

Hartburn

Newport

Milton

Houghton

Ketton

Acklam

Raby Castle

Morton

Cotham

Little Stainton

Ingleton

Beamont Hill

Barnton

Elton

Thornabye

Kilverby

Skirningham

Little Burdon

Preston

Langton

Denton

Wheston

Newton Long

Kedlam

Newton

Great Burdon

Sadberge

Cotham

Somer house

Cockerton

Thornton

Barwick

Gainford

Haughton

West Hartburn

Egleſcliff

Selaby

Piersbridg

Derlington

Midleton George

Æſlaby

Over Cunsley

Newsham

Winston

Burforthe

Nether Cunsley

Midleton Ero

Yarum

Clyffe

Blackwell

Worsall

Orinton

Mansfield

Nether Dittensal ab. Dinsdale

Wickliff

Cleesby

Over Dittensall ab. Dinsdale

Stapleton

Nesſham

Sold by Abel Swale Aynsham & Iohn Churchil.

Croft Bridg

Sockburn

Criholm

Griſbye

Dawton

* Apex.

Coal.

† This
per to
jet; b
coal he
quench
with v
and fla
with o

St. Co
patrim

The BISHOPRIC of DURHAM.

THE Biſhopric of Durham, or Dureſme, lies north of Yorkſhire, and is ſhaped like a triangle; the * top whereof lies to the weſt, being made there by the meeting of the north boundary and the Tees-head. The ſide of it, towards the ſouth, is bounded all along by the courſe of the river Tees. The other, which lies northward, runs in a ſhort line from the top of the triangle to the river Derwent, and thence is bounded by the Derwent itſelf, till it receives the little river Chopwell; and, after that, by the river Tyne. The baſis of this triangle, which lies eaſtward, is formed by the ſea-ſhore, which the German ocean beats upon with great rage and violence.

* Apex.

In that part where it is contracted into the top-angle, the fields are naked, the woods few, and the hills bald, but not without veins of iron; but the vales produce graſs pretty well (for the Appennine of England, which I have already ſpoken of, cuts it at this angle.) But on the eaſt part, or the baſis of this triangle, as alſo at the ſides of it, the ground is made very fruitful by tillage, and the returns are anſwerable to the pains of the huſbandman; being inamelled with meadows, paſtures, and corn-fields, and thick-ſet with towns in all parts of it, and abounding in coal; which is uſed for fewel in ſo many places. Some would have this coal to be a black earthy bitumen; others to be jet; and others the Lapis Thracius; all which that great maſter of mineral learning, Georgius Agricola, proves to be the very ſame. For certain, this of ours is nothing but bitumen, hardened and concocted by the heat under-ground; for it has the ſame ſmell with bitumen, † and, if water be ſprinkled on it, it burns the hotter and the clearer; but, whether or no it is quenched with oil, I have not tried. If the Lapis Obſidianus be in England, I ſhould take it for that which is found in other parts of the kingdom, and commonly goes by the name of channel coal; for that is hard, ſhining, light, and apt to cleave into thin flakes, and to burn out, as ſoon as kindled. But let us leave theſe points to ſuch perſons as pry into the ſecrets of nature.

Coal.

† This is proper to Engliſh jet; but the coal here is quenched with water, and flames with oil.

This whole county, with others bordering upon it, is called by the monkiſh writers "The land or "patrimony of St. Cuthbert;" for ſo they called all that belonged to the church of Durham, of which Cuthbert is eſteemed the patron; [and ſo Creake in Yorkſhire, Bedlington, Northam, and Holy-iſland, ſhires in Northumberland, are, to this day, parts of the county palatine, and, as ſuch, have the benefit of the courts at Durham.] St. Cuthbert, in the very infancy of the Saxon church, was biſhop of Lindisfarn, and led ſuch a holy and upright life, that he was calendared for a ſaint; and our kings and noblemen (believing him to be their guardian-ſaint againſt the Scots) have not only gone often in pilgrimage to his body, which continued long entire and uncorrupted, as ſome writers would perſuade us; but alſo indowed his church with very great poſſeſſions and many immunities. King Egfrid gave large revenues in the very city of York, and alſo Creake, which I have ſpoken of, and the city of Luguballia or Carliſle, to Cuthbert himſelf, in his life-time; as it is in the Hiſtory of Durham. [But yet his charter (be it true or counterfeit) mentions no ſuch thing. Simeon Dunelmenſis, indeed, (or rather abbot Turgot) tells us, that Creake was given him by this king, "That, in his way to and from York, he might "have a manſion to reſt at." But this only intimates, that St. Cuthbert might have frequent occaſions to travel to York; probably, to attend the court, which hiſtorian ſuppoſes to have been moſt commonly reſident in that city.] King Alfred and Guthrun the Dane (whom he * ſet over the Northumbrians) afterwards gave all the land "between the river "Were and the Tyne" (theſe are the words of an old book) "to Cuthbert, and to thoſe that ſhould "miniſter in that church, for ever, that they might "not be in want, but have enough to live upon; "moreover, they made his church an aſylum or "ſanctuary for fugitives, that whoſoever, upon any "account, ſhould fly to his body, ſhould have peace "there for thirty-ſeven days, not to be violated on "any pretence whatſoever." [As to Guthrun before-mentioned, (whom our hiſtorians call alſo Guthredus, Cuthredus, Gormo, and Gurmundus) though it is ſaid, that he was lieutenant to the great king Alfred in the kingdom of Northumberland; yet, according to others, he was no more ſo than Alfred was his deputy in that of the Weſt-Saxons: for they two ſeem by compact to have divided the whole kingdom between them, and to have jointly enacted laws, which were to be mutually obſerved both by the Engliſh and Danes; and hence ſome monks have taken occaſion to unite them falſely, in granting charters to monaſteries, &c. But this by the way.] King Edward and Athelſtan, and Cnute or Canutus the Dane, (who went barefoot to Cuthbert's tomb, [from a place called Garmondwſay, about five miles from Durham)] not only confirmed theſe laws and liberties, but alſo enlarged them; nor did William the Conqueror leſs, from whoſe time it was reckoned a county palatine; and ſome of the biſhops, as counts palatine, have ingraved in their ſeals a knight armed, ſitting upon a horſe with trappings, with one hand brandiſhing a ſword, and the other holding out the

Malmeſ. l. xi. p. 23. b.
* See below.

St. Cuthbert's patrimony.

A county palatine.

arms

arms of the biſhopric. The biſhops have alſo had their royalties, ſo that the goods of outlaws were forfeited to them, and not to the king; nay, the common-people, inſiſting upon privilege, have refuſed to go to the wars in Scotland under the king; "for "they pleaded" (theſe are the words of the Hiſtory of Durham) "that they were haliwerke-folkes, i. e. "regiſtered or inrolled for holy work; that they "held their lands to defend the body of St. Cuth-"bert; and that they ought not to march out of "the confines of their biſhopric, namely, beyond "the Tyne and the Tees, either for the king, or for "the biſhop." But Edward the Firſt abridged them of theſe liberties; for he (voluntarily interpoſing himſelf as a mediator between Anthony Bec, biſhop, and the prior, who had then a ſharp conteſt about certain lands, and at laſt would not ſtand to his determination; [or, as others will have it, provoked by that biſhop's ſiding with the earls Mareſchal and Hereford;)] "ſeized" (as my author ſays) "the li-"berty of the biſhopric into his own hands, and "then were many things ſearched into, and their "privileges abridged in many particulars." However, the church recovered its rights afterwards and
27 Hen. VIII. [(excepting certain liberties taken away by ſtatute, and annexed to the crown)] held them without diminution till Edward the Sixth's time; to whom (that biſhopric being diſſolved) the parliament gave all its revenues and immunities. But, immediately after, queen Mary had this act of parliament repealed, and [(except the foreſaid liberties)] reſtored all entire to the church; which it enjoys, at this day: for James Pilkington, biſhop, commenced a ſuit with queen Eliſabeth, for the lands and goods of Charles Nevil earl of Weſtmoreland, and other outlaws in this county, who had been in actual rebellion; and had proſecuted the ſuit, if the Parliament had not interpoſed, and for that time (ſo the words are) adjudged it to the queen, in conſideration of the great charge ſhe had been at reſcuing both the biſhop and the biſhopric from the rebels.

Its palatine rights. [The palatine right of the biſhops of Durham is founded upon preſcription immemorial, becauſe there is no record of its being granted by any princes before the conqueſt or ſince, wherein it is not ſuppoſed to have been granted alſo by their predeceſſors; it proceeded at firſt from a principle of devotion to St. Cuthbert, that whatever lands were given to him, or bought with his money, he ſhould hold them with the ſame freedom that the princes, who gave them, held the reſt of their eſtates; but this piety to the ſaint was not without its prudential purpoſes all along, both for the ſervice of the crown in the wars of Scotland, and alſo for the ſervice of the country, becauſe of its diſtance from the courts of law above.

Its juriſdiction. It conſiſted of all manner of royal juriſdiction, both civil and military, by land and by water; for the exerciſe of which, the biſhops had their proper courts of all ſorts held in their name and by their authority: their chancery, exchequer, and court of pleas, as well of the crown as of the country; and all other pleas, and aſſizes, certifications, and juries, whatſoever; and all officers belonging to them, as the chancellor, juſtices, high ſheriff, coroners, eſcheator, and other miniſters, as well ſuch as the kings have been wont to have elſewhere in the kingdom, as ſuch as the ſaid kings have been wont to depute according to the exigency of emergent caſes, or for the ſpecial execution of acts of parliament. Thus, by themſelves and their officers, they did juſtice to all perſons in all caſes, without either the king, or any of his bailiffs or officers, interfering ordinarily in any thing; whatever occaſion the king had within this liberty, his writs did not run here; they were not directed as to his own officers in other counties, but to the biſhop himſelf, or, in the vacancy of the ſee, to the proper officers of the palatinate. When king Henry the Second ſent his juſtices of aſſize hither upon an extraordinary occaſion of murders and robberies, he declared by his charter, that he did it with the licenſe of the biſhop, and *pro hac vice* only; and that it ſhould not be drawn into cuſtom either in his time, or in the time of his heirs; not being done but upon abſolute neceſſity; and that he would, nevertheleſs, have the land of St. Cuthbert to enjoy its liberties and ancient cuſtoms as amply as ever.

By virtue of theſe privileges, there iſſued out of the biſhop's courts all ſorts of writs, original, judicial, and common; writs of proclamation upon the exigent for outlawries from ſix weeks to ſix weeks; and letters of peace upon the return and appearance of the perſons; and writs *de excommunicato capiendo* upon certificates directed from the biſhop's ſpiritual capacity to his temporal.

As all writs went out in his name, ſo he had a regiſter of writs, of as much authority as that in the king's courts; and all recogniſances entered upon his cloſe rolls in his chancery, and made to him, or in his name, were as valid within the county, as thoſe made to the king without.

But now the * act of the twenty-ſeventh of king Henry the Eighth, for the "recontinuing of certain "liberties taken from the crown," directs, that all writs, indictments, and all manner of proceſs in counties palatine, ſhall be made only in the king's name; ſince which time, all the difference that is in the ſtyle of proceedings in this county from others is, that the teſte of the writs is in the name of the biſhop, according to the directions of that act. Still he is perpetual juſtice of peace within his territories, as is alſo his temporal chancellor, becauſe the chief acts of the exempt juriſdiction uſe to run through his court. All the officers of the courts, even the judges of aſſize themſelves, have ſtill their ancient ſalaries from the biſhop, and all the ſtanding officers of the courts are conſtituted by his patents. When he comes in perſon to any of the courts of judicature, he ſits chief in them, thoſe of aſſize not excepted; and, even when judgment of blood is given, though the canons forbid any clergyman to be preſent, yet the biſhops of Durham did and may ſit in court in their purple robes, upon the ſentence of death; whence it uſed to be ſaid, *Solum Dunelmenſe ſtolâ jus dicit & enſe*. All dues, amerciaments, and forfeited recogniſances, in the courts of the palatinate, belong to the biſhop; as alſo all deodands. If any forfeitures are made, either of war, or by treaſon, outlawry, or felony, even though the ſoil be the king's, they fall to the biſhop here, as to the king in other places; and, though the firſt great wound that the palatinate received was occaſioned by the alienation of Bernard-caſtle and Hartlepool upon the forfeitures of Baliol and Bruce, yet the biſhop's right to them was declared, upon a full hearing; and, though the poſſeſſion of them could not be retrieved, yet they ſtill reſort to the courts of Durham as other parts of the county do. Indeed, all the tenures of land in this country ſpring originally from the biſhop, as "lord paramount in capite;" from whence proceeded

* Cap. 24.

proceeded his giving of charters for the erection of boroughs and independent corporations, markets and fairs; for the inclosure of forests, chaces, and warrens; licenses to build chapels, and to found chantries and hospitals; and dispensations with the statute of mortmain; all these things being within his property. From hence it is, that, if there be any moors or wastes in the county, to which no other can make title, they fall to him; and even inclosed estates also, in that case, escheat to him, it being implied, that they could not have been inclosed without his grant. If any estates here fall to lunatics or idiots, the bishop grants the custody of them, as the king does elsewhere; and, whilst there were wards and liveries in the kingdom, if any person left his child a minor, the custody of him was in the bishop. Besides the dependence of those that hold of him by lease or copy of court-roll, if any freeholders alienated their lands without his leave, they were obliged to sue to him for his patent of pardon; and, to this day, all the silver paid for licenses of alienation of lands by fines or recoveries, which belongs to the king at Westminster, belongs to the bishop here.

As for the military power, the bishop of Durham had his thanes anciently, and afterwards his barons and others, who held of him by knights-service, as the rest of the haliwerk-folk held of them by inferior tenures. Upon occasions of danger, he called them together in the nature of a parliament, to advise and assist with their persons, dependents, and money, for the public service, either at home or abroad; and, when men and money were to be levied, it was not done here as in other places, but by the bishop's commissions, or writs in his name, out of the chancery at Durham; for, as he had power to coin money, so he had power to levy taxes also, and to raise defensible persons within the bishopric from sixteen to sixty years of age, and to arm and equip them for service. He himself used often to go at the head of them; however, the officers by whom they were led acted by commission under him, and were accountable to him for their duty, as he was to the king; and, according as he found their strength, he had power to go out against the Scots, or make truces with them. One of the bishops built a strong castle in his territory, upon the border, to defend it against them; though, at the same time, if any other person would have done such a thing in any part of his territory, they must have had his leave; not the greatest man of the palatinate could build or imbattle his castle or manor-house without a license from the bishop. As they depended upon him in these things, so were they free from every body else; insomuch that, when the lord warden of the marches would have summoned some of the bishop's people to his courts, a letter was sent from the king to forbid him, upon the penalty of a thousand pounds. But now the militia of this country has been, for a long time, upon the same footing with the rest of the kingdom, under a lord lieutenant from the king; only with this distinction, that the lieutenancy has been here, for the most part, though not always, in the hands of the bishop.

This royal jurisdiction extends also to the sea-coasts, and waters that lie within, or adjoining to the county palatine, or any of its dependencies; wherein the bishop of Durham has all along had a distinct admiralty, and held his admiralty-courts by proper judges according to the maritime laws; appointing, by his patents, a vice-admiral, register, and marshal or water-bailif, and having all other officers requisite to that authority, and all the privileges, forfeitures, and profits incident thereunto, as royal fishes, wrecks of the sea, duties for ships applying to his ports, anchorage, beaconage, wharfage, moorage, butlerage, ulnage, metage, and other such-like advantages; keys for ballast or merchants goods, ferry-boats, fishings, and dams over the rivers, houses also and shops to the midstream that borders upon his county, as on the south side of Tyne-bridge. To him also belongs the conservation of the waters within his royalty; in pursuance of which, he used to issue out commissions for the prohibition, limitation, or abatement of yares and other erections in prejudice of his rivers. When any ships of war were to be set forth and arrayed within the ports of the county palatine, it was always done by the bishop's commissions and writs to his high sheriff; and, when the king issued out his orders from his admiralty to the high sheriffs of other maritime counties, there came none from thence to this county, but there was a particular letter from the king to the bishop for his concurrence; whereupon the bishop gave his commission to his own high sheriff, with express command, "that nothing should be done "by the king's commissioners without him." It is but very lately, that any instance was known of the admiralty's being separated from the bishopric; and it is now again restored, though with some diminution in the honour.

This is an account of the palatine rights of this bishopric, as far as the nature of this work would allow; if they had been formerly, or of late, contested or abridged, or given, taken away, or altered, by violence, authority, or time, it is no wonder, considering the changes that have been in this kingdom, not only in the tenures of the subjects, but also in the royalties of the crown itself.

The great privileges of this church, in temporal jurisdiction, easily lead us to suppose that it had also some extraordinary spiritual immunities. After Paulinus's departure from York, the bishops, who restored Christianity among the Northumbrians, placed their see at Lindisfarn, though not with the title of metropolitan, yet with all the ecclesiastical power that was then in these countries; this occasioned a great veneration for their successors among the Saxons, besides the particular reverence that was paid to St. Cuthbert. When the see was established at Durham, in the time of the Conqueror, Thomas the elder, then archbishop of York, having been miraculously recovered of a fever at the shrine of that saint, granted several immunities to his church, with relation to jurisdiction, visitations, attendance upon convocations, &c. and these, having been confirmed by the king, parliament, and pope, and also by several of his next successors, could never be recalled afterwards; but, after many struggles and contests too long to be here set forth, the old pleas still obtained, and, so far as the state of things requires, are to this day upheld.] But, leaving these matters, let us now proceed to the description of places.

Tees. Tuesis.

The river, which bounds the south part of this county, is called by the Latines Teisis and Teisa, and commonly Tees; by Polydore, an Italian, (who was certainly thinking of Athesis in his own country) without any grounds, Athesis; by Ptolemy it seems to be called ΤΟΥΑΣΙΣ and Tuesis; but I am of opi-

nion, that, by the heedleſſneſs of tranſcribers, it is miſplaced in him: for whereas he makes the Tueſis and Tina to be in the remoter parts of Britain, now inhabited by the Scots; and the Tees and Tyne are the boundaries to this county; if I durſt criticiſe upon this ancient geographer, I would recall them hither to their proper place, and, as I hope, without offence to the Scottiſh nation, who have no rivers to which they can truly apply theſe names; [unleſs Sir George Mackenzy's conjecture be good, that Ptolemy's Ταῖα ἔισχυσις is now the March of Angus, being the frith or out-let of the river Tay; and ſo the Τέσιις (or, as ſome books have it, Τέσις) ἔισχυσις of the ſame Ptolemy, may be left to the river of Tees; and this upon ſuppoſition, that in thoſe tables they are miſplaced.]

Defence of the Royal Line, p. 70.

The Tees riſes * in Croſs-fell [upon the very point of Cumberland, dividing the biſhopric, from Weſtmoreland firſt, and then from Yorkſhire; though anciently, in the upper parts of this river, the biſhop's royalty extended three miles beyond it to the ſouth, and ſix miles to the weſt. Among the rocks, at the bottom of Teaſdale, alias Langden-foreſt, near Dirtpeth-chapel (which is now demoliſhed) there is a remarkable cataract in the river, where the water falls near twenty yards; and, about two miles above it, there is as remarkable a ſtand of water, where the river forms itſelf into a narrow lake of about half a mile long; it is called, to this day, by the old Saxon name, "the Weel," and is noted for plenty of trouts.]

* In that ſtony ground called Stanemore.

The Tees, together with the many currents joining it on both ſides, flows through rocks; out of which, at Eggleſton †, they hew marble; [and, in its courſe, it receives the river Bauder: above which, in the year 1689, about Midſummer, there happened an eruption of water on the moſſes; and the earth, which was broken thereby, is computed to be about one hundred and ſixty yards long, and in ſome places three, in others fourſcore yards broad, and about ſix or ſeven deep. This great quantity of earth, being moſt of it carried down by the flood of water into a neighbouring brook, and ſo into the river Bauder, did great damage by overflowing the meadows, and leaving behind it vaſt quantities of mud, which the inhabitants were forced to dig up, and caſt into the river, leſt it ſhould ſpoil the ground; it poiſoned all the fiſh, not only in the foreſaid brook and the Bauder, but alſo in the Tees for many miles. Then the Tees runs by Bernard-caſtle, built by Bernard Baliol, great grand-father to John Baliol king of Scots, and ſo named from him. [The ſame Bernard created burgeſſes alſo in this town, with the ſame liberty and freedom as thoſe of Richmond.] But John Baliol, whom Edward the Firſt had declared king of Scots, loſt this, with other poſſeſſions in England, for falling from the allegiance that he had ſworn to king Edward. At this time, the king, being diſpleaſed with Anthony biſhop of Durham (as the Hiſtory of that place tells us) "took this caſtle, "with all its appurtenances, from him, and con- "ferred it upon the earl of Warwick. Hert ‡ and "Hertneſs he beſtowed upon Robert Clifford, and "Kewerſton upon Galfrid de Hartlepool, which the "biſhop had, as forfeited by J. de Baliol, R. de "Bruce, and Chriſtopher de Seton." But, a few years after, Ludovicus de Bellomonte, the biſhop, deſcended from the royal line of France, (who yet, as it is written of him, was a perfect ſtranger to all matters of learning) went to law for this caſtle and other poſſeſſions, and carried the cauſe; ſentence being given in theſe words: "The biſhop of Dur- "ham ought to have the forfeitures in war within the "liberties of his biſhopric, as the king hath them "without." [In the fourteenth year of king Henry the Third, an hoſpital was erected in this place by John Baliol, and dedicated to St. John Baptiſt; alſo Richard duke of Glouceſter (whoſe cogniſance, the boar, yet remains in ſeveral parts of the town) founded a college of ſecular canons within the caſtle; and, for the lands and advowſons to be ſettled on them, he had a licenſe of mortmain, in the fourteenth year of Edward the Fourth; in whoſe time, there was likewiſe erected an hoſpital, conſiſting of a maſter and warden, and three poor women; as we have already obſerved.]

Eggleſton. † Vid. Eggleſton in Richmondſhire, as to the monaſtery placed here by Mr. Camden.

Bernard-caſtle.

‡ Herks, C.

Near this ſtands Stretlham, which hath been a long time the ſeat of the famous and knightly family of the Bowes or De Arcubus, who have done great ſervice to their king and country in the moſt difficult times; their pedigree is from W. de Arcubus, to whom (as I have read) Alanus Niger, earl of Bretagne and Richmond, gave it in theſe words: "That he ſhould bear for his arms the eſcutcheon of "Britain, with three bent bows in it." [Yet others ſay, that Stretlham came to the Bowes by marrying the heireſs of Sir J. Frain, as he had it by marrying the heireſs of Ralph De-la-hay, lord Piercy of Stainton in the Street, to whom Bernard Baliol gave it with his niece.

Stretlham. Bowes.

This name of Stretlham, and Stainton in the Street about half a mile off, directly in the way to Bernard-caſtle, anſwering to Stratford on the other ſide of it, ſeem to point out to us a branch of the Roman high-way, which, from Greta-bridge, and Bowes, and Brough, meeting at Stratford, and paſſing over the river at Bernard-caſtle, runs, by Stainton, Stretlam, and Stanethorp, to Bincheſter. There it meets with the high Roman way to Lancheſter on the left hand, but there alſo did probably run another way directly forwards, by Sunderland-bridge and Cheſter in the Street, to Gabroſentum or Newcaſtle. A very great antiquary placed Condercum at Sunderland-bridge, and the name may ſeem to favour it; and, as for Cheſter, the very title of Street, meeting us again there, and ſeveral coins lately found in the place, (whatever its name was) ſhew it to be Roman. As Stretlham anſwers this paſſage of the Tees at Bernard-caſtle, ſo Stratwich anſwers another paſſage over it, above, at Eggleſton, from Weſtmoreland to Newcaſtle, by Wolſingham and Lancheſter; there, meeting again with the Roman high-way, it either turned on the left hand to Ebcheſter and Corbridge, or went directly forward by Wrecanſdike to Gateſide, and ſo on to Shields. About four miles below Bernard-caſtle, ſtands Winſton, where the learned Dr. Gale places another paſſage of the Roman way, from Cattarick to Bincheſter. But to return.]

Winſton.

At leſs than five miles diſtance from Stretlham, and ſomewhat farther from the Tees, is Standrope, (which is alſo called Stainthorp, that is, "a ſtony "village;") [heretofore] a ſmall market-town, where ſtood a collegiate church built by the Nevils, which was alſo a burial-place to the family. Near this is Raby, which king Canutus the Dane gave to the church of Durham, with the county about it, and Stainthorp, "to have and to hold freely for ever. "From which time" (as my author has it) "the fa- "mily of the Nevils, or de Nova Villa, held Raby "of

Standrope. Raby-caſtle. The family of the Nevils.

" of the church by a yearly rent of four pounds and " a ſtag;" [(which ſtag was wont to be conſtantly preſented on St. Cuthbert's day, till there aroſe conteſts about the ceremony, and the monks choſe rather to forego the preſent than be at the expence and trouble of receiving it.)] This family is deſcended from Waltheof earl of Northumberland; of whoſe poſterity, Robert, the ſon of Maldredus, and lord of Raby, having married the daughter of Geoffrey Nevil the Norman, whoſe grandfather Gilbert Nevil is ſaid to have been admiral to king William the Firſt) their poſterity took the name of Nevil, and grew to a moſt numerous and powerful family. They built here a very ſpacious caſtle, which was their principal and chief ſeat; [but, ever ſince the reign of king James the Firſt, it hath belonged to the ancient family of the Vanes, made noble on July 8, in the year 1699, when Sir Chriſtopher Vane was created a baron of this realm by the title of lord Bernard of Bernard-caſtle; who was ſucceeded by his eldeſt ſon Gilbert; and, upon his death, his ſon Henry became lord Bernard, and was created Viſcount Bernard and earl of Darlington by letters patent, April 3, 1754; whoſe ſon Henry is the preſent earl of Darlington. And, as to Raby, it gave the title of baron to Sir Thomas Wentworth, created earl of Strafford and baron of Raby, in the fifteenth year of king Charles the Firſt.] Theſe two places, Stainthorp and Raby, are ſeparated only by a little river, which, after ſome few miles, falls into the Tees near Selaby, where * was the ſeat of the family of the Brakenbury's, eminent for their antiquity, and their marriages with the heirs of Denton and Witcliff.

Selaby.
* Is, C.

[At the falling of this little river into the Tees, lies Gainsford, an ancient manor, and of a large territory, mentioned by old hiſtorians, as taking up all that ſide of the country; the Danes firſt, then the earls of Northumberland, and afterwards William Rufus, ſeized theſe parts. He, being diſpleaſed at William de S. Karilefo, gave the foreſt of Teaſdale and Marwood, together with the manors of Middleton and Gainsford, to Guy Baliol; and, though, upon John's forfeiture, the biſhop's right, after much oppoſition, was formally allowed, yet the ſettled poſſeſſion could never be obtained. The church of Gainsford is ſtill the mother to Bernard-caſtle, and was originally ſo to Middleton too; but the rectory was given by Guy Baliol to the abbey of St. Mary in York, and doth now belong to Trinity-college in Cambridge.

Gainsford.

Next, upon the ſame river, lies Percebridge, which, in the old map of the north-riding of Yorkſhire, is called Preſbrigge, and, according to tradition, ſhould be called Prieſtbridge, from two neighbours of that order, who built it of ſtone, it having been of wood before; or from the prieſts appointed to ſerve the devotion of travellers, as well as of the neighbourhood, in a chapel, the ruins of which remain near the bridge. At this place was dug up an altar with the following inſcription:

Percebridge.

Here it is generally taken for granted that the high Roman way from Cattarick entered this county, being fairly to be traced ſtraight along to Bincheſter, and many other marks of antiquity being found here, beſides the foreſaid altar; wherein the diſtinct mention of Condati would tempt us, at firſt ſight, to believe, that this was the ancient Condate, placed hitherto at Congleton in Cheſhire; but the courſe of the Itinerary, and the diſtances on each hand, will by no means give us leave to remove it from thence, and much leſs to bring it into this county.

Joining to the bridge is a large ſquare incloſure, about the uſual bigneſs of the Roman fortifications in theſe parts. A gentleman of good underſtanding, in this neighbourhood, ſpeaks of an idol, that he ſaw himſelf, which fell into his father's hands; who, through exceſs of zeal, cauſed it to be cruſhed to pieces. It is certain, that ſeveral urns have been found, and many coins, and, in the neighbourhood, many years ago, the plowers ſtruck upon a large ſtone-coffin, with a ſkeleton in it, in a field adjoining to the yard of the foreſaid chapel, and which, in all likelihood, was formerly a part of it. North from hence is Heighington, where Eliſabeth Jeniſon founded a ſchool, in the forty-third year of queen Eliſabeth; to which Mr. Edward Kirby, late vicar of the place, left a handſome legacy. Hard by is Walworth, anciently a ſeat of the Nevils, from whom it paſſed, by the marriage of an heireſs to the Hanſards, one of the baron-families of the biſhopric; from them it paſſed in the ſame manner to the Aſcoughs and ſeveral other great families, and, being adorned by one of the late owners with a good houſe, it is at preſent the ſeat of the Jeniſons.

Heighington.
Walworth.

The Tees, not far from this place, receives the river Skern, famous for its pikes; near the head of which is Fiſhburn, a part of the ancient eſtate of the Claxtons; and, hard by, Middleham, where was formerly a caſtle of the biſhops, built moſtly by Richard de Kellow and Lewis Beaumont. At ſome diſtance from the river, is Sedgfield, a market-town, which was firſt made ſo by a grant from biſhop Richard de Kellow, anno 1312, with a fair for five days, to be held on the eve and day of Edmund archbiſhop of Canterbury, and on the three days following; this was, for ſome time, neglected, but is now revived; here is a good alms-houſe, well endowed, for ten poor people. Lower down is Acley, where (as Sir Henry Spelman conjectures) two ancient Saxon councils were held, about the years 782 and 789; then Haughton, the mother-church to Sadberge; which, notwithſtanding the old general grants,

Fiſhburn.
Middleham.
Sedgfield.
Acley.
Haughton.

grants, was with-held from the church, till biſhop Hugh purchaſed it of king Richard the Firſt, in exchange for other manors in Lincolnſhire; hence it is ſtill diſtinctly named with Durham, in the title of a county palatine, as a ſeparate wapentake, which formerly comprehended moſt of the eaſt ſide of the county.]

Darlington. Next, is Darlington, a populous market-town, which Seir *, a Saxon, the ſon of Ulphus, with king Etheldred's leave, gave to the church of Durham; and Hugh de Puteaco, or Pudſey, adorned with a [collegiate] church and other buildings. [This was one of the four ward-towns in this county; and the church one of the three churches appointed to receive the ſecular prieſts, when the monks entered into their places, in the church of Durham. By being thus made collegiate (of a dean and four prebendaries) it was expoſed to be alienated, in king Edward the Sixth's time; and a ſmall penſion only was reſerved to the miniſter out of it. There were alſo chantry-lands in ſeveral places, which were partly aſſigned for the maintenance of a free-ſchool in this place; and here are ſtill ſome remains of an epiſcopal houſe, which, being rather a burden to the ſee, than any convenience to the biſhops, has been a long time neglected.]

* Styr, Sim. Dunelm. p. 29.

Hell-kettles. In a field belonging to this place there are three wells of great depth, commonly called Hell-kettles, or the kettles of hell; becauſe the water by an antiperiſtaſis (or reverberation of the cold air) is heated in them †. The more thinking ſort reckon them to have been ſunk by an earthquake, and probably enough; for we find, in the Chronicle of Tinmouth, "that, in the year of our Lord 1179, on Chriſtmas-"day, at Oxen-hall in the out-fields of Darlington "in the biſhopric of Durham, the earth raiſed itſelf "up to a great height like a lofty tower, and re-"mained ſo all that day till the evening, as it were, "fixed and unmoveable; but then it ſunk down again "with ſuch a horrible noiſe, that it terrified all the "neighbourhood; and the earth ſucked it in, and "made there a deep pit, which continues as a teſti-"mony thereof to this day."

† This is confuted below.

[Concerning theſe pits take the following account, as I had it in a letter from a very ingenious gentleman ‡, who viewed them:

‡ Dr. Kay.

"ACCORDING to the promiſe which I made "you, I went to ſound the depth of the Hell-"kettle snear Darlington. The name of Bottomleſs "pits made me provide myſelf with a line above "two hundred fathoms long, and a lead-weight pro-"portionable, of five or ſix pounds weight; but "much ſmaller preparations would have ſerved; "for the deepeſt of them took but fifteen fathoms, "or thirty yards of our line. I cannot imagine "what theſe kettles have been, nor upon what "grounds the people of the country have ſuppoſed "them to be bottomleſs; they look like ſome of "our old wrought coal-pits that are drowned; but I "cannot learn, that any coal, or other mineral, has "ever been found thereabouts. They are full of "water (cold, and not hot, as hath been affirmed) "to the very brim, and almoſt the ſame level with "the Tees which runs near them; ſo that they may "have ſome ſubterraneous communication with that "river. But the water in the Kettles (as I was in-"formed) is of a different kind from the river-water; "for it curdles milk, and will not bear ſope. But "this I did not try."]

That there are ſubterraneous paſſages in theſe pits, and a way out of them, was firſt diſcovered by Cuthbert Tonſtal the biſhop, * who found a gooſe in the Tees, which he had marked, and put into the greater of them, for an experiment. From Darlington, the Tees has no place of note upon it, [except Neſham, where was a nunnery founded by the anceſtors of lord Dacres; at this place is the uſual ford over the river from the ſouth, and therefore here commonly is performed the ſolemnity of meeting the biſhop, at his firſt coming. The lord of Sockburn, (whoſe ſeat is a little below upon the river) being at the head of the gentlemen of the country, ſteps forward with his faulchion to the middle of the ſtream, and there preſents it to the biſhop; who returns it to him again, and thereupon is conducted along with loud acclamations. A little lower, is Sockburn before-mentioned, the houſe of that ancient and noble family of Conyers, from whom are deſcended the barons Conyers of Hornby; whoſe eſtate, being much enlarged by marriages with the heirs of Darcy of Meinill, and of William Nevil earl of Kent and lord Falconberg, came, in the laſt age but one, to the Atherſtons and the Darcies. In a window of Sockburn-church is painted the faulchion we juſt now ſpoke of; and it is alſo cut in marble, upon the tomb of the great anceſtor of the Conyers's, together with a dog, and a monſtrous worm or ſerpent lying at his feet, of his own killing, of which the Hiſtory of the family gives an account. They were barons of the palatinate, and lords of Sockburn from the Conqueſt and before, till the inheritance was carried lately, by the marriage of the heireſs, into the family of the earl of Shrewſbury. From her daughter, the manors of Sockburn, Girſby, and Biſhopton, paſſed by ſale to Sir William Blacket, baronet; whoſe ſon, Sir Edward, now enjoys them. Cuthbert, the ſecond ſon of the laſt Sir John Conyers, purchaſed Layton near Sedgfield, where the Sockburn-family hath for ſeveral deſcents been ſeated. Below Sockburn, is Yarum, bigger and better built than Darlington, and a conſiderable market.]

* There is no tradition of this ſtory hereabouts.

Neſham.

Sockburn.

From Darlington, the Tees, winding on by green fields and country-villages, [and by the town of Yarum juſt now mentioned, runs to Stockton, which is one of the four ward-towns of this county, and the port of the river Tees, and a corporation governed by a mayor and aldermen. Of late years, it is much increaſed in trade, and in the number of inhabitants; which hath made it neceſſary to erect a new church, inſtead of the little ancient chapel that they had before; it is alſo an epiſcopal borough, and here was formerly a houſe of the biſhops. The Tees, having paſſed Stockton,] throws itſelf at laſt out of a large mouth into the ocean, where begins the baſis of the triangle towards the ſea-coaſt.

Stockton.

Stat. 12 ann. 1 George I.

The ſhore runs hence northward (being divided only by one or two brooks) near Gretham, where Robert biſhop of Durham founded a noble hoſpital, after the manor had been beſtowed on him by the lord of it Peter de Mountfort; [whoſe father had, indeed, forfeited it to the biſhop.] Next, ſtands Claxton, which gave its name to a famous family in theſe parts; and I the rather take notice of it, becauſe

Thoſe gentlemen called Sur Teis (i. e. "Upon the "Tees") formerly flouriſhed upon it.

Gretham.

cauſe T. Claxton, a great admirer of antiquities, was a branch thereof. From hence the ſhore ſtarts out in one only little promontory (ſcarce ſeven miles above the mouth of the river Tees;) upon which

Hartlepool. * Anno 1607.

ſtands Hartlepool, * a famous market, and ſafe harbour, very commodiouſly ſituated. Bede ſeems to call it Heortu (which he renders *Cervi inſula*, or "the iſland of a Hart;") and he tells us, that Heiu, a religious woman, formerly built a monaſtery there; if Heorteu be not rather the name of that ſmall territory, as the Durham-book intimates, which alſo in ſome places calls it Heortneſſe, becauſe it ſhoots out pretty far into the ſea. [This is an ancient corporation; but it is now much fallen to decay, and ſubſiſts only by the fiſhing-trade.] From this place, for fifteen miles together, the ſhore, with towns here and there upon it, affords an entertaining proſpect to thoſe that ſail by it; [who ſee

Eſington.

Eſington, a ward-town, and a capital manor of the biſhop;

Horden. Dalden.

Horden, anciently a ſeat of the Claxtons, but ſince, for ſeveral deſcents, of the Conyers's; Dalden, formerly the ſeat of a family of the ſame name, but now in the poſſeſſion of the Milbanks:

Warden-law.

Warden-law, which St. Cuthbert's Legend hath rendered famous, for the holding his body immoveable, till a revelation directed the bringing it to Durham.]

Vedra.

The ſhore continues uninterrupted, till it opens a paſſage for the river Vedra; for ſo it is called by Ptolemy; but in Bede Uiurus; in Saxon [Fiſe, Fiſa,]

Weare.

Feorg; and by us Weare. This river riſes in the very top of the triangle (namely, in the utmoſt part of the county weſtward) from two ſmall ſtreams, Kelhop and Burnhop; which, being united into one current, takes this name, and runs ſwiftly to the eaſt, through vaſt heaths, and large parks belonging to the biſhop, [by Stanhope, which, together with Walſingham, a little lower on the ſame river, and Aukland, did hold of the biſhop by foreſt-ſervices, beſides demeſnes and other tenures. Particularly, upon his great huntings, the tenants in theſe parts were bound to ſet up for him a field-houſe, or tabernacle, with a chapel, and all manner of rooms and offices; as alſo to furniſh him with dogs and horſes, and to carry his proviſion, and to attend him, during his ſtay, for the ſupply of all conveniencies; but, now, all ſervices of this kind are either let fall by diſuſe, or changed into pecuniary payments.

The weſtern mountains, here, are all along full of minerals; and the works of nature under-ground are very curious; as, beſides the ore itſelf, the various incruſtations of the ſpar into infinite forms and colours, the petrifactions which hang from the tops of grots and caverns, and the ſeveral coats of them into which the diſtillations are hardened.

Stanhope.

At Stanhope aforeſaid, was the ancient ſeat or hall of the family of Fetherſtonhaugh, for many generations; the laſt of whom was ſlain at the battle of Hockſtet, and the eſtate was purchaſed by the earl of Carliſle. And, near Walſingham aforeſaid, is

Bradley-hall.

Bradley-hall, an ancient ſeat of the Eures, but ſince of the Bowes; for the battlementing of which, a licenſe was obtained of the biſhop, in the year 1421.] Next, the Weare runs by

Witton.

Witton, a caſtle

Barons Euers, or de Eure.

of the lords d'Euers, an ancient and noble family of this county, (as being deſcended from the lords of Clavering and Warkworth, as alſo by daughters from the Veſcies and the Attons barons) who, as Scotland can teſtify, have been famous for their warlike gallantry; for Ketenes, a little town in the farther part of Scotland, was beſtowed upon them by king Edward the Firſt for their great ſervices; and, in the laſt age *, Henry the Eighth honoured them with the title of barons, [Ralph, of this family, being created baron Eure of Witton; from whom it paſſed by ſale to the Darcies, in whoſe poſſeſſion it now remains.] After this, the Weare, a few miles lower, receives Gaunleſs, a little river, from the ſouth; [at the head of which is

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Evenwood.

Evenwood, a barony and capital manor of the biſhop, held of him formerly by the Hanſards, who had one of their chief ſeats here; from whence it runs to

Weſt-Aukland.

Weſt-Aukland, formerly the eſtate of the Daltons, but now, by marriage, the ſeat of the Edens; and

St. Helen-Aukland.

St. Helen-Aukland, the ſeat of the Cars.]

Biſhops-Aukland.

At the very confluence of the Weare and Gaunleſs, upon a pretty high hill, ſtands Biſhops-Aukland, ſo named (as Sarron in Greece was) from the oaks; where we ſee a fair-built houſe of the biſhop, with turrets, magnificently repaired by Anthony Bec; and a very noble bridge, built by Walter Skirlaw, biſhop, about the year 1400; who alſo enlarged this houſe, and made a bridge over the Tees at Yarum. [It was formerly called North-Aukland, and ſometimes Market-Aukland, and now Biſhops-Aukland, from the biſhop's houſe here; which was pulled down in the great rebellion by Sir Arthur Haſlerig, who built a new houſe out of the materials. At the Reſtoration, biſhop Coſins pulled down the new houſe, and built a large apartment to what remained of the old one, joining the whole to a magnificent chapel of his own erecting, in which he lies buried; what remained unfiniſhed hath been carried on by biſhop Talbot, to very great advantage, for the convenience and ornament of the place. The ſaid biſhop Coſins founded and endowed here an hoſpital for two men and two women. The church of St. Andrew, near this place, (the mother-church to all this diſtrict, which goes by the name of Auklandſhire) was anciently collegiate, under the vicar; but the forementioned biſhop, Anthony Bec, gave him the title of dean, with twelve prebendaries under him; and Thomas Langley regulated them to an equality, and reſtored the ſolemnity of their ſervice, and got his appointment confirmed by king Henry the Sixth.

From hence the Weare (that it may water this county the longer) turns to the north, and ſoon comes within ſight of the remains of an old city upon the top of a hill, which is not in being at this day, nor has been for many ages; called by Antoninus Vinovium, and by Ptolemy Binovium; in which laſt

Vinovium.

author it is ſo miſplaced, and ſeated, as it were, under another pole, that I could never have diſcovered it, but by Antoninus's direction. At preſent it is called Bincheſter, and conſiſts but of one or two

Bincheſter.

houſes; yet much taken notice of by the neighbours thereabouts, for the rubbiſh and the ruins of old walls; and alſo for the Roman coins often dug up in it, which they call Bincheſter-pennies; and for Roman inſcriptions, one of which, cut out thus in an altar there, I lately met with:

Of the mother-goddeſſes, ſee Lancaſhire. In the year of Chriſt 136.

Votum ſolvit lubens merito.

Another ſtone was lately dug up here, very much defaced with gaps; which yet, upon a narrow view, ſhews this inſcription:

- - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - -

TRIB. COHOR. I.
CARTOV - - - -
MARTI VICTORI
GENIO LOCI.
ET BONO
EVENTVI.

[The antiquities of this place have been carefully ſearched for by the preſent owner, Mr. Charles Wren; who, among other curioſities, diſcovered a cornelian; and, in another part, a fair urn ſhut up in a round wall, and within that a veſſel of wood.]

I have read nothing elſe relating to this place, but what is mentioned in an old book, that the earls of Northumberland * did rend this, with other villages, from the church, when that curſed thirſt after gold ſwallowed up the lands and patrimony thereof.

* This ſtill holds of the biſhop, as anciently.

Hunwick. On the other ſide of the Weare [is Hunwick, noted for its wells, both ſulphureous and ſweet; to which there is great reſort: and], among the hills, we ſee Branſpeth-caſtle, built by the Bulmers; and, by a daughter of Bertram Bulmer †, (married to Robert Nevil ‡) added, with other great poſſeſſions, to the family of the Nevils. [Upon the forfeiture of the Nevils it was bought of the Londoners, and lately ſold to Sir Henry Bellaſis. In this pariſh lies Haire-holm, commonly Hairum; whither, it is reported, ſome of the murderers of Thomas Becket fled after the fact, and built a chapel there to his memory. Not far from hence, on the other ſide of the river, is Whitworth, an ancient manor of a family of that name, but now the ſeat of the Shaftoes; and, below it, Crokeſtell, commonly Croxdale, where the ancient family of the Salvins hath been ſettled for ſeveral deſcents.]

Branſpeth-caſtle.
† Bernard, C. Dugd.
‡ Galfrid. C.

Hairum.

Whitworth.

Crokeſtell.

A little below Branſpeth, the Weare has many huge ſtones in its channel, never covered but when the river is overflowed by rains; upon theſe, if you pour water, and it mix a little with the ſtone, it becomes brackiſh: a thing which happens no-where elſe. Nay, at Butterby, a little village, when the river is ſhallow and ſunk from thoſe ſtones in the ſummer-time, there burſts out of them a reddiſh ſalt water, which grows ſo white and hard, by the heat of the ſun, [as hath been thought] that they who live thereabouts uſe it for ſalt: [but, that the ſaltneſs itſelf proceeds not from the heat of the ſun, is plain by experience, in that which is moſt ſaltiſh, and iſſues out of a rock; inaſmuch, as if all the water be laved out of the place, there immediately bubbles, out of the body of the rock, a water as ſalt as the former; and, beſides, the rock out of which it iſſues is a ſalt-rock, of a ſparkling ſubſtance. On the other ſide of the Weare, there is alſo a medicinal ſpring of ſtrong ſulphur; and, above it, towards Durham, is a mineral water, upon which Dr. Wilſon wrote his Spadacrene Dunelmenſis. On the ſame river is Old Durham, from the name of which one would conjecture, either that the monks had firſt come thither with St. Cuthbert's body, or that there had been a town of that name before their coming; but both theſe things are unwarranted from hiſtory. At preſent it is the ſeat of the Tempeſts.]

Butterby.

Salt-ſtones.

Phil. Tranſ. N° 163.

Old Durham.

Now, the river (as if it deſigned to make an iſland) almoſt ſurrounds the chief city of the county, ſeated on a hill; upon which account, it was called Dunholm by the Saxons; for, as we gather from Bede, they called a hill Dun, and a river-iſland Holme. Out of this the Latines framed Dunelmum; which [the Normans calling Dureſme] the common-people afterwards corrupted into Durham. The town ſtands high, and ſo is very ſtrong, but of no great compaſs; it lies in a kind of oval form, incloſed by the river on all ſides except the north, and fortified with walls. In the ſouth part, almoſt where the river winds itſelf back again, ſtands the cathedral church, which, with its ſpires and tower-ſteeple, makes a noble ſhew. In the heart of the town ſtands the caſtle, almoſt in the middle between two ſtone-bridges; one over the river on the eaſt ſide, the other over the ſame river on the weſt. From the caſtle, northward, lie the market-place and St. Nicholas's church; from whence, for a good way, there ſhoot out ſuburbs to the north-eaſt, within a winding of the river; as do others on both ſides beyond the river, which lead to the bridges; and each ſuburb has its particular church. The original of this town is not very ancient; for, when the monks of Lindisfarn were diſquieted in the Daniſh wars, and forced to wander up and down with the relics of St. Cuthbert, at laſt being admoniſhed by an oracle (if you will believe it) they fixed and ſettled here, about the year of Chriſt 995. But take this relation from my Durham-author himſelf: "All the people, following the corpſe of our moſt holy father Cuthbert, "came to Durham, a place ſtrong by nature, and "ſcarce habitable, being overſpread with a very "thick wood; only, in the middle, there was a ſmall "plain, which they uſed to plough and ſow; where "biſhop Aldwin afterwards built a pretty large "church of ſtone. The ſaid prelate, therefore, "with the help of all the people, and the aſſiſtance "of Uthred earl of the Northumbrians, cut down "and rooted up all the wood, and in a ſhort time "made the place habitable. In ſhort, from the river "Coqued to the Tees, the people, to a man, came "in readily, both to help forward this work, and "afterwards to build the church; and ſo devout "were they, that, till it was finiſhed, they ceaſed "not to lend a helping hand. The wood being "thus rooted up, and every one having a houſe aſ-"ſigned him by lot, the foreſaid biſhop, out of a "zeal

Dunholm, Durham, or Dureſme.

Sim. Dunelm. X. Script. p. 28.

" zeal to Chriſt and St. Cuthbert, began to build a " pretty large and handſome church, and endea- " voured, with great application, to finiſh it." Thus far my author; [and, to omit the many pretended miracles, and other paſſages of leſs moment, he ſays farther, that the firſt church, erected at Dunholm by biſhop Aldwin, was *facta citiſſimè de virgis eccleſiola*; " a little church, quickly made, of rods;" juſt ſuch another ſtructure, as that which is ſaid to have been firſt built at Glaſſenbury, whereof Sir Henry Spelman has given us a draught.]

Concil. tom. i. p. 11.

Not many years after, thoſe of the Engliſh who could not endure the Norman yoke, truſting to the ſtrength of this place, made it the ſeat of war, and from hence gave William the Conqueror no ſmall diſturbance; for Guilielmus Gemeticenſis writes, " that they went into a part of the county inacceſ- " ſible, by reaſon of woods and waters; building a " caſtle, with a ſtrong rampire round it, which they " called Dunholm. Out of this they made frequent " ſallies, and, for ſome time, kept themſelves cloſe, there " waiting for the coming of king Sueno the Dane." But, things not happening as they expected, they betook themſelves to flight; and William the Conqueror, coming to Durham, granted many privileges whereby to ſecure and confirm the liberties of the church, and built the caſtle already mentioned higher upon the hill, which afterwards became an habitation for the biſhops; and the keys of it, when the ſee was vacant, by an old cuſtom, were wont to be hung up at St. Cuthbert's tomb. [This caſtle was beautified, and a noble library erected and furniſhed with books, at a great expence, by Dr. John Coſins, the learned and pious biſhop of this place; who alſo built here an hoſpital for poor people.]

When the caſtle was built, William of Malmſbury, who lived about that time, gives us this deſcription of the city: " Durham is a hill riſing by little and " little from the valley, by an eaſy and gentle aſcent, " to the very top; and, notwithſtanding, by its " rugged ſituation and craggy precipice, the acceſs " to it be cut off on all ſides, yet lately they have " built a caſtle upon the hill. At the bottom of " the foundation of the caſtle, runs an excellent " river for fiſh, eſpecially ſalmon;" [but this excellency is very much impaired by the heightening of the dams, which have given a check to the fiſh.] Almoſt at the ſame time, as that ancient book has it, William de Carelepho the biſhop, who reſettled monks here, (for their cloiſters had been every-where demoliſhed by the Danes) having pulled down the church, which Aldwin built, began another more noble, which * is ſaid to have been finiſhed by Radulph, his ſucceſſor; and was enlarged by Nicholas Fernham the biſhop, and Thomas Melſamby the prior, in the year 1242. A good while after, William Skirlaw, biſhop, raiſed a neat building on the weſt part of the church, which they call Galilee; whither they removed the marble-tomb of venerable Bede. In this place, Hugh de Puteaco formerly began a building, where, " Women" (theſe are the words of an old book) " might lawfully en- " ter; and they, who might not perſonally view the " ſecrets of the holy places, might at leaſt have ſome " comfort from the view and contemplation of the " ſaints." The ſame biſhop Ralph (as our hiſtorian relates) " converted all that ſpace between the church " and the caſtle (where many houſes ſtood) into a " plain field, leſt the church ſhould either be defiled " by the dirt, or indangered by the fire of the " town; and, though the city be naturally ſtrong, he " increaſed both the ſtrength and ſtate of it by a " wall; for he built one, all along, from the chancel " of the church to the tower of the caſtle;" which by degrees * was ſinking under the weight of age, [but hath been effectually reſcued from ruin by biſhop Talbot, who hath alſo been a great benefactor to both his caſtles of Durham and Aukland.] It never did, that I know of, ſuffer from an enemy; for, when David Bruce king of Scots deſtroyed all with fire and ſword as far as Beaupark or Berepark, (a park juſt under the city) whilſt Edward III. was at the ſiege of Calais in France, Henry Piercy and William Zouch, archbiſhop of York, with ſuch troops as they could raiſe on a ſudden, encountered the Scots, and charged them with ſuch heat and bravery, that they cut off the firſt and ſecond † ranks almoſt to a man, took the king priſoner, and put the third into ſuch terror, that they fled with great precipitation, their fears carrying them over the ſteepeſt precipices, till they got into their own country. This was a noble engagement, to be always reckoned among the many bloody defeats we have given the Scots; and it is called by us " the " battle of Nevil-croſs;" for, the beſt of the Scotch nobility being ſlain here, and the king himſelf taken, they were forced to give up much ground hereabouts, and yield many caſtles into our hands. And this may ſuffice for Durham; to which, with the reader's leave, I will add a diſtich of Necham's, and an hexaſtich of Jonſton's, and then I have done:

* Was, C.

Galilee.

* Is now, C.

Berepark. 17 Oct. 1346. Battle at Nevil's-croſs.

† *Aciem.*

Arte, ſituque loci munita Dunelmia, ſalve,
Qua floret ſanctæ relligionis apex.

Hail, happy Durham! art and nature's care,
Where faith and truth at th' nobleſt height appear.

Vedra ruens rapidis modò curſibus, agmine leni,
Séque minor celebres ſuſpicit urbe viros,
Quos dedit ipſa olim, quorum & tegit oſſa ſepulta;
Magnus ubi ſacro marmore Beda cubat.
Se jactent aliæ vel relligione, vel armis;
Hæc armis cluit, hæc relligione potens.

Unequal Weare, as by her walls it runs,
Looks up and wonders at her noble ſons,
Whom ſhe gave life, and now their death does mourn,
And ever weeps o'er Beda's ſacred urn.
Let others boaſt of piety or war,
While ſhe's the care of both, and both of her.

As for the monks being turned out, and twelve prebendaries ‡ with two archdeacons ſubſtituted in lieu of them; and alſo the ſtyle of prior being changed into that of dean; I need ſay nothing of them, being things ſufficiently known to every body. It ſtands in 22 degrees longitude; and in 54 degrees 57 minutes latitude.

‡ The two archdeacons were before the monks.

* Near Durham (not to omit this) there ſtands to the eaſt a very noble hoſpital, founded by Hugh † Pudſey (an extraordinary rich biſhop, and for a little time earl of Northumberland) " for lepers, " and" (as Neubrigenſis ſays, [with too great ſeverity,

* Below, C. Shirburn-hoſpital.

† *De Puteaco.*

verity *, if not injuſtice, to the founder,)] "at a "great coſt and expence, yet, upon ſome accounts, "not very honourable; for, to advance this cha- "ritable deſign, he made uſe of his power to extort "ſupplies from others, when he was not willing to "allow a competent ſhare of his own towards the "work." However, he ſettled a very good allowance for the maintaining of ſixty-five lepers, beſides maſs-prieſts; [and the † hoſpital, after ſeveral regulations, is ſettled by the name of Chriſt's Hoſpital, for a maſter and thirty brethren.]

* See another like inſtance at Jarrow.

† Stat. 27 Eliſ.

From hence the Weare is carried in a ſtreighter courſe towards the north by Finchale, where, in the reign of Henry the Second, Godric, ‡ a man of true, ancient, Chriſtian ſimplicity, and wholly devoted to God and religion, led and ended a ſolitary life, and was here buried in the ſame place, "where" (as William of Newborough ſays) "he was wont "in his devotion to proſtrate himſelf, or in ſickneſs "to lie down." This man became ſo much admired for his holy ſimplicity, that R. (brother to that rich biſhop Hugh Pudſey) built a chapel * to his memory. [Finchale (called in Saxon Pincanheal, by Henry Huntingdon Wincanhale, by Hoveden Phincanhale, and by others Finchale; which difference has ariſen from the likeneſs of the Saxon p, ꝑ, and ꝓ;) is ſuppoſed to be the place where two ſynods were held in the Saxon times; one in the year 788, and the other in the year 798; it was a cell to the church of Durham, having a prior and an uncertain number of monks. Near this place is Houghton le Spring, where is a free-ſchool, and an hoſpital competently endowed.]

Finchale.

‡ Mat. Par. p. 98.

* *Eccleſiola.*

Chron. Sax. Sim. Dun. p. 114.

Houghton le Spring.

Then the Weare runs by Lumley, a caſtle with a park round it; the ancient ſeat of the Lumlies, deſcended from Liulphus (a nobleman of great figure in theſe parts, in Edward the Confeſſor's time) who married Aldgitha, the daughter of Aldred earl of Northumberland. Of theſe Marmaduke took his mother's coat of arms, in whoſe right he came to the large eſtate of the Thwengs; the arms were "in a "field argent a feſs gules between three popinjays "vert:" whereas, before that, the Lumlies bore, for their arms, "ſix popinjays argent in a field "gules;" for ſhe was the eldeſt daughter of Marmaduke Thweng lord of Kilton, and coheir of Thomas Thweng, her brother. But Ralph, the ſon of this Marmaduke, was made the firſt baron of Lumley by Richard the Second; which honour John, the ninth from him, † enjoyed; a perſon of entire virtue, integrity, and innocence, and, ‡ in his old-age, a complete pattern of true nobility. [But this honour, being extinct in him, was not revived, till Richard, the late earl of Scarborough, was created by king Charles the Second baron Lumley of Lumley-caſtle; and, by king William and queen Mary, firſt viſcount, and then earl thereof; who hath repaired and adorned this ſeat of his anceſtors, with all the advantages that modern art can give it. At the town of Lumley is an hoſpital, erected by Sir John Duck, baronet, for twelve poor women and a chaplain; to which the whole town, being far from the pariſh-church, have alſo the conveniency of reſorting.]

Lumley.

Barons Lumley.

† Enjoys, C.

‡ Now in his old-age, C.

Oppoſite to this town, and not far from the river, ou the other ſide, ſtands Cheſter upon the Street, that is, "a caſtle or little city by the high-way," called, in Saxon, Ꝯoncerten; for which reaſon I have thought it the Condercum *, where, "upon "the line of the Vallum," the firſt wing of the Aſtures kept garriſon in the Roman times, as the Notitia tells us: for it is but a few miles from the Vallum (of which I ſhall particularly treat hereafter;) [and ſeveral pieces of Roman coin have been found here, and the rivulet, which runs by it from the weſt, is called Conkburn.] The biſhops of Lindisfarn lived retiredly in this place, for 113 years, with the body of St. Cuthbert, in the time of the Daniſh wars; and, whilſt Egelric, biſhop of Durham, in memory thereof, was laying the foundation of a new church there, he dug up ſuch a prodigious ſum of money, that he quitted his biſhopric, as being now rich enough; and ſo, returning to Peterborough, where he was abbot before, he made cauſies through the fens, and did ſeveral other good works, at a very great expence. Long after this, Anthony Bec, biſhop of Durham, founded here a collegiate church, conſiſting of a deanery and ſeven prebends; and, in this church, John baron Lumley, juſt now mentioned, placed the monuments of his anceſtors, in order as they ſucceeded one another, from Liulphus down to our own times †; which he had either picked out of the demoliſhed monaſteries, or made new. [This is the fourth ward-town of the county; and it is the habitation of the family of Hedworth, who are of a long ſtanding in this county, taking their riſe from the town of that name.] More inward, and almoſt in the middle of the triangle, ſtands another ſmall village, ‡ heretofore noted for its college of a dean and prebendaries, founded by the ſaid Anthony; the name of the place is Lancheſter, which I once thought to be the old Longovicum; [* and the antiquity of it is farther confirmed from divers inſcriptions found near it, within theſe few years:

Cheſter upon the Street.

Condercum.

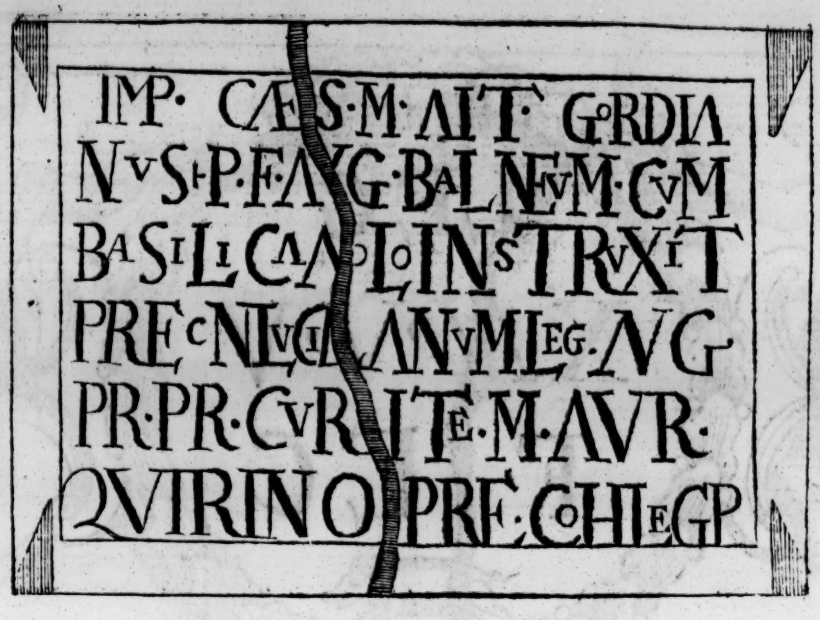
* More probably Benwall in Northumberland; which ſee.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

‡ Lately, C.

Lancheſter.

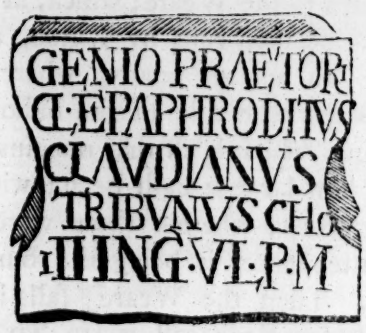
* Phil. Tranſ. N° 266.

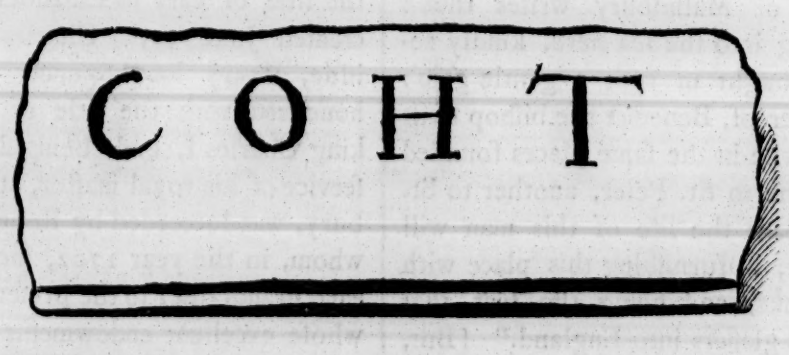

IMP· CÆS·M·AIT· GORDIA
NVS·P·F·AVG·BALNEVM·CVM
BASILICA·LOINSTRVXIT
PRECNLEGLANVMLEG·AVG
PR·PR·CVRITE·M·AVR·
QVIRINO PRÆ·COHLEGP

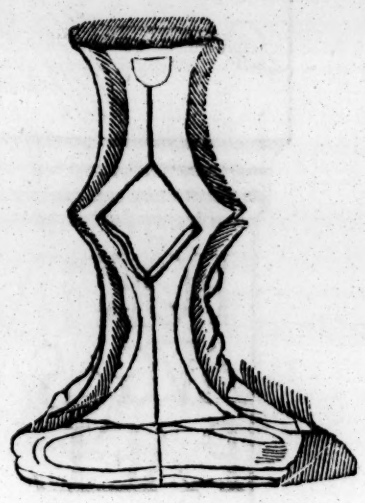
FORTVNAE
AVG·SACR
P·AEL ATTI
CVS·R AFF
VSL M

MAR
TI

DEO
MARCAV
RVSVOT


GENIO PRAETOR
CL·EPAPHRODITVS
CLAVDIANVS
TRIBVNVS COH
III ING·V·L·P·M


COHT



Add to this, that the high-way runs directly to it from Bincheſter, by the name of Watling-ſtreet; and that here has been a ſquare incloſure of aſhler-work, with a broad ditch.]

Hilton-caſtle. But, to return to the Weare; which, at laſt, winds about to the eaſt, and runs by Hilton, a caſtle of the Hiltons, [an ancient family, wherein is preſerved to this day the title of the biſhop's barons. The Gate-houſe, which is all that remains of the old caſtle, ſhews how large it hath been; with the chapel, a fine ſtructure, wherein there were chaplains in conſtant attendance, it being the burying-place of the family. Then the Weare] falls into the ſea at Wiran-muth (as Bede call it [in Saxon Wierimutha)] but now Monks-Weare-mouth, that is, the mouth of the Weare, belonging to the monks. Of this mouth William of Malmſbury writes thus: "The Weare, flowing into the ſea here, kindly re-"ceives the ſhips brought in with a gentle gale:

Biſhop Benedict. "upon each bank whereof, Benedict the biſhop built "a church, and likewiſe in the ſame places founded "two monaſteries; one to St. Peter, another to St. "Paul. Whoever reads the life of this man will "admire his induſtry, in furniſhing this place with "great ſtore of books, and being the firſt that

Glaſiers firſt in England. "brought maſons and glaſiers into England." [But, as to the two churches being built upon the banks of the river, it is a manifeſt miſtake; for St. Paul's was at Girwy or Jarrow, ſome miles diſtant from Weare-mouth; as appears from all the reſt of our hiſtorians, and alſo from an inſcription which will follow hereafter in this county. On the ſouthern bank of the Weare ſtands Sunderland, a handſome populous town, built in the laſt age, and very much inriched by the coal-trade. If the harbour were ſo deep, as to entertain ſhips of the ſame burthen that the river doth, it would be no ſmall loſs to Newcaſtle. As to the name, the reaſon of it may well be gathered from Bede, compared with the Saxon tranſlation. Bede tells us, that he was born in the territory of Jarrow; and the Saxon has it, in the ðonðeplanð of that monaſtery; which word denotes any particular precinct, having certain freedoms within itſelf; and ſuch this place is. It gave the title of earl to Emanuel lord Scroop of Bolton, created June 19, 3 Charles I; who dying without iſſue, Henry lord Spencer of Wormleighton was honoured with the title of earl of Sunderland by king Charles I, and, being ſlain the ſame year in the ſervice of his royal maſter, at the firſt battle at Newbury, was ſucceeded by Robert, his ſon and heir; to whom, in the year 1702, ſucceeded Charles the late earl, grandfather to the preſent duke of Marlborough; whoſe excellent endowments of nature, improved by long ſtudy and experience in public affairs, carried him, with great reputation and honour, through the moſt important

Sunderland.

Vide Althrop, in Northamptonſhire.

important offices in the ſtate. Near Whitburn, not far from this place, copper-coins were taken up ſome years ſince, moſtly of Conſtantine with the ſun on the reverſe, and theſe words, *Soli invicto Comiti*. One alſo was of Maxentius, with ſomething like a triumphal arch on the reverſe, and theſe words *Conſervatori Urbis*. There were likewiſe one or two of Licinius, and one or two of Maximinianus.]

Five miles above Sunderland, the Tyne comes to its mouth; which for ſome way (as we have obſerved) made the north ſide of our triangle, together with the Derwent. Upon the Derwent, which riſes near the top of this triangle, nothing is eminent, unleſs it be Ebcheſter, (as they now call it) a ſmall village, ſo named from Ebba the virgin, deſcended from the blood royal of the Northumbrians; who flouriſhed about the year 630, with ſuch reputation for ſanctity, that ſhe was ſolemnly canoniſed for a ſaint, and has many churches dedicated to her in this iſland, which are commonly called St. Tabb's, for St. Ebb's. [Here, not many years ſince, was obſerved a Roman ſtation, about two hundred yards ſquare, with large ſuburbs; and here alſo, together with divers antient monuments, hath been found the following altar:

Ebcheſter.

St. Ebba.

St. Tabb's. Phil. Tranſ. N° 278.

and alſo an urn of a very uncommon ſhape, near a yard high, and not above ſeven inches wide; with a little cup in the heart of it: perhaps, for an oblation of tears; or of wine and milk, ſuch as the Romans uſed at the burying of their dead. Alſo the high-way goes along from Lancheſter to this place, and to Corbridge from it; and the Epiacum of Ptolemy anſwers to it in ſound, and is not inconſiſtent with it in ſituation. This river, Derwent, is clad all the way down, with mills, furnaces, and forges, for the ſmelting of lead and ſilver, and for the manufactures of iron and ſteel.]

Gateſhead.

The firſt place remarkable upon the Tyne is Gateſhead, called in Saxon Gaetſheved, and, in the ſame ſenſe by our hiſtorians, *Capræ caput*, i. e. "Goats-"head;" which is a kind of ſuburbs to Newcaſtle on the other ſide the Tyne, and was annexed to it by Edward the Sixth, when he had diſſolved the biſhopric; but queen Mary ſoon after reſtored it to the church. This place is commonly believed to be of greater antiquity than Newcaſtle itſelf. And, if I ſhould ſay farther, that this and Newcaſtle (for they ſeem formerly to have been one town parted by the river) was that frontier-garriſon, which, in the times of the later emperors, was called Gabroſentum, and was defended by the ſecond cohort of the Thracians; and that this hath retained its old name in ſenſe and ſignification, notwithſtanding Newcaſtle has changed its name once or twice; I hope it would not be at all inconſiſtent with truth: for Gaffr is uſed by the Britons for a goat, and hen in * compounds for pen, which ſignifies a head; and in this very ſenſe it is plainly called *Capræ caput*, or goats-head, by our old Latine hiſtorians, as Brunduſium, in the language of the Meſſapii, took its name from the head of a ſtag; and I am apt to fancy, that this name was given to the place from ſome inn which had a goat's head for the ſign, like The Cock in Africa, The Three Siſters in Spain, and The Pear in Italy, all of them mentioned by Antoninus; which (as ſome of the learned think) took their names from ſuch ſigns. As for our hiſtorians, they unanimouſly call it *Capræ caput*, when they tell us, that Walcher biſhop of Durham (who was conſtituted by William the Conqueror governor of Northumberland with the authority of earl) was ſlain in this place by the rabble, for his tyrannical proceedings. 1080.

Stat. 7 E. VI. c. 10.

Gabroſentum.

* *Sermonis contextu.*

Below this village, almoſt upon the very mouth of the Tyne, ſtands Girwy, now Jarrow; where venerable Bede was born, and where a little monaſtery heretofore flouriſhed. When, and by whom, it was founded, may be learned from this inſcription, which is fairly legible to this day in the church-wall:

Girwy. Jarrow.

DEDICATIO BASILICAE
SCI PAVLI VIIII KL: MAI
ANNO XVIECFRIDI REG,

CEOLFRIDIABB:EIVSDEM
Q'ECCLES: DO:AVCTORE
CONDITORISANNO IIII.

[In this inſcription, the XVI. ſhould be XV; for king Egfrid reigned no more than fifteen years; and ſo Sir James Ware has given it in his notes upon Bede's Hiſtory of the Abbots of Wiremuth. But it ought not to be inferred from the inſcription, that Ceolfrid was the founder of this monaſtery; ſince it appears from Bede's account, that he was only conſtituted firſt abbot of the place by Benedictus Biſcopius, who ſent him hither (with a colony of about ſeventeen monks) from Weare-mouth.]

The greater churches, when the ſaving light of the Goſpel began to ſhine in the world (let it not be thought impertinent to note thus much) were called Baſilicæ, becauſe the Baſilicæ of the Gentiles, namely, thoſe ſtately edifices where the magiſtrates held their courts of juſtice, were converted to churches by the Chriſtians: (whence Auſonius, *Baſilica olim negotiis plena, nunc votis*; i. e. "The Baſilica, once "filled with buſineſs, now with devotion:") or elſe, becauſe they were built in an oblong form, as the Baſilicæ were. Baſilicæ.

Here, our Bede, the glory of England (for his eminent piety and learning, ſirnamed Venerable) applied himſelf, as he ſays, to the ſtudy of the Scriptures; and, in the times of greateſt barbarity and ignorance, wrote many learned volumes: "With "him," (as William of Malmſbury ſays) "almoſt "all knowledge of hiſtory from thence to our times "went to the grave; for, while one ſucceeded "lazier than another, the ſpirit of ſtudy and in-"duſtry Bede.

" duſtry was extinct all over the iſland." The Danes had ſo harraſſed this religious place, that, in the beginning of the Norman times, when ſome had revived the monaſtic order in theſe parts, and Walcher, the biſhop, had aſſigned them this place, " the " walls" (ſays my author) " ſtood without a roof, " and with very ſmall remains of their ancient ſplen- " dor; however, having covered them with rough " unhewn wood, they thatched them with ſtraw, " and began to celebrate divine ſervice in them." [Here, and at Weare-mouth, the monks continued till the year 1083, when biſhop William de S. Kerileſo tranſlated them to Durham, to attend the body of St. Cuthbert; from which time Weare-mouth and Jarrow became cells to Durham.

Some years ſince, upon the bank of the river Tyne, was diſcovered a Roman altar; the figure whereof take here, as it was delivered to the Royal Society by the ingenious and learned Dr. Liſter, together with his deſcription of it, in a letter to the ſaid Society:

Fig. 1.

Fig. 3.

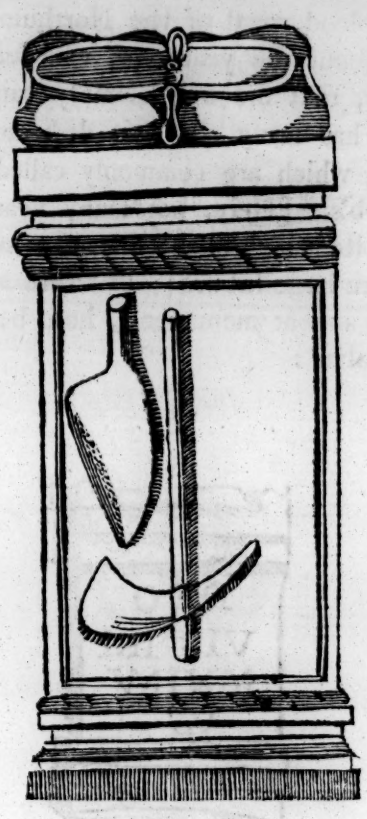


Fig. 4.

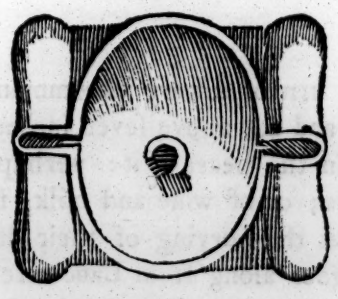
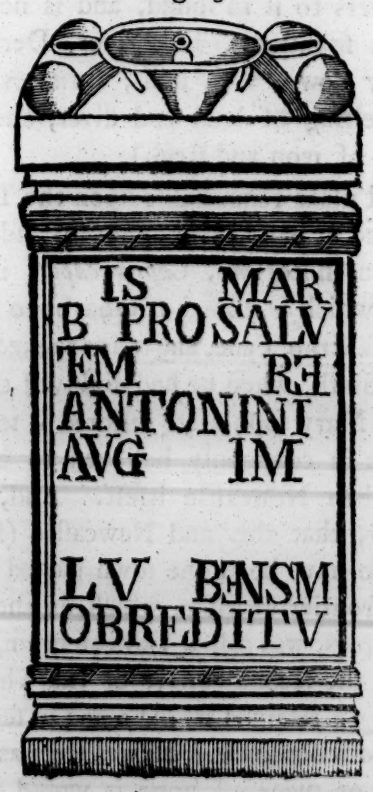


Fig. 2.

Fig. 5.



" I have

Dr. Liſter's letter.

" I have, with much trouble, got into my hands a " piece of Roman antiquity, which was, but a very " few years ago, diſcovered upon the ſouth bank of " the river Tyne, near Shields, in the biſhopric; it " is a very large and fair Roman altar, of one intire " ſtone; but, after all my coſt and pains, I am very " ſorry to find the inſcription ſo very ill defaced, " that much of it is not legible. And I believe it " hath alſo been miſhandled by thoſe who have en- " deavoured to read it; whereas, if the remainder " of the letters had been exactly meaſured, and the " face blacked and lightly waſhed off again, as in " prints, ſome things more might have been ſpelled.

" As to the nature of the ſtone itſelf, it is of a " coarſe rag, the ſame with that of the pyramids at " Buroughbrigg; it is four feet high, and was " aſcended to by ſteps; which appeareth, in that all " the ſides, but the front, have two ſquare holes " near the bottom, which let in the irons that joined " to the ſteps.

" I have carefully deſigned it in all its ſides, and " have given the plan of the top alſo; which, if " you pleaſe, we will ſurvey in order.

1. " The backſide oppoſite to the inſcription, on " which is ingraven, in baſs-relief, a flower-pot, fur- " niſhed, I ſuppoſe, with what pleaſed the ſtone- " cutter; for theſe men needed not to be more cu- " rious than the prieſts themſelves, who were wont " to make uſe of herbs next at hand to adorn the " altars, and therefore verbenæ is put for any kind " of herb; yet, if we will have it reſemble any " thing with us, I think it moſt like, if not truly, " the nymphæa, a known and common river-plant.

2. " One of the ſides, which is ſomewhat nar- " rower than the front or back; on this are in- " graved, in baſs-relief, the cutting-knife, (ceſeſpita) " and the axe (ſecuris). The knife is exactly the ſame " with that on the other altar formerly by me men- " tioned in the Philoſophical Collections of Mr. Hooke; " but the axe is different; for here it is headed with " a long and crooked point, and there the head of " the axe is divided into three points.

3. " The other ſide, on which are ingraved, after " the ſame manner, an ewer (urceolus) and a ladle, " which ſerve for a ſympullum; this I call rather a " ladle than a mallet, it being perfectly diſh-wiſe " and hollow in the middle; though Camden is of " another opinion, in that elegant ſculpture of the " Cumberland-altar. And the very ſame utenſil I " have ſeen and noted on the Ickley-altar, which is " yet extant at Middleton-grange near that town; " but the ſtone which Camden ſays ſupports a pair " of ſtairs there (as, at this day, it does in the very " road) is but an ill copy of it, and not the original.

4. " The plane of the top, which is cut in the " figure of a baſon (diſcus or lanx) with anſæ on " each ſide, conſiſting of a pair of links of a chain, " which reſt upon and fall over two rolls; and this " was the hearth.

5. " The front, which hath an inſcription of nine " lines in Roman letters, each letter a very little " more than two inches deep of our meaſure; now " remaining as in the prefixed ſculpture, fig. 5. " which I would read thus: *Dis deabuſque Matribus* " *pro Salute M. Aurelii Antonini Auguſti Imperatoris* " ——— *votum ſolvit lubens merito ob reditum.*

" The *Deæ Matres* are well interpreted by Sel- " den; it is much, that his ſafety and return, both " vowed, ſhould be ſo ſeparated in the inſcription; " but I have not Gruter by me to compare this with " the like. Caracalla, ſay the hiſtorians *, after his " father's death at York, took upon him the com- " mand of the army alone, and the whole empire; " he went alone againſt the enemy, who were the " Caledonii inhabiting beyond the wall which his " father had built; he made peace with them, re- " ceived their hoſtages, ſlighted their fortified places, " and returned. And this ſeems to be confirmed " by the inſcription; for, undoubtedly, upon this " his laſt expedition alone, without his brother Geta " and mother, was this altar erected to him alone, " at a place about two ſtations on this ſide the wall: " ſo that the vow might be as wel lunderſtood of his " return from this expedition, as for his ſafety and " return to Rome; which, methinks, ſhould be true, " or his mother and brother Geta would ſcarce have " been left out, at leaſt ſo early; for yet the army " declared for them both, according to their father's " will.

* Xiphilinus, Herodianus, &c.

" Farther, it ſeems alſo to have been erected by " thoſe who flattered him, and who were afterwards " killed by him; and for this reaſon the perſons " names, who dedicated it, ſeem to me to be pur- " poſely defaced, the ſixth and ſeventh lines of the " inſcription being deſignedly cut away by the hol- " lowneſs of them, and there not being the leaſt " ſign of any letter remaining; and this, I ſuppoſe, " might be part of their diſgrace, as it was uſual to " deface and break the ſtatues and monuments of " perſons executed, of which this monſter made " ſtrange havock;

" But, ſince worn inſcriptions admit of various " readings, becauſe ſome letters are worn out, and " ſome more legible, whereby unprejudiced people " may conceive them diverſely, I will therefore tell " you another reading of part of the two firſt lines, " which I do not diſallow but that it will agree well " enough with the hiſtory of Severus, though his " apotheoſis, or ſolemn deification, was not performed " till he came to Rome; in the manner of which " funeral pomp Herodian is very large; it was the " reading of that excellent antiquary Dr. Johnſon " of Pomfret:

" CONSERVATO
" RI. B. PROS, &c.

" The reſt as follows in mine.

" Which ſhews the height of flattery of thoſe times; " ſo that they paid their vows to the lately dead " father, the conſervator of Britain, for the ſafety " of the ſon; and the ſtory tells us how gladly he " would have had him made a god long before, " even with his own hand."

Along the river Tyne, are ſeveral houſes for the making of glaſs; for which uſe alſo one houſe hath been erected upon the river Weare. The workmen are foreigners, but know not well from whence they came; only they have a tradition of their being Normans, and that they came from Stourbridge, and removed from thence hither, in the reign of Edward the Sixth or queen Eliſabeth. At Shields, upon the mouth of the Tyne, is a manufacture of ſalt, in above two hundred pans.]

Biſhops of Durham.

It is not neceſſary that I give a catalogue of all the biſhops of Durham, who are likewiſe counts pala- tines; it may ſuffice briefly to obſerve, that, from the

the firſt foundation of this biſhopric, in the year 995, to our times, there have been * forty-two biſhops of this ſee. The moſt eminent were theſe four, Hugh de Puteaco or Pudſey, who, for † 1013 l. ready money, purchaſed of Richard the Firſt the earldom of Northumberland for his own life, and Sathbregia to him and his ſucceſſors for ever; and he founded a very noble hoſpital, as I obſerved before. Between him and the archbiſhop there happened a moſt grievous conteſt, while (as a certain writer words it) "one would be ſuperior, the other "would not be inferior; and neither would do any "good." Next, Anthony Bec, patriarch of Jeruſalem; who ſpent vaſt ſums of money in extravagant buildings and ſplendid furniture; Thomas Wolſey, cardinal, who wanted nothing to complete his happineſs, but moderation of mind; his ſtory is well known; and Cuthbert Tonſtall, who died about the beginning of * the laſt age, and, for learning and piety, was (without envy be it ſpoken) † equal to them all, and a very great ornament to Britain.

* 35, C.

† 2000 Marks.

See the earls of Northumberland.

* This, C.

† *Illorum omnium inſtar.*

There are in this county and Northumberland 118 pariſh-churches, beſides a great many chapels.

More rare Plants growing in the Biſhopric of Durham.

BUPHTHALMUM vulgare Ger. Dioſcoridis C. B. Matthioli ſive vulgare millefolii foliis Park. Chamæmelum chryſanthemum quorundam J. B. "Common ox-eye." I found this on a bank near the river Tees, not far from Sockburn in this biſhopric.

Ceraſus ſylveſtris ſeptentrionalis, fructu parvo ſerotino. "The wild northern cherry-tree, with ſmall "late ripe fruit." On the banks of the river Tees, near Bernard-caſtle in the biſhopric plentifully.

Ribes vulgaris fructu rubro Ger. vulgaris acidus ruber J. B. "Red currants." In the woods as well in this biſhopric of Durham, as in the northern parts of Yorkſhire, and in Weſtmoreland.

Pentaphylloides fruticoſa. "Shrub-cinquefoil." This is alſo found in this county.

Muſcus coralloides ramoſus, capitulis magnis, N. D. Upon rocks in this county, Yorkſhire, and Northumberland.

Equiſetum nudum Ger. Frequent in this county and Northumberland in dry ſandy ground.

Camæfilix marina Anglica, J. B. Common in the rocks on this coaſt near Eſſington.

Vicia pratenſis verna ſeu præcox Solomenſis ſemine cubico, ſeu hexaëdron referente moris. Vicia minima Rivini. On Blount's key near Newcaſtle.

Alſine nemoroſa maxima montana. Common on the ſhady banks of the river Weare, as near the New-bridge at Durham, and ſeveral other places.

Pſeudo-aſphodelus paluſtris Scoticus minimus Raii. On a fell in this county about a mile eaſt from Birdale in Weſtmoreland.

Betula rotundifolia nana, N. D. On a moſs near Birdale.

The County Palatine of Lancaster

By

Rob.t Morden

A Scale of 10 Miles.

XII Minuits of Time | XI | X | IX | VIII | VII | VI

PART OF WESTMORELAND

PART OF YORK SHIRE

CUMBERLAND

Longdale Per.
Clapergate
Ambleside
Wrenose Hill
Bratley
Arneside
Tiberthwat
Claife
Cawgarth
Eskedale
Black Hall
Hawkeshead
Fourness
Winandermere
Coniston
Southwate
Kendall
Kent R.
To Carlisle
Duddon R.
Harver Chap
Grisdall
Grathwate
Winster Chap
Crosthwait
Saterthwat
Fels
Ruseland
St.t Johns Chap.
Sowberthwat
Stanley
Nibthwat
New Bridg
Cartmellfell
Blawith
Bouth
Seagiswick
FOURNESS
Woodland Chap.
HUNDRED
Wetherslak
Broughton
Lownick
Coulton
Legbarro
Levensbridge
Crosthouse
Crackford
Kamsfold hall
Newton
Wethap
Wetham
Frith hall
Cartmel
Lyndel
LONSDALE
Ulpha Thorp
Farleton
Kirkby Lamsdale
The County Stone
Millum Cast.
Kirkby
Ulverston
Howker
Cartlone Passage
Bethom
Burton
Ingleborow Hill
Arnside Tower
Hall
Gellethall
Lesck
Ierby
Plumpton
Flookburrow
Wraysholm Tower
West Hall
Burrow
Whittington
Arelath
Penniton
Conyside Passage
Hunstall
Thornton
Dalton
Urswick
Bardsey
Humphrey Head
Docker
Newton
Burton
Winning R.
Sunbrick
Lancaster Sands
Barwick
Thurland Cast.
Winnington
Scales
North Skarth
Warton
Aldingham
Staiton
Glaiston
Cast
Ingleton
Hutton
Over Bentham
Clapham
Haycote
Hournde
Newbiggin
Carnforth
Over Keller
Gressingham
Robert's Hall
Leven
Barrow head
Y Stonk
Nether Keller
Aughton
Hornby Cast
North end Scale
Lee
Ramside
Hutton Roof
Shire
Tatham Chap
Scale
Walney Chap
Old Barr
Bolton
Hest bank Passage
Lune R.
Kirkton
Caton
Claughton
Bigger Walney I.
Foulney I.
Sand
Ken
Bare
Torrisholm
Poulton Scale
Hartlebeck R.
The Crosse of Grete
To York
South End
The Pile of Foudray
Oxcliff
HUNDRED
Longover
Lancaster
Wulf Cragg
Heysham
Aucliff
Scotford
Sand
Heaton
Middleton
Burrow
Wiersdale Forest
Sunderland Point
Overton
Ashton
Cloughhead
Slaiborn
Pile Sands
Coker R.
Wire
Wiersdale
Gisborn
Batterby
Claton
Thurnham
Coker
Sand Abb
Cokerham
Scurton
Brusewell
Gilkirk
Grinleton
Newton
Bowland Forest
Bardford
Chatburn
Rimington
Waddington
Downham
Fawbridg
Barnside
Winmerley
Waddiker
Edmarsh Chap
Radholm Park
Worston
Colne
Pilling Hall
St Johns Chap
Nateby Hall
The Laund
Carsting
Clethero
Wicoler
Kirkland
Longridg Hill
Basha ll
Witton
Pendleton
Newchurch
Pimhill
Marshden
The Grange
Carsting Church
AMOUNDER
Ness Hun.
Hambleton
Over Rawcliff
N. Rawcliff
Wiswall
Gawthrop

THE IRISH Sea

Preston Sand

Estuarium Bellisama or Ribble R.

Fromby S.

Barbo S.

SEA

AMOUNDERNESS HUN.

WEST DARBYE HUNDRED

LAYLAND HUN.

BLACK BURN HUN.

SALFORD HUNDRED

PART OF CHESHIRE

PART OF DARBY SHIRE

the Brigantes

The Moss

Preston

Kirkham

Blackburn

Hasingden

Chorley

Bolton

Wigan

Ormskirck

Leigh

Prescot

Leverpole

Newton Chap.

Warrington

Altrincham

Clitheroe

Colne

Burnley

Rochedale

Bury

Manchester or Mancunium

Stopford

Stockport

Marsden

Widdop Head

Todmerden

Saddleworth

Micklehurst

The Wood Head

Shawlay Hall

Meller Chappel

Beardhall

The Chappel in ye Firth

Wyllay Bridg

Erdley Hall

The Batinges

To York

Liverpole Haven

Mersey R.

Ribble R.

Darwen R.

Irwell R.

Roddle R.

Goyt R.

Bollen R.

From Chester

To Darlton & London

to Derby

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchill

3 Degrees

County pa
ine. See
eginning
Cheſhire.

Moſſes.

Turfs.

ancaſhire
ken.
Compoſito
pore.

LANCASHIRE.

I MUST now ſtrike into another road, and proceed to the remaining part of the Brigantes, who ſettled beyond the mountains towards the weſtern ocean; and, firſt, of thoſe of Lancaſhire, whom I approach with a kind of dread; may it forebode no ill! But I fear I ſhall be ſo far from ſatisfying the reader, that I ſhall not ſatisfy myſelf; for, after I had ſurveyed the far greater part of this county, I found very few diſcoveries to my mind, the ancient names ſeemed every-where to be ſo much obſcured and deſtroyed by age. However, that I may not ſeem wanting to this county, I will run the hazard of the attempt, hoping that the Divine aſſiſtance, which hath favoured me in the reſt, will not fail me in this.

Under the mountains (which, as I have often obſerved, run through the middle of England, and, if I may ſo ſay, make themſelves umpires, and diſtinguiſh the ſeveral tracts and counties) lies the county of Lancaſter on the weſt; called, in Saxon, Loncaſcepſcyre, and commonly Lonkaſhire, Lancaſhire, and the county palatine of Lancaſter, becauſe it is dignified with the title of Palatine. It lies pent up between Yorkſhire on the eaſt, and the Iriſh ſea to the weſt; but, on the ſouth ſide towards Cheſhire, it is broader; and, by little and little, as it ſhoots out to the north, where it borders upon Weſtmoreland, it grows narrower: and there, by the breaking in of the ſea, it is divided by an arm thereof; ſo that a conſiderable part lies beyond the bay, and joins to Cumberland.

County palatine. See the beginning of Cheſhire.

Where this county is plain and level, it yields barley and wheat pretty well; at the foot of the hills, oats grow beſt. The ſoil is every-where tolerable, except in ſome moiſt and unwholſome places, called moſſes; which, notwithſtanding, make amends for theſe conveniencies by benefits that very much over-balance them; for the ſurface of them, being pared off, makes an excellent fat turf for fuel, and ſometimes they yield trees that have either grown under-ground, or lain long buried there. Lower down, in ſome parts, they find great plenty of marle to manure their ground; whereby the ſoil, which was reckoned incapable of corn, is ſo kindly improved, that we may rather ſuppoſe mankind to blame for their idleneſs, than the earth for ingratitude. But, as for the goodneſs of this country, we ſee it in the very complexion of the natives, who are exceeding well-favoured and comely; nay, and, if we will obſerve it, in the cattle too; for, in the oxen (which have huge horns and * compact bodies) you miſs nothing of that perfection which Mago the Carthaginian, in Columella, requires.

Moſſes.

Turfs.

Lancaſhire oxen.

* *Compoſito corpore.*

On the ſouth, it is divided from Cheſhire by the river Merſey; which ſprings out of the middle of the mountains, and becomes the boundary, as ſoon as it is got a little from its riſe, and runs with a gentle ſtream towards the weſt, as it were, "inviting" other rivers (to uſe the words of the poet) "into his azure lap;" and it immediately receives the Irwell from the north, and, with it, all the rivers of this eaſtern part. The moſt noted is the river Roch, upon which, in a valley, ſtands Rochdale, a market-town of no ſmall reſort; as alſo Bury upon the Irwell itſelf, a market-town no way inferior to the other. [The firſt of theſe gives the title of baron to the lord Byron; whoſe anceſtor, Sir John Byron, was, for his great valour and eminent loyalty to king Charles the Firſt, created lord Byron of Rochdale.] Near Bury, while I ſought for Coccium mentioned by Antoninus, I ſaw Cockley, a wooden chapel ſet round with trees; Turton-chapel, ſituated in a dirty ſteep place; Turton-tower and Entweiſſel, neat and elegant houſes *: the latter of which belonged formerly to an honourable family of this name; and the former † was the ſeat of the famous family of the Orells, [and now of the Cheethams.] Where the Irk runs into the Irwell, on the left-hand bank (which is a kind of reddiſh ſtone) and ſcarce three miles from the Merſey, ſtands that ancient town, called in Antoninus, according to different copies, Mancunium and Manutium; which old name it has not quite loſt at this day, being now called Manchеſter. This ſurpaſſes all the towns hereabouts in its building, populouſneſs, woollen manufacture, market-place, and church; and in its college, which was founded, in the reign of Henry the Fifth, by Thomas lord Delawarr, who was in orders, and was the laſt heir male of the family; he was deſcended from the Grelies, who were, by report, the ancient lords of the town. [(That ſtately ſtone-building is now wholly employed for the uſe of the hoſpital and library.)] But, in the laſt age ‡, this place was much more eminent for its woollen cloth or Manchеſter-cottons; and alſo for the privilege of a ſanctuary, which, by an act of parliament, in Henry the Eighth's time, was transferred to Cheſter. [But, the growth of this place, in this and the laſt age, having been ſo conſiderable, and what has ſet it ſo far above its neighbours in all reſpects, it may deſervedly claim a particular account to be given of its preſent ſtate; for, though it is neither a corporation, nor ſends burgeſſes to parliament, yet, perhaps, as an inland town, it has the beſt trade of any in thoſe northern parts. The fuſtian manufacture, called Manchеſter-cottons, ſtill continues there, and is of late very much improved by ſome modern inventions

Rochdale.

Cockley.

Turton.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

† Is at this day, C.

Mancunium.

Manchеſter.

‡ So ſaid anno 1607; and it is ſo ſtill.

Manchеſter cottons.

inventions of dying and printing; and this, with the great variety of other manufactures, known by the name of Mancheſter-wares, renders not only the town itſelf, but alſo the pariſh about it, rich, populous and induſtrious. One hundred and twenty years ago, there were computed near 20,000 communicants in the town and pariſh; ſince which time, the inhabitants are much more numerous, proportionable to the increaſe of trade; and, of late, the town hath been much improved by the building of many fair and ſtately houſes, which make a very handſome ſtreet. At the end of this, a beautiful church hath alſo been lately erected by the voluntary contributions of the inhabitants and others; for which end, we find a ſtatute paſſed inparliament *, in the ſeventh year of her late majeſty queen Anne.

Churches.

* Cap. 6.

The collegiate church (which was built in the year 1422) is alſo a very large, beautiful, and ſtately edifice; and the choir is particularly remarkable for its neat and curious carved work. The town is likewiſe beautified with three remarkable foundations, a college, an hoſpital, and a public ſchool; the following account whereof we owe to the late worthy warden of this place:

College.

The college was founded, A. D. 1421, by Thomas Delawarr, at firſt rector of the ſaid pariſh-church, and brother to the lord Delawarr; to whom he ſucceeded in the eſtate and honour, and then founded a college here, conſiſting of one maſter or keeper, eight fellow-chaplains, four clerks, and ſix choriſters, in honour of St. Mary (to whom the ſaid pariſh-church was formerly dedicated) and of St. Dennis of France and St. George of England. This foundation was diſſolved in 1547, in the firſt year of king Edward the Sixth; and the lands and revenues of it were taken into the king's hands, and by him demiſed to the earl of Derby; and the college-houſe and ſome lands were ſold to the ſaid earl. The college was refounded by queen Mary, who reſtored moſt of the lands and revenues; only the college itſelf, and ſome of its revenues, remained ſtill in the hands of the earl of Derby. It was alſo founded a-new by queen Eliſabeth, A. D. 1578, by the name of Chriſt's-college in Mancheſter, conſiſting of one warden, four fellows, two chaplains, four ſinging-men, and four choriſters; the number being leſſened, becauſe the revenues were alſo leſſened, chiefly by the covetouſneſs and falſe dealing of Thomas Herle, then warden, and his fellows, who ſold away, or made ſuch long leaſes of revenues, as could never yet, ſome of them, be retrieved. It was, laſt of all, refounded by king Charles the Firſt, A. D. 1636; who conſtituted therein one warden, four fellows, two chaplains, four ſinging-men, and four choriſters; and incorporated them by the name of the warden and fellows of Chriſt's college in Mancheſter; the ſtatutes for the ſame being drawn up by archbiſhop Laud.

Hoſpital.

The hoſpital was founded by Humphrey Cheetham, eſquire; and incorporated by king Charles the Second; being deſigned by the ſaid bountiful benefactor for the maintenance of forty poor boys, out of the town and pariſh of Mancheſter, and ſome other neighbouring pariſhes: but, ſince, it is inlarged to the number of ſixty by the governors of the ſaid hoſpital, to be taken in between the age of ſix and ten, and there maintained with meat, drink, lodging, and cloaths, to the age of fourteen; and then to be bound apprentices to ſome honeſt trade or calling, at the charge of the ſaid hoſpital. For the maintenance thereof, he endowed it with * a large yearly revenue, which is ſince † much improved by the care and good huſbandry of the feoffees or governors, who laid out ‡ a large ſum in the purchaſe of lands, which was ſaved out of the yearly income over and above the maintenance of the poor children and others belonging to the ſaid hoſpital, wherein there are annually near ſeventy perſons provided for.

* 420 l. per annum.

† To 517 l. 8 s. 4 d. per annum. Anno 1695.

‡ 1825 l.

Library.

Within the hoſpital, and by the bounty of the ſaid founder, is alſo erected a very fair and ſpacious library, already furniſhed with a competent ſtock of choice and valuable books, and daily increaſing; with * a large yearly income ſettled upon the ſame by the ſaid worthy benefactor, to buy books for ever, and to afford a competent ſalary for a library-keeper; there is alſo a large ſchool for the hoſpital-boys, wherein they are daily inſtructed, and taught to write and read.

* 116 l. per annum.

School.

The public ſchool was founded, A. D. 1519, by Hugh Oldham D. D. and biſhop of Exeter; who bought the lands on which the ſchool ſtands, and took the mills there in leaſe † of the lord Delawarr. Afterwards, with the biſhop's money, Hugh Bexwick, and Joan, his ſiſter, purchaſed of the lord Delawarr his lands in Ancoates, and the mills upon Irk, and left them in feoffment to the ſaid free-ſchool for ever; which revenues are of late very much increaſed by the feoffees of the ſchool, who, out of the improvements, have conſiderably augmented as well the maſters ſalaries, as the exhibitions annually allowed to the maintenance of ſuch ſcholars at the univerſity as the warden of the college and the high maſter ſhall think requiſite; and they have, beſides, for ſome years paſt, added a third maſter, for whom they have lately erected a new and convenient ſchool at the end of the other.

† For ſixty years.

Beſides theſe public benefactions and endowments, there have been ſeveral other conſiderable ſums of money, and annual revenues, left and bequeathed to the poor of the ſaid town; who are thereby, with the kindneſs and charity of the preſent inhabitants, competently provided for, without ſtarving at home, or being forced to ſeek relief abroad.

The town gives title to an honourable family, Henry Montague (lord Montague of Kimbolton and viſcount Mandeville) having been created earl of Mancheſter by king Charles the Firſt, A. D. 1625; who was ſucceeded therein by Edward, his ſon and heir, lord chamberlain of the houſehold to king Charles the Second. To him ſucceeded, in the ſame titles, firſt, Robert, his ſon and heir; and then Charles, his grandſon, who was ambaſſador extraordinary to Venice and to the French court, and was ſoon after conſtituted one of the principal ſecretaries of ſtate; and who alſo, in conſideration of theſe and the like ſervices to his country, was advanced by king George the Firſt to the higher honour of duke of Mancheſter.]

Lib. Iv. p. 645, 646. Edit. Step. 1592.

In a neighbouring park, [heretofore] belonging to the earls of Derby, called Alparc ‡, I ſaw the foundation of an old ſquare fort, which they call Mancaſtle; where the river Medloc joins the Irwell. I will not ſay, that this was the ancient Manucunium, the compaſs of it is ſo little; but rather that it was ſome Roman ſtation. Here I ſaw an ancient ſtone with this inſcription:

‡ Aldport, Leigh.

Mancaſtle.

Ↄ CANDIDI
FIDES. XX.
IIII.

This other was copied for me by the famous mathematician, J. Dee, warden of Mancheſter-college:

COHO. I. FRISIN
Ↄ MASAVONIS
P. XXIII.

They ſeem to have been erected to the memory of thoſe centurions, in conſideration of their approved loyalty for ſo many years.

[Another inſcription was dug up, at the ſame place, by the river Medloc, in the year 1612:

FORTVNAE
CONSERVA
TRICI
L. SENECIA
NIVS MAR
TIVS Ɔ LEG
VI. VICT.

The ſtone is three quarters long, fifteen inches broad, and eleven thick; and it is preſerved entire in the garden at Hulme, the ſeat of the Blands, lords of the town of Mancheſter by marriage with the heireſs of the Moſelies: "It ſeems to be an altar dedicated "to Fortune by L. Senecianus Martius, the third "governor or commander in the ſixth legion, which "remained at York in the time of Severus's being "there, after he had vanquiſhed Albinus general "of the Britons, and reduced their ſtate under his "obedience. It was ſirnamed Victrix, and is placed "by Dio in lower Britain; and the twentieth le- "gion, ſirnamed alſo Victrix, remained at Cheſter, "which he placeth in higher Britain. This diviſion, "it ſeemeth, was made by the ſame Severus." So ſaith a manuſcript, written by Mr. Hollingworth, (once a fellow of the collegiate church here) and now preſerved in the public library at Mancheſter. But, as to Senecianus's being third governor or commander, it is a way of expreſſing the particular ſtation of a ſingle perſon in the army which is hardly to be met with in their inſcriptions; beſides, their numerals, both in coins, medals, and inſcriptions, were always expreſſed by capital figures, and not in that abbreviated way which we uſe now-a-days; ſo that one would rather imagine, that what he calls 3 was deſigned to expreſs the office which he bore in that legion.]

Lib. lv. p. 645, 646. Edit. Steph. 1592.

In the year 920, Edward the elder, as Marianus ſays, ſent an army of the Mercians into Northumberland (for then this belonged to the kings of Northumberland) "that they ſhould repair the city "of Mancheſter, and put a garriſon in it." [This paſſage Marianus had from the Saxon Chronicle, and Florence of Worceſter tranſcribed it from him; and ſo it was handed down as current to the reſt of our hiſtorians; which conſent hath induced ſome more modern writers to cloſe with the received opinion. But in the Saxon Annals (which are the original of this ſtory) we are told, that, anno 922, Edward repaired Manige ceaſtep, by which a learned antiquary * (taking it appellatively) will have only *multæ civitates*, "many cities," to be meant, without confining it to any particular one; and this opinion is confirmed, not only by the writing of the copies (for they make them two diſtinct words;) but alſo by the deriving of the preſent name from the old Mancunium, whereby the relation that it might ſeem to have to the Saxons, and the ſuppoſition of its original from thence, is made of no force.]

* Biſhop Nicholſon.

This town ſeems to have been deſtroyed in the Daniſh wars; and, becauſe the inhabitants behaved themſelves bravely againſt them, they will have their town called Mancheſter, that is, as they explain it, "a city of men;" and of this notion they are ſtrangely fond, as ſeeming to contribute much to their honour. But theſe well-meaning people are not ſenſible, that Mancunium was the name of it in the Britiſh times; ſo that an original, fetched from our Engliſh tongue, will by no means hold. And therefore I would rather derive it from the Britiſh word Main, which ſignifies "a ſtone;" for it ſtands upon a ſtony hill, and beneath the town, at Colyhurſt, there are noble and famous ſtone-quarries. Colyhurſt.

But to return; the Merſey, now enlarged by the river Irwell, runs towards the ſea by Trafford, which hath given both a name and habitation to the famous family of the Traffords; and by Chatmoſs, a wet marſhy ground of great extent; a conſiderable part whereof, in the memory of our fathers †, was waſhed away by a river-flood, not without great danger to the neighbours; cauſing alſo a corruption of the waters, which deſtroyed abundance of the fiſh in thoſe rivers. In this tract there is now a valley watered by a ſmall river, and ‡ trees have been diſcovered lying flat in the ground; from whence one would think, that (whilſt the earth lay uncultivated, and the ditches unſcoured in theſe low plains, and, either by neglect or depopulation, the water-paſſages were ſtopped up) thoſe grounds, that lay lower than the reſt, turned into ſuch boggy moſſes, or elſe into ſtanding pools. If this be true, there is no reaſon to admire, that ſo many trees in places of this nature, all over England, but particularly in this county, lie buried in the ground; for, when the roots of them were looſened by the too great moiſture of the earth, it was impoſſible but they ſhould fall, and ſo ſink and be drowned in ſuch a ſpongy ſoil. The people hereabouts uſe poles and ſpits to diſcover where they lie; and, having found the place, they dig for them, and uſe them for firing: for they burn as bright and clear as a torch, which, perhaps, is cauſed by the bituminous earth that they have lain in. For this reaſon, the common-people think they have been fir-trees, which Cæſar denies to have grown in Britain. I know the opinion generally received is, that theſe have remained here ever ſince the deluge, and were then beaten down by the violence of the waters; and the rather, becauſe they are ſometimes dug up in the higher grounds; however, they deny not but theſe higher grounds they ſpeak of are wet and quaggy.

Trafford.

Chatmoſs.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Moſſes how they come.

‡ See Leigh, l. i. p. 21.

Trees underground.

No firs in Britain in Cæſar's days.

quaggy. This kind of huge trees is likewiſe often found in Holland and Germany; which the learned there ſuppoſe either to have been undermined by the waves on the ſea-ſhore, or blown down by ſtorms, and ſo carried into theſe low waſhy places, and there ſunk into the ground. But theſe points are more proper to be conſidered by a college of virtuoſi.

[As to that opinion of Cæſar, that no fir-trees ever grew in Britain; it is not only confuted by firs lying under-ground, but, as Sir Robert Sibbald tells us, by whole foreſts of thoſe trees in the north of Scotland; and * Speed gives us this memorable paſſage, that, at Lough-Argick in the north-weſt of that kingdom, there grew firs of a great height and thickneſs. At the root, they bore twenty-eight handfuls about; and the bodies mounted to ninety feet in length, bearing twenty inches in diameter throughout. This, he tells us, was certified to king James the Firſt by commiſſioners who were ſent purpoſely to inquire for ſuch timber for maſts; nay, and it is demonſtrable, that moſt of our moſs-wood is of this kind. In this very county alſo, at Hey (formerly a ſeat of the Heys) theſe trees grow in great abundance by the induſtry and contrivance of Thomas Brotherton, eſq; to whom the world is indebted for many curious obſervations and experiments concerning the growth of trees. And, to ſhew that fir-trees grew in theſe parts anciently as well as now, in the draining of a large meer, they have found not only fir-ſtocks but fir-apples alſo; and, however the wood might be altered into ſomething like fir by the bituminous matter it lay in, it is certain, that the apples could not belong to a tree of any other kind.]

* Chron. p. 160.

Hey.

Phil. Tranſ. N° 187. Leigh, l. i. p. 21.

Next to Chatmoſs, we ſee Holcroft, which gave both a ſeat and name to the famous family of the Holcrofts, formerly inriched by a marriage with the coheir of Culchit; for this place ſtands hard by, which Gilbert de Culchit held in fee of Almarick Butler, as Almarick held it in fee of the earl de Ferrariis, in Henry the Third's time: whoſe eldeſt daughter and heir being married to Richard, the ſon of Hugh de Hindley, he took the name of Culchit; alſo Thomas, his brother, who married the ſecond daughter, was called from the eſtate Holcroft; another, for the ſame reaſon, took the name of Peasfalong; and the fourth that of de Riſeley. This I mention for a teſtimony, that, as our anceſtors were grave and ſettled in other things, ſo, in rejecting old and taking new names from their eſtates, they were very light and changeable; and this was a thing commonly practiſed heretofore, in other parts of England. Hereabouts are many little towns (as alſo through this whole county, Cheſhire, and other northern parts) which have given names to famous families, and continue in the hands of thoſe of the name to this very day†; as, Aſton of Aſton, Atherton of Atherton, Tilleſley of Tilleſley, Standiſh of Standiſh, Bold of Bold, Heſket of Heſket, Worthington of Worthington, Torbeck of Torbeck, &c. It would be endleſs to reckon up all, and it is not my deſign to give an account of eminent families, but to ſurvey places of antiquity; yet, as theſe and ſuch-like families in the northern counties (that I may obſerve it once for all) roſe by their bravery, and improved in wealth by their frugality, and by their good, old, ſelf-contented plainneſs and ſimplicity; ſo, in the ſouth parts of England, luxury, uſury, debauchery, and cheating, have undone the moſt flouriſhing families in a ſhort time, inſomuch that many complain how faſt the old race of our nobility * fades and decays.

Holcroft. Lib. Inq. in Scaccar.

Variety of names.

† Anno 1607.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Let us now go on with the Merſey, which runs by Warrington, remarkable for its lords the Butlers, who obtained for it the privilege of a market from Edward the Firſt. [Here is a fine bridge over the Merſey; the town is pretty large, and its market conſiderable. In the ſecond year of king William and queen Mary, Henry Booth lord Delamere of Dunham-Maſſey (ſon of the eminently loyal Sir George Booth) was created earl of Warrington, which title is now extinct.] Hence, northward, at no great diſtance, ſtands Winwick [ſuppoſed by ſome to be the city Cair Guntin among the Britons, which is called by Ninnius Cair Guintguic, and is] famous for being one of the beſt † benefices in England. Here, in the uppermoſt part of the church, are theſe verſes in an old barbarous character, concerning king Oſwald:

Warrington.

Winwick. Uſher, Primord. p. 33.

† *Sacerdotia.*

Hic locus, Oſwalde, quondam placuit tibi valdè,
Northanhumbrorum fueras rex, nuncque polorum
Regna tenes, loco paſſus Marcelde vocato.

This happy place did holy Oſwald love,
Who once Northumbria rul'd, now reigns above,
And from Marcelde did to heaven remove.

From Warrington, the Merſey grows broader, and ſoon after contracts again; but it at laſt opens into a wide mouth very commodious for trade, and then runs into the ſea near Liverpool, in Saxon Lirepepole, commonly Lirpool; ſo called (as it is thought) from the water ſpread there like a fen. It is the moſt convenient and uſual place for ſetting ſail into Ireland, but not ſo eminent for antiquity, as for neatneſs and populouſneſs. [Such perſons as are free of this town have the benefit of being free-men alſo of Waterford and Wexford in that kingdom, as alſo of Briſtol in this. To this (with their trade to the Weſt-Indies, and the ſeveral manufactures in the parts adjacent) is probably owing the vaſt growth of the town, of late years; inſomuch that its buildings and people are more than doubly augmented, and the cuſtoms eight or tenfold increaſed, in the preſent age. They have built a town-houſe placed on pillars and arches of hewn ſtone, with a public exchange for the merchants underneath it; and a public charity-ſchool, which is a large and beautiful ſtructure. It is principally indebted to the Mores of Blankhall, chief lords and owners of the greateſt part of it; by whom it was beautified with goodly buildings of hewn ſtone; ſo that ſome of the ſtreets are named from their relation to that family. In the tenth year of the reign of king William, a ſtatute was paſſed to inable them to build a church and indow the ſame, and to make the town and liberties thereof a pariſh of itſelf diſtinct from Walton; and, in the eighth year of queen Anne, was paſſed another law for making here a convenient dock or baſon, for the ſecurity of all ſhips trading to and from this port; and a third, the ſame year, for bringing freſh water into the town, for the convenience of the inhabitants. They have a free-ſchool, which was formerly a chapel; at the weſt end whereof, next the river, there ſtood the ſtatue of St. Nicholas (long ſince defaced and gone) to whom

Liverpool.

whom the mariners offered, when they went to ſea; and, to add to the reputation of this town, it hath had ſeveral mayors who were perſons of the moſt conſiderable families in this county, both before and ſince the Reſtoration.]

Molineaux. The name is not to be met with in old writers, but only that Roger of Poictiers, who was lord of "the honour of Lancaſter" (according to the language of thoſe days) built a caſtle here; the government whereof was enjoyed, for a long time, by the noble family of the Molineaux's, knights, [and now lords Molineaux;] whoſe chief ſeat is hard by at

Sefton. Sefton, which the ſame Roger de Poictiers beſtowed upon Vivian de Molineaux, a little after the coming in of the Normans; for all the land, between the Ribble and the Merſey, belonged to the ſaid Roger, as appears by Domeſday. [Their ordinary reſidence is at a houſe newly built, about three miles from this place.

Croſby Magna. Near Sefton is Croſby Magna, where they have a grammar-ſchool, founded by one Harriſon, a native of the place; it is a fair building of free-ſtone, and well indowed *, beſides a proviſion † for repairs and viſitations. At a little diſtance is Croſby Parva, within which lordſhip, in a place called Harkirk, ſeveral Saxon coins have been dug up, the portraitures whereof were printed in a copper-plate by William Blundel, eſquire.]

* 50 l. per annum.
† 7 l. or 8 l. per annum.
Croſby Parva.

Near Sefton aforeſaid, the little river Alt runs into the ſea, leaving its name to Altmouth, a ſmall village at the mouth of it; and running at a little diſtance from Formby ‡, where, in the moſſy grounds, they caſt up turves, which ſerve the inhabitants both for fire and candle. Under the turf there lies a blackiſh dead water, which has a kind of oily fat ſubſtance floating upon it, and little fiſhes ſwimming in it, which are taken by the diggers *; ſo that we may ſay we have fiſh dug out of the ground in England, as well as they have about Heraclea and Tius in Pontus. Nor is this ſtrange; ſince, in watery places of this nature, the fiſh, following the water, often ſwim under-ground; and ſo men are forced to fiſh for them with ſpades. But that in Paphlagonia many fiſh are dug up, and thoſe good ones too, in places not at all watery, has ſomewhat of a peculiar and more hidden cauſe in it; that of Seneca was pleaſantly ſaid, "What reaſon is there why fiſh "ſhould not travel the land, if we traverſe the "ſea?" [As to the oily matter above-mentioned, a chemiſt in the neighbourhood extracted from it an oil extraordinary ſovereign in paralytic diſtempers, having firſt congealed it into a turf.]

‡ Ferneby, C.
Formby.

Fiſhes dug up.
* Nothing like this is to be ſeen, or heard of, at preſent.

From hence the ſhore is bare and open, with a very great winding. More inward from the ſea,

Ormſkirk. ſtands Ormſkirk, a market-town, remarkable for being the burial-place of the Stanlies, earls of Derby; whoſe chief ſeat † was Latham hard by, a houſe large and ſtately, which, from the time of Henry the Fourth, ‡ had been continually enlarging. At this time, Sir John Stanley, knight, (father of John lord lieutenant of Ireland, deſcended from the ſame ſtock with the barons of Audley) married the daughter and heir of Thomas Latham, an eminent knight; to whom this great eſtate, with many others, had come, in the right of his wife. From that time, the Stanlies lived here; of whom Thomas (ſon of Thomas lord Stanley) was made earl of Derby by king Henry the Seventh, and had, by Eleanor Nevil, daughter to the earl of Saliſbury, George lord Le Strange; for he had married Joan, the only daughter and heir of John baron Le Strange of Knockin, who died, during the life of his father, leaving a ſon, Thomas, the ſecond earl of Derby. He, by his wife Anne, daughter of Edward lord Haſtings, had a ſon, Edward, the third earl of Derby; who, by Dorothy, the daughter of Thomas Howard duke of Norfolk, had Henry, the fourth earl; whoſe wife was Margaret, the daughter of Henry Clifford earl of Cumberland, and mother of Ferdinand, the fifth earl *; and of William, the ſixth earl, who ſucceeded his brother [and whoſe ſon was James, the ſeventh earl; a perſon of eminent loyalty and valour, the father of Charles the eighth, and of James the ninth earl; Edward Stanley, the tenth earl, at preſent enjoys this honour.

† Is, C.
Latham.

‡ Has, C.

Stanlies, earls of Derby.

* Who died lately, C.

This place is memorable, as for its earl, ſo alſo for that perſonal and ſucceſsful defence of it made by Charlotta, the loyal counteſs of Derby, againſt a cloſe and long ſiege of the parliament-army in the year 1644; for a more particular account of her bravery, the reader is referred to Sir William Dugdale's account of this action, in his Baronage. However, this ancient houſe of Latham, after a ſecond ſiege, was laid almoſt flat in the duſt; and the head of James, that heroic earl of Derby, was cut off at Bolton in this county, October 15, 1651, by the prevailing power of the parliament. Near Latham-park, is a mineral water, or ſpaw, as deeply impregnated with the iron and vitriol minerals, as any either in this county, or in Yorkſhire. The want of convenient lodging and other accommodations makes it leſs frequented; but it is certain, that it has done ſome notable cures. On each ſide of the bay, which divides the ſhore, was a large meer, known by the name of Martin-meer; the larger of which was drained ſome years ſince; and, in draining it, they found no leſs than eight canoo's, which, in figure and dimenſion, were not much unlike thoſe that are uſed in America.]

Leigh, l. i. p. 18.

Here Dugleſs, a ſmall brook, runs with a ſtill gentle ſtream; near which our Arthur (as Ninnius tells us) defeated the Saxons in a memorable battle. Near the riſe of it, ſtands Wigan, a town (as they ſay) formerly called Wibiggin; I have nothing to ſay of the name, but that in Lancaſhire they call buildings Biggin; nor of the place, but that it is neat and plentiful, and a corporation conſiſting of a mayor and burgeſſes, and that the rector of the church is (as I have been told) lord of the town. Hard by ſtands Holland, from which the Hollands, a famous family, (who were earls of Kent and Surry and dukes of Exeter) took their name and original; the daughter and heir of the eldeſt brother, (who flouriſhed here with the degree and title of knight) being at laſt married to the Lovels, brought them both the eſtate and the arms of this family, namely, "in a "field azure † fleurette argent a lion rampant gar-"dant argent."

Dugleſs river.

Wigan.

Biggin what.

Family of Hollands.

Arms of the Hollands.
† With flowers-de-luce.

[In Haigh, near Wigan, are very plentiful and profitable mines of an extraordinary coal; beſides the clear flame it yields in burning, it has been curiouſly poliſhed into the appearance of black marble, and framed into large candleſticks, ſugar-boxes, and ſpoons, with many other ſuch ſorts of veſſels; which have been preſented as curioſities, and met with good acceptance, both at home and abroad. North from hence lies Whittle, near Chorley, where a mine of lead has been lately found, and wrought with good ſucceſs; poſſibly, the firſt that has been wrought in this county; and near the ſame place is a plentiful quarry of mill-ſtones, no leſs memorable than thoſe which are mentioned before in the Peak

Haigh.

Whittle.

of

of Derbyſhire. Within a mile and a half of Wigan, Burning well. is a well, which does not appear to be a ſpring, but rather rain-water; at firſt ſight, there is nothing about it that ſeems extraordinary; but, upon emptying it, there preſently breaks out a ſulphureous vapour, which makes the water bubble up as if it boiled. When a candle is put to it, it preſently takes fire, and burns like brandy; the flame, in a calm ſeaſon, will continue ſometimes a whole day; by the heat whereof they can boil eggs, meat, &c. though the water itſelf be cold. By this bubbling the water does not increaſe, but is only kept in motion by the conſtant halitus of the vapours breaking out. The ſame water, taken out of the well, will not burn, as neither the mud upon which the halitus has beaten; * and this ſhews, that it is not ſo much the water that takes fire, as ſome bituminous or ſulphureous fumes that break out there.]

* Phil. Tranſ. N° 26.

Merton. Near the mouth of the Dugleſs, lies Merton, a large broad lake, that empties itſelf into this river; which, at the mouth or bay, is joined by the river Ribble. After the Merſey, this is the next river that falls into the ocean, the old name whereof is not entirely loſt; for Ptolemy calls the æſtuary here Belliſama, and we Ribble; perhaps, by joining to Belliſama. it the Saxon word Rhe, which ſignifies "a river." This river, running with a very ſwift ſtream from Yorkſhire-hills, firſt paſſes, ſouthward, by three high mountains: Ingleborough-hill, near the head Ingleborough-hill. of it; which is a wonderful ſight; for it ſhoots out in a vaſt ridge riſing gradually to the weſtward, and, towards the end, mounts up, as if another hill were laid upon the back of it: Penigent, ſo called, perPenigent. haps, from its white and ſnowy head; for that is the ſignification of Pengwin in Britiſh; it is a huge mountain, but not ſo high as the other. Where the Ribble enters Lancaſhire (for the two that I Pendle-hill. have mentioned are in Yorkſhire) ſtands Pendle-hill, of a great height; and which, on the very top, produces a † plant, called cloudberry, as if it were the off-ſpring of the clouds. [Some of our botaniſts have given it the name of *vaccinia nubis*; but the more common, and the truer, is chamæmorus, for it is a dwarf-mulberry. It is not peculiar to Pendle-hill, but grows plentifully on the boggy tops of moſt of the high mountains both in England and Scotland; and, in Norway alſo, and other northern countries, it is plentiful enough. Inſtead of Gerard's miſtaken name of cloudberry, the northern peaſants call it cnoutberry; and they have a tradition, that the Daniſh king Cnute, being (God knows when) diſtreſſed for ſome time in theſe waſtes, was relieved by feeding upon theſe dainties. I know not whether it will countenance the ſtory to obſerve, that this king's name is in our ancient records ‡ ſometimes written Knout; but this berry is not the only edible that bears his name to this day; for, in this county, it is ſaid that they have a bird of a luſcious taſte, * which (in remembrance of king Cnute) they call Knot-bird. But to return.] This hill is chiefly famous for the great damage done to the lower grounds, heretofore, by a terrible fall of water which it ſent down; and for being an infallible prognoſtic of rain, when the top of it is in a cloud; I the rather make mention of theſe, both becauſe they are the higheſt hills in our Engliſh Appenine (and therefore it is commonly ſaid,

† A peculiar plant, C. Cloudberry.

‡ See Selden's Titles of Honour, p. 501.

* Drayt. Polyolb. p. 112.

"Ingleborough, Pendle, and Penigent,
"Are the higheſt hills between Scotland and
"Trent:")

and alſo, that what I have already obſerved may be the better underſtood, viz. how the higheſt Alps come to be called Penninæ, and the very top of a hill Pennum; and why the Appenines were ſo called by the old Gauls; for Pen, in Britiſh, ſignifies the tops of mountains.

Alpes Penninæ.

Pen what in Britiſh.

[Not far from this hill is Colne, where Roman coins are frequently dug up, but without any other appearance of a Roman town or ſtation here, ſuch as fortifications, altars, boundaries, or the like; which makes the learned antiquary and hiſtorian of this county conclude thoſe coins to have been hid thereby ſome of the Roman ſoldiers, upon a foreſight of their falling into the enemies hands, or upon ſome other accidental occaſion.] At the bottom of Pendle-hill ſtands Clithero-caſtle, which was built by the Lacies, at a ſmall diſtance from the Ribble; and near it Whaley, in Saxon Walaleȝ, remarkable for a monaſtery built by the Lacies, which was tranſlated from Stanlaw in the county of Cheſter, in the year 1296. And, in the year 798, duke Wada was defeated in a battle by Ardulph king of the Northumbrians, here at Billangho, now by contraction called Langho. [Not far from Whaley, to the weſt, is Brunley, † in which pariſh have been found ſeveral ancient Roman coins, many of them conſular, with the antique form of the *caput urbis* without inſcription, inſtead of the emperor's head.]

Colne.

Dr. Leigh, p. 12.

Clithero-caſtle.

Whaley.

* Phil. Tranſ. N° 244.

The Ribble, turning ſhort to the weſt, gives name to a village called at this day Ribcheſter, where ſo many marks of Roman antiquity, as ſtatues, coins, pillars, pedeſtals, chapiters, altars, marbles, and inſcriptions, are commonly dug up, that this hobbling rhyme of the inhabitants does not ſeem to be altogether groundleſs:

Ribcheſter.

"It is written upon a wall in Rome,
"Ribcheſter was as rich as any town in Chriſten-
"dome."

Moreover, two military ways led hither; one, which is plain by its high cauſey, from York; the other from the north through Bowland, a large foreſt; and this alſo appears very plain for ſeveral miles together. But the inſcriptions are ſo defaced by the country-people, that, though I met with many, I had much to do to read one or two of them. At Saliſbury-hall hard by, [heretofore] the ſeat of the noble and ancient family of the Talbots, on the pedeſtal of a pillar, I ſaw this inſcription:

Saliſbury-hall.

DEO
MARTI ET
VICTORIAE
DD. AVGG.
ET CC—NN

In the wall adjoining there is another ſtone with the portraiture of Cupid and another little image; and, from the back-part of it, this inſcription was copied for me; after a great deal of ſtudy, being able to make no ſenſe of it, I have here ſubjoined it, that others alſo may try their ſkill:

SEOESAM

SEOESAM
ROLNASON
OSALVEDN
AL.Q.Q.SAR
BREVENM
BEDIANIS
ANTONI
VSMEG. VI.
IC. DOMV
ELITER.

For my part, I have no conjecture to offer, but that many of the words are the Britiſh names of places hereabouts. In the year 1603, when I came a ſecond time to ſee this place, I met with an altar, the largeſt and the faireſt that I ever ſaw, with this inſcription:

In the houſe of Thomas Rhodes. Anno 1607.

DEIS MATRIBVS
M. INGENVI-
VS ASIATICVS
*DEC. AL. AST.
SS. LL. M.

* Perhaps, *Decurio Alæ Aſturum ſuſceptum ſolvit (ſc. votum) libens lubens merito.*

† *Juno & Diana.* Leigh.

Deæ Matres. Vid. biſhop of Durham. Plut. in M. Marcello.

Upon inquiry who † theſe *Deæ Matres* are, I can find nothing (for among all the inſcriptions in the world, except in another found here in Britain, there is not the leaſt mention of them) but only that Enguium, a little town in Sicily, was famous for the preſence of the mother-goddeſſes, where ſome ſpears and braſs-helmets were ſhewn, which had been conſecrated to thoſe goddeſſes by Metio and Ulyſſes.

I ſaw alſo another little altar caſt out among the rubbiſh with this inſcription:

PACIFE
RO MARTI
ELEGAVR
BA POS
VIT EX VO
TO.

This is ſo ſmall, that it ſeems to have been the portable altar of ſome poor man, only for the offering of incenſe, or ſalt flour; whereas the other, of a much greater ſize, muſt have been uſed in the ſacrificing of larger beaſts. Theſe things were certainly done by after-ages, in imitation of Noah, even when they had revolted from the worſhip of the true God; nor was it to the gods only that they raiſed theſe altars, but, out of a ſervile flattery, to their emperors likewiſe, under the impious title of NVMINI MAJESTATIQVE EORVM. At theſe they fell on their knees and worſhipped; theſe they embraced and prayed to; before theſe they took their oaths; and, to be brief, in theſe and their ſacrifices, the whole of their religion conſiſted; ſo that thoſe among them who had no altar were ſuppoſed to have no religion, and to acknowledge no deity.

The Heathen altars, Gen. viii.

Here was alſo lately dug up a ſtone with the portraiture of a naked man on horſeback, without ſaddle or bridle, brandiſhing his ſpear with both hands, and inſulting over a naked man proſtrate, who defends himſelf with ſomething in the form of a ſquare; between the horſe and the perſon proſtrate ſtand the letters D. M. and under the proſtrate man are * GAL. SARMATA. The other letters (for there were many more) are ſo defaced, that they cannot be read; and I ſhall not venture to gueſs at them. It ſhould ſeem, both from the inſcription before, and this which many years ago was found hard by, that a wing of the Sarmatæ had their ſtation here:

* Poſſibly, *C. Al.* for *Centurio Alæ Sarmatarum.*

HIS. TERRIS. TEGITVR
AEL. MATRONA QV------
VIX. AN. XXVIII. M. II. D. VIII.
ET M. IVLIVS MAXIMVS FIL.
VIX. AN. VI. M. III. D. XX. ET CAM
PANIA. DVBBA. MATER
VIX. AN. L. IVLIVS MAXIMVS
-----ALAE. SAR. CONIVX
CONIVGI INCOMPARABILI
ET. FILIO. PATRI PIENTIS
SIMO. ET SOCERAE. TENA
CISSIMAE. MEMORIAE. P.

Out of the papers of William Lambard.

[Another altar hath been alſo found, with this inſcription:

DEO MARTI ET
VICTORIAE DEC.
ASIATIC. AL. SARMAT.
SS. LL. M. I.T. C.C. NN.

"This" (ſaith Dr. Leigh) "ſeems to be an altar "dedicated to Mars and Victory, the genii of the "place, by one of the Decuriones, by birth an "Aſiatic, commanding in a wing of the Sarmatæ; "and the ſix laſt letters may be *Imperatori Triumphanti "Cæſari Coccio Nervæ*, from whom this place was "by Antoninus called Coccium. Pag. 8.

"There was alſo one eminent piece of antiquity "dug up here, viz. a large ſtone, now a corner-"ſtone in Saliſbury-hall, which (as hath been ſaid) "did anciently belong to the Talbots; on one ſide "is Apollo with his quiver on his ſhoulder, leaning "on his plectrum or harp, with a looſe mantle or "velamen; and, on the other ſide, two of his prieſts "in the ſame habit, with an ox's head in their "hands, ſacrificing to him; alſo, the heads of various "animals lying proſtrate at his feet." Pag. 9.

Likewiſe, at a fortification called Anchor-hill, and, at other places in and about this ancient ſtation, have been found Roman coins, platters, tiles, and bricks, with an ancient pavement of bricks, and a pillar about ſeventeen inches in diameter; but the inſcription is not legible; all which demonſtrate it

See Leigh, p. 6, 7.

to have been a place of great note and conſideration in the Roman times.]

None of theſe afford any [clear] light, whereby to diſcover the ancient name of the place, for which we are utterly at a loſs, except it has changed the name; a thing not at all unuſual: for Ptolemy places Rigodunum hereabouts; and, if we may ſuppoſe that to be a corruption of Ribodunum, it is not altogether unlike Ribcheſter; [(unleſs Rixton or Riſhton in this neighbourhood may rather be ſuppoſed to have ſome remains of Rigodunum, the common reading:)] and at the ſame diſtance from Mancunium or Mancheſter, viz. eighteen miles, Antoninus fixes Coccium, which is alſo read Goccium in ſome copies.

Ribuodunm.

Coccium.

When this city came to its fatal period, and was deſtroyed either by wars, or (as the common-people believe) by an earthquake; ſomewhat lower where the tide flows up the Ribble, and is called by the geographer Belliſama Æſtuarium, near Penworth (where was a caſtle in the Conqueror's time, as appears by the records of that king:) there ſprang, out of the ruins of Ribcheſter, Preſton, a large town, handſome and populous for theſe parts; and ſo called from the religious, for the name, in Engliſh, ſignifies "Prieſt's-town." Below it the Ribble is joined by the Derwent, a little river which runs firſt by Blackburne, a market-town; ſo called from the blackneſs of the water; it belonged formerly to the Lacies, and has given the name of Blackburneſhire to a ſmall neighbouring tract. From hence it runs by Haughton-tower, which gave a name to an eminent family that has long dwelt there; and, by Walton, which William lord of Lancaſter, king Stephen's ſon, gave to Walter de Walton; afterwards, it belonged to the famous family of the Langtons, who are deſcended from the Waltons. But to return.

Penworth, otherwiſe called Penverdant.

Preſton.

Blackburne.

Haughton-tower.

Walton.

Preſton, juſt now mentioned, is commonly called Preſton in Anderneſſe, inſtead of Acmundeſneſſe; for ſo the Saxons called this part of the country, becauſe, between the rivers Ribble and Cocar, it hangs out for a long way into the ſea like a noſe; it was alſo afterwards called Agmondernes. In William the Conqueror's time, "there were in it only ſixteen "villages inhabited; the reſt lay waſte;" as we find in Domeſday; "and it was poſſeſſed by Roger of "Poictiers." Afterwards, it belonged to Theobald Walter (from whom the Butlers of Ireland are deſcended;) for ſo we read in a charter of Richard the Firſt: "Know ye, that we have given, and by "this preſent charter confirmed, to Theobald Wal-"ter, for his homage and ſervice, all Agmondernes, "with the appurtenances thereunto belonging, &c." This ſoil bears oats pretty plentifully, but is not ſo good for barley; it is excellent paſture, eſpecially towards the ſea, where it is partly champain; whence a great parcel of is called "The File;" as one would gueſs, for "The Field;" yet, in the Records in the Tower, it is expreſſed by the Latin word *Lima*, which ſignifies "a file," the ſmith's inſtrument, wherewith iron and other things are poliſhed. In other places it is fenny, and therefore counted unhealthful. The Wier, a little river, touches here *; which, coming from Wierſdale, a ſolitary and diſmal place, runs, with a ſwift ſtream, by Greenhaugh-caſtle, built by Thomas Stanley, the firſt earl of Derby of that family; whilſt he was under apprehenſion of danger from certain of the nobility of this county, who had been outlawed, and whoſe eſtates had been given him by Henry the Seventh: for they made ſeveral attempts upon him, and many inroads into his grounds; till at laſt theſe feuds were extinguiſhed by the temper and prudence of that excellent perſon.

Anderneſſe.

The File.

Wier river.

* *Hanc citus perſtringit.*

Wierdale.

Greenhaugh-caſtle.

In many places along this coaſt, there are heaps of ſand, upon which they pour water from time to time, till they grow brackiſh; and then, with a turf-fire, they boil them into a white ſalt. Here are alſo quick-ſands, very dangerous to thoſe travellers who, when the tide is out, take the ſhorteſt cut; and who had need be very careful, leſt (as Sidonius expreſſes it) "they be ſhipwrecked at land;" eſpecially, near the mouth of the Cockar, where, "* in a field of "quick-ſands," ſtands Cockarſand-abbey, formerly a ſmall monaſtery of Cluniac monks, founded by Ranulph de Meſchines. It lies expoſed to the winds between the mouth of the Cockar and the Lune, commonly called the Lon; with a large proſpect into the Iriſh ſea.

A new way of making ſalt; of which ſee Mr. Ray, Northern Words, p. 209.

Quick-ſands.

* *Syrticus ager.*

The Lon, commonly called Lune, which has its riſe among the mountains of Weſtmoreland, runs ſouthward with uneven banks and in a crooked channel, by which the current is much hindered. To the great gain of the neighbouring inhabitants, it affords plenty of ſalmon in the ſummer-ſeaſon; for this ſort of fiſh, taking great delight in clear water and particularly in ſandy fords, come up in great ſhoals into this and the other rivers on the ſame coaſt. As ſoon as the Lon enters Lancaſhire, the Lac, a little river, joins it from the eaſt. In this place ſtands Overborough, a ſmall country-village; but that it was formerly a great city upon a large plot of ground between the Lac and the Lon; and, being beſieged, was forced to ſurrender by famine; is what the inhabitants told me, who have it by tradition from their anceſtors. And certain it is, that the place gives proof of its own antiquity by many ancient monuments, inſcriptions, chequered pavements, and Roman coins; as alſo by this modern name, which ſignifies "a borough." If it ever recovers its ancient name, it muſt owe it to others, and not to me; though I have ſought it with all the diligence imaginable; and, indeed, we are not to reckon, that the particular name of every place in Britain is ſet down in Ptolemy, Antoninus, or the Notitia, or mentioned in claſſic authors. If I may have the liberty of a conjecture, I muſt confeſs I ſhould take it to be Bremetonacum (which was a diſtinct place from Brementuracum, as Jerome Surita, a Spaniard, has well obſerved, in his Notes on Antoninus) upon account of its diſtance from Coccium or Ribcheſter.

Lune river.

Salmon.

Overborough.

Bremetonacum.

From this borough, the river Lon runs by Thurland-Tunſtals, a fort built, in Henry the Fourth's time, by Sir Thomas Tunſtal, knight; the king having granted him leave "to fortify and kernel his "manſion," that is, "to imbattle it;" and then by Hornby, a noble caſtle, which glories in its founder N. de Mont Begon, and in its lords the Harringtons, and the Stanlies Barons of Mounteagle, deſcended from Thomas Stanley, the firſt earl of Derby. William Stanley, the third and laſt of theſe, left Eliſabeth, his only daughter and heir, who was married to Edward Parker, lord Morley; and was the mother of William Parker, who was reſtored by king James [the Firſt] to the honour of his anceſtors, the barony of Mounteagle; who muſt be acknowledged, by us and our poſterity for ever, to have been a wonderful bleſſing to theſe kingdoms: for, by an obſcure letter privately ſent to him, and produced by him in the

Thurland-Tunſtals.

What it is to kernel.

Hornby-caſtle.

Barons Mounteagle.

the very nick of time, the moſt horrid and deteſtable treaſon, that hell itſelf could project, was diſcovered and prevented, when the kingdom was upon the very brink of ruin; whilſt a wicked generation, under the execrable maſque of religion, ſtood ready to blow up their king and country in a moment, with a great quantity of gun-powder, lodged under the parliament-houſe for that purpoſe.

Gun-powder-plot.

The Lon, after it has got ſome miles farther, ſees Lancaſter on its ſouth bank, the chief town of the county; which the inhabitants call more truly Loncaſter, and the Scots Loncaſtle, from the river Lon; both the preſent name, and that of the river, ſeem to mark it out for the old Longovicum, where, under the lieutenant of Britain, (as the Notitia informs us) a company of the Longovici, who took that name from the place, were in garriſon. Though * at preſent the town is not populous, and the inhabitants thereof are all huſbandmen (for the grounds about it are well cultivated, open, and freſh, and without any want of wood;) yet, in proof of its Roman antiquity, they ſometimes meet with coins of the emperors, eſpecially where the friars had their cloiſter; for there (as they report) was the area of an ancient city, which the Scots (who, in a ſudden inroad in the year 1322, deſtroyed every thing they met with) burnt to the ground. From that time, they began to build nearer a green hill by the river; upon which ſtands a caſtle, not very great nor ancient, but fair and ſtrong; and, on the very top of the hill, a church, the only one in the town, where was heretofore a cell of monks-aliens. Below this, near a very fine bridge over the Lon, on the ſteepeſt part of the hill, there hangs a piece of a very ancient wall which is Roman; they call it Wery-wall, probably from the later Britiſh name of the town, who called it Caer Werid, that is, "a green city," in all likelihood, from the green hill; but I leave the farther diſcovery of this to others. [Lately, in digging of a cellar, were found ſeveral Roman Diſci and and Sympuria, or cups uſed in ſacrifice, with the figures of various creatures on the ſides, and Julius Flavius in letters; on the bottom of one of them, appeared very legibly theſe letters *Regina I.* which (ſaith Dr. Leigh) we may eaſily interpret a diſcus uſed in ſacrificing to Juno, as ſhe was ſtyled *Regina Cœli.*]

Lancaſter.

* So ſaid anno 1607, but now a thriving town and port.

Leigh, p. 10.

Ibid.

John, lord of Moriton and Lancaſter, who was afterwards king of England, "confirmed, by charter, "to his burgeſſes of Lancaſter, all the liberties "which he had granted to the burgeſſes of Briſtol." Edward the Third, in the thirty-ſixth year of his reign, "granted to the mayor and bailiffs of the vil-"lage of Lancaſter, that pleas and ſeſſions ſhould be "held no-where elſe, but there." The latitude of this place (not to omit it) is 54 degrees, 5 minutes; and the longitude 20 degrees, 48 minutes.

From the top of this hill, whilſt I looked round to ſee the mouth of the Lon, (which empties itſelf not much lower) I ſaw Forneſs, the other part of the county to the weſt, which is almoſt ſeparated from this part by the ſea; for, whereas the ſhore lay out a great way weſtward into the ocean, the ſea (as if inraged at it) ceaſed not to ſlaſh and mangle it: nay, it has ſwallowed the ſhore quite up, at ſome boiſterous tide or other; and it has thereby made three large bays, namely, Kentſand (which receives the river Kent,) Levenſand, and Duddenſand. [Theſe three ſands are very dangerous to travellers, both by reaſon of the uncertainty of the tides (which are quicker and ſlower, according as the winds blow more or leſs from the Iriſh ſea;) and alſo of the many quick-ſands, which are cauſed principally by much rainy weather. Upon this account, there is a guide on horſe-back appointed to each ſand, for the direction of thoſe perſons who ſhall have occaſion to paſs over; and each of the three has a yearly ſalary paid him out of his majeſty's revenue.] Between theſe the land ſhoots ſo much like a promontory into the ſea, that this part of the county takes its name from it; (for Forneſs and Foreland ſignify the ſame, with us, that *promontorium anterius*, that is, "a fore promontory," does, in Latin;) [unleſs we ſhould rather chuſe to derive the name from the furnaces there, which, in old time, were numerous, as the rents and ſervices paid for them do teſtify; (for many tenants in this county do ſtill pay a rent called Bloom-ſmithy-rent;) in the ſame manner, Foulney hath its name from the great ſtore of fowl uſually there.]

Forneſs.

Kentſand.

Levenſand.

Duddenſand.

Bloom-ſmithy-rent: Foulney.

The whole tract, except by the ſea-ſide, is all high mountains and great rocks (they call them Forneſs-fells;) among which the Britons lived ſecurely for a long time, relying upon theſe fortifications wherewith nature had guarded them; but nothing proved impregnable to the Saxon Conqueror; for that the Britons lived here, in the 228th year after the coming of the Saxons, is plain from hence, that, at that time, Egfrid, king of the Northumbrians, gave to St. Cuthbert the land called Carthmell, and all the Britons in it; for ſo it is related in his life. Now Carthmell, every one knows, was a part of this county, near Kentſand; and a little town in it keeps the name to this day, wherein William Marſhal the elder, earl of Pembroke, built and indowed a priory. If, in Ptolemy, one might read Setantiorum λίμνη (a lake) as ſome books have it; and not Setantiorum λιμὴν, (a haven;) I would venture to affirm, that the Britons in theſe parts were the Setantii; for among thoſe mountains lies the greateſt lake in England; now called Winandermeer, in Saxon, Pinſabpemep, perhaps, from its winding banks; about ten miles in length; the bottom paved, as it were, with one continued rock; wonderful deep in ſome places (as the neighbouring inhabitants tell us;) and well ſtored with a ſort of fiſh [commonly ſaid to be] bred no-where elſe, which they call chare. [But this is a ſort of golden Alpine trout, and to be had in other of the northern lakes, as Ulles-water, Butter-meer, &c. as well as here; they have alſo the ſame fiſh in ſome parts of North Wales, where it is called tor-goch or red-belly.] Upon this lake ſtands a little village of the ſame name, where, in the year 792, Eathred, king of the Northumbrians, * is ſaid to have ſlain the ſons of king Elfwold, after he had taken them from York; that, by his own wickedneſs and their blood, he might ſecure himſelf in the kingdom: [but, as to the truth of this ſtory, it is the leſs probable, becauſe this Eathred was himſelf king Elfwold's ſon.]

Forneſs-fells.

Carthmell.

Setantiorum Lacus.

Winandermeer.

Chare, a fiſh.

Hiſtory of Mailros.

* Skew, C.

Between this lake and the river Dudden, is the promontory which we commonly call Forneſs, with the iſland Walney like a counterſcarp before it, for a long way together; and a ſmall arm of the ſea between. The entrance is defended by a fort called "The Pile of Fouldrey," ſituated upon a rock in the middle of the water, and built by the abbot of Forneſs, in the firſt year of king Edward the Third; [but now quite ruined.]

The Pile of Fouldrey.

Upon the promontory there is nothing to be ſeen but the ruins of Forneſs-abbey, which Stephen, earl of

Lib. Forneſienſ.

of Bullen, afterwards king of England, built, in the year 1127, in a place formerly called Bekenſgill, or rather tranſlated it from Tulket in Anderneſs; out of the monks of this place, and no other, (as themſelves relate) the biſhops of the Iſle of Man, which lies over-againſt it, were wont, by ancient cuſtom, to be choſen, this being the mother of ſeveral monaſteries both in that iſland and in Ireland. More to the eaſt ſtands Aldingham, the ancient eſtate of the family of the Harringtons, to whom it came from the Flemings by the Cancefields; and whoſe inheritance went by a daughter to William Bonvil of Devonſhire, and by him at laſt to the Greys, marquiſſes of Dorſet. [Within the manor of Aldingham is Gleſton-caſtle, which has been very large and firm; having four ſtrong towers of a great height, beſides many other buildings with very thick walls. To obſerve it here once for all, many perſons of quality, eſpecially towards Scotland, had either caſtles or towers to dwell in, to defend themſelves and their tenants from the inroads of the Scots. Anciently, they had their houſes kernelled, fortified, or imbattled; and divers commiſſions have been awarded (in purſuance of an act of parliament made in the reign of Philip and Mary) to certain perſons, to inquire how many and which caſtles, fortreſſes, &c. have been decayed, which were fit to be re-edified, and how many new ones neceſſary to be erected. This of Gleſton is ſituated in a fertile vale amongſt rich meadows, and ſheltered from the ſea by fruitful hills; all which render it one of the moſt pleaſant ſeats in this country.]

Aldingham.

Harringtons.

Gleſton-caſtle.

* 1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. c. 1.

Somewhat higher lies Ulverſton, memorable upon this account, that Edward the Third gave a moiety of it to John Coupland, one of the moſt warlike men of that age; whom he alſo advanced to the honour of a banneret, for taking David the Second, king of Scots, priſoner in the battle of Durham. After his death, the ſaid king gave it, with other great eſtates in theſe parts, and with the title of earl of Bedford, to Ingelram lord Coucy, a Frenchman; he having married his daughter Iſabella, and his anceſtors having been poſſeſſed of great revenues in England, in the right of Chriſtiana de Lindſey. [In this corner, round Ulverſton, lie the following places, which deſerve our notice: Kirby-Ireleth, the manor-houſe whereof (Kirby-croſs-houſe, ſo called from a croſs placed before the gates, the top of which was broken off, as is ſaid, by archbiſhop Sandys's order) is a ſtately ſeat, giving a name to the Kirby's, the lords of it from the time of the Conqueſt. Broughton, formerly the chief ſeat of a family of that name, till, in the reign of Henry the Seventh, it was forfeited for treaſon by Sir Thomas Broughton, knight; who then took part with the counterfeit Plantagenet that landed in Fourneſs. And here it may not be improper to obſerve a miſtake in the Hiſtory of that king's reign, wherein it is affirmed, that Sir Thomas Broughton was ſlain at Stokefield; whereas, in truth, he eſcaped from that battle to Witherſlack, a manor then belonging to him, in the county of Weſtmoreland. Here he lived incognito a good while among his tenants; here alſo he died and was buried; and his grave is known, and is to be ſeen, at this day. Coniſide, anciently called Conyngeſheved; heretofore an hoſpital, or priory, founded by William de Lancaſter, baron of Kendal, and formerly in the poſſeſſion of the Sandys's; it is ſaid, that Edward Sandys, archbiſhop of York, was born here. Swartmoor, ſo called from Martin Swart (who came in with the counterfeit Plantagenet at the pile of Fouldrey, in king Henry the Seventh's time;) here it was alſo, that, anno 1652, George Fox, and ſome other Quakers, firſt ſhewed themſelves in this country. Plumpton, where were formerly mines and a forge; from whence, a pretty way to the north, is Coningſton, a manor placed between Coningſton-fells (very high mountains, wherein are many mines of copper, lead, &c.) and Coningſton-water, a lake five miles long, and near a mile broad. The town is ſometimes called Fleming-Coningſton (to diſtinguiſh it from another lying on the contrary ſide of the lake, named Monk-Coningſton, as formerly belonging to the abbey of Fourneſs;) for, in the reign of Henry the Third, it came by marriage from the Urſwicks to Sir Richard le Fleming of Caernarvon-caſtle, and has been ever ſince enjoyed by his heirs male, Sir William Fleming, of Rydal-hall in the county of Weſtmoreland, knight, being the preſent owner. This manor of Rydal came to them by Sir Thomas le Fleming's marrying Iſabel, one of the daughters and coheirs of Sir John de Lancaſter, of Rydal and of Holgil-caſtle in the ſame county, knight; the chapel here was made parochial, among divers others in this country, by Edwin Sandys, archbiſhop of York. By the ſand-ſide is Wrayſholme-tower, near which was, not long ſince, diſcovered a medicinal ſpring of a brackiſh taſte; the water is now drank by many every ſummer; it being eſteemed a very good remedy for worms, the ſtone, gout, itch, and ſeveral other diſtempers.]

Ulverſton.

Kirby-Ireleth.

Kirby-croſs-houſe.

Broughton.

Coniſide.

Swartmoor.

Plumpton.

Coningſton.

Wrayſholme-tower.

As for thoſe of the nobility who have borne the title of Lancaſter, there were three in the beginning of the Norman government, who had the title of "Lords of the honour of Lancaſter." Roger of Poictou, ſon of Roger Montgomery, ſirnamed Pictavenſis, (as William of Malmſbury ſays) becauſe he had married a wife out of Poictou in France. But, he being deprived of that honour for his diſloyalty, king Stephen conferred it upon his own ſon William, earl of Moriton and Warren; upon whoſe death, Richard the Firſt beſtowed it on John, his brother, who was afterwards king of England; for thus we find it in an ancient hiſtory: "King Richard "ſhewed great affection to his brother John; for, "beſides Ireland and the earldom of Moriton in "Normandy, he made ſuch mighty additions in Eng-"land, that he was a kind of tetrarch there; he "gave him Cornwall, Lancaſter, Nottingham, and "Derby, with the adjacent country and many "others." A good while after, king Henry the Third, the ſon of king John, did firſt advance Edmund Crouchback, his younger ſon, (to whom he had given the eſtates and honours of Simon Mountfort earl of Leiceſter, Robert Ferrers earl of Derby, and John of Monmouth, for the rebelling againſt him) to the earldom of Lancaſter; giving, in theſe words, "the honour, earldom, caſtle, and town of "Lancaſter, with the cow-paſtures * and foreſts of "Wierſdale, Lonſdale, Newcaſtle under Lyne, and "the manor, foreſt, and caſtle of Pickering, the ma-"nor of Scaleby, the village of Gomeceſter, and the "rents of the town of Huntendon, &c." after he had loſt the kingdom of Sicily, with which the Pope, by a ring, inveſted him in vain; and (which made the Engliſh the ſcoff and laughter of the world) had cauſed pieces of gold to be coined with this inſcription, AIMVNDVS REX SICILIAE; having firſt chouſed the credulous king of great ſums of money, upon that account. The ſaid Edmund (his

Lords of Gynes.

Lords of Lancaſter.

Gualter de Hemingford. R. Hoveden, p. 373. b.

Earl of Lancaſter.

* *Vaccarii.*

(his first wife dying without issue, who was the daughter and heir of the earl of Albemarle, yet by her last will made him her heir) had, by his second wife Blanche of Artois, of the * royal family of France, Thomas and Henry; and John who died very young. Thomas was the second earl of Lancaster, who married Alice, the only daughter and heir of Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln; she conveyed this and her mother's estate, who was of the family of the Long Espee's, earls of Salisbury, (as her father Henry Lacy had also done with his own lands, in case Alice should die without issue, as it afterwards happened) to the family of Lancaster; but this Thomas, for his insolence towards Edward the Second, and for imbroiling the state, being taken prisoner, was beheaded, and left no issue. However, the sentence, in virtue of which he was executed, was afterwards reversed by an act of parliament, because he was not tried by his peers; and so his brother Henry succeeded him, in his estate and honours. He was also inriched by his wife Maud, the daughter and sole heir of Patrick Chaworth; and that not only with her own, but also with great estates in Wales, namely, of Maurice of London, and of Siward, from whom she was descended. He, dying, left an only son Henry, whom Edward the Third advanced from the title of earl to that of duke; and he was the second of our nobility who bore the title of duke; but he died without issue male, leaving two daughters Maud and Blanche, between whom the estate was divided. Maud was married to William of Bavaria, earl of Holland, Zeland, Friseland, Hainault, and of Leicester too, in the right of his wife; but, she dying without issue, John of Gaunt (so called, because he was born at Gaunt in Flanders) the fourth son of Edward the Third, came to the whole estate, by his marriage with Blanche, the other daughter of Henry. And now, being equal to many kings in wealth, and created duke of Lancaster by his father, he also obtained the royalties of him, the king advancing the county of Lancaster into a palatinate by † a patent; wherein he declares the great service that he had done to his country, both at home and abroad; and then he adds: "We have granted, for us and our "heirs, to our son aforesaid, that he, during the "term of his life, shall have, within the county of "Lancaster, his chancery, and his writs to be issued "under his own seal belonging to the office of chan-"cellor; his justices likewise, as well for pleas of "the crown, as for other pleas relating to common "law; to have cognisance of them, and to have "power of making all executions whatsoever by his "writs and officers; and to have all other liberties "and royalties, of what kind soever, appertaining "to a county palatine, as freely and as fully as the "earl of Chester within the said county is known to "have, &c." Nor was he only duke of Lancaster, but also, by his marriage with Constantia, the daughter of Peter king of Castile, had, for some time, the title of "king of Leon and Castile;" but, by agreement, he parted with this title, and, in the thirteenth of king Richard the Second, was created, by the consent of parliament, duke of Aquitain, to the great dissatisfaction of that country. At that time, his titles were, "John, son to the king of "England, duke of Aquitain and Lancaster, earl of "Derby, Lincoln, and Leicester, and high steward "of England."

* *Domo Francica.*

Dukes of Lancaster.

† *Rescriptum.*

John of Gaunt, king of Castile.

After John, Henry de Bolingbroke, his son, succeeded in the duchy of Lancaster; who, having deposed Richard the Second, and obtained the crown, conferred this honour upon Henry, his son, afterwards king of England; and, that he might intail it upon him and his heirs for ever, he had an act of parliament made in these words: "We, being un-"willing, that our said inheritance, or its liberties, "by reason of our taking upon us the royal state and "dignity, should be any way changed, transferred, di-"minished, or impaired, do declare, that our said in-"heritance, with its rights and liberties aforesaid, in "the same manner and form, condition and state, "wherein they descended and came to us, and also "with all and singular liberties, franchises, and other "privileges, commodities, and profits whatsoever, "with which our lord and father, in his life-time, "had and held it for the term of life by the grant "of the late king Richard, shall be wholly and fully "preserved, continued, and enjoyed, by us and our "heirs, as specified in the said charters; and, by the "tenor of these presents, we do, upon our certain "knowledge, and with the consent of this our pre-"sent parliament, grant, declare, decree, and ordain, "for us and our heirs, that as well our duchy of "Lancaster, as all and singular counties, and ho-"nours, castles, manors, fees, advowsons, possessions, "annuities, and seignories whatsoever, which de-"scended to us before we were raised to the royal "dignity, how or in what place soever, by right "of inheritance, * in the hands of our tenants, or "in reversion, or by any other way, do remain to "us and our said heirs, as specified in the charters "abovesaid, after the said manner and form, for "ever." Afterwards, Henry the Fifth, by an act of parliament, annexed a very great estate to this duchy, which had come to him in the right of his mother, who was the daughter and coheir of Humphry Bohun, earl of Hereford; and in this state and condition it remained from that time, except that Edward the Fourth, in the first year of his reign, when he had attainted Henry the Sixth in parliament for high treason, "annexed it to the "crown;" that is, to him and his heirs, kings of England. However, Henry the Seventh presently broke this intail; and so, † at this day, it has its particular officers, namely, a chancellor, attorney, receiver, clerk of the court, six assessors, a messenger, two auditors, three and twenty receivers, and three supervisors.

King Henry the Fourth.

* *In dominico servitio.*

† Anno 1607.

There are reckoned in this county (besides several chapels) ‡ 60 parishes; but those very large, and such as, for numbers of parishioners, far exceed the greatest parishes any where else.

‡ Only 34. C. 36.

More Rare PLANTS growing wild in LANCASHIRE.

ASPHODELUS Lancaſtriæ verus Ger. emac. deſcr. Pſeudo-aſphodelus paluſtris Anglicus C. B. "Lancaſhire aſphodel, or baſtard Engliſh "aſphodel." This being a plant commonly growing in moſſes or rotten boggy grounds in many counties of England, I need not have mentioned here, but that our Engliſh herbariſts have been pleaſed to denominate it from this county, as if it were peculiar to it. Lobel ſaith, that they call it maiden-hair, becauſe the women hereabouts were wont to colour their hair with the flower of it.

Bifolium minimum. "The leaſt tway-blade." Obſerved upon Pendle-hill among the heath. See the ſynonymes in Yorkſhire.

Ceraſus ſylveſtris fructu minimo cordiformi P. B. "Wild heart-cherry-tree," commonly called the merry-tree. About Bury and Mancheſter. See Weſtmoreland.

Cochlearia marina folio anguloſo parvo D. Lawſon. "Small ſea ſcurvy-graſs with a cornered leaf." In the iſle of Walney. I take this to be the ſame with the cochlearia rotundifolia minor noſtras & Park. and the thlaſpi hederaceum Lob.

Conyza helenitis foliis laciniatis. "Jagged flea-"bane-mullet, or marſh-fleabane." In the ditches about Pillinmoſs plentifully.

Crithmum ſpinoſum Ger. maritimum ſpinoſum C. B. maritimum ſpinoſum, ſeu paſtinaca marina Park. Paſtinaca marina, quibuſdam ſecacul & crithmum ſpinoſum J. B. "Prickly ſamphire or ſea-parſnip." Obſerved by Mr. Lawſon at Rooſbeck in Low-Fourneſs.

Echium marinum P. B. Bugloſſum dulce ex inſulis Lancaſtriæ Park. "Sea-bugloſs." Over-againſt Bigger in the iſle of Walney plentifully.

Eruca Monenſis laciniata lutea Cat. Angl. An eruca ſylveſtris minor lutea burſæ paſtoris folio? C. B. "Small, jagged, yellow rocket of the iſle of Man." Between Marſh-grange and the iſle of Walney.

Geranium hæmatoïdes Lancaſtrenſe, flore eleganter ſtriato. "Bloody crane's-bill with a variegated "flower." In the iſle of Walney in a ſandy ſoil near the ſea-ſhore.

Juncus Alpinus cum cauda leporina J. B. "Hare's-"tail-ruſh." In moſs-crops, upon the moſſes, of which there is plenty in this county.

Roſmarinum purpureum. "Purple-goat's-beard." On the banks of the river Chalder, near the lady Heſketh's houſe, two miles from Whaley, P. B. This, Mr. Fitz-Roberts, a ſkilful herbariſt, affirms himſelf to have found wild, but not in the place mentioned.

Tormentilla quadrifolia radice rotunda. Merret. Pin. Near Wigan in Lancaſhire.

Sambucus foliis laciniatis. "Elder with jagged "leaves." In a hedge near Mancheſter. I ſuſpect that this was no native, but induſtriouſly or accidentally planted there.

WESTMORLAND

by Robt Morden

PART OF CUMBERLAND

PART OF LANCASHIRE

XI X IX

50 45 40 35 30 25 20

3 5 0 4 0 3 0

Scales of Miles.

Great

Middle

Small

Penrith Beacon

The millitary way from Carlile

Penrith

Dunmallard Hill

Edenhall

Hornby

Carelton

Brougham

King Arthurs round Table

Kirkgill

Stockbridge

Dalemane

Daker Castle

Barton

Tooley

Crowburrow Park

Arey beck

Glenkern flu

Glenkridden flu

Patterdale

Depedale

Helvillin hill

the Head of Darwent water

The way from Cokermouth & Kaniwick to Kendall

Wiborne

Dunmalrase Stanes

Greſmere

Great Langdale

the Copper mines

Langrig

Clappergate

Brathey R

Brathey

Little Langdale

Armside

Haukeside

Claife

Winander Mere

Southwate

Winster

New Bridge

Carmanſell

Metha p

Yanworth

Yirrel

Lowther

Hackthorp

Askham

Thrimby

Helton Flecat

Knipe

Barton Park

Heltandale

Hartsop hall

Forrest

Hanswater

Thornthwaite hall

Wastall Head

Wastall Foot

Broader water

Thornthwate Forrest

Riſdale

Ambleſide

Amſhglana

Kentmere

Troutbeck

Cowgarth

Chappelinſ Ing

Sturdey

Winanderſ mere

Groke

Crosthwate

Siſergye

Brigſter Park

Witherſlak

Langaubye

Kirkland

Blenkern

Culgaith Chapple

Ninechurch

Windermath

Woodside

Millridge

Newbigg

Brougham Cast

Brougham Chapple

Whinfeild Forrest

Cleborne

Bolton Chapple

Morland

Strictland Hall

Newby

Strictland mea

Strictland ua

Legill

Melburne R

Buley Cast

Shap

Wickenslack

Wykeſladdale

Haberwen

Oddleden

Parke

Shales

Pirdraw

Cotterſtan

Greſeryes mount

Burrow flu

Burrow bridg

Lang Sledale

Fawſetwood

Whinfield Hill

Whinfield

Graria Hall

Lamrid

Skelſmere

Setſide Hall

Burnſide

Kendall

Cunſwick Park

Kendale Castle

Waterhook

Nyland

Helſton lea

S Katherines

Underbarrow

Siſergye

Seggwick

Preſton Hall

Chappel

Kirk

Carlton

Knothill

Milthorp

Catadupa

Queens Bridg

Bethams

Parlet

Home

Burton

Warton

Barwick

Aſhnſide Toure

Stone Heaps

S Thorn

Hardendale

Maudsmeaburn

Crosbie

Driu

Lowther R

Hardendale head

Broderdale Foot

Grayrigbank

Haſe Haupe

Rathey

VIII

VII

45

40

35

30

25

20

15

10

PART OF YORKSHIRE

Cross fell

Milburne Forrest

Fell Trout Beck

Meldon Forrest

Birkdale

Eaglesch

Kock pike

Howgill Castle

Newbiggin

Temple Sowerbye

Knock

Dufton

Dufton Pike

Murton pike

Murton

The Stad mines

Romanfell

Stanemore Forrest

Flake Bridge Fark

Rumary Fell

Helbeckfell

Melton

Breckenbur

Helbeck

Burton

Warcop

Flitsholm

Brough Castle

Vertura

Rear Cross at Roycross

Spittlehouse

Stanmore Dale

Below flu

Caber

Winton

Kirkby Steven

Hoggerscale

Rokeby

Waitby

Hartley Castle

Smardale

Wharton hall

Hoomill Cross

Pendragon Castle

Brickdale

Swale R

Morvil Hill

Eure R

Hughs Head

Wildborefell

Mallerstang Chapple

Mallerstang Forrest

Langdale

Runthwate

Tebay

Brandrith Stone

Burrow bridge

Howgill

Grarigill Hall

Delake

Erbank

Sedber

Garstall

Midleton

Haukin Hale

Hutton Roof

Manserah

Barobon

Dent

the County Stone

Parkhouse

Leckbeck

Irreby

Burton

Thurland Castle

Whittenton

Kirkby Lonsdale

Vnderley

Chappel

Knothill

Arum

Barwick Hall

Hornbye Castle

Kendall and Apalby

Orton

Raisebeck

New Biggin

Kellath

Lambrigg

Fen Ravingstondale or Russendale

Mallerstang Chapple

Milburne

Low Grog house

Silverey house

Blenkerne

Kirkland

Apalby

ABALLABA

Craken thorp

Speedymoore

Branton

Buley Castle

Roger head

Melburne Rs

nether Hosse

Coulby

Langton

Swethank

Burrells

Burbeck

Sandford

Upper Hosse

Great Ormside

Lilt Ormside

Bleaterne

Lit Musgrave

Great Musgrave

Burgh Soverby

Soulby

Gathorn Hall

Great Asshby

Little Asshby

Grosby Garret

Gilse

Whitwall

Orton Beacon

Bigsin

Cottesflat

Lanefu

Mhall

Driueners

Howslack

Gaisgill

Lune Flu

Tæsflu

Below flu

Swale R

Eure R

Lune Flu

Sold by — Abel Swale, Awnsham &, John Churchill

20 10 2

* This is a
miſtake; t
below.

Antiq. Ecc
Brit. p. 30

WESTMORELAND.

TO the utmoſt bounds of Lancaſhire, on the north, joins another ſmall tract of the Brigantes, called, in Latin, Weſtmorlandia; in Engliſh, Weſtmoreland; and by ſome modern writers Weſtmaria. On the weſt and north, it is bounded by Cumberland; and, on the eaſt, by Yorkſhire and the biſhopric of Durham. * From its ſituation among high mountains, (for here our Appenine runs out broader and broader) and from its lying generally uncultivated, it [ſeems to have] had this name; for the north parts of England call wild barren places, ſuch as are not fit for tillage, by the name of Moors; ſo that Weſtmoreland implies "an uncultivated tract "lying towards the weſt." Let then that idle ſtory about king Marius (whom ſome of our hiſtorians affirm to have conquered the Picts, and to have called this county after his own name) be baniſhed for ever out of the ſchool of antiquities; [unleſs, as to the hiſtory itſelf, the truth of it may, in ſome meaſure, be retrieved, or ſtand doubtful at leaſt, by what the learned primate of Armagh has ſaid in favour of it. But, before we go farther, it is to be obſerved, that the fore-mentioned deſcription of the county in general anſwers but one part of it, viz. from Lancaſter, through the barony of Kendal, to Workington in Cumberland, where travellers meet with little in their road beſides mountains, with here and there a valley between; and ſo they take an eſtimate of the whole from that part, imagining probably, that that more ſoutherly corner is like to be as good at leaſt, if not better, than the reſt. But, if they go directly northward, they will find reaſon to change their opinion, the barony of Weſtmoreland (commonly called the Bottom of Weſtmoreland, from its low ſituation) being a large open champain country, in length not leſs than twenty miles, and in breadth about fourteen; and ſo far is it from being uncultivated, that it affords great plenty of arable grounds, and thoſe good ſtore of corn. Nor do Moors, in the northern parts, ſignify "wild barren "mountains," but generally "commons of paſture," in oppoſition to mountains or fells; ſo that in the barony of Kendal (where they have moſt mountains) there are few or no moors, their commons being generally called Fells; and in the bottom of Weſtmoreland there are few mountains (except that ridge which bounds the country like a rampire or bulwark,) but very many moors; which yet are ſo far from being incapable of improvement, that moſt of them have been formerly plowed, as the ridges appearing aſſure us. If the whole country therefore were to be derived from barren mountains, we might ſay, with more reaſon, that it had the name from lying weſtward of that long ridge of hills, which is called the Engliſh Appenine.

* This is a miſtake; ſee below.

Antiq. Eccl. Brit. p. 302.

The gentlemen's houſes in this county are large and ſtrong, and generally built caſtlewiſe, for defence of themſelves, their tenants, and their goods, whenever the Scots ſhould make their inroads; which, before the time of king James the Firſt, were very common.

It is divided into the barony of Kendal, and the barony of Weſtmoreland, as we have before hinted: and theſe two parts belong to two ſeveral dioceſes; the former to Cheſter, the latter to Carliſle. [In each we find (with two wards) ſeveral deaneries, pariſhes, and conſtablewicks, but no hundreds; poſſibly, becauſe in ancient times theſe parts paid no ſubſidies, being ſufficiently charged in the border-ſervice againſt the Scots.]

The ſouth part of the county (which, for ſome ſpace, is pent up in a narrow compaſs between the river Lon and Winander-meer) is pretty fruitful in the vallies, though not without rocks, rough and ſmooth; and it is called, by one general name, "the "barony of Kendal or Candalia," ſignifying "a "vale upon the Can." This it took from the river Can, which runs along the valley in a ſtony channel, and has upon its weſtern bank a very populous town called Candale, or Kirby-Candale, i. e. "a "church in the valley upon Can;" [which Dr. Gale will have to be the Brovonaca of Antoninus.] It has two ſtreets croſſing each other, and is very eminent for the woollen manufacture, and for the induſtry of the inhabitants, who trade throughout England with their woollen cloth; [and, as early as Richard the Second and Henry the Fourth, we find ſpecial laws enacted on purpoſe for regulating of Kendal-cloths. Queen Eliſabeth, in the eighteenth year of her reign, erected it into a corporation, by the name of aldermen and burgeſſes; but afterwards king James the Firſt incorporated it with a mayor, twelve aldermen, and twenty-four burgeſſes.] Their greateſt honour is, that barons, earls, [and dukes,] have taken their titles from the place. The barons were of the family of Ivo Taleboys, of whoſe poſterity William, by the conſent of king Henry the Second, called himſelf William of Lancaſter; his niece * and heir was married to Gilbert, the ſon of Roger Fitz-Reinfrid, by whoſe daughters (upon the death of William, his ſon) the eſtate came to Peter Brus, the ſecond lord of Skelton of that Chriſtian name; and to William Lindſey, from whom, on the mother's ſide, Ingelram lord of Coucy in France derived his pedigree, as I underſtood by the Hiſtory of Fourneſs-abbey. By the daughter of this Peter Brus, ſiſter and heir to Peter Brus the third, the barony deſcended to the Roſſes of Werke; and from them the honour was devolved by inheritance upon the

Baron. of Kendal.

Candale.

Pag. 39.

13 R. II. c. 10. 9 H. IV. c. 2.

Lords of Kendal.

* *Neptis.* Family of Lancaſter.

Hiſtory of Fourneſs-abbey.

the Parrs, whoſe caſtle, over-againſt the town, is ready to drop down with age. It has had three earls; John duke of Bedford, who was advanced to that honour by his brother king Henry the Fifth; John duke of Somerſet; and John de Foix, deſcended from the noble family of the Foix in France, whom king Henry the Sixth advanced to this dignity, for his faithful ſervices in the French wars. Upon this account, poſſibly, it is, that ſome of this family of Foix in France have ſtill the ſirname of Kendal. [The firſt duke of this place was Charles Stuart (third ſon of James duke of York, afterwards king James the Second) who was declared duke of Kendal in the year 1664; ſince which, his royal highneſs prince George of Denmark, at the ſame time that he was created duke of Cumberland, was alſo created earl of Kendal; and, more lately, Meluſina Erengart Shulenberg, who had before been created ducheſs of Munſter in Ireland, hath been honoured with the title of ducheſs of Kendal, together with the titles of baroneſs of Glaſſenbury and counteſs of Feverſham.]

Earls of Kendal.

I know no other mark of antiquity, that Kendal can boaſt of. Once, indeed, I was of opinion, that it was the old Roman ſtation, Concangii; but time has informed me better. [Below Kendal, is Water-Crook (ſo called from a remarkable crooking in the river; where, on the eaſt ſide of that river, is an old ſquare fort, the banks and ditches whereof are ſtill viſible. That it was Roman, the diſcovery of coins, broken altars, and other pieces of antiquity, will not give us leave to make the leaſt doubt; which ſeems, to ſome, to fix the Concangii rather here, than in any other place; becauſe in the Notitia, it is placed, as it were, in the very middle of the northern ſtations: for whereas, between York and Derwent, the Notitia ſpeaks of fourteen ſtations, the Concangii is the ſeventh; and the very next that come after it are Lavatræ (Bowes,) Verteræ (Brough,) and Brovoniacum (Browham;) the two laſt in this county, and the firſt upon the edge of it. But, after all, this Concangii, which the Notitia makes the ſtation of the *Numeri Præfectus Vigilum*, is moſt probably to be ſought for nearer the wall; and, perhaps, (as Dr. * Brady has obſerved) on the north ſide of that fortreſs.]

Water-Crook.

* Hiſt. p. 44.

Lower, in the river Can, there are † two waterfalls, where the water is tumbled headlong with a hideous noiſe; one at a little village called Levens; another more ſouthward near Betham. From theſe the neighbours form their prognoſtications of the weather; for, when the northern one ſounds clear, they make themſelves ſure of fair weather; but, when the ſouthern, of rain and miſts. [At Levens is a fair ſtone-bridge over the river Kent; on the ſouth ſide of which river, are ſtill to be ſeen the ruins of an ancient round building (now called Kirk's-head) which is ſaid to have been formerly a temple dedicated to Diana; and, not far from it, there appear the ruins of another building, which ſeems to have belonged to the ſame place. In the park (well ſtored with fallow deer, and almoſt equally divided by the river Kent) is a ſpring called the Dropping Well, that petrifies moſs, wood, leaves, &c. Weſt from hence lies Witherſlack, in which manor, not long ſince, a fair parochial chapel was built and indowed by Dr. John Barwick, late dean of St. Paul's, a native of the place; and conſecrated by Dr. Wilkins, late biſhop of Cheſter, and dedicated to St. Paul; the charity was ſo much the greater, becauſe

Catadupæ. The forces.

† One is in Betham-river, above Milthrop.

Levens.

Betham.

Witherſlack.

June 22, 1671.

of its remoteneſs from Betham, the pariſh-church. Below this, at the mouth of the river, is Milthrop, the only ſea-town in this county; and the commodities, which are imported, are brought hither only in ſmall veſſels from Grange in Lancaſhire.]

Milthrop.

And thus much of the ſoutherly and narrower part of this county, which is bounded on the weſt with the river Winſter, and the ſpacious lake we juſt now mentioned, called Winander-meer; and, on the eaſt, with the river Lon or Lune *. [But it is to be obſerved, before we leave it, that this doth wholly take in the great lake Winander-meer; for all the iſles (or holms, as they call them) that are in it, are owned to be in the county of Weſtmoreland; all the fiſhing belongs to Applethwait in Winandermeer-pariſh in the ſaid county, and all the tithe-fiſh to the rector thereof, who has a pleaſure-boat upon the ſaid lake, and a preſcription of ſo much a boat, in lieu of the tithe of all the fiſh that are taken in it. Nor is it of any moment, that the abbey of Fourneſs had two boats upon it; ſince that was the gift of William de Lancaſter, baron of Kendal.]

Winander-meer.

* It goes beyond the river.

At the upper corner of the lake Winander-meer, lies the carcaſe, if I may ſo ſay, of an ancient city, with large ruins of walls; and, without the walls, the rubbiſh of old buildings, in many places. The fort has been of an oblong figure, fortified with a ditch and rampire; in length, one hundred thirty-two ells; and, in breadth, eighty. That it was a work of the Romans, the Britiſh bricks, the mortar tempered with ſmall pieces of bricks, the little urns, the glaſs phials, the Roman coins commonly met with, the round ſtones like mill-ſtones (of which, ſoldered † together, they uſed formerly to make pillars,) and the paved ways leading to it, are all undeniable teſtimonies; but the old name is quite loſt, unleſs one ſhould imagine, from the preſent name Ambleſide, that this was the Amboglana mentioned by the Notitia. [But there are two things which ſtand in our way; the firſt, that we are directed by the Notitia to ſeek it *ad lineam valli* ‡, the ſecond, that, without all doubt, the *Cohors prima Ælia Dacorum* had their abode at Willowford in Cumberland, as appears from ſeveral inſcriptions which have been found at a little diſtance on the other ſide of the river. Theſe two opinions, then, cannot, perhaps, be more plauſibly reconciled than by ſuppoſing that this Ambleſide might be the chief ſtation or ſtanding-quarters; and that the other (not Willowford, but the Bank-end, and, perhaps, the bridge there over the river which they were to defend) was, poſſibly, the fort aſſigned them, when they were called out upon extraordinary occaſions to defend the Picts-wall. It is not to be doubted but Amboglana had the name from the Glen of Cambock near Willowford, as the many Roman monuments, found in that neighbourhood, abundantly prove; nor can we imagine but that the troops, which were quartered there on purpoſe to repel the enemy, knew their particular poſts, as well as their place and employments in their camps and intrenchments; and this poſt they might, poſſibly, mark out by inſcriptions and altars. It will be objected, that the Notitia places Amboglana *ad lineam valli*; but this may be ſo conſtrued as not ſtrictly to imply the line or track of the wall itſelf, but only to ſignify the line of communication which ſeveral auxiliaries had with thoſe who were quartered upon the Picts-wall. Theſe have been the reaſonings upon that point.

† *Coagmentatis.*

Ambleſide. Amboglana.

‡ (Which is a long way from Ambleſide.)

But,

But, in oppoſition to them, it is affirmed by an able antiquary, who had great opportunity to examine this matter, that Caſtleſteeds, on the glen (or valley) of the little river Camboc, is, undoubtedly, the true old Ambogolana or Camboglana, the remains of officers belonging to the aforeſaid *Cohors Ælia* being found there. As to Ambleſide, among other pieces of antiquity, diſcovered about this old work, were ſeveral medals of gold, ſilver, and copper; ſome of which are in that collection which Mr. Thomas Brathwait, of Ambleſide, gave by * deed to the library of the univerſity of Oxford. A little mile north of Ambleſide is Ridal-hall, a convenient large ancient houſe; in which lordſhip is a very high mountain called Ridall-head, from the top whereof one has a large proſpect, and, if the day be clear, may ſee Lancaſter-caſtle, and much farther. The manor anciently belonged to the family of Lancaſter, from whom it deſcended, in the reign of Henry the Fourth, to the Flemings, who have been lords of it ever ſince; and the late Sir Daniel Fleming ought to be particularly mentioned, as a great lover of ancient learning, and to whom this work is obliged for ſeveral uſeful informations in Weſtmoreland and Lancaſhire.]

Biſhop Nicholſon.

* November 26, 1674.

Ridal-hall.

Towards the eaſt, the river Lon is the limit, and gives its name to the adjoining tract, Lonſdale, i. e. "a vale upon the Lon;" the chief town whereof is Kirby-Lonſdale, whither the neighbouring inhabitants reſort to church and market. [This hath been honoured by giving the title of viſcount to Sir John Lowther, who was created baron of Lowther and viſcount Lonſdale; a perſon of great accompliſhments, who hath been ſucceeded in theſe titles by his two ſons, Richard and Henry.] Above the head of the Lon, the country grows wider, and the mountains ſhoot out with many windings and turnings; between which there are exceeding deep vallies, and ſeveral places hollowed, like ſo many dens or caves. [But, as we cautioned before, this is only to be underſtood of one part of it; the barony of Weſtmoreland being an open champain country, of corn-fields, meadows, and paſtures, mixed with woods, and, as it were, hemmed in by a wall of high mountains.

Lonſdale.

The river Lune, riſing a little above Riſſendale, runs by Lang-gill, where the learned Dr. Barrow, late biſhop of Lincoln, was born; famous for his great reading, and his zeal againſt Popery. Afterwards, receiving the river Birkbeck, it runs down by a field called Gallaber; where ſtands a † red ſtone, about an ell high, with two croſſes cut deep on one ſide. The tradition among the inhabitants is, that formerly it was the meer-ſtone between the Engliſh and Scots. How true it may be, I dare not affirm, but ſhall only obſerve, that it is about the ſame diſtance from Scotland that Rere-croſs upon Stanemore is; and to what end that was erected hath been ‡ already obſerved. To prevent alſo the incurſions of that people, there is an artificial mount called Caſtle-how, near Tebay (where is a free-ſchool endowed by Mr. Adamſon, born at Rownthwait; who was likewiſe a great benefactor to the church of Orton,) and another at Greenholm; which two mounts command the two great roads.

Lang-gill.

† Brandreth-ſtone.

‡ In Richmondſhire.

A little above Rownthwait, on the north ſide of Jeffrey-mount, is a ſmall ſpring called Goud-ſike, which continually caſts up ſmall ſilver-like pieces reſembling ſpangles; what the cauſe is muſt be left to naturaliſts to determine. This pariſh of Orton, in the year 1612, purchaſed very honourably all the tithes belonging to the rectory, for the uſe of the incumbent, with the advowſon and patronage of its vicarage for ever; for which they paid a conſiderable * ſum, ſubſcribed by the pariſhioners. Hereabouts they commonly dig up in their wet moſſes ſuch ſubterraneous trees as are met with in other parts of England.]

Goud-ſike.

* 570 l.

The noble river of Eden, called by Ptolemy Ituna, riſes in † Weſtmoreland, [at a place called Hugh-ſeat-Morvill, or Hugh Morvil hill, from one of the name, ſometime lord of Weſtmoreland; out of which hill alſo run two other great rivers on the Yorkſhire-ſide, Eure and Swale.] It has at firſt only a ſmall ſtream, but increaſes by the confluence of ſeveral little rivers, and finds a paſſage through theſe mountains to the north-weſt by Pendragon-caſtle. [The walls, being four yards in thickneſs (with battlements upon them) ‡ were ſtanding, till the year 1660, when the moſt noble lady, Anne Clifford, counteſs dowager of Pembroke, Dorſet, and Montgomery, repaired this ancient houſe of her anceſtors, with three more caſtles which ſhe had in this county; and, removing frequently from one to another, kept hoſpitality, and diffuſed her charity all over the country. This caſtle is waſhed on the eaſt by the river Eden, and on the other ſides are great trenches, as if the firſt builder had intended to draw the water round it; but the attempt proved ineffectual, from whence they have an old rhyme hereabouts:

Eden river.

† Yorkſhire, C.

Hugh Morvil hill.

Pendragon-caſtle.

‡ To which, age has left nothing but the name and a heap of great ſtones, C.

"Let Pendragon do what he can,
"Eden will run where Eden ran."]

Then this river runs by Wharton-hall, the ſeat of the barons of Wharton [of which manor the preſent family have been proprietors beyond the date of any records extant, and have likewiſe been lords of the manor of Croglin in Cumberland, and patrons of the rectory there, more than four hundred years paſt.] The firſt baron was Thomas, advanced to that honour by king Henry the Eighth, [for his ſurpriſing conduct and ſucceſs in the entire defeat of the Scots at Solom-moſs; which victory, in all its circumſtances, was, perhaps, one of the moſt conſiderable that the Engliſh ever obtained over the forces of the neighbouring kingdom; and therefore king Edward the Sixth, in recompence of that eminent ſervice, granted to the ſaid lord an augmentation of his paternal coat of arms, viz. "a border ingrailed, "or; charged with legs of lions in ſaltire, gules; "armed, azure."] To him ſucceeded his ſon of the ſame name, who was ſucceeded by Philip *, a perſon of great honour; [and he by Philip his grandchild (the ſon of Sir Thomas, his eldeſt ſon, who died in his father's life-time;) whoſe ſon Thomas, lord Wharton, in conſideration of his great abilities and ſervices, was farther advanced to the honours of viſcount Winchenden and earl of Wharton, as his only ſon was, afterwards, to the yet higher honour of duke of Wharton.]

Wharton-hall.

Lords of Wharton.

Regiſtr. Halton. Ep. Carl. p. 154.

* The preſent lord, C.

Next, Eden goes to Kirby-Stephen, or Stephen's church, a noted market-town; [where is a free-ſchool, founded and indowed by the family of Wharton;] and ſo by two little villages called Muſgrave, which gave a name to the warlike family of the Muſgraves: [unleſs one may ſay, with greater

Kirby-Stephen.

Muſgrave.

probability, that the towns had their names from the family; for the name of Muſgrave is to be reckoned among thoſe which have been taken from offices and civil or military honours, and is of the the like original as Landtgraff, Markgraff, Burggraff, &c. among the Germans. And, indeed, this name and Markgraff (now turned into Marquis) are probably the ſame; the ſignification of both is *Dux Limitaneus*; and anciently Muſgrave, or Moſgrave, was the ſame as, in our later language, "a lord warden of the marches."] Of this family Thomas Muſgrave, in the time of Edward the Third, was ſummoned to Parliament among the barons; their ſeat was Heartley-caſtle adjacent.

Heartley-caſtle.

Here the Eden ſeems to ſtop its courſe, that it may receive ſome rivulets; upon one of which, ſcarce two miles from Eden itſelf, ſtood Verteræ, an ancient town mentioned by Antoninus and the Notitia; from the latter of which we learn, that, in the decline of the Roman empire, a præfect of the Romans quartered there with a band of the Directores. The town itſelf is dwindled into a village, which is defended with a ſmall fort, and its name is now Burgh; for it is called Burgh under Stanemore, i. e. "a borough under a ſtony "mountain." [It is divided into two; the Upper, otherwiſe Church-Brough, where the church ſtandeth, of which Robert Eglesfield, founder of Queen's-college in Oxford, was rector, and procured the appropriation thereof from king Edward the Third to the ſaid college. Here alſo ſtands the caſtle of Brough, and a tower called Cæſar's tower, or the fort before-mentioned; the caſtle, having been raſed to the ground, was rebuilt, not long ſince, by the counteſs of Pembroke; and, near the bridge, is a ſpaw-well, which hath not been long diſcovered. The other village is called Lower Brough from its ſituation, and Market-Brough from a market held there every Thurſday.] In the time of the later emperors (to obſerve this once for all) the little caſtles, which were built for the emergent occaſions of war, and ſtored with proviſions, began to be called Burgi; a new name, which, after the tranſlation of the empire into the eaſt, the Germans and others ſeem to have taken from the Greek πύργος. And hence the Burgundians have their name from inhabiting the Burgi; for ſo that age called the dwellings planted at a little diſtance from one another along the frontiers. I have read no more concerning this place, but that, in the beginning of the Norman government, the Engliſh formed a conſpiracy here againſt William the Conqueror. I dare be poſitive, that this Burgh was the old Verteræ; both becauſe the diſtance, on one ſide from Levatræ, and on the other from Brovonacum, if reſolved into Italian miles, exactly agrees with the number aſſigned by Antoninus; and alſo becauſe a Roman military road, ſtill viſible by its high ridge, runs this way to Brovonacum, by Aballaba, mentioned in the Notitia: the name whereof is, to this day, kept ſo entire, that it plainly ſhews it to be the very ſame, and leaves no ground for diſpute; for, inſtead of Aballaba, we call it, at this day, by contraction, Appleby. Nothing is memorable about it, beſides its antiquity and ſituation; for, under the Romans, it was the ſtation of the Mauri Aureliani; and it is ſeated in a pleaſant field, and almoſt incompaſſed with the river Eden. But it is * ſo ſlenderly peopled, and the buildings are ſo mean, that, if antiquity did not make it the chief town of the county, and the aſſizes were not held † in the caſtle, which is the public gaol for malefactors, it would be but very little above a village, [(though the beſt corn-market in theſe northern parts:)] for all its beauty conſiſts in one broad ſtreet, which runs from north to ſouth with an eaſy aſcent; at the head of which is the caſtle, * almoſt ſurrounded with the river; [and trenches, where the river comes not. But it hath ſeveral teſtimonies of its ancient ſplendor; Henry the Firſt gave it privileges equal to York, that city's charter being granted (as it is ſaid) in the forenoon, and this in the afternoon; Henry the Second granted them another charter of the like immunities; and Henry the Third (in whoſe time there was an exchequer here, called Scaccarium de Appleby) a third; which were, "in all things, like York," and confirmed by the ſucceeding kings of England. When it was firſt governed by a mayor does not appear; but it is certain, that, in the reign of Edward the Firſt, they had a mayor and two provoſts (who ſeem to have been formerly men of principal note, i. e. ſheriffs, or the ſame as we now call bailiffs; and who ſigned the public acts of the town, together with the mayor †; though at preſent they only attend the body of the mayor with two halberts.) Brompton makes mention of Applebyſhire, which ſhould ſeem to imply, that, at that time, it had ſheriffs of its own, as moſt cities had; though we now call them bailiffs; for, in the ſecond year of Edward the Firſt, in a confirmation charter to Shap-abbey, we find this ſubſcription, *Teſte Thomâ filio Johannis, tunc Vicecomite de Appleby*; unleſs one ſhould ſay, that Weſtmoreland was called the county of Appleby, or Applebyſhire; as, indeed, Brompton ſeems to intimate. But the Scotch wars by degrees reduced this town to a much lower condition; ‡ in the twenty-ſecond of Henry the Second, it was ſet on fire by them; and, again, in the eleventh of Richard the Second; when of 2200 burgages (by due computation of the fee-farm-rents) there remained not above a tenth part, as appears by inquiſitions in the town-cheſt. It has never ſince recovered itſelf, but lay, as it were diſmembered and ſcattered one ſtreet from another, like ſo many ſeveral villages; and one could not know, but by records, that they belonged to the ſame body: for, though Burgh-gate only is ſpoken of above as the principal ſtreet, yet Bongate, Battleburgh, Dungate, Scattergate, are all of them members of it, and probably the Burrals alſo; which may be an evidence of its having been walled round (that word implying Borough-walls;) and the rather, becauſe, at Bath in Somerſetſhire, they call the town-walls by the ſame name of Burrals. Concerning the condition and misfortunes of this place, take the following inſcription, which is placed in the garden belonging to the ſchool-houſe:

Burgh under Stanemore.

Church-Brough.

Lower-Brough-Market-Brough.

Veget. l. iv. c. 10.

Oroſius.

Aballaba.

Appleby.

* *Infrequens.*

† They are held in the town-hall, and the gaol is now at the end of the bridge.

* Entirely, C.

† E Chartis Machellorum de Crackenthorp.

‡ See the inſcription a little below.

ABALLABA QVAM C.C.
FLVIT ITVNA. STATIO FVIT
RO. TEM. MAVR. AVREL.
HANC VASTAVIT. FF
GVIL. R. SCOT. 1176.
HIC PESTIS SAEVIT 1598.
OPP. DESERT. MERCATVS
AD GILSHAVGHLIN F.

DEVM TIME.

The C.C. in the firſt line is *circumfluit*; the FF, in the fourth, *funditus*; and the F, in the end, *fuit*; ſo that here we have its ſituation, its Roman antiquity,

quity, and the devaſtations made in it by war and peſtilence, together with the remove of the market to Gilſhaughlin, four or five miles north-weſt of the town.]

At the lower end, is the church, and a ſchool built by Robert Langton and Miles Spencer, doctors of law; [and, ſince that time, much improved and augmented by benefactors, the chief of whom was Dr. Thomas Smith, late biſhop of Carliſle.] The worthy maſter hereof, Reginald Bainbrigg, a very learned perſon, courteouſly tranſcribed for me ſeveral ancient inſcriptions, and has removed ſome into his own garden; [where alſo (as we have ſaid) is to be ſeen the inſcription of a more modern date, which deſcribes the misfortunes and calamities of this place.] It was not without good reaſon that William of Newborough called this place, and the forementioned burgh, "* Royal Forts;" where he tells us, that William, king of Scots, took them by ſurpriſe, a little before himſelf was taken at Alnwick. Afterwards, they were recovered by king John, who gave them to John de Veteri Ponte, or Vipont, as a reward for his good ſervices; [and the Viponts, and Cliffords, (the anceſtors, by the mother's ſide, of the earls of Thanet) have been lords of this country, and flouriſhed at this place, for above five hundred years.]

* *Regias munitiones.*

From hence the river poſts, to the north-weſt, by Buley-caſtle, belonging to the biſhop of Carliſle; [It is ſaid to have been erected at ſeveral times by two or three biſhops, and there is ſtill in being an account of ſeveral ordinations held here.

Buley-caſtle.

Next, Eden runs to Crackenthorp-hall, a pleaſant ſeat on the eaſt ſide of it; where the chief branch of the Machels (a family of good note in this country) † have always reſided, from the Conqueſt downwards to this very day; nor do any records afford an account how much longer they have flouriſhed here. And, as this place is memorable on account of this uninterrupted ſucceſſion for ſo many ages, ſo is it alſo for the wonderful camps which lie near it, and the antiquities diſcovered thereabouts, which (with others found in theſe parts) were carefully collected and preſerved by Mr. Thomas Machel (brother to Hugh Machel, lord of this manor, and late miniſter of Kirkby-Thore) in order to his intended Antiquities of this county. Theſe collections, conſiſting of ſeveral volumes, are now depoſited in the library of the dean and chapter of Carliſle.]

Cracken-thorp-hall.

† Guillam's Heraldry.

Then it runs to Kirkby-Thore, below which appear the vaſt ruins of an ancient town; where alſo Roman coins [and urns] are now and then dug np, and, ‡ not long ago, this inſcription:

Kirkby-Thore.

‡ So ſaid anno 1607.

DEO BELATVCAD-
RO LIB VOTV
M. FECIT
IOLVS.

Time has quite worn out the old name; and they call it, at this day, * Whelp-caſtle. If it might be no offence to the critics in antiquity, I ſhould ſay that this was the Gallagum mentioned by Ptolemy, and called by Antoninus Gallatum; which conjecture, as it agrees with the diſtances in the Itinerary, ſo it is partly favoured by the preſent name; for ſuch names as, in Britiſh, begun with Gall, the Engliſh turned into Wall. Thus, Galena was called Wallingford; Gall-Sever, Wall of Sever, &c. This was, doubtleſs, a place of conſiderable note; ſeeing an old cauſey (commonly called Maiden-way) runs almoſt directly from it to Caer-Vorran (near the Picts-wall) along mooriſh hills and mountains, for twenty miles. Upon this, I am inclined to believe, the old ſtations and manſions, mentioned by Antoninus in his ninth Iter, were ſettled, though no one has pointed out the particular places; for, indeed, how ſhould they, when time (which conſumes and deſtroys every thing) has been, as it were, preying upon them for ſo many years.]

* Whellep, C. Whelp-caſtle.

Gallatum.

Maiden-way.

[Dr. Gale, in his Notes upon Ninnius, cites an old manuſcript fragment in Cotton's library; which ſeems to intimate ſomething of a quarrel, between Ambroſius and Geitolinus and his ſon Marchantus, at Catguoloph. This, he fancies, is the ſame that is now called Whellop or Whallop-caſtle; and he believes the neighbouring ruins of Marchantoniby (carrying ſuch evident remains of Marchantus) a great ſupport to his opinion. But what if there ſhould be no ſuch place as Marchantoniby? It is certain, that no ſuch thing appears, at this day, as the hanging-walls mentioned to be there; beſides, I ſee no reaſon why Catguoloph, in one of the Appendices of that learned perſon, may not be the ſame with either Catgabail, Catgubail, Cotgualat, or Catgublaum, in the other; and thoſe are manifeſtly the names of men, and not of places.

Pag. 133.

Whether this place was the ancient Gallagum, or not, the old Saxon god Thor (from whom our Thurſday is called) ſeems to have had a temple here; which is implied in the preſent name Kirbythûre, written in old records Kirkbythore, and ſometimes Kirkby-Thor. Of the manner of worſhip, and magnificence of the temple of this god Thor among the Saxons, we need not be particular, becauſe it is already done to our hands *; but, a new diſcovery having been lately made of a curious rarity relating to this idol, and communicated by an ingenious antiquary † to ſome learned gentlemen, for their opinion, we cannot but obſerve ſomething of it, and of their thoughts concerning it. The ſhape is this:

* Verſtegan's Antiq.

† Mr. Ralph Thoreſby.

It is a coin about the bigneſs of a ſilver groat; but the beſt Daniſh antiquaries are of opinion, that no current money was ever minted in theſe northern kingdoms, till the Runic character was laid aſide; ſo that, though it be true that they ſometimes meet with pieces of ſilver, of the like faſhion with this before us: *Aſt ego* (ſays Tho. Bartholine T. F. who ſpeaks the ſenſe of all the reſt) *amuletorum quoddam genus*, &c. i. e. "But, for my part, I look "upon them to have been a ſort of amulets uſed as "magical ſpells, having learnt from our antiquities, "that our Pagan anceſtors had certain portable pieces "of gold or ſilver, with their gods repreſented upon "them in a human face. By theſe they foretold "what was to come, and looked on them as their "tutelar deities, which (ſo long as they kept them) "would aſſure them of ſafety and proſperity." Now,

it

it is probable, that this may prove one of theſe amulets; for the imagery gives us a human viſage with a glory ſurrounding the head, &c. And the account, which * Stephanius (with ſome others of his learned countrymen) has left us of their god Thor, is this: that (in the poſture they worſhipped him) he had *Caput flamma circumdatum*, &c. i. e. "his head ſur- "rounded with a flame like the ſun, juſt as painters "uſed to adorn the heads of their gods; in his hand "they paint a ſceptre, or (as others will have it) a "golden † mallet." A deſcription, ſo agreeable (at firſt ſight) to the figure repreſented, that it could not have been more exact, though copied from this original. But the Runic characters on the reverſe go yet farther, if they are to be read thus:

* Notes upon Saxo Grammaticus.

† *Malleum.*

✠ Thur gut Luetis, i. e.

Thoris Dei facies (ſeu effigies:)

This face or effigies of the god Thor.

The figures of the half-moon and ſtars may ſeem alſo to confirm the ſame opinion; for the old Gothic nations had the ſame notion of their mighty god Thor, as the Phœnicians had of their Sun, their μόνῳ ἐρανῷ Θεὸς, *cujus nutum planetæ reliquáque ſidera obſervabant*; "the only God of heaven, to whoſe "direction the planets and other ſtars were ſub- "ject;" and this was the deity that the old Pagan Saxons adored above all other gods.

Dr. Andr. Fountaine, Diſſert. ad Num. Sax. p. 165.

The learned Dr. Hickes is of opinion, that the words "Thur gut Luetis" in this curious coin (ſuppoſing them to be the true reading) ought rather to be rendered *Thor Deus patrius*.

But N. Keder, a worthy member of the College of Antiquaries at Stockholm, publiſhed a critical diſcourſe upon it at Leipſick, A. D. 1703; wherein he endeavours to ſhew, that the legend has no relation to the northern god Thor; though he acknowledges, that the additional embroidery of the moon and ſtars ſuits well enough with that account which their writers have given of this deity. He thinks it probable, that the imagery repreſents our Saviour, as "King of kings," according to the practice of other nations in the early times of Chriſtianity; and that Thurgut, on the reverſe, is the proper name of the mint-maſter; which is agreeable to the uſage obſerved in moſt of the coins of our Saxon kings, as he proves by ſeveral inſtances; for Luetis he reads Luntis, by which word he believes, that the piece was coined at London; but, whether in the city of that name here in England, or in that of Schonen in the dominions of his own ſovereign, he refers to the determination of his readers.

Another opinion is that of the famous G. Leibnitz, who believes, that this is a medal ſtruck in honour of Thurgut, the admiral and general of thoſe Daniſh pirates who (in the year 1016) blocked up our great city of London; whoſe name (for our Engliſh hiſtorians ſay nothing of him) he learns from the Saxon Hiſtory of Dithmar, biſhop of Merſburg.

To the ſeveral conjectures and opinions, concerning this famous and moſt valuable coin, I will ſubjoin what is ſaid of it by a learned perſon, and an excellent judge of theſe matters, Sir Andrew Fountaine: *Numiſmatum omnium, quæ aut Anglo-Saxonibus aut Anglo-Danis, in uſu fuiſſe videntur, nullum notatu dignius eſt, quàm id literis Runicis inſcriptum, quod poſſidet vir genere & ingenio clarus, Radulphus Thoreſbeius Leodienſis*; i. e. "Of all all the coins which "ſeem to have been in uſe, either among the Anglo- "Saxons or Anglo-Danes, there is none that more "deſerves our notice and regard, than that with a "Runic inſcription, which is in the poſſeſſion of "Ralph Thoreſby of Leeds, a perſon of an ancient "family and an excellent genius."

Not. G. Wotton. in Hickeſii Theſaur.

Diſſert. Epiſt. ad Com. Pemb.

As to the before-mentioned Roman way, it may not be amiſs to give you here the courſe of it through this county, at one view: firſt, then, it paſſes through a large camp where the ſtone of king Marius formerly ſtood; inſtead of which there is another erected called Rere-croſs: thence, through Maiden-caſtle, a ſmall ſquare fort, in which has been found Roman mortar; next, it runs quite through Market-Brough, over Brough-fair-hill, on which are ſome tumuli, barrows, or ancient burying-places: then, leaving Warcop (a pretty village which gave a name to the Warcops,) on the left hand, it paſſes along Sandford-moor, and ſo down a delicate horſe-race to Cowplandbeck-brig; where, on the right, are the ruined foundations of a noble round tower; and near it, on the left, Ormſide-hall, the ſeat of the ancient family of the Hiltons: then by Appleby to the camps upon Crackenthorp-moor; ſo, through the down-end of Kirkby-Thore, and through Sowerby, a village of the Dalſtons of Ankerbank: then all along by the ſide of Whinfield-park to Hart-horn-tree, which may ſeem to give a name to Hornby-hall, a ſeat of the Dalſtons, and to have borrowed its own from a ſtag which was courſed by a ſingle grey-hound to the Red kirk in Scotland, and back again to this place, where, both being ſpent, the ſtag leaped the pales, but died on the other ſide; and the grey-hound, attempting to leap, fell, and died on this ſide; whence they nailed up their heads upon the tree, and (the dog's name being Hercules) they made this rhyme upon them:

Broughan caſtle.

Crawdun dale-waith

Ormſide-hall.

"Hercules kill'd Hart-a-greeſe,
"And Hart-a-greeſe kill'd Hercules."

In the midſt of the park, not far from hence, is the Three-brether-tree, (ſo called, becauſe there were three of them, whereof this was the leaſt) thirteen yards and a quarter in circumference, a good way from the root. From Hart-horn-tree, the way goes directly weſtward to the Counteſs-pillar, erected by Anne counteſs dowager of Pembroke, and adorned with coats of arms, dials, &c. with an obeliſk on the top coloured with black; and this inſcription in braſs: declaring the occaſion and meaning of it:

THIS PILLAR WAS ERECTED ANNO 1656.
BY THE RIGHT HONO. ANNE COUNTESS DOWAGER OF
PENBROKE. AND SOLE HEIR OF THE RIGHT
HONORABLE GEORGE EARL OF CUMBERLAND, &c.
FOR A MEMORIAL OF HER LAST PARTING IN THIS PLACE
WITH HER GOOD AND PIOUS MOTHER THE RIGHT HONORABLE
MARGARET COUNTESS DOWAGER OF CUMBERLAND.
THE SECOND OF APRIL 1616. IN MEMORY WHEREOF
SHE ALSO LEFT AN ANNUITY OF FOUR POUNDS
TO BE DISTRIBUTED TO THE POOR WITHIN THIS
PARISH OF BROUGHAM EVERY SECOND DAY OF APRIL
FOR EVER UPON THE STONE TABLE HERE BY.

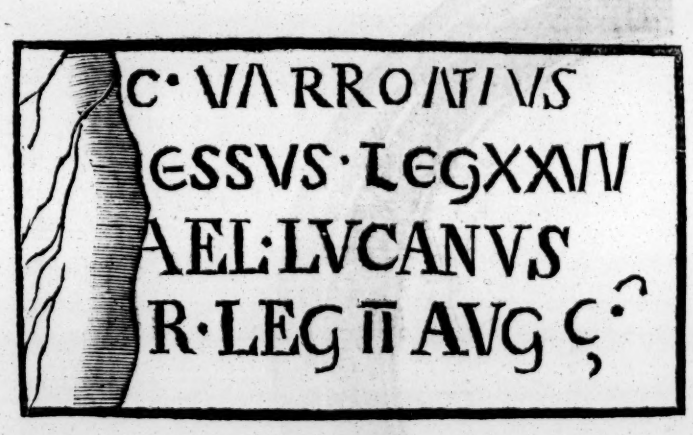
LAUS DEO.

Brougham-caſtle.

From this pillar the Way carries us to Brougham-caſtle, mentioned below; and from thence, directly to Lowther-bridge, and ſo over the Eimot into Cumberland.]

Crawdundale-waith.

Hard by Whelp-caſtle, at Crawdundale-waith, there appear ditches, rampires, and great mounts of earth caſt up; among which was found this Roman inſcription, tranſcribed for me by the above-mentioned Reginald Bainbrig, ſchool-maſter of Appleby. It was cut in a rough ſort of rock; but the fore-part of it was worn away with age:



i. e. (as I read it) *Varronius Præfectus legionis viceſimæ Valentis victricis ----- Aelius Lucanus Præfectus legionis ſecundæ Auguſtæ, caſtrametati ſunt*; or ſome ſuch thing. [The two upper lines are cut very deep, but the two lower with a lighter hand, and in a much finer and more polite character; for which reaſon, one may conclude them to be different inſcriptions; and the rudeneſs of the characters, in the firſt, muſt needs argue it to be of much greater antiquity. And what may the more induce us to believe them two diſtinct inſcriptions is the writing of the letter A, which in Varronius wants the croſs-ſtroke; whereas all the three in the two laſt lines are according to the common way of writing.] The *Legio viceſima Valens Victrix* garriſoned at Deva or Weſt-Cheſter, as alſo the *Legio ſecunda Auguſta* which was in garriſon at Iſca or Caer-Leon in Wales, being both detached againſt the enemy in theſe parts, ſeem to have fixed and pitched their camps for ſome time in this place; and it is probable, that the officers, in memory thereof, might ingrave this in the rock. [Or, what if one ſhould ſay, that this was the place which afforded the Romans a ſupply of ſtones for their buildings hereabouts; and that, upon this account, the inſcriptions were left here? The truth of the fact appears from the ſtones dug up out of the foundations at Kirkby-thore, moſt of which did certainly come from hence: and that, upon thoſe occaſions, they uſed to leave inſcriptions behind them, is confirmed by the like inſtances both in Helbeck-Scar, by the river Gelt; and on Leuge-Crag near Naward-caſtle in Gilleſland, from whence they had their ſtone for the Picts-wall. Doubtleſs, there have been more letters here, though now defaced. Alſo, the before-mentioned Mr. Machel diſcovered the following inſcription, not obſerved before:

Kirkby-thore.

When * theſe were done is hard to determine; though, to ſignify the time, theſe words were ingraven in large characters, and are ſtill to be ſeen in a rock near it, CN. OCT. COT. COSS. But I do not find in the Faſti, that any two of that name were conſuls together: this obſervation, however, I have made, that, from the age of Severus to that of Gordianus and after, the letter A, in all the inſcriptions found in this iſland, wants the croſs-ſtroke, and is ingraved thus, Λ, [as it is in the firſt of thoſe inſcriptions.]

* This was, C.

Λ for A.

From hence the Eden runs along, not far from Howgil, a caſtle of the Sandfords; but the Roman military way runs directly weſt through † Whinfield (a large park thick-ſet with trees) to Brovoniacum, twenty Italian miles, but ſeventeen Engliſh, from Verteræ, as Antoninus has fixed it. He calls it alſo Brocovum, as the Notitia Broconiacum; from which we underſtand, that the company ‡ of the Defenſores had their abode here. Though age has conſumed both its buildings and ſplendor, the name is preſerved almoſt entire in the preſent one of Brougham; [the antiquity whereof hath been farther confirmed, of late years, by the diſcovery of ſeveral coins, altars, and other teſtimonies.]

Howgil.

† See above. Whin in the north is the ſame as furz.

Brovoniacum.

‡ *Numerus.*

Brougham.

Here the river Eimot (which runs out of a large lake, and is, for ſome ſpace, the border between

Loder river. this county and Cumberland) receives the river Loder; near the head of which, at Shap, formerly Hepe, (a ſmall monaſtery built by Thomas Fitz-Goſpatrick, the ſon of Orm) there was * a well, which, like Euripus, ebbed and flowed ſeveral times in a day; [which intermitting ſprings are no rarities in hollow and rocky countries, though, perhaps, not ſo commonly obſerved, as they might be. The cauſe of this unconſtant breaking out of their ſtreams is purely fortuitous; and therefore the effect is not always very laſting, nor is there any ebbing fountain at preſent to be heard of near Shap.] Here are large ſtones in the form of pyramids (ſome of them nine feet high and fourteen thick) almoſt in a direct line, and at equal diſtances, for a mile together; they ſeem deſigned to preſerve the memory of ſome action or other, but time has put it beyond all poſſibility of pointing out the particular occaſion.

Shap.

* Is, C.

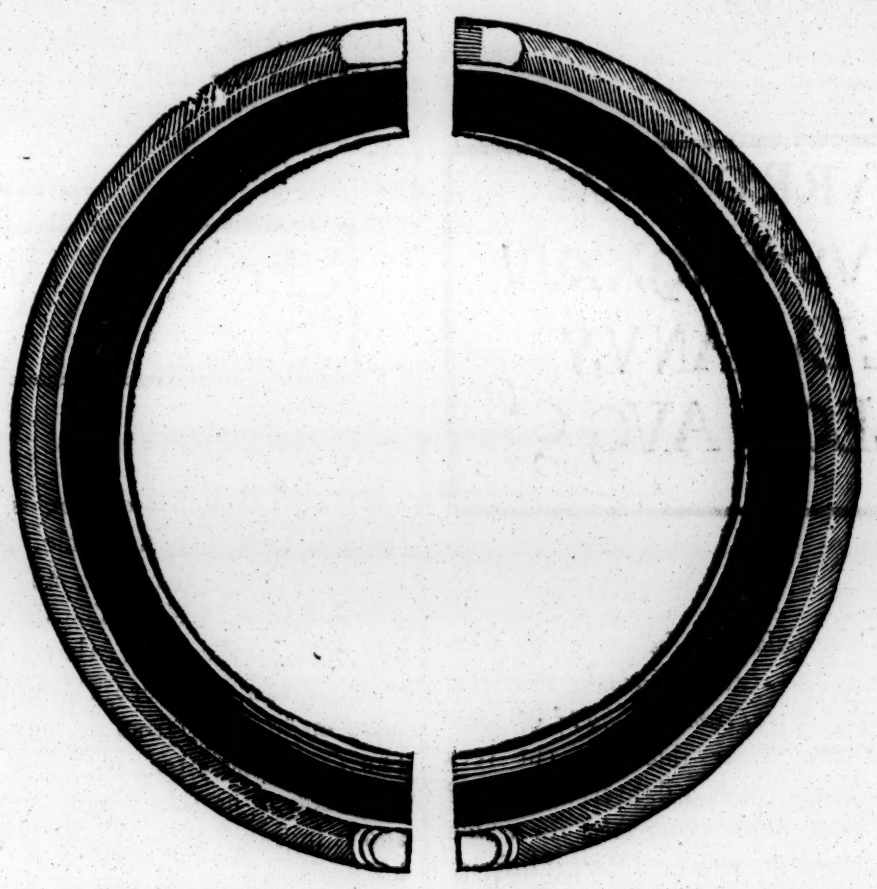
Bampton. Upon the Loder is [Bampton, where is a good free-ſchool, built and indowed by Dr. John Sutton, a worthy divine in his time; and alſo] a place of the ſame denomination with the river, which (as likewiſe Strickland, not far off) hath given name to an ancient and famous family, [the Lowthers. This is one of thoſe Engliſh ſirnames, concerning which Sir Henry Spelman, at the requeſt of Sir Peter Oſburn, deſired the thoughts of the learned O. Wormius; who obſerves it to be amongſt the moſt ancient names of the kings of Denmark, and (deriving it from the words Loth and Er) makes it to carry a fortunate ſtock of honour, in its very etymology. The conjecture of this excellent antiquary ſeems to be farther ſtrengthened by the name of Lotharius, which we meet with ſo frequently among the emperors and other princes of Germany; and yet, after all this, it is, perhaps, more agreeable to truth to believe, that both the ſeat and family of Lowther in this county (as Lauder and Lauderdale in Scotland) have their names from that neighbouring river, which, in the old Britiſh language *, ſignifies "water that is "clear, limpid, and without mud;" all very proper epithets to this river. The now noble family of Lowther hath made a great figure, in this county, for many generations; and the late Sir John Lowther was keeper of the privy ſeal, and one of the lords juſtices of England, during the abſence of king William; and he was, for his many eminent ſervices and great abilities, advanced to the dignity of baron of Lowther and viſcount Lonſdale. Here he erected a noble ſeat, adorned by him with curious paintings and rich furniture; which hath been lately burnt down.]

Strickland.

Mon. Dan. p. 192, &c.

* Gladdwr.

A little before Loder joins the Eimot, it paſſes by a large round intrenchment, with a plain piece of ground in the middle, and a paſſage into it on either ſide; the form of which is this:



It goes by the name of king Arthur's Round Table; and it is poſſible enough, that it might be a juſting-place; however, that it was never deſigned for a place of ſtrength, appears from the trenches being on the inſide. Near this is another great fort of ſtones, heaped up in the form of a horſe-ſhoe, and opening towards it; called by ſome king Arthur's Caſtle, and by others Mayburgh, or Maybrough.

Eimot may be called the Ticinus of the two counties of Weſtmoreland and Cumberland (falling in a clear and rapid ſtream, out of Ulles-water, as the Teſin doth from the Lago Maggiore; and it will yet be more remarkable, on account of this and the neighbouring remains of antiquity upon its banks, if we believe them to be, as I think we may, monuments of that treaty of peace and union which was finiſhed by king Athelſtan, in the year 926, with Conſtantine king of Scots, Hacval king of the weſtern Britons or Stratcluid-Welch, &c. of which S. Dunelmenſis (and, from him, R. Hoveden in the ſame words) gives us this account: *Hi omnes*, &c. "All theſe, finding that they could not make head "againſt him, and deſiring peace of him, met toge-"ther, on the fourth of the ides of July, in the "place which is called Eamotum, and entered into "a league that was confirmed by the ſaid oath." The very name alſo of Mayburgh extremely favours this opinion; for, in the old Iſlandic writers, we have Mogur

Woluſpa, Str. 1. and 51.

Mogur and Mogu, in the plural, for ſon and ſons. But, in the Iſlandic Lexicon of G. Andreas, Magr is rendered by *Affinis*, *Gener*, *Socer*; and Maegel is *Affinitas*. The ſame thing * Dr. Hickes obſerves of the Saxon words Mazo, Mazu, &c. and ſaith Junius †, *Ab hoc nexu*, &c. "From this relation of "blood, the word began by degrees to be tranſ- "ferred to any intimate union or friendſhip among "men or ſocieties;" where he obſerves, that, in the old Cimbrian or Runic language, Mag ſignifies *Socius*, a companion; ſo that Mayburgh ſeems to have been (on occaſion of the forementioned treaty) ſo called, as if one ſhould ſay "the fort of union or alliance." Would M. Zeiller and the reſt of the German geographers give me leave, I ſhould willingly fetch the name of the famous city of Magdeburgh from the ſame original; ſince Magde, in the Teutonic, ſignifies "kindred," as well as "a girl, or virgin;" and Irenopolis might found as well as Parthenopolis, as they love to call it. The fable of the image of Venus anciently worſhipped there (ſupported by the arms of the town) is of the like authority with our Llan Dian ‡.]

* Gram. Sax. p. 108, 109. 119.

† Goth. Gloſſar. in voc. MAGUS.

‡ London.

Lower down, at the confluence of the Loder and Eimot, was dug up (in the year 1602) this ſtone, ſet up in memory of Conſtantine the Great:

IMP.
C. VAL.
CONSTA-
NTINO
PIENT.
AVG.

[Here the Loder joins the Eimot, which runs by Barton, a very large pariſh, reaching, from the bounds of Rydal and Ambleſide on the ſouth, to the river Loder on the north; they have a ſchool well indowed by that learned and great man, Dr. Gerard Langbain, provoſt of Queen's-college in Oxford, who was a native of this pariſh; as was alſo Dr. William Lancaſter, the late provoſt, who was a conſiderable benefactor to the ſaid ſchool.]

Barton.

After the Eimot has been, for ſome ſpace, the boundary between this county and Cumberland, near Iſanparles, (a rock well known in the neighbourhood, which nature hath made of a very difficult aſcent, with ſeveral caverns and windings, as if ſhe deſigned it for a retreat in troubleſome times) it empties its own waters, with thoſe of other rivers, into the Eden, a few miles below; having firſt received the little river Blencarne (the boundary on this ſide between Weſtmoreland and Cumberland;) upon which I underſtood there were vaſt ruins of a caſtle, by the name of the Hanging-walls of Marcantoniby, that is (as they tell you) Mark Antony; [nothing whereof now remains.]

Iſanparles.

Hanging-walls of Marcantoniby.

The * firſt lord of Weſtmoreland, that I know of, was Robert de Veteri ponte or Vipont, who bore "in a ſhield gules ſix annulets or;" for king John gave him "the bailiwick and rents of Weſtmore- "land, by the ſervice of four knights;" whereupon the Cliffords, his ſucceſſors; [and after them the Tuſtons;] held "the ſheriffdom of Weſtmoreland," down to this time: for Robert, the laſt of the Viponts, left only two daughters; Sibyl, the wife of Roger lord Clifford; and Idonea, the wife of Roger de Leybourne. A long time after, king Richard the Second created Ralph de Nevil or New-Ville, (lord of Raby and a perſon of a very noble and ancient Engliſh pedigree, being deſcended from Uhtred earl of Northumberland) the firſt earl of Weſtmoreland; whoſe poſterity, by his firſt wife M. daughter to the earl of Stafford, enjoyed this honour, till Charles, hurried on by a boundleſs ambition to violate his duty to queen Eliſabeth and his country, brought an eternal infamy upon this noble family, and a foul blemiſh upon his own honour; ſo that, leaving his native country, he lived and died miſerably in the Netherlands. His iſſue, by his ſecond wife, Catharine, the daughter of John of Gaunt duke of Lancaſter, became ſo famous and numerous, that, almoſt at the ſame time, there flouriſhed, of that family, the earl of Saliſbury, the earl of Warwick, the earl of Kent, the marquis of Montacute, the baron Latimer, and the baron Abergavenny.

* Ralph Meſchines and Hugh de Mervil are ſaid to have been lords thereof before.

Arms of the Viponts. Fin. Term. Mich. R. 6 H. VIII.

Earls of Weſtmoreland.

[From the year 1584, this honour lay dead, till king James the Firſt, in the year 1624, advanced Francis Fane (as a deſcendant of the ſaid Nevils) to the dignity of earl of Weſtmoreland, who was ſucceeded in that honour by Mildmay, his ſon; and Charles, his grandſon; which Charles, dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by his brother Vere Fane, the father of Vere Fane, who died unmarried; and of Thomas, the ſixth earl; who, alſo dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by John, his only ſurviving brother, the ſeventh earl of Weſtmoreland. His lordſhip dying, Auguſt 26, 1762, without iſſue, his Iriſh peerage (of baron Catherlogh) became extinct; but the barony of Le Deſpencer, being a barony in fee to heirs general, was confirmed to Sir Francis Daſhwood, of Weſt-Wicomb, in Buckinghamſhire, baronet, on April, 19, 1763, as the only ſon and heir of Sir Francis Daſhwood, baronet, by Lady Mary, the eldeſt daughter of Vere Fane, earl of Weſtmoreland; and the titles of baron Burgherſh and earl of Weſtmoreland devolved on Thomas Fane of Brympton in Somerſetſhire, eſq; the next heir male deſcendant of Sir Francis Fane, the third, but ſecond ſurviving, ſon of Francis, the firſt earl of Weſtmoreland, by Mary, the ſole daughter and heir of Sir Anthony Mildmay, of Apethorp in Northamptonſhire, knight.

In this county are * thirty-two pariſhes, [beſides a great number of chapels of eaſe.]

* 26, C.

More

More Rare PLANTS growing in WESTMORELAND.

ADIANTUM petræum perpuſillum Anglicum foliis bifidis vel trifidis. "Small moſs-maiden-"hair with leaves divided into two or three ſegments." Found by Mr. Newton and Mr. Lawſon on Buzzard rough crag near Wrenoſe. Dr. Plukenet, in his Phytography, hath figured this, and intitled it Adiantum radicoſum erectius, foliis imis biſſectis, cæteris verò integris tenuiſſimè crenatis; diſtinguiſhing it from that found by Mr. George Daire near Tunbridge in Kent, which he calls Adianthum radicoſum globuliferum, humi ſparſum. I am now of opinion, that neither of them are any ſpecies of Adiantum, but mere moſſes.

Allium ſylveſtre amphicarpon, foliis porraceis, floribus & nucleis purpureis. An allium ſeu moly montanum primum? Cluſ. "Broad-leaved mountain "garlic with purple flowers." In Troutbeck-holm by Great Strickland.

Biſtorta minor noſtras Park. Alpina minor C. B. minima J. B. "Small biſtort or ſnakeweed." In ſeveral places of this county, as at Croſby Ravenſworth. See Yorkſhire.

Cratæogonon foliis brevibus obtuſis Weſtmorlandicum. "Eye-bright-cow-wheat with ſhort blunt "leaves." Near Orton beſide a rivulet running by the way that leads thence to Croſby.

Ceraſus avium ſive padus Theophraſti. "Birds "cherry." Common among the mountains as well in this county as in Yorkſhire, where ſee the ſynonymes.

Ceraſus ſylveſtris fructu minimo cordiformi P. B. "The leaſt wild heart-cherry-tree, vulgarly called "the merry-tree." About Roſgil.

Chamæciſtus ſeu helianthemum folio piloſellæ minoris Fuchſii J. B. (The piloſella minor Fuchſii is nothing but mountain-cudweed or cat's-foot.) "Hoary "dwarf mountain ciſtus or holy-roſe, with cat's-foot "leaves." Found by Mr. Newton on ſome rocks near Kendal.

Gentianella fugax verna ſeu præcox. "Dwarf "vernal gentian." Found by Mr. Fitz-Roberts on the backſide of Helſe-fell-nab near Kendal; as alſo in the parks on the other ſide of Kendal on the back of Birkhog. It begins to flower in April, and continues to flower till June.

Geranium batrachoides flore eleganter variegato. "Crowfoot-craneſbill with a party-coloured flower." In an old deer-park by Thornthwait. This, though it may be but an accidental variety, yet is ſo ornamental to a garden, that it deſerves to be taken notice of.

Geranium batrachoides montanum noſtras. "Moun-"tain crowfoot-craneſbill." In the hedges and among the buſhes in the mountainous meadows and paſtures of this county no leſs than in Yorkſhire.

Filix ſaxatilis caule tenui fragili. Adiantum album folio filicis J. B. "Stone-fern with ſlender brittle "ſtalks and finely-cut leaves." On old ſtone-walls and rocks plentifully.

Filicula petræa criſpa ſeu adiantum album floridum perelegans. "Small flowering ſtone-fern." At the bottom of ſtone-walls made up with earth in Orton-pariſh and other places plentifully.

Filix ramoſa minor J. B. Saxatilis ramoſa, nigris punctis notata C. B. Pumila ſaxatilis prima Cluſii Park. Dryopteris tragi Ger. "The leſſer-branched "fern." On the ſides of the mountains, in ſhady places eſpecially.

Gladiolus lacuſtris Dortmanni Cluſ. cur. poſt. Leucoium paluſtre flore ſubcæruleo C. B. Gladiolus lacuſtris Cluſii ſive Leucoium paluſtre flore cæruleo Bauhini Park. "Water gladiole." In a pool called Ulles-water, and in Winander-meer, plentifully.

Gramen ſparteum ſpicâ foliaceâ gramineâ majus P. B. "Graſs upon graſs." In an iſle called Houſeholm in Ulles-water.

Gramen juncoides lanatum alterum Danicum Park. Item Gr. junceum montanum ſpicâ ſub cæruleâ Cambro-Britannicum ejuſdem. Juncus Alpinus cum caudâ leporinâ J. B. Alpinus capitulo lanuginoſo ſive ſchœnolaguros C. B. "Hare's-tail-ruſh or moſs-"crops." On moſſes and boggy places.

Helleborite minor flore albo Park. "The leſſer "white-flowered baſtard-hellebore." In Sir John Lowther's wood, directly againſt Aſkham-hall.

Hieracium fruticoſum latifolium glabrum Park. "The ſmoother broad-leaved buſhy hawkweed." Near a lake called Ulles-water.

Hieracium macrocaulon hirſutum folio rotundiore D. Lawſon. An hierac. fruticoſum folio ſubrotundo? C. B. "Round-leaved rough hawkweed with a long "ſtalk." By Buckbarrow-well in long Sledale.

Hieracium λεπτόκαυλον hirſutum folio rotundiore D. Lawſon. On the rocks by the rivulet between Shap and Anna-well.

Juncus parvus calamo ſeu ſcapo ſupra paniculam compactam longiùs producto Newtoni. "Small ruſh "with the ſhaft produced to a great length above "its compact panicle." Not far from Ambleſide.

Juniperus Alpina J. B. Cluſ. Park. "Mountain "dwarf-juniper, called by the country-people ſavine, "as well here as in Wales." Upon the tops of the mountains.

Lilium convallium anguſtifolium D. Lawſon. "Nar-"row-leaved lilly-convally." By Water-fall-bridge and elſewhere in this county.

Meum

Meum Ger. vulgatius Park. foliis anethi C. B. Meu vulgare, ſeu radix urſina J. B. "Common "ſpignel or meu." About two miles from Sedberg in the way to Orton abundantly in the meadows and paſtures, where it is known to all the country-people by the name of bald-money, or (as they pronounce it) bawd-money, the reaſon of which name I could not fiſh out.

Oxalis ſeu acetoſa rotundifolia repens Eboracenſis folio in medio deliquium patiente Moriſ. Hiſt. "Round-leaved mountain-ſorrel." Obſerved by Mr. Lawſon on the mountains of this county, and by Mr. Fitz-Roberts in Long Sledale near Buckbarrow-well, and all along the rivulet that runs by the well for a mile or more. This never degenerates into the common Roman or French ſorrel.

Perſicaria ſiliquoſa Ger. Noli me tangere J. B. Mercurialis ſylveſtris, noli me tangere dicta, ſive perſicaria ſiliquoſa Park. Balſamine lutea, ſive noli me tangere C. B. "Codded arſmart, quick in "hand, or touch me not." I obſerved it growing plentifully on the banks of Winander-meer near Ambleſide, and in many other places.

Rubia erecta quadrifolia J. B. "Croſs-wort-mad-"der." Near Orton, Winander-meer, and elſewhere in this county plentifully.

Salix folio laureo ſive lato glabro odorato P. B. "Bay-leaved ſweet-willow." Frequent by the river-ſides in the meadows among the mountains.

Tormentilla argentea Park. Alpina folio ſericeo C. B. Pentaphyllum ſeu potiùs heptaphyllum argenteum flore muſcoſo J. B. Pentaphyllum petroſum, heptaphyllum Cluſii Ger. Vera & genuina alchymillæ ſpecies eſt. "Cinquefoil ladies-mantle." On the rocks by the ſide of the lake called Ulles-water.

To theſe I might add lunaria minor ramoſa, & lunaria minor foliis diſſectis, that is, "branched moon-"wort, and cut-leaved moon-wort," both obſerved by Mr. Lawſon at Great Strickland, though they be (I ſuppoſe) but accidental varieties.

Vitis idæa magna, ſive myrtillus grandis J. B. "The great bilberry-buſh." In the foreſt of Whinfield. Mr. Lawſon.

CUMBERLAND.

BEFORE Weſtmoreland, to the weſt, lies Cumberland; in Latin, *Cumbria*, [and, in Saxon, Cumbpa-lanb, and Cumep-lanb;] the fartheſt county in this part of England, as being bounded by Scotland on the north. It is incompaſſed by the Iriſh ſea, to the ſouth and weſt; and on the eaſt, above Weſtmoreland, it borders upon Northumberland. It had the name from the inhabitants, who were the true and genuine Britons, and called themſelves, in their own language, Kumbri or Kambri; for, that the Britons, in the heat of the Saxon wars, poſted themſelves here for a long time, we have the authority of our hiſtories, and of Marianus himſelf, who calls this county *Cumbrorum terra*, i. e. "the land of the Cumbri:" not to mention the many names of places purely Britiſh; ſuch are Caer-luel, Caer-dronoc, Pen-rith, Pen-rodoc, &c. which are plain evidences of the thing, and a pregnant proof of what I aſſert. [And yet the opinion of a learned * writer is different from this, viz. that it is derived from our Engliſh Cumber, with relation to the lakes and mountains that incumber it, and make it difficult for travellers to paſs.]

* Somner's Gloſſar.

Though the northern ſituation renders the country cold, and the mountains are rough and uneven, it has a variety which affords a very agreeable proſpect; for, after ſwelling rocks † and crouding mountains, big, as it were, with metals, (between which, are lakes ſtored with all ſorts of wild fowl) you come to rich hills cloathed with flocks of ſheep, and below theſe are ſpread out pleaſant large plains, which are tolerably fruitful. The ocean alſo, which beats upon this ſhore, affords great plenty of the beſt fiſh, and, as it were, upbraids the inhabitants with their idleneſs, in not applying themſelves more cloſely to the fiſhing-trade.

† *Verrucoſas.*

Copeland. The ſouth part of this county is called Copeland and Coupland, becauſe it rears its head in ſharp mountains, called by the Britons Kopa, or (as others will have it) Copeland, as if one ſhould ſay "Cop-"per-land," from the rich veins of copper; in this part, at the ſandy mouth of the river Duden, by which it is divided from Lancaſhire, is Millum, a caſtle of the ancient family of the Huddleſtons; [The firſt lords whereof ſtyled themſelves de Millum, as William de Millum, and Henry de Millum, about Henry the Firſt's time. But, in the time of Henry the Third, the heireſs of Adam de Millum tranſferred it by marriage to her huſband John Huddleſton; whoſe poſterity doth now enjoy it.] From hence the ſhore, wheeling to the north, comes to Ravenglaſs, a harbour for ſhips, and commodiouſly ſurrounded with two rivers; where (as I am told) there have been found Roman inſcriptions. Some will have it to have been formerly called Aven-glaſs, i. e. "an * azure ſky-coloured river;" and they tell us abundance of ſtories about king Eveling, who had his palace here. One of theſe rivers, Eſk, riſes at the foot of Hard-knot, a ſteep ragged mountain; on the top of which were lately dug up huge ſtones and the foundation of a caſtle; which is very ſtrange, conſidering the mountain is ſo ſteep, that one can hardly get up it. [Theſe ſtones are poſſibly the ruins of ſome church or chapel, which was built upon the mountain; for Wormius, in his Daniſh Monuments, gives inſtances of the like in Denmark; and it was thought an extraordinary piece of devotion, upon the planting of Chriſtianity in theſe parts, to erect croſſes and build chapels in the moſt eminent places, as being both nearer heaven and more conſpicuous; they were commonly dedicated to St. Michael. That large tract of mountains on the eaſt ſide of the county, called Croſs-fells, had the name given them, upon that account; for, before, they were called Fiends-fell, or Devils-fell; and Dilſton, a ſmall town under them, is contracted from Devil's-town.] Higher up, the little brook Irt runs into the ſea; [on the bank of which is the manor and town of Irton, or Irtindale, now in the poſſeſſion of an ancient family of that name, of which Radulphus de Irton, biſhop of Carliſle, A. D. 1280, was a branch.] In this brook the ſhell-fiſh, eagerly ſucking in the dew, "conceive and bring forth" pearls, or (to uſe the poet's word) "† Shell-berries;" theſe the inhabitants gather up, at low water; and the jewellers buy them of the poor people for a trifle, but ſell them at a good price.

* *Cæruleus.*

Hard-knot.

Dilſton.

Irt river.

Irton.

† *Baccas concheas.* Pearls. See Pliny.

Of theſe, and ſuch-like, Marbodæus ſeems to ſpeak in that verſe:

Gignit & inſignes antiqua Britannia baccas.

And Britain's ancient ſhores great pearls produce.

Millum-caſtle.

Ravenglaſs.

[The-muſcle pearls are frequently found in other rivers hereabouts, as alſo in Wales and foreign countries. Sir John Narborough, in his late voyage to the Magellanic Streights, A. D. 1670, tells us he met with many of them there: "Abundance of "muſcles" (ſays he) "and many ſeed-pearls in every "muſcle." And Sir Richard Hawkins, who had been there before him, affirms the ſame thing in his Obſervations ‡; adding alſo, "that the muſcles are very good diet." There was, not long ſince, a patent granted to ſome gentlemen and others, for pearl-

Page 7.

‡ Printed anno 1622, p. 88.

XIV Minuits of Time | XIII | XII | XI

CUMBER LAND

By Robert Morden

PART of SCOTLAND.

THE BRITISH OCEAN.

Solway Frith ot Itunæ Flu now Eden R.

Blatum

Moricambo

Elk River

Kirkop R.

Irt R.

Esk R.

Duddon R.

Derwent R.

Cocker

Derwentfoot Haven

St Michaels Chap

Whitehaven

St Bees Head

Workington

Cockermouth

Egremont

Keswick

Penrith

Harelaw

Cannobye

Kinmont

Gretney Kirk

Durno Kirk

The Red Kirk

Anand Castle

Tordoff

West Hill

Burgh Upon Sand

Boulneß

Glaſon

Cardornack

Drumbugh Caſt

Whitrida

Fingland

Banton Parra

Chappel of ỳ Grune

Laith

Wampul

Lang Newto

Owton

Raby Cotes

Silleth

Brounrig

Wulſty Caſtle

Holm Cultrum

Lies NORTH

Sowterfield

Mawborow Old

Brumfield

Crokedake

Dubmill

Alhallowes

Bolton

Newton in Ardale

ALLERDALE

Allonby

Hurby brok

Ancautree

Hagton Caſt

Owterside

Plumland

Botholl

Rawthwate

Mines

Cross by

Alwdrby

Canonby

Wardal

Gileroß

Mewton Beacon

Birkby

Derewham

Elne R.

Cnborough

Unerig

Pap Caſtle

Redmaine

Bride Kirk

Camerton

Tallantire

Ribton

St Lawrence

Devonby

Derwent R.

Flimby

Seaton

Viſton

Bridgham

Stanebum Hall

Dean

Egleſfield

Ullock

Bradſey Hall

Lamplay

Harrington

Diſtington

Haye Caſt

Winnick

Moreſby

Arladon

Caſwald How

Enerdale

Cleator

Dent Hill

Copeland Forest

Egremont

Hale

Bekermet

St Brides

Calder

Punſonby

Sellafield

Gofforth

Nether Warſdale

Warſdale Chap

Hard Knot Hill

Miterdale

Eſkdale

Dale Garth

Shire Stones

Irton

P. Drigg

Carlton

Moncaſter

Ravenglas

Wawburthwate

St Johns

Corno

Uffay

Park

Bowtell

Whidbeck

Whittecham

Millum

Millum Caſtle

Kirkby

Seaton

Skiddow Hill

Crosthwate Church

Thornthwate

Lorton

Brathwate

Portinſkal

Brakenthwate

Newland Chap

Grange

Watenlath

Armeboth

Borrodale

Thurlemere R.

Darwent R.

Vanyal R.

Blen goe

Warton

West Ward Forest

West Ward

Caſtra

Seabraham

Rose Caſtle

Wigton

Aſpatrick

Blennerhaſſel

Ireby et The Arbeia

Plumland

Mewton Beacon

Sunderland

Armanthwate

Uſle

Ruthwate

Setmurther

Wide hope

Embleton

Bradſey Hall

Lowſwater

Brownſwater

Caſtra

Sowport

Whitleſe

Vether by

Meloſhaſhe

Sellogue

Miln Hill

Kirk Andrews

Bushath hill

Banton Kirk

Outerby

Orton

Harmeton

Newlathes

Newmore

Broneſton

Dalſton Hill

Churchy

Crofton

Acton

Carlow

Haughton

Larraby

Stanwix

Rowcliff

Rowcliff Caſtle

Corry Houſe

Newtown

Scalby

Haſeridg

Sowerby

Grisdall Chap

Walkthwate

Baſſingthwate

Threlkeld

Matterdale

Great Langdale

Little Langdale

Upon Vreneſe

Hawks head

Four neß Fells

Skiddaw

Blencathra

Greſmere

Lake

Derwent Iland

The Mines Royal

Fornside

Legbury thwate

Glen

Block

Upright

Braſ

Dalſt

Scale

Kirkop R.

Stang

Lethel

Kings

Hathewat

Sowport

Whitleſe

Bra

W

Sk

Kirk

Scalby Ca

Newtown

Rowcliff

Haughton

Larraby

Stanwix

Carlow

Ir

Griſdall Chap

Walkthwate

Threlkeld

Matterda

Dou

St Johns

Fornside

Gle

Legbury thwate

Watenlath

Armeboth

Thurlemere R.

Borrodale

Greſmere

Great Lang

Little Langdak

Upon Vreneſe

Hawks head

P A R

Four neß Fel

of

L A

S H

Kirkby

Broughton

Millum

Millum Caſtle

Whittecham

Whidbeck

Bowtell

Uffay

Park

Corno

St Johns

Seaton

Dudden R.

Denock R.

Esk R.

Irt R.

Raven glas

Wawburthwate

Moncaſter

Carlton

P. Drigg

Irton

Gofforth

Eſkdale

Dale Garth

Black Hall

Shire Stones

Miterdale

Nether Warſdale

Warſdale Chap

Hard Knot Hill

Bleng R.

St Johns

Bekermet

Hale

St Brides

Calder

Punſonby

Sellafield

Egremont

Copeland Forest

Cleator

Dent Hill

St Bees

Enerdale

Brownſwater

Caſwald How

Arladon

Moreſby

Winnick

Haye Caſt

Lamplay

Bradſey Hall

Egleſfield

Ullock

Dean

Stanebum Hall

Viſton

Seaton

Flimby

Devonby

Derwent R.

Ribton

St Lawrence

Camerton

Tallantire

Unerig

Pap Caſtle

Redmaine

Bride Kirk

Cnborough

Elne R.

Derewham

Birkby

Gileroß

Mewton Beacon

Wardal

Canonby

Alwdrby

Cross by

Hagton Caſt

Owterside

Plumland

Botholl

Rawthwate

Mines

Allonby

Hurby brok

Ancautree

Aſpatrick

Blennerhaſſel

Newton in Ardale

ALLERDALE

Alhallowes

Bolton

Dubmill

Crokedake

Brumfield

Mawborow Old

Sowterfield

Lies NORTH

Wulſty Caſtle

Brounrig

Silleth

Raby Cotes

Laſen Hall

Holm Cultrum

Blengoe

Warton

Wigton

West Ward Forest

West Ward

Caſtra

Seabraham

Rose Caſtle

Wiza R.

Warnel

Hayeridg

Sowerby

Gra

Griſdall Chap

Walkthwate

Baſſingthwate

Threlkeld

Matterda

Dou

St Johns

Fornside

Gle

Legbury thwate

Watenlath

Armeboth

Borrodale

Thurlemere R.

Darwent R.

Vanyal R.

Carlow

Acton

Churchy

Dalſton Hill

Broneſton

Newmore

Orton

Harmeton

Newlathes

Bushath hill

Banton Kirk

Outerby

Kirk Andrews

Haughton

Larraby

Stanwix

Rowcliff

Rowcliff Caſtle

Corry Houſe

Newtown

Scalby

Haſeridg

Sowerby

Grisdall Chap

Walkthwate

Baſſingthwate

Threlkeld

Matterdale

Great Langdale

Little Langdale

Upon Vreneſe

Hawks head

Four neß Fells

Skiddaw

Blencathra

Greſmere

Lake

Derwent Iland

The Mines Royal

Fornside

Legbury thwate

Glen

Block

Upright

Braſ

Dalſt

Scale

Kirkop R.

Stang

Lethel

Kings

Hathewat

Sowport

Whitleſe

Bra

W

Sk

Kirk

Scalby Ca

Newtown

Rowcliff

Haughton

Larraby

Stanwix

Carlow

Ir

Griſdall Chap

Walk

X IX VII

PART of NORTHUMBERLAND

PART of DURHAM

PART of WESTMORLAND.

55 50 40 30 20 10

3 Degrees 50 40 30 20 10

Kirkstop R. Kirkstop Foot Stangartick Side Lethel Kings Field Hathewate The Masthorn Bucknes Sowport DALE ESH Whitelese Harper Hill Braken Hill WARD Skutterby Kirk Levington Scaley Cast Newtown Rowcliff Castle Rowcliff Haughton Tarraby Stanwix Carlisle Castle Aglionby Cumrew Carlton Cote Hill Black Hall Upright by Newbiggin Comb Whitton Ainstable Armanthwate Cast. Dalston Petterell Wrey Carlton Inglewood Forest Raughton Chap Cautwate Itenfield Highgate Castle Hutton Brathwate Harperidg Hall Unthank Skelton Alonby Lathes Ward Lamonby Johnby Greystock Castle Thwates Grisdall Chap Motherby Wakthwate Penrodock Hutton Ioh Thakthwate Wathermalach Threlkeld Malterdale Douthwate St Johns Castle Hutton Ioh Markendale Chap Tornside Glenkwen R. Glenkroden R. Legbury thwate Dunbalrase Stones Gresmere Great Langdale Little Langdale Amble Side Troutbeck Cowgarth Hawks head Wynandermere Newbridge Broughton Kirkby Black Leven R. Kirkbeck R. Trout Beck R. Bew Castle Spade Adam Kirk Cambeck Asserton Castle Cambeck R. Hestdash Over Irthing R. Tripall River Wall Towne The Picts Wall Tretterman Staple ton West Hall Wit Hill Burdswald Chirlewall Castle Blenkensop South Tyne River Bellister Castle Denton Over Denton Nether Denton Hall Naworth Castle Walton Lanercost Silverside Tarlam Brampton Cum catch Tetherstone Haugh Lamley Northy Burn R. The Ferne House Knarsdale Kirk Haugh Aln R. Allenmore Lowhyer Emsaugh The Houses Esgill Garill South Tyne R. Hesket Barre Wood Park Nun nery Plumpton Petterel River Crooling Church Crooling Parva Reun wick Huddles kew Kirk Oswald Hesken Uuthank Gamlesby Melmerby Glassenby Winigell Cusby Skirwith Langanby Culgarth Hornby Winderworth Blenkarn Newbigin Howgill Cast Templesowerby Brougham Cast Whinfeld Forest Cliston Lowther Askham Morlan Appleby Eden R. Edmel Coterlen Carlton Newton Sowbarrow Newbiggin Penrith Stainton Vane worth Stock bridge Aldby Dalemain Dacor Castle Burton Pole Melton Crostermond Ulls Water Paterdale Lyster R. Eden R.

A Scale of 10 Miles
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham and John Churchill

pearl-fiſhing in this river; but whether it will turn to any account is uncertain; for they are not very plentiful here, and, if they are a valuable commodity, they might be had in abundance, and at no extraordinary charge, from the Streights of Magellan. Tacitus (in the life of Agricola) takes notice that the Britiſh pearls are *ſubfuſca ac liventia*, "of a dark brown and lead colour;" but that character ought not to have been given in general terms; Bede's account is more juſt, where he ſays they are of all colours. Thoſe that are not bright and ſhining (and ſuch, indeed, are moſt of what we meet with in Irt, Inn, &c.) are uſually called ſand-pearl; which are as uſeful in phyſic as the fineſt, though not ſo valuable in beauty. The great naturaliſt of our age, Dr. Liſter, ſays he has found ſixteen of thoſe in one muſcle; and he aſſerts of them all, that they are only *ſeneſcentium muſculorum vitia*, or "the ſcabs of old muſcles."]

From hence, the ſhore goes out by degrees to the weſt, and makes a ſmall promontory, commonly called St. Bee's, inſtead of St. Bega; for Bega, a pious and religious Iriſh virgin, led a ſolitary life there, and to her ſanctity they aſcribe the miracles of taming a bull, and of a deep ſnow that, by her prayers, fell on Midſummer-day. [Here alſo the ſame holy virgin is ſaid to have founded a nunnery; but it appears not, that it was ever indowed, or that it continued, for any time, a voluntary ſociety. It is probable enough, that it was ruined and diſperſed in the civil wars before the Conqueſt; and that the priory of Benedictines, built and indowed afterwards by William de Micenis, was in the ſame place. Here is a good grammar-ſchool, founded and indowed by Edmund Grindal, archbiſhop of Canterbury, who was born at this place; it has a library belonging to it, and is much improved by the munificence of Dr. Lamplugh, late archbiſhop of York; Dr. Smith, late biſhop of Carliſle; Sir John Lowther, of Whitehaven; and others. The right of preſenting a maſter is in the provoſt and fellows of Queen's-college in Oxford; to which ſociety its founder was alſo a conſiderable benefactor.] Scarce a mile from hence is Egremont-caſtle, ſeated upon a hill; formerly the ſeat of William de Meſchines, upon whom king Henry the Firſt beſtowed it, to hold "by the ſer-"vice of one knight, who ſhould be ready, upon the "king's ſummons, to ſerve in the wars of Wales and "Scotland." He left a daughter, the wife of William Fitz-Duncan, of the blood royal of Scotland; by whoſe daughter alſo the eſtate came to the family of the Lucies; and from them, by the Moultons and Fitz-Walters, the title of Egremont deſcended to the Radcliffs earls of Suſſex; though Th. Piercy, by the favour of king Henry the Sixth, enjoyed that title for ſome time, and was ſummoned to parliament by the name of Thomas Piercy of Egremont. [Below St. Bee's, is Whitehaven, ſo called from the white rocks and cliffs near it; it is chiefly beholden, for its improvement, to Sir John Lowther, who took his title of diſtinction from it, and whoſe grandſon now enjoys a conſiderable eſtate there.]

From St. Bee's the ſhore draws in by little and little; and (as appears by the ruins) was fortified by the Romans in all ſuch places as were convenient for landing; for this was the utmoſt bound of the Roman empire, and the Scots, when like a deluge they poured out of Ireland into our iſland, met with the greateſt oppoſition upon this coaſt. It is very probable, that the little village Moreſby, where is now a harbour for ſhips, was one of thoſe forts; there are many remains of antiquity about it in the vaults and foundations of buildings; ſeveral caverns, which they call Picts-holes; and ſeveral pieces of ſtones dug up, with inſcriptions. Upon one of them is LVCIVS SEVERINVS ORDINATVS; upon another, COH. VII. And I ſaw this altar (* lately dug up there) with a little horned image of Silvanus:

Picts-holes.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

DEO SILVAN---
COH. II. LING
CVI PRAES----
G. POMPEIVS M----
SATVRNIN----

To the god Silvanus, the ſecond cohort of the Lingones under the command of G. Pompeius, M. Saturninus.

As alſo this fragment, which was copied out and ſent me by J. Fletcher, lord of the place.

OB PROSPE
RITATEM
CVLMINIS
INSTITVTI.

But there has been no inſcription yet found, to encourage us to believe, that this was the Morbium, where the *Equites Cataphractarii* quartered; though the preſent name ſeems to imply it. Nor muſt I omit the mention of Hay-caſtle, which I ſaw in the neighbourhood; very venerable for its antiquity, and which, the inhabitants told me, belonged formerly to the noble families of Moreſby and Diſſinton.

Morbium.

Hay-caſtle.

After this, the river Derwent falls into the ocean; which, riſing in Borrodale, (a vale ſurrounded with crooked hills) creeps among the mountains called Derwent-fells; in which, at Newlands and other places, ſome rich veins of copper, not without a mixture of gold and ſilver, were diſcovered, † in our age, by Thomas Thurland and David Hotchſtetter, a German of Auſburg; though known many ages before, as appears from the Cloſe Rolls of Henry the Third. About theſe there was a memorable trial between queen Eliſabeth and Thomas Piercy earl of Northumberland and lord of the manor; but, by virtue of the prerogative royal, (it appearing that there were alſo veins of gold and ſilver) it was carried in favour of the queen; ſo far is it from being true what Cicero has ſaid in his epiſtles to Atticus: "It is well known, that there is not ſo much "as a grain of ſilver in the iſland of Britain." Nor would Cæſar, if he had known of thoſe mines, have told us, that the Britons made uſe of imported copper; when theſe and ſome others afford ſuch plenty, that not only all England is ſupplied from them, but great quantities are yearly exported. Here is alſo found abundance of that mineral earth, or hard ſhining ſtone, which we call black-lead, that is uſed by painters in drawing their lines, and † ſhading their pieces in black and white; which, whether it be Dioſcorides's pnigitis, or melanteria, or ochre, (a ſort of earth burnt black;) [or was wholly unknown to

Copper-mines.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

N° 18.

Veins of gold and ſilver.

Black-lead.

* *Monochromata.*

to the ancients;] is a point that I cannot determine, and ſo ſhall leave it to the ſearch of others. [The people thereabouts call it Wad; and it is much uſed in cleanſing ruſty armour, having a particular virtue for that purpoſe. It is ſaid, that there is a mine of it in the Weſt-Indies; but there is no need of importing any; for as much may be dug up here, in one year, as will ſerve all Europe for ſeveral years. By the deſcriptions which the ancient naturaliſts give us of their pnigitis, it does not ſeem, as if that and our black-lead were the ſame; for theirs agree better with the compoſition of that black chalk mentioned by Dr. Plott. It may, perhaps, be allowed to fall rather under the catalogue of earths, than either metals or minerals; but then, as ruddle is acknowledged to be an earth ſtrongly impregnated with the ſteams of iron, ſo is this with thoſe of lead, as may be made out from its weight, colour, &c. Dr. Merret gives it the name of *Nigrica fabrilis*; telling us, that it wanted a true one, till he beſtowed this on it at Keſwick; and he farther adds, that it is the peculiar product of Old and New England.]

Wad.

Oxfordſhire, p. 56, 57

Pin. Rer. Nat. p. 218.

The Derwent, falling through theſe mountains, ſpreads into a ſpacious lake, called by Bede *prægrande ſtagnum*, i. e. "a vaſt pool," wherein are three iſlands; one, the ſeat of the knightly family of the Radcliffs; another inhabited by German miners; and a third, ſuppoſed to be that wherein Bede tells us St. Herbert led a hermit's life. [The ſtory of St. Herbert's great familiarity with St. Cuthbert, and their indearments at Carliſle, with their death on the ſame day, hour, minute, &c. we have at large in Bede; all which are repeated in an old inſtrument of one of the biſhop of Carliſle's regiſter-books, whereby Thomas de Appleby (biſhop of that ſee, A. D. 1374,) requires the vicar of Croſthwait to ſay a yearly maſs in St. Herbert's iſle, on the thirteenth of April, in commemoration of theſe two ſaints; and he grants forty days indulgence to ſuch of his pariſhioners as ſhall religiouſly attend that ſervice.] Upon the ſide of this lake, in a fruitful field, incompaſſed with wet dewy mountains, and protected from the north winds by Skiddaw, lies Keſwick, a little market-town; a place long ſince noted for † mines (as appears by a certain charter of Edward the Fourth) and at preſent inhabited by miners. The privilege of a market was procured for it, of Edward the Firſt, by Thomas of Derwentwater, lord of the place; from whom it deſcended hereditarily to the Radcliffs, who were innobled by king James the Second, in the fourth year of his reign, in the perſon of Sir Francis Radcliff, of Dilſton in Northumberland, under the title of baron of Tindale, viſcount Radcliff and Langley, and earl of Derwentwater. To Keſwick and the pariſh of Croſthwait (in which it lies) was given a conſiderable benefaction for the erecting of a manufacture-houſe, and maintaining the poor, by Sir John Banks, knight, attorney-general in the reign of king Charles the Firſt, who (as I take it) was born here; The charity is ſtill preſerved and well diſpoſed of.]

Eccl. Hiſt. c. 29. Vit. S. Cuthb. c. 28. Regiſt. Apulb. p. 261.

Keſwick.

† *Æraria ſectura.*

The Skiddaw, juſt now mentioned, mounts up to the clouds with its two tops, like another Parnaſſus; and it views Scruffelt, a mountain of Galloway in Scotland, with a kind of emulation. From the clouds riſing or falling on theſe two mountains, the inhabitants judge of the weather, and have this rhyme common among them:

Skiddaw, a very high mountain. Anandal, C.

——"If Skiddaw hath a cap,
"Scruffelt wots full well of that."

As alſo another, concerning the height of this and two other mountains in thoſe parts:

"Skiddaw, Lauvellin, and Caſticand
"Are the higheſt hills in all England."

From thence the Derwent, ſometimes broad and ſometimes narrow, rolls on to the north, in great haſte, to receive the river Cocker; which two rivers, at their meeting, almoſt ſurround Cockermouth, a populous well-traded market-town, where is a caſtle, [heretofore] of the earls of Northumberland, [and now of the duke of Somerſet.] It is a town neatly built, but of a low ſituation, between two hills; upon one is the church, and upon the other over-againſt it [(which is evidently artificial)] a very ſtrong caſtle, on the gates whereof are the arms of the Moultons, Humfrevils, Lucies, and Piercies; [and, for the better proſpect of which, the fore-mentioned mount was raiſed.] Over-againſt this, on the other ſide of the river, * at about two miles diſtance, are the ruins of an old caſtle, called Pap-caſtle; the Roman antiquity whereof is atteſted by ſeveral monuments. Whether this be the Guaſmoric, which Ninnius tells us was built by king Vortigern near Lugaballia; and that it was by the old Saxons called Palm-caſtle; I ſhall not determine. Here, among other monuments of antiquity, was found a large open veſſel of greeniſh ſtone, with little images curiouſly ingraven upon it; which, whether it was an ewer to waſh in, or a font (called by St. Ambroſe *Sacrarium Regenerationis*, "the ſacred "laver of regeneration;") to which uſe it is now employed at Bridekirk (i. e. the church of St. Bridget) hard by; I cannot ſay; only we read that fonts were anciently adorned with the pictures of holy men, whoſe lives were propoſed as a pattern to ſuch as were baptiſed. Beſides the pictures, there are theſe ſtrange characters viſible upon it:

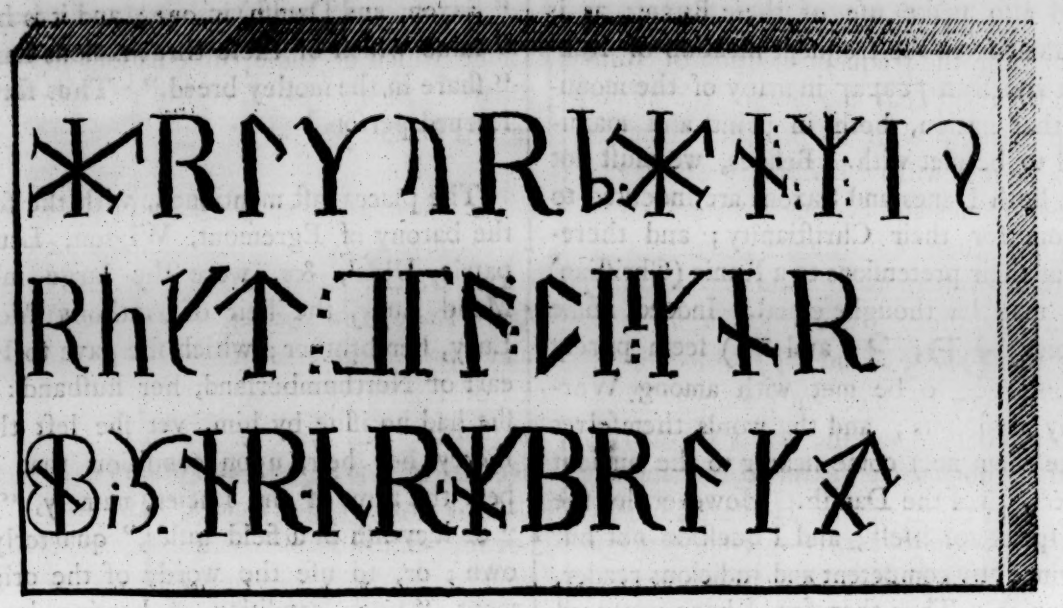
Cockermouth.

* *Ad alterum milliare.* Pap-caſtle.

Guaſmoric.

Paulinus.

But,



But what they mean, and to what nation they belong, let the learned determine; for it is all a myſtery to me. The firſt and eighth are not much unlike that whereby the Chriſtians, from the time of Conſtantine the Great, expreſſed the name of Chriſt; the reſt, in ſhape, not in power, come neareſt to thoſe upon the tomb of Gormon, the Daniſh king, at Ielling in Denmark, which Petrus Lindebergius, publiſhed in the year 1591. [Upon a later view of this, it ſeems very plain, that the figures are no other than the pictures of St. John Baptiſt and our Saviour baptiſed by him in the river Jordan; the deſcent of the Holy Ghoſt, in the ſhape of a dove, is very plain; and, as to the inſcription, it has been, in a great meaſure, cleared by the learned biſhop Nicholſon, in the following letter, ſent, many years ſince, to Sir William Dugdale:

"Carliſle, Nov. 23, 1685.

"Honoured Sir,

"MY worthy and good lord, our biſhop, was "lately pleaſed to acquaint me, that you were de- "ſirous to have my thoughts of the inſcription on "the font at Bridekirk in this county. I am, Sir, "extremely conſcious of the raſhneſs of bringing "any thing of mine to the view of ſo diſcerning an "antiquary; but, withal, very tender of diſobeying "ſo great and worthy a perſon. I know you were "pleaſed to make your own obſervations upon it, in "your viſitation of theſe parts, when Norroy; and "I ſhall hope that you will give me an opportu- "nity of rectifying, by your's, my following con- "jectures.

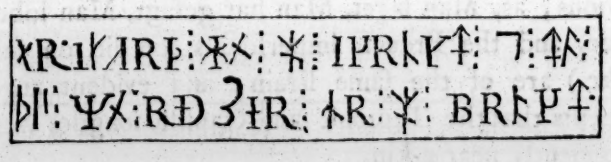
"1. The fabric of this monument does, I think, "fairly enough evince, that it is Chriſtian; and that "it is now uſed to the ſame purpoſe for which it was "at firſt deſigned. Mr. Camden (though not ac- "quainted with the characters of the inſcription, "yet) ſeems to fancy thus much; and, for the proof "of his opinion, he brings a notable quotation out "of St. Paulinus's Epiſtles. But he needed not to "have ſent us ſo far off for a voucher, if he had ta- "ken good notice of the imagery on the eaſt ſide "of this ſtone, as I doubt not, Sir, but you have "done; for we have there, fairly repreſented, a "perſon in a long ſacerdotal habit dipping a child "into the water; and a dove (the emblem, doubt- "leſs, of the Holy Ghoſt) hovering over the infant. "Now, Sir, I need not acquaint you, that the ſacra-

"ment of baptiſm was anciently adminiſtered by "plunging into the water, in the weſtern as well as "eaſtern parts of the church; and that the Gothic "word ΔΑΠΤΙΖΑΝ, the German word **dauffen**, "the Daniſh-**Dobe**, and the Belgic **doopen**, as clearly "make out that practice, as the Greek word "βαπτίζω; nor that they may all ſeem to be derived "from [δύπτειν] another word of the ſame language "and ſignification, and are evidently a-kin to our "Engliſh **Dip**, **Deep**, and **Depth**. Indeed, our "Saxon anceſtors expreſſed the action of baptiſm "by a word of a different import from the reſt; for, "in the before-mentioned place of St. Mark's Go- "ſpel, their tranſlation has the text thus: ic eop "ꝑullıȝe on ꝑæteꝛe, he eop ꝑullaþ on ꝺalȝum ȝaꝛte, "i. e. *Ego vos aquis baptiſo; ille vos Spiritu Sancto "baptiſabit.* Where the word ꝑullıan or ꝑullıȝean "ſignifies only ſimply *lavare*; whence the Latin word "*fullo* and our *fuller* have their original; but to con- "clude from hence, that the Saxons did not uſe dip- "ping in the ſacrament of baptiſm, is ſomewhat "too harſh an argument.

Mark i. 8. Luke iii. 7. and 12.

"2. There are other draughts on the north and "weſt ſides of the font, which may very probably "make for our purpoſe; but with theſe (as not tho- "roughly underſtanding them, and having not had "an opportunity of getting them drawn in paper) I "ſhall not trouble you at preſent.

"3. On the ſouth ſide of the ſtone we have the "inſcription, which I have taken care accurately to "write out; and it is as follows:



"Now, theſe kinds of characters are well enough "known (ſince Ol. Wormius's great induſtry in "making us acquainted with the *Literatura Runica*) "to have been chiefly uſed by the Pagan inhabitants "of Denmark, Sweden, and the other northern "kingdoms; and the Danes are ſaid to have ſwarmed "moſtly in theſe parts of our iſland; which two "conſiderations ſeem weighty enough to perſuade "any man, at firſt ſight, to conclude, that the font "is a Daniſh monument. But then, on the other

" hand, we are ſufficiently aſſured, that the Heathen " Saxons did alſo make uſe of theſe Runæ; as is " plainly evident from the frequent mention of Run- " cnæptizen and Run-ſtaraſ in many of the monu- " ments of that nation, both in print and manu- " ſcript, ſtill to be met with. Beſides, we muſt not " forget that both Danes and Saxons are indebted to " this kingdom for their Chriſtianity; and there- " fore thus far their pretenſions to a Runic (Chriſtian) " monument may be thought equal. Indeed, ſome " of the letters (as Ð, 3, and 7) ſeem purely " Saxon, being not to be met with among Wor- " mius's many alphabets; and the words themſelves " (if I miſtake them not) come nearer to the ancient " Saxon dialect, than the Daniſh. However, let the " inſcription ſpeak for itſelf; and I queſtion not but " it will convince any competent and judicious reader, " that it is Daniſh. Thus therefore I have ventured " to read and explain it:

" *Er Ekard han men egrocten, and to dis men red*
" *wer Taner men brogten*, i. e.

" Here Ekard was converted, and to this man's
" example were the Danes brought."

" There are only two things in the inſcription (thus " interpreted) that will need an explanation.

" 1. Who this Ekard was. And this is, indeed, " a queſtion of that difficulty, that, I confeſs, I am " not able exactly to anſwer it. The proper name " itſelf is ordinary enough in the northern hi- " ſtories, though variouſly written; as, Echardus, " Echinardus, Eginardus, Ecardus, and Eckhar- " dus. It is certainly a name of valour, as all " others of the like termination; ſuch as Bernhard, " Everhard, Gothard, Reinhard, &c. ſo that it may " well become a general, or other great officer in " the Daniſh army; and ſuch we have juſt reaſon " to believe him to have been, who is here drawn " into an example for the reſt of his countrymen. " Our hiſtorians are not very particular in their ac- " counts of the ſeveral incurſions and victories of the " Danes, and their own writers are much more im- " perfect; and, therefore, in caſes of this nature, we " muſt content ourſelves with probable conjectures.

" 2. Han men egrocten; which, rendered verba- " tim, is, " have men turned," i. e. was turned; a " phraſe to this day very familiar in moſt dialects " of the ancient Celtic tongue, though loſt in our " Engliſh. In the High Dutch it is eſpecially ob- " vious; as, Man ſaget, Man hat geſagt, Man lobet, " &c. and the French imperſonals (on dit, on fait, " &c.) are of the ſame ſtrain; and evident argu- " ments that the Teutonic and Gauliſh tongues were " anciently near a-kin.

" The characters ⸸ ᛏ and ᛉ are manifeſt abbre- " viations of ſeveral letters into one; of which ſort " we have a great variety of examples in ſeveral of " Wormius's books: and ſuch I take the letter Ꝺ " to be inſtead of Ⱡ and Ꝑ; and not the Saxon Ð. " I muſt believe 7 to be borrowed from the Saxons; " and 3 I take to be a corruption of their ƿ or W. " The reſt has little difficulty in it; only the lan- " guage of the whole ſeems a mixture of the Daniſh " and Saxon tongues; but that can be no other than " the natural effect of the two nations being jumbled " together in this part of the world. Our borderers, " to this day, ſpeak a leaſh of languages (Britiſh, " Saxon, and Daniſh) in one; and it is hard to deter- " mine which of thoſe three nations has the greateſt " ſhare in the motley breed." Thus far the foreſaid learned perſon.]

The places laſt mentioned, with the fourth part of the barony of Egremont, Wigton, Leuſewater, Aſpatric, Uldal, &c. were the large inheritance of Maud Lucy, the heir of Anthony Moulton or de Lucy, her brother; which ſhe gave to Henry Piercy earl of Northumberland, her huſband: for, though ſhe had no iſſue by him, yet ſhe left the family of Piercy her heir, upon condition that they ſhould bear the arms of the Lucies, namely, " three pikes " or lucy-fiſh in a field gules," quarterly with their own; or, to uſe the words of the original inſtrument, " upon condition of bearing her arms in a " field gules three pikes or lucies, quartered with " thoſe of the Piercies or, a lion azure; * and the " condition was inforced by a fine." Arms of the Lucies and Piercies. * *Per finem levata.*

After theſe rivers are united, the Derwent falls into the ſea at Wirkinton, famous for the ſalmon-fiſhing; it is now the ſeat of the ancient knightly family of the Curwens, deſcended from Goſpatrick earl of Northumberland; who took that name, by covenant, from Culwen, a family of Galloway, the heir whereof they had married. Here they have a ſtately caſtle-like ſeat; and from this family (excuſe the vanity) I myſelf am deſcended, by the mother's-ſide. Wirkinton. Culwen, commonly Curwen.

Some are of opinion, that from hence Stilico carried a wall four miles, for the defence of the coaſt in ſuch places as were moſt convenient for landing, when the Scots from Ireland infeſted theſe parts; for thus Claudian makes Britain ſpeak of herſelf: Under Honorius and Arcadius.

Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilico, totam cùm Scotus Hibernem
Movit, & infeſto ſpumavit remige Thetis.

And I ſhall ever own his happy care,
Who ſav'd me ſinking in unequal war,
When Scots came thund'ring from the Iriſh ſhores,
And th' ocean trembled, ſtruck with hoſtile oars.

And pieces of broken walls continue to the mouth of Elen, now Elne; which, within a little of its head, hath Ierby, a tolerable market; I am of opinion, that this was the Arbeia where the *Barcarii Tigrienſes* were garriſoned. At its mouth it has Elenborough, i. e. " a borough upon the Elen;" where the firſt cohort of the Dalmatians, with their commander, was garriſoned. It was ſeated on a pretty high hill, from whence is a large proſpect into the Iriſh ſea; but now corn grows where the town ſtood. Yet there are ſtill plain remains of it; old vaults are opened, and ſeveral altars, inſcriptions, and ſtatues, are dug up; all which that worthy gentleman J. Sinhouſe (in whoſe fields they * were dug up) † kept very religiouſly, and placed them regularly in the walls of his houſe. In the middle of the yard ſtands a beautiful ſquare altar of red ſtone, the work of which is old and very curious; it is about five feet high, and the characters upon it are exceeding fair. But take the figure of it on all ſides, as it was curiouſly drawn by Sir Robert Cotton of Connington, knight, a great admirer of antiquities; when he and I, to diſcover the rarities of our native country, took a ſurvey of theſe parts, with great pleaſure and ſatisfaction, Ierby. Arbeia. Elenborough. * Are, C. † Keeps, C.

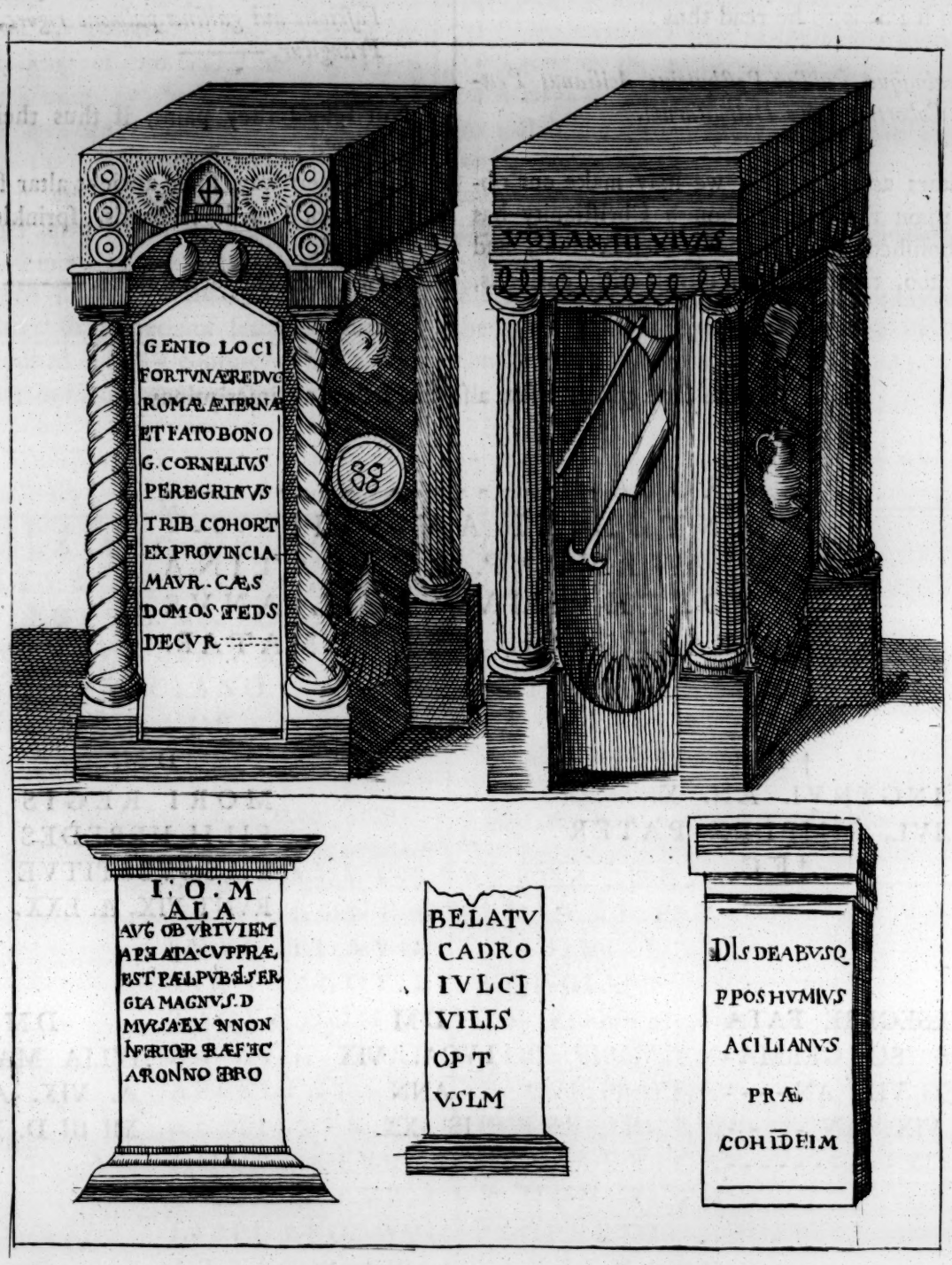
tisfaction, in the year of our Lord 1599. I could not but make an honourable mention of the * gentleman I just now spoke of; not only because he entertained us with the utmost civility, but also because he † had a veneration for antiquities (wherein he * was well skilled), and with great diligence † preserved such inscriptions as these, which, by other ignorant people in those parts, are presently broken to pieces, and turned to other uses, to the great detriment of these studies.

* Mr. Sinhouse.

† Has, C.

* Is, C.

† Preserves, C.



In the inscription every thing is plain; only, in the last line but one, ET and AEDES have two letters joined in one. At the bottom, it is imperfect; possibly to be restored thus, DECVRIONVM ORDINEM RESTITVIT, &c. These Decuriones were the same in the Municipia, as Senators were at Rome and in the colonies; they were so called from *Curia*, the court, wherein they presided; from whence also they were named Curiales, as having the chief management of all court or civil affairs.

Decuriones. Isidor. l. ix. c. 4.

On the back-side of this altar, and the upper edge, you see there is VOLANTII VIVAS; which two words puzzle me, and I can make nothing of them, unless the Decuriones, Equites, and the Plebs, (of which three the Muncipium consisted) did erect it to G. Cornelius Peregrinus (who restored the houses, temples, and the decurio's) by way of vow or prayer that this their benefactor might live at Volantium; from which I would conclude (if allowance may be made for a conjecture) that this place was formerly called Volantium. Underneath it are ingraven sacrificing instruments, * a sort of axe, and a long chopping-knife; on the left side, a mallet and a jug; on the right, a patera or goblet, a dish, and a pear (if I judge aright;) though others will have it to be a holy-water-pot: for these were the vessels used in their sacrifices; besides others, such as the cruet, censer, the open-pot, the mitre, &c. which I observed to be ingraven upon other altars in those parts. The second altar, delineated here, was dug up at Old Carlisle, and † remained in the house of the Barhouses [now the Kirkbies,] at Ilkirk; [but it is, I believe, removed to Drumbugh in this county.] It had many ligatures, or connexions of letters; which the ingraver has given you pretty exactly. It seems to be read thus:

Volantium.

* *Dolabra & secespita.*

Simpulum, thuribulum, fusile, apex sacerdotalis. Pagan altars.

† Is now, C.

Jovi Optimo Maximo. Ala Augusta ob virtutem appellata, cui præest Publius Ælius, Publii filius Sergia Magnus de Mursa ex Pannonia inferiore Præfectus. Aproniano (and perhaps) *Bradua Consulibus.*

The

Under Commodus, in the year of our Lord 193.

The third altar, inſcribed to the local deity Belatucadrus, is to be read thus:

Belatucadro Julius Civilis Optio (i. e. * captain of the guard) *votum ſolvit libens merito.*

* *Excubiis præfectus.*

The fourth (which is the faireſt) has nothing of difficulty in it; it is to be read thus:

Dis, Deabuſque Publius Poſthumius Acilianus Præfectus Cohortis primæ Delmatarum.

Such altars as theſe, (for we may make our obſervations upon thoſe rites, though Chriſtianity has happily aboliſhed them) as alſo their victims, and themſelves too, they uſed to crown with garlands, and to offer frankincenſe and wine and ſlay their ſacrifices upon them, and to anoint the very altars; of the demoliſhing of which, upon the prevailing of Chriſtianity, Prudentius writes thus: Gentile altars.

Exercere manum non pœnitet, & lapis illic
Si ſtetit antiquus, quem cingere ſueverat error
Faſciolis aut gallinæ pulmone rigore,
Frangitur.——

Nor ſpar'd they pains, if thus their zeal they ſhew'd;
If, in their way, ſome ancient altar ſtood,
Oft deck'd with ribbands, ſprinkled oft with blood,
Down went the ſacred ſtone.——

At the ſame place, I ſaw alſo the following inſcriptions:

PROSA----------
ANTONINI AV-PIIF-----
P. AVLVS * P.F. PALATINA
POSTHVMIVS ACILIANVS
PRAEF. COH. I. DELMATAR.

* *Publii filius.*

† DM
INGENVI. AN. X.
IVL. SIMPLEX PATER
‡F C.

† *Dis Manibus.*

‡ *Faciendum curavit.*

D M.
MORI REGIS
FILII HEREDES
EIVS SVBSTITVE
RVNT VIX. A. LXX.

HIC EXSEGERE FATA
--ENVS SC GERMA-
--S REG VIX. AN----
S VIX. AN ----
------IX----------

D M
LVCA. VIX
ANN
IS XX.

D M
IVLIA MARTIM
A. VIX. AN
XII III D. XX H.

There is alſo a ſtone very curiouſly ingraven, upon which are two winged genii, ſupporting a garland, in this manner:

i. e. *Victoriæ Auguſtorum Dominorum noſtrorum.*

After

After the ſhore has run a little way in a ſtraight line from hence, it bends in with a winding and crooked bay, which therefore ſeems to be the Moricambe that Ptolemy fixes hereabouts, ſuch agreement there is between the nature of the place and the name; for this æſtuary is crooked, and Moricambe ſignifies, in Britiſh, "a crooked ſea." Upon this, is the abbey of Ulm, or Holm-Cultraine, founded by David the Firſt, king of Scotland; but Vulſtey, a fort hard by, was built by the abbots, for the ſecuring of their treaſure, their books, and their charters, againſt the ſudden incurſion of the Scots. Here, they ſay, * were long preſerved the magic books of Michael Scot, † till they were mouldering to duſt; he was a monk of this place about the year 1290, and applied himſelf ſo cloſely to the mathematics, and other abſtruſe parts of learning, that he was generally looked on as a conjurer; and a vain credulous humour has handed down I know not what miracles done by him. Below this monaſtery, the bay receives the Little Wever, increaſed by the Wize, a ſmall river; at the head of which the melancholy ruins of an ancient city teach us, that nothing in this world is out of the reach of fate. By the neighbouring inhabitants it is called Old Carliſle; but, what its ancient name was, I know not, unleſs it was the *Caſtra Exploratorum*. The diſtance in Antoninus (who gives us the moſt conſiderable places, but does not always go to them by the ſhorteſt way) both from Bulgium and Lugu-vallum, exactly anſwers; for, ſpying of an enemy, you could not have a more convenient place; for it is ſeated on a high hill, which commands a free proſpect round the country. However, it is very certain, that the ala or wing (named Auguſta and Auguſta Gordiana) did quarter here in the time of Gordianus; as appears by thoſe inſcriptions which I ſaw in the neighbourhood:

Moricambe.

Holm-Cultraine.

* Are ſtill, C.
Michael Scot.
† But now, C.

Caſtra Exploratorum. Of the Areani; ſee more under the Picts Wall.

Ala Auguſta Gordiana. At Ilkirk.

* *Jove optimo maximo.*

*IOM
ALA AVG. OB
---RTVT. APPEL. CVI
PRAEEST TIB. CL. TIB. F. P
IN- G- NIVSTINVS
PRAEF. FVSCIANO
II SILANO II COS.

DM
MABLI
NIVS SEC
VNDVS
EQVIS
ALE AVG
STE STIP

IOM
PRO SALVTE IMPERATORIS
M. ANTONI GORDIANI P. F.
INVICTI AVG ET SABINIAE TR
IAE TRANQVILE CONIVGI EIVS TO
TAQVE DOMV DIVIN. EORVM A-
LA AVG. GORDIA. OB VIRTVTEM
APPELLATA POSVIT: CVI PRAEEST
AEMILIVS CRISPINVS PRAEF.
EQQ. NATVS IN PRO AFRICA
TVIDRO SVB CVR NONNII PH
LIPPI LEG. AVG- PROPRETO----
ATTICO ET PRAETXTATO
COSS.

Anno Chriſti 243.

And the altars were brought from hence, which * were ſet up in the high-way at Wigton; on the ſides whereof one ſees a † chalice, a melter, a mallet, a platter, &c. ſacrificing veſſels; but age has ſo entirely worn out the inſcriptions, that there is no appearance of letters. And not far from hence, upon the military way, was dug up a pillar of rude ſtone, which ‡ was to be ſeen at Thoreſby, with this inſcription:

* Are, C.
Wigton.
† *Simpulum, fuſile, malleus, patera.*—
‡ is, C.
Thoreſby.

IMP CAES
M. IVL.
PHILIPPO
PIO FELI
CI
AVG
ET M. IVL. PHI
LIPPO NOBILIS
SIMO CAES
TR. P. COS.

This alſo, among others, was copied out for me by * Oſwald Dykes, a very learned divine; and it is now at Wardal, the ſeat of his brother T. Dykes, a gentleman of great note:

* Anno 1607.
Wardal.

DEO
SANCTO BELA
TVCADRO
AVRELIVS
DIATOVA †ARA E
X VOTO POSVIT
LL. MM.

† For *Aram ex voto.*

And to another local deity was found this inſcription annexed:

DEO
CEAIIO AVR
M RTI. ETMS
ERVRACIO PRO
SE ET SVIS. V. S.
LL. M.

Beſides theſe, an infinite number of little images, ſtatues on horſeback, eagles, lions, Ganymedes, with many other evidences of antiquity, are daily dug up. A little higher, there juts out a ſmall promontory; below which is a large arm of the ſea, the boundary at preſent of England and Scotland, but, formerly, of the Roman province and the Picts. Upon this little promontory is that old town Blatum-Bulgium, (poſſibly, from the Britiſh Bulch, ſignifying "a par-"tition or divorce;") from which, as the place moſt remote, and the limit of the province of Britain, Antoninus begins his Itinerary. The inhabitants at this day call it Bulneſs; and though it is but a very ſmall village, yet it has a fort, and (as a teſtimony of its antiquity) beſides the tracks of ſtreets and pieces of old walls, it has a harbour, now choked up; and, they tell us, a paved cauſey ran along the ſhore, from hence, as far as Elenborough. [Here are alſo frequently found Roman coins and inſcriptions, and, not long ſince, was dug up a ſmall brazen figure of a Mercury, or a Victory; which came into the poſſeſſion of John Aglionby, eſq; a curious preſerver of all ſuch valuable remains of antiquity.] A mile beyond this (as appears by the foundations at low water) begins the Picts-wall, that famous work of the Romans; which was formerly the boundary of the province, and was built to keep out the barbarians, who, in thoſe parts, were (as one expreſſes it) continually "* barking or ſnarling" at the Roman empire. I was amazed, at firſt, why they ſhould be ſo careful to fortify this place, when it is fenced by a vaſt arm of the ſea, which comes up eight miles; but now I underſtand, that, at low water, it is ſo ſhallow, that the robbers and plunderers made nothing of fording it. That the figure of the coaſt hereabouts has been altered appears plainly from roots of trees covered over with ſand, at a good diſtance from the ſhore; which are often diſcovered, when the tide is driven back by ſtrong winds. I know not whether it be worth while to obſerve what the inhabitants tell you of ſubterraneous trees without boughs, which they commonly dig up; diſcovering them by the dew, which never lies upon the ground that covers them.

Solway-frith, by the Scots.

Blatum-Bulgium.

Bulneſs.

Munimentum.

* *Circumlatra verunt.*

Trees underground.

Upon the ſame frith, a little more inward, is Drumbough-caſtle, of late days †, in the poſſeſſion of the lords Dacre, [and, at preſent, of the lord viſcount Lonſdale;] but formerly a ſtation of the Romans. Some will have it to be the ‡ *Caſtra Exploratorum*; but the diſtances will by no means allow it. [Here are many Roman monuments, which were collected by John Aglionby above-mentioned.] There was alſo another Roman ſtation, which, by a change of the name, is at preſent called Burgh upon Sands, [(to diſtinguiſh from Burgh under Stanemore in Weſtmoreland;)] from whence the neighbouring tract is called the Barony of Burgh. This, by Meſchines, lord of Cumberland, was beſtowed upon Robert de Trivers, and from him came to the Morvils *; the laſt of whom, Hugh, left a daughter, who, by her ſecond huſband Thomas de Moulton, had Thomas Moulton lord of this place, and father of that Thomas, who, by his marriage with the heir of Hubert de Vallibus *, joined Gilleſland to his other poſſeſſions; all which were carried by Maud Moulton to Ranulph de Dacre. But this little town is noted for nothing more than the untimely death of king Edward the Firſt, after he had triumphed over his enemies on all ſides. He was a prince exceeding glorious, in whoſe valiant breaſt the Spirit of God, as it were, pitched his tent; and, as by his courage and wiſdom of mind, ſo alſo by his gracefulneſs of body, he aroſe to the higheſt pitch of majeſty. Providence exerciſed his youth with conſtant wars and difficulties, to fit him for the government of England; which, after he came to it, he adminiſtered ſo nobly, by conquering the Welch, and ſubduing the Scots, that he juſtly deſerves the character of one of the greateſt glories of Britain. [At the very place where this brave and valiant king expired (the memory whereof had been preſerved by ſome great ſtones rolled upon it) is erected a very fair ſquare pillar, nine yards and a half in height; on the weſt ſide of it is this inſcription in large Roman letters:

* Vaux.

Edw. I.

Memoriæ æternæ Edvardi I. *Regis Angliæ longè clariſſimi, qui in Belli apparatu contra Scotos occupatus, hic in Caſtris obiit, 7 Julij, A. D.* 1307.

On the ſouth ſide:

Nobiliſſimus Princeps, Henricus Howard, Dux Norfolciæ, Comes Mareſhall. Angliæ, Comes Arund. &c. . . . . ab Edvardo I. *Rege Angliæ oriundus P.* 1685.

On the north ſide:

Johannes Aglionby, J. C. F. C. [i. e. *Juriſconſultus, fieri fecit.*]

That is,

"To the eternal memory of Edward the Firſt, the "moſt famous king of England, who amidſt his "warlike preparations againſt the Scots, died "here in the camp, July 7, A. D. 1307.

"The moſt noble prince, Henry Howard, duke "of Norfolk, earl marſhal of England, earl of "Arundel, &c. —— deſcended from Edward "the Firſt, king of England, placed this mo-"nument, 1685.

"John Aglionby, a lawyer by profeſſion, cauſed "it to be made."

The inhabitants ſay, that, under the foreſaid Burgh, in the very æſtuary, there was a ſea-fight between the Scotch and Engliſh; and that, † when the tide came in, the diſpute was managed by the horſe; which ſeems no leſs ſtrange than what Pliny relates, with great admiration, of ſuch another place in Caramania. This æſtuary is called by both nations Solway-frith, from Solway, a town of the Scots that ſtands upon it; but Ptolemy calls it more properly Ituna; for the Eden, a very noble river, which winds by

† *Recurſo æſtu.*

Solway-frith.

Ituna.

Eden river.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

‡ Dr. Gale, p. 36, makes theſe the ſame with Blatum-Bulgium.

Burgh upon Sands.

1307.

* The Morvils called *de Burgh ſuper Sabulones.* Lib. Inqu.

by Weſtmoreland and through the inner parts of this county, falls into it with a vaſt body of waters, ſtill remembering the obſtructions it met with from the carcaſes of the Scots in the year 1216, when it drowned them, with their loads of Engliſh ſpoils, and ſwallowed up that plundering crew. Hiſt. Mailros.

The Ituna, or Eden, as ſoon as it enters this county, receives from the weſt the river Eimot, flowing out of the lake called Ulles (or Ulles-water) which I mentioned before; near the bank of which, upon the river Dacre, is Dacre-caſtle, noted in latter ages for giving a name to the family of the barons de Dacre, and mentioned by Bede as having a monaſtery in his time; as alſo by Malmſbury, for being the place where Conſtantine king of the Scots, and Eugenius king of Cumberland, put themſelves and their kingdoms under the protection of the Engliſh king Athelſtan. [Here is a caſtle ſtanding, which hath formerly been a magnificent building, and a ſeat of the family; but there are no remains of a monaſtery, nor doth it appear by any records to have been ſtanding, ſince the Conqueſt. Near Dacre is Dalemayn, the manſion-houſe of the Haſſels, and held of the barony of Greyſtock in cornage.] Eimot river. Dacre-caſtle. Barons Dacre. Dalemayn.

Somewhat higher, at a little diſtance from the confluence of the Eimot and the Loder (at which is the round trench called * King Arthur's Table) ſtands Penrith, in Britiſh, "a red hill or head;" for the ground hereabouts, and the ſtone of which it is built, are both reddiſh. [This, according to Dr. Gale, is the Voreda of Antoninus.] It is commonly called Perith, and is a noted little market-town; fortified on the weſt with a royal caſtle, which, in the reign of Henry the Sixth, † was repaired out of the ruins of Maburg, a ‡ Daniſh temple hard by; [and is now in ruins itſelf.] It is adorned with a pretty handſome church, and has a large market-place with a town-houſe of wood for the convenience of the market-people; which is beautified with bears climbing up a ragged ſtaff, the device of the earls of Warwick. Formerly, it belonged to the biſhops of Durham; but, when Anthony Bec, biſhop of that ſee, was grown haughty and inſolent, by reaſon of his exceſſive wealth, Edward the Firſt (as we read in the book of Durham) took from him "Werk in Tiviot-"dale, Penrith, and the church of Simondbourne." For the benefit of the town, W. Strickland, biſhop of Carliſle, deſcended from a famous family in thoſe parts, did, at his own charge, draw hither a channel, or water-courſe, from Petterel, or "the little river "Peter;" [which falls from the peat-moſſes in the fells about Greyſtock, and is ſo called from them. In the church-yard at Penrith, on the north ſide of the church, are erected two large pillars of about four yards in heighth each, and about five yards diſtant one from the other; it is ſaid, that they were ſet in memory of one Sir Ewen Cæſarius, knight, in old time a famous warrior of great ſtrength and ſtature, who lived in theſe parts, and killed wild boars in the foreſt of Inglewood, which much infeſted the country. He was was buried here, they ſay, and was of ſuch a prodigious ſtature, as to reach from one pillar to the other; and they tell you, that the rude figures of bears which are in ſtone, and erected, two on each ſide of his grave, between the pillars, are in memory of his great exploits upon theſe creatures. On the north outſide of the veſtry, in the wall, in rude characters, is this writing, for a memorandum to poſterity: *Fuit peſtis*, &c. i. e. "There was "a plague, A. D. 1598, of which there died at "Kendal 2500, at Richmond 2200, at Penrith 2266, "and at Carliſle 1196;" and the Church-regiſter, in the neighbouring pariſh of Edenhall, takes notice alſo of forty-two perſons dying the ſame year of the plague, in that little village; which inſtances are the more remarkable, becauſe none of our hiſtorians ſpeak of any ſuch general diſtemper in the kingdom, at that time.]

Upon the bank of Petterel lay * Plompton-park, very large, and formerly ſet apart by the kings of England for the keeping of deer; but king Henry the Eighth prudently planted it with men, being almoſt a frontier between England and Scotland. [Not that king Henry the Eighth firſt of all peopled it; he only gave greater freedom and liberty to the inhabitants by diſforeſting it; and there were as many pariſhes and townſhips in it, before his time, as are ſince. Hutton and Edenhall were pariſhes in the time of Henry the Firſt, and given by him to the cathedral at Carliſle; and ſo were Wedderhall, Warwick, Lazonby, Skelton, Sowerby, St. Mary's, St. Cuthbert's, Carliſle, and Dalſton; all pariſhes at or near the time of the Conqueſt, and all in the foreſt of Inglewood, or bordering very near upon it. It was ſixteen miles in length, reaching from Penrith to Carliſle; † and Edward the Firſt, when he was hunting in this foreſt, is ſaid to have killed two hundred bucks in one day.] Near this, I ſaw ſeveral remains of a demoliſhed city, which, for its nearneſs to Penrith, they call Old Penrith; though I ſhould rather take it to be the Petrianæ; for that the Ala Petriana was quartered here is plain from the fragment of an old inſcription which one Ulpius Trajanus, * a penſionary of the ſame Ala Petriana, ſet up. But take this, with ſome others which I copied out here:

* See Weſtmoreland.

Perith.

† This is a miſtake. Ep. Carl. Hiſt. Northumb. MS. par. vi.

‡ Roman fort, C.

* Called once Haia de Plompton. The Park.

† Chron. Lanerc.

Petrianæ.

* *Emeritus.*

D M.

AICETVOS MATER
VIXIT † A XXXXV
ET LATTIO FIL-VIX
A XII. LIMISIVS
CONIV. ET FILIAE
PIENTISSIMIS
POSVIT

† *Annos.*

.....
GADVNO
VLP TRAI
EM. AL. PET
MARTIVS
* F P. C.

* Perhaps, *Faciendum procuravit.*

D M.

D M.

FL MARTIO SEN
IN *C CARVETIOR
QVESTORIO
VIXIT AN XXXXV
MARTIOLA FILIA ET
HERES PONEN
†----------CVRAVIT

* Possibly, *In cohorte.*

† *Dum.*

DM CROTILO GERMANVS VIX
ANIS XXVI. GRECA VIX ANIS IIII
VINDiCIANVS ‡ FRA. ET FIL. TIT PO.

‡ *Fratri & filiæ titulum posuit.*

[Half a mile above the confluence of the Eden and Eimot, on the very bank of the latter, is a grotto of two rooms, dug out of the rocks, and called Iſis Parliſh; to which there is a difficult and perilous paſſage. In former times it was certainly a place of ſtrength and ſecurity; for it had iron-gates belonging to it, which were ſtanding not many years ſince.]

A grotto.

After Eden has received the Eimot, it haſtens to the north, by little inconſiderable villages and forts, to the two Salkelds. At little Salkeld there is a circle of ſtones, ſeventy-ſeven in number, each ten feet high; and before theſe, at the entrance, is a ſingle one by itſelf, fifteen feet high. This the common-people call Long Meg, and the reſt "her "daughters;" and within the circle are two heaps of ſtones, under which they ſay there are dead bodies buried; and, indeed, it is probable enough, that this has been a monument erected, in memory of ſome victory. [But, as to thoſe heaps in the middle, they are no part of the monument, but have been gathered off the plowed lands adjoining, and (as in many other arts of the county) thrown up here, in a waſte corner of the field; and, as to the occaſion of it, both this and the Rolrich-ſtones in Oxfordſhire are ſuppoſed by many to have been monuments erected at the ſolemn inveſtiture of ſome Daniſh kings, and of the ſame kind as the Kongſtolen in Denmark, and Moreſteen in Sweden; concerning which, ſeveral large * diſcourſes have been written.]

Salkelds.

Long Meg.

* Worm. l. i. c. 12. S. J. Steph. Not. ad Sax. Gram. p. 29. Meſſen. Paraph. Theat. Nobil. Suec. p. 108. Plott, Oxfordſh. p. 336.

From thence the Eden paſſes by Kirk-Oſwald, dedicated to St. Oſwald, and formerly in the poſſeſſion of that Hugh Morvil who, with his accomplices, murdered Thomas archbiſhop of Canterbury; in memory of which fact, the ſword he then uſed was preſerved here for a long time: then by Armanthwayte, [not long ſince] the caſtle of the Skeltons; and Corby, a caſtle [heretofore] of the noble and and ancient family of the Salkelds (which was much inriched by a marriage with the heir of Roſgil [but now of the Howards:] then by Wetherall, formerly a little monaſtery (the daughter of St. Mary's in York;) where you ſee a ſort of houſes dug out of a rock, that ſeem to have been deſigned † for an abſconding-place, [if not for ſome hermits to lodge in, it being near the monaſtery; which caves are in a rock of difficult acceſs, and are two rooms, one within the other, each about five or ſix yards ſquare.] Next, Eden runs by Warwick; which I take to be the old Viroſidum, where the ſixth cohort of the Nervii formerly kept garriſon, along the wall, againſt the Picts and Scots. In the laſt age *, there was built here a very ſtrong ſtone-bridge, at the expence of the Salkelds and Richmonds; and ſo by Linſtock, a caſtle of the biſhops of Carliſle within the barony of Croſby, which Waldeve, the ſon of earl Goſpatrick and lord of Allerdale, gave to the church of Carliſle. The preſent name (I fancy) is a remain of Olenacum; for the Olenacum, where the *Ala prima Herculea* lay in garriſon againſt the barbarians, ſeems to have been along the wall.

Anmanthwayte.

Corby-caſtle.

Wetherall.

† *In perfugii locum.*

Warwick.

Viroſidum.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Linſtock.

Croſby.

Olenacum.

And now Eden, ready to fall into the æſtuary, receives two little rivers at almoſt the ſame place, Petterel and Caude, which run parallel from the ſouth. Upon the Petterel, beſides the Petrianæ already ſpoken of, is Greyſtock, the caſtle of a family which has been long famous, deriving its original from one Ralph Fitz-Walter; of whoſe poſterity, William de Greyſtock married Mary, the daughter and coheir of Roger de Merley, lord of Morpeth; who had a ſon, John, who, having no iſſue, obtained a licenſe, of king Edward the Firſt, to make over his eſtate to his † couſin Ralph de Granthorp, the ſon of William, whoſe poſterity for a long time flouriſhed here in great honour. But, about the reign of Henry the Seventh, that family expired, and the eſtate came by marriage to the barons of Dacre; the heirs general of the laſt of whom were married to two ſons of Thomas Howard, ‡ late duke of Norfolk.

Petterel and Caude rivers.

Greyſtock.

† *Ex amitâ natus.*

‡ So ſaid anno 1607.

[Below Greyſtock, upon the banks of the Petterel, lies Blencow, belonging to an ancient and worthy family of that name; here is a very good grammar-ſchool, founded and indowed by Thomas Bourbank, a perſon of piety and learning, who was born in the town, and had himſelf been a ſchool-maſter.]

Blencow.

20 Eliſ.

Not far from the ſame river is Hutton-hall, anciently in the poſſeſſion of a family of that name; of whom it was purchaſed by the Fletchers, who have ſo much improved it in buildings, walks, gardens, &c. that now it is one of the pleaſanteſt ſeats in this this country. It was lately the dwelling-place of Sir George Fletcher, baronet; to whoſe care and contrivance it is chiefly beholden for its improvements. The eſtate is within the Haia de Plompton, and held * of the king by this ſervice amongſt others, that the lord of Hutton ſhall *tenere ſtippam ſellæ domini regis, dum equum ſuum in caſtro ſuo Carlioli ſcanderit*, i. e. "hold the king's ſtirrup, when he mounts "his horſe in his caſtle of Carliſle."

Hutton-hall.

* Eſcaet. de an. 5 H. VII.

Near the Caude, beſides the copper-mines, is Highgate, a caſtle of the Richmonds; and, alſo, a beauti-

Highgate.

a * beautiful caſtle of the biſhops of Carliſle, called the Roſe-caſtle: this ſeems to have been the old Congavata, where the ſecond cohort of the Lergi were in garriſon; for Congavata ſignifies, in Britiſh, "a "vale upon the Gavata," which name is now contracted into Cauda. But I have not yet been able to mark out the exact place where it was ſeated. [Probably, it was the ſame place which now bears the name of Cumcatch, near Brampton in this county; where many Roman altars, urns, and other remains of antiquity are frequently found. In the time of the civil wars, this caſtle was burnt down by the order of colonel Heveringham; what was ſtanding of it, at the Reſtoration, Dr. Stern, then biſhop, repaired, and made habitable; Dr. Rainbow, his ſucceſſor, built a chapel, and put the houſe in a much better condition; and Dr. Thomas Smith, the late biſhop, added a new tower to the former building, and, by the great expence he was at in altering and beautifying, has made it a very convenient houſe; but it is ſtill far ſhort of its former magnificence. King Edward the Firſt, in his expedition againſt Scotland, lodged here, and dated his writs, for ſummoning a parliament, *apud la Roſe*.]

* *Nitidum.* Roſe-caſtle. Congavata.

Biſhop Nicholſon.

Anno 1652.

Between the confluence of thoſe rivers, the ancient city of Carliſle has a delicate pleaſant ſituation; bounded on the north with the Eden, on the eaſt with the Petterel, and on the weſt with the Caude; and, beſides theſe natural fences, it is fortified with a ſtrong ſtone-wall, a caſtle, and a citadel. It is of an oblong form, from weſt to eaſt; to the weſt, is a pretty large caſtle, which [† was built by William the Second, and probably repaired by Richard the Third, as it ſhould ſeem by the arms.] Almoſt in the middle of the city, ſtands the cathedral church; the upper part whereof (being newer) is a curious piece of workmanſhip, built by king Henry the Eighth; but the lower is much more ancient. [The lower weſt part is the parochial church, and as old as St. Cuthbert; or as Walter, who came in with the Conqueror, was a commander in his army, rebuilt the city, founded a priory, and, turning religious, became himſelf the firſt prior of it. The chancel was built by contributions, about the year 1350; and the belfrey was raiſed, and the bells placed in it, at the charge of William de Strickland, the biſhop, in the year 1401.] On the eaſt, the city is defended by a citadel, very ſtrong, and fortified with ‡ ſeveral orillons or roundels. The Romans and Britons called it Lugu-vallum and Lugu-ballium, or Lugu-balia; the Saxons (as Bede witneſſes) Luel; Ptolemy (as ſome think) Leucopibia, [(which yet ſeems rather to be a corruption of Λευκοικίδια, i. e. "white houſes," and to be Candida Caſa, or Whitern, in Galloway;)] Nennius, Caer Lualid; the ridiculous Welch prophecies, the city of Duballus; we, Carliſle; and the Latines, from the more modern name, Carleolum; for that Luguballia and Carliſle are the ſame is univerſally agreed by our hiſtorians. But, as to the etymology, what pains has our countryman Leland taken about it! and at laſt he is driven upon this ſhift, that Ituna might be called Lugus, and that Ballum came from Vallis, a valley; and ſo he makes Lugu Vallum as much as "a valley upon "the Luge." But (to give my conjecture alſo) I dare affirm, that the Vallum and Vallia were derived from that famous military Vallum of the Romans, which runs hard by the city; for Antoninus calls Lugu-vallum *Ad Vallum*; and the Picts-wall, which was afterwards built upon the wall of Severus, is

Carliſle.

† By the arms it appears to have been built by Richard the Third, C.

‡ *Variis propugnaculis.* Lugu-vallum.

to be ſeen at Stanwicks, a ſmall village, a little beyond the Eden, over which there is now a wooden bridge. It paſſed the river over-againſt the caſtle, where, in the very channel, the remains of it, (namely, great ſtones,) appear to this day. Alſo, Pomponius Mela has told us, that Lugus or Lucus ſignified "a "tower" among the old Celtæ, who ſpoke the ſame language with the Britons; for what Antoninus calls Lugo Auguſti is in him Turris Auguſti; ſo that Lugu-vallum both really is, and ſignifies, "a tower or "fort upon the wall or vallum." Upon this foundation, if the French had made their Lugdunum ſignify "a tower upon a hill," and their Lucotetia (ſo the ancients called what we call Lutetia) "a beauti-"ful tower" (for the words import ſo much in the Britiſh;) they might, poſſibly, have been more in the right, than by deriving the latter from Lutum, dirt, and the former from one Lugdus, a fabulous king. [As to the preſent name Carliſle, the original of it is plain enough, from the Britiſh Caer a city, and Luul, Luel, Luguabal, Leil, or Luil, (according to the ſeveral appellations, ancient and modern;) importing as much as "the town or the city of Luul," &c.]

Lucus and Lugus, what they ſignified among the ancient Britons and Gauls.

Lugdunum. Lucotetia or Lutetia in France. An old Itinerary lately publiſhed ſays that Lugdunum ſignifies "a deſirable "mountain."

That this city flouriſhed, in the time of the Romans, appears plainly enough from the ſeveral evidences of antiquity which they now and then dig up, and from the frequent mention made of it by the writers of thoſe times; and, even after the ravages of the Picts and Scots, it retained ſomething of its ancient ſplendor, and was accounted a city; for, in the year of our Lord 619, Egfrid, king of Northumberland, gave * it to the famous St. Cuthbert in theſe words: "I have likewiſe beſtowed upon him the city called "Luguballia with the lands fifteen miles about it;" at which time alſo it was walled round. "The citizens" (ſays Bede) "carried Cuthbert to ſee the walls of the "city, and a well of admirable workmanſhip built in "it by the Romans;" at which time, Cuthbert (as the Durham-book has it) "founded a religious houſe for "nuns, with an abbeſs, and ſchools." Afterwards, being moſt grievouſly ſhattered by the Danes, it lay buried about two hundred years in its own aſhes, till it began to flouriſh again by the favour and aſſiſtance of William Rufus; who built it a-new with a caſtle, and placed a garriſon in it, firſt of Flemings (whom, upon better conſideration, he quickly removed into [† North Wales and the iſle of Angleſey)] and then of the ſouthern Engliſh: [for the Saxon Chronicle, relating this matter, has it Ɇ̈ŷlıſcеſ ꝑolcеſ, which, at firſt ſight, ſhould ſeem to bean error for Ɇnʒlıſcеſ; but, in truth, this ſeems rather to be an error of the librarian for Ɇ̈ŷlıſcеſ, and, on that ſuppoſition, the words will imply, that a great number of "huſ-"bandmen" were ſent thither, and not "Engliſh-"men;" for, before that time, the inhabitants of Carliſle were Engliſh. And what follows in the Saxon Chronicle, ðaꝛ land ꝛo ꝛılıanne, ſtrengthens the conjecture, as expreſſing the errand upon which they were ſent, viz. "to cultivate thoſe parts;" to which colony it is, that all the records aſcribe the firſt tillage that was known thereabouts; and it is certain the whole foreſt of Inglewood lay uncultivated for many years after.] At that time (as Malmſbury has it) "was to be ſeen a Roman tricilinium, "or dining-room, of ſtone, arched over; which "neither the violence of weather, nor fire, could "deſtroy; on the front of which was this inſcrip-"tion, MARII VICTORIAE." Some will have this Marius to be Arviragus the Briton; others, the Marius who was ſaluted emperor in oppoſition to Gal-

* See in Sim. Dunelm. the donation at large.

† Wales, C.

lienus, and is ſaid to have been ſo very ſtrong, that authors tell us he had only nerves, and no veins, in his fingers: yet I have heard, that ſome copies have it, not *Marii Victoriæ*, but *Marti Victori*; which latter may probably be favoured by ſome, as ſeeming to come nearer the truth.

Luguballia, now grown populous, had (as they write) its earl, or rather lord, Ralph Meſchines or de Micenis, from whom deſcended the earls of Cheſter; and, being about the ſame time honoured with an epiſcopal ſee by Henry the Firſt, it had Athulph for its firſt biſhop. This the monks of Durham looked upon as an injury to their church: "When Ralph" (ſay they) "biſhop of Durham "was baniſhed, and the church had none to protect "it, certain biſhops joined Carliſle and Tiviotdale "to their own dioceſes." How the Scots, in the reign of king Stephen, took this city, and Henry the Second recovered it; how Henry the Third committed the caſtle of Carliſle, and the county, to Robert de Veteri ponte or Vipont; how, in the year 1292, it was * burnt down, with the cathedral and ſuburbs; how Robert Bruce the Scot, in the year 1315, beſieged it, without ſucceſs, &c. all theſe matters are treated of at large in our hiſtories. But it may be worth our while to add two inſcriptions which I ſaw here; one in the houſe of Thomas Aglionby near the citadel, † but not ancient:

Everſden.

* Vid. Chron. de Lanercoſt, of the violence of that fire.

† *Deterioris ſeculi.*

DIIS MANIBV
S MARCI TROIANI
AVGVSTINANI‡TVM. FA
CIENDVM CVRAVIT
AFEL. AMMILLVSIMA
CONIVX * KARISS.

‡ *Tumulum.*

* *Cariſſima.*

To which is joined the effigies of an armed horſeman, with a lance.

The other in the garden of Thomas Middleton, in a large and beautiful character:

L E G. VI
V I C. P. F.
G. P. R. F.

That is (as I ſuppoſe) *Legio Sexta Victrix, Pia, Felix*. The interpretation of the reſt I leave to others.

Carliſle had only one earl [in ancient times,] viz. Andrew de Harcla, whom Edward the Second, (to ſpeak from the original charter of creation) "for his good ſer- "vices againſt Thomas earl of Lancaſter and his ad- "herents, and for ſubduing the king's ſubjects who "were in rebellion, and delivering them priſoners "to the king, did, by the girding of a ſword, create "earl, † under the honourable title of earl of Car- "liſle." But the ſame perſon afterwards proved ungrateful, and villainouſly perfidious to his king and country; and, being taken, he was puniſhed with ſuch ignominy as his treachery and ingratitude had deſerved; "for, being degraded, he had his ſpurs "cut off with a hatchet, then his ſword-belt was "taken from him, next his ſhoes and gloves were "pulled off; after which, he was drawn, hanged, "beheaded, and quartered." [Upon the reſtoration of king Charles the Second, this place gave the honourable title of earl to Charles (the ſon of Sir William) Howard; who, in the * thirteenth year of that reign, was created lord Dacres of Gilleſland, viſcount Howard of Morpeth, and earl of Carliſle, for his having been highly inſtrumental in that happy reſtoration. In theſe honours he was ſucceeded by Edward, his ſon, the father of the right honourable Charles, the third earl; to whom ſucceeded Henry, his ſon and heir; whoſe ſon Frederick is the fifth and preſent earl of Carliſle.]

Andrew Harcla earl of Carliſle.

† *Sub honore & nomine.*

Th. Avenſbury.

* April 2.

Luguballia, or Carliſle, is 21 degrees and 31 minutes, in longitude; and 54 degrees and 55 minutes, in latitude. I will now bid adieu to it, in that encomium of J. Jonſton:

CARLEOLUM.

Romanis quondam ſtatio tutiſſima ſignis,
Ultimaque Auſonidum meta, laboſque ducum,
E ſpecula latè vicinos proſpicit agros,
Hinc ciet & pugnas, arcet & inde metus.
Gens acri ingenio, ſtudiis aſperrima belli,
Doctaque bellaci figere tela manu.
Scotorum Reges quondam tenuere beati,
Nunc iterum priſcis additur imperiis.
Quid? Romane, putas extrema hîc limina mundi?
Mundum retrò alium ſurgere nonne vides?
Sit vidiſſe ſatìs; docuit nam Scotica virtus
Immenſis animis hîc poſuiſſe modum.

CARLISLE.

Where the bold eagles ſtopp'd their noble courſe,
The lateſt labour of the Roman force,
On ſubject fields from her high rock looks down,
Thence galls her foes, and thence ſecures her own.
Her people ſharp, and ever fam'd in war,
Fights are their ſtudy, and their only care.
In ages paſt ſhe ſerv'd the Scottiſh crown,
And now her ancient lord again does own.
Romans, how thought you here the world could end,
When you might ſee another world beyond?
Yet only ſee; the Scot's victorious hand
Here fix'd the limits of your wide command.

[Over the river Eden is Stanwicks or Stanewegges (i. e. "a place upon the Stony way;") a town in the time of Henry the Firſt, who gave the appropriation of it to the church of Carliſle. The Picts-wall is very viſible here; and, at Drawdikes, a ſeat of the Aglionby's, is a Roman altar with this inſcription:

Stanwicks.

I. O. M. ALA AVG O..B. VRI APPIA
IVL. PVB PS. T. TB. CETBERI----]

Then you ſee Rowcliff, juſt upon the bank; a little caſtle, built, † not long ſince, by the lords Dacres, for their own private defence; and, above this, two rivers, Eſk and Leven, being firſt joined, enter the æſtuary of Ituna at the ſame mouth. Eſk comes out of Scotland, but for ſome miles owns itſelf

Rowcliff.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

ſelf of England, and receives the river Kirſop, where were fixed, * not long ſince, the limits between the Engliſh and Scots; though it † was not ſo much the water that ‡ kept them within bounds, as a mutual dread (having had ſufficient experience of each other's valour;) [and, now, a mutual love, as being entirely united into one kingdom.] Upon this, where we ſee Netherby, a little village of two or three cottages, the ruins of ſome ancient city are ſo wonderful and great, and the name of Eſk running by them does ſo well concur, that I imagine the old Æſica ſtood there, in which formerly the tribune of the firſt cohort of the Aſtures was in garriſon againſt the barbarians; it is now the ſeat of the head of the family of Graham, very famous among the borderers for their great valour; and in the walls of the houſe is this Roman inſcription, ſet up, in memory of Hadrian the emperor, by the *Legio Secunda Auguſta:*

* So ſaid anno 1607.
† Is, C.
‡ Keeps, C.
Netherby.
The Grahams.

IMP. CAES. TRA.
HADRIANO
AVG.
LEG. II. AVG. F.

[Beſides this, there are ſeveral others, collected, and carefully placed in order, by Sir Richard Graham, knight and baronet, grandfather to the honourable Richard, late viſcount Preſton; here was found lately a gold coin of Nero of good value; and two ſtones with the following inſcriptions: the one,

IMP. COMM. COS.

i. e. *Imperatori Commodo Conſuli*;

which (I ſuppoſe) was erected in the year of Chriſt 184, when that emperor was ſaluted by the title of *Imperator Britannicus*. The other,

DEO MARTI
BELATVCADRO
RO. VR. RP. CAII
ORVSII. M.

Whereby it appears, that Belatucadrus was the ſame with Mars, under a more terrible name. It is probable it comes from Bel, Baal, and Belinus, the great idol of the Aſſyrians, which Cedrenus ſays was the ſame with Mars; and which the Roman and German ſoldiers might like better, under a more harſh and round termination.]

Barony of Liddel.
Liddeſdale.
An. 1 R. II.

Where the Lid joins the Eſk, ſtood formerly Liddel, a caſtle (as I have been told) and a barony of the Eſtotevilles, "who held lands in cornage, which "earl Ranulph" (as we read in an old inquiſition) "gave to Turgiſs Brundas;" and from the Eſtotevilles it deſcended by inheritance to the Wakes, and by them to the earls of Kent. John earl of Kent granted it to king Edward the Third; and king Richard the Second, to John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaſter. Beyond the Eſk alſo, the country for ſome miles is reckoned Engliſh ground; in which compaſs is Sollom-moſs, noted for the taking great numbers of the Scotch nobility priſoners, in the year 1543; for, when the Scots were ready to attack the Engliſh, (who were commanded by Th. Wharton, lord warden of the marches) and found that Oliver Sinclare, a perſon whom they deſpiſed, was appointed general, each looked upon it as an affront to himſelf, and they were ſo incenſed, as to revenge the injury (ſuch was the conſtruction they put upon it) with their own diſgrace and damage; for they fell into mutinies, broke their ranks, and put all in diſorder. The Engliſh, who were poſted upon the higher ground, obſerving that, fell upon them, and put them to flight; great numbers were taken; for they threw down their arms, and ſubmitted generally to the Engliſh and the moſs-troopers; ſo that only a ſoldier here and there was killed. This James the Fifth, king of Scotland, laid ſo much to heart, that he died of grief. The neighbouring lands are called Batable ground, or "the ground in debate;" becauſe the Engliſh and Scots * could not agree about it; for the inhabitants on both ſides, as living upon the frontiers, † were a ſwift, ſubtle, and nimble ſort of ſoldiers, being trained up to it by frequent ſkirmiſhes. [This was the former ſtate; but, ſince the happy union of the two kingdoms in king James the Firſt, and much more ſince that under her majeſty queen Anne, all theſe feuds and quarrels upon the borders are ceaſed, and one lives there with as much ſecurity, as in any other place whatſoever.]

The battle of Sollom-moſs.
Batable ground.
* Cannot, C.
† Are, C. *Limitanei.*

Leven, the other of the rivers which I mentioned, ariſing in the very limits of the two kingdoms, runs by nothing memorable, beſides Beu-caſtle (as they commonly call it;) a caſtle of the kings, which in thoſe ſolitary parts ‡ was defended by a ſmall garriſon. In the public records it is written Bueth-caſtle; ſo that the name ſeems to be derived from that Bueth who, about Henry the Firſt's time, had almoſt got the entire government of thoſe parts. However, it is certain that, in Edward the Third's reign, it belonged to John baron Strivelin, who married the daughter and coheir of Adam de Swinbourn. In the church, * now almoſt in ruins, there lies, inſtead of a grave-ſtone, this inſcription, which has been brought from ſome other place:

Leven river.
Beu-caſtle.
‡ Is, C.
Baron Strivelin.
* So ſaid anno 1607.

LEG II AVG
FECIT

In the church-yard is a croſs of one entire ſquare ſtone, about twenty feet high, and curiouſly wrought; there is an inſcription too, but the † letters are ſo dim, that they are not legible; but, ſeeing the croſs ‡ is of the ſame kind with that in the arms of the Vaulx, we may ſuppoſe, that it has been erected by ſome of that family.

† A miſtake, vid. infrà.
‡ *Ita interſtincta.* Is chequy. Hol.

[The letters of this inſcription appear ſtill legible, upon a later view. A few of them were copied (but unſkilfully) A. D. 1618, as * Sir Henry Spelman witneſſes; others are explained in a letter to Mr. Walker, ſent him by the ſame learned, and now right † reverend, perſon, who communicated his thoughts of that at Bridekirk to Sir William Dugdale; for your ſatisfaction, be pleaſed to take his account at large:

* Vid. Olai Wormii Mon. Dan. pag. 161.
† Biſhop Nicholſon.

"SIR,

" Carliſle, Nov. 2, 1685.

" SIR,

" IT is now high time to make good my promiſe " of giving you a more perfect account of our two " Runic inſcriptions at Beau-caſtle and Bridekirk. " The former is fallen into ſuch an untoward part " of our country, and ſo far out of the common " road, that I could not much ſooner have either an " opportunity or the courage to look after it. I was " aſſured by the curate of the place (a perſon of good " ſenſe and learning in greater matters) that the cha- " racters were ſo miſerably worn out, ſince the lord " William Howard's time, (by whom they were com- " municated to Sir H. Spelman, and mentioned by " Wormius, Mon. Dan. p. 161.) that they were now " wholly defaced, and nothing to be met with worth " my while. The former part of this relation I " found to be true; for, (though it appears that " the forementioned inſcription has been much larger " than Wormius has given it, yet) it is at pre- " ſent ſo far loſt, that in ſix or ſeven lines none of " the characters are fairly diſcernible, ſave only " ᚢᚱᛏᛁᚱ: and theſe too are incoherent, and " at a great diſtance from each other. However, " this *Epiſtylium Crucis* (as Sir H. Spelman, in his " letter to Wormius, has called it) is, to this day, a " noble monument, and highly merits the view of a " curious antiquary. The beſt account, Sir, I am " able to give you of it, be pleaſed to take as fol- " lows:

" It is one entire free-ſtone, of about five yards " in height, waſhed over (as the font at Bridekirk) " with a white oily cement, to preſerve it the better " from the injuries of time and weather. The figure " of it inclines to a ſquare pyramid, each ſide where- " of is near two feet broad at the bottom, but up- " wards more tapering. On the weſt ſide of the " ſtone we have three fair draughts, which evidently " enough manifeſt the monument to be Chriſtian. " The loweſt of theſe repreſents the portraiture of " a layman, with a hawk or eagle perched on his " arm. Over his head are the forementioned ruins of " the lord Howard's inſcription. Next to theſe, the " picture of ſome apoſtle, ſaint, or other holy man, " in a ſacerdotal habit, with a glory round his head. " On the top ſtands the effigies of the B. V. with " the babe in her arms, and both their heads in- " circled with glories, as before.

" On the north, we have a great deal of chequer- " work, ſubſcribed with the following characters " fairly legible:

ᚼᚺᚢᚷᛉᛒᚢᛒᚢ ᛟᚴ

" Upon the firſt ſight of theſe letters, I greedily ven- " tured to read them Rynburu, and was wonderfully " pleaſed to fancy, that this word, thus ſingly writ- " ten, muſt neceſſarily betoken the final extirpation " and burial of the magical Runæ in theſe parts, " reaſonably hoped for, upon the converſion of the " Danes to the Chriſtian faith; for that the Danes " were anciently, as well as ſome of the Laplanders " at preſent, groſs idolaters and ſorcerers, is beyond " controverſy; and I could not but remember, that " all our hiſtorians tell us, that they brought Pa- " ganiſm along with them into this kingdom. And " therefore it was not very difficult to imagine, that " they might, for ſome time, practiſe their hocus " tricks here in the north, where they were moſt " numerous and leaſt diſturbed. This conceit was " the more heightened by reflecting upon the natural " ſuperſtition of our borderers at this day, who are " much better acquainted with, and do more firmly " believe, their old legendary ſtories of fairies and " witches, than the articles of their creed. And, to " convince me yet farther, that they are not utter " ſtrangers to the black arts of their forefathers, I " accidentally met with a gentleman in the neigh- " bourhood, who ſhewed me a book of ſpells and " magical receipts, taken (two or three days before) " in the pocket of one of our moſs-troopers; where- " in, among many other conjuring feats, was pre- " ſcribed a certain remedy for an ague, by applying " a few barbarous characters to the body to the " party diſtempered. Theſe, methought, were very " near a-kin to Wormius's RAMRUNER, which, " he ſays, differed wholly in figure and ſhape from " the common Runæ; for, though he tells us, that " theſe Ramruners were ſo called, *Eo quòd moleſtias, " dolores, morboſque hiſce inſligere inimicis ſoliti ſint " Magi*; yet his friend Arng. Jonas, more to our " purpoſe, ſays, That —— *His etiam uſi ſunt ad be- " nefaciendum, juvandum, medicandum tam animi quam " corporis morbis; atque ad ipſos cacodæmones pellendos " & fugandos.* I ſhall not trouble you with a " draught of this ſpell, becauſe I have not yet had " an opportunity of learning whether it may not be " an ordinary one, and to be met with (among " others of the ſame nature) in Paracelſus or Cor- " nelius Agrippa.

" If this conjecture be not allowable, I have, Sir, " one more, which, (it may be) you will think more " plauſible than the former; for if, inſtead of making " the third and fourth letters to be two ᚾ. ᚾ. N. N. " we ſhould ſuppoſe them to be ᛏ. ᛏ. E. E. the " word will then be Ryeeburu; which I take to " ſignify, in the old Daniſh language, *cæmeterium* " or *cadaverum ſepulchrum*; for, though the true " old Runic word for Cadaver be uſually written " ᚼᚱᚨᚴ Hrae; yet the H may, without any " violence to the orthography of that tongue, be " omitted at pleaſure; and then the difference of " ſpelling the word, here at Beau-caſtle, and on " ſome of the ragged monuments in Denmark, will " not be great. And, for the countenancing of this " latter reading, I think the above-mentioned chequer- " work may be very available; ſince in that we have " a notable emblem of the tumuli, or burying-places " of the ancients. (Not to mention the early cuſtom " of erecting croſſes and crucifixes in church-yards; " which, perhaps, being well weighed, might prove " another encouragement to this ſecond reading.) I " know the chequer to be the arms of the Vaux's, or " De Vallibus, the old proprietors of this part of the " north; but that, I preſume, will make nothing for " our turn; becauſe this, and the other carved work " on the croſs, muſt of neceſſity be allowed to bear " a more ancient date than any of the remains of " that name and family; which cannot be run up " higher than the Conqueſt.

" On the eaſt, we have nothing but a few flou- " riſhes, draughts of birds, grapes, and other fruits; " all which I take to be no more than the ſtatuary's " fancy.

" On

" On the ſouth, flouriſhes and conceits, as before ; " and, towards the bottom, the following decayed in- " ſcription :

" The defects in this ſhort piece are ſufficient to diſ- " courage me from attempting to expound it ; but " (poſſibly) it may be read thus :

" Gag Ubbo Erlat, i. e.

" *Latrones Ubbo Vicit.*

" I confeſs this has no affinity (at leaſt, being thus " interpreted) with the foregoing inſcription ; but " it may well enough ſuit with the manners of both " the ancient and modern inhabitants of this town " and country."

Thus far of that ancient monument ; beſides which, there is a large * inſcription on the weſt ; and, on the ſouth ſide of the ſtone, theſe letters are fairly diſcernible :

* Hiſt. MS. Northumb. Par. vi.

More to the ſouth and weſt, and farther in the country, lies Gilleſland-barony ; a tract * ſo cut and mangled with the brooks (which they call † Gilles,) that I ſhould have thought it had taken the name from them, if I had not read in the book of Lanercoſt-church, that one Gill the ſon of Bueth (called alſo Gilbert in a charter of Henry the Second) was formerly poſſeſſed of it ; ſo that, probably, it had this name from him. [It might alſo take it from Hubert de Vallibus (or Vaux ;) ſince de Vallibus and Gills ſignify the ſame thing : and it is offered to conſideration by others, whether it might not, after all, be ſo called from the river Gelt, which runs along the middle of it.] Through this tract, Severus's wall (that famous monument of Britain) runs from Carliſle to the eaſt, almoſt in a ſtraight line, by Stanwicks, a little village ; and Scalby, a caſtle formerly belonging to the Tilleols (once a famous family in thoſe parts) from whom it came to the Pickerings. [At this caſtle (the ſeat of the Gilpins) are preſerved three altars, which were dug up in thoſe parts ; one, not far from the caſtle, found in the river Irdin, on a ſtone coloured with a ſort of yellow, and of this figure :

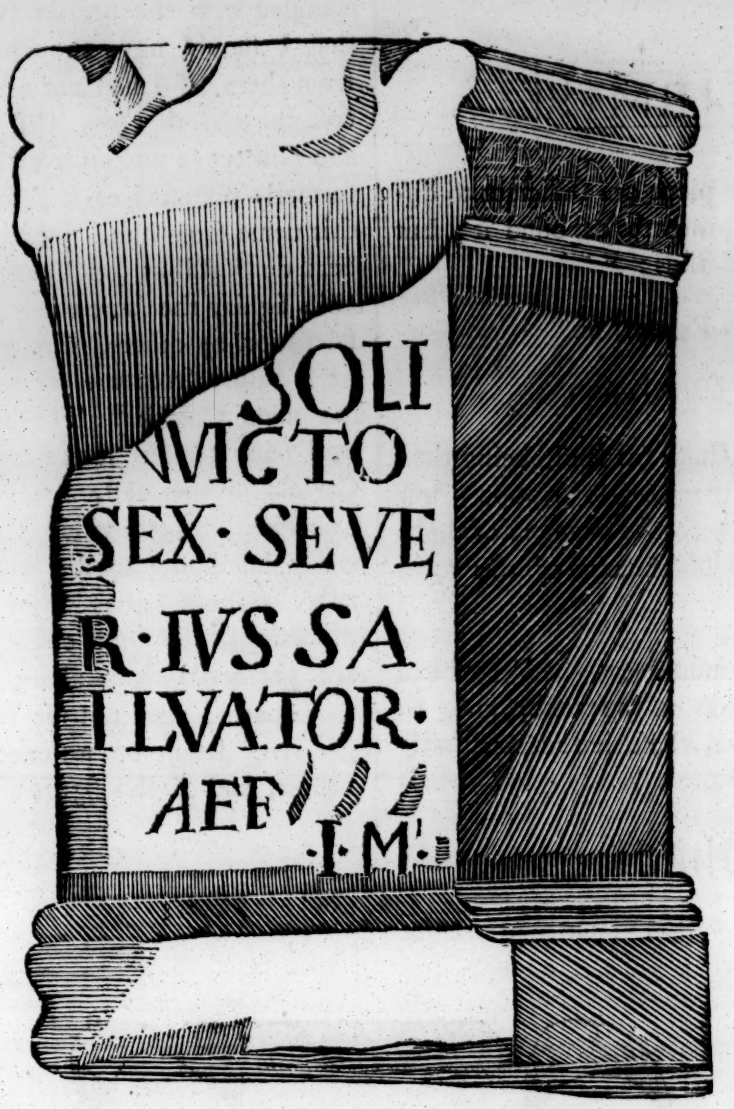
Gilleſland.

* *Ita impedita.*

† The bottom wherein the brook runs is the Gill.

Scalby-caſtle.

The ſecond was dug up at Cambeck, in the ruins of an old ſtone-wall ; and it is of this form.



This third is imperfect, and in what place it was found I cannot positively say:

DEO. COCIDI
COH. I. AEL--

------A----VS]

Aſkerton-caſtle. Then the wall is croſſed by the little river Cambeck, upon which the barons Dacre built Aſkerton, a ſmall caſtle, wherein the governor of Gilleſland (called commonly Land-ſerjeant) kept a garriſon. Below

Irthington. the wall, it joins the river Irthing, where is Irthington, the capital manor of the barony of Gilleſland; and here, at Caſtleſteed, appear very great ruins. Hard

Brampton. by is Brampton, a little market-town; [where is an hoſpital for ſix poor men, and as many poor women, with a ſalary for a chaplain; founded and endowed by the right honourable Eliſabeth counteſs dowager of Carliſle, grand-mother to the preſent earl of Carliſle.]

Bremeturacum ad lineam valli. This I take to be "the Bremeturacum along the wall" (for it is ſcarce a mile from the wall;) where, formerly the firſt cohort of the Tungri from Germany, in the decline of the Roman empire, the *Cuneus Armaturarum*, under the governor of Britain, were in garriſon. Thoſe Armaturæ were horſe armed cap-a-pee; but, whether they were Duplares or Simplares, my author has not told us. The Duplares were ſuch as "* had a double allowance of proviſion;" the Simplares, ſuch as had a ſingle allowance. Nor muſt I omit, that at Brampton there is a high hill called the Moat, ditched round at the top; from whence is a large proſpect into all the country round. Below this, at Caſtle-ſteed, i. e. "the place of a caſtle," as alſo at Trederman hard by, were found theſe inſcriptions, which the right honourable William lord Howard of Naworth, the third ſon of his grace † Thomas duke of Norfolk, copied out for me with his own hand; a perſon admirably well verſed in the ſtudy of antiquities, and a peculiar favourer of that ſtudy; who, in the right of his wife, the ſiſter and coheir of the laſt lord baron Dacre, came to a large eſtate in thoſe parts, [which his poſterity ſtill enjoy.]

Cohors 1. Tungrorum.

Armaturæ. Veget. l. ii. c. 7.

* *Binas conſequebantur annonas.*

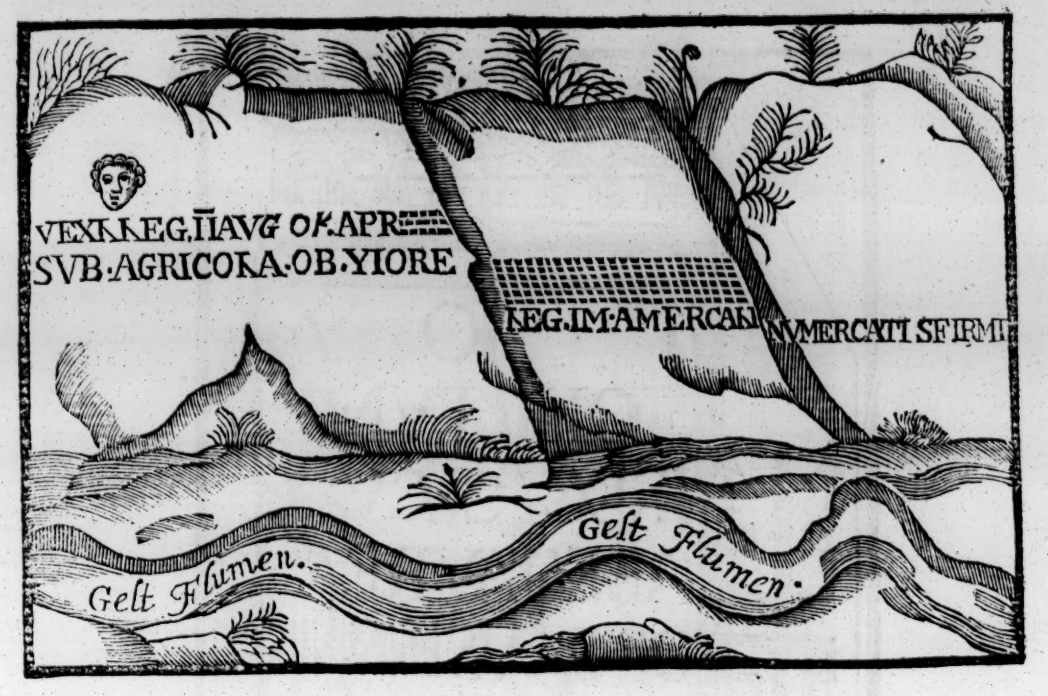
† Anno 1607.

This

This alſo was found there in an old vault; in which the name of the emperor's lieutenant and propretor in Britain is unluckily worn out:

Near Brampton runs the little river Gelt; on the bank of which, in a rock called Hellbeck, is this gaping inſcription, ſet up by an enſign of the ſecond legion called Auguſta (poſſibly Optio) under Agricola, the proprætor; with ſome others, of which time has deprived us.

In



Perhaps, *Proprætore.*

In the ſame rock alſo, we read, in a more modern character,

OFICIVM ROMANORVM.

Here the Gelt empties itſelf into the river Irthing, which runs with a violent rapid ſtream by Naworth-caſtle, belonging * to William Howard before-mentioned, who † repaired it; but lately to the barons of Dacre, the laſt of whom, ſome ‡ years ago, died young, and Leonard, his uncle, (chuſing rather to try, for the eſtate, with his prince in war, than with his nieces in law) ſeized upon this caſtle, and got together a company of ſeditious rebels. But the lord Hunſdon, with the garriſon of Berwick, eaſily defeated them; putting a great many to the ſword, and the reſt (among whom was Leonard himſelf) * to flight. [It was lately in the poſſeſſion of the right honourable Charles Howard earl of Carliſle (great-great grandſon to the lord William before-mentioned) who repaired the caſtle, and made it fit for the reception of a family; whoſe ſon Frederick is the preſent earl of Carliſle. Here is a library, formerly well furniſhed with books; and there are ſtill in it † many manuſcripts of value, relating chiefly to heraldry and the Engliſh hiſtory. In the hall are the pictures of all the kings of England, down from the Saxon times; which were brought from Kirk-Oſwald-caſtle, when that was demoliſhed, above an hundred years ago. In the garden-wall are a great many ſtones with Roman inſcriptions, which were collected and placed there by this family; ſome of them are not legible, but others are. On one is

Irthing river. Naworth-caſtle.

* Now belonging, C.

† Is repairing it, C.

‡ So ſaid anno 1607.

* *Fuga effuſiore.*

† Catal. Lib. MS. Oxon.

IVL. AVG. DVO. . M SILV. . VM.

On another,

.I. O. M. . . . II. AEL. DAC. . C. P . . . EST
/RELIVS. FA. L. S. TRIB. PET. VO. COS.

On a third,

LEG. II. AVG.

On a fourth,

COH. I. AEL. DAC. CORD.. ALEC. PER....

With ſome others, which are evidently the ſame with thoſe that were copied out in the laſt age and repreſented before, and which, in all likelihood, were brought hither from Williford.]

Nearer the wall, ſtood the priory of Lanercoſt, founded by R. de Vallibus, lord of Gilleſland. [Not far from hence is a medicinal ſpring, which iſſues out of a rock; the water is impregnated with ſulphur, nitre, and vitriol, and is ſaid to be very good for the ſpleen, the ſtone, and all cutaneous diſtempers; in the ſummer-time, it is much frequented both by the Scotch and Engliſh.] Upon the wall is Burd-Oſwald; and below this, where the Picts-wall paſſed the river Irthing by an arched bridge, and a place now called Williford, was the ſtation of the *Cohors prima Ælia Dacorum*; as appears by the Notitia, and by ſeveral altars which were erected by that cohort, and inſcribed to Jupiter Optimus Maximus. Some of them I think proper to give you, though much defaced and worn with age:

Burd-Oſwald.

* I. O. M.	I. O. M.
COH. I. AEL.	OH. I. AEL. DA
DAC. CVI	C. - - C. - - A. GETA.
PRAE IIIII	IRELSAVRNES
IG IIIIIII	----------
IIIIII	----------
IIIII	----------

* *Jovi Optimo Maximo.*

I. O. M.	PRO SALVTE
CoH. I. AEL	F. N MAXjMIANO
DAC. C. P.	† FOR ------ CAE
STATV LoN	V A ----------
GINVS, TRIB.	----------
	---------- OAED

† *Fortiſſimo Cæſari.*

LEG.

LEG. VI.
VIC. P. F.
F.

I. O. M.

COH I AEL. DAC
TETRICIANO RO
---C. P. P. LVTIC
----V. S. DESIG
NATVS
TRIB.

I. O. M.
COH. I. AEL.
DAC. GORD.
ANA. C. P--
EST.

I. O. M.
---H. I. AEL. DAC.
----C. PRAEESI.---
----FLIVS FA
----S TRIB.------
----PETVO.------
-----COS.

[In thoſe parts are many rivulets, called by the name of Glen or Glyn; from whence the *Amblogana ad lineam Valli*, mentioned in the Notitia, might, not improbably, take the name, * ſuppoſing it to be rightly fixed at this place, or the neighbourhood of it.]

* V. Amble-ſide, in Weſt-moreland.

Lords of Gil-leſland. Out of an old Miſſal. R. Cooke, Clarencieux, calls him Ralph; as alſo the MSS. of Fountain and Holm abbies.

The firſt lord of Gilleſland, that I read of, was William Meſchines, brother of Ralph lord of Cumberland, (not that William who was brother of Ranulph earl of Cheſter, from whom ſprang Ranulph de Ruelent, but the brother of Ralph;) who was not able to get it out of the hands of the Scots; for Gill, the ſon of Bueth, held the greateſt part of it by force of arms: [(though this could be but for a little while; for the father was baniſhed into Scotland in earl Randolph's time, and the ſon Gilleſbueth (as he was called) was ſlain by Robert de Vallibus, at a meeting for arbitration of all differences; ſo that that family ſeems never to have claimed it after this. The murder was barbarous, and Robert, to atone for it, built the abbey of Lanercoſt, and gave to it the lands which had cauſed the quarrel; but this by the way:)] after his death, king Henry the Second beſtowed it upon Hubert de Vallibus, or Vaux, whoſe coat-armour was chequey, argent and gules. His ſon Robert founded and indowed the priory of Lanercoſt; but the eſtate, within a few years, came by marriage to the Moultons, and from them by a daughter to Ranulph lord Dacre, whoſe poſterity have flouriſhed in great honour down to our time. [However, it is to be obſerved, that in the account of the lords of Gilleſland, the chronicles differ very much; for, according to others, Ranulph and Radulph are the ſame name, and Radulph de Meſchines is called indifferently by theſe two names. Then Ranulph de Micenis, who was lord of Cumberland by a grant from the Conqueror, was the very ſame who was afterwards earl of Cheſter by deſcent, after the death of his couſin-german Richard, the ſecond earl of Cheſter, who was ſon to John Bohun and Margaret, his wife, ſiſter to Hugh Lupus, the firſt earl of

Chron. Cumbriæ. Dugd. Mon. vol. i. p. 400. Id. Bar. v. i. p. 525.

Cheſter. Again, William de Micenis, brother to Randolph de Micenis, was lord of Coupland, but not of Gilleſland; for, upon Randolph's reſignation of the county of Cumberland into the hands of king Henry the Firſt, Randolph had given Gilleſland to Hubert de Vallibus, which grant the king confirmed to him, and his ſucceſſors enjoyed it. The right honourable Charles Howard, the late earl of Carliſle, and lord of Gilleſland, claimed deſcent from him by the mother's ſide, according to the pedigree of the family, which is to be ſeen in the chapel at Naworth-caſtle.]

Having thus taken a ſurvey of the ſea-coaſt and inner parts of Cumberland, we muſt paſs to the eaſt (a lean, hungry, and deſolate country;) though it afford nothing remarkable beſides the head of the South Tyne in a wet ſpongy ground, and an ancient Roman ſtone-cauſey, * above ten yards broad; it is called the Maiden-way, and comes out of Weſtmoreland; and, at the confluence of the little river Alon and the Tyne, on the ſide of a gentle aſcent, there are the remains of a large old town; which to the north has been fortified with a fourfold rampire, and to the weſt † with one and a half. The place is now called Whitley-caſtle, and, as a teſtimony of its antiquity, ſhews this imperfect inſcription ‡ compendiouſly written with the letters linked one in another; from which we learn, that the third cohort of the Nervii built a * temple here to Antoninus the emperor, the ſon of Severus:

* 8 *Ulnas.* Maiden-way.

† *Seſcuplo.* Whitley-caſtle.

‡ *Compendioſa ſcribendi ratione literis implexis.*

* *Ædem.*

IMP. CAES. Lucii Septimi Severi Ara-
BICI, ADIABENICI, PARTHICI,
MAX. FIL. DIVI ANTONINI Pii Germanici
SARMA. NEP. DIVI ANTONINI PII PRON.
DIVI HADRIANI ABN. DIVI TRAIANI
PARTH. ET DIVI NERVAE ADNEPOTI.
M. AVRELIO ANTONINO PIO
FEL. AVG. GERMANICO PONT. MAX.
TR. POT.--X--IMP.----COS. IIII. P. p.---
PRO PIETATE AEDE--VOTO-
COMMVNI CVRANTE--------
---------LEGATO AVG.
PR----COH. III. NERVIO-------
RVM---G. R. POS.

Now, ſeeing the third cohort of the Nervii was quartered in this place, and alſo the Notitia ſets them at Alione, as Antoninus does at Alone, and a little river running under it is called Alne; if I ſhould think this the very Alone, I could not, indeed, deliver it for a poſitive truth, becauſe the injuries of time, and the violence of wars, have long ſince obſcured and obliterated theſe things; but it would at leaſt amount to a probability.

Upon the decay of the Roman power in Britain, though this country was cruelly harraſſed by the Scots and Picts, yet it kept its original inhabitants, the Britons, longeſt of any, and fell late under the power of the Saxons; but, when the Daniſh wars had almoſt broken the Saxon government, it had its petty kings, ſtyled kings of Cumberland, to the year of our Lord 946; "at which time" (as Florilegus tells us). "king Edmund, by the aſſiſtance of "Leolin king of South Wales, ſpoiled Cumberland "of all its riches, and, having put out the eyes of

Kings of Cumberland.

"the two ſons of Dummail king of that country, "granted that kingdom to Malcolm king of Scots, "to hold of him, and to protect the north parts of "England by ſea and land againſt the incurſions of "enemies." Upon this, the eldeſt ſons of the kings of Scotland, as well under the Saxons as Danes, were ſtyled "Governors of Cumberland *;" but, when England had yielded to the Normans, this county ſubmitted among the reſt, and fell to the ſhare of Ralph de Meſchines, whoſe eldeſt ſon Ranulph was lord of Cumberland, and, at the ſame time, in the right of his mother and by the favour of his prince, earl of Cheſter. However, king Stephen, to ingratiate himſelf with the Scots, reſtored it to them, to † hold of him and his ſucceſſors kings of England; but his immediate ſucceſſor Henry the Second, conſidering what prejudice this profuſe liberality of Stephen was like to prove both to him and his kingdom, demanded back from the Scots Northumberland, Cumberland, and Weſtmoreland: "and the Scotch king," (as Neubrigenſis has it) "wiſely conſidering, that, ſince the king of England had both a better title, and was much ſtronger "in thoſe parts, (though he could have alledged the "oath which was ſaid to have been made to his "grandfather David, when he was knighted by "him) did very fairly and honeſtly reſtore the fore-"ſaid bounds, at the king's demand; and, in lieu of "them, had Huntingdonſhire reſtored, which be-"longed to him by ancient right."

* *Cumbriæ præfecti.*

† *Clientelari jure tenerent.*

Earls of Cumberland.

Cumberland had no earls before Henry the Eighth's time, who created Henry Clifford, deſcended from the lords de Veteri Ponte or Vipont, firſt earl of Cumberland; he, by Margaret, the daughter of Henry Piercy earl of Northumberland, had Henry, the ſecond earl, who, by his firſt wife, the daughter of Charles Brandon duke of Suffolk, had Margaret counteſs of Derby; and, by his ſecond wife, the daughter of baron Dacre of Gilleſland, had two ſons, George and Francis. George, the third earl, famous for his naval exploits, and a perſon undaunted and indefatigable, died in the year 1605, leaving one only daughter Anne; Francis, his brother, the fourth earl, ſucceeded him; in whom [even when young] * appeared a ſtrong inclination to virtue, becoming the iſſue of ſuch honourable anceſtors; [who, dying in the year of our Lord 1641, was ſucceeded by his only ſon Francis, who died at York, 1643, leaving iſſue one only daughter; ſo that the male line of that moſt ancient and noble family is now extinct. Of later years, his royal highneſs prince George of Denmark, (a prince of known valour, and a great example of prudence, wiſdom, and conjugal affection) honoured this county by having the title of duke of Cumberland; which had been alſo enjoyed, before him, by prince Rupert, prince palatine of the Rhine, a perſon of great courage and bravery; and, in the year 1726, the ſame title was conferred upon his royal highneſs, prince William Auguſtus, the ſecond ſon of king George the Second; whoſe memory will be ever dear to every true and loyal ſubject. This title is now in his royal highneſs Henry Frederic, his majeſty's youngeſt brother, who had it conferred on him, October 18, 1766.]

* Appears, C.

This county has fifty-eight pariſh-churches, beſides chapels.

VALLUM;

VALLUM;

OR,

THE PICTS-WALL.

THAT famous wall, which was the boundary of the Roman province, called by ancient writers *Vallum barbaricum*, *Prætentura*, and *Cluſura*, i. e. "the barbarous Wall, the "Line, the Fence or Hedge;" by Dio, Διαϐέϐιχισμα, or "Thorough-wall;" by Herodian, Χῶμα, or "a "vaſt Ditch;" by Antoninus, Caſſiodorus, and others, Vallum; by Bede, Murus; by the Britons, Gual-Sever, Gal-Sever, and Mur-Sever; by the Scots, Scottiſ-waith; by the Engliſh, and thoſe that live about it, the Picts-wall, or, the Pehits-wall; alſo, the Keep-wall, and, by way of eminence, "the "Wall;" croſſes the upper part of Cumberland, and is not by any means to be paſſed over in ſilence. [(The upper part (I ſay) if we expreſs it according to the cuſtom of the Latines, who call the more northern tract of any country *pars ſuperior*; but otherwiſe, more juſtly, called by the neighbouring inhabitants, the Low-land.)]

The fences in the frontiers of the provinces are called *Cluſuræ*, ab *excludendo*, from ſhutting out the enemy; and *Prætenturæ* à *prætendendo*, from being ſtretched out againſt the enemy. See P. Pithæus, in Adverſ. l. i. c. 14.

When, by the providence of God, and their own valour, the affairs of the Romans had ſucceeded beyond expectation, and the ambitious bravery of that people had ſo enlarged their conqueſts on all ſides, that they began to be jealous of their own greatneſs; the emperors thought it moſt adviſeable to ſet ſome bounds to their dominions: for, like prudent politicians, they obſerved, that "greatneſs ought to have "its bounds, juſt as the heavens keep their exact "compaſs, and the ſeas are toſſed about within their "own limits." Now theſe bounds were either natural, as the ſea, the larger rivers, mountains, and deſerts; or artificial, viz. fences placed on purpoſe for that end; ſuch as ditches, caſtles, towers, * barricadoes of trees, and walls of earth or ſtone, with garriſons planted along them to keep out the barbarians. Whereupon it is ſaid in Theodoſius's Novels: "By the contrivance of our anceſtors, whatever is "under the power of the Romans is defended, againſt "the incurſions of barbarians, by a boundary-wall." In times of peace, the frontier-garriſons were kept along the line, in caſtles and cities; but, when they were apprehenſive of the incurſions of their neighbours, then a part of them, for the defence of their own, pitched their tents in the enemies country, and another part made excurſions into the enemies quarters, to obſerve their motions, and to engage, if they could, upon an advantage.

Limits or bounds of the empire.

* *Concædes.*

Tit. 43.

Hence we meet with *Stationes agrariæ* in Vegetius.

In this iſland, particularly, when they found, that thoſe more remote parts of Britain had nothing agreeable either in the air or the ſoil; that they were inhabited by that barbarous crew, the Caledonians; and that the advantages of ſubduing them would not anſwer the trouble; they did at ſeveral times contrive ſeveral fences, to bound and ſecure the province. The firſt of that kind ſeems to have been made by Julius Agricola, when he placed garriſons along that narrow ſlip of ground between * Edinburgh-frith and Dumbarton-frith; which was afterwards fortified, as occaſion required. [But we are not to ſuppoſe, that this Prætentura of Agricola had any thing of walls or rampires; ſince the learned † archbiſhop Uſher has proved out of Tacitus, that Agricola only garriſoned the frontiers at this place, without contriving any other fence. It is likely, that, according to the Roman cuſtom, he placed ſome of his troops within the limits of the barbarians country, *intra fines Horeſtorum*; for theſe Horeſti were not the inhabitants on the river Eſk, near the borders of England, (as hath been aſſerted) but thoſe of Angus and Mern, as the Scotch hiſtorians ſufficiently evidence, particularly the learned ‡ Sir George Mackenzy. * Not but the foundation of the name may, for all that, ſtand good, and the Horeſti be derived from Ar-Eſc; conſidering there is a South as well as a North Eſk.

The firſt *Prætentura.*

* *Bodotria & Glotta.*

† Ant. Eccl. Brit. p. 316.

‡ Defence, P. 79.

* See in Scotland.

Hadrian, for whom the god Terminus retreated, made the ſecond fence, after he had retired about eighty miles, either out of envy to the glory of Trajan (under whom the empire was at its utmoſt extent,) or out of fear: "He" (ſays Spartian) "drew a wall of eighty miles in length, to divide "the barbarians and the Romans;" which one may gather, from what follows in Spartian, "to have "been made in faſhion of a † mural hedge, being "large ſtakes fixed deep in the ground, and faſtened "together." And this is that which we are now ſpeaking of; for it runs along, eighty miles together; and upon it are the Pons Ælia, [(which, by the ſound, ſhould ſeem to be the Pont-Eland in Northumberland;)] Claſſis Ælia, Cohors Ælia, and Ala Sabiniana, which took their names from Ælius Hadrianus and Sabina, his wife. And the Scotch hiſtorian, who wrote the Rota Temporum, tells us, "that Hadrian did firſt draw a wall of a prodigious "bigneſs

The ſecond *Prætentura.*

† *Muralis ſepis.* Some read *Militaris.*

Rota Temporum.

" bigneſs made of turf (of that height that it looks " like a mountain, with a deep ditch before it) from " the mouth of the Tyne to the river Eſk," i. e. " from the German to the Iriſh ocean;" which Hector Boëtius delivers in the very ſame words.

The god Terminus.

[With reference to the forementioned retreat of the god Terminus, it may be obſerved here, that, not many years ago, was found (on the ruins of the wall, a little below Carliſle) a ſmall-winged image of braſs, ſomewhat more than half a foot in length, well agreeing with the deſcription which ſome of the ancients have given us of the god Terminus.]

The third *Prætentura.*

Lollius Urbicus, lieutenant of Britain under Antoninus Pius, did, by his great ſucceſs, remove the bounds again to the place where Julius Agricola had firſt ſet them, and raiſed a wall there, which was the third fence or Prætentura: " He" (ſays Capitolinus) " conquered the Britons, and, driving back the barbarians, made another wall of turf," i. e. diſtinct from that of Hadrian. The honour of Lollius's ſucceſs in Britain was by Fronto (as the panegyriſt has it) " given entirely to Antoninus the emperor; affirming, that, though he lived quietly in his place at Rome, and had only given out a commiſſion to the lieutenant, yet he had merited all the glory; as a pilot, ſteering a large ſhip, deſerves the whole honour of the expedition." But, that this wall of Antoninus Pius, and of his lieutenant Lollius Urbicus, was in Scotland, ſhall be ſhewn hereafter.

The fourth *Prætentura.*

When the Caledonian Britons, under Commodus the emperor, had broke through this, Severus, neglecting this farther wall, and that large country between, drew a wall croſs the iſland, from Solway-frith to Tinmouth; and this (if I judge aright) was along the very ſame ground, where Hadrian had before made his of ſtakes; in which I have the opinion of Hector Boëtius on my ſide: " Severus" (ſays he) " ordered Hadrian's wall to be repaired, and ſtone-" fortreſſes to be built upon it, and turrets at ſuch a " diſtance as the ſound of a trumpet, againſt the " wind, might be heard from one to another." And elſewhere: " Our annals tell us, that the wall, which " was begun by Hadrian, was finiſhed by Severus." The learned Spaniard alſo, Hieronymus Surita, tells us, that " Hadrian's fence was * carried on and com-" pleted with vaſt works by Septimius Severus, " and had the name of Vallum given it." Guidus Pancirollus likewiſe affirms, that Severus only " re-" paired" Hadrian's Wall, which was fallen;" and Spartian, " that he ſecured Britain by a wall croſs " the iſland, from ſea to ſea; which is the great " glory of his government; whereupon he took the " name of Britannicus." Aurelius Victor ſays, " that " he cleared Britain of the enemy, and fenced in as " much of it, with a wall, as was judged for his in-" tereſt;" which alſo we meet with in Spartian; and, according to Eutropius, " that he might make the " utmoſt proviſion for the ſecurity of the provinces " he had got, he drew a wall, for thirty-five miles " together, (read eighty) from ſea to ſea." In Oroſius we read, " that he found it neceſſary to ſeparate " with a wall that part of the iſland, which he had " poſſeſſed himſelf of, from the other nations that " were unconquered; for which reaſon, he drew a " great ditch, and built a ſtrong wall fortified with " ſeveral turrets, from ſea to ſea, one hundred and " twenty-two miles in length." Bede agrees with him, but is not willing to believe, that Severus built a wall; urging, that a Murus, or Wall, is made of ſtone; but a Vallum of pales (called Valli) and turf; (notwithſtanding which, it is certain that Vallum and Murus are promiſcuouſly uſed.) However, Spartian calls it Murus, and hints, that Severus built both a Murus and a Vallum, in theſe words: *Poſt murum apud vallum in Britannia miſſum.* But one may gather from Bede, that this Vallum was nothing but a wall of turf; and it cannot be affirmed with any truth, that Severus's wall was of ſtone. However, take Bede's own words: " Severus, having quieted the civil com-" motions, (at that time very high) was forced over " into Britain by almoſt a general defection of his " allies. There, after ſeveral great and difficult en-" gagements, he thought it neceſſary to ſeparate that " part of the iſland which he had recovered from the " other nations that were unconquered, not with a " Murus, as ſome think, but with a Vallum. Now " a Murus is of ſtone; but a Vallum, ſuch as they " made round a camp to ſecure it againſt the attacks " of the enemy, is made of turf cut regularly out of " the ground, and built high above-ground like a " wall, with the ditch before it, out of which the " turf has been dug; and ſtrong * ſtakes of wood all " along the brink. Severus therefore drew a great " ditch, and built a ſtrong earthen wall, fortified with " ſeveral turrets, from ſea to ſea." Nor is it expreſſed by any other word than Vallum, either in Antoninus or the Notitia; and, in Britiſh, it is called Gual-Sever. [The Royal † Paraphraſt upon Bede ſays it was mid dice and mid eorþ-pealle, i. e. " with " a ditch and a turf-wall of earth;" and afterwards, ſpeaking of a later fabric of ſtone in the ſame place, he ſays it was built ðær þeveþuſ ſe Cæſere in heꝺ dician eorð-pall ȝeþiþcan; i. e. " where Severus, " the emperor commanded a ditch and a turf-wall " to be made."] Take alſo what Ethelwerd (the moſt ancient writer we have, next Bede) has ſaid of Severus: " He drew a ditch croſs the foreſaid iſland " from ſea to ſea, and, within it, built a * wall with " turrets and forts." This he afterwards calls Foſſa Severia; as do alſo our ancient Saxon annals, þeveþuſ Bꝛitenlanꝺ mid dic ꝼoꝛȝýꝛꝺ ꝼꝛam ðæ oð ðæ, i. e. " Severus girt in Britain with a dike from ſea " to ſea;" and other annals of a later date, þeveþuſ on Bꝛýtene ȝeſoꝛhꝺ ꝼeal oꝼ tuꝛꝼum ꝼꝛam ðæ to ðæ, i. e. " Severus made a wall of turf" (or a vallum) " from ſea to ſea." Malmſbury alſo calls it " the eminent and famous ditch;" in the place whereof, a wall of ſtone was built three hundred years after, of which we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak by and by.

Guil. Malmſ.

* *Longius productum.*

* *Sudes.*

† Eccl. Hiſt. l. i. c. 5.

L. i. c. 12.

* *Murum.*

* *Reſtituit*

Murus & Vallum.

[(There are ſome of Severus's coins yet extant with this inſcription, VICTORIAE BRIT. and, on the reverſe, the figure of Victory, holding a trophy in her left hand, and dragging a captive in the right. Others have the portraiture of Severus on horſeback trampling upon his enemies; and lately, it is ſaid, there was found, not far from Carliſle, near the Vallum, a ſtone with this inſcription, *Sept. Severo Imp. qui murum hunc condidit.*)]

Vaillant. Numiſm. p. 237, 239.

As to Eutropius's making the length thirty-five miles, and Victor thirty-two, and other authors one hundred thirty-two, I fancy, this difference muſt have riſen from a corruption in the numerals; for the iſland is not one hundred thirty-two miles broad at this place, even though you reckon the winding courſe of the wall with the aſcents and deſcents; and, though you take your computation according to the Italian miles, you will make it amount to little more than eighty, as Spartian has truly ſtated the account. [Let us then try how far theſe differences may be reconciled. Eutropius ſets it at XXXII; and,

if

if ſome others have XXXV, it is eaſy to imagine, that a little inadvertency in the tranſcriber might change II into V. Thus far the account ſeems to make for Buchanan, that Severus's fortification was really between the two friths of Edinburgh and Dumbarton; and Paulus Oroſius (who computes its length at CXXXII miles) goes ſo far beyond the extent of that which reached from Solway to Tinmouth, that from thence no true eſtimate is to be had; but it is moſt likely, that this whole difference is to be ſtated from Spartian, who (rightly) aſſerts, that the extent of Hadrian's ditch was LXXX miles. Out of this number, probably, (by the heedleſs change of L into C) the copiers of Oroſius made CXXX; and, by a careleſs dropping of the ſame letter, the tranſcribers of Eutropius turned it into XXX].

A few years after, they ſeem to have begun to neglect this wall; but, when the emperor Alexander Severus (as we read in Lampridius) "had given ſuch "lands as were taken from the enemy to the fron- "tier-garriſons and their officers, ſo as all was to be "theirs, upon condition that their heirs too were "brought up in the ſervice of the empire, and ne- "ver put under the command of private perſons; "reckoning they would be more diligent and cou- "rageous, when they fought for their own." (I deſire particular notice may be taken of this, becauſe here we have either the original of feudal tenures, or at leaſt a ſpecies of them). Then the Romans paſſed the wall, and, fixing in the country of the barbarians, built and manned garriſons, and by degrees carried the bounds of the empire as far as Bodotria. Not but the barbarians, by ſallies and ſkirmiſhes, drove them back, now and then, to Severus's wall; Diocleſian took great care to keep his ground, under whom the government of Britain was granted to Carauſius, as a perſon every way fit to engage ſuch a deſperate people; and he (as we ſhall obſerve in its proper place) * reſtored the old barrier between Glotta and Bodotria. Conſtantine the Great is the firſt, whom we find cenſured for neglecting this boundary; for Zoſimus ſays, "That, when the ut- "moſt bounds of the Roman empire were, by the "wiſe conduct of Diocleſian, fortified with towns, "caſtles, and boroughs, wherein all our troops were "garriſoned, it was not poſſible for the barbarians "to make inroads, their enemy being planted in all "parts to receive them; but Conſtantine, quitting "that cuſtom of forts and garriſons, removed the "better half of the ſoldiers from the frontiers into "towns which had no occaſion for them, and ſo, at "the ſame time, expoſed the marches to the in- "roads of the barbarians, and peſtered the cities, "that had lived quietly and undiſturbed, with quar- "tering of ſoldiers; by which means ſeveral of "them were left deſolate without inhabitants. The "ſoldiers themſelves he effeminated with ſhews and "pleaſures, and, in a word, laid the firſt founda- "tion of that gradual decay and ruin, which is at "this day ſo viſible in the empire."

Why the grounds [along the frontiers] were granted to the commanders there.

Original of feudal tenures.

* *Reſtituit.*

The decay of the Roman empire.

The country between the two frontier-fences was ſo entirely recovered by Theodoſius, father of Theodoſius the emperor, that he built cities in it, and garriſoned the caſtles and fortified the borders with watches and barriers; and, having thus recovered it, he ſo completely reduced it to the former condition, as to ſet over it a † lawful governor; and it was called Valentia, in honour of Valentinian. Alſo Theodoſius, his ſon, when his ſignal courage had promoted him to the empire, took particular care of the frontiers, and commanded that the *magiſter officiorum* (or ſcout-maſter-general) ſhould every year ſignify to the emperor, how the ſoldiery ſtood, and what care was taken of the caſtles and fences. But when the affairs of the empire began viſibly to ſink, and the Picts and Scots, breaking through the turf-wall at Bodotria, made havock of all thoſe parts; the Roman legion, under Gallio of Ravennas, was ſent to their aſſiſtance, and repulſed the barbarians. But they, being recalled for the defence of Gaule, adviſed the Britons (take it in the words of Gildas and Bede) "to build a wall croſs the iſland between "the two ſeas, which might ſecure them againſt the "incurſions of the enemy; and ſo they returned "home in great triumph. But, the iſlanders build- "ing this wall *, not of ſtone but of turf, (as "wanting ſkilful hands to carry on ſuch a great "work) it ſignified nothing, in point of ſafety." So Gildas tells us, "that, being built of turf, not of "ſtone, and that by an unſkilful rabble, without "any director, it ſtood them in no ſtead." Concerning the place where this wall was built, Bede goes on thus: "Now they made it between the two arms "or boſoms of the ſea, for a great many miles to- "gether; that, where the waters did not defend "them, the wall might be a ſecurity againſt the in- "curſions of the enemy." (Such a wall as this, of a vaſt length, defended Aſſyria againſt foreign invaſions, as Marcellinus has told us; and the † Chineſe at this day (as we read in Oroſius) fence their vallies and plains with walls, to aſſiſt them in keeping out the Scythians;) "of which work, i. e. of an "exceeding broad and high wall, the footſteps are "very viſible at this day. It begins almoſt two "miles from the monaſtery Abercuruing to the eaſt, "in a place called, in the language of the Picts, "Penuahel, but, in that of the Engliſh, Penueltun; "and ſo, running weſtward, ends hard by the city "Alcluith. But their old enemies, underſtanding "that the Roman legion was gone, preſently ſet ſail, "threw down the bounds, put all to the ſword, and "(as it were) mowed them like ripe corn, and "trampled them under foot, and over-ran all in "their way. Upon this, they ſend ambaſſadors to "Rome once more, who, in a moſt mournful addreſs, "deſire aſſiſtance, that their miſerable country may "not be utterly ruined, and the name of a Roman "province (which had ſo long flouriſhed among them) "be brought under contempt by the inſolence of fo- "reign nations. A legion is again ſent over, which, "coming over in autumn (when they did not dream "of them) ſlew great numbers of the enemy, and "drove back ſuch as could make their eſcape over "the arm of the ſea; whereas, before that, they "uſed to croſs that arm, and keep their ſet times of "invaſion and plunder, every year, without any "manner of diſturbance."

Marcellin. l. xxxviii. About the year 367.

† *Rectorem legitimum.* Valentia. Codex Theodoſii.

* *Non tam lapidibus quàm ceſpitibus.*

† *Seres.*

The wall between Edinburgh-frith and Dumbarton-frith.

And now the Romans retired to Severus's wall; and (as the Notitia has it, which was written about the latter end of Theodoſius the younger) along the *Linea Valli*, i. e. "all along the wall," on both ſides, there lay in garriſon five ‡ wings of horſe with their præfects, fifteen cohorts of foot with their tribunes, one * band, and † one ſquadron; but of theſe we have ſpoken in their proper places, and ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak of them again. Concerning what followed, Bede goes on thus: "Then the Ro- "mans told the Britons, once for all, that they "would not any more harraſs themſelves with ſuch

About the year of our Lord 420. Alciatus calls it Theodoſius's Breviary.

‡ *Alæ.* Soldiers garriſoned along the wall.

* *Numerus.*

† *Cuneus.*

" toilſome expeditions for their defence, but adviſed " them by all means to betake themſelves to their " arms, and to diſpute the cauſe with the enemy; " ſuggeſting, that they wanted nothing to be too " hard for them, but only to quit that lazy way of " living. The Romans alſo (hoping that it might " be of conſequence to their allies, whom they were " now forced to leave) built a ſtrong wall * of ſtone " from ſea to ſea, directly by thoſe cities which had " been ſettled there for fear of the enemy (where " alſo formerly Severus had made his wall †.)" I will likewiſe ſet down Gildas's words, from whom Bede had this: "The Romans, at the public and private ex- " pence, joining to themſelves the aſſiſtance of the " miſerable inhabitants, raiſed a wall in a direct line " from ſea to ſea (not like that other, but according " to their uſual manner of building) along the cities " that had been contrived here and there for fear " of the enemy." But to return to Bede: "Which " wall, ſo much talked of, and viſible at this day, " and built at the public and private expence, by " the joint labour of the Romans and Britons, was " eight feet broad and twelve high, running in a " direct line from eaſt to weſt, as is plain at this day " to any that ſhall trace it." From theſe words of Bede it is evident, that a certain learned man, inſtead of hitting the mark, put out his own eyes, when he affirmed, with ſo much zeal and eagerneſs, againſt Boëtius, and the other Scotch writers, that Severus's wall was in Scotland. Does not Bede, after he has done with that vallum at Abercuruing in Scotland, expreſsly tell us of a wall of ſtone built in the place of Severus's turf-wall? And where, I pray, ſhould this ſtone-wall be but between Tinmouth and Solway-frith, and was not Severus's vallum there too? The remains of a wall are all along ſo very viſible, that one may follow the track; and in the waſtes ‡ I myſelf have ſeen pieces of it, for a long way together, ſtanding entire, except the battlements only, which are thrown down. [And yet * archbiſhop Uſher, notwithſtanding all this, inclines rather to the other opinion, that it was at Grimeſdike, and he thinks this conjecture ſupported by Gildas's ſaying, that it was built *recto tramite*; which (ſays he) that betwixt Bowneſs and Tinmouth is not. With the archbiſhop agrees our late learned biſhop of Worceſter, in his † Hiſtorical Account of Church-government, &c. And it is certain, that, along Grimeſdike, are, here and there, (as hath been obſerved by the ‡ Gordons) ſeveral ruins of ſtone-buildings; nor can I doubt but there were forts of ſtone erected at due diſtances along that rampire. But it is alſo certain, that in moſt places there appear no manner of remains of a ſtone-building; whereas a continued ſtone-wall is eaſily followed from Carliſle to Newcaſtle. As for Ninnius's ſtory, it is ſo full of contradictions, that it is not to be regarded; and, after all the ſtreſs that is laid upon Gildas's expreſſion, one ſhall hardly find the ſame number of miles that the Picts-wall makes in any great road in England, which goes more *(recto tramite)* in a ſtraight line, than that does.]

A wall of ſtone, the ſixth *Prætentura*, * *Murum*.

† *Vallum*.

‡ *In vaſtis*.

* Ant. p. 317.

† Pag. 4.

‡ Blaeu's Atlas.

Hiſt. Brit. cap. 19.

I have obſerved the track of it running up the mountains, and down again, in a moſt ſurpriſing manner; where the fields are plain and open, there lies a broad and deep ditch along the outſide of it, only in ſome places it is now filled up; and on the inſide a cauſey or military way, but very often broken and diſcontinued. It had great numbers of turrets or little caſtles a mile from one another, called now Caſtle-ſteeds; and on the inſide a ſort of fortified little towns, which they call to this day Cheſters, the foundations whereof, in ſome places, appear in a ſquare form. Theſe had turrets between them, wherein the ſoldiers were always in readineſs to receive the barbarians, and in which the Areans (whom the ſame Theodoſius, we juſt now mentioned, removed for their treachery) had their ſtations: "Theſe Areans were an order of men inſtituted by " the ancients, whoſe buſineſs it was" (as Marcellinus tells us) " to make excurſions into the enemy's " country, and give intelligence of their motions to " our officers;" ſo that the firſt founders ſeem to have followed the counſel of him who wrote a book to Theodoſius and his ſons, concerning the arts of war; for thus he has it: " One of the great intereſts " of the commonwealth is the care of the frontiers, " which would be better ſecured by good numbers " of caſtles built, at a mile's diſtance from one ano- " ther, with a firm wall and ſtrong towers; not at " the public charge, but by the contributions of ſuch " as have lands in the neighbourhood, who are to " keep watch and ward in theſe and the fields ad- " jacent, that the quiet of the provinces (girt, as it " were, round and circled in) may be preſerved with- " out the leaſt diſturbance." The inhabitants tell you there was a brazen * trumpet or pipe (whereof they now and then find pieces) ſo artificially laid in the wall between each caſtle and tower, that, upon the apprehenſion of danger at any one place, by the ſounding of it notice might be given to the next, and then to the third, and ſo on. Such a wonderful contrivance as this Xiphiline mentions out of Dio, ſpeaking of the towers at Conſtantinople, in the life of Severus; but now, though the walls be down, and no ſuch thing as a trumpet to be met with, yet ſeveral hereabouts hold manors and lands of the king in cornage (as the lawyers word it;) that is, on condition to give their neighbours notice of the incurſion of the enemy by ſounding of a horn; which ſome imagine to be a remain of the old Roman cuſtom. They were alſo bound " to ſerve in the Scotch wars, upon the king's " ſummons," (as it is expreſſed in the public records) " in their march thither, in the van; at their return, " in the rear."

Caſtle-ſteeds.

Cheſters.

Areani explo-ratores.

* *Tubulus*. A trumpet to convey the voice.

Cornage.

But, to mark out the track of the wall ſomewhat more accurately, it begins at Blatum Bulgium, or Bulneſs, upon the Iriſh ſea; and ſo it keeps along the ſide of the frith of Eden, by Burgh upon Sands, to Luguvallum or Carliſle, where it paſſes the Ituna or Eden. Thence it runs along with the river Irthing below it, and paſſes the winding little river of Cambeck, where are the marks of a vaſt caſtle; and, afterwards, paſſing the rivers Irthing and Poltroſſe, it enters Northumberland, and through thoſe crouding mountains runs along with the river called South Tyne without any interruption (but only at North Tyne, over which it was formerly continued by a bridge) to the very German ocean, as I ſhall ſhew in the proper place, when I come to Northumberland.

The track of the wall.

But this ſtructure, however great and wonderful, was not able to ſtop the incurſions of the enemy; for no ſooner had the Romans left Britain, but the Picts and Scots ſurpriſe them, make an attempt upon the wall, pull down the guards with their crooked weapons, break through the fortifications, and make a ſtrange havock of Britain, almoſt ruined before with civil wars and a moſt grievous famine. But let Gildas a Briton, who lived not long after, deſcribe

to

to you the deplorable calamities of thoſe times: "The Romans being drawn home, there deſcend in "great crouds from their * Caroghes, (wherein they "were brought over the † Stitic Vale, about the "middle of ſummer, in a ſcorching hot ſeaſon,) a "duſkiſh ſwarm of vermin out of their narrow holes, "or a hideous crew of Scots and Picts, ſomewhat "different in manners, but all alike thirſting after "blood, &c. who, finding that the old confederates "[the Romans] were marched home, and refuſed to "return any more, put on greater boldneſs than "ever, and poſſeſſed themſelves of all the north, "and the remote parts of the kingdom, to the very "wall: to withſtand this invaſion, the towers" [along the wall] "are defended by a lazy garriſon, undiſci- "plined, and too cowardly to engage an enemy, "being infeebled with continual ſloth and idleneſs. "In the mean while, the naked enemy advance with "their hooked weapons, by which the miſerable "Britons are pulled down from the tops of the "walls and daſhed againſt the ground; yet they, "who were deſtroyed, had this advantage in an un- "timely death, that they eſcaped thoſe miſeries and "ſufferings which immediately befel their brethren "and children. To be brief, having quitted their "cities and the high wall, they betook themſelves "to flight, and fell into a more deſperate and hope- "leſs diſperſion than ever. Still the enemy gave "them chace; ſtill more cruel ſlaughters overtook "them; as lambs by the bloody butcher, ſo were "theſe poor creatures cut to pieces by their ene- "mies: ſo that they may juſtly be compared to herds "of wild beaſts; for theſe miſerable people did not "ſtick to rob one another for ſupplies of victuals; "and ſo inbred diſſenſions inhanced the miſery of "their foreign ſufferings, and brought things to that "paſs by ſpoil and robbery, that meat (the ſupport "of life) was wanting in the country, and no com- "fort of that kind was to be had, but by recourſe "to hunting."

* The highland Scots call their little ſhips at this day Caroches.
† *Stitica Vallis* in the text; but the Paris edition reads *Scytica Vallis*, poſſibly, the Scotch ſea.

This much is farther obſervable, that as the wiſdom of the Romans did ſo contrive this wall, as to have on the inſide of it two great rivers, (the Tyne and the Irthing, divided only by a narrow ſlip of land) which might be, as it were, another fence; ſo the cunning barbarians, in their attempts upon it, commonly made choice of that part of the wall between the rivers, that, after they had broke through, they might have no rivers in their way, but have a clear paſſage into the heart of the province; as we will ſhew by and by in Northumberland. As for the ſtories of the common-people concerning this wall, I purpoſely omit them; but one thing there is which I will not keep from the reader, becauſe I had it confirmed by perſons of very good credit. There is a general perſuaſion in the neighbourhood, handed down by tradition, that the Roman garriſons, upon the frontiers, ſet in theſe parts abundance of medicinal plants for their own uſe; whereupon the Scotch ſurgeons come hither to ſimple every year, in the beginning of ſummer; and, having by long experience found the virtue of theſe plants, they magnify the m very much, and affirm them to be very ſovereign. [But, of late years, moſt diligent ſearch hath been made along the wall by a curious botaniſt, who could never meet with any ſort of plants there, which are not as plentiful in other parts of the country.]

The prudence of the Romans in contriving the wall.

Medicinal plants.

[Obſervations upon the PICTS-WALL, in a journey made between Newcaſtle and Carliſle, in the year 1708, on purpoſe to ſurvey it.

Stanwick. FROM the foot of the bank of Stanwick, a little village cloſe adjoining to Carliſle, (where the wall croſſes the Eden, and ſo runs directly weſt to Blatum Bulgium) it runs directly eaſt through a pleaſant level country (curiouſly imbelliſhed with great plenty of corn, meadow, and paſture grounds) for eight miles together; in all which ſpace the wall is, for the moſt part, quite taken away for the building of the neighbouring houſes; only one obſerves where the ridge of it has been, and alſo the trench all the way before it on the north, as alſo ſome of their little towers or mile-caſtles on the ſouth ſide.

Naworth-caſtle. Hence it runs up a pretty high hill, which lies directly north of Naworth-caſtle, and ſo continues for about two miles, but ſtill in incloſed grounds; in this ſpace all the middle part of the wall is ſtill ſtanding.

Irthing. Hence, to the croſſing of the Irthing, for above three miles, it runs through a large waſte for the moſt part, where generally you ſee the whole breadth of the wall entire, i. e. eight feet, five feet, and, in ſome places, about ſix feet high. Alſo, in ſeveral places, you ſee a fair front of aſhlers for little ſpaces together; which is generally more viſible on the north than the ſouth, by reaſon the front on this ſide is, for the moſt part, taken away for the building of the neighbouring houſes; whereas on the north ſide there are nothing but great waſtes. Half a mile on this ſide the river Irthing, at a place called Board-Oſwald, adjoining to the wall, is to be ſeen the foundation of a very large caſtle about one hundred and forty yards ſquare; the thickneſs of the walls about four feet and a half, and a deep vallum or trench round it.

Board-Oſwald.

Where the wall croſſes Irthing is a very high and deep gill; and hard by is Willowford, where the *Cohors prima Ælia Dacorum* had their ſtation. Hence it runs through pretty high incloſed grounds, till it croſſes the river Tippall at Thirlwall-caſtle, which is cloſe by the north ſide of the wall, and is all ſtanding, except part of the outſide leaf of the top of the north ſide of it, which is fallen; the ſtructure is ſquare, and has been curiouſly vaulted underneath; and

Willowford.

Thirlwall-caſtle.

and the walls are about ſix feet thick: it has ſix little turrets on the top; the weſt and eaſt ends have each of them two, and the ſouth and north ſides each of them one, in the middle; the length of the caſtle is about twenty yards, and the breadth twelve, including the thickneſs of the walls.

Sevenſheals. From the top of the Thirlwall-bank to Sevenſheals, for eight or nine miles together, the wall runs over the ſummits of ſteep, ragged, bare, and inacceſſible rocks on the north ſide, being built only at eight, ſix, five, four, and very often at ſcarce two yards diſtance from the very precipice. The higheſt part of the wall, that ever I ſaw ſtanding any where between Newcaſtle and Carliſle, is at about half a Caervorran. mile's diſtance from Caervorran (which ſtands on Thirlwall-bank-head;) and there I obſerved it to be very near three yards high. The reſt of it, to Sevenſheals, is often quite taken away almoſt to the very foundation; in other places it ſtands about a yard high or more; and here and there, for little ſpaces, one ſees the front of aſhlers on the north ſide of it, moſt of the neighbouring places on the ſouth ſide having been built out of the ſtones dug out of the wall. This is a very diſmal country, but more eſpecially on the north ſide, being all wild fells and moors, full of moſſes and loughs.

Caervorran above-mentioned has been a ſquare Roman city, with a deep vallum or trench round it, one hundred and twenty yards one way, and one hundred and ſixty or one hundred and ſeventy yards the other. Great ruins of old houſe-ſteeds are very viſible, with the tracks of the ſtreets; and, without the ſouth ſide trench, are likewiſe ſeveral long ſtreets and foundations of houſes.

Cheſters. At a place called the Cheſters, two miles eaſt of Caervorran, are the ruins of another ſquare city much about the compaſs of the above-mentioned Caervorran; where are likewiſe abundance of old houſe-ſteeds and tracks of houſes to be diſcerned, as there are likewiſe on the ſouth ſide vallum of it.

Little Cheſters. At three miles diſtance from the Cheſters, above, is a place called Little Cheſters, to diſtinguiſh them from the other, but a mile's diſtance from the wall, ſouthward, with a ſquare vallum round it, and full of rubbiſh of old houſes; abundance of ſtones with inſcriptions have been found here; but, as I was told, through the ignorance of the country-people, they have been all employed to mean uſes.

But along the wall, and about a mile weſt of Sevenſheals, are the largeſt ruins that I obſerved any Houſe-ſteeds. where; the name of the place is Houſe-ſteeds; and I believe it is exactly in the midſt of the iſland between the two ſeas. The extent of this city is, as they told me, and as I gueſſed alſo by my eye, almoſt ſeven hundred yards one way, and about four hundred from ſouth to north the other; it lies all along the ſide of a pretty ſteep hill; but that part of the city, where the vallum or ſquare trench ſeems to have been, is not by far ſo large. Vaſt quantities of Roman altars with inſcriptions have been here dug up, as alſo abundance of images of their gods, ſeveral coins, &c. ſeven or eight Roman altars are ſtanding there now, being lately dug up, three or four of which have their inſcriptions very plain and legible: one is dedicated to Hercules, another to Jupiter & Numinibus, others to other deities, and all by the *Cohors prima Tungrorum*, which kept garriſon here. I ſaw there alſo a great number of ſtatues; as, firſt, the pedeſtal of one that had been erected to Mars; but there was nothing left but part of the feet, and on one of the ſides of the pedeſtal it was inſcribed *Marti*; this pedeſtal might be two feet long and eighteen inches broad. A ſecond ſtatue was very entire, all the parts of the body being cut in full proportion out of one entire ſtone; the face was young: it had wings upon the ſhoulders, a ſort of covering like a mantle upon the body, and the feet reſted upon a large globe; ſo that I took it for a ſtatue of Mercury, for there was no inſcription. A third was alſo out of one entire ſtone, drawn at full length in the habit of a man, with a different mantle from the former; and in the left hand it had ſomething reſembling a ſtaff, in ſome parts of it ſtraight, but in other parts bending inwards and crooked; whether this ſtatue was of Jupiter (for I ſaw no inſcription) holding a thunderbolt in his hand, or what elſe, I muſt leave to others to determine. There were alſo three ſtatues all cut out of one ſtone, and in a ſitting poſture, but they wanted the heads and ſhoulders; the bodies, thighs, and legs, which remained, were very bulky, ſo that they might be ſo many ſtatues of Bacchus by their ſize. Two or three others there were of men and women naked.

Near the place where all theſe and other rarities were found, there was alſo a column above two yards in length, and two feet in diameter, lying ſunk in the ground at one end; the people of the place have a tradition of ſome great houſe or palace that was at this place. This is at the ſouthermoſt part of the eaſt ſide of the city, in a bottom; three hundred yards weſt of which, upon a little eminence, are to be ſeen the foundations of a Roman temple, but the Chapel-ſt inhabitants call it the Chapel-ſteed. Here lie two Roman altars; one whereof is a very fair one, inſcribed to *Jupiter & Numinibus*, as above. They told me they had alſo a ſtatue drawn in the portraiture of a prieſt, with a ſaſh or girdle about him; but, being at a little diſtance, I did not ſee it; probably, it might be of one of their prieſts or flamins. It is very ſurpriſing to ſee the vaſt rubbiſh of old buildings that yet remains here, with the tracks of the ſtreets, &c.

Sevenſheals. At Sevenſheals, on the north ſide of the wall, the greateſt part of a ſquare Roman caſtle is ſtill to be ſeen ſtanding, and curiouſly vaulted underneath, as that at Thirlwall is.

Carraw-brough. From Sevenſheals to Carraw-brough, the wall runs through a level and better country for a mile and a half; at this place is a ſquare Roman city with a vallum about it: the ſquare is one hundred and twenty yards every way; and here is much rubbiſh, with many foundations of houſes and tracks of ſtreets to be ſeen.

From this place, for two miles and a half, the Choll wall runs over pretty high ground to Choller-ford, ſituated upon North Tyne; and, in moſt of this ſpace, the true wall is to be ſeen ſtanding, with a front of aſhlers, both inſide and outſide. It is, in many places here, about two yards high, and the breadth eight feet, as Bede deſcribes it; and here the country is more pleaſant and fertile, as it is likewiſe on the other ſide of the ford; it being, after we come to Port-gate, for the moſt part all incloſed and pleaſant grounds, as far as Newcaſtle.

At this place hath been fixed the fort Gallana, and here we find the name of the two Cheſters, the Great and Little. In the Great Cheſters I could obſerve nothing; but in the Little Cheſters, which join upon North Tyne, I obſerved a large fort one hundred and fifty or one hundred and ſixty yards ſquare, with a vallum about it. In this there were ſeveral heaps of rubbiſh, but, probably, the place has been ſome large

large caſtle, rather than any fortified city, inaſmuch as the manner of the rubbiſh did not ſo much countenance the latter.

Walwick-grange. At Walwick-grange hard by, I ſaw a very large and fine ſtatue of a naked man on horſe-back, brandiſhing a ſword in his hand; and under it was written, *Maſulius*, or *Maſuliius*, *victor vix. An. xxx.* There was alſo a ſtatue of a woman drawn down as low or lower than her breaſts, and under it an inſcription which I could not very well read; but, however, ſo much I read of it, as to find ſhe was the daughter of ſuch a one, wife to another, lived ſo many years, &c.

Port-gate. From Chollera-ford to Port-gate, which is about three miles and a half diſtant, the true wall itſelf in ſome places is to be ſeen ſtanding, juſt as I deſcribed it on the other ſide of the North Tyne; at this Port-gate, there ſeem to have been great ruins of old buildings; and there is a ſquare old tower ſtill ſtanding, now converted into a dwelling-houſe. From Port-gate to Halton-ſheals, at a mile and a half's diſtance, there is nothing but the middle of the wall to be obſerved.

Halton-ſheals. From Halton-ſheals, along the moor, for two miles eaſt, (till we come oppoſite to Wall-town) the breadth of the wall (which is ſtill eight feet) is very diſcernible; as is alſo, for a little way, in ſome places, the aſhler-front thereof, namely, two, three, or four ſets of aſhlers above one another; for the ſtones above thoſe courſes very often ſeem rather to have been ſet up lately.

Wall-town. At this Wall-town (which is ſuppoſed to be Bede's *Ad Murum*) I converſed with a very intelligent man of ninety years of age, and ſomething read in hiſtory; yet I do not find, that they have the leaſt tradition of its being a royal villa in the time of the kings of Northumberland, or of either king Peada's, or Sigebert's king of the Eaſt-Angles, being baptiſed there by Finan, biſhop of Landisfarn. But there is a Wall-town, a mile eaſt of Caervorran, in the way to the Cheſters above-mentioned, where is a part of a little ſquare fort ſtanding, and where they have a tradition of a certain king's being baptiſed in a well hard by, which they ſhewed me; but then it by no means agrees with the diſtance of twelve miles from the ſea, which Bede makes *Ad Murum* to be.

From this Wall-town (which ſtands half a mile within the wall) for eight miles together all the way to Newcaſtle, the wall runs over the top of a great deal of very high ground, but all finely incloſed; and the country, on both ſides, yields a pleaſing proſpect by the great plenty and variety of corn, meadow, and paſture grounds. For ſix miles of this ſpace, the inner part of the wall is generally diſcernible by its high ridge, the outer leaves on both ſides having long ſince probably been taken away; but, for the latter two miles, from the foot of Benwell-hills to Newcaſtle, it runs along the high-ſtreet to Weſt-gate in Newcaſtle; and, were it not for the ditch on the north ſide, which runs generally through the incloſures, and may be traced exactly within little more than a quarter of a mile's diſtance from Weſt-gate, it could hardly be diſcovered.

Old Winchеſter. At Old Wincheſter, or Vindolana, ſeven miles weſt of Newcaſtle, are the ruinous walls of an oblong ſquare fort to be diſcerned; the walls ſeem to have been five feet or more in thickneſs, with a trench or vallum round about; this fort ſtands at a quarter of a mile's diſtance, on the north ſide.

Rutcheſter. At Rutcheſter, within half a mile of Vindolana, but on the ſouth ſide of the wall, are viſible ruins of a very large ſquare Roman caſtle, with foundations of ſeveral houſes in the middle of the area; the ſquare, as near as I can gueſs, may be about one hundred and fifty yards; and at the weſt part of the ſquare are three or four plots of ground in the very wall (which ſeems to have been five or ſix feet thick) for little towers; this has alſo a vallum round it, and joins cloſe to the wall.

Benwell-hills. The laſt great fort, that I obſerved, is upon the top of Benwell-hills; ſquare and conſiderably larger than Rutcheſter, with a vallum alſo round it: by the heaps of rubbiſh it appears to have been ſome very large and conſiderable caſtle rather than a city; though, in one place, ſomething like the track of a ſtreet, with foundations of houſes on both ſides, is pretty obſervable.

Beſides all theſe greater forts, and fortified cities, above-mentioned, through all the extent I have been ſpeaking of, are great numbers of little forts or caſtles, which the inhabitants thereabouts generally call Mile-caſtles, as built at every mile's end; and ſo I believe they really were, for, at that diſtance, I have obſerved ſeveral. They are always either exact or oblong ſquares; but their ſize or largeneſs is pretty different: ſome I have obſerved thirty yards ſquare, ſeveral of them twenty-five or twenty-ſix yards from ſouth to north, and fifteen or ſixteen from weſt to eaſt, including the thickneſs of the walls, which is likewiſe often different; others of them again are twenty yards from north to ſouth, and nine or ten yards from weſt to eaſt, with the thickneſs of the walls.

Mile-caſtles.

Ditch before the wall. All this ſpace, between Newcaſtle and Carliſle, there lies a deep and broad ditch before the wall to the north, even upon the higheſt hills, excepting only the ſpace before-mentioned between Caervorran and Sevenſheals; where the vaſt and horrid ſteepneſs of the rocks, to the north, is more than a ſufficient ſecurity to it. This ditch I generally found to be twelve yards broad at leaſt, and every-where very viſible, except in ſome little ſpaces in Cumberland near Carliſle, where it is almoſt level with the reſt of the ground; but, any where elſe, the leaſt depth is one yard and a half from the north bank of the ditch; in many places two, three, and four yards; and in ſome it is five or ſix yards deep, hewn out of the ſolid rock. The firſt ſix yards next the north bank of the ditch generally (in the ſoft and even grounds) go all level, to the ſame depth; the other ſix riſe up gradually to the foundation of the wall in the form of a counterſcarp: but upon the hills, or in rocky and ſtony ground, very often only two or three yards riſe up next the wall, ſo as to admit the conveniency of a walk next the north ſide of the wall; for, by the tradition of the inhabitants thereabouts, there have been many gates fixed in the wall, and ſo, conſequently, there muſt have been a ſort of parade or walk next the wall.

Wall built upon high grounds. Throughout all this length, the ground, whereon the wall runs, is admirably well choſen; for it is all along built upon the higheſt ground, and ſometimes makes little turnings on purpoſe to take it in, ſo that the country on both ſides generally falls lower from the wall. And it is wonderful to obſerve the many great and towering mountains it runs up and down; in which reſpect, the advantages it has are many and conſiderable, compared with the mud and earthen wall of Adrian and Severus; for that is generally carried along through bottoms and low grounds (as being more convenient for the digging of that ſtuff

and matter whereof it was compoſed;) whereby it had this vaſt diſadvantage, eſpecially in Northumberland-waſtes, that the enemy, by poſſeſſing the hills which adjoin and over-top it, might thence eaſily annoy the Roman garriſons on the ſouth ſide.

Not built upon Severus's wall.

The wall, we have hitherto been ſpeaking of, is, very little of it, (contrary to what Bede hath intimated) built upon that of Severus. Indeed, for about four or five miles directly eaſt from Stanwick near Carliſle, it ſeems to be built upon the ſame ground; but, at that diſtance from Irthington-moor, it takes a quite different rout, and the very parting of the mud or earthen wall from it I fairly traced. And, from that place, I queſtion much whether it ever joined the ſtone-wall again; if it did, it muſt be within four or five miles of Newcaſtle; but, that it did ſo, I could not diſcover. This mud or earthen wall (for ſo all the people that live about them call it) keeps a parallel courſe with the ſtone-wall itſelf. In Cumberland, after the parting aboveſaid, I obſerved it, for about a mile and a half, to run to a quarter of a mile's diſtance or more; but I afterwards ſaw no more of it, till I came to Caervorran; and thence, all along the waſtes, I obſerved it in the low bottoms at half a mile's diſtance from the ſtone-wall. But afterwards, for a great many miles together, it runs within one hundred and twenty or one hundred and thirty yards of the ſtone-wall, and ſo, either at a leſſer or greater diſtance, I continued to obſerve it till within four or five miles of Newcaſtle; and, whether, thereabouts, it came into the ſtone-wall, I am wholly uncertain. This mud-wall has every-where a deep trench before it to the north, but generally not above ſeven or eight yards broad.

Cauſey on the inſide of the wall.

All along the inſide of the wall, there ſeems a military ſtone-cauſey to have run at twenty or thirty yards diſtance; between Port-gate and the Carraw one ſees it pretty entire; in the waſtes, I ſaw little of it, and but one or two pieces of it near Irthing.

The wall is generally called, by all the inhabitants that live near it, the Pight or Peaght-wall, gutturally, and with an aſpiration, ſcarce pronouncing the *t*. Pight-wall.

The old man, before-mentioned at Wall-town or Ad Murum, told me, that, in the middle part of the wall, and near the foundation, there was lately found a concavity of nine inches ſquare, and in it ſome pieces of lead-pipe, as there had ſeveral times been before in the like places; and the tradition is current, through all the whole extent of the wall, of a certain ſort of pipes or tubes they had, whereby, as they tell us, in an hour's time, any momentous matter might be communicated from ſea to ſea. Pipes or tubes from ſea to ſea.

As to Bede's obſervation of the thickneſs of the wall (viz. eight feet) it ſeems generally to hold (for both on hills and in vallies, where it was any thing entire, or where the foundation could be obſerved, I found it of that thickneſs) except upon thoſe ſteep and ragged hills in the waſtes, where it was little above five feet, or, however, not full ſix, thick. Thickneſs of the wall.

As to the preſent condition of the wall, by much the greater part of it has been carried off to build houſes, and ſtone-walls about incloſures, which are very common in ſome parts of the wall; as to what remains, and is not upon waſtes and moors, it ſerves either as a hedge between paſture and corn, or paſture and meadow ground, or elſe to diſtinguiſh poſſeſſions; ſo that, in theſe incloſed grounds where it has been too much taken away, ſo as not to be a ſufficient fence againſt beaſts, one may obſerve it to be rough-caſt up by the huſbandmen themſelves for great ſpaces together upon the old foundations. I obſerved a great number of houſes, and ſometimes whole towns themſelves, to ſtand at this time upon the very foundation of the wall. Preſent condition of the wall.

Obſervations upon that Part of the PICTS-WALL which lies between Newcaſtle and the Wall's-end, in a ſecond Journey, begun, May the 25th, 1709.

Newcaſtle. Pandon-gate. Keelmen's-hoſpital. Red-barns.

FROM Weſt-gate in Newcaſtle, the wall ſeems to have continued its courſe directly through the preſent town of Newcaſtle to Pandon-gate; ſo through a piece of ground, whereon ſtands the Keelmen's Hoſpital; thence under a houſe called the Red-barns, and ſo for about two miles and an half partly by the road-ſide, (which leads to North Sheals) but, for the greater part, through delicate incloſed grounds, to its utmoſt period, which is near the town called Wall's-end. As on the other ſide of Newcaſtle, ſo likewiſe on this, the wall has met with the like, or rather worſe, treatment, by reaſon of the vaſt improvements and incloſures that have been made; and the old inhabitants thereabouts ſtill tell you of vaſt quantities of ſtones that have, in their remembrance, been dug out of it, and carried away to build houſes, &c. However, the wall itſelf is ſtill very diſcernible, as is likewiſe the vallum on the north ſide.

Wall's-end.

In this compaſs, from Newcaſtle to the end of the wall, I could obſerve only three of their caſtles; two whereof were of the common ſize, but the laſt (which ſtands within one hundred and twenty yards of the wall's-end) was pretty large, being from weſt to eaſt about twenty-three or twenty-four yards long, and from north to ſouth at leaſt ſixty. To the extremity of the ſouth walls whereof, on either ſide, there evidently appeared to me to have been a double wall or flanker of ſtone joined, (though the area within was much ſhort of the breadth of the caſtle) Caſtles from Newcaſtle to the end of the wall.

caſtle) and thence to have been continued at leaſt ſixty yards lower down the hill, and, in all probability, to the very brink of the river Tyne, which is not at more than fourſcore yards diſtance from the loweſt and fartheſt place I could trace this flanker to, and not above two hundred yards from the wall itſelf; and, this ground being at the bottom of the hill, and withal ſoft and ſpongy, it may pretty reaſonably be concluded that the foundation of the wall, during this long tract of time, may have ſunk in, and ſo lie under.

Flankers of ſtone.

From the caſtle to the wall's-end is (as I ſaid) a ſpace of about one hundred and twenty yards; there alſo I obſerved the plain *veſtigia* and foundations of a conſiderable flanker of ſtone, turning from the utmoſt point of the wall, directly ſouthwards, for at leaſt one hundred yards in length, partly upon the top, and partly upon the declivity of the hill. And though I could not obſerve it farther, by reaſon of the ſoft and ſpongy nature of the ſoil; yet I do not at all doubt but it was extended into the Tyne itſelf, which flows but one hundred or one hundred and twenty yards lower than where I could trace it to; and, to ſtrengthen this conjecture the more, there are the evident marks of a large vallum or ditch, ſtill fairly to be diſcerned without, upon the eaſt ſide.

Wall's-end.

Between the caſtle and the wall's-end, and upon the top of the hill, the inhabitants have a tradition, that the old town of Wall's-end or Vindobala, formerly ſtood (though what is now ſo called ſtands at ſomewhat more than a quarter of a mile's diſtance to the north from the wall itſelf;) and accordingly they tell you that vaſt quantities of ſtone have formerly been dug out of that ſpace. The ground, where the wall is terminated, is called the Well-laws (as the inhabitants think, from ſome well that was formerly there, and which, after much endeavour, they were never able to diſcover;) but, in my opinion, from Ƿealh or Wall, and læȝe, paſcuum, as if the Saxons called it the Wall-paſture, by way of eminence; for the inhabitants ſay it is the richeſt ground in that part of the country, (but it is now meadow). This ſeems to be the moſt rational etymology of the word, unleſs any body had rather derive it from Ƿall, and hlæȝe or hleap, a rampire, or hill, in reſpect to the high ſituation of the wall in this place, in compariſon of the ground and the river below.

Well-laws.

I ſpoke with ſeveral old people who had lived hereabouts for thirty, forty, and fifty years, and upwards, and who had likewiſe (as they told me) ſpoken with others, that were long ſince dead, of eighty and a hundred years of age, who all unanimouſly agreed, that neither the wall nor the ditch went farther than this place; nor could they ever meet with the *veſtigia* of them in the roads to Shields or Tinmouth, which lay in a direct line from the wall's-end, and were at about half a mile's diſtance from the Tyne. Nor, indeed, could I find the leaſt appearance either of the wall or ditch, though I ſought very diligently through ſeveral fields; ſo that I am entirely ſatisfied, that the Romans thought the breadth and depth of the Tyne (which is now within four miles of the ſea, and no-where fordable) a ſufficient ſecurity.]

The wall ended four miles ſhort of the ſea.

[An Account of the [a] Diviſion of Cumberland by William the Conqueror amongſt his Followers; taken out of two ancient Latin Manuſcripts in the Library of the Dean and Chapter of Carliſle, carefully collated by the reverend Dr. Hugh Todd.

KING William, ſirnamed the Baſtard, duke of Normandy, conqueror of England, gave all the lands of the county of Cumberland to Ranulphus de Meſchins; to Galfridus, brother to the ſaid Ranulphus, he gave the whole county of Cheſter; and to William, another brother, he gave all the land of Coupland, between Duden and the Derwent.

Ranulphus de Meſchins infeoffed Hubbertus [b] de Vaux in the barony of Gilleſland; Ranulphus, his brother, in Sowerby, Carlaton, and Hubbrightby; and Robert, the third brother, in the barony of Dalſton. He infeoffed alſo Robert Deſtrivers in the barony of Burgh; Richerus de Boyvile in the barony of Levington; and Odardus de Logis in the barony of Stanyton. He infeoffed alſo Waldevus, the ſon of Goſpatricius earl of Dunbar in Scotland, in all the barony of Allerdale between Wathenpole and the Derwent.

The foreſaid William de Meſchins, lord of Coupland, infeoffed Waldevus, the ſon of Goſpatricius, in all the land that lies between Cocar and the Derwent; alſo in theſe five townſhips, Brigham, Egliſfeld, Dene, Brainthwaite, and Griſothen; and in the two Cliftons and Stainburne. He infeoffed alſo Odardus le Clerk in the fourth part of Croſtwaite, *pro cuſtodia aſturcorum ſuorum* [c], i. e. "for keeping "his goſhawks."

Galfridus de Meſchins, earl of Cheſter, died without iſſue; and thereupon Ranulphus de Meſchins

[a] It is called *Diſtributio Cumbriæ ad Conqueſtum Angliæ inter Gentes.* Sir William Dugdale calls it *Chronicon Cumbriæ*; and ſo the lord William Howard has ſtyled it in one of the manuſcripts: but it is a miſtake; for that piece of antiquity, if it be extant, was of another nature, and writ by one Everardus, abbot of Holm-Cultrane, in the reign of Henry the Second; it was ſaid to be in the library of Sir Thomas Gower, baronet; but, upon ſearch, it could not be found.

[b] Vaux, MS. B. [c] *Auſturcorum*, MS. B.

became

became earl of Cheſter, and ſurrendered to the king all the county of Cumberland on this condition, that all thoſe, who held lands of him in fee, ſhould hold of the king *in capite*.

The foreſaid Waldevus, the ſon of earl Goſpatricius, infeoffed Odardus de Logis, in the barony of Wigton, Dondryt, Waverton, Blencogo, and Kirkbride; which Odardus de Logis founded the church of Wigton, and gave to Odardus, the ſon of Liolfe, Tulentyre and Caſtlerige, with the foreſt between Caltre and Greta; and to the prior and convent of Giſburne he gave Appleton and Bridekirk, with the advowſon of the church there. He gave alſo to Adam, the ſon of Liolfe, Uldendale and Gilcruce; to Gemellus, the ſon of Brun, Bothill; and to Waldevus, the ſon of Gileminius, with Ethreda, his ſiſter, he gave Broughton, Ribton, and Little Broughton; and Donwaldeſe and Bowaldeſe, *ad unam logiam*, for a lodge or houſe for a ranger. He gave alſo to Ormus, the ſon of Ketellus, Seton, Camberton, Flemingbi, and Craikſothen, in marriage with Gurwelda, his ſiſter; and to Dolphinus, the ſon of Abwaldus, with Matilda, another ſiſter, he gave Applethwaite and Little Croſby, Langrige and Brigham, with the advowſon of the church there; he gave alſo to Melbeth, his phyſician, the town of Bromefield, ſaving to himſelf the advowſon of the church there.

Alanus, the ſon and heir of the ſaid Waldevus, gave to Ranulphus Lindſey Blennerhaſſet and Ukmanby, with Ethereda, his ſiſter; to Uthredus, the ſon of Fergus, lord of Galloway, in marriage with Gurnelda, [d] his other ſiſter, he gave Torpenhow, with the advowſon of the church there. He gave alſo to Catellus de Spenſer [e] Threpeland; he gave alſo to Herbert the manor of Thureſby, for the third part of a townſhip; he gave alſo to Goſpatricius, the ſon of Ormus, High Ireby, for the third part of a townſhip; he gave alſo to Gamellus le Brun [f] Rugthwaite, for a third part of a townſhip; he gave alſo to Radulphus Engain Iſſael, with the appurtenances; and Blencrake with the ſervice of Newton. And the ſame Alanus had one baſtard-brother named Goſpatricius, to whom he gave Bolton, Baſtinthwaite, and Eaſter-holm; and to Odardus he gave Newton, with the appurtenances; and to his three huntſmen, Sleth [g] and his companions, Hayton. To Uthredus he gave one carrucat of land in Aſpatrick, on condition that he ſhould be his ſummoner (*ſummonitor*) in Allerdale; he gave alſo to Delfinus ſix bovates or oxgangs of land in High-Croſby, that he ſhould be *ſerviens d. regis*, the king's ſerjeant in Allerdale; and to Simon de Sheſtelyngs he gave one moiety of Deram; and to Dolfinus, the ſon of Goſpatricius, the other moiety. He gave alſo to Waldevus, the ſon of Dolfinus, Brakanthwaite; and to the priory of St. Bega he gave Stainburne; and to the priory of Carliſle he gave the body of Waldevus, his ſon, with the holy croſs, which they have yet in poſſeſſion; and Croſby, with the advowſon of the church there; with the ſervice that Uthredus owed him; and alſo the advowſon of the church of Aſpatrick, with the ſervice of Alanus de Brayton; he gave them alſo the advowſon of the church of Ireby, with the ſuit and ſervice of Waldevus de Langthwaite.

The ſame Alanus, the ſon of Waldevus, gave to king Henry [h] the fields of the foreſt of Allerdale, with liberty to hunt, whenever he ſhould lodge at Holm-Cultrane; to this Alanus ſucceeded William, the ſon of Duncan earl of Murray, nephew and heir to the ſaid Alanus, as being ſon to Ethreda, ſiſter to his father Waldevus.

The foreſaid William, the ſon of Duncanus, eſpouſed Alicia, the daughter of Robert de Rumeney, lord of Skipton in Craven; which Robert had married a daughter of Meſchins [i] lord of Coupland This William had by this Alicia, his wife, a ſon called William de Egremont (who died under age) and three daughters. The eldeſt, named [k] Cicilia, being a ward, was married by king Henry to William le Groſs, earl of Albemarle, with the honour of Skipton for her dower; the ſecond, named Amabilla, was married to Reginald de Luce, with the honour of Egremont, by the ſame king Henry; and the third, named Alicia de Romelic, was married to Gilbert Pipard, with Aſpatrick, the barony of Allerdale, and the liberty of Cockermouth, by the ſaid king Henry; and afterwards by the queen to Robert de Courtney; but ſhe died without heirs of her body.

William le Groſs, earl of Albemarle, had, by his wife Cicilia, Harwiſia [l]; to whom ſucceeded William de Fortibus, earl of Albemarle; to whom ſucceeded another William de Fortibus; to whom ſucceeded Avelina, who was eſpouſed to lord Edmund, brother to king Edward, and died without heirs, &c.

Reginald de Luce, by Amabilla, his wife, had [m] Alicia; to Amabilla ſucceeded Lambert de Multon; to him ſucceeded Thomas Multon de Egremont; and to Alicia ſucceeded Thomas de [n] Luce, to whom ſucceeded Thomas, his ſon; who was ſucceeded by Anthony, his brother.]

[d] Gunilda, MS. B. [e] Le Doſpenſer, MS. B. [f] Iſal. & Rugb. MS. B. [g] Selif, MS. B. [h] *D. H. Regi ſeniori*, MS. B. [i] *Willielmi de Meſchins*, MS. B. [k] Seff. MS. B. and Silitia. [l] Hatewiſia. [m] *Richardum de Lucy Amabillam & Aliciam.* [n] *Quæ ſequuntur deſunt* MS. B.

More

More Rare PLANTS growing wild in WESTMORELAND and CUMBERLAND.

LAN. eruca Monenſis laciniata lutea. "Jagged "yellow rocket of the iſle of Man." In Sellafields Sea-bank, found growing abundantly by Mr. Lawſon.

Echium marinum P. B. "Sea-bugloſs." On the ſea-ſhore near Whitehaven plentifully, Mr. Newton.

W. Gladiolus lacuſtris Dortmanni Cluſ. cur. poſt. "Water gilly-flower or gladiole." In the lake called Ulles-water, which parteth Weſtmoreland and Cumberland.

Orobus ſylvaticus noſtras. "Engliſh wood-vetch." At Gambleſby about ſix miles from Penrith in the way to Newcaſtle, in the hedges and paſtures plentifully.

Vitis Idæa magna quibuſdam, ſive myrtillus grandis J. B. Idæa foliis ſubrotundis exalbidis C. B. Idæa foliis ſubrotundis major Ger. Vaccinia nigra fructu majore Park. "The great bilberry-buſh." In the ſame place with the precedent, but where the ground is moiſt and marſhy.

An additional Account of ſome more Rare PLANTS obſerved to grow in WESTMORELAND and CUMBERLAND, by Mr. Nicholſon, archdeacon of Carliſle, and afterwards lord biſhop of Derry.

Cannabis ſpuria fl. magno albo perelegante. About Blencarn, in the pariſh of Kirkland, Cumberland.

Equiſetum nudum variegatum minus. In the meadows near Great Salkeld, and in moſt of the like ſandy grounds in Cumberland.

Geranium batrachoides longiùs radicatum, odoratum. In Mardale and Martindale, Weſtmoreland.

Heſperis Pannonica inodora. On the banks of the rivulets about Dalehead in Cumberland, and Graſſmire in Weſtmoreland.

Orchis palmata paluſtris dracontias. Upon the old mill-race at Little Salkeld, and on Langwathby-holm, Cumberland.

Cynoſorchis militaris purpurea odorata. On Lancemoor near Newby, and on Thrimby-common, in Weſtmoreland.

Serratula foliis ad ſummitatem uſque indiviſis. Found firſt by Reginald Harriſon, a Quaker, in the barony of Kendal, Weſtmoreland.

Thlaſpi minus Cluſii. On moſt lime-ſtone paſtures in both counties.

Tragopogon purpureum. In the fields about Carliſle and Roſe-caſtle, in Cumberland.

Virga aurea latifolia ſerrata, C. B. It grows plentifully in our fields at Salkeld as the vulgaris, which is as common as any plant we have.

N. B. The natural products of the two mountainous counties of Cumberland and Weſtmoreland are, generally, much of the ſame kind with thoſe of the Alpine parts of Switzerland; as appears from the accurate account which has been given, not long ſince, of that country by Dr. Scheuchzer, a learned phyſician at Zurich, and fellow of our Royal Society. Amongſt the many curious obſervations made by this induſtrious author, his diſcoveries in botany are not the leaſt valuable; and, in theſe, he ſhews, that not only the choiceſt moſſes and other imperfect plants, which Mr. Ray and his followers had reckoned to be properties of our northern Britiſh hills, are likewiſe Helvetic; but that ſome others of a more noble kind (ſuch as the acetoſa rotundifolia repens Eboracenſis, alchimilla Alpina pentaphyllos Raii, biſtorta Alpina pumila Moriſoni, &c.) whoſe very names beſpoke them to be the natural indigenæ of this iſland, are not ſo confined as we thought they had been. Theſe, therefore, being as well natives of Switzerland as Great Britain, may induce our naturaliſts to make a more ſtrict inquiry, whether they have more of the ſame neighbours, in both countries, than has hitherto been obſerved; whether (for example) the trifolium Alpinum Rhæticum, and the euphraſia Helvetiorum lutea, be not as well to be found amongſt our mountains, as the Lancaſhire and Scotch aſphodels are upon thoſe of the Swiſs and Griſons?

OTTADINI.

See the Gadeni in Scotland.

NEXT after the Brigantes, Ptolemy places thoſe who (according to the various readings of ſeveral copies) are called Ottalini, Ottadeni, and Ottadini. [All the copies, which Dr. Gale had peruſed, read Ὀτταδηνοὶ, Ὀταλίνοι, &c. with a ſingle τ; and Selden's manuſcript contracts the word (as it doth moſt others of the like kind) into Ὀτταδνοὶ.] Inſtead of all this, I would willingly, with a very eaſy alteration, read Ottatini, that ſo the word might ſignify beyond or upon the river Tyne. Thus the name of the inhabitants would exactly agree with the ſituation of their country; for this people were ſeated beyond the Tyne: and our modern Britons call that country in Wales, which lies beyond the river Conway, Uch-Conway; that, beyond the mountains, Uch-Mynyth; beyond the wood, Uch-Coed; beyond the river, Gyrway, Uch-Gyrway. Nor could it be at all improper, if, by the ſame rule, they named this country, that is beyond the Tyne, Uch-Tin; out of which, by a little disjointing and mellowing of the word, the Romans ſeem to have formed their Ottadini. Yet, ſince (as Xiphiline reports out of Dio Nicæus) all the Britons, that dwelt near the forementioned wall, were called Μαιάται or Mæatæ, it is reaſonable to believe, that our Ottadini (living on the wall) were ſome of thoſe Mæatæ, who, in that remarkable revolt of the Britons, wherein the Caledonians were brought into the confederacy, took up arms, when the emperor Severus gave orders to his ſoldiers to give no quarter to the Britons, in thoſe words of Homer:

Mæatæ.

Iliad. iii.

——Μήτις ὑπερφυγέειν αἰπὺν ὄλεθρον
Χεῖρας θ' ἡμετέρας, μηδ' ὅν τινα γαστέρι μήτηρ
Κεῖρον ἐόντα φέροι, μηδ' ὃς φύγοι αἰπὺν ὄλεθρον.

——None our arms ſhall ſpare,
None ſhall eſcape the fury of the war;
Children unborn ſhall die.——

[Humphrey Lhuyd places theſe people about Lothian in Scotland; and herein he is not contradicted by Buchanan, who never fails of contradicting him, when he can have an opportunity. All agree, that they were Picts; and, therefore, if they did inhabit ſome part of this county, it muſt have been beyond the wall. Poſſibly, Næatæ is the true reading; and then they are more probably placed near the wall or rampire; for Naid or Nawd, in the old Britiſh, ſignifies a defence or ſecurity; and why might not the tranſcribers of Dio (for he is the only perſon of antiquity that mentions theſe people) turn his Næatæ into Mæatæ, as well as the tranſcribers of Marcellinus have made Attigotti, Catacotti, and Catiti, out of his Attacotti?

But to return;] the ſtorm of that rebellion was calmed by the death of Severus, who died at York, in the midſt of his preparations for war. A good while after, this country ſeems to have been a part of Valentia; for ſo Theodoſius named it, in honour of the emperor Valentinian, after he had vanquiſhed the barbarians, and recovered this loſt province. But, in the Saxon wars, theſe ancient names grew out of date; and all thoſe counties, which lie north of the frith of Humber, took the Saxon name of Noꝛþanhumbꝛa-ꝛıc, i. e. "the kingdom of the Northumbrians;" and yet even this name is now loſt in the other counties, being only retained in this of Northumberland, which we are now to viſit.

Valentia.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

by

Rob.t Morden

THE BRITISH OCEAN or GERMAN OCEAN

SCOTLAND

THE OTTADINI

A Scale of Miles

Farne Islands

Holy Island

Berwick M.

Newcastle

Durham

Morpeth

Alnwick

Wooler

Hexham

Corbridge

Ryton

Tynemouth

Shields

Sunderland

Hartlepool

Stockton

Darlington

Barnard Castle

Richmond

Northallerton

Thirsk

Malton

Scarborough

Whitby

Guisborough

Yarm

Stockton

Durham

Chester le Street

Gateshead

Tynemouth

Shields

Sunderland

Hartlepool

Darlington

PART OF THE BISHOPRICK OR DURHAM.

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & John Churchil.

PART OF THE COUNTY OF CUMBER-LAND.

The Wall of the Picts

VALLUM ADRIANI

Carlile

Tarrock fell

Penrith

Hutton

Brampton

Naworth Castle

Lanercost

Irthing R.

Gilsland

Tipalt R.

Longtowne

Kirk Oswald

Castle Sowerby

Ruthwell

Dumfries

Annan

Lochmaben

Moffat

Hartfell

Annan R.

Esk R.

Liddel R.

Kirtle R.

Sark R.

Solway Moss

Solway Firth

Esk mouth

Sulwey R.

Sulwey mouth

Sulwey Land

Mare 2 Degrees

Kelso

Jedburgh

Hawick

Teviot R.

Jed R.

Rule R.

Slitrig R.

Borthwick R.

Ettrick R.

Yarrow R.

Tweed R.

Tweed mouth

Berwick upon Tweed

Berwick Bay

Holy Island

Farn Islands

Coquet Island

Coquet mouth

Coquet R.

Alnwick

Alnwick Castle

Warkworth

Warkworth Castle

Morpeth

Morpeth Castle

Cheviot Hills

The Cheviot

Cheviot R.

Till R.

Glen R.

Breamish R.

Alen R.

Aln R.

Aln mouth

Whittingham

Whittingham R.

Eglingham

Ingram

Ingram R.

Hulne Park

Hulne Abbey

Alnham

Alnham Castle

Callaly Castle

Callaly

Whitton

Whitton Castle

Rothbury

Rothbury Forest

Coquet Dale

Simonburn

Simonburn Castle

Wark

Wark Castle

Chipchase Castle

Chipchase

Tarset

Tarset Castle

Tarset Burn

Tarret R.

Hexham

Hexham Abbey

Hexham Bridge

Tyne R.

Tynedale

Tynedale Head

Allendale

Allendale Town

Allen R.

Allen mouth

Allenheads

Allenheads Mines

Whitfield

Whitfield Castle

Haltwhistle

Haltwhistle Burn

Haltwhistle Moor

Thirlwall Castle

Thirlwall

Thirlwall Castle Hill

Gilsland Spaw

Gilsland

Bewcastle

Bewcastle Waste

Bewcastle Head

Kirkandrews

Kirkandrews upon Eden

Kirkandrews Moor

Kirkandrews Bay

Burgh upon Sands

Burgh Marsh

Burgh Castle

Drumburgh

Drumburgh Castle

Drumburgh Moss

Rockcliffe

Rockcliffe Marsh

Rockcliffe Moor

Rockcliffe Castle

Carlaverock

Carlaverock Castle

Caerlaverock Castle

Caerlaverock Bay

Caerlaverock Moor

Caerlaverock Marsh

Caerlaverock Moss

Caerlaverock Wood

Caerlaverock Park

Caerlaverock Hill

Caerlaverock Burn

Caerlaverock Mill

Caerlaverock Mill Burn

Caerlaverock Mill Moor

Caerlaverock Mill Marsh

Caerlaverock Mill Moss

Caerlaverock Mill Wood

Caerlaverock Mill Park

Caerlaverock Mill H

* Fron
Garryl
the riv
Kelfop

Warde
the Ma
Rank-
† Weſt

So anne
1607.

Many
nies in
thumbe

Alciat. d
fing. Ce
c. 32.

Spelm.
Baro.
Seld. T
p. ii. c.

A. D.

Mat. P
p. 101

NORTHUMBERLAND.

NORTHUMBERLAND, called by the Saxons Noꝛþan-humbeꝛ-lonꝺ, lies incloſed in a ſort of triangle, but not equilateral; on the ſouth, towards the county of Durham, it is bounded with the river Derwent running into the Tyne, and with the Tyne itſelf; and the eaſt ſide is waſhed with the German ocean. The weſt (reaching from ſouth-weſt to north-eaſt) fronts [Cumberland for more than * twenty miles together, and then] Scotland; and it is firſt bounded with a ridge of mountains, and afterwards with the river Tweed. Here were the limits of both kingdoms, over which (in this county) two governors were appointed; whereof the one was ſtyled lord warden of the Middle Marches, and the other of the † Eaſtern. The country itſelf is moſtly rough and barren, and ſeems to have hardened the very carcaſes of its inhabitants; whom the neighbouring Scots have rendered yet more hardy, ſometimes inuring them to war, and ſometimes amicably communicating their cuſtoms and way of living; whence they are become a moſt warlike people and excellent horſe-men. And, whereas they have generally devoted themſelves to war, there is not a man of faſhion among them but has his little caſtle and fort; and ſo the country came to be divided into a great many baronies, the lords whereof were anciently (before the days of Edward the Firſt) uſually ſtyled barons, though ſome of them men of very low fortunes. But this was wiſely done by our anceſtors, to cheriſh and ſupport martial proweſs, in the borders of the kingdom, at leaſt with honours and titles; [and very good baronies they were, according to the old and true import of the word; for the civilians define a barony to be *merum miſtúmque imperium in aliquo caſtro, oppidove, conceſſione principis.* Such a juriſdiction it was requiſite the men of rank ſhould have here on the borders; and, upon obtaining the grant, they were properly *barones regis & regni.* All lords of manors are alſo to this day legally named barons, in the call and ſtyle of their courts, which are *curiæ baronum,* &c.] However, this character of baron they loſt, when (under Edward the Firſt) the name began to be appropriated to ſuch as were ſummoned by the king to the high court of parliament. [Not but, before king Edward the Firſt's time, the name of *Barones* was occaſionally applied to the peers in parliament; thus, in the famous conteſt about the votes of biſhops in criminal matters, in the reign of Henry the Second, we have this deciſion of the controverſy: *Archiepiſcopi, epiſcopi, &c. ſicut cæteri barones, debent intereſſe judiciis curiæ regis cum baronibus, quouſque perveniatur ad diminutionem membrorum vel ad mortem*; i. e. "Archbiſhops, biſhops, "&c. in like manner as the reſt of the barons, ought "to be preſent at the judgments in the king's "courts, together with the barons, until it come to "diminution of members, or to death;" and many other like inſtances might be given.] On the ſea-coaſts, and along the river Tyne, the ground (with tolerable huſbandry) is very fruitful, but, elſewhere, much more barren and rugged; and, in many places the ſtones lithanthraces, which we call ſea-coal, are dug very plentifully, to the great benefit of the inhabitants.

The nearer part, which points to the ſouth-weſt, and is called Hexhamſhire, had, for a long time, the archbiſhop of York for its lord; and it challenged (how juſtly I know not) the rights of a county palatine; but, when it lately * became part of the crown-lands, by an exchange made with archbiſhop Robert, it was, by an act of parliament, annexed to the county of Northumberland, being ſubjected to the ſame judicature, and the writs directed to the ſheriff thereof. [This is to be underſtood only of civil matters; for its eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction is not the ſame with the reſt of the county, it being ſtill a peculiar belonging to the archbiſhop of York.]

South Tyne (ſo called, if we believe the Britons, from its being narrowly pent up within its banks; for ſo much Tyne ſignifies, ſay ſome, in the Britiſh language) riſing in Cumberland near Alſten-moor, where there is an ancient copper-mine; runs by Lambley (formerly a nunnery built by the Lucies, but now much worn away by the floods;) and Fetherſton-haugh, the ſeat of the ancient and well-deſcended family of the Fetherſtons, [(who being extinct, the lands fell into the poſſeſſion of Fetherſton-Dodſon;)] and, being come to Belliſter-caſtle, it turns eaſtward, keeping a direct courſe along with the wall, which is no-where three miles diſtant from it.

For the wall, having left Cumberland, and croſſed the little river of Irthing, carried an arch over the rapid brook of Poltroſs; where I ſaw large mounts caſt up within the wall, as if deſigned for watching the country. Near this place ſtands Thirlwall-caſtle (no large ſtructure) which gave a ſeat and ſirname to an ancient and honourable family that had formerly the name of Wade. Here the Scots forced a paſſage, between Irthing and Tyne, into the province [of Britain;] and the place was wiſely enough choſen, as having no rivers in the way to obſtruct their inroads into the bowels of England. But the reader will better underſtand this matter, and the name of the place, from John Fordon, the Scotch hiſtorian; whoſe words, ſince his book is not very common, it may not be amiſs to repeat: "The "Scots," (ſays he) "having conquered the country "on both ſides the wall, began to ſettle themſelves "in it, and, ſummoning the boors, (with their mattocks, pickaxes, rakes, forks, and ſhovels) cauſed "wide holes and gaps to be made in it, through "which

* From above Garryhill to the river Kelſop.

Wardens of the Marches. Rank-riders.

† Weſtern, C.

So anno 1607.

Many baronies in Northumberland.

Alciat. de ſing. Cert. c. 32.

Spelm. Gloſſ. BARO. Seld. Tit. p. ii. c. 5.

A. D. 1163.

Mat. Par. p. 101.

Sea-coal.

Hexhamſhire.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

South Tyne.

Lambley.

Fetherſtons.

Picts-wall.

Irthing river.

Poltroſs.

Thirlwall.

Scoto-Chronic. J. Fordon.

"which they might readily paſs and repaſs. From "theſe parts this indented part got its preſent name; "for, in the Engliſh tongue, the place is now called "Thirlwall, which, rendered in Latin, is the ſame "as *murus perforatus*." From hence, ſouthward, we

Blenkenſop.

had a view of Blenkenſop; which gives a name and dwelling to an eminent family, and was anciently part of the barony of Nicholas of Boltby, and is ſituated in a country pleaſant enough. [Here, not many years ſince, was found a Roman altar, with the following inſcription:

Phil. Tranſ. N° 231.

]

Tippall river.

Beyond Thirlwall, the wall opens a paſſage for the rapid river of Tippall; where, on the deſcent of a hill, a little within the wall, may be ſeen the draught of a ſquare Roman fort, each ſide of which is one hundred and forty paces in length; the very foundations of the houſes, and tracks of the ſtreets, being yet fairly diſcernible. The wardens-men report, that there lay a high ſtreet-way, paved with flint and other ſtone, over the tops of the mountains, from hence to Maiden-caſtle on Stanemoor; and it is certain, that it went directly to Kirkbythor, already mentioned. An old woman, who dwelt in a neighbouring cottage, ſhewed us a little ancient conſecrated altar, thus inſcribed to Vitirineus, a tutelar God of theſe parts:

Maiden-caſtle.

DEO
VITI
RINE---
---LIMEO
ROV
*P. L. M.

* *Poſuit libens merito.*

Caer-vorran.

This place is now called Caer-vorran; how it was anciently named, I am not able to determine, ſince the word hath no affinity with any of the ſtations that are mentioned along the wall, and none of the inſcriptions afford us any diſcoveries. [It may, not improbably, be † Glanoventa; for there is a place near it which is ſtill called Glen-welt. The diſtance from hence to Walwick will ſuit well enough with the Itinerary; and it is not the firſt elbow which Antonine has made, in his roads, through this part of the country. Thus, by fetching in Caſtra Exploratorum, he makes it twenty-four miles from Blatum Bulgium to Luguvallum; whereas, by the common road, it is only ten very ſhort ones.] But, whatever it was, the wall near it was built much higher and firmer than elſewhere; for, within two furlongs of it, on a pretty high hill, it is ſtill ſtanding, fifteen feet in height, and nine in breadth, on both ſides * aſhler; though Bede ſays it was only twelve feet high: [which account may yet be fair and true in general; for, in ſome places, on the waſtes, where there has not been any extraordinary fortification, ſeveral fragments come near that height, and none exceed it. His breadth alſo (at eight feet) is accurate enough; for, wherever you meaſure it now, you will always find it above ſeven.]

* *Quadrato lapide.*

† At Yevrin. Gale, Itiner.

From thence the wall bends about by Iverton, Forſten, and Cheſter in the Wall, near Buſy-gap, noted for robberies; where we heard there were forts, but durſt not go and view them, for fear of the moſs-troopers. This Cheſter, we were told, was very large, inſomuch as I gueſs it to be the ſtation of the ſecond cohort of the Dalmatians which the Notitia calls Magna; where may be read the following inſcription:

Iverton. Forſten. Cheſter in the Wall. Buſy-gap.

PRO

PRO SALVTE
DESIDIENI AE
....LIANI PRAE
ET SVA. S.
POSVIT VOT
...AO SOLVIT LIBE
NS TVSCO ET BAS
SO COSS.

In the year of Chriſt 259.

This imperfect altar was alſo brought from thence; which is now at the little hamlet of Melkrig:

These two inſcriptions are now in the houſe of Sir Robert Cotton of Conningtон.

DEAE SVRI
AE SVB CALP
VRNIO AG-------
ICOLA LEG. AVG
PR. PR. A LICINIVS
---LEMENS PRAEF
---III. A. IOR---------

Which, if I might, I would gladly (and the characters ſeem to allow it) read thus: *Deæ Suriæ, ſub Calphurnio Agricola Legato Auguſti Proprætore, Licinius Clemens Præfectus.* Now Calphurnius Agricola was ſent againſt the Britons by M. Antoninus the Philoſopher, upon the breaking out of the Britiſh wars, about the year of our Lord 170; at which time, ſome cohort under his command erected this altar to the goddeſs Suria, who was drawn by lions, with a turret on her head and a taber in her hand (as is ſhewn at large by Lucian, in his treatiſe *De Deâ Syriâ*;) and whom Nero, as forrily as he treated all religion, very zealouſly worſhiped for ſome time, and afterwards ſlighted her to that degree, as to piſs upon her. [As to the laſt line of this inſcription, others give it more fully thus, COH. I. HAMIOR.

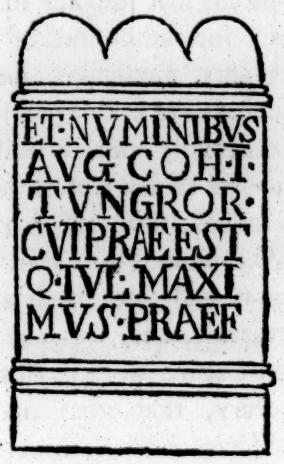
Beſides theſe, at a place called the Houſe-ſteads, hard by, have been found of late years abundance of Roman monuments; for inſtance,

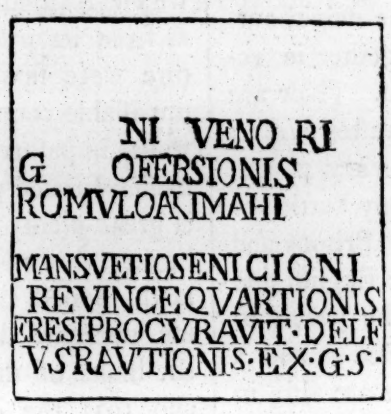
Dea Suria; ſome will have her to be Juno, others Venus.

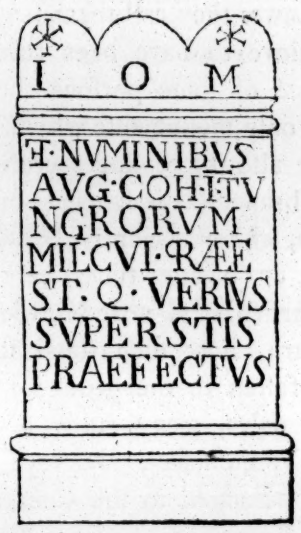
Capitolinus.

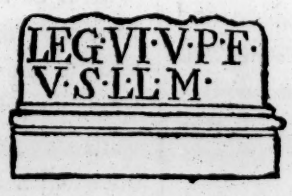
Sueton. in Nero, c. 56.

Sammes, 259. Speed. Chron. p. 222. & Map. Phil. Tranſ. N° 278.









Some years ago, alſo, on the weſt ſide of this garriſon, was diſcovered, under a heap of rubbiſh, a ſquare room ſtrongly vaulted above, and paved with large ſquare ſtones; and, under this, a lower room, the roof of which was ſupported by rows of ſquare pillars about half a yard high.]

Willimots-wick.

From hence we had a view of Wilmots-wick, [heretofore] the ſeat of the worſhipful family of the Ridlies [but now belonging to the family of the Blackets;] and of the river Alon, which empties itſelf into the Tyne with a pompous rattle, both the Alons being now met in one channel. On Eaſt-Alon ſtands a village now called Old-town, [which ſeems more likely to be the Alone of Antoninus (called, in the Liber Notitiarium, Alione) than any other place which has hitherto been thought of; it anſwers beſt the diſtances, both from Galana and Galacum; and many Roman antiquities, which have been found there, ſtrengthen the conjecture. The name of the river alſo, whereon it is ſeated, argues as ſtrongly for this place, as Weſt-Alon can do for Whitley; where Dr. Gale and others fix it.]

Alon river.

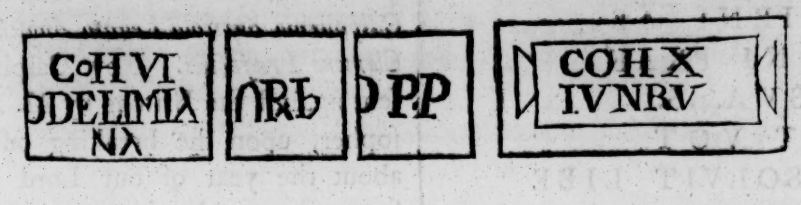
Old-town.

But to return to the wall; the next ſtation on the wall, beyond Buſy-gap, is now called Sevenſhale; which name, if you allow me to derive from *Saviniana*, or rather *Sabiniana ala*, I will roundly affirm this place to be that Hunnum where the Notitia Provinciarum tells us the Sabinian wing were upon duty: then, beyond Carraw and Walton, ſtands Walwick, which ſome have fancied to be the Galana of Antoninus; in all which places there are evident remains of old fortifications: [between Carrow and Walwick, the wall hath been repaired, and fronted with its old ſtones again, upon which have been obſerved the following inſcriptions:

Sevenſhale.

Galana.

Phil. Tranſ. N° 278.



North-Tyne. Here North-Tyne croſſes the wall; it riſes in the mountains on the borders of England and Scotland; and firſt, running eaſtward, it waters Tindale (which has thence its name; [and it was by an act of parliament made a part of the county of Northumberland, in the reign of king Henry the Seventh;)] and it afterwards receives the river Rhead, which, falling from the ſteep hill of Rheadſquire, (where was frequently the True-place, that is, "the place of "conference," at which the lords wardens of the eaſtern marches of both kingdoms uſually determined the diſputes of that part of the borders) gives its name to a valley very thinly inhabited, by reaſon of the robberies.

Tindale.

11 H. VII. c. 9.

Rhead river.

True-place.

Both theſe dales breed moſt excellent bog-trotters; and both have ſuch boggy-topped mountains as are not to be croſſed by ordinary horſemen. In theſe one would wonder to ſee ſo many great heaps of ſtones (Lawes they call them,) which the neighbourhood believe to have been thrown together in remembrance of ſome perſons there ſlain. [Nor are theſe the only monuments which thoſe waſtes afford; there are alſo large ſtones erected at ſeveral places, in remembrance (as is fancied) of ſo many battles or ſkirmiſhes, either anciently between the Britons and the Picts, or (of later times) between the Engliſh and Scots; particularly, near Ninwick, in the pariſh of Simondburn, four ſuch ſtand ſtill erected; and a fifth lies fallen to the ground.] There are alſo, in both the dales, many ruins of old forts; in Tindale are Whitcheſter, Delaley, and Tanſel, which formerly belonged to the Comyns; and in Rheadſdale are Rocheſter, Greencheſter, Rutcheſter, and ſome others, whoſe ancient names are now ſwallowed up by time.

Lawes.

Rocheſter. [At Rocheſter was found a Roman altar with this inſcription:

Phil. Tranſ. N° 278.

And ſince, at the ſame Rocheſter, which is ſeated near the head of the Rhead, on the riſing of a rock that overlooks the country below (whence it may ſeem to have had this new name,) another ancient altar was alſo found among the rubbiſh of an old caſtle, with this inſcription:

D. R. S.
DVPL. N. EXPLOR.
BREMEN. ARAM.
INSTITVERVNT
N̄ EIVS C CAEP
CHARITINO TRIB
V S L M

i. e. *Duplares Numeri Exploratorum Bremenii Aram inſtituerunt Numini ejus, Cæpione Charitino Tribuno votum ſolverunt libentes merito.*

may we not hence conjecture, that here was that Bremenium, ſo induſtriouſly and ſo long ſought for, which Ptolemy mentions in theſe parts, and from which Antoninus begins his firſt journey in Britain, as from its utmoſt limit; for the bounds of the empire were ſeas, great rivers, mountains, deſert and unpaſſable countries, (ſuch as are in this part) ditches, walls, impalures, and eſpecially caſtles built in the moſt ſuſpected places, of the remains of which there is great plenty here. Indeed, ſince the barbarians, having thrown down Antoninus Pius's wall in Scotland, ſpoiled this country, and ſince Hadrian's wall lay unregarded till Severus's time, we may believe the limits of the Roman empire were in this place; and that the old Itinerary, that goes under the name, began here, as it ſeems *à limite*, i. e. "at the "fartheſt bounds of the empire." But the addition * of i. e. *à vallo* † ſeems to be a gloſs of the tranſcriber, ſince Bremenium lies fourteen miles northward from the wall; unleſs we take it to be one of thoſe field-ſtations, already mentioned to have been built beyond the wall in the enemy's country. [But, notwithſtanding the great encouragement which the inſcription gives to the placing of Bremenium at Rocheſter, ‡ others are of opinion, that Brampton in Gilleſland was the place, the diſtance from this Brampton to Corbridge being as agreeable as from Rocheſter; and they think it ought to be well proved, before the weight of the objection can be taken off, that the words [*i. e. à vallo*] are an interpolation of the tranſcribers. Nor are they ſatisfied, that the bare mention of Bremenium, in a monument found at Rocheſter, is ſufficient of itſelf to determine it to that place; ſince at Riſingham, in this very county, an inſcription was found, that makes as expreſs mention of the fourth cohort of the Gallic troops, whoſe ſtation was Vindolana; which yet is ſettled as far diſtant from thence as Old Winchester.

Bremenium.

* *In vallo*, the ſame as *per vallum*, Gale, p. 5.

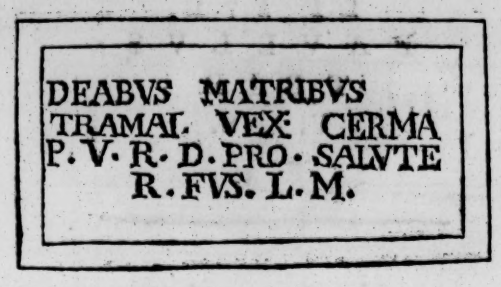
† Is, C.

‡ Dr. Gale, Itinerar. p. 6. —Sir Robert Sibbalds, at Paiſley, in Scotland.

Add to this (what they think of ſome moment) that Simler's edition reads it, not Bremenium, but Bramenium; and Voſſius's manuſcript, Bramænio; to which place alſo is ſuppoſed to belong this Roman altar, dug up at Lowther in Weſtmoreland:

Gale, p. 7.

the



the true reading of the ſecond line being ſuppoſed to be BRAMAE VEXILLATIO GERMANORVM, and to ſignify that thoſe ſoldiers, having erected it at Bramenium to the honour of the *Deæ Matres*, carried it back with them, in their retreat, leſt it ſhould fall into the hands of the enemy.]

Battle of Otterburn, 1388.

To the ſouth, within five miles lies Otterburn, where a ſharp engagement happened between the Scots and Engliſh, victory three or four times changing ſides, and at laſt fixing with the Scots; for Henry Piercy (for his youthful forwardneſs, nicknamed Hotſpur) who commanded the Engliſh, was himſelf taken priſoner, and loſt fifteen hundred of his men; and William Douglas, the Scotch general, fell, with a great part of his army; ſo that there never was a more pregnant inſtance of the martial proweſs of both nations. [We may be allowed to remark here, what a perſon of great honour and ſkill in our Engliſh antiquities has noted before, that the old ballad of Chevy-chace (Sir Philip Sidney's delight) has no other foundation for its ſtory, except only the battle of Otterburn. There was never any other Piercy engaged againſt a Douglas, but this Henry; who was, indeed, heir to the earl of Northumberland, but never lived to enjoy the honour himſelf. Sir John Froyſart (who lived at the time) gives the fulleſt account of this battle; but he ſays it was earl James Douglas who was the Scottiſh general.]

A little lower, the river Rhead waſhes (or rather has almoſt waſhed away) another town of great antiquity, now called Riſingham; which, in the old Engliſh and High Dutch, ſignifies as much as Giants-town, as Riſingberg in Germany is Giants-hill. [And yet the name of this place, probably, imports no more than its ſituation on a high or riſing ground; for moſt of the villages in theſe parts were anciently ſo placed, though afterwards the inhabitants drew down into the vallies.] Here are many evident remains of antiquity. The inhabitants report, that the place was long defended by the god Magon againſt a certain ſoldan or pagan prince; nor is the ſtory wholly groundleſs; for that ſuch a god was worſhiped here appears from theſe two altars * lately taken out of the river, and thus inſcribed:

Riſingham.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Deo Mogonti Cadenorum, & Numini Domini noſtri Auguſti M. G. Secundinus Beneficiarius Conſulis Habitanici Primas tam pro ſe & ſuis poſuit.

DEO
MOGONTI CAD.
ET. N. DN AVG.
M. G. SECVNDINVS
BF. COS. HABITA
NCI PRIMAS TA---
PRO SE ET SVIS POSVIT

DEO
MOVNO CAD.
INVENTVS DO
V. S.

From the former of theſe, a conjecture may be made, that the place was called Habitancum; and that he who erected it was * penſioner to a conſul, and † governor of the town; (for that the chief magiſtrates of cities, towns, and forts were called Primates, is very plain from the Theodoſian Code.) Whether this god was the tutelar deity of the Gadeni, whom Ptolemy makes next neighbours to the Ottadini, I am not yet able to determine; let others inquire. Here were alſo found the following inſcriptions, for which, as alſo for others, we are indebted to the famous Sir Robert Cotton, of Connington, knight, who † very lately ſaw and copied them:

* *Beneficiarius.*
† *Primatum.*
Primates.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

D. M.
BLESCIVS
DIOVICVS
FILIAE
SVAE
VIXSIT
AN. I. ET
DIES XXI.

CVI PRAEEST. M
PEREGRINIVS
SVPER TRIB.

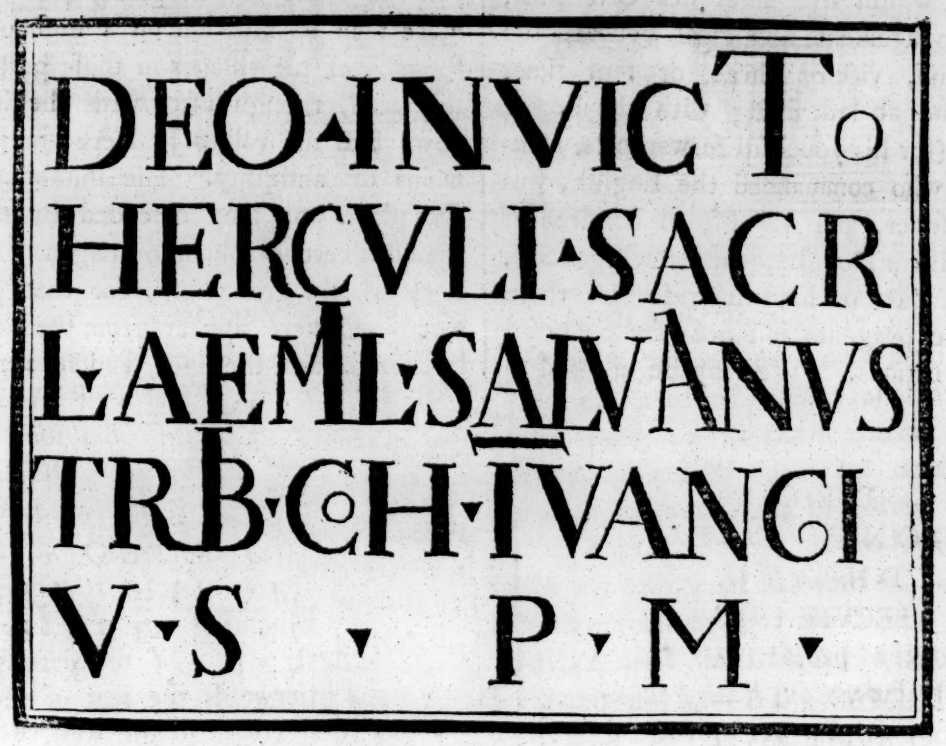
COH. I. VANG
FECIT CVRANTE
IVL. PAVLO TRIB

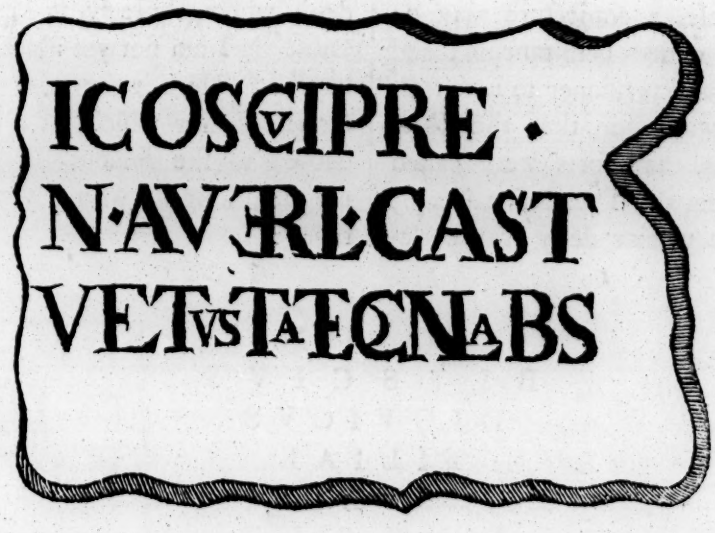
DEAE

DEAE TER
TIANAE SA
CRVM AEL.
TIMOTHEA---P.
V. S. LL. M.

HERCV
LI IVL
PAVLLVS
TRIB.
V. S.

AVR. ANTONI
NI. PII AVG. M
MESSORIVS
DILIGENS TRI-
BVNVS SACRVM





Vetuſtate conlabſum.

Waſtes.

Nomades.
Sheals.

Chipches.

Alſo,

* Their ſtation was Vindolana, which is ſettled at Wincheſter.

Alſo, what exceeds all the reſt in finery of work, a long table curiouſly ingraven, and by the * fourth cohort of the Gallic troops dedicated to the ſacred majeſty of the emperors :

But to return; a little lower, the Rhead, with ſeveral other brooks that have joined it, runs into the Tyne; and ſo far reaches Rheadſdale; which (as Domeſday-book informs us) "the Umfrevils held, "in fee and knights ſervice, of the king, for guard-"ing the dale from robbers."

Waſtes. All over the waſtes (as they call them,) as well as in Gilleſland, you would think you ſee the ancient Nomades. Nomades; a martial ſort of people, that, from April to Auguſt, lie in little huts, (which they call Sheals and Shealings) here and there, among their ſeveral flocks. From hence North-Tyne paſſes by Chipches, a little fort formerly belonging to the Umfrevils, and then to the Herons, [whoſe anceſtors have for very many generations been of eminent note in this county. We meet with their name variouſly ſpelled in our hiſtories and records, as, Hairun, Heyrun, Heirun, &c. amongſt whom William Heyrun was, for, eleven years together, ſheriff of this county in the reign of Henry the Third; and ſome of our hiſtories ſeem to hint, that he was well inriched by the preferment. The family afterwards was branched out into the Herons of Netherton, Meldon, &c.] From thence it runs not far from the ſmall caſtle of Swinborn, which gave name to a family of note, and was formerly a part of the barony of William Heron, and afterwards the ſeat of the Woderingtons; and ſo it comes to the wall, which it croſſes below Collerford by a bridge with arches; where are ſtill to be ſeen the ruins of the large fort of Walwick. [At this place was found, not many years ſince, a Roman altar, with the following inſcription :

Nomades. Sheals. Chipches. Swinborn. Phil. Tranſ. N° 231.

Cilurnum. If Cilurnum (where the ſecond wing of the Aſtures lay in garriſon) was not here, it was in the neighbourhood at Scilceſter on the wall; where, after Sigga, a nobleman, had treacherouſly ſlain Elfwald king of Northumberland, the religious built a church, and dedicated it to Cuthbert and Oſwald; which laſt has ſo far out-done the other, that, the old name being quite loſt, the place is now called St. Oſwald's. This Oſwald, king of Northumberland, being ready to give battle to * Cedwalla, the Briton, (ſo Bede calls him, whom the Britiſh writers name Caſwallon, and who was king, as it ſhould ſeem, of Cumberland) erected a croſs, and on his knees begged of Chriſt that he would afford his heavenly aſſiſtance to thoſe that now called on his name, and preſently with a loud voice thus addreſſed himſelf to the army: "Let us all on our knees beſeech the al- "mighty, living, and true God, mercifully to defend "us from our proud and cruel enemy. And we do "not find," (ſays Bede) "that any banner of the "Chriſtian faith, any church, any altar, was ever "erected in this country, till this new general, fol- "lowing the dictates of a devout faith, and being "to engage a moſt inhuman enemy, ſet up this "ſtandard of the Holy Croſs;" for, after Oſwald had in this battle experienced that effectual aſſiſtance of Chriſt which he had prayed for, he immediately turned Chriſtian, and ſent for Aidan, a Scotchman, to inſtruct his people in the Chriſtian religion †. The place where the victory was obtained was [if we may truſt the monks] afterwards called Heafenfelð, or Heavenfield; which now in the ſame ſenſe (as ſome will have it) is named Haledon; upon which Oſwald's life gives us the following piece of metre:

Scilceſter. Hoveden.

St. Oſwald.

* See p. 207. Cedwalla, or Caſwallo.

Bede l. iii. c. 2. About the year 634, Chriſtianity firſt profeſſed in Northumberland.

† See p. 207.

Heavenfield, now Haledon.

Tunc primùm ſcivit cauſam cur nomen haberet
Heavenfield, hoc eſt, cœleſtis campus, & illi
Nomen ab antiquo dedit appellatio gentis
Præteritæ, tanquam belli præſaga futuri:
Nominis & cauſam mox aſſignavit ibidem
Cœlitùs expugnans cœleſtis turba ſceleſtam.
Neve ſenectutis ignavia poſſet honorem
Tam celebris delere loci, tantique triumphi,
Eccleſiæ fratres Hauguſtaldenſis adeſſe
Devoti, Chriſtúmque ſolent celebrare quotannis.
Quóque loci perſiſtat honos, in honore beati
Oſwaldi Regis ibi conſtruxere capellam.

And now he underſtood whence Heavenfield came,
Call'd in old time by that prophetic name:
For now the reaſon of the name was given,
When hell's vile troops were overcome by Heaven.
But, leſt devouring ages ſhould deface
The glorious triumph of the ſacred place,
The monks of old Hauguſtald every year
Do meet and join in their devotions here.
And, that great Oſwald's fame ſhould never die,
They've rais'd a chapel to his memory.

And another in his commendation (well enough for the barbarous age he lived in) writes thus:

Quis fuit Alcides? Quis Cæſar Julius? Aut quis
Magnus Alexander? Alcides ſe ſuperâſſe
Fertur; Alexander mundum, ſed Julius hoſtem.
Se ſimul Oſwaldus, & mundum vicit, & hoſtem.

Cæſar and Hercules applaud thy fame,
And Alexander owns thy greater name,
Tho' one himſelf, one foes, and one the world o'ercame:

Great

Great conqueſts all! but bounteous Heav'n, in thee,
To make a greater, join'd the former three.

[As to this ſtory of Oſwald, Bede, indeed, ſeems to ſay the battle was againſt Cedwalla; but Matthew of Weſtminſter ſays it was fought againſt Penda king of the Mercians, who was at that time general of Cadwalline's forces; and the ſtory of ſetting up the banner of the Chriſtian faith muſt be underſtood to be *in Berniciorum gente*, as Bede ſays in the place cited, if it have any truth in it; for Chriſtianity was, ſome years before, planted in the kingdom of Northumberland by Paulinus, and a church was built at York by king Edwin, Oſwald's predeceſſor. But (after all) this remark is not in the Saxon Paraphraſe of Bede's Hiſtory; ſo that we have reaſon to look upon it as a ſpurious corruption. It does, indeed, contradict the account that himſelf elſewhere gives of Paulinus's baptiſing great numbers in theſe very parts; which ſurely was *Fidei Chriſtianæ ſignum*, i. e. "a "ſign of the Chriſtian faith." Nor was Heavenfield the place where the battle was fought, and the victory obtained; for that was at another place in the neighbourhood, which Bede calls *Deniſes burna*, ſuppoſed to be Dilſton. The writer of Oſwald's life, it is true, ſuppoſes this to have been the ſcene of the action; though Bede only ſays, that here was the croſs erected, and here (afterwards) the chapel was built. It is no wonder to find a number of poets (and a great number they are) who have written in praiſe of St. Oſwald; his introducing of Chriſtianity was not the thing that raiſed his credit (for ſo much king Edwin had done before him) but his chief ſtock of merit conſiſted in his bringing in monkery along with it; it was this that gave him ſo conſiderable a figure amongſt the men of the cloiſter, and advanced him to a like honour with what his name-ſake-ſaint of York attained to afterwards.]

See Yverin.

Below St. Oſwald's, both the Tynes meet; after the South-Tyne (which goes along with the wall, at about two miles diſtance from it) has paſſed by Langley-caſtle, (where, formerly, in the reign of king John, Adam de Tindale had his barony, which afterwards deſcended to Nicholas de Boltby, and was lately in the poſſeſſion of the Piercies) and has ſlid under a tottering and crazy wooden bridge at Aidon; and now the whole Tyne, being well grown, and ſtill increaſing, preſſes forward in one channel for the ocean by Hexham, which Bede calls Hauguſtald, and the Saxons Hextoldesham. That this was the Axelodunum of the Romans, where the firſt cohort of the Spaniards were in garriſon, the name implies; and ſo does its ſituation on a riſing hill; for the Britons called ſuch a mount Dunum. But take an account of this place from Richard, its prior, who lived above five hundred years ago: "Not far "from the ſouthern bank of the river Tyne, ſtands "a town, of ſmall extent, indeed, at preſent, and "but thinly inhabited; but (as the remaining marks "of its ancient ſtate will teſtify) heretofore very "large and magnificent. This place is called Hex-"toldeſham, from the little rivulet of Hextold which "runs by, and ſometimes ſuddenly overflows it. In "the year 675, Etheldreda, wife to king Egfrid, "aſſigned it for an epiſcopal ſee to St. Wilfrid; "who built here a church, which, for the curiouſ-"neſs and beauty of the fabric, ſurpaſſed all the "monaſteries in England." [Moreover, the ſame prior is very particular in his deſcription of the church's fabric; in its walls, roof, cieling, ſtairs, pillars, &c. and (at laſt) concludes, "that no ſuch "ſtately ſtructure was, at that time, to be met with "on this ſide the Alps." He likewiſe informs us, at large, what immunities and privileges were granted by our Saxon kings to this church; how well they were ſecured to her; and how far the bounds of her Fridſtol or ſanctuary extended, &c.] Take alſo what Malmſbury has written of it: "This was crown-"land, till biſhop Wilfrid gave other lands for it "to queen Etheldreda. It was wonderful to ſee "what towering buildings were there erected; how "admirably contrived with winding ſtairs, by ma-"ſons brought (in proſpect of his great liberality) "from Rome; inſomuch that they ſeemed to vie "with the Roman pomp, and did long out-ſtruggle "even age itſelf." At this time king Egfrid made this little city a biſhop's ſee; [whereunto St. Cuthbert himſelf was both elected and conſecrated, though he did not think fit to take the charge upon him.] But that honour, after the * twelfth biſhop, was wholly loſt, the Daniſh wars prevailing; afterwards it was only reckoned a manor of the archbiſhops of York, till they parted with their right, in an exchange made with Henry the Eighth. It is alſo famous for the bloody battle in which John Nevil, lord Montacute, very bravely engaged, and as fortunately vanquiſhed, the generals of the houſe of Lancaſter; and, for ſo doing, he was created earl of Northumberland by Edward the Fourth. At preſent, its only glory is the old monaſtery; a part whereof † was turned into the fair houſe of Sir J. Foſter, knight; [and it was ſince the eſtate of Sir John Fenwick, from whom it came by ſale to Sir William Blacket, baronet.] The weſt end of the church is demoliſhed; the reſt ſtands entire, and is a very ſtately ſtructure; in the choir whereof is an old tomb of a perſon of honour (of the martial family of the Umfrevils, as his coat of arms witneſſes) lying with his legs acroſs. By the way, in that poſture it was then the cuſtom to bury ſuch only as had taken the croſs upon them, being, under that banner, engaged in the holy war, for the recovery of the Holy Land out of the hands of the Mahometans. Near the eaſt end of the church, on a riſing brow, ſtand two ſtrong bulwarks of hewn ſtone; which, I was told, belong to the archbiſhop of York.

* Eighth, C.

† Is, C.

Men buried croſs-legged.

Langley-caſtle. *Teſta Nevilli.*

Hexham.

Axelodunum.

Dunum.

From hence, caſtward, we paſſed on to Dilſton, the ſeat of the Radcliffs, called in old books Divelſton, from a ſmall brook which here empties itſelf into the Tyne, and which Bede names Devil's-burn; where (as he writes) Oſwald, armed with Chriſtian faith, ‡ in a fair field, ſlew Cedwalla, the Briton, that wretched tyrant, who before had ſlain two kings of Northumberland, and miſerably waſted their country. [Only it is to be obſerved, that the Latin copies of Bede ſay Oſwald's victory was *in loco qui linguâ Anglorum Deniſes burna vocatur*, "in the place which is "called by the Engliſh Deniſes burna;" and the Saxon copies of king Alfred's Paraphraſe have Denisses, Denisces and Denises burna; but the Saxon Chronicle has not recorded this ſtory. Sir Francis Radcliff, baronet, (late proprietor of this place) was baron of Dilſton, viſcount Langley, and earl of Derwentwater.] On the other bank of the Tyne ſtands Curia Ottadinorum, mentioned by Ptolemy, which (by the diſtances) ſhould ſeem to be Antoninus's Corſtopitum, [or rather Corſtopilum; (for ſo ſaith the edition of H. Surita, both in the text and the comment:)] it is now called Corbridge (from a bridge built

Dilſton.

‡ *Juſto prælio.* Bede, l. iii. c. 1.

Ninnius calls it *Curia.*

Corbridge.

built here;) by Hoveden, Corobridge; and, by Huntingdon, Cure. At this day it has nothing remarkable but a church; and, near it, a little tower-houſe built and inhabited by the vicars of the place. Yet there are many ruins of ancient buildings, amongſt which king John ſearched for ſome old hidden treaſure; but Fortune favoured him no more in this vain queſt, than ſhe did Nero, in his inquiries after the concealed riches of Dido at Carthage; for he found nothing but ſtones marked with braſs, iron, and lead. [But, though king John could meet with no diſcoveries at Corbridge, there was a conſiderable one accidentally made here, not many years ago. The bank of a ſmall torrent being worn by ſome ſudden ſhowers, the ſkeleton of a * man appeared, of a very extraordinary and prodigious ſize; the length of its thigh-bone was within a very little of two yards; and the ſkull, teeth, and other parts, proportionably monſtrous; ſo that, by a fair computation, the true length of the whole body has been reckoned at ſeven yards. Some parts of it † were in the poſſeſſion of the right honourable the earl of Derwentwater at Dilſton; but his lordſhip, having had no notice of the thing, till it was (in a great meaſure) ſquandered and loſt by the unthinking diſcoverers, the rarity is not ſo complete as whoever ſees the remains of it would heartily wiſh it were. But ſince there was not found here an entire ſkeleton, but great numbers, or ſtrata, of teeth and bones of a very extraordinary ſize; and withal a ſort of pavement or foundation of ſtone, running along with theſe ſtrata; and ſince here hath been dug up an altar inſcribed to Hercules, which we ſhall ſubjoin; what if we ſhould ſay, that theſe are the teeth and bones of oxen, and other like creatures, which were ſacrificed at ſome temple, in this place? The like bones are reported to have been frequently diſcovered on the ſhore near Alnmouth in this county; all of them at a greater depth in the ground than they can well be imagined ever to have been buried.] Whoever views the neighbouring heap of rubbiſh, which is now called Coleceſter, will readily conclude this Corbridge to have been a Roman fort.

Treaſure ſought in vain. Hoveden. Tacitus.

* See below.

† Anno 1695.

Phil. Tranſ. N° 330.

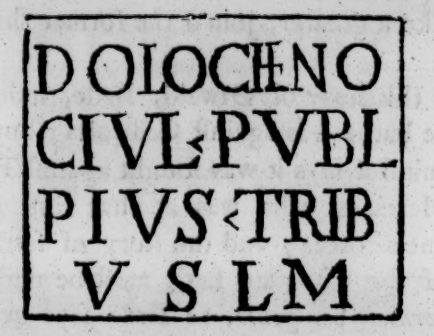
Coleceſter.

The altar above-mentioned which, many years ſince, was found here, hath this inſcription:

Phil. Tranſ. N° 278.

Reſingham.

As the Roman ſtreet runs from Ebcheſter to Corbridge, ſo from Corbridge to Reſingham; a mile ſouth from whence is a pillar about eight feet long, which has ſtood by the way-ſide, but is now fallen; and at the place itſelf, in a wall on the inſide of a houſe, is this inſcription:



Phil. Tranſ. N° 278.

Upon the ſame bank, I ſaw the fair caſtle of Biwell; which, in the reign of king John, was the barony of Hugh Baliol, "for which he ſtood obliged "to pay to the ward of Newcaſtle upon Tyne thirty "knights ſervices."

Biwell.

Below this caſtle, there is a moſt beautiful weir for the catching of ſalmon; and, in the middle of the river, ſtand two firm pillars of ſtone, which formerly ſupported a bridge. Hence the Tyne runs under Prudhow-caſtle (in old writings Prodhow,) which is pleaſantly ſeated on the ridge of a hill; this, till I am better informed, I ſhall gueſs to be Protolitia; which is alſo written Procolitia, and was the ſtation of the firſt cohort of the Batavi. It is famous for gallantly maintaining itſelf (in the days of Henry the Second) againſt the ſiege of William king of Scots; who (as Neubrigenſis expreſſes it) "toiled "himſelf and his army to no purpoſe." Afterwards it belonged to the Umfrevils, an eminent family; one of whom, Sir Gilbert, (a knight in the reign of Edward the Firſt) was, in the right of his wife, made earl of Angus in Scotland. [Before this, in the reign of Henry the Third, we find honourable mention made of Gilbert de Humfranvilla, as dying in the year 1245; whom the hiſtorian calls "a famous baron, "the keeper, as well as ornament, of the northern "parts of England." Sir Robert Umfrevil was ſheriff of the county in the forty-ſixth and fifty-firſt years of Edward the Third, and in the ſecond and ſixth of Henry the Fourth; and another Sir Robert (a younger ſon, I think, to the ſaid ſheriff) was vice-admiral of England in the year 1410, and brought ſuch plenty of prizes (in cloth, corn, and other valuable commodities) from Scotland, that he got the nickname of Robin Mend-market.] The true heireſs "of the blood" (as our lawyers expreſs it) was at length married into the family of the Talboys; and, after that, this caſtle was (by the king's bounty) beſtowed upon the duke of Bedford.

A weir.

Prudhow.

Protolitia.

Umfrevils.

But to return to the wall; beyond St. Oſwald's, the foundations of two forts, which they call Caſtle-ſteeds, are to be ſeen in the wall; and then a place called Portgate, where (as the word in both languages fairly evinces) there was formerly a gate [or ſally-port] through it. Beneath this, and more within the wall, ſtands Halton-hall, the preſent ſeat of the ancient and warlike family of the Carnabies, [who have been a great while in this county, William Carnaby, eſq; having been ſheriff of it in the ſeventh year of king Henry the Sixth. It is probable they came hither from Carnaby near Bridlington in the Eaſt-riding of Yorkſhire;] and, hard by, Aidon-caſtle, which was a part of the barony of the before-mentioned Hugh Baliol. Now, ſince a great many places on the wall bear the name of Aidon, and the ſame word (in the Britiſh tongue) ſignifies "a military wing or troop of horſe *;" many whereof were (as the Liber Notitiarum teaches us) placed

Caſtle-ſteeds.

Portgate.

Halton-hall.

Aidon.

* *Ala militaris.*

placed along the wall; let the reader conſider whether theſe places have not thence had their names, as other towns had that of Leon, where legions were quartered. However, near this place was dug up a piece of an old ſtone, wherein was drawn the portraiture of a man lying on his bed, (leaning upon his left hand, and touching his right knee with his right hand) with the following inſcriptions:

NORICI. AN. XXX.
--ESSOIRVS MAGNVS
FRATER EIVS
DVPL. ALAE
SABINIANAE.

M. MARI
VS VELLI
A LONG
VS AQVI
S HANC
POSVIT
V. S. L. M.

Beyond the wall, riſes the river Pont; which, Fenwick-hall. running down by Fenwick-hall, the ſeat of the eminent and valiant family of the Fenwicks, for ſome miles goes along with the wall, and had its banks Pons Ælii. guarded by the firſt cohort of the Cornavii at Pons Ælii, which was built by Ælius Hadrianus, and is Pont-Eland. now called Pont-Eland; [though, notwithſtanding Biſhop Nicholſon. the agreement of the names in ſound, it is not incredible, that Adrian's bridge was built in the ſame place where that between Newcaſtle and Gateſhead now ſtands; and that, being then, as now it is, the chief paſs over the river Tyne, it might be guarded by a cohort of Thracians at one end, and by a cohort of Cornavii at the other. This Pont-Eland is built on a ſort of an iſland (iſthmus, or peninſula) upon the river Pont, and may, not improperly, have received the name from that ſituation.] Here Henry the Third concluded a peace with the king of Scots, in the year 1244; and near it the firſt Borwick. cohort of the Tungri lay at Borwick, which the Borcovicus. Notitia Provinciarum calls Borcovicus; [unleſs Houſeſteads, near Buſy-gap, may more probably be pitched upon for the ſtation of that cohort; for, there, ſeveSee, above, p. 201. ral Roman inſcriptions, the remains of thoſe auxiliaries, have been found. And, notwithſtanding the affinity of the modern name with the ancient, the name Borwick (like Berwick, and Barwick, the names of many villages in Great Britain) may rather be of a Saxon original.] From Port-gate, the wall runs to Waltown. See, above, p. 193. Waltown, which (from the name and its twelve miles diſtance from the eaſtern ſea) I take to be the ſame *Ad murum*. royal borough which Bede calls *Ad murum*, [and the Saxon tranſlation æt palle;] * where Sigebert, king * See Obſervations on the Picts-wall. of the Eaſt-Saxons, was baptiſed by † Finanus; [who † Paulinus, C. Bede, l. iii. c. 21. alſo (at the ſame place) baptiſed Peada king of the Mercians, together with his whole train of courtiers and attendants.] Near this is a fort called Old Win- Old Winchester. cheſter, which I readily believe to be Vindolana; Vindolana. where, as the Liber Notitiarum ſays, the fourth cohort of the Galli kept a frontier-garriſon. Hence Routcheſter. See, above, p. 193. we went to Routcheſter, where we met with evident remains of a ſquare camp joining cloſe to the wall.

Near this is Headon, which was part of the barony of Hugh de Bolebec; who, by the mother, was deſcended from the noble barons of Mount-Fitchet, and had no iſſue but daughters, who were married to Ralph lord Greyſtock, J. Lovel, Huntercomb, and Corbet. Headon. Barony of Bolebec.

[In an original charter (dated the firſt year of king Stephen) we have, among many barons, Signum Walteri de Bolebec; and one Iſabel de Bolebec, counteſs of Oxford, firſt founded a convent of Dominicans in that city. Nearer to Newcaſtle, ſtands Benwall, where were lately found ſeveral urns, with coins in them, which were broken and ſquandered about by the ignorant diggers; but one of the urns, being preſerved, was given to the library at Durham, where it remains very entire. Some there are who have choſen to place the ancient Condercum here, rather than at Cheſter upon the Street; by reaſon of the antiquity of Benwall, and its nearneſs to the wall; the Notitia deſcribing Condercum, as upon the line of the wall.] Seld. Tit. Hon. par. ii. c. 5. p. 571. Benwall.

And now, near the meeting of the wall and Tyne, ſtands Newcaſtle, the glory of all the towns in this country; it has a noble haven on the Tyne, which is of ſuch a depth as to carry veſſels of a very good burthen, and of that ſecurity, that they are in no hazard of either ſtorms or ſhallows. [Almoſt to the bar of Tinmouth (which is a ſand that lies croſs the river's mouth, not above ſeven feet deep at low water) the channel is good and ſecure; but there you meet with a number of rocks, which they call the Black Middins, very dangerous. To prevent much of the miſchief that might happen among theſe in the night-time, there are two light-houſes maintained by the Trinity-houſe in Newcaſtle; and near theſe was built Clifford's-fort, in the year 1672; which effectually commands all veſſels that enter the river.] Newcaſtle upon Tyne.

The ſituation of the town is climbing and very uneven, on the north bank of the river, which is croſſed by a very fair bridge. As you enter the town from hence, you have, on the left hand, the caſtle overtopping you, and, after that, a very ſteep brow of a hill; on the right, you have the market-place, and the beſt-built part of the town; from which to the upper and far larger part, the aſcent is a little troubleſome. It * was heretofore beautified * Is, C. with four churches; [but now there are, beſides St. Nicholas, (the parochial or mother-church) ſix other churches or chapels, whereof one was rebuilt, at the public charge of the corporation, A. D. 1682, and endowed with ſixty pounds per annum; one half of which is for the maintenance of a catechetical lecturer, who is to expound the catechiſm of the church of England every Sunday, and to preach a ſermon every firſt Wedneſday in the month. Twenty pounds are aſſigned to a ſchool-maſter, and ten to an uſher, who are to prepare the children of the pariſh for the ſaid lecture; beſides which, the town very honourably pays five hundred and eighty pounds a year, towards the maintenance of their vicar, and thoſe lecturers and curates who are under him; a pattern very fit to be imitated by other towns and cities.] It is defended by exceedingly ſtrong walls, wherein are ſeven gates, and a great many turrets upon them. What it was anciently is not yet diſcovered; I am very inclinable to think it was Gabroſentum; ſince Gateſhead (which is, as it were, its ſuburbs) is a Gateſhead. word of the ſame ſignification with that Britiſh name which is derived from goats, as has been already mentioned.

mentioned. Beſides, the Notitia Provinciarum places Gabroſentum (and in it the ſecond cohort of the Thracians) * within the very range of the wall. And it is moſt certain, that the rampire, and [afterwards] the wall, paſſed through this town; and at Pandon-gate there ſtill remains, as it is thought, one of the little turrets of that very wall. It is, indeed, different from the reſt both in faſhion and maſonry, and ſeems to carry a very great age. The name of Monkcheſter is alſo an argument of its being a garriſoned fort; for it was ſo called from the monks, about the time of the Conqueſt. Soon after it got the modern name of Newcaſtle, from that new caſtle which was here built by Robert, the ſon of William the Conqueror; and, within a while, it was mightily enlarged and inriched by a good trade on the coaſts of Germany, and by the ſale of its ſea-coal (whereof this country has great plenty) into other parts of England. In the reign of Edward the Firſt, a very rich burgher, being carried off priſoner by the Scots out of the middle of the town, and having paid a round ranſom for himſelf, began the firſt fortifications of the place. The reſt of the townſmen, moved by his example, finiſhed the work, and entirely incompaſſed themſelves with good ſtout walls; ſince which time, this place has ſo ſecurely managed its trade, in ſpite of all the attempts of enemies and the many neighbouring thieves, that it is now in a moſt flouriſhing ſtate of wealth and commerce; (upon which account Henry the Sixth made it a county incorporate of itſelf.) [Both theſe are wonderfully increaſed in this laſt age; the coal-trade is incredible; and, for other merchandiſe, Newcaſtle is the great emporium of the northern parts of England, and of a good part of Scotland. The public revenue is alſo very much advanced of late years; for which the town is, in a great meaſure indebted to the provident care and good management of its two great patriots Sir William Blacket, baronet, and Timothy Daviſon, eſquire, aldermen.] It lies in 21 degrees and 30 minutes longitude, and in 54 and 57 of northern latitude. We have already treated of the ſuburbs called Gateſhead, which is joined to Newcaſtle by the bridge, and belongs to the biſhop of Durham. This town, for its ſituation and plenty of ſea-coal (ſo uſeful in itſelf, and to which ſo great a part of England and the Low-countries are indebted for their good fires) is thus commended by Johnſton in his poems on the cities of Britain:

Gabroſentum.

* *Ad lineam valli.*

Pandon-gate.

NOVUM CASTRUM.

Rupe ſedens celſa, rerum aut miracula ſpectat
Naturæ, aut ſolers diſtrahit illa aliis.
Sedibus æthereis quid fruſtra quæritis ignem?
Hunc alit, hunc terra ſuſcitat iſta ſinu.
Non illum torvo terras qui turbine terret;
Sed qui animam terris, detque animos animis.
Eliquat hic ferrum, æs; hic aurum ductile fundit.
Quos non auri illex conciet umbra animos?
Quin (aiunt) auro permutat bruta metalla;
Alchimus hunc igitur prædicat eſſe Deum.
Si Deus eſt, ceu tu dictas, divine magiſter,
Hæc quot alit? Quot alit Scotia noſtra Deos?

NEWCASTLE.

From her high rock great Nature's works ſurveys;
And kindly ſpreads her goods through lands and ſeas.
Why ſeek you fire in ſome exalted ſphere?
Earth's fruitful boſom will ſupply you here.
Not ſuch whoſe horrid flaſhes ſcare the plain,
But gives inliv'ning warmth to earth and men.
Ir'n, braſs, and gold its melting force obey;
(Ah! who's e'er free from gold's almighty ſway?)
Nay, into gold 'twill change a baſer ore;
Hence the vain chymiſt deifies its power:
If't be a god, as is believ'd by you,
This place and Scotland more than heaven can ſhew.

[At Fenham, a little village in the pariſh of Newcaſtle, there are ſome coal-pits which were burning ſeveral years, and are ſuppoſed to be ſtill on fire; the flames of this ſubterraneous fire were viſible by night; and, in the day-time, the track of it might eaſily be followed by the brimſtone that lay on the ſurface of the earth. Fenham.

Newcaſtle has afforded the title of earl to Lodowick Stuart (duke of Lenox and earl of Richmond) created, May, 1604; but, in the year 1627, this title was conferred upon William Cavendiſh, viſcount Mansfield and baron Ogle; who was afterwards, in 1643, created marquis of Newcaſtle, and, the year following, duke of Newcaſtle. In 1676, he was ſucceeded by his ſon Henry Cavendiſh; ſince which, the right honourable John Holles, earl of Clare, was created duke of this place by his majeſty king William the Third; and, he dying without iſſue male, the ſame honour was conferred by his majeſty king George upon Thomas, the ſon of Thomas lord Pelham, by a ſiſter of the ſaid John; which Thomas, the late duke of Newcaſtle, became heir to a vaſt eſtate left by his ſaid uncle, and, on many occaſions, diſcovered an early and moſt ſteady zeal for the honour and intereſt of his country. He was duke of Newcaſtle upon Tyne and alſo of Newcaſtle under Lyne; but, by his death, the former title is extinct; and the latter, the dukedom of Newcaſtle under Lyne, deſcended to Henry Clinton, earl of Lincoln.

Scarce three miles hence (for I paſs by Goſſeford, which was the barony of Richard Sur-Teis, or "Upon the Tees;" a perſon of great repute under Henry the Firſt,) ſtands a little village called Wall's-end. The very ſignification of the word proves this to have been the ſtation of the * firſt cohort of the Frixagi, which in the Liber Notitiarum is called Vindobala; and, by Antoninus, † Vindomora; for the latter ſeems, in the provincial language of the Britons, to have ſignified the Wall's-end, and the former the Rampire's-end; ſince they anciently called a wall Mur, and a ditch or rampire Gual. [(By the way, there is an ill-contrived and incoherent interpolation in Bede, wherewith Buchanan, and ſome other Scotch writers, ſeem to be mightily pleaſed; which, if it proves any thing at all, ſhews, that Vindobala was by the Britons called Penvahel.)] Goſſeford. Barons Sur-Teis. Wall's-end.

* Second cohort of the Thracians, C. but that was at Gabroſentum. Vide ſuprà.

† Dr. Gale places it at Doland. Itiner. p. 10. Eccl. Hiſt. l. i. c. 12.

As to the ditch and the wall, it is not likely, that they went any farther, ſince they are not to be traced beyond this place, and the Tyne (being now near the ſea) carries the channel ſo deep, as to be equal to the ſtrongeſt fort; yet ſome will needs maintain, that only the ditch, and not the wall, reached as far as Tinmouth; which, they aſſert, was called Pen-ball-crag, that is, "the head of the rampire in Tinmouth.

"the

" the rock." This opinion I ſhall not gainſay; however, I dare be confident, that this place was, in the
Tunnocellum. time of the Romans, called Tunnocellum, which ſignifies as much as " the promontory of Tunna or " Tina," where the firſt cohort Ælia Claſſica (that was raiſed, as the name probably imports, by Ælius Hadrianus) was in pay for ſea-ſervice: for the Ro-
Naves luſoriæ. mans had their *naves luſoriæ*, or light frigates, in their border-rivers, both to prevent the excurſions of the neighbouring enemy, and to make incurſions upon them; as may be ſeen in the Codex Theodoſii, under the title *De Luſoriis Danubii*. Under the
Lib. iv. c. 22. Saxon heptarchy, it was called Tunnaceaſtep; not, as Bede affirms, from abbot Tunna, but from the river. Here was alſo a little monaſtery, which was frequently plundered by the Danes, [and, after the Conqueſt, became a cell of St. Alban;] it is now called Tinmouth-caſtle, and glories in a ſtately and ſtrong caſtle, which, ſays an ancient author, " is " ſeated on a very high rock, inacceſſible towards " the ocean on the eaſt and north, and elſewhere ſo " well mounted, that a ſlender garriſon will make it " good." For this reaſon, Robert Mowbray, earl of Northumberland, choſe it for his chief hold, when he rebelled againſt William Rufus; but, as is uſual, matters ſucceeded not well with this rebel, who, being here brought into diſtreſs by his beſiegers, retired to the adjoining monaſtery, which was eſteemed an inviolable ſanctuary; nevertheleſs, he was thence carried off, and had afterwards the juſt reward of his treaſon in a long and noiſome impriſonment. [Within this caſtle, the ruins of the before-mentioned monaſtery are ſtill to be ſeen; here was alſo, formerly, the pariſh-church; but (that being gone much to decay, and the pariſhioners, in the late civil wars, often debarred the liberty of a free reſort to it) another was begun to be built in the year 1659, which was afterwards finiſhed and conſecrated by biſhop Coſins, in the year 1668.

I muſt now coaſt it along the ſhore. Behind the promontory whereon Tunnocellum or Tinmouth is
Seton. ſeated (near Seton, part of the barony of Delaval in
Seghill. the reign of Henry the Third) ſtands Seghill, called
Segedunum. Segedunum, the ſtation of the third * cohort of the
* Fourth. Gale's Notitia. Lergi, on the † wall; and, indeed, Segedunum, in the Britiſh tongue, ſignifies the ſame thing as Seghill in the Engliſh. A few miles from hence, the ſhore
† *Vallum.* is cut by the river Blithe, which (having paſſed by
Belſey. Belſey, the ancient inheritance of the Middletons;
Barons of Ogle. and Ogle-caſtle, belonging to the barons of Ogle;) does here, together with the river Pont, empty itſelf into the ſea. The Ogles were honoured with the title of barons, from the very beginning of Edward the Fourth's reign; having inriched themſelves by marrying the heirs of Berthram de Bothal, Alan Heton, and Alexander Kirkby. The male iſſue of theſe barons was lately extinct in Cuthbert, the ſeventh baron; who had two daughters; Joan, married to Edward Talbot, a younger ſon of George earl of Shrewſbury; and Catharine, married to Sir Charles Cavendiſh, knight. [By reaſon hereof, Sir William Cavendiſh was created firſt baron, and afterwards, earl of Ogle.]

Wentſbeck. A little higher, the river Wentſbeck falls into the
Barony of Mitford. ſea; it runs by Mitford, which was burnt down by
Rutarii or *Ruptarii*. king John and his rutars, when they ſo miſerably waſted this country. That age called thoſe foreign auxiliaries and free-booters Rutars, who were brought, out of the Low-countries and other places, to king
‡ Or de Breant. John's aſſiſtance, by Falques ‡ de Brent and Walter Buck; [which Rutarii or Ruptarii are not only mentioned by our hiſtorians in the reign of king John, but, before his time alſo, in the reign of Henry the Second, and after it under Henry the Third. By all the accounts which we have of them, it appears they were mercenary German troops; now, in the High Dutch, Rott (whence our Engliſh Rout) is a company of ſoldiers; Rotten or Rottiren, to muſter; Rottmeiſter, a corporal, &c. That from hence we are to fetch the true original of the word, we are ſufficiently taught by Will. Neubrigenſis, who Lib. ii. c. 27.
lived and wrote his Hiſtory in the times of theſe rutars: *Rex*, ſays he, *ſtipendiarias Brabantiorum copias, quas Rutas vocant, accerſivit*; i. e. " the king ſent " for the ſtipendiary troops of Brabant, which they " call the Rutes." Dr. Watts (in his Gloſſary) derives the name from the German Reuter, a trooper or horſeman; but this by the way. As to the before-mentioned Brent and Buck] Brent, being a
cruel * deſperate fellow, was afterwards baniſhed the * *Homo effe-ratus.*
kingdom; [(our hiſtorians call him " a moſt wicked " robber," and a thouſand hard names beſides, becauſe uſed to make free with the monaſteries and their treaſures, as they lay in his way;)] but Buck, a perſon of more ſobriety, having done the king good ſervice, had conferred on him, by royal bounty, lands in Yorkſhire and Northamptonſhire, where his poſterity flouriſhed down to John Buck, who was attainted under Henry the Seventh. Great grandſon to this John † is that perſon of excellent learning † So ſaid anno 1607.
Sir George Buck, knight, maſter of the revels; who (for I love to own my benefactors) remarked many things in our hiſtories, and courteouſly communicated his obſervations to me. This was formerly the barony of William Berthram, whoſe line ſoon failed in Roger, his grandſon; the three coheirs being married to Norman Darcy, T. Penbury, and William de Elmeley.

After this, Wentſbeck runs through the famous
Morpeth. little town of Morpeth; for [the body of] the town is ſeated on the northern bank of the river, and the church on the ſouthern. Near it ſtands alſo, on a ſhady hill, the caſtle; and this, together with the town, came from Roger de Merlac or Merley (whoſe barony it was) to the lords of Greyſtock, and from them to the barons Dacre of Gilleſland. [This Roger (I ſuppoſe) is he of whom ‡ Matth. Paris makes ‡ Anno 1242.
mention, as a perſon of great note.] I meet with nothing anciently recorded of this place, but only
Hiſt. Mailros. that, in the year of our Lord 1215, the townſmen themſelves burnt it, in pure ſpite to king John; [but, of later years, it came, together with Gilleſland, &c. by Eliſabeth, the ſiſter and coheir of George, the laſt lord Dacre, to (her huſband) the lord William Howard of Naworth, third ſon to the duke of Norfolk, whoſe grandſon Charles was, ſoon after the Reſtoration of king Charles the Second, created earl of Carliſle and viſcount Morpeth. Theſe honours were inherited by his ſon Edward, and are now enjoyed by his grandſon Charles, the third earl of Carliſle of this family; a perſon of great wiſdom and honour.] From hence Wentſbeck runs by Bothal-
Bothal-caſtle. caſtle, anciently the barony of Richard Berthram; from whoſe poſterity it deſcended to the barons of Ogle. [Sir John Berthram was ſeveral times
Camden's Remains. ſheriff of Northumberland, in the reign of king Henry the Sixth; and the Chriſtian name of Berthram (out of which, ſome think, the Chriſtians have made their Ferdinando) is ſtill very common in theſe northern parts.] Upon the bank of this river, as I have long fancied, (whether upon judgment or opinion

Glanoventa. opinion I know not) was the ſeat of Glanoventa; where the Romans placed a garriſon of the firſt cohort of the Morini, for the defence of the marches. This the very ſituation of the place ſeems to argue; and the name of the river, with its ſignification, may be a farther evidence thereof; for it is * upon the range of the wall, or rampire, that the Liber Notitiarum places this fort; and the river is called Wentſbeck. Now Glanoventa, in the Britiſh tongue, ſignifies "the ſhore or bank of Went;" whence alſo Glanon, a † maritime town in France, (mentioned by Mela) may probably have had its name ‡.

* *Ad lineam valli.*

† *Littoralis.*

‡ Glanoventa is ſettled at Caer-vorran, in this county; and, by Dr. Gale, at Yevrin.

Not far from hence (to omit other leſs conſiderable turrets) ſtands, on the ſhore, the old caſtle of Withrington or Woderington, in the Saxon language, Ƿiðrincgtun; which gave a name to the eminent and knightly family of the Withringtons, who have frequently ſignaliſed their valour in the Scottiſh wars, [and were afterwards advanced to the dignity of * barons.] Near this, the river Coqued or Coquet falls into the ſea; which, riſing among the rocks of Cheviot-hills, has, near its head, Billeſdun, from whence are deſcended the worſhipful family of the Selbies; and (lower, to the ſouth) Harbottle, in Saxon, Herebottle, i. e. "the army's ſtation;" whence proceeded the family of the Harbottles, of good note in the † laſt age. [From the reign of Henry the Fourth to that of Richard the Third, ſeveral of this name were ſheriffs of Northumberland.] Here was formerly a caſtle, which was demoliſhed by the Scots in the year 1314. [The Saxon termination botl (of the like import with by, ham, and tun) is not only to be obſerved in the name of this village, but alſo in Larbottle, Shilbottle, and others of leſs note in this county.] Hard by ſtands Halyſtone or Holy-ſtone; where, in the infancy of the Engliſh church, Paulinus is ſaid to have baptiſed many thouſands. Upon the very mouth of the Coquet, the ſhore is guarded by the fair caſtle of Warkworth, belonging to the Piercies; wherein is a chapel admirably cut out of a rock, and fully finiſhed without beams or rafters; which king Edward the Third gave to Henry Piercy, together with the manor of Rothbury. It was formerly the barony of Roger Fitz-Richard, being given to him by Henry the Second, king of England; who alſo beſtowed Clavering in Eſſex on his ſon. Hereupon, at the command of king Edward the Firſt, they took the ſirname of Clavering; leaving the old faſhion of framing ſirnames out of the Chriſtian name of their father; for ſo, anciently, according to the ſeveral names of their fathers, men were called Robert * Fitz-Roger, Roger Fitz-John, &c. Part of this inheritance fell, by fine and covenant, to the Nevils, afterwards earls of Weſtmoreland; and another ſhare of it to a daughter called Eve, married to Th. Ufford: from whoſe poſterity it deſcended hereditarily to the Fienes barons of Dacre: but, from the younger ſons, branched out the barons of Ewers, the Ewers of Axholm, the Claverings of Calaly in this county, and others. In the neigbourhood is Morwic, which may alſo boaſt of its lord, whoſe male iſſue was extinct, about the year 1258; but the inheritance was conveyed by daughters to the Lumlies, Seymours, Bulmers, and Roſcels.

Halyſtone.

Warkworth.

Parl. Rolls, 5 Edw. III.

Clavering.

* The Son.

Morwic.

Then the ſhore receives the river Alaunus; which, having not yet loſt the name whereby it was known to Ptolemy, is ſtill briefly called Alne. On its banks are Twiford or Double-ford (where a ſynod was held under king Egfrid. [At this ſynod St. Cuthbert is ſaid to have been choſen biſhop. By the account that Bede (and eſpecially his royal paraphraſt) gives of the matter, it looks more like a parliament than a ſynod; for the election is reported to have been, mid anmodre tefarunge ealra þera witena, i. e. "with the unanimous conſent of all the "Witena." Now witena, in the language of thoſe times, ſignifies "ſenators or parliament-men;" who, it ſeems, unanimouſly choſe him biſhop, or at leaſt approved the choice. The meeting is, indeed, ſaid to have been on the river Alne; and yet it is very much to be doubted whether this Twiford be in Northumberland, and whether archbiſhop Theodore ever came ſo far north. There are a great many Twifords in the ſouth of England; the legend of St. Cuthbert ſays, that this ſynod was held at Twiford upon Slu.] Next, is Eſſington, the ſeat of the Collingwoods, men of renown in the wars; [and who ſtill continue here;] as alſo Alan-wick (called by the Saxons Ealn-wic, and now uſually Alnwick;) a town famous for the victory obtained by the Engliſh, when our brave anceſtors took William king of Scots, and preſented him a priſoner to Henry the Second. It is defended with a goodly caſtle, which Malcolm the Third, king of Scotland, had ſo ſtraitened by a ſiege, that it was upon the very point of ſurrender, when preſently he was ſlain by a ſoldier, who ſtabbed him with a ſpear, on the point whereof he pretended to deliver him the keys of the caſtle; and his ſon Edward, raſhly charging the enemy, to revenge his father's death, was alſo mortally wounded, and died ſoon after. This was formerly a barony of the Veſcies; for Henry the Second gave it to Euſtachius de Fitz-John, the father of William Veſcy, in the tenure of twelve knights ſervices. John Veſcy, returning from the Holy War, [is ſaid to have] firſt brought the Carmelites into England, and to have built a convent for them here at Holm; a ſolitary place, and not unlike mount Carmel in Syria. [But, in truth, there never was any convent or monaſtery founded at Alnwick, or near it, by John Veſcy. There was, indeed, a monaſtery of the order of the Præmonſtratenſes founded by Euſtachius Fitz-John, the father of William de Veſcy; who had that ſirname from his mother, an heireſs; but this was done in the year 1147, long before the Carmelites were heard of in England. John Bale (who was ſometime a Carmelite himſelf) tells us, that the firſt convent of that order was founded at Holm, (Hull they now call it) near Alnwick, by Ralph Freſburn, a gentleman of Northumberland; who died A. D. 1274, and was buried in this convent; Euſtachius's abbey is ſtill to be ſeen, at half a mile's diſtance from the convent of Hull down the river.] William, the laſt of the Veſcies, made Anthony Bec, biſhop of Durham, truſtee of this caſtle and the demeſnelands belonging to it, for the uſe of his natural ſon, the only child he left behind him; but the biſhop, baſely betraying his truſt, alienated the inheritance, ſelling it for a preſent ſum of money to William Piercy, ſince whoſe time it has always been in the poſſeſſion of the Piercies.

Page 17.

Eſſington.

Alnwick.

1174.

1097.

Teſta Nevilli.

Carmelites.

Hiſt. Dunelm.

From hence the ſhore, after a great many indentings, paſſes by Dunſtaburgh, a caſtle belonging to the duchy of Lancaſter; [within the circuit of which, there grew not long ſince, two hundred and forty Wincheſter buſhels of corn, beſides ſeveral cartloads of hay; it is now famous for Dunſtaburgh-diamonds, a ſort of fine ſpar, which ſeems to rival that of St. Vincent's rock near Briſtol. [This caſtle ſome

Dunſtaburgh.

Alaunus.

Alne.

Twiford.

* Polyd. Virgil. lib. iv. p. 80. Bebban. Bamborough.

ſome have * miſtaken for Bebban, which ſtands farther north, and, inſtead of Bebbanburg, is now called Bamborough. Our countryman Bede, ſpeaking of the caſtle's being beſieged and burnt by Penda the Mercian, ſays it had this name from queen Bebba; [but yet it may be queſtioned, whether Bede himſelf ever gave out this etymology. No mention of it is in the Saxon Annals; but it is there called cynelican byrig, i. e. "a royal manſion;" and it is alſo ſaid, that it was miſerably waſted by Penda, the Pagan king of the Mercians; who would have certainly burnt it, had not the prayers of biſhop Aidan happily interpoſed. Florence of Worceſter ſeems to have been the firſt contriver of the ſtory of queen Bebba;] but Matthew of Weſtminſter tells us it was built by Ida, the firſt king of Northumberland, who fenced it with a wooden impalure, and afterwards with a wall. (Take Roger Hoveden's deſcription of it: "Bebba" (ſays he) "is a very ſtrong city; not ex- "ceedingly large, but containing two or three acres "of ground; it has one hollow entrance into it, "which is admirably raiſed by ſteps. On the top "of the hill ſtands a fair church; and, on the weſtern "point of it, is a well, curiouſly adorned, and of "ſweet and clear water.") [It was, afterwards, totally ruined and plundered by the Danes, in the year 933.] At preſent, it is rather reckoned a caſtle than a city, though of ſuch an extent, that it rivals ſome cities; nor was it looked upon as any thing more than a caſtle, when king William Rufus built the tower of Male-voiſin over-againſt it, the better to engage the rebel Mowbray, who lurked here, and at laſt ſtole off and fled. [After Mowbray's flight, and his being taken at Tinmouth, the caſtle of Bamborough was ſtoutly maintained by Morel, his ſteward and kinſman; till the earl himſelf was, by the king's order, brought within view of the fort, and threatened with the having his eyes put out, in caſe the beſieged held out any longer. Upon this, it was immediately ſurrendered; and Morel, for his bravery, was received into the king's court and favour.] A great part of its beauty was afterwards loſt in the civil wars; when Breſcy, the valiant Norman, who fought for the houſe of Lancaſter, dealt very unmercifully with it. Since that time, it has been in a continual ſtruggle with age and the wind; which latter has, through its large windows, drifted up an incredible quantity of ſea-ſand in its ſeveral bulwarks; [yet, as ruinous as it now is, the lord of the manor ſtill holds here, in a corner of it, his courts of leet and baron.] Near this is Emildon, formerly the barony of John le Viſcont; but Rametta, the heir of the family, ſold it to Simon de Mountfort earl of Leiceſter. [In this neighbourhood, the improvements in tillage, and in gardening and fruitery, by the Salkelds, (in this pariſh of Emildon) ought here to be mentioned, as fineries hardly to be equalled on the north ſide of the Tyne; of which the latter is the more obſervable, becauſe an eminent author of this age will ſcarcely allow any good peaches, plums, pears, &c. to be expected beyond Northamptonſhire; whereas fruit is produced here in as great variety and perfection as in moſt places in the ſouth.] In this barony was born John Duns, called Scotus, becauſe deſcended from Scottiſh parents; who was educated in Merton-college in Oxford, and became an admirable proficient in logic and ſchool-divinity; but he was ſo ſcrupulous and ſceptical, that he obſcured and perplexed the great truths of religion. He wrote many things with that profound and wonderous ſubtlety (though in an obſcure and unpoliſhed ſtyle) that he got the name of Doctor Subtilis, and had a new ſect called Scotiſts, from his name. [This ſtudy of ſchool-divinity was mightily in faſhion about Scotus's time, and eſpecially in the univerſity of Oxford, where the petulant humours of the Dominicans put the ſtudents upon all ſorts of wrangling; whence that place has afforded more men of eminence in that way, than (perhaps) all the other univerſities of Europe; and theſe have marſhalled themſelves under the pompous epithets of Subtilis, Profundus, Irrefragabilis, &c.] As to Scotus, he died miſerably, being taken with an apoplectic fit, and too haſtily buried for dead; for, nature having too late wrought through the diſtemper, and brought him to life, he vainly mourned for aſſiſtance, till, at laſt, beating his head againſt the * tombſtone, he daſhed out his brains, and ſo expired; whereupon a certain Italian wrote thus of him:

Bede, l. iii. c. 12, 16.

Tower of Male-voiſin.

Sax. Chron. Anno 1095.

Emildon.

Viſconts.

John Scotus, *Doctor Subtilis*, lived A. D. 1300.

Paulus Jovius in Elog. Doct.

* *Sepulchri lapide.*

Quæcunque humani fuerant, juriſque ſacrati,
In dubium veniunt cuncta, vocante Scoto.
Quid? quod & in dubium illius ſit vita vocata,
Morte illum ſimili ludificante ſtrophâ.
Quum non antè virum vita jugulârit adempta,
Quàm vivus tumulo conditus ille foret.

What ſacred writings or profane can ſhew,
All truths were (Scotus) call'd in doubt by you.
Your fate was doubtful too; death boaſts to be
The firſt that chous'd you with a fallacy;
Who, leſt your ſubtle arts your life ſhould ſave,
Before ſhe ſtruck, ſecur'd you in the grave.

That he was born here in England I affirm, upon the authority of his own manuſcript works in the library of Merton-college in Oxford, which conclude thus: *Explicit Lectura Subtilis*, &c. "Here ends the "lecture of John Duns, called Doctor Subtilis, in "the univerſity of Paris; who was born in a cer- "tain hamlet of the pariſh of Emildon, called "Dunſton, in the county of Northumberland, and "belonging to the houſe of the ſcholars of Mer- "ton-hall in Oxford." [It was uſual in thoſe days for the Oxford-ſcholars to ſpend ſome time at Paris; but our Engliſhmen then did as ſeldom reap any real advantage by their French education, as they commonly do now.]

Hiſt. & Ant. Oxon. l. i. anno 1282.

Upon this ſhore there is nothing farther worth the mentioning (except Holy Iſland, of which in its proper place) till we come to the mouth of the Tweed, which for a long way divides England from Scotland, and is called the Eaſtern March; upon which our countryman Necham has thus written:

Tweed.

Anglos à Pictis ſejungit limite certo
Flumen quod Tuedam priſtina lingua vocat.

The Picts are ſever'd from the Engliſh ground
By Tweed (ſo call'd of old) a certain bound.

This river riſes in a large ſtream out of the mountains of Scotland, and afterwards takes a great many turns among the moſs-troopers and † drivers (to give them no worſe names;) who, as one expreſſes it, ‡ determined all titles by the ſword's point. When it comes near the village of Carram, being increaſed with many other waters, it begins to be the boundary of the two kingdoms; and having paſſed Werk-caſtle, which was formerly enjoyed by the Roſſes, and * afterwards by the Greys (who have been long a

† So ſaid anno 1607.

‡ Determine, C.

Carram.

Werk.

* Now, C.

family of great reputation for valour) and was frequently assaulted by the Scots, is enlarged by the river Till. [Of the last-mentioned family Sir William Grey, in the time of king James the First, was advanced to the honour of a baron, by the title of lord Grey of Werk.] The river Till has two names; for, at its rise (which is farther within the body of this county) it is called Bramish; and on it stands Brampton, a little obscure and inconsiderable village, [but noted for one of the prettiest houses in this part of the county, a seat of the Collingwoods, who are a branch of the house of Eslington.] Hence it runs northward by Bengely; which, together with Brampton, Bromdum, Rodam, (which gave a name to a family of good note in these parts) Edelingham, &c. was the barony of Patrick earl of Dunbar, in the reign of Henry the Third. The Book of Inquisition, among the records, says, that he was "Inborow and Outborow" between England and Scotland; that is, if I understand it right, he was, here, to watch and observe "the ingress and egress" of all travellers between the two kingdoms; for, in the old English language, Inbopou is an ingress or entry. More north, upon the river, stands Chevelingham or Chillingham; which was a castle that belonged to one family of the Greys, as did Hortoncastle, at a little distance, to another; but those two are now matched into one. [In the hall, at Chillingham-castle, there is a chimney-piece with a hollow in the middle of it; wherein (it is said) there was found a live toad at the sawing of the stone; the other part of it is also still to be seen (with the like mark upon it, and put to the same use) at Horton-castle.]

Bramish. Brampton. Inborow what. Chillingham. Horton.

Near this is the barony of Wollover; which king Henry the First gave to Robert de Muscocampo or Muschamp, who bare azure, three butterflies, argent. From him descended another Robert, who, in the reign of king Henry the Third, was reckoned the mightiest baron in all these northern parts; but the inheritance soon after was divided and shared among women; one of whom was married to the earl of Strathern in Scotland, another to William de Huntercombe, and a third to Odonel de Ford. [This Wollover, called usually Wooler, is now a little inconsiderable market-town, with a thatched church and some other marks of the poverty of the inhabitants.]

Wollover. Arms of the Muschamps. Fin. 35 H. III.

Soon after, the Till is increased by the river Glen, that gives the name of Glendale to the valley through which it runs; of which rivulet Bede gives the following account: "Paulinus, coming with the "king and the queen to the royal manor of Ad-"gebrin, (now called Yeverin) staid there with "them six and thirty days; which he spent in the "duties of catechising and baptising. From morn-"ing till night, his whole business was to instruct "the country-people that flocked to him from all "places and villages round, in the principles of "Christianity; and, after they were so instructed, "to baptise them in the neighbouring river Glen. "This manor-house was disused by the following "kings; and another erected in its stead at Melmin, "now Melfield." [The Saxon Paraphrase gives us a farther direction (besides what we have from the river Glen) for finding out the place there mentioned, by telling us, "that those places are in the country "of the Beornicians;" which is a full refutation of what Bede is made to say before, that king Oswald first brought Christianity into that kingdom.]

Glen river. Glendale, Lib. ii. c. 14. Yeverin. Melfield.

Here, at Brumford near Brumridge, king Athelstan fought a pitched battle against Anlaf the Dane, Constantine, king of Scots, and Eugenius, the petty king of Cumberland; wherein he had such success, that the engagement is described by the historians and poets of that age in extraordinary raptures of wit and bombast. [From a passage in Florence of Worcester, one may probably conjecture, that Brunanburh (for so all our historians, but Ingulphus, call it) must have been some-where nearer the Humber; though, perhaps, it will be more difficult to carry the great Constantine of Scotland, and the little king of Cumberland, so high into Yorkshire, than to bring Anlaf thus far down into Northumberland.] At this place the name of Bramish is changed into Till; which first passes by Ford-castle (heretofore the property of the valiant family of the Herons, now of the Carrs;) and Etal, formerly the seat of the family of Manors or De Maneriis; which was long since of a knightly rank, and from which the present right honourable * earls of Rutland are descended. [By deeds in the hands of the family of Collingwood of Brankerton, it appears that this Etal was in the possession of their ancestors of the same name, in the reign of Edward the Sixth.] I designedly omit many castles in this country; for it were endless to recount them all, since it is certain, that, in the days of Henry the Second, there were eleven hundred and fifteen castles in England.

Batttle of Brumford. See H. Huntingd. Will. Malmsb. and Ingulphus. Ford. * So anno 1607. Now dukes. Etal. 1115 Castles in England.

Over-against this ford, westward, rises the high mountain of Floddon, famous for the overthrow of James the Fourth, king of Scots, and his army; who, whilst king Henry the Eighth lay at the siege of Tournay in France, did, with great courage and greater hopes, (for, before they began their march, they had divided our towns among them) invade England. Here Thomas Howard earl of Surry, with a good army, bravely received him. The dispute was obstinate on both sides, till the night parted them, unable as yet to determine which way the victory inclined; but the next day discovered both the conqueror and the conquered; and the king of Scots himself, being mortally wounded in several places, was found among the heaps of the slain; whence a new addition was given to the arms of the Howards.

Battle of Floddon, 1513.

The Tweed, increased by the Till, runs now in a larger stream by Norham or Northam; which was formerly called Ubbanford. The town belongs to the bishops of Durham; for bishop Egfrid [who was a mighty benefactor to the see of Lindisfarn] built it [and the church;] and his successor Ralph erected the castle on the top of a steep rock, and moated it round, [for the better security of this part of his diocese against the frequent incursions of the Scottish moss-troopers.] On the utmost wall, and the largest in circuit, are placed several turrets on a canton towards the river; within which there is a second inclosure much stronger than the former; and, in the middle of that again, rises a high keep; but the well-established peace of our times has made these forts to be long neglected, notwithstanding they are placed upon the very borders. Under the castle, on a level westward, lies the town, and the church; wherein was buried Ceolwulph, king of Northumberland, to whom the venerable Bede dedicated his books of the Ecclesiastical History of England, and who, afterwards, "renouncing the world, took upon "him the habit of a monk in the church of Lin-"disfarn, and listed himself a soldier of the king-"dom

Norham. King Ceolwulph. Rog. Hoveden.

" dom of heaven; his body was afterwards tranſ-
" lated to the church of Norham." [It was dedicated to St. Peter, St. Cuthbert, and St. Ceolwulph, that religious king of Northumberland; who was the firſt of our princes that retired from a throne to a monaſtery. His body being depoſited here by the ſame biſhop, the monks of the following age took care to bring in the country round to pay their devotion (and tribute) to their royal brother; who always obliged his viſitants with ſome miracle or other.] When alſo the Danes had miſerably waſted the Holy Iſland, in which St. Cuthbert (ſo much magnified by Bede) was biſhop, and lay buried, ſome endeavoured, by a religious ſtealth, to convey his body beyond ſea; but, the wind ſtanding contrary, " they, " with all due reverence, depoſited the ſacred body " at * Ubbanford (whether a biſhop's ſee, or no, is " uncertain) near the river Tweed; where it lay for " many years, till the coming of king Ethelred." This, and other matters, were taught me (for I ſhall always own my inſtructors) by George Carlton, born at this place, being ſon to the keeper of Norham-caſtle; † whom, for his excellent proficiency in divinity (whereof he is profeſſor) and the other polite parts of learning, I love, and am loved by him; and I ſhould be unworthy of that love, if I did not acknowledge his friendſhip. The old people told us, that at Killey, a little neighbouring village below ‡ Norham, were found (within the memory of our grandfathers) the ſtuds of a knight's belt and the hilt of a ſword of maſſy gold; which were preſented to T. Ruthall, biſhop of Durham.

* The printed books have (corruptly) Bulbeford. Will. Malmſb. de Geſt. Pont. lib. i.

† This ſaid anno 1607.

Killey.

‡ So ſaid anno 1607. A golden hilt.

A little lower you have the mouth of the Tweed; on the farther bank of which ſtands Berwick, the laſt town in England, and [once] the beſt fortified in all Britain; [but it is now much outdone, in ſtrength and regular fortifications, by Portſmouth, Hull, Plymouth, and other forts in England; and it is chiefly ſtrong in the preſent happy union of the two kingdoms.] Some derive the name of this town from one Berengarius, a romantic duke; Leland fetches it from Aber, the Britiſh word for " the mouth of " a river;" and ſo he makes Aberwick to ſignify " a fort built upon ſuch a mouth." But they will beſt underſtand the true etymology of it, who know what is meant by the word Berwicus in the charters of our kings; wherein nothing is more common than " I give the townſhips of C. and D. cum ſuis Ber-
" wicis." For my part, what it ſhould mean I know not, unleſs it be a hamlet or ſome ſuch dependency upon a place of better note; for, in the grants of Edward the Confeſſor, Tothill is called the Berwicus of Weſtminſter; Wandleſworth the Berwicus of Patrickſey; and a thouſand of the like. [In old records, we find it variouſly written, Berewica, Berwicha, Berwichus, Berewich, Berewita, and Berwita; of all which inſtances may be ſeen in Sir Henry Spelman's Gloſſary. Perhaps, the moſt ſuitable derivation of it (for our preſent purpoſe) is what Fr. Tate has given us in his manuſcript expoſition of the hard words in Domeſday-book: " Berewica" (ſays he) " is a corn-farm;" which etymology agrees well with the plenty of grain about the town of Berwick.] But why all this pains? which is but loſt labour, if (as ſome maintain) the Saxons called it anciently Beopnica-pic, that is, " the town of the Bernicians;" for that this part of the country was called Bernicia we have already noted, and the thing is too well known to be here repeated. But (whenceſoever it had its name) its ſituation carries it a good way into the ſea; ſo that that and the Tweed almoſt incircle it. Being ſeated between two mighty kingdoms (as Pliny aſſerts of Palmyra in Syria) it has always been the firſt place that both nations, in their wars, have had an eye on; inſomuch that, ever ſince Edward the Firſt took it from the Scotch, the Engliſh have as often retaken it as the Scots have ventured to take it. But, if the reader pleaſes, we will here give him a ſummary abſtract of its hiſtory: the oldeſt account that I find of Berwick is, that William, king of Scots, being taken priſoner by the Engliſh, pawned it for his ranſom to our Henry the Second, * redeemable only within ſuch a time; whereupon, ſays the Polychronicon of Durham, Henry immediately fortified it with a caſtle; but Richard the Firſt reſtored it to the Scots, upon their payment of the money. Afterwards king John (as the Hiſtory of Meilroſs reports) " took the town and caſtle of Berwick, at the " ſame time that he burnt Werk, Roxburgh, Mit-
" ford, and Morpeth, and (with his rutars) waſted " all Northumberland, becauſe the barons of that " county had done homage to Alexander, king of " Scots, at Feltun." Many years after this, when John Baliol, king of Scotland, had broken his oath, Edward the Firſt reduced Berwick in the year of our Lord 1297; but, ſoon after, the fortune of war favouring the Scots, our men quitted it, and they ſeized it; but the Engliſh forthwith had it ſurrendered to them again. Afterwards, in the looſe reign of Edward the Second, Peter Spalding ſurrendered it to Robert Bruce king of Scots, who warmly beſieged it; and the Engliſh vainly attempted its recovery, till (our Hector) Edward the Third bravely carried it, in the year 1333. In the reign of Richard the Second, ſome Scottiſh moſs-troopers ſurpriſed the caſtle, which, within nine days, was recovered by Henry Piercy earl of Northumberland. Within ſeven years after this, the Scots regained it; but by purchaſe, not by their valour. Hereupon the ſaid Henry Piercy (being then governor of the town) was accuſed of high treaſon; but he alſo corrupted the Scots with money, and ſo got it again. A long time after this, when England was almoſt ruined by civil wars, Henry the Sixth (who had fled into Scotland) delivered it up to the king of Scots, the better to ſecure himſelf in that kingdom; and, two and twenty years after, Thomas Stanley, with great loſs, reduced it to the obedience of Edward the Fourth. [In the ſame reign, a ſtatute was enacted for the enlargement of the privileges of Berwick, in point of trade and merchandiſe;] ſince which time, the kings of England have fortified it with new works; but eſpecially queen Eliſabeth, who (to the terror of the enemy and ſecurity of the burghers) drew it into a leſs compaſs than before, and ſurrounded it with a high ſtone-wall of firm aſhler-work, which is again ſtrengthened with a deep ditch, baſtions, and counterſcarp; ſo that its † fortifications are ſo ſtrong and regular, that no beſiegers can hope to carry it hereafter. (‡ Not to mention the valour of the garriſon, and the ſurpriſing plenty of ammunition and all warlike ſtores.) Be it alſo remembered, that the governor of this place was always a perſon of the greateſt wiſdom and eminence among the Engliſh nobility; and he was alſo warden of theſe eaſtern marches. The mathematicians have placed this town in 21 degrees and 43 minutes of longitude, and in 55 and 48 of northern latitude; ſo that the longeſt day, in this climate, conſiſts of ſeventeen hours

1171.

* Matt. Paris ſays it was abſolutely made over.

Ingulphus renders *Berwicus*, a manor.

22 Edw. IV. c. 8.

† See above, in this page.

‡ Anno 1607.

Britain has plenty of day.

hours and twenty-two minutes, and its night only of ſix hours and thirty-eight minutes. So truly has Servius Honoratus written of this country: "Bri-" tain" (ſays he) "has ſuch plenty of day, that ſhe " has hardly any room for night." Nor is it a wonder that the ſoldiers of this garriſon are able to play all night at dice without a candle, if we conſider their continued twilight and the truth of Juvenal's expreſſion:

——— *Minimâ contentos nocte Britannos.*

Britons with ſhorteſt nights content.

Take, at parting, J. Johnſton's verſes upon Berwick:

Scotorum extremo ſub limite, meta furoris
Saxonidum: gentis par utriuſque labor,
Mille vices rerum, quæ mille eſt paſſa ruinas,
Mirum, quî potuit tot ſupereſſe malis.
Quin ſupereſt, quin extremis exhauſta ruinis;
Funere ſic crevit firmior uſque ſuo:
Oppida ut exæquet jam munitiſſima. Civis
Militis & cenſum, & munia Martis obit.
Poſtquam ſervitio duríſque eſt functa periclis,
Effert lætitiæ ſigna ſerena ſuæ:
Et nunc antiquo fœlix ſe jactat honore,
Cum reddit domino debita jura ſuo:
Cujus ab auſpiciis unita Britannia tandem
Excelſum tollit libera in aſtra caput.

Bound of the Scottiſh and the Engliſh land,
Where both their realms and both their labours end;
After a thouſand turns of doubtful ſtate,
She yet outbraves the vain aſſaults of fate:
A happy port in all her ſtorms hath found,
And ſtill roſe higher, as ſhe touch'd the ground.
Surpaſs'd by none her ſtately forts appear,
Her ſons at once inur'd to trade and war.
Now all her ſtorms and all her fears are gone,
In her glad look returning joys are ſhewn.
Now her old honours are at laſt reſtor'd,
Securely now ſhe ſerves her ancient lord:
Bleſs'd with whoſe care united Britain rears
Her lofty head among the rival-ſtars.

The Commentaries of Pius II. publiſhed under the name of Gebellinus. *Now, greatly civilized.

It may not be amiſs to add here the account which Æneas Sylvius, or pope Pius the Second, (who came legate into Scotland about the year 1448) gives of the borderers in this country, in his life, written by himſelf; ſince their manners * ſtill continue the ſame:

† Tweed. Manners of the borderers.

" A certain † river, falling from a high mountain, " parts the two kingdoms; over which Æneas fer- " ried, and, coming to a large village about ſun-ſet, " he alighted at a countryman's houſe, where he " ſupped with the curate of the place and his hoſt. " The table was plentifully furniſhed with pottage, " hens, and geeſe; but nothing of either wine or " bread appeared. All the men and women of the " town flocked in, as to ſome ſtrange ſight; and, as " our countrymen uſe to admire the Æthiopians or " Indians, ſo theſe people ſtared at Æneas, aſking the " curate, what countryman he was? what his errand " could be? and whether he were a Chriſtian or " no? But Æneas, being aware of the ſcarcity he " ſhould meet with on this road, had been accom- " modated by a monaſtery with a rundlet of red wine " and ſome loaves of bread. When theſe were " brought to the table, they were more aſtoniſhed " than before, having never ſeen either wine or white " bread; big-bellied women, with their huſbands, " came to the table-ſide, and, handling the bread " and ſmelling to the wine, begged a taſte; ſo that " there was no avoiding the dealing of the whole " amongſt them. After they had ſat at ſupper till " two hours within night, the curate and the land- " lord (with the children and all the men) left Æneas, " and rubbed off in haſte; they ſaid they were go- " ing to ſhelter themſelves in a certain tower, at a " good diſtance, for fear of the Scots, who (at low " water) uſed to croſs the river in the night, for " plunder. They would by no means be perſuaded " to take Æneas along with them, though he very " importunately intreated them to do it; neither car- " ried they off any of the women, though ſeveral of " them, both wives and maids, were very handſome; " for they believe the enemy will not harm them, " not looking upon whoredom as any ill thing. Thus " Æneas was left alone (with only two ſervants and " a guide) amongſt a hundred women; who, ſitting " in a ring, with a fire in the middle of them, ſpent " the night ſleepleſs, in dreſſing of hemp and chat- " ting with the interpreter. When the night was " well advanced, they heard a mighty noiſe of dogs " barking and geeſe cackling; whereupon the wo- " men ſlipped off ſeveral ways, and the guide ran " away; and all was in ſuch confuſion, as if the " enemy had been upon them. But Æneas thought " it his wiſeſt courſe to keep cloſe in his bed-cham- " ber (which was a ſtable) and there to wait the " iſſue; leſt, running out, and being unacquainted " with the country, he ſhould be robbed by the firſt " man he met. Preſently, both the women and the " guide return, acquainting him that all was well; " and that they were friends (and no enemies) who " were arrived." [But, whatever roughneſs might be in the manners of the people of Northumberland, at that time, it is certain that the deſcription, which Æneas Silvius gives of them, is not their due at this day; their tables are as well ſtocked as ever with hens and geeſe; and they have alſo plenty of good bread and beer. Strangers and travellers are no novelties to them; the roads between Edinburgh and Newcaſtle being as much frequented by perſons (of all nations,) as almoſt any others in the kingdom. Wine is a greater rarity in a countryman's houſe in Middleſex, than on the borders of Northumberland; where you ſhall more commonly meet with great ſtore of it, than in the villages of any other county in England; and that wine is not the conſtant drink of the country ought no more to be remarked as a thing extraordinary, than that Yorkſhire ale is not common in Italy. The moſs-trooping-trade is now very much laid aſide; and a ſmall ſum will recompenſe all the robberies that are yearly committed in this county, where men's perſons are as ſafe, and their goods as ſecure, as in the moſt civiliſed kingdoms of Europe. Whoredom is reckoned as ſcandalous a vice here, as elſewhere; and, it may be truly ſaid, far more ſcandalous, than in the ſouthern parts of the kingdom. In a word, the gentry of Northumberland are generally perſons of addreſs and breeding, and preſervers of the true old Engliſh hoſpitality in their houſes; and the peaſants are as knowing a people, and as courteous to ſtrangers, as a man ſhall readily meet with in any other parts.]

There were * in this county certain petty nations, who were called Sevenburgenſes and Fifburgingi; but

* This confuted below. Sevenburgenſes. Fifburgingi.

but ſo dark is the account we have of them, that I * am not able to aſcertain the true place of their reſidence, nor tell you whether they were Danes or Engliſh. Florence of Worceſter (publiſhed by the right honourable the lord William Howard) ſays, "that, whilſt the parliament ſat at Oxford, Sige- "ferth and Morcar (two eminent and powerful mini- "ſters of the Seovenburgenſes) were privately mur- "dered by Edrick Streona; and that prince Edmund, "contrary to the good liking of his father, married "Alfrith, the wife of Sigeferth; and, taking a pro- "greſs as far as the Fifburgingi, invaded Sige- "ferth's territories, and ſubdued his people †." [Upon farther inquiry, theſe Fifburgingi (or Fif- burhingan, as the Saxons called them) appear to have been the Daniſh inhabitants of the five towns of Leiceſter, Lincoln, Nottingham, Stamford, and Der- by. To theſe were afterwards added the cities of York and Cheſter, and then the ſame people (for the like reaſon) were called Seovenburgenſes. Of theſe Sigeferth and Morcar were (as Florence ex- preſſes it) "Miniſters," and (as the Saxon Chro- nicle) "Thanes," which, being interpreted accord- ing to the old Daniſh Diagn, doth import "govern- "ment and power."]

* So, C. anno 1607.

1013.

Prince of the Fifburgingi.

† But let others make a farther in- quiry into theſe mat- ters, C.

This province was firſt brought under the Saxon yoke by Oſca, brother of Hengiſt, and his ſon Je- buſa; and it was for ſome time under the govern- ment of dukes, who were homagers to the kings of Kent. Afterwards, when the kingdom of the Bernicians (whom the Britons call Guir a Brinaich, that is, "Mountaineers") was erected, the beſt part of it lay between the Tees and ‡ Edinburgh- frith; and this was ſubject to the kings of Nor- thumberland. When theſe had finiſhed their fatal period, all beyond the Tweed became a part of Scotland; and Egbert, king of the Eaſt-Saxons, had this county ſurrendered to him, and annexed it to his own dominions, [ſo far, that Eanred, king of the Northumbrians, became tributary to him; but Northumberland continued a kingdom long after that.] Alfred afterwards aſſigned it to the Danes, [(or rather was under the neceſſity of coming to terms with them;)] and they, within a few years, were thrown out by Athelſtan. Yet, even after this, the people made Eilric, the Dane, their king; who was forthwith expelled by king Ealdred. Hence- forward the name of king was no more heard of in this province; but its chief magiſtrates were called earls, of whom theſe that follow are ſucceſſively rec- koned by our hiſtorians, Oſulph, Oſlac, Edulph, Waldeof the elder, Uchtred, Adulph, Alred, Siward, Toſtius, Edwin, Morcar, and Auſculph. Amongſt theſe Siward was a perſon of extraordinary valour; who, as he lived, ſo he choſe to die, in his armour: "his county of York was given to Toſtius, brother "to earl Harold; and the counties of Northampton "and Huntingdon, with his other lands, were be- "ſtowed on the noble earl Waldeof, his ſon and "heir." I have here given you the very words of Ingulphus, becauſe there are ſome who deny, that he was earl of Huntingdon. To this let me alſo add what * I have met with on the ſame ſubject, in an old parchment manuſcript in the library of John Stow, a moſt worthy citizen, and induſtrious antiquary, of the city of London: Copſi, being made earl of Northumberland by William the Con- queror, diſpoſſeſſed Auſculph, who, nevertheleſs, ſlew him, within a few days; afterwards Auſculph himſelf was ſtabbed by a robber, and died of the

Kings, dukes, and earls of Northum- berland.

Bernicians.

‡ *Scoticum fretum.*

Ingulph. p. 511. b. anno 1056.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

wound; and then Goſpatrick bought the county of the Conqueror, by whom he was alſo preſently di- veſted of the honour, and was ſucceeded by Wal- deof, the ſon of Siward. He loſt his head, and was ſucceeded by Walcher, biſhop of Durham; who (as well as his ſucceſſor Robert Comyn) was ſlain in an inſurrection of the rabble. [This Walcher was a moſt vile oppreſſor and ſcandalous worldling; he bought the earldom of Northumberland, and re- ſolved to make the people pay for it: but they, at laſt, being wearied with daily extortion, and reduced almoſt to beggary, unanimouſly fell upon him, and ſlew him, at a county-court; which he uſed always to attend himſelf in perſon, the better to ſecure the fees and other perquiſites. (And, at that time, theſe were conſiderable; ſince the ſheriffs of Northumber- land never accounted to the king, before the third of Edward the Sixth.) Their foreman gave the word, which moſt of our old hiſtorians have thought worth the recording to poſterity:

"Short red, good red, ſlea ye the biſhop."]

The title was afterwards conferred on Robert Mowbray, who deſtroyed himſelf by his own wicked treaſon; then (as the Polychronicon of Durham tells us) king Stephen made Henry, the ſon of David king of Scots, earl of Northumberland; and his ſon William (who was alſo himſelf afterwards king of Scots) wrote himſelf William de Warren earl of Northumberland; for his mother was of the family of the earls of Warren, as appears by the Book of Brinkburn-abbey. Within a few years after, Ri- chard the Firſt ſold this county to Hugh Pudſey, biſhop of Durham, for life; but, when that king was "impriſoned by the emperor in his return from "the Holy War, and Hugh advanced only two thou- "ſand pounds towards his ranſom, the king took "this ſlender contribution ſo ill, (knowing that, un- "der colour of this ranſom, he had raiſed vaſt ſums) "that he deprived him of the earldom."

Lib. Dunelm.

* Afterwards, that honour was enjoyed by the fa- mily of the Piercies, who, being deſcended from the earls of Brabant, got both the ſirname and the inheritance of the Piercies, when Joſceline, (the true off-ſpring of Charles the Great, by Gerberg, daughter to Charles, the younger brother of Lotharius, the laſt king of France of the Caroline ſtock) the younger ſon of Godfrey duke of Brabant, married Agnes, the daughter and ſole heir of William Piercy. This William's great grandfather (called alſo William Piercy) came into England with William the Con- queror, who beſtowed on him large poſſeſſions in Tadcaſter, Linton, Normanby, and other places; the ſaid Agnes and Joſceline covenanted, that he ſhould take upon him the name of Piercy, but ſtill retain his ancient arms of Brabant, which were a lion azure (changed afterwards by the Brabanters) in a field or. The firſt of this family, that was made earl of Northumberland, was Henry Piercy, the ſon of Mary, the daughter of Henry earl of Lancaſter; who, on account of his noble birth and warlike ex- ploits, had large poſſeſſions beſtowed upon him in Scotland by Edward the Third. He was very much inriched by his ſecond wife Matilda Lucy, by whom he had no child; but ſhe obliged him to bear the arms of the Lucies, and Richard the Second created him earl of Northumberland. His behaviour after- wards was very ungrateful to this his great benefactor; for he deſerted him in his ſtreights, and helped

* At preſent, C. Piercies de- ſcended from Charles the Great.

Henry the Fourth to the crown. He had the Iſle of Man beſtowed on him by this king, againſt whom he alſo rebelled, being pricked in conſcience at the unjuſt depoſing of king Richard by his means, and vexed at the cloſe confinement of (the undoubted heir of the crown) Edmund Mortimer earl of March, his kinſman; whereupon he firſt ſent ſome forces againſt him, under the command of his brother Thomas earl of Worceſter, and his own forward ſon Henry ſirnamed Hotſpur, who were both ſlain in the battle at Shrewſbury. Upon this, he was attainted of high treaſon; but he was preſently received again into the ſeeming favour of the king, who, indeed, ſtood in awe of him. He had alſo his eſtate and goods reſtored to him, except only the Iſle of Man, which the king took back into his own hands; yet, not long after, this popular and heady man again proclaimed war againſt the king as an uſurper, having called in the Scots to his aſſiſtance. And now, leading on the rebels in perſon, he was ſurpriſed by Thomas Rokeſby, high ſheriff of Yorkſhire, at Barham-moor; where, in a confuſed ſkirmiſh, his army was routed, and himſelf ſlain, in the year 1408. Eleven years after, Henry the Fifth (by an act of parliament) reſtored the honour to Henry Piercy, his grandchild by his ſon Henry Hotſpur; whoſe mother was Eliſabeth, the daughter of Edmund Mortimer the elder, earl of March, by Philippa, the daughter of Lionel duke of Clarence. This earl reſolutely eſpouſed the intereſt of Henry the Sixth againſt the houſe of York, and was ſlain in the battle of St. Alban's; and his ſon Henry, the third earl of Northumberland, (who married Eleanor, the daughter of Richard baron of Poynings, Brian, and Fitz-Paine) loſt his life in the ſame cauſe, at Towton, in the year 1461. When the Houſe of Lancaſter, and (with it) the family of the Piercies, was now under a cloud, king Edward the Fourth created John Nevil, lord Montacute, earl of Northumberland; but he quickly reſigned that title to the king, being made marquis Montacute. After this, Edward the Fourth graciouſly reſtored to his father's honours Henry Piercy, the ſon of the before-mentioned Henry; who, in the reign of Henry the Seventh, was ſlain by a rabble of the country-people, in a mutiny againſt the collectors of a tax impoſed upon them by an act of parliament. To him ſucceeded Henry Piercy, the fifth earl; from whom (who was himſelf the ſon of a daughter and coheir of Robert Spenſer) and Eleanor, the daughter and coheir of Edmund Beaufort duke of Somerſet, deſcended Henry, the ſixth earl. He, having no children, (and his brother Thomas being executed for rebelling againſt Henry the Eighth, in the beginning of the Reformation) ſquandered away a great part of his fair eſtate in largeſſes upon the king and others, as looking on his family to be now reduced to a final period. A few years after, John Dudley, earl of Warwick, got the title of duke of Northumberland, when, in the nonage of Edward the Sixth, the ring-leaders of the ſeveral factions ſhared the titles of honour among themſelves and their abettors; this was that duke of Northumberland, who for ſome time (like a whirlwind) troubled the peace of his native country, by endeavouring to exclude Mary and Eliſabeth, the daughters of Henry the Eighth, from their lawful right of ſucceſſion; having deſigned (by the countenance of lawyers, who are inclinable to ſerve the purpoſes of great men) to ſettle the crown on Jane Grey, to whom he had married his ſon. Hereupon, being convicted of high treaſon, he loſt his head; and, on the ſcaffold, he openly owned and profeſſed the Popiſh religion, which, (either in good earneſt, or ſeemingly and to ſerve a turn) he had, for a good while before, renounced. [He exhorted the people to ſtand to the religion of their anceſtors, to reject all novelties, and to drive the preachers out of the nation; and he declared that he had temporiſed againſt his conſcience, and that he was always of the religion of his forefathers.] Upon his death, queen Mary reſtored Thomas Piercy, nephew to Henry, the ſixth earl, by his brother Thomas; creating him at firſt baron Piercy, and (ſoon after, by a new patent) earl of Northumberland, "to himſelf and the heirs male of "his body; and, for want of ſuch, to his brother "Henry and his heirs male." But this Thomas, the ſeventh earl, under pretence of reſtoring the Romiſh religion, rebelled againſt his prince and country, and ſo loſt both his life and honour in the year 1572; yet, by the ſpecial bounty of queen Eliſabeth, his brother Henry (according to the tenor of queen Mary's patent) ſucceeded him as the eighth earl, and died in priſon in the year 1585. He was ſucceeded by his ſon Henry, the ninth earl of Northumberland of this family; who was the ſon of Catharine, the eldeſt daughter, and one of the heirs, of J. Nevil baron Latimer. [This earl was a great patron of learned men, eſpecially mathematicians, with whom he kept a conſtant familiarity and correſpondence; and, ſoon after the diſcovery of the powder-plot, he was committed priſoner to the Tower, upon ſuſpicion of his being privy to that part which his kinſman Thomas Piercy had in the conſpiracy. He was ſucceeded by his ſon Algernoon; whoſe ſon Joſceline (the laſt earl of this family) died at Turin, A. D. 1670, having only one daughter, Eliſabeth, the ducheſs of Somerſet. Upon his death, the honour of duke of Northumberland was given by king Charles the Second to his own natural ſon George Fitz-Roy, by whoſe death the title became vacant; but Sir Hugh Smithſon, married to a daughter of the late duke of Somerſet, counteſs of Northumberland in her own right, was honoured by George the Second with the title of earl of Northumberland; and, in 1766, being ſirnamed Piercy, he was created duke of Northumberland by his preſent majeſty George III.]

3 & 4 Phil. and Mary.

Duke of Northumberland.

More Rare PLANTS growing wild in NORTHUMBERLAND.

CHAMÆPERICLYMENUM Park. Ger. Periclymenum humile C. B. parvum prutenicum Cluſii J. B. "Dwarf honey-ſuckle." On the weſt ſide of the north end of the higheſt Cheviot-hills in great plenty.

Echium marinum B. P. "Sea-bugloſs." At Scrammerſton-mill between the Salt-pans and Berwick, on the ſea-beach, about a mile and a half from Berwick.

Lyſimachia ſiliquoſa glabra minor latifolia. "The "leſſer ſmooth broad-leaved codded willow-herb." On Cheviot-hills, by the ſprings and rivulets of water.

Pyrola alſines flore Europæa C. B. Park. Herba trientalis J. B. "Winter-green with chickweed-"flowers." On the other ſide the Picts-wall five miles beyond Hexham northward, and among the heath upon the moiſt mountains not far from Harbottle weſtward.

Raphanus ruſticanus Ger. Park. C. B. ſylveſtris ſive armoracia multis J. B. "Horſe-radiſh." We obſerved it about Alnwick and elſewhere in this county, in the ditches and by the water-ſides, growing in great plenty.

Eryngium vulgare J. B. vulgare & Camerarii C. B. mediterraneum Ger. mediterraneum ſeu campeſtre Park. "Common eryngo of the mid-land." On the ſhore called Friar-gooſe near Newcaſtle upon Tyne.

THE UNION OF ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND.

[THE

UNION

OF

ENGLAND

AND

SCOTLAND.

Miſeries of England and Scotland in a diſunited ſtate.

WHOEVER hath peruſed the hiſtories of England and Scotland, under two independent monarchs, and beheld there the terrible deſtructions and devaſtations of fire, ſword, and rapine; the vaſt conſumption of blood and treaſure, in maintaining the borders on both ſides; and the frequent advantages accruing to foreign enemies from thoſe terrible hoſtilities between the inhabitants of the ſame iſland; muſt readily acknowledge, that an entire and perpetual union of the eſtates of thoſe two kingdoms under the ſame monarch, and with the ſame legiſlature, was one of the greateſt bleſſings to both that Heaven could ſend; eſpecially, at a time when there was ſo much cauſe to dread a return to that ancient ſtate of entire ſeparation and independence.

An union attempted by king Henry VIII. and Edward VI.

It was in a ſenſe of theſe dreadful calamities, that king Henry the Eighth (to go back no farther) did ſo earneſtly labour a match between the daughter of James the Fifth of Scotland and his own ſon Edward; which proceeded ſo far, as to be ratified in the parliament of Scotland, and to have hoſtages ſent from thence to the Engliſh court for performance of articles. But theſe proceedings were zealouſly and openly oppoſed by the French; whoſe influence in the Scotch counſels was at that time ſo powerful and prevailing, that the projected match was broken off; and king Henry (diſappointed of the hopes, which he had conceived, of laying the foundation of a laſting union, and growing infirm, and dying not long after) could only leave it in charge with his council to proſecute that point by force of arms to the laſt, if the Scots would not be induced by fair means to conſent to the match, according to the national engagement which they had paſſed. Purſuant to this charge, the duke of Somerſet, protector of the kingdom under Edward the Sixth, marched into Scotland at the head of an army; and, having firſt by meſſage propoſed a treaty about the match, but in vain, he afterwards defeated them in the memorable battle of Muſſelburgh; whereupon the Scots caſt themſelves upon the protection of France, whither the young queen was conveyed, and many years after married to the dauphin.

Union of England and Scotland under one head in king James I.

But what neither the counſels nor arms of England could effect was brought about by Divine Providence, without the intervention of either, in half a century after; in which time Edward the Sixth and his two ſiſters dying without iſſue, and a ſon being born to the queen of Scots, and ſucceeding to that kingdom by the name of James the Sixth; he, upon the death of Eliſabeth, queen of England, (the laſt of king Henry's iſſue that wore the crown) ſucceeded alſo to the kingdom of England, by the name of James the Firſt, "as lineally, rightfully, and "lawfully deſcended of the body of the moſt ex-"cellent lady Margaret, eldeſt daughter of the moſt "renowned king Henry the Seventh and the high "and noble princeſs queen Eliſabeth, his wife, eldeſt "daughter of king Edward the Fourth; the ſaid "lady Margaret being eldeſt ſiſter of king Henry "the Eighth, father of the high and mighty prin-"ceſs of famous memory, Eliſabeth, late queen of "England;" according to the language of an act of parliament in England, ſolemnly recogniſing his right and title to the crown.

A farther union attempted in vain by king James I.

The king, having thanked the parliament for this ſo ready and chearful recognition of his right, did immediately

immediately move for an union between the two kingdoms, "that, as they were made one in the head, "so among themselves they might be inseparably "conjoined, and all memory of by-past divisions ex-"tinguished;" whereupon an act of parliament was passed, in England, presently; and also a like act, in the parliament of Scotland, some months after; by which acts commissioners of the two kingdoms, respectively, were impowered to meet and treat concerning articles of union to be laid before the parliaments of both nations. In virtue of those powers, they accordingly met at Westminster, October 20, 1604, and agreed upon the following articles:

Articles of union in the time of James I.

Hostile laws extinguished.

"It is agreed by the commissioners of England "and Scotland to be mutually proposed to the par-"liament of both realms at the next sessions, that "all hostile laws made and conceived expressly, "either by England against Scotland, or Scotland "against England, shall in the next sessions be abro-"gated and utterly extinguished.

The name of borders abolished.

"It is also agreed, that all laws, customs, and "treaties of the borders betwixt England and Scot-"land shall be declared by a general act to be abro-"gated and abolished, and that the subjects on "either part shall be governed by the laws and sta-"tutes of the kingdoms where they dwell, and the "name of the borders extinguished.

Order for sentences not satisfied.

"And because by abolishing the border-laws and "customs it may be doubted, that the executions "shall cease upon those sentences that have hereto-"fore been given by the opposite officers of those "borders, upon wrongs committed before the death "of the late queen of happy memory; it is thought "fit that, in case the commissioners or officers to be "appointed by his majesty before the time of the "next sessions of parliament shall not procure suf-"ficient redress of such filed bills and sentences, that "then the said parliaments may be moved to take "such order as to their wisdoms shall seem conve-"nient, for satisfaction of that which hath been "decerned by some officers; as also how disorders "and insolencies may be hereafter repressed, and the "country which was lately of the borders kept in "peace and quietness in time to come; as likewise "to prescribe some order, how the pursuits of for-"mer wrongs, preceding the death of the late queen "and since the last treaties of the borders in the "years 1596 and 1597, which have never yet been "moved, may be continued and prosecuted to a de-"finitive sentence.

Participation of commodities to be mutual.

"And, forasmuch as the next degree to the abo-"lition of all memory of hostility is the participa-"tion of mutual commodities and commerce, it is "agreed, first, concerning importation of merchan-"dise into either realm from foreign parts, that, "whereas certain commodities are wholly prohibited "by the several laws of both realms to be brought "into either of them by the natives themselves or "by any other, the said prohibitions shall now be "made mutual to both, and neither an Englishman "bring into Scotland, nor a Scotchman into England, "any of these prohibited wares and commodities; "nevertheless, if the said commodities be made in "Scotland, it shall be lawful to bring them out of "Scotland to England; and so reciprocally of the "commodities made in England, and carried to "Scotland.

Inequality of privileges to be tried.

"Whereas a doubt hath been conceived against "the equal communication of trade betwixt English "and Scottish subjects in matter of importation, "grounded upon some inequality of privileges which "the Scots are reported to have in foreign parts, "and, namely, in France, above the English, where-"by the English might be prejudged; and that, after "a very deliberate consideration had of the said sup-"posed inequallties, both private and public exami-"nation of divers merchants of either side touching "all liberties, immunities, privileges, imposts, and "payments on the part of the English, and on the "part of the Scottish, either at Bourdeaux for their "trade of wines, or in Normandy or any other part "of France, for other commodities, it appeared, that "in the trade of Bourdeaux there was and is so "little difference, in any advantage of privileges or "immunities, or in the imposts and payments, all "being reckoned and well weighed on either side, "as it could not justly hinder the communication of "trade; in the trade of Normandy likewise, or any "other parts of France, the advantage that the "Scottish subjects by their privilege are acknowledged "to have is such as, without much difficulty, may "be reconciled and reduced to an equality with the "English by such means as is hereafter declared; "it is agreed, that the Scottishmen shall be free for "the transporting of wine from Bourdeaux into "England, paying the same customs and duties that "the Englishmen do pay; and the Englishmen shall "be likewise free for transporting of wine or other "commodities from Bourdeaux into Scotland, paying "the same customs and duties that the Scottishmen "do pay there.

Importation to be free to both people.

"And likewise for clearing and resolving the "doubts touching the advantage that the Scots are "supposed to have above the English in buying and "transporting the commodities of Normandy, and "of other parts of the kingdom of France, (except-"ing the buying of wine in Bourdeaux) which is al-"ready determined;) it is agreed, that there shall "be sent some meet and discreet persons into France, "two for either side, to take perfect notice of any "such advantage as either the English have above "the Scots, or the Scots above the English, in the "buying or transporting of any commodities of "Normandy or any parts of France (excepting the "wine of Bourdeaux;) and, as the said persons shall "find the advantage to be, so, for making the trade "equal, the custom shall be advanced to the king in "England and Scotland. And, for the part of those "that have the advantage, and according to the "proportion of the said advantage, the advance-"ment of the custom to continue no longer than the "privilege of having such advantage shall continue; "and that, generally for all other trade from any "parts, the English and Scottish subjects, each, in "the other's country, shall have liberty of importa-"tion as freely as any of the native subjects them-"selves having special privilege.

Exportation of goods prohibited made unlawful to both.

"Next, concerning exportation, it is agreed, that "all such goods as are prohibited and forbidden to "Englishmen themselves to be transported forth of "England to any foreign part, the same shall be un-"lawful for any Scottishmen or any other to transport "to any foreign nation beyond sea, under the same "penalties and forfeitures that the English are subject "unto; and reciprocally that, forth of Scotland, no "Englishmen shall transport to any foreign part the

"goods

" goods or commodities that are prohibited in Scot-
" land to Scottiſhmen themſelves; nevertheleſs ſuch
" goods, and commodities, and merchandiſes as are
" licenſed to Engliſhmen to tranſport out of England
" to any foreign part, the ſame may be likewiſe
" tranſported by Scottiſhmen thither, they certifying
" their going into foreign parts, and taking a cocquet
" accordingly, and paying the ordinary cuſtom that
" Engliſhmen do pay themſelves at the exporting
" of ſuch wares; the like liberty to be for Engliſh-
" men in Scotland.

Order for native commodities.

" As for the native commodities which either of
" the countries do yield, and may ſerve for the uſe
" and benefit of the other, it is agreed, that mutually
" there may be tranſported forth of England to Scot-
" land, and forth of Scotland to England, all ſuch
" wares as are neither of the growth or handy-work
" of either of the ſaid realms, without payment of
" any impoſt, cuſtom, or exaction, and as freely in
" all reſpects as any wares may be tranſported either
" in England from part to part, or in Scotland from
" part to part; excepting ſuch particular ſorts of
" goods and merchandiſes as are hereafter mentioned,
" being reſtrained for the proper and inward uſe of
" each country. And for that purpoſe it is declared,
" that, both in this communication of benefit and
" participation of the native commodities of the one
" country with the other, there ſhall be ſpecially
" reſerved and excepted the ſorts hereafter ſpecified:
" that is to ſay, wool, ſheep, ſheep-fell, cattle, lea-
" ther, hides, and linen-yarn, which are ſpecially
" reſtrained within each country, not to be tranſ-
" ported from the one to the other; excepting alſo
" and reſerving to the Scottiſhmen their trade of
" fiſhing within their lochs, forths, and bays, within
" land, and in the ſeas within fourteen miles of the
" coaſts of the realm of Scotland, where neither
" Engliſhmen nor any ſtrangers have uſed to fiſh;
" and ſo reciprocally in the point of fiſhing on the
" behalf of England; all which exceptions and re-
" ſtrictions are not to be underſtood or mentioned in
" any ſort for a mark or note of ſeparation or diſ-
" union, but only as matters of policy and conve-
" niency for the ſeveral eſtate of each country.

Order for cuſtom.

" Furthermore it is agreed, that all foreign wares
" to be tranſported forth of Scotland to England, or
" out of England to Scotland, by any of the king's
" ſubjects of either kingdoms, having at their firſt
" entry once paid cuſtom in either of the kingdoms,
" ſhall not pay outward cuſtom therein afterwards,
" ſave only inward cuſtom at that port whereunto
" they ſhall be tranſported; but the owner of the
" goods, or the factor or maſter of the ſhip, ſhall
" give bond not to tranſport the ſame into any fo-
" reign part.

Scots may be aſſociated in Engliſh companies.

" It is alſo agreed, that Scottiſhmen ſhall not be
" debarred from being aſſociates unto any Engliſh
" company of merchants, as merchant-venturers or
" others, upon ſuch conditions as any Engliſhman
" may be admitted; and ſo reciprocally for Engliſh-
" men in Scotland.

Order for tranſportation.

" It is, nevertheleſs, agreed by mutual conſent,
" and ſo to be underſtood, that the mutual liberty
" aforeſaid of exportation and trade in each part from
" the one to the other ſhall ſerve for the inward uſe
" only of either realm; and order taken for re-
" ſtraining and prohibiting the tranſportation of the
" ſaid commodities into foreign parts, and for due
" puniſhment of thoſe that ſhall tranſgreſs in that
" behalf.

Puniſhment of ſuch as ſhall tranſgreſs.

" And, for the better aſſurance and caution herein,
" it is agreed, that every merchant ſo offending ſhall
" forfeit his goods; the ſhips, wherein the ſaid
" goods ſhall be tranſported, confiſcated; the cuſ-
" tomers, ſearchers, and other officers of the cuſtom
" whatſoever, in caſe of conſent or knowledge on
" their part, to loſe their offices and goods, and
" their bodies to be impriſoned at his majeſty's plea-
" ſure; of which eſcheats and forfeitures two parts
" ſhall appertain to his majeſty, if the cuſtoms be
" unfarmed, and the third to the informer; and, if
" the cuſtoms be farmed, one third of the forfeiture
" ſhall belong to his majeſty, a third to the far-
" mers of the cuſtoms, and the other third to the
" informer. The trial of the offence to be ſummary
" in either country in the Exchequer-chamber by
" writ, ſufficient witneſſes, or oath of the party, or
" before the juſtice by jury or aſſize; and his ma-
" jeſty's officers in either country to convene with
" the complainers that intereſt in the purſuit.

Caution to be given by the owners and maſters of ſhips.

" As alſo, for the more ſurety that there ſhall be
" no tranſportation of ſuch goods, it is agreed, that,
" at the ſhipping of all ſuch native commodities,
" there be taken, by the cuſtomer of the port where
" the goods or wares are imbarked, a bond or obli-
" gation ſubſcribed by the owner of the ſaid goods,
" and maſter of the ſhip; by the owner, if he be
" preſent, and, in caſe of his abſence, by the maſter
" of the ſhip, and factor or party that ladeth the
" ſame; which bond ſhall contain a ſum of money
" anſwerable to the value of the goods, with condi-
" tion of relieving the party obliged, and diſcharging
" him of the ſaid bond, in caſe return be made of a
" due certificate to the cuſtom where the goods were
" laden, from any part within England or Scotland:
" the certificate to be ſubſcribed and ſealed by the
" officers of the cuſtoms of the port where the ſaid
" goods ſhall arrive, and be unladen; or, if there
" be no ſuch officers there, by the chief magiſtrate
" and town-clerk of that harbour or town, under
" their hand and ſeal.

Indifferency of freighting.

" It is farther agreed, touching the indifferent
" freighting of commodities either in Engliſh or Scot-
" tiſh bottoms, that Engliſhmen and Scottiſhmen
" freight and lade their goods each in other's ſhips
" and bottoms indifferently, paying only Engliſh
" and Scottiſh cuſtom, notwithſtanding any contrary
" laws or prohibitions; and that a propoſition be
" made to the parliament of England for eſtabliſhing
" ſome good orders for upholding and maintaining
" the great fiſhing of England; as likewiſe that a
" propoſition be made to the parliament of Scotland
" for the making of their ſhipping more proportion-
" able in burthen to the ſhipping of England, the
" better to ſerve for equality of trade, and a common
" defence for the whole iſle.

Poſtnati declared free.

" And, becauſe it is requiſite that the mutual com-
" munication aforeſaid be not only extended to mat-
" ter of commerce, but to all other benefits and
" privileges of natural-born ſubjects, it is agreed,
" that an act be propoſed to be paſſed in manner
" following: That all the ſubjects of both realms,
" born ſince the deceaſe of the late queen, and that
" ſhall be born hereafter under the obedience of his
" majeſty and of his royal progeny, are by the com-
" mon laws of both realms and ſhall be for ever
" inabled to obtain, ſucceed, inherit, and poſſeſs all
" goods, lands and chattels, honours, dignities, of-
" fices, liberties, privileges and benefices eccleſiaſti-
" cal or civil, in parliament and all other places of
" the kingdoms, and every one of the ſame, in all

" reſpects and without any exception whatſoever, as " fully and amply as the ſubjects of either realm re- " ſpectively might have done, or may do in any ſort, " within the kingdom where they are born.

Exception for offices of the crown.

" Farther, whereas his majeſty, out of his great " judgment and providence, hath not only profeſſed " in public and private ſpeech to the nobility and " council of both, but hath alſo vouchſafed to be " contented, that, for a more full ſatisfaction and " comfort of all his loving ſubjects, it may be com- " priſed in the ſaid act, that his majeſty meaneth not " to confer any office of the crown, any office of " judicature, place, voice, or office in parliament " of either kingdom upon the ſubjects of the other, " born before the deceaſe of the late queen, until " time and converſation have increaſed and accom- " pliſhed an union of the ſaid kingdoms, as well in " the hearts of all the people, and in the conformity " of laws and policies in theſe kingdoms, as in the " knowledge and ſufficiency of particular men, who, " being untimely employed in ſuch authorities, could " no way be able, much leſs acceptable, to diſ- " charge ſuch duties belonging to them; it is there- " fore reſolved by us the commiſſioners aforeſaid, not " only in regard of our deſires and endeavours to " farther the ſpeedy concluſion of this happy work " intended, but alſo as a teſtimony of our love and " thankfulneſs for his gracious promiſe, on whoſe " ſincerity and benignity we build our full aſſurance, " even according to the inward ſenſe and feeling of " our own loyal and hearty affections, to obey and " pleaſe him in all things worthy the ſubjects of ſo " worthy a ſovereign, that it ſhall be deſired of both " the parliaments to be enacted by their authority, " that all the ſubjects of both realms, born before " the deceaſe of the late queen, may be inabled and " capable to acquire, purchaſe, inherit, ſucceed, uſe, " and diſpoſe of all lands, goods, inheritances, of- " fices, honours, dignities, liberties, privileges, im- " munities, benefices, and preferments whatſoever, " each ſubject in either kingdom, with the ſame " freedom and as lawfully and peaceably as the very " natural and born ſubjects of either realm, where " the ſaid rights, eſtates, or profits are eſtabliſhed, " notwithſtanding whatſoever law, ſtatute, or for- " mer conſtitutions heretofore in force to the con- " trary; other than to acquire, poſſeſs, ſucceed, " or inherit any office of the crown, office of judi- " catory, or any voice, place, or office in parlia- " ment; all which ſhall remain free from being " claimed, held, or enjoyed by the ſubjects of the " one kingdom within the other, born before the " deceaſe of the late queen, notwithſtanding any " words, ſenſe, or interception of the act, or any " circumſtance thereupon depending, until there be " ſuch a perfect and full accompliſhment of the " union as is deſired mutually by both the realms: " in all which points of reſervation, either in recital " of the words of his majeſty's ſacred promiſe, or in " any clauſe or ſentence before ſpecified from in- " abling them to any of the aforeſaid places or " dignities, it hath been and ever ſhall be ſo far from " the thoughts of any of us to preſume to alter or " impair his majeſty's prerogative royal, (who con- " trariwiſe do all with comfort and confidence de- " pend herein upon the gracious aſſurance which " his majeſty is pleaſed to give in the declaration of " his ſo juſt and princely care and favour to all his " people) as, for a farther laying open of our clear " and dutiful intentions towards his majeſty in this " and in all things elſe which may concern his pre- " rogative, we do alſo herein profeſs and declare, " that we think it fit there be inſerted, in the act to " be propoſed and paſſed, in expreſs terms, a ſuf- " ficient reſervation of his majeſty's prerogative " royal to denizate, inable, and prefer to ſuch offices, " honours, dignities, and benefices whatſoever in " both the ſaid kingdoms, and either of them, as are " heretofore excepted in the preceding reſervation of " all Engliſh and Scottiſh ſubjects born before the " deceaſe of the late queen, as freely, ſovereignly, " and abſolutely, as any of his majeſty's moſt noble " progenitors or predeceſſors, kings of England or " Scotland, might have done at any time heretofore, " and to all other intents and purpoſes in as ample " manner as if no ſuch act had ever been thought of " or mentioned.

Reſervation of his majeſty's prerogative.

Remanding of malefactors.

" And foraſmuch as the ſeveral juriſdictions and " adminiſtrations of either realm may be abuſed by " malefactors, by their own impunity, if they ſhall " commit any offence in the one realm, and after- " wards remove their perſons and abode unto the " other; it is agreed, that there may be ſome fit " courſe adviſed of by the wiſdoms of the parlia- " ments for trial and proceeding againſt the perſons " of offenders remaining in the one realm, for and " concerning the crimes and faults committed in the " other realm; and yet, nevertheleſs, that it may " be lawful for the juſtice of the realm, where the " fact is committed, to remand the offender remaining " in the other realm to be anſwerable unto juſtice " in the ſame realm where the fact was committed, " and that, upon ſuch remand made, the offender " ſhall be accordingly delivered, and all farther pro- " ceeding, if any be, in the other realm ſhall ceaſe, " ſo as it may be done without prejudice to his ma- " jeſty or other lords in their eſcheats and forfeitures; " with proviſion, nevertheleſs, that this be not " thought neceſſary to be made for all criminal of- " fences, but in ſpecial caſes only; as, namely, in " the caſes of wilful murther, falſifying of monies, " and forging of deeds, inſtruments, and writings, " and ſuch other like caſes as, upon farther advice " in the ſaid parliament, may be thought fit to be " added."

The conſideration of the articles delayed.

By the tenor of the acts made, in the parliaments of both kingdoms, to impower commiſſioners to meet and agree as aforeſaid, the conſideration of the articles agreed on was expreſsly limited to the next ſeſſion of each parliament; and the next in England (being the parliament which was deſtined to deſtruction by that helliſh contrivance of the Gun-powder Plot, and abundantly employed in detecting and proſecuting the traitors, and making proviſion againſt any future attempts of the Papiſts) did only paſs an act to extend the time for conſidering the ſaid articles to any other ſeſſion of that parliament. Accordingly, in the next ſeſſion, which began the 18th day of November, in the year 1607, the articles were taken into conſideration by the parliament of England, but met with ſo many and great obſtructions, that nothing was brought to effect upon any head, except that one of aboliſhing all memory of hoſtilities between the two nations; and this was done by the repeal of divers hoſtile laws which had been made from time to time, and the eſtabliſhing, as much as might be, the peace and tranquillity of the borders, by a certain method of trying ſuch offences as ſhould be committed by the Engliſh in Scotland, and by the Scots in England, in caſe the perſons, after ſuch offences committed,

The articles not confirmed by parliament.

mitted, did eſcape into their own kingdom. All this was provided for in a ſeparate act, which was to take place, as ſoon as the like proviſions ſhould be made, on the other part, by the parliament of Scotland.

The articles confirmed in the Scotch parliament;

The king was exceedingly grieved to ſee himſelf, in a great meaſure, diſappointed in an affair of ſuch conſequence, and which he had laid ſo much to heart; and, to try whether the diſappointment might not be repaired, and his deſign compaſſed by beginning in Scotland, he ſummoned a parliament of that kingdom to meet, the Auguſt following, in the year 1608. In this, all the articles, which had been agreed upon by the commiſſioners, were allowed and ratified, on condition that the parliament of England ſhould do the ſame, and ſhould make ſpecial declaration, that the kingdom of Scotland "ſhould re- "main an abſolute and free monarchy, and the fun- "damental laws receive no alteration."

— but not in the Engliſh.

But the Engliſh parliament (for what reaſons, and upon what grounds, is not certainly known) ſilently dropped the articles, and never took them into conſideration again; by which means, the two kingdoms, though under a ſucceſſion of the ſame monarchs, and (through the intereſt of thoſe monarchs in both) preſerved in a ſtate of peace, friendſhip, and correſpondence, did, notwithſtanding two ſubſequent attempts towards a cloſer union in the reigns of king Charles the Second and queen Anne, ſtill remain ſeparate and independent in point of conſtitution and commerce, till, in the year 1706, (the 5th of queen Anne) this mighty work, which had been ſo often attempted in vain, was moſt happily accompliſhed; and it is deſervedly reckoned among the moſt glorious and moſt important ſucceſſes of her majeſty's reign.

An attempt of an union by king Charles the Second.

The great importance of this work will appear by the unhappy condition which this iſland muſt have been reduced to, had this laſt attempt proved abortive, as ſo many others had done before. It was now about a hundred years, that the two nations had been united under one and the ſame head; and however a nearer union had been always wiſhed, as evidently tending to the ſtrength and intereſt of both kingdoms; yet, as long as that union in one and the ſame prince ſhould continue, they were ſure at leaſt to live in peace, and could be under no apprehenſion of returning to their ancient ſtate of hoſtility. But, William duke of Glouceſter, a youth of incomparable parts, who promiſed whatever a nation could wiſh or deſire, being taken away at twelve years of age, and being alſo the only remaining iſſue of her then royal highneſs, and afterwards our gracious ſovereign queen Anne, there was no apparent hope of an uninterrupted ſucceſſion of Proteſtant princes; and therefore the king and the eſtates of the realm (convinced by the unhappy reign of king James the Second, that this Proteſtant kingdom can have no ſecurity of its laws, liberties, and religion, under the government of a Popiſh prince) paſſed an act for the ſucceſſion of the crown of England in the Proteſtant line: which act, being made only in the parliament of England, and neither that nor any of the like nature received or paſſed in the parliament of Scotland; the Scotch nation did not underſtand themſelves in the leaſt obliged, after the deceaſe of the queen, to acknowledge or regard the Proteſtant ſucceſſor, who was by ſuch act intitled to the Engliſh crown; the conſequence of which was, that nothing, but the life of her then majeſty queen Anne, ſtood between us and an entire ſeparation, or, in other words, between us and a return to that rapine, bloodſhed, and miſery, which fill the hiſtories of the two kingdoms for ſo many hundred years, during that former independent ſtate.

— to prevent an entire diſunion of the two nations.

Commiſſioners appointed to treat of an union, 1 Annæ;

In this view of approaching miſery to both nations, it pleaſed her majeſty, in the firſt year of her reign, to appoint commiſſioners of both (purſuant to the authority veſted in her by two ſtatutes made in the reſpective parliaments) to meet and treat of an union between the two kingdoms; who met accordingly, but, as I intimated before, without effect. From this time, the dangers and calamities of a diſunited ſtate were perpetually hanging over our heads, till her majeſty (impowered by both parliaments as before, and with better proſpect of ſucceſs) did, in the ſixth year of her reign, appoint and nominate commiſſioners a-new; whoſe great knowledge, wiſdom, and temper, having ſurmounted all difficulties, and, with the addition of parliamentary ſanctions, having eſtabliſhed us in an united ſtate for ever, their names ought to be honoured, to all poſterity, as the chief inſtruments, under our then gracious ſovereign, of laying this laſting foundation of the peace and proſperity of the iſland of GREAT BRITAIN.

The importance and neceſſity of an union, temp. Annæ reginæ;

— and again, 5 Annæ.

Commiſſioners

Commiſſioners for ENGLAND.	Commiſſioners for SCOTLAND.
Thomas lord archbiſhop of Canterbury.	James earl of Seafield, lord chancellor.
William Cowper, lord keeper.	James duke of Queenſbury.
John lord archbiſhop of York.	John earl of Marr.
Sidney lord Godolphin.	Hugh earl of Loudon.
Thomas earl of Pembroke and Montgomery.	John earl of Sutherland.
John duke of Newcaſtle.	James earl of Morton.
William duke of Devonſhire.	David earl of Weims.
Charles duke of Somerſet.	David earl of Leven.
Charles duke of Bolton.	John earl of Stair.
Charles earl of Sunderland.	Archibald earl of Roſeberry.
Evelyn earl of Kingſton.	David earl of Glaſgow.
Charles earl of Carliſle.	Lord Archibald Campbel.
Edward earl of Orford.	Thomas viſcount Duplin.
Charles viſcount Townſhend.	William lord Roſs.
Thomas lord Wharton.	Sir Hugh Dalrymple.
Ralph lord Grey.	Adam Cockburn.
John lord Poulet.	Robert Dundas.
John lord Sommers.	Robert Stuart.
Charles lord Halifax.	Francis Montgomery.
John Smith, eſq.	Sir David Dalrymple.
William marquis of Hartington.	Sir Alexander Ogilvy.
John marquis of Granby.	Sir Patrick Johnſton.
Sir Charles Hedges.	Sir James Smollet.
Robert Harley, eſq.	George Lockhart.
Henry Boyle, eſq.	William Moriſon.
Sir John Holt.	Alexander Grant.
Sir Thomas Trevor.	William Seton.
Sir Edward Northey.	John Clerk.
Sir Simon Harcourt.	Hugh Montgomery.
Sir John Cook.	Daniel Stuart.
Stephen Waller.	Daniel Campbel.

Commiſſioners meet and finiſh the articles, and lay them before the queen;

The lords commiſſioners of England and Scotland, thus appointed, met at a place called the Cock-pit, near Whitehall, Weſtminſter, on the ſixteenth day of April, in the year 1706; and purſued that great and important work with ſo much zeal and aſſiduity, that the articles of union were ſigned and ſealed by the commiſſioners of both nations on the twenty-ſecond day of July following; and, on the twenty-third of the ſame month, one copy or inſtrument thereof was (according to the tenor of both commiſſions) preſented to her ſacred majeſty; who accepted it, with expreſſions of great thanks for the pains they had taken in the treaty, and with a declaration of her own earneſt deſire to ſee "ſo great a "ſecurity and advantage to both kingdoms, accom-"pliſhed in her reign."

—and before the parliament.

By the tenor of the commiſſions, the articles of union, being ſigned and ſealed by the commiſſioners, were in like manner to be laid before the parliaments of both kingdoms; which was accordingly done the winter following; and (the doctrine, worſhip, diſcipline, and government of both churches, as eſtabliſhed in the reſpective kingdoms, having been firſt unalterably ſecured by acts of parliament in each) the ſaid articles, with ſome additions and alterations, were ratified and approved in both parliaments; the tenor of which is as follows:

ARTICLE I.

The two kingdoms united for ever by the name of Great Britain.

"That the two kingdoms of England and Scot-"land ſhall, upon the firſt day of May, which ſhall "be in the year one thouſand ſeven hundred and "ſeven, and for ever after, be united into one king-"dom by the name of Great Britain; and that en-"ſigns armorial of the ſaid united kingdom be ſuch "as her majeſty ſhall appoint, and the croſſes of St. "George and St. Andrew be conjoined in ſuch man-"ner as her majeſty ſhall think fit, and uſed in all "flags, banners, ſtandards and enſigns both at ſea "and land."

ARTICLE II.

The Proteſtant ſucceſſion to be according to the act made before in England.

"That the ſucceſſion to the monarchy of the "united kingdom of Great Britain, and of the do-"minions thereunto belonging, after her moſt ſacred "majeſty, and in default of iſſue of her majeſty, be, "remain, and continue to the moſt excellent prin-"ceſs Sophia, electoreſs and ducheſs dowager of "Hanover, and the heirs of her body, being Pro-"teſtants, upon whom the crown of England is "ſettled by an act of parliament made in England "in the twelfth year of the reign of his late ma-"jeſty king William the Third, intitled, 'An act 'for the farther limitation of the crown, and better 'ſecuring the rights and liberties of the ſubject;'

"and

" and that all Papiſts, and perſons marrying Papiſts, " ſhall be excluded from, and for ever incapable to " inherit, poſſeſs, or enjoy the imperial crown of " Great Britain, and the dominions thereunto be- " longing, or any part thereof; and, in every ſuch " caſe, the crown and government ſhall, from time to " time, deſcend to, and be enjoyed by, ſuch per- " ſon, being a Proteſtant, as ſhould have inherited " and enjoyed the ſame, in caſe ſuch Papiſt, or per- " ſon marrying a Papiſt, was naturally dead, accord- " ing to the proviſion for the deſcent of the crown " of England, made by another act of parliament in " England, in the firſt year of the reign of their late " majeſties king William and queen Mary, intitled, ' An act declaring the rights and liberties of the ſub- ' ject, and ſettling the ſucceſſion of the crown.'

ARTICLE III.

One parliament.

" That the united kingdom of Great Britain be " repreſented by one and the ſame parliament, to be " ſtyled the Parliament of Great Britain."

ARTICLE IV.

Intercourſe of trade and navigation.

" That all the ſubjects of the united kingdom of " Great Britain ſhall, from and after the union, " have full freedom and intercourſe of trade and " navigation to and from any port or place within " the ſaid united kingdom, and the dominions and " plantations thereunto belonging; and that there " be a communication of all other rights, privileges, " and advantages, which do or may belong to the " ſubjects of either kingdom, except where it is " otherwiſe expreſsly agreed in theſe articles."

ARTICLE V.

Ships of Scotland to be deemed ſhips of Great Britain.

" That all ſhips or veſſels belonging to her ma- " jeſty's ſubjects of Scotland, at the time of ratify- " ing the treaty of union of the two kingdoms in " the parliament of Scotland, though foreign built, " be deemed, and paſs as ſhips of the built of Great " Britain; the owner, or where there are more " owners, one or more of the owners, within twelve " months after the firſt of May next, making oath, " that, at the time of ratifying the treaty of union " in the parliament of Scotland, the ſame did, in " whole or in part, belong to him or them, or to " ſome other ſubject or ſubjects of Scotland, to be " particularly named, with the place of their re- " ſpective abodes; and that the ſame doth then, at " the time of the ſaid depoſition, wholly belong to " him or them; and that no foreigner, directly or " indirectly, hath any ſhare, part, or intereſt therein; " which oath ſhall be made before the chief officer, " or officers of the cuſtoms, in the port next to the " abode of the ſaid owner or owners; and the ſaid " officer or officers ſhall be impowered to adminiſter " the ſaid oath; and the oath, being ſo adminiſtered, " ſhall be atteſted by the officer or officers who ad- " miniſtered the ſame; and, being regiſtered by the " ſaid officer or officers, ſhall be delivered to the " maſter of the ſhip for ſecurity of her navigation; " and a duplicate thereof ſhall be tranſmitted by the " ſaid officer or officers to the chief officer or officers " of the cuſtoms in the port of Edinburgh, to be " there entered in a regiſter, and from thence to be " ſent to the port of London, to be there entered in " the general regiſter of all trading ſhips belonging " to Great Britain."

ARTICLE VI.

Both kingdoms ſhall be under the ſame regulations, as to trade.

" That all parts of the united kingdom, for ever, " from and after the union, ſhall have the ſame al- " lowances, encouragements, and draw-backs, and " be under the ſame prohibitions, reſtrictions, and " regulations of trade, and liable to the ſame cuſ- " toms and duties on import and export; and that " the allowances, encouragements, and draw-backs, " prohibitions, reſtrictions, and regulations of trade, " and the cuſtoms and duties on import and export " ſettled in England, when the union commences, " ſhall, from and after the union, take place through- " out the whole united kingdom, excepting and re- " ſerving the duties upon export and import of ſuch " particular commodities, from which any perſons, " the ſubjects of either kingdom, are ſpecially li- " berated and exempted by their private rights, " which, after the union, are to remain ſafe and " entire to them in all reſpects, as before the ſame. " And that, from and after the union, no Scots " cattle, carried into England, ſhall be liable to any " other duties, either on the public or private accounts, " than thoſe duties to which the cattle of England " are, or ſhall be, liable within the ſaid kingdom. " And ſeeing, by the laws of England, there are " rewards granted upon the exportation of certain " kinds of grain, wherein oats, grinded or ungrinded, " are not expreſſed; that, from and after the union, " when oats ſhall be ſold at fifteen ſhillings ſterling " per quarter, or under, there ſhall be paid two " ſhillings and ſixpence ſterling for every quarter of " the oat-meal exported in the terms of the law, " whereby and ſo long as rewards are granted " for exportation of other grains, and that the bear " of Scotland have the ſame rewards as barley; " and, in reſpect the importations of victuals in- " to Scotland, from any place beyond ſea, would " prove a diſcouragement to tillage, therefore that " the prohibition, as now in force by the law of " Scotland, againſt importation of victuals from Ire- " land, or any other place beyond ſea into Scotland, " do, after the union, remain in the ſame force as " now it is, until more proper and effectual ways be " provided by the parliament of Great Britain, for " diſcouraging the importation of the ſaid victuals " from beyond ſea."

(Some exceptions and explanations.)

ARTICLE VII.

Exciſes of liquors the ſame.

" That all parts of the united kingdom be, for " ever, from and after the union, liable to the ſame " exciſes upon all exciſeable liquors, excepting only " that the thirty-four gallons, Engliſh barrel of beer " or ale, amounting to twelve gallons Scots preſent " meaſure, ſold in Scotland by the brewer at nine " ſhillings and ſixpence ſterling, excluding all duties, " and retailed, including duties and the retailers " profit at two pence the Scots pint, or eighth part of " the Scots gallon, be not, after the union, liable, " on account of the preſent exciſe upon exciſeable " liquors in England, to any higher impoſition than " two ſhillings ſterling upon the foreſaid thirty-four " gallons, Engliſh barrel, being twelve gallons the " preſent

" preſent Scots meaſure; and that the exciſe, ſettled " in England on all other liquors, when the union " commences, take place throughout the whole " united kingdom."

ARTICLE VIII.

Duties upon ſalt.

" That, from and after the union, all foreign ſalt, " which ſhall be imported into Scotland, ſhall be " charged at the importation there, with the ſame " duties as the like ſalt is now charged with, being " imported into England; and to be levied and ſe- " cured in the ſame manner; but, in regard the du- " ties of great quantities of foreign ſalt imported " may be very heavy upon the merchants importers, " that therefore all foreign ſalt, imported into Scot- " land, ſhall be cellared and locked up under the " cuſtody of the merchants importers, and the offi- " cers employed for levying the duties upon ſalt, and " that the merchant may have what quantity thereof " his occaſion may require, not under a wey or forty " buſhels at a time, giving ſecurity for the duty of " what quantity he receives, payable in ſix months. " But Scotland ſhall, for the ſpace of ſeven years " from the ſaid union, be exempted from paying " in Scotland, for ſalt made there, the duty or ex- " ciſe now payable for ſalt made in England; but, " from the expiration of the ſaid ſeven years, ſhall " be ſubject and liable to the ſame duties for ſalt " made in Scotland, as ſhall be then payable for " ſalt made in England, to be levied and ſecured " in the ſame manner, and with proportionable " draw-backs and allowances as in England, with " this exception, that Scotland ſhall, after the ſaid " ſeven years, remain exempted from the duty of " two ſhillings and four pence a buſhel on home-ſalt, " impoſed by an act made in England, in the ninth " and tenth of king William the Third of England; " and, if the parliament of Great Britain ſhall, at " or before the expiring of the ſaid ſeven years, " ſubſtitute any other fund in place of the ſaid two " ſhillings and four pence of exciſe on the buſhel " of home-ſalt, Scotland ſhall, after the ſaid ſeven " years, bear a proportion of the ſaid fund, and " have an equivalent in the terms of this treaty; " and that, during the ſaid ſeven years, there ſhall " be paid in England for all ſalt made in Scotland, " and imported thence into England, the ſame duties, " upon the importation, as ſhall be payable for ſalt " made in England, to be levied and ſecured in the " ſame manner as the duties on foreign ſalt are to " be levied and ſecured in England; and that, after " the ſaid ſeven years, as long as the ſaid duty of " two ſhillings and four pence a buſhel upon ſalt is " continued in England, the ſaid two ſhillings and " four pence a buſhel ſhall be payable for all ſalt " made in Scotland, and imported into England, to " be levied and ſecured in the ſame manner; and " that, during the continuance of the duty of two " ſhillings and four pence a buſhel upon ſalt made " in England, no ſalt whatſoever be brought from " Scotland to England by land in any manner, un- " der the penalty of forfeiting the ſalt, and the " cattle and carriages made uſe of in bringing the " ſame, and paying twenty ſhillings for every " buſhel of ſuch ſalt, and proportionably for a " greater or leſſer quantity; for which the carrier " as well as the owner ſhall be liable, jointly and " ſeverally, and the perſons bringing or carrying the " ſame to be impriſoned by any one juſtice of the " peace, by the ſpace of ſix months, without bail, " and until the penalty be paid. And, for eſta- " bliſhing an equality in trade, that all fleſh exported " from Scotland to England, and put on board in " Scotland, to be exported to parts beyond the ſeas; " and proviſions for ſhips in Scotland, and for fo- " reign voyages; may be ſalted with Scots ſalt, " paying the ſame duty for what ſalt is ſo employed " as the like quantity of ſuch ſalt pays in England, " and under the ſame penalties, forfeitures, and pro- " viſions for preventing of frauds, as are mentioned " in the laws of England; and that, from and after " the union, the laws and acts of parliament in " Scotland for pining, curing, and packing of her- " rings, white fiſh, and ſalmon for exportation with " foreign ſalt only, without any mixture of Britiſh " or Iriſh ſalt, and for preventing of frauds in " curing and packing of fiſh, be continued in force " in Scotland, ſubject to ſuch alterations as ſhall be " made by the parliament of Great Britain; and " that all fiſh exported from Scotland to parts be- " yond the ſeas, which ſhall be cured with foreign " ſalt only, and without mixture of Britiſh or Iriſh " ſalt, ſhall have the ſame eaſes, premiums, and draw- " backs, as are or ſhall be allowed to ſuch perſons " as export the like fiſh from England; and that, for " encouragement of the herring-fiſhing, there ſhall " be allowed and paid to the ſubjects, inhabitants of " Great Britain, during the preſent allowances for " other fiſh, ten ſhillings and five pence ſterling for " every barrel of white herrings which ſhall be ex- " ported from Scotland; and that there ſhall be al- " lowed five ſhillings ſterling for every barrel of " beef or pork ſalted with foreign ſalt, without mix- " ture of Britiſh or Iriſh ſalt, and exported for ſale " from Scotland to parts beyond ſea, alterable by " the parliament of Great Britain; and, if any mat- " ters of fraud relating to the ſaid duties on ſalt ſhall " hereafter appear, which are not ſufficiently pro- " vided againſt by this article, the ſame ſhall be ſub- " ject to ſuch farther proviſions as ſhall be thought " fit by the parliament of Great Britain."

ARTICLE IX.

Proportion of public taxes.

" That whenever the ſum of one million nine " hundred ninety-ſeven thouſand ſeven hundred and " ſixty-three pounds, eight ſhillings, and four pence " half-penny, ſhall be enacted by the parliament of " Great Britain to be raiſed in that part of the " united kingdom now called England, on land and " other things uſually charged in acts of parliament " there, for granting an aid to the crown by a " land-tax; that part of the united kingdom, now " called Scotland, ſhall be charged by the ſame act " with a farther ſum of forty-eight thouſand pounds, " free of all charges, as the quota of Scotland to " ſuch tax; and ſo proportionably for any greater " or leſſer ſum raiſed in England by any tax on land, " and other things uſually charged together with the " land; and that ſuch quota for Scotland, in the " caſes aforeſaid, be raiſed and collected in the ſame " manner as the ceſs now is in Scotland, but ſubject " to ſuch regulations, in the manner of collecting, " as ſhall be made by the parliament of Great Bri- " tain."

A R-

ARTICLE X.

Duties upon — ſtamped paper.

" That, during the continuance of the reſpective " duties on ſtamped paper, vellum, and parchment, " by the ſeveral acts now in force in England, " Scotland ſhall not be charged with the ſame re- " ſpective duties."

ARTICLE XI.

— Windows.

" That, during the continuance of the duties pay- " able in England on windows and lights, which de- " termine on the firſt day of Auguſt, one thouſand " ſeven hundred and ten, Scotland ſhall not be " charged with the ſame duties."

ARTICLE XII.

— Coals.

" That, during the continuance of the duties pay- " able in England on coals, culm, and cinders, " which determine the thirtieth day of September, " one thouſand ſeven hundred and ten, Scotland ſhall " not be charged therewith for coals, culm, and " cinders conſumed there, but ſhall be charged with " the ſame duties as in England for coals, culm, and " cinders not conſumed in Scotland."

ARTICLE XIII.

— Malt.

" That, during the continuance of the duty pay- " able in England upon malt, which determines the " twenty-fourth day of June, one thouſand ſeven " hundred and ſeven, Scotland ſhall not be charged " with that duty."

ARTICLE XIV.

Scotland not to be charged with duties already laid by the parliament of England.

" That the kingdom of Scotland be not charged " with any other duties laid on by the parliament of " England before the union, except theſe conſented " to in this treaty; in regard it is agreed, that all " neceſſary proviſion ſhall be made by the parlia- " ment of Scotland, for the public charge and ſer- " vice of that kingdom, for the year one thouſand " ſeven hundred and ſeven; provided, nevertheleſs, " that, if the parliament of England ſhall think fit " to lay any farther impoſitions by way of cuſtoms, " or ſuch exciſes, with which, by virtue of this " treaty, Scotland is to be charged equally with " England, in ſuch caſe Scotland ſhall be liable to " the ſame cuſtoms and exciſes, and have an equi- " valent to be ſettled by the parliament of Great " Britain; with this farther proviſion, that any malt, " to be made and conſumed in that part of the united " kingdom now called Scotland, ſhall not be charged " with any impoſition on malt during this preſent " war. And ſeeing it cannot be ſuppoſed that the " parliament of Great Britain will ever lay any ſort " of burthen upon the united kingdom, but what " they ſhall find of neceſſity at that time for the " preſervation and good of the whole, and with " due regard to the circumſtances and abilities of " every part of the united kingdom; therefore it is " agreed, that there be no farther exemption in- " ſiſted upon for any part of the united kingdom, " but that the conſideration of any exemptions, be- " yond what are already agreed on in this treaty, " ſhall be left to the determination of the parlia- " ment of Great Britain."

ARTICLE XV.

Equivalent to Scotland, for contributing to debts contracted by England, before the union:

" That whereas, by the terms of this treaty, the " ſubjects of Scotland, for preſerving an equality of " trade throughout the united kingdom, will be liable " to ſeveral cuſtoms and exciſes now payable in " England, which will be applicable towards pay- " ment of the debts in England contracted before " the union; it is agreed, that Scotland ſhall have " an equivalent, for what the ſubjects thereof ſhall " be ſo charged towards payment of the ſaid debts " of England, in all particulars whatſoever, in man- " ner following, viz. that, before the union of the ſaid — before the union.
" kingdoms, the ſum of three hundred ninety-eight " thouſand and eighty-five pounds, ten ſhillings, be " granted to her majeſty by the parliament of Eng- " land, for the uſes after-mentioned, being the equi- " valent to be anſwered to Scotland, for ſuch parts " of the ſaid cuſtoms and exciſes upon all exciſeable " liquors, with which that kingdom is to be charged " upon the union, as will be applicable to the pay- " ment of the ſaid debts of England, according to " the proportions which the preſent cuſtoms of Scot- " land, being thirty thouſand pounds per annum, do " bear to the cuſtoms in England, computed at one " million three hundred forty-one thouſand, five hun- " dred, and fifty-nine pounds per annum; and which " the preſent exciſes on exciſeable liquors in Scot- " land, being thirty-three thouſand and five hundred " pounds per annum, do bear to the exciſes on ex- " ciſeable liquors in England, computed at nine hun- " dred forty-ſeven thouſand, ſix hundred, and two " pounds per annum; which ſum of three hundred " ninety-eight thouſand, eighty-five pounds, ten " ſhillings, ſhall be due and payable, from the time " of the union. And in regard that, after the union, — after the union.
" Scotland becoming liable to the ſame cuſtoms and " duties payable on import and export, and to the " ſame exciſes on all exciſeable liquors as in Eng- " land, as well upon that account, as upon the ac- " count of the increaſe of trade and people (which " will be the happy conſequence of the union) the " ſaid revenues will much improve beyond the " before-mentioned annual values thereof, of which " no preſent eſtimate can be made; yet, nevertheleſs, " for the reaſons aforeſaid, there ought to be a " proportionable equivalent anſwered to Scotland; " it is agreed, that, after the union, there ſhall be " an account kept of the ſaid duties ariſing in Scot- " land, to the end it may appear what ought to be " anſwered to Scotland, as an equivalent for ſuch " proportion of the ſaid increaſe as ſhall be appli- " cable to the payment of the debts of England. " And, for the farther and more effectual anſwering " the ſeveral ends hereafter-mentioned, it is agreed, " that, from and after the union, the whole increaſe " of the revenues of cuſtoms, and duties on import " and export, and exciſes upon exciſeable liquors in " Scotland, over and above the annual produce of " the ſaid reſpective duties, as above ſtated, ſhall go " and be applied, for the term of ſeven years, to the " uſes hereafter mentioned; and that, upon the ſaid " account, there ſhall be anſwered to Scotland an- " nually, from the end of ſeven years after the " union, an equivalent in proportion to ſuch part " of

" of the ſaid increaſe as ſhall be applicable to the " debts of England; and generally, that an equiva- " lent ſhall be anſwered to Scotland for ſuch parts " of the Engliſh debts as Scotland may hereafter be- " come liable to pay by reaſon of the union, other " than ſuch for which appropriations have been " made by parliament in England, of the cuſtoms, " or other duties on export and import, exciſes on " all exciſeable liquors, in reſpect of which debts, " equivalents are herein before provided. And, as Application of the equivalent. " for the uſes to which the ſaid ſum of three hun- " dred ninety-eight thouſand, eighty-five pounds, " ten ſhillings, to be granted, as aforeſaid, and all " other monies which are to be anſwered or al- " lowed to Scotland, as aforeſaid, are to be applied, " it is agreed, that, in the firſt place, out of the " aforeſaid ſum, what conſideration ſhall be found " neceſſary to be had for any loſſes, which private " perſons may ſuſtain by reducing the coin of Scot- " land to the ſtandard and value of the coin of Eng- " land, may be made good; in the next place, that " the capital ſtock, or fund of the African and " Indian company of Scotland, advanced, together " with intereſt for the ſaid capital ſtock, after the " rate of five per centum per annum, from the re- " ſpective times of the payment thereof, ſhall be " paid; upon payment of which capital ſtock and " intereſt, it is agreed the ſaid company be diſſolved " and ceaſe, and alſo, that, from the time of paſſing " the act of parliament in England for raiſing the " ſaid ſum of three hundred ninety-eight thouſand, " eighty-five pounds, ten ſhillings, the ſaid company " ſhall neither trade nor grant licenſe to trade; " providing, that, if the ſaid ſtock and intereſt ſhall " not be paid in twelve months after the commence- " ment of the union, that then the ſaid company " may from thenceforward trade, or give licenſe to " trade, until the whole capital ſtock and intereſt " ſhall be paid. And as to the overplus of the ſaid " ſum of three hundred ninety-eight thouſand, " eighty-five pounds, ten ſhillings, after payment " of what conſideration ſhall be had for loſſes in " repairing the coin, and paying the ſaid capital " ſtock and intereſt, and alſo the whole increaſe of " the ſaid revenues of cuſtoms, duties, and exciſes, " above the preſent value which ſhall ariſe in Scot- " land, during the ſaid term of ſeven years, toge- " ther with the equivalent which ſhall become due " upon the improvement thereof in Scotland after " the ſaid term; and alſo, as to all other ſums which, " according to the agreements aforeſaid, may be- " come payable to Scotland, by way of equivalent " for what that kingdom ſhall hereafter become " liable towards payment of the debts of England, " it is agreed, that the ſame be applied in manner " following, viz. that all the public debts of the " kingdom of Scotland, as ſhall be adjuſted by this " preſent parliament, ſhall be paid; and that two " thouſand pounds per annum, for the ſpace of ſeven " years, ſhall be applied towards encouraging and " promoting the manufacture of coarſe wool within " thoſe ſhires which produce the wool; and that the firſt " two thouſand pounds ſterling be paid at Martinmas " next, and ſo yearly at Martinmas, during the ſpace " aforeſaid; and afterwards the ſame ſhall be wholly " applied towards the encouraging and promoting " the fiſheries, and ſuch other manufactures and im- " provements in Scotland, as may moſt conduce to the " general good of the united kingdom. And it is " agreed, that her majeſty be impowered to appoint " commiſſioners, who ſhall be accountable to the Commiſſioners for diſpoſing of the equivalent. " parliament of Great Britain, for diſpoſing the ſaid " ſum of three hundred ninety-eight thouſand and " eighty-five pounds ten ſhillings, and all other mo- " nies which ſhall ariſe to Scotland, upon the agree- " ments aforeſaid, to the purpoſes before-mentioned; " which commiſſioners ſhall be impowered to call for, " receive, and diſpoſe of the ſaid monies, in manner " aforeſaid, and to inſpect the books of the ſeveral " collectors of the ſaid revenues, and of all other " duties, from whence an equivalent may ariſe; " and that the collectors and managers of the ſaid " revenues and duties be obliged to give to the ſaid " commiſſioners ſubſcribed authentic abbreviates of " the produce of ſuch revenues and duties ariſing in " their reſpective diſtricts; and that the ſaid commiſ- " ſioners ſhall have their office within the limits of " Scotland, and ſhall in ſuch office keep books con- " taining accounts of the amount of the equivalents, " and how the ſame ſhall have been diſpoſed of " from time to time, which may be inſpected by any " of the ſubjects who ſhall deſire the ſame."

ARTICLE XVI.

" That, from and after the union, the coin ſhall Coin of the ſame value and ſtandard in both kingdoms. " be of the ſame ſtandard and value, throughout the " united kingdom, as now in England; and a mint " ſhall be continued in Scotland under the ſame rules " as the mint in England, and the preſent officers of " the mint continued, ſubject to ſuch regulations " and alterations as her majeſty, her heirs or ſuc- " ceſſors, or the parliament of Great Britain, ſhall " think fit."

ARTICLE XVII.

" That, from and after the union, the ſame weights Weights and meaſures to be the ſame in both kingdoms. " and meaſures ſhall be uſed throughout the united " kingdom as are now eſtabliſhed in England, and " ſtandards of weights and meaſures ſhall be kept " by thoſe boroughs in Scotland, to whom the keep- " ing the ſtandards of weights and meaſures, now in " uſe there, does of ſpecial right belong; all which " ſtandards ſhall be ſent down to ſuch reſpective " boroughs, from the ſtandards kept in the Ex- " chequer at Weſtminſter, ſubject, nevertheleſs, to " ſuch regulations as the parliament of Great Bri- " tain ſhall think fit."

ARTICLE XVIII.

" That the laws concerning regulation of trade, Laws of trade, &c. to be the ſame in Scotland as in England, —but all other laws of Scotland to remain as before. " cuſtoms, and ſuch exciſes to which Scotland is, by " virtue of this treaty to be liable, be the ſame " in Scotland, from and after the union, as in Eng- " land; and that all other laws, in uſe within the " kingdom of Scotland, do, after the union, and " that, notwithſtanding thereof, remain in the ſame " force as before (except ſuch as are contrary to, or " inconſiſtent with this treaty) but alterable by the " parliament of Great Britain, with this difference " betwixt the laws concerning public right, policy, " and civil government, and thoſe which concern " private right, that the laws which concern public " right, policy, and civil government, may be made " the ſame throughout the whole united kingdom;

" but

" but that no alteration be made in laws which con-
" cern private right, except for evident utility of the
" ſubjects within Scotland."

ARTICLE XIX.

Court of ſeſſion to continue;

" That the court of ſeſſion, or college of juſtice,
" do, after the union, and notwithſtanding thereof,
" remain in all time coming within Scotland, as it is
" now conſtituted by the laws of that kingdom, and
" with the ſame authority and privileges as before
" the union, ſubject, nevertheleſs, to ſuch regula-
" tions for the better adminiſtration of juſtice as
" ſhall be made by the parliament of Great Britain;
— and rules concerning it. " and that hereafter none ſhall be named by her
" majeſty, or her royal ſucceſſors, to be ordinary
" lords of ſeſſion, but ſuch who have ſerved in the
" college of juſtice as advocates, or principal clerks
" of ſeſſion, for the ſpace of five years; or as
" writers to the ſignet for the ſpace of ten years;
" with this proviſion, that no writer to the ſignet be
" capable to be admitted a lord of the ſeſſion, un-
" leſs he undergo a private and public trial on the
" civil law before the faculty of advocates, and be
" found by them qualified for the ſaid office, two
" years before he be named to be a lord of the ſeſ-
" ſion; yet ſo as the qualifications made, or to be
" made, for capacitating perſons to be named ordi-
" nary lords of ſeſſion, may be altered by the par-
Court of juſticiary to continue. " liament of Great Britain. And that the court of
" juſticiary do alſo, after the union, and notwith-
" ſtanding thereof, remain in all time coming within
" Scotland, as it is now conſtituted by the laws of
" that kingdom, and with the ſame authority and
" privileges as before the union, ſubject, neverthe-
" leſs, to ſuch regulations as ſhall be made by the
" parliament of Great Britain, and without prejudice
" of other rights of juſticiary; and that all admi-
" ralty-juriſdictions be under the lord high-admiral,
" or commiſſioners for the admiralty of Great Britain
Court of admiralty to continue. " for the time being; and that the court of admi-
" ralty now eſtabliſhed in Scotland be continued,
" and that all reviews, reductions, or ſuſpenſions of
" the ſentences in maritime caſes, competent to the
" juriſdiction of that court, remain in the ſame man-
" ner after the union, as now in Scotland, until the
" parliament of Great Britain ſhall make ſuch regula-
" tions and alterations as ſhall be judged expedient
" for the whole united kingdom, ſo as there be al-
" ways continued in Scotland a court of admiralty,
" ſuch as in England, for determination of all mari-
" time caſes relating to private rights in Scotland,
" competent to the juriſdiction of the admiralty-
" court, ſubject, nevertheleſs, to ſuch regulations
" and alterations as ſhall be thought proper to be
" made by the parliament of Great Britain; and
Proviſo for all heretable rights of admiralty and vice-admiralty. " that the heretable rights of admiralty and vice-
" admiralties in Scotland be reſerved to the reſpec-
" tive proprietors as rights of property, ſubject, ne-
" vertheleſs, as to the manner of exerciſing ſuch he-
" retable rights, to ſuch regulations and alterations
" as ſhall be thought proper to be made by the
" parliament of Great Britain; and that all other
All courts in Scotland to remain; " courts now in being within the kingdom of Scot-
" land do remain, but ſubject to alterations by the
" parliament of Great Britain; and that all inferior
" courts within the ſaid limits do remain ſubordinate,
" as they are now, to the ſupreme courts of juſtice
" within the ſame, in all time coming; and that no

" cauſes in Scotland be cognoſcible by the courts of
" Chancery, Queen's-bench, Common-pleas, or any
" other court in Weſtminſter-hall; and that the ſaid
" courts, or any other of the like nature, after the
" union, ſhall have no power to cognoſce, review,
" or alter the acts or ſentences of the judicatures
" within Scotland, or ſtop the execution of the ſame;
" and that there be a court of Exchequer in Scot-
" land, after the union, for deciding queſtions con-
" cerning the revenues of cuſtoms and exciſes there,
" having the ſame power and authority, in ſuch
" caſes, as the court of Exchequer has in England;
" and that the ſaid court of Exchequer in Scotland
" have power of paſſing ſignatures, gifts, tutories,
" and in other things, as the court of Exchequer at
" preſent in Scotland hath; and that the court of
" Exchequer that now is in Scotland do remain, until
" a new court of Exchequer be ſettled by the par-
" liament of Great Britain in Scotland, after the
" union; and that, after the union, the queen's ma-
— and privy-council to continue, if the queen pleaſe. " jeſty, and her royal ſucceſſors, may continue a
" privy-council in Scotland, for preſerving of public
" peace and order, until the parliament of Great
" Britain ſhall think fit to alter it, or eſtabliſh any
" other effectual method for that end."

— and no cauſes in Scotland to be cogniſable by the courts of Weſtminſter-hall in England.

A court of Exchequer to be erected in Scotland;

ARTICLE XX.

Proviſo for heretable offices. " That all heretable offices, ſuperiorities, heretable
" juriſdictions, offices for life, and juriſdictions for
" life, be reſerved to the owners thereof, as rights
" of property, in the ſame manner as they are now
" enjoyed by the laws of Scotland, notwithſtanding
" this treaty."

ARTICLE XXI.

Proviſo for the rights of royal boroughs. " That the rights and privileges of the royal
" boroughs in Scotland, as they now are, do re-
" main entire after the union, and notwithſtanding
" thereof."

ARTICLE XXII.

Sixteen peers and forty-five commoners, from Scotland to ſit in the parliament of Great Britain. " That, by virtue of this treaty, of the peers
" of Scotland, at the time of the union, ſixteen ſhall
" be the number to ſit and vote in the houſe of lords,
" and forty-five the number of the repreſentatives
" of Scotland in the houſe of commons of the par-
" liament of Great Britain; and that, when her ma-
" jeſty, her heirs or ſucceſſors, ſhall declare her or
" their pleaſure for holding the firſt or any ſubſe-
" quent parliament of Great Britain, until the parlia-
" ment of Great Britain ſhall make farther proviſion
Manner of electing them. " therein, a writ do iſſue under the great ſeal of
" the united kingdom, directed to the privy-council
" of Scotland, commanding them to cauſe ſixteen
" peers, who are to ſit in the houſe of lords, to be
" ſummoned to parliament, and forty-five members
" to be elected to ſit in the houſe of commons of
" the parliament of Great Britain, according to the
" agreement in this treaty, in ſuch manner as by an
" act of this preſent ſeſſion of the parliament of Scot-
" land is or ſhall be ſettled; which act is hereby de-
" clared to be as valid, as if it were a part of, and
" ingroſſed in this treaty. And that the names of
" the perſons ſo ſummoned and elected ſhall be re-
" turned by the privy-council of Scotland into the

" court from whence the ſaid writ did iſſue. And " that if her majeſty, on or before the firſt day of " May next, on which day the union is to take place, " ſhall declare under the great ſeal of England, that " it is expedient, that the lords of parliament of " England, and commons of the preſent parliament " of England, ſhould be the members of the re- " ſpective houſes of the firſt parliament of Great " Britain, for and on the part of England; then the " ſaid lords of parliament of England, and com- " mons of the preſent parliament of England, ſhall " be the members of the reſpective houſes of the " firſt parliament of Great Britain, for and on the " part of England; and her majeſty may, by her " royal proclamation, under the great ſeal of Great " Britain, appoint the ſaid firſt parliament of Great " Britain to meet at ſuch time and place as her ma- " jeſty ſhall think fit: which time ſhall not be leſs " than fifty days after the date of ſuch proclama- " tion; and, the time and place of the meeting of " ſuch parliament being ſo appointed, a writ ſhall be " immediately iſſued under the great ſeal of Great " Britain, directed to the privy-council of Scotland, " for the ſummoning the ſixteen peers, and for elect- " ing forty-five members, by whom Scotland is to " be repreſented in the parliament of Great Britain. " And the lords of parliament of England, and the " ſixteen peers of Scotland, ſuch ſixteen peers being " ſummoned and returned in the manner agreed in " this treaty, and the members of the houſe of com- " mons of the ſaid parliament of England, and the " forty-five members for Scotland, ſuch forty-five " members being elected and returned in the man- " ner agreed in this treaty, ſhall aſſemble and meet " reſpectively, in the reſpective houſes of the par- " liament of Great Britain, at ſuch time and place " as ſhall be ſo appointed by her majeſty, and ſhall " be the two houſes of the firſt parliament of Great " Britain; and that parliament may continue for " ſuch time only as the preſent parliament of Eng- " land might have continued, if the union of the " two kingdoms had not been made, unleſs ſooner " diſſolved by her majeſty. And that every one of " the lords of parliament of Great Britain, and " every member of the houſe of commons of the " parliament of Great Britain, in the firſt and all " ſucceeding parliaments of Great Britain, until the " parliament of Great Britain ſhall otherwiſe direct, " ſhall take the reſpective oaths appointed to be " taken, inſtead of the oaths of allegiance and ſu- " premacy, by an act of parliament made in Eng- " land in the firſt year of the reign of the late king " William and queen Mary, intitled, 'An act for ' the abrogating of the oaths of ſupremacy and alle- ' giance, and appointing other oaths;' and make, " ſubſcribe, and audibly repeat the declaration men- " tioned in an act of parliament made in England " in the thirtieth year of the reign of king Charles " the Second, intitled, 'An act for the more effec- ' tual preſerving the king's perſon and government, ' by diſabling Papiſts from ſitting in either houſe ' of parliament;' and ſhall take and ſubſcribe the " oath mentioned in an act of parliament made in " England, in the firſt year of her majeſty's reign, " intitled, 'An act to declare the alterations in the ' oath appointed to be taken by the act, intitled, An ' act for the farther ſecurity of his majeſty's perſon, ' and the ſucceſſion of the crown in the Proteſtant ' line, and for extinguiſhing the hopes of the pre- ' tended prince of Wales, and all other pretenders, ' and their open and ſecret abettors, and for de- ' claring the aſſociation to be determined;' at ſuch " time and in ſuch manner as the members of both " houſes of parliament of England are by the ſaid " reſpective acts directed to take, make, and ſub- " ſcribe the ſame, upon the penalties and diſabilities in " the ſaid reſpective acts contained. And it is declared " and agreed, that theſe words, 'This Realm, The ' Crown of this Realm,' and, 'The Queen of this ' Realm,' mentioned in the oaths and declaration " contained in the aforeſaid acts, which were intended " to ſignify the crown and realm of England, ſhall " be underſtood of the crown and realm of Great " Britain; and that in that ſenſe the ſaid oaths and " declaration be taken and ſubſcribed by the mem- " bers of both houſes of the parliament of Great " Britain."

Parliament not to meet till fifty days after proclamation.

ARTICLE XXIII.

" That the aforeſaid ſixteen peers of Scotland " mentioned, in the laſt preceding article, to ſit in " the houſe of lords of the parliament of Great " Britain, ſhall have all privileges of parliament, " which the peers of England now have, and which " they or any peers of Great Britain ſhall have after " the union, and particularly the right of ſitting " upon the trials of peers; and, in caſe of the trial of " any peer, in time of adjournment, or prorogation " of parliament, the ſaid ſixteen peers ſhall be ſum- " moned in the ſame manner, and have the ſame " powers and privileges at ſuch trial, as any other " peers of Great Britain; and that, in caſe any trials " of peers ſhall hereafter happen, when there is no " parliament in being, the ſixteen peers of Scotland, " who ſat in the laſt preceding parliament ſhall " be ſummoned in the ſame manner, and have the " ſame powers and privileges at ſuch trials, as any " other peers of Great Britain; and that all peers " of Scotland, and their ſucceſſors to their honours " and dignities, ſhall, from and after the union, be " peers of Great Britain, and have rank and prece- " dency next and immediately after the peers of the " like orders and degrees in England at the time of " the union, and before all peers of Great Britain " of the like orders and degrees who may be created " after the union, and ſhall be tried as peers of Great " Britain, and ſhall enjoy all privileges of peers, as " fully as the peers of England do now, or as they, " or any other peers of Great Britain, may hereafter " enjoy the ſame, except the right and privilege of " ſitting in the houſe of lords, and the privileges " depending thereon, and particularly the right of " ſitting upon the trials of peers."

The ſixteen peers ſhall have all the privileges of parliament;

—particularly, at the trial of peers.

Peers of Scotland ſhall enjoy all privileges of peers of Great Britain.

—and ſhall be tried as peers of Great Britain.

ARTICLE XXIV.

" That, from and after the union, there be one " great ſeal for the united kingdom of Great Bri- " tain, which ſhall be different from the great ſeal " now uſed in either kingdom; and that the quar- " tering the arms, and the rank and precedency of " the Lyon king of arms of the kingdom of Scot- " land, as may beſt ſuit the union, be left to her " majeſty; and that, in the mean time, the great " ſeal of England be uſed as the great ſeal of the " united kingdom, and that the great ſeal of the " united kingdom be uſed for ſealing writs to elect " and

One great ſeal of Great Britain.

" and ſummon the parliament of Great Britain, and
" for ſealing all treaties with foreign princes and
" ſtates, and all public acts, inſtruments, and orders
" of ſtate, which concern the whole united kingdom,
" and in all other matters relating to England, as
" the great ſeal of England is now uſed; and that
" a ſeal in Scotland, after the union, be always kept
" and made uſe of in all things relating to private
" rights or grants, which have uſually paſſed the
" great ſeal of Scotland, and which only concern
" offices, grants, commiſſions, and private rights
" within that kingdom; and that, until ſuch ſeal
" ſhall be appointed by her majeſty, the preſent
" great ſeal of Scotland ſhall be uſed for ſuch pur-
" poſes; and that the privy-ſeal, ſignet, caſſet,
" ſignet of the juſticiary court, quarter-ſeal, and
" ſeals of courts, now uſed in Scotland, be conti-
" nued; but that the ſaid ſeals be altered and adapted
" to the ſtate of the union, as her majeſty ſhall think
" fit; and the ſaid ſeals, and all of them, and the
" keepers of them, ſhall be ſubject to ſuch regula-
" tions as the parliament of Great Britain ſhall here-
" after make. And that the crown, ſceptre, and
" ſword of ſtate, the records of parliament, and all
" other records, rolls, and regiſters whatſoever, both
" public and private, general and particular, and
" warrants thereof, continue to be kept as they are
" within that part of the united kingdom now called
" Scotland; and that they ſhall ſo remain in all time
" coming, notwithſtanding the union."

— except in matters which concern each kingdom ſeparately.

Crown, &c. to be kept in Scotland as at preſent.

ARTICLE XXV.

" That all laws and ſtatutes in either kingdom, All laws contrary to theſe articles to be void.
" ſo far as they are contrary to, or inconſiſtent with
" the terms of theſe articles, or any of them, ſhall,
" from and after the union, ceaſe and become void,
" and ſhall be ſo declared to be by the reſpective
" parliaments of the ſaid kingdoms."

Thus was completed a work of equal difficulty and importance, viz. the perpetual union of England and Scotland in the ſame prince, the ſame parliament, the ſame name of Great Britain, and the ſame privileges of trade and commerce. The union made more entire by ſeveral acts ſince. Stat. 6 Annæ, c. 6.

Since this time, ſeveral acts have been made by the parliament of Great Britain, to render the union of the two kingdoms more entire and complete. By one of thoſe acts it is provided, that there ſhall be but one privy-council for the kingdom of Great Britain; and that juſtices of peace ſhall be appointed in North-Britain, with the addition of all powers uſed and practiſed by thoſe in South-Britain; and by another, that the laws relating to treaſon, and miſpriſion of treaſon, and the trial thereof, in the two united kingdoms, ſhall be the very ſame. Stat. 7 Annæ, c. 21.

May the God of peace and concord proſper and eſtabliſh this happy union, and alſo improve it more and more, as ſhall be moſt for his glory, the honour of our gracious ſovereign, and the ſtrength and intereſt of this moſt potent and flouriſhing iſland!]

SCOTLAND,

[OR

NORTH-BRITAIN.]

THE

GENERAL HEADS

IN

SCOTLAND,

[OR

NORTH-BRITAIN.]

SCOTLAND, 249

Its diviſion 251
Its ſtates, or degrees 254
Its judicatories, or courts of juſtice 255

GADENI, 257
- Tiviotdale 257
- Tweedale or Peebles 258
- March or Mers 259
- Lauden or Lothian 261

SELGOVÆ, 267
- Liddeſdale 267
- Annandale 268
- Nithſdale 269

NOVANTES, 270
- Galloway 270
- Carrick 271
- Kyle 272
- Cunningham 273
- Glotta 274

DAM-

DAMNII, 275
- Clydeſdale 275
- Lennox 279
- Stirling 280

CALEDONIA, 284
- Fife 286
- Strathern 289
- Argyle 290
- Cantire 291
- Lorn 292
- Braidalbin ibid.
- Perthſhire 293
- Angus 295
- Merns 297
- Marr 299
- Buchan 301
- Murray 302
- Lochaber 304
- Roſs 305
- Sutherland 306
- Cathneſs 307
- Strathnavern ibid.

An additional deſcription of the ROMAN WALL 310

SCOT-

SCOTLAND.

NOW I am bound for SCOTLAND, whither I go with a willing mind; but I ſhall paſs it over lightly and with gentle touches, not forgetting that ſaying, *Minùs notis minùs diu inſiſtendum*, "the leſs we know things, "the leſs we are to dwell upon them;" and that advice of the Grecian, Ξένῳ ὢν, ἀπραάγμων ἴσθι. "Be not too buſy, where thou art not acquainted;" for it would be great imprudence to pretend to ſpeak copiouſly, where our notices have been but few. But, ſince this country is alſo honoured with the name of BRITAIN, I will take the liberty, with all due reſpect to the Scottiſh nation, in purſuance of my bold deſign of illuſtrating BRITAIN, to proſecute that undertaking; and, drawing aſide the veil of dark antiquity, to point out, as far as I am able, the places of ancient note. For this, I aſſure myſelf of pardon, both from the good-nature of the people themſelves, and in regard of the extraordinary happineſs of * our times, when, by Divine Providence, that is fallen into our hands which we durſt hardly hope for, and which our anceſtors ſo often and ſo earneſtly wiſhed to ſee; namely, that BRITAIN, which for ſo many ages had been divided in itſelf, and a kind of unſociable iſland, ſhould (like one uniform city) be joined in one entire body under † one moſt auguſt monarch, the founder of an everlaſting peace: who, being, through the propitious

* So ſaid anno 1607.

† King James the Sixth of Scotland, and the Firſt of England.

propitious goodneſs of almighty God, appointed, born, and preſerved, for the common good of both nations, and a prince of ſingular wiſdom and fatherly affection to all his ſubjects, * did ſo cut off all occaſions of fear, hope, revenge, and complaint, that the fatal diſcord, which † had ſo long engaged theſe nations, otherwiſe invincible, in mutual wars, ‡ was now ſtifled, and ſuppreſſed for ever; and Concord exceedingly * rejoiced, and even † triumphed, becauſe, as the poet ſings,

* Doth, C.
† Hath, C.
‡ Is, C.
* Rejoices, C.
† Triumphs, C.

Jam cuncti gens una ſumus.

Now all one nation, we're united faſt.

To which we anſwer by way of chorus:

——— *Et ſimus in ævum.*

And may that UNION for ever laſt.

But, before I enter upon SCOTLAND, I think it not amiſs to advertiſe the reader, that I leave the firſt original of the Scottiſh nation, and the etymology of the name, (diſcarding all conjectures of others, which, as well in former ages as in theſe our days, have owed their birth either to credulity, or ſupineneſs) to be diſcuſſed by their own hiſtorians, and the learned of that nation; and, following the ſame method that I took in England, I ſhall firſt briefly ſay ſomething concerning [Scotland in general, with] the diviſion of it; as alſo of the ſtates of the kingdom, and the courts of juſtice; and ſhall then, with the like brevity, touch upon the ſituation and commodities of every particular county; ſhewing which are the places of greateſt note, and what families are moſt eminent, and have flouriſhed with the title and honour of [dukes,] earls, [viſcounts,] and barons of parliament, as far as, by reading and inquiry, I could poſſibly procure information. And this I ſhall do very cautiouſly,

tiouſly, taking all imaginable care, by an ingenuous and ſincere regard to truth, not to give the leaſt offence to the moſt cenſorious and critical; and, by a compendious conciſeneſs, not to prevent the curious diligence of thoſe who may poſſibly attempt all this in a more full, polite, and elegant way.

OF

OF

SCOTLAND in general.

Albania.

AS Albion was the firſt and moſt ancient name of Great-Britain, that we meet with in the Greek and Latin authors; ſo was Albania of that northern part which lay beyond the Humber and the Deva. Landmen have delivered various reaſons why it ſhould be ſo called; but the moſt probable of them is from the ancient inhabitants calling themſelves Albanich, who likewiſe called their country Albin; and their poſterity, the Highlanders, ſtill retain the name in a part of their country called Braidalbin.

This country, which, till our late union, was known under the name of the kingdom of Scotland, is divided from England by the river Tweed to Carhoom; then, by Keddon-burn, Haddon-rig, Blackdown-hill, Morſla-hill, and Battinbuſs-hill, to the riſings of the rivers Keal and Ted; afterwards, by Kerſop-burn, Lidder-water, and Eſk, to the Todhills, the Marchdike, White-ſack and Solway-frith. On the weſt, it hath the Iriſh ſea; on the north, the Deucaledonian; and, on the eaſt, the German ocean; on all which ſides bordering upon the ſea, it hath ſeveral iſles belonging to it.

From the Mull of Galloway in the ſouth to Dungſbay-head in the eaſt-point of Cathneſs in the north, it is about 250 miles long; and, between Buchanneſs on the eaſt ſea, and Ardnamurchan-point on the weſt, 150 miles broad. The moſt ſoutherly part of it, about Whittern, is fifty-four degrees and fifty-four minutes, in latitude; and, in longitude, fifteen degrees and forty minutes. The moſt northerly part, the above-mentioned Dungſbay-head, is fifty-eight degrees and thirty-two (ſome ſay thirty) minutes, in latitude; and ſeventeen degrees and fifty minutes, in longitude. The longeſt day is about eighteen hours and two minutes; and the ſhorteſt night five hours and forty-five minutes.

The air temperate.

It was not without reaſon, that Cæſar ſaid of Britain, *Cælum Gallico temperatius*, i. e. "a climate more "temperate than that of Gaule;" for, even in North-Britain, the air is more mild and temperate than in the continent under the ſame climate, by reaſon of the warm vapours from the ſea upon all ſides, and the continual breeſes of the wind from thence. The heat in ſummer is no way ſcorching. The conſtant winds purify the air, and keep it always in motion; ſo that an epidemic diſeaſe ſeldom rages here.

Hills in Scotland.

The nature of the country is for the moſt part hilly and mountainous, there being but few plains, and they of no great extent; thoſe they have are generally by the ſea-ſide; and from thence the ground begins to riſe ſenſibly, the farther in the country the higher: So that the greateſt hills are in the middle of the kingdom. Theſe hills, eſpecially upon the ſkirts of the country, breed abundance of cows, which not only afford plenty of butter and cheeſe to the inhabitants, but likewiſe conſiderable profit by the vent of their hides and tallow, and the great numbers that are ſold in South-Britain. The ſize of theſe (as alſo of their ſheep) is but ſmall; but the meat of both is of an exceeding fine taſte and very nouriſhing. The highlands afford great flocks of goats, with ſtore of deer; and they are cleared from wolves. The whole country has a copious quantity and variety of fowl, both tame and wild.

Quality of the ſoil.

The quality of the ſoil, compared, in general, with that of South-Britain, is not near ſo good; it is commonly more fit for paſture, and is very well watered for that purpoſe. Where the ſurface is leaneſt, there are found metals and minerals, and conſiderable quantities of lead are exported yearly: there is alſo good copper, but they will not be at the pains to work it. But, in much of the inland country, eſpecially where it lieth upon ſome of the friths, the ſoil is very good; and, there, all ſorts of grain grow, that are uſual in the ſouth parts of Britain. The wheat is frequently exported by merchants to Spain, Holland, and Norway. Barley grows plentifully; and their oats are extremely good, affording bread of a clean and wholſome nouriſhment. In the low grounds they have ſtore of peaſe and beans, which, for the ſtrength of their feeding, are much uſed by the labouring people; and, in the ſkirts of the country, which are not ſo fit for grain, there grow great woods of timber, to a vaſt bigneſs, eſpecially fir-trees, which are found to thrive beſt in ſtony grounds.

Springs of mineral waters (which the people find uſeful in ſeveral diſeaſes) are common enough; and no country is better provided with fiſh. Beſides flocks of ſmaller whales, with the porpoiſe and the meer-ſwine, frequently caſt in, great whales of the balene, or whale-bone, and ſperma-ceti kinds, are, now and then, ſeen upon ſeveral parts of the ſhore.

Beſides the grain and other commodities already named, the merchants export alabaſter, linen and woollen cloth, friezes, plaids, plaiding, ſtuff, ſtockings, malt and meal, ſkins of rabbits, hares, &c. fiſhes, eggs, oker, marble, coal, and ſalt.

Chriſtianity early in North-Britain.

The Chriſtian religion was very early planted here; for Tertullian's words, *Britannorum inacceſſa Romanis loca, Chriſto verò ſubdita*; i. e. "places in Britain, "inacceſſible to the Romans, but ſubdued by Chriſt," muſt be underſtood of the north part of the iſland, poſſeſſed by the Scots, and ſeparated by a wall from that part which was ſubject to the Romans. The religion of the kingdom, eſtabliſhed by law, is that which is contained in the confeſſion of faith, authoriſed in the firſt parliament of King James the VIth, and defined, in the 19th article of the ſaid confeſſion, to be that which is contained in the written Word of God.

Learning in North-Britain.

For the promotion of learning, they have four univerſities, St. Andrew's, Glaſgow, Aberdeen, and Edinburgh; wherein are profeſſors of moſt of the liberal arts, endowed with competent ſalaries.

THE DIVISION of SCOTLAND.

ALL the north part of the iſland of Britain was anciently inhabited by the Picts, who were divided into two nations, the Dicalidonii and Vecturiones; of whom I have ſpoken already, out of Ammianus Marcellinus. But, when the Scots had got poſſeſſion of this tract, it was ſhared into ſeven parts, among ſeven princes, as we have it in a little ancient book of the Diviſion of Scotland, in theſe words:

> The firſt part contained Angus and Mern.
> The ſecond, Athol and Goverin.
> The third, Strathern with Monteith.
> The fourth was Forthever.
> The fifth, Marr with Buchan.
> The ſixth, Muref and Roſs.
> The ſeventh, Cathneſs, parted in the middle by the Mound, a mountain which runs from the weſtern to the eaſtern ſea.

After that, the ſame author reports, from the relation of Andrew, biſhop of Cathneſs, that the whole kingdom was divided likewiſe into ſeven territories:

> The firſt from Frith (ſo termed by the Britons; by the Romans Worid, now Scotwade) to the river Tay.
> The ſecond, from Hilef, as the ſea fetches a reach, to a mountain in the north-eaſt part of Stirling, named Athran.
> The third, from Hilef to Dee.
> The fourth, from Dee to the river Spe.
> The fifth, from the Spe to the mountain Brunalban.
> The ſixth, Mures and Roſs.
> The ſeventh, the kingdom of Argathel: this is, as it were, the border of the Scots, who were ſo called from, Gathelgas, their captain.

* *Habitudo.* Highland-men.

With reſpect to the * manners and cuſtoms of the people, it is divided into the highland-men and low-land-men. Theſe are more civiliſed, and uſe the language and habit of the Engliſh; the others are more rude and barbarous, and uſe that of the Iriſh, as I have already mentioned, and ſhall more largely hereafter obſerve. Out of this diviſion I exclude the borderers, becauſe they, by the bleſſed and happy † union, enjoying the ſun-ſhine of peace on every ſide, are to be looked on as living in the very midſt of the Britiſh empire; and (being ſufficiently tired with war) they ‖ begin to grow acquainted with, and to have an inclination to peace.

Lowland-men.

Borderers.

† Of king James the Firſt.

‖ So ſaid anno 1607.

With reſpect to the ſituation of the places, the whole kingdom is again divided into two parts; the ſouthern, on this ſide the river Tay; and the northern, beyond the river Tay; beſides a great many iſlands lying round. In the ſouth part theſe countries are moſt remarkable:

> Tiviotdale.
> March.
> Loudon.
> Liddeſdale.
> Eſkdale.
> Annandale.
> Nithſdale.
> Galloway.
> Carrick.
> Kyle.
> Cunningham.
> Arran.
> Clydeſdale.
> Lennox.
> Stirling.
> Fife.
> Strathern.
> Monteith.
> Argyle.
> Cantire.
> Lorn.

In

In the north part are reckoned theſe countries:

Lochaber.
Braidalbin.
Perth.
Athol.
Angus.
Merns.
Marr.
Buchan.
Murray.
Roſs.
Sutherland.
Cathneſs.
Strathnavern.

Theſe are ſubdivided again, with reſpect to the civil government, into ſheriffdoms, ſtewartries, and bailiaries.

* The ſheriffdoms are

Edinburgh.
Linlithgow.
Selkirk.
Roxburgh.
Peebles.
Berwick.
Lanerick.
Renfrew.
Dumfries.
Wigton.
Aire.
Bute.
Argyle and
Tarbet.
Dumbarton.
Perth.
Clackmannan.
Kinroſs.
Fife.
Kincardin.
Forfar.
Aberdeen.
Bamf.
Elgin.
Forres.
Nairn.
Inverneſs.
Cromarty.
Orkney and
Shetland.

* Dugdale (in his liſt of the ſhires) makes them 33, reckoning the ſtewartry of Kircudbright, as one; as alſo Haddington, Roſs, Stirling, Cathneſs, and Sutherland; and leaving out Forres, which is reckoned one here.

Stewartries.

Monteith.
Strathern.
† Kircudbright.
Annandale.
Orkney.
Falkland.

† This contains the eaſt part of Galloway.

Bailiaries.

Kile.
Carrick.
Cunningham.
Lauderdale.

Conſtablery.

Haddington.

[Beſides theſe diviſions, there are four others, taken from the rivers, the mountains, the quality of the ſoil, and the ancient inhabitants.

1. The rivers divide it by three iſthmus's into ſo many peninſula's; one to the ſouth, another in the middle, and a third to the north. The rivers on each ſide, running far into the country, are hindered from meeting by a ſmall tract of ground; and, if that was removed, they would make three iſlands of that which is now the continent or main-land of North-Britain.

1. Peninſula. The firſt peninſula is to the ſouth, divided from South-Britain by the river Tweed, and, where it faileth, by a line drawn to Solway-frith, which reacheth far up into the adjacent country; and, towards the north, from the reſt of the continent by the firth, and the river Forth, and a ſhort line over land to the Clyde, by which, and its earth, it is ſeparated from the north-weſt part, and the reſt of the continent. This comprehendeth the following counties, Merſe, Tiviotdale, Forreſt, Etterick, Annandale, Nithſdale, Eaſt-Lothian, Mid-Lothian, Weſt-Lothian, Lauderdale, Tweedale, Stirlingſhire, Renfrew, Clydeſdale, Cunningham, Kyle, Carrick, and Galloway, which containeth the ſtewartry of Kircudbright and ſhire of Wigton.

2. Peninſula. The middle peninſula hath, to the ſouth, the firth and river of Forth, and the line between it and the river and firth of Clyde; to the weſt and eaſt, the ocean; and, to the north, it is ſeparated from the reſt of the continent of Scotland by the loch and water of Lochly, and a line through a ſhort neck of land to the riſe of Lochneſs; and then by the loch and river of Neſs to the place where that river runneth into the ſea. It containeth theſe counties; Fife, Kinroſs-ſhire, Clackmannanſhire, Monteith, Lennox, Argyle, Lorn, Cantire, Perthſhire, Angus, Merns, Aberdeenſhire, Bamffſhire, all Badenoth, part of Lochaber, and much of the ſhire of Inverneſs.

3. Peninſula. The northern peninſula hath, to the ſouth, the loch and water of Lochly, and a ſhort line from thence to Lochneſs and the water of Neſs; and, to the weſt, north, and eaſt, it hath the ocean; and it containeth theſe counties, Roſs, Sutherland, Strathnavern, and Cathneſs, and that part of Lochaber, and Inverneſs-ſhire, that lieth to the north of the loch and water of Neſs.

Grantſbain-hills. 2. It is divided by the Mons Grampius, or the Grantſbain-hills, which run through from the weſt to the eaſt, riſing near Dumbarton, and running to the town of Aberdeen, into the ſouth and north parts; though this diviſion is not ſo equal as the former.

Highlands and Low-lands. 3. By the quality of the ſoil, it is divided into the Highlands and Lowlands; for the people, who affected paſture and hunting, betook themſelves always to the hills, as moſt proper for them; and they were of old called Brigantes, Scoto-Brigantes, and Horeſti, ὀρεσταὶ, that is, "Highlanders and Braemen," as they are called to this day. And the reſt, who gave themſelves to the culture of the lands, and affected more of a civil life, betook themſelves to the low grounds towards the ſea, and were called of old Picti and Meatæ, Vecturiones, and Peahts, and by ſome of the Roman writers Caledonii; while thoſe, who inhabited the mountains, were called Dicaledones, and, as ſome read it, Duncaledones; but, in the writings of other Romans, the word Caledonia comprehendeth the country poſſeſſed by both.

Scots and Picts. 4. It is divided into the two kingdoms of the Scots and Picts; the Scots were poſſeſſed of all the weſtern iſles

iſles and the ſkirts of the country towards the weſt; and the Picts had all that which lay upon the German ocean. The Romans, breaking in upon them, gained a large tract, which contained all the ground between the two walls; and which they erected into a province called Valentia.

The particular ſhires, with their extent, are as follow:

Shires and their extent.

The ſhire of	Edinburgh	Contains Mid-Lothian.
	Mers	Mers and Lauderdale.
	Peebles	Tweedale.
	Selkirk	Etterick and Forreſt.
	Roxburgh	Tiviotdale, Liddeſdale, Eſkdale, and Euſdale.
	Dumfries	Nithſdale and Annandale.
	Wigton	The weſt part of Galloway.
	Aire	Kyle, Carrick, and Cunningham.
	Renfrew	The barony of Renfrew.
	Lanerick	Clydeſdale.
	Dumbarton	Lennox.
	Bute	The iſles of Bute and Arran.
	Inverary	Argyle, Lorn, Kintire; moſt part of the weſt iſle, as, Ila, Jura, Mull, Wyſt, Terif, Coll, and Liſmore.
	Perth	Monteith, Strathern, Balwhidder, Glenurghay, Stormont, Athol, Gource, Glenſhee, Strattardill, Braidalbin, and Raynock.
	Striveling	Much of the ground that lieth cloſe upon both ſides of the Forth.
	Linlithgow	Weſt-Lothian.
	Kinroſs	That part of Fife lying between Lochleven and the Ochil-hills.
	Clackmannan	A ſmall part of Fife lying on the river of Forth towards Striveling.
	Cowper	The reſt of Fife to the eaſt of Lochleven.
	Forfar	Angus with its appendages, Glen-Ila, Glen-Eſk, and Glen-proſſin.
	Kinkardin	The Merns.
	Aberdeen	Marr with its appendages, as Birs, Glen-Tanner, Glen-Muick, Strath-dee, Strathdon, Brae of Marr and Cromar, and moſt part of Buchan, Fourmartin, Gareock, and Strathbogy-land.
	Bamf	A ſmall part of Buchan, Strathdovern, Boyne, Einzy, Strath Awin, and Balveny.
	Elgin	The eaſt part of Murray.
	Nairn	The weſt part of Murray.
	Inverneſs	Badenoch, Lochaber, and the ſouth part of Roſs.
	Cromarty	A ſmall part of Roſs, lying on the ſouth ſide of Cromarty-frith.
	Tayne	The reſt of Roſs, with the iſles of Sky, Lewis, and Herris.
	Dornoch	Sutherland and Strathnavern.
	Wike	Cathneſs.

Dioceſes.

Concerning the adminiſtration of church-affairs; as the reſt of the biſhops of the world had no certain dioceſes, till Dionyſius, biſhop of Rome, about the year 268, ſet out diſtinct dioceſes for them; ſo the biſhops of Scotland exerciſed their epiſcopal functions indifferently, wherever they were, till the reign of Malcolm the Third, that is, about the year of our Lord 1070; at which time, the dioceſes were confined within their reſpective bounds and limits. Afterwards, in proceſs of time, this hierarchy was eſtabliſhed in Scotland; there * were two archbiſhops, of St. Andrew's and Glaſgow; the firſt † was primate of all Scotland, and ‡ had under his juriſdiction || nine biſhoprics:

Archbiſhoprics and biſhoprics.
* Are, C.
† Is, C.
‡ Hath, C.
|| Eight, C.
* Added by king Char. I.

* Edinburgh.
Dunkeld.
Aberdeen.
Murray.
Dumblane.
Brechen.
Roſs.
Cathneſs.
Orkney.

Under the archbiſhop of Glaſgow * were only three: * Are, C.

Galloway.
Liſmore and
The Iſles.

But, to give the reader a more diſtinct view of the ſeveral dioceſes, and their reſpective bounds, we will add the following ſcheme:

Dioceſe

Dioceſe of	St. Andrew's	Contains	Part of Perthſhire, and part of Angus and Merns.
	Glaſgow		The ſhires of Dumbarton, Renfrew, Aire, Lanerick, part of the ſhires of Roxburgh, Dumfries, Peebles, and Selkirk.
	Edinburgh		The ſhires of Edinburgh, Linlithgow, part of Strivelingſhire, Berwickſhire, the conſtablery of Haddington, and bailiary of Lauderdale.
	Dunkeld		The moſt part of Perthſhire, part of Angus, and part of Weſt-Lothian.
	Aberdeen		Moſt part of Bamf-ſhire, and part of Merns.
	Murray		The ſhires of Elgin, Nairn, and part of Inverneſs and Bamf ſhires.
	Brichin		Part of Angus and Merns.
	Dumblane		Part of Perth and Striveling ſhires.
	Roſs		The ſhire of Tayne, Cromarty, and the greateſt part of Inverneſs-ſhire.
	Cathneſs		Cathneſs and Sutherland.
	Orkney		All the northern iſles of Orkney and Zetland.
	Galloway		The ſhire of Wigton, the ſtewartry of Kircudbright, the regality of Glentrury, and part of Dumfries-ſhire.
	Argyle		Argyle, Lorn, Kintire, and Lochaber, with ſome of the weſt iſles.
	The Iſles		Moſt of the weſt iſles.

Church-government under epiſcopacy.

Under this conſtitution the government was thus: 1. In every pariſh the cogniſance of ſome ſcandals belonged to the ſeſſion (a judicature compoſed of the greateſt and worthieſt perſons in each pariſh,) where the miniſter preſided, *ex officio*. 2. But, if the caſe proved too intricate, it was preferred to the preſbytery, a ſuperior judicature, conſiſting of a certain number of miniſters, between twelve and twenty, who met almoſt every fortnight. The moderator was named by the biſhop; and, beſides the cenſures which they inflicted, it was by them that ſuch as entered into orders were ſolemnly examined.

Provincial ſynod.

3. Above this was the provincial ſynod, which met twice a year in every dioceſe, and had the examination of ſuch caſes as were referred to them by the preſbyteries; here the biſhop preſided, *ex officio*. 4. Above all was the convocation, when the king pleaſed to call it; wherein the archbiſhop of St. Andrew's preſided. And, beſides theſe, every biſhop, for the cauſes of teſtaments, &c. had his official or commiſſary, who was judge of that court within the dioceſe; of which Edinburgh had four; the reſt one.

Epiſcopacy aboliſhed, and preſbytery eſtabliſhed.

Thus ſtood the conſtitution of the church of Scotland, in the ſtate of epiſcopacy; which continued till the year of our Lord 1689. But, ſince that time, the eccleſiaſtical conſtitution of Scotland hath been altered by ſeveral acts paſſed in the parliament there; one, by which the eſtate of biſhops, being the third eſtate of parliament, is aboliſhed; another, by which Preſbyterian church-government is ſettled, and the nobility (who conſiſted, before, of the greater barons or lords, and the leſſer barons or freeholders) are divided into two eſtates.

Under the ſtate of preſbytery, the church-government is thus:

Government under preſbytery.

1. They have alſo their parochial ſeſſions; but with this difference, that, though the miniſter preſides, yet a layman (a baily) ordinarily aſſiſts. 2. In their preſbyteries, they chuſe their own moderator to preſide. 3. They have their ſynod, or provincial aſſembly, but without a conſtant head; for, every time they meet, they make choice of a new moderator. 4. Their general aſſembly; this conſiſts of two members from every preſbytery; and one commiſſioner from each univerſity. The king too has his commiſſioner there, without whoſe conſent no acts can paſs; and, before they are in force, they muſt be alſo ratified by the king.

The preſbyteries are theſe that follow:

Preſbyteries.

- Dunſe.
- Chernſide.
- Kelſo.
- Erſilton.
- Jedburgh.
- Melroſs.
- Dumbar.
- Haddington.
- Dalkeith.
- Edinburgh.
- Peebles.
- Linlithgow.
- Perth.
- Dunkeld.
- Auchterarder.
- Striveling.
- Dumblane.
- Dumfries.
- Penpont
- Lochmaban.
- Middleby.
- Wigton.
- Kircudbright.
- Stranraver.
- Aire.
- Irwin.
- Paiſley.
- Dumbarton.
- Glaſgow.
- Hamilton.
- Lanerick.
- Biggar.
- Dunnune.
- Kinloch.
- Inverary.
- Kilmore.
- Skye.
- St. Andrew's.
- Kirkaldy.

Cowper.
Dumfermlin.
Meegle.
Dundee.
Arbroth.
Forfar.
Brichen.
Merns.
Aberdeen.
Kinkardin.
Alfoord.
Gareoch.
Deir.
Turref.
Fordyce.

Ellon.
Strathbogy.
Abernethy.
Elgin.
Forres.
Aberlower.
Chanry.
Tayne.
Dingwell.
Dornoch.
Wike.
Thurſo.
Kirkwal.
Scaloway.
Colmkill.]

THE STATES or DEGREES OF SCOTLAND.

THE government of the Scots, as that of the Engliſh, conſiſts of a king, nobility, and commonalty.

King. The king (to uſe the words of their own records) is *directus totius dominii dominus*, "direct lord of the "whole dominion or domain;" and he hath royal authority and juriſdiction over all the ſtates of his kingdom, as well eccleſiaſtic as laic. Next to the king is his eldeſt ſon, ſtyled prince of Scotland, and by birth duke of Rothſay, and ſteward of Scotland; but the reſt of the king's children are called, ſimply, princes.

Thanes. Among the nobles, the greateſt and moſt honourable, in old times, were the thanes, that is (if I judge aright) "thoſe who were innobled only by the office they bore;" for the word, in the ancient Saxon, ſignifies "the king's miniſter." Of theſe, they of the higher rank were called ab-thanes; they of the lower, under-thanes; but theſe names by little and little have grown out of uſe, ever ſince king Malcolm the Third conferred the titles of earls and barons (borrowed out of England from the Normans) upon ſuch noblemen as had merited them; ſince when, in proceſs of time, new titles of honour have been much taken up, and Scotland, as well as England, hath

Dukes, marquiſſes, earls, viſcounts, barons. dukes, marquiſſes, earls, viſcounts, and barons. As for the title of duke, the firſt who brought it into Scotland was Robert the Third, about the year of our Lord 1400; as the honourable titles of marquis and viſcount were * lately brought in by our moſt gracious ſovereign king James the Sixth. Theſe are accounted nobles of a higher degree, have † a place and voice in parliament, and by ſpecial right are called lords, ‡ as the biſhops alſo were.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

† In perſon, or by repreſentation, ſince the union.

‡ Together with the biſhops, C.

Amongſt the nobles of a lower degree, in the firſt place are knights, who are certainly created with greater ſolemnity here, than any where elſe in Europe, by taking of an oath, and being proclaimed publicly by the heralds. [In the year 1621, was inſtituted the hereditary order of knights baronet, for advancing the plantation of Nova Scotia in America, with precedency of all ordinary knights, leſſer barons or lairds: of which order there is a great number, but the ancient great lairds, chiefs of clans or families, have not generally yielded precedency to them.]

Knights. Knights baronet.

Lairds. In the ſecond rank are thoſe who are called lairds, and commonly without any addition barons; amongſt whom none were anciently reckoned but ſuch as held lands immediately of the king in capite, and had the *jus furcarum*. In the third place are ſuch as, being deſcended of honourable families, and dignified with no certain title, are termed gentlemen. All the reſt, as citizens, merchants, artificers, &c. are reckoned among the commonalty.

Power to hang, &c.

Gentlemen.

Commonalty.

THE

THE JUDICATORIES, OR COURTS of JUSTICE.

The parliament.
* Now made one with the parliament of England by the union.
† Is, Camd.
in whom this and the next paragraph run in the preſent tenſe.
‡ So ſaid anno 1607.
‖ *Delegati.*

THE * ſupreme court, as well in dignity as authority, † was the aſſembly of the ſtates of the kingdom, which was called a parliament, by the ſame name as it is in England; and it had the ſame abſolute authority. It conſiſted of three eſtates; of the lords ſpiritual, that is, the biſhops, abbots, and priors; of the lords temporal, viz. the dukes, marquiſſes, earls, viſcounts, and barons; and the commiſſioners for the cities and boroughs: to whom were joined, ‡ not long ſince, for every county, two ‖ commiſſioners; [and, in the reign of king William the Third, by an act of parliament, certain ſhires, and the ſtewartry of Kircudbright, were allowed an additional repreſentation of commiſſioners in parliament; whereby, of the greater ſhires, ſome were allowed four, others three, according to the largeneſs and extent of the lands.]

It was called by the king at pleaſure, allowing a certain time for notice, before it was to ſit. When they were convened, and the cauſes of their meeting were declared by the king and the chancellor, the lords ſpiritual retired apart, and choſe eight of the lords temporal; and the lords temporal, likewiſe, as many out of the lords ſpiritual. Then all theſe together nominated eight of the knights of the ſhires, and as many of the burgeſſes; which, in all, made thirty-two, and were called lords of the articles; and, with the chancellor, treaſurer, privy-ſeal, the king's ſecretary, &c. admitted or rejected ſuch matters as were offered to be propoſed to the ſtates, after they had been firſt communicated to the king. Being approved by the whole aſſembly of the ſtates, they were thoroughly examined; and ſuch as paſſed by a majority of votes were preſented to the king, who, by touching them with his ſceptre, ſignified the confirming or vacating of them; but, if the king diſliked any thing, it was firſt eraſed.

[This was the ancient method of propoſing and finiſhing the affairs of parliament; but, in the reign of William the Third, the committee of parliament was abrogated by a particular law, and the parliament was impowered to appoint committees of what number they pleaſed, and equally of noblemen, barons, or burgeſſes, to be choſen out of each eſtate by itſelf, for preparing all motions and overtures firſt made in the houſe; with a power in the parliament to alter the committees ſo appointed, and (if they thought fit) to conclude ſuch buſineſs as ſhould be propoſed, without appointing any committees.]

Next to the parliament, [(which is now made one with the parliament of England,)] is the college of juſtice, or, as they call it, the ſeſſion, which king James the Sixth inſtituted, anno 1532, after the manner of the parliament at Paris; conſiſting of a preſident, fourteen ſenators, ſeven of the clergy, and as many of the laity; (to whom was afterwards added the chancellor, who * took place firſt, and three or four other ſenators,) with three principal clerks, and as many advocates as the ſenators † thought convenient. [Thus ſtood the ſeſſion in its original inſtitution; but, now, the diſtinction of half ſpiritual, half temporal, is laid aſide, and the lords are all of the temporalty; and, in the reign of king James the Seventh, an act of parliament paſſed, allowing two perſons to be conjoined in each of the three offices of ordinary clerks of ſeſſion; ſo that now there are ſix clerks. The proper title of thoſe who compoſe the ſeſſion is lord; and, by an act of parliament in the year 1661, the preſident is declared to have precedency of the lord regiſter and advocate.]

The college of juſtice.
* Takes, C.
† Think, C.

The ſeſſion adminiſters juſtice (not according to the rigour of the law, but according to reaſon and equity) every day except Sunday and Monday; [anciently] from the firſt of November to the fifteenth of March, and from Trinity Sunday to the firſt of Auguſt. [But, as law and cuſtom have now ſettled it, the ſeſſion ſitteth from the firſt of November to the laſt of February, (the Yule-vacance excepted, viz. from December 20 to January 10) and from the firſt of June to the laſt of July incluſive.] All the ſpace between, as being the times of ſowing and harveſt, is vacation, or an intermiſſion of ſuits and matters of law. They give judgment according to acts of parliament [and the municipal laws;] and, where they are defective, according to the civil law.

Stat. 10. Ann. c. 13.

There are beſides in every county inferior civil courts, wherein the ſheriff, or his deputy, decides controverſies amongſt the inhabitants, about ejectments, intruſions, damages, debts, &c. from whom, upon ſuſpicion of hardſhip, partiality, or alliance, they appeal ſometimes to the ſeſſion. Theſe ſheriffs are, for the moſt part, hereditary; for the kings of Scotland as well as England, to bind the better ſort of gentlemen more cloſely to them by their favours,

Inferior courts.

did

did in old time make theſe ſheriffs hereditary and perpetual; but the kings of England, ſoon perceiving the inconveniencies happening thereupon, changed them into annual. There are civil courts held alſo in the ſeveral regalities by their reſpective bailies, to whom the king graciouſly granted royal privileges; as they are alſo held in free boroughs and cities by their magiſtrates.

Commiſſariate.

There are likewiſe judicatories, that are called "the commiſſariate;" the higheſt of which is kept at Edinburgh, wherein, before four judges, actions are pleaded concerning matters which relate to wills, advowſons, tithes, divorces, &c. and other eccleſiaſtical cauſes of like nature; but, in almoſt all the other parts of the kingdom, there ſits but one judge on theſe cauſes.

Court at Edinburgh. * Hath, for ſome time, been, C.

In criminal cauſes, the king's chief juſtice holds his courts generally at Edinburgh; which office * was heretofore executed by the earls of Argyle, who deputed two or three lawyers to take cogniſance of actions of life and death, loſs of limbs, or of goods and chattels. [But, by an act of parliament in the reign of king Charles the Second, concerning the juſtice-court, it is now made to conſiſt of the lord juſtice general and the lord juſtice clerk (both of the king's nomination;) to whom are added five of the lords of the ſeſſion, who are ſupplied from time to time by the king, and are called lords of the juſticiary.] In this court, the defendant is permitted, even in caſe of high treaſon, to retain an advocate to plead for him.

Special commiſſions.

Moreover, in criminal matters, juſtices are ſometimes appointed by the king's commiſſion, for deciding this or that particular cauſe. [And, ſince the late union of the two kingdoms, ſpecial proviſion hath been made by parliament, for the trying of peers in North-Britain, for treaſon, murder, and felony, by commiſſion under the great ſeal of Great-Britain, and in ſuch manner as is uſual upon indictments taken before the juſtices of oyer and terminer in South-Britain.] Stat. 6. Ann. c. 23.

Sheriffs.

Alſo the ſheriffs in their territories, and magiſtrates in ſome boroughs, may ſit in judgment of man-ſlaughter, in caſe the man-ſlayer be apprehended in the ſpace of twenty-four hours; and, having found him guilty by a jury, they may put him to death; but, if that time be elapſed, the cauſe is referred to the king's juſtice, or his deputies. The ſame privilege alſo ſome of the nobility and gentry enjoy againſt thieves, taken within their own juriſdictions; and there are thoſe likewiſe who have ſuch royalties, that, in criminal cauſes, they exerciſe juriſdiction within their own limits, and in ſome caſes call thoſe who dwell within their own liberties from before the king's juſtice, with this proviſo, that they judge according to law.

Theſe matters (as having had but a tranſient view of them) I have juſt touched upon. "What manner of country Scotland is, and what men it breeds" (as of old that excellent geographer wrote of Britain) "will in a little time more certainly and evidently "be ſhewn; ſince the * greateſt of princes hath "opened a paſſage to it, which had been ſo long "ſhut up." In the mean time, I will proceed to the places; which is a ſubject that I am more immediately concerned in.

Pomponius Male.

*King James I.

Ann.

nius

Jam I.

A New MAP, of the SOUTH PART of SCOTLAND.

And. Johnston Delin: & Sculp.t

NB. Cantyr and all the Western Islands except what belong to the Shire of Rosse belong to the Shire of Elgin

THE WESTERN ISLES

THE FYRTH OF CLYDE

THE BAY of Glenluce

PART OF IRELAND

Dunvegen
Isa
Kilchoan
Soa
Vretil
RUM I.
EGG
Muck
Aich I
I. Charn
Maddy
Killinaig
Issuri I.
COLL I.
Gega
Hildasey
Fladda
Barra
Scarpa
Sandreva
Rappa
Vegala
Bernera
Kilcayne
TYRRIF I.
Kean davar
Breccah C
Gunna
Kirkaboy
Monach Lunga
Back
Kilchoan
Burg
Kerrera
Colmkett
Skarba
Owanagiall
Knokintaul
Ardlysa
Loch Tarbat
Tirbact
Killouran
Collansa
Orronsa
Ardmeanish
Killart dill
Kilchomkil
Kounidel
Ereclig
Y L A
Owaragil
Prodig
Kildalchan
Gega
Leirgna Hunchen
Brasbeg
Brachlin
Peaskeig
yt Tegza
Kilchoman
Orrisa
Loch Kilkeran
Losel
Kiblain
Clomgart
Kildonen
Tenemur
Smerby
Orrich
Camdelwood
The Mull of Canty
Avon or Sandra
Rathlee I
Green C
Red C
Lough Foyle
Londonderry
Raphoe
Strabane
Dunto
Coleraine
Cashendon
Gorseromine
ULSTER
Ironmonger
Dunaty
Killaghter
Killelah
Carickfergus
Kilmorie
Kilmartin
Kilmarnock
Loch Tarbert
East Tarbert Harbour
Rothsay
Skibbenes
Krasach
Brachlin
Arran
Bladda
Lamlash
Lochranza
Kilmory
Kilmaronock
Kilmarnock
Irvine
Ayr
Dunure C
Lady Isle
Ardstinchar
Stranraer
Port Moulin
Loch Ryan
The Mull of Galloway
Ardrossan
Garechtie
Mary Port
K Madyn
Logan
Portpatrick
Wigtown
Whithern
Longitude West from

THE FYRTH OF FORTH

PART OF ENGLAND

ABERDEEN

NEW ABERDEEN

Old Aberdeen

Peter Head

Red Head

S. ANDREWS

Fyfe Ness

Tay Fyrth

Solway Fyrth

Holy I.

Farne I.

Coldingham

Eyemouth

Dunbar

Berwick

Newcastle

Montrose

Dundee

Perth

Brechin

Forfar

Dunkeld

Blair

Inverness

Elgin

Banff

Peterhead

Aberdeen

Stonehaven

Arbroath

Edinburgh

Glasgow

Dumfrees

Annand

Carlile

Hexam

Alnwick

Morpeth

Berwick

Selkirk

Jedborough

Lauder

Dalkeith

Linlithgow

Falkirk

Stirling

Dunbarton

Renfrew

Hamilton

Lanark

Crawford

Air

Ayr

Kirkcudbright

Wigton

Whithorn

Portpatrick

Stranraer

Inverary

Dumbarton

Cumberland

Northumberland

Durham

Lothian

Merns

Kincardin

Angus

Mearns

Strathern

Menteith

Lennox

Cantire

Argyle

Buchan

Murray

Ross

Sutherland

Caithness

Nairn

Badenoch

Lochaber

Athol

Braid Albin

Galloway

Nithsdale

Annandale

Eskdale

Liddesdale

Teviotdale

Merse

Tweedale

Clydesdale

Strathmore

Cowie

Muccols

Lochie

Kinnaird

Pittarro

Ardo

Halkerton

Balhagnot

Morfie

Cyrus

Kinabbis

Montbrid

Ardbreth

Maulsberg

Barry

Kelly

Pannure

Newgrang

Red Castle

Lethie

Tay

Fyrth

Balmerina

Kinet

Cowper

Craighall

Abernethy

Falkland

Burahley

Port Michel

Lundy

Largow

Kelly

Pittenweem

Anstruther

May I

Elie

Kilrenny

Crail

Caresll

Kingsbarn

Balcomy

Kingarn

Tarvet

Scots Tarvet

Bay

Pittenweem

Dundee

Kinnoul

Errol

Lassintra

Ramornie

Elcho

Inchcaffe

Inchcolm

Inchkeith

Inchmurrin

Inchtavannach

Inchgarvie

Inchgall

• So
anno

† Ar

GADENI or LADENI.

UPON the Ottadini, or Northumberland, bordered the ΓΑΔΕΝΟΙ (Gadeni) who, by the turning of one letter upſide down, are called, in ſome copies of Ptolemy, Ladeni, and were ſeated in the country lying between the mouth of the river Tweed and Edinburgh-frith, which is now cantoned into many ſmaller countries; the principal of them are Tiviotdale, Tweedale, March, and Lothian, in Latin, Lodeneium; under which general name the writers of the middle age compriſed them all.

Joh. Sekne, de Verborum Significatione.

[But yet we muſt obſerve, that it is a point not univerſally agreed on, that the people inhabiting theſe four counties were called Gadeni and Ladeni; for ſome are of opinion, that they are no other than thoſe called (according to different copies) Ottadini, Ottadeni, and Ottalini; and by that learned gentleman, Drummond of Hawthernden, Scottedeni, upon a ſuppoſition that the initial letters Sc were probably either quite gone, or ſo obſcured as not to be legible; by which means the tranſcribers might be drawn into an error. However, that they are to be carried farther northward than Northumberland (to which they have been hitherto confined) is plain from Ptolemy's fixing that Curia (the place remarkable amongſt them) in the fifty-ninth degree of latitude; and, in a village in Mid-Lothian called Cutry, there ſeem to be plain remains of the old Curia, as there are of the Ottadeni, Scottedeni, &c. in Caer Eden, now called Carriden, in Weſt-Lothian, where was found a medal of Titus Veſpaſian in gold, with ſome Roman urns, and a ſtone with the head of an eagle ingraven upon it. Dun-Eden alſo, the ancient name of Edinburgh, ſeems to point out to us that ancient people, and to prove that their bounds extended as far as the water of Eden, called yet by ſome Eden-water; about the mouth whereof, at a place called Inner-Even, are yet to be ſeen ſome remains of ancient buildings.]

TIVIOTDALE.

TIVIOTDALE, that is to ſay, "the valley or "dale by the river Tivy or Tiviot," [(which divides that part, properly called Tiviotdale, into north and ſouth)] lies next to England amongſt cliffs of craggy hills and rocks; it is inhabited by a * warlike people, who, by reaſon of the frequent encounters between the Scots and Engliſh in former ages, † were always very ready for ſervice and ſudden invaſions. [It comprehends under it Liddeſdale, Euſdale, and Eſkdale; and it is, in length, from Reddinburn on the eaſt to Annandale on the weſt, about thirty miles; and, in breadth, from the border to the blue Cairn in Lawder-moor, about fourteen or fifteen. It is a good ſoil, extraordinarily well mixed with graſs and corn, and watered with ſeveral rivulets which run into the Tiviot and the Tweed; the vallies abound with corn, inferior to few ſhires in North-Britain, for the goodneſs of the grain; ſo that great quantities of it are frequently tranſported into South-Britain. Free-ſtone and lime they have in great abundance; the high grounds are furniſhed with excellent graſs, and produce great ſtore of cattle of all kinds, and of the beſt breeds in Scotland, both for largeneſs and goodneſs. Nor does this county want its remains of Roman antiquity; for here are ſome footſteps of their incampments, and a military way runs from Hownam to the Tweed, called "the Roman cauſey;" and, by the vulgar, "the rugged cauſey."

* So ſaid anno 1607.

† Are, C.

The mountains moſt eminent in it are Cokraw, from which there runs a tract of hills weſtward, dividing Scotland from England; and it is paſſable only at ſome places. There is another tract of hills going from Harewell, which run along to Craucroſs, being twelve miles; and, in the body of the ſhire, are Rueburgh-law, Mynto-hill, and Haddington-hills.

They have the regalities of Jedburgh-foreſt, belonging to the duke of Douglas; the regality of Hawick, belonging to Buccleugh; and the regality of Melroſs, in the perſon of the earl of Haddington. Regalities.

The ſheriffdom (for it is governed by a ſheriff) is in a branch of the houſe of Douglas, who are hereditary ſheriffs; they have alſo three preſbyteries, Jedburgh, Kelſo, and Melroſs.]

The firſt place we meet with is Jedburgh, a borough pretty well inhabited and frequented, ſtanding near the confluence of the Tiviot and the Jed, from whence it takes its name; [as it gives the title to the laird of Fernherſt of the family of Ker, created by king James the Sixth lord Jedburgh: which peerage Jedburgh.

was reſigned in favour of William lord Newbottle, eldeſt ſon to the then earl, ſince marquis of Lothian; ſo that (what is peculiar to the marquis of Lothian's family) both the father and ſon are peers. Not far
Ancrum. from hence is Ancrum, honoured, in the reign of king Charles the Firſt, by giving the title of earl to Sir Robert Ker, of the family of Fernherſt; of whom
Tiviot. the earl of Lothian is deſcended: as Tiviot was alſo dignified by giving the title of earl to lieutenant-general Thomas Rutherford, in the reign of king Charles the Second, who had before been advanced by the ſaid prince to the title of lord Rutherford; with the remarkable privilege of aſſigning that honour to whomſoever he ſhould name at his death; which he accordingly deviſed by will to Thomas Rutherford of Hunthill. Afterwards, in the reign of king James the Second, Tiviot gave the title of viſcount to Robert lord Spencer, the eldeſt ſon of Robert earl of Sunderland in England; and, after that, to Sir Thomas Livingſton, in the reign of king William the Third.]

Melroſs. Then Melroſs, a very ancient monaſtery, where, in the infancy of the church, were monks of that ancient inſtitution, who gave themſelves to prayer, and earned their living with the labour of their hands; [which holy king David reſtored and repleniſhed with Ciſtercian monks.] More eaſtward, where the Tweed
Roxburgh. and the Tiviot join, is Roſburg, called alſo Roxburgh, and in ancient times Marchidun, from its being ſeated in the Marches; where ſtands a caſtle, that, by is natural ſituation and towered fortifications, was in times paſt exceedingly ſtrong: which being ſurpriſed and held by the Engliſh, while king James the Second of Scotland was beſieging it; he was untimely ſlain in the flower of his age by a piece of cannon that caſually burſt, and was extremely lamented by all his ſubjects. The caſtle was ſurrendered, and, being moſtly demoliſhed, is now ſcarce to be ſeen. [The royalty alſo of this place is tranſmitted to Jedburgh, the chief borough royal of the ſhire.] But the adjacent territory (called from it the ſheriffdom of Roxburgh) hath an hereditary ſheriff of the family of Douglas, who is called the ſheriff of Tiviotdale; and * afterwards Roxburgh, by the favour of king James the Sixth, † was alſo made a barony, in the perſon of Robert Ker, of the houſe of the Kers, a very eminent and numerous family in this tract; from which deſcended the Fernherſts, and others, who, being educated in the ſchool of arms, have rendered themſelves very illuſtrious. [The ſaid Robert was created, firſt, lord Ker of Ceſford, upon his attending king James the Sixth, in the year 1603, to take poſſeſſion of the crown of England; and afterwards, in the year 1616, earl of Roxburgh; whoſe deſcendant, John, earl of Roxburgh, one of the principal ſecretaries of ſtate, and a perſon of great honour, merit, and fidelity to his prince and country, hath been advanced to the higher title of duke of Roxburgh.

Sheriffdom of Roxburgh. Hereditary ſheriffs.

* Now, C.
† Is, C.

In the fifth year of the reign of queen Anne, the lord Henry Scot, the ſecond ſon of James duke of Monmouth, was advanced to the dignity of lord Scot of Goldy-linds, viſcount of Hermitage, and earl of Delorain; all in the diſtrict of Roxburgh.]

Buccleug

Lauder.

[* TWEEDALE or PEEBLES.

* Camden joins this to Tiviotdale.

THE ſhire of Peebles, or Tweedale, is ſo called from the river Tweed, which runs eaſt, the whole length of the ſhire, and, for the moſt part, with a ſwift ſtream; it is bounded on the eaſt with Etrick-foreſt; on the ſouth with a part of the foreſt of St. Mary Lough and Annandale; on the weſt with the overward of Clydeſdale; and on the north with a part of Calder-moor, the head of North-Eſk, and Mid-Lothian. In length it is twenty-ſix miles, and, where broadeſt, does not exceed ſixteen; in which compaſs are ſeventeen pariſh-churches, that make up a preſbytery, called "the preſbytery of Peebles." The country is generally ſwelled with hills, many of which are green and graſſy, with pleaſant and fertile vallies between, well watered and adorned with gentlemen's houſes; their grain is generally oats and barley; and, as for planting, they have little of it, except about the houſes of the gentry.]

Tweedale. The Tweed aforeſaid (as hath been obſerved) runs through the middle of this valley or dale, which takes its name from it; abounding in ſheep, whoſe wool is much prized. This is a very noble river; which,
† At Tweed's croſs. having † its ſource among the hills more inwardly to the weſt, runs in a ſtraight channel by Drimlar-
Peebles. caſtle; and by Peebles, a market-town, [a borough royal, and the head borough of the county; ſeated in a pleaſant plain on the ſide of the river, with a ſtately bridge of five arches over the Tweed and a fine church.] It ‡ had for its ſheriff baron Yeſter, [earl of Tweedale; who ſold his eſtate in that ſhire, and the ſheriffſhip, to his grace the duke of Queenſbury. As to antiquity, the place called Randal's-trenches ſeems to have been a Roman camp; and there is a cauſey leading from it, for half a mile together, to the town of Lyne. In this ſhire, Sir John Stuart, laird of Traquair, was by king Charles the Firſt created lord Stuart of Traquair; and, in the year 1633, he was advanced to the higher honour of earl of Traquair.]

‡ Hath, C.

Randal's-trenches.

Next to Peebles is Selkirk, a ſheriffdom, called otherwiſe "the ſheriffdom of Etrick-foreſt," becauſe formerly it was wholly covered with woods, which were well furniſhed with harts, hinds, and fallow deer; but now they are, in a great meaſure, deſtroyed. On the north, it is bounded partly by Tweedale, and partly by the regality of Stow in Mid-Lothian; on the eaſt and ſouth, by Tiviotdale; and, on the weſt, partly by Tiviotdale, and partly by Annandale; it is very near quadrangular, and the diameter every way about ſixteen miles. The inhabitants have generally ſtrong bodies, being ſober and frugal in their diet, and living moſtly by feeding of cattle; whereby they not only ſupport themſelves, but maintain a good trade in England with their wool,

Selkirk.

wool, ſheep, cows, &c. The chief town of this ſheriffdom is Selkirk, [which hath a weekly market and ſeveral fairs; it is the head borough of the ſhire, and the ſeat of the ſheriff and commiſſary courts; and it is alſo a borough royal, and] hath a ſheriff out of the family of Murray of Falahill, [an ancient family deſigned of Philippaugh, famous for the defeat of the army of the great marquis of Montroſe. In the year 1646, the lord William Douglas, ſon to the marquis of Douglas, was created earl of Selkirk; and, having married Anna, ducheſs and heireſs of Hamilton, he was advanced to the dignity of duke of Hamilton by king Charles the Second; and he did alſo, in his life-time, by the favour of king James the Seventh, convey the title of earl of Selkirk to Charles, his ſecond ſon, late earl of Selkirk.

Buccleugh. At ſome diſtance from hence, to the north-weſt, is Buccleugh, which, in the reign of king James the Sixth, gave the title of baron, and afterwards of earl, to the ancient family of Scot; and, in the reign of king Charles the Second, the title of ducheſs to Anna, daughter of Francis, the laſt earl; who was married to James duke of Monmouth (natural ſon to king Charles the Second) and alſo duke of Buccleugh; whoſe ſecond ſon, lord Henry Scot, was, in the fifth year of queen Anne, advanced to the honour of earl of Delorain.]

Lauder. The Tweed receives the little river Lauder, upon which is Lauder, [a royal borough and the ſeat of a bailiary, belonging to the family of Lauderdale, within the ſheriffdom of Berwick; here the late duke of Lauderdale built a well-contrived handſome church, conſiſting of four iſles, and a large ſteeple in the middle.] Near it is Thirleſtan, where John Maitland, * chancellor of Scotland, (for his ſingular prudence and wiſdom, created by king James the Sixth baron of Thirleſtan,) † had a very beautiful ſeat; [adorned, of late years, with avenues, pavilions, out-courts, and other beauties required to the making of a complete ſeat, by his grace the duke of Lauderdale. John, his ſon, was created viſcount of Lauderdale, and afterwards earl of Lauderdale by king James the Sixth; whoſe ſon, John, being ſecretary of ſtate to king Charles the Second, was, in the year 1672, created duke of Lauderdale; with whom the title of duke being extinct, his brother Charles Maitland ſucceeded in the dignity of earl of Lauderdale.]

Thirleſtan.

* Not long ſince, C.

† Hath, C.

Then the Tweed, increaſed by the acceſſion of the river Tiviot beneath Roxburgh, watereth the ſheriffdom of Berwick, which is, moſt of it, the eſtate of the Humes, wherein the head of that family now exerciſeth the juriſdiction of a ſheriff; and then, running under Berwick, the ‡ beſt fortified town in Britain, (of which I have already ſpoken) with a prodigious plenty of ſalmon, it emptieth itſelf into the ſea. [Of this family of Hume, Sir Patrick, in conſideration of his own great merit and eminent ſervices to the Proteſtant cauſe againſt the attempts of Popery, was advanced by king William and queen Mary to the honour of lord Polwarth of Polwarth, an ancient barony in this tract; and, a few years after, to the higher honour of earl of Marchmont.

‡ So ſaid anno 1607.

In the year 1646, John Hay, lord Yeſter, was created earl of Tweedale; whoſe ſon of the ſame name was lord high chancellor of Scotland, and, in the year 1694, was advanced to the higher honour of marquis of Tweedale.]

MERCHIA, MARCH, or MERS.

MARCH, which is next, and ſo named, becauſe it is a March-country, lieth wholly upon the German ocean. [And, as it hath its preſent name from being the boundary or march between England and Scotland, ſo was it alſo called Berwick-ſhire, becauſe the town of Berwick was formerly the chief borough thereof; which was afterwards given away by king James the Third, upon capitulation, for the redemption of Alexander duke of Albany; but (if we may believe ſome Scotch authors) a name, more ancient than either of theſe, was Ordolucia, and that of the inhabitants Ordolutæ, a branch of the Scottedeni.

It is the ſouth-eaſt ſhire of all Scotland, bordering upon the ſea; and divided from Berwick by the boundary-rod; and from Northumberland by the river Tweed, running between them for about eight miles. This river is one of the three that riſe out of the ſame tract of hills; the Clyde runs weſt towards Dumbarton; the Anand, ſouth towards Solway-ſands; and this, eaſt towards Berwick. It is of a ſwift courſe, inviroued with hills, running through Tweedale-foreſt and Tiviotdale, before it goes into the ocean. Its current is above fifty miles; in all which compaſs it hath only two bridges; one at Peebles of five arches, and another at Berwick of fifteen. It had one at Melroſs; the pillars whereof are yet ſtanding.

The length of this county is twenty miles, from Lamberton to Ridpeth on the ſouth ſide, and from Cockburn's-path to Seeing-hill-kirk on the north ſide; but, take the length anglewiſe, it is from Lamberton to Lauclugh, direct eaſt and weſt, twenty-four miles. Its breadth is about fourteen miles, whether you take it on the weſt end, ſouth end, or middle of the ſhire.

It is divided into three parts, Mers, Lammer-moor, and Lauderdale. The Mers is a pleaſant low ground, lying open to the influence of the ſun, and guarded from ſtorms by Lammer-moor; ſo that the ſoil is fertile, and affords great plenty of oats, barley, wheat, peaſe, &c. with abundance of hay. Lammer-moor is a great tract of hills on the north ſide of the ſhire, above ſixteen miles in length, and ſix at leaſt in breadth; abounding with moſs and moor. The weſt

Lammer-moor.

end

end of them, for four miles together, belongs to Lauderdale; and the reſt of it, eaſtward, is almoſt equally parted between Eaſt-Lothian and Mers. The peculiar uſe of this tract is paſturage in the ſummer-time, and the game it affords by the abundance of partridge, moor-fowl, plover, &c. but the product of theſe parts is not reckoned ſo good as that of others, being generally ſold at a lower rate.

Lauderdale.

Lauderdale is a tract of ground lying on each ſide of the water of Leider, abounding with pleaſant haughs, green hills, and ſome woods; well ſtored alſo with corn and paſturage.

Judicatories.

The judicatories in this ſhire are, 1. The ſheriff-court, which ſits at the town of Duns. 2. The commiſſariate, which ſits at Lauder. 3. The regality of Thirleſtan, belonging to the earl of Lauderdale. 4. The regality of Preſton, and foreſt of Dye, belonging to the marquis of Douglas. 5. The lordſhip of Coldingham and ſtewartry of March, belonging to the earl of Hume; (who is ſheriff, and has his reſidence at Hirſell.)

Hume-caſtle.

Here Hume-caſtle firſt preſents itſelf, the ancient poſſeſſion of the lords of Home or Hume; who, being deſcended from the earls of March, have ſpread themſelves into a numerous and noble family: of which Alexander Hume, who was before premier baron of Scotland, and ſheriff of Berwick, was * advanced by James the Firſt, king of Great Britain, to the title of earl of Hume; [but the caſtle was demoliſhed by the Engliſh in the late wars.] Below this lieth Kelſo, formerly famous for a monaſtery founded by king David the Firſt, with thirteen more; for the propagation of God's glory, but, in the conſequence, to the great impairing of the crown-lands: [this is a borough of barony, and a large beautiful town.]

* Lately, C.

Earl of Hume.

Kelſo.

Coldingham.

Colania.

Thence we have a proſpect of Coldingham, called by Bede Coldana, and *Coludi urbs*, perhaps, the Colania of Ptolemy; and, many ages ſince, a famous houſe of nuns, whoſe chaſtity is recorded in ancient writings, for their cutting off (together with Ebba, their prioreſs) their noſes and lips, chuſing to ſecure their virginity from the Danes, rather than preſerve their beauty; but they, notwithſtanding this, burnt them, together with their monaſtery. Hard by is

Faſt-caſtle.

Faſt-caſtle, [heretofore] belonging to the Humes; ſo called from its ſtrength, and ſituated near the promontory of St. Ebbe, who, being the daughter of Edelfrid king of Northumberland, when her father was taken priſoner, ſeized a boat in the Humber, and, paſſing along the tempeſtuous ocean, landed in ſafety here, and became famous for her ſanctity, and left her name to the place. [Beſides theſe, there are,

Duns.

in this ſhire, Duns, a borough of barony, ſtanding upon a riſing ground in the midſt of the ſhire; every Wedneſday, it has a great market of ſheep, horſes, and cows; and it is reputed by ſome the birth-place of Joannes Duns Scotus.

Vide Northumberland.

Eymouth.

Eymouth, the only port in the ſhire for ſhipping; which was fortified by the French in queen Mary's minority, and from which place colonel John Churchill, afterwards duke of Marlborough in England, was created by king Charles the Second lord Churchill of Eymouth.

Erſilton.

Erſilton, or Earlſtown, famous for the birth of Thomas Lermouth, called "Thomas the Rhymer."

Coldſtream.

Coldſtream, a market-town lying cloſe upon Tweed.

Greenlaw.

Greenlaw, a borough of barony, with a weekly market.

Fouldon, a large town.

Roſs.

Roſs, famous for its harbour and plenty of fiſh.

Aton, ſituated upon the water of Ey.

White-coat.

White-coat, where is a harbour for herring-fiſhing.

Lord Mordington.

Sir James Douglas, ſecond ſon to William earl of Angus, marrying Anne, the only daughter and heir of Laurence lord Oliphant, was by king Charles the Firſt created lord Mordington, with precedency of the peerage of Oliphant.

Baſtenrig.

About Baſtenrig on the eaſt hand, and the Moriſtons and Mellerſtown downs on the weſt, they frequently take the

Dotterel.

dotterel, a rare fowl, towards the latter end of April and beginning of May.]

Earls of March.

But March is much more celebrated in hiſtory for its earls than places, who were renowned for their martial courage; they were the deſcendants of Goſpatrick earl of Northumberland, who, after being driven out of his country by William the Conqueror, was entertained by Malcolm Conmer, that is, "Great-"head," king of Scotland, and honoured by him with Dunbar-caſtle and the earldom of March. His poſterity, beſides very large poſſeſſions in Scotland, held (as appears by an old inquiſition) the barony of Bengeley in Northumberland, on condition that they ſhould be inborrow and utborrow, between England and Scotland. What the meaning ſhould be of theſe terms, let others gueſs; what my conjecture is, I have told you already.

In Northumberland at Brampton.

But, in the reign of king James the Firſt [of Scotland,] George of Dunbar, earl of March, by authority of parliament, and upon account of his father's rebellion, "loſt the propriety "and poſſeſſion of the earldom of March, and the "ſeigniory of Dunbar;" and when he proved by undeniable evidence, that his father had been pardoned that fault by the regents of the kingdom, he was anſwered, that it was not in the regents power to pardon an offence againſt the ſtate; and that it was provided by the laws, that the father's tranſgreſſion ſhould ſucceed to the children, leſt, at any time, being heirs to the father's raſhneſs as well as eſtate, they ſhould, out of a vain opinion of their power, plot againſt their prince and country. The title of earl of March was afterwards, amongſt other honourable titles, conferred on Alexander duke of Albany; and, in our † memory, this title of honour was revived in Robert, the third brother of Matthew earl of Lennox, who, being from biſhop of Cathneſs made earl of Lennox, ſoon after reſigned that title to his nephew (created duke of Lennox) and received of the king, by way of recompence, the name and ſtyle of earl of March. [But, he dying without iſſue, the title of earl of March lay vacant, till it was conferred on the lord William Douglas, the ſecond ſon of William, the firſt duke of Queenſbury, by king William the Third.]

1434.

† So ſaid anno 1667.

LAUDEN,

LAUDEN, or LOTHIAN.

Lauden.

LOTHIAN, called alſo Lauden, and anciently, from the Picts, Pictland, ſhoots out from March as far as the Scottiſh ſea, or the frith, having many hills and little wood; but, for its excellent corn-lands, and the civility of the people, [as alſo for the number of towns and ſeats of the nobility and gentry,] it is diſtinguiſhed, above any county in Scotland. About the year of our Lord 873, Edgar, king of England, (between whom and Kenneth the Third, king of Scotland, there was a ſtrict alliance againſt the Danes, the common enemy) reſigned up his right in this Lothian to him, as Matthew Florilegus tells us; and, to tie him the cloſer to his intereſt, "he beſtowed upon him many houſes in the "way, wherein both he and his ſucceſſors, in their "coming to the kings of England, and return home-"wards, might be entertained; which, till king "Henry the Second's time, remained in the hands "of the kings of Scotland." [It hath Mers to the eaſt; a part of Lammer-moor, and a part of Lauderdale, with the foreſt and Tweedale, to the ſouth; a part of Clydeſdale and Stirlingſhire to the weſt; and to the north the firth of Forth. It is in length, from Cockburn's-path, in the eaſt, to the ſhire of Clydeſdale, about fifty-ſeven miles; and, where it is broadeſt, between ſixteen and ſeventeen miles over. It is divided into three diſtinct tracts, called Eaſt-Lothian, Mid-Lothian, and Weſt-Lothian.

Eaſt-Lothian.

Eaſt-Lothian, or the conſtablery or ſhire of Haddington, (ſo called from Haddington, one of the three boroughs royal, and a ſeat of the courts) is in length about twenty-two, and in breadth about twelve miles, bounded by the firth on the north and eaſt, by a tract of hills called Lammer-moor on the ſouth, and by Mid-Lothian on the weſt; it abounds with corn of all ſorts, and has good ſtore of graſs; with ſome conſiderable woods, as, Preſtmennan, Colſton, Humby, and Ormeſtan; and abundance of coal and lime-ſtone. It has plenty of ſheep, eſpecially towards the hills of Lammer-moor, and by weſt Lammer-law; and, from the weſt part to the ſea all along to the eaſt, it abounds with conies. It hath many ſalt-pans, wherein much white ſalt is made; and, at New-Milns, there is a conſiderable manufactory of broad-cloth. The ſea-coaſt is accommodated with many convenient harbours, and has the advantage of ſeveral fiſhery-towns; particularly, at Dunbar, and on the coaſt adjacent, every year after Lammas, is a herring-fiſhery, where they take great numbers, not only to ſerve the inhabitants, but alſo for exportation.

Mid-Lothian.

The ſheriffdom of Edinburgh, commonly Mid-Lothian, is the principal ſhire of the kingdom, and in length twenty or twenty-one miles; the breadth of it is different, according to the ſeveral parts; in ſome ſixteen or ſeventeen miles, in others not above five or ſix. On the ſouth it is bounded with the ſheriffdom of Haddington; on the eaſt with the bailiary of Lauderdale; on the ſouth with the ſheriffdom of Tweedale; on the ſouth-weſt with the ſheriffdom of Lanerick; and on the weſt by the ſaid ſheriffdom; on the north-weſt with the ſheriffdom of Linlithgow; and on the north with the firth of Forth.

This tract is abundantly furniſhed with all neceſſaries, producing a great deal of corn of all ſorts, and affording good paſture for cattle; it has very much coal and lime-ſtone, as alſo a ſort of ſoft black marble; and, ſome few miles from Edinburgh, near the water of Leith, they have a copper-mine.

Weſt-Lothian.

The ſhire of Linlithgow, called Weſt-Lothian, takes its name from Linlithgow, the head borough; and it has on the north the Forth, and is divided from Mid-Lothian towards the ſouth and eaſt by the waters of Almond and Breichwater; to the north-weſt it meets with a part of Stirlingſhire, and to the weſt with a part of Clydeſdale. It is in length fourteen miles, and in breadth about nine; it affords great plenty of coal, lime-ſtone, and white ſalt; and, in the reign of king James the Sixth, a ſilver mine was found in it, out of which they got a great deal of ſilver.]

Dunbar.

In this Lothian, the firſt place that preſents itſelf on the ſea-ſhore is Dunbar, a caſtle in ancient times very ſtrongly fortified, (the ſeat of the earls of March before-mentioned, thence commonly called earls of Dunbar, and often taken by the Engliſh, and recovered by the Scots; but, in the year 1567, it was demoliſhed by order of the ſtates, to prevent its being a retreat for rebels. King James, in the year 1515, conferred the title and honour of earl of Dunbar upon George Hume, for his approved loyalty; whom he had created before baron Hume of Berwick, "to "him, his heirs, and aſſigns." After this, the ſame king conferred the dignity of viſcount of Dunbar upon Sir Henry Conſtable, an Engliſh gentleman, whoſe heirs at preſent enjoy it. [Not far from hence is Dunglas, a pleaſant ſeat on the ſea-coaſt, which formerly belonged to the earls of Hume; in the time of the civil wars, a garriſon was kept there by the earl of Haddington, for the army; who (with thirty knights and gentlemen of the name of Hamilton, beſides ſeveral other conſiderable perſons) periſhed in the ruins of this houſe: for it was deſignedly blown up, in the year 1640, by Nathaniel Paris, an Engliſhman, one of his own ſervants; while the earl was reading a letter in the court, which he had then received from the army, with all the gentlemen about him. Only four, of the whole company, eſcaped, who by the force of the powder were thrown to a great diſtance from the houſe. It hath been ſince repaired, and adorned by Sir John Hall, with curious gardens, ſpacious courts, and a large and plea-

Earls of Dunbar.

Baron Home or Hume of Berwick.

Dunglas.

ſant avenue. They had here a collegiate church, a goodly large building, and vaulted; but it is now ruinous. Along the coaſt, to Dunbar, is a pleaſant country, the moſt fruitful in the kingdom, eſpecially in wheat and barley. South-eaſt of Dunbar aforeſaid is Dunhill, memorable for the victory obtained over the Scotch army under Leſley by a handful of men (and thoſe too but ſickly) under the command of Cromwell; which miſcarriage (if ſome ingenuous perſons, who were in the action, may be believed) was rather owing to the treachery of great men, than the conduct or bravery of the enemy.]

Dunhill. Sept. 3, 1650.

Hard by Dunbar, the little river Tyne, after a ſhort courſe, falleth into the ſea; near the ſource whereof ſtands Yeſter, which hath its baron of the family of the Hays earls of Errol, who is likewiſe hereditary ſheriff of the little territory of Tweedale, or Peebles. [This place hath been extraordinarily improved and beautified with planting and incloſing.]

Yeſter.

Upon the ſame rivulet, a few miles higher, in a large plain, lies Haddington or Hadina, fortified by the Engliſh with a deep and large ditch, and a four-ſquare turf-wall without; alſo four bulwarks at the four corners, and as many more upon the inner wall. It was valiantly defended by Sir George Wilford, an Engliſhman, againſt monſieur Deſſie, who fiercely attacked it with ten thouſand French and Germans; till, the plague growing hot and leſſening the garriſon, Henry earl of Rutland came with a great army and raiſed the ſiege, and, having levelled the works, conducted the Engliſh home. And king James the Sixth brought into the number of the nobility of Scotland Sir John Ramſey, as a reward of his loyalty and valour (his "RIGHT HAND being * the DE-"FENDER OF HIS PRINCE AND COUN-"TRY," in that horrid conſpiracy of the Gowries) under the honourable title of viſcount Haddington. [It was afterwards erected into an earldom in the perſon of Sir Thomas Hamilton (a gentleman of great honour and wealth) in the reign of king James the Sixth; he exchanging that title for his other of earl of Melroſs.]

Haddington.

* *Vindex.*

Viſcount Haddington.

Of this Haddington J. Johnſton hath theſe verſes:

Planities prætenſa jacet prope flumina Tinæ,
Fluminis arguti clauditur iſta ſinu.
Vulcani & Martis quæ paſſa incendia, fati
Ingemit alterno vulnere fracta vices.
Nunc tandem ſapit icta. Dei præcepta ſecuta
Præſidio gaudet jam potiore poli.

Near Tyne's fair ſtream a ſpacious plain is ſhown,
Tyne's circling arms embrace the hapleſs town:
Where Mars and fiery Vulcan reign'd by turns
With fatal rage, whoſe dire effects ſhe mourns.
By ſad experience now at laſt grown wiſe,
She ſlights their fury and their power defies;
Contemns the dangers that before ſhe fear'd,
And reſts ſecure, when mighty Heaven's her guard.

A little way from Haddington, ſtands Athelſtanford, ſo named from Athelſtan, an Engliſh commander, who was ſlain there with his men, about the year 815; but, that this was Athelſtan, the warlike king of the Weſt-Saxons, muſt be utterly denied, if we have any regard to the time, or manner of his death. [From Ellibank, in this tract, Patrick Murray was, for his approved loyalty, advanced to the honour of lord Ellibank by king Charles the Firſt.]

Athelſtanford.

Above the mouth of the Tyne, upon the doubling of the ſhore, ſtands Tantallon-caſtle; from whence Archibald Douglas, earl of Angus, gave great diſturbance to James the Fifth, king of Scotland. Here, by the winding of the ſhores on both ſides, room is made for a very noble arm of the ſea, well furniſhed with iſlands; and, by the influx of ſeveral rivers, and the tides together, extended to a mighty breadth. Ptolemy calls it Boderia; Tacitus, Bodotria, from its depth, as I conjecture; the Scots, the Forth and Frith; we, Edinburgh-frith; others, Mare Freſicum, and Mare Scoticum; and the eulogium, Morwiridh. [Patrick Ruthven, general to king Charles the Firſt, (having been firſt created lord Eſtrick, from the name of a rivulet) was created earl of Forth; which title was extinct in him.]

Tantallon. Bodotria.

Upon the Frith, after you are paſt Tantallon, are ſeated, firſt, North Berwick, anciently famous for a nunnery; and then Dirlton, which formerly belonged to the eminent family of the Haliburtons, and * afterwards, by the favour of king James the Sixth, † gave the title of baron to Thomas Ereſkine, captain of his guards; as Fenton, hard by, ‡ gave the honourable title of viſcount to the ſame perſon, who was the firſt that had the ſtyle and dignity of a viſcount in Scotland. [Afterwards, Sir James Maxwell was created by the ſame king lord Elbottle and earl of Dirlton. Upon this coaſt is Belhaven, dignified by giving the title of viſcount to a gentleman of the name of Douglas, and (that honour being extinct) the title of lord to Sir James Hamilton, in the reign of king Charles the Firſt.]

Dirlton. * Now, C. † Gives, C. ‡ Gives, C. Fenton. Viſcount Fenton. Belhaven.

Over-againſt theſe, in the ſea, near the ſhore, lies the Baſs, an iſland which riſes, as it were, in one continued craggy rock, inacceſſible on every ſide; yet it has upon it a fort, a fountain, and paſture-grounds; but it is ſo hollowed and undermined by the waves, that it is almoſt wrought through. What prodigious flights of ſea-fowl, eſpecially of thoſe geeſe which they call ſcouts and Soland-geeſe, at certain times, flock hither (for, by report, their number is ſo great as to darken the ſun at noon-day;) what multitudes of fiſh theſe geeſe bring (ſo that one hundred ſoldiers, in garriſon here, lived upon no other proviſion but the freſh fiſh brought hither by them, as they report;) what quantities of ſticks they convey for the building of their neſts (ſo that by their means the inhabitants are abundantly provided with firing;) what vaſt profit alſo their feathers and oil bring in; theſe are things ſo incredible, that no one can well believe but he who has ſeen them. [This garriſon of the Baſs having ſtood out long againſt king William the Third, and at laſt ſurrendered; the fortifications thereof were ordered to be ſlighted.]

The Baſs. Scouts. Soland-geeſe, which ſeem to be Pliny's *Picarinæ*.

Then, as the ſhore draws back, Seaton appears, which ſeems to take its name from the ſituation upon the ſea, and hath given a name to the honourable houſe of the Seatons, deſcended from an Engliſh family, and the ſiſter of king Robert Bruce; of which the marquis of Huntley, Robert earl of Winton, and Alexander earl of Dumfermling, (all advanced to honours by king James the Sixth) § were branches. [This, together with Winton, another ſeat of the earls of Winton; Brockſmouth, a ſeat of the duke of Roxburgh; and Tinningham, the reſidence of the earl of Haddington; are the moſt conſiderable ſeats in this country.]

Seaton. Sea-town, § Are, C. Brockſmouth. Vid. Tiviotdale. Tinningham.

Then the river Eſk is diſcharged into the frith, having run by Borthwic (which || had its barons ſo ſirnamed, of Hungarian extraction, [but now extinct;] by

Borthwic. || Hath, C.

Newbottle. by Newbottle, that is, "the new building," formerly a little monaſtery, and * afterwards made a barony, in the perſon of Mark Ker: by Dalkeith, † heretofore a pleaſant ſeat of the earls of Morton, [but now belonging to the ducheſs of Buccleugh; from whence her eldeſt ſon takes the title of earl:] and by Muſſelborough, below which (upon Edward Seymour duke of Somerſet's entering Scotland with a powerful army, to challenge the performance of articles for the marrying Mary queen of Scotland to Edward the Sixth king of England,) there happened a moſt diſmal day to the youth of the noble families of Scotland, who fell there in great numbers.

* Now, C.

† Lately, C. Dalkeith.

Muſſelborough.

I muſt not paſs by an inſcription, which, as J. Napier, a learned perſon, informs us in his Commentaries on the Apocalypſe, was dug up here; and which the eminent Sir Peter Young, knight, king James the Sixth's tutor, did thus more truly delineate:

APOLLINI
GRANNO
Q. LVSIVS
SABINIA
NVS
PROC.
AVG.
† V.S.S.LV.M.

† *Votum ſuſceptum ſolvit lubens meritò.*

Who this Apollo Grannus was, and whence he had that name, no antiquary, to the beſt of my knowledge, has ever told us; but, if I, one of the loweſt form, may give my ſentiments, I ſhould ſay that Apollo Grannus, amongſt the Romans, was the ſame with the Grecian Ἀπολλων ἀκερσεκόμης, that is, "long-"locked;" for Iſidore calls the long hair of the Goths Granni. But this may be reckoned foreign to my buſineſs.

Cranſton. [In theſe parts is Cranſton, the ſeat of a family of the ſame name; to whom, by the favour of king James the Sixth, it gave the title of lords Cranſton;

Preſton. Preſton, on the ſea-ſide, from which Sir Richard Graham had the title of viſcount conferred upon him

Dalhouſy. by king Charles the Second; the caſtle of Dalhouſy, belonging to the ancient family of Ramſey, created by king James the Sixth lords Ramſey, and by king Charles the Firſt honoured with the title of earls of Dalhouſy; and, near to Edinburgh, the caſtle of

Marchiſton. Marchiſton, which belonged to the Napiers, of whom Sir Archibald Napier was created lord Napier, in the

Oxenford. reign of king Charles the Firſt: alſo, from Oxenford, in Eaſt-Lothian, Sir James Macgill had the title of viſcount conferred upon him by king Charles the Second; and Sir James Primroſe was created by queen

Lord Primroſe. Anne lord Primroſe of Caſtlefield and viſcount Primroſe.]

Edinburgh. Lower, near the Scottiſh frith, ſtands Edinburgh, called by the Iriſh-Scots Dun-Eaden, that is, "Eaden-"town;" which, without doubt, is the ſame that Ptolemy calls Στρατόπεδον πλερωτὸν, that is, "the wing-"ed caſtle:" for Edinburgh ſignifies the ſame as "winged caſtle," Adain, in the Britiſh, denoting "a wing;" and ſo Edinburgh (from a word compounded of the Britiſh and Saxon tongues) is nothing elſe but "the winged borough." From wings therefore we are to derive its name; which may be done, either from thoſe ſquadrons of horſe called wings, or from thoſe wings which the Greek architects call Pteromata, that is (as Vitruvius tells us) two walls ſo riſing up with the ſame height, that they bear a reſemblance of wings. For want of theſe, a certain city of Cyprus was anciently (as we read in the geographers) called Aptera, that is, "wingleſs;" but, if any one has a mind to believe, that it took the name from Ebrauk, a Briton; or from Heth, a Pict; let him enjoy his own fancy; I ſhall not oppoſe him.

This city, in regard of its high ſituation, the goodneſs of the air, and fertility of the ſoil; ſo many ſeats of the nobility lying round it, its being watered with excellent ſprings, and reaching from eaſt to weſt a mile in length, and half as much in breadth; is, upon theſe accounts, juſtly eſteemed the metropolis of the whole kingdom. It is ſtrongly walled, and adorned with public and private buildings, and well peopled and frequented, for the advantage of the ſea, which the neighbouring port at Leith affords; and, as it was honoured with the king's reſidence, ſo is it the ſacred repoſitory of the laws, and the chief tribunal of juſtice; for the high court of parliament * was generally held here for the making and repealing of laws, as the ſeſſion, and the court of the king's juſtice, and of the commiſſariate (of which I have already ſpoken,) are alſo ſettled in this place. On the eaſt ſide † was Holy-rood monaſtery, founded by king David the Firſt, and made a royal palace by king James the Fifth. The beautiful chapel of this monaſtery, or palace, was, on Friday, December 2, 1768, cruſhed by the fall of an unwieldy roof of ſtone (not leſs than one thouſand tons in weight) with which an ignorant architect had over-loaded it and its delicate ſlender pillars. From the beginning the conſequences were apparent, but covetouſneſs made him proceed.—The original architect, in the reign of David the Firſt, about the year 1160, being ſenſible that it could not ſuſtain a couple of ſtone-roofs, covered the fine Gothic one with wood and ſlate, which now lies proſtrate on the ground, with all its ornaments. The vaults, in which the kings are interred, have eſcaped the common ruin. Over this monaſtery, within a park well ſtored with deer, conies, and hares, hangs a mountain with two tops, called Arthur's chair, from Arthur, the Briton. On the weſt ſide, there mounts up a rock to a mighty height, ſteep and inacceſſible on all ſides but that which looks towards the city; upon which ſtands a caſtle, ſo ſtrongly fortified with a great number of towers, that it is looked upon as impregnable. This the Britons called Caſtle Myned Agned, and the Scots the Maidens Caſtle, and the Virgins Caſtle, becauſe the maiden-princeſſes of the blood-royal of the Picts were kept here; and the ſame may, really, be looked upon as the *Caſtrum alatum*, or "winged caſtle," abovementioned. [But to ſpeak of this place as particularly as it deſerves.

* Is, C.

† Adjoining to Holy-rood monaſtery ſtands the royal palace, C.

The firſt building of a fort here ſeems to have given riſe to the town, and to have encouraged the neighbours to fix under the protection of it; ſo that, the houſes and inhabitants by little and little increaſing, it is brought down to the very foot of the aſcent towards the eaſt, and is become an intire Scotch mile in length, and half of it in breadth. The aſcent upon which the city ſtands has on the north ſide a pool called the North-loch, and was formerly guarded by another on the ſouth, called the South-loch; as appears from the leaſes of ſome houſes of St. Ninian's-row, which are let with the privilege of a boat annexed. But this is drained, many years ago; and upon the banks of it are built two ſeveral tracts of houſes. The city has ſix gates, the principal whereof,

whereof, to the eaſt, was magnificently rebuilt in the year 1616, and adorned with towers on both ſides. Two ſtreets run along, the whole length of the town. The High-ſtreet from the caſtle to the abbey (ſaid to be the broadeſt in Europe) is, of late years, built of hewn ſtone; ſince, by an act of the town-council, they were prohibited to build any more of timber, either in the city or ſuburbs, upon account of the many fires which had happened.

About forty years ago, the magiſtrates were at a great expence to bring one of the beſt ſprings of Scotland into the city; which they did by leaden pipes, from a hill at above three miles diſtance; and, to make it more convenient, they have erected ſeveral ſtately fountains in the middle of the High-ſtreet, to ſerve the town with water.

Public buildings. As the private buildings, ſo much more the public greatly exceed thoſe in other parts of North-Britain.

Churches. In the middle of the city is St. Giles's church, a cathedral, built of hewn ſtone, and adorned with ſtone-pillars and vaultings; it is ſo large as to be divided into three churches, each whereof has its pariſh.

Grey-Friars. Beſides this, they have the South church, in the church-yard of which, amongſt many other monuments, is that of the learned Sir George Mackenzy; the Trone-church, built in 1641; the collegiate church of the Sacred Trinity, built by Mary of Gueldres, king James the Second's queen; the lady Yeſter's church, built and endowed by one of the lady Yeſters; and another very beautiful one, built not many years ſince. To theſe we muſt add two chapels, St. Magdalen's and St. Mary's, with another at the foot of the Canon-gate.

Hoſpitals. Next to theſe we are to mention the hoſpitals, viz. St. Thomas's and Heriot's hoſpitals. In the firſt the poorer ſort of inhabitants are maintained very handſomely, and have their own proper chaplain; the ſecond (ſo called from the founder George Heriot, jeweller to king James the Sixth) is a ſtately fabric, like a palace. In the inner frontiſpiece is erected the ſtatue of the founder, and round about the houſes are pleaſant gardens, adorned with large walks and greens; it is a nurſery for boys, wherein the children of the poorer citizens, to the number of a hundred and upwards, have their education, till they be fit for the public ſchools and colleges.

Parliament-houſe. Near the cathedral church is the parliament-houſe, with other rooms adjoining for the ſeſſion, and above ſtairs for the Exchequer, &c. It ſtands in a great court, which on one ſide is incloſed with the upper and lower exchange, and with a tract of very ſtately buildings. Here is one of the higheſt houſes, perhaps, in the world, mounting ſeven ſtories above the parliament-court; and, being built upon the deſcent of a hill, the back-part is as much below it; ſo that, from the bottom to the top, one ſtair-caſe aſcends fourteen ſtories high. In the middle of the court is the ſtatue of king Charles the Second, in braſs, erected upon a ſtately pedeſtal, at the charge of the city.

College. On the ſouth ſide is the college of king James the Sixth, founded in the year 1580, and endowed with all the privileges of an univerſity; the precincts are very large, and the whole is divided into three courts, adorned on all ſides with excellent buildings; two lower, and one higher, which is as large as both the other. They have their public ſchools and a common-hall, wherein divinity, Hebrew, and mathematics are taught; their library is well ſtored with printed books, and has ſome manuſcripts; under which is the king's printing-houſe. The ſtudents have very good accommodations, and the profeſſors neat and handſome lodgings, with very good gardens for their recreation.

Palace. The royal palace (which was burnt by Oliver Cromwell, but nobly re-edified by king Charles the Second, and of which his grace the duke of Hamilton is hereditary keeper) hath four courts; the outer court, which is as big as all the reſt, has four principal entries. It is, on all hands, bounded with lovely gardens; and, on the ſouth, lies the King's-park, which hath a great variety of medicinal plants. The entry of the palace is adorned with great pillars of hewn ſtone, and a cupola, in the faſhion of a crown, above it; the fore-part is terminated by four high towers; the inner court has piazza's round it, of hewn ſtone; but, above all, the long gallery is moſt remarkable, being adorned with the pictures of all the kings of Scotland, from Fergus the Firſt. From the palace here erected, John Bothwel (one of the honourable perſons who attended king James the Sixth to England) had conferred upon him the ſtyle and title of lord of Holy-rood-houſe; which honour is now extinct.

The college of juſtice. Here is alſo a college of juſtice, which hath its dean of faculty; they try their intrants or candidates, and have a library well furniſhed with books of law and hiſtory.

Biſhop's ſee. This city was farther honoured by king Charles the Firſt by erecting it into an epiſcopal ſee, in the year 1633; the biſhop of which was made ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of St. Andrew's, and to take place of the biſhop of Dunkeld.

King Charles the Second did likewiſe erect at Edinburgh a college of phyſicians, giving them, by a patent under the great ſeal, an ample juriſdiction within this city and the liberties thereof, and appointing the judicatures to concur to the execution of their decrees. By a latter grant, they have the faculty of profeſſing phyſic; they have their conferences once a month for the improvement of medicine, and have begun to erect a library.]

How Edinburgh, by the viciſſitudes of war, has been ſubject, ſometimes to the Scots, and ſometimes to the Saxons, (who inhabited this eaſtern part of Scotland) till it became wholly under the dominion of the Scots, about the year of our Lord 960, when the Engliſh empire, terribly weakened by the Daniſh wars, lay, as it were, expiring; how likewiſe (as it it is in an old book of the Diviſion of Scotland, in the library of the right honourable the lord Burleigh, * lord high-treaſurer of England) "in the reign of "Indulph, Edon-town was † quitted, and is aban- "doned to the Scots to this preſent day;" and what different turns of fortune it felt afterwards; theſe things the hiſtorians relate at large, and from them you may be informed concerning them. In the mean time, read, if you pleaſe, the ingenious J. Johnſton's verſes, in praiſe of Edinburgh:

* Late, C.
† *Vacuatum.*

Monte ſub acclivi Zephyri procurrit in auras,
Hinc arx celſa, illinc regia clara nitet.
Inter utramque patet ſublimibus ardua tectis
Urbs armis, animis clara, frequenſque viris.
Nobile Scotorum caput, & pars maxima regni,
Pænè etiam gentis integra regna ſuæ.
Raræ artes & opes, quod mens optaverit, aut hic
Invenias, aut non Scotia tota dabit.
Compoſitum hic populum videas, ſanctumque ſenatum,
Sanctaque cum puro lumine jura Dei.
An quiſquam Arctoi extremo in limite mundi,
Aut hæc aut paria his cernere poſſe putet?

Dic,

Dic, hoſpes, poſtquam externas luſtraveris urbes,
Hæc cernens, oculis credis an ipſe tuis?

Beneath a weſtern hill's delightful brow,
The caſtle hence, and hence the court we view.
The ſtately town preſents itſelf between,
Renown'd for arms, for courage, and for men.
The kingdom's nobleſt part, the lofty head,
Or the whole kingdom of the Scottiſh breed.
Wealth, arts, and all that anxious minds deſire,
Or not in Scotland, or you meet with here.
The people ſober, grave the ſenate ſhew,
The worſhip pure, the faith divinely true.
In the laſt borders of the northern coaſt,
What rival land an equal ſight can boaſt?
Theſe glories, trav'ller, when at laſt you ſee,
Say if you don't miſtruſt your wond'ring eye,
And think it tranſport, all, and extaſy!

Brughton. [Near Edinburgh, is Brughton, which belonged to the family of the Ballendens; of which Sir William Ballenden was made lord Ballenden of Brughton by king Charles the Second; but, afterwards, the honour, together with the eſtate, was conveyed to John Ker, the ſecond ſon of William earl of Roxburgh, who thereupon changed his name into Ballenden. An Engliſh gentleman, Sir Thomas Fairfax, grandfather of the famous general of that name, had the honour of a baron conferred upon him by king Charles the Firſt, under the title of lord Cameron; and Sir George Foreſter had the title of lord Foreſter of Corſtorphine conferred upon him by the ſame king; alſo Archibald Primroſe, the ſon of Archibald lord Dalmeny, was created by king William the Third viſcount Roſeberry, and by queen Anne was advanced to the higher honour of earl of Roſeberry.

Roſeberry.

As this part has at preſent ſeveral conſiderable houſes (whereof Hawthornden is famous for its caves hewn out of the rock, and Roſlin for the * ſtately chapel;) ſo can it produce ſome remains of antiquity; for, near the town of Cramond (at which ſalmon and ſeveral other fiſh are taken,) many ſtones have been dug up with Roman inſcriptions. Alſo, in the grounds of Ingliſtown, belonging to Hugh Wallace, were found, not many years ſince, two ſtones, parts of a pillar; upon one of which is a laurel-crown; upon the other (the longeſt of the two) there is, on each ſide, the Roman Securis. The name of the emperor is broken off; but, by the progreſs of the Roman arms, as deſcribed by Tacitus, it appears to have been ſet up, in the time of Julius Agricola's government; and, ſince only the emperor's name is ſtruck off, and it appears that by order of the ſenate the ſtatues and inſcriptions of Domitian were defaced, we may probably conclude, that it was erected in honour of that emperor. What remains of it is this:

Hawthornden. * Vide Theatrum Scotiæ. Cramond. Ingliſtown.

AVG. COS. IV.
GERMANICVS
PONTIFEX. MAX.

Theſe ſtones are to be ſeen in the garden at Edinburgh, belonging to Sir Robert Sibbalds, doctor of phyſic.

Ketſtean. Alſo, not far from Edinburgh, is a Pictiſh monument, called by the common-people Ketſtean, which is to be read thus: *In oc tumulo jacit Vetta F. Victi.*

† Scotia illuſtrat. cap. x. p. 24. Next to the antiquities, † that noted ſpring, two miles ſouth of Edinburgh, deſerves our notice; the name of it is St. Catharine's-well, though it is commonly called "the oily well," becauſe it ſends up, along with the water, an oil or balſam which ſwims upon it; it is found by experience to be exceedingly good, not only for the cure of ſcabs, but likewiſe of any pains proceeding from cold, as alſo for ſtrengthening and putting life into any decaying part.]

Leith. A mile from Edinburgh lieth Leith, an excellent haven upon the river Leith; which, after monſieur Deſſie had fortified it with works to ſecure Edinburgh, by the conflux of people thither, grew from a mean village to a large town. Again, when the French king, Francis the Second, had married Mary queen of Scotland, the French, (who then made themſelves ſure of Scotland, and began now to gape after England) in the year 1560, ſtrengthened it with more fortifications; but queen Eliſabeth of England, upon the ſollicitation of the * reformed nobility of that kingdom to ſide with them, effected, by her wiſdom and authority, their return into France, and theſe their fortifications were levelled with the ground; and Scotland, ever ſince, hath ſtood clear of all apprehenſions from the French. [At preſent, it hath in it ſeveral manufactures. Near this place is New- Newhaven. haven, which hath given the title of viſcount to an Engliſh family, the Chenies; raiſed to that honour by king Charles the Second.]

* *Qui puriorem religionem amplexi.*

Caer-Guidi. In the midſt of this frith, where it begins by degrees to contract itſelf, there ſtood (as Bede noteth) the city Caer-Guidi, which ſeems to be Inch-Keith-iſland. Whether this be the Victoria mentioned by Ptolemy, I will not now diſpute, though it is natural to believe, that the Romans might turn this Guith into Victoria, as well as our iſle of Guith, or Wight, into Victeſis or Vecta †. Certainly, ſince both theſe are broken from the ſhore, there is the ſame reaſon for the name in both languages; for Ninnius informs us, that Guith, in the Britiſh tongue, ſignifies "a "breaking off or ſeparation." Upon the ſame frith, more inward, lies Abercorn, a famous monaſtery in Bede's time; and, by the favour of king James the Sixth, ‡ it gave the title of earl to James Hamilton. Hard by ſtands Blackneſs-caſtle; and beneath that, ſouthward, the ancient city of Lindum, which Ptolemy takes notice of, and by the learned is ſtill called Linlithgow, but by the common-people Lithgow; adorned with a fair houſe of the kings, and a noble church, [(which ſtands upon a level with the palace, and is a curious work of fine ſtone;)] and a lake plentifully ſtocked with fiſh, from which lake it ſeems to derive its name; for Lin, as I obſerved before, ſignifies, in Britiſh, "a lake." [This town is a royal borough, well built; and it is accommodated with Theatrum Scotiæ. fountains which furniſh water to the inhabitants, and with a ſtately town-houſe for the meeting of the gentry and citizens, and with a harbour at Blackneſs. The king's houſe before-mentioned ſtands upon a riſing ground, which runs almoſt into the middle of the loch, and looks like an amphitheatre, having terrace-walks (as it were) and a deſcent from them; but, upon the top where the caſtle ſtands, it is a plain. The court has apartments, like towers, upon the four corners; and in the midſt of it a ſtately fountain adorned with ſeveral curious ſtatues, the water whereof riſes to a good height. The Livingſtons, earls of Earls of Linlithgow. this place, are hereditary keepers of it; as they are alſo hereditary bailiffs of the king's bailifry, and hereditary conſtables of the king's caſtle of Blackneſs.] This diſtrict had formerly an hereditary ſheriff of the

† See the diſcourſe of the Roman wall in Scotland.

‡ Now gives, C. Earl of Abercorn. Blackneſs. Linlithgow.

house of Hamilton of Peyle; but its firſt earl * was Alexander Livingſton, advanced by king James the Sixth from the dignity of a baron (which his anceſtors had long been honoured with) to that of † earl, [as his ſecond ſon, Sir James Livingſton, was created earl of Callendar by king Charles the Firſt.

* In our memory, C.

† Now forfeited by attainder.

Peyle of Livingſton.

In the ſame ſhire is the Peyle of Livingſton, which was burnt by Oliver Cromwell, and anciently belonged to the family of Livingſton aforeſaid. Near

Calder.

to this is the caſtle of Calder, anciently belonging to the family of Sandilands; of which Sir James Sandilands, preceptor of Torpichen, was, in the year 1563, created lord Torpichen.

Borroſtoneſs.

Nor ought we to omit Borroſtoneſs, north from Linlithgow, upon the ſea-coaſt; erected into a borough of regality by the duke of Hamilton, who hath, in the neighbourhood, his caſtle of Kineil,

Torpichen.

adorned with large parks and ſtately avenues. Torpichen, to the ſouth of Linlithgow, alſo deſerves our notice, as being a royal borough, and once the reſidence of the knights of Malta; but, ſince, as we ſaid, it hath given the title of lord to the chief of the

Bathgate.

name of Sandilands; and Bathgate, the pariſh whereof is erected into a ſheriffdom by itſelf.

Kingſtown.

From Kingſtown in this county, Sir Alexander Seaton, the younger ſon of George earl of Winton, received the title of viſcount from king Charles the Firſt, now forfeited by attainder.

Nidry.

And as the towns, ſo alſo ſome houſes of note require our notice: Nidry-caſtle, ſouth-weſt from Linlithgow, upon a river; the poſſeſſor of which manor is hereditary bailiff of the regality of Kirkliſton, and, by the barony of Abercorn, is hereditary ſheriff of

Dundaſs.

the ſhire: and, north from thence, Dundaſs, formerly a fortification; which, with the lands, hath belonged, for ſix hundred years paſt, to a very ancient family of the ſame name. At ſome diſtance from hence is

Livingſton.

Livingſton, a fine ſeat; adorned with parks and gardens, wherein are many curious plants, by the care of that worthy gentleman, Patrick Murray, the late owner thereof, who, whilſt he lived, was the ornament of his country; and Bins, adorned by general

Bins.

Dalzell with avenues, large parks, and fine gardens. After he had procured himſelf a laſting name in the wars, here it was that he reſted his old-age, and pleaſed himſelf with the culture of curious flowers and plants; and, upon the ſame coaſt, Medop, the reſi- Medop.
dence of the earl of Linlithgow, famous likewiſe for its fine gardens, incloſed with high walls, and furniſhed with orange-trees, and ſuch-like curious exotics.

Weſt-Lothian hath alſo its antiquities. At the eaſt end of the incloſure of the Kips, ſouth from Lin- Kips.
lithgow, there is an ancient altar of great ſtones, unpoliſhed, and ſo placed, that each of them doth ſupport another, and ſo that no one could ſtand without leaning upon another; hard by it are ſeveral great ſtones ſet in a circle, and, in the two adjacent hills, the remains of old camps, with great heaps of ſtones and ancient graves.

Some miles alſo to the weſt of Queen's-ferry, up- Queen's-ferry.
on the ſea-coaſt, (ſuppoſed to be ſo called from St. Margaret, queen to king Malcolm Canmore, as the ſhorteſt paſſage over the Forth to Dumfermling, where ſhe reſided much, and began to build a monaſtery;) and near Abercorn-caſtle, Bede tells us, that the Ro- Roman wall.
man wall began; one may trace it towards Cariddin, where a figured ſtone is to be ſeen, and a gold medal was found. In a line parallel, about a mile to the ſouth of this, there is a village which preſerves the remains of the old wall, being called Wall-town; Wall-town.
from the name, and the artificial mount caſt up there, one would think it to be the very place which Bede calls Penvalltown. The track of the wall appears, in ſeveral places, between this and Kinweill, and from thence to Falkirk.

At St. Germain's, the templars, and after them St. Germain's.
the knights of Rhodes and Malta, had a reſidence.

* In the year 1606, Mark Ker, baron of New- * A little after, C.
bottle, was advanced to the title of earl of Lothian; [whoſe grandchild Anna, counteſs of Lothian, being married to Sir William Ker, eldeſt ſon of Ancrum, king Charles the Firſt created him earl of Lothian; and Robert, his ſon, was advanced by king William the Third to the higher honour of marquis of Lothian.]

Liddeſdale Armitage.

Hepburns, earls of Bo well.

Brakenſey Lord Buccleugh.

Euſdale.
Uzellum.

Eſkdale.
Horeſti.

SELGOVÆ.

BENEATH the Gadeni to the ſouth and weſt (where now lie the ſmall territories of Liddeſdale, Euſdale, Eſkdale, Annandale, Nithſdale, [and Wachopdale,] all ſo called [except the laſt,] from the names of the rivulets running through them, which all loſe themſelves in Solway-frith) were anciently ſeated the Selgovæ; the footſteps of whoſe name ſeem to me, whether to others too I know not, to remain in the name Solway.

LIDDESDALE, EUSDALE, and ESKDALE.

Liddeſdale. Armitage.

IN Liddeſdale, we have a proſpect of Armitage, ſeated on high, and ſo called, becauſe it was anciently dedicated to a ſolitary life; but it is a very ſtrong caſtle, which belonged to the Hepburns, who deduce their original from a certain Engliſh captive, whom the earl of March greatly inriched, for delivering him out of an imminent danger. They were earls of Bothwell, and, for a long time, admirals of Scotland by inheritance; but, by a ſiſter of James earl of Bothwell (the laſt of the Hepburns,) who was married to John Prior of Coldingham, a natural ſon of king James the Fifth, who had ſeveral ſuch iſſue, both the title and eſtate devolved to their ſon; [who forfeited them, for his treaſonable deſign of ſeizing the king's perſon, in his own palace of Holyrood-houſe, in the year 1593, and paſſed the remainder of his days beyond the ſeas.] Hard by is Brakenſey, the ſeat of the warlike family of Buccleugh, ſirnamed Scot; with many little forts of military men, up and down the country.

Hepburns, earls of Bothwell.

Brakenſey. Lord Buccleugh.

Euſdale. Uzellum.

In Euſdale, I ſhould be apt to think, from the affinity of the name, that the ancient Uzellum, mentioned by Ptolemy, lay upon the river Euſe.

Eſkdale. Horeſti.

In Eſkdale, ſome are of opinion that the Horeſti dwelt; into whoſe borders Julius Agricola, after he had ſubdued the Britons inhabiting this tract, led the Roman army; eſpecially, if we read Horeſci for Horeſti; for the Britiſh Ar-Eſc ſignifies a place by the river Eſk. (As for Æſica in Eſkdale, I have ſpoken of it before in England, and need not repeat what I have ſaid.)

[But as to the conjecture concerning the ſeat of the Horeſti, it is not by any means probable, if we conſider the circumſtances of that action; it was in the latter end of his government that he led his forces againſt them; whereas we find, that, even in his fourth year, all, to the ſouth of that neck of land between the two friths, was added to the Roman province; ſo that we muſt go farther north to ſeek for them. And Tacitus himſelf, in effect, forbids us to look after them hereabouts, when he ſays, that the people, againſt whom Agricola was then fighting, were the *Populi Caledoniam incolentes*, and *Novæ gentes*; namely, thoſe beyond the friths, who, by the fortification of that neck of land, were *ſemoti velut in aliam inſulam*, i. e. "driven, as it were, into another "iſland:" (ſo that, if the relation, which the Horeſti may have to Eſk, be of any moment, it would better ſuit the people dwelling between South-Eſk and North-Eſk in Angus; but that name really ſeems to imply no more than Ὀρεσαὶ, "the mountaineers or "highlanders.") Add to this what Tacitus farther ſays, "That Agricola, having beat Galgacus near "the Grampian hills, brought back the Roman army "to the borders of the Horeſti; and, having re-"ceived hoſtages from them, he ordered the com-"manders of the Roman fleet to ſail about the iſle." This cannot agree to Eſkdale, a ſmall inconſiderable country, ſurrounded with others, and not bordering on the ſea; but it ſeems to be moſt properly applicable to the mouth and firth of Tay, and the country of Angus and Merns ſituate thereupon; where the Roman navy landed their men, and remained there to receive them, at the end of the expedition. Beſides, from this port to the Grampian hills, through the large country of Strathmore, there are ſtill the evident remains of a great highway; along which, we may ſuppoſe, they marched their army and carriages, and by the ſame way returned to their ſhips. But there is no direct continued way between the Grampian hills and Eſkdale; nor could an army, with ſuch great carriages, march between thoſe two places.]

ANNAN-

ANNANDALE.

THE ſhire of Dumfries contains Annandale, Wachopdale, and Nithſdale; it takes its name from the chief borough of the ſhire. On the weſt it hath Galloway and Kyle; on the eaſt it is bounded with Solway-frith and the marches of Scotland and England; on the north with part of Clydeſdale, Tweedale, and Tiviotdale; and on the ſouth with the Iriſh ſea. From weſt to ſouth-eaſt, it is about fifty miles long, and in breadth about thirty-four; the inhabitants were a ſtout warlike people, and in former times the bulwark of the kingdom; the ſoil, generally, is not ſo good for corn, as for paſturage; ſo that they deal moſtly in cows and ſheep, which turn to conſiderable gain.

Annandale. Joined to Eſkdale on the weſt ſide, lies Annandale, that is, "the valley or dale upon the river Annan;" into which the acceſs by land is very difficult. [It runs in a ſtraight line from weſt to eaſt, about twenty-four miles in length, and fourteen in breadth. The places of greateſt note are theſe: a caſtle upon Lough-Maban, which is three parts ſurrounded with water, and ſtrongly walled; their tradition, about this Lough-Maban, is, that a caſtle ſtood formerly in the middle of it; that, which now ſtands upon the brink, is going to decay. The town of Lough-Maban, a royal borough, ſituated upon the ſouth ſide of the water of Annan, in the middle of the country; near the ſource of which river ſtands Moffet, famous for its medicinal well.] Annandale-town is almoſt upon the very mouth of the river Annan; which was diveſted of all its glory by the Engliſh war, in the reign of Edward the Sixth. [Afterwards, it gave the title of viſcount to Sir John Murray, whom king James the Sixth alſo created earl of Annandale.]

Lough-Maban.

Moffet.

The Johnſtons. In this territory of Annandale, the Johnſtons are men of the greateſt name, a family born for war; between whom and the Maxwells (who by ancient right preſide over the ſtewartry, for ſo it is termed) there * hath been too long an open enmity and defiance, even to blood-ſhed. [The laird of Johnſtown was created lord Johnſtown by king Charles the Firſt, and earl of Hartfield by the ſame king; which title was changed by king Charles the Second into that of earl of Annandale; and this, by the favour of king William the Third, into that of marquis of Annandale, in the perſon of William, the ſon of the ſaid earl; who alſo, in the next reign, was deſervedly honoured with the offices of preſident of the council and ſecretary of ſtate.] This valley Edgar, king of Scots, upon his reſtoration to the kingdom by the auxiliaries that he had out of England, gave, for his good ſervices, to Robert Bruce, lord of Cleveland in the county of York; who beſtowed it, by the king's permiſſion, upon Robert, his younger ſon, being unwilling himſelf to ſerve the king of Scots in his wars. From him are branched the Bruces lords of Annandale; of whom Robert Bruce married Iſabella, the daughter of William, king of Scots, by the daughter of Robert Avenel; his ſon likewiſe, Robert, the third of that name, married the daughter of David earl of Huntingdon and Garioch; whoſe ſon Robert, ſirnamed the Noble, upon the failure of the iſſue of Alexander the Third, king of Scotland, did, in right of his mother, challenge the kingdom of Scotland, before Edward the Firſt king of England, ("as direct and ſuperior lord of the kingdom of Scotland," as the Engliſh ſay; or, "as an honorary arbitrator," as the Scots will have it;) "as being more nearly "allied in degree and blood to king Alexander the "Third, and to Margaret, the daughter of the king "of Norway," though a ſecond ſiſter's ſon; who, ſoon after reſigning his right, "granted and gave "over to his ſon Robert Bruce earl of Carrick, and "to his heirs," (I ſpeak out of the original record) "all the right and claim which he had or might have "to the kingdom of Scotland." But the point was determined in favour of John Baliol (who ſued for his right, "as deſcended from the eldeſt ſiſter, though "in a more remote degree;") in theſe words, "Becauſe the perſon, more remote in the degree deſcending in the firſt line, is to be preferred before "a nearer in the ſecond line, in the ſucceſſion of an "inheritance that cannot be parted."

The ſtewartry of Annandale.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

The Bruces.

Nevertheleſs, the ſaid Robert, ſon to the earl of Carrick, by his valour poſſeſſed himſelf of the kingdom, and eſtabliſhed it in his poſterity; a prince, who, as he was illuſtrious for his great exploits, ſo he triumphed over fortune (ſo often his adverſary) with invincible courage and conſtancy of mind.

[Between Annandale and Eſkdale lieth Wachopdale, ſo called from the water of Wachop running through it; and it is much of the ſame nature with the adjacent countries already deſcribed. The moſt ancient monument, remarkable hereabouts, is St. Ruth's church, where is a pillar curiouſly ingraven, with a Daniſh inſcription upon it. Near this place, the people have a way of making ſalt of ſea-ſand; the ſalt is ſomething bitteriſh, which probably proceeds from the nitre in it.]

Wachopdale.

St. Ruth's.

NITHSDALE.

CLOSE to Annandale on the weſt, lies Nithſdale, tolerably ſtocked with arable and paſture grounds; and ſo named from the river Nid, by Ptolemy falſely written Nobius, for Nodius or Nidius, of which name there are other rivers in Britain, * full of muddy ſhallows as this Nid is. [It is incompaſſed with a ridge of hills on all ſides, and in the bottoms has abundance of corn; it is divided into the Overward, containing the pariſhes in the preſbytery of Penpont; and the Netherward, containing thoſe of Dumfries preſbytery.]

The river Nid.

* *Vadoſi & fæculenti.*

The Nid ſprings out of the lake Lough-Cure, upon which ſtood anciently Corda, a town of the Selgovæ; it takes its courſe firſt by Sunquhar, a caſtle of the Creightons, who were long honoured with the title of barons of Sunquhar, [(and advanced by king James the Sixth to the dignity of viſcounts of Aire, and by king Charles the Firſt to that of earls of Dumfries;)] and were alſo honoured with the authority of hereditary ſheriff of Nithſdale. Next, it runs by Morton, which † hath given the title of earl to a branch of the family of Douglas; of whom others are ſeated at Drumlanrig upon the ſame river, [which gave the title of viſcount to the laird thereof, by the favour of king Charles the Firſt; and now the eldeſt ſon to the duke of Queenſbury hath the title of Drumlanrig; at which place the late duke hath built a noble ſeat; for to the ſaid title of Drumlanrig was added by king Charles the Firſt the honour of earl of Queenſbury, which was afterwards changed by king Charles the Second into the more honourable titles, firſt of marquis, and then of duke, of Queenſbury.]

Corda.

The Creightons barons of Sunquhar.

† Anno 1457.

Earls of Morton.

Drumlanrig.

See Dover, in England.

Near the mouth of the river, ſtands Dumfries between two hills, the moſt flouriſhing town of this tract, which ſtill ſhews its ancient caſtle; the town is famous for its woollen manufacture, and remarkable for the murder of John Comyn, a perſon exceeding all others in intereſt amongſt the Scots; whom Robert Bruce, leſt he ſhould oppoſe his coming to the crown, ran through in the church, and eaſily got a pardon of the pope for a murder committed in a ſacred place. [Here, over the Nith, is a ſtone-bridge of nine arches. The ſtreets are large, and the church and caſtle very ſtately; for the convenience of trade (which is much helped by the tide flowing up to the town, and making an harbour) they have alſo an Exchange for merchants.]

Dumfries.

Nearer to the mouth of the Nith, Solway, a village, ſtill retains ſomewhat of the old name of Selgovæ; and, upon the very mouth, is ſituated Caer-Laverock, Ptolemy's Carbantorigum, a fort looked upon as impregnable, till king Edward the Firſt, accompanied with the flower of the Engliſh nobility, beſieged and took it. But ‡ now it is a weak manſion-houſe of the barons Maxwell, who, being of ancient nobility, were long wardens of theſe weſtern marches, and were § lately advanced by marriage with a daughter and coheir of the earl of Morton; on which account, John lord Maxwell was declared earl of Morton; as alſo with the daughter and heir of Hereis lord Toricles, whom J. (a ſecond ſon) took to wife, and had by her the title of baron Hereis. [Afterwards, the title of earl of Morton came to the lairds of Lochleven.] In this valley alſo, upon the lake, lies Glencairn, of which the Cunninghams (to be ſpoken of under another head) have long borne the title of earl, [being advanced to that honour, in the perſon of Alexander lord of Kilmorris, by king James the Third, in the year 1488.]

Caer-Laverock.

‡ Anno 1607.

§ Anno 1607.

Barons Hereis.

Glencairn.

This Nithſdale, together with Annandale, breeds a warlike ſort of people, but ‖ infamous for their depredations; for they dwell upon Solway, a fordable arm of the ſea, through which they often make excurſions into England for booty; and in which the inhabitants on both ſides (a pleaſant ſight!) hunt ſalmon (of which there is great plenty) with ſpears on horſeback, or, if you had rather call it ſo, fiſh for them. [From this territory the lord Maxwell was created by king James the Sixth earl of Nithſdale; the heirs of whoſe eldeſt ſon failing in the reign of king Charles the Second, the lord Hereis, of the ſecond branch, became earl of Nithſdale.]

‖ So ſaid anno 1607.

Salmon.

What manner of cattle-ſtealers they were * that inhabit theſe vallies in the marches of both kingdoms, John Leſley, a Scotchman himſelf, and biſhop of Roſs, will inform you: "They ſally out of their own borders in the night, in troops, through unfrequented ways and many intricate windings; all the day, they refreſh themſelves and their horſes in lurking-holes which they had pitched upon before, till they arrive, in the dark, at the places they have a deſign upon; and, as ſoon as they have ſeized the booty, they in like manner return home in the night, through blind ways, and fetch long compaſſes. The more ſkilful any captain is to paſs through thoſe wild deſarts, crooked turnings, and deep precipices, in the thickeſt miſt and darkneſs; his reputation is the greater, and he is looked on as a man of an excellent head. And they are ſo very cunning, that they ſeldom have their booty taken from them, unleſs ſometimes, when, by the help of blood-hounds following exactly in the ſame tract, they chance to fall into the hands of their adverſaries; when, being taken, they have ſo much perſuaſive eloquence, and ſo many ſmooth inſinuating words at command, that, if they do not move their judges, nay and even their adverſaries (notwithſtanding the greateſt ſeverity of nature) to mercy, they at leaſt move them to admiration and compaſſion."

Cattle-ſtealers.

* Are, C.

NOVANTES.

NEXT to Nithſdale, the Novantes inhabited that tract in the vallies, which ſpreads a great way towards to the weſt; yet it is ſo indented with creeks, that in ſome places it is narrow, but, towards the end, grows wider again; whence ſome have called it the Cherſoneſus, or Peninſula, of the Novantes. But now their country contains Galloway, Carrick, Kyle, and Cunningham.

GALLOWAY.

Galloway.

GALLOWAY, called, in Latin writers of the middle age, Galwallia and Gallovidia, (taking its name from the Iriſh, who were its ancient inhabitants, and who call themſelves, in their own language, for ſhortneſs-ſake, Gael) is a hilly country, better for feeding of cattle than bearing of corn. [It hath, upon the ſouth, the Iriſh ſea; upon the weſt, the frith of Clyde; upon the north, Carrick and Kyle; and, to the north-eaſt, the river of Nith. It is, in length, from north-eaſt to ſouth-weſt, about ſeventy miles; in breadth, from north to ſouth, in ſome places twenty-four miles, in others twenty, and in others only ſixteen. It is divided into the higher and lower country; the higher lies between the water of Cree and the point or Mull, making the ſheriffdom; and the lower takes up the reſt, namely, all upon the water of Cree, making the ſtewartry of Kircudbright. The plenty of paſtures induces them to keep vaſt flocks of ſheep; as alſo of cows, which they ſend into England in great numbers.] The inhabitants follow fiſhing, as well in the ſea round about, as in the rivers and loughs that are every-where under the hills; in which, about September, they catch an incredible number of * excellent well-taſted eels in their † weels; by which they are no leſs gainers than by their little truſs nags, which, upon account of the compactneſs of their bodies, and their enduring of labour, are bought up here in great numbers.

* *Sapidiſſimarum.*
† *Excipulis.*
Galloway nags.

Among theſe, the firſt place that preſents itſelf upon the river Dee (mentioned by Ptolemy, and which yet keeps its name, being called Dee) is Kircudbright; the moſt convenient harbour of this coaſt, and one of the ſtewartries of Scotland, belonging to the Maxwells [earls of Nithſdale. The ancient family of Maclellan was dignified by king Charles the Firſt with the title of lord Kircudbright.] Then, Cardines, a fort upon the river Fleet, built upon a craggy and high rock, and fortified with ſtrong walls; near which the river Ken, (called by Ptolemy Jena, but corruptly) falls into the ſea. [On this river ſtands Kenmure, from whence the family of the Gordons had the name of viſcount of Kenmure conferred on them by king Charles the Firſt; near which place is New Galloway, a borough royal.]

Dee river.
Kircudbright.
Cardines.
Kenmure.
New Galloway.

Next, Wigton, a port with a very narrow entrance between the two ſtreams, Blaidnoo and Crea, reckoned among the ſheriffdoms; over which * "Agnew "of the iſle" preſides; it formerly had, for its earl, Archibald Douglas, famous in the French wars; and † afterwards (by the favour of king James [the Sixth] John Fleming, who ‡ derived his pedigree from the ancient earls of Wigton, [and whoſe poſterity ſtill enjoy that honour.]

Wigton.

* *Agnew ex inſula.*
Earls of Wigton.
† Now, C.
‡ Derives, C.

Near this Ptolemy fixes the city Leucopibia, which I know not where to look for; yet, by the circumſtances of the place, it ſhould ſeem to be that epiſcopal ſee of Ninian, which Bede calls Candida Caſa, and the Engliſh and Scots in the ſame ſenſe Whithern; [and the Saxons, before them, Hpit-ænne, the latter part of which name ſignifies any ſort of § veſſel.] What, then, if Ptolemy (as his way was) tranſlated Candida Caſa, which was the name the Britons gave it, into Λευκ' οἰκίδια in Greek, that is, "white houſes;" inſtead of which, the tranſcribers have obtruded upon us Leucopibia? In this place Ninia, or Ninian, the Briton, a holy man (the firſt who inſtructed the ſouthern Picts in the Chriſtian faith, in the reign of Theodoſius the younger) had his reſidence, and built a church, which was dedicated to St. Martin; the form whereof (as Bede obſerves) was different from that of the Britiſh buildings. The ſame author tells us, that the Engliſh in his time were poſſeſſed of this country, and that, when the number of the faithful increaſed, an epiſcopal ſee was erected at this Candida Caſa. A little higher is a peninſula (the ſea inſinuating itſelf on both ſides;) which by a narrow neck is joined to the main land. This is properly called

Leucopibia.

§ The word inkhorn is called in the north inkern, i. e. "a "veſſel for "ink."
Candida Caſa.
St. Ninian.

Novantum promontorium.

called *Novantum cherſoneſus* and *promontorium*, but commonly "the Mull of Galloway."

Beyond this, northward, is an open bay, full of iſlands, and of a mighty compaſs; into which abundance of rivers on all ſides empty themſelves. But, firſt of all, at the very point of the promontory, is

Abravanus.

Abravanus; which, being a little miſplaced, is ſo termed by Ptolemy for Aber-ruanus, that is, "the "mouth of the river Ruan:" for, at this day, it is called the river Rian, and the lake out of which it runs, Lough-Rian; and it is admirably well ſtocked with herrings and a ſort of * gudgeons. [On this lake ſtandeth Stranrawer, a borough royal; the promontory, or point by which it entereth into the ſea, is called the point of Corſehill, ſtretching to Cantire; and on the other ſide is Port-Patrick, a known ſea-port, which is oppoſite to Donaghadee, in Ireland, and from thence runs ſouthward to the point of the Mull. The land between the two points of Corſehill and the Mull is called the Rinnes of Galloway (perhaps, becauſe the points run out narrow, a great way into the ſea) and are twenty-four miles diſtant; and, to the ſouth of Loch-Rian, is another bay, called the loch or bay of Luce, running between the points of the Mull and Whithern, oppoſite to the Iſle of Man. The neck of land between the lakes, joining the Rinnes to the main land, is ſix miles broad; and near the midſt in a little riſing ground ſtandeth the caſtle of the Inch, among the lakes. On this bay is the vale or glen of Luce, where was an abbey founded by Roland lord of Galloway, father to Alan; and confirmed by the king with a regality, whereof the family of Stair is hereditary bailiff.]

* *Saxatiles piſces.*

Stranrawer.

Corſehill.

Port-Patrick.

Rinnes of Galloway.

Bay of Luce.

Caſtle of the Inch.

Lords of Galloway.

Galloway had its own princes and lords in ancient times; of whom the firſt, recorded in hiſtory, was Fergus, in the reign of Henry the Firſt of England, who gave, for his arms, a lion rampant argent, crowned [or] in a ſhield azure. After many diſturbances which he had raiſed, he was driven to ſuch ſtreights by king Malcolm, as to give his ſon Uchtred for an hoſtage, and, being grown weary of the world, to take upon him the habit of a canon at Holyrood-houſe at Edinburgh. As for Uchtred, Gilbert, his younger brother, took him priſoner in battle, and, after he had cut out his tongue, and pulled out his eyes, moſt cruelly deprived him both of life and eſtate; but, within a few years, after Gilbert was dead, Roland, the ſon of Uchtred, recovered his father's inheritance, who, of a ſiſter of Willlam Morvil, conſtable of Scotland, begot Alan, lord of Galloway and conſtable of Scotland. Alan, by Margaret, the eldeſt daughter of David earl of Huntingdon, had Dervolgilda, the wife of John Baliol, and mother of John Baliol, king of Scotland; who contended with Robert Bruce for that kingdom, and, by a former wife, as it ſeems, had Helen, married to Roger Quincy, an Engliſhman, earl of Wincheſter; who, upon that account, was conſtable of Scotland; as was likewiſe William Ferrers, of Grooby, grand-ſon of the ſaid Roger, by a daughter and coheir. But theſe Engliſh ſoon loſt their inheritance in Scotland, as alſo the dignity of conſtable; which the Comyns earls of Buchan had (as deſcended likewiſe of a daughter of Roger Quincy) till it was transferred to the earls of Errol. But the title of lord of Galloway fell afterwards to the family of Stuart of Garleis, which, being firſt dignified by king James the Sixth with the title of lord of Garleis, was farther raiſed by the ſame king to the dignity of earl of Galloway, on account chiefly of their deſcent from the illuſtrious family of Lennox.

Sheriffdom of Aire.

THE ſecond part of the Novantes is ſaid to be the ſheriffdom of AIRE (ſo called from the town of † Aire, the head borough of the ſhire;) though the north part of this tract ſeems rather to have belonged to the Damnii. The country is bounded on the north by the ſhire of Renfrew; on the ſouth with Galloway; on the eaſt with Clydeſdale; and on the weſt with the frith of Clyde. It generally produces good ſtore of corn and graſs, and is very populous; and the inhabitants of it are exceedingly induſtrious.

† Of this, ſee Kyle, afterwards.

It is divided into three bailiaries, viz. Carrick, Kyle, and Cunningham. The moſt conſiderable loch in it is that of Dun, ſix miles in length, and two in breadth, with an iſle in it, upon which is an old houſe, called Caſtle-Dun. Upon the water Down is a bridge of one arch, ninety feet long.

CARRICK.

Berigonium.

Bargeny.

* Has, C. The Kennedies.

CARRICK comes next; a country fruitful in paſture, and abundantly furniſhed with commodities both by ſea and land. Here Ptolemy places both Rerigonium, a creek, ([probably, the ſame with the bay of Glenluce;)] and Rerigonium, a town; for which, in a very ancient copy of Ptolemy, printed at Rome in 1480, we have Berigonium; ſo that I cannot chuſe but think it was that which is now called Bargeny. It * had a lord of the family of the Kennedies (which came out of Ireland in the reign of Robert Bruce;) a family, noble, numerous, and powerful, in all this tract. [But, the lands of Bargeny being purchaſed by Sir John Hamilton, natural ſon of John marquis of Hamilton, his ſon was created lord Bargeny by king Charles the Firſt.] The head of it is earl of Caſſils (the name of a caſtle upon the river Dun, which is his ſeat;) [the family of Kennedy being firſt advanced to that honour by king James the Fourth, in the year 1509.] Upon the banks of the ſame river, he hath another called Dunnur-caſtle; and he is likewiſe hereditary bailiff of this province: for this, with Kyle and Cunningham, are the three bailiaries of Scotland, ſo called, becauſe they, who govern theſe with ordinary power and juriſdiction,

Earls of Caſſils.

Dunnur-caſtle.

are ſtiled bailiffs; a word coined in the middle age, which ſignifies, amongſt the Greeks, Sicilians, and French, "a conſervator or keeper."

Earls of Carrick. Lib. Milroſ.

But Carrick, in former times, had its earls. Not to mention Gilbert of Galloway's ſon, (to whom king William gave Carrick entire, to be poſſeſſed for ever) we read that Adam of Kilconah, about the year 1270, was earl of Carrick, and died in the holy war; whoſe widow † Margaret fell in love with Robert Bruce, a beautiful young gentleman, as ſhe ſaw him hunting; and, making him her huſband, brought him the title and eſtate of earl of Carrick, and bore him Robert Bruce, the renowned king of Scotland, and founder of the royal line. But the title of earl of Carrick, being for ſome time left to the younger ſons of the family of Bruce, afterwards became an addition to the other honours of the princes of Scotland; [and king Charles the Firſt conferred this title upon John Stuart, deſcended from king James the Fifth by a natural ſon.]

† Only daughter Martha, C.

KYLE.

Loudon.

KYLE is next, lying more inward upon the bay; a plentiful country and well inhabited. In Bede's Auctarium (or Supplement) it is called Campus Cyel and Coil; where it is recorded, that "Eadbert, king of the Northumbrians, added this, with other territories, to his kingdom." [This country lies between the river of Dune, which ſeparates it from Carrick; and the river of Irwin, which ſeparates it from Cunningham. It is divided into King's-Kyle, under the juriſdiction of the ſheriff; and Kyle-Stuart, which belonged anciently to the Stuarts of Scotland, and, ſince, to the prince, the king's eldeſt ſon.]

Anno 750.

Vidogora. Aire.

In Ptolemy's time, Vidogora was a place of note; [now, poſſibly, Loch-Rian; or,] perhaps, Aire, which is a ſheriffdom, a market [formerly but little,] and a well-known port upon a ſmall river of the ſame name. [It is now the chief market-town, in the weſt of Scotland. Its ſituation is in a ſandy plain; yet it hath pleaſant and fruitful fields, with greens which afford a good proſpect, both in winter and ſummer. The church is ſtately enough; and there is a bridge of four arches which joins it to the New-town, ſeated on the north ſide of the water. The ancient name of this Aire was St. John's-town, but that is now loſt. By the king's patent, it is the ſheriff's ſeat, and hath within its juriſdiction thirty-two miles. A mile north of the town, not far from the ſea-ſhore, there is a lazar-houſe, commonly called the king's chapel; which king Robert de Bruce ſet apart for the maintenance of lepers.]

Concerning Aire, * theſe verſes, ſent me by J. Johnſton, may be well worth the inſerting:

* I can meet with nothing better worth the inſerting, than——C.

Parva urbs, aſt ingens animus in fortibus hæret,
Inferior nulli nobilitate virûm.
Aëris è campis haurit puriſſima cœlum,
Incubat & miti mollior aura ſolo.
Aëria hinc, non Æra prius, credo, illa vocata eſt,
Cum duris quid enim mollia juris habent?
Infera cum ſuperis quod ſi componere fas eſt,
Aurea fors dici debuit illa priùs.

Small is the town, but of great ſouls is proud,
For courage fam'd, and ſons of noble blood.
From th' happy clime, pure draughts of air deſcend,
And gentle breeſes bleſs the fruitful land.

Old times (if poets have a right to gueſs)
Not Æria, but Aeria call'd the place,
Rough braſs could ne'er ſuch ſoft delights expreſs.
If I ſo high might raiſe my noble theme,
I'd ſwear that Aurea was the ancient name.

Kilmarnock. Barons Boyds.

Beſides the river Aire, there are two other rivulets which water this ſmall territory, having many little villages ſcattered upon their banks; Lougar, upon which the Crawfords, and Ceſnock, upon which the Campbels, have their reſidence (noted families in this tract.) On the bank of the ſame river is alſo Uchiltree-caſtle, the ſeat of the Stuarts, of the blood royal, as deſcended from the dukes of Albany, hence [heretofore] ſtyled barons of Uchiltree; of which houſe was that Robert Stuart, who was the inſeparable companion of the prince of Conde, and killed with him in a battle in France. [In the year 1651, king Charles the Second advanced Sir Robert Colvil to the honour of a peer, by the ſtyle and title of lord Colvil of Ochiltree. Near this place, to the weſt, is Stair, which, by the favour of king William and queen Mary, gave the title of viſcount to Sir James Dalrymple, whoſe inheritance it was; and, afterwards, the title of earl, to John viſcount Stair, by the favour of queen Anne; whoſe ſon of the ſame name, the late earl, hath greatly diſtinguiſhed himſelf by his gallant and wiſe conduct, in the camp and in the court.

Crawfords. Campbels. Uchiltree, or Ochiltree. Irwin river. Stair.

The chief meſſuage of the ſtewartry of Kyle was Dundonald, purchaſed by Sir William Cochran, who was created lord Cochran by king Charles the Firſt, and, by king Charles the Second, earl of Dundonald.] Campbel of Loudon enjoys the honour of hereditary bailiff of Kyle.

Dundonald.

* Enjoy it a this day, C. (Sc. 1607.)

CUNNINGHAM.

TO Kyle, upon the weſt and north, is joined Cunningham; which ſo hems in and contracts the bay, that it makes it much narrower than hitherto it has been. The name ſignifies as much as "the "king's habitation;" whence you may imagine how pleaſant it is. It is watered by the Irwin, that divides it from Kyle; at the head almoſt of which river, [we ſee Loudon, the ancient ſeat of the Crawfords; which, coming by marriage to the Campbels, was raiſed to the dignity of a barony by king James the Sixth, in the perſon of Sir Hugh Campbel; and to the higher honour of an earldom by king Charles the Firſt, in the perſon of Sir John Campbel, upon his marriage with the grand-daughter of the ſaid Hugh. Next, on the ſame river, not far from the head,] we have a ſight of Kilmarnock, the ſeat of the barons Boyds. In the reign of king James the Third, Thomas, one of theſe, was, by a gale of court-favour, advanced to the authority of regent, and Robert, his ſon, to the honour of earl of Arran and a marriage with the king's ſiſter; but, the ſame gale blowing contrary, they were adjudged enemies to the ſtate; Robert had his wife taken from him, and given to James Hamilton; and their eſtates were confiſcated, and, being by the inconſtancy of fortune ſtripped of all, they died in exile. Yet their poſterity recovered the ancient honour of barons, and * continued to enjoy it; [and were, moreover, dignified with the title of earl of Kilmarnock by king Charles the Second; and, as to the turns in this family above-mentioned, they are by others differently related: viz. "That it was Thomas, the ſon of "Robert, that married the king's ſiſter; that her "marriage with James Hamilton was not till after "the death of her firſt huſband; and that the groſs "of the eſtate was reſtored to James Boyd, her "ſon."]

Loudon.

Kilmarnock. Barons Boyds.

* Enjoy it at this day, C. (Sc. 1607.)

Upon the mouth of the river Irwin ſtands Irwin, a borough, with a port ſo choked up with banks of ſand, and ſo ſhallow, that it is only capable of ſmall veſſels. [By the favour of king Charles the Firſt, James, brother to the earl of Argyle, was created earl of Irwin; which title being extinct, Sir Arthur Ingram, of Temple Newſom in the county of York, was created viſcount of Irwin by king Charles the Second.] Higher up, over the bay, ſtands Ardroſſan, a caſtle of the Montgomeries; an ancient and noble family, which can ſhew, as a proof of their warlike valour, Poununy-caſtle, built out of the ranſom-money of Henry Piercy, ſirnamed Hotſpur, whom J. Montgomery took with his own hands in the battle of Otterburn, and brought him away priſoner.

Irwin river.

Ardroſſan caſtle

Not far from Ardroſſan is Largis, imbrued in the blood of the Norwegians by king Alexander the Third; from whence, following the winding of the ſhore, we meet with Eglington-caſtle, once poſſeſſed by gentlemen of that name, from whom it deſcended to the Montgomeries, who took from hence the title of earls of Eglington; but whence this ſirname came is hard to gueſs. That out of Normandy it came into England, and that there were ſeveral families of that name, I am ſatisfied; but the family in Eſſex, from which Sir Thomas Montgomery, knight of the garter in the reign of king Edward the Fourth, was deſcended, gave arms but a little different from theſe. However, this noble houſe hath enlarged itſelf very much; and, out of thoſe of Gevan, was that Gabriel de Lorges, called earl of Montgomery, and captain of the Scotch guard du corps (inſtituted by Charles the Fifth, king of France, for a guard to him and his ſucceſſors, as a ſignal mark of their fidelity and favour to him;) who in a tournament ſlew Henry the Second, king of France, with a ſplinter of his ſpear, which (his beaver chancing to be up) penetrated through the eye into his brain; and, afterwards, ſiding with the Huguenots in the civil wars of France, he was taken and beheaded.

Largis.

Montgomeries, earls of Eglington.

The Scotch guard du corps in France.

But the family of the Cunninghams is accounted more numerous in this tract; the head whereof, the earl of Glencairn, hath a ſeat at Kilmorris, and derives his deſcent out of England, viz. from an Engliſh gentleman, who, together with others, murdered Thomas archbiſhop of Canterbury. How true this is, I know not; but, perhaps, it may be grounded upon a probable conjecture, taken from an archbiſhop's pall, which they give in their coat of arms.

Cunninghams, earls of Glencairn.

THE

ISLAND GLOTTA, or ARRAN.

Glotta. WITHIN ſight of Cunningham, amongſt many other iſlands, Glotta is of greateſt eminence; an iſland mentioned by Antoninus, in the very frith of the river Glotta or Clyde; and called at this day, from a caſtle of the ſame name, Arran. The innermoſt parts are wholly mountainous, but the bottoms along the ſhore are well inhabited. The firſt earl it had, that I read of, was * Thomas Boyd, whoſe wife and earldom together, upon Boyd's being baniſhed the kingdom, James Hamilton (as I mentioned before) obtained; and his poſterity enjoyed the ſame, except † that James Stuart, appointed guardian to James Hamilton earl of Arran, (who was ſo defective in his underſtanding, that he could not manage the eſtate) took this title, in the right of being guardian.

* Robert, C. Earls of Arran.

† That of late, C.

Bute. Near this ſtands Bute, named from a little religious cell founded by Brendanus (for ſo in Scotch they call a cell;) which has a ſheriff of the family of the Stuarts. In this iſland is Rothſay [town and] caſtle, which gives the title of duke to the eldeſt ſon of the king of Scotland (who is born prince of Scotland, duke of Rothſay, and high ſteward of Scotland,) ever ſince king Robert the Third inveſted David, his eldeſt ſon, with the dukedom of Rothſay; who was the firſt in Scotland that was honoured with the title of duke; with which title queen Mary honoured Henry lord Darnley, before ſhe took him to be her huſband. After this, in the ſame bay, we have Hellan, anciently Hellan-Leneow, that is, (according to J. Fordon's interpretation) "the Saints "Iſland;" and Hellan Tinoc, that is, "the Iſland "of Hogs," with many other of leſs note. [Theſe iſlands are erected into a ſheriffdom; and the Stuarts of Bute, deſcended of a ſon of king Robert the Second, are heretable ſheriffs thereof. Alſo, in the year 1703, Bute was erected into an earldom, in the perſon of Sir James Stuart, which is now enjoyed by his ſon and heir.]

Rothſay.

Hellan.

D A M N I I.

BEYOND the Novantes, but ſomewhat more inward along the river Glotta and Clyde, and farther up even to the very eaſtern ſea, dwelt the Damnii; and, if I judge aright, (for who can be certain at ſuch a diſtance from our times, and in ſo much obſcurity?) in Clydeſdale, the barony of Renfrew, Lennox, Stirling, Monteith, and Fife.

C L Y D E S D A L E.

Clydeſdale.

[CLYDESDALE (called alſo the ſheriffdom of Lanerick, from the town of Lanerick, where the ſheriff keeps his courts) is bounded on the ſouth-eaſt with the ſtewartry of Annandale; on the ſouth with the ſheriffdom of Dumfries; on the ſouth-weſt with that of Aire; on the north-weſt with that of Renfrew; on the north with that of Dumbarton; on the north-eaſt with that of Stirling; on the eaſt with that of Linlithgow; and, a little to the ſouth-eaſt, with that of Mid-Lothian. It is in length about forty miles; in breadth, where broadeſt, about twenty-four; and, where narroweſt, ſixteen miles. The country abounds with coal, peat, and lime-ſtone; but what turns to the greateſt account is the lead-mines. It is divided into two wards, the Overward and Netherward; this hilly and full of heaths, and fit for paſturage; and the other plain and proper for grain. It is watered with the pleaſant river of Clyde, which gives a name to the ſhire. This riſes at Errick-hill, and, running quite through the county, glideth by many pleaſant ſeats of the nobility and gentry, and ſeveral conſiderable towns, till it fall into its own firth at Dumbarton.]

Crawford-moor.

Near the head of the Clyde, in Crawford moor among the waſtes, the huſbandmen of the country, after violent rains, found a ſort of ſhavings of gold; which hath long given hopes of great wealth; more eſpecially, * ſince B. Bulmer undertook, with great application, to find out a mine of gold. They certainly dig up daily † the lapis lazuli with little or no labour; [and, near this place, are the lead-mines belonging to the laird of Hopton.]

* In our times, C. A gold mine.

† *Azurum.*

The Lindſies, earls of Crawford.

Crawford-caſtle, together with the title of earl of Crawford, was conferred by king Robert the Second on James Lindſey; who, in a ſingle combat with baron Wells, an Engliſhman, got much praiſe and commendation for his valour. [The barony of Crawford came from the Crawfords to the Lindſies, by marriage.] The Lindſies have deſerved exceeding well of their country, and are of ancient nobility, ever ſince William Lindſey married one of the heirs of William de Lancaſter, lord of Kendal in England; whoſe * great grand-daughter was married into the honourable family of Coucy in France. The Clyde, after it hath, with much ſtruggling, forced its way northward by the † ſeat of baron Somervil, [called Carnwath (which, being purchaſed by the family of Dalziel, who were created by king Charles the Firſt lords Dalziel, did, in the ſame reign, give the ‡ title of earl to the ſame family;)] receives from the weſt the river Duglas or Douglas, ſo called from its dark greeniſh water. This river gives a name to the valley through which it runs, called Douglaſdale; and to the caſtle therein, which again gives its name to the family of Douglas. This family is very ancient, but hath been moſt eminent ever ſince James Douglas adhered firmly to king Robert Bruce, and was ever ready, with extraordinary courage and ſingular prudence, to aſſiſt him, while he claimed the kingdom in thoſe troubleſome times; to him it was that the ſame Robert gave his heart in charge, to be conveyed to the Holy Land, for the performance of his vow; in memory whereof, the Douglaſſes have added a man's heart in their coat of arms. This family hath ſince grown up to ſuch mighty power and greatneſs (eſpecially after William's being created earl of Douglas by David the Second,) that they have awed even the kings themſelves; for, almoſt at one and the ſame time, there were ſix earls of it, by the titles of Douglas, Angus, Ormond, Wigton, Murray, and Morton; amongſt whom the earl of Wigton, for his martial valour and good ſervices, was honoured, by king Charles the Seventh of France, with the title of duke of Tourain, and left the ſame to two earls of Douglas, his heirs. [But, upon the forfeiture of the earl of Douglas in the reign of king James the Second, the earl of Angus got the caſtle and country of Douglas; whoſe deſcendant William earl of Angus was created marquis of Douglas by king Charles the Firſt; to which noble family was added

* *Abneptis.*

† Anno 1607. Baron Somervil. Carnwath.

‡ Now forfeited by attainder.

Duglas or Douglas.

The Douglaſſes.

Dukes of Tours or Tourain.

added by queen Anne, in the ninth year of her reign, the higher honour of duke of Douglas. In Clydesdale is also the seat of the lairds of Carmichael; of which family Sir James was created by king Charles the first lord Carmichael.]

Sheriffdom of Lanerick.

Above the confluence of the Douglas and the Clyde lies Lanerick, the hereditary sheriffdom of the Hamiltons, who owe their name to Hamilton-castle, seated somewhat higher upon the Clyde's bank, in a place extremely pleasant and fertile. [It is a seat of the duke of Hamilton; * the court whereof is on all sides adorned with very noble buildings. It has a magnificent avenue, and a frontispiece towards the east of excellent workmanship; on one hand of the avenue, there are very fair large gardens, well furnished with fruit-trees and flowers. The park (famous for its tall oaks) is six or seven miles round, and has the brook Aven running through it. Near the palace is the church, the vault whereof is the burial-place of the dukes of Hamilton.] Their original is from England, as themselves affirm, viz. from a certain Englishman, sirnamed Hampton, who, taking part with Robert Bruce, received from him large possessions in these parts. Their estate was much augmented by the bounty of king James the Third, who gave him his own eldest sister (after he had taken her from Boyd) to James Hamilton in marriage, together with the earldom of Arran; as their honours were augmented by the states of the kingdom, who, after the death of king James the Fifth, ordained James Hamilton, this lord's grandson, regent of Scotland (who was likewise made duke of Chateau-Herault in Poictou by Henry the Second king of France;) as also by king James the Sixth, who created his son John marquis of Hamilton; a title wholly new and never used before in Scotland. [Afterwards, his grandson James, marquis of Hamilton, was created duke of Hamilton by king Charles the First, and his younger brother, William, (secretary to the said king) earl of Lanerick, from the head borough of the shire; who, after the death of his brother duke James, was also duke of Hamilton. But, both these dying without issue male, the honour descended to the lady Anne, eldest daughter to duke James; who married William earl of Selkirk, created afterwards duke of Hamilton. Also the lord John Hamilton, the third son of William duke of Hamilton, was created earl of Ruglen by king William the Third.]

* Theatrum Scotiæ.

The Hamiltons.

Duke of Chateau-Herault, marquis of Hamilton.

Earls of Ruglen.

Earls of Bothwell.

The Glotta, or Clyde, runs hence by Bothwell, proud of its earls; viz. John Ramsey, who was too much a creature of king James the Third, to his own and the prince's ruin; and the Hepburns, of whom we have spoken before. [Near this place is Blantire, from which, Walter, prior of Blantire, was created lord Blantire by king James the Sixth.] Then it runs straight through Glasgow, anciently a bishop's see, but long discontinued, till restored by king William. † Now it is an archbishopric, and an university, founded by bishop Turnbull, who, for the advancement of religion, built a college here; it is the most celebrated mart of this tract, and much commended for its pleasant situation and ‡ plenty of fruit; having also a handsome bridge supported with eight arches. [In respect of largeness, buildings, trade, and wealth, it is the chief city in the kingdom, next Edinburgh. The river carries vessels of small burden up to the very town; but New Glasgow, which stands on the mouth of the Clyde, is a haven for vessels of the largest size. Most part of the city stands on the plain, and is almost four-square. In the middle of it (where is the Tolbooth, a very stately building of hewn stone) four principal streets cross each other, and divide the city, as it were, into four equal parts. In the higher part stands the cathedral church, commonly called St. Mungo's; consisting, indeed, of two churches, one whereof is over the other; the architecture of the pillars and towers is said to be very exact and curious. Near the church is the archbishop's castle, fenced with a wall of hewn stone; but its greatest ornament is the college, separated from the rest of the town by an exceeding high wall, the precincts whereof have been enlarged with some acres of ground, purchased not many years since; and the buildings repaired and adorned by the care and prudent administration of the late principal, the learned doctor Fall. In the year 1699, John Boyle of Kilburn was created lord Boyle by king William the Third; and his son David was afterwards advanced to the higher honour of earl of Glasgow by her majesty queen Anne.]

Glasgow.

† Anno 1607.

Anno 1154.

‡ *Pomiferis arboribus.*

Of this place thus J. Johnston writes:

Non te pontificum luxus, non infula tantum
Ornavit, diri quæ tibi causa mali,
Glottiadæ, quantum decorant te, Glascua, musæ,
Quæ celsum attollunt clara sub astra caput.
Glotta, decus rerum, piscosis nobilis undis,
Finitimi recreat jugera læta soli.
Ast Glottæ decus, & vicinis gloria terris,
Glascua fœcundat flumine cuncta suo.

Not haughty prelates e'er adorn'd thee so,
Nor stately mitres, cause of all thy woe,
As Clyde's muses grace thy bless'd abodes,
And lift thy head among the deathless gods.
Clyde, great flood! for plenteous fish renown'd,
And gentle streams that chear the fruitful ground.
But happy Glasgow, Clyde's chiefest pride,
Glory of that and all the world beside,
Spreads round the riches of her noble tide.

[Nor does this tract want remains of Roman antiquity; for, from Errickstone in the one end to Mauls Mire in the other, where it borders upon Renfrew, there are evident footsteps of a Roman causey or military way, called to this day the Watling-street. This in some parts is visible, for whole miles together; and the people have a tradition, that another Roman street went from Lanerick to the Roman camp near Falkirk.

Roman high-way.

Lismehago.

At Lismehago, a town in this shire, was a priory and convent of the monks of the order of Vallis Caulium, a sort of Cistercians, founded by king David the First; and a cell of Kelso.

Barons Renfrew.

On the hither bank of the Clyde, lies the barony of Renfrew, [separated from the shire of Dumbarton on the west by the river Clyde (which carries up ships of great burden for ten miles.) On the east, it is joined to the shire of Lanerick; and, on the west and south, to the sheriffdom of Aire. It is in length twenty miles, and in breadth eight, but, where broadest, thirteen. That part which lieth near Clyde is pleasant and fertile, without mountains; it only has some small risings; but that to the south, south-west, and west, is more barren, hilly, and moorish. The nobility and gentry of this tract keep up almost a constant relation, by marriage, one with another. The convenience of the frith

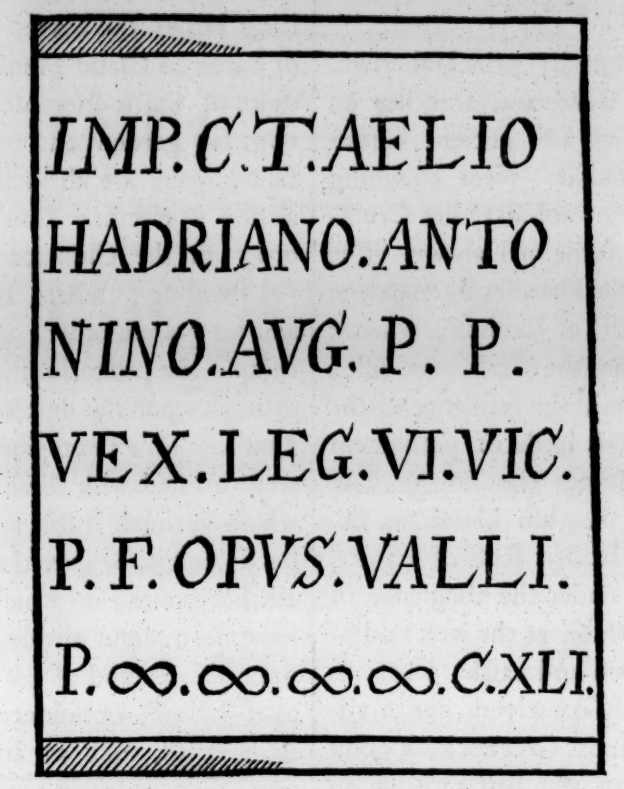
of

of Clyde (the coaſt whereof is all along very ſafe to ride in) hath cauſed good improvements in theſe parts.]

Randvara. The barony is ſo called from its principal town, which ſeems to be Ptolemy's Randvara, and lies on the river Cathcart, upon which the ancient barons of Cathcart have their habitation. Near adjoining (for this little province is full of nobility) lies Cruikſton, anciently the ſeat of the lords of Darnley. The earldom of Lennox came to the Darnlies by marriage with a daughter of Duncan earl of Lennox; whence Henry, the father of king James the Sixth, was called lord Darnley. Then, Halkead, the reſidence of the barons of Roſs, [who have been lords of parliament ever ſince the reign of king James the Fourth, and are] deſcended originally of Engliſh blood, as deriving their lineage from that Robert Roſs of Warke, who left England, and came under the allegiance of the king of Scots. [Beſides theſe, at the weſt end of a fair bay, ſtand Gourock town and caſtle, where is a good road and harbour lately contrived, and a village built. More inward ſtands Greenock, a good road, and a well-built town, of the beſt account on all this coaſt. It is the chief ſeat of the herring-fiſhery, and the royal company of fiſhers built a houſe at it, for the convenience of trade; but that ſociety is now diſſolved. In the ſecond year of queen Anne, John Crawford was advanced by her majeſty to the honour of viſcount Mount-Crawford, which he afterwards changed again to the title of Garnock, a river in Cunningham of the ſaid viſcount's eſtate. Near Greenock is Crawford-dike, where are well-built houſes; and, a little more to the ſouth, New-work, where the town of Glaſgow hath built a new port, and called it Port-Glaſgow, with a large public houſe. Here is the cuſtom-houſe for all this coaſt; and the town of Glaſgow hath obliged the merchants to load and unload here.] Paiſley, [in theſe parts,] was formerly a famous monaſtery, founded by * Alexander the Second, high ſteward of Scotland, and was inferior to few, in a noble church and rich furniture. But, by the favour of king James the Sixth, it † gave a ſeat and the title of baron to Claud Hamilton, a younger ſon of the duke of Caſtle-Herault. [The abbey and church, with fair gardens and orchards, and a little park for fallow deer, are all incloſed with a ſtone-wall, about a mile in circuit. The monaſtery here was of the order of the Cluniacs. The nave of the church is yet ſtanding; where lie buried Robert the Third and his grandmother. At this town is a large Roman camp; the prætorium is at the weſt end on a riſing ground, upon the deſcent whereof the town of Paiſley ſtands. This prætorium is not large, but has been well fortified with three foſſes and dikes of earth; of which ſo much is ſtill remaining, that one on horſe-back cannot ſee over them; it ſeems to have incloſed all that ground on which the town ſtands, and may have been about a mile in compaſs. When you tread upon the ground of the prætorium, it gives a ſound as if hollow; occaſioned, probably, by ſome vaults underneath, ſuch as are at Camelon and Airdoch, two others of their camps. About a quarter of a mile from this, are two other riſings; one to the ſouth, and the other to the weſt; which, with this, make a triangular form. By the footſteps remaining they ſeem to have been little larger than the prætorium of the firſt, without any fortifications, except a ſingle foſſe and a dike of the ſame form; it is probable enough, that theſe might be the ſtations for the outer guards. At Langſide alſo there is the appearance of an old camp on the top of the hills; here a battle was fought between queen Mary and the earl of Murray, called "the Field of Lang-"ſide."

Barons Cathcart. Cruikſton. Halkead. Barons of Roſs. Gourock. Greenock. Crawford-dike. New-work. Port-Glaſgow. Paiſley. * Walter. † Gives, C. Langſide.

And (to give the reader the remains of Roman antiquity in this tract, at one view) there were found, oppoſite to Ereſkine, upon the river Clyde, the two following inſcriptions:



Theſe are now placed, among others, in the library at Glaſgow.

Ebbing ſpring. In the lands of New-yards, near Paiſley, is a remarkable ſpring, which is obſerved to ebb and flow with the tide, though on a far higher ground than any place where the tide comes. The water of the river White-cart (upon which Paiſley ſtands) is commended for its largeneſs, and the fineneſs of the pearls that are frequently found hereabouts and three miles above; they fiſh for them moſtly in ſummer-time, and meet with them at the bottom of the water in a fiſh-ſhell much larger than the ordinary muſcle.]

Barons Semphill. Not far from Paiſley is Semphill, whoſe lord is baron Semphill, [(advanced to that dignity by king James the Fourth,)] and, by ancient right, ſheriff of this barony; but I have read, that the title of baron Renfrew, by ſpecial right, belongs to the prince of Scotland.

Glasford. [From Glasford, in this ſhire, Francis Abercromby was created lord Glasford by king James the Seventh.]

LENNOX.

ON the other ſide of the Clyde, above Glaſgow, Levinia or Lennox runs out a long way, northward, amongſt a continued knot of hills. [It is alſo called Dumbartonſhire, from Dumbarton, a borough royal and chief town in the ſhire, and is made a part of the Damnii; though ſome learned men, according to the diviſion of it into the high country and the low, have thought it more convenient to make the latter part of the Gadeni, and the former the ſeat of the Vacomagi; the remains of which name they obſerve in a village upon Lough-Lomund, called Blowvochy. It is bounded, on the ſouth, with the river Clyde and its firth; on the weſt, it hath Lough-Lung, and a water of the ſame name which falleth into it; on the north, it hath the Grampian hills; and, on the eaſt, the water of Blane divides it from Stirlingſhire. Its length is about twenty-four miles, and its breadth about twenty; the lower part lies to the eaſt, and is very fertile in corn, eſpecially towards the rivers; the higher is hilly, mooriſh, and more fit for paſture, eſpecially where the Grampian mountains begin. The country is very well furniſhed with gentlemen's ſeats; particularly, here is the caſtle of Mugdock, the reſidence of the duke of Montroſe. It is ſurrounded with hills on all ſides, except the ſouth; and it is full of iſles, ſome whereof are cultivated and inhabited.]

See Angus.

Lelanonius. Lough-Lomund.

This tract takes its name from the river Levin, Ptolemy's Lelanonius, which falleth into the Clyde out of Lough-Lomund, a lake that ſpreads itſelf under the mountains, * twenty [four] miles in length, and eight in breadth; it is excellently well ſtocked with fiſh, eſpecially with one ſort that is peculiar to it (they call it pollac.) It hath likewiſe ſeveral iſlands in it, concerning which there are many traditional ſtories amongſt the ordinary ſort of people. As for the floating iſland here, I ſhall not call the truth of it in queſtion; for what ſhould hinder a body from ſwimming, that is dry and hollow like a pinnace, and very light; and ſo Pliny tells us, that certain green iſlands, covered with reeds and ruſhes, float up and down in the lake of Vadimon; but I leave it to the neighbours, who know the nature of this place, to be judges, whether this old diſtich of our Necham be true:

*Twenty, C.

Pollac-fiſh.

Lib. viii. Epiſt. 20.

Ditatur fluviis Albania, ſaxea ligna
Dat Lomund multa frigiditate potens.

Scotland's inrich'd with rivers, timber, thrown
Into cold Lomund's waters, turns to ſtone.

There are many fiſhermen's cottages round about, upon the banks of the lough; but nothing worth our notice, except Kilmoronock, a beautiful houſe of the † earl of Caſſils, ſeated upon the eaſt ſide; which hath a delicate proſpect into the lough; but, at the influx of the Levin out of the lough into the Clyde, ſtands Al-Cluid, ſo called by the ancients. Bede obſerves, that it ſignifies "the rock Cluyde;" but I know not in what language. Ar-Cluid, in the Britiſh, certainly ſignifies "upon Cluid;" and Cluid, in old Engliſh, ſignified "a rock." Succeeding ages called it * Dunbritton, that is, "the Britons-town" (and corruptly, by a tranſpoſition of letters, Dunbarton;) becauſe the Britons held it longer than any other place againſt the Scots, Picts, and Saxons; for, both by its nature and ſituation, it is the ſtrongeſt caſtle in all Scotland, ſeated at the confluence of two rivers, in a green plain, on a craggy two-headed rock. Upon one of the heads ſtands a high watch-tower; upon the other, which is ſomewhat lower, many ſtrong towers. It hath but one aſcent to it, and that on the north ſide, between the two heads; having ſcarce room enough to paſs one by one, (by ſteps cut out of † the rock) croſswiſe, with a world of labour. Upon the weſt ſide, the Levin; upon the ſouth, the Clyde; ſerve inſtead of ditches. Eaſtward lies a moraſs, which, at every tide, is wholly under water; and, towards the north, it is very well ſecured by the ſteepneſs of its ſituation. Here are ſome remains of the Britons (who, as Gildas writes, "generally retreated, for ſhelter, to the tops of "craggy inacceſſible mountains, to thick foreſts, and "to rocks upon the ſea-ſhore;") and, preſuming upon the natural ſtrength of the place and their own courage, defended themſelves, after the departure of the Romans, for three hundred years, though in the very midſt of their enemies: for, in Bede's time, (as he himſelf writes) it was the beſt fortified city that the Britons had; but, in the year 756, Eadbert king of Northumberland, and Oeng king of the Picts, with their joint forces ſhut it up on every ſide, and reduced it to ſuch extremity, that it ſurrendered, upon articles. From this place, [(which, as we have ſaid, is a borough royal, and the chief town of the ſhire)] the territory round about is called the ſheriffdom of Dumbarton, and hath long had the earls of Lennox for its ſheriffs by inheritance. [It was erected into an earldom by king Charles the Second, in the perſon of George Douglas (one of the younger ſons of William marquis of Douglas) who, beſides his high birth, rendered himſelf very eminent by his military ſervices.]

Kilmoronock. † Now a ſeat of the Cockrans.

Al-Cluid.

* See the diſcourſe of the Roman Wall in Scotland: Dumbarton. Britannodunum.

† *Obliquam rupem.*

R. Hoveden.

The earls of Lennox.

As for the earls of Lennox, not to mention thoſe more ancient, one Duncan was earl of Lennox, in the reign of Robert the Second; he dying, left two only daughters behind him; one of which was married to Alan Stuart, who was deſcended from Robert, a younger ſon of Walter the Second, high ſteward of Scotland; and brother of Alexander Stuart the Second, founder of the royal line of Scotland; for this

Stuart.

this illuſtrious family took its name from that honourable office of ſteward of the kingdom, that is, the perſon who had the charge of the revenues of the crown. This Alan had iſſue John earl of Lennox, and Robert who was made captain of the Scotch guard du corps (firſt eſtabliſhed by the French king, Charles the Sixth, in recompence of the good ſervices which that nation had done the crown of France;) alſo lord of Aubigny in Auvergne, by the ſame king, as a reward of his valour. John had iſſue, Matthew earl of Lennox, who married the daughter of James Hamilton by Mariona, daughter to king James the Second, by whom he had John earl of Lennox; who, taking up arms to deliver king James the Fifth out of the hands of the Douglaſſes and Hamiltons, was killed by his uncle the earl of Arran. This John had iſſue, Matthew earl of Lennox, who, after many troubles in France and Scotland, found fortune more favourable in England, under the patronage of king Henry the Eighth, who beſtowed upon him his ſiſter's daughter in marriage, with a large eſtate. The iſſue of this happy match were Henry and Charles; Henry, by Mary queen of Scots, had James the Sixth, king of Great Britain, born, by the propitious favour of Heaven, at a moſt lucky juncture, to unite in one imperial body the Britiſh world, divided before as well in itſelf, as from the reſt of mankind; and (as we * hope and pray) to lay a ſure foundation of peace and ſecurity for childrens children for ever. As for Charles, he had iſſue, one only daughter, Arabella; a lady who made a progreſs in learning, ſo much beyond her ſex, and was ſo much improved thereby in all virtuous accompliſhments, that ſhe might well be compared with the ladies of ancient days. When Charles was dead, and the earldom of Lennox (of which he ſtood infeoffed) was by authority of parliament † reſumed in the year 1579, and his uncle Robert, biſhop of Cathneſs, had borne this title for ſome time, (in lieu thereof, he had of the king the honour of earl of March.) King James [the Sixth] conferred the title of duke of Lennox upon Eſme Stuart, ſon of John lord D'Aubigny, ſecond brother of Matthew earl of Lennox aforeſaid; which his ſon Lodowick (or Lewis) ‡ enjoyed after him; for, ſince the reign of Charles the Sixth, there were, of this line, lords of Aubigny in France, the ſaid Robert before-named, and Bernard or Eberard (under Charles the Eighth and Lewis the Twelfth) whoſe memory hath been tranſmitted to poſterity by Paulus Jovius, with much commendation for his valiant exploits in the war of Naples. He was a moſt faithful companion of Henry the Seventh, when he came for England; and he uſed for his device § "a lion between buckles;" with this motto, *Diſtantia jungit*; becauſe by his means the kingdoms of France and Scotland, ſo far diſtant, were joined together in a ſtrict league of friendſhip: as likewiſe Robert Stuart, lord d'Aubigny of the ſame family, a marſhal of France under Lewis XI. did for the ſame reaſon uſe the royal arms of France with buckles or in a border gules; which were from that time borne by the earls and dukes of Lennox.

[The race of the dukes of Lennox aforeſaid being extinct by the death of Charles duke of Lennox and Richmond, ambaſſador from king Charles the Second to the king of Denmark; and the eſtate falling to the king by ſucceſſion; his majeſty conferred the title of duke of Lennox upon Charles, his natural ſon, about the ſame time that he advanced him to the honour of duke of Richmond in England.]

James king of Great Britain.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

† Not reſumed, but reſigned by Robert to his great nephew.

‡ Enjoys at this day, C. Lords of Aubigny.

§ *Inter fibulas.*

Paradinus.

STIRLING Sheriffdom.

STIRLINGSHIRE borders to the north-eaſt upon Lennox, and is ſo named from its principal town; for fruitfulneſs of ſoil, and the number of gentry, it is outdone by no county in Scotland. [It is uſually reckoned within the bounds of the ancient Damnii; but it hath been the opinion of one, who hath conſidered theſe matters very accurately, that this, as well as the adjacent part of Dumbartonſhire, belonged to the Gadeni; a name referring to this narrow neck of land. It is incompaſſed to the weſt with Dumbartonſhire; to the ſouth with a part of Clydeſdale and a part of Dumbartonſhire; to the eaſt with the ſhire of Linlithgow; and to the north with the firth and river of Forth: where it is longeſt, it is about twenty miles; and, where broadeſt, twelve miles over. The ſouth part is high hilly ground, ſomewhat mooriſh, and fit for paſture; but that which lies upon the firth of Forth is very fertile, and abounds with coal.]

Here is that narrow neck of land [aforeſaid,] by which Glotta and Bodotria, or (to uſe the language of theſe times) Dumbarton-frith and Edinburgh-frith, arms of different ſeas, which come a great way up into the country, are kept from joining. This Julius Agricola, who went thus far and farther, firſt obſerved, and fortified the ſtreight with garriſons; by which means, all Britain on this ſide was then in the poſſeſſion of the Romans, and their enemies removed, as it were, into another iſland; ſo that Tacitus was right in his judgment, that no other boundary of Britain was to be ſought for. Nor, indeed, in after-times, did either the valour of their armies, or the glory of the Roman name, (which could ſcarce be ſtopped) carry the limits of their empire farther in theſe parts; though they harraſſed them, now and then, with inroads. But, after this glorious expedition, Agricola was recalled, and Britain (as Tacitus ſays) "lay neglected;" nor did they keep their poſſeſſion thus far: for the Caledonian Britons drove the Romans back as far as the river Tyne; inſomuch that Hadrian, who came into Britain about forty years after, and reformed many things in it, made no farther progreſs, but commanded, that the god Terminus (who was wont to give ground to none) ſhould yield

The god Terminus.

yield to Hadrian, and retire backwards out of this place, as he had done in the eaſt to this ſide Euphrates. Hence is that of St. Auguſtine: "The god "Terminus, who gave not place to Jove, yielded "to the will of Hadrian, yielded to the raſhneſs of "Julian, and yielded to the neceſſities of Jovian;" ſo that Hadrian contented himſelf to make a turf-wall between the rivers Tyne and Eſk, one hundred miles on this ſide Edinburgh-frith. But Antoninus Pius (who, being adopted by Hadrian, bore his name, and was ſtyled Titus Ælius Hadrianus Antoninus Pius) again, under the conduct of Lollius Urbicus, whom he ſent his lieutenant into Britain, repelled the Barbarians beyond Edinburgh-frith, and built another wall of turf, beſides that of Hadrian, according to Capitolinus; to prove which wall to be in the very place we are now treating of (and not drawn by Severus, as is commonly believed) I will produce no other witneſſes than two ancient inſcriptions dug up here: one of which is fixed in the wall of a houſe at Calder, and informs us, that the Legio Secunda Auguſta built the wall for three miles and more; and the other is in the earl marſhal's houſe at Dunotre, which hints, that a party of the Legio Viceſima Victrix made it for three miles more. But take them here, as Servatius Rihelius, a Sileſian gentleman, who made curious obſervations upon theſe countries, copied them for me:

Aug. de Civ. Dei, l. iv. c. 29.

Antoninus Pius's wall.

IMP. CÆSARI
T. ÆLIO HADRI
ANO ANTONINO
AVG. PIO P. P.
VEXILLATIO
LEG. XX. VAL. VIC. F.
PER MIL. P. III.

IMP. CÆS. TIT. IO ÆLIO
HADRIANO ANTON.
AVG. PIO P. P. LEG. II. AVG.
PER. M. P. III. D. CIXVIS.

At Calder, where this latter inſcription is, there is another ſtone to be ſeen, on which, within a laurel garland ſupported by two little victories, we read thus:

And in a village, called Miniabruch, this inſcription was removed, out of the miniſter's houſe, into a * gentleman's †, then building:

* *Nebilo.*
† *Exadſcatur.*

D. M.
C. JVLI
MARCELLINI
PRÆF.
COH. I. HAMIOR.

Cohors prima Hamiorum.

But when, in the reign of Commodus, the barbarous nations had paſſed the wall, and harraſſed the country; Severus (as I have already ſaid) repaired the wall of Hadrian. But, afterwards, the Romans again brought under their ſubjection all the country between; for (as Ninnius has told us) Carauſius under Diocleſian repaired this wall, and fortified it with ſeven caſtles. Laſtly, the Romans fortified this place, in the reign of Theodoſius the younger, under the conduct of Gallio of Ravenna.

"Now" (ſaith Bede) "they made a turf-wall to "no purpoſe, building it not ſo much with ſtones as "with turf, (as having no artificer that underſtood "ſo great a work (between two friths or arms of the "ſea, for many miles together; that, where the fence "of water was wanting, there, by the help of a "wall, they might defend their marches from in-"curſions of the enemy; of which work (that is to "ſay, of a very broad and high wall) the plain foot-"ſteps are to be ſeen at this day." This wall began (as the Scots report) at the river Aven, which falls into Edinburgh-frith; and, having paſſed over the little river Carron, it reaches to Dumbarton. But Bede, as I juſt now ſaid, affirms, that it begins in a place called Penvael, that is, in the Pictiſh tongue, "the "head of the wall;" in the Britiſh, Pen-gual; in the Engliſh, Pen-walton; in the Scotch, Cevall; (all which names are, undoubtedly, derived from the Latin *Vallum*;) and that the place is almoſt two miles from Abercurvig or Abercorn. It ends (as the common-people think) at Kirk-Patrick, the birth-place of St. Patrick, the Iriſh apoſtle, near the Clyde; but, according to Bede, at Alcluyd; and, as Ninnius tells us, at the city Pen-Alcloit; which may ſeem to be but one place. But this wall is commonly called Graham's-dike, either from Graham, a valiant Scot who ſignaliſed himſelf in breaking through it; or from the mountain Grampius, at the foot whereof it is viſible. The author of Rota Temporum calls it "the wall of Aber-corneth, that is, "of the mouth "of the river Corneth;" where, in Bede's time, "was a famous monaſtery" (as he tells us) "on the "Engliſh ſide of the pale, but near the frith; which "divided the Engliſh lands from thoſe of the Picts."

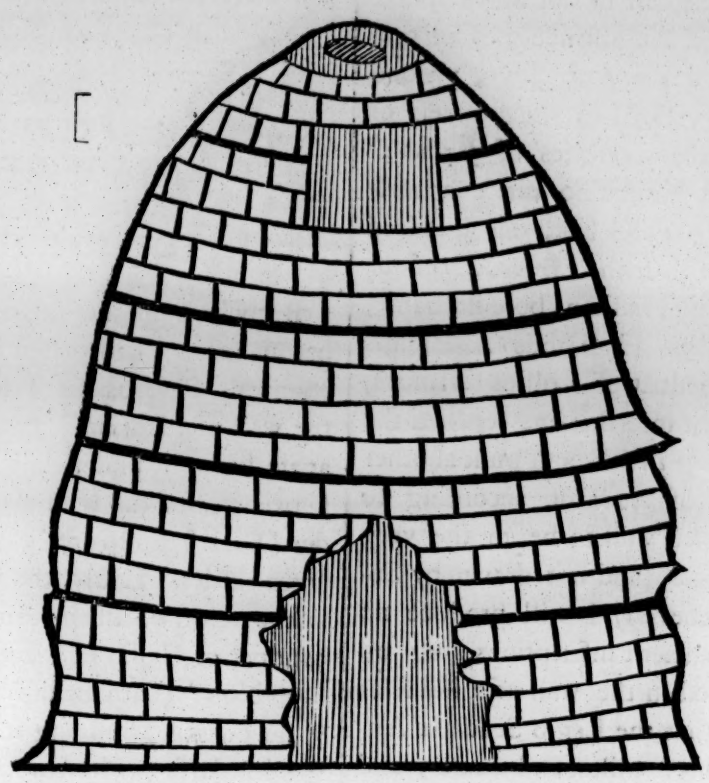
Ninnius.

Abercorn.

Graham's-dike.

Hard by this wall of turf, where the river Carron cuts Stirlingſhire into two, to the left are two mounts caſt up, which they call Duni Pacis; and, almoſt two miles lower, an ancient round piece of building, twenty-four cubits high, and thirteen broad, open in the top, and framed of rough ſtones without lime, and having the upper part of each ſtone ſo tenanted into the nether, that the whole work, riſing narrower and narrower, ſupports itſelf by mutual interlacings.

Duni Pacis.



Some call this the temple of the god * Terminus; others, who father every thing that is magnificent upon Arthur, Arthur's oven; others also call it Julius Hoff, and suppose it was built by Julius Cæsar; but I should rather have thought by Julius Agricola, who fortified this part, had not Ninnius informed me, that Carausius erected it for a triumphal arch: "for he" (as Ninnius writes) "built upon the bank "of the Carron a round house of polished stone, erect- "ing a triumphal arch in memory of a victory; and "he rebuilt the wall, and fortified it with seven "castles;" [so that what Hector Boethius tells us from Veremundus, "that it was evident from an in- "scription taken away by king Edward the First, "that it was a temple dedicated by Vespasian to the "honour of Claudius," must probably be a mistake. This remarkable piece of antiquity had a dissertation bestowed on it by the learned Dr. Stukeley in the year 1720, in a tract in quarto, containing twenty-seven pages, intitled, An account of a Roman Temple, and other Antiquities, near Graham's-dike in Scotland. It has been taken down about sixteen years.]

* See Buchan. l. iv. in Reg. Donald.

Arthur's oven.

Lib. iii.

In the middle, between Duni Pacis and this piece of building, on the right-hand bank of the Carron, there is yet a confused appearance of a little ancient city, where the common-people believe there was formerly a road for ships; [(and it is true, that some years ago an anchor was found, a little to the west of Duni Pacis;)] they call it Camelot (a name often used in king Arthur's story,) and contend, but in vain, that it is the Camalodunum mentioned by Tacitus. From the name of the river Carron, that runs under it, it may rather seem to be the † Coria Damniorum, mentioned by Ptolemy. [The footsteps of the streets, and some vaults, are still to be seen.] And now take the verses of Buchanan, that incomparable poet, upon this boundary of the Roman empire at Carron:

Coria Damniorum.

† See the discourse of the Roman wall in Scotland.

Roma securigeris prætendit mœnia Scotis,
Hic spe progressus posita, Carronis ad undam
Terminus Ausonii signat divortia regni.

A frontier wall against the Scottish force
The Romans rais'd, nor farther urg'd their course;
Content to keep their own, on Carron's shore
They fix'd the bounds of their resisted power.

[Near the Duni Pacis before-mentioned, is Kilsythe, belonging to an ancient cadet of the family of the Livingstons; who, in the year 1606, was a lord of the session, and his successor was by king Charles the Second, in the year 1661, created * viscount of Kilsythe; here the marquis of Montrose obtained a signal victory.]

Kilsythe.

* Now forfeited by attainder.

In this Stirlingshire, on the east side, we have a prospect of Callendar-castle, belonging to the barons of Livingston; [which, with the lands of Almond, were purchased by James, second son to Alexander, the first earl of Linlithgow; who by king Charles the First was created lord Almond, and then earl of Callendar, in the year 1641.] And at Cumbernald, hard by, dwells the family of the barons Fleming; which seat was bestowed upon them by king Robert Bruce, for their good service, in valiantly and loyally defending their country; on which account, they had also conferred upon them the honour of hereditary chamberlains of Scotland. And this family, [who had enjoyed the dignity of barons from the time of king James the Second,] † was, by the favour of king James the Sixth, farther honoured with the title of earl, upon his creating J. baron Fleming earl of Wigton. In the neighbourhood stands Elphinston, honoured with its barons, who were advanced to that dignity by king James the Fourth, [and whose residence this is; adorned with a large wood, of firs, &c.] And, upon the crooked windings of the Forth (where it is capable of a bridge) stands Stirling, commonly called Striveling, and Stirling-borough; which is over-topped by a strong castle of the kings, standing upon the brow of a steep rock; and it was beautified with new buildings by king James the Sixth. It ‡ was long under the command of the lords of Ereskine, as castellans; who had often had the charge and tuition of the princes of Scotland, during their minority; but they are much mistaken who think, that our good and lawful money of England, commonly called sterling-money, takes its name from hence: § for that came from the Germans, who were termed Easterlings by the English, from their living eastward; and who were first called in by king John, to reduce the silver to its due fineness; and such money in ancient writings is always called easterling. But Johnston's verses upon Stirling shall supply the rest:

Callendar. Barons Livingston.

Cumbernald.

† Very lately, C.

Fleming earl of Wigton.

Frith of Eden.

‡ Hath been, C.

Sterling-money.

§ Vid. Som. Gloss. Easterlingus.

Regia ſublimis celſa deſpectat ab arce
Pendula ſub biferis mœnia ſtructa jugis.
Regum auguſta parens, regum nutricula natis,
Hinc ſibi regifico nomine tota placet.
Hoſpita ſed cuivis quovis ſub nomine, amicus
Sive es, ſeu non es, hoſpes an hoſtis item.
Pro lucro cedit damnum. Diſcordia triſtis
Heu quoties procerum ſanguine tinxit humum!
Hoc uno infelix, at felix cætera, nuſquam
Lætior aut cœli frons, geniuſve ſoli.

The lofty palace with proud ſtate looks down
On circling walls that grace the ſubject town.
Mother and nurſe to prince's deareſt cares,
And ever proud of the great name ſhe bears.
But ah! too fondly kind to friends and foes,
While none her hoſpitable ſeats refuſe.
Such gains too oft' to fatal loſſes turn.
What feuds, what ſlaughters, muſt ſhe ever mourn?
Hapleſs in this; all other joys attend;
No purer air ſhe owns, no richer land,
And wealth and pleaſure wait at her command.

Banocburn.

About two miles hence, the river Banoc runs between very high banks on both ſides, towards the the Forth, with a ſtream which in the winter is very * rapid; famous for as glorious a victory as ever the Scots obtained, when Edward the Second king of England was put to flight, and forced to ſave himſelf in a boat; and the fineſt army, that England had ever ſent out, was routed by the valour and conduct of king Robert Bruce; inſomuch that, for two years after, the Engliſh did not in the leaſt diſturb the Scots. A neighbouring field is infamous for the murder of James the Third, ſlain here by certain noblemen of Scotland, who had armed the ſon againſt the father; whether the fault was more his than their's, I know not; but this I am ſure of, that the example was very pernicious.

* *Rapidus*; but, in the errata, *trepidus*.

Ptolemy ſeems to place his † Alauna ſomewhere about Stirling; and it was either upon Alon, a little river that runs here into the Forth; or at Alway, a ſeat of the Ereſkines, [heretofore] hereditary ſheriffs of all the country without the borough; [which office belongs at preſent to the earls of Callender.

Alauna.

† See the diſcourſe of the Roman wall in Scotland.

Beſides Stirling, here is Falkirk, a borough of barony, well built upon a riſing ground, and much beautified with buildings by the firſt earl of Callendar, brother to the earl of Linlithgow, a perſon famous for his valour and conduct.

Falkirk.

Near Stirling alſo ſtands the abbey of Cambuſkeneth, which belonged to the monks of the order of St. Auguſtine, and was founded by king David; to which we will add Emanuel, a nunnery of the Ciſtercian order, founded by Malcolm the Fourth, and ſtanding upon Evan-water.]

Cambuſkeneth.

Emanuel.

I have not read of any one honoured with the title of earl of Stirling, [till Sir William Alexander (the king's lieutenant in Nova Scotia, and who had the precedency of all thoſe baronets) was created, firſt, viſcount, and then earl of Stirling, by king Charles the Firſt.]

CALEDONIA.

Caledonia.

ALL that part of Britain, which lies northward beyond Graham's-dike, or the before-mentioned wall of Antoninus Pius, and juts out on both ſides, is called by Tacitus Caledonia; and the people, "the Britons inhabiting Caledonia." Ptolemy divides them into many nations, viz. the Caledonii, Epidii, Vacomagi, &c. All theſe were afterwards, from their retaining that cuſtom of painting their bodies, called Picts by the Romans and Provincials. They are divided by Ammianus Marcellinus into two nations, the Dicaledones and Vecturiones, which have been treated of before. [The Dicaledones ſeem to have poſſeſſed the countries of Argyle, Perthſhire, and part of Lochaber, with the mountainous part of Angus; and the Vecturiones, the reſt of Scotland, north of the firth of Forth.] But, in claſſic authors, they all go under the name of Caledonii; who, I ſhould think, were ſo called of Kaled, a Britiſh word ſignifying "hard," which in the plural number is Kaledion; whence Caledonii, that is, "a people hardy, rough, "uncivilиſed, wild, and ruſtic," ſuch as the northern people generally are; of a fierce temper, from the extreme coldneſs of their climate; and bold and forward, from their abundance of blood. And, beſides their climate, the nature of the country contributes to it, riſing up every-where in rough and rugged mountains; and mountaineers are known by all to be a hardy and robuſt people. But whereas Varro alledges out of Pacuvius, "that Caledonia breeds men of exceeding large bodies," I ſhould rather think it meant of that part of Epirus called Caledonia, than of our's; though our's too may juſtly challenge this commendation. Among theſe was the Sylva Caledonia, called by Lucius Florus Saltus Caledonius, ſpread out to a vaſt compaſs, and, by reaſon of the thickneſs of trees, impaſſable; and, divided by the mountain Grampius, now called Grantſbain, that is, "the crooked mountain." Solinus tells us, "It is plain, that Ulyſſes arrived in Cale-"donia, by a votive altar inſcribed with Greek characters;" but I ſhould rather think it was ſet up in honour of * Ulyſſes, than by Ulyſſes himſelf. Martial alſo in this verſe mentions the Caledonian bears:

Sylva Caledonia.

Ulyſſes's altar.

* Concerning his being in Britain, and his altars in ſeveral nations, ſee the general part.

Nuda Caledonio ſic pectora præbuit urſo.

His naked breaſt to Caledonian bears
He thus expos'd.———————

Plutarch alſo writes, "that they tranſported bears from Britain to Rome, where they had them in great "admiration;" but Britain has bred none for many ages. What ſort of monſter that ſhould be, which is mentioned by Claudian,

——*Caledonio velata Britannia monſtro.*

With Caledonian monſters, cover'd o'er
Great Britain next appears;

I cannot really tell. It certainly bred in ancient times abundance of wild milk-white bulls, with thick manes like lions; but it breeds few now-a-days, and thoſe very cruel and fierce, having ſuch an averſion to mankind, that for ſome time they cannot endure any thing handled or breathed upon by them; nay, they value not the baiting of dogs, though Rome in former ages wondered at the fierceneſs of Scottiſh dogs, to ſuch a degree, that they thought they were brought over in cages of iron. However, this word Caledonii grew ſo common among the Roman writers, that they made uſe of it to expreſs all Britain, and all the foreſts of Britain. Hence Florus tells us, "that Cæſar purſued the Britons as far as the Caledonian "foreſts;" and yet he never ſaw them. Hence alſo Valerius Flaccus addreſſes himſelf thus to Veſpaſian:

Caledonian bulls.

——*Caledonius poſtquam tua carbaſa vexit*
Oceanus.———————

When Caledonian waves your ſtreamers bore;

That

That is, "the Britiſh ſea." Hence likewiſe Statius addreſſes his verſes to Criſpinus, concerning Vectius Volanus, his father, and proprætor of Britain about Vitellius's time:

Quanta Caledonios attollet gloria campos,
Cum tibi longævus referet trucis incola terræ,
Hic ſuetus dare jura parens, hoc ceſpite turmas
Affari, ille dedit, cinxitque hæc mœnia foſſâ,
Belligeris hæc dona deis, hæc tela dicavit;
Cernis adhuc titulos, hunc ipſe vacantibus armis
Induit, hunc regi rapuit thoraca Britanno.

What glories Caledonian plains ſhall boaſt,
When ſome rude native of the barb'rous coaſt
Salutes you thus:—Here, Sir, with awful ſtate
Your noble father oft' in judgment ſat.
On this ſmall hill I've ſeen the hero ſtand,
While willing legions heard his juſt command.
Theſe walls, theſe ditches, own his mighty hand.
Theſe arms (their old inſcriptions yet appear)
He fix'd, glad trophies to the god of war.
This ſumptuous corſlet for the fight put on,
And this from Britain's prince in combat won.

But in theſe, as in other things,

Creſcit in immenſum facunda licentia vatum.

Nor laws nor bounds poetic licence own.

For neither Cæſar nor Volanus ever ſo much as knew the Caledonians. In Pliny's time, (as himſelf witneſſes) which is almoſt thirty years after Claudius, the Romans, with all their expeditions, had carried their victories in Britain no farther than to the neighbourhood of the Caledonian foreſt; for Julius Agricola, under Domitian, was the firſt that entered Caledonia, which was then under the government of Galgacus (called, in the Triadum Liber, amongſt the three worthies of Britain, Galauc ap Liennauc) a prince of mighty ſpirit and courage; who, having routed the ninth legion, did, with an undaunted reſolution, charge the Romans, and, with the utmoſt bravery, defended his country, till fortune, rather than his own valour, failed him; for then (as he ſaith) "theſe northern Britons were the utmoſt bounds both of land and liberty." And they certainly were the utmoſt inhabitants of this iſland; as Catullus calls the Britons "the utmoſt in-"habitants of the world," in his verſes to Furius:

Galgacus the Briton.

Cæſaris viſens monumenta magni,
Gallicum Rhenum, horribiles & ulti-
moſque Britannos.

To view the noble marks of Cæſar's pow'r,
The Gallic Rhine, and Britain's fartheſt ſhore.

Argetecoxus. In the time of Severus (as we read in Xiphiline) Argetecoxus, a petty king, reigned over this tract; whoſe wife, being reproached as an adultereſs by Julia the empreſs, frankly made this anſwer: "We, "Britiſh dames, have to do with the braveſt men; but you, Roman ladies, with every baſe lewd fellow, "in private."

F I F E.

Clackmans. Kinroſs. * Is, C.

IN this large country of the Caledonians, beyond Stirlingſhire (of which I treated laſt) are two little governments or ſheriffdoms; Clackmans, of which was a knight named de Carſs; and Kinroſs, of which the earl of Morton * was ſheriff; [(but the firſt hath been purchaſed by Bruce of Clackmannan, and the ſecond by Sir William Bruce.)

Clackmannanſhire.

Clackmannanſhire (ſo called from the head borough of it, Clackmannan) is bounded to the north by the Ochill-hills, to the ſouth by the firth of Forth, to the eaſt with part of Perthſhire, and to the weſt with part of Stirlingſhire; it is about eight miles in length; and, where broadeſt, but five. Towards the firth it is a plain country and a fertile ſoil; the reſt is fitter for paſture; but that below the Ochill-hills abounds both with grain and paſture. About Alloa and Clackmannan, they have great ſtore of coal-pits; the coal whereof, together with their ſalt, furniſh a foreign trade. It is watered with the river Dee, which runs ſix miles through the ſhire.

Clackmannan.

Clackmannan is ſeated on a riſing ground; the caſtle whereof is a ſtately dwelling, with fine gardens and good incloſures.

Alloa.

Alloa is a pleaſant little town, with a ſmall harbour for ſhips; where is a caſtle, which hath been the chief reſidence of the earls of Marr, hereditary governors of Stirling-caſtle; it is alſo adorned with fine gardens and incloſures.

Kinroſsſhire.

Kinroſsſhire is another little tract, lying to the north, ſo called from a town ſeated in the middle of the ſhire; not far from a loch, about four miles in length, and as many in breadth; which abounds with pikes, trouts, &c. and with all ſorts of water-fowl. It has one iſland, upon which the caſtle ſtands; and another, wherein are to be ſeen the ruins of the priory of Portmolloch, which belonged to monks of St. Auguſtine's order; it is called St. Serf's-inch, and was anciently the reſidence of ſome of the Culdees. Out of this loch flows the water of Leven; and, between the town and the loch, is a pleaſant plain, where a ſtately houſe hath been built by Sir William Bruce, which, for the goodneſs of the ſtone, the curious architecture, and the avenues, gardens, and incloſures, together with the pleaſant proſpect of the loch and the caſtle, gives place to few ſeats in Scotland.]

Fife.

Beyond theſe ſheriffdoms lies Fife, a very fine peninſula, wedged in, as it were, between two arms of the ſea, the Forth and the Tay; and ſhooting out a long way to the eaſt. The land yields great plenty of corn, forage, and pit-coal; the ſea, beſides other fiſh, yields abundance of oiſters and ſhell-fiſh; and the coaſt is well planted with little towns, that breed good ſtore of luſty ſeamen. [This ſheriffdom was anciently called Roſs; the remains of which name are ſtill preſerved in Culroſs,' i. e. "the back or hinder part of Roſs;" and Kinroſs, i. e. "the head of Roſs." The name of Fife it had from Fifus, a nobleman, to whom it was given by king Kenneth the Second, for his great ſervice againſt the Picts. The Sibbalds of Balgony, for more than an hundred years, were hereditary ſheriffs of it; and, upon the failing of that family, the ſheriffdom was transferred to the family of Rothes. To the north, it is divided from Angus by the firth of Tay; to the north-weſt, from a part of Perthſhire by the ſame firth of Tay, meeting alſo with a part of Strathern; to the weſt, it hath the Ochill-hills, Kinroſsſhire, and a part of Perthſhire; to the ſouth, the firth of Forth, dividing it from the Lothians; and, to the eaſt, the German ocean. It is, in length, thirty-two miles, and about ſeventeen wide. To the weſt, it is more mountainous; and, to the eaſt, much plainer. The north and ſouth parts are very fertile in corn, and full of towns with good bays and harbours; but the middle is more proper for paſture. On the ſouth ſide alſo, there is much coal, with many ſalt-pans, where very good ſalt is made; they have a quarry at Dalgate of excellent free-ſtone, employed in the beſt pieces of architecture; and, near the water of Ore, they find lead, as alſo many fine cryſtals of ſeveral colours at the Bin and at Orrock. They have likewiſe ſeveral mineral waters; as, the ſpaw at Kinghorn and Ballgrigy.]

In the ſouth ſide hereof, upon the Forth, we firſt have a ſight, weſtward, of Culroſs [aforeſaid, ſeated on a deſcent; the chief commodities of which are ſalt and coals. Its greateſt ornament is the ſtately buildings of the earl of Kincardin, with the gardens and terrace-walks about it, which have a pleaſant proſpect to the very mouth of the river Forth.] This is a † late erected barony in the perſon of James Colvil. [Near Culroſs, to the north-weſt, is Kincardin; of which Edward Bruce of Carnock was created earl by king Charles the Firſt.]

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Dumfermling.

Then we ſee Dumfermling, ſeated on an eminence, and a famous monaſtery in former times; which was built by king Malcolm the Third, and was alſo the place of his burial. ‡ It gave the ſtyle and title of earl to that wiſe ſtateſman Alexander Seaton, who was deſervedly advanced from baron of Fife to be earl of Dumfermling, and was alſo made chancellor of the kingdom of Scotland by James [the Sixth] king of Great Britain.

‡ Now it gives, C.

Earl of Kinghorn.

Then, upon the frith, ſtands Kinghorn, from which Patrick Lyon, baron Glemis, by the favour of king James the Sixth, § received the title and honour of earl, [and they are alſo earls of Strathmore.]

§ Lately, C.

Dyſart.

After this, upon the ſhore, is Dyſart, ſituated on the ſide of a riſing ground, with an open heath of the ſame name ſtretched out before it; here is a good large place, which they call the Coal-plot, that hath great plenty of an earthly bitumen, a part whereof ‖ is on fire, not without damage to the neighbours. [It hath a harbour, and much trade in coal and ſalt; and it is the

‖ Anno 1607.

the reſidence of the lords Sinclare, William Murray, of the family of Tullibardine, was by king Charles the Firſt created earl of Dyſart; which title of Dyſart was alſo conferred on his daughter and heireſs, and from her conveyed to her ſon Sir Lionel Talmaſh, the preſent earl.] Near Dyſart, lies Ravins-heugh, that is, "the Raven's craggy hill," the ſeat of the
St. Clare. barons St. Clare, or Sinclare; [who were advanced to the honour of a peerage by king James the Fourth.]
The river Leven. Above this, the river Leven buries itſelf in the Forth; which river runs out of the lake Leven, wherein ſtands a caſtle formerly of the Douglaſſes, earls of Morton; but afterwards belonging to Sir Thomas Bruce. [Sir Alexander Leſley, general of the Scots forces, was by king Charles the Firſt created earl of Leven, in the year 1641.] The Forth hath, at its
Weims-caſtle. mouth, Weims-caſtle, the ſeat of a noble family of
* Lately, C. that ſirname, who were * advanced to the dignity of barons by king James the Sixth; [and, in the year 1633, to the dignity of earls; to whom belongs the new-built haven, very commodious for ſhipping.]

Fife-neſs. From hence the ſhore bends inwards, with many windings and turnings, as far as Fife-neſs, that is, "the promontory or noſe of Fife." Above it, St.
St. Andrew's. Andrew's, an archiepiſcopal city, hath a fine proſpect into the open ſea. [It takes the name from St. Andrew, (whoſe bones are ſaid to have been brought over hither, from Patras in Peloponneſus, by Regulus, a Grecian monk, in the year 368) and was the principal ſee of the old Culdees.] The more ancient name of this place was Regimund, that is, "St.
St. Regulus. "Regulus's-mount;" as appears by certain old evidences, in which we read, "that Oengus or Ungus, "king of the Picts, granted unto God and St. An-"drew, that it ſhould be the head and mother of all "the churches in the Picts dominions." And then an epiſcopal ſee was placed here, whoſe biſhops, as all the reſt of the kingdom of Scotland, were conſecrated and confirmed by the archbiſhop of York, till, on the interceſſion of king James the Third, by reaſon of the frequent wars between the Scots and Engliſh, pope Sixtus the Fourth conſtituted the biſhop of St. Andrew primate and metropolitan of all Scotland; and pope Innocent the Eighth bound him and his ſucceſſors to the imitation of the metropolitan of
Ex Cam. Apoſtolicâ, l. xxiv. f. 24. Canterbury, in theſe words: "That, in matters con-"cerning the archiepiſcopal ſtate, and the offices of "primacy and legatine power, with their rights, and "the free exerciſe thereof, and the honours, charges, "and profits, they ſhould follow, keep, and inviola-"bly obſerve the laudable cuſtoms of the famous me-"tropolitan church of Canterbury, whoſe archbiſhop "is legate-born of the kingdom of England, &c." But, before this, Laurence Lundoris and Richard Corvil, doctors of the civil law, reading public lectures in this place, had laid the foundation of an univerſity; which is now grown famous for the many learned men it hath produced, and for its three colleges, and, in them, for the regius-profeſſors. [The city lies towards the eaſt, with a pleaſant proſpect to the ocean, as hath been ſaid; and it has a harbour for ſhips. It had formerly a very ſtrong caſtle, ſome remains whereof are yet to be ſeen upon the rocks to the north; and the ruins of the cathedral church and monaſtery ſhew their ancient magnificence. The chief church is that called the New Church, (not far from the New College) wherein is a very ſtately monument of archbiſhop Sharp; they have alſo another church, which is called St. Leonard's. But their greateſt ornaments are the three colleges before-mentioned; 1. St. Salvator, commonly called the Old College; founded by James Kennedy, biſhop of St. Andrew's, together with a church, wherein he hath a curious monument. Dr. Skene, principal, repaired and augmented it; and he alſo founded a library, which is now very well furniſhed with books. 2. St. Leonard's college was founded by James Hepburn, prior of St. Andrew's; in which are a principal, who is always a doctor of divinity, and the four profeſſors of philoſophy; to whom Sir John Scot added a philology-profeſſor, with a liberal ſalary; and he augmented the library with the gift of ſeveral conſiderable volumes, ſince increaſed by the great collection of books left to it by Sir John Wedderburn. 3. The New College was founded by James Beaton, archbiſhop; wherein are two profeſſors, always doctors of divinity; the one ſtyled "principal "profeſſor of theology," the other only "profeſſor "of theology." To theſe was added a profeſſor of mathematics; for the improvement of which ſcience, the firſt profeſſor, Mr. James Gregory, procured an obſervatory to be erected in the college-garden, and alſo furniſhed it with many mathematical inſtruments.] In commendation of this place, J. Johnſton, regius-profeſſor of divinity there, hath theſe verſes:

FANUM REGULI,
Sive
ANDREAPOLIS.

Imminet oceano, paribus deſcripta viarum
Limitibus, pingui quàm benè ſepta ſolo?
Magnificis opibus, ſtaret dum gloria priſca
Pontificum, hic fulſit pontificalis apex.
Muſarum oſtentat ſurrecta palatia cœlo,
Delicias hominum, deliciaſque Deûm.
Hîc nemus umbriferum Phœbi, nymphæque ſorores
Candida quas inter prænitet Uranie,
Quæ me longinquis redeuntem Teutonis oris
Suſcipit, excelſo collocat inque gradu.
Urbs nimiùm fœlix muſarum ſi bona nôſſet
Munera, & ætherii regna beata Dei.
Pelle malas peſtes urbe, & quæ noxia muſis,
Alme Deus, coëant pax pietaſque ſimul.

In equal ſtreets the beauteous ſtructures run,
And tow'rd the ocean ſtretch the ſpacious town.
Whilſt Rome and mitres aw'd the eaſy ſtate,
Here the great prelate kept his ſplendid ſeat.
In lofty courts the gentle muſes reign,
And chear with heavenly numbers gods and men;
Whilſt tuneful Phœbus charms the ſounding groves,
And wond'ring nymphs repeat his ſacred loves.
Here me, returning from the German coaſt
To thoſe dear comforts I ſo long had loſt,
Me Phœbus bleſs'd with his peculiar care,
Me in his honours gave the largeſt ſhare.
Too happy town, did ſhe but rightly know
The gifts that Heaven and Heaven's dear tribe beſtow.
Far hence, ye guardian powers, all dangers chace,
But crown the muſes and the ſacred place
With conſtant joys of piety and peace.

Hard

Falkland. Hard by, the little river Eden, or Ethan, hath its entrance into the ſea; which riſes near Falkland, formerly belonging to the earls of Fife; but now a royal retirement, and excellently well ſeated for the pleaſures of hunting. [It was built by king James the Fifth, and the duke of Athol is hereditary keeper of it; it is particularly famous for giving the title of viſcount to the family of Cary, in England; of which was Lucius lord Falkland, a perſon of excellent parts and learning, and eminent for his loyalty to king Charles the Firſt.] From thence the Eden runs (under a continued ridge of hills, which cuts this country in the middle) by Struthers, ſo called from the abundance of reeds that grow there; and a caſtle of the barons Lindſey, [of whom was deſcended John lord Lindſey, created by king Charles the Firſt earl of Lindſey.] Next, Eden runs by Cupre, a noted borough, where the ſheriff keeps his court; upon which J. Johnſton hath thus written:

Struthers.

Cupre.

CUPRUM FIFÆ.

Arva inter, nemoriſque umbras & paſcua læta
Lene fluens vitreis labitur Eden aquis.
Huc veniat ſiquis Gallorum à finibus hoſpes,
Gallica ſe hîc iterum fortè videre putet.
Anne etiam ingenium hinc & fervida pectora traxit?
An potiùs patriis hauſerat illa focis?

By fields, by ſhady woods, by flow'ry meads,
His cryſtal ſtream the gentle Eden guides.
To theſe bleſs'd ſeats ſhould Gallic ſtrangers come,
They'd find no change, but think themſelves at home.
Did that kind neighb'ring country lend the town
The wit and courage ſhe ſo oft' hath ſhown?
Or was ſhe better furniſh'd from her own?

The ſhore now turns towards the north; and, upon the æſtuary of Tay, ſtood two famous monaſteries; viz. Bolmerinock, built by queen Ermengerd, wife to king William, and daughter of viſcount Beaumont in France; and proud of its baron James Elphinſton, [who was created, in the year 1604, by king James the Sixth, and whoſe deſcendants ſtill enjoy the ſame honour:] and Lundoris, founded amongſt the woods by David earl of Huntingdon, and * the barony of Patrick Leſley; [who was created lord Lundoris about the year 1600, and whoſe deſcendant is the preſent lord Lundoris.] Between theſe two lies Banbrich, a ſeat of the earls of Rothes, ſtrongly built in the form of a caſtle; but, concerning the towns of Fife lying along the ſhore, take, if you pleaſe, theſe verſes of J. Johnſton:

Bolmerinock.

Lundoris.

* Now, C.

Banbrich.

Oppida ſic toto ſunt ſparſa in littore, ut unum
Dixeris, inque uno plurima juncta eadem:
Littore quot curvo Forthæ volvuntur arenæ,
Quotque undis refluo tunditur ora ſalo;
Penè tot hic cernas inſtratum puppibus æquor,
Urbibus & crebris penè tot ora hominum.
Cuncta operis intenta domus, fœda otia neſcit;
Sedula cura domi, ſedula cura foris.
Quæ maria, & quas non terras animoſa juventus
Ah! fragili fidens audet adire trabe?
Auxit opes virtus, virtuti dura pericla
Juncta etiam lucro damna fuere ſuo.
Quæ fecere viris animos, cultumque dedere,
Magnanimis proſunt, damna, pericla, labor.

O'er all the ſhore ſo thick the towns are ſhown,
You'd think them thouſands, and yet all but one.
As many ſands as Forth's great ſtream can hide,
As many waves as ſwell the riſing tide;
So many veſſels cut the noiſy flood,
Such num'rous tribes the ſcatter'd hamlets croud.
On land ſome ply their work, and ſome on ſeas,
And ſcorn the pleaſures of inglorious eaſe.
Through what ſtrange waves, to what forſaken ſhores,
The lab'ring youth ſtill urge their ſlender oars?
Thus riches come, and happy plenty flows,
But riches ſtill to accidents expoſe;
And he that gains muſt ever fear to loſe.
Thus bred in hardſhips and inur'd to care,
They truſt their courage, and forget to fear.
Loſs, pains, and all that angry fate can ſend,
Prove but incentives to a noble mind.

Fentons.

Livingſtons.

Strathern-ſtewartry.

The river Ern.

* See at the end.

† Ibid.

Drimein.

Barons Drummon

Earl of T libardine.

See Perth ſhire.

Duplin b Oliphant † Create anno 147

The governor of this county, as likewiſe of all the others in the kingdom, was in ancient times a thane, that is, in the old Engliſh tongue, "the "king's miniſter;" as it is alſo in the Daniſh at this day: but Malcolm Canmore made Macduff, who was thane of Fife before, the firſt hereditary earl of Fife; and, in conſideration of his good ſervices, he granted, that his poſterity ſhould place the king (at his coronation) in the chair, and lead the van-guard in the king's army; and, if any of them ſhould by chance kill either a gentleman or a commoner, he ſhould compound for the murder with money. Not far from Lundoris ſtands a ſtone-croſs, which is a boundary between Fife and Strathern, with old barbarous verſes upon it; and it had thus far the privilege of a ſanctuary, that any manſlayer, allied to Macduff, earl of Fife, within the ninth degree, if he came to this croſs, and gave nine cows, with a * heifer, he ſhould be acquitted of the manſlaughter. When his poſterity loſt this title, I cannot learn; but it appears by the records of the kingdom, that king David the Second gave this earldom to William Ramſey, with all and every the immunities, and the law which is called Clan-Macduff. And it is looked upon as undeniable, that the families of Weims and Douglas, and that great clan Clan-Hatan, whoſe head is Macintoſh, deſcended from them. I find alſo by the learned J. Skene, clerk-regiſter of Scotland, in his Significations of Words, that Iſabella, daughter and heir to Duncan earl of Fife, granted the earldom of Fife upon certain conditions to Robert the Third, king of Scotland, in truſt for Robert Stuart, earl of Monteith; who, being afterwards duke of Albany, and ambitiouſly aſpiring to the crown, put David, the king's eldeſt ſon, to the moſt miſerable of deaths, that of hunger. But his ſon Murdoc ſuffered the puniſhment due to the wickedneſs both of his father and his own ſons, being put to death by king James the Firſt; at which time, a decree paſſed, "That the earldom of Fife ſhould for ever be united "to the crown;" but the authority of ſheriff of Fife belongs by inheritance to the earl of Rothes.

Thane.

Earls of Fife.

Croſs Macduff.

* Colpindach.

Earls of Rothes.

[In this ſhire, ſeveral other perſons of note have been advanced to the dignity of lords. Sir Michael Balfour, of Balgarvy, was created lord † Burghly by king James the Sixth; and Sir Robert Melvil lord Melvil by the ſame king; of which family George lord Melvil was created earl of Melvil by king William and queen Mary. Sir David Lindſey was created lord Belcarras by king Charles the Firſt,

Balfours.

† Now forfeited by attainder.

Melvils.

Lindſies.

and his ſon Alexander, afterwards, earl of Belcarras by king Charles the Second. Sir Thomas Ereſkine, who had before been advanced to the dignity of viſcount Fenton by king James the Sixth, was created by the ſaid king, anno 1619, earl of Kelly; Sir James Livingſton of Kinnaird was created lord Newburgh by king Charles the Firſt, and earl of Newburgh by king Charles the Second; Sandilands, laird of St. Manan's, was created lord Abercromby by king Charles the Firſt; and lieutenant-general Leſley, ſon to the lord Lundoris, was created by king Charles the Second lord Newark.

Fentons.

Livingſtons.

Sandilands.

Newark.

STRATHERN.

Strathern-ſtewartry.

AS far as the æſtuary of the Tay, which is the boundary of Fife on the north ſide, Julius Agricola, the beſt of all the proprætors of Britain, under Domitian, the worſt of the emperors, carried his victories, in the third year of his expedition; having ſo far waſted the kingdom. Into this æſtuary

The river Ern.

falls the noted river Ern; which, riſing out of a loch of the ſame name, beſtows it on the country that it runs through; for it is called Strathern, which, in the ancient Britiſh, ſignifies "a valley upon Ern." [This ſtewartry ſeems to be the Ierne mentioned by Roman writers; for in it are many Roman camps, one particularly at Ardoch very remarkable, the figure and deſcription whereof are in the account of the * Thule; beſides which, there is a *via militaris*, or Roman high-way, towards Perth; ſeveral Roman medals have alſo been found, and, not many years ſince, two fibulæ curiouſly inamelled, with a ſepulchral ſtone †.

* See at the end.

† Ibid.

The Ochill-hills, which run along the ſouth parts of this ſhire, abound with metals and minerals; particularly, they find good copper and the lapis calaminaris; and, in Glen-Lyon, they meet with lead. Here is great want of coal; but their excellent peats, and the abundance of wood, ſupply that defect.]

Drimein.

Barons Drummond.

The banks of the Ern are adorned with Drimein-caſtle, belonging to the family of the barons of Drummond, who have been advanced to great honours, ſince king Robert Stuart the Third married a wife out of this family; for the women of that family have been, for charming beauty and complexion, beyond all others; inſomuch that they have been moſt delighted in by the kings. [Of the ſaid family James Drummond was created by king James the Sixth earl of Perth, from the head borough of the ſhire; alſo James, a ſon of the ſame family, was created by king James the Sixth lord Maderty; and lieutenant-general William Drummond was by king James the Seventh created viſcount of Strathallan.]

Earl of Tullibardine.

See Perthſhire.

Duplin baron Oliphant.

† Created, anno 1470.

And, upon the ſame bank, Tullibardine-caſtle ſhews itſelf aloft; and that with greater honour, ſince, by the favour of king James the Sixth, John Murray, baron of Tullibardine, was advanced to the title and dignity of earl of Tullibardine: [whoſe ſon William having married the eldeſt of the coheirs of Stuart earl of Athol, his ſon John ſucceeded to the dignity of earl of Athol; and Sir Patrick Murray, his brother, became earl of Tullibardine; whoſe ſon James dying without iſſue, the eſtate and dignity fell to John earl of Athol.] Upon the other bank, lower, ſtands Duplin-caſtle, the ſeat [heretofore] of the barons † Oliphant; which ſtill remembers how great an overthrow (not to be equalled in former ages) the Engliſh, who came to aſſiſt king Edward Baliol, gave the Scots there: inſomuch that the Engliſh writers of that time attribute the victory wholly to the power of GOD, and not to the valour of man; and the Scots report, that there fell of the family of Lindſey eighty perſons, and that the name of Hays had been quite extinct, had not the head of the family left his wife big with child at home. [The lands of Duplin were purchaſed by Sir George Hay, who was firſt created viſcount Duplin, and afterwards earl of Kinnoul, by king Charles the Firſt.] Not far off ſtands Inverary, well known for its [ancient] lords, the Stuarts, of the family of Lorn; who were advanced by king James the Sixth to the honour of earls of Athol.]

Lords of Inverary.

But, after the conflux of the Ern and the Tay, now become broader, ſees above it, upon the bank, Abernethy, anciently the royal ſeat of the Picts, and a populous city; which (as we read in an old fragment) "Nectanus, king of the Picts, gave "to GOD and St. Bridget, till the day of judgment; "together with the bounds thereof, which lie from "a ſtone in Abertrent to a ſtone near Carful, that "is, Loughfoile, and from thence as far as Ethan." But, a long time after, it came into the poſſeſſion of the Douglaſſes, earls of Angus; who are called lords of Abernethy, and are ſome of them there interred.

Abernethy.

Earls of Strathern.

‡ 1380, C.

The firſt earl of Strathern, that I read of, was Robert Stuart, in the year ‡ 1360; then David, a younger ſon of king Robert the Second, whoſe only daughter, being given in marriage to Patrick Graham, was mother of Mailiſe or Meliſſa Graham, from whom king James the Firſt took the earldom as eſcheated, after he had found by the records of the kingdom, that it had been given to his ‖ mother's grandfather and his heirs male. This territory (as alſo Monteith adjoining) * was under the government of the barons Drummond, hereditary ſtewards of it; [but now the lords of Down (earls of Murray) are hereditary ſtewards of the juriſdiction of Monteith.]

‖ *Avo materno.*

* Is, C.

Monteith-ſtewartry.

Dumblane.

Theatrum Scotiæ, p. 38.

Monteith, as they ſay, hath its name from the river Teith, called alſo Taich; and thence, in Latin, they call this little territory Taichia; upon the bank of which lies the biſhopric of Dumblane, erected by king David the Firſt of that name. [This is a pleaſant little town, where the ruins of the biſhops and regular canons houſes are to be ſeen. Here was alſo a church of excellent workmanſhip, a part of which remains entire; in the ruins whereof is an ancient picture, repreſenting the counteſs of Strathern with her children, kneeling and aſking a bleſſing from

St. Blanus, who is cloathed in his pontifical habit. Not long ſince, Robert Leighton was biſhop of this place, a man of an exemplary life and converſation; who, at his death, left all his books, both manuſcripts and others, to the uſe of the dioceſe of Dumblane, and amortiſed a ſum for erecting a library; and a ſalary for a library-keeper was amortiſed by the ſame biſhop's ſiſter's ſon. It gives the title of viſcount of Dumblane to his grace the duke of Leeds, in England; the lord William Drummond, viſcount of Strathallan, hath here a very fine dwelling, and conſiderable revenues in all the adjacent country.]

Kirk-Bird. At Kirk-Bird, that is, St. Bridget's-church, the
* Have, C. earls of Monteith * had their principal reſidence; as alſo the earls of Montroſe of the ſame family, not far off at Kincardin. This Monteith (as I have heard) reaches to the mountains that incloſe the eaſt
Dincrub. ſide of Loch-Lomond. [The laird of Dincrub was by king Charles the Second, when in Scotland, created lord Rollo, from his ſirname.

Near theſe places is Cadroſs, which king James the Sixth erected into a temporal lordſhip, in the perſon of Henry Ereſkine earl of Marr. Cardroſs.

In this country, about the mid-way between Dumblane and the caſtle of Drummond, is the houſe of Ardoch; where are the footſteps of a large † Roman camp, incloſed on ſome ſides with treble trenches. Here, at ſeveral times, Roman medals have been found; and from hence there is a great road which leads towards St. Johnſtown or Perth (cauſied in many places;) and ſo on, through Strathmore, towards Angus. This incampment is believed to have been made by Julius Agricola, being near to the Grampian hills, where he defeated the Scots and Picts. Ardoch. † See the account of Thule.

Within the camp, was found a ſquare ſtone, which hath been kept at the caſtle of Drummond, with the following inſcription:

DIS MANIBVS
ANTONIVS
DAIMONIVS
COHORTIS I.
LEGIONIS
XVII. HISPANORVM
HEREDES
F. C.]

Earls of Monteith. The ancient earls of Monteith were of the family of Comyn; formerly the moſt numerous and potent in all Scotland, but ruined by its own greatneſs. The later earls have been of the houſe of Graham, ever ſince Meliſſa Graham attained to the honour of earl; [until William, the laſt earl, died without iſſue in the year 1694, having conveyed his eſtate to James, then marquis, and now duke, of Montroſe.]

ARGATHELIA, or ARGYLE.

[THE ſhire of Argyle and Perth, with the countries adjacent, ſeem to have been formerly inhabited by the Horeſti, Ὀρεσταὶ, or mountaineers, mentioned by Tacitus, viz. the true ancient Scots, who came from Ireland, and poſſeſſed themſelves of the Weſt-iſles and theſe countries. For diſtinction's ſake, they were called the Northern Picts, and are the ſame with Ammianus Marcellinus's Dicalidones, which Buchanan (agreeably to the meaning of the Horeſti and the Highlanders) reads Duncaledonii; by the panegyriſt Eumenius, they are called *Hiberni, ſoli Britanni*; and, by the writers of the middle age, their country is called Hibernia, as
* See at the end. is proved in the deſcription of the * Thule. Theſe two counties, with the weſtern iſles, made up the kingdom of the Scots, whilſt the reſt of Scotland was under the Romans and Picts; but, afterwards, the whole country came under one king, namely, Kenneth the Second, who was called *rex Scotorum*.]

Argyle. Beyond Loch-Lomond and the weſtern part of Lennox, near Dumbarton-frith, Argyle ſpreads out itſelf; called, in Latin, Argathelia or Argadia, and commonly Argyle, but more truly Argathel and Ar-Gwithil, that is, "near to the Iriſh;" or, as ſome old records explain it, "the brink or edge of Ire-

"land;" for it lies towards Ireland, whoſe inhabitants the Britons call Gwithil and Gaothel: a country running out to a great length and breadth, and all mangled with lakes well ſtocked with fiſh, and riſing in ſome places into mountains very commodious for feeding of cattle; wherein alſo wild cows and deer range up and down. But, along the coaſt, with rocks and blackiſh barren mountains, it makes a horrid appearance. In this tract, as Bede obſerves, "Britain received, (after the Britons and Picts) a "third nation, viz. the Scots, into the Picts terri-"tories; who, coming out of Ireland with Reuda, "their leader, got, either by force or friendſhip, "the habitation, which they ſtill keep; from which "leader they are to this day called Dalreudini, for, Dalreudini. "in their language, Dal ſignifies a part." And, a Dal. little after, "Ireland" (ſays he) "is the proper coun-"try of the Scots; and they, being departed thence, "added to the Britons and Picts a third nation in "Britain. There is a very great arm of the ſea, or "bay, that anciently divided the nation of the Bri-"tons from the Picts, which from the weſt breaketh "a great way into the land; and there, to this day, "ſtandeth the ſtrongeſt city of the Britons, called "Alcluith; in the northern part of which bay, the

"Scots,

" Scots, (whom I now mentioned) coming over, got " themſelves room to ſettle in." Of that name Dalreudini there are no remains that I know of, nor any mention of it in authors, unleſs it be the ſame with Dalrieta. Dalrieta; for, in an old little book of the Diviſion of Albany, we read of one Kinnadius (who, it is certain, was a king of Scotland, and ſubdued the Picts) in theſe very words: " Kinnadius, two years " before he came into Pictavia," (ſo it calls the country of the Picts) " entered upon the government of " Dalrieta." Alſo there is mention made, in a more modern hiſtory, of Dalrea, hereabouts; where king Dalrea. Robert Bruce unſucceſsfully fought a battle.

[The ſhire of Argyle had formerly two ſheriffdoms, Argyle and Tarbert; but now they are united into one, which comprehends Kantire, Knapdale, Aſkeodniſh, Cowel, (in which is Denoun, the biſhop of Argyle's ſeat) Lorn, and many of the weſtern iſles. To the eaſt, it is joined to Perthſhire; to the north-eaſt, it touches upon Lochaber; to the north-weſt, it hath ſeveral iſles; and, to the ſouth, the Iriſh ſea and the firth of Clyde; in length, it is about ſix ſcore miles, and in breadth about forty. The ſea in many places runs up a great way into the land, in long bays which they call lochs; and the tract, properly called Argyle, lies between Loch-Foyne, wherein is a great herring-fiſhery; and Loch-Aw, a freſh-water loch; twenty-four miles long, and one broad; out of which the river of Aw runs for ſix or ſeven miles, and then enters Loch-Ediff. The whole ſhire is mountainous, and the inhabitants, who ſpeak the Iriſh, live moſtly by hunting and fiſhing.

Inverary. Its chief town is Inverary, a borough royal, near which is the caſtle, the chief reſidence of the earl of Argyle, adorned with fine gardens ſtanding upon the water of Eira, where it falls into Loch-Foyne; and, Melfort. from Melfort in this country, John Drummond of Lundin, the ſecond ſon of James earl of Perth, by a grant from king James the Seventh, took the title of viſcount, and afterwards of earl of Melfort.]

King James the Fourth, with the conſent of the ſtates of the kingdom, enacted, that juſtice ſhould be adminiſtered to this province by the juſtices itinerant at Perth, whenſoever the king ſhould think convenient; but the earls themſelves have in ſome caſes their Jura Regalia, who are perſons of very great authority, and of a mighty intereſt, deriving their pedigree from the ancient petty kings of Argyle, through an infinite ſeries of anceſtors, and taking their ſirname from their caſtle Campbel; [if it may not be ſaid, with greater truth, that the caſtle had the name from the family; for it is ſaid in the black acts, that the name was Caſtle-Gloune, before it came to this family; and that it was afterwards changed into Caſtle-Campbel.] But they are obliged to king James the Second for the honour and title of earl; who (as it is recorded) created Colin lord Campbel earl of Argyle, in regard to his own perEarls of Argyle. ſonal worth and valour, and the dignity of his family; whoſe poſterity, by the favour of their kings, have been a good while general juſtices of the kingdom of Scotland, or (according to their way of expreſſing it) " juſtices generally conſtitute," and † ſtewards of † *Præfecti.* the king's houſhold. [Archibald, earl of Argyle, was created marquis of Argyle by king Charles the Firſt; and, he being forefaulted by king Charles the Second, his ſon Archibald, lord Lorn, was reſtored to the dignity and precedency of the earl of Argyle, in the firſt year of king William and queen Mary, and created duke of Argyle in the year 1701; whoſe ſon, John, ſucceeded him in theſe high honours, and, in conſideration of his great merits and abilities, was alſo made a peer of England, before the union, under the title of earl of Greenwich; which hath Vid. Greenwich, in Kent. been ſince changed by king George into the more honourable title of duke of Greenwich.]

CANTIRE.

Loch-Foyne. LOCH-Foyne, a lake which in the proper ſeaſon produces incredible ſhoals of herrings, divides Argyle from a promontory, which, for about thirty miles together, grows by little and little into a ſharp point, and thruſts itſelf with ſuch a ſeeming earneſtneſs towards Ireland (ſeparated from it by a narrow ſtreight of ſcarce thirteen miles) as if it would call it over to it. Ptolemy calls this " the promontory Epidium. " of the Epidii;" between which name and the iſlands Ebudæ (oppoſite to it) methinks there is ſome affinity. It is now called, in Iriſh, (which language they uſe in all this tract) Cantire, that is, " the " Land's-head;" [and (as hath been ſaid) it is about thirty miles long, and eight or nine broad, and hath in it a borough of barony, ſituated upon the loch of Kilkeran, called Campbel-town; where is a ſafe harbour for ſhips, having an iſland in the mouth of the bay.]

This tract is inhabited by the family of Macdonnel, who are very powerful here, but yet at the command of the earl of Argyle; they, ſometimes, in their * little veſſels, make excurſions for booty into Ireland, and have poſſeſſed themſelves of thoſe little provinces, which they call Glyns and Routs. This promontory lieth cloſe to Knapdale, with ſo ſmall a neck of land (being ſcarce a mile over and ſandy too) that the ſeamen, by a ſhort cut, as it were, tranſport their veſſels over land; which one would ſooner believe, than that the Argonauts laid their Argos upon their ſhoulders, and carried it along with them five hundred miles. [This place gave, firſt, the title of lord, to a brother of the earl of Argyle; and afterwards, when the head of that family was created marquis, he was made earl of Cantire.]

* *Mioparonibus.*

LORN.

SOMEWHAT higher, towards the north, lies Lorn, a country producing the beſt barley, and divided by Loch-Leven, a vaſt lake, upon which
Berogomum. ſtands Berogomum, a caſtle, wherein the courts of juſtice were anciently kept; and not far from it
Dunſtafnag. Dunſtafnag, that is, "Stephen's-mount," anciently
Lochaber. a ſeat of the kings; above which is Lochaber, a lake that inſinuates itſelf ſo far into the land out of the weſtern ſea, that it would meet the lake of Neſs, which empties itſelf into the eaſtern ocean, did not the hills, which lie between, ſeparate them by a very
Tarbert. narrow neck. The chief place in this tract is Tar-
1503. bert in Loch-Kinkeran, where king James the Fourth, by authority of parliament, conſtituted a juſtice and ſheriff, to adminiſter juſtice to the inhabitants of the ſouthern iſles; [but now the ſhires of Argyle and Tarbert are joined into one.]

Theſe countries, and the others beyond them, were, in the year of our Lord 605, held by thoſe Picts which Bede calls "the Northern Picts;" where he tells us, that, in the ſaid year, Columbanus, "a Lib. iii. c. 4. "prieſt and abbot, famous for the profeſſion of "monkery, came out of Ireland into Britain," to inſtruct thoſe in the Chriſtian religion, "who, by the "high and fearful ridges of mountains, were ſequeſ-"tered from the ſouthern countries of the Picts;" and that they, in requital, granted him the iſland Hii, lying over-againſt them, now [ſaid to be] I-comb-kill; of which in its proper place. [But, againſt the ſuppoſing this to be I-comb-kill, it is alledged, that it appears not that the weſtern iſles belonged to the Picts at that time (ſo that they could not diſpoſe of any part of them;) and that it was more probably Hoia, one of the Orkney-iſles.]

The Stuarts, in the laſt age, * were the lords of Lorn; but now by an heir female it is come to the † dukes of Argyle, who always uſe this among their other titles of honour.

* So ſaid anno 1607.
† Earls, C.

BRAIDALBIN.

MORE inward, among the high and craggy ridges of the mountain Grampius, where they begin a little to ſlope and ſettle downwards, lies Braid-
Albin. albin, that is, "the higheſt part of Scotland," (for the true genuine Scots call Scotland, in their mother-tongue, Albin;) and that part, where it riſes up higheſt, Drum-Albin, that is, "the ridge of Scot-"land." But in a certain old book it is read Brun-Albin, where we find it thus written: "Fergus, the "ſon of Eric, was the firſt of the ſeed of Chonare, "that entered the kingdom of Albany, from Brun-
* i. e. Hebu-das. "Albin to the Iriſh ſea and * Inch-Gall; and, after "him, the kings of the race of Fergus reigned in "Brun-Albin, or Brunhere, unto Alpinus, the ſon "of Eochal." But this Albany is better known for
Dukes of Albany. its dukes, than for the produce of the ground. The firſt duke of Albany, that I read of, was Robert earl of Fife, who was advanced to that honour by his brother king Robert the Third of that name; yet he, ſpurred on by ambition, moſt ungratefully ſtarved to death David, his ſon, the next heir to the crown. But the puniſhment due to this wicked fact, which himſelf by the forbearance of God felt not, came heavy upon his ſon Mordac, the ſecond duke of Albany, who was condemned for treaſon and beheaded, after he had ſeen his two ſons executed, in like manner, the day before. The third duke of Albany was Alexander, the ſecond ſon of king James the Second, who, being "regent of the kingdom, earl of March, "Marr, and Garioth, and lord of Annandale and "Man," was outlawed by his brother James the Third, and, after many ſtrugglings with the world and the difficulties of it, happened in the end, as he ſtood by to ſee a tournament at Paris, to be wounded by a ſplinter of a broken lance, and ſo died. His ſon John, the fourth duke of Albany, who was alſo regent, and appointed guardian to king James the Fifth, being charmed with the pleaſures of the French court (as having married a daughter and coheir of John earl of Auvergne and Laurague ſe,) died there without iſſue; whom, out of reſpect and deference to the blood royal of Scotland, Francis the Firſt, king of France, honoured ſo far as to allow him a place, in France, between the archbiſhop of Langres Tily. and the duke of Alençon, peers of the realm. After his death, there was no duke of Albany, till queen Mary conferred this honour upon Henry lord Darnley, whom, in a few days after, ſhe made her huſband; and

CITYS
Small Citys and Great Towns
Market Towns
Villages
Castles
Archbishopricks
Bishopricks
Universities

NB. The Shires are more exactly divided in this, than in any other Map: and their Names are inserted according to the Rolls of Parliament which was never done before. Many Places are added from Blaeus County Maps of Scotland with which the whole has been compared.

ISLES OF SHETLAND

Yell

Foule I

Papa

Fetler

Skerys

Bressay

Lerwick

Hangcliffe

Sumbrough Race

Faro Head

Ard Wring Head

Row Roir A'Gin

Row na Broig

Row na Hard

Point Cannord

Coygach

Row na Clach moin

Row na Ra

Rona

Soa Vreil

RUMI

EGG

Muich

Kintail

Tyrrif I

COLI

Skie

Barra

Scarpa

Sandrera

THE WESTERN ISLES OF SCOTLAND

These Islands and that of Skie belong to the Shire of Rosse

STRATH

ROSS

LOCHABER

A New MAP of the NORTH PART of SCOTLAND.

And: Johnston Delin: & Sculp.

ISLE'S OF ORKNEY

WESTRA FIRTH

PENTLAND FIRTH

MURRAY FYRTH

Scottish Miles

English Computed Miles

English measured Miles

Papa n:stra
Our Lady Hop
North Ronalsha
Noup head
Start
Tyrs ness
Ebbs ness
Spurness
Hyse
Papa
Burrohead
Lamb head
Auskerry
Lingá
Pomona
Illand
Mulhead
Copinsha
Ros Ness
Burra
Hoy Ille
Lidnes
Pictland Skerrys
Stroma
Dungsby
Windickna Head
Hoburn Head
Noss Head
Wick
Sarclet
Ubsten
Berrydail
Navidal
The Ord Head
Terbet Ness
Terbet C.
Tayne
Ardmeanach
Channe
Cromarty
Fortrose
Chanonry Ness
Inverness
Ardersier
Nairn
Forres
Elgin
Findhorn
Burghead
Kinnaird head
Fraserburgh
Cullen
Bog of Gicht
Aine Boyn
Down
Colen
Techmury
Raibray
Strechin
Lungley
Deer
Kynmundy
Peter Head
Crondan
Arnadge
Ellon
Old Aberdeen
NEW ABERDEEN
Cowie
Stonhaven
Dunotyr C.
Kinnef
S. Cyres K.
Montrose
Brechin
Aberbrothick
Arbroath
Dundee
Tay
Perth
Scone
Dunkeld
Blair
Atholl
Dunstaffnage
Oban
Inverary
Dumbarton
Glasgow
Paisley
Ayr
Irvine
Stranraer
Portpatrick
Mull
Jura
Islay
Arran
Ailsa
Campbeltown
Riven

* Now, C.

Highland-men.

† Plaids.

The river Tay.

Perth.

Amu

The nian

Ea tho

C M

and king James the Sixth granted the ſame to his ſecond ſon, Charles, an infant, * afterwards duke of York, [and then king; after whoſe reſtoration, James duke of York, afterwards king James the Seventh, enjoyed the title of duke of Albany, by creation, during the life of his elder brother king Charles the Second.]

* Now, C.

Highland-men.

Theſe parts are inhabited by a people unciviliſed, warlike, and very miſchievous, commonly called Highland-men; who, being the true race of the ancient Scots, ſpeak Iriſh, and call themſelves Albinnich. A people they are of firm and compact bodies, of great ſtrength, ſwift of foot, high-minded, inured to the exerciſes of war, or rather robbery; and deſperately bent upon revenge; they wear, after the manner of the Iriſh, † ſtriped mantles of ſeveral colours, with their hair thick and long; living by hunting, fiſhing, and ſtealing. In war, their armour is an iron head-piece, and a coat of mail; and their arms a bow, barbed arrows, and a broad back-ſword; and, being divided into families, which they call clans, with plundering and murdering, they commit ſuch barbarous outrages, that their ſavage cruelty hath made this law neceſſary, that, if one of any clan hath committed a treſpaſs, whoever of that clan chances to be taken ſhall repair the damage, or ſuffer death.

† Plaids.

Parliam. 1581.

[In the reign of king Charles the Second, Sir John Campbel of Glenorchy, baronet, an ancient and powerful cadet of the family of Argyle, was created earl of Braidalbin, about the year 1681; and this family are hereditary bailiffs thereof.]

PERTHSHIRE.

The river Tay.

OUT of the very boſom of the mountains of Albany, iſſues the Tay, the greateſt river in all Scotland; and it rolls along violently through the fields, till, widening itſelf into a lake full of iſlands, it there reſtrains its courſe. After this, being kept within banks, it waters Perth, a large, plentiful, and

Perth.

rich country, [(ſo called from Perth, a borough royal, and the head borough of the county;) which, to the north and north-weſt, hath Badenoch and Lochaber; to the north-eaſt, it is bounded with Marr; to the weſt, with Argyleſhire; to the ſouth-weſt, with Dumbartonſhire; and, to the ſouth, with Clackmannanſhire, part of Stirlingſhire, and the river and firth of Forth; to the ſouth-eaſt, it hath Kinroſs-ſhire and Fife; and, to the eaſt, Angus. The length of it, from eaſt to weſt, is above fifty-two miles; the breadth about forty-eight. The high grounds are good paſture, and the low very fruitful in corn.]

Amund river.

The Tay receives the Amund, a little river coming out of Athol. This Athol (to make a ſhort digreſſion) is infamous for witches; but it is a country fruitful enough, having woody vallies, where once

The Caledonian foreſt.

the Caledonian foreſt (dreadful for its dark intricate windings, and for its dens of bears, and its huge wild thick-maned bulls, which we have mentioned before) extended itſelf far and near in theſe parts. As for the places herein, they are of little account;

Earls of Athol.

but the earls are very memorable. Thomas, a younger ſon of Roland of Galloway, was, in the right of his wife, earl of Athol; whoſe ſon Patrick was murdered at Haddington, in his bed-chamber, by the

Chronicon Melroſs.

Biſſets, his rivals; and they immediately ſet the houſe on fire, that it might be ſuppoſed he periſhed caſually in the flames. In the earldom ſucceeded David Haſtings, who had married Patrick's aunt by the mother's ſide; whoſe ſon that David (ſirnamed of Strathbogy) ſeems to have been, who, a little after, in the reign of Henry the Third of England, was earl of Athol, and married one of the daughters and heirs of Richard, baſe ſon to king John of England; and he had a very noble eſtate with her in England. She bore him two ſons; John earl of Athol, who, being very unſettled in his allegiance, was hanged on a gallows fifty-feet high; and David earl of Athol, who, by his marriage with one of the daughters and heirs of Aumur de Valence, earl of Pembroke, came to a mighty eſtate. He had a ſon David, who, under king Edward the Second, was ſometimes ſummoned to parliament amongſt the Engliſh earls; and, being made, under king Edward Baliol, lieutenant-general of Scotland, he was conquered by the valour of Andrew Murray, and ſlain in a battle in Kelblen-foreſt, in the year 1335. His ſon David had only two daughters; Eliſabeth, married to Thomas Piercy, from whom the barons de Burrough derive their original; and Philippa, married to Sir Thomas Helſham, an Engliſh knight. Then the title of Athol fell to that Walter Stuart, ſon to king Robert the Second, who barbarouſly murdered James the Firſt, king of Scotland; and was puniſhed ſuitably to ſo execrable a piece of cruelty; inſomuch that Æneas Sylvius, then nuncio in Scotland to pope Eugenius the Fourth, is reported to have ſaid, "That he could "not tell whether he ſhould give them greater com-"mendations who revenged the king's death, or "puniſh them with ſharper cenſures and invectives "who polluted themſelves with ſo heinous a parri-"cide." After an interval of a few years, this honour was granted to John Stuart of the houſe of Lorn, the ſon of James, ſirnamed the Black Knight, by Joan, the widow of king James the Firſt, the daughter of John earl of Somerſet, and * niece to John of Gaunt duke of Lancaſter; whoſe poſterity enjoy it at this day. [That is to ſay, by the marriage of Dorothea Stuart, eldeſt daughter of the laſt earl of Athol, with William Murray earl of Tullibardine; whoſe deſcendants have been ſucceſſively advanced to the higher honours, firſt of marquis, and then of duke, of Athol. Lord Charles Murray, ſecond ſon to the marquis of Athol, was by king James the Seventh created earl of Dunmore; and William, the

* *Nepti.*

fourth ſon of the ſaid marquis, and his deſcendants, became veſted with the title of lord Nairn by his marriage with the only daughter of Robert lord Nairn.]

Dunkeld. Now the Tay, being enlarged by the influx of the Almund, makes for Dunkeld, adorned by king David with an epiſcopal ſee; this, on account of the name, is looked upon by moſt as a town of the Caledonians; and thoſe perſons interpret it "the hill of Haſles," who will have it to take the name from the haſles of the Caledonian foreſt. [It is ſurrounded with pleaſant woods, at the foot of the Grampian hills, on the north ſide of Tay; the ruins of the cathedral church are ſtill to be ſeen. It is the chief market-town of the highlands; and it is of late very much adorned with ſtately buildings, erected by the duke of Athol. Sir James Galloway, maſter of the requeſts to king James the Sixth and king Charles the Firſt, was by the latter created lord Dunkeld. In theſe parts lies

Gillicranky. Anno 1689. Gillicranky, remarkable of late days for the defeat of the king's forces by the late viſcount Dundee and his aſſociates, himſelf being killed in the action.]

Berth. From hence the Tay takes its courſe by the ruins of Berth, a little deſolate city; not forgetting what calamity it brought upon it in times paſt, when, with an impetuous torrent, it overflowed the paſture and corn grounds, deſtroyed all the labours of the huſbandman, and ſwept away this poor city, with a royal infant and all the inhabitants: inſtead of which king William built Perth, much better ſituated; and this preſently grew ſo rich, that Necham, who lived in that age, made this diſtich upon it:

Tranſis, ample Tai, per rura, per oppida, per Perth,
Regnum ſuſtentant iſtius urbis opes.

Great Tay, through Perth, through towns, through country, flies:
Perth the whole kingdom with her wealth ſupplies.

St. John's-town. But poſterity hath named it, from a church founded in honour of St. John, St. John's-town; and the Engliſh, in the heat of the war between the Bruces and the Baliols, fortified it with large bulwarks, the greateſt part of which the Scots afterwards demoliſhed. It is, nevertheleſs, a neat little city, pleaſantly ſeated between two greens; and, though ſome of the churches are defaced, yet it wants not its beauties; and it is ſo divided, that almoſt every ſtreet is inhabited by a ſeveral trade a-part, and is furniſhed by the Tay every tide with commodities from ſea, in their light veſſels. Upon this city J. Johnſton, ſo often mentioned, hath theſe verſes:

PERTHUM.

Propter aquas Tai liquidas, & amœna vireta,
Obtinet in medio regna ſuperba ſolo.
Nobilium quondam regum clariſſima ſedes,
Pulchra ſitu, & pinguis germine dives agri.
Finitimis dat jura locis, morémque modúmque
Huic dare, laus illis hæc meruiſſe dari.
Sola inter patrias incincta eſt mœnibus urbes,
Hoſtibus aſſiduis ne vaga præda foret.
Quanta virûm virtus, dextræ quæ præmia nôrunt
Cimber, Saxo ferox, & genus Hectoridum.
Felix laude novâ, felix quoque laude vetuſtâ,
Perge recens, priſcum perpetuare decus.

Near Tay's great ſtream, amongſt delightful plains,
Majeſtic Perth in royal ſplendor reigns.
For lofty courts of ancient kings renown'd;
Fair is the ſite, and ever rich the ground.
Hence laws and manners neighb'ring parts receive;
Their praiſe 'tis to deſerve, and her's to give.
No walls, like her's, her ſiſter-towns can ſhew,
Which guard her riches from the bord'ring foe.
How ſtout her knights, what noble ſpoils they won,
The Britons, Saxons, and the Danes have known.
Renown'd in eldeſt and in lateſt days;
Oh! may her glories with her years increaſe,
And new deſerts advance her ancient praiſe.

King James the Sixth * advanced Perth to an earldom, upon his creating James baron Drummond earl of Perth.

* Very lately, C.

Earl of Perth.

Near Perth is Methven, which Margaret of England, dowager to king James the Fourth, purchaſed with a ſum of money for her third huſband, Henry Stuart of the blood royal, and his heirs; and ſhe withal obtained for him, of her ſon James the Fifth, the dignity of a baron. A little lower is Ruthven, a caſtle of the Ruthvens; a name to be accurſed, and eraſed out of all memorials, ſince the ſtates of the kingdom paſſed a decree, that all of that name ſhould lay it down, and take a new one, after that the Ruthvens, brothers, in an execrable and horrid conſpiracy, had plotted the murder of the beſt of princes, James the Sixth, who had created their father William earl of Gowry; but he, afterwards, (upon his inſolently preſcribing laws to his ſovereign and being convicted of high treaſon) beheaded him. But I may ſeem to have ſaid too much of perſons condemned to eternal oblivion; and yet the mentioning ſuch wicked generations may be an uſeful caution to poſterity. [Sir Thomas Ruthven of Freeland, deſcended of this family, was created by king Charles the Second lord Ruthven. Not far from hence is Dincrub; from which place Sir Andrew Rollo was created lord Rollo by king Charles the Firſt.]

Baron Methven.

Ruthven, or Reuven.

Gowry. As for Gowry, ſo much celebrated for its cornfields, and the fertility of the ſoil, it lies along the other ſide of the Tay, and is a more level country. In this tract, over-againſt Perth, on the farther ſide of Tay, ſtands Scone, a famous monaſtery in times paſt, and honoured with the coronation of the kings of Scotland, ever ſince king Kenneth, having, hard by, made a general ſlaughter of the Picts, placed a ſtone here, incloſed in a wooden chair, for the inauguration of the kings of Scotland; it was tranſported out of Ireland into Argyle; and king Edward the Firſt of England cauſed it to be conveyed to Weſtminſter: concerning which I have inſerted this prophecy, ſo common in every man's mouth; ſince it hath † proved true, as few of that ſort do:

Scone.

† Now, C.

Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quacunque locatum
Inveniunt lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.

Or fate's deceiv'd, and Heaven decrees in vain,
Or where they find this ſtone the Scots ſhall reign.

By the ſpecial favour of king James [the Sixth,] Scone ‖ gave the title of baron to David Murray, [created afterwards by the ſame king viſcount of Stornmouth, which is the upper part of the country of Gowry.]

‖ Gives, C.

Where the Tay, now grown larger, ſpreads itſelf, Errol hangs over it, the ſeat of the noble earls of Errol; they have been hereditary conſtables of Scotland ever ſince the time of the Bruces, and deduce their

their original (which is exceeding ancient) from one Hay, a very ſtout and valiant man; who, together with his ſons, in a dangerous battle againſt the Danes at Longcarty, catching up an ox-yoke, by fighting bravely himſelf, and encouraging others, rallied the retreating Scots, ſo that they got the day. This victory and deliverance the king and the ſtates aſcribed to his ſingular valour; whereupon ſeveral excellent lands were aſſigned in this place to him and his poſterity, who, in teſtimony of this action, have a yoke for their creſt over their coat of arms. [From this family was deſcended John earl of Errol; near to which lived Sir George Kinnaird of Roſſy, who was created lord Kinnaird in the year 1682.] As for Huntley-caſtle, hard by, I have nothing to write of it, but that it has given name to a very great and honourable family; [unleſs, perhaps, the title of earl of Huntley was taken from a place in the Merſe called by that name, which is a part of the barony of Gordon, the ancient inheritance of this family. Huntley-caſtle is one of the dwelling-houſes of the earl of Strathmore, and now paſſeth under the name of Caſtle-Lyon; and it is well planted and pleaſantly ſituated.

Huntley-caſtle.

As to antiquities in this ſhire, at the Meagile, there is an ancient monument of ſtone, cut with ſeveral figures, ſaid to be the burial-place of queen Vanera; who had her dwelling three miles north, upon a hill called Barray, where are the ruins of a great building.]

ANGUS.

Angus.

UPON the æſtuary of the Tay, and a little way within it, along Northeſk, lies Angus, called by the genuine Scots Æneia; extending itſelf into fields very fruitful in wheat and all other ſorts of grain, with large hills, lakes, foreſts, paſtures, and meadows; and beautified with very many forts and caſtles. [From the town hereof, Forfar, it is likewiſe called the Shire of Forfar; and it is always ſo named in the rolls of parliament. It is bounded, upon the ſouth, with the ocean and the firth of Tay; upon the weſt and north-weſt, it is divided from Perthſhire by a line twenty-ſeven miles long; towards the north, the ridge of Binchinnin-mountains parts it from the Brae of Marr; and, to the eaſt, it is ſeparated from the Merns by the water of Tarf, and a line drawn from it to the water of Northeſk, which to its mouth continues to divide this ſhire from the Merns. It is, in length, about * twenty-eight miles; in breadth, about † twenty; and, in circumference, about ninety. It was anciently divided between the Scots and Picts; the Picts poſſeſſed the low champain part lying next the ſea, and the Scots inhabited that part of the Grampian mountains which lie in this ſhire; but, upon the ſubverſion of the Pictiſh monarchy in the reign of Kenneth the Second, king of Scotland, it came to be wholly poſſeſſed by the Scots.

Forfar.

* Others, 32.
† Others, 28.

They have, in this county, ſeveral quarries of free-ſtone and much ſlate, with both which they drive a good trade; and, near the caſtle of Innermarky, there are lead-mines; and they find great plenty of iron-ore near the wood of Dalboge. The higher ground, called the Brae, abounds with harts, hinds, roe-bucks, does, and fowl; and their ſalmon-trade turns to good account.

Where this ſhire joins to that of Perth, lieth the town of Cowper, ſurrounded with large corn-fields; here Malcolm the Fourth, king of Scotland, founded an abbey of Ciſtercian monks, in the year 1174; and, upon the diſſolution of religious houſes at the reformation, king James the Sixth erected the abbey into a temporal lordſhip, in favour of James Elphinſton, the ſecond ſon of James lord Balmerino; but, he dying without iſſue, the honour was ſwallowed up in the title of Balmerino.]

Cowper.

At the firſt entrance into this county from Gowry, ſtands Glamis, a caſtle, and barony of a family ſirnamed Lyons; which have been famous ever ſince J. Lyon, a great favourite of king Robert the Second, received this and the dignity of a baron with the king's daughter in marriage, and therewith (as I find it written) "the ſirname of Lyon, with a lion in his "arms, within a treſſure fleury," as the kings themſelves bear, but in different colours. * Patrick Glamis obtained † the honour of earl of Kinghorn from king James the Sixth; [which title hath been changed from Kinghorn to Strathmore, as being the largeſt ſtrath in Scotland, running through Perthſhire and Angus, where the eſtate of the ſaid earl, for the greateſt part, lies.]

Baron Glamis.

The ſhield argent, the lion and treſſure fleury, B.
* Now living, C.
† Very lately, C.

At a little diſtance is Forfar, where juſtice is adminiſtered by the barons Greys, hereditary ſheriffs, who are deſcended from the Greys of Chillingham in Northumberland, and [‡ are ſaid to have firſt come] into Scotland with king James the Firſt, when he returned out of England; upon § one of whom, named Andrew, the king bountifully conferred the lordſhip of Foulis, with ‖ Helena Mortimer for his wife. [The ſaid Sir Andrew Grey of Foulis made a very bright figure in the times of king James the Firſt and Second, and was in that reign one of the great barons, who were fixed hereditary lords; and it is true, that by this marriage the family was greatly inriched; but it is alſo true, that a perſon of both the names, who was alſo ſon of the lord Grey, came into Scotland long before, viz. in the reign of king Robert Bruce; and he had from that prince, in conſideration of his great ſervices, a grant of all the lands which had appertained to Sir Edmund de Haſtings, lying in this county. Sir Walter Aſhton, an Engliſh gentleman, was created lord Forfar by king Charles the Firſt; and Archibald Douglas, brother to James, marquis of Douglas, was by king Charles the Second created earl of Forfar.]

Sheriffdom of Forfar.
Baron Grey.

‡ Came, C.
§ The firſt, C.
‖ Janet.

Near

Dundee. J. Skene de Verb. Signif.

Near the Tay's mouth is Dundee, which the ancients called Alectum, and others Taodunum; a town [of great note, good trade, and well built;] whose constable, by a special privilege, is standard-bearer to the kings of Scotland. Hector Boetius, who was born here, expounds the name Dundee, by allusion, *Donum Dei*, or "the gift of God." This person, in the age when learning revived, wrote an elegant history of Scotland, out of monuments of antiquity so ancient, that Paulus Jovius wondered there should be in his writings, concerning these remote parts of the world, the Hebrides, and the Orcades, records of above one thousand years standing; when in Italy (the nurse of excellent wits) there was, for so many ages after the expulsion of the Goths, such a scarcity of writers. [The name seems to be derived from Dun, a hill, and the river Tay, (on the north side whereof it is situated.) It stands in a pleasant plain; and (besides the advantages just now mentioned) it hath two churches, a very high steeple, and a harbour for ships of burden. The inhabitants are generally rich; and those, who fall to decay, have a large hospital provided for them. Sir James Scrimgeor, of the ancient family of the Scrimgeors of Dudop, and constables of Dundee, was first created by king Charles the First viscount of Dudop, and by king Charles the Second earl of Dundee; which title being extinct, king James the Seventh created colonel John Graham, of Claverhouse, viscount of Dundee; who was slain at the battle of Gillicranky in the year 1689.]

Hector Boetius.

But upon this place Johnston, who was born not far from hence, hath thus written:

T A O D U N U M,

Or

D E I D O N U M.

Quâ notus argutis adspirat molliter auris,
Hâc placidè coëunt Taus & Oceanus.
Hic facili excipiens venientes littore puppes,
Indigenis vasti distrahit orbis opes.
Sæpe dolis tentata, & belli exercita damnis,
Invictis animis integra præstat adhuc.
Fama vetus crevit cum relligione renatâ,
Lucis & hinc fulsit pura nitela aliis.
Alectum dixere priùs; si maxima spectes
Commoda, fors Donum dixeris esse Dei.
Tu decus æternum gentisque urbisque Boëti,
Cætera dic patriæ dona beata tuæ.

Where the calm south with gentle murmurs reigns,
Tay with the sea his peaceful current joins.
To trading ships an easy port is shewn,
That makes the riches of the world its own.
Oft' have her hapless sons been forc'd to bear
The dismal thunder of repeated war;
Yet unsubdu'd their noble souls appear.
Restor'd religion hath advanc'd her height,
And spread through distant parts the sacred light.
Alectum once 'twas nam'd; but, when you've view'd
The joys and comforts by kind Heav'n bestow'd,
You'll call it *Donum Dei*, "Gift of God.
Boetius, honour of the realm and town,
Speak thou the rest, and make thy mother's honours known.

Hence we have a sight of Brochtycrag, a fort defended by a garrison of English for many months together, when, out of an earnest desire of a perpetual peace, they sued for a marriage between Mary of Scotland and Edward the Sixth of England, and, upon promise thereof, demanded the performance by force of arms: but the garrison at length abandoned it. [About four miles north-east from this, stood the old castle of Panmure, which was gallantly defended by Robert Maule of Panmure (a strenuous opposer of the said match) against the English garrison of Brochtycrag; but at last it was forced to surrender. This castle was afterwards demolished; and now, about half a mile from it, stands the new house of Panmure, a very noble structure, built since the restoration of king Charles the Second, and adorned with fine gardens and large inclosures. Of this family (descended from the lords de Maulia in Normandy,) Patrick was created by king Charles the First * earl of Panmure.]

Brochtycrag. 1547.

Panmure.

* Now forfeited by attainder.

Then to the open sea lies Aberbroth, by contraction Arbroth [(a royal borough and a harbour, and of old)] a place consecrated to religion by king William, in honour of St. Thomas of Canterbury, and endowed by him with large revenues. [Here he lies interred, and hath a stately monument; here also is a famous mineral water, which is very much frequented for various diseases.] Near Aberbroth, the Red-head shoots out into the sea; a promontory to be seen at a great distance. Hard by, Southesk enters the ocean, which, flowing out of a lake, passes by Finnevim-castle, much famed for being the seat of the Lindsies, earls of Crawford; of whom I have spoken already. [Beneath, on the same river, standeth Kinnaird, the inheritance of the Carnegies; who, by being members of the college of justice, greatly advanced their fortunes; and, of whom, Sir David was created lord Carnegy by king James the Sixth, and afterwards, by king Charles the First, earl of † Southesk; also Sir John Carnegy was by king Charles the First created lord Loure, and afterwards earl of Ethy; which titles his eldest son David exchanged, by permission of king Charles the Second, for those of earl of Northesk and lord Rosehill, as being more agreeable to the title of earl of Southesk, the chief of the family.]

Arbroth.

Red-head.

Southesk.

Finnevin castle.

The Lindsies.

Kinnaird.

† Now forfeited by attainder.

Then Brechin stands upon the same river, which king David the First adorned with a bishop's see; [it is a royal borough of great antiquity; and a market-town, considerable for salmon, horses, oxen, and sheep. It has a stately bridge over the river Esk, and shews the ruins of the bishop's palace, and of the canons houses; it is likewise famous for a memorable slaughter of the Danes, not far from it. On the south side of the town, stood the old castle of Brechin, famous for the brave and heroic defence of it by Sir Thomas Maule against Edward the First, king of England, in the year 1303; where this castle stood, a very stately new house hath been built, which is one of the finest and most pleasant seats in these parts.]

Brechin.

At the very mouth of Southesk, is Montrose, that is, "the Mount of Roses;" a town anciently called Celurca (risen out of the ruins of another of the same name, and situated between the two Esks;) which gives the title of ‡ duke to the family of Graham. [King James the Fourth conferred the title of earl of Montrose upon William lord Graham, in the year 1504; and afterwards James earl of Montrose was created marquis by king Charles the First, being the person so much celebrated, in our history, for his glorious

Montrose.

‡ Earl, C.

glorious actions in the civil wars; whoſe deſcendant, the preſent inheritor of this ancient title and eſtate, a perſon of great honour and wiſdom, and highly deſerving of his country, was farther advanced by queen Anne to the dignity of duke of Montroſe.]

Upon this town Johnſton writes thus:

CELURCA,

Or

MONSROSARUM.

Aureolis urbs picta roſis: mons molliter urbi
Imminet, hinc urbi nomina facta canunt:
At veteres perhibent quondam dixiſſe Celurcam,
Nomine ſic priſco & nobilitata novo eſt.
Et priſca atque nova inſignis virtute, virûmque
Ingeniis, patriæ qui peperere decus.

A leaning mount, which golden roſes grace,
At once adorns and names the happy place:
But ancient times Celurca call'd the town;
Thus is it proud of old and late renown;
And old and late brave ſons, whoſe wit and hand
Have brought new trophies to their native land.

Boſchain. Barons Ogilvy.

Not far from hence is Boſchain, belonging to the barons of Ogilvy, who are of very ancient nobility, as being deſcended from that Alexander, ſheriff of Angus, who was ſlain in the bloody battle at Harley againſt the Macdonalds of the iſles.

Airly.

[In this ſhire is alſo Airly, which was the firſt title of the lord Ogilvy of Airly; and James lord Ogilvy was created by king Charles the Firſt earl of Airly;

Cortochy.

the ſeat of which family is at Cortochy, in this county, at the foot of the Grampian-hills.

Before we conclude, we muſt obſerve, that in this ſhire it was that the general of the Danes was killed by the valiant Keith, who thereupon was advanced to great honours by king Malcolm the Second, who was preſent at the battle; upon the general's grave, there was a high ſtone erected, which carries the name of Camus's Croſs; and about ten miles diſtant from this, at Aberlemno, is another croſs, erected upon ſome of the Danes killed there; both which have ſome antique pictures and letters upon them. In this river, below the caſtle of Brechin, are found pearls; ſome of them are ſo fine and large, that they may be compared with many that are oriental.]

Earls of Angus.

As for the earls of Angus, Gillebred, and his ſon Gilchriſt, of Angus, (a perſon illuſtrious for his brave exploits under Malcolm the Fourth) * were the firſt † earls of Angus that I read of. About the year 1242, John Comyn was earl of Angus, who died in France; and his dowager (perhaps, heireſs of the earldom) was married to Gilbert Umfrevil, an Engliſhman; for both he and his heirs ſucceſſively were ſummoned to the parliament of England, till the third year of king Richard the Second, under the title of earls of Angus. But the Engliſh lawyers refuſed in their inſtruments to ſtyle him earl (becauſe Angus was not within the kingdom of England,) till he produced in open court the king's writ, whereby he was ſummoned to parliament under the name of earl of Angus. In the reign of David Bruce, ‡ Alexander Stuart was earl of Angus, who took Berwick by ſurpriſe, but preſently loſt it again; and, a little after, he died miſerably in priſon at Dumbarton. The Douglaſſes, men of noble brave ſpirits and invincible courage, have been earls of Angus, ever ſince the reign of Robert the Third (after that George Douglas had married the king's daughter,) and are reputed § the chief and principal ‖ earls of Scotland, whoſe office it is to carry the regal crown before the kings, at all the ſolemn aſſemblies of the kingdom. The ſixth earl of Angus, of this race, was Archibald, who married Margaret, daughter to Henry the Seventh of England, and mother to James the Fifth of Scotland; by whom he had iſſue Margaret, wife to Matthew Stuart earl of Lennox. She, after her brother's death without iſſue, willingly reſigned her right to this earldom (with the conſent of her huſband and ſons) to David Douglas of Peteindrich, her uncle's ſon by the father's ſide; to the end, that by this obligation ſhe might engage that family (already the neareſt in blood) more cloſely to her. At the ſame time, her ſon Henry was about to marry queen Mary; from which marriage, king James [the Sixth,] monarch of Great Britain, was happily born for the general good of theſe nations; [and, from the earls of Angus and Douglas, the duke of Douglas is lineally deſcended.]

* Was, C.
† Earl, C.
‡ Thomas, C. Scotochronicon.
§ *Primi Scotiæ comites.*
‖ Now dukes.

MERNS.

THESE parts were, in Ptolemy's time, inhabited by the Vernicones, the ſame, perhaps, with Marcellinus's Vecturiones; but that name is now quite loſt, unleſs we can imagine a little piece of it to remain in Merns; for, (in common diſcourſe) in the Britiſh tongue, V is often changed into M.

Merns.

This little county of Merns, butting upon the German ocean, is a rich ſoil, and a pretty plain and level country; [it is ſo named from Mern, a valiant gentleman, to whom it was given by Kenneth the Second; and it is called alſo the ſhire of Kincardin, from the ancient town of Kincardin. To the eaſt, it is bounded with the ſea; to the ſouth, with the water of Northeſk; to the weſt, with the Grantſbain-hills; and, to the north, with the river of Dee. In length, it is about twenty-ſix, or (as ſome ſay) twenty-eight miles; and, in breadth, about twenty. Upon the ſea-coaſts, they have ſeveral convenient creeks, and ſome good harbours, of which Stone-hive is one of the beſt; and, for its greater ſafety, the earl mar-

ſhal (who has a ſalmon-fiſhery upon the north ſide of the harbour) did, ſome years ſince, raiſe a pier of ſtone.

Cowy. Where the water of Cowy falls into the ſea, ſtands Cowy, a free borough; beneath the town, are to be ſeen the ruins of a caſtle, built (as is reported) by Malcolm Canmore, who made the town a free borough. On the lands of Arduthy and Redcloke are ſome trenches to be ſeen, which were caſt up by the Danes, at one of their invaſions made upon thoſe parts; and, round the hill of Ury, is a deep ditch, where the Scots incamped. But] the moſt memora-

Dunnotre. ble place in this tract is Dunnotre, a caſtle advanced upon an high and inacceſſible rock, from whence it looks down on the ſea beneath; being fortified with ſtrong walls, and with towers at certain diſtances. [This rock is waſhed by the ſea on three ſides, and joined to the land only by a narrow neck; towards the entrance of the gate, is a huge rock near forty ells high, which one would think was always ready to fall; the court is a large plot of green ground; and the old buildings, ſeven ſtories high, have exceeding thick walls; and it had once a church, which was demoliſhed in the late civil wars. In the new buildings, there are ſome rooms very ſtately, and a cloſet wherein is a library; and, within the cloſe, there is a large ciſtern, about thirty cubits in circumference. St. Patrick's church here is famous for being the burial-place of St. Palladius; and not far from this place is a dropping cave, where the water petrifies.]

Keith. This caſtle hath long been the ſeat of the Keiths, a very ancient and noble family; and they, in conſi-

* Now forfeited by attainder. deration of their great valour, have long been here-

Earls marſhals. ditary * earls marſhals of the kingdom of Scotland,

Sheriffdom of Kincardin or Merns. as they have alſo been ſheriffs of this county. In a porch here, is to be ſeen that ancient inſcription above-mentioned, of a † company belonging to the XXth legion; the letters whereof the moſt honour-

† *Vexillationis.*

‡ So ſaid anno 1607. able the ‡ preſent earl, a great admirer of antiquity, hath cauſed to be gilded. Somewhat farther from

Fordon. the ſea ſtands Fordon, to which it is ſome honour, that John de Fordon was born here; who, with great induſtry, compiled the Scotochronicon, and to whoſe labours the modern Scotch hiſtorians are very much indebted. But Fordon was much more honoured in

St. Palladius. ancient times by St. Palladius's relics, formerly (as it is thought) depoſited here; who, in the year 431, was ſent by pope Celeſtine to preach the Goſpel to the Scots.

[In this ſhire, the laird of Arburthnot, of an an-

Arbuthnot. cient family, was created viſcount Arburthnot by king Charles the Firſt; as alſo Sir Alexander Fal-

Halcertown. coner, of Halcertown, was by king Charles the Firſt created lord Halcertown; and lieutenant-general Mid-

Middleton. dleton, of an ancient family of that ſirname, was by king Charles the Second created earl of Middleton.

Alſo, in this ſhire, are to be ſeen two large and remarkable monuments of antiquity, at a place called

Auchincochty. Auchincochty, five miles from Aberdeen; one of

Dr. Garden's letter to Mr. Aubrey. theſe is two circles of ſtones, the outward circle conſiſting of thirteen great ones (beſides two that are fallen, and the broad ſtone towards the ſouth,) about three yards high above-ground, and between ſeven and eight paces diſtant one from another; the diameter of which is twenty-four large paces. The inward circle is about three paces diſtant from the other, and the ſtones thereof three feet high above-ground. Towards the eaſt from this monument, at twenty-ſix paces diſtance, is a large ſtone, faſt in the ground, and level with it; wherein is a cavity, partly natural and partly artificial; which (ſuppoſing this a temple) may be imagined to have ſerved for waſhing the prieſts, the ſacrifices, and other things that were eſteemed ſacred among the Heathens.

The other monument (which is full as large, if not larger than that already deſcribed, and diſtant from it about a bow-ſhot) conſiſts of three circles, having the ſame common center; the ſtones of the greateſt circle are about three yards above-ground, and thoſe of the two leſſer circles three feet, the innermoſt circle being three paces in diameter, and the ſtones ſtanding cloſe together. One of the ſtones of the largeſt circle, on the eaſt ſide of the monument, hath upon the top of it (which is but narrow, and longer one way than the other) a hollowneſs about three inches deep, in the bottom whereof is cut out a trough one inch deep and two inches broad (with another ſhort one croſſing it) that runs along the whole length of the cavity, and down by the ſide of the ſtone a conſiderable way; ſo that whatever liquor is poured into the cavity upon the top of the ſtone preſently runs down the ſide of it by this trough; and it ſhould ſeem, that upon this ſtone they poured forth their libamina or liquid ſacrifices. There is alſo another ſtone in the ſame circle, and upon the ſame ſide of the monument, (ſtanding neareſt to the broad ſtone on edge, which looks towards the ſouth) with a cavity in the upper end cut after the faſhion of the cavity in the top of the other ſtone already deſcribed, and a natural fiſſure by which all the liquor, poured into the cavity, runs out of it to the ground.

Stone-monuments. The general tradition, in all parts of the kingdom, concerning this kind of monuments, is, that they were places of worſhip and ſacrifice in the Heathen times. In this part of the country, they are commonly called ſtanding-ſtones; and, in the Highlands, where the Iriſh is ſpoken, they call them Caer, which ſignifies "a throne, an oracle, or a place of addreſs;" and they have ſuch a ſuperſtitious veneration for them, that they will not meddle with any of the ſtones, nor apply them to another uſe. Some of them are called, in their language, by the name of chapels, and others by that of temples; and, as to this Auchincochty in particular, the tradition is, that the Pagan prieſts dwelt here, there being yet to be ſeen, at a little diſtance from one of the monuments, the foundation of an old houſe. From another of thoſe monuments a place, in the ſhire of Aberdeen and pariſh of Ellon, is called Fochel (i. e. "below the chapel;") from a third a place, in the ſhire of Bamf and pariſh of Aberlowr, is called Leachel beandich (i. e. "the "bleſſed Chapel;") from a fourth, in the ſame ſhire, another place is called the Chapel-den. Again, other places, where theſe monuments remain, are called Temples; ſo, in the pariſh of Strathawen, within fourteen miles of Aberdeen, there is a place called Temple-town, from two or three of this kind that ſtand upon the bounds of it; and thoſe two, which we have deſcribed before, are called by the neighbours Temple-ſtones. All theſe inſtances ſufficiently prove, that they were places of worſhip; and the ſame is confirmed by groves near them, which, we may well judge, from the ſuperſtitious veneration that is ſtill paid them, to have been formerly held ſacred: one in the pariſh of Killernen, in the ſhire of Nairn; another in the pariſh of Ennerallen, in the ſhire of Inverneſs; and a third in the pariſh of Duthel in the ſame ſhire.]

MARR.

M A R R.

Aberdeenſhire.

[ABERDEENSHIRE (ſo called from the chief borough in it) contains the countries of Marr, Fourmanteen, Garioch, Strathbogy, and that part of Buchan which lieth ſouth of the water of Ugy. To the ſouth, it is bounded with the river Dee and the Grantſbain-mountains; to the north-weſt and weſt, it hath Bamf-ſhire and the river Dovern; to the eaſt, the ocean; and to the north, part of Murray-frith. In length it is about forty-ſix miles, and in breadth twenty-eight; its inhabitants are generally very civil and polite. They find here a ſpotted ſort of marble and much ſlate; and, in the waters, abundance of pearls, ſome of them very big, and of a fine colour. They have deer in great abundance; and the eagles have their neſts upon the crags of Pennan.]

Above Merns, MARR lies farther in from the ſea; a large midland country, ſpreading about ſixty miles. To the weſt, where it is broadeſt, it ſwells up in mountains, except where the rivers Dee (Ptolemy's Deva) and the Done open themſelves a way, and make the champain ground very fruitful. Upon

Kildrummy.

the bank of the Done ſtands Kildrummy, a great ornament to it; the ancient ſeat of the earls of Marr. Not far off is the reſidence of the barons Forbois, of

Barons Forbois, or Forbes.

a noble and ancient ſtock, who took this ſirname (being before called Bois) upon the heir of the family's valiantly killing a huge mighty boar; but, at

Aberdeen.

the very mouth of the river, are two towns that are a greater ornament to it; which from the ſaid mouth (called, in Britiſh, Aber) both borrow the ſame name, and are divided only by a little field that lies between them. The hithermoſt of them, which ſtands nearer the river Dee, is much innobled by the honour of a biſhop's ſee (which king David the Firſt tranſlated hither from Murthlake, a little village;) and alſo by the fine houſes of the canons, and an hoſpital for the poor, with the public ſchool, founded by William Elphinſton, biſhop of this place, in the year 1480; and it is called New Aberdeen. The other beyond it, named Old Aberdeen, is very famous for the ſalmon taken here. [But, to treat of theſe more par-

Theatrum Scotiæ, p. 28.

ticularly, Old Aberdeen hath a cathedral church, commonly called St. Machar's, large and ſtately; which hath been built by ſeveral biſhops of this ſee. In this church was formerly a library; but, about the year 1560, it was almoſt wholly deſtroyed, ſo that now only the ruins remain. The King's-college (ſo called from king James the Fourth, who aſſumed the patronage of it) is ſeated on the ſouth ſide of the town, and, for neatneſs and ſtatelineſs, much exceeds the reſt of the houſes; one ſide is covered with ſlate, and the reſt with lead. The windows of the church (wherein is a fine monument of biſhop Elphinſton, the founder) were formerly very remarkable for their painted glaſs; and ſomething of their ancient ſplendor ſtill remains. The ſteeple, beſides other bells, hath two of a very extraordinary bigneſs; and the top is vaulted with a double croſs arch, above which is a king's crown, having eight corners upheld by as many pillars of ſtone, and a round globe of ſtone, with two gilt croſſes cloſing the crown. Hard by the church is a library well ſtocked with books, enlarged, not many years ſince, by thoſe which doctor Henry Scougal, profeſſor of divinity there, and his father, biſhop of Aberdeen, gave to it. The college has a primate or principal, a profeſſor of divinity, a profeſſor of the civil law, a profeſſor of phyſic, a ſub-principal, who is alſo profeſſor of philoſophy, with three other philoſophy-profeſſors, and a profeſſor of the languages.

New Aberdeen.

New Aberdeen, * about a mile from the Old, as it is the capital of the ſheriffdom of Aberdeen, and the ſeat of the ſheriff for trial of cauſes; ſo it much exceeds the reſt of the cities in the north of Scotland, in bigneſs, trade, and beauty. The air is wholſome, and the inhabitants well bred; the ſtreets are paved with flint, or a very hard ſort of ſtone like it; and the houſes very beautiful; generally, four ſtories high or more, which, having for the moſt part gardens and orchards behind them, make the whole city at a diſtance look like a wood. In the High-ſtreet is a church of Franciſcans, of free-ſtone, begun by biſhop Elphinſton, and finiſhed by Gavin Dunbar, biſhop of the place; the ſame Gavin built alſo a bridge of ſeven arches over the river Dee, about a mile from the city; but the greateſt ornament of this city is its college, called the Marſhallian Academy, as being founded by George Keith, earl marſhal, in the year 1693; which the city of Aberdeen hath very much adorned with ſeveral additional buildings. Beſides a primary profeſſor (who is called principal) it has four profeſſors of philoſophy, one of divinity, and one of mathematics; there is likewiſe a famous library founded by the city, which hath been ſupplied with books by the benefactions of ſeveral learned men, and is well furniſhed with mathematical inſtruments; and this college, with that in the New Town, make up one univerſity, called the Univerſity of king Charles. Add to theſe the ſchool-houſe (founded by Dr. Dune) which has one head maſter and three uſhers; and alſo a muſic-ſchool. St. Nicholas's church (the cathedral) is built of free-ſtone, and covered with lead; it was formerly divided into three churches; the biggeſt whereof was called the Old Church, another the New Church, and a third the Arched Church. They have, moreover, an alms-houſe, for the maintenance of ſuch inhabitants as are old and poor; with three hoſpitals, founded by ſeveral perſons.

* Theatrum Scotiæ, p. 29.

The city is built upon three hills, but the greateſt part upon the higheſt; the outer parts are ſpread out

upon

upon the plain, from whence there is an eaſy acceſs by an aſcent every way; and it had formerly a mint, as appears by ſilver coins ſtamped there with this inſcription, *Urbs Abadeæ*; which are ſtill preſerved in the cloſets of the curious.

At the weſt end of the city, is a little round hill, at the foot of which there breaks out a fountain of clear water; and, in the middle, another ſpring bubbles out, called the Aberdonian Spaw; that comes near the ſpaw-water in the biſhopric of Liege, both in taſte and quality.] J. Johnſton, a native, has deſcribed Aberdeen in theſe verſes:

ABERDONIA.

Ad boream porrecta, jugis obſeſſa ſuperbis
Inter connatas eminet una Deas.
Mitior algentes Phœbus ſic temperat auras,
Non æſtum ut rabidum, frigora nec metuat.
Fœcundo ditat Neptunus gurgite, & amnes
Piſcoſi, gemmis alter adauget opes:
Candida mens, frons læta, hilaris, gratiſſima tellus
Hoſpitibus: morum cultus ubique decens.
Nobilitas antiqua, opibus ſubnixa vetuſtis,
Martiaque invicto pectore corda gerens.
Juſtitiæ domus, & ſtudiorum mater honoris,
Ingenio ars, certant artibus ingenia.
Omnia ei cedunt, meritos genitricis honores
Pingere non ulla ars, ingeniumve valet.

ABERDEEN.

With circling cliffs her lofty turrets vie,
And meet her rival ſiſters of the ſky!
So gentle Phœbus warms the ſharper air,
Nor cold nor heat's extremes her people fear.
Great Neptune and his ſons, for fiſh renown'd,
With uſeful floods inrich the fertile ground:
In one fair current precious gems are found.
True hearts and pleaſant looks, and friendly chear,
And honeſt breeding never fail you here.
Old their eſtates, old is their noble blood;
Brave are their ſouls, and ſcorn to be ſubdu'd.
Here ſteady juſtice keeps her awful ſeat,
Wit ſtrives with art, and art contends with wit.
But my great mother's worth and matchleſs praiſe
Nor art, nor wit, can ever hope t' expreſs.

[Sir George Gordon of Haddo, baronet, was created earl of Aberdeen, by king Charles the Second, in the year 1682; and, from Portmore, Sir David Collier, for his military ſervices, was created a baron by king William the Third, and was by queen Anne advanced to the higher honour of earl of Portmore.]

Portmore.

It is almoſt incredible what abundance of ſalmon there are, as well in theſe rivers, as in others on both ſides of Scotland; a fiſh unknown to Pliny (unleſs it was the * Eſox of the Rhine,) but very common and well known in thoſe northern parts of Europe, † "being" (‡ as one ſays) "of a bright ſcarlet all within." They breed in autumn in little rivers, and moſtly in ſhallows, where they cover their ſpawn with ſand; at which they are ſo very poor and lean, that they are ſcarce any thing but bones. Of that ſpawn, in the ſpring following, comes a fry of ſmall fiſh; which, going to the ſea, in a little time, grow to their full bigneſs, and then, making back again to the rivers which they were bred in, ſtruggle againſt the force of the ſtream; and, wherever any heighth obſtructs their paſſage, they, with a jerk of their tail, (a certain § leap, whence probably they have the name of * ſalmon) whip over, to the amazement of the ſpectators; and they keep themſelves within theſe rivers, till they breed. During this time, there is a law againſt taking them, that is, from the eighth of September to the firſt of December; and it ſhould ſeem, that they were reckoned among the beſt commodities of Scotland, ſince it hath been provided by a law, that they ſhould be ſold to the Engliſh for nothing but Engliſh gold. But theſe matters I leave to others.

* Bede and our writers call it, in Latin, *Iſicii*.
† *Puniceo rutilans viſcere.*
‡ *Ut inquit ille.*
§ *Saltu.*

* From *ſalio*, to leap.

[Beſides Aberdeen, Kintore (as hath been ſaid) is a borough royal upon the Done; and Inverary was erected into a borough royal by King Robert Bruce, upon account of his having gained a ſignal victory at it. Sir John Keith, of Keith-hall, knight marſhal, and ſon to William earl marſhal, was by king Charles the Second created earl of Kintore, whoſe ſecond title is lord Inverary. On the ſouth ſide of the water of Ugy, ſtands Peterhead, which has a road that will contain ſome hundreds of ſhips; and, at this place, it is high water, when the moon is directly ſouth.

Kintore.
Inverary.
Peterhead.

In ſeveral places alſo there are obeliſks, ſome with figures upon them; ſuch as one would imagine had been ſet up for monuments of battles. And they have likewiſe ſeveral cairns of ſtones, ſome whereof are upon the tops of mountains; in ſome of theſe bones have been found; and in one they met with the head of an axe of braſs, which ſeems to have been employed in their ſacrifices.

Obeliſks.
Cairns of ſtones.

The dropping cave of Slains is alſo very remarkable, of the petrified ſubſtance whereof they make excellent lime.

Forbes, baron of Pitſligo, was by king Charles the Firſt created lord Pitſligo, in the year 1633; and Fraſer, of Stony-wood or Muchill, was at the ſame time created lord Fraſer. Charles, the fourth ſon of the marquis of Huntley, was created earl of Aboyne by king Charles the Second; Sir James Creighton, laird of Fendraught, was by king Charles the Firſt created viſcount of Fendraught; and lieutenant-general King was created lord Ythan by king Charles the Firſt, from a river of the ſame name in this ſhire; in whom the title was extinct.]

Pitſligo.
Fraſer.
Aboyne.
Frendraught.
Ythan.

As for the earls of Marr, in the reign of Alexander the Third, William earl of Marr is named among thoſe who were enemies to the king. Whilſt David Bruce reigned, Donald was earl of Marr and protector of the kingdom; and he was murdered in his bed, before the battle at Duplin, by Edward Baliol and his Engliſh auxiliaries; whoſe daughter Iſabella king Robert Bruce took to his firſt wife, and had by her Margery, mother to Robert Stuart, king of the Scots. Under the ſame David there is mention made of Thomas earl of Marr, who was baniſhed in the year 1361; and, under Robert the Third, mention is made of Alexander Stuart earl of Marr, who was ſlain, in the battle at Harley, againſt the iſlanders, in the year 1411. In king James the Firſt's time, we read in the Scotochronicon, "that Alexander earl of Marr died in the year 1435, the natural ſon of Alexander Stuart earl of Buchan, the ſon of Robert the Second, king of Scotland; to whom (as being a baſtard) the king ſucceeded in the inheritance." John, † a younger ſon of king James the Second, afterwards bore this title; who, being convicted of attempting by the magic art to take away his brother's life, was bled to death; and, after him, Robert Cockeran was advanced from a ‡ maſon to this dignity by king James the Third, and was ſoon after hanged by the nobility. From that time, it was diſcontinued, till queen Mary advanced her baſtard-brother James to this honour; and, not long after, (upon finding that by ancient right the title

Earls of Marr.
Scotochron. lib. xii. c. 33.
† *Natu minor.*
‡ *Latomo.*

title of earl of Marr belonged to John lord Ereſkine) in lieu of Marr ſhe conferred on him the honour and title of earl of Murray, and created John Ereſkine (a perſon of ancient nobility) earl of Marr; whoſe ſon of the ſame Chriſtian name * enjoyed the dignity, and † was in both kingdoms one of his majeſty's privy-council; [and in which family this honour continued, through ſeveral ſucceſſions, till it became forfeited and extinct, by the treaſon of John, late earl of Marr, againſt his majeſty king George the Firſt.]

* Now enjoys, C.

† Is, C.

BUCHAN.

WHERE now Buchan (in Latin, *Boghania* and *Buchania*) ſhoots, above the rive Done, into the ocean, were anciently ſeated the Taizali; ſome derive this latter name from Boves (oxen;) whereas the ground is fitter for the feeding of ſheep, whoſe wool is highly commended. Notwithſtanding that the rivers in this coaſt breed abundance of ſalmon, this fiſh never enters into the river Ratra, as Buchanan hath told us; (and let it not be to my diſadvantage, if I cite his teſtimony, though his books were prohibited by the authority of parliament in the year 1584, "becauſe many paſſages in them were fit to "be daſhed out.") He reports alſo, "that, on the "bank of Ratra, there is a cave, near Stany's-caſtle; "the nature of which ſeems to be worth our taking "notice of: the water, diſtilling by drops out of a "natural vault, is preſently turned into pyramidical "ſtones; and, if people did not take the pains to "clear the cave now and then, the whole ſpace in a "little time would be filled up to the top of the "vault. The ſtone, thus made, is of a middle na"ture between ice and rock; for it is friable, and "never arrives to the ſolidity of marble." It is hardly worth while to mention the clayks, a ſort of geeſe; which are believed by ſome (with great admiration) to grow upon trees on this coaſt and in other places, and, when they are ripe, to fall down into the ſea; becauſe neither their neſts nor eggs can any where be found. But they who ſaw the ſhip, in which Sir Francis Drake ſailed round the world, when it was laid up in the river Thames, * could teſtify, that little birds breed in the old rotten keels of ſhips; ſince a great number of ſuch, without life and feathers, ſtuck cloſe to the outſide of the keel of that ſhip; yet I ſhould think, that the generation of theſe birds was not from the logs of wood, but from the ſea, termed by the poets "the parent of all "things †."

The river Ratra.

A ſtrange water.

Clayks, a ſort of geeſe.

* Can, C.

† Vid. Sibbalds's Scotia illuſtrata, where Boethius's error herein is ſhewn; but he is now convinced, that they are not *informis maſſa carneſa*, as he there calls them. App. ad Lib. ii. par. 3.

A mighty maſs likewiſe of amber, as big as the body of a horſe, was (‡ not many years ſince) caſt upon this ſhore; this the learned call Succinum, Gleſſum, and Chryſo-electrum; and Sotacus was of opinion, that it was a juice which amongſt the Britons diſtilled from trees, and ran into the ſea, and was there hardened. Tacitus expreſſes the ſame ſentiment of it, in this paſſage of his: § "I ſhould be"lieve, that, as there are trees in the ſecret parts of "the eaſt which ſweat out frankincenſe and balm, "ſo, in the iſlands and other countries of the weſt, "there are woods of a fatter ſubſtance, which, melt"ing by the hot beams of the neighbouring ſun, "run into the ſea hard by, and, being driven by "tempeſtuous weather, float to the oppoſite ſhores." But Serapio and the modern philoſophers will have it to work out of a bituminous ſort of earth under the ſea, and by the ſea-ſide; and that the waves in ſtormy weather caſt part of it upon the ſhore, and that part of it is devoured by the fiſh. But I have digreſſed too far, and will return; hoping that my ingenuous confeſſion will obtain me a pardon.

‡ So ſaid anno 1607.

§ De Moribus Germanorum.

In the reign of Alexander the Second, Alexander Comyn enjoyed the honour of earl of Buchan, who married a daughter and one of the heirs of Roger de Quincy earl of Wincheſter in England; and his grand-daughter by his ſon brought the ſame title to Henry Beaumont, her huſband; for he, in the reign of Edward the Third, ſat in the parliament of England under the name of earl of Buchan. Afterwards, Alexander Stuart, ſon to king Robert the Second, was earl of this place; and he was ſucceeded by John, a younger ſon of Robert duke of Albany; who, being ſent for into France (with ſeven thouſand auxiliary Scots) by the French king, Charles the Seventh, did extraordinary ſervices againſt the Engliſh, and had ſo great a reputation there, that, having killed Thomas duke of Clarence, king Henry the Fifth's brother, at Baugy, and got as great a victory as ever was obtained over the Engliſh, he was made conſtable of France. But, three years after, when the fortune of the war turned, he with other valiant commanders, Archibald Douglas, earl of Wigton, and duke of Tourain, &c. was routed at Vernouil by the Engliſh, and there ſlain; whom yet, as the poet ſaid,——

Earls of Buchan.

The valour of the Scots in the wars of France.

——*Æternùm memorabit Gallia cives*
Grata ſuos, titulos quæ dedit & tumulos.

Thoſe grateful France ſhall ever call her own,
Who owe to her their graves and their renown.

The French cannot but confeſs, that they owe the preſervation of France and recovery of Aquitain, (by forcing out the Engliſh in the reigns of Charles the Sixth and Seventh) in a great meaſure, to the fidelity and valour of the Scots. Afterwards, king James the Firſt, out of compaſſion to George of Dunbar, whom by the authority of parliament he had before diveſted of the earldom of March for his father's crimes, gave him the earldom of Buchan; and, not long after, James, the ſon of James Stuart of Lorn, ſirnamed the Black Knight, whom he had by Joan Somerſet, obtained this honour, and left it to his poſterity; but, * not long ſince, for default of heirs male, it went by a daughter to Douglas, a younger brother

* So ſaid anno 1607.

brother of the houſe of Lochleven. [As the Scotch hiſtorians report it, Chriſtiana, the daughter and ſole heir of John Stuart, earl of Buchan, married Robert Douglas, the brother of William earl of Morton; and, being in the right of her, afterwards earl of Buchan, he had by her James earl of Buchan; whoſe only daughter Mary, marrying James Ereſkine, the eldeſt ſon, of the ſecond marriage, of James earl of Marr, carried the title of Buchan into that noble family, in which it ſtill remains.]

Boen. Beyond Buchan, in the bending back of the ſhore northwards, lies Boen; and Bamf, a ſmall ſheriffdom. [It comprehends that part of Buchan which lies north of the river Ugy, with the countries of Strathdovern, Boen, Enzy, Strathaven, and Balveny; to the ſouth, it is ſeparated from that part of Buchan which belongs to Aberdeenſhire by the water of Ugy; to the eaſt, it hath the water of Dovern; to the weſt, the water of Spey; to the ſouth-weſt, it hath Badenoch and the brae of Marr; and Murray-frith, on the north; the length, from weſt to eaſt, is about thirty-two miles, and the breadth about thirty. In Balveny is found the ſtone of which allum is made; in the country of Boyne, great quarries of ſpotted marble have been diſcovered of late; and the country is generally well furniſhed with graſs and corn.

Bamf. Bamf, a borough royal, is ſeated at the mouth of the Dovern in the Boyne; where the ſheriff hath his courts; and it ſhews the ruins of an old caſtle. The country about it is very fertile; and the ſalmon-fiſhery is very advantageous. Near this is the abbey of

Deer. Deer; which belonged to the Ciſtercians, and was founded by William Comyn, earl of Buchan. At the Bogehilt reſides the duke of Gordon; whoſe ſeat is adorned with excellent gardens, incloſures, and

Stone-monuments. woods of oak, ſurrounding it. In this ſhire and the pariſh of Aberlowr, is a place called (in their language) "the Bleſſed Chapel," from a monument of ſtones which ſtood there, but is now demoliſhed; ſuch as are ſpoken of in the county of Merns, and ſuppoſed there to be Heathen temples. And, in the ſame ſhire, in the pariſh of Aberchinder, is another of the ſame kind, called Cairneduin, or Cairnedewin; the firſt part of the name being probably derived from Cairn, "a heap of ſtones," which is uſually to be found within ſuch monuments.]

In theſe parts is Ainza, a little tract of leſs note; as alſo Rothamy-caſtle, the ſeat of the barons of Salton, ſirnamed Abernethy *. [Sir Alexander Fraſer, of Philorth, in the right of his mother, daughter to the lord Salton, was declared lord Salton, and approved in parliament, upon the death of Alexander Abernethy, laſt lord Salton of that ſirname.] Beneath theſe lies Strathbogy, that is, "the Valley up-"on the Bogy;" formerly the ſeat of the earls of Athol, who were ſirnamed from thence: but † now the chief reſidence of the marquis of Huntley: for this title king James the Sixth conferred upon George Gordon earl of Huntley, lord Gordon and Badzenoth; eminent for his ancient nobility and his numerous dependencies; whoſe anceſtors are deſcended from the Seatons, and by the authority of parliament took the name of Gordon (upon Alexander Seaton's marrying the daughter of Sir John Gordon, with whom he had a very noble eſtate; and he received the honour of earl of Huntley from king James the Second, in the year 1449; [of which family George marquis of Huntley was advanced to the honour of duke of Gordon by king Charles the Second. In this ſhire did alſo reſide the Ogilvies of Findlater; of whom Walter Ogilvie was created by king James the Sixth lord Deſkford; and his ſon, by king Charles the Firſt, earl of Findlater; whoſe deſcendant is James, the preſent earl, a perſon of great eloquence and abilities. Sir George Ogilvie was alſo by king Charles the Firſt created lord Bamf.]

Barons Salton.

* Now Fraſer.

Strathbogy.

† So ſaid anno 1607. Marquis of Huntley.

Ogilvies.

MURRAY.

Vacomagi Sinus Vararis. Murray-frith. BEYOND the mountain Grampius, (which, by a continual range of neighbouring hills, extends its ridge with many riſings and ſinkings as far as this country,) the Vacomagi, in ancient times, had their habitation, upon the bay of Vararis, where now Murray lies, in Latin, Moravia; noted for its fertility, pleaſantneſs, and the profitable product of fruit-trees. [It comprehends the ſhires of Elgin and Nairn. Upon the north, it hath Murray-firth and the water of Neſs, which ſeparates it from the ſhire of Inverneſs; to the eaſt, it is ſeparated from Bamfſhire by the river of Spey; to the ſouth, it hath Badenoch; and, to the weſt, part of Lochaber; it is about thirty miles long, and twenty broad. The ſhire of Elgin comprehends all that part which lieth to the eaſt of the river Findorne; and the ſhire of Nairn that which is upon the weſt ſide of the ſaid river. They have a very wholſome air and mild winters; the low-country bears very much corn, which is ſoon ripe; but the high-country is fitter for paſture; and they have many great woods of firs and other trees, eſpecially upon the river of Nairn.]

The Spey, a noble river, [famous for the incredible number of ſalmon taken in it,] opens a paſſage through this country into the ſea; wherein it lodges itſelf, after it hath watered Rothes-caſtle; whence the family of Leſley derive their title of earl, ever ſince king James the Second advanced George Leſley to the honour of earl of Rothes; [of which family John, earl of Rothes, high commiſſioner for king Charles the Second to the parliament, was created duke of Rothes by the ſaid king, to him and the heirs male of his body; for want of which, the dukedom expired, but the title of earl ſtill remains.] Of the river Spey thus our poet Necham writes:

Spey

Spey loca mutantis præceps agitator arenæ
Inconſtans certas neſcit habere vias.
Officium lintris corbis ſubit, hunc regit audax
Curſus labentis nauta fluenta ſequens.

Great Spey drives forward, with impetuous force,
Huge banks of ſand, and knows no certain courſe.
Here for a boat an oſier-pannier, row'd
By ſome bold peaſant, glides along the flood.

Loxa. The river Loxa, mentioned by Ptolemy, and now called Loſſe, hides itſelf hard by in the ſea; and, near this, we have a ſight of Elgin [a royal borough, where are the ruins of an ancient caſtle, as alſo of one of the moſt ſtately churches in the kingdom.] In this town (as alſo in Forres adjoining) J. Dunbar of Cumnock, deſcended from the houſe of the earls of March, * adminiſtered juſtice as hereditary ſheriff; [whoſe deſcendant is Alexander Dunbar of Weſtfield, ſheriff of Murray; the title of Cumnock being left, upon ſelling the barony thereof, about the year 1600; which now belongs to the counteſs of Dumfries.] But, when the Loſſe is ready to enter the ſea, it finds a more plain and ſoft ſoil, and ſpreads itſelf into a lake well ſtored with ſwans, wherein the herb olorina grows plentifully. Upon it ſtands Spiny-caſtle, of which Alexander, of the houſe of Lindſey, was the firſt baron; [but the title is now extinct.] As alſo Kinloſs, a near neighbour, and formerly a famous monaſtery (called by ſome Kill-flos, from certain flowers miraculouſly ſpringing up on a ſudden, when the corpſe of king Duff, murdered and hidden there, was firſt found †;) which ‡ had, for its lord, Edward Bruce, maſter of the Rolls in England, and of his majeſty's privy-council; created by king James the Sixth baron Bruce of Kinloſs; [whoſe ſon was created by king Charles the Firſt earl of Elgin, and his ſon, by king Charles the Second, earl of Ailſbury in England. In this ſhire alſo, Sir Alexander Sutherland of Duffus, an ancient cadet of the family of Sutherland, was created § lord Duffus, in the beginning of the reign of king Charles the Second.

Not far from hence is an obeliſk of one ſtone; a monument of the fight between king Malcolm, ſon of Kenneth, and Sueno the Dane.]

Thus much for the ſhore. More inward, where Bean-caſtle now ſtands, (thought to be the Banatia, mentioned by Ptolemy) there was found, in the year 1460, a marble veſſel very finely ingraved, and full of Roman coins. Hard by is Nardin or Nairn, [a royal borough, and] and an hereditary ſheriffdom of the Campbels of Lorn; where, in a peninſula, ſtood a tower of mighty height, and with wonderful works, and formerly held by the Danes. [From this place Robert Nairn was advanced by king Charles the Second to the honour of lord Nairn; whoſe only daughter marrying the lord William Murray, this title deſcends to the iſſue of the ſaid marriage. In the pariſh of Killernen and ſhire of Nairn is a grove, incloſed with a trench or dry ditch, having two entries to it; all who live near it account it ſacred, and will not ſo much as cut a rod out of it; and it is obſervable, that, in a neighbouring field, are ſeveral large ſtones, fallen down and lying out of order; ſuch as thoſe monuments (that are elſewhere conjectured to have been Heathen temples) uſed to conſiſt of.]

A little way from Nairn is Loch-Neſs, a very large lake, three and twenty miles long; the water whereof is ſo warm, that, even in this cold climate, it never freezes; [as neither doth the water of Neſs:] from that, by a very ſmall iſthmus of hills, the loch Lutea or Lothea (which by Aber lets itſelf into the weſtern ocean) is divided. Upon theſe lakes ſtood anciently two noted fortifications, called, from the lochs, one Inverneſs, and the other Inverlochy. Inverneſs hath the * duke of Gordon for its hereditary ſheriff; who hath a large juriſdiction hereabouts. [The ſheriffdom comprehends Lochaber, Badenoch, and the ſouth part of Roſs. To the ſouth, it hath the brae of Marr and Athol; to the weſt, the weſtern ſea; to the north, Roſs; and, to the eaſt, part of Murray-frith. The length of it, from Inverlochy to Inverneſs, in a ſtraight line, is fifty miles. It has plenty of iron-ore, and great woods of fir ten miles long, with ſome large woods of oak; and that part, called Badenoch, has many deer.

Inverneſs † is the head town of this ſheriffdom, and the ſheriff's ſeat, where he keeps his court; it is commodiouſly ſituated upon the ſouth ſide of the river Neſs, on the very bank of it; which renders it exceeding convenient for commerce with the neighbouring places. It was formerly the ſeat of the kings of Scotland; and it has a caſtle ſtanding on a pleaſant hill, with a fine proſpect into the fields and town; near which there is a bridge built over the water of Neſs, conſiſting of ſeven arches, all of hewn ſtone. It hath a harbour for ſmaller veſſels; and there are in it two churches; one for the Engliſh, and the other for the Iriſh. Near the town of Inverlochy is a fort with a garriſon, upon the bay of Lochiel.]

But take here what J. Johnſton writes upon theſe two places,

INVERNESS

And

INVERLOCHY:

Imperii veteris duo propugnacula quondam,
Primaque regali mœnia ſtructa manu;
Turribus oppoſitis adverſo in limine ſpectant
Hæc zephyrum, ſolis illa orientis equos.
Amnibus hinc atque hinc cincta, utique piſcibus amnes
Fœcundi, hæc portu perpete tuta patet.
Hæc fuit, at jacet heu! jam nunc ſine nomine tellus,
Hoſpita quæ regum, eſt hoſpita facta feris.
Altera ſpirat adhuc tenuis ſufflamina vitæ,
Quæ dabit & fati turbine victa manus.
Dic ubi nunc Carthago potens, ubi martia Roma,
Trojaque & immenſæ ditis opes Aſiæ?
Quid mireris enim mortalia cedere fatis
Corpora? cum videas oppida poſſe mori.

Two ſtately forts the realm's old guardians ſtood,
The firſt great walls of royal builders prov'd.
Their lofty turrets on the ſhores were ſhewn,
One to the riſing, one the ſetting ſun.
All round, well ſtock'd with fiſh, fair rivers lay,
And one preſents a ſafe and eaſy bay.
Such once it was, but now a nameleſs place;
Where princes lodg'd, the meaneſt cattle graze.
T'other ſurvives, and faintly breathes as yet,
But muſt ere long ſubmit to conqu'ring fate.
Where's haughty Carthage now with all her pow'r?
Where's Rome, and Troy that rul'd as great before?
Where the vaſt riches of the Aſian ſhore?
No wonder then that we frail men ſhould die,
When towns themſelves confeſs mortality.

[As

* Marquis of Huntley.

Inverneſs. † Theatrum Scotiæ, p. 44.

* Adminiſters, C.

Barons Spiny.

Baron Kinloſs.

† In the year 972. ‡ Hath, C.

Duffus.

§ Now forfeited by attainder.

Banatia.

Nairn-ſheriffdom.

Killernen.

Vid. Merns.

Loch-Neſs.

Phil. Tranſ. N° 254.

[As to the Lochneſs before-mentioned, upon it ſtood the famous caſtle of Urquhart, conſiſting of ſeven great towers, ſaid to be built by the Comyns, and overthrown by king Edward the Firſt; about four miles to the weſtward of which caſtle, on the very top of a high hill, two miles perpendicular, is a lake of cold freſh water, about thirty fathoms in length, and ſix in breadth; no ſtream running to it or from it. It could never yet be fathomed; and, at all ſeaſons of the year, it is equally full, and never freezes; as, on the contrary, about ſeventeen miles to the weſt, on the north ſide of a mountain called

Glen-in-tea. Green-lake.

Glen-in-tea, there is a lake called Lochan-wyn or Green-lake, which is always covered with ice, ſummer and winter; as is alſo the lake Straglaſh at

Phil. Tranſ. N° 114.

Glencanich, in the middle. Another lake there is

Straherrick.

in Straherrick, which never freezes all over (in the moſt vehement froſts) till February; after which, one night will freeze it all over, and two nights make it of a conſiderable thickneſs. The ſame thing hath been obſerved alſo in two other lakes; one of which is called Loch-Monar.

Weſt from the end of the river Neſs is an arm of

Beauly-frith.

the ſea called Beauly-frith, which, undoubtedly, was heretofore firm land, inaſmuch as, near the middle of it, are found long oaken trees, under the ſand, with the roots; and in it alſo are three great heaps of ſtones, called cairns; the greateſt of which, being acceſſible at low water, appears to have been a burial-place, from the urns that are ſometimes diſcovered in it.

Dr. Garden to Mr. Aubrey. Enerallen.

In this ſhire are many of the ſtone-monuments, ſpoken of more at large in the county of Merns; and one of them, in the pariſh of Enerallen, is full of groves, and was, within the memory of the laſt age, an ordinary place of burial, at leaſt for poor people; and it continues to be ſo, at this day, for children who die without baptiſm, and for ſtrangers. Another, in the country of Strathſpey, and ſhire of

Duthell. Chapel-Piglag.

Inverneſs, and pariſh of Duthell, conſiſts of two circles of ſtones, and is called Chapel-Piglag, from a lady of that name who uſed to repair thither for the exerciſe of her devotion, before a church was built in that part of the country; within half a mile of which is a buſh or grove of trees, of no great bigneſs, which is reputed ſo ſacred, and held in ſuch veneration, that nobody will cut a branch out of it; and the women who dwell near it, when they recover out of child-bed, go thither to return their thanks to God, as in other places of the kingdom they repair to churches for that end. This grove is called, in their language, "the Buſh of the Chapel," and "the Buſh belonging to Piglag;" in the middle of which is a well or fountain, called "the Well of the "Chapel;" and this alſo is eſteemed ſacred.]

Earls of Murray.

In the reign of king Robert Bruce, Thomas Randolph, his ſiſter's ſon, (a perſon that took infinite pains in the ſervice of his country, and met with great oppoſition) was very famous under the title of earl of Murray; and, in the reign of king Robert the Second, John de Dunbar took the king's daughter in marriage, as an amends for her loſt virginity; and he had with her the earldom of Murray. Under king James the Second, William Creichton, chancellor of the kingdom, and Archibald Douglas, had a violent conteſt for this earldom, when, againſt the laws and ancient cuſtoms of the realm, Douglas, who had married the younger daughter of James de Dunbar earl of Murray, was preferred before Creichton, who had married the elder, by the power and intereſt that William earl Douglas had with the king; which was ſo very great, that he did not only advance this brother to the earldom of Murray, but another brother likewiſe to the earldom of Ormond, and two of his couſins to the earldoms of Angus and Morton; but this his greatneſs (a thing never to be truſted to, when exorbitant) was his ruin ſoon after. Under king James the Fifth, his own brother, whom he had conſtituted vicegerent of the kingdom, enjoyed this honour; and James, a natural ſon of king James the Fifth, had this honour conferred on him by his ſiſter queen Mary; who ill requited her, when, having got a few of the nobility on his ſide, he depoſed her; a moſt pernicious precedent for crowned heads. But the puniſhment of Heaven ſoon fell upon him, being quickly after ſhot through with a muſquet-bullet. His only daughter brought this title to her huſband James Stuart of Down, [(whoſe father had been created lord Down by king James the Sixth,)] deſcended of the blood royal, to wit, of the dukes of Albany; which James, being ſlain by ſome who envied him, left behind him his ſon James, the ſucceſſor in this honour; [and it ſtill continues in the ſame noble family.]

LOCHABER.

ALL that tract of land beyond the Neſs, which bends down to the weſtern coaſt, and joins to the lake Aber, is thence called Lochaber, (that is, in the ancient Britiſh, "the Mouth of the Lakes;") as that, which lies towards the northern coaſt, is called Roſs.

Lochaber abounds with paſtures and woods, and hath ſome veins of iron, but little corn; and it is inferior to none for lakes and rivers, admirably well ſtocked with fiſh. Upon Lochlothy, ſtands

Inverlothy, or Inverlochy.

Inverlochy, ſtrengthened with a fort, and formerly of much note for the great reſort of merchants; but, having been ruined by the depredations and inſults of the Danes and Norwegians, it hath been ſo abandoned and diſuſed for many ages, that there ſcarce remain now any footſteps of what it has been; which is intimated in the verſes that I produced a little before. [In this ſhire of Inverneſs, Æneas Macdonald, laird of Glengary, was by king Charles the Second created lord Macdonald, to him and the heirs male of his body.]

I never

I never yet read of any earls of Lochaber; but, about the year 1050, we read of a moſt noted thane thereof, one Banquo; who was made away by Macbeth, the baſtard, (when, by murder and blood-ſhed, he had ſeized the kingdom) out of jealouſy that he might poſſibly diſturb him; for he had found by a prophecy of certain * witches, that the time would come when, Macbeth's line being extinct, Banquo's poſterity ſhould obtain the kingdom, and through a long ſucceſſion reign in Scotland: which fell out accordingly; for Fleance, the ſon of Banquo, who, in the dark, eſcaped the ſnares that were laid for him, fled into Wales, where for ſome time he kept himſelf undiſcovered; and, having afterwards married Neſta, the daughter of Griffith ap Llewelin, prince of North Wales, he had by her Walter, who, returning into Scotland, ſuppreſſed the rebellion of the iſlanders with the reputation of ſo great bravery, and managed the king's revenues in theſe parts with ſo great prudence, that the king made him ſteward of the whole kingdom of Scotland; whereupon this name of office gave the ſirname of Stuart to his poſterity; who, ſpreading through all parts of Scotland in many noble branches, and being advanced to great honours, have long flouriſhed there. * Three hundred and thirty years ago, Robert Stuart, a deſcendant of this houſe, in the right of Margery, his mother, the daughter of king Robert Bruce, obtained the kingdom of Scotland; † and James Stuart, the Sixth of that name, king of Scotland, in the right of Margaret, his great grandmother, daughter of Henry the Seventh, was by divine Wiſdom, with the general applauſe of all nations, advanced to the monarchy of Great Britain.

Banquo, thane of Lochaber.

* *Magarum.*

The original of the family of Stuarts.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

† And now lately, C.

ROSS.

The Cantæ.

ROSS, ſo called from an old Scottiſh word, which ſome interpret "a promontory," others "a peninſula," was in Ptolemy's time inhabited by a people called Cantæ; a word which imports ſomething like it. This extends to ſuch a wideneſs, that it hath a proſpect of both oceans. [It comprehends the ſhires of Tayne and Cromarty. The firſt includes the greater part of Roſs, with the iſles of Skye, Lewis, and Herris; the ſecond, a ſmall part of Roſs, lying on the ſouth ſide of Cromarty-frith. It is in length fifty, and in breadth thirty miles.] On that ſide, where it views the Vergivian or weſtern ocean, it riſes up in ſwelling mountains, with many woods, full of ſtags, roe-bucks, fallow deer, and wild fowl; on the other ſide, next the German ſea, it is more fruitful, having much corn and paſture grounds, and being much better cultivated. [The ſtraths or vallies, upon the water-ſides, are full of wood; particularly, upon Charron, and upon the water of Braan, and near Alfarig, there are great woods of fir.]

The barony of Ardmanoch.

In the very entrance into it, Ardmanoch, no ſmall territory, (which is one of the titles of the ſecond ſons of the kings of Scotland) ſhoots up in very high mountains * generally covered with ſnow. I have been told by ſome perſons very ſtrange ſtories of their height; and yet the ancient geometricians have written, that neither the depth of the ſea, nor the height of the mountains, exceed, by line and level, ten ſtadia, that is, a mile and a quarter; which, however, they who have beheld Teneriff among the Canary iſlands (fifteen leagues high) and have ſailed the neighbouring ſea, will by no means admit. In theſe parts ſtands Lovat, a caſtle and barony of the noble family of the Fraſers, who were made barons, as it is ſaid, by king James the Second, for the ſingular ſervices they had done the crown of Scotland. This family had been entirely extinguiſhed, in a quarrel, by the Clan-Ranalds, a moſt bloody people, had not fourſcore of the principal of them, by good Providence, left their wives big with child at home; who, being delivered of ſo many ſons, renewed and reſtored the family.

* *Nivi fidiſſimis.*

The height of hills, and the depth of the ſea; Plutarch. in P. Æmil. concerning Olympus.

Lovat.

[Tayne, a good trading-town, is a royal borough, and gives a name to the ſhire; its frith is about twenty miles long, but admitteth not ſhips. Loughbruin-bay, which is ten miles long, is famous for the vaſt number of herrings taken in it. Dingwall, another borough royal, is ſituated in the utmoſt part of the frith; to the north of which lies the great mountain Weeves.]

Tayne.

Loughbruin-bay.

Dingwall.

At the Neſs-mouth ſtood Canonry, formerly a noted place, and ſo called from a rich college of canons in the flouriſhing times of the church; in which was erected a ſee for the biſhop of Roſs. [It had a large cathedral church, part whereof ſtill remains; and, at preſent, it ſhews a ſtately houſe of the earl of Seaforth, who has conſiderable revenues in this county.] Hard by is Cromarty, where Urqhuart, a gentleman of noble extraction, † adminiſtered juſtice as hereditary ſheriff of this diſtrict; and this is ſo commodious and ſo ſafe a harbour for any fleet, though never ſo great, that mariners and geographers give it the name of Portus Salutis, or "the "Haven of Safety." [It is a royal borough, the firth whereof is about fifteen miles long, and in many places two miles broad; and, though the entrance of it be narrow, yet is it very ſafe and eaſy; into which runneth the water of Connel, famous for the pearls found therein. The viſcount of Tarbat, who has his reſidence at Tarbat, is now ſheriff and proprietor of that ancient eſtate. Sir George Mackenzy, of Tarbat, baronet, was created viſcount Tarbat, and lord Macleod and Caſtle-haven, by king James the Seventh; and he was advanced by queen Anne to the higher honour of earl of Cromarty.

Canonry.

Cromarty.

† Adminiſters, C.

Portus Salutis.

In this country reſided the lairds of Kintail, who, in the reign of king James the Sixth, were advanced to the honour of a peerage by the title of lords Mackenzy of Kintail, and after that to the higher honour of earls of Seaforth.]

Kintail.

Littus Altum. Above the harbour is Littus Altum, mentioned by Ptolemy, and called now, as it ſhould ſeem, Tarbat; for there the ſhore riſes to a great height, incloſed on one ſide with Cromer, the ſecure harbour we juſt now mentioned; and, on the other, with the river Celnius, now Killian. And thus much of the places towards the eaſtern ocean.

The river Celnius or Killian.

Longus river. Into the weſtern ſea runs the river Longus, mentioned by Ptolemy, and now called Loch-Longas; next, the Cerones anciently dwelt where now Aſſent-ſhire is; a country cut and divided by ſeveral arms of the ſea. [Andrew Keith (one of the commiſſioners ſent to treat of a marriage between king James the Sixth and Anne, then princeſs of Denmark) was created lord Keith of Dingwall; who dying without iſſue, the ſame king advanced to the ſame honour Sir Richard Preſton, who was in great favour with him, and had been made one of the knights of the bath, at his majeſty's coronation.]

Cerones.

Earls of Roſs. It would be a very difficult work to draw a perfect ſucceſſion of the earls of Roſs, out of the ſeveral hiſtorians; about * five hundred years ago, Ferqhuard flouriſhed under this title; but, upon the failure of iſſue male, it came by a daughter to Walter Leſley (who, for his valiant atchievements under Lewis the emperor, was deſervedly ſtyled "the Noble or Generous Knight;") by whom he had Alexander earl of Roſs, and a daughter married to Donald lord of the Weſtern iſles. This Alexander had iſſue one only daughter, who paſſed over all her right and title to Robert duke of Albany; which ſo inraged Donald of the Iſles, that, in the reign of James the Third, he proclaimed himſelf King of the Iſles and Earl of Roſs, and deſtroyed the country round with fire and ſword. At length, king James the Third, by the authority of parliament, in the year 1476, annexed the earldom of Roſs to the crown; and in ſuch a manner, that it might not be lawful for his ſucceſſors to alienate from it either the earldom itſelf, or any part thereof; or to grant the ſame to any perſon, but only to the king's ſecond ſons lawfully begotten; whereupon Charles the Second, the ſon of king [James the Sixth,] and duke of York, enjoyed * that title.

* Four, C.

* Now enjoys, C.

SUTHERLAND.

ALL that tract of land, lying between Portnacour nnd Dungſby, was of old called CATTEY; and ſo much of it as lies eaſtward from the hill Ord was called Catey-neſs, and afterwards Cathneſs; but ſo much as lies on this ſide of Orde was called South-Catley and Sutherland.]

Cattey.

Sutherland. Beyond Roſs lies Sutherland [as aforeſaid] to the German ocean. [It contains the country that paſſed under that name, with Strathnavern, Edernchiles, and Durineſs; having Cathneſs to the eaſt and north-eaſt, the main ocean to the north, the country of Aſſent to the weſt, Roſs to the ſouth, and the German ſea to the eaſt and ſouth-eaſt. From weſt to eaſt, it is in length about fifty-five miles, and in breadth, from ſouth to north, twenty-two miles, but, taking in Strathnavern, thirty-three. The inhabitants of theſe parts are much given to hunting, and will endure a great deal of labour and toil. The ſhire affords plenty of iron-ore and ſome pearls; they have coal, free-ſtone, lime-ſtone, and good ſlate, in abundance; it is ſaid alſo, that they find ſome ſilver; and it is ſuppoſed, that there is gold in Durineſs. In ſeveral parts of the country, they have much ſalmon-fiſhing, and are alſo well provided with other fiſh; and of the river Schin it is reported, that it never freezes.]

The country is more fit for breeding of cattle than bearing of corn; here are alſo hills of white marble, a thing very unuſual in ſo cold a climate; but it is almoſt uſeleſs, becauſe extravagance in buildings, and that vain oſtentation of riches, have not yet reached theſe remote countries. Here, [in a moat hard by the ſea,] ſtands Dunrobin-caſtle, a place of the greateſt note in theſe parts, [and eſpecially remarkable for its fine gardens;] the principal ſeat of the ancient earls of Sutherland, of the family (if I miſtake not) of Murray: of whom William, in the reign of king Robert Bruce, was very famous; who married king David's own ſiſter, and had by her a ſon, whom king David declared his ſucceſſor in the kingdom, and to whom he made his nobles ſwear allegiance. But he died a little after without iſſue, and the earldom, at laſt, came hereditarily by a daughter and heir to A. Gordon, of the family of the earls of Huntley; [from whom was deſcended John, the late earl of Sutherland, who by his valour and conduct had done ſignal ſervice, in theſe parts, to his prince and country.]

Hills of white marble.

Dunrobin-caſtle.

Earls of Sutherland.

CATHNESS.

CATHNESS.

SOMEWHAT higher lies Cathneſs, [called alſo the ſhire of Wike;] which butts upon the German ocean, and is indented (as it were) by the many windings and breakings of the ſhore. [To the ſouth and ſouth-weſt, it is divided from Sutherland by the Ord and a continued ridge of hills, as far as the hill of Knock-fin; then, along the courſe of the river of Hollowdale, from the riſe to the mouth of it, and the mountains Drumna Hollowdale; and the ſame river is the boundary between it and Strathnavern. To the eaſt, it is waſhed with the ocean; to the north, it hath Pentland-frith, which divideth it from Orkney. Its length, from ſouth to north, is thirty-five miles; and its breadth about twenty. The woods here are but few and ſmall, being rather coppices of birch; in the foreſt of Moravins and Berridale is great plenty of red deer and roe-bucks; and they have good ſtore of cows, ſheep, goats, and wild fowl. At Dennet, there is lead; at Old Wike, copper; and iron-ore in ſeveral places.

Dennet. Old Wike.

The whole coaſt, except the bays, is high rocks; ſo that they have a great number of promontories, viz. Sandſidehead, at the weſt end of Cathneſs, pointing north to the opening of Pentland-frith; Holburn-head and Dinnet-head, both pointing north to the frith; Duncan's-bay-head, which is the north-eaſt point of Cathneſs, where the frith is but twelve miles over; and near it is the ordinary ferry to Orkney, called Duncan's-bay; Noſhead, pointing north-eaſt; and Clytheneſs, pointing eaſt.]

Promontories.

Here, in Ptolemy's time, dwelt the Catini, falſly written in ſome copies Carini; amongſt whom the ſame Ptolemy places the river Ila, which may ſeem to be the preſent Wiſle; grazing and fiſhing are the main income of the inhabitants of the country. The chief caſtle therein is called Girnego, the uſual reſidence of the earls of Cathneſs; the epiſcopal ſee is at Dornock [(ſtanding between the rivers of Portnecouter and Unes,)] a village otherwiſe obſcure [heretofore, but now a borough royal;] where king James the Fourth appointed the ſheriff of Cathneſs to reſide, or elſe at Wike, as occaſion ſhould require.

The Catini.

The river Ila.

Girnego.

[A little eaſt of Dornock is a monument like a croſs, called the Thane or Earl's Croſs; and another near Eubo, called the King's Croſs, where one of the kings, or chief commanders of the Danes, is ſaid to have been ſlain and buried.

Though Wike be a royal borough, and the head courts are kept there; yet Thurſo (only a borough of barony) is more populous, where alſo the judges reſide; it is a ſecure place for ſhips of any burden to ride in, being defended by Holburn-head.

Wike.

Thurſo.

In theſe parts are many foundations of ancient houſes now ruinous, ſuppoſed to have formerly belonged to the Picts; many obeliſks alſo are erected here and there, and in ſome places ſeveral of them together.]

The earls of Cathneſs were anciently the ſame with the earls of the Orcades, but afterwards became diſtinct; and, by the eldeſt daughter of one Meliſſa, who was given in marriage to William Sinclare, the king's * pantler, his poſterity came to the honour of earls of Cathneſs, which they ſtill enjoy.

Earls of Cathneſs.

* *Panitario.*

STRATHNAVERN.

THE utmoſt coaſt of all Britain (which, with the front of the ſhore, looks full againſt the north-pole, and hath directly over its head the middle of the tail of Urſa Major, that, as Cardan thought, cauſes tranſlations of empires) was inhabited, as we may ſee in Ptolemy, by the Cornabii. Among them he places the river Nabeus; and theſe two names are ſo nearly related in ſound, that the people ſeem to have taken their name from the river upon which they dwelt; neither is the modern name, Strathnavern, that is, "the Valley by the Navern," altogether unlike them in ſound. [The earl of Sutherland is ſuperior of this country, and his eldeſt ſon is ſtyled from it lord Strathnavern; the chief inhabitants are the Mackays; of whom Sir Donald was by king Charles the firſt created lord Rae, from a place belonging to him in the country of Cathneſs.]

Cornabii.

Nabeus, a river.

The country hath little cauſe to brag of its fertility; by reaſon of the ſharpneſs of the air, it is * very thinly inhabited, and thereupon extremely infeſted with

* *Minus culta.*

with the fierceſt of * wolves, which, to the great damage of the country, not only furiouſly ſet upon the cattle, but even upon the inhabitants themſelves, to the manifeſt danger of their lives; inſomuch that not only in this, but in many other parts of Scotland, the ſheriffs and the reſpective inhabitants are bound, by an act of parliament, in their ſeveral ſheriffdoms, to go a hunting thrice every year, to deſtroy the wolves and their whelps. But (if in this northern climate it may be any comfort to them) theſe people, of all Britain, have the ſhorteſt nights and longeſt days; for, by its being diſtant fifty-nine degrees and forty minutes from the equator, the longeſt day is eighteen hours and twenty-five minutes, and the ſhorteſt night five hours and forty-five minutes: ſo that the ancient panegyriſt was in the wrong, when he ſaid that the ſun did not ſet at all here, but ſlipped aſide, and glanced upon the horizon; relying upon the authority of Tacitus, who ſays, "that the extreme points and plain levels of "the earth, having low ſhades, raiſed no darkneſs "at all." But Pliny ſpeaks more truth and reaſon, where he treats of the longeſt days, according to the inclination of the ſolar circle to the horizon: "the longeſt days," ſays he, "in Italy, are fifteen hours; "in Britain ſeventeen; where the light nights in "ſummer prove that by experience, which reaſon "obliges one to believe, that, at the ſolſtice, when "the ſun approaches nearer to the pole of the world, "the places of the earth under [the pole] have day "ſix months, † through the light's having but a "narrow compaſs; and night for as long a ſpace, "when it is far remote in winter."

* No wolves now in Scotland.

The longeſt day.

† *Anguſto lucis ambitu.*

In this utmoſt tract (that is carried farther to the eaſt by Ptolemy, whereas, indeed, it bears full north; for which Roger Bacon, in his Geography, taxed him long ago;) Tacitus ſays, "that a prodigious vaſt "ſpace of land runs out in length, and grows nar-"row like a wedge." Here three promontories ſhoot out into the ſea, which are mentioned by ancient writers: Berubium, now Urdehead, near the village Bernſwale; Virvedrum, now Dunſby, otherwiſe Duncan's-bay, which is looked upon as the remoteſt promontory of Britain; and Orcas, now Holburn, which is placed by Ptolemy over-againſt the Orcades, the utmoſt of all the iſlands. This is likewiſe called by Ptolemy Tarvedrum and Tarviſium, for this reaſon (if I gueſs aright) becauſe it determines Britain; for Tarvus, in the Britiſh tongue, ſignifies an "ending;" with which give me leave to make an end of this book; I ſhall treat of the Orcades, Ebudes, and Shetland, in their proper places.

Berubium.

Virvedrum.

Tarviſium
Tarvodunum
Martiano.
What Tarvus ſignifies.

THUS

THUS have I run over SCOTLAND, more haſtily than the dignity of ſo great and noble a kingdom deſerves; nor do I at all doubt but that ſome perſon hereafter will give a larger draught of it, with a more exquiſite pen, and more certainty and exactneſs; ſince (as I ſaid before) * the greateſt of princes hath now laid open to us theſe remote countries, which have been hitherto ſhut up. In the mean time, if I have not been ſo vigilant as I ought (for the moſt watchful may ſometimes nod;) or if my wandering in an unknown country hath led me into a wrong way (as nothing is ſo eaſy as error;) I hope the courteous reader, upon this my confeſſion, will grant me his pardon, and kindly direct me into the right way.

* King James the Sixth of Scotland, and the Firſt of England.

[AN ADDITIONAL

DESCRIPTION

OF THE

ROMAN WALL

IN

SCOTLAND.

THE firſt occaſion of building the Roman wall (which now goes by the name of Graham's-dike) was given by Julius Agricola; of whom Tacitus has left us this character, *Non alium ducem opportunitates locorum ſapientiùs elegiſſe*, "that never did any general uſe greater diſcretion, "in the choice of places." And here, particularly, he made good his claim to that character; for the iſthmus, or neck of land, upon which it was built, is not above ſixteen miles over, between the rivers of Forth and Clyde; ſo that, having fortified that ſlip of ground with garriſons, the enemies were, as Tacitus has obſerved, *ſummoti velut in aliam inſulam*, "removed in a manner into another iſland."

Agricola did not build a wall.

But here we muſt not imagine, that Agricola built a wall along this tract; ſince neither hiſtorians nor inſcriptions give us any reaſon to believe it. Tacitus only obſerves, that this narrow ſlip of ground *præſidiis firmabatur*, "was ſecured by forts and garriſons;" and we may be ſure, if there had been any thing of a wall, he would not have omitted the mention of it; ſo that it is probable, that Agricola contented himſelf with placing garriſons at ſuch convenient diſtances, that the forces might eaſily draw together, upon the firſt apprehenſion of danger. Whether ſome of the forts, that are placed upon the wall, were built by him at that time, or by others afterwards, is not certain; however, it ſeems probable, that he built theſe following garriſons:

Garriſons.

1. That which is called Coria Damniorum, from the water of Carron that runs near it. The neighbours thereabouts call it at this day Camelon; not that it is to be imagined, that this is the Camulodunum mentioned by Tacitus, (which is ſome hundreds of miles diſtant from hence) but rather the Camunlodunum, which Ptolemy makes a town of the Brigantes, whom he places *ſub Elgovis & Ottadinis, ad utraque maria*; "below the Elgovæ and Ot-"tadini, adjoining to the two ſeas;" and he ſets the town in the 57th degree of latitude; and, indeed, the Gadeni, which were placed here, were a tribe of the Brigantes that poſſeſſed the country between the Iriſh ſea and the firth of Forth. Camalodunum likewiſe is thought to import "the palace of the prince;" and it may be gathered from hiſtory, that this was the palace of the Picts. But, by whomſoever it was built, the remains of the fortification, and the tracks of the ſtreets, are yet to be ſeen; and there is a Roman military way which begins here, and runs ſouth. In ancient times, it was waſhed by the ſea; which hath been confirmed by an anchor diſcovered near it, within theſe hundred years, or thereabouts. As a farther confirmation of its antiquity, they diſcover old vaults, and meet with ſeveral Roman coins about it; one particularly of braſs, much of the bigneſs of a half-crown, with a ſhield on one ſide, and above it a lion; but the impreſſion on the other ſide is not legible. Here it is that Ptolemy places the *Legio Sexta Victrix*; and it ſeems to have been their head-quarters. The Duni Pacis are very near it; and, juſt over-againſt it, on the north ſide of Carron-water, is the Ædes Termini.

2. The

2. The ſecond fort, built by Agricola, ſeems to have been about ſix miles diſtant to the north-weſt, where the town of Stirling is now; for, beſides that the narrowneſs of the river of Forth (which hath now a bridge over it in this place) required a garriſon, there is, upon a rock, this inſcription:

which ſheweth, that a legion kept garriſon here; it is moſt probable, that this is the Alauna of Ptolemy.

3. The third garriſon (for the out-guard of this, and for ſecuring the tract where the river is but narrow) was placed about eight miles to the north-eaſt from the ſecond; * and it is more fully deſcribed in the account of the Thule, written by Sir Robert Sibbalds. It bids faireſt for Ptolemy's Victoria; which name it might poſſibly get from the victory obtained near it, by Agricola, over the Caledonians. Roman medals have been found at it; and, not far from it, there runs a Roman military way.

* See after the Britiſh iſlands.

4. The fourth ſeems to be that which Bede calls Guidi, and which he placeth about the middle of the wall; called at preſent Kirkintilloch, and anciently Kaerpentalloch, and ſituated upon the tract of the wall. Here are ſtill to be ſeen the ruins of great fortifications; and near it ſeveral inſcriptions have been found, ſome whereof were depoſited at the houſe of Cadir; it is moſt probable, that this is the † Coria mentioned by Ptolemy.

† See Stirling.

5. The fifth was, where the town of Paiſley now is; which one would imagine, from the ſituation, to be the ‡ Bremenium of Ptolemy.

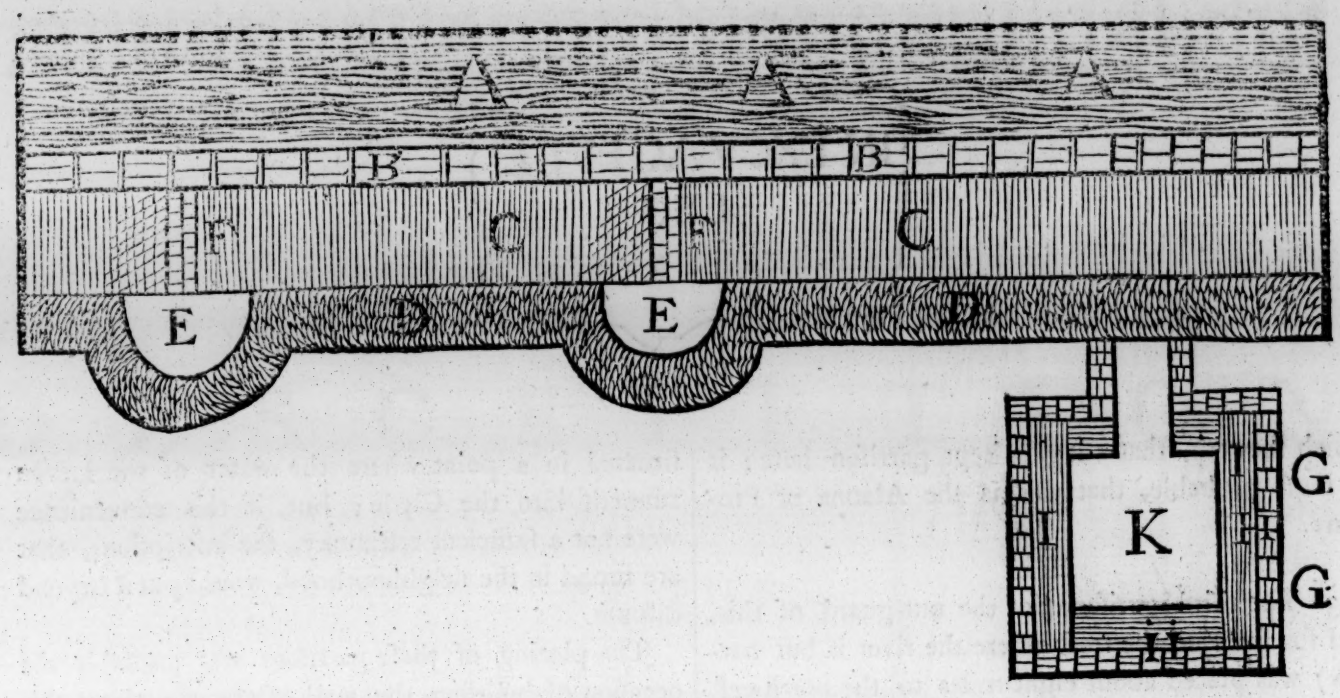
‡ See Northumberland.

6. The ſixth was the moſt remote to the weſt, called at this day Dumbarton, and conveniently ſituated in a point where the water of the Leven runneth into the Clyde; but, if this convenience were not a ſufficient teſtimony, the inſcriptions, that are found in the neighbourhood, would put it beyond diſpute.

The placing of theſe garriſons was probably the occaſion of building the wall afterwards along this tract; but, in building, they took the directeſt line; which muſt be the cauſe why ſome of the garriſons are at a diſtance from it. It ſeems alſo to have been built at different times and by different men, as the ſituation of the ground required, for repelling the enemy, and covering the provincials againſt their invaſions. Bede tells us, "that they made it between "the two friths of the ſea, that, where the water "did not ſecure them, there the wall might defend "them againſt the incurſions of the enemy;" from which we may probably infer, that firſt they began it where the river of Forth is narrow, and ſo carried it along the neck of land between the firth of the Clyde and the Forth; but they afterwards found it convenient, that it ſhould be carried farther eaſt. The Penvahel, or Penueltuin, (where Bede ſays it began) is called Walltown at this day; where there is an artificial mount diked about. The manner of the wall will be more eaſily apprehended by this draught of it, taken from the papers of Mr. Timothy Pont (who had exactly traced it;) and from the obſervations of ſome others, who after him had been at the pains to deſcribe it:

The wall.

Walltown.



A A A. A ditch of twelve feet wide before the wall, towards the enemy's country.

B B. A wall of ſquared and cut ſtone, two feet broad; probably higher than the wall, to cover the defendants, and to keep the earth of the wall from falling into the ditch.

C C. The wall itſelf, of ten feet thickneſs; but, how high, not known.

D D. A paved way cloſe at the foot of the wall, five feet broad.

E E. Watch-towers within call one of another, where centinels kept watch day and night.

F F. The wall of ſquare ſtone, going through the breadth of the wall, juſt againſt the towers.

G G. A court of guard, to lodge a ſufficient number of ſoldiers againſt all ſudden alarms.

I I. The body of the rampire, with an outer wall of cut ſtone, higher than the rampire, to cover ſoldiers.

K. The void within, for the ſoldiers lodgings.

Forts.

Beſides theſe, there were along the wall great and royal forts ſtrongly intrenched (though within the wall) able to receive a whole army together; for, the wall being long, and they not knowing where the enemy would make their attacks, it was neceſſary that lodgings ſhould be provided againſt all occaſions. In the fixing thereof, it is obſervable, that they did not ſo much look after high grounds, as places that were well watered; but, where theſe two concurred, they were ſure to have a fort.

The forts, which remained in Mr. Pont's time, (who traced them all, were theſe: one at Langtown, a mile eaſt of Falkirk; one juſt at the Rouintree-burnhead; one at Weſter-Cowdon above Helen's chapel; one at the Croy-hill; a very great one upon the top of the Bar-hill (which hath had large intrenchings, a freſh ſpring, and a well within it;) one at Achindevy; one at Kirkintilloch or Kaerpentalloch; one at Eaſt-Calder; one at Hilltown of Calder; one at Balmudy; one at Simerſtone; and over Kilvin-river and Careſtown; one at Atermyny; one at Bal-caſtle over-againſt Bar-hill; one at Kaellybe over-againſt Cry-hill; one at the Roch-hill over-gainſt the Weſter-wood; a large one at Bankyre, over-againſt Caſtle-Cary; one at Dumbaſs, &c.

In the ruins of that at Bankyre, there was found a large iron-ſhovel, or ſome inſtrument reſembling it, ſo weighty that it could hardly be lifted by any man of this age; at the ſame fort alſo were diſcovered ſeveral ſepulchres, covered with large rough ſtones; and, at Dunchroc-chyre, near Mony-abroch, there have been large buildings.

Length and courſe of the wall.

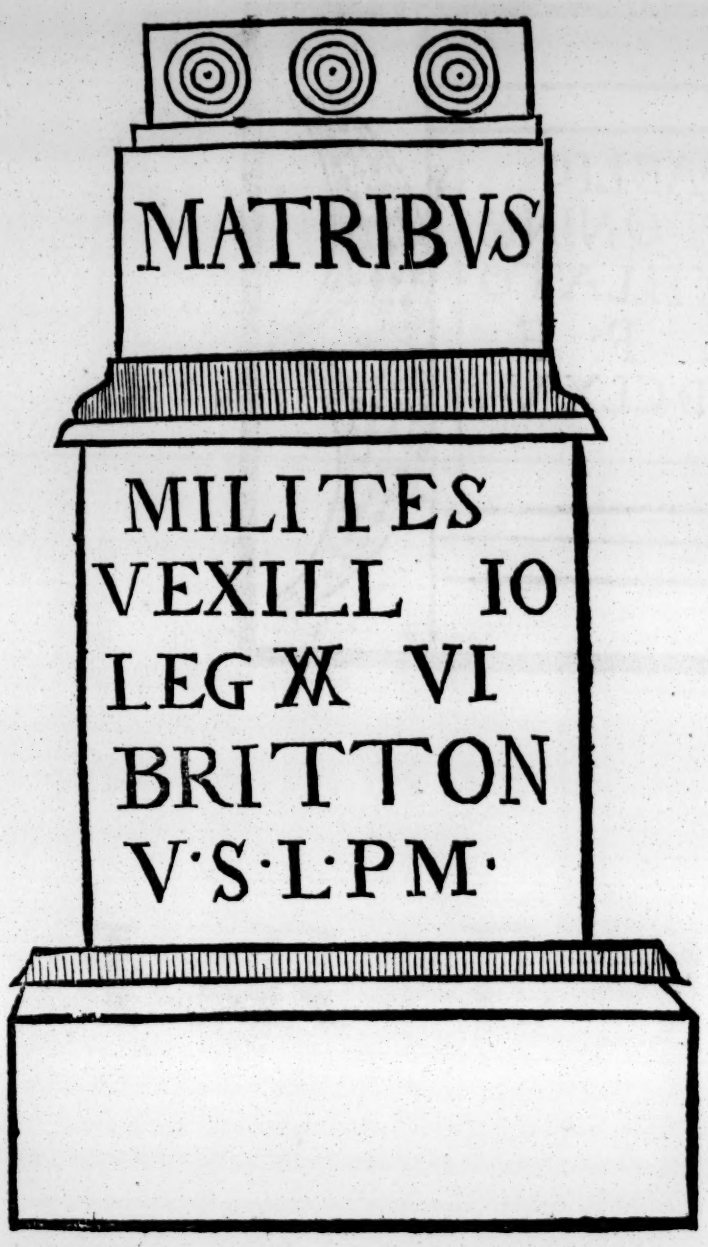
The length of the wall is thirty-ſix Scotch miles; beginning between the Queen's-ferry and Abercorn, it goes along weſt by the Grange and Kineil to Innereving; and ſo on to Falkirk (two miles weſt of which are the tracks of Camelon;) from whence it goeth directly to the foreſt of Cumernald (where hath been a great fort called Caſtle-Cary.) Next, it runs to the great fort at the Bamhill, where have been found ſeveral ſtones, ſome with inſcriptions; from whence it goeth to the Peel of Kirkintillo, the greateſt fort of all; and ſo weſtward to Dumbarton, with

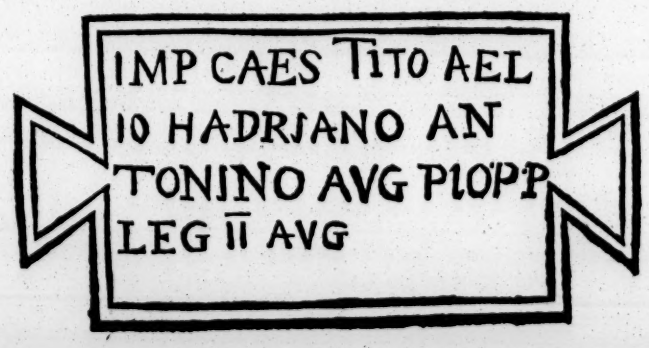
with a great ditch upon the north ſide of the wall all along; it had alſo along it many ſquare fortifications, in the form of Roman camps.

As to the inſcriptions on or near the wall, amongſt thoſe, one is ſaid to have upon it theſe words:

COHORTIS HISPANORUM TIBICEN
HIC JACET.

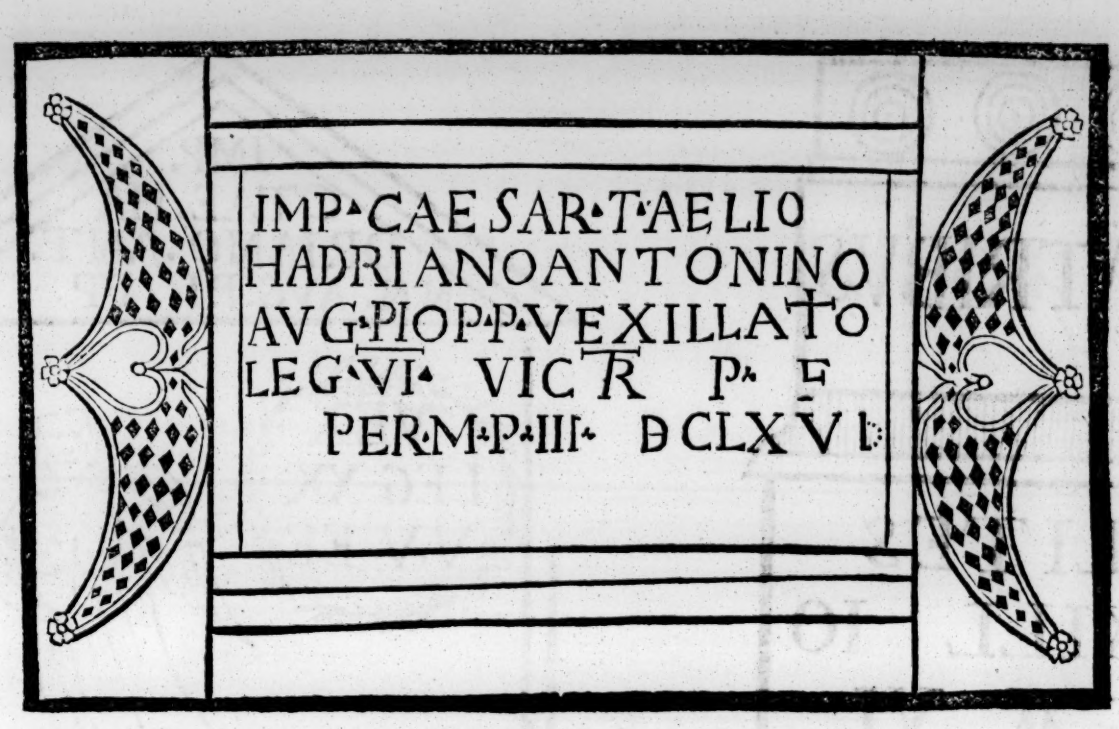
Others have been likewiſe found in theſe parts, pointing out ſome of the forces that quartered thereabouts:





Philoſoph. Tranſact. N° 269.

To theſe we will add the following inſcription, found at Caſtlehill, near Kilpatrick.



OF

IRELAND.

IRELAND

THE

GENERAL HEADS

IN

IRELAND.

IRELAND,			319
		The Britiſh ocean	ibid.
		The Government of Ireland	330
		Its Courts or Tribunals	331
		Its Diviſion	332
MUNSTER,	334	Kerry	335
		Deſmonia, or Deſmond	336
		Cork	337
		Waterford	339
		Limerick	341
		Tipperary	342
LEINSTER,	344	Kilkenny	345
		Catherlogh	346
		Queen's-county	ibid.
		King's-county	347
		Kildare	ibid.
		Wexford	348
		Wicklow	350
		Divelin, or Dublin	ibid.
MEATH,	353	Eaſt-Meath	354
		Weſt-Meath	355
		Longford	356

CONNAUGHT, 357
- Thomond, or the County of Clare 358
- Galway ibid.
- Mayo 359
- Sligo 361
- Letrim ibid.
- Roſcommon 362
- Lords of Connaught 363

ULSTER, 364
- Louth 364
- Cavan 365
- Fermanagh 366
- Monaghan ibid.
- Armagh 367
- Downe 368
- Antrim 370
- Coleraine, or London-Derry 372
- Tyrone ibid.
- Donnegall, or Tyrconnel 373

The ancient and modern Cuſtoms of the Iriſh 377

OF

OF IRELAND.

The BRITISH OCEAN.

The Britiſh Sea.

I HAVE at laſt ſurveyed, or rather run over, the whole iſland of BRITAIN, namely, thoſe two flouriſhing kingdoms, ENGLAND and SCOTLAND, [now united into one kingdom of GREAT BRITAIN;] and, ſince I muſt neceſſarily croſs the ſea, to come to Ireland and the other iſlands, I hope it will not be thought a digreſſion, if I premiſe ſomething concerning the Britiſh ocean.

That vaſt and wide ocean, which ſurrounds Britain on all ſides but the ſouth, ebbs and flows with ſo ſtrong a tide, that Pithœus Maſſilienſis reports it to ſwell eighty cubits higher than the iſland; St. Baſil calls it "the great ſea, to be dreaded "by mariners;" and St. Ambroſe ſpeaks thus of it: "The great ſea, unattempt-"ed by mariners, is that roaring ocean which incompaſſes Britain, and extends "into the moſt remote parts; of which we have not ſo much as a fabulous "account." Sometimes it overflows the fields adjacent; and then it retreats and leaves them. To ſpeak with Pliny, it lies ſo wide and open, that * the force and preſſure of the moon conſiderably affects it; and it flows with ſuch force, that it not only drives back the rivers that run into it, but either ſurpriſes the beaſts upon the ſhore, it advances ſo faſt; or leaves ſea-monſters upon the banks, it returns ſo quick. Every age has ſeen ſo many ſea-monſters left behind upon the

Lib. Hexamer. c. 3.

Britiſh ſea formerly unknown.

* *Vis lunæ laxè graſſantis.*

the dry land, to the great amazement of the beholders, that Horace had good grounds for what he ſaid:

Belluoſus qui remotis
Obſtrepit oceanus Britannis.

And ſeas (where ſhapeleſs monſters roar)
That waſh Great Britain's fartheſt ſhore.

And Juvenal, in the following verſe:

Quanto delphino balæna Britannica major.

As much as dolphins yield to Britiſh whales.

Julius Firmicus.

Nay, a voyage over our ſea was thought ſuch a notable enterpriſe, that Libanus, the Greek ſophiſt, in his panegyric to Conſtantius Chlorus, exclaims, "This voyage to Britain ſeems equal to the nobleſt triumph!" And Julius Firmicus, not the aſtrologer, but another who was a Chriſtian, in a treatiſe upon the Errors of profane Religion, dedicated to Conſtans and Conſtantius, emperors, ſays: "You have rowed over the ſwelling and raging billows of the Britiſh ocean, in the very winter; a thing never yet done, nor ever to be done again. A ſea, almoſt unknown to us, hath ſubmitted to you; and the Britons are terrified at the unexpected arrival of a Roman emperor. What would you atchieve farther? The very elements have yielded themſelves captives to your valour."

The learned Julius Scaliger, in his poems, would make the Caurus, or north-weſt wind, the product of the Britiſh ſea, in oppoſition to Lucan, who writes thus:

Primus ab oceano caput exeris Atlantæo,
Caure, movens æſtus.

You fierce north-weſt, that ſwell the raging tide,
Raiſe from Atlantic waves your low'ring head.

* *Lucæ obſervat. Julius.*

For certain, this wind exceedingly annoys Ireland; and, for a great part of the year, as Cæſar ſays, it blows in this iſland.

Wicker-ſhips of the Britons.

That ſhips firſt plied upon this ſea, as ſome writers affirm, ſeems incredible to me; but that the Britons uſed ſmall wicker veſſels, covered with leather, ſuch as they call corraghs at this day, is evident from Pliny, with whom Lucan agrees:

Primùm cana ſalix madefacto vimine parvam
Texitur in puppim, cæſoque induta juvenco,
Vectoris patiens tumidum ſuper emicat amnem:
Sic Venetus ſtagnante Pado, fuſoque Britannus
Navigat oceano.

Julius Scaliger.

Firſt, little boats of well-ſoak'd twigs were made,
A reeking hide above the twigs was laid:
Thus rudely fitted, o'er the waves they rode,
And, ſtock'd with paſſengers, outbrav'd the flood.
Thus rough Venetians paſs the lazy Po,
And Britiſh keels the boundleſs ocean plow.

Thus

Thus likewiſe Polyhiſtor: "In that ſea, which is between Britain and Ireland, they ſail in wicker bottoms, covered with ox-hides; during their voyages, (how long ſoever) they do not eat."

As for the commodities and advantages of this ſea, its warmth, which cheriſhes the earth; its ſteam and vapour, which feed the air and bedew the fields; the many fiſh of all kinds bred in it, viz. ſalmon, (which Bede calls iſicii, and Pliny eſox) plaice, pungar, cod, haddock, whiting, herring, baſs, mackarel, mullet, turbot, ſeal, rochet, ſole, pilchard, ſcate, oiſter, lobſter, crab, and innumerable others which ſwarm in great ſhoals on this coaſt; theſe, I ſay, are not to my preſent purpoſe. Yet I muſt not forget to take notice of thoſe jewels, which Jubas tells us "are roundiſh, and, like bees, ſwim in cluſters, with one like a "captain at the head of them." Thus alſo Marcellinus, after he has ſpoken of the Perſian and Indian pearls: "Which kind of jewels, we know very well, are "found in the creeks of the Britiſh ſea, though not ſo fine." But, though Pliny gives them the character of ſmall and ill-coloured, yet Suetonius makes them the great motive of Cæſar's coming hither, and ſays "they were ſo large, "that he uſed to poiſe them in his hand, and dedicated a breaſt-plate made of "them to Venus Genitrix;" which appears by the inſcription. Origen alſo to the ſame purpoſe: "The beſt ſort of ſea-pearl is found among the Indians, or "rather in the Red-ſea; the next are thoſe picked up in the Britiſh Ocean; "and in the third place are to be reckoned thoſe that are found near Scythia in "the Boſphorus, being not ſo good as either of the others." And a little after: "As for that pearl which they ſay is found in Britain, it looks like gold, but is "ſomewhat ſpecked and cloudy, * and without the proper luſtre." Thus alſo our venerable Bede, concerning the ſhell-fiſh of this ſea: "Among others there "are muſcles, in which they find the beſt pearl of all colours, purple, violet, "green, and eſpecially white; there are † cockles alſo in great abundance, with "which they dye the ſcarlet colour ſo ſtrong, that neither ſun nor rain will "change it; nay, the older it is, the better it looks." Tertullian, reprehending the diſſolute luxury of his time, ſays: "If ambitious luxury would feed itſelf "from the Britiſh or the Indian ſeas, there is a kind of ſhell-fiſh ſo agreeable "to the palate, that it not only exceeds the purple-fiſh, or the oiſter, but even "the ſcallop itſelf."

Pearls.

* *Lucè obtuſus.*

† *Cochleæ.*

This ſea, in general, is called the Britiſh and Caledonian Sea, but yet has ſeveral names, according as it touches upon the ſeveral coaſts.

On the eaſt, towards Germany, they call it the German Ocean; on the north, it is called Oceanus Hyperboreus, which the ancients untruly deſcribed, "to be "ſtill and heavy to the oar, and for that reaſon not eaſily raiſed to a ſtorm." This, Tacitus thought, was "becauſe land and hills, which are a great cauſe of "tempeſts, are rare here; and alſo the ſea itſelf is ſo wide and deep, that this "weighty maſs of waters is not eaſily to be moved and driven." To the weſt, it is called Oceanus Deucalidonius and Vergivius; and, between England and Ireland, it goes by the name of the Iriſh Sea, or St. George's Channel. This the ancients deſcribe to be ſo "high and raging, that it was not navigable all the year round, "except only ſome few days in ſummer." On the ſouth, towards France, it is properly called the Britiſh Sea; but, at this day, the Dutch call it the Channel; the Engliſh, the Sleeve; and the French, in the ſame ſenſe, Le manche; becauſe it grows narrow, by little and little, like a ſleeve. That the ſea, as far as Spain,

Julius Solinus.

See in Kent.

went under the name of the Britiſh Sea, we are aſſured by Pomponius Mela, who was himſelf a Spaniard; where he tells us, "that the Pyrenæan hills run "out as far as the Britiſh Sea."

Nature has ſcattered certain iſlands up and down this ſea, for ſhew and ornament; a few to the eaſt and ſouth; but, on the weſt and north ſides, very many: for, there, they ſtand ſo thick, that they, as it were, parcel and imbroider the ſea; but, ſince Ireland ſo far exceeds the reſt, both its largeneſs and renown may juſtly intitle it to the firſt place.

OF

IRELAND, in general.

The Vergivian ocean.

IN the Vergivian ſea (ſo called, not, as ſome think, *à vergendo*, "from bending;" but from Mor Weridh, which is the Britiſh name; or elſe from Farigi, which is the Iriſh name of it;) lies the moſt famous iſland of IRELAND, on the weſt ſide of Britain. Formerly, it was thought the moſt eminent iſland in the world, except two; for thus the ancient geographer writes of them: Τῶν νήσων πρωτεύει ἡ Ἰνδικὴ Ταπροβάνη μεγήθει καὶ δόξῃ, μεθ' ἣν ἡ Βρεττανικὴ, τρίτη ἑτέρα Βρεττάννων ἡ Οὐήρνια, i. e. "Among the iſlands, Taprobane in India muſt take the place firſt for renown "and greatneſs; next to it, Britain; and, in the "third place, Ireland, another iſland of the Britons;" and therefore Ptolemy calls it Britannia Parva, or Little Britain.

Lib. mag. Conſtructionis.

* Of the ſeveral names, ſee Ware's Antiq. Hibern. p. 1.

* By Orpheus it is called Ἰερνὶς; by Ariſtotle and Claudian, Ierna; by Juvenal and Mela, Juverna; by Diodorus Siculus, Iris; by Martianus Heracleota, Ἰερνία; by Euſtathius, Οὐερνία and Βερνία; by the inhabitants, Erin; by the Britons, Yverdon; and, by the Engliſh, Ireland.

Concerning the original of theſe names (as upon a point obſcure and difficult) there have been many and very different opinions. Some will have Ireland to be derived *ab* † *hiberno tempore*; others from Iberus, a Spaniard; others from the river Iber; and the author of the Eulogium, from a captain called Irnalph. Poſtellus, in his public Lectures at Paris upon Pomponius Mela, (to ſhew ſomewhat exquiſite and ſingular) derives it from the Jews, ſo that Irin, with him, is *quaſi Iurin*, that is, "a land of the "Jews;" for he ſays, "that the Jews," (forſooth) "being moſt ſkilful ſoothſayers, and preſaging that "the empire of the world would at laſt ſettle in that ‡ *Ad Caurum.* "ſtrong angle ‡ towards the weſt, took poſſeſſion "of theſe parts, and of Ireland, very early; and "that the Syrians, and the Tyrians alſo, endeavoured to ſettle themſelves there, as the foundation of "their future empire." I muſt beg the reader's pardon, if I cannot ſubſcribe to theſe opinions; no, not to that which is generally received, viz. its being ſo called *ab hiberno tempore*; though I muſt own I have heard that the wind, from whatever quarter it blows here, is cold and piercing as in winter. Hibernia, Juverna, and Οὐερνία, are, doubtleſs, derived from Ierna (the name that we find in Orpheus and Ariſtotle;) and ſo likewiſe are Ierna, Iris, Iverdhon, and Ireland, from Erin, the name by which the inhabitants themſelves call it.

† Winter.

And therefore the original is to be traced by this Iriſh name Erin only; and here I am puzzled, and muſt, like the philoſophers of old, * ſuſpend: for I am at a loſs, nor can I tell, what to think in this matter, unleſs it might, perhaps, come from Hiere, an Iriſh word ſignifying "the Weſt," or "a tract "Weſtward;" and ſo Erin may import as much as "a Weſt country," and be derived from thence. This I have long thought a plauſible conjecture, both becauſe it is the moſt weſtward country in Europe, being but twelve degrees diſtant from the utmoſt point in that quarter; and alſo becauſe the moſt weſterly river in this iſland, [Kinmaire,] is called Iernus by Ptolemy; and the moſt weſterly promontory in Spain (from whence our Iriſh were tranſplanted) is called Ierne by Strabo; and the river next it, which lies alſo more weſt than any other in Spain, is named Ierna by Mela. From this weſterly ſituation likewiſe, Spain itſelf was termed Heſperia; the Weſtern Cape, in Africa, *Heſperium cornu*; and, in Germany, Weſtrich, Weſtphalen, &c. are ſo called from the ſame poſition; ſo that it is not at all ſtrange, that this country ſhould derive its name from the weſtern ſituation.

* Ἐπέχω.

Beſides the names of Ireland already mentioned, the Iriſh bards, in their ballads, called it † Firbolg or Ferbolug, ‡ Tuah-de Danan, and § Bannagh, as by far the moſt ancient names of this iſland. [The firſt (which ſignifies "people of Belgia;") and the ſecond (which ſignifies "Danonian people;") were names of certain ſepts of inhabitants, ſuch as Scots, Picts, and Saxons, in Britain; it is poſſible they might be colonies of the Belgæ and of the Damnonii or Danmonii of Britain.] But, as to Bannagh, [(Bleſſed)] I know not how to account for it, unleſs it be the Bannomanna which Pliny mentions out of Timæus, where he deſcribes the utmoſt parts of Europe, and the ſhore of the northern ocean on the left from Scythia, as far as Cadiz; for it does not yet appear to geographers what this Bannomanna was. Biaun, in Iriſh, ſignifies "holy," and the iſland itſelf is called ‖ "Sacred," or "the Inſula Sacra," by Feſtus Avienus, in his little book, intitled Oræ Maritimæ, which he collected out of the moſt ancient geographers, Hecatæus, Mileſius, Hellanicus Leſbius, Philæas Athe-

† Tirvolac, C.

‡ Totidanan, C.

§ Banno, C.

Bannomanna.

‖ V. Pindar, Pyth 4. & Scholiaſt. *Sacra Inſula. Oræ Maritimæ.*

Athenienſis, Caryandæus, Pauſymachus Samius, Damaſtus, Euctemon, and others; but I will ſubjoin his verſes; for, when he ſpeaks of the Oſtrymide-iſlands, he ſays,

Aſt hinc duobus in Sacram, ſic inſulam
Dixêre priſci, ſolibus curſus rati eſt.
Hæc inter undas multum ceſpitem jacit,
Eamque latè gens Hibernorum colit.
Propinqua rursùs inſula Albionum patet.

Hence to the Holy iſle (the ancient name)
Two ſuns will bring you through the pathleſs ſtream.
Where falling turf advanceth every tide,
O'er ſpacious tracts the roving Iriſh ſpread;
And neigh'bring Albion ſhews her lofty head.

[Mr. Selden thinks, that Iſacius Tzetzes, in his * Commentary upon Lycophron, may intend Ireland by that expreſſion, Τῆς δὲ ἐν δμοῇ Βρεττανίας.]

* Pag. 155.

Ogygia. In no. de Macula in Luna.

If that Ogygia, which Plutarch places on the weſt of Britain, was a real truth, and not a mere dream, one would take Ireland to be ſignified by that name; though the ſtories, which are told of it, are all romantic and idle. Nor is it eaſy to find a reaſon why they ſhould call it Ogygia, unleſs from the antiquity of it; for the Greeks never attributed that name to any thing that was not particularly ancient. Robertus Conſtantinus ſeems to be quite wrong, in affirming our Ireland to be the Cerne in Lycophron; for Lycophron himſelf, and his commentator Tzetzes, make Cerne to be ſituated in the eaſt; and the learned are all of opinion, that Madagaſcar muſt be the place; which lies, as it were, in another world, under the tropic of Capricorn, over-againſt Egypt.

The iſle Cerne.

Thus much of the names of Ireland; not forgetting, in the mean time, that in later ages it was called Scotia by Iſidore and Bede, from the Scotch inhabitants; and that from thence the name of Scotland, together with the Scots themſelves, came into Britain; but this has been already obſerved, and need not be repeated.

Ireland called Scotland.

This iſland is ſtretched out from ſouth to north; not broad nor long, as Strabo ſays, but of a lentil or oval form: nor yet of twenty days ſail, as Philemon in Ptolemy has related; but, according to modern computation, it is reckoned three hundred [Engliſh] miles in length, and ſcarce one hundred and twenty in breadth. [From north to ſouth, ſaith Sir James Ware, it contains upwards of two hundred miles; and, from eaſt to weſt, one hundred and twenty.]

Antiq. Hibern. c. iii. §. 2.

The ſituation of IRELAND.

On the eaſt of it, lies England, parted by that boiſterous ſea, called the Iriſh ſea; on the weſt, it is bounded by the vaſt Weſtern Ocean; on the north, by the Deucaledonian; and, on the ſouth, by the Vergivian ſea.

Giraldus Cambrenſis in Topographia Hiberniæ.

"A country" (ſays Giraldus) "uneven, mountainous, ſoft, waſhy, woody, windy, and ſo boggy "that you may ſee ſtanding waters upon the very "mountains." [But, as it hath grown more populous, it is become leſs wateriſh and boggy, the lowlands and marſhes being drained by the induſtry of the inhabitants; the woods too are in a good meaſure deſtroyed; and, as for corn, they have that in great abundance.] "The climate" (according to Mela) "is ſo unkind, that it does not ripen corn; yet the "country produces graſs in ſuch plenty (and that "not only very rank but very ſweet) that the cattle "fill themſelves in a very little time, and will even "burſt, if they are not hindered from eating longer*." Upon this account, their breed of cattle is infinite, and are, indeed, the greateſt wealth and ſupport of the inhabitants; as alſo ſheep, which they ſhear twice a year, and of the coarſe wool make Iriſh rugs and mantles, which are carried into foreign parts. Their horſes likewiſe (we call them hobbies) are very excellent; they go not as other horſes do, but † pace very ſoft and eaſy. The hawks alſo are not without their excellencies; but theſe, as all other animals, (beſides men and greyhounds) are of a leſs ſize here than in England. The air and ground are of too moiſt a nature; and this makes fluxes and rheums ſo uſual in the country, eſpecially among ſtrangers; yet their ‡ uſquebaugh, which is leſs inflaming and yet more drying than our's, is an excellent remedy for this diſtemper. Giraldus ſays, that none of the three kinds of fevers touch the natives of this country; which is daily refuted by experience. Yet, to cite the ſame author as evidence in another matter, "The "country itſelf is, of all others, the moſt temperate; "here are neither the ſcorching heats of Cancer to "drive men into ſhades, nor the piercing colds of "Capricorn to drive them to the fire; the air is ſo "mild and pleaſant, that all ſeaſons are in ſome de-"gree warm." [Upon the whole, though there is not all the difference here implied between the climates of England and Ireland, yet, of the two, Ireland ſeems to be the more temperate; that is, not ſo hot in ſummer, nor ſo cold in winter.]

* Concerning the excellencies of Ireland, ſee Ware, p. 34. Iriſh mantles and rugs.

Horſes.

† *Mollis alterno crurum explicatu glomeratio.*

Hawks.

Diſeaſes.

‡ *Aqua vitæ.* Uſquebaugh.

Bees are ſo ſwarming and plentiful in this country, that we find them not only in hives, but in the trunks of trees and caverns of the earth; vines alſo grow here, but yield not ſo much benefit by their fruit as by their ſhade; for, as ſoon as the ſun has paſſed Leo, we have cold blaſts in theſe parts, and the afternoon-heat in autumn is too little, in ſtrength and continuance, both here and in Britain, to ripen and concoct grapes to perfection. Moreover, Ireland has no ſnakes, nor other venomous creatures; [nor has it frogs, or moles;] yet it is [ſtill] infeſted with wolves [§ on the wild and ſolitary mountains, where there are few or no inhabitants.]

Bees.

No grapes in Ireland, and why.

§ All over, C.

To wind up all, whether we regard the fruitfulneſs of the ſoil, the advantages of the ſea with ſo many commodious harbours, or the natives themſelves, who are warlike, ingenious, proper, and well-complexioned, ſoft-ſkinned, and exceeding nimble through a peculiar pliantneſs of the muſcles; this iſland is, in many reſpects, ſo happy, that Giraldus might very well ſay, "Nature had been more favour-"able, than ordinary, to this kingdom of Zephyrus." And the reaſon why it is now and then reflected on is, becauſe of the inhabitants, who are unciviliſed in ſome places, and, which is ſtrangely inconſiſtent, love idleneſs and hate eaſe; they begin very early with their amours; for, among the wilder ſort, when their daughters arrive at the age of ten or twelve, they marry them, as ripe and capable, without expecting that age and maturity which is required in other nations. But, in the end of this book, we ſhall treat more largely of their cuſtoms; and, in this place, if the reader pleaſes, he ſhall hear Ireland ſpeaking of itſelf and its commodities, in the verſes of the moſt learned Hadrianus Junius:

Illa ego ſum Graiis olim glacialis Ierne
Dicta, & Jaſoniæ puppis bene cognita nautis:
Quæ Tartheſiaco propior ſe tingere ſoles
Flumine conſpicio, Cauro ſubjecta procaci:

Cui

Cui Deus, & melior rerum naſcentium origo,
Jus commune dedit cum Creta altrice tonantis,
Noxia ne noſtris diffundant ſibila in oris
Terrificæ creti tabo Phorcynidos angues:
Et fortè illati compreſſis faucibus atris
Viroſo pariter vitam cum ſanguine ponant.
En ego cum regni ſceptro, Mavortia bello
Pectora, & horriferas hominum, nil fingo, figuras,
Qui curſu alipedes nôrint prævertere cervos,
Dedico, piſcoſoſque lacus, volucrumque paludes
Omnigenûm luſtris fœtas, ſtannique fodinas,
Et puri argenti venas, quas terra refoſſis
Viſceribus manes imos viſura recludit.

I'm cold Ierne; me the Grecians knew,
Me Jaſon and his Pegaſean crew.
Fix'd in the ocean near the ſportive weſt,
I ſee great Phœbus poſting down to reſt:
And, when his fiery car the flood receives,
Hear the wheels hiſſing in Tarteſſian waves.
On me kind mother nature hath beſtow'd
The wond'rous gift, which grateful Heaven allow'd
To Crete's fair iſle that nurs'd the thund'ring God:
That no vile ſnake, ſprung from Meduſa's gore,
Should vent an hiſs upon my peaceful ſhore.
If hither brought, their feeble jaws they cloſe,
And dearer life do with their poiſon loſe.
A crown I bring, and ſons renown'd in fight;
And roving ſavages, an hideous ſight:
On barren cliffs their horned troops appear,
And with unequal ſteps purſue the trembling deer.
Theſe I preſent; and lakes, the firſt in fame
For choiceſt fiſh; and fens of flying game:
And mines of tin, and veins of ſilver ore,
Which mother earth, unlocking all her ſtore,
From her deep boſom yields, as if ſhe'd ſhew
A nearer paſſage to the ſhades below,
And wond'ring ghoſts expoſe to mortal view.

Why called Ogygia.

If what the Iriſh authors relate may be credited, this iſland was not without good reaſon called Ogygia (or "very ancient") by Plutarch; for they begin their hiſtories from the higheſt antiquity; ſo that other nations are but modern, and, as it were, in their infancy, in reſpect of their's. They tell us, that one Cæſarea, a grand-daughter of Noah, inhabited this iſland before the deluge; and that, three hundred years after the flood, Bartholanus, a Scythian, arrived here, and had great wars and conflicts with the giants: that, long after this, Nemetha, the Scythian, came hither; and that he was preſently driven out by the giants: that afterwards Dela, with certain Greeks, poſſeſſed himſelf of the iſland; and that then Gaothelus, with his wife Scota, the daughter of Pharaoh king of Egypt, came hither [and made the tongue which is called Gaithlaf, as being a collection out of all tongues;] and that the country took the name of Scotia from her, and the language the name of Gaothela from him; and that this was about the time when the Iſraelites departed out of Egypt. Some few ages after, Hiberus and Hermion (called Ever and Erimon by the Iriſh writers) the ſons of Mileſius king of Spain, planted colonies in this country (unpeopled by a peſtilence at that time) with the permiſſion of Gerguntius, king of the Britons, as the Britiſh Hiſtory informs us. I ſhall not meddle either with the truth or falſity of theſe relations; antiquity muſt be allowed ſome liberty in this way.

Vid. Polychron. l. i. c. 33. Girald. Topograph. diſt. iii. c. 7.

However, as I doubt not but this iſland was inhabited, as ſoon as mankind began to multiply and diſperſe in the world; ſo it is very plain, that its firſt inhabitants came from Britain *; for, not to mention the vaſt numbers of Britiſh words which are to be met with in the Iriſh tongue, and the ancient names which ſavour of a Britiſh extraction, "the nature "and manners of the people" (as Tacitus ſays) "differ not much from the Britons." It is called by all the ancient writers "the Britiſh iſland;" Diodorus Siculus makes Irin a part of Britain; Ptolemy calls it Britannia Parva, as you may ſee by comparing his Geography with his Magna Conſtructio; and Strabo, in his Epitome, calls the inhabitants, expreſly, Britons. Thus likewiſe the iſland itſelf is called "an Iſland of the Britons" by an ancient geographer; and Feſtus Avienus ſhews the ſame thing from Dionyſius, where he treats of the Britiſh iſlands:

Ireland firſt inhabited by the Britons.

* Of their original and language, whether the ſame with the Britiſh, ſee Ware, p. 6.

Britannia Parva.

Eminùs hic aliæ gelidi prope flabra aquilonis
Exuperant undas, & vaſta cacumina tollunt;
Hæ numero geminæ, pingues ſolo, ceſpitis ampli,
Conditur occidui quà Rheni gurgitis unda,
Dira Britannorum ſuſtentant agmina terris.

Two others, that the north's cold ſtreams divide,
Lift their proud cliffs above th' unequal tide.
Wide are their fields; their corn and paſture good;
Where weſtern Rhine rolls on his haſty flood,
And furious Britons make their wild abode.

Nor is there any country, from which, by reaſon of vicinity, it was more eaſy to tranſplant people into Ireland, than from our Britain; for from hence the paſſage is as ſhort and eaſy as from France to Britain. But afterwards, when the Romans had eſtabliſhed an univerſal empire, it is not to be queſtioned but that abundance of people, out of Spain, Gaul, and Britain, retired hither, to be eaſed of the plagues and grievances of the Roman tyranny; and I underſtand thoſe words of Tacitus to be with an eye to this: "Ireland, ſituated exactly between Spain "and Britain, lies very convenient for the French "ſea, and would unite the ſtrong members of the "empire, with great advantage; its ports and ha-"vens are better known than thoſe of Britain, by "reaſon of the reſort and traffic there:" for, though Julius Agricola entertained a petty prince of Ireland (who was forced from thence by his rebel-ſubjects,) that he might have a pretence to invade that iſland, which he thought could be conquered and kept in ſubjection with one legion and a few auxiliaries; and he ſays, moreover, that it would prove a mighty advantage to the Roman intereſt in Britain, if the Roman arms were on all ſides of it, and liberty baniſhed, as it were, out of ſight; yet we do not find, that the Romans made any attempts upon it. Some, indeed, think they did, and endeavour to ſtrain this inference from that of Juvenal:

Romans did not conquer Ireland.

——Arma quid ultra
Littora Juvernæ promovimus, & modò captas
Orcadas, & minima contentos nocte Britannos?

What though the Orcades have own'd our pow'r?
What though Juverna's tam'd, and Britain's ſhore,
That boaſts the ſhorteſt night?

The panegyric, ſpoken to Conſtantine the emperor, ſeems alſo to intimate, that Ireland was ſubject to him; the words are: "Britain is ſo far recovered, "that even thoſe nations, which lie along the coaſts "of the ſame iſland, are become obedient to your "command." We are likewiſe informed by later chronicles, that Ireland, together with Britain and Thule, fell to the ſhare of Conſtantine, the ſon of Conſtantine the Great, in the diviſion of the empire; and that ſilly ſtory of Cæſarea, Noah's grandchild, has at leaſt ſo much of Cæſar in it, that it ſeems to intimate the arrival of ſome Cæſar or other in Ireland; however, I cannot be perſuaded, that this iſland was conquered by the Romans. Undoubtedly, it had been well for it, if it had, as it would have been a means to civiliſe the nation; for, wherever the Romans were conquerors, they introduced humanity among the conquered; and, except where they ruled, there was no ſuch thing as humanity, learning, or politeneſs, in any part of Europe. Their neglect of this iſland may be charged upon them, as very inconſiderate; for, from this quarter, Britain was ſpoiled and infeſted with moſt cruel enemies; which ſeems to have been foreſeen by Auguſtus, when he neglected Britain, for fear of the dangers that threatened from the adjacent countries. Towards the decline of the Roman empire, a nation of the Scots, or Scythians, (for, "formerly," as Strabo writes, "all the people weſtward were termed Celto-"Scythæ") grew potent in Ireland, and began to make a great figure in the world. In the reigns of Honorius and Arcadius the emperors, it was inhabited by nations of the Scots, as Oroſius writes; whence Claudian, his contemporary, ſays,

Cæſarea.

Scots in Ireland.

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.

O'er heaps of Scots when icy Ireland mourn'd.

And in another place,

——Totam cùm Scotus Hibernem movit.

When Scots all Ireland mov'd to ſudden war.

For from hence the Scots made their deſcents into Britain, and were often repulſed with great loſs.

Iriſh from Spain.

But, from whence they came into Ireland, Ninnius, a very ancient author and diſciple of Elvodugus, (who by his own teſtimony lived, in the year 830, under Anaraugh, king of Angleſey and Guineth) will inform you; for, when he has told us, that in the third age of the world the Britons came into Britain, and that the Scythians came into Ireland in the fourth, he proceeds to tell us, "that laſt of all the Scots came from Spain into "Ireland. The firſt that arrived was Partholanus "with one thouſand men and women, who multi-"tiplied to the number of four thouſand, and then "a great mortality befel them, ſo that all died in a "week, without ſo much as one ſurviving. The "ſecond that landed in Ireland was Nemethus, the "ſon of Aguomine, who by report was a year and "half together upon the ſea, and at laſt got to a "harbour in Ireland with his ſhattered veſſels; from "whence he returned into Spain; and, after that, "the three ſons of a Spaniſh * knight came hither "in thirty ciules, with thirty wives in each ciule, and "continued here a year. The laſt that arrived was "Elam-Hoctor, whoſe poſterity continues here to "this day." With this agrees Henry of Huntingdon: "The Britons in the third age of the world "came into Britain, and the Scots in the fourth age "into Ireland; and, though theſe things are not "very certain, yet that they came from Spain into "Ireland is manifeſt, and, that ſome part of them "ſet ſail again, and made a third nation among the "Britons and Picts in Britain." The received opinion among the Iriſh doth likewiſe confirm this, who value themſelves upon being the offspring of the Spaniards; neither is it ſtrange, that ſo many ſhould come into Ireland from the north of Spain; which (as Strabo writes) is very barren and ſcarce habitable. From that paſſage of Ninnius, we may infer, that the coming over of Bartholanus and Nemethus is to be dated much later than they have fixed it; I need not put the reader in mind again, that this country was called Scotia from the Scots.

Bartholanus in another place.

* *Militis.* Or, perhaps, of one Meleſius. Otherwiſe called Clan-Hoctor.

Theſe Scots, not many years after, were converted to Chriſtianity in Ireland (though they would have that ſtory in Rufinus, concerning the converſion of the Hiberi in Aſia, to be meant of them.) Then alſo Palladius, the biſhop, was ſent to them by pope Celeſtine; whereupon Proſper Aquitanus writes againſt Collator: "Celeſtine delivered the Britons "from the Pelagian hereſy by baniſhing certain ene-"mies to God's grace (who were then in their own "native country) even from that unknown part of "the ocean; and, having ordained a biſhop among "the Scots, whilſt he endeavoured to preſerve the "Catholic religion in an iſland belonging to the "Romans, he alſo induced a barbarous nation to "turn Chriſtian." Yet Ninnius ſays, that nothing was effected by Palladius (he being taken away by an untimely death;) and he adds, upon the authority of the Iriſh writers, that the Chriſtian religion was planted in Ireland by Patrick. This Patrick was a Briton, born in Clydeſdale, and related to Martin * of Tours; and he was a diſciple of St. German, and appointed to ſucceed Palladius by pope Celeſtine. He planted the Chriſtian religion in Ireland with ſuch ſucceſs, that the greateſt part of that country was converted; upon which, he was called "the Iriſh Apoſtle." Henricus Antiſiodorenſis or of Auxerres, an ancient writer, has this paſſage concerning him in his book about the Miracles of St. German: "Foraſmuch as the glory of a "father becomes moſt conſpicuous in the govern-"ment of his ſons, among the many ſons of Chriſt "which are believed to be his diſciples, it ſhall ſuf-"fice briefly to mention one, the moſt famous of "all others, as the courſe of his actions ſhews; and "this is Patrick, the apoſtle of the Iriſh nation, "who, being eighteen years under his moſt holy "diſcipline, drew from that fountain no ſmall know-"ledge in the Holy Scriptures. The godly biſhop, "obſerving him to be ſtedfaſt in religion, eminent "for virtue, and accompliſhed in learning; and "deeming it unfit, that a huſbandman of ſuch "ſtrength and ſkill ſhould lie idle in the Lord's "vineyard; recommended him to the holy pope "Celeſtine by Segetius, one of his preſbyters, who "was directed to inform the apoſtolical ſee of the "worth of this holy man. Being therefore approved "of, and inabled by the authority and bleſſing of "his holineſs, he took a voyage into Ireland; and, "being made the peculiar apoſtle of that nation, "as he then inſtructed them by his preaching and "miracles, ſo he does now, and will for ever, adorn "them

Chriſtianity in Ireland.

In the year 431.

Palladius. Vincent. lib. ix. c. 7.

St. Patrick.

* *Turonenſi.*

" them with the wonderful power and privileges of " his apoſtleſhip."

St. Patrick's diſciples were ſo great proficients in the Chriſtian religion, that, in the following age, Ireland was termed *Sanctorum patria*, i. e. " the coun- " try of Saints;" and the Scotch monks in Ireland and Britain were very eminent for their ſanctity and learning, and ſent many holy men into all parts of Europe, who were the firſt founders of Luxeul-abbey in Burgundy, of Bolby-abbey in Italy, of Wirtzburg-abbey in France, of St. Gallus in Switzerland, and of Malmſbury, Lindsfarn, and many other monaſteries in Britain: for, out of Ireland, came Cælius Sedulius, the preſbyter; Columba, Columbanus, Colman, Aidan, Gallus, Kilian, Maidulph, Brendan, and many others, celebrated for their holy lives, and for their learning. The before-mentioned Henry of Auxerre is to be underſtood of theſe monks, in this addreſs of his to the emperor Carolus Calvus: " What ſhould I ſpeak of Ireland, which, ſlighting " the dangers of the ſea, comes with great numbers " of philoſophers into our country; and the moſt " eminent among them voluntarily baniſh themſelves, " to attend the moſt wiſe Solomon."

The monks of Ireland holy and learned.

Monks.

The monaſtic profeſſion, then in its infancy, was very different from this of our age; they endeavoured to be what they profeſſed, and were above diſſimulation and hypocriſy; if they erred, it was through ſimplicity, and not out of wickedneſs, or obſtinacy. As for wealth and the things of this world, they contemned them to ſuch a degree, that they did not only not covet, but even reject them, when either offered to them, or deſcended by inheritance; for Columbanus, who was himſelf a monk of Ireland, being preſſed (as abbot Walafrid writes) by Sigebert, king of the Franks, with many large promiſes, not to leave his kingdom, made this noble reply (the ſame that Euſebius tells us of Thaddæus:) " That it " became not them to gape after other men's riches, " who had left and forſaken their own, for the ſake " of Chriſt." The Britiſh biſhops ſeem no leſs to have deſpiſed riches, ſince they had no ſubſiſtence of their own; thus, as we find in Sulpitius Severus, " the biſhops of Britain in the council held at Rhi- " mini were maintained by the public, having no- " thing of their own to live upon." The Saxons in that age flocked hither, as to the great mart of learning; and this is the reaſon why we find it ſo often in our writers of the lives of ſaints, " ſuch an one " was ſent over into Ireland to be educated *;" and the reaſon alſo of this paſſage in the life of Sulgenus, who flouriſhed † 700 years ago:

Walafrid.

Contempt of riches.

The Britiſh biſhops.

* Vid. Bede, l. iii. c. 7. & 27.

† 600, C.

Exemplo patrum commotus amore legendi,
Ivit ad Hibernos, ſophiâ, mirabile, claros.

With love of learning, and examples fir'd,
To Ireland, fam'd for wiſdom, he repair'd.

The Saxons ſeem to have borrowed their letters from the Iriſh.

And, perhaps, our forefathers, the Saxons, took the draught and form of their letters from them, their character being the ſame with that which is at this day uſed in Ireland.

‡ So ſaid anno 1607; but it is ſince much improved and civiliſed. Religion and learning flouriſh ſometimes in one country, and ſometimes in another.

Nor is there any reaſon to wonder, that Ireland, which for the moſt part is ‡ now rude and barbarous, without any parts of polite learning, did abound with perſons of ſo great piety and abilities, in an age when learning was little heeded in any other part of Chriſtendom; ſince the wiſdom of Providence ſows the ſeeds of religion and learning, now in one nation, and then in another, as in ſo many beds, to the end that, by every tranſplantation, a new growth may ſhoot up and flouriſh, to his glory and the good of mankind.

However, war by little and little put a ſtop to the ſtudy of religion and learning in this kingdom; for, in the year 644, Egfrid, king of Northumberland, ſpoiled Ireland with fire and ſword, which was then a very kind ally to England; and for this he is heavily complained of and condemned by Bede. Afterwards, the Norwegians, under the conduct of Turgeſius, waſted this country in a moſt diſmal manner, for the ſpace of thirty years together; but, he being cut off by ambuſh, the inhabitants fell upon the Norwegians, and made ſuch an entire defeat and ſlaughter of them, that hardly one eſcaped. Theſe Norwegians were, doubtleſs, the § Normans who, (as Rheginus tells us) in Charles the Great's time, " invaded Ireland, an iſland of the Scots; and " were put to flight by them." Afterwards, the Ouſtmanni, i. e. " the Eaſt-men," came from the ſea-coaſt of Germany into Ireland, where, under colour of trade and merchandiſe, being admitted into ſome of their cities, in a ſhort time, they began a very terrible war. Much about this time, Edgar, the moſt potent king of the Engliſh, conquered a great part of Ireland; for thus we find it in a certain charter of his: " Unto whom God has graciouſly " granted, together with the empire of England, the " dominion over all the kingdoms of the iſlands, " with their fierce kings, as far as Norway; and the " conqueſt of the greateſt part of Ireland, with her " moſt noble city Dublin."

Ireland waſted by the Northumbrians.

—by the Norwegians.

§ *Normanni.*

Ireland waſted by the Ouſtmanni; thoſe, perhaps, whom Tacitus calls Æſtiones; Eginardus, Aitiſti.

—and conquered by the Saxons.

Theſe ſtorms from foreign parts were ſoon ſucceeded by a much worſe ſtorm at home, namely, civil diſſenſions; which made way for the Engliſh conqueſt of that country: for Henry II, king of England, ſeeing the differences and emulations among the petty princes of Ireland, took the opportunity; and, in the year 1155, moved the conquering of Ireland to his barons, for the uſe of his brother William of Anjou; but, by the advice of his mother Maud, the empreſs, this deſign was deferred to another time. Not many years after, Dermicius, the ſon of Murchard, (‖ Dermot Mac Morrough, as they call him) who governed the eaſt part of Ireland, called, in Latin, *Lagenia*, and commonly Leinſter, was, for his tyranny and extravagant luſts, (for he had raviſhed the wife of O-Rorck, the daughter of a petty king of Meath) driven from his country, and obtained forces of king Henry the Second, to reſtore him. He made this contract alſo with Richard earl of Pembroke, ſirnamed Strongbow, of the family of Clare, that, if he would aſſiſt him, he would inſure the ſucceſſion of his kingdom to the earl, and give him his daughter Eva to wife; upon which, the earl forthwith raiſed a brave army conſiſting of Welch and Engliſh, and drew over the Fitz-Geralds, Fitz-Stephens's, and other of the Engliſh nobility, to aſſiſt him; and he not only reſtored Dermot his father-in-law, but in a few years made ſuch progreſs in the conqueſt of Ireland, that the king of England began to grow jealous of his power; ſo that he ſet forth a proclamation, requiring the ſaid earl and his adherents, upon great penalties, to return out of Ireland; declaring, that, if they did not forthwith obey, they ſhould be baniſhed, and their goods confiſcated. Hereupon, the earl did by deed and covenant make over to the king all that he had in Ireland, whether in right of his wife or of his ſword; and he had the earldoms of Wexford, Oſſory,

Conqueſt by king Hen. II.

Robert de Monte ad annum 1185. Dermicius the ſon of Murchard.

‖ Dermot Mac-Morrough. 1167.

Richard Strongbow.

Offory, Catherlogh, and Kildare, with ſome caſtles, beſtowed on him by the king, to hold of him.

Henry II. enters Ireland.

After this, king Henry the Second raiſed an army, and ſailed over into Ireland in the year 1172, and obtained the ſovereignty of the iſland; [(upon which a colony was ſent thither from England and Wales, and had lands granted and aſſigned them there:)] for the ſtates of Ireland transferred to him their whole power and authority (namely, Rotheric O-Connor Dun, that is, "the brown monarch of Ire-"land;" Dermot Mac-Carty, king of Cork; Donald * O-Bren, king of Limerick; O-Carrol, king of Uriel; Mac-Shaughlin, king of Ophaly; O-Rorck, king of † Brehny or Letrim, [who married the daughter of O-Mac-Laughlin, king of Meath;] O-Neal, king of Ulſter; with all the reſt of the nobility and people) by charters, ſigned, delivered, and ſent to Rome; from whence it was confirmed by a ‡ bull of pope Hadrian, and by a ring, ſent to him as a token of his inveſtiture; and alſo by the authority of certain provincial ſynods. Afterwards, king Henry the Second beſtowed the ſovereignty of Ireland upon his ſon John; which was confirmed by a bull from pope Urban, "who, in teſtimony there-"of, ſent him a crown of peacocks feathers im-"broidered with gold."

Ware, Ant. Hib. p. 270.

Girald. Cambrenſ. & MS. in the hands of baron Howth.

* O-Brian.

† Meath, C.

‡ Diploma. Synod. 1. & 2. at Caſhel and Armagh.

1186.

Some authors affirm, that, when this prince came to the crown, he granted by his charter, that both Ireland and England ſhould be held of the church of Rome; and that he received it from the church, as a feudatory and vicegerent; and obliged his ſucceſſors to pay three hundred marks to the biſhop of that ſee. Yet the eminent [Sir] Thomas More, who ſacrificed his life to the authority of the pope, denies this to be true; for he ſays, that the Romaniſts can ſhew no ſuch grant; and that they have never demanded the ſaid money, nor have the kings of England acknowledged it to be due. However, with ſubmiſſion to this great man, the thing is really otherwiſe, as moſt clearly appears from the parliament-rolls, which are an evidence inconteſtable; for, in a parliament in Edward the Third's reign, the chancellor of England informs them, that the pope intended to cite the king of England to Rome, as well for homage, as for the tribute due and payable from England and Ireland, to which king John had bound himſelf and his ſucceſſors; and he deſired their opinion in it. The biſhops required a day to conſider of this matter a-part; as likewiſe did the nobles and commons. The next day they met again, and unanimouſly voted and declared, that foraſmuch as neither king John, nor any other king whatſoever, could put the kingdom under ſuch ſervitude, but by conſent of parliament (which was never had;) and, farther, ſeeing that whatever he had done, in that way, was directly contrary to the oath which he ſolemnly took before God at his coronation; if the pope would inſiſt upon it, they were reſolved to oppoſe him to the utmoſt, with their lives and fortunes. Such alſo as are learned in the law make the charter of king John to be void, by the clauſe of reſervation in the end, "ſaving to "us, and our heirs, all our rights, liberties, and "royalties." But this is out of my road.

King John's grant to the pope. Hoveden.

From king John's time, the kings of England were ſtyled lords of Ireland, till, within the memory of § our fathers, Henry the Eighth was declared king of Ireland by the ſtates of that realm aſſembled in parliament, the title of lord ſeeming not ſo ſacred and awful to certain ſeditious perſons as that of king. In the year 1555, when queen Mary, by her ambaſſadors, offered her obedience, in the name of the kingdom of England, to pope Paul the Fourth, this name and title of kingdom of Ireland was confirmed by the pope in theſe words: "To "the praiſe and glory of Almighty God, and his "moſt glorious mother the Virgin Mary; to the "honour of the whole heavenly choir, and the ex-"altation of the Catholic faith; we, at the humble "requeſt of king Philip and queen Mary, made "unto us, do, by the advice of our brethren, and "the plenitude of our apoſtolical authority, erect "Ireland into a kingdom, and do for ever dignify "it with the title, dignity, honour, powers, rights, "diſtinctions, prerogatives, precedence, royal pre-"eminences, and all other privileges, which any "Chriſtian realms have, uſe, and enjoy, or may have, "uſe, and enjoy, in time to come."

Lords of Ireland.

§ So ſaid anno 1607.

Having met with a catalogue of thoſe Engliſh noblemen, who went in the firſt invaſion of Ireland, and with great valour ſubdued it to the crown of England, leſt I ſhould ſeem to envy them and their poſterity the glory of this atchievement, I will here give you their names out of the record in the Chancery of Ireland, with this title:

Catalogue of thoſe who conquered Ireland.

The

The Perſons who came with DERMOT MAC-MORROUGH into IRELAND.

Richard Strongbow, earl of Pembroke; who, by Eve, the daughter of Dermot Mac-Morrough, the petty king of Ireland, had one only daughter, who brought to William Marſhal the title of earl of Pembroke with a fair eſtate in Ireland, and had iſſue five ſons, who ſucceeded one another, but all without iſſue; and as many daughters, who inriched their huſbands (Hugh Bigod, earl of Norfolk; Guarin Montchenſey; Gilbert Clare, earl of Glouceſter; William Ferrers, earl of Derby; and William Breoſe;) with children, honours, and poſſeſſions.

Robert Fitz-Stephens.
Harvey de Mont-Mariſh.
Maurice Prendergaſt.
Robert Barr.
Meiler Meilerine.
Maurice Fitz-Gerald.
Redmund, nephew to Stephen.
William Ferrand.
Miles de Cogan.
Richard de Cogan.
Walter de Ridensford.
Walter, Alexander } Sons of Maurice Gerald.
William Notte.
Robert Fitz-Bernard.
Hugh de Lacy.
William Fitz-Aldelm.
William Mackarel.
Humphrey Bohun.
Hugh de Gundevil.
Philip de Haſting.
Hugh Tirrel.
David Walſh.
Robert Poer.
Oſbert de Harloter.
William de Bendenges.
Adam de Gernez.
Philip de Breoſe.
Griffin, nephew of Stephen.
Ralph Fitz-Stephen.
Walter Barr.
Philip Walſh.
Adam de Hereford.

To whom, out of Giraldus Cambrenſis, may be added

John de Courcy.
Hugh Contiloon.
Redmund Cantimore.
Redmund Fitz-Hugh.
Miles of St. David's; and others.

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE KINGDOM OF IRELAND.

Lords deputies of Ireland.

SINCE Ireland hath been ſubject to the crown of England, the kings of this realm have ſent their viceroys to adminiſter the public affairs there; who, at firſt, in their letters patent or commiſſions, were ſtyled keepers of Ireland; after that, at pleaſure, juſtices, lieutenants, and deputies of Ireland. Their juriſdiction and authority are ample and royal; they make war and peace, [with rebels, or invaders, upon ſudden emergencies;] have power to fill all places and offices, except a very few; to pardon all crimes, but that of high treaſon; to confer knighthood, &c. Theſe letters patent, when any one enters upon this honourable office, are publicly read; and, after the new deputy has taken the uſual oath before the chancellor, the ſword, which is to be carried before him, is delivered into his hands, and he is ſeated on a throne, attended by the chancellor of the kingdom, the members of the privy-council, the peers and nobles, the king at arms, a ſerjeant at arms, and other officers of ſtate; ſo that, whether we conſider his juriſdiction and authority, or his train, attendance, and ſplendor, there is certainly no viceroy in Chriſtendom that comes nearer the grandeur and majeſty of a king. His council are the chancellor, the treaſurer, and ſuch others of the earls, biſhops, barons, and judges, as are of the privy-council; for Ireland has the ſame orders and degrees of honour that England has, namely, dukes, marquiſſes, earls, barons, eſquires, &c.

Orders or degrees in Ireland.

THE

THE

COURTS or TRIBUNALS

OF

IRELAND.

THE ſupreme court, in Ireland, is the parliament; which, at the pleaſure of the king of England, is called and diſſolved by his deputy; and yet, in Edward the Second's time, it was enacted, "that parliaments ſhould be held in Ireland "every year." Here are likewiſe four law-terms in the year, as in England; and * four courts of juſtice, the Chancery, King's-bench, Common-pleas, and the Exchequer. [There was alſo the court of Star-chamber, called "the Court of Caſtle-chamber;" becauſe it was uſually kept in the caſtle of Dublin; but it hath never been held, ſince the court of Star-chamber was ſuppreſſed in England.] Here are alſo juſtices of aſſize, *Niſi prius*, and oyer and terminer, as in England; and juſtices of peace in every county; and the king has his ſerjeant at law, his attorney, and ſollicitor-general.

Clauſ. an. reg. 12. Courts.

* Five—the Star-chamber, C.

There † were alſo other governors to adminiſter juſtice in the remoter provinces; (he in Connaught ‡ was ſtyled chief commiſſioner; and he in Munſter preſident;) who § had certain of the gentry and lawyers to aſſiſt them, and ‖ were all directed by the lord deputy. [But, ſince the country came to be well inhabited with Engliſh, and far more civiliſed than heretofore, theſe preſidencies of Munſter and Connaught have been ſuperſeded, viz. by king Charles the Second, about the year 1671.]

† Are, C.

‡ Is, C.

§ Have, C.

‖ Are, C.

Law.

As for their laws, the common law, uſed there, is the ſame with this of our's in England; for thus it is in the records of the kingdom: "king Henry the "Third, in the twelfth year of his reign, ſent an "order to his juſticiary in Ireland, that he ſhould "aſſemble the archbiſhops, biſhops, barons, and "knights, and make the charter of king John to "be read to them; which he did accordingly, and "obliged them to take an oath to obſerve the laws "and cuſtoms of England, and that they would be "governed by the ſame." And even the parliamentary laws, or ſtatutes, of England, were in uſe in Ireland, till king Henry the Seventh's time; for, in the tenth year of his reign, they were eſtabliſhed and confirmed by authority of parliament in Ireland; but, ſince that time, they have had parliamentary ſtatutes of their own making.

Beſides the civil magiſtrates aforeſaid, * they had alſo one military officer, named the marſhal; who † was very ſerviceable to the ſtate, not only in reſtraining the inſolence of the ſoldiers, but alſo in checking the rebels, who ‡ were apt to be troubleſome now and then; [but, there being now no war in the kingdom, neither is there any marſhal.] This office in old time belonged hereditarily to the lords Morley of England, as appears by the public records; for king John gave it to be held in fee, in theſe very words: "We have given and granted to "John Marſhal, for his homage and ſervice, our "marſhalſhip of Ireland, with all appurtenances; we "have given him likewiſe, for his homage and ſer-"vice, the cantred wherein ſtands the town of Kil-"bunny, to have and to hold to him and his heirs, "of us and our heirs." From him it deſcended, in a right line, to the barons of Morley. This marſhal § had under him one ‖ provoſt-marſhal, and ſometimes more, according to the difficulties and exigencies of affairs; who exerciſed their authority by commiſſion and inſtructions under the great ſeal of Ireland. But theſe and other matters of this nature I leave to the diligence of others; concerning the methods of juſtice and government among the Wild Iriſh, I ſhall inſert ſomewhat in a more proper place, when I come to treat of their manners and cuſtoms.

* They have, C. Marſhal of Ireland.

† Is, C.

‡ Are, C.

9th of king John.

§ Has, C.

‖ *Submareſcallum.*

THE

THE DIVISION OF IRELAND.*

* Vid. Ware's Ant. Hib. c. iii. p. 11.

Diviſion of Ireland.

IRELAND, according to the manners and cuſtoms of the inhabitants, is divided into two parts; thoſe, who [would] reject all laws, and live after a barbarous manner, are called the Iriſhry, or, more commonly, the wild Iriſh; but the civiliſed part, who ſubmit themſelves, [willingly] to the laws, are termed the Engliſh-Iriſh, and their country the Engliſh Pale: for the firſt Engliſh, that came hither, marked out their bounds in the more eaſterly and the richeſt part of the iſland; within which compaſs, even * at this day, ſome remain unciviliſed, and pay little obedience to the laws; whereas ſome, without it, are as courteous and genteel as one would deſire. [However, the king's writ runs now through the whole kingdom, and every part thereof is amenable to law.] But, if we conſider the more early ſtate of the kingdom, it muſt, from its ſituation, or rather number of governors, be divided into five parts (for it was anciently a pentarchy,) namely, Munſter ſouthward, Leinſter eaſtward, Connaught weſtward, Ulſter northward, and Meath almoſt in the middle; which, as to civil adminiſtration, are thus divided into counties:

* Anno 1607.

In Munſter, are the counties of
- Kerry.
- * Deſmond.
- Cork.
- Waterford.
- Limerick.
- Tipperary, † with the county of the Holy Croſs.

* Now none ſuch; one part of it is in Kerry, and another in Cork.
† Swallowed up in Tipperary.

In Leinſter, are the counties of
- Kilkenny.
- Catherlogh.
- Queen's-county.
- King's-county.
- Kildare.
- Wexford.
- Dublin.

In * Meath, are the counties of
- Eaſt-Meath.
- Weſt-Meath.
- Longford.

* Meath is now ſwallowed up in Leinſter.

In Connaught, are the counties of
- ‡ Thomond.
- Galway.
- Mayo.
- Sligo.
- Letrim.
- Roſcommon.

‡ Or Clare, formerly a part of Munſter, but lately added to the Connaught-circuit.

In

In Ulſter, are the counties of
- Louth.
- Cavan.
- Fermanagh.
- Monaghan.
- Armagh.
- Downe.
- Antrim.
- Coleraine.
- Tyrone.
- Tyrconnel, or Donnegall.

Eccleſiaſtical juriſdiction.

The eccleſiaſtical government of Ireland hath been from ancient time by biſhops, conſecrated either by the archbiſhop of Canterbury, or by one another; but, in the year 1152, (as we find it in Philip of Flatteſbury) "Chriſtianus, biſhop of Liſmore, legate "of all Ireland, held a famous council at * Meath, "where were preſent the biſhops, abbots, kings, "dukes, and † magiſtrates of Ireland; and there, "by the authority of the pope, with advice of the "cardinals, and conſent of the biſhops, abbots, and "others there met together, four archbiſhoprics were "eſtabliſhed in Ireland, Armagh, Dublin, Caſhel, "and Tuam."

* Mell.

† *Majores natu.*

The biſhoprics which were under theſe, formerly, (for ſome have been aboliſhed to feed the greedy humour of ill times, and others have been mixed and united, and others again tranſlated) I deſire to ſubjoin in their ancient ſtate, out of an old Roman provincial copied from the original; [adding only the changes that have been ſince made, to lead us, in ſome meaſure, to the preſent eccleſiaſtical ſtate or diviſion of Ireland.]

Ancient eccleſiaſtical diviſion.

Under the archbiſhop of Armagh, primate of all Ireland, are the biſhops of
- Meath, or * Cluanard.
- Downe, otherwiſe Dundalethglaſs.
- Clogh, otherwiſe Lugundun, [now Clogher.]
- Connor, [united to Downe.]
- Ardachad [or Ardagh.]
- Rathbot [or Rapho.]
- Rathluc, [incorporated with Derry.]
- Daln-liquir.
- Dearrih, [now Derry or London-Derry.

* Elnamirand, C.

Under the archbiſhop of Dublin, are the biſhops of
- Glendelac, [united to Dublin.]
- Ferns, [united to Laughlin.]
- Oſſory, otherwiſe de Canic, [and Kilkenny.]
- Lechlin, or Laughlin.]
- Kildare, [otherwiſe Dare.]

Under the archbiſhop of Caſhel, are the biſhops of
- Laony, or de Kendalnan, [now Killalow.]
- Limerick.
- Iſle of Gathay.
- Cellumabrath, [Kilfenora, united to Killalow or Tuam.]
- Melice, or de Emileth, [Emly, annexed to Caſhel.]
- Roſs, otherwiſe Roſcree.
- Waterford, otherwiſe de Baltifordian.
- Liſmore, [united to Waterford.]
- Clon, otherwiſe de Cluanan [now Cloyne.]
- Corcage, [or Cork.]
- De Roſalither [united to Cork.]
- Ardefert [united to Limerick.]

Under the archbiſhop of Tuam, are the biſhops of
- Duac, otherwiſe Killmacduoc, [Kilmacough, united to Clonfert.]
- De Mageo.
- Enachdun.
- De Cellaiaro.
- De Roſcommon.
- Clonfert.
- † Achad [united to Killalla.]
- Lade, otherwiſe Killaleth, [now Killalla.]
- De Conany.
- De Killmunduach.
- Elphin.

† i.e. Achonry.

[Beſides theſe alterations already mentioned, the biſhoprics of Dalnliquir, Iſle of Gathay, Roſcree, Mage, Enachdun, de Celaiar, Roſcommon, and Conany, are united to ſome of the reſt; ſo that, at this day, there are no ſuch in being; but, in that ancient catalogue, thoſe of Dromore and Kilmore are wholly omitted.

The preſent eccleſiaſtical diviſion of the church of Ireland ſtands as follows: Preſent eccleſiaſtical diviſion.

Under the archbiſhop of Armagh, are the biſhops of
- Meath.
- Kilmore and Ardagh.
- Dromore.
- Clogher.
- Rapho.
- Downe and Connor.
- Derry.

Under the archbiſhop of Dublin, are the biſhops of
- Kildare.
- Ferns and Laughlin.
- Oſſory.

Under the archbiſhop of Caſhel, are the biſhops of
- Waterford and Liſmore.
- Limerick.
- Killalow.
- Cork and Roſs.
- Cloyne.

Under the archbiſhop of Tuam, are the biſhops of
- Elphin.
- Clonfert.
- Killalla and Achonry.]

MOMONIA,

XXXII Minutes of Time XXX XXVIII XXVI XXIIII

THE KINGDOM of IRELAND

by Robt Morden.

Prom Boreum

Rary flu now Dunnagall Bay

Enismurry

Callagherum Isles

Broadhaven

Tory Island

Shipharbour

Horby Cape

Downa bog

Maherowelly

Killulty bay

Clandudoge

Kilmacrenon

Ballibeny

Crot o

Vidua

Londonderry

Bundranacha

Greenic

Red

White

Duf

Fulmor

Bay of Lough Foyle

Magilligan

Rinban

Markington Bay

Lough Foyle

Ballinlay

Castle Caw

Lady Bay

P Moulin

Port Patrick

Glanarm Bay

The Maidens

Old Fleet Harbour

Maago I

Lanne

Logie flu

Copland Ills

Bangor

the Mulle of Galloway

The Bryall

Monaghadee

Carrickfergus bay

Belfast

Lisburn

Drum

Lisnagarry

Hillsborough

Killultagh

Strangford Lough

Portaferry

Down Patrick

Angus Rocks

Strangford Bay

Dundrum Bay

Isaac Haven

Vanium prom

the Bishops seat

Newry

Warrenwater

Castlewellan

Carlingford Bay

Dundalk

Dundalk Bay

Laugan Race

Dunenany point

Drogheda

Tredagh

Drogheda bay

Slane

Bgart

Lambay

Irelands Eye

Howth Head

Howth bay

the Bar

Ronkstown

Old Court

Charles

North Ground

Abel Rock

Skerries

Lusk

Rathdrum

Arklow Bay

Wicklow

Wicklow Head

Bray

Dublin

Kingstown

Dunleary

Dunshaughlin

Trim

Navan

Kells

Athboy

Mullingar

Longford

Granard

Cavan

Kilmore

Belturbet

Ballyconnell

Killeshandra

Ballyhaise

Virginia

Ballinamore

Carrick maacross

Ardeth

Dundalk

Louth

Ardee

Kilkenny

Kilkenny West

Athlone

Ballymore

Tullamore

Philipstown

Edenderry

Kildare

Naas

Athy

Carlow

Leighlin Bridge

Ballon

Bagnalstown

Tullow

Arklow

Gorey

Wexford

Enniscorthy

Ferns

Newtownbarry

Clonmell

Carrick

Fethard

Cashel

Thurles

Roscrea

Nenagh

Ballinacargy

Templemore

Killaloe

Limerick

Ballingarry

Kilmallock

Adare

Bruff

Kilmallock

Askeaton

Rathkeale

Newcastle

Tarbert

Ballibunnion

Kerry

Dingle

Dingle Bay

Tralee

Tralee Bay

Ardfert

Castle Island

Killorglin

Killarney

Mucruss

Kenmare

Kenmare River

Bantry

Bantry Bay

Dunmanus Bay

Crookhaven

Baltimore

Cape Clear

Kinsale

Kinsale Harbour

Old Head of Kinsale

Cork

Corke Harbour

Youghall

Youghall Bay

Dungarvan

Dungarvan Bay

Lismore

Cappoquin

Tallow

Tallow Bay

Waterford

Waterford Harbour

Passage

Dunmore

Wexford

Wexford Harbour

Tuskar

Saltee Ills

Blackwater Bank

Arklow Bank

Kish Bank

Kish

Dalkey

Dalkey Island

Howth

Ireland's Eye

Lambay

Skerries

Rockabill

Abel Rock

Dublin Bay

Dublin Harbour

Clontarf

Drumcondra

Finglas

Swords

Malahide

Malahide Bay

Portrane

Donabate

Balbriggan

Skerries

Rush

Lusk

Ballyboughal

Garristown

Ballyboughal Bay

Kilsallaghan

Dunboyne

Clonee

Ratoath

Dunshaughlin

Navan

Kells

Athboy

Trim

Dunsany

Dunsany Castle

Killeen Castle

Bective

Bective Abbey

Nobber

Kells

Oldcastle

Virginia

Ballinamore

Ballyconnell

Belturbet

Cavan

Kilmore

Ballyhaise

Killeshandra

Crossdoney

Kingscourt

Carrickmacross

Castleblayney

Ballybay

Monaghan

Clones

Newbliss

Scotstown

Glaslough

Monaghan

Castleblayney

Carrickmacross

Dundalk

Ardee

Collon

Slane

Navan

Kells

Oldcastle

Mullingar

Castlepollard

Multyfarnham

SEA

Irish Miles 50 to a Degree

English Miles 60 to a Degree

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham and John Churchill

Is, C.

† De cri

Clan-M

‡ Croſs
middle
C.
Dur ri
Traile
‖ A ſm
town,
almoſt
late, C
Biſhop
Ardar

MOMONIA, or MUNSTER.

MOMONIA, in Iriſh Mown, * in compounds Wown, and, in Engliſh, Munſter, lies to the ſouth, and is expoſed to the Vergivian ſea; being ſeparated from Connaught for ſome ſpace by the river Siney or Shannon, and from Leinſter by the river † Neor. Formerly, it was divided into many parts, as Towoun, North Munſter; Deſwoun, South Munſter; Heirwoun, Weſt Munſter; Meanwoun, Middle Munſter; and Urwoun, the fore part of Munſter; but at this day it is divided into two, Weſt Munſter and South Munſter. Weſt Munſter was in old time the country of the Luceni, the Velabri, and the Uterini; South Munſter was that of the Oudiæ or Vodiæ and the Coriondi; but at preſent it is diſtinguiſhed into ‡ five counties, viz. Kerry, Cork, Limerick, Tipperary, and Waterford.

* *In orationis contextu.*

† Shure.

‡ Seven, C. by adding Deſmond and Holy Croſs.

In the moſt weſterly part of Ireland, and where it views the Cantabrian Ocean, fronting, at a great diſtance to the ſouth-weſt, Gallicia in Spain, there formerly dwelt the Velabri and the Luceni, as Oroſius tells us; the Luceni (who ſeem to derive their name and original from the Lucenſii of Gallicia on the oppoſite coaſt of Spain, of whoſe name ſome remains are to this day in the barony of Lixnaw) were ſeated, as I ſuppoſe, in the county of Kerry, and in Conoglogh hard by, upon the river Shannon.

The County of KERRY.

THE county of Kerry, near the mouth of the Shannon, ſhoots forth like a little tongue into the ſea, the waves roaring on both ſides of it. This county ſtands high, and has many wild and woody hills; between which lie many vallies, whereof ſome produce corn, and others wood. This * was once reckoned a county palatine, and the earls of Deſmond had therein the dignity and prerogatives of counts palatine, by the gift of Edward the Third, who granted them "all royalties, except four pleas, fire, "rape, foreſtall, and treaſure-trouve, with the profits "ariſing † out of compoſitions for manſlaughter," which were reſerved to the kings of England; but this privilege, through the wickedneſs of ſuch as, out of ignorance and perverſeneſs, abuſed it, became long ago the ſink of miſchief, and the refuge of ſedition, [and is now extinct.] In the very entrance into this county, there is a territory called Clan-Morris, from one Morris, of the family of Raimund la Groſſe, whoſe heirs were called barons of Lixnaw; [and, at this day, the family of Fitz-Morris are barons, under the joint titles of Kerry and Lixnaw.] ‡ Near it runs a little river, now nameleſs; though, perhaps, by its ſituation, the ſame which Ptolemy calls the Dur. It paſſes by Trailey, [‖ now a thriving place, being the ſhire-town and a corporation;] where was once a houſe of the earls of Deſmond. Hard by lies Ardart, the ſee of a poor biſhop, called of Ardefert; [in the Iriſh hiſtory and records, the biſhops of this place are ſometimes called biſhops of Kerry, (which is here obſerved, to prevent miſtakes;) and now the biſhopric itſelf is united to that of Limerick.] Almoſt at the end of this promontory, there lies on one ſide Dingle, a commodious harbour, [as alſo a walled town and a corporation;] and on the other ſide Smerwick, contracted from St. Mary-wic, a road for ſhips; where Gerald, earl of Deſmond, a perſon noted for treachery to his prince and country, waſting and ſpoiling Munſter, received ſome * confuſed troops of Italians and Spaniards, ſent to his aſſiſtance by pope Gregory the Thirteenth and the king of Spain; who, fortifying themſelves here, and calling it Fort del Ore, threatened the country with ruin. But this danger was at an end by the coming and firſt attack of the viceroy, the moſt famous and warlike baron, the lord Arthur Grey; for they immediately ſurrendered, and were moſt of them put to the ſword; which was thought, in policy, the wiſeſt and ſafeſt courſe, conſidering the then preſent poſture of affairs, and that the rebels were ready to break out in all quarters. In concluſion, the earl of Deſmond was himſelf forced to fly into the woods thereabouts, and ſoon after was ſet upon in a poor cottage by one or two ſoldiers, who wounded him; and, being afterwards diſcovered, he was beheaded for his diſloyalty, and for the vaſt miſchief that he had done to this country.

* Is, C.

† *De croccis.*

Clan-Morris.

‡ Croſs the middle of it, C.
Dur river.
Trailey.
‖ A ſmall town, now, almoſt deſolate, C.
Biſhopric of Ardart.

Dingle.

Smerwick.

* *Tumultuaria.*

Arthur lord Grey.

1583.

[In

Killarny. [In Kerry alſo is a thriving village called Killarny; and near it the famous caſtle of Roſs, and a conſiderable lead-mine. From a place in this ſhire, the Caſtlemaine. Palmers have taken their title of earl of Caſtlemaine; which being extinct, as to that family, the place hath See Eſſex. ſince given the title of viſcount to Sir Richard Child, baronet, of the kingdom of Great Britain. In like Beerhaven. manner, Beerhaven hath given the title of viſcount to the family of Berkley; and it now affords the ſame title to the family of Chetwynd. The families of Petty and Herbert have alſo derived their reſpective titles from hence; the firſt (who was before baron Shelburn) advanced lately to the honour of viſcount Dunkeran, and alſo of earl of Shelburn; and the ſecond, who are barons under the ſtyle of Caſtle-iſland.] Caſtle-iſland.

Perhaps, ſome would impute it to want of gravity in me, ſhould I barely mention an opinion, or rather a belief and perſuaſion, of the * wild Iriſh, that he, who in the great clamour and outcry (which the ſoldiers uſually make before an engagement) does not huzza as the reſt do, is ſuddenly ſnatched from the ground, and carried through the air into theſe deſolate vallies, in what part of Ireland ſoever he be; that there he ears graſs, laps water, has no ſenſe of happineſs or miſery, has ſome remains of reaſon but none of ſpeech, and that, at the long-run, he is caught by the dogs in hunting, and brought back to his own home.

A ridiculous perſuaſion of the wild Iriſh. * So ſaid anno 1607.

* DESMONIA, or DESMOND.

* Now annexed, one part of it to Kerry, and the other to Cork.

Deſmond. BENEATH the country of the old Luceni lies Deſmond, ſtretched out a long way to the ſouth; it is called, in Iriſh, Deſwown, and, in Engliſh, Deſmond; and it was formerly peopled by the Velabri, and the Iberni, who in ſome copies are called Velabri. Uterini. The Velabri ſeem to derive their name from Aber, i. e. æſtuaries;" for they dwelt among friths, on parcels of land divided from one another by great incurſions of the ſea; from which the Artabri and Cantabri in Spain did alſo take their names. Among theſe arms of the ſea are three ſeveral promontories, (beſides Kerry above-mentioned) ſhooting out with their crooked ſhores to the ſouth-weſt; which the inhabitants formerly called Hierwoun, i. e. "Weſt Munſter." The firſt of them, which lies between Dingle-bay and the river Maire [otherwiſe Kilmaire or Kinmaire,] is called Clancar [or rather Glencar, from the river Carah and the glyn through which it runs; and it is divided into the baronies of Iveragh and Dunkeran,] and has a caſtle at Dunkeran, built by the Carews of England; but it is now in the poſſeſſion of the Hayes's, an Engliſh family. In this territory of Glencar dwelt O-Sullevan More, a petty king of Iriſh deſcent; and in Dunkeran-caſtle lived Donald Mac-Carty More, a lord of Iriſh blood,] 1565. who, in the year 1566, ſurrendered his territory to queen Eliſabeth, and had it reſtored to him, to hold of her, after the Engliſh manner, by fealty and homage. At the ſame time, he was created baron of Valentia (an iſland adjoining) and earl of Glencar, being a perſon of great power and eminence in theſe parts, and formerly a bitter enemy to the Fitz-Geralds, who diſpoſſeſſed his anceſtors (kings, as he pretended, of Deſmond) of this their ancient ſeat and inheritance; but he enjoyed not the honour very long, having but one daughter legitimate, whom he married to Florence Mac-Carty, and lived to be very old. [Valentia, the iſland before-mentioned, doth at this day give the title of viſcount to the family of Anneſley.]

Baron of Valence. Earl of Glencar.

The ſecond promontory, lying between two bays, viz. the Maire and the Bantry, is called Beare; the ſoil of which is a hungry gravel mixed with ſtones, Beare.

where * lived O-Sullivan Beare and O-Sullivan Bantry, both of the ſame family, and men very eminent in theſe parts; [but now theſe names are of no great note. A ridge of hills, running through this promontory, makes the boundary between the counties of Cork and Kerry; that part on the north ſide is the barony of Glanerough in the county of Kerry; that on the ſouth is the half barony of Beare in the county of Cork, to which the half barony of Bantry joins.] O-Sullivan. * Lives, C.

The third promontory, named Eraugh [or Iveragh, (at this day a part of the barony of Weſt Carbery in the county of Cork,)] lies between Bantry and Balatimore or Baltimore, a bay famous for plenty of herrings, and yearly viſited by a fleet of Spaniards and Portugueſe, in the very middle of winter, to fiſh for cod; in which the O-Mahons had great poſſeſſions O-Mahons. beſtowed upon them by M. Carew. This is that promontory which Ptolemy calls Notium, or the The promontory Notium. ſouth promontory; and it is at this day called Miſſen-head; under which (as we may ſee in that author) the river Iernus falls into the ſea. As for the preſent Iernus river. name of that river, I dare hardly pretend to gueſs at it, unleſs it be that which is now called Maire [or Kilmaire,] and runs under Dunkeran aforeſaid. I am as much at a loſs for the people which Ptolemy places upon theſe promontories, ſeeing their name differs in ſeveral copies; Iberni, Outerini, Iberi, and Iverni; unleſs, perhaps, they are a colony of the Iberi in Spain, as well as their neighbours the Luceni and Concani.

Deſmonia was formerly of great extent, even from the ſea to the river Shannon; and it was alſo called South Munſter. The Fitz-Geralds, of the family of Kildare, having conquered the Iriſh, became lords of very great poſſeſſions in theſe parts; and, of whom, Maurice Fitz-Thomas (to whom Thomas Carew, heir to the ſeigniory of Deſmond, had made over his title) was, in the third year of Edward the Third, created the firſt earl of Deſmond. Of the poſterity of this Earl of Deſmond. earl many have been very rich and valiant, and men of great renown; but this glory was ſullied by James, who, excluding his nephew, forcibly ſeized the eſtate, and

and impoſed upon the people thoſe grievous tributes of coyne, livery, cocherings, bonaughty, &c. for the maintenance of his ſtout but ravenous ſoldiers. His ſon Thomas, as he was exacting the ſame of the poor people, was apprehended by an order from John Tiptoft lord deputy, and beheaded, in the year 1467, for his own and his father's wickedneſs. However, his children were reſtored, and this honour was ſucceſſively enjoyed by his poſterity, till Gerald's time, the rebel before-mentioned; who being baniſhed by an act of parliament, Deſmond was annexed to the crown, and reduced into a county, with a ſheriff to govern it from year to year; [and it is alſo an earldom at this day, in the perſon of the earl of Denbigh in England.]

The moſt noted and conſiderable families here, for intereſt and wealth, are thoſe deſcended from the Fitz-Geralds; who are known by ſeveral names, that have been aſſumed by them upon ſeveral accounts.

VODIÆ, or CORIONDI.

BEYOND the Iberi, dwelt the Οὐδῖαι in a large tract, who are called alſo Vodiæ and Udiæ; a reſemblance of which name remains very clear in the territories of Idou and Idouth; as there doth of the Coriondi in the county of Cork, which borders upon them. Theſe people inhabited the counties of Cork, Tipperary, Limerick, and Waterford. The Vodiæ. The Coriondi.

Comitatus Corcagienſis; commonly, the County of CORK.

THE county of Cork, (which was formerly a kingdom, and contained all that country upon the ſhore between Liſmore and St. Brend, [* or Brandon-hills in Kerry)] where it faces Deſmond to the weſt, has in the middle of it Muſkerry, a wild and woody country, where Cormac Mac-Teg † was very famous; and, towards the ſea, Carbery, where the Mac-Carties were moſt conſiderable. The firſt place that we come to upon the coaſt is Roſs, [a biſhop's ſee, now united to Cork;] it is a road for ſhips, and was formerly much frequented; but, now, by reaſon of a ridge of ſand, it is diſuſed. From hence there ſhoots out a narrow neck of land into a peninſula, called "the old head of Kinſale;" near which the Courcies heretofore flouriſhed in great ſtate, deſcended from a brother of John Courcy, an Engliſhman, who ſubdued Ulſter; of which family there ſtill remains Courcy baron of ‡ Kinſale, but (ſuch is the uncertainty of human affairs) not conſiderable, in point of fortune. [The ancient ſeat here is now turned into a light-houſe.]

Next, in a fertile ſoil, upon the mouth of the river § Bandon, and well wooded, ſtands Kinſale, a very commodious harbour, and a town fortified with old walls; under which, in the year 1601, the kingdom of Ireland was at ſtake, and put to a fair trial whether it ſhould belong to Spain or England: for, at that time, the iſland was imbroiled by enemies, foreign and domeſtic; and Don John D'Aquila, with an army of eight thouſand veterans, had ſurpriſed this place, relying upon the cenſures which the popes, Pius V, Gregory XIII, and Clement VIII, had thundered out againſt queen Eliſabeth, and upon the aſſiſtance of thoſe rebels who had ſent for them, under pretence of eſtabliſhing their religion (the maſk and diſguiſe for all villainies, in this degenerate age, wherein it occaſions ſuch warm diſputes!) In oppoſition to theſe, Charles Blount baron Mountjoy, lord deputy, though his army was harraſſed, and it was now winter, beſieged the town by ſea and land; and, at the ſame time, he took the field againſt the rebels, who were headed by the earl of Tyrone, O-Donnel, Mac-Guire, and Mac-Mahon; and by his valour and conduct he ſo effectually ſuppreſſed them, that, by the ſelf-ſame victory, he both recovered the town (which was ſurrendered to him with the Spaniards in it,) and diſarmed the whole kingdom of Ireland, when they had reſolved to rebel, or rather were actually revolting. Over-againſt Kinſale, on the other ſide of the river, lies Kerry-wherry [(called at this day Kyrycurry;)] a ſmall territory * lately belonging to the earls of Deſmond. Juſt before it, runs the river which Ptolemy calls † Daurona, and Giraldus Cambrenſis, by the change of one letter, Sauranus and Saveranus; which, [(being at preſent called Lee, and)] ſpringing from the mountains of Muſkerry, paſſes by the principal city of the county, adorned with an epiſcopal ſee, to which the biſhopric of Cloyne ‡ was formerly annexed. Giraldus calls this Corcagia; the Engliſh, Cork; and the

* Perhaps, Miſſenhead, C.
Muſkerry.
† Is, C. Carbery.
Roſs.
Courcy baron of Kinſale.
‡ Ringrom, C. for Ringroane.
§ Bany, C. Kinſale.
The Spaniards driven out of Ireland.
Kerry-wherry.
* So ſaid anno 1607.
† Aven-more, near Youghall. Ware, p. 25. Dauron river.
‡ Is, C. Cork.

* Corcach, C. the natives, * Corkig. It is of an oval form, incloſed with walls, and incompaſſed with the channel of the river, which alſo croſſes it; and it is not acceſſible but by bridges; lying along in one direct ſtreet, that is continued by a bridge. It is a populous † trading town, and much reſorted to; but ſo beſet with ‡ rebels on all ſides, that they are obliged to keep conſtant watch, as if the town was continually beſieged: and they dare not marry out their daughters into the country, but marry among themſelves; whereby all the citizens are related in ſome degree or other. [At this day, it is moſtly inhabited with Engliſh, who by their induſtry have ſo improved their eſtates, trade, and city, that it far exceeds any city in Ireland, Dublin only excepted. In the cemetery here is a ſteeple, which ſome think to have been a work of the Danes, and to have been uſed by them, at firſt, for a watch tower.] They report, that Brioc, a very religious perſon, (who, in that fruitful age of ſaints, was ſo famous among the Gauls, and from whom the dioceſe of Sanbrioch in Armorica, commonly called St. Brieu, takes its name) was born in this town.

† Little trading town, C.

‡ Anno 1607; not ſo now.

St. Brieu.

Beneath Cork, the channel of the river is divided into two branches, which make a large and very pleaſant iſland, [(called the Great Iſland)] over-againſt the chief ſeat of the Barries, an ancient and eminent family; and thereupon it is called Barry-court: for they are deſcended from Robert de Barry, an Engliſhman of great worth; "one who was ambitious ra-"ther to be really great, than to ſeem ſo; the firſt "that was wounded in the conqueſt of Ireland, and "that ever § manned a hawk in that iſland." His poſterity alſo, for their great loyalty and valour, have been honoured by the kings of England, firſt with the title of baron Barry, afterwards with that of viſcount Butiphant, [and are now earls of Barrimore;] and, from their vaſt eſtate, they are called by the people Barry More, or "Barry the Great." A little below this, the river Saveren (near Imokelly, formerly a large eſtate of the earls of Deſmond) falls from a creeky mouth into the ſea.

Barry-court.

Barons Barry.

G. Cambr.

§ *Niſum manſuefecit.*

Viſcount Butiphant, and earl of Barrimore.

Saveren river.

As the Saveren waters the lower part of this county; ſo Broadwater [(now commonly called Blackwater,)] and formerly Aven-more, that is, "a great "water," ſupplies the upper part. [This by ſome is ſuppoſed to be the river Daurona, mentioned by Ptolemy.] Upon it ‖ was the ſeat of the noble family de Rupe, or Roche, tranſplanted out of England to this place; where it exceedingly * flouriſhed, and † enjoyed the title of viſcount Fermoy. In Edward the Second's time, they were certainly barons of parliament; for George Roche was fined two hundred marks, for not being preſent at the parliament of Dublin, according to the ſummons. [The chief ſeat of this family was at Caſtle-town-Roche in Roche's country, on the river Owbeg.]

Broadwater.

Ware, Ant. p. 25.

‖ Is, C.

Baron Roche.

* Flouriſhes, C.

† Enjoys, C.

Viſcount Fermoy.

Par. 9. Pat. an. 8 Ed. III.

Where the river Blackwater (for ſome time the boundary between this county and Waterford) runs into the ſea and makes a harbour, ſtands Youghall, not very large, but walled round, of an oblong form, and divided into two parts; the upper, which is the greater part, is ſtretched northward, having a church in it, and a little abbey without the wall, called North-abbey; and the lower part, to the ſouth, is called the Baſe-town, and has alſo an abbey, called South-abbey. The convenience of the harbour, which hath a good kay, as alſo the fruitfulneſs of the country hereabouts, draw ſo many merchants hither, that the town is pretty populous, and has a mayor for its chief magiſtrate.

Youghall.

North-abbey.

Baſe-town.

South-abbey.

[Beſides the before-mentioned places, there are ſeveral good towns, in the county of Cork, as, Charleville, Mallow, Caſtle-Lyons, Macroom, Bantry, Skibbereen, and Cloghnikilty; but eſpecially Bandon, in which are ſuppoſed to be no leſs than three thouſand inhabitants, all Proteſtants, Britiſh or Iriſh. The town was walled by the induſtry and at the expence of the firſt earl of Cork, and adorned with three very fine caſtles for gate-houſes; which, together with the walls, were demoliſhed by the French and Iriſh, in the year 1690, in revenge for their never ſuffering any Popiſh houſe-keeper to live among them.]

Bandon.

At preſent, the county of Cork is only of this extent; which (as I obſerved) was heretofore counted a kingdom, and was of greater extent, containing * Deſmond alſo within its bounds. King Henry the Second gave this kingdom to Robert Fitz-Stephens and Miles de Cogan, in theſe words: "Know ye, "that I have granted the whole kingdom of Cork, "except the city and cantred of Ouſtmans, to hold "to them and their heirs, of me and my ſon John, "by the ſervice of ſixty knights." From the heir of this Fitz-Stephen, George Carew, † baron Carew of Clopton, deſcended in a right line; who ‡ was preſident of Munſter, and, as I gratefully acknowledge, readily gave me light into ſome of the affairs of Ireland.

Kingdom of Cork.

* It now contains a part of it.

† Now, C.

‡ Not long ſince, C.

[In the pariſh of Kilgarriffe, there hath been diſcovered the remains of a Heathen temple, of the ſame ſort as the famous Stonehenge, in England.]

Thil. Tranſ. 1743, p. 581.

[In the reign of king James the Firſt, Cork was erected into an earldom, in the perſon of Richard Boyle, which honourable family doth ſtill enjoy it; and in the ſame county the earldom of Orrery is enjoyed by another branch of the ſame noble family; and a third hath the honour of viſcount Shannon. Beſides this, Donnerayle affords the title of earl to the family of Saintleger; and Middleton the title of viſcount to the right honourable Alan Broderick, lord chancellor of Ireland; as doth Baltimore the title of baron to the family of Calvert; Dunamore, to the family of Hawley; Kingſton, to the family of King; Altham, to a branch of the family of Anneſley; Carbery, to the family of Evans; and Burton the ſame title to the family of Percival.]

Earldom of Cork.

Orrery.

Shannon. See Longford.

Donnerayle.

Middleton.

Baltimore.

Dunamore.

Kingſton.

Altham.

Carbery.

Burton.

The

The County of WATERFORD.

TO the eaſt, between the river Broadwater on the weſt, and the Suire on the eaſt; the ocean on the ſouth, and the county of Tipperary on the north; lies the county of Waterford: a county [for the moſt part mountainous and barren, but in ſome places] very agreeable, both in reſpect of pleaſure and fertility. Upon the Broadwater, at its leaving the county of Cork, ſtands Liſmore, [i. e. "a great "fort," the chief ſeat of the earl of Cork and Burlington, and adorned with a noble park; it hath an almſhouſe and a free-ſchool, and is a borough, ſending two members to parliament; and it is alſo] remarkable for being a biſhop's ſee; where preſided Chriſtian, the biſhop and legate of Ireland, about the year 1148; a perſon highly deſerving of the church of Ireland, and educated at Clareval, in the ſame cloiſter with St. Bernard and pope Eugenius. [Here is a handſome cathedral; but,] by reaſon the poſſeſſions belonging to it were almoſt all alienated, it is annexed to the ſee of Waterford; [which union was made by pope Innocent the Sixth, in the year 1363. This place was alſo famous heretofore for a public ſchool, or academy, which was governed for a time by St. Catald, afterwards biſhop of Tarentum in Italy; whither men flocked in great numbers for the advantages of a religious and liberal education.

Liſmore.

Biſhop Chriſtian.

Ware, Ant. p. 142.

Near this is Tallow, a flouriſhing town, erected by the noble earl of Cork, and ſituated in a beautiful and fertile vale, near the river Bride, which, being navigable from hence to Youghall, renders this a place of good trade; and it was alſo made a corporation by king James the Firſt.] Near the mouth of the Broadwater lies Ardmore, a ſmall village; of which, and this river, Necham has this diſtich:

Tallow.

Ardmore.

Urbem Liſſimor pertranſit flumen Avenmor,
Ardmor cernit ubi concitus æquor adit.

Avenmore guides his ſtream through Liſmore-town;
Small Ardmore to the ocean ſees him run.

[This Ardmore was alſo a biſhop's ſee in the infancy of the Iriſh church, but was united to the ſee of Liſmore, after the coming in of the Engliſh.]

The * large adjoining territory is called † Decies, [and is the biggeſt barony in this county, containing near half of it;] the lord whereof, deſcended from the earls of Deſmond, had, ‡ in the laſt age, the honourable title of viſcount Decies conferred upon him; which died, with him, ſoon after, for want of iſſue male. Not far from hence, upon the ſea, ſtands Dungarvan, a town well fortified with a caſtle, and advantageouſly ſituated for a harbour; king Henry the Sixth gave it, with the barony of Dungarvan, to John Talbot, earl of Shrewſbury; but, afterwards, by reaſon it ſtood convenient to command that part of Munſter which was to be reduced, the parliament annexed it to the crown of England for ever. [The greateſt part of it belongs to Sir John Oſburn, baronet; whoſe anceſtors, for ſeveral generations, have been of good note in this county.] Near Dungarvan, the Powers, an ancient and noble family, flouriſhed from the firſt conqueſt of this country by the Engliſh, and were advanced to the honour of barons Curraghmore, [and afterwards to the title of earls of Tyrone; the ſole daughter and heir of the laſt of whom married Sir * Marcus Beresford, baronet; but the title of baron of Curraghmore, the ancient ſeat of the family, deſcended to the family of Power.]

* Little, C.
† Deſſee, C.

‡ In our time, C.

Dungarvan.

Powers, barons of Curraghmore.

* Now viſcount Tyrone. See Tyrone.

Upon the bank of the river Suire ſtands Waterford, the chief city of the county; of which Necham thus writes:

Waterford.

Suirius inſignem gaudet ditare Waterford,
Æquoreis undis aſſociatur ibi.

Thee, Waterford, Suire's ſtreams with wealth ſupply,
Haſting to pay their tribute to the ſea.

This city, which the Iriſh and Britons call † Portlarig, and the Engliſh Waterford, was firſt built by certain pirates of Norway; [who, having embraced Chriſtianity, and deſiring a biſhop in their city, ſent Malchus, a Benedictine monk of Wincheſter in England, to receive his conſecration from Anſelm archbiſhop of Canterbury, in the year 1096.] Though it is ſituated in a thick air and on a barren ſoil, and is cloſe built; yet, by reaſon of the convenience of the harbour, ‡ it is the ſecond city in Ireland for wealth and populouſneſs, and did ever continue particularly loyal to the crown of England; for, from the time that it was firſt taken by Richard earl of Pembroke, it was ſo faithful and quiet, that, in our conqueſt of Ireland, it always ſecured us from an enemy on our backs. Upon this account, the kings of England have granted it many, and thoſe conſiderable, privileges; which were enlarged and confirmed by Henry the Seventh, for their having behaved themſelves with great valour and conduct againſt Perkin Warbeck, a ſham-prince; who, being a young boy of mean extraction, had the impudence to aim at the imperial crown, by pretending to be Richard duke of York, the ſecond ſon of king Edward the Fourth. [With regard to theſe teſtimonies of their bravery, the motto of this city was, *Intacta manet Waterfordia*; but, in the courſe of the Iriſh rebellion, begun anno 1641, by means of the Popiſh clergy, it became exceedingly faulty; though, now, as the Engliſh inhabitants daily increaſe, we are

† Porthlargy, C.

‡ Not ſo, ſince the growth of Cork.

are not to doubt but that it will recover its ancient character. From this place, Richard Lumley, earl of Scarborough in England, enjoys the honourable title of viſcount Waterford.]

Earl of Waterford.

King Henry the Sixth gave the county of Waterford, together with the city, to the before-mentioned John Talbot earl of Shrewſbury, in words which ſo clearly ſet forth the bravery of that warlike perſon, that I cannot but think it worth the while (and, perhaps, ſome others may think ſo too) to tranſcribe them from the record, to the end that juſtice may be done to brave actions: "We, therefore," ſays the king, after a great deal more, (wherein one ſees the defects both of the Latin and eloquence of the ſecretaries of that age) "in conſideration of the fide-"lity and valour of our moſt dear and faithful couſin "John earl of Shrewſbury and Wexford, lord Talbot "of Furnival and Leſtrange, ſufficiently proved in "the wars aforeſaid, even to his old-age, not only "by the ſweat of his body, but many times by the "loſs of his blood; and conſidering how our county "and city of Waterford, in our kingdom of Ire-"land, with the caſtle, ſeigniory, honour, lands, "and barony of Dungarvan, and all the lordſhips, "lands, honours, and baronies, and their appurte-"nances within the ſame county, which, by forfeiture "of rebels, by reverſion, or deceaſe of any perſon "or perſons, by eſcheat, or any other title of law, "have come to us or our progenitors, are, by rea-"ſon of invaſions or inſurrections in theſe parts, be-"come ſo deſolate, and (as they lie expoſed to the "ſpoils of war) ſo entirely waſted, that they are of "no profit to us, but have redounded, and now do, "many times, redound, to our loſs; and alſo, that "the ſaid lands may hereafter be better defended by "our ſaid couſin againſt the attempts and incurſions "of enemies or rebels; we do create him earl of "Waterford, with the ſtyle, title, name, and ho-"nour thereunto belonging. And, that all things "may correſpond with this ſtate and dignity, we "hereby, of our ſpecial grace, certain knowledge, "and mere motion, that the grandeur of the earl, "our couſin, may be more honourably ſupported, "have given, granted, and by theſe preſents con "firmed unto the ſaid earl the county aforeſaid, "together with the aforeſaid title, ſtyle, name, and "honour of earl of Waterford, and the city of Wa-"terford aforeſaid, with the fee-farms, caſtles, lord-"ſhips, honours, lands, and baronies, and their ap-"purtenances, within the county; as alſo all ma-"nors, hundreds, wapentakes, &c. along the ſea-"coaſt, from the town of Youghall to the city of "Waterford aforeſaid; to have and to hold the ſaid "county of Waterford, and the ſtyle, title, name, "and honour of earl of Waterford; and likewiſe the "city of Waterford aforeſaid, with the caſtle, ſeig-"niory, honour, land, and barony of Dungarvan, "and all other lordſhips, honours, lands, and baronies, "within the ſaid county; and alſo all the aforeſaid "manors, hundreds, &c. to the aboveſaid earl, and "to the heirs male of his body begotten, to be held "of us and our heirs, by homage, fealty, and the "ſervice of being our ſeneſchal; and that he and "his heirs be ſeneſchals of Ireland to us and our "heirs, throughout our whole land of Ireland, to "do, and that he do, in the ſaid office, that which "his predeceſſors, ſeneſchals of England, were wont "formerly to do for us in the ſaid office. In witneſs "whereof, &c."

Seneſchal of Ireland.

While the kings of England and their nobility, who had large poſſeſſions in Ireland, were either taken up with foreign wars in France, or civil diſſenſions at home, Ireland was quite neglected; ſo that the Engliſh intereſt decayed apace *; and, by reaſon of their abſence, the power of the Iriſh grew formidable. And then, to recover their intereſt, and to ſuppreſs this growing power of the Iriſh, it was enacted, that the earl of Shrewſbury ſhould ſurrender the town and county of Waterford; and that the duke of Norfolk, the baron Berkley, the heirs female of the earl of Ormond, and all the abbots, priors, &c. of England, who held any lands there, ſhould ſurrender them to the king and his ſucceſſors, for their abſence and negligence in defending them.

* Vid. Stat. of Abſentees, in the county Catherlogh.

Ann. 28 Hen. VIII.

[At preſent the honourable family of Talbot, as aboveſaid, enjoys the joint titles of earl of Waterford and Wexford; and the honourable family of Villiers, the title of viſcount Grandiſon, in theſe parts.]

Conilagh.

Knock-Patrick.

Knight of the valley, Q. Eliſabe An. 11.

Limerick.

* Loumeag C.

Ware, An p. 140.

Girald,

The

The County of LIMERICK.

THUS far we have ſurveyed the maritime counties of Munſter; two remain, that are inland, namely, Limerick and Tipperary; which we now come to. The county of Limerick lies behind that of Cork to the north, between Kerry, the river Shannon, and the county of Tipperary; it is fruitful and well inhabited, but has few remarkable towns. The weſt part is called Conilagh, where, among the hills, Knock-Patrick, i. e. "St. Patrick's-hill," is the higheſt; from the top whereof one has a pleaſant proſpect into the ſea and along the river Shannon, which at a great diſtance falls from a vaſt wide mouth into the Vergivian ocean. At the bottom of this hill, the Fitz-Geralds lived for a long time in great ſplendor, till Thomas, called "the Knight of the Valley," or de Glyn, (when his graceleſs ſon was put to death for Arſony, for it is treaſon, by the laws of Ireland, to ſet villages and houſes on fire;) was found an acceſſary as adviſing, and had his eſtate confiſcated by act of parliament. The head city of this county is Limerick, incompaſſed by the Shannon, a famous river, which divides its ſtream, and embraces it; the Iriſh call it * Loumnagh, and the Engliſh, Limerick. It is a biſhop's ſee, [built and indowed by Donald O-Brian, king of Limerick, about the time of the coming of the Engliſh into Ireland; and greatly augmented by Donagh O-Brian, biſhop of the place, about the beginning of the thirteenth century.] This city is the great mart of the province of Munſter; and it was firſt taken by Raimund le Groſs, an Engliſhman, the ſon of William † Fitz-Gerald; and afterwards burnt by Duvenald, a petty king of Thomond. At laſt, it was given in fee to Philip Breoſe, an Engliſhman; and fortified by king John with a caſtle. At preſent, it is two towns; the Upper (for ſo they call that where ſtand the cathedral and the caſtle) has two gates, and each a fair ſtone-bridge leading to it, fortified with bulwarks and little draw-bridges; one of which leads you to the weſt, and the other to the eaſt; the Lower town, which joins to this, is fortified with a wall and caſtle, and a fore-gate at the entrance. More to the eaſt ſtands Clan-William, ſo called ‡ from a family of that name, deſcended from the houſe de Burgo, (the Iriſh call them Bourk) who inhabit it; of which family was that William (who ſlew James Fitz-Morris, the plague and firebrand of his country;) upon whom queen Eliſabeth conferred the honour of baron of Caſtle-Connel, (where Richard Rufus, earl of Ulſter, had fortified the caſtle) together with a yearly penſion, in recompence of his own bravery, and the loſs of his ſons, who were ſlain in that battle. [Several good families of the ſirname of Bourk ſtill remain in theſe parts.]

In the ſouth part of this county, ſtands * Killmallock, which is next in dignity to Limerick, both in reſpect of plenty and populouſneſs; and it is walled round. Likewiſe Adare, a little town, fortified heretofore, and ſituated upon † the river Mage, which preſently runs into the Shannon. Near this ſtands Clan-Gibbon, the lord whereof, John Fitz-Gerald, called John Oge Fitz-John Fitz-Gibbon, and, from his grey hairs, "the white Knight," was attainted for certain crimes by act of parliament; but, by the clemency of queen Eliſabeth, his ſon was reſtored; [and the name of Fitz-Gerald is at this day more numerous than any other in this kingdom. At preſent this territory of Clan-Gibbon ſtands in the county of Cork.] The moſt noted and eminent families in this tract (beſides the Bourks and Fitz-Geralds) ‡ were the Lacies, the Browns, the Hurlies, the Chacies, the Sapels, and the Purcels, all of Engliſh extraction; and the Mac-Shees, the Mac-Brians, O-Brians, &c. of Iriſh extraction. [Some of theſe are now extinct, and others of no great note at preſent; but from the O-Brians are the earls of Thomond and Inchiquin, beſides others of conſiderable fortune and character. Several noble families derive their titles of honour from this county; namely, a family of Hamilton, the title of viſcount Limerick; a family of the Southwells, the title of viſcount Caſtle-Maltreſs; and a family of the Fanes, the titles of baron Loughyre and viſcount Fane.]

Conilagh.

Knock-Patrick.

Knight of the valley. Q. Eliſabeth. An. 11.

Limerick.

* Loumeagh, C.

Ware, Ant. p. 140.

† Girald, C.

‡ Clan-William. From a Bourk, whoſe name was William.

Baron of Caſtle-Connel.

* Kil-mallo, C. Killmallock.

Adare.

† The ſame river, C.

Clan-Gibbon.

‡ Are, C.

Viſc. Limerick.

The County of TIPPERARY.

THE county of Tipperary is bounded, on the weſt, with that of Limerick and the river Shannon; on the eaſt, with the county of Kilkenny; on the ſouth, with the counties of Cork and Waterford; and, on the north, with the territory of the O-Carols. The ſouth part is a fruitful ſoil, and produces much corn; and it is well built and inhabited. The weſt part of it is watered by the long courſe of the river Glaſon; not far from the bank whereof, ſtands Emely, or Awn, a biſhop's ſee, [(now annexed to Caſhel,)] and, by report, formerly a very populous city. [At preſent, a branch of the honourable family of Fairfax take the title of viſcount from this place.]

Emely.

The Sewer or Suire, a noble river which riſes out of Bladin-hill, runs through the middle of it; and ſo through the Lower Oſſory, which, by the favour of king Henry the Eighth, gave the title of earl to the Butlers; [(as Upper Oſſory hath given the title of baron to the Fitz-Patricks;)] and then through Thurles, which gave the Butlers the title of viſcounts. From thence it paſſes by Holy Croſs, a famous abbey heretofore; which makes the country about it to be commonly called "the County of the "Holy Croſs of Tipperary;" and it hath derived to this tract ſome ſpecial privileges, anciently beſtowed on the abbey, in honour to a piece of Chriſt's croſs preſerved there: "The whole world," ſays St. Cyril, "is filled with pieces of this croſs;" "and "yet," as St. Paulinus ſays, "by a conſtant mira-"cle it is never diminiſhed." This was the belief and opinion of Chriſtians, in ancient times; and it is incredible what a concourſe of people ſtill throng hither out of devotion: for this nation obſtinately adheres to the religion [or rather ſuperſtition] of their fore-fathers; which [heretofore] gained ground exceedingly by the neglect and ignorance of the biſhops, * whilſt there were none here to inſtruct them better.

Lower Oſſory.

The county of the Holy Croſs of Tipperary.

The wood of the Croſs.

* For there are, C.

From hence the Suire paſſes by Caſhel, adorned with an archbiſhop's ſee by pope Eugenius the Third; which had many ſuffragan biſhops under it in former times. [At firſt, the people of Caſhel are ſuppoſed to have been ſubject to the ſee of Emely, twelves miles diſtant. Who was the founder of this church is not certain; but thus much is clear, that, about the time of the coming of the Engliſh, Donald O-Brian, king of Limerick, built a new church from the ground, and endowed it, converting the old one into a chapel or chapter-houſe on the ſouth ſide of the choir. It is ſituated without the city, and fortified with a rocky and ſteep hill; but it is, by reaſon of the height of its ſituation, too much expoſed to the winds. In the aſcent to it is a great ſtone, at which (as is the tradition of the inhabitants) every new king of Munſter was publicly proclaimed.

Caſhel.

Ware, Ant. p. 139.

From this city, the family of Bulkley derived their title of viſcount Caſhel; and, from two other places in theſe parts, the family of Davies derive their title of viſcount Mountcaſhel, and the family of Cockain that of viſcount Cullen.]

Mountcaſhel.

Cullen.

From Caſhel the Suire runs forward, making many iſlands as it goes, till it incompaſſes Cahir-caſtle; which has its baron, one of the family of the Butlers, who was raiſed to that honour by queen Eliſabeth; but his ſon, proving diſloyal, ſuffered accordingly for it, the caſtle being taken by the earl of Eſſex in the year 1599, and he himſelf committed to priſon. From thence it runs by Clonmel, a market-town of good reſort, and well fortified; and alſo by Carrick Mac-Griffin, ſituated upon a rock, from which it takes its name; a ſeat of the earls of Ormond, which (with the honour of earl of Carrick) was granted by king Edward the Second to Edmund Boteler or Butler. Here the Suire leaves Tipperary, and becomes a boundary to the counties of Waterford and Kilkenny.

Clonmel.

Earl of Carrick. Anno 9 Edw. II.

Thus much concerning the ſouth part of this county. The north part is barren and full of mountains, twelve of which are heaped together above the reſt; and theſe they call Phelemge-Modona. This part is called, in Latin, *Ormondia*; in Iriſh, Orwowon, that is, "the front of Munſter;" in Engliſh, Ormond, and by many very corruptly Wormwood. All its glory is from the earls, who have been many, ſince James Butler, to whom and his heirs king Edward the Third gave this title * for the term of his life, "together with the royalties and other liberties, as "alſo the knights-fees in the county of Tipperary;" which, by the favour of the kings of England, his poſterity † enjoyed, [until, by the grant of king Charles the Second, the title was changed from that of earl to the more honourable ones, firſt of marquis, and then duke, of Ormond.] On account of the before-mentioned royalties, this county is reputed palatine; and he has been called by ſome the earl of Tipperary.

Ormondia. Butlers earls of Ormond.

Anno 2 Edw. III.

* *Ad vitam.*

† Still enjoys, C.

Earl of Tipperary.

The anceſtors of this James were honorary Butlers of Ireland; from which they derive the name of Le Boteler or Butler. It is certain, that this family was nearly related to Thomas Becket, archbiſhop of Canterbury, being deſcended from his ſiſter; and that, after his murder, they were tranſlated into Ireland by king Henry the Second, who hoped to wipe off the ſcandal of that fact by preferring his relations to wealth and honours. [Of theſe, one branch doth enjoy the honourable title of viſcount Ikerin, in this county.]

Ikerin.

The firſt earl of Ormond, of this family, was James, the ſon of Edmund earl of Carrick; who married the daughter of Humphry Bohun earl of Hereford, by a daughter of king Edward the Firſt; and this relation was the means of their advancement;

ment; hereupon his ſon James was commonly called by the people "the Noble Earl." The fifth earl of this family (not to be particular in the account of every one of them) had the title of earl of Wiltſhire given him by king Henry the Sixth, "to him and "the heirs of his body;" but, being lord deputy of Ireland, as ſome others of this family have been, and treaſurer of England, he was attainted by Edward the Fourth, and ſoon after taken and beheaded. His brothers were attainted likewiſe, and abſconded; John died at Jeruſalem without children; Thomas, by the favour of Henry the Seventh, had his attainder reverſed, and died in the year 1515, leaving two daughters; Anne married to James de St. Leger, and Margaret the wife of William Bullein, who had iſſue Thomas Bullein, who was made firſt viſcount Rochfort, and after that earl of Wiltſhire and Ormond, by king Henry the Eighth, upon his marriage with Anne Bullein, the earl's daughter; by whom he had Eliſabeth queen of England, whoſe memory will be ever precious to the Engliſh nation. After the death of Thomas Bullein, Peter or Pierce Butler, a perſon of great power in Ireland, and of the earl's family, (who had been before created earl of Oſſory by king Henry the Eighth) was now alſo advanced to the earldom of Ormond; who, dying, left it to his ſon James, who, by the daughter and heir of James earl of Deſmond, had a ſon, Thomas earl of Ormond, * whoſe fidelity and loyalty † ſhone forth in the moſt difficult and dangerous times; he married his only daughter to Theobald Butler his brother's ſon, upon whom king James [the Firſt] ‡ conferred the title of viſcount Tullo. [As to the earldom, after a continuance of many ages, it was raiſed, firſt, to a marquiſate, and then to the higher honour of a dukedom, by king Charles the Second, in the perſon of James, marquis of Ormond and earl of Oſſory, in conſideration of his eminent loyalty and ſufferings in the cauſe of the royal family; who was alſo afterwards created by the ſame king duke of Ormond in England, (to enjoy the dignity of an Engliſh duke, under that title:) and he was the father of Thomas earl of Oſſory, a perſon of great valour, who died in the life-time of the ſaid duke, and left a ſon, James, who ſucceeded his grandfather in all his honours, and gave many proofs of valour, during the French wars in the reign of king William the Third; but, being, in the next reign, unhappily drawn into ſuch meaſures and practices as were thought highly diſhonourable and injurious to his country, and being impeached in parliament for the ſame, he thereupon fled out of the nation, and ſtands attainted of high treaſon.]

* Now living, C.
† Hath ſhone, C.
‡ Hath lately conferred, C.

Men turned into wolves.

As to what is ſaid by ſome of the Iriſh, (and thoſe too ſuch as would be thought very credible witneſſes) that ſome men in theſe parts are every year converted into wolves, it is without doubt fabulous; unleſs, perhaps, through exceſs of melancholy, they may be affected with the diſtemper that the phyſicians call Λυκανθρωπία, which makes them fancy and imagine themſelves to be ſo transformed; and, as for thoſe metamorphoſed Lycaones in Livonia ſo much talked of, I cannot but have the ſame opinion of them alſo.

Preſident of Munſter.

Thus far we have continued in the province of Munſter, which queen Eliſabeth, with great wiſdom, and to advance the wealth and happineſs of this kingdom, committed to the government of a lord preſident; who (with one aſſiſtant, two lawyers, and a ſecretary) might correct the inſolencies of this province, and keep all men to their duty. The firſt preſident was Warham St. Leger, knt. who was conſtituted in the year 1565; being a perſon of great experience in the affairs of Ireland. [But this office (as hath been ſaid) was ſuperſeded by king Charles the Second, (the laſt being the ingenious and noble earl of Orrery;) and no more remains to be ſaid concerning this province, but that the honour of ducheſs of Munſter was conferred upon Erengart Meluſina Schulenburg, who hath ſince been alſo advanced to the honour of ducheſs of Kendal in England, as we have already mentioned.]

LAGENIA, or LEINSTER.

ANOTHER part of Ireland, called by the inhabitants Leighnigh, by the Britiſh Lein, by the Engliſh Leinſter, by the Latins Lagenia, and by the old Legends Lagen, lies to the eaſt entirely upon the ſea; it is bounded, * towards Connaught, for a good way, by the Shannon; and, towards Meath, by its own limits. The ſoil is rich and fruitful; the air very warm and temperate; and the inhabitants near as civil and gentle in their modes of living, as their neighbours in England, from whom, generally ſpeaking, they are deſcended. In Ptolemy's time, it was peopled by the Brigantes, Menapii, Cauci, and Blani; from which Blani, perhaps, are derived and contracted the modern names, Lein, Leinigh, and Leinſter. It † was ſubdivided into the counties of Kilkenny, Catherlogh, Queen's-county, King's-county, Kildare, Wexford, and Dublin; not to mention Wicklow and Ferns, which either ‡ are already, or will be, added to it. [At this day, Leinſter contains the counties of Dublin, Wicklow, Wexford, Catherlogh, Kilkenny, King's-county, Queen's-county, Kildare, Meath, Weſt-Meath, and Longford.]

* Towards Munſter by the river Neor; but in many places it reaches beyond it, and towards, &c. C. —but the Neor is in no place the boundary.
† Is at preſent, C.
‡ So ſaid anno 1607.

BRIGANTES, or BIRGANTES.

THE Brigantes ſeem to have been ſeated between the mouth of the river Suire and the confluence of the Neor and Barrow; which laſt is called by Ptolemy Brigus. And, becauſe there was an ancient city of the Brigantes in Spain called Brigantia, Florianus del Campo takes a great deal of pains to derive theſe Brigantes from his own country of Spain; but, if conjectures are to be allowed, others may as probably derive them from the Brigantes of Britain, a nation both near and populous. However, if what I find in ſome copies be true, that theſe people were called Birgantes, both he and others are plainly under a miſtake; for then they take their name from the river Birgus [now Barrow,] about which they inhabit; as appears from the affinity of the names. Theſe Brigantes, or Birgantes, (which you pleaſe) peopled the counties of Kilkenny, Offory, and Catherlogh, all watered by the river Birgus.

Birgus, now Barrow.

Birgantes.

The

The County of KILKENNY.

THE county of Kilkenny is bounded on the weſt with the county of Tipperary, on the eaſt with the counties of Wexford and Catherlogh, on the ſouth with the county of Waterford, on the north with the Queen's-county, and on the north-weſt with the Upper Oſſory; and it is adorned on all ſides with towns and caſtles, and more plentiful, in every thing, than any of the reſt. Near Oſſory are thoſe huge copling mountains, named Sleiew Bloemy, (which Giraldus calls Bladinæ Montes,) of a vaſt height; out of the bowels whereof ſprings the river Suire aforeſaid, as alſo the Neor and the Barrow. Theſe deſcend in three ſeveral channels, but join in one, before they fall into the ſea; which made the ancients call them "the three Siſters."

Bladin-hills.

Neor river.

The Neor, commonly called the Neure, does in a manner divide this county in two; and when, with a ſwift ſtream, it has paſſed the Upper Oſſory, (the firſt baron whereof was Barnabas Fitz-Patrick, advanced to that honour by king Edward the Sixth) and many forts on both ſides; it arrives at Kilkenny, i. e. "the cell or church of Canic," who was an eminent hermit in this county. It is a town corporate, [(now a city;)] neat, fair-built, and plentiful, and by much the beſt midland town in the iſland. It is divided into the Engliſh-town and the Iriſh-town; the latter whereof is, as it were, the ſuburbs, where ſtands the church of St. Canic, which has both given a name to the town, and a ſee to the biſhops of Oſſory. [Their ſee was at firſt at Saiger, which we now call Seirkeran, in Ely O-Carrol; and it was tranſlated from thence to Agabo in Oſſory, in the year 1052, as is ſuppoſed; and, at laſt, to Kilkenny, by Felix O-Dullany biſhop of Oſſory, about the end of Henry the Second's reign. The ſituation of the cathedral is rendered exceedingly pleaſant by its ſtanding on a hill gently raiſed; from which is a delightful proſpect over the city and the fertile country thereabouts.]

Upper Oſſory.

Barons of the Upper Oſſory.

Kilkenny.

Ware, Ant. p. 137.

The Engliſh-town is much newer, being built (as I have read) by Ranulph, the third earl of Cheſter; and walled on the weſt ſide by Robert Talbot, a nobleman; and fortified with a caſtle by the Butlers. When the daughters of William Marſhal, earl of Pembroke, made a partition of their lands, it is certain, that this fell to the ſhare of the third ſiſter; who was married to Gilbert de Clare, earl of Glouceſter. Lower, upon the ſame river, ſtands a little fortified town, called, in Engliſh, Thomas-town; in Iriſh, Bala-mac-Andan, i. e. "the town of Anthony's "ſon;" both derived from the founder, Thomas Fitz-Anthony, an Engliſhman, who flouriſhed in Henry the Third's time, and whoſe heirs * were long lords of the place. Below this, the river Callan runs into the Neor; upon which ſtands the third corporation of this county, that takes the name Callan from it; and alſo Innis-Teag, a fourth.

Thomas-town.

* Are at this day, C.

Callan river.

Innis-Teag.

The family of the Butlers ſpreads its branches almoſt all over this country, and has long flouriſhed in great honour; having been, for their eminent ſervices and merits, dignified with the title of earls of Ormond, of Wiltſhire in England, [of Brecknock in Wales,] and (as we ſaid) of Oſſory. Beſides † the earl of Ormond, viſcount Thurles and knight of the garter, there are of this family the viſcount Mount-Garret, the viſcount Tullo, the barons de Dunboyne and Cahyre, with many other noble branches. The other families of note in theſe parts were alſo of Engliſh original, namely, the Graces, Walſhes, Lovels, Foreſters, Shortels, Blanchfields or Blanchevelſtons, Drilands, Comerfords, &c. but, at this day, the greateſt part of theſe are only of private condition, and ſome are wholly extinct.

† So ſaid anno 1607. See Ormond.

[From three ſeveral places in this county the following titles of honour have been reſpectively taken; the title of viſcount Caſtlecomber, by the family of Wandesford; the title of baron of Gowran, by the Fitz-Patricks; and the title of baron of Killaghy, by general George Carpenter, in England.]

Caſtle-comber.

Gowran.

Killaghy.

The County of CATHERLOGH.

THE county of Catherlogh, by contraction Carlogh, borders upon Kilkenny to the eaſt, lying moſtly between the rivers Barrow and Slane; the ſoil is fruitful, and well ſhaded with woods. It hath in it two towns of note, both ſituated upon the weſt bank of the Barrow: the one is Catherlogh, about which Lionel duke of Clarence began to build a wall; and Bellingham, the famous and excellent lord deputy, built a caſtle for the defence of it: the other is Laughlin, in Latin, *Lechlinia*; where was formerly a biſhop's ſee, that is now annexed to the biſhopric of Ferns. Theſe towns have both of them their wards and conſtables; [and at Laughlin-bridge, a mile ſouth of Old Laughlin, was a commandery of the knights-templars, which is ſtill of ſome uſe to guard that conſiderable paſs.]

The ſtatute of Abſentees.

The greateſt part of the county belonged by inheritance to the Howards, dukes of Norfolk, (deſcended, by the earls of Warren, from the eldeſt daughter of William Marſhal earl of Pembroke;) but king Henry the Eighth, by an act of parliament, had all the lands and poſſeſſions granted him, which belonged either to him and the other Engliſh gentry, or to the monaſteries here in England *; becauſe, by their abſence, and neglect of their own private affairs there, they had indangered the public intereſt of the nation.

* Vid. county of Waterford, laſt Paragr.

Baron Ydron.

From hence the Barrow runs through the barony of Ydron, which hath belonged to the Carews of Devonſhire, ever ſince Sir N. Carew, an Engliſh knight, married the daughter of Digo, an Iriſh baron; and which, † in the memory of the laſt age, was recovered, after a long uſurpation, by Peter Carew.

† In our memory, C.

Upon the river Slane ſtands Tullo, memorable for Theobald Butler, brother's ſon to the earl of Ormond, who was honoured by king James [the Firſt] with the title of viſcount Tullo. The Cavanaughs are very numerous in theſe parts (deſcended from Duvenald, a younger ſon, or baſtard (as ſome ſay,) of Dermot, the laſt king of Leinſter; warlike men, and famous for good horſemanſhip; and, though they are [generally] very poor at this day, yet are they of as much honour and bravery as their forefathers, [and ſome of them of good note.] Upon the account of ſome ſlaughters, which * many years ago they committed upon one another, they † lived in a ſtate of war, plunder, and bloodſhed. Some of them, being intruſted by the Engliſh to manage their eſtates in theſe parts about king Edward the Second's time, uſurped all to themſelves, aſſuming the name of O-More, and taking the ‡ Tools and Burns into their confederacy; by which means they diſpoſſeſſed the Engliſh, by degrees, of all that territory between Catherlogh and the Iriſh ſea. § Below theſe, the river Neor joins the Barrow; and, after they have travelled ſome miles together in one ſtream, they quit their names, and give up that, with their waters, to their eldeſt ſiſter, the Suire; which empties itſelf ſoon after from a rocky mouth into the ſea; where, on the left, there is a little narrow-necked promontory, upon which ſtands a ‖ high tower, built by the merchants of Roſs whilſt they flouriſhed, to direct veſſels into the mouth of the river.

Tullo.

Cavanaughs.

* So ſaid anno 1607.
† Live, C.

O-More. From a book of Patrick Finglas.

‡ Tolles and Brens, C.
§ Among, C.

‖ This, as alſo Roſs, is in Wexford. Hook-tower.

[The title of marquis of Catherlogh was enjoyed by his grace the late duke of Wharton in England; but this family is now extinct.]

QUEEN'S-COUNTY.

The Leaſe.

TO the north-weſt, above Catherlogh, lies a woody, boggy tract, called, in Iriſh, "the "Leaſe;" in Engliſh, "the Queen's-county;" which queen Mary, by Thomas Radcliff, earl of Suſſex and lord deputy at that time, firſt reduced into a county.

Maribo-rough.

Hence the chief town is called Mariborough, [(from whence the family of Molineux have the title of viſcount;) defended by a garriſon under the command of a * ſteward, † who with much ado kept off the O-Mores, pretending to be the ancient lords of it; as alſo the Mac-Gilpatricks, the O-Dempſies, and others, (a miſchievous and reſtleſs ſort of people) who are daily conſpiring againſt the Engliſh, and endeavouring to free themſelves from their government. At the firſt coming of the Engliſh into theſe parts, Meliere was ſent to ſubdue this wild and ſtubborn part of the country; Hugh Lacy, lord deputy, built a caſtle at Tahmelio, another at Obowy, a third upon the river Barrow, and a fourth at Norrach; but the moſt famous was Donemaws, an ancient caſtle, ſituated in a very fruitful part, which fell to the Breoſes lords of Brecknock by Eva, the youngeſt daughter

* *Seneſcallo.*
† This was the ſtate of it anno 1607.

Donemaws.

daughter of William Marſhal earl of Pembroke: where alſo the Barrow, riſing out of Slew-Blomey-hills on the weſt, after a ſolitary courſe through the woods, ſees the old city Rheba, a name which it ſtill preſerves entire in its preſent one Rheban; though, inſtead of a city, it is now but the ſhadow of a city, conſiſting of a few cottages and a fort. However, it * gave the title of baronet to an eminent gentleman N. of St. Michael, commonly called "the baronet of Rheban;" [but that family is now wholly extinct. Their title, whilſt they remained, was, in ſome ſenſe, that of baron; but, being created by the lord of the palatinate, and not by the king, they were not lords of parliament.

Rheba.

* Gives, C. Baronet of Rheban.

This county is now well inhabited, and much improved; and it contains, beſides the borough of Mariborough, the borough of Ballynakill and the conſiderable towns of Montrath, Mountmilick, Abbyleaſe, and Durrow; the firſt of which gives the title of earl of Montrath to the honourable family of Coote.]

The KING'S-COUNTY.

AS the Queen's-county was ſo named from queen Mary; ſo the adjacent little county, on the north, (divided by the river Barrow, and called heretofore Ofaly) was called, in honour of Philip of Spain, her huſband, the King's-county, and the head-town, Philip's-town: where * were a garriſon, a ſeneſchal, and ſeveral noted families of the Engliſh, the Warrens, Herberts, Colbies, Mores, and the Leiceſters; and, of the Iriſh, the family of O-Connor, to whom a great part of it formerly belonged; as alſo of Mac-Coghlan, O-Maily, Fox, and others, who ſtoutly † defended the poſſeſſions left them here by their anceſtors. Theſe native Iriſh ‡ complained, that the eſtates of their families § were taken from them, and no others in lieu thereof aſſigned them to live upon; for which reaſon they * broke out into rebellion upon every occaſion, and, being thus wrought into a ſpirit of revenge, † annoyed the Engliſh with great outrage and cruelty. [But, now, all thoſe families, both Engliſh and Iriſh, are extinct, except the Leiceſters, who are in a low ſtate; and the Mores, who are in a flouriſhing condition, and have been lately advanced to the honour of barons of Tullamore. This county is now well improved and inhabited; and, beſides the borough of Philip's-town (which gives the title of baron to the lord viſcount Moleſworth) hath the borough of Bonagher; and Edenderry, a large town; with ſeveral pretty villages; and, from Geſhill herein, the honourable family of Digby in England take their title of baron.]

Philip's-town

* Is, C.

† Defend, C.

‡ Complain, C.

§ Are, C.

* Break, C.

† Annoy, C.

Geſhill.

The County of KILDARE.

THE county of Kildare is ſtretched out like a foreland to the King and Queen's counties on the eaſt, and is very rich and fruitful; Giraldus Cambrenſis applies thoſe verſes of Virgil to the paſtures here:

Et quantum longis carpunt armenta diebus,
Exiguâ tantum gelidus ros nocte reponit.

What in long days the browzing cattle crop,
In the ſhort nights, the fertile dew makes up.

Kildare.

St. Bridget.

* Two, C.

The principal town of this county is Kildare, eminent in the firſt ages of the Iriſh church, for Bridget, a virgin much renowned for her devotion and chaſtity; not ſhe who, about * three hundred and forty years ſince, inſtituted the order of the nuns of St. Bridget, (namely, that in one monaſtery both monks and nuns ſhould live together in their ſeveral apartments, without ſeeing one another;) but one more ancient, who lived about a thouſand years ago, and was a diſciple of St. Patrick, and very famous in Ireland, Scotland, and England. Her miracles, and the fire never going out, (being preſerved and cheriſhed in the * inner ſanctuary, like that of Veſta, by the nuns) and ſtill burning without any increaſe of aſhes, are related by authors at large. This town has the honour of being a biſhop's ſee, who was formerly ſtyled, in the pope's letters, Darenſis. [It is ſaid to have been founded by St. Conleth, with the aſſiſtance of St. Bridget; and, among the ſuffragan biſhops of Ireland, in councils and elſewhere, as the biſhop of Meath had the firſt place, ſo the biſhop of Kildare had the next.] This town was, firſt, the habitation of Richard earl of Pembroke; afterwards of William Marſhal earl of Pembroke, his ſon-in-law;

* *Adytis penetralibus.*

Ware, Ant. p. 136.

law; by whoſe fourth daughter Sibyl, it came to William Ferrers earl of Derby, and by a daughter of his (by her likewiſe) to William Veſcy; whoſe ſon William Veſcy, chief juſtice of Ireland, being out of favour with king Edward the Firſt, upon a quarrel between him and John, the ſon of Thomas Gerald, and having loſt his own legitimate ſon, gave Kildare, and other lands of his in Ireland, to the king, upon condition that he ſhould infeoff his natural ſon, ſirnamed de Kildare, in his other lands in England. A little after this, the ſaid John, the ſon of Thomas Gerald, (whoſe anceſtors, deſcended from Gerald Windeſor, caſtellan, of Pembroke, did great ſervice in the conqueſt of Ireland) had the caſtle and town of Kildare, together with "the ſtyle and title "of earl of Kildare," beſtowed on him by king Edward the Second. Theſe Fitz-Geralds, or Geraldines, as they now call them, were men of great note, and particularly eminent for their brave actions; who, of themſelves, (as one ſays,) "preſerved the ſea-coaſts "of Wales, and conquered Ireland." And this family of Kildare flouriſhed a long time with their honour and reputation unſullied, having never had any hand in rebellions, till, in Henry the Eighth's time, Thomas Fitz-Gerald, (the ſon of Gerald Fitz-Gerald, earl of Kildare and lord lieutenant of Ireland,) upon the news that his father (who had been ſent for into England, and charged with male-adminiſtration in Ireland) was executed, was ſo far tranſported by the heat of youth with this falſe rumour, that he unadviſedly took up arms againſt his king and country, invited Charles the Fifth to take poſſeſſion of Ireland, waſted the country with fire and ſword, beſieged [the caſtle of] Dublin, and put the archbiſhop thereof to death; for which outrage, he was ſoon after hanged, with five of his uncles, his father being dead of grief before. However, this family was reſtored to its ancient grandeur by queen Mary, who advanced Gerald, brother of the ſaid Thomas, to the earldom of Kildare and the barony of Ofaly; whoſe two ſons, Henry and William, having both ſucceeded, and dying without iſſue male, the title of earl came to Gerald Fitz-Gerald, their couſin-german.

Archiva regia.

Earls of Kildare. Chap. 9. Edw. II. N. 12.

The other remarkable towns, in this county, are Naas, a market-town *; Athy, ſituated upon the river Barrow; Manooth, a caſtle of the earls of Kildare, and a town, with the privilege of a market and a fair granted by king Edward the Firſt, in favour of Gerald Fitz-Morris; [but now the caſtle is in rubbiſh:] Caſtle-Martin, the chief ſeat of the family of Fitz-Euſtace, deſcended from the Powers in the county of Waterford; of whom Rowland Fitz-Euſtace, for his great merit and virtue, was made a baron of parliament by Edward the Fourth, and had the manor of Portleſter beſtowed upon him, as alſo the title of viſcount Baltinglas by Henry the Eighth; all which honours Rowland Fitz-Euſtace loſt, being baniſhed, in queen Eliſabeth's time, for his treachery.

* Vid. infrà.

Barons Fitz-Euſtace.

Pat. 2. Edw. IV. Viſcounts. Baltinglas.

[The firſt of the above-mentioned towns, namely Naas, is the ſhire-town; near which, at Siggingſtown, Thomas earl of Strafford, lord lieutenant of Ireland, erected a large and magnificent pile, deſigning to make it the ſeat of his family. Almoſt two miles from thence are two ſtones of a remarkable bigneſs, called from thence "long ſtones;" but, when, or for what end, they were placed there, hiſtorians give no account.]

Siggingſtown.

Uſſer. Prim. p. 242.

The more conſiderable families here, beſides the Fitz-Geralds, are all likewiſe Engliſh; the Ougans, De-la-Hides, Ailmers, * Walſhes, * Boiſels, Whites, * Suttons, &c. [Within this county the two honourable families of Loftus and Allen have their reſpective titles of honour; the firſt of viſcount Loftus of Ely, and the ſecond of viſcount Allen.]

* Theſe are extinct, or obſcure.

As for the Giants-dance, which Merlin by the magic art transferred (as they ſay) out of this territory to Saliſbury-plain, as alſo the bloody battle to be fought hereafter between the Engliſh and the Iriſh at Moleaghmaſt; I leave them to thoſe credulous heads that doat upon the fabulous part of antiquity, and are admirers of old prophecies; and, for my own part, I ſhall not regard ſuch ſtories. Theſe are the midland counties of Leinſter; we now proceed to thoſe upon the ſea-coaſt.

The County of WEXFORD.

BELOW that mouth, from which the three ſiſter-rivers, the Barrow, the Neore, and the Suire, empty themſelves into the ſea, upon a promontory eaſtward, which makes a winding ſhore, lies the county of Weisford or Wexford, in Iriſh, County-Reogh [(i. e. "coarſe or rough;")] where the Menapii are placed by Ptolemy. That theſe Menapii were the offspring of the Menapii upon the ſea-coaſt of the Lower Germany, the name itſelf ſeems to intimate; but, whether that Carauſius, who ſet up for emperor in Britain againſt Diocleſian, was of this, or that nation, I leave to the inquiry of others; for Aurelius Victor calls him a citizen of Menapia, and the city Menapia is placed by geographers in Ireland, and not in the Low-countries.

Menapii.

Carauſius.

Publiſhed by Schottus.

Upon the river Barrow, in this county, formerly flouriſhed Roſs *, a large city, [now a borough,] of good trade, and well peopled; fortified with a wall of great compaſs by Iſabel, daughter of earl Richard Strongbow: which is the only remains of it at this day; for the diſſenſion between the citizens and the religious here, long ago, ruined the town, and reduced it almoſt to nothing. [It had anciently a cathedral and a biſhop; but the ſee was afterwards united to that of Ferns. The honourable family of Parſons

* *Urbs ampla.*

Parſons have been advanced to the dignity of viſcounts, and more lately, to that of earls, of Roſs.]

Duncannon. More eaſtward, Duncannon, a garriſoned caſtle, is ſo ſeated upon the river, that no ſhips can paſs to Waterford or Roſs, but by its leave; and therefore they took care to fortify it in the year 1588, when the Spaniards made a deſcent into Ireland. From hence, to the very mouth of the river, a narrow neck of land ſhoots out; upon which ſtands a high tower, built by the citizens of Roſs, in the time of their proſperity, for the direction of ſailors into the river's mouth. At a little diſtance from hence, upon a winding ſhore, ſtands Tintern, where William Marſhal, earl of Pembroke, built a famous monaſtery, and called it De Voto; becauſe, in a dangerous ſtorm, he had made a vow to found one, and, being here caſt upon the ſhore, performed it in this place.

Tintern. Monaſt. de Voto.

Hieron promontory. This very promontory Ptolemy calls Hieron, i. e. "ſacred;" and I queſtion not but it was called by a name of the ſame import among the inhabitants; for the laſt town in it, where the Engliſh landed when they firſt invaded this iſland, is called in Iriſh Banna, which ſignifies "holy."

Byaun, in Iriſh, ſacred.

From this holy promontory the ſhore turns eaſtward, and runs for a long way towards the north; over-againſt which, the ſea is full of flats and ſhallows that are very dangerous, and are called by the ſeamen "the grounds." Here Ptolemy fixes the river Modona, and the city Menapia at the mouth of it; names ſo utterly loſt at this day, that I deſpair of giving light to a matter ſo very obſcure. Yet, ſeeing there is but one river which empties itſelf here, and, in a manner, parts the county in two, and is called Slane; and ſince upon the mouth, where it ſtagnates, there ſtands a city called, by a German name, Wexford, the head town of the county; methinks, it is very probable, that this Slane is the old Modona, and this Wexford that Menapia; and the rather, becauſe the preſent name is but novel, and of a German original, having been given it by thoſe Germans whom the Iriſh call Ouſtmen. This is * a large town [and a corporation, and is much frequented by ſtrangers in ſummer, by reaſon of a good chalybeate ſpring that is near it.] The town is remarkable upon this account, that it was the firſt of the iſland that ſubmitted to the Engliſh, being reduced by Fitz-Stephens, a valiant commander, and made an Engliſh colony; ſo that this ſhire is very full of Engliſh, who † dreſs after the old faſhion of the Engliſh, and ſpeak the Engliſh language, but with a mixture of Iriſh. Dermot, who invited the Engliſh hither, gave this city and the territory about it to Fitz-Stephens for ever, who began a * borough-town hard by at Carrick, and improved the natural ſtrength of the place by great additions of art; but, he having ſurrendered his right to Henry the Second, the king made it over to Richard earl of Pembroke in fee, to hold of him and the kings of England for ever; from whom, by the earls Marſhals, the Valences of Luſignan, a family in France; and the Haſtings's, it came to the Greys lords of Ruthin, who are frequently called in old charters "lords of Wexford;" though in Henry the Sixth's time J. Talbot is once mentioned, in the public records, by the title of "earl of Shrewſbury "and Wexford." [The iſland Edri, by Pliny called Andros, is ſeated by Ptolemy among the iſlands in the weſt of Ireland; and the learned author of the Antiquities of this kingdom believes it to be the ſame with Beg-Eri, i. e. "Little Ireland;" an iſle, in the mouth of the river Slane;] concerning which river take this diſtich of Necham, ſuch as it is:

The grounds. The river Modona.

The river Slane.

Wexford.

* None of the greateſt, C.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

* *Municipium.*

Ware, Ant. p. 26.

Ditat Eniſcotrum flumen quod Slana vocatur,
Hunc cernit Weisford ſe ſociare ſibi.

Inrich'd by Slane does Eniſcort appear,
And Wexford ſees him join his ſtream with her.

For † Eniſcorthy, a borough-town, ſtands upon this river; as alſo, more inward upon the ſame, Ferns (only famous for its biſhop's ſee,) which the Fitz-Geralds formerly fortified with a caſtle. Hard by, on the other ſide the Slane, live the Cavenaghs, the Donnels, the ‡ Montaghs, and ‡ O-Mores, Iriſh families of very turbulent and ſeditious ſpirits; as alſo the Sinots, the Roches, and the § Peppards, all Engliſh. On this ſide the Slane, thoſe of greateſt note || were the viſcounts Mount-Garret (the firſt of whom was Edmund Butler, a younger ſon of Peter earl of Ormond, dignified with that title by Edward the Sixth) and many more of the ſame name; with the Devereux's, Staffords, Chivers's, Whites, Forlongs, Fitz-Harris's, Browns, Hores, Hayſes, Codds, and Mailers, of Engliſh extraction (as are very many of the common-people;) [all, or moſt of whom, are now in a low condition; but the Roches and Sinots, before-mentioned, remain in a good ſtate.

† Eniſcort, C.

Anno 1607.

‡ Extinct.

§ Extinct.

|| Are, C.

From Newborough, in this county, the title of baron is enjoyed by the honourable George Cholmondeley; on whom alſo hath been conferred the honour of a baron, in the kingdom of Great Britain.]

Newborough. Vid. Angleſey.

CAUCI.

The County of WICKLOW.

The Cauci.

THE Cauci, who were alſo a people upon the ſea-coaſt of Germany, inhabited that part of the country that is next the Menapii, but not at the ſame diſtance as thoſe in Germany; they lived in that maritime tract, which is now poſſeſſed by the O-Tools and Burns, Iriſh families that * ſubſiſt by rapine and blood, being ever reſtleſs and unquiet; and, confiding in the ſtrength of their forts and garriſons, they obſtinately defy all laws, and live in implacable enmity againſt the Engliſh. To put a ſtop to their outrage, and to make them conformable to the laws, it was debated by ſome knowing men, in the year 1578, how thoſe parts might be reduced into a county; and at laſt they were divided into ſix ſeveral baronies, which ſhould make the county of Wicklow or Arklow; for this is the chief place hereabouts, and † was a caſtle of the earls of Ormond, who, among other titles of honour, ‡ ſtyled themſelves lords of Arklow. [Beſides this, it hath the town of Wicklow, which is a corporation and the ſhire-town, and gives the title of baron to the honourable family of Maynard, and is famous for the beſt ale in Ireland *; and Bleſſingtown which gives the title of baron to a branch of the honourable family of Boyle. It hath alſo ſeveral pretty villages, with ſome noblemen's ſeats; and it is ſo well inhabited with Engliſh, and by them improved to that degree, as to make it inferior to few counties in this kingdom.]

O-Tools, Burns.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Wicklow, or Arklow.

† Is, C.

‡ Style, C.

* See p. 351.

Bleſſingtown.

Below Arklow, the river, called Ovoca in Ptolemy, runs into the ſea, and (as Giraldus Cambrenſis ſays) "is of that nature, that, as well when the tide flows "as ebbs, the water in this creek retains its natural "taſte and freſhneſs, preſerving itſelf unmixed and "free from any tincture of ſalt, to the very ſea."

[In this county, at Windgate, is a remarkable heap of ſtones; concerning which the learned writer of the Antiquities of Ireland gives a threefold conjecture, that it muſt be either for the burial of perſons ſlain in battle; or a mercurial monument, laid there by travellers, according to the cuſtom of antiquity, in honour of Mercury, the protector of travellers; or one of thoſe heaps of ſtones which were heretofore laid to mark out the meers or bounds of land, and were called ſcorpions. Alſo, in this county, near Glandelach, certain country-people, in the year 1639, found a great quantity of ancient Iriſh coins.]

Ware, Ant. p. 153.

Ibid. p. 71 and 53.

The County of DIVELIN or DUBLIN.

BEYOND the Cauci lived the Eblani, in that tract which is now the county of Dublin or Divelin; bounded on the eaſt by the Iriſh ſea, on the weſt by the county of Kildare, on the ſouth by the little territories of the O-Tools and O-Burns, and of thoſe which they term the Glyns [(now part of the county of Wicklow;)] and, on the north, by the county of Meath and the river Nanny. The ſoil produces good corn, and graſs in great plenty; and the county is well ſtocked with game, both for hunting and fowling; but ſo naked for the moſt part, that they generally burn a fat kind of turf, or elſe coal out of England, inſtead of wood. In the ſouth part, which is leſs improved and cultivated, there is here and there a hill pretty well wooded, under which lie the low vales called Glyns, thick-ſet with woods; and theſe * were heretofore ſadly infeſted with thoſe pernicious people, the O-Tools and O-Burns; [but they are not ſo at this day, but, on the contrary, as ſafe and ſecure as any part of Ireland.] Among theſe Glyns is the biſhopric of Glandilaugh, which has lain deſolate, ever ſince it was annexed to the archbiſhopric of Dublin; in other parts, the county is very well towned and peopled, and ſurpaſſes the other provinces of Ireland in improvements of all ſorts and a peculiar neatneſs and elegance. It is divided into * ſix baronies, Rathdown, Newcaſtle, Caſtle-Knock, Cowloc, Balrodery, and Nethercroſs; which I cannot (as I could deſire) give a particular account of, becauſe I am not well enough acquainted with the ſeveral bounds. Firſt, therefore, I will ſurvey the ſea-coaſt, and then follow the rivers, as their courſe leads me into the inner parts of this county; none of which are twenty miles diſtant from the ſhore.

The Glyns.

* Are ſadly, C.

* Five, C.

To

To begin in the ſouth, the firſt place, that we meet with upon the coaſt, is * Wicklow, where is a narrow haven with a rock hanging over it, incloſed with good walls, inſtead of a caſtle; which (as other caſtles of this kingdom) was, by an act of parliament, not to be commanded by any governor that † was not an Engliſhman, by reaſon the Iriſh who had borne that charge heretofore ‡ had, to the great damage of the government, made ſmall reſiſtance in caſe of aſſaults, and ſuffered priſoners to eſcape by connivance. But let us hear what Giraldus ſays of this port, who calls it Winchiligillo: "There is a port at Winchiligillo, "on the ſide of Ireland next to Wales, which, at "every general ebb of the ſea, receives the waves, "and, at the general flow of the ſea, ſends them out "again; and, after the ſea is gone back, and has "quite left it, the river, which runs into the ſea here, "is, § in every corner, ſalt and brackiſh."

Next, upon the top of a hill by the ſea-ſide, ſtands Newcaſtle, whence may be ſeen thoſe ſhelves of ſands called the grounds, which lie along this coaſt; yet, between them and the ſhore, the water is ſaid to be ſeven fathoms deep. A little higher, where the Bray (a ſmall river) runs into the ſea, ſtands Old Court [which anciently belonged to the Talbots; and Old Connaught,] the eſtate of the Wallenſes or Walſhes of Carrickmain; a family [which was] not only ancient and noble, but very numerous in theſe parts. Next to this is Powers-court, formerly (as the name itſelf ſhews) belonging to the Powers; a very large caſtle, till Tirlough O-Tool, in a rebellion, demoliſhed it. [This is a fine ſeat, and from hence the Wingfields took their title of viſcounts; and, though the title be lately extinct, the eſtate ſtill remains in the ſame name.

This river Bray is the preſent boundary between the counties of Dublin and Wicklow; ſo that the part already deſcribed, ſouth of that river, is properly in the county of Wicklow.]

From the mouth of the Bray, the ſhore draws in, and makes a bay; where, at the very turn of the ‖ elbow, lies the little iſland of St. Benedict, which belongs to the archbiſhop of Dublin. This bay is called Dublin-haven, into which runs the Liffy, the nobleſt river of this county; and, though the ſpring of it is but fifteen miles from the mouth, the courſe is ſo winding and crooked, that firſt it goes ſouth by St. Patrick's-land, and then weſt; after that, northward, watering the county of Kildare; and at length eaſtward by Caſtle-Knock, heretofore the barony of the Tyrrels (whoſe eſtate by females was transferred to other families about the year 1370;) and by Kilmainham, formerly belonging to the knights of the order of St. John of Jeruſalem, and * heretofore a place of retirement for the lord deputy. [But now it belongs to the earl of Roſs, and is the place of the county-ſeſſions; and the country-palace for the government is at Chapel-Izod, on the north ſide of the river, where is a noble park, called the Phœnix-park.]

This Liffy is certainly mentioned in Ptolemy, though the careleſſneſs of librarians has deprived it of its proper place; for the river Libnius is deſcribed, in the copies of Ptolemy, to lie in the ſame latitude on the other ſide of the iſland, where there is no ſuch river †; and therefore now, with the reader's leave, let it be recalled, and reſtored to its Eblana. Concerning this river Necham thus writes:

Viſcera Caſtle-Knoc non dedignatur Aven-Liff,
Iſtum Dublini ſuſcipit unda maris.

Nor thee, poor Caſtle-Knock, does Liffy ſcorn,
Whoſe ſtream at Dublin to the ocean's borne.

For Dublin is but ſeven miles from the mouth of it, eminent and memorable above all the cities of Ireland; the ſame which Ptolemy calls Eblana, we Develin, the Latin writers *Dublinium* and *Dublinia*, the Welch Dinas Dulin, the Saxons Duflin, and the Iriſh Balacleigh, that is, "a town upon hurdles;" for ſo they think the foundation lies, the ground being ſoft and quaggy, like Sevil in Spain, that is ſaid by Iſidore to be ſo called, becauſe it ſtood upon pales faſtened in ground which was looſe and fenny. As for the antiquity of Dublin, I have met with nothing certain concerning it; but, that the city muſt be very ancient, I am ſatisfied, upon Ptolemy's authority. Saxo Grammaticus tells us, that it was ſadly ſhattered in the Daniſh wars; afterwards, it fell under the ſubjection of Edgar king of England, as his charter, already mentioned, teſtifies; next, the Norwegians got poſſeſſion of it, and therefore, in the life of Gryffith ap Cynan, prince of Wales, we read, that Harold, the Norwegian, after he had ſubdued the greateſt part of Ireland, built Dublin. This Harold ſeems to be that * Har-fager (or "Fair-hair,") the firſt king of Norway, whoſe pedigree ſtands thus in the life of Gryffith: To Harold was born † Auloed; to Auloed another of the ſame name; which Auloed had a ſon, Sitric, king of Dublin; Sitric had a ſon, Auloed, whoſe daughter Racwella was mother to Gryffith ap Cynan, born at Dublin, while ‡ Tirlough reigned in Ireland. This by the by. At length, upon the firſt arrival of the Engliſh in Ireland, Dublin was ſoon taken, and gallantly defended by them, when Auſculph prince of Dublin, and afterwards Gothred king of the Iſles, aſſaulted it vigorouſly on all ſides; a little after, an Engliſh colony was tranſplanted hither from Briſtol by king Henry the Second, who gave them this city (being, perhaps, at that time, drained of inhabitants) in theſe words, "with "all the liberties and free cuſtoms which thoſe of "Briſtol enjoyed." From that time, it flouriſhed more and more; and, in times of the greateſt difficulty, it has given many and ample proofs of its loyalty to the kings of England.

This is the royal city of Ireland, and the moſt noble § mart; wherein the courts of judicature are held. The city is well walled, neatly built, and very populous; [being exceedingly increaſed, in this and the laſt age, not only in bigneſs (for it is as large again as it was before) but alſo in people, buildings, and magnificence of all kinds.] An ancient writer deſcribes it to be "nobly peopled, very pleaſantly "ſituated, and well ſupplied with fiſh from the river "and the ſea; famous for trade, and for thoſe ſweet "plains, oaky woods, and fine parks, ſo entertain-"ing, about it." Thus alſo ſays William of Newborough: "Divelin, a maritime city, is the metro-"polis of Ireland; it enjoys the benefit of a famous "harbour, and, for trade and concourſe of mer-"chants, rivals our London." Its ſituation is particularly pleaſant and wholſome; having hills on the ſouth, plains on the weſt, the ſea hard by on the eaſt, and the river Liffy ‖, where the ſhips ride ſafely. [This river was heretofore the boundary to the north; but the city is ſo much enlarged, eſpecially on the north ſide, that now it runs almoſt in the middle of it.] Upon the river, there are kays (as we call them) or certain banks ſet up to break the violence of the water; for Caiare, among the ancients, ſignified to "reſtrain, check, or hinder," as the moſt learned Scaliger

Eblana, Dublin.

* *Pulchricomus.*

† Otherwiſe called Abloicus, Anlafus, and Olanus.

‡ *Thirdelach.*

§ *Emporium.*

Joſcelinus de Furneſio, in the life of St. Patrick, l. ii. Rerum Anglicarum, c. 26.

‖ On the north, C.

Ad Auſon. lib. ii. c. 22.

* See p. 350.

† Is, C. This act repealed, 11 Charles I, c. 6.

‡ Have, C.

§ *Per omnem anfractum.*

Newcaſtle.

Powers-court.

‖ *Cubiti.*

Dublin-haven.

Liffy river.

By Giraldus, Aven-Liff.

* Now, C.

† The bay of Sligo, ſays Ware.

Scaliger has obſerved. Here the city-wall begins, well built of free-ſtone, and fortified on the ſouth with rampires; it has ſix gates, which open into large ſuburbs on all ſides.

• South, C. The entrance, on the * eaſt, is by Dames-gate; near which ſtands the king's caſtle upon a riſing ground, well fortified with ditches and towers, and provided with a good arſenal; it was built by Henry Loundres, archbiſhop, about the year 1220. In the ſuburbs on the eaſt ſide, near St. Andrew's church, "Henry the Second, king of England" (as Hoveden ſays) "cauſed a royal palace to be built of ſmooth "wattles very curiouſly contrived, after the manner "of this country; and here, with the kings and "princes of Ireland, he kept his Chriſtmas in great "ſolemnity."

Alhallows-monaſtery. Over-againſt it, ſtands a fine college (on the ſame ſpot where Alhallows-monaſtery heretofore ſtood) dedicated to the undivided and holy Trinity, and indowed with the privileges of an univerſity by queen Eliſabeth of bleſſed memory for the education of youth, and † furniſhed with an excellent library; all which give no ſmall hopes, that religion and learning will, ‡ after a long exile, return to Ireland, to which foreigners once reſorted, as to the great mart of liberal arts and ſciences. In the reign of Edward the Second, Alexander Bicknor, archbiſhop of Dublin, firſt began to recall them, having obtained of the pope the privileges of an univerſity for this place, and inſtituted public lectures; but this laudable deſign was defeated by the following turbulent times.

Univerſity begun and founded in 1591, May 13. Students admitted in the year 1593.
† Lately, C.
‡ So ſaid anno 1607.
1320. L. MS. of baron Howth.

The north gate opens towards the bridge, which is arched, and was built of free-ſtone by king John, who joined Ouſtman-town to the city; for here the Ouſtmanni, which Giraldus ſays came from Norway and thoſe northern iſlands, ſettled (according to our hiſtories) about the year 1050. In this ſuburb ſtood formerly the famous church of St. Mary de Ouſtmanby (for ſo it is called in king John's charter;) and alſo a houſe of Black-friars, whither the courts of judicature were § transferred. [This is now called "the King's-inns," and here the judges and lawyers meet in commons one week in every term; but, as to the courts of judicature, they are now removed, near Chriſt-church, to a ſumptuous fabric erected for that purpoſe.]

§ Lately, C. King's-inns.

On the weſt part of Dublin, are two gates, Ormond's-gate, and Newgate (which is the common gaol,) both leading to the longeſt ſuburbs of this city, named St. Thomas, where ſtands alſo a noble abbey of the ſame name, called Thomas-court; founded and indowed with large revenues by king Henry the Second, to atone for the death of Thomas archbiſhop of Canterbury; [but now turned into houſes and ſtreets.]

Thomas-court.

On the ſouth, we enter by St. Paul's gate, and that called St. Nicholas; which opens into St. Patrick's ſuburbs, where ſtands the palace of the archbiſhop, known by the name of St. Sepulchre, with a ſtately church dedicated to St. Patrick, and famous || for the curious workmanſhip within, and for its ſtone-pavements, arched roof, and high ſteeple; it is uncertain when this church was firſt built; but that Gregory, king of Scots, about the year 890, * came in pilgrimage to it, is plain from the Scotch hiſtory. Afterwards it was much enlarged by king John, and made a church of prebendaries by John Comyn, archbiſhop of Dublin; which was confirmed by pope Celeſtine the Third, in the year 1191. After that, Henry Loundres, his ſucceſſor in the ſee of Dublin, augmented it with "dignities of * parſonages;" as the words of the founder are; and, in immunities, orders, and cuſtoms, made it conformable to the church of Saliſbury. At preſent, it conſiſts of a dean, chanter, chancellor, treaſurer, two archdeacons, and twenty-two prebendaries; "the only light and lamp" (not to conceal a very noble character which a parliament of this kingdom gave it) "of all pious and "eccleſiaſtical diſcipline and order in Ireland."

|| *Opere inteſtino.*

* *Ad eam acceſſiſſe.*

• *Perſonatuum.*

Stat. Parl. 18 Hen. VIII. c. 15.

Here is alſo another cathedral church in the very heart of the city, dedicated to the holy Trinity, but commonly called Chriſt's-church; concerning its foundation, we have this paſſage in the archives of that church: "Sitric, king of Dublin, the ſon of Ableb "count of Dublin, gave a piece of ground to the "holy Trinity, and to Donatus, the firſt biſhop of "Dublin, to build a church in honour of the holy "Trinity; and not only that, but gold and ſilver "ſufficient for the deſign, and to finiſh the † church-"yard." This was done about the year 1012; at which time Lancarvanenſis affirms, that Sitric, the ſon of Abloic, (ſo he calls him) flouriſhed; the work was begun by Donatus, but finiſhed by Laurence, archbiſhop of Dublin; Richard Strongbow earl of Pembroke (commonly called Comes Striguliæ, whoſe tomb, repaired by Sir Henry Sidney lord deputy, is to be ſeen here;) Robert Fitz-Stephens; and Raymond Gerald.

† *Curia.*

Anno 1607.

On the ſouth ſide of the church, ſtands the town-hall, built of ſquare ſtone, and called Tholſel, where cauſes are tried before the mayor, and where the public meetings of the citizens are held. The city enjoys many privileges; formerly, it was governed in chief by a provoſt; but, in the year 1409, king Henry the Fourth gave them the privilege of chuſing every year a mayor with two bailiffs, and of carrying a gilt ſword before him. Afterwards, king Edward the Sixth changed theſe bailiffs into ſheriffs; and there is nothing wanting to the grandeur and happineſs of this city, but the removal of thoſe heaps of ſand that, by the ebbing and flowing of the ſea, are waſhed into the mouth of the river Liffy, and hinder great ſhips from coming up, except at high water. Thus much of Dublin; the account of which I confeſs to be moſtly owing to the diligence and learning of James Uſher, chancellor of St. Patrick's; whoſe knowledge and judgment are very far beyond his years.

Tholſel.

Laberus.

As for Robert Vere earl of Oxford, whom Richard the Second (who was very profuſe in beſtowing titles of honour) made marquis of Dublin, and afterwards duke of Ireland; I have ſpoken of him before, and need not repeat it here.

Marquis of Dublin.

[In the year 1646, whilſt they were working the lines of fortification in the eaſt ſuburbs of Dublin, they dug up an ancient ſepulchre built of eight marble-ſtones, whereof two covered, and the reſt ſupported it; therein was found a great quantity of coals, aſhes, and bones of men, ſome burnt, ſome half-burnt; and, on that account, it is reckoned to have belonged to the Danes, and to have been built for ſome of their nobility, before they became Chriſtians.]

Ware, Ant. p. 152.

Ol. Worm. Dan. Mon. Lib. i.

Where the river Liffy runs into the ſea ſtands Howth, almoſt incompaſſed by the ſalt-water; which gives the title of baron to the noble family of St. Laurence, who have lived there ſo happily, that, in a long ſeries of ſucceſſors, (for they carry their pedigree as high as Henry the Seventh) no one, as it is ‡ ſaid, has been ever attainted of treaſon, or left a minor;

Barons Howth. St. Laurence.

‡ *A.* nno 1607.

lahide.

minor; at a little diſtance from hence is Malahide, eminent for its lords the Talbots, an Engliſh family.

re, Ant. 26.

[Near the ſhore of Dublin, is the iſland of Lambay; where the learned antiquary of this nation hath placed the Limnum of Ptolemy, as agreeing better, both in name and ſituation, than Ramſey-iſland, where it was placed before.]

gall.

More inward, to the north, ſtands Fingall, which is an Iriſh word, and ſignifies "a nation of foreigners;" (for they call the Engliſh Gall, i. e. "Strangers;" and Saiſſones, i. e. "Saxons;") a ſmall territory, well cultivated, and, as it were, the granary of this kingdom, becauſe it yields ſuch plentiful crops every year. Here the earth, as it were, meets and encourages the labour of the huſbandman; but, in ſome other parts of the iſland, it is ſo neglected, that it ſeems to complain of the ſloth and idleneſs of the inhabitants. There * are ſcattered, up and down this county, many eminent Engliſh families; as, beſides thoſe but now mentioned, the Plunkets, Barnwells, Ruſſels, Talbots, Dillons, Nettervils, Holywoods, Lutterels, Burnels, Fitz-Williams's, Goldings, Uſhers, Cadlies, Finglaſes, Sarsfields, Blakenies, Cruces, Baths, &c. [of whom, the Plunkets, Barnwells, Lutterels, Fitz-Williams's, Talbots, Dillons, Nettervils, and Uſhers, are ſtill in a flouriſhing condition. In this county, the honourable title of earl of Bellomont is veſted in the family of Coote; that of viſcount Swords, in the family of Moleſworth; that of viſcount Kingſland, in the family of Barnwell; that of viſcount Fitz-Williams of Merion, in the family of Fitz-Williams; that of viſcount Rathcoot, in the family of Tracy; and that of baron Santry, in the family of Barry.]

Anno 1607.

Swords. Kingſland. Merion. Rathcoot. Santry.

Thus much, as briefly as I could, of Leinſter, which formerly went no farther; I know not whether I deſerve to be thanked, or laughed at, if I tell you how Thomas Stukely, when he had loſt his reputation and fortune, both in England and Ireland, and eſcaped the juſtice of the law, by fair promiſes and big words inſinuated himſelf ſo much into the favour of pope Gregory the Thirteenth, that he conferred upon him the titles of "marquis of Leinſter, earl of "Wexford and Catherlogh, viſcount Murrough, "and baron of Roſs and Ydron." Thus, exalted with theſe pompous titles, and intending to invade Ireland, he turned into Africa, and, together with three kings, was ſlain in one battle; and ſo he ended a romantic life honourably enough.

Thomas Stukely.

MEATH.

THE remaining part of the country of the Eblani was formerly a kingdom, and the fifth part of Ireland, called, in Iriſh, Mijh; in Engliſh, Meath; and by Giraldus, Midia and Media; poſſibly, becauſe it lay in the very middle of the iſland: for they ſay, that Killair, a caſtle in theſe parts (which ſeems to be Ptolemy's Laberus, as the name itſelf intimates) is, as it were, the navel of Ireland; and Lair, in Iriſh, ſignifies the middle. This Meath, [(comprehending alſo Weſt-Meath and Longford,)] extends from the Iriſh ſea to the river Shannon: "The ſoil" (as Barthol. Anglicus tells us) "yields "plenty of corn and good paſture, which is well "ſtocked with cattle; the country is alſo well fur-"niſhed with fiſh and fleſh, and other victuals, as "butter, cheeſe, and milk; and well watered with "rivers. The ſituation is pleaſant, and the air whol-"ſome; but, by reaſon of woods and marſhes in the "borders of it, the entrance, or acceſs, is difficult; "ſo that, for the great number of inhabitants, and "the ſtrength of its towns and caſtles, it is com-"monly (on account of the peace it enjoys) called "the Chamber of Ireland." Within the memory of * our fathers, when the county was too large to be governed by one ſheriff, for the more eaſy adminiſtration of juſtice, it was, by an act of parliament, in the thirty-eighth year of Henry the Eighth, divided into two, viz. the county of Meath and the county of Weſt-Meath.

Laberus.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

The County of MEATH.

THE county of Meath, on the ſouth, bounds upon the county of Kildare; on the eaſt, upon the county of Dublin and the ſea; on the north, upon the county of Louth; and, on the weſt, upon the county of Weſt-Meath. The whole is ſubdivided into eighteen baronies, Duleek, Scrine, Slane, Margallen, Navan, Kenles, the moiety of the barony of Fower near Kenles, Killalow, Demyfore, Clove, Moylagh, Loghern, Old-caſtle, Luyn, Moyfeuraragh, Deeſe, Rathcoot, and Dunboyne.

River Boyne. The Boyne, called in Ptolemy Buvinda, and, in Giraldus, Boandus, a noble river riſing in the north ſide of the King's-county, runs through the middle of it. In the hither part, on this ſide the Boyne, the places moſt memorable are Gualtrim, where the family of the Huſſies * did long dwell; Killin-caſtle, built by Hugh Lacy, governor of Ireland in Henry the Second's time; and Dunſany, which † had its barons of parliament, eminent for their ancient nobility, and deſcended from the Plunkets: others derive them from the Danes; but their arms are the ſame, only in different colours, with thoſe of Alan Plunket of Kilpeck in England, who was alſo a baron in Edward the Firſt's time. Theſe ‡ Plunkets in Ireland have been very eminent, ever ſince Chriſtopher Plunket (a perſon of great valour and wiſdom, who was deputy to Richard duke of York, viceroy in Henry the Sixth's time) was raiſed to the dignity of baron of Killin, which came to him by his wife, as heir to the family of the Cuſacks; and his ſecond ſon had the title of baron of Dunſany conferred upon him, for his great worth and valour.

* Have long dwelt, C.
Gualtrim.
Killin.
Dunſany.
† Has, C.
‡ See Fingall.
Baron Dunſany.

Baron Trimletſtown. Barnwell. Beyond the Boyne, ſtands Trimletſtown, which is a barony belonging to one of the family of the Barnwells; for John Barnwell was made a baron of parliament by king Edward the Fourth. Then Gormanſtown, which has its § honorary viſcounts, deſcended from the Preſtons of Lancaſhire, as it is thought; and who have deſerved exceedingly well of their king and country: and Slane, which has alſo its barons, of the family of the Flemings; among whom is ‖ Athboy, a populous market-town. The Boyne, after it has paſſed Glan-Iores, i. e. "the land "of the ſons of George," (who was of the family of the Birminghams, and whoſe heir by marriage brought a fair eſtate, with the caſtle of Carbery, to the Preſtons) arrives at Trim, a noted little market-town, where William Peppard built a caſtle. This was an ancient barony of the Lacies, which afterwards became one of the titles of the dukes of York, who wrote themſelves "lords of Trim." After that, it runs by Navan, which has its baron or baronet, but not parliamentary; and it is honoured with the ordinary reſidence of the biſhop of this dioceſe, who has now no cathedral church, [nor dean, nor chapter;] but he acts, in all matters, with the aſſent of the clergy of Meath. His ſee ſeems to have been at Cluanard, called alſo Clunart; where Hugh Lacy formerly built a caſtle; for thus we find it in the * apoſtolical letters, *Epiſcopus Midenſis ſive Clunardenſis*; and corruptly, as it ſeems, in a Roman provincial, Elnamirand. [The truth of that matter is thus: In Meath were heretofore many epiſcopal ſees, as, Clonard, Damleag, Kenlis, Trim, Ardbraccan, Donſhaghlin, and Slane, with others of leſs note; all which (except two, Damleag and Kenlis) were united, and their common ſeat conſtituted at Clonard; as thoſe two were alſo afterwards united. The firſt biſhop of Clonard was the famous St. Finian or Finan, who, with his epiſcopal ſee, inſtituted a ſchool or academy in this place, wherein many perſons, afterwards eminent for piety and learning, received their education. The laſt of the biſhops of this dioceſe, who ſat at Clonard, was Simon de Rochfort, who, like his predeceſſor Eugenius, changed his ſtyle, and was called biſhop of Meath, as all his ſucceſſors have been to this day.]

* *Apoſtolicis.*

Ware, Ant. p. 128.

The Boyne, now grown larger, after a ſpeedy courſe for ſome miles, falls into the ſea near Drogheda; and what if one ſhould think that this river was ſo called from its rapid ſtream? for Boan not only in Iriſh, but in Britiſh alſo, ſignifies "ſwift;" and our countryman Necham ſings thus thereon:

Ecce Boan qui Trim celer influit, iſtius undas
Subdere ſe ſalſis Drogheda cernit aquis.

See, how ſwift Boyne to Trim cuts out his way!
See, how at Drogheda he joins the ſea.

[This is the river, famous, in our modern hiſtories, for the victory obtained, on the banks of it, by king William the Third, over king James the Second and the Iriſh, on the firſt day of July, 1690; and very lately the right honourable Guſtavus, baron Hamilton of Stackallan, hath been advanced to the honour of viſcount Boyne.

Viſcounts Gormanſtown.
§ *Vicecomites honorarios.*
Barons Slane.
‖ Aboy, C.
Carbery.
Trim.
Navan.

Viſc. Boyne. Phil. Tranſ. N° 227.

At a place called Dardiſtown, about two miles from Drogheda, were found, in digging, three heads, with horns prodigiouſly large, of the deer kind; and many more of the like kind have been alſo found in other parts of Ireland; to which the horns of the faireſt buck, now-a-days, bear no more proportion, than thoſe of the ſmalleſt young fawn do to the largeſt overgrown buck. They are commonly called by the people elks-horns; but theſe, upon the compariſon, appear to be different in figure, and much inferior in ſize; and no deſcription of the horns of ſuch animals, in any other country, is found to agree ſo well with theſe, as that of the mooſe-deer in the Weſt-Indies, "with exceeding fair horns with broad palms, ſome "of them two fathoms or twelve feet, from the tip "of

Joſcelin's New-England Rarities.

" of one horn to the other," i. e. only fourteen inches " wider than ſome of theſe.]

The families of greateſt note in this county, (beſides thoſe already mentioned, viz. the Plunkets, Flemings, Barnwells, and Huſſies) are the Darcies, Cuſacks, * Dillons, Birminghams, De la Hides, Nettervils, Garvies, Cadels, [Weldons, Cruſes, Drakes, Lloyds, Jones's,] and others, who, I hope, will pardon me for omitting their names; as well as thoſe I mention here and elſewhere, if I place them not exactly according to their ſeveral degrees and qualities.

* Of Roſcommon.

[This county gives the title of earl to the honourable family of Brabazon; and within it ſeveral other noble families have alſo their reſpective titles of honour: Cholmondeley, that of viſcount Kells; Grimſton, that of baron of Dunboyne and viſcount Grimſton; Bellew, that of baron Bellew of Duleek; and Aylmer, that of baron Balrath.] Kells. Dunboyne. Duleek. Balrath.

The County of WEST-MEATH.

THE county of Weſt-Meath, ſo called in reſpect of the former, upon which it borders to the weſt, comes up to the Shannon, and lies between the King's-county on the ſouth, and the county of Longford on the north; it is not inferior to either, in fruitfulneſs, number of inhabitants, or any other advantage, * except neatneſs and good breeding. Molingar, by act of parliament, was made the head town of this county; which lies about the middle of it. The whole is divided into twelve baronies: Fertulogh, where the Tyrrels live; Ferbille, the ſeat of the Darcies; Delvin, which gives the title of baron to the Nugents, a famous Engliſh family, deſcended from Gilbert Nugent, whom Hugh Lacy, (who conquered Meath) in conſideration of his great ſervices in the wars of Ireland, rewarded with theſe lands and thoſe of Furrey, as that learned gentleman Richard Stanihurſt has obſerved. Then the Furrey aforeſaid, as alſo Corkery, where the Nugents dwell; Moyaſſel, the territory of the Tutes and Nugents; Maghertiernan, of the Petits and Tutes (who are very numerous;) Moygoiſy, of the Tutes and Nangles; Rathcomire, of the Daltons; Magirquirk, of the Dillons; all Engliſh families: alſo Clonlolan, where the O-Mac-Laughlins, who are of the old royal line of Meath; and Moycaſſel, where the Mac-Gahogans, native Iriſh, do live; with many others, called by ſtrange barbarous names. But, however, as Martial, the poet, ſaid, after he had reckoned up certain barbarous Spaniſh names of places, being himſelf a Spaniard, that he liked them better than Britiſh names; ſo the Iriſh admire theſe more than the Engliſh names; and one of their great men was wont to ſay he would not learn Engliſh, leſt it ſhould ſet his mouth awry. Thus all are partial to themſelves, and, being immoderately pleaſed with their own, deſpiſe the reſt of the world.

* So ſaid anno 1607. Molingar.

Barons Delvin.

Anno 1607.

Anno 1607.

Meath had its kings in old times, or rather petty kings; and Slanius, the monarch of Ireland, as it is ſaid, appropriated the revenues of this county to ſupply proviſions for his own table. But, when the Engliſh got footing in the kingdom, Hugh Lacy conquered the greateſt part of this county; and king Henry the Second gave it him in fee, with the title of " lord of Meath;" who, in the building of Derwarth-caſtle, had his head ſtruck off by a carpenter, as he was ſtooping down to give him directions.

Lords of Meath.

This Hugh had two ſons, Hugh earl of Ulſter, of whom more hereafter; and Walter lord of Trim, who had a ſon Gilbert, that died in the life-time of his father. By the daughters of this Gilbert, viz. Margaret and Maud, one half of this eſtate, by the Genevils, (who are ſaid to be of the Lorrain family) and by the Mortimers, came to the dukes of York, and ſo to the crown; for Peter de Genevil, the ſon of Maud, had a daughter named Joan, who was married to Roger Mortimer, earl of March; the other half, by Margaret, the wife of John Verdon, and by his heirs, who were conſtables of Ireland, came at length to ſeveral families in England. [This county hath afforded the title of earl to the honourable family of Nugent.]

Genevils.

Conſtables of Ireland.

The County of LONGFORD.

TO West-Meath, on the north, joins the county of Longford; which was reduced into the form of a county by H. Sidney, lord deputy, * some years ago. It was formerly called Analè [or Annaly,] and inhabited by a numerous family of the O-Pharols [called O-Farrels;] of which there † were two ‡ petty princes: one in the south part, called O-Pharol Boy, or "the yellow;" and the other in the north, called O-Pharol Ban, i. e. "the white." Very few Englishmen live among them; and those who do are of a long standing.

* So said anno 1607.
Annaly.
O-Pharol.
† Are, C.
‡ Dynastæ.
Anno 1607.

One side of this county is watered by the Shannon, the noblest river in all Ireland; which (as we observed) runs between Meath and Connaught. Ptolemy calls it Senus, Orosius Sena, and in some copies Sacana; and Giraldus, Flumen Senense; but the inhabitants thereabouts call it the § Shannon, that is (as some explain it) "the ancient river." It rises in the county of Letrim, out of the mountains of Thern; from whence, as it runs southward, it grows very broad in some places, like a lake. Then it contracts itself into a narrow stream, and, after it has made a lake or two, gathers in itself again, and runs to Macolicum, mentioned in Ptolemy; now called Malc, as the most learned geographer G. Mercator has observed. [But Sir James Ware declares, that he could not find any place of that name, unless it may be Milick by the river Shannon; which is in the county of Galway.]

River Senus.
Shannin and Shannon.
§ Shan-awn.
Macolicum.
Malc.
Ant. p. 27.

Soon after, the Shannon is received by another broad lake (called Lough-Regith;) the name and situation whereof make it probable, that the city Rigia (which Ptolemy places in this country) stood not far off. When it has passed this lake, it contracts itself again within its own banks, and runs by the town of Athlone; of which in its proper place. From hence the Shannon, having passed the cataract at * Killalow, (of which I shall take notice by and by,) carries ships of the greatest burden; and, dividing its stream, it incompasses the city of Limerick, of which I have spoken already. From hence, in a direct course of threescore miles, (wherein it makes an island here and there, and is broad and deep) it runs very swiftly to the west; and, wherever it is fordable at low water, it has been guarded with little forts by our provident forefathers, to secure the country against inroads and plunder. Then it falls from a huge mouth into the † Western ocean, beyond Knoc-Patrick, i. e. "Patrick's-hill;" for so Necham calls it in these verses upon the Shannon:

* Killoloe, C.

† Called by others Mare Bredanicum.

Fluminibus magnis lætatur Hibernia, Sineus
Inter Connatiam Momoniamq; fluit.
Transit per muros Limerici, Knoc-Patric illum
Oceani clausum sub ditione videt.

Great streams do Ireland's happy tracts adorn,
Shannon between Connaught and Munster's born.
By Limerick's walls he cuts his boundless way,
And at Knoc-Patrick's shore is lost i' th' sea.

[The right honourable family of Aungier enjoyed the title of earls of Longford; and that of Boyle, the title of viscounts Shannon.]

Earl of Longford.
Visc. Shannon.

CONNAUGHT.

THE fourth part of Ireland, which looks weſtward, and is incloſed with the river Shannon, and the * out-let of Lough-Erne, (by ſome called Trovis, by others Bana) and with the Weſtern ocean, is called by Giraldus Cambrenſis Conaghtia and Conacia, by the Engliſh Connaught, and by the Iriſh Conaghty. Anciently, as appears from Ptolemy, the Gangani, otherwiſe called the Concani, Auteri, and Nagnatæ, dwelt here; which Concani, or Gangani, (deſcended, like the Luceni, their neighbours, from the Lucenſii of Spain) are probably, from the affinity and nearneſs both of names and places, derived from the Concani of Spain, who in different copies of Strabo are written Coniaci and Coniſci; theſe were originally Scythians, and drank the blood of horſes, as Silius tells us; a thing not unuſual heretofore among the wild Iriſh:

* *Emiſſario.*

Gangani.
Concani.
Auteri.
Nagnatæ.

Et qui Meſſagetem monſtrans feritate parentem,
Cornipedis fuſa ſatiaris, Concane, vena.

Concanus that prove themſelves of Scythian ſtrain,
And horſes blood drink from the reeking vein.

And Horace alſo:

Et lætum equino ſanguine Concanum.

And Concans warm with horſe's blood.

Unleſs Conaghty, the Iriſh name, may be thought to be a compound of Concani and Nagnatæ. The country, as in ſome places it is pleaſant and fruitful, ſo in others which are wet and marſhy (called bogs from their ſoftneſs, which are common alſo in other parts of this iſland) it is dangerous, but produces good graſs and very much wood. The ſea-coaſt has ſo many bays and navigable rivers in it, that it ſeems to invite the inhabitants to navigation; however, theſe advantages have not that effect upon a people ſo charmed with ſloth and idleneſs, that they had much rather go from door to door, than labour for their living in an honeſt way. At preſent, it is divided into theſe counties, Thomond or Clare, Galway, Mayo, Sligo, Letrim, and Roſcommon.

So ſaid anno 1607.

The before-mentioned Concani peopled the ſouth part of Connaught; where are now the counties of Thomond or Clare, Galway, the territory of Clanrickard, and the barony of Atterith.

THOMOND, or the County of CLARE.

THOMON or Thomond, called by Giraldus Theutmonia; and by the Iriſh Towown, i. e. "the North Munſter;" ſhoots out into the ſea with a very great promontory, which tapers by little and little; and, though it lies beyond the Shannon, it was [always] accounted within Munſter, till Sir Henry Sidney, lord deputy, laid it to Connaught. On the eaſt and ſouth ſides, it is incloſed by the winding courſe of the Shannon, waxing bigger and bigger; on the weſt, it is ſo ſhut up by the ſea, and on the north by the county of Galway, that there is no coming to it by land, but through the territory of Clanrickard. Neither the ſea nor the ſoil would be wanting to the happineſs of this county, if the inhabitants would contribute their pains; which was formerly endeavoured by Robert de Muſcegros, an Engliſh gentleman; and by Richard Clare and Thomas Clare, younger ſons of the family of the earls of Glouceſter, to whom Edward the Firſt gave this county; who built many towns and caſtles, and exhorted the natives to a more ſociable kind of life. From their name the head town of the county is called Clare, which is now the ſeat of the earl of Thomond, and gives a name to the county of Clare. The places of note are Kilfennerag, [in Latin, *Fenaborenſis*; heretofore a biſhop's ſee, and now united to Tuam;] and Killalow (or Laonenſis) [ſtill] a biſhop's ſee. This, in the Roman Provincial, is called Ladenſis, [and, about the end of the twelfth century, the ſee of Roſcrea was united to it, which made it a large dioceſe, containing about a hundred pariſh-churches, beſides chapels.] Here a rock ſtands in the middle of the Shannon, from whence the water falls with great noiſe and violence; and this rock hinders ſhips from ſailing farther; but, if it could be * cut through or removed, or if the channel could be drawn round it, the river would bring up ſhips much higher, to the great benefit of the country. Not far from the Shannon ſtands Bunraty, for which Robert Muſcegros obtained the privilege of a market and fair from Henry the Third; and, after he had fortified it with a caſtle, he gave it to king Edward, who granted this and the whole county to Richard Clare, already mentioned. Seven miles from hence, ſtands Clare [(once] the chief town of the county) upon a creek of the Shannon that is full of iſlands; and theſe * were the only two market-towns in the county. [But, at this day, they are mean villages; and Ennis is the ſhire-town, and by much the beſt in the county.] Many of the Engliſh, who were formerly tranſplanted hither, are either rooted out, † or turned Iriſh. [From Kilmurry, the family of Needham take the honourable title of viſcount; and Killard gives that of baron to the family of Allington.]

This county ‡ was under the government of the Iriſh; the Mac-Namaras §, Mac-Mahons, ‖ O-Loghtons, and the moſt powerful of all, the O-Brians, deſcended from the ancient petty kings of Connaught, or, as themſelves ſay, from the monarchs of Ireland. Of theſe Morrough O-Brian was the firſt earl of Thomond, who had that honour given him by king Henry the Eighth for the term of his life, and, after, to his nephew Donogh, who was made at the ſame time baron of Ibercan; he ſucceeded him in the earldom, and was ſlain by his brother Donnel. Connogher O-Brian, the ſon of this Donogh, was the third earl, and the father of Donogh, the fourth earl, who * gave his king and country moſt ample proofs of his loyalty and valour.

[At preſent, the right honourable Henry O-Brian is earl of Thomond; and another honourable perſon, of the ſame name, enjoys the title of earl of Inchiquin.]

Killalow.

A cataract.

* *Exſcinderetur.*

Bunraty.

Clare.

* Are, C.

† *Vel degenerârunt.*

Kilmurry.

Killard.

‡ At preſent is, C.

§ Nemars, C.

‖ None of this name, now, of any note.

Earls of Thomond.

* Hath given, C.

Earl of Inchiquin.

The County of GALWAY.

THE county of Galway borders on the ſouth ſide upon Clare; on the weſt upon the ocean; on the north upon the county of Meath; and on the eaſt upon the river Shannon; the ſoil very well requites the pains of the huſbandman and the ſhepherd. The weſtern ſhore is much chopped and dented with little bays, and bordered all along with a mixture of green iſlands and rugged rocks; among which are the four iſlands called Arran, which make a barony; and are mentioned, in Romances, as "the "iſlands of the living." [From theſe the right honourable Charles Butler hath the title of earl of Arran.]

Next, Inis-ceath, formerly famous for a monaſtery of Scots and Engliſh founded by Colman, a perſon of

Iſles of Arran.

Inis-ceath.

Inis-bovind. Bede, lib. iv. c. 4. Eccl. Hiſt.

of great ſanctity; and Inis bovind, which ſignifies, in Scotch, (as Bede explains it) "the iſle of white "heifers;" though the word is purely Britiſh; this monaſtery was ſoon abandoned by the Engliſh, who could not live peaceably and eaſy with the Scots.

Lough-Corbes.

More inward lies Lough-Corbes (where Ptolemy places the river Auſoba) about twenty miles in length, and three or four in breadth; it is navigable, and adorned with three hundred iſlands, which produce much graſs and pine-trees. Towards the ſea it grows

Galway.

narrow, and runs by Galway; in Iriſh, Gallive; poſſibly, from the Gallæci in Spain. This is by far the moſt eminent city in the county, and at leaſt the third in the kingdom; it is neat and fair-built of ſolid ſtone, of an oval form and like a tower; and it [was once] famous for a biſhop's ſee. By reaſon of its harbour and the before-mentioned road juſt under it, it has abundance of merchants, and is inriched by a great trade in many commodities, by ſea and land. [Now, it is not the ſee of a biſhop, but is within the archbiſhopric of Tuam; though the warden of Galway hath conteſted the juriſdiction, pretending it a peculiar.] Scarce four miles from hence ſtands Knoc-toe, i. e. "a hill of hatchets;" below

The battle of Knoc-toe, 1516.

which the greateſt body of rebels, that had been ſeen in Ireland, was drawn together by William de Burgo, O-Brian, Mac-Namara, and O-Carrol; and defeated, with great ſlaughter, by the famous Gerald earl of Kildare, who, * at ſeveral times, was thirty-three years lord deputy of Ireland. To the eaſt, at no great diſtance from hence, ſtands Aterith (in which word the name of the Auteri is ſtill preſerved;) it is commonly called Athenry, and is incloſed with walls of a great compaſs, but thinly inhabited. It has had the honour of giving the title of baron to the valiant

* *Per intervalla.*

Aterith.

Birmingham.

John de Birmingham, an Engliſhman; of which family was the earl of Louth. However, theſe Birminghams of Athenry † were ſo much degenerated into the ‡ Iriſh barbarity, that they hardly § owned themſelves Engliſh; [but the preſent lord, the heir male of that family, is a Proteſtant, and a perſon of great probity and honour. In the church of the Friars-Predicants here, are ſeveral monuments of the biſhops of Kilmacough and others; but the moſt memorable is that of William Birmingham, fixed in the wall, on the north ſide of the altar.]

† Are, C.

‡ So ſaid anno 1607.

§ Own, C.

The Iriſh families of note in theſe parts * were the the O-Kellies, † O-Maddins, ‡ O-Flagherties, Mac-Dervis's, &c. [who are much reduced.]

* Are, C.

† O-Maidins, C.

‡ O-Flairtes, C.

Clanrickard, i. e. "the ſons or tribe of Richard," or "the land of the ſons of Richard," borders upon theſe, and is reckoned within this county; they take their name, after the Iriſh manner, from one Richard, of an Engliſh family ſirnamed De Burgo, which afterwards came to have great authority and intereſt in theſe parts. Ulick de Burgo, of this family, was by Henry the Eighth made earl of Clanrickard; whoſe eldeſt ſon enjoys the title of § Dunkellin; he had a ſon Richard, the ſecond earl, whoſe children (by ſeveral venters) involved their father, their country, and themſelves, in great troubles and difficulties. Richard, who died old, was ſucceeded by his ſon Ulick, the third earl, and father of Richard, the fourth earl, whoſe untainted loyalty to the Engliſh, and great valour, were ſignaliſed, at a time when the Engliſh intereſt was at its loweſt ebb. The archbiſhop of Tuam's ſee lies in this county, which had formerly ſeveral epiſcopal ſees under it; at preſent it hath thoſe of ‖ Anagchony, * Duac, and † Mayo. The biſhopric of Kilmacough (which is not mentioned in the old Provincial, unleſs the ‡ name there be corrupted) as alſo the biſhopric of Clonfert, are both in theſe parts, and, as I am informed, under the ſee of Tuam.

Clanrickard.

Earl Clanrickard.

§ Iniſkellin, C.

Archbiſhopric of Tuam.

‖ *Enachduenſis*, Achonry; united to Killalla.

* *Duacenſis* — united to Clonfert.

† No biſhop of Mayo by that title. See Mayo.

‡ It is Duac.

[As to Tuam, the firſt biſhop, that fixed his ſee here, was St. Jarlath, who flouriſhed in the beginning of the ſixth century; and, ſome ages after, about the year 1152, the cathedral was rebuilt by Edan O-Hoiſin, the firſt archbiſhop of Tuam who had the uſe of the pall. The honourable family of Wenman have taken the title of viſcount Tuam from this place; and, as to the county, it hath given that of earl of Galway to Henry de Maſſue, a perſon of great wiſdom and valour. The honourable family of St. George alſo enjoy the title of barons St. George of Hatley.]

Viſcount Tuam.

Earl of Galway.

Hatley.

The County of M A Y O.

THE county of Mayo lies upon the Weſtern ocean, being bounded on the ſouth by the county of Galway, on the eaſt by Roſcommon, and on the north by Sligo; it is fertile, pleaſant, and well ſtocked with cattle, deer, hawks, and honey.

Mayo.

It is ſo called from Mayo, a little epiſcopal city, which in the Roman Provincial is writ Mageo; but at preſent this ſee is annexed to its metropolis, the archbiſhopric of Tuam; and the neighbours * live under the juriſdiction of the biſhop of Killalla, in the barony of Tirawley; [from whence the honourable Sir Charles O-Hara hath been advanced to the dignity of baron of Tirawley.]

* *Reſpiciunt.* Biſhopric of Killalla.

Baron Tirawley.

In Mayo (if I miſtake not) Colman, biſhop of Ireland, founded a monaſtery; as Bede ſays for about thirty Engliſh who had been educated monks, and brought over by him into Ireland. But let him ſpeak in his own words: "Colman found a place "in Ireland very proper for a monaſtery, which was "called Magio by the Scots; and ſo he purchaſed "a ſmall part of it of the earl to whom it belonged, "that he might build a monaſtery on it, with this "condition annexed, that the monks, reſiding there, "ſhould offer up prayers for the earl, who had grant-"ed them a ſeat. The monaſtery, with the aſſiſt-"ance of the earl and the neighbours thereabouts, "was

L. iv. c. 4.

" was ſoon finiſhed; and (leaving the Scots in the " iſle of Bovind) he placed the Engliſh there. The " monaſtery is to this day poſſeſſed by the Engliſh, " being grown much greater, and the ſame which is " uſually called In Mago; where the inſtitution and " way of living have been very much reformed; ſo " that they are now a moſt regular convent, being " all tranſplanted thither out of England, and liv- " ing, by the labour of their own hands, under cer- " tain rules and a canonical abbot, after the exam- " ple of the ancient fathers, with great continence " and ſimplicity." About the year 1115, this monaſtery was at laſt repaired, and continued in a flouriſhing ſtate in king John's time, who by his letters patents confirmed their title to ſeveral of their eſtates. From hence we meet with no other place remarkable, but Lough-Meſk, a large lough full of fiſh, containing two ſmall iſlands well fortified, and formerly belonging to the family de Burgo, or the Bourks.

Lough-Meſk.

This county is not ſo * eminent for towns as for inhabitants, who are either of Iriſh original, as the O-Mailes, Joys, † Mac-Vaduſes; or Scots tranſplanted from the Hebrides and the family of Donnel, from thence called Clan-Donnels (who are all gallo-glaſſes, and a kind of mercenary ‡ ſoldiers, armed with two-edged axes and § coats of mail; and who, being formerly invited over by the rebels, were rewarded with lands among them;) or elſe Engliſh, as the Bourks aforeſaid; the Jordans, deſcended from Jordan of Exeter; the ‖ Nangles of Caſtlough; and ‖ Prendergeſt of Clan-Morris. But the moſt powerful are the Bourks, who, in a great meaſure, owe their original and glory to William, the younger brother of Walter de Burgo, earl of Ulſter; he was famous for his bravery in the wars, and carried priſoner into Scotland; where, leaving his wife a hoſtage, he was diſmiſſed, and valiantly recovered Connaught, out of which the Engliſh had been baniſhed in his abſence by Phelim O-Connor. He ſlew Phelim O-Connor, Mac-Dermot, and Tego O-Kelly, in battle; and himſelf was at laſt killed, in revenge, by Cormac Mac-Dermot. His grandſon Thomas, (by his ſon Edmund, who was ſirnamed Albanach, from his birth in Scotland) ſeeing the fair eſtate of this family devolved upon Lionel duke of Clarence by a female, was much concerned; and, drawing together a deſperate body of men, (who are ever to be had in Ireland, as well as other places) entered by force upon the eſtate of the earls of Ulſter in this county, and, from his grandfather, whoſe authority and intereſt among them were freſh in their minds, called himſelf Mac-William, i. e. " the ſon of William." His poſterity, under that title, did long tyranniſe over theſe parts, breaking in upon one another with ſlaughters, and upon the poor people with rapine and plunder; ſo that hardly a village † was left ſtanding, or ‡ unrifled by them.

Mac-William, alſo called Mac-William Eughter.

Richard Bingham, governor of Connaught, a ſharp man, and fit to rule in ſuch a fierce province, thought this was not to be endured; wiſely obſerving, that theſe practices were the cauſes of rebellion, barbarity, and poverty in Ireland; and that they had ſo far alienated the affections of the ſubjects from their prince, that they hardly knew or acknowledged any other but their own ‡ lords. Accordingly, he reſolved to employ all his thoughts and abilities to reeſtabliſh the regal power, and overthrow the tyranny of this Mac-William and others; wherein he perſevered, though often complained of both to the queen and the lord deputy. The Bourks and their dependants, who denied the authority of all laws, took up arms againſt him; drawing to their aſſiſtance the Clan-Donnels, Joys, and others, who were alſo apprehenſive of danger to themſelves, and of the diminution of their authority. However, Bingham eaſily ſuppreſſed them, forced their caſtles, and drove them to the woods and holes, till the lord deputy, upon their petition, commanded him by letters to deſiſt, and to permit them to live quietly. But they, who had firſt broken the peace, were ſo far from a ſenſe of the miſeries of war, that they were no ſooner reſtored, and had their lives given them, but they took up arms again, made inroads into the country for ſpoil, and put all in confuſion; ſaying they would either have their Mac-William to rule over them, or ſend for one out of Spain; that they would admit no ſheriffs for the future, nor be ſubject to laws; ſo they privately invited the Scots from the Hebrides to their aſſiſtance, with a promiſe of large eſtates. The lord deputy ſent orders to the governor to ſuppreſs theſe inſolences, who immediately thereupon offered them terms; which being rejected, he drew an army together, and preſſed them ſo cloſely in the woods and foreſts, that, after ſix or ſeven weeks grievous famine, they were forced to ſubmit. At the ſame time, their reinforcement from Scotland was upon their march, ſeeking by-ways into the county of Mayo; but their motions were ſo well watched by the governor (who was night and day upon his march) that at length at Ardnary he intercepted, engaged, and defeated them, there being killed or drowned in the river Moine about three thouſand. This victory was not only glorious for the preſent, but of great conſequence to after-times, as having put an end to that rebellion and the title of Mac-William, and cut off Donnel Gormy and Alexander Carrogh, the ſons of James Mac-Connel, with thoſe iſlanders who, above all others, had infeſted Ireland. Theſe things I have briefly related, though beyond my deſign; ſuch noble exploits being a more proper ſubject for an hiſtorian.

[The noble family of Bourk enjoy the title of viſcount Mayo.]

Viſcount Mayo.

The

* There are now ſeveral good towns in it; and many of the families are decayed.

† None of this name, now, of note here. Galloglaſſes.

‡ *Triarii mercenarii.*

§ *Loricis annulatis.*

‖ None of theſe names, now, of note here.

† Is, C.

‡ *Exterſam.*

‡ *Dynaſtæ.*

The County of SLIGO.

HIGHER up, the county of Sligo (very proper for grazing) lies full upon the ſea; bounded on the north by the river Trobis, which Ptolemy calls Ravius, and which ſprings from Lough-Ern in Ulſter; it is divided from Letrim and Roſcommon by the rugged Curlew-mountains and the river Succus. Hereabouts Ptolemy places the city of Nagnata; but I have not been able to diſcover it. The ſame author has likewiſe the river Libnius in theſe parts, but miſplaced by the error of the tranſcribers, and a little above reduced to Dublin; [(though the learned antiquary of this kingdom contends, that the poſition is right.)] The place, which Ptolemy points at, is now called "the bay of Sligo," a creeky road for ſhips juſt under the town; which is the chief in this county, and is adorned with a caſtle, now the ſeat of the O-Connors, who are ſirnamed de Sligo from this place, and deſcended, as they ſay, from that Rotheric O-Connor Dun, who was ſo potent, that, when the Engliſh firſt invaded Ireland, he acted as monarch of that kingdom, and could hardly be brought to ſubmit to king Henry the Second; but, though he promiſed ſubmiſſion, he was ever and anon raiſing a rebellion. And, as an anonymous writer of that age ſays, he was wont to exclaim againſt theſe words of pope Adrian in his diploma to the king of England, as very injurious to him: ("You may enter "into that iſland, and do any thing therein that will "contribute to God's glory, and the ſalvation of the "country; and let the people of that iſland receive "you, and reſpect you as their lord;") till pope Alexander the Third, by another diploma, confirmed this right to the kings of England; for then he grew more tame, and willing to hear of terms, as we ſhall obſerve hereafter. The chief families in this county, beſides the O-Connors, * were O-Dun, † O-Hara, ‡ O-Gara, and Mac-Donagh; [but now few of them are of any conſiderable fortune.

A mile from Caſtle-Connor, in this county, is a round hill; an entrance into which being diſcovered, and opened in the year 1640, they found, within it, quadrangular chambers, made of great ſtones and arched; the paſſages to which are circular. To this we may add the caves of the hill (or rather rock) of Corren, in the ſame county; where, within a ſteep and almoſt inacceſſible entrance, antiquity hath formed out of the very rock many ſtrange habitations and receſſes. Before theſe caves, is a path of about one hundred paces long, cut likewiſe out of the rock; but, whether this work (which they call "the Giant's-"houſe") was Iriſh or Daniſh, and for what uſe, either it, or the before-mentioned chambers, were made, is difficult to determine, at this great diſtance of time.

We ſhall only obſerve farther, that the honourable family of Scudamore hath from hence derived the title of viſcounts Sligo.]

Nagnata.

Libnius river.

Sligo-bay.

Vid. dipl. lib. ii. cap. 6. Girald. Cambrenſ. de Expugnatione, p. 787.

* Are, C.
† O-Haris, C.
‡ O-Ghar, C.
Ware, Ant. p. 152, 153.

Viſcounts Sligo.

The County of LETRIM.

NEXT to Sligo on the eaſt, lies Breany, which was the eſtate of the ancient family of O-Rorck, deſcended from Rotheric, monarch of Ireland; (whom they call Rorck, after their way of of contracting;) and it was enjoyed by them, till Brian O-Rorck, lord of Breany and Minteroliſe, was inveigled by the pope (Sixtus the Fifth) and the king of Spain into a rebellion againſt queen Eliſabeth. Upon this, he was preſently forced to ſeek refuge in Scotland; from whence he was ſent into England, and hanged there for his folly and raſhneſs. The eſtate being forfeited to the crown, this territory was reduced into a county by John Perrot, the lord deputy; and, from the head town in it, called Letrim.

This is a mountainous county, very rank in graſs, but not ſo much as to verify that of Solinus: "Graſs "grows ſo plentifully in Ireland, that the cattle are "certainly ſurfeited, if they are not now and then "hindered from feeding." So many herds of cattle are kept in this narrow county, that it has had above a hundred and twenty thouſand head, at one time. The biſhopric of Achonry (now united to the ſee of * Killalla) lies in this county, as alſo the head of the Shannon, the chief river in Ireland; which in a winding channel, ſometimes broad and ſometimes narrow, paſſes through ſeveral counties, as we have already obſerved. The chief families † were the O-Rorcks, O-Murries, Mac-Laughlins, Mac-Glanchies, and Mac-

Breany.

* Elphin, C

† Are, C.

* This name is now turned into Engliſh, and called Reynolds. Baron Letrim.

* Mac-Grannels, all pure Iriſh; [but now thoſe families are of ſmall figure and fortune.]

John de Burgo, the ſon of Richard earl of Clanrickard, (who was created baron of Letrim by queen Eliſabeth, and ſoon after murdered by ſome envious hands) took his title (as ſome ſay) from another place, and not from this Letrim; and I have not learned the truth of that matter. [But, at preſent, the title of baron of Letrim is veſted in the right honourable Bennet Sherrard, now earl of Harborough in England.]

The County of ROSCOMMON.

Curlew-mountains.

BELOW Letrim, to the ſouth, lies the county of Roſcommon, firſt made ſo by Henry Sidney, lord deputy; it is of a great length, but narrow; bounded on the weſt by the river Suc, on the eaſt by the Shannon, and on the north by the Curlew-mountains. This is for the moſt part a champain country; and it is fertile, well ſtocked with cattle, and ever plentiful in corn by the help of a little good huſbandry. Towards the north, are the Curlew-mountains, ſteep, and heretofore unpaſſable, till, with much pains and difficulty, a way was cut through them by George Bingham; they are famous for the ſlaughter of Conyers Clifford, governor of Connaught; and of other brave veterans, who were cut off there by his negligence. There are, [(beſides the two half baronies of Ballimore and Moycarne,)] four baronies in this county; firſt, the barony of Boyle, under the Curlew-mountains upon the Shannon; where formerly ſtood a famous monaſtery, founded in the year 1152, together with the abbey of Beatitude. This * was the ſeigniory of Mac-Dermot; [but the lands of the barony are now in the poſſeſſion of Sir John King.] Next, the barony of Balin Tobar upon the Suc, (where O-Connor Dun * had the chief power and intereſt) neighbouring upon the biſhopric of Elphin. Lower down lies Roſcommon, [heretofore] the barony of O-Connor Roo, that is, "O-Connor the Red;" wherein ſtands the chief town of this county: it is fortified with a caſtle, built formerly by Robert Ufford, chief juice of Ireland; but the houſes of the town are all thatched. More to the ſouth lies Athlone [heretofore] the barony of the O-Kellies, and ſo called from the principal town in it, which has a caſtle, a garriſon, and a fair ſtone-bridge, built, within the memory of † this age, by Henry Sidney, lord deputy, (to the great terror of the rebels) at the command of queen Eliſabeth, when ſhe deſigned to make this the ſeat of the lord deputy, as moſt convenient for the ſuppreſſing of inſurrections. From hence general Godart Ginkle had the title of earl conferred upon him by king William the Third, for his eminent ſervices in the wars of Ireland.

Barony of Boyle.

* Is, C. Mac-Dermot *quaſi rerum potitur.*

Balin Tobar.

* Has, C.

Roſcommon.

1268.

Athlone.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

Earl of Athlone.

Phil. Tranſ. vol. xxii. p. 790.

In this county, at the abbey of Cluinmacnos, is the following ſepulchral inſcription:

From this county the family of Dillon hath derived the honourable title of earl of Roſcommon; and another family, of the ſame name, enjoys the title of viſcount Caſtlehaven.]

The

The Lords of CONNAUGHT.

IT appears by the Iriſh hiſtories, that Turlogh O-More O-Connor formerly reigned over this country, and divided it between his two ſons Cahel and Brian; but, when the Engliſh invaded Ireland, it was governed by Rotheric, under the title of monarch of Ireland; who, being apprehenſive of the Engliſh power, ſubmitted himſelf to king Henry the Second, without the hazard of a battle. Soon after he revolted, and thereupon Connaught was firſt invaded by Miles Cogan, an Engliſhman; but without ſucceſs. However, the king of Connaught was reduced to ſuch ſtreights, that he was forced to acknowledge himſelf "a liege-man of the king of England, ſo as "to ſerve him faithfully as his man, and pay him "yearly, for every ten head of cattle, one ſaleable "hide, &c." yet, by the grant of king John, he was to have and to hold the third part of Connaught "to "him and his heirs by the payment of one hundred "marks." However, this county was firſt ſubdued and civiliſed by William Fitz-Adelme, (whoſe poſterity are the De Burgo's in Latin, or, as the Iriſh call them, the Burks or Bourks;) Robert Muſcegros, Gilbert Clare earl of Glouceſter, and William de Birmingham. William de Burgo, or Bourk, and his poſterity, under the titles of lords of Connaught, governed this and the province of Ulſter, for a long time, in peace; and they enjoyed conſiderable revenues therein, till it went out of the family by the only daughter of William de Burgo, ſole heir to Connaught and Ulſter; who was married to Lionel duke of Clarence, the ſon of king Edward the Third. But, he generally reſiding in England, as well as his ſucceſſors the Mortimers, this eſtate in Ireland was neglected; ſo that the Bourks, their relations and ſtewards here, finding their lords abſent, and England imbroiled at that time, grew into a defiance of the laws, confederated with the Iriſh by leagues and marriages, ſeized almoſt all Connaught as their own, and by little and little degenerated into the Iriſh barbarity. Thoſe of them, who are deſcended from Richard de Burgo, are called Clanrickard; others Mac-William Oughter, i. e. "Upper;" others Mac-William Eughter, i. e. "Lower:" ſo thoſe of greateſt intereſt and authority, in the county of Mayo, choſe to be called Mac-William (as a title of very great honour;) being deſcended from William de Burgo, already mentioned. [The heir of the ſame ancient and noble family hath been called to parliament, by writ, under the title of baron of Dunkellin.]

Rog. Hov. an. 1175. p. 312.

Clauſ. 7. Joannis.

The Bourks.

Baron Dunkellin.

U L S T E R.

ALL that part of the country to the north, beyond the mouth of the river Boyne, and the counties of Meath and Longford, and the mouth of the river Ravy, makes the fifth part of Ireland, called, in Latin, Ultonia and Ulidia; in Engliſh, Ulſter; in Iriſh, Cui Guilly, i. e. "the province of "Guilly;" and, in Welch, Ultw: in Ptolemy's time, it was peopled by the Voluntii, Darni, Robogdii, and the Erdini. This is a large province, and is watered with many conſiderable loughs, and ſheltered with huge woods; it is fruitful in ſome places, and barren in others; yet very green and ſightly in all parts, and well ſtocked with cattle. * But as the ſoil, for want of culture, is rough and barren; ſo the inhabitants, for want of education and learning, are very wild and barbarous. To keep them in ſubjection and order, (for neither the bonds of juſtice, modeſty, nor duty could reſtrain them) this hither part was divided into three counties, Louth, Downe, and Antrim; and, † ſince, the reſt was divided into theſe ſeven counties, Cavan, Fermanagh, Monaghan, Armagh, Coleraine, Tyrone, and Donnegall or Tyrconnel, by the wiſe contrivance of John Perrot, lord deputy; a perſon truly great and famous, and thoroughly acquainted with the temper of this province: for, being ſenſible, that nothing would more effectually appeaſe the tumults of Ireland than the regulation and ſettlement of theſe parts of Ulſter, he went thither in perſon, in that troubleſome and dangerous juncture, when a Spaniſh deſcent was daily expected there and in England; and, by his gravity and authority, whilſt he took care to puniſh oppreſſions, (the great cauſes of rebellion) he gained ſo much upon the ‡ petty kings here, that they willingly ſuffered their ſeigniories to be divided into counties, and admitted ſheriffs to govern them; but, he being quickly recalled, and aſpiring to greater honours, ſome envious perſons, who were too powerful for him, together with the licentiouſneſs of his own tongue, (for he had thrown out ſome words againſt his ſovereign, whoſe majeſty may not be violated by word or thought) brought him unawares to ruin.

* Anno 1607.

† Now, the reſt is, C. Jo. Perrot, lord deputy, 1585.

‡ *Dynaſtas.*

[But, when we ſpeak of the wildneſs and barbarity of the inhabitants of Ulſter, this is to be underſtood of the Iriſh inhabitants only; who are now ſo rooted out and deſtroyed by their many rebellions, and by the acceſſion of Scots (who, for the moſt part, inhabit this province,) that there are not ſuppoſed to be left ten thouſand Iriſh, able and fit to bear arms, in all Ulſter.]

The County of L O U T H.

Iriel, in Latin, *Urgalia.*

THE county of Louth, called in ancient books Luna and Luda, and, in Iriſh, Iriel or Uriel, (if that is not rather a part of this county) lies beyond the county of Meath, and the mouth of the river Boyne, running northward upon a winding and uneven ſhore of the Iriſh ſea; it is ſo * full of forage, and ſo fertile, that the huſbandman finds plentiful returns with moderate labour.

* *Solo pabuloſo.*

Drogheda. Tredah.

Near the mouth of the Boyne, ſtands Drogheda or Droghda; in Engliſh, Tredah; a neat and populous town, ſo called from the bridge, [(and therefore by Sir James Ware named Pontana,)] and divided in the middle by the Boyne. King Edward the Second granted it the privilege of a market and fair, at the inſtance of Theobald Verdon; and ſeveral immunities and privileges have been alſo granted to it by the kings of England; particularly that of a mint. [By the authority of a parliament held here in the year 1365, an academy was erected, and indowed with the privileges of the univerſity of Oxford: but, for want of maintenance, it ſoon expired; it is now an earldom in the honourable family of the Moors.] Near this town ſtands Mellefont-abbey, founded by Donald king of Uriel, and commended by St. Bernard; it was given by queen Eliſabeth to Sir Edward Moor, knight; a Kentiſh gentleman, very deſerving for his wiſe conduct both at home and abroad; the monks having been turned out ſome time

Mellefont monaſtery.

time before. [His deſcendant is the earl of Drogheda, juſt now mentioned, whoſe chief ſeat is at this place.

Phil. Tranſ. Vol. xxii. p. 790.

At Munſter-Bayes, near Drogheda, is a ſtately croſs, with two cats on it, and this odd inſcription:

• Ardeth, C.

Dundalk.

Seven miles from Drogheda ſtands * Ardee, a midland town of ſome note; and, higher in the country, Dundalk, which has the benefit of a good harbour, and was formerly fortified with ſtrong walls. It was burnt by Edward Bruce, brother of the king of Scots; who had proclaimed himſelf king of Ireland, but was ſoon after cut off near this place, with eight thouſand and two hundred of his men. Within the memory of this age, it was beſieged by Shan O-Neal, who was quickly obliged to raiſe the ſiege with diſhonour; [and, ſince, it hath been erected into a barony, and enjoyed by the honourable family of

Carlingford.

Gorges.] Eight miles from hence ſtands Carlingford, a pretty famous harbour; [from whence the family of Taaf hath derived the honourable title of earl: in like manner as thoſe of Tichbourn and Butler derive their reſpective titles from this county;

Farrard.

Newton.

the firſt, that of baron Farrard of Beaulieu; and the ſecond, that of baron Butler of Newton-Butler.] And theſe are all the places, that I know of, memorable in this county.

Louth hath given the title of earl to John Birmingham, an Engliſhman; which was conferred upon him by king Edward the Second, as a reward of his great valour, (after he had engaged, defeated, and ſlain Edward Bruce, that momentary king of Ireland, who for ſome time had ravaged the country with great cruelty and ſlaughter;) and he gave him the ſaid earldom "to have and to hold, to him and "his heirs males;" as alſo the barony of Athenry, "to him and his heirs." But, as the honour began in this gentleman, ſo it expired with him; for, after he had conquered his enemies, he was overcome and ſlain in a popular inſurrection in theſe parts, with many others of the ſame name; leaving no iſſue behind him. This county likewiſe, in the memory of the * laſt age, gave the title of baron to Oliver Plunket, which was conferred upon him by king Henry the Eighth; [and Louth in this county hath afforded the title of viſcount to the honourable family of Nettervil.]

Birmingham, who are alſo called Birmicham, earl of Louth.

* So ſaid anno 1607. Barons of Louth.

Families, ſtill remaining in this county, are the Verdons, Tates, Clintons, Bellews or de Bella Aqua, Dowdals, Gernons, Hadſors, Wottons, Brandons, Mores, Warrens, Chamberlaines, [who have changed their name into Brownlow;] and many other Engliſh families; of Iriſh extraction are the Mac-Mahons, &c.

[Athenry, before-mentioned, is ſuppoſed by the learned antiquary of this nation to be the Rigia or Regia of Ptolemy.]

Ware, Ant. p. 28.

The County of CAVAN.

East-Breany.

* Lives, C. O-Reiley.

† Derive, C.

‡ So ſaid anno 1607.

§ Hold, C.

‖ Is, C.

Biſhopric of Kilmore. Poor biſhops.

• Is, C.

NEXT to this, on the weſt, lies the county of Cavan, formerly called East-Breany; where * lived the family of the O-Reilies, who † derived themſelves from the Ridlies of England, though in their manners and methods of life, mere Iriſh; [but they are now extinct.] ‡ Not long ago, this family was eminent for their cavalry; which were weakened by the wiſe conduct of Henry Sidney, who divided this territory into ſeven baronies. The lords, all of this family, § held immediately by knights-ſervice of the crown of England; the way of living ‖ was not in towns, but in caſtles; [but now they have ſeveral good towns and pretty villages.] They have a biſhopric among them, [which was heretofore] but poor; the ſee whereof is at Kilmore: and yet this biſhop * was not ſo poor as were thoſe Iriſh biſhops who had no other revenues or ſubſiſtence than three milch-cows, with this cuſtom, that, if they went dry, the pariſh was to give others in exchange for them; as Adam Bremenſis relates from the information of ſome of them, in their return out of Italy through Germany.

[As to the biſhopric, being joined with Ardagh, it may be reckoned among the richeſt in the kingdom; and, as to the biſhops of Kilmore, they are in our hiſtorians ſometimes called Brefinienſes, from the county of Brefiny; and ſometimes Triburnenſes, from an obſcure little village called Triburna, where they were formerly ſeated, till, in the year 1454, the ſee was ſettled at Kilmore.

Ware, Ant. p. 133.

Cavan hath been erected into an earldom, in the honourable family of Lambert.]

Earls of Cavan.

The County of FERMANAGH.

Fermanagh. ON the weſt and north beyond Cavan, lies Fermanagh, formerly inhabited by the Erdini; a country full of wood and bogs. In the middle of it lies the greateſt and moſt famous lake in this kingLough-Ern. dom, called Lough-Ern, forty miles in length, and ſhaded with thick woods, and full of inhabited iſlands; ſome of which contain two or three hundred acres apiece; and, withal, it is ſo well ſtored with pike, trout, ſalmon, and other fiſh, that the fiſhermen oftener complain of breaking their nets by the plenty, than of want of fiſh. This lake does not lie from eaſt to weſt as the maps deſcribe it, but (as I am informed by thoſe who have taken a full ſurvey of Belturbet. it) it begins at Belturbet, which is the utmoſt village in the county of Cavan to the north, and reaches from ſouth to north, being fourteen miles in length, and four in breadth. Afterwards, it contracts itſelf, as narrow as the channel of a good large river; and ſo it continues for ſix miles together.

Iniſkilling. Upon the lough, in this narrow place, ſtands Iniſkilling, the beſt fort of theſe parts, and defended, in the year 1593, by the rebels, and taken by Dowdal, a moſt gallant captain. [It is frequently mentioned in the hiſtories of the preſent age, during the courſe of the great rebellion in 1641, and of the late wars there; and it is now a barony in the family of Barons of Iniſkilling. Mac-Guire.] From hence, turning to the weſt, it is Belek. at its full bigneſs, being as far as Belek (for twenty miles together) at leaſt ten miles broad; and, near that place, it has a great fall or cataract, which they call "the Salmon-leap." Here is a current report among the people, that this lough was formerly firm ground, well cultivated, and full of inhabitants; and that it was ſuddenly drowned and turned into a lake, as a puniſhment for the abominable ſin of buggery, then practiſed among them: "God "Almighty," (ſays Giraldus) "the author of na"ture, condemned this ground as privy to thoſe "filthy and unnatural acts; which rendered it not "only unfit for the firſt inhabitants, but for any "others in ſucceeding times." The Iriſh annals lay this to the charge of certain Scotch refugees, who were driven from the Hebrides, and ſkulked in theſe parts. The moſt conſiderable, among the * petty princes here, is † Mac-Guire; thoſe of that family live on both ſides the lake; ſo that thoſe on the other ſide are reckoned of Ulſter, and they on this of Connaught.

* So ſaid anno 1607.
† Gwire, C.

[In the pariſh of Kilaſher, within this county, have Kilaſher. been diſcovered marble-rocks, whoſe perpendicular Marble-rocks. height is fifty or ſixty feet; they ſhewed themſelves by the means of ſubterraneous rivers, which, by degrees, have waſhed away the earth and looſe ſtones, and diſcovered theſe mighty rocks. Alſo, in this county, have been found urns in ſtone-coffins, Urns. within a circle of very large ſtones ſtanding on end, and incompaſſing a great heap; but they were removed by degrees, for the paving of the ways.

From this county the honourable family of Verney Viſcount Fermanagh. have taken the title of viſcount Fermanagh.]

The County of MONAGHAN.

ON the eaſt ſide of Lough-Ern lies the county of Monaghan, very mountainous and woody; it has not one remarkable town, beſides Monaghan, which gives a name to the whole county; [and it is a barony, in the honourable family of Blaney.] Barons of Monaghan. This ſhire is divided into five * baronies, and con- * Now called Trough, Monaghan, Dartree, Cremorne, and Donaghmaine. tains Iriel, Dartree, Fernlis, and Loghty; which, for rebellion, were taken from the Mac-Mahons, by an act of parliament, together with the territory of Donaghmaine, which was given by queen Eliſabeth to Walter Devereux, earl of Eſſex. Theſe Mac-Mac-Mahon. Mahons, (a name ſignifying, in Iriſh, "the ſons of "a bear") for a long time, governed theſe parts, and are deſcended from Walter Fitz-Urſe, who had Fitz-Urſe. a hand in the murder of Thomas archbiſhop of Canterbury. The moſt powerful man of the family, according to the cuſtom of this nation, was wont to lord it over the reſt, under the title of Mac-Mahon; and, * while they were contending for this ſove- * Lately, C. reignty by ſlandering, fighting, bribing, and other foul practices, they drew the lord deputy, William Fitz-Williams, among them, and he cited Hugh 1590. Roe Mac-Mahon, (whom by his authority he had advanced to this ſeigniory) and found him guilty of treaſon, and ordered him to be hanged; and, that he might extinguiſh the name and ſovereignty of the Mac-

Mac-Mahons for ever, he divided the territory between the relations of the ſaid Hugh, and certain Engliſhmen, to have and to hold to them and their heirs by the Engliſh tenure.

Phil. Tranſ. Vol. xxix. p. 367. Extraordinary teeth.

[On the borders of this county of Monaghan, were diſcovered, a few years ſince, about four yards deep, four teeth of an extraordinary ſize; two of them, in weight, two pounds and three quarters each; and two, ſix ounces each. Upon comparing them with the like teeth, which have been found in England, the Royal Society were clearly of opinion, that they could be no other than the teeth of an elephant.]

The County of A R M A G H.

ON the eaſt ſide of this lough, lies alſo the county of Armagh; bounded on the eaſt by the river Newry, on the ſouth by the county of Louth, and on the north by Blackwater. This ſoil (as I have often heard the earl of Devonſhire, lord deputy, ſay) is the richeſt of any in Ireland; inſomuch that, if manure be laid on to improve it, it grows barren, as if angry and affronted. [Beſides the city of Armagh, and the borough of Charlemount, it hath now in it ſeveral pretty towns.]

Fewes. The firſt tract, that we meet with in this county, is Fewes, [heretofore] belonging to Turlogh Mac-Henry, of the family of O-Neal; and full of woods and unpaſſable fens: [it is a long ridge of mountainous waſte ground, and belongs now to ſeveral gentlemen whoſe lands border upon it; and the name and nation of Turlough Mac-Henry are forgotten in theſe parts.] Next, Orry, in which is very little wood; here lives O-Hanlon, and here

Orry. Mount-Norris. ſtands the fort Mount-Norris, built by Charles baron Mountjoy, lord deputy; and ſo called by him in honour of John Norris, under whom he firſt ſerved in the wars.

Armagh. Eight miles from hence, near the river Kalin, ſtands Armagh, an archbiſhop's ſee, and the metropolis of the iſland; [wherein alſo a public ſchool or academy was very early inſtituted, (as appears by the life of St. Patrick,) and was the firſt in this kingdom.] The Iriſh tell you it was ſo called from queen Armacha; but, in my opinion, this is the very ſame that Bede calls Dearmach, which, he ſays, ſignifies, in the Scotch or Iriſh tongue, "a field of "oaks." It was called Drumſailick, till St. Patrick built a city here, "very fine in reſpect of ſituation, "form, bulk, and compaſs; the angels" (as my author ſays) "having contrived and modelled it for "him." This Patrick was a Briton, and St. Martin's ſiſter's ſon; he was baptiſed by the name of Sucat, and ſold into Ireland, where he was ſhepherd to king Miluc. Afterwards, he was called Magonius by St. German, whoſe diſciple he was; and then by pope Celeſtine Patricius, that is, "father of the "citizens," and was ſent into Ireland to convert them to the Chriſtian faith. Yet ſome are of opinion, that Chriſtianity was in Ireland before his time, grounding upon an ancient ſynodal, wherein St. Patrick's own authority is urged againſt the tonſure, which was uſual at that time in Ireland; namely, on the fore-part of the head only, and not in the ſhape of a crown: a cuſtom which, by way of contempt, they father upon a certain ſwineherd of king Lagerius, the ſon of Nell; and the writers of that age cried out againſt it, as an inſtitution of Simon Magus, and not of St. Peter. About the year 610, Columbanus built a famous monaſtery in this place; "from which many others were propagated and "planted, both in Britain and Ireland, by his diſ-"ciples." St. Bernard ſpeaks thus of it: "In ho-"nour of St. Patrick, the Iriſh apoſtle, who in his "life-time preſided in this iſland, and, dying, was "buried in it; this is an archiepiſcopal ſee, and the "metropolis of the iſland; and it was formerly held "in ſuch veneration and eſteem, that not only biſhops "and prieſts, but kings and princes, were ſubject "to the metropolitan, and he alone governed them "all. But, through the helliſh ambition of ſome "potentates, it grew into a cuſtom, that this holy "ſee ſhould be held by inheritance, and permitted "to deſcend to none that were not of their tribe or "family; and this horrid method continued for no "leſs than fifteen generations, or thereabouts."

Vid. Bede, l. v. p. 22.

Bede.

St. Bernard, in vita Malachiæ.

Thus, by degrees, church-diſcipline began to ſlacken in this iſland (whilſt, in towns and cities, the numbers and the tranſlations of biſhops were juſt as the metropolitan thought fit;) and John Papyrio, a cardinal, was ſent over by pope Eugenius the Fourth to reform theſe matters, as we learn from an anonymous writer of that age: "In the year of "our Lord 1142, John Papyrio, cardinal (being "ſent by Eugenius the Fourth, P. R. together with "Chriſtian, biſhop of Liſmore and legate of Ire-"land) came into this iſland. This Chriſtian held "a council at Mell, where were preſent the biſhops, "abbots, kings, dukes, and the * ſtates of Ireland; "by whoſe conſent, there were four archbiſhoprics "conſtituted, Armagh, Dublin, Caſhel, and Tuam; "which were filled at that time by Gelaſius, Gre-"gorius, Donatus, and Edanus. After this, the "cardinal gave the clergy his benediction, and re-"turned to Rome." Before, the biſhops of Ireland were always conſecrated by the archbiſhops of Canterbury, by reaſon of their primacy in that kingdom; this was acknowledged by the citizens of Dublin, when they recommended Gregory, biſhop elect of Dublin, to Ralph archbiſhop of Canterbury, for conſecration, in theſe words: "We have always "willingly ſubjected our [prelates] to your prede-"ceſſors, from whom we conſider, that our's have "received their ſpiritual dignity, &c." This is likewiſe

Flateſbury ſays much the ſame.

* *Majores natu.*

wiſe evident from the letters of Murchertach king of Ireland, of a more early date, to Anſelm archbiſhop of Canterbury, about the ordaining of the biſhops of Dublin and Waterford; as alſo from thoſe of king Gothrick to Lanfrank, his predeceſſor, in behalf of one Patrick, a biſhop; and from thoſe of Lanfrank to Therdeluac king of Ireland, complaining, "that the Iriſh leave their wives, at pleaſure, "without any canonical cauſe, and match with "others, either related to themſelves, or to the wives "they have put away; or ſuch as have been for-"ſaken wickedly by others in the ſame way; which "is not to be looked upon as marriage, but puniſhed "as fornication." And, if theſe vices had not continued among them * till our times, the ſucceſſions had been more certain, and neither the gentry nor commonalty ſo much ſtained with the blood and murder of their own relations, about the right of inheritance; nor the kingdom ſo infamous among foreign nations, upon this account. But this falls not within the compaſs of my deſign.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

This archiepiſcopal ſee had not been long inſtituted, before it was again confirmed by Vivian, the pope's legate; ſo that the opinion of ſome, who prefer the ſee of Armagh, and make it more ancient than that of Canterbury, (pleading, that, in this reſpect, it ought to take place in all general councils) is very groundleſs; for Armagh is the younger ſiſter by many ages. And, beſides, precedence in general councils is never given, according to the antiquity of ſees; "but all prelates, of what degree ſoever, take "place among their fellows, according to their ordi-"nation or promotion."

Lib. i. of holy ceremonies, ſect. 14.

During Vivian's abode in Ireland, Armagh was reduced and ſubjected to the Engliſh by John de Courcy; who did no hurt to the country, but is ſaid to have been very favourable to the religious there, and to have repaired the church, which * in our time was burnt, together with the whole city, by John O-Neal; ſo that nothing remains † at this day but ſome few thatched cottages, and the ruinous walls of the monaſtery, priory, and archbiſhop's palace. Among the biſhops of this ſee, the moſt eminent are St. Malachi, the firſt who reſtrained clerks from marrying in Ireland; a perſon of great piety and learning for that age, and "who was no more "tainted with the barbarity of the country, than "ſea-fiſh with the ſaltneſs of the ſea-water;" as St. Bernard has told us, who wrote his life at large: then Richard Fitz-Ralph, commonly called Armachanus, who wrote ſharply againſt the Friars-Mendicants, about the year 1355; abhorring that voluntary way of begging, in a Chriſtian.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

† Anno 1607.

Upon a hill near Armagh, are ſtill viſible the remains of an old caſtle (called Owen-Maugh;) which is ſaid to have been the ſeat of the ancient kings of Ulſter. More to the eaſt is Blackwater, in Iriſh, More, i. e. "great;" the boundary between this county and Tyrone, of which we ſhall ſpeak in its proper place. In and about this county, all the power and intereſt ‡ was in the Mac-Guinniſes, O-Hanlons, O-Hagans, and many of the family of the O-Neals, who have diſtinguiſhed themſelves by ſeveral ſirnames. [But now the lands of the O-Hanlons are in the poſſeſſion of the St. Johns, an Engliſh family; and the O-Hagans are not of any conſiderable figure.

Owen-Maugh.

Blackwater.

‡ Is, C.

In this county the honourable family of Caulfield enjoy the title of viſcount Charlemount.]

The County of DOWNE.

NEXT, on the eaſt, lies the county of Downe, very large and fruitful, and reaching as far as the Iriſh ſea. [This is a populous, rich, and flouriſhing country; containing in it ſix boroughs, beſides other conſiderable towns.] It is bounded on the north with Lough-Eaugh (called, by a later name, Lough-Sidney;) and on the ſouth with the county of Louth, from which it is ſeparated by the river Newry. Upon this river, at its very entrance into the county, a town of the ſame name was built and fortified *, in our memory, by Nicholas Bagnal, marſhal of Ireland; who, with excellent conduct, did many memorable exploits here, and by his diligence very much improved the county. Not far from hence lies the river Ban the Leſs, which, riſing out of the ſolitary mountains of Mourne, runs through the territory of † Evaugh, belonging [in part] to the family of Mac-Guinnis, who had formerly a controverſy with the O-Neals (the tyrants of Ulſter) whether they ſhould find proviſion, &c. for the ſoldiers of O-Neal; which kind of ſervice they called bonoghty. It has alſo an epiſcopal ſee at Dromore; [which place alſo hath given the title of viſcount to the honourable family of Fanſhaw.] Above this, upon the bank of * Lough-Neagh, [(the water of which is uſeful for the cure of the king's evil, and other running ſores, and rheumatiſms; but it hath no petrifying virtue, as hath been reported;)] lie the territories of † Kilulto and Kilwarny, much incumbered with woods and bogs. [Near Banbridge, have been diſcovered three urns, in three ſmall ſtone-cheſts, under a great kern, or heap of ſtones.] Thus much of the inner parts.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

† Eaugh, C.

Mac-Guinnis.

Viſcount Dromore.

* Eaugh, C. Phil. Tranſ. 1713. p. 263.

† Kilwlto, C.

Banbridge-urns.

Upon the coaſt, the ſea winds in with ſo many chops and creeks, and the lough ſpreads ſo much, near Dyffrin (a woody vale, heretofore the eſtate of the Mandevils, and ſince of the Whites; [and now of the Hamiltons and Stephenſons;) that it makes two peninſula's, viz. Lecal on the ſouth, and Ardes on the ‡ north. Lecal is a rich ſoil, the remoteſt part of Ireland to the eaſt; the utmoſt promontory in it is now called by the ſeamen St. John's Foreland, but by Ptolemy Iſanium; perhaps, from Iſa, a Britiſh word, ſignifying "loweſt." In the very § neck ſtood Dunum, a flouriſhing town, mentioned by that name in Ptolemy, but not in its proper place;

‡ *Aquilone.* Lecal.

The promontory Iſanium.

§ Iſthmus. Dunum.

place *; it is now called Downe, and is very ancient, and a biſhop's ſee, [(erected about the end of the fifth century,)] and remarkable for the tombs of St. Patrick, St. Bridget, and St. Columba, who had this rhyming diſtich writ over them:

* Dunamouſe in the Queen's-county, Ware. Downe.

St. Patrick's ſepulchre.

Hi tres in Duno tumulo tumulantur in uno,
Brigida, Patricius, atque Columba pius.

One tomb three ſaints contains; one vault below
Does Bridget, Patrick, and Columba ſhow.

This monument is ſaid to have been demoliſhed by Leonard Grey, lord deputy, in Henry the Eighth's time; and thus much is certain, that, upon his being accuſed of male-adminiſtration in Ireland, and found guilty, the profanation of St. Patrick's church was, among other things, objected againſt him. The religious have contended as much about the burial-place of St. Patrick, as the cities of Greece did about the birth-place of Homer; thoſe of Downe will have it there, upon the authority of the foreſaid verſes; and they of Armagh claim it, upon that paſſage cited but now from St. Bernard. The monks of Glaſtenbury in England have challenged it, offering the ancient records of their abbey, in evidence of their title; and, laſtly, ſome of the Scots affirm him not only to have been born near Glaſgow among them, but buried there too.

In this Downe it was that John Courcy (a warlike Engliſhman, and more devout than ſoldiers generally are) firſt ſettled the Benedictine monks, after he had reduced theſe parts; and he alſo tranſlated the monaſtery of Carrick (which Mac-Eulef, king of Ulſter, had built in Erinaich near St. Finin Mac-Nell's well) into the iſle of Innis-Courcy (ſo called from him,) and endowed it plentifully. Before that, the monks of Ireland (like thoſe anciently in Egypt, whoſe order the pious Congellus, that is, as they interpret it, "a fair pledge," brought into Ireland) were wholly devoted to prayer, and ſupplied their own and others wants, by the labour of their hands; but this, like all human inſtitutions, was but ſhort-lived; their manners grew corrupt, and riches by degrees ſtifled that piety which firſt gave them a being in the world. Robert, abbot of Moliſm in Burgundy, took a great deal of pains to recover the ancient diſcipline, "perſuading his diſciples to live by "the labour of their hands, and to quit tithes and "oblations, leaving them to the clergy of the dio-"ceſe; and to wear woven or leather breeches no "longer; but they flatly refuſed to depart from the "cuſtoms obſerved in the monaſteries of the weſt, "which were clearly inſtituted by St. Maurus, a diſ-"ciple of St. Benedict; and by St. Columban." But this is too great a digreſſion; [and we will only add, that the title of viſcount Downe is now veſted in the honourable family of Dawney in England.]

Endowment of monaſteries.

Robert de Monte, de Immutatione Ordinis Monachorum.

Viſcount Downe.

Upon the ſea-coaſt ſtands Ardglaſs, where St. Patrick is reported to have built a church; [and the honourable John Barrington, in England, was advanced to the dignity of baron Barrington of Newcaſtle near Dublin, and viſcount Barrington of Ardglaſs.] Then Strangford, formerly Strandford, a ſafe harbour, where the river Coyne runs into the ſea, with great noiſe and violence; [and from which place a family of the name of Smith take the honourable title of viſcount.] In the neighbouring peninſula, queen Mary (always bountiful to the nobility) gave much lands to the earl of Kildare. The Ruſſels, Audlies, Whites, and they who ſettled laſt here, the Bagnals, all of Engliſh deſcent, * lived up and down among the wild Iriſh in theſe parts, againſt whoſe incurſions they ſtoutly † defended the eſtates left them by their anceſtors; [but three of theſe, viz. the Audlies, the Whites, and the Bagnals, are now extinct.]

Viſcount Barrington.

Viſcount Strangford.

* Live, C.

† Defend, C.

Ardes, the other peninſula, lies over-againſt this, and is ſeparated by a ſmall channel from Lough-Coyne, with which it is incloſed on the weſt; as it is, on the eaſt, by the ſea; and, on the north, by the bay of Carrickfergus. You may reſemble it to a bended arm; for, by a very narrow iſthmus, it grows to the main land, as the arm grows to the ſhoulder. The ſoil is very good in every part, unleſs it be in a flat boggy plain in the middle, about twelve miles long; and the ſhore is well ſtocked with villages, and had formerly a famous monaſtery, ſituated upon the bay of Carrickfergus, of the ſame order and name with that eminent and very ancient monaſtery in England near Cheſter, called Bangor. Which of them produced the arch-heretic Pelagius is uncertain; ſome will have him from this, others from that of Britain; but neither upon any good authority. That he was a Briton is moſt certain, as from other teſtimonies, ſo particularly from that diſtich of Proſper Aquitanus, inveighing againſt his impiety:

Ardes.

Bangor monaſtery.

Pelagius.

I procul inſana impietas, arteſque malignas
Aufer, & authorem comitare excluſa Britannum.

Far hence with wicked arts profaneneſs fly,
And bear thy Britiſh patron company.

But let us hear what St. Bernard ſays of this place: "A man of great power and riches gave Bangor to "Malachi, to build, or rather rebuild, a monaſtery "there; for it had been a noble monaſtery before, "under Congel, the firſt father; and it had bred "many thouſand monks, and been the mother of "many monaſteries: a place truly pious, abound-"ing with ſaints, and zealouſly promoting godlineſs; "inſomuch that one of the ſons of that holy ſociety, "called Luan, is ſaid to be the founder of a hun-"dred monaſteries; which I mention, that by this "inſtance the reader may gueſs how numerous they "were in all. By this means it filled both Ireland "and Scotland with its offſpring; one of which, St. "Columban, came into theſe parts of France, and "built the monaſtery of Luxovium, which grew up "to a very great ſociety; it is ſaid to have been ſo "large, that divine ſervice continued, both night "and day without ceaſing one moment, by the many "choirs they could make, to ſucceed one another. "And thus much in praiſe of the ancient monaſtery "of Bangor. Being deſtroyed by pirates, it was re-"paired by Malachi, who undertook it, in regard "to its ancient dignity, and with a deſign to re-"plant a ſort of paradiſe, on account of the many "ſaints that lay buried in it; for, not to mention "thoſe who had departed in peace, nine hundred "are ſaid to have been put to death, in one day, by "the pirates. The lands belonging to it were very "large and numerous; but Malachi, contenting "himſelf with the holy place only, gave them all to "another: for, from the time it was deſtroyed, it "continued to be held with all its poſſeſſions; for "abbots were ſtill elected, and enjoyed it under

In the life of Malachi.

" that name, keeping it nominally, though not really, " the ſame as heretofore. Although many diſſuaded " him from alienating theſe lands and poſſeſſions, " and adviſed him to keep them, he was ſo much " in love with poverty, that he made one to be " choſen as formerly to hold them, reſerving only " (as we have already ſaid) the place to himſelf and " his. Within a few days, the church was finiſhed, " which was made of wood plained and firmly joint- " ed, after the Scotch manner; and pretty beautiful. " Malachi thought it proper, afterwards, to have a " ſtone-church in Bangor, like thoſe he had ſeen in " other countries; when he began to lay the foun- " dation, the natives were ſtruck with admiration at " it, having never ſeen any building of that nature " in all the country; ſo that one of them cried out, " Good Sir! why theſe new faſhions from other " countries? We are Scots, and not Frenchmen. " What means this levity? What needs this ſuper- " fluous and ſtately fabric?"

Biſhopric of Connor.

More inward, upon the lake, is the biſhopric of Connor, of which St. Malachi was biſhop; but, how far his flock was ſhort of him in point of piety, we may learn from St. Bernard: " Malachi was made " biſhop of Conereth (for that is the name of the " city,) near the thirtieth year of his age; when he " began to do his duty among them, this man of " God ſoon ſaw, that he was not ſent to men but " beaſts, ſuch as he had never before met with, in " all kinds of barbarity; in manners ſo froward, in " cuſtoms ſo deviliſh, in faith ſo corrupt, in laws ſo " barbarous, to diſcipline ſo averſe, and in life ſo " filthy; they were nominally Chriſtians, but really " Pagans. No tithes nor firſt-fruits, no lawful mar- " riages, nor confeſſions, among them; no one either " to aſk or give penance; and very few miniſters of " the altar: but what need I enlarge, when thoſe " very few had ſcarce any work among the laity? " No fruit could be expected of their endeavours, " among ſo lewd a people; for there was neither " preaching nor ſinging to be heard in the churches. " And what could the Lord's champion do in ſuch a " caſe? He muſt either retire with diſhonour, or " fight on with danger. But he, knowing himſelf " a ſhepherd, and not a hireling, choſe to ſtand ra- " ther than fly, being ready to lay down his life for " his flock; and, notwithſtanding they were all " wolves and no ſheep, he ſtood in the midſt of " them like an undaunted ſhepherd, conſidering all " poſſible ways how to convert his wolves into ſheep." Thus St. Bernard; and, as I am informed, the biſhop *, at this day, is not able to give them a much better character. [The two ſees of Downe and Connor were united into one, in the year 1441, by pope Eugenius the Fourth, at the requeſt of John biſhop of Connor.]

* So ſaid anno 1607.

This Ardes, before-mentioned, was formerly the eſtate of the Savages, an Engliſh family; one of which is famous for that ſtout and witty ſaying, " That he would not rely upon a caſtle of ſtones, " but a caſtle of bones," meaning his own body. Afterwards, the O-Neals took it out of their hands; but, they being attainted of treaſon, Sir Thomas Smith, knight, and of the privy-council to queen Eliſabeth, by her permiſſion, planted a colony there; an excellent deſign, but very unſucceſsful; for, after a great expence, his natural ſon, whom he had ſet over it, was taken by an ambuſcade of the Iriſh, and thrown alive to the dogs; a piece of cruelty for which thoſe wretches ſeverely ſuffered, being themſelves put to death, and expoſed to the wolves. Above Ardes, to the weſt, lies the ſouthern Claneboy, i. e. " a Yellow Clan;" or the family of " Hugh " the Yellow," (as they interpret it;) a country well wooded, which extends to the bay of Carrickfergus; it is inhabited by the O-Neals, and is the very utmoſt tract of this county of Downe.

Savages.

Claneboy the Upper.

[In this county, the honourable title of earl of Mount-Alexander is enjoyed by the family of Montgomery; that of baron Coningſby of Clan-Brazil by Thomas earl Coningſby in England; and that of viſcount Hillſborough by the family of Hill.]

Mount Alexander. Clan-Brazil, Vide Herefordſhire. Hillſborough.

The County of ANTRIM.

* Louth, C.

THE next county to * Downe, northward, is the county of Antrim, ſo called from Antrim, [heretofore] a ſmall town, and only remarkable for giving a name to the ſhire (which is bounded by the bay of Knoc-Fergus, the Lough-Eaugh, and the river Ban.) [But now Antrim is a conſiderable thriving corporation, pleaſantly ſituated on both ſides of ſix-miles water, and united by a handſome bridge, and adorned with a fine park, and a ſtately manſion-houſe belonging to the lord viſcount Maſſareene; and the county alſo is populous and flouriſhing, being moſtly inhabited by Britiſh Proteſtants.] The [before-mentioned] bay of Knoc-Fergus, that is called Vinaerius in Ptolemy, took its name from a town ſituated upon it; which the Engliſh call Knoc-Fergus, and the Iriſh Carrickfergus, that is, " the " rock of Fergus," both from the famous Fergus drowned there, who firſt brought the Scots out of Ireland into Britain. This town is more famous than any other upon the coaſt, by reaſon of a commodious harbour, and for its fortifications (though * unfiniſhed;) as alſo for its caſtle ſtanding upon a high rock, with a garriſon to keep the country in ſubjection, and an ancient palace, now converted into a magazine. [But now Belfaſt, at the bottom of the bay, is much richer and more populous, of greater trade, and more frequented.] Near Carrickfergus, lies Claneboy the Lower, inhabited likewiſe by the O-Neals; and memorable for the death of that wicked rebel Shan or John O-Neal; who, after a long

Knock-Fergus.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Claneboy the Lower.

a long courſe of plunder and rapine, was defeated in one or two battles by Sir Henry Sidney lord deputy, and reduced to ſuch ſtreights, that he was reſolved to go and addreſs himſelf to the lord deputy with a halter about his neck; but his ſecretary perſuaded him rather to ſeek aſſiſtance from thoſe Iſland-Scots, who under the conduct of Alexander Oge were now incamped here, and ravaged the country. Accordingly, he went to them, and was kindly received; but he was put to death ſoon after, with his whole party, for the ſlaughter which he had formerly made among their relations. The war being ended by his death, and he and all his men attainted, queen Eliſabeth beſtowed this Claneboy upon Walter Devereux earl of Eſſex, who came over hither; being ſent, perhaps, by means of ſome courtiers, under a pretence of doing him honour, (for he was made governor of Ulſter and marſhal of Ireland) into a country ever rebellious and ungovernable. The earl endeavouring with a great expence to compoſe affairs in theſe parts, and to reduce them to ſome order, he was at laſt, after many and great difficulties both at home and abroad, taken away, in the flower of his age, to the grief of all good men, and to the benefit of the O-Neals, and of Brian Carragh of the family of the Mac-Connels, who thereupon got poſſeſſion of this territory, and have * ſince been perpetually at war with one another about it. Near Carrickfergus, lies a peninſula joined by a ſmall neck of land to the continent, which is called the Iſle of Magy, four miles in length, and one in breadth; ſome ſuppoſe, that the monaſtery of Magio (ſo much commended by Bede, and which I have already mentioned in the county of Mayo) ſtood in this place.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Iſle of Magy.

Glyns.

Biſſets.

The Glyns, that is, "the Vallies," begin at Olderfleet, a dangerous road for ſhips; and they run a great way by the ſea-ſide. This territory belonged formerly to the Biſſets, noblemen of Scotland; who, making away Patrick earl of Athol upon a private grudge, were baniſhed hither, and (by the favour of Henry the Third, king of England) ſettled in an eſtate in this tract: for John Biſſet, who died in the beginning of Edward the Firſt, had a great eſtate here; and, in Edward the Second's reign, Hugh Biſſet forfeited a part of it by his rebellion. In the † laſt age, this was invaded by the ‡ Iriſh-Scotch rapparees, from Cantire and the Hebrides, under the conduct of James Mac-Connel, lord of Cantire in Scotland, who claimed it as deſcended from the Biſſets; but Shan O-Neal, having ſlain their captain, eaſily repelled them: yet they returned, and made cruel ravages in theſe parts; fomenting rebellions in the kingdom, till John Perrot, lord deputy, § reduced, firſt, Donald Goran, (who was ſlain, together with his brother Alexander, in Connaught, by Richard Bingham) and, afterwards, Agnus Mac-Connel, the ſons of James Mac-Connel, to ſuch ſtreights, that they ſubmitted themſelves to the queen of England, and received this country to hold of her by knights ſervice, on condition that they ſhould bear arms in Ireland for none but the kings of England, and ſhould pay a certain number of cows and hawks yearly, &c.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

‡ *Scoto-Hiberni abactores.*

§ Very lately, C.

Above theſe, as far as the river Ban, the country is called Route, and ‖ was inhabited by the Mac-Guillies, a family of no ſmall note among the Iriſh, but pent up in this narrow corner by the continual depredations of the Iſland-Scots; for Surley-Boy, that is, "Charles the Yellow," brother to James Mac-Connel, who poſſeſſed the Glyns, in a manner made himſelf maſter of all this tract, till John Perrot, the foreſaid lord deputy, having taken the caſtle of Donluſe, (ſtrongly ſituated upon a rock hanging out into the ſea, and parted from the land by a deep ditch) drove out him and his party. However, the year following, he recovered it by treachery, after he had ſlain Cary the governor, who made a ſtout defence; upon which, the lord deputy ſent Merriman (an experienced captain) againſt him, who cut off the two ſons of James Mac-Connel, with Alexander, the ſon of Surley-Boy; and he preſſed him ſo cloſe, (driving away his cattle, the only riches he had, for he had fifty thouſand cows of his own ſtock) that he ſurrendered Donluſe, and came to Dublin, and made a public ſubmiſſion in the cathedral, petitioning for mercy. When he was, after this, admitted into the governor's lodgings, as ſoon as he ſaw the picture of queen Eliſabeth, he threw away his ſword, and fell down before it twice, thereby devoting himſelf entirely to her majeſty's ſervice; and, being received into favour and protection, among the other ſubjects of Ireland, he abjured, both in the Chancery and King's-bench, all allegiance to any foreign prince whatſoever, and, by the bounty of queen Eliſabeth, had four territories or toughs (as they call them) from the river Boys to the Ban, beſtowed on him: namely, Donſeverig, Loghill, and Ballamonin, together with the government of Donluſe-caſtle, "to "him and the heirs male of his body," to hold of the kings of England upon this condition, that neither he, nor his dependants, nor any of his poſterity, ſhould take up arms in behalf of any foreign prince, without ſpecial licenſe; and that they ſhould reſtrain their dependants from depredations, and find twelve horſe and forty foot, at their own charge, for forty days together in time of war, and pay every year a certain number of oxen and hawks to the kings of England, &c.

Surley-Boy, alſo Chairly-Boy.

Donluſe.

[The Route before-mentioned is now the eſtate of the Mac-Donnels, who drove out the Mac-Guillies, and who enjoy the honourable title of earls of Antrim; in which county alſo the family of Vaughan have the title of viſcount Liſburn; and the family of Conway are barons of Killultagh.

Earl of Antrim.

Viſcount Liſburn.

Killultagh.

About eight miles north-eaſt from Coleraine, is a place called the Giants-cauſey, conſiſting of many thouſand pillars, which ſtand moſt of them perpendicular to the plain of the horizon, and ſo cloſe to one another, that a knife can hardly be thruſt in between them; they are, for the greateſt part, pentagonal or hexagonal, and yet almoſt all irregular, none of their ſides being of equal breadth. With regard to compoſition and figure, the ſtones have been obſerved by perſons of great ſkill and curioſity, who have viewed them, to come near the Entrochos, and the Aſtroites, or Lapis Stellaris; and the neareſt to the Lapis Baſanus or Baſaltes. The cauſey is plainly the work of nature, and runs from the bottom of a high hill into the ſea, no one knows how far; at low water, the length is about ſix hundred feet, if not more; the breadth, in the broadeſt place, two hundred and forty feet, and in the narroweſt one hundred and twenty; and the height, in ſome places, thirty-ſix, and in others about fifteen feet.]

Phil. Tranſ. N° 212. and 241, at large.

Giants-cauſey.

The Route.

‖ Is, C.

Mac-Guilly.

The

The County of COLERAINE, [or LONDONDERRY.]

Ban river.

BEYOND the Glyns, westward, lies Krine, called [heretofore] the county of Coleraine from the chief town in it; [but now the county of London-Derry from the city of London-Derry, which was built and planted by the Londoners.] It is bounded by the river Ban on one side; by Lough-Foile on another; and by the county of Tyrone to the south. This Ban (as Giraldus says) is a very beautiful river; which its name intimates. It rises out of the Mourne-hills in the county of Downe; and, being emptied into the large lough of Eaugh or Sidney, where it loses both itself and its name, after about thirty miles, (for so long this lough is counted) it receives the name again at Tome-castle. From thence, crowned with wood on both sides, it runs in a full channel by Glancolkein, (which, by the benefit of thick woods and unpassable bogs, is a safe refuge for the Scotch islanders and rebels, as the English were sensible by their pursuit of Surley-Boy, who absconded here;) and so into the sea. It is the best stocked with salmon, of any river in Europe, by reason (as some imagine) of its clearness above all other rivers; a quality, with which that kind of fish are particularly delighted. The Cahans * were of greatest authority in these parts; the chief of which family † was O-Cahan, the first of those potentates or uraights (as they term them) who held of O-Neal, the tyrant of Ulster; being the person, who, in the election of an O-Neal, (performed with barbarous ceremonies upon a high hill, in the open air) ‡ had the honourable office of throwing a shoe over the head of the O-Neal then chosen. Yet his power § was not so great as to restrain the Island-Scots, who, to spare their own at home, in the summer || left those barbarous and fruitless islands, where there is nothing but want and beggary, and * came hither for provisions; where they † took all opportunities to raise and cherish rebellions; so that it was by an express law declared high treason either to call them into Ireland, or to receive them in it. [But now there is no Cahan of any note in this county; and the lands are chiefly held of the London-society, and of the bishop of Derry.

Glancolkein.

Salmon.

* Are, C.

† Is, C. O-Cahan. Uraights.

The election of O-Neal.

‡ Has, C.

§ Is, C. The Island-Scots.

|| Leave, C. Anno 1607.

* Come, C.

† Take, C.

The title of baron of Coleraine was enjoyed by the honourable family of Hare in England; but it is now extinct.]

Baron Coleraine.

The County of TYRONE.

BELOW Coleraine, southward, lies the county of Tyrone, that is, "the land of Eugenius." This is a midland county, divided from Tyrconnel on the west by the river Liffer; from the county of Antrim on the east by Lough-Eaugh; and from the county of Armagh on the south by the Blackwater (which is called, in Irish, More, i. e. "a great water.") Though it is somewhat rough and uneven, yet it is fruitful and very large (being sixty miles in length, and thirty in breadth;) and divided into the Upper Tyrone on the north, and the Nether Tyrone on the south, by the mountains of Sliew-Gallen. In this lies Clogher, a * small bishopric, [but well endowed; it was founded by St. Patrick, who gave it to his beloved disciple and indefatigable assistant, St. Macartin. The name is said, in the Register of Clogher, to be taken from a golden stone; by which, as from an oracle, answers were given, in the times of Gentilism.] Then Dungannon, [heretofore] the chief seat of the earls, which, by the favour of Henry the Eighth, gave the title of baron to Matthew, son to the first earl of Tyrone; the house is neat and more elegant than is generally to be met with in this county; but it hath been often burnt by the lord of it, to save the enemy that trouble. [From hence the honourable family of Trevor took the title of viscount Dungannon; and William Vane, esq; was created baron Vane of Dungannon and viscount Vane.] Next, Ubloganel, where O-Neal, who * will have himself solemnly inaugurated king of Ulster, has that ceremony performed, after the barbarous custom of the country. Then the fort upon the Blackwater, or the river More, which hath suffered exceedingly from

Clogher.

* *Satis exilis*, C. Ware, p. 130. Bishopric of Clogher.

Dungannon.

Barons of Dungannon.

Ubloganel.

* So said anno 1607.

Fort upon Blackwater.

from the wars, being the only paſſage into this country, * which is the conſtant harbour of rebels; but it has been neglected, ever ſince the diſcovery of another ford below, which is defended by forts on both ſides, and was built by Charles Mountjoy lord deputy, when he purſued the rebels into theſe parts. At the ſame time, he made another fort, called from himſelf Mountjoy, and ſituated upon Lough-Eaugh, or Sidney (as the ſoldiers, in honour of Henry Sidney, call it † at this day;) which incloſes the weſt ſide of the ſhire, and is either wholly made or much enlarged by the river Ban, as I have already obſerved. [At this day, the honourable family of Stewart enjoy the title of viſcount Mountjoy.]

* So ſaid anno 1607.

Lough-Eaugh. Sidney. † Anno 1607.

Viſcount Mountjoy.

Lough-Eaugh is very beautiful and full of fiſh, and very large, being about thirty miles in extent; ſo that this, as the poet ſays,

Dulci mentitur Nerea fluctu.

With his ſweet water counterfeits the ſea.

And conſidering the varieties upon the banks; the ſhady groves and meadows always green, and rich corn-fields, where they meet with huſbandry; as alſo the gentle hills and pleaſant brooks (all contrived for pleaſure and profit;) nature ſeems to upbraid the inhabitants, for ſuffering them to be ſo wild and barbarous, for want of care.

Anno 1607.

In the Upper Tyrone ſtands Strabane, a noted caſtle, inhabited ‡ in our time by Turlogh Leinigh of the family of O-Neal; who, after the death of Shan O-Neal, (as I ſhall tell you by and by) was elected by the people to the dignity of O-Neal. [This is now a large town and a flouriſhing corporation; and from hence an honourable perſon of the name of Hamilton (to whom it belongs) enjoys the title of viſcount.]

Tyrone the Upper. Strabane. ‡ Anno 1607.

Viſcount Strabane.

Here are alſo ſome other caſtles of leſs note, which, like thoſe in other parts of the iſland, are no more than towers, with narrow § loop-holes, rather than windows; to which adjoins a hall of turf roofed with thatch, and a large yard fenced round with a ditch and hedge, to preſerve their cattle from thieves.

The caſtles of Ireland.

§ *Foraminibus.*

[Several remains of antiquity have been diſcovered in this county; as, near Omach (the ſhire-town) urns in cheſts, under two heaps of ſtones; near Cookſton, an urn, in a hole incompaſſed with ſix ſtones of a great bulk, which made an hexagon, wherein the urn ſtood; at Dungannon, another urn, of an uncommon bigneſs, being large enough to hold about three quarts; and at Killimeille, near Dungannon, within a circle of ſtones on the top of a hill, have been found other urns.

Phil. Tranſ. anno 1713, p. 254. Urns.

All theſe were repoſitories for the bodies, when burnt; and on the laſt-mentioned hill, at about thirty yards diſtance to the eaſtward of that circle of ſtones, was diſcovered the altar on which they uſed to burn their dead, in the times of Heatheniſm; with coals and bones, freſh, among the ſtones, and the ſtones burnt with the fire. At the eaſt end of the altar was found a pit, that was the receiver into which they ſwept whatever remained on the altar, after burning; upon digging deeper, the ſubſtance of the earth appeared all alike, viz. black and greaſy; and it had tinged the hill in a ſtraight line, from the pit to the bottom of the hill.

Altar.

In the lower barony of Dungannon have been diſcovered ſeveral trumpets of an uncommon make, which are ſuppoſed by ſome to have been uſed by the prieſts in the Pagan times, at their funeral rites, in concert with thoſe who made a noiſe on ſuch occaſions; perhaps, the ſame howling noiſe which is uſed at funerals, among the natives, to this day.]

Phil. Tranſ. anno 1713, p. 250. Trumpets.

If this county is famous or eminent for any thing, [except the antiquities before-mentioned,] it is for its lords, who have ruled as kings, or rather tyrants over it; of whom two have been earls of Tyrone; namely, Conus O-Neal and Hugh, his grandchild by a ſon. But, when I treat of the earls and lords of Ulſter, I will ſpeak more at large of theſe, [and only obſerve here, that Sir Marcus Beresford, baronet, was created a baron and viſcount of this kingdom, by the title of baron Beresford of Beresford in the county of Cavan, and viſcount Tyrone; and, in 1746, G. de la Poer Beresford, who now enjoys this title, was created earl of Tyrone.]

Earls of Tyrone.

The County of DONNEGALL or TYRCONNEL.

ALL that remains in Ulſter, towards the north and ſouth, was inhabited by the Robogdii and Vennicnii; at preſent, it is called the county of Donnegall or Tyrconnel, that is, as ſome interpret it, "the land of Cornelius;" and, as others, "the land of Conal;" and accordingly Marianus calls it Conallea. The county is in a manner all champain, and full of harbours; [and is well ſtocked with Britiſh inhabitants.] It is bounded on the north and weſt ſides by the ſea, and on the eaſt by the river Liffer; and it is divided from Connaught by the lake Ern. [The boggy and heathy ground, in this county and London-Derry, hath been much improved by ſhells; which the country-people carry away in boats at low water, and, leaving them in heaps on the ſhore till they drain and dry, then lay them upon their ground (with great effect and advantage) inſtead of manure.

Liffer river. Phil. Tranſ. N° 314.

The Liffer, not far from its riſe, ſpreads into a broad lake, which contains an iſland; and therein ſtands a little monaſtery, near which is a narrow vault, famous for I know not what terrible apparitions, or rather religious dreams; and (as ſome fooliſhly imagine) dug by Ulyſſes, when he made his deſcent into hell. The natives at this day call it *Ellan u' frugadory*, that is, "the iſle of Purgatory," and "Patrick's Purgatory;" for ſome are ſo piouſly credulous as to believe, that Patrick, the Iriſh apoſtle, or ſome other abbot of the ſame name, obtained of GOD by his fervent prayers to make the people eye-witneſſes of thoſe puniſhments and tortures which the wicked endure after this life, to the end that he might recover the Iriſh from their ſinful ſtate, and the errors they then lay under. Seeing this place is called Reglis in the life of St. Patrick, I am apt to think it the other * Regia in Ptolemy; for the ſituation is agreeable to the account which he gives of it. [But, to be ſomewhat more particular in the deſcription of this place, the vault or cave was built of free-ſtone, and covered with broad flags, and green turf laid over them; it is in length, within the walls, ſixteen feet and a half; in breadth, two and an inch; and, the door being ſhut, there is no light but what enters in at a little window in the corner. In the iſland alſo are ſeveral circles, commonly called beds, and denominated from ſeveral ſaints: they are incloſed with ſtone-walls ſcarce three feet high, and are the places where pilgrims performed their penance. The cave was demoliſhed, as a fictitious thing, on St. Patrick's-day, in the year 1497, by the authority of pope Alexander the Sixth; but it was afterwards reſtored, and viſited frequently by pilgrims.]

Patrick's Purgatory.

Reglis Regia.

* Athenry, in Louth. Ware.

Ware, Ant. P. 99.

Beſides this of St. Patrick, there is another purgatory of Brendan in this iſland; I cannot tell you the very place, and therefore take all that I could learn of it, in this tetraſtich of Necham:

Aſſerit eſſe locum ſolennis fama dicatum
Brendano, quo lux lucida ſæpe micat.
Purgandas animas datur hic tranſire per ignes,
Ut dignæ facie judicis eſſe queant.

From Brendan nam'd a wond'rous lake is ſhewn,
Where trembling lights along dark caverns run.
Here mortal dregs the purging flames conſume,
And cleanſe foul ſouls againſt their final doom.

As the Liffer, enlarged by other rivers, draws near the ſea, it ſpreads into another lake, which Ptolemy calls † Logia, now Lough-Foile and Lough-Der. Hence Necham,

† Lough-Eaugh. Ware. See Tyrone.

Lough-Der aquis dives lacus eſt, Ultonia novit:
Commodus indigenis utilitate placet.

Of thee, great Lough-Der, ſpacious Ulſter's proud,
And neighb'ring lands commend thy uſeful flood.

Derry.

Upon this, formerly ſtood Derry, a monaſtery and a biſhop's ſee; [which had been firſt conſtituted at Ardfrath, and was from thence removed to Magher; and at length, about the year 1150, to this place.] Here, in the year 1566, Edward Randolph (eminent for his long ſervices in the wars) loſt his life in defence of his country, and did ſo entirely defeat Shan O-Neal, that he was never after able to make head againſt the Engliſh.

But * Sir Henry Docwra, knight, whoſe valour and conduct ſhone forth, to his immortal honour, in the wars of Ireland, planted there a garriſon, and afterwards a colony, to bridle the inſolence of the earl of Tyrone; which he ſettled in ſuch order and method, that it † proved an excellent defence againſt the rebels, and a means to inure thoſe barbarous people to their duty. [It is now called London-Derry, and annexed to the county of that name, and is famous, in our hiſtories, for reſiſting two memorable ſieges; one in the year 1649, and the other in 1689; and it gave the title of baron to the family of Pitt; which is now extinct.]

* Lately, C.

† Proves, C.

Baron London-Derry.

The Robogdii, ſeated above Logia, poſſeſſed all this northern coaſt; where O-Dogherty, a petty king of no great note, ‡ had the chief intereſt; here, in Robogh, a ſmall epiſcopal town, are the remains of the old name Robogdii; but, as for the promontory Robogdium, I cannot tell where to fix it, unleſs it be Faire-foreland. From this rocky place the ſhore winds back by the mouth of the lake Swilly, which Ptolemy ſeems to call Argita.

‡ Has, C.

Robogh.

The promontory Robogdium.

Beyond this, to the weſt, lived the Vennicnii; which tract § was enjoyed by ‖ Mac-Swiny Fanid, Mac-Swiny Na-doe, and Mac-Swiny Bane; [and here are ſtill ſeveral families of the ſame name (but now inconſiderable) who farm ſmall portions of land, which were heretofore held in fee by the Mac-Swinies.] In theſe parts, Ptolemy places the river Vidua, now called Crodagh; and the promontory Vennicnium, now Ram's-head; and Boræum, now St. Helen's-head.

§ Is, C.

‖ Mac Swyny Faid, Mac-Swyny Neto-eth, and Mac-Swyny Bannigh, C.

As the ſhore winds back from hence, we come to a commodious harbour and road for ſhips, at Calebeg; from whence the remains of Sligah-caſtle are ſtill viſible. It was built, in the year 1242, by Maurice Fitz-Gerald, chief juſtice of Ireland, after he had reduced this part of the country; but John Fitz-Gerald, the firſt earl of Kildare, was deprived of this caſtle, and of a great eſtate in theſe parts; and he was alſo deeply fined, for raiſing a dangerous rebellion againſt the earl of Ulſter.

Calebeg.

Sligah.

Lower down, not far from the mouth of the lake Ern, ſtands Donnegall; a monaſtery and town, which gave a name to this county, when it was firſt made one. This territory * was governed for many ages by thoſe of the family of O-Donnel, who are of the ſame extraction with the O-Neals; without any other title than O-Donnel and lords of Tyrconnel. For the obtaining of this, and of their popular election and inauguration with the accuſtomed ceremonies, at a certain ſtone near Kilmacrenar, they uſed to contend with great heat and bloodſhed, till king James [the Firſt] † by his letters patents conferred the honour, title, and ſtyle of earl of Tyrconnel upon Roderick O-Donnel, brother to Hugh, the rebel; who, being baniſhed, fled into Spain and there died. [The title of earl of Tyrconnel was conferred by king James the Second on colonel Richard Talbot, a moſt zealous Papiſt; and, ſince the acceſſion of king George to the throne, the title of viſcount Tyrconnel hath been conferred on a noted family in England, of the name of Brownlow; but that of earl of Donnegall is veſted in the honourable family of Chicheſter; and, as to the territories hereabouts, (formerly a part of the inheri-

Donnegall.

* Hath been, C.

O-Donnel.

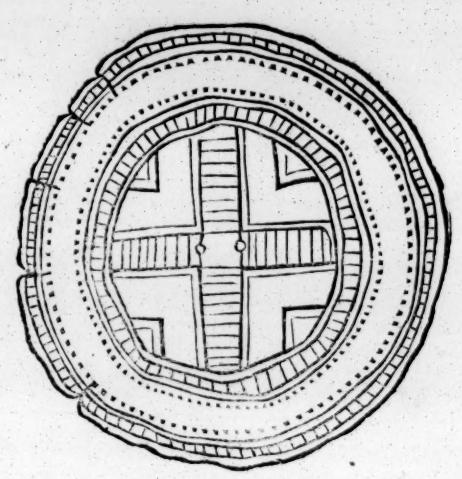
† *Honoratis tabulis.*

Earl of Tyrconnel.

tance

tance of O-Donnel,) they are now enjoyed by the families of Gore, Hamilton, Connoly, &c.

Ballishannon. South from Donnegall is Ballishannon; near which, not many years ago, were dug up two pieces of gold, discovered by a method very remarkable. The lord bishop of Derry happening to be at dinner, there came in an Irish harper, and sung an old song to his harp; his lordship, not understanding Irish, was at a loss to know what the song meant; but, the herdsman being called in, they found by him the substance of it to be this: That in such a place (naming the very spot) a man of a gigantic stature lay buried, and that over his breast and back there were plates of pure gold, and on his fingers rings of gold, so large that an ordinary man might creep through them. The place was so exactly described, that two persons there present were tempted to go in quest of the golden prize, which the harper's song had pointed out to them; and, after they had dug for some time, they found two thin pieces of gold, exactly of the form and bigness of this cut:



This discovery encouraged them, next morning, to seek for the remainder; but they could meet with nothing more. The passage is the more remarkable, because it comes pretty near the manner of discovering king Arthur's body, by the directions of a British bard; the two holes, in the middle of this, seem to have been for the more convenient tying of it to the arm or some part of the body.

Vid. Somersetshire.

[The family of Folliot enjoyed the honourable title of Baron of Ballishannon; and the family of Fitz-Williams hath been honoured with the title of baron of Lifford. This title is now in the right honourable James Hewitt, the present lord chancellor of Ireland.]

Baron of Ballishannon.

Baron of Lifford.

The ancient inhabitants of Ulster, as of all the other parts of the kingdom, were called formerly by one common name of Scots, and from hence they brought the name into the northern parts of Britain: "For" (as Giraldus says) "the six sons of "Mured, king of Ulster, possessed themselves of "the north of Britain, about four hundred years "after Christ; from which time it has been called "by the name of Scotland." Yet the annals of that kingdom shew us, that this happened much more early; Fergus the Second, who established the kingdom of the Scots in Britain, came also from hence, Patrick having foretold this of him: "Though "you seem mean and contemptible to your bre-"thren at this day, it will shortly come to pass, "that you shall be a prince and lord of them all." To make good this, the same writer adds, "That, "not long after, Fergus, according to the predic-"tion of this holy man, obtained the sovereignty "in these parts; and that his posterity continued "on the throne for many generations. From him "was descended the most valiant king Edan, the "son of Gabrian, who conquered Scotland (called "Albania,) where his posterity in a continued suc-"cession reigns to this day."

The Scots.

The life of St. Patrick.

John Courcy, in the reign of Henry the Second, was the first Englishman who attempted the reduction of this county, and, having taken Downe and Armagh, made himself master of the whole, either by force or surrender; and he was the first who had the title of earl of Ulster. But his success made him so much envied, that, for his own worth and the unworthiness of others, he was banished, and, by king John's appointment, was succeeded by Hugh de Lacy, the second son of Hugh Lacy lord of Meath; who was made earl of Ulster "by the deli-"very of a sword," with orders to * pursue the war. Yet he was deprived of this honour by the same king, upon his insolence and popular practices; but he was received again into favour. In confirmation of this, I will give you, word for word, what I find in the records of Ireland: "Hugh de Lacy, for-"merly earl of Ulster, held all Ulster (exempt and "separate from any other county) in capite of the "kings of England, by the service of three knights, "whenever a proclamation issued for war; and he "might try in his own court all pleas whatsoever "belonging to the chief justice and the sheriff; "and he also held a court of Chancery, &c. After "this, all Ulster was forfeited to our lord king "John by the said Hugh; who had it afterwards "granted him, for the term of his life, by king "Henry the Third. After Hugh's decease, Walter "de Burgo did those services to our lord Edward, "king Henry's son, and lord of Ireland, before he "was king. The same lord Edward infeoffed the "foresaid Walter in the foresaid lands of Ulster, to "have and to hold, to him and his heirs, by the "service aforesaid, as amply and freely as the said "Hugh de Lacy did, except the advowsons of ca-"thedral churches, and the † jurisdiction over the "same; as also the pleas of the crown, viz. rapes, "forestalls, arsonies, and treasure-trouves; which "our sovereign lord king Edward reserved to him-"self and his heirs." This Walter de Burgo (who was lord of Connaught and earl of Ulster) had, by the only daughter of Hugh de Lacy, Richard earl of Ulster; who died, after a perplexed and uneasy life, in the year 1326. Richard had a son John de Burgo, who died in his father's life-time, after he had a son William (by his wife Elisabeth, sister and coheir of Gilbert Clare earl of Gloucester;) who succeeded his grandfather. William was murdered by his own people in his youth, leaving a little daughter, Elisabeth, afterwards married to Lionel duke of Clarence; by whom she had likewise one only daughter, married to Edmund Mortimer earl of March; and by her the earldom of Ulster, with the province of Connaught, came to the Mortimers; from whom, together with the kingdom of England, it came to the house of York; and then, by king Edward the Fourth, was annexed to the crown. A civil war breaking out at that time in England, and the nation falling into factions and parties, and the English in Ulster returning into England to support their several sides; these countries were seized by O-Neal and others of the Irish; so that the province grew wild and barbarous to a very great degree; and,

Earls of Ulster.

* *Illum bellò prosequi jussus.* Ann. 7. Joh.

† *Dominio eorundem.*

See Radnorshire and Yorkshire North riding.

and, whereas it formerly yielded a conſiderable revenue to the earls, it has hardly, * ſince that time, paid any to the kings of England.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

And, if I may be allowed to ſpeak freely, the piety and wiſdom of the kings of England † have not been more defective in any one thing than in a due adminiſtration of this province, and I may add of all Ireland, as to the propagating religion, modelling the ſtate, and civiliſing the inhabitants; which things, for many ages, have been very little regarded. Whether this neglect is to be imputed to careleſſneſs or parſimony, I know not; but one would think an iſland ſo great and ſo near, where the ſoil is ſo good and the paſtures ſo rich; which has ſo many woods and mines, ſo many rivers and commodious harbours on all ſides, convenient for trading to the richeſt parts of the world, with the cuſtoms and revenues ariſing from thence; and, laſtly, an iſland ſo full of inhabitants, and a people who, in reſpect of minds and bodies, are capable of the higheſt employments in peace or war; all theſe together (one would think) ſhould deſerve and challenge our future care.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

THE

THE ANCIENT AND MODERN CUSTOMS OF THE IRISH.

IT is requiſite, that I ſay ſomething, in this place, of the manners and cuſtoms of the Iriſh. As for the more ancient ones, the account which I give of them is borrowed from ancient writers; but their modern cuſtoms are recited from the obſervations of a modern author, both learned and induſtrious.

The Iriſh, of old time, whilſt rude and barbarous, like all other nations in this part of the world, are thus deſcribed by the ancients:

Strabo, lib. iv. "I can ſay nothing of Ireland upon good authority, but that the people are more barbarous than the Britons; they feed upon man's flesh, and * eat to great exceſs; they look upon it as very innocent to eat the bodies of their dead parents, and to lie in public, not only with ſtrange women, but with their own mothers and ſiſters. However, I muſt caution the reader, that I pretend not to warrant the truth of this relation. It is ſaid, indeed, that man's fleſh was eaten among the Scythians; and that, in the extremities of a ſiege, the Gauls, Spaniards, and many others, have frequently done it."

* Πολυφάγοι, but in the epitome Πομφάγοι, "upon herbs and weeds."

Pomponius Mela, lib. iii. "The inhabitants are barbarous, and have no ſenſe either of virtue or religion."

Solinus, cap. xxiv. "Thoſe who conquer firſt drink of the blood of the ſlain, and then beſmear their faces with it, and know no diſtinction between right and wrong. When a man-child is born, the mother feeds it firſt upon the point of her huſband's ſword, which ſhe carries gently into the mouth of her little one; thinking this to be ominous, and wiſhing, after their Heatheniſh way, that it may never refuſe death in the midſt of war. Such as affect gaiety adorn the hilts of their ſwords with the teeth of ſea-monſters, which are as white as ivory; for here the great glory of the men is * in the fineneſs and well-keeping of their arms."

* *In armorum tutelâ.*

Theſe are their ancient cuſtoms. As for the uſages of the middle age, we have them in Giraldus Cambrenſis, and in others from him; but, for their later cuſtoms, they are deſcribed by an induſtrious modern author, whom I take to be J. Good, a prieſt, educated at Oxford, and ſchool-maſter of Limerick, about the year 1566; from whom I ſhall relate them, word for word; yet, ſince I promiſed ſome account of the adminiſtration of juſtice among them, I will firſt diſcharge that engagement.

The great men, who have the fourth vowel prefixed to their names, to denote their quality and eminence, as O-Neal, O-Rorck, O-Donnel, &c. and others who have Mac before their names, † enjoy a large prerogative; in virtue of which, they lord it at a mighty rate, and, by the tributes, taxes, and other impoſitions which they exact for maintaining of their ſoldiers, namely, their galloglaſſes, kerns, and horſemen, they make their poor vaſſals very miſerable; eſpecially, in times of civil war, they drain their very blood and ſpirits.

O prefixed to the names of the noblemen of Ireland, by way of excellency.

† This whole deſcription is according to the ſtate of them anno 1607.

Theſe great men have their lawyers, whom they call Breahans, as the Goths did their's Bellagines; a mean

Breahans.

mean ignorant ſort of people, who, at certain times, try the cauſes of the neighbourhood upon the top of ſome high hill. The plaintiff opens his cauſe before them with great complaints of the injuries he has ſuffered, to which the defendant pleads "not "guilty;" if the defendant is convicted of theft, they award reſtitution, either of the thing or the value. Theſe great men have likewiſe their particular hiſtorians, to chronicle the famous actions of their lives; their phyſicians and poets (whom they call bards;) and harpers, who all have their ſeveral eſtates and poſſeſſions aſſigned them. And in each territory there are certain particular families for the ſeveral employments; for inſtance, one for breahans, another for hiſtorians, and ſo of the reſt; who take care to inſtruct their children and relations in their reſpective profeſſions, and leave always one of the ſame race to ſucceed them. Among the grandees, the rules of ſucceſſion and inheritance are little regarded; whoever is deſcended of a good family, and has the greateſt power, retinue, and courage, aſſumes the ſovereignty, either by election of the people, or uſurpation; and he excludes the ſons, nephews, and neareſt relations of the perſon deceaſed, being, after their barbarous way, inthroned in a ſtone-ſeat, placed in the open air upon a certain hillock. At the ſame time a ſucceſſor is ſometimes declared, according to the law of Thaniſtry; and they call him Thaniſt; but, whether from the Danes, among whom (as among the northern inhabitants of Britain) Thane was uſed for many ages to ſignify a perſon of honour and the king's officer, I cannot poſitively affirm.

Profeſſions hereditary.

But now take the obſervations of Mr. Good; in whoſe behalf I obſerve, once for all, that there is nothing in them malicious or partial, but all are exactly true; and that they are only to be underſtood of the * wild and native Iriſh, who are as yet unciviliſed, as living in the remoter parts of the kingdom.

* And as theſe were anno 1607.

Theſe people are generally ſtrong-bodied, nimble, bold, haughty, quick-witted, warlike, venturous, inured to cold and hunger, luſtful, hoſpitable, conſtant in their love, implacably malicious, credulous, vainglorious, reſenting, and, according to their old character, "violent in all their affections; the bad not "to be matched, the good not to be excelled."

Names.

"They commonly baptiſe their children by pro- "fane names, adding ſomewhat from one accident "or another; from ſome old wife's tale; or from "colours, as red, white, black, &c. from diſtem- "pers, as ſcabbed, bald, &c. or elſe from ſome vice, "as robber or proud; and, though they cannot bear "reproach, yet the greateſt among them, ſuch as "have the letter O prefixed to their names, are not "aſhamed of theſe appellations. It is looked upon "as foreboding a ſpeedy death to the parent, or other "of the family then living, to give his or their names "to any of the children; and therefore they avoid it "as unlawful. When the father dies, the ſon takes "his name, leſt it ſhould be forgotten; and, if any "of the anceſtors have been famous for their at- "chievements, the like bravery is expected from "him: and the rather, upon account of the poets "celebrating their actions; yet magnifying them "with great additions of their own, and growing "very rich by the rewards they have; for brides, "and women big with child, think it ſcandalous, if "they preſent not even their beſt cloaths to a per- "ſon ſo inſtrumental in glory.

Nurſing the children.

"Women, within ſix days after their delivery, re- "turn to their huſband's bed, and put out their chil- "dren to nurſe. Great application is made, from "all parts, to be nurſes to the children of theſe gran- "dees; who are more tender to the foſter-children "than their own. And notwithſtanding a very ill "temper of body, by reaſon of bad air, a moiſt ſoil "and diet, * and licentiouſneſs, for want of laws; "nay, though they think it a diſgrace to ſuckle their "own children; yet, for the ſake of nurſing theſe, "man and wife will abſtain from each other, and, "if they do not, they find another nurſe, at their "own charge. The nurſes here are almoſt as nume- "rous as the maid-ſervants; and they think it a good "reaſon to be lewd to have the ſuckling of an infant. "If the infant is ſick, they ſprinkle it with the ſtaleſt "urine they can get; and, for a preſervative againſt "miſchances, they hang not only the beginning of "St. John's Goſpel about the child's neck, but alſo "a crooked nail out of a horſe's foot, or a piece of "a wolf's ſkin; for which very purpoſe alſo, both "nurſes and ſucklings wear always a girdle of wo- "men's hair about them. It is, moreover, obſerved, "that they preſent their lovers with bracelets of ſuch "hair; whether in imitation of the girdle of Venus "called Ceſtos, I cannot tell. The foſter-fathers "take much more pains, ſpend much more money, "and beſtow more affection and kindneſs, upon theſe "children than their own; from theſe they take, or "rather unnaturally extort, cloaths, money, and por- "tions, to carry on the deſigns, buy the arms, and "gratify the luſts of the others; † even driving away "their cattle for them. All who have ſucked the "ſame breaſts are very kind and loving, and confide "more in each other than if they were ‡ natural "brothers; ſo that they will have an averſion even "to their own brothers, for the ſake of theſe. If "their parents chide them, they fly to the foſter- "fathers for protection, by whom they are often ex- "cited to open war againſt them; and, being train- "ed up in this manner, they grow the vileſt profli- "gates in nature; and not only the ſons, but the "daughters, are brought up by theſe nurſes to all "manner of lewdneſs. If one of theſe foſter-children "happen to be ſick, it is incredible how ſoon the "nurſes hear it, though they live at a very great diſ- "tance; and with what concern they attend the child "day and night, upon this occaſion; nay, the greateſt "corruptions and debaucheries of Ireland, it is be- "lieved, are to be imputed to no other cauſe than "this method of nurſing.

* *Juris ex- lium.*

† *Etiam prædis abaſtis.*

‡ *Germani.*

Viciouſne of their clergy.

Bodies.

"It is probable, that this country is more hot and "moiſt than others, by reaſon that the fleſh of the "natives is particularly ſoft; proceeding as well from "the nature of the climate, as their uſe of certain "waſhes; which ſoftneſs of the muſcles makes them "alſo extraordinarily nimble and pliant in all parts "of their body. The people are ſtrangely given to "idleneſs; think it the greateſt wealth to want buſi- "neſs, and the greateſt happineſs to have liberty. "They love muſic mightily, and, above all inſtru- "ments, are particularly taken with the harp, ſtrung "with braſs wire, and played on with their crooked "§ nails; they that are religious mortify with won- "derful auſterity, by watching, praying, and faſt- "ing; ſo that the relations, which we find of their "monks heretofore, are not to be looked on as in- "credible. The very women and maidens faſt every "Wedneſday and Saturday, the year round; ſome "alſo upon St. Catharine's-day; and never omit,

§ *Unguibus.*

"though

" though it fall on a birth-day, or though themſelves " be ever ſo ſick; to the end, ſome ſay, that the " virgins may get good huſbands, and that the wives " may become happier in a married ſtate, either by " the death or deſertion of their huſbands, or elſe by " their reformation and amendment; but ſuch among " them as once give themſelves over to a vicious " courſe are the vileſt creatures in the world.

Dying of cloaths.

" With the bark of alders, they dye their cloaths " black; in dying yellow, they make uſe of elder- " berries. With the boughs, bark, and leaves of " poplar-trees, beaten together, they dye * their looſe " ſhirts of a ſaffron colour, (which are now much out " of uſe) mixing the bark of the wild arbute-tree, " and ſalt and ſaffron. In dying, their way is not to " boil the thing long, but to let it ſoak for ſome days " together in cold urine, that the yellow may be " deeper and more durable.

* *Laxa indu- ſia.*

Robberies.

" Robberies here are not looked on as infamous, " but are committed with great barbarity in all parts " of the country; and, when they are upon ſuch a " deſign, they pray to GOD to bring booty in their " way, and look upon a prize as the effect of his " bounty to them. They are of opinion, that nei- " ther violence, robbery, nor murder, is diſpleaſing " to GOD; if it were, they ſay GOD would not tempt " them with an opportunity; nay, they ſay it would " be a ſin not to lay hold of it. One ſhall hear the " very rogues and cut-throats, ſay," 'The LORD is 'merciful, and will not ſuffer the price of his own 'blood to be loſt on me.' " Moreover, they ſay " they do but follow the example of their fore-fa- " thers; that this is the only method of livelihood " they have; and that it would ſully the honour of " their family to work for their bread, and give over " their deſperate adventures. When they are upon " the road, for robbing, or any other deſign, they " take particular notice who they firſt meet in a " morning, that they may avoid or meet him again, " as their luck anſwers that day; they reckon it want " of ſpirit and courage to be in bed in a ſtormy night, " and not on an adventure, at what diſtance ſoever, " for the ſake of a good prize; and, of late, they " ſpare neither temples nor ſanctuaries, but rob them, " burn them, and murder ſuch as have hid them- " ſelves there.

Vicioufneſs of their clergy.

" The vileneſs of the lives of their prieſts is the " great cauſe of all this, who have converted the " temples into ſtews; their whores follow them " wherever they go; and, if they find themſelves " caſt off, they endeavour to revenge the injury by " poiſon. The church is the habitation of the prieſt's " whores and baſtards; there they drink, whore, " murder, and keep their cattle. Among theſe wild " Iriſh, there is nothing ſacred; no ſigns of church " or chapel, except outwardly; no altars, or at moſt " ſuch only as are polluted; and, if there be a cru- " cifix thereon, it is defaced and broken: the ſacred " veſtments are ſo naſty, that they turn one's ſto- " mach; their moveable altar without a croſs is bro- " ken and deformed, the maſs-book torn and with- " out the canon, and it is uſed alſo in all oaths and " perjuries; their chalice is of lead without a cover, " and their communion-cup of horn. The prieſts " think of nothing but providing for their families " and getting children; the rectors turn vicars, and " hold many pariſhes together; being great preten- " ders to the canon-law, but abſolute ſtrangers to all " parts of learning. The ſons ſucceed their fathers " in their churches, having diſpenſations for their " baſtardy; who will not go into prieſt's orders, but " commit the charge to † curates, without any al- " lowance; leaving them to live by the book, i. e. " by the ſmall oblations at baptiſm, unctions, or bu- " rials; which proves but a very poor maintenance.

† *Preſbyteris.*

" The ſons of theſe prieſts, who follow not their " ſtudies, grow generally notorious robbers; for thoſe " who are called Mac-Decan, Mac-Pherſon, Mac- " Oſpac," 'i. e. the ſon of the dean, parſon, and 'biſhop,' " are the greateſt robbers, being inabled, " by the bounty of their parents, to raiſe a greater " gang of accomplices; and the more, becauſe, in " imitation of their fathers, they keep no hoſpitality. " The daughters of theſe, if married in their fathers " life-time, have good portions; but, if not, they " either turn whores or beggars.

Swearing.

" They hardly ſpeak three words without a ſolemn " oath by the Trinity, God, the ſaints, St. Patrick, " St. Bridget, their baptiſm, their faith, the church, " their godfather's hand, and by thy hand; and, " though they take theſe oaths upon the bible or " maſs-book laid on their bare-heads, yet, if any one " put them in mind of the danger of damnation for " perjury, they preſently tell him," 'That GOD is 'merciful, and will not ſuffer the price of his own 'blood to be loſt; whether I repent or not, I ſhall 'never be thrown into hell.' " For performance of " promiſes theſe three things are looked on as the " ſtrongeſt obligations: 1. To ſwear at the altar with " his hand upon the book, as it lies open on his bare " head. 2. To invoke ſome ſaint, or other, by " touching or kiſſing his bell, or crooked ſtaff. 3. " To ſwear by the hand of an earl, or by the hand " of his lord, or any other great man; for perjury " in the two firſt caſes makes him infamous: but, " in this laſt oath, the grandee, by whoſe name he " ſwore, fines him in a great ſum of money and " number of cows, for the injury he has done his

Cows.

" name; for cows are the moſt valuable treaſure " here. Of which this is remarkable," (as the ſame writer tells us) " that cows are certain to give no " milk in Ireland, unleſs either their own calves be " ſet by them alive, or the ſkin of it ſtuffed with " ſtraw, to repreſent the live one; in which they " meet with the ſcent of their own matrix. If the " cow happens to be dry, a witch is ſent for; who " ſettles the cow's affections upon another calf by " certain herbs, and makes her yield her milk.

Marriages.

" They ſeldom marry out of their own town, and " contract with one another, not *de præſenti*, but *de* " *futuro*; or elſe agree without deliberation: upon " which account, the leaſt difference generally parts " them, the huſband taking another wife, and the " wife another huſband; nor is it certain whether the " contract be true or falſe, till their dying-day; " whence ariſe wars, rapines, murders, and deadly " feuds, about ſucceſſions and inheritances. The " caſt-off-wives have recourſe to the witches; theſe " being looked on as able to afflict either the former " huſband, or the new wife, with barrenneſs or im- " potency, or ſome dangerous diſtemper. All of " them are very prone to inceſt; and divorces, un- " der pretence of conſcience, are common. Both men " and women ſet a value upon their hair, eſpecially " if it is of a golden colour and long; for they plat " it at full length for ſhew, and ſuffer it to hang " down finely wreathed, winding about their heads " many ells of fine linen; which ſort of round dreſs " is uſed by all who can purchaſe it (whether they " be wives or ſtrumpets) after child-bed.

Superſtitions.

" To theſe may be added abundance of ſuperſti-
" tious cuſtoms. Whether or no they worſhip the
" moon, I know not; but, when they firſt ſee her
" after the change, they commonly bow the knee,
" and ſay the Lord's prayer; and, near the wane,
" addreſs themſelves to her with a loud voice after
" this manner," 'Leave us as well as thou foundeſt
* *In patrimos.* 'us.' " They honour wolves * as parents, calling
" them Chari Chriſti, praying for them, and wiſh-
" ing them happy; and then they think they will
" not hurt them. They look through the blade-
" bone of a ſhoulder of mutton, when the meat is
" picked clean off; and, if they find a ſpot in any
" part, they think it portends a funeral out of that
" family. They take any one for a witch that comes
" to fetch fire on May-day, and therefore refuſe to
" give any, unleſs the party aſking it be ſick; and
" then it is with an imprecation; believing, that all
" their butter will be ſtolen the following ſummer
" by this woman. On May-day likewiſe, if they
" can find a hare among their herd, they endeavour
" to kill her, out of a notion, that it is ſome old
" witch that has a deſign upon their butter; and, if
" their butter be ſtolen, they fancy they ſhall recover
" it, if they take ſome of the thatch that hangs over
" the door, and throw it into the fire; but they think
" it foretells a plentiful dairy, if they ſet boughs of
" trees before their houſes on May-day. In towns,
" when any magiſtrate enters upon his office, the
" wives in the ſtreets, and the maidens out of the
" windows, ſtrew him and his retinue with wheat and
" ſalt; and, before they ſow their field, the wife
" ſends ſalt to it. To prevent the kites ſtealing their
" chickens, they hang up the egg-ſhells in which the
" chickens were hatched, ſomewhere in the roof of
" the houſe; and it is thought unlawful to clean
" their horſes feet, or curry them, or gather graſs
" for them, on a Saturday; though all this may be
" done upon their higheſt feſtivals.

Horſes.

" If they never lend fire to their neighbours, they
" imagine it adds to their horſes length of life and
" health; when the owner of a horſe eats eggs, he
" muſt be very careful to eat an even number, other-
" wiſe they indanger the horſes. Jockies are not al-
" lowed to eat eggs; and, whatever horſeman does
" it, he muſt waſh his hands immediately after.
" When a horſe dies, the maſter hangs up the feet
" and legs in the houſe, and looks upon the very
" hoofs as ſacred. If one praiſe a horſe, or any other
" creature, he muſt cry," 'God ſave him,' " or ſpit
" upon him; and, if any miſchief befalls the horſe
" within three days, they find out the perſon who
" commended him, who is to whiſper the Lord's
" prayer at his right ear. They believe, that the
" eyes of ſome people bewitch their horſes; and, in
" ſuch caſes, they repair to certain old women, who,
" by muttering a few prayers, ſet them right again.
" The horſes feet are very much ſubject to a worm,
" which, creeping upwards, multiplies exceedingly,
" and at laſt corrupts the body; the remedy in this
" caſe, is thus: They ſend for a witch, who muſt
" be brought to the horſe on two Mondays and one
" Thurſday; at which times, breathing upon the part
" affected, and repeating her charm, the horſe reco-
" vers. Many give a good price for the knowledge
" of this charm, and are ſworn not to divulge it.

Charms.

" They think the women have peculiar charms for
" all evils ſhared and diſtributed among them, and
" therefore they apply to them according to their
" ſeveral ailments; they begin and conclude their in-
" chantments with a Pater-noſter and Ave-Maria.
" When any one gets a fall, he ſprings up, and,
" turning about three times to the right, digs a hole
" in the ground with his knife or ſword, and cuts
" out a turf; for they imagine * there is a ſpirit in
" the earth. If he grows ſick in two or three days
" after, they ſend one of their women, ſkilled in that
" way, to the place, where ſhe ſays, I call thee P.
" from the eaſt, weſt, ſouth, and north; from the
" groves, the woods, the rivers, the fens; from the
" fairies, red, black, white, &c. And, after ſome
" ſhort ejaculations, ſhe returns home to the ſick
" perſon, to ſee whether it be the diſeaſe eſane, (which
" they imagine is inflicted by the fairies;) and ſhe
" whiſpers in his ear another ſhort prayer and a Pater-
" noſter; after which, ſhe puts coals into a pot of
" clear water, and then paſſes a better judgment up-
" on the diſtemper than all the phyſicians.

* *Terram umbram reddere.*

Armies.

" Their armies conſiſt of horſemen, and of † ve-
" teran ſoldiers reſerved for the rear (whom they
" call galloglaſſes, and who fight with ſharp hatchets;)
" and of light-armed foot (they call them kerns)
" armed with ‡ darts and daggers. When horſe or
" foot march out of the gate, they think it a good
" omen to be huzzaed; and, if not, they think it
" forebodes ill. They uſe the bag-pipe in their wars
" inſtead of a trumpet; they carry amulets about
" them, and repeat ſhort prayers, and, when they
" engage, they cry out, as loud as they can, Phar-
" roh; (which, I ſuppoſe, is that military Barritus,
" of which Ammianus ſpeaks;) believing, that he,
" who joins not in the general ſhout, will be ſnatched
" from the ground, and hurried, as it were, upon
" the wing through the air (avoiding ever after the
" ſight of men) into a certain valley in Kerry, as I
" have already ſaid.

† *Triariis.*

‡ *Jaculis amentatis.*

See that county.

Sick perſons.

" Thoſe who are about the ſick never mention a
" word of GOD, the ſalvation of the ſoul, or making
" their wills; but they flatter them with the hopes
" of recovery; and they give them over, if they once
" deſire the ſacrament. The wives are not ſollicitous,
" that their huſbands ſhould make wills, becauſe it
" is a cuſtom for them to have a third of his goods;
" and the reſt is to be diſtributed by equal portions
" among the children, unleſs the eſtate be ſeized by
" violence, when he that is mightieſt gets the beſt
" ſhare; for he who has moſt power, whether uncle
" or nephew, often ſeizes the eſtate, excluding the
" ſons. When a ſick perſon is departing, before he
" dies, certain women, being hired mourners, and
" ſtanding where four ſtreets meet, and ſpreading out
" their hands, make a hideous outcry ſuited to the
" occaſion, and endeavour to ſtay the departing ſoul
" by recounting what bleſſings he enjoys in goods,
" wives, beauty, fame, kindred, friends, and horſes;
" aſking him, why he will depart? to what place
" and to whom he would go? and, expoſtulating
" with the ſoul, they accuſe it of ingratitude, and at
" laſt complain, that the expiring ſoul tranſmigrates
" into night-hags (a ſort of women that appear at
" night and in the dark;) but, when the ſoul is once
" departed, they fall into mournings, clapping of
" hands, and hideous howlings. They attend the
" funeral with ſo much noiſe, that a man would think
" the living, as well as the dead, paſt recovery; and,
" at theſe mournings, the nurſes, daughters, and
" ſtrumpets, are moſt paſſionately ſorrowful: nor do
" they leſs bemoan thoſe who are ſlain in the field,
" than others that die in their beds; though they ſay
" it is the eaſier death, of the two, to die fighting or
" robbing. They rail at their adverſary with the
" utmoſt ſpite, and bear an immortal hatred againſt
" all

"all his kindred; they think the ſouls of the de-
"ceaſed are in company with the famous men of
"thoſe places, concerning whom they retain many
"ſtories and ſonnets, as of the giants Fin-Mac-Huyle
"and Oſhin Mac-Oſhin; and they are ſo far de-
"luded as to think they often ſee them.

Diet. "As to their diet, they delight in herbs, eſpeci-
"ally creſſes, muſhrooms, and roots; ſo that Strabo
"had reaſon to call them ωοηφάγοι," 'i. e. eaters of
'herbs;' "for which, in ſome copies, it is falſly
"read ωολυφάγοι," 'i. e. gluttons.' "They love
"butter mixed with oat-meal, milk, whey, beef-
"broth, and fleſh, often without bread. What corn
"they have they lay up for their horſes, which they
"take great care of. When they are ſharp-ſet, they
"make no ſcruple to eat raw fleſh, after they have
"ſqueeſed out the blood; to digeſt which, they drink
"uſquebaugh in great quantities. They let their
"cows blood; which, after it is curdled and ſpread
"with butter, they eat very greedily.

Garments. "They generally go bare-headed, except when
"they wear a head-piece; having a long head of
Gleebs. "hair, with curled gleebs, which they highly value,
"and take it hainouſly, if one twitch or pull them.
* *Induſiis.* "They wear linen * ſhifts, very large, with wide
"ſleeves down to their knees, which they generally
"dye with ſaffron. They have woollen jackets, but
"very ſhort; plain breeches, cloſe to their thighs;
"and over theſe they caſt their mantles or ſhag-rugs, Mantles.
"which Iſidore ſeems to call *Heteromallæ*, fringed *Heteromallæ.*
"with an agreeable mixture of colours; in which
"they wrap themſelves up, and ſleep upon the bare
"ground. Such alſo do the women caſt over the
"garment which comes down to their ancles; and
"they load their heads (as I ſaid) rather than adorn
"them, with ſeveral ells of fine linen rolled up in
"wreaths, as they do their necks with necklaces;
"and their arms with bracelets."

Theſe are the manners and cuſtoms of the wild Iriſh, deſcribed out of the aforeſaid author; as for the reſt, who inhabit the Engliſh Pale (as they call it,) they are not defective in any point of civility or good breeding, which they owe to the Engliſh conqueſt; and much happier would it have been for the whole iſland, had they not been blinded with a ſtubborn conceit of their own cuſtoms, in oppoſition to much better. But the Iriſh are ſo wedded to thoſe, that they not only retain them themſelves, but corrupt the Engliſh among them; and it is ſcarce credible how ſoon theſe will degenerate; ſuch a proneneſs there is in human nature to grow worſe. The Engliſh Pale.

I Juſt now * intimated, that I would give ſome account of the O-Neals, who pretend to be lords of Ulſter; and I promiſed an excellent friend of mine a hiſtory of the rebellions which they have raiſed in † our age. Though that gentleman is now happy in a better world, yet I had ſo high an eſteem of him, that I cannot but perform my promiſe to his very memory. This only I think neceſſary to be premiſed, that my materials are not drawn from uncertain reports, or other weak authorities; but from the original papers which came from the generals, and from ſuch as were eye-witneſſes, and had a ſhare in the tranſactions; and that I have handed them ſo ſincerely, that I doubt not of the thanks of all ſuch readers who ſeek for truth in earneſt, and deſire to be let into the affairs of Ireland, which are ſo much a ſecret to moſt men; hoping to eſcape the cenſure of all, except thoſe who ſhall be galled at a true repreſentation of their own wicked actions ‡.

* See the county of Tyrone, p. 372.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

‡ This account of the O-Neals, being merely hiſtorical, is placed in the Appendix.

THE SMALLER

ISLANDS

IN THE

BRITISH OCEAN.

THE

GENERAL HEADS

IN THE

BRITISH ISLANDS.

ISLANDS on the weſt of BRITAIN. 389
The Iſle of MAN. 390
A new Survey and Deſcription of the Iſle of MAN. 391
The Hebrides, or Weſtern Iſles. 401
The Orcades, or Iſles of Orkney. 403
The Thule of the Ancients. 411
A Diſcourſe concerning the Thule of the Ancients. 413
Iſlands in the German ocean. 420
Iſlands in the Britiſh ocean. 422
Britiſh Iſlands on the Coaſt of France. 423
Particularly, JERSEY. ibid.
——— GUERNSEY. 427
The Caſſiterides, or Scilly Iſlands. 430
The Concluſion. 433

THE SMALLER

ISLANDS

IN THE

BRITISH OCEAN.

I WILL now ſet ſail from IRELAND, and take a ſurvey of the iſlands ſcattered upon the coaſt of Britain; if I could depend upon my own ſufficiency for the work, I would viſit every one of them; but, ſince my deſign is only antiquities, ſuch of them as are of little note I ſhall paſs by, but ſuch as are more eminent I will land at, and make ſome ſhort ſtay in, that, now at laſt, I may be ſo happy as to reſtore them to the honour of their reſpective antiquities.

That this voyage may be regular and orderly, I will ſteer my courſe from Ireland to the Severn ſea, and from the Iriſh ſea (after I have doubled the utmoſt point of Scotland) to the German ocean; from whence I will ſail, as ſucceſsfully as I may, through the Britiſh ſea, which reached as far as Spain; but not without apprehenſion, that this ſhip of antiquity, having ſo unſkilful a pilot, will now and then touch upon the rocks of error, or ſink in the depths of ignorance. However, I am embarked, and muſt go through: Τόλμα νεῶν ἄρχηγος, i. e. "Courage is the beſt pilot," ſays Antiphilus; and whoever ſhall follow me may, perhaps, make a more ſucceſsful voyage.

But

But, firſt, it will not be foreign to my buſineſs to ſet down what Plutarch reports of theſe iſlands in general, from a fabulous relation of Demetrius, who ſeems to have lived in the time of Hadrian: "That, of the iſlands about Britain, "a great part are deſolate and ſolitary; ſome of which are conſecrated to dæ-"mons, or demi-gods; and that himſelf, at the command of the emperor, ſailed, "out of curioſity, to one that was neareſt theſe, where he found few inhabitants, "but thoſe looked upon by the Britons as ſacred and inviolable. Not long after "he arrived there, the weather grew foul and very tempeſtuous, and there fol-"lowed a terrible ſtorm of wind and thunder; which at length ceaſing, the in-"habitants told him, that one of the * heroes was deceaſed." A little after he ſays, "That, in one of thoſe iſlands, Saturn is detained priſoner, and faſt aſleep, "in the cuſtody of Briareus; that ſleep is inſtead of chains and fetters; and that "he has ſeveral of thoſe dæmons about him for attendants." Thus our fore-fathers, as we, at this day, took the liberty of telling monſtrous things of places far off; which, it muſt be owned, is a ſafe way of romancing.

* *E præſtantioribus.*

FARNE: I.

The Wamses
Niddam
Bransman I.
Staple I.
Oakstear
Megstone
Pinnacle
Wido pens at Crumeston
Lighthouse
Part
Bamborough Cas
of Northum
berland
2 Miles

PART OF NORTHUMBERLAND

Gaswick House
Sandhills
Cover Cross
Sharak Pool
HOLY: I.
Town
Castle
Plough
Truss
The Abby
Kyley
Buckton
2 Miles

MAN: I.

MONA *Cæsar.*
MONOEDA *Ptol:*
MONABIA *Plin:*
MENAVIA { *Orosius:* et *Bede:*
MENAW ..... } *Ninius.*
et EUBONIA }
MENOW *Britans.*

Point of Ayre
Cranston
S. Andrew
Ierby Point
Kirkpridg
Kirk Patrick
Var
Shellack point
Malar
Laugh
Kirk Christ
Ramsey Bay
Kirk Bala Lough
Selby Riv
Keward
Carte
Sceafull
Ramsey
S. Michell
Swable
S. Maughold
Glan Cam
Whitston
Snawble
Snafield
Glan
Perow
Egnes
Peel Castle
Peel
Laxey Bay
Kirk Patrick of Peel
S. Jarmine
S. Johns Chapl
S. Lomon
S. Concan
Dauby Bay
Douglas
S. Maronne
S. Brandon
Douglas Bay
Watchill
Flestick
S. Ann
S. Kathrine Chap
Kirk Christ
Kirk Mail
Balisally or Hadsaly
Port Erin
Castle ogh
Town
Chapp
Russin
Derby Haven
Mulhills
Derby Fort & Haven
Castleton Bay
Calf of Man
4 6
Miles

SCILLY: I.

Siqdeles.
Sillinæ.
Silures.
Hesperides.
et Cassiterides.

New Grimsbal
Round Isle
White I
S. Hellena
Penbrose
S. Martins Bay
Shipmond Head
Scilly
Guahall
Vanden bougher
Soale R
Inaswiggin
Mincarth
White I
Gr Minalta
le Gessery
Great Smith
Gunner
The S. W. Channell
Gittern
Annet
Crim
Crehanecthen
Rosevers
Rosavenna
Bar
Tresco
Broad Sound
S. Martins
Flatts
I Ganely
Great Ganick
Samson
Ganick
Look out
S. Maryes
Old Town
Holls I.
Todden
Castle Lugh
Woolpit
Carick Starn
Spanish Ledg
S. Agnes
Gugh
Wingleton
Perenemene
Melledgan
Gorestan
A Scale of Miles

PART OF HAMPSHIRE

Berley
Limington
Salt Pits
Hurst Castle
Yarmouth
Bulner
Sconce Fort
The Farm
Thorley
Wellow
Shawsletts
Wersleys Lower
Marsh
Aston
WEST
Freshwater Isle
The Needles
Kingswood
Freshwater Cliff
Fresh Water Bay
Compton
Many Mouth

THE SMALLER ISLANDS in the BRITISH OCEAN

By Robt Morden

Sold by Abel Swale
Arnsham and John Churchil

JERSEY *et* CÆSAREA

Scale of Miles
1 2 3 4
Plymount
Gronesey Pt
Greve de Leke
Bay Bonrit
Grones Castle
Castle de Leke
S. Mary
Trinity Manner
le Tack
Vante Lamer
Sentwon Pool
S. Owen
S. Owens manner
S. Lawrence
Sentwon Bay
S. Peters
Corbier Rock
Albans
Elizabeth Cast
Corbier point
Brelade
S. Albans Island
Fose Voryne
Brelades Bay
Poytronne
Takrel
Bubon point

Fareham
Portchester Castle
Palgrave
Chesham
Vimerin
Farlington
Portsea bridge
Bedhampton
Elmsworth
Key
Tichfield Lake
Hilhead
Calshot Castle
Eaton Creek
Forton
Gomer pond
Gosport
Stoke
Bramble
Kingston
King's Dock
Portsea
Botsland
Portsmouth
PORTSEA
ISLE
Milton
South Sea Castle
Spit Sand
Gilkicker
Middle
Spit Head
Ryde midle
Horse
Dean
Langston Harbour
N. Wood
HAL
INGI
Stike
Haling
South Wood
Thorney
W. Cows Castle
W. Cows
E. Cows
Norr
Harto
Newton Haven
N. Wood
Kingshaven
Wolverton Park
Fishhouse Quarr
Nomans Land
Buoy
Ryde
Bradlesford
Fayrlee
Binsted
Elmsworth
Quinton Fort
Clubbrook
Great Thorey
Pan
EAST
Newport
Comley
Whitfield
S. Hellens Road
Carisbrook
Calvde
Arreton
Small brook
Merston
Knighton
Ashe
S. Hellens
Bawkham
Nunwell
Bradings
the Mixon
Calbourne
Gatcombe
Hasley
MED
Newchurch
INE
Yaverland
Binbridge Pt
Idlecombe
Redway
Hall
Sandham Cr
Roughborrow
Pagam
Culver Cliff
Cheverton
Limerston
Ballingbarn
Swan Cliff
Sandham Bay
West Court
North Court
Shorwell
Bruckton
Godshill
Brids Court
Wolverton
Kingston
Cliffe
Apse
Shanklin
Langard
Apse Luccombe
Gotton
Stenbarro
Bonchurch
Week
Dunnose
Ather field
S. Katherine
Chale
Whitwel
Pans
Park
Kingetchine
Chale Bay
Niton
St. Lawrence
Rocken-end
A Scale of 10 Miles
5
10

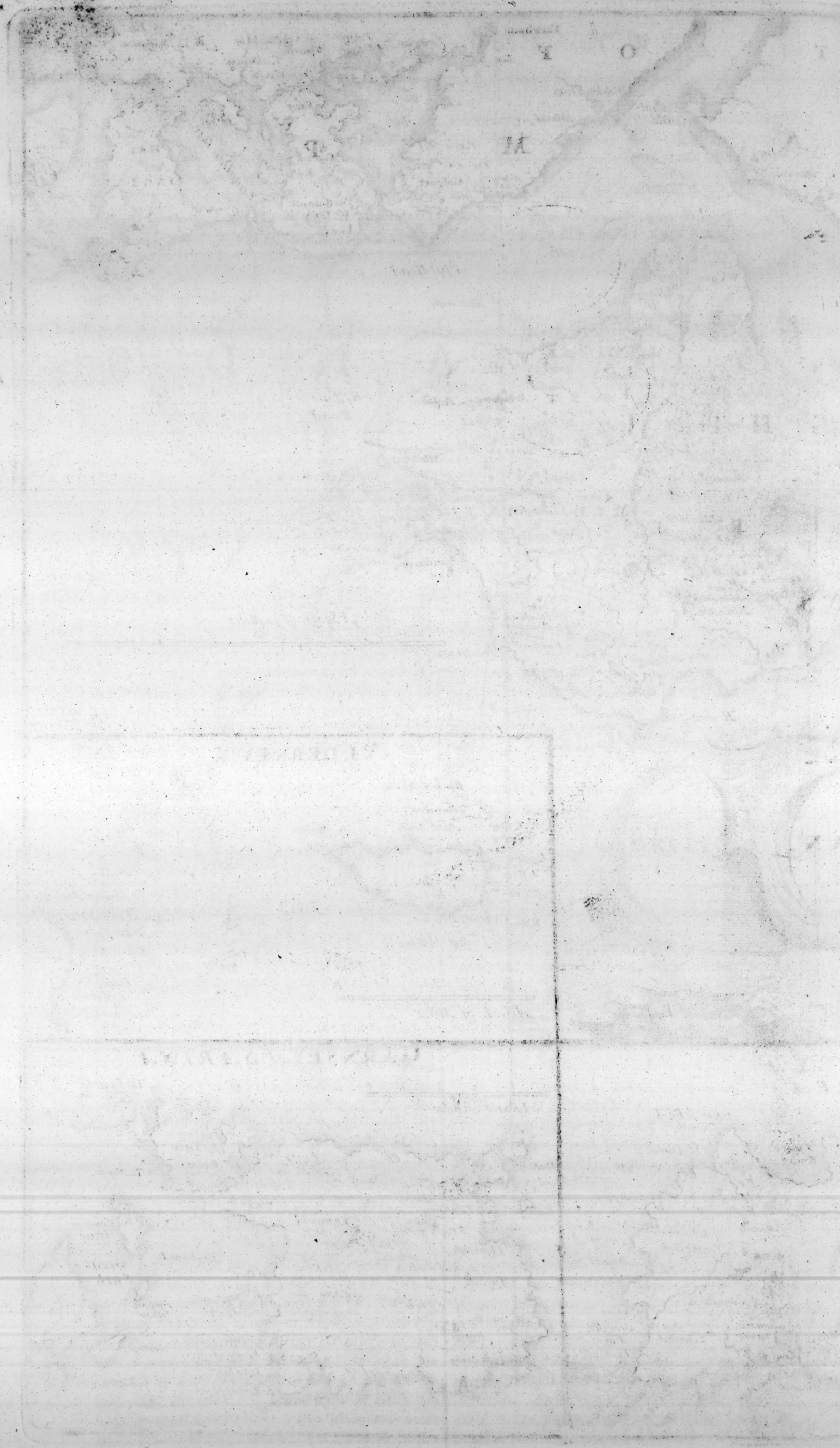
ALDERNEY

Banes du Noord
Bunehou
le Cinq Corbet
Midde Aigle
le Grey
Soque
legesaine
le Etats
la Ville
Noumet
Banron
Le Fortz
Roustel
le Brinchetais
R. Nere
Croquelihou
Bass de Bony
The Race of Alderney
Seneque damant
Cape d la Hague
Longuesque
N. de Goury
Anderuill
Pt Anderville
Bet Anse de
Estalgrault
3
6
A Scale of Miles

GARNSEY et SARINA

1 2 3 4 5
A Scale of Miles
The Brayntes
Fault de Vale
Landresse
Anekero
Pt. Mummet
The Vale
S. Michael Ca de Vale
The Hayes
The Row
Syr Dawne Ville
Mannoirs
Rock Hayne
S. Sampson
Chateau de Mary
S. Peters de Boys
Yarnit or Arme
Plymouth
S. Mary of Castel
Bryhounde
Great Sark
S. Sariour
The Rotte
Torturille
f Peer
S. Peters
S. Andrew
Cornet Castle
Gythow or Jethow
The Town
Trinity
Yumsre
Ermyes Bay
Brehoe
S. Martin
Corby
Long Rock
Petty Bow
S. Martins point
Little Sark
Plymouth
S. Martins Bay

Le Tour de Rosel
le Comet
Bay
Bouley
Rosell Haven
le Caperoune
Bell Huge
Le Couppa
Trinity
S. Martins
Rosell manner
Verclise Crest
Cathrines Pt
le Huge
S. Cathrines Bay
Mount Orgiuil Castle
Groville
S. Sariour
New Peer
Samaris manner
S. Clement
Groville Bay
The Rock
Clements Bay
le Perval
la Roche
Haverde Rock
Clements Pt
ges mount



Flathol
Stephol
Holms.
Barry.
Girald
vid. p.
Scilly.
Calde
Londe
* Sped

[ISLANDS TO THE WEST of BRITAIN.]

Flatholm. Stepholm. Holms.

IN the Severn ſea there firſt appear two ſmall iſlands; one of which, being flat and level, is called Flatholm, in the ſame ſenſe with Planarie in Italy: the other, being ſteep, is called Stepholm, and, in Britiſh, Reoric; but the Britons called both Echni, and we call both Holms; for ſo the Saxons named a graſſy plot of ground incloſed with water. They are not famous for any thing in antiquity, but for the Danes harbouring there, and for the burial of Gualch, a Briton of great piety, whoſe diſciple Baruch has given a name to the iſle of Barry in Wales, as we learn from an ancient monument of the church of Landaff; and the iſland itſelf has done the ſame to the Barries, a noted family in Ireland.

Barry. Giraldus, vid. p. 23.

Scilly.

Hard by this lies Scilly, a ſmall iſland upon the coaſt of the ancient Silures, of which word the preſent name has very plain foot-ſteps, as has alſo a ſmall town over-againſt it in Glamorganſhire; yet I dare not affirm this to be the Silura, or Inſula Silurum, which Solinus ſpeaks of; becauſe there are other iſlands of the ſame name at a great diſtance from the Silures.

Caldey.

From hence we arrive at Caldey, in Britiſh, Iniſpir, pretty near the ſhore; and over-againſt it, more into the ſea, is Londey, which * faces Devonſhire, being fourteen miles from the promontory of Hertneſs in that county. This is reckoned the larger of the two, and yet not much above two miles broad, and a mile long; and it is ſo pent in with rocks, that there is no coming to it but by one or two entrances. Here has formerly been a fort; the ruins of which, as alſo the remains of St. Helen's chapel, are ſtill viſible. It has been formerly plowed, as is manifeſt from the furrows; but now all their gain and profit ariſe from the ſea-fowl, with which it abounds. No trees grow in it, except ſtinking elders; to which the ſtarlings flock in ſuch numbers, that one can hardly come at them for dung. But why do I enlarge upon this, when Sir Thomas Delamere, knight, has already deſcribed it, where he tells us, how poor king Edward the Second endeavoured to ſhelter himſelf here from his troubleſome wife and rebellious barons? "Londey" (ſays he) "is an iſland ſituated in the mouth "of the Severn, about two miles over every way; "full of good paſture, and well ſtocked with rab-"bits, pigeons, and ſtarlings" (Alexander Necham calls them Ganymedes's birds) "which are breeding "continually. Though it is incompaſſed with the "ſea, yet it affords the inhabitants freſh ſpring-"water; and it has only one way to it, which is ſo "ſtreight that two men can hardly walk a-breaſt; "but, on all ſides elſe, the horrible ſteep rocks "make it inacceſſible." Our hiſtorians ſcarce mention it, but on the account of William de Mariſco, a miſchievous pirate, who from hence infeſted theſe coaſts, in the reign of Henry the Third; in Edward the Third's time, it was a part of the eſtate of the Lutterels.

Londey. * *Spectans ad.*

Gresho'm, Stockholm, Scalemy.

From hence we arrive at Greſholm, Stockholm, and Scalemy, lying at the very bend or turning of Pembrokeſhire; in which there is good ſtore of graſs and plenty of wild thyme. I was formerly of opinion, that this Scalemy was the Silimnus of Pliny; but, ſince, I have had reaſon to be of another mind; for the Silimnus in Pliny may probably, from the reſemblance of the two names, be the * Limni in Ptolemy. That this Limni is the ſame which the Britons called Limen is clear from the name itſelf, though the Engliſh have given it another, viz. that of Ramſey; it lies over-againſt the epiſcopal ſee of St. David, to which it belongs; and it was famous in the † laſt age for the death of Juſtinian, a holy man, who, in that fruitful age of ſaints, retired hither out of Bretagne in France; and, having for a long time devoted himſelf wholly to God, as an hermit, here, he was at laſt ſlain by ‡ a ſervant, and canoniſed for a martyr. In the hiſtory of his life, this iſland is often called Inſula Lemeneia; which name, compared with that of Limen (as the Britons call it) ſhews the ſupineneſs of that writer, who would

Silimnus.

* Lambay in Ireland, Ware.

Ramſey.

† So ſaid anno 1607.

‡ *Servulo.*

have the iſland next above it to be Ptolemy's Limnos; called at preſent by the Welch Enhly, and by the Engliſh Berdſey, that is, "an iſland of birds." One may * infer from the ſignification of the word, that † this is that which Ptolemy calls Edri, and Pliny Andros, or Adros, as ſome copies have it; for Ader among the Britons ſignifies "a bird;" and ſo the Engliſh in the ſame ſenſe called it afterwards Berdſey. The name Enhly is modern, and derived from a certain religious perſon, who lived an hermit here; for this iſle (which on the eaſt ſhoots out in a high promontory, but on the weſt is level and fruitful) has been formerly inhabited by ſo many ſaints, that, without reckoning Dubritius and Merlin, the Caledonian, no fewer than twenty thouſand are ſaid in ancient hiſtories to lie buried in it. Next to this is Mona or the Iſle of Angleſey, called by the Britons Mon, Tir-Mon, and Inis Dowyll, that is, "the dark "Iſland;" and by the Saxons Moneze; of which I have already ‡ ſpoken.

Berdſey.

* Safely nfer, C.

† Or Beg-eri, in Wexford; which ſee.

Mona. Angleſey.

‡ In Wales.

Near Angleſey lie three leſſer iſlands; to the north-weſt, Moyl Rhoniad, that is, "the Iſle of Seals:" (this was unjuſtly detained by certain invaders from the biſhops of Bangor to whom it belonged, till Henry Deney, biſhop of Bangor, as we read in the Canterbury-hiſtory, recovered it by the aſſiſtance of a fleet and army, in Henry the Seventh's time;) to the eaſt, below it, Ynis Ligod, that is, "the Iſle of "Mice;" and Preſtholm, i. e. "the Iſle of Prieſts;" where I ſaw nothing, but the * ſteeple of St. Cyriac's chapel, viſible at a great diſtance. The neighbours report incredible things of the number of ſea-fowls breeding here; and, what is no leſs ſtrange, of a cauſey that went out from hence, through the ſea, to the foot of that huge mountain called Pen-Maen-Maur, for the conveniency of ſuch as came in pilgrimage hither. I take no notice of Lambay, a ſmall iſland over-againſt this upon the Iriſh ſhore; though allum has been † ſought there, at a great expence of the undertakers.

Moyl Rhoniad.

Ynis Ligod.

Preſtholm.

* *Sacram turrim.*

Lambay.

† Lately, C.

[The ISLE of MAN.]

MORE northward lies the Mona which Cæſar mentions, ſituated, as he ſays, in the middle between Britain and Ireland. Ptolemy calls it Monoeda, Mon-eitha, that is, (if I may be allowed a conjecture) "the more remote Mona," to diſtinguiſh it from the other Mona or Angleſey; Pliny calls it Monabia; Oroſius, Menavia; and Bede, Menavia ſecunda; by whom Mona, or Angleſey, is called Menavia prior, and both, Britiſh Iſlands; yet I muſt note, that it is falſly read Mevania in theſe writers. Ninnius, who goes alſo by the name of Gildas, calls it Eubonia and Manaw; the Britons call it Menaw; the inhabitants, Maning; and the Engliſh, the Iſle of Man: "It lies in the middle between the north parts "of Ireland and Britain" (ſays Giraldus Cambrenſis;) "and this raiſed no ſmall diſpute, among the an-"cients, to which country it belonged. At laſt, the "difference was thus adjuſted: Since it appeared, "that venomous creatures (brought over for the ex-"periment) would live here, it was unanimouſly "adjudged to Britain." Yet the inhabitants are very like the Iriſh, both in ſpeech and manners; but not without ſomething of the Norwegians too.

The Iſle of Man.

Mona or Menavia.

Lib. ii. c. 9. In a certain copy of Ninnius, it is called Manau Guotodin.

It is, from north to ſouth, about thirty Italian miles in length; but, in the wideſt part, not above fifteen broad; nor above eight, in the narroweſt. In Bede's time, it contained three hundred families, and Mona nine hundred and ſixty; at preſent it has ſeventeen pariſh-churches. It produces flax and hemp in great plenty, and here are good paſtures and corn-fields; it has good ſtore of barley and wheat, but eſpecially of oats; and for this reaſon the people generally feed upon oat-bread. All over the iſland, are great herds of cattle and flocks of ſheep; but both ſheep and cattle are (like thoſe in their neighbouring country of Ireland) much leſs than in England, and not ſo well headed. The want of wood, for fuel, is ſupplied by a bituminous turf; in digging for which, they often find trees buried underground. In the middle, the iſle is mountainous; the higheſt hill is Sceafel, from which in a clear day they can ſee Scotland, England, and Ireland. The chief town is Ruſſin, ſituated on the ſouth ſide of the iſland; which, from a caſtle with a garriſon therein, is commonly called Caſtle-town. Here, at Caſtle-town, within a little iſle, pope Gregory the Fourth [is ſaid to have] erected an epiſcopal ſee, the biſhop of which (named Sodorenſis, from the iſland as is believed) had formerly juriſdiction over all the iſlands of the Hebrides; but it is now limited to this iſland, and his metropolitan is the archbiſhop of York; and this biſhop has neither ſeat, nor vote, among the lords of parliament in England. The moſt populous town is Douglas; for it has the beſt harbour and the moſt eaſy entrance, and is frequented by the French and other foreigners, who bring hither their bay-ſalt, and buy up the commodities of the iſland, viz. leather, coarſe wool, and ſalt beef. On the ſouth ſide of the iſland ſtands Bala Curi, where the biſhop generally reſides; and the Pile, a fort erected in a ſmall iſland, and defended by a pretty good garriſon. Before the ſouth promontory lies a little iſland which they call the Calf of Man, where are great ſtore of puffins, and of thoſe ducks and drakes ſaid to breed in rotten wood, which the Engliſh call barnacles, and the Scots * clakes and Soland geeſe.

Sceafel.

Ruſſin, or Caſtle-town.

Epiſcopus Sodorenſis. See below.

Douglas.

Bala Curi.

Pile.

* Thoſe of Scotland are quite of another kind.

What remains, concerning this iſland, is added out of a letter which I received from the moſt learned and right reverend father in God John Meryk, biſhop of this ſee: "This iſland not only ſupplies its own "wants with its own cattle, fiſh, and corn; but, "by the induſtry of the inhabitants more than the "goodneſs of the ſoil, it exports great quantities of "corn

" corn every year. The happineſs, which the iſle " enjoys, is owing to nothing more than the govern- " ment of the earl of Derby, who, at his own pro- " per charges, defends it with a ſtanding guard " againſt its neighbouring enemies, and lays out the " greateſt part of the revenue upon it. All cauſes " are decided here, without writing or expence, by " certain judges whom they chuſe among themſelves, Deemſters. " and call deemſters; for the magiſtrate takes up a " ſtone, and, after he has marked it, gives it to the " plaintiff; by virtue whereof he ſummons his wit- " neſſes and the defendant. If the caſe is difficult, " and of conſequence, it is referred to the hearing " of * twelve men, whom they call 'the Keys of * Now 24. Keys of the Iſland. Annos. 'the Iſland.' " They have alſo coroners, called " annos; who execute the office of ſheriffs. As for " the eccleſiaſtical judge, he cites the parties, and " determines the cauſe; and, in eight days, they " muſt either obey his ſentence, or go to gaol. As " their language is peculiar, ſo likewiſe were their " laws and money, as I have been told; which are " ſigns of a diſtinct ſovereignty. The eccleſiaſtical " laws, in force here, come nearer the civil than * Formulariis. " canon law; neither judges nor † clerks have any " fees; and, as for thoſe witchcrafts ſpoken of by " Engliſh writers, there is no ſuch thing here. The " richer ſort imitate the gentry of Lancaſhire, in " ſplendid living and a frankneſs of temper; the " women never ſtir abroad but with their winding- " ſheets about them, to put them in mind of mor- " tality; and, if a woman be tried and receive ſen- " tence of death, ſhe is * ſewed up in a ſack, and *Now hanged as men, except witches, who are burnt. " thrown from a rock into the ſea. Stealing, and " begging from door to door, are univerſally de- " teſted; and the people are wonderfully religious, " and, to a man, zealouſly conformable to the church " of England, being great enemies to the diſorders " and confuſions, civil and eccleſiaſtical, of the " neighbouring countries. And as the whole iſle is " divided into two parts, ſouth and north; the lan- " guage of this comes near the Scotch, and that of " the other near the Iriſh."

[Thus far is a general account of the Iſle of Man, and of the laws and uſages thereof, as they ſtood in the reign of king James the Firſt; which being much too ſhort, and the ſtate and manner of places, perſons, and things, having alſo been much altered ſince that time, I will here ſubjoin a very exact and particular account of this iſland, as it was drawn, at my requeſt, by the late pious and learned biſhop thereof, Dr. Thomas Wilſon; and courteouſly communicated to me by his lordſhip, to be inſerted in this work, in order to ſupply the defects of all former accounts.

A NEW SURVEY and DESCRIPTION of the ISLE of MAN.

Name. THE Iſle of Man, very probably, had the name it goes by now from the Saxon word Manz, " among," as lying, almoſt at an equal diſtance, between the kingdoms of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales; whence it is, that the neighbouring nations uſe the expreſſions Mancks-men, Mancks-language, &c.

Extent and ſituation. The extent and ſituation of this iſland is exact enough according to Mr. Camden, and need not here be repeated; let this only be added, that Biſhop's-court, which is near the middle of the iſland, lieth in the fifty-fourth degree and ſixteen minutes of northern latitude; it lies ſo directly in the chops of the channel that runs between Scotland and Ireland, that, if this iſland did not very much break the force of the tides and weſterly winds, it might be much worſe for that part of England which lies oppoſite to it.

The ſoil. The ſoil in this, as in moſt other places, is very different; the lime-ſtone ground, to the ſouth, is as good as can be deſired: the mountains are cold, and conſequently leſs fruitful, here as well as elſewhere; and the vallies between them afford as good paſture, hay, and corn, as in moſt other places. Towards the north, indeed, there is a dry, barren, ſandy earth; but then this might, and, no doubt, in time, will be helped, when once the huſbandman comes to know the value of marle, (of which there is good ſtore in the northern pariſhes) and can be perſuaded to make uſe of it; which yet he is not willing to do, finding the improvements made by liming the ground to yield a preſent great advantage, with leſs charge than that of marling.

Curragh. A large tract of land, called the Curragh, runs the breadth of the iſle between Ballaugh and Ramſey; it was formerly a bog, but, ſince it has been drained, it is one of the richeſt parts of the iſland; and, though the peat is ſix, eight, or ten feet deep, yet by huſbandry and burning they have got a ſurface which will bear the plough; and the ſame place ſupplies the neighbourhood both with bread and fuel. In this place have been found very large trees of oak and fir, ſome two feet and a half in diameter and forty feet long, ſuppoſed by the inhabitants to have lain here ſince the deluge; the oaks and firs do not lie promiſcuouſly, but, where there is plenty of one ſort, there are generally few or none of the other. In ſome places of this tract, there is a remarkable layer of peat, for ſome miles together, of two or three feet thick under a layer of gravel,

vel, clay, or earth, two, three, and even four feet thick.

Mountains. A high ridge of mountains runs almoſt the length of the iſland, which ſupply the inhabitants quite round with water and fire; abundance of little rivulets and ſprings of excellent water (by the ſides of which the inhabitants have, for the moſt part, built their houſes) run hence to the ſea; and the ſides of the mountains are ſtored with heath and an excellent peat for fuel. The higheſt of theſe mountains is Snafield. called Snafield, its height, as taken by an exact barometer, being about five hundred and eighty yards; the mercury ſubſiding two inches and one tenth; from the top of which mountain they have a fair proſpect of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales.

The air. The air is ſharp and cold in winter; but then this muſt be underſtood of ſuch places only as are expoſed to the winds, which, conſidering the ſituation, muſt needs be very boiſterous; but in all ſuch places as have a natural ſhelter, or an artificial from trees, the air is as mild as in Lancaſhire, the froſts being ſhort, and the ſnow not lying long on the ground, eſpecially near the ſea.

This is plain from the improvements that have been made, in ſuch places; where their orchards and gardens produce as good fruit and neceſſaries for the kitchen, as in any of the neighbouring countries. But, if the winds be frequent and ſometimes troubleſome, they are alſo wholſome and drive away noxious vapours; ſo that it has been truly obſerved, that the plague was never remembered to be here, and the inhabitants, for the moſt part, live to a good old-age.

Cattle. The black cattle and horſes are generally leſs than thoſe of England; but, as the land improves, ſo do theſe, and of late there have been ſome bred here as large as in other places. They have, indeed, a ſmall hardy breed of horſes in the mountains, very much coveted by gentlemen abroad for their children; but, beſides thoſe, they breed horſes of a ſize fit either for the plough or the ſaddle.

In the mountains they have alſo a ſmall breed of ſwine called purrs, or wild ſwine; not that they are *feræ naturâ* or wild, (for every man knows his own;) but becauſe they are bred and live continually in the mountains without coming to their houſes, and both theſe and the wild ſheep are counted incomparable meat. Amongſt the ſheep they have ſome called loughtan of a buff colour; the wool is fine, and makes a pretty cloth without any dye.

Noxious animals. There are ſeveral noxious animals, ſuch as badgers, foxes, otters, filmerts, moles, hedge-hogs, ſnakes, toads, &c. which the inhabitants know no more of than their names; as alſo ſeveral birds, ſuch as the wood-pecker, the jay, the maup, &c. And it is not long ſince a perſon, more fanciful than prudent or kind to his country, brought in a breed of magpies, which have increaſed incredibly, ſo as to become a nuiſance; and it is not now two years ſince ſome body brought in frogs, which they ſay increaſe very faſt.

Eagles and hawks. There is one airy of eagles, and at leaſt two of hawks of a mettled kind; for which reaſon it was that Henry the Fourth of England, in his letters patents of the grant of this iſle to Sir John Stanley, firſt king and lord of Man of that name and family, did oblige him, in lieu of all other ſervices, to preſent him and his ſucceſſors, upon the day of the coronation, with a caſt of falcons.

Quarries of ſtone. There are not many quarries of good ſtone; but one there is near Caſtle-town, which yields a tolerable good black marble, fit for tomb-ſtones and for flagging of churches; of which ſome quantities have of late been ſent to London for thoſe uſes.

Here are alſo good rocks of lime-ſtone; which, being burnt with peat or coal, is become a great improvement of barren lands; and theſe ſtones, eſpecially about Bally-lool, are full of petrified ſhells of different kinds, and ſuch as are not now to be found on theſe coaſts.

There are a few rocks about Peel of a red free-ſtone, capable of being formed into regular ſhapes; but the greateſt part of the quarries are a broken rag-ſtone, ſometimes riſing in coarſe uneven flags, or in irregular lumps, fit only for coarſe walls; with which, nevertheleſs, they make a ſhift to build good ſubſtantial houſes; though an Engliſh maſon would not know how to handle them, or would call their walls, as one merrily did, "a cauſey reared up upon "an edge."

Here are alſo a good many quarries of a blue, thin, light ſlate, one of the beſt coverings for houſes; of which good quantities are exported. And, at a place called the Spaniſh Head, there is a rock, out of which are wrought long beams (if one may uſe that expreſſion) of tough ſtone, fit for mantle-trees of twelve or fifteen feet long, and ſtrong enough to bear the weight of the higheſt ſtack of chimnies.

Mines. Mines of coal there are none, though ſeveral attempts have been made to find them; but of lead, copper, and iron there are ſeveral, and ſome of them have been wrought to good advantage, particularly the lead; of which are many hundred tons have of late been ſmelted and exported. As for the copper and iron ores, they are certainly better than at preſent they are thought to be, having been often tried and approved of by men ſkilled in thoſe matters; however, either through the ignorance of the undertakers, or by the unfaithfulneſs of the workmen, or ſome other cauſe, no great matter has yet been made of them.

Kings and lords of Man. This iſland has had many maſters; they have an old tradition, and it has got a place in the records, that one Mananan Mac-Lir, a necromancer, was the firſt proprietor, and that for a long time he kept the iſland under miſts, that no ſtranger could find it, till St. Patrick broke his charms. But a late Iriſh * antiquary gives a particular account of this Mananan, viz. That his true name was Orbſenius, the ſon of Alladius, a prince in Ireland; that he was a famous merchant, and, from his trading between Ireland and the Iſle of Man, had the name of Mananan; and Mac-Lir, i. e. "the Son of the Sea," from his great ſkill in navigation; and that he was at laſt ſlain at Moycullin in the county of Galway in Ireland; and it is not improbable, that the ſtory of his keeping the iſland under a miſt might riſe from this, that he was the only perſon, in thoſe days, that had a commerce with them.

* Flaharti, p. 172.

The Norwegians conquered this, when they made themſelves maſters of the Weſtern Iſles, which they ſent kings to govern, who generally choſe the Iſle of Man for their place of reſidence; which continued till 1266, when there was a very ſolemn agreement made between Magnus the Fourth of Norway and Alexander the Third of Scotland, by which this iſle, amongſt the reſt, was ſurrendered to the Scots for four thouſand marks to be paid in four years, and

one

one hundred marks yearly; and, purſuant to this, Alexander drives out the king of Man, A. D. 1270, and unites it to Scotland.

In 1312, there is a ſecond agreement between Hacquin the Fifth and Robert the Firſt of Scotland; and, in 1426, a third agreement (all which are ſet down at large in Torfeus's Hiſtory of the * Orcades.) But, before this laſt agreement, the iſland was in the poſſeſſion of John lord Stanley and of Man, who had it given him by Henry the Fourth, A. D. 1405; however, foraſmuch as, by the laſt agreement between the kings of Norway and Scotland, the latter claimed a right to this iſland, the lords of Man were obliged to keep a conſtant ſtanding army and garriſons for the defence of it, till the reign of king James the Firſt of England. And in this honourable houſe it has continued ever ſince, except for twelve years during the civil wars, when it was given by the parliament to the lord Fairfax; but it returned to its ancient lords at the reſtoration.

* Hafniæ 1697.

Though this iſland (as the lord Coke ſays) be no parcel of the realm of England; yet it is a part of the dominions of the kings of England, to whom therefore allegiance is reſerved in all public oaths adminiſtered here.

The lords of it have for a long time waved the title of kings, and now are only ſtyled "lords of "Man and the Iſles;" though they ſtill have moſt of the regalia, as the giving the final aſſent to all new laws, and the power of pardoning offenders, of changing the ſentence of death into baniſhment, of appointing and diſplacing the governor and officers, with a right to all forfeitures for treaſon, felony, *felo de ſe*, &c.

The manner of holding a Tinwald.

The manner of the lord of Man's inveſtiture, and receiving the homage of his people at his firſt acceſſion, was this: He was to ſit on the Tinwald-hill, in the open air, in a chair of ſtate, with a royal cloth or canopy over his head; his face to the eaſt (towards a chapel eaſtward of the hill, where there are public prayers and a ſermon on theſe occaſions) and his ſword before him, holden with the point upward. His barons, viz. the biſhop and abbot, with the reſt in their degrees, ſat beſide him; his beneficed men, council, and deemſters ſat before him; his gentry and yeomanry in the third degree, and the twenty-four keys in their order, and the commons, ſtood without the circle, with three clerks in their ſurplices.

Governor.

The lord ſends a governor, lieutenant, or captain, who conſtantly reſides at Caſtle-town, where he has a handſome houſe, ſalary, and other conveniencies befitting his ſtation; he is to take care, that all officers, civil and military, diſcharge their truſts and duty; he is chancellor, and to him there is an appeal in matters of right and wrong, and from him to the lord, and finally (if occaſion be) to the king of England in council.

The governor's oath is ſomething peculiar; he is ſworn to do right between the lord and his people, as uprightly "as the ſtaff" (the enſign of his authority, then in his hand) "now ſtandeth," that it may be a conſtant monitor to him of the obligations he lies under.

Inhabitants.

The inhabitants are an orderly, civiliſed people, and courteous enough to ſtrangers; and, if they have been otherwiſe repreſented, it has been by thoſe that knew them not, or, perhaps, it is becauſe they have ſenſe enough to ſee, when ſtrangers (who are too apt to have a mean opinion of them) would go about to impoſe upon them; which they are not willing to ſuffer, if they can help it.

They have ever had a profound reſpect for their lords, eſpecially for thoſe of the houſe of Derby, who have always treated them with great regard and tenderneſs; but, at the ſame time, they are jealous of their ancient laws, tenures, and liberties. They have a great many good qualities; they are generally very charitable to the poor, and hoſpitable to ſtrangers, eſpecially in the country; where the people, if a ſtranger come to their houſes, would think it an unpardonable crime not to give him a ſhare of the beſt they have themſelves to eat or drink. They have a ſignificant proverb (which generally ſhews the genius of a people) to this purpoſe: *Tra ta yn derrey Vought cooney leſh bought elley, ta ſee hene garaghtee*, i. e. "when one poor man relieves another, God "himſelf rejoices at it;" or, as it is in Mancks, "laughs out-right."

They have generally hated ſacrilege to ſuch a degree, that they do not think a man can wiſh a greater curſe to a family than in theſe words: *Clegh ny Killagh ayns corneil dty nie moar*, i. e. "May a ſtone of the "church be found in the corner of thy dwelling-"houſe." And though the covetouſneſs of ſome have taken advantage of the former great poverty of the clergy, and of the little power they had to defend themſelves in the biſhop's abſence from his dioceſe, to introduce preſcriptions (which yet, if the obſervations of the people are juſt, they have no great reaſon to boaſt of;) yet the piety of ſome others has led them to fling up ſuch preſcriptions, which are ſo very injurious to the rights of the church, and of ſo evil an example, and an handle for others to attempt the ſame injuſtice.

The inhabitants are laborious enough; and thoſe who think them otherwiſe, becauſe improvements go ſo ſlowly on, do not ſee the difficulties that too many of them have to ſtruggle with. Indeed, the preſent lord of Man has, to his great honour, removed one of the heavieſt diſcouragements to induſtry and future improvements: his lordſhip, at his acceſſion, found his people complaining, as their anceſtors had been for more than one hundred years, of the uncertainty of their holdings; they claiming an ancient tenure which they called "the tenure of "the ſtraw," by which they might leave their eſtates to poſterity under certain rents, fines, and ſervices; which his officers could not allow of, becauſe of the many breaks that had been made by leaſes, &c. in that manner of holding. He therefore appointed commiſſioners to treat with his people in his preſence, and at laſt came to a reſolution to reſtore them by a public act of Tinwald to a tenure of inheritance, under certain fines, &c. and the very great improvements, which have ſince been made, ſhew plainly, that there wanted ſuch a ſettlement to encourage induſtry; and the preſent and future ages will have reaſon to remember it with the greateſt ſenſe of gratitude.

Act of ſettlement.

Language.

But to return to the inhabitants; whoſe language is the Erſt, or a dialect of that ſpoken in the Highlands of Scotland, with a mixture of ſome words of Greek, Latin, and Welch; and many of Engliſh original, to expreſs the names of things which were not formerly known to the people of this iſland, whoſe ancient ſimplicity of living and ſpeaking appears in many inſtances. Thus, for example, they

do not generally reckon the time, in Mancks, by the hours of the day, but by the Tra Shirveiſh, i. e. "the ſervice-time," viz. nine in the morning or three in the evening; an hour, two hours, before, or after, ſervice-time, &c.

In this language, the ſubſtantive is generally put before the adjective; and many things, which in the Engliſh language are derived from the Latin or Greek, and little underſtood by thoſe that know nothing of thoſe languages, in Mancks, are expreſſed by a periphraſis eaſily underſtood by the common-people.

It has been often ſaid, that the Holy Bible was by biſhop Philips's care tranſlated into the Mancks language; but, upon the beſt inquiry that can be made, there was no more attempted by him than a Tranſlation of the Common Prayer, which is ſtill extant, but of no uſe to the preſent generation. The New Teſtament is at preſent in the hands of one who is maſter of the Mancks language, and very well qualified to tranſlate it from the original; which, it is hoped, will one day be a bleſſing to this country.

In their habit and manner of living, they imitate the Engliſh; only the middle and poorer ſort, amongſt the men, uſually wear a kind of ſandal, which they call kerranes, made of untanned leather; and which, being croſs-laced from the toe to the upper part of the inſtep, and gathered about the ancle, makes a very cheap, convenient, and not unhandſome ſhoe.

The iſland is certainly more populous now than ever it was, there being at preſent about twenty thouſand natives, beſides ſtrangers; which obliges them every-where to enlarge their churches; ſo that they are ten times as many as in Bede's time, when they were but about three or four hundred families.

Diviſion of the iſland. The diviſion of the iſland, as to its civil concerns, is into ſix ſheadings; every ſheading has its proper coroner, who, in the nature of a ſheriff, is intruſted with the peace of his diſtrict, ſecures criminals, brings them to juſtice, &c.

Beſides this, there are in every ſheading as many moars and captains as there are pariſhes; theſe moars are the lord's bailiffs for one year, and are anſwerable for all the rents in their reſpective diviſions; and the captains are intruſted with the care of the militia or train-bands.

The iſland, as to eccleſiaſtical concerns, is divided into ſeventeen pariſhes, every church bearing the name of the ſaint to which it is dedicated, as Maliew to St. Lupus, &c.

Towns. The principal towns are only four, which are all ſituated near the ſea; each of them has its harbour, and a caſtle or fort to defend it.

Caſtle-town. Caſtle-town, to the ſouth, (called alſo Caſtle-Ruſhin, from a very ancient, but yet intire, beautiful caſtle, built of a coarſe, but for ever durable, marble) is the firſt town of the iſland: here the governor reſides, as do moſt of the lord's officers; here the Chancery-court is kept every firſt Thurſday of the month; and here alſo is held the head court or gaol-delivery, twice a year. This caſtle is ſaid to have been built by Guttred, king of Man, about the year 960; and it is very probable; for, about that time, the Norwegians began to be troubleſome to all places by their piracies.

Peel. Peel, to the weſt, called by the Norwegians Holm-town, from a ſmall iſland cloſe by it, in which ſtands the cathedral, dedicated to St. German, the firſt biſhop of this iſle; this little iſle, naturally very ſtrong, was made much more ſo by art, Thomas, earl of Derby, incompaſſing it with a wall, towers, and other fortifications, and making it in thoſe days impregnable. At preſent there is a ſmall garriſon kept there, and it is the priſon for all offenders againſt the eccleſiaſtical laws, whether for inceſt, adultery, &c. or diſobedience; and it is called St. German's priſon.

Douglas. Douglas, to the eaſt, is much the richeſt town, the beſt market, and the moſt populous of any in the whole iſland; and, as it has of late years increaſed its trade, it has done ſo in buildings. There are a neat chapel, a public ſchool, and ſeveral good houſes, and excellent vaults and cellars for merchants goods; but any body that ſees it would wiſh that authority had interpoſed to have made the buildings and ſtreets more regular. The harbour, for veſſels of a tolerable burden, is the ſafeſt in the iſland, the ſhips lying in it as quiet as in a dock or baſon.

Near to Douglas ſtood formerly a nunnery; now a good houſe pleaſantly ſeated and ſheltered with trees.

Ramſey. Ramſey, to the north, is moſt noted for a ſpacious bay, in which the greateſt fleet may ride at anchor with ſafety enough from all winds but the north-eaſt, and in that caſe they need not be imbayed; this town, ſtanding upon a beach of looſe ſand or ſhingle, is in danger, if not timely prevented, of being waſhed away by the ſea.

Bally Salley. Bally Salley, though not uſually reckoned amongſt the towns, is yet a conſiderable inland village; where formerly ſtood the abbey of Ruſhin, founded, A. D. 1134, upon lands given by Olavus king of Man; the ruins of which ſtill remain. This was the lateſt diſſolved monaſtery in theſe kingdoms. Ex MS. antiq.

The reſt of the inhabitants have their houſes built in the moſt convenient part of their eſtates, for water and ſhelter; the better ſort have good ſubſtantial houſes of ſtone, and covered with ſlate; others with thatch, which they have found a way to ſecure againſt the winds (that in winter are boiſterous enough) by ropes of ſtraw, very readily made, and neatly croſſed like a net one over another, which no ſtorms can injure.

Improvement of land. The way of improving their lands is either by lime, by ſea-wreck, or by folding their ſheep and cattle, in the night, and during the heat of the day, in little incloſures raiſed every year to keep them within a certain compaſs; which, in about fourteen days time, is ſo inriched with the urine and dung of the cattle, as to yield a plentiful crop. Theſe little hedges are very eaſily raiſed by a ſpade peculiar to the country; and, being burnt by the heat of the ſun, and flung down before ſeed-time, yield very good corn, either wheat, barley, rye, or oats.

Oats is the common bread of the country, made into thin cakes, as in the Fell-country in Lancaſhire.

Horizontal mills. Many of the rivers (or rather rivulets) not having water ſufficient to drive a mill, the greateſt part of the year, neceſſity has put them upon an invention of a cheap ſort of mill, which, as it coſts very little, is no great loſs, though it ſtands ſix months in the year; the water-wheel, about ſix feet in diameter, lies horizontal, conſiſting of a great many hollow ladles, againſt which the water, brought down in a trough,

trough, ſtrikes forcibly, and gives motion to the upper ſtone, which by a beam and iron is joined to the center of the water-wheel; not but that they have other mills both for corn and fulling of cloth, where they have water in ſummer more plentiful.

Commodities. The commodities of this iſland are black cattle, (of which ſix hundred, by the act of navigation, may be imported yearly into England) lambs wool, fine and coarſe linen, and coarſe woollen cloth, hides, ſkins, honey, and tallow, and heretofore ſome corn and beer; which now, ſince the great reſort of ſtrangers, are little enough for their own uſe.

Herrings. But formerly herrings were the great ſtaple commodity of this iſle, of which (within the memory of ſome now living) near twenty thouſand barrels have been exported in one year to France and other places.

The time of herring-fiſhing is between July and All-hallow's-tide.

The whole fleet of boats (every boat being about the burden of two tons) are under the government of the water-bailiff on ſhore, and under one called a vice-admiral at ſea, who, by the ſignal of a flag, directs them when to ſhoot their nets, &c. There are due to the lord of the iſle, as a royalty, ten ſhillings out of every boat that takes above ten meaſe (every meaſe being five hundred herrings;) and one ſhilling to the water-bailiff.

In acknowledgement of this great bleſſing, and that GOD may be prevailed with to continue it, (this being the great ſupport of the place) the whole fleet duly attend divine ſervice on the ſhore, at the ſeveral ports, every evening before they go to ſea; the reſpective incumbents, on that occaſion, making uſe of a form of prayer, leſſons, &c. lately compoſed for that purpoſe. Beſides this, there is a petition inſerted in the litany, and uſed in the public ſervice throughout the year, for the bleſſings of the ſea, on which the comfortable ſubſiſtence of ſo many depends; and the law provideth, that every boat pay tithe-fiſh, without any pretence to preſcription.

Trade. The trade of this iſland is very much improved of late years, foreign merchants having found it their intereſt to touch here, and leave part of their cargoes, either to bring the remainder under the cuſtom of butlerage, or becauſe the duties of the whole would be too great a ſum to be paid at once in England; or, laſtly, to lie here for a market, the duties and cellarage being ſo ſmall.

The ancient method of commerce (which was to have four ſworn merchants, who were to agree with the foreign merchant for the price of the goods imported, as alſo for the price of the commodities the iſland had to ſpare, which both ſides were bound to ſtand to) is intirely laid aſide.

Religion. The religion and worſhip is exactly the ſame with that of the church of England. The Iſle of Man was converted to the Chriſtian faith by St. Patrick, about the year 440; at which time the biſhopric of Man was erected, St. German, to whoſe name and memory the cathedral is dedicated, being the firſt biſhop of Man, who, with his ſucceſſors, had this iſland only for their dioceſe, till the Norwegians had conquered the Weſtern Iſles, and ſoon after Man, which was about the beginning of the eleventh century. It was about that time that the Inſulæ Sodorenſes, being thirty-two, (ſo called from the biſhopric of Sodor erected in one of them, viz. the Iſle of Hy) were united to Man; and, from that time, the biſhops of the united ſees were ſtyled Sodor & Man, and ſometimes Man & Inſularum; and they had the archbiſhop of Drontheim (ſtyled Nidorenſis) for their metropolitan. And this continued, till the iſland was finally annexed to the crown of England, when Man had its own biſhops again, who ſtyled themſelves variouſly, ſometimes biſhops of Man only, ſometimes Sodor & Man, and ſometimes Sodor de Man; giving the name of Sodor to a little iſle, before-mentioned, lying within a muſquet-ſhot of the main land, called by the Norwegians Holm, and by the inhabitants Peel, in which ſtands the cathedral; for, in theſe expreſs words, in an inſtrument yet extant, Thomas, earl of Derby and lord of Man, A. D. 1505, confirms to Huan Heſketh, biſhop of Sodor, all the lands, &c. anciently belonging to the biſhops of Man, viz. *eccleſiam cathedralem Sancti Germani in Holm, Sodor vel Pele vocatum, eccleſiamque Sancti Patricii ibidem, & locum præfatum in quo præfatæ eccleſiæ ſitæ ſunt.* This cathedral was built by Simon biſhop of Sodor, who died A. D. 1245, and was there buried.

When converted to Chriſtianity.

The reformation was begun ſomething later here than in England, but ſo happily carried on, that there has not for many years been one Papiſt, a native, in the iſland; nor, indeed, are there Diſſenters of any denomination, except a family or two of Quakers, unhappily perverted during the late civil wars; and even ſome of theſe have of late been baptiſed into the church.

Biſhop's palace. The biſhop has his reſidence in the pariſh of Kirk-Michael, where he has a good houſe and chapel (if not ſtately, yet convenient enough;) large gardens, and pleaſant walks, ſheltered with groves of fruit and foreſt trees (which ſhews what may be done in that ſort of improvement;) and ſo well ſituated, that from thence it is eaſy to viſit any part of his dioceſe, and to return the ſame day.

Biſhop. The biſhops of Man are barons of the iſle; they have their own courts for their temporalities, where one of the deemſters of the iſle ſits as judge.

This peculiar privilege the biſhop has at this day, that, if any of his tenants be guilty of a capital crime, and is to be tried for his life, the biſhop's ſteward may demand him from the lord's bar, and try him in the biſhop's court by a jury of his own tenants; and, in caſe of conviction, his lands are forfeited to the biſhop, but his goods and perſon are at the lord's diſpoſal.

The abbot of Ruſhin had the ſame privilege, and ſo has the ſteward of thoſe lands to this day.

By whom named. When the biſhopric falls void, the lord of the iſle names a perſon, and preſents him to the king of England for his royal aſſent, and then to the archbiſhop of York to be conſecrated; after which, he becomes ſubject to him as his metropolitan, and both he and the proctors for the clergy are conſtantly ſummoned with the reſt of the biſhops and clergy of that province to convocation, the dioceſe of Man, together with the dioceſe of Cheſter, being by an act of parliament of the thirty-third of Henry VIII. (confirmed by another of the eighth of James I.) annexed unto the metropolitical ſee of York.

How the biſhops of Man were choſen before, we find in a bull of pope Celeſtine to Furnes-abbey: *In eligendo epiſcopum inſularum, libertatem quam reges earum bonæ memoriæ Olavus & Godredus, filius ejus, monaſterio veſtro contulerunt, ſicut in authenticis eorum continetur, autoritate vobis apoſtolica confirmamus. Dat. Romæ,* Ex Chart. MS. Mon. Furnes, in Offic. Canc. Duc. Lanc.

10 *cal. Julii, pontificatus noſtri* 4. i. e. "In chuſing a "biſhop of the Iſles, we do, by our apoſtolical "authority, confirm the liberty, which the kings "of the iſles, Olavus and Godred, his ſon, veſted "in your monaſtery, as it is expreſſed in their ori-"ginal grants. Dated at Rome, on the 10th of "the calends of July, and the 4th year of our pon-"tificate."

Archdeacon. The archdeacon, in all inferior cauſes, has alternate juriſdiction with the biſhop; he holds his courts either in perſon or by his official, as the biſhop does by himſelf and vicars-general; which are two, for the north and ſouth diviſions of the iſle.

Clergy. The clergy are generally natives; and, indeed, it cannot well be otherwiſe, none elſe being qualified to preach and adminiſter the ſacraments in the Mancks language; for the Engliſh is not underſtood by two thirds at leaſt of the iſland, though there is an Engliſh ſchool in every pariſh; ſo hard it is to change the language of a whole country.

Livings. The livings are generally ſmall; the two parſonages are, indeed, worth near ſixty pounds a year; but the vicarages, the royal bounty included, are not worth above twenty-five pounds, with which, notwithſtanding, the frugal clergy have maintained themſelves, and ſometimes pretty numerous families, very decently; of late, indeed, the great reſort of ſtrangers has made proviſions of all ſorts as dear again as formerly.

Royal bounty. That, through the poverty of the place, the church might never want fit perſons to perform divine offices, and to inſtruct the people in neceſſary truths and duties, the pious and worthy doctor Iſaac Barrow, ſoon after the reſtoration, being then biſhop of Man, did ſo effectually make uſe of his intereſt with his majeſty king Charles the Second, and other noble benefactors, that he obtained a grant of one hundred pounds a year, payable out of the exciſe for ever, for the better maintenance of the poor vicars and ſchoolmaſters of his dioceſe; and the right honourable Charles, earl of Derby, being pleaſed to make a long leaſe of the impropriations of the iſle in his hands, which, either as lord or abbot, were one third of the whole tithes, the good biſhop found means to pay for the ſaid leaſe, which (beſides an old rent and fine, ſtill payable to the lord of the iſle) may be worth to the clergy and ſchools about one hundred pounds more.

Beſides this, he collected, amongſt the Engliſh nobility and gentry, (whoſe names and benefactions are regiſtered and preſerved in public tables in every pariſh) ſix hundred pounds, the intereſt of which maintains an academic maſter; and, by his own private charity, he purchaſed two eſtates in land worth twenty pounds a year, for the ſupport of ſuch young perſons as ſhould be deſigned for the miniſtry; ſo that the name and good deeds of that excellent prelate will be remembered with gratitude, as long as any ſenſe of piety remains amongſt them.

Eccleſiaſtical diſcipline. There is nothing more commendable than the diſcipline of this church.

Public baptiſm is never adminiſtered but in the church, and private as the rubric directs.

Good care is taken to fit young perſons for confirmation, which all are pretty careful to prepare themſelves for, leſt the want of being confirmed ſhould hinder their future marriage, confirmation, receiving the Lord's ſupper, &c. being a neceſſary qualification for that ſtate.

Offenders of all conditions, without diſtinction, are obliged to ſubmit to the cenſures appointed by the church, whether for correction or example, (commutation of penances being aboliſhed by a late law; and they generally do it patiently.) Such as do not ſubmit (which hitherto have been but few) are either impriſoned or excommunicated; under which ſentence, if they continue more than forty days, they are delivered over to the lord of the iſle, both body and goods. In the mean time, all Chriſtians are frequently warned not to have any unneceſſary converſation with them; which the more thoughtful people are careful to obſerve.

The biſhop and his vicar-general having a power to commit ſuch to priſon as refuſe to appear before them, there is ſeldom occaſion of paſſing this ſentence for contumacy only; ſo that people are never excommunicated but for crimes that will ſhut them out of heaven; which makes this ſentence more dreaded.

Before the beginning of Lent (which is here obſerved with great ſtrictneſs) there is held a court of correction, where offenders, and ſuch as have neglected to perform their cenſures, are preſented; and, if there are many, or their crimes of a heinous nature, they are called together on Aſh-Wedneſday, and, after a ſermon explaining the deſign of church-cenſures, and the duty of ſuch as are ſo unhappy as to fall under them, their ſeveral cenſures are appointed, which they are to perform during Lent, that they may be received into the church before Eaſter.

Penance. The manner of doing penance is primitive and edifying; the penitent clothed in a ſheet, &c. is brought into the church immediately before the litany, and there continues till the ſermon be ended; after which, and a proper exhortation, the congregation is deſired to pray for him in a form provided for that purpoſe: and thus he is dealt with, till by his behaviour he has given ſome ſatisfaction, that all this is not feigned; which being certified to the biſhop, he orders him to be received by a very ſolemn form for receiving penitents into the peace of the church.

But, if offenders, after having once done public penance, relapſe into the ſame or other ſcandalous vices, they are not preſently permitted to do penance again, though they ſhould deſire it ever ſo earneſtly, till they ſhall have given better proofs of their reſolution to amend their lives; during which time, they are not permitted to go into any church in time of divine ſervice, but ſtand at the church-door, until their paſtor and other grave perſons are convinced by their converſation that there are hopes of a laſting reformation, and certify the ſame to the biſhop.

There is here one very wholſome branch of church-diſcipline; the want of which, in many other places, is the occaſion that infinite diſorders go unpuniſhed; namely, the injoining offenders purgation by their own oaths, and the oaths of compurgators (if need be) of known reputation, where the fame is common, the crime ſcandalous, and yet not proof enough to convict them: and this is far from being complained of as a grievance; for, if common fame has injured any perſon, he has an opportunity of being reſtored to his good name (unleſs, upon trial, the court finds juſt cauſe to refuſe it;) and a ſevere penalty is laid upon any that ſhall after this revive the ſcandal. On the other hand, if a man will not ſwear to his own innocency, or cannot prevail with others to believe him, it is fit he ſhould be treated as guilty, and the ſcandal removed by a proper cenſure.

In

Convocation. In order to ſecure the diſcipline of the church, the biſhop is to call a convocation of his clergy, at leaſt once a year; the day appointed by law is Thurſday in Whitſun-week, (if the biſhop is in the iſle;) where hs has an opportunity of inquiring how the diſcipline of the church has been obſerved, and, by the advice of his clergy, of making ſuch conſtitutions as are neceſſary for its better government.

Laws. The laws of the iſland are excellently well ſuited to the circumſtances of the place and the condition

Breaſt-laws. of the people; anciently, the deemſters (i. e. the temporal judges) determined moſt cauſes, (which were then of no great moment, the inhabitants being moſtly fiſhermen) either as they could remember the like to have been judged before, or according as they deemed moſt juſt in their own conſciences; from whence came the name of "breaſt-laws."

But as the iſland every day improved, under Sir John Stanley and his ſucceſſors; ſo they, from time to time, obſerving the many inconveniencies of giving judgment from breaſt-laws, ordered, that all caſes of moment or intricacy, decided in their courts, ſhould be written down for precedents, to be a guide, when the ſame, or the like caſes, ſhould happen for the future.

And, that theſe precedents might be made with greater caution and juſtice, the law has expreſsly provided, that, in all great matters and high points that ſhall be in doubt, the lieutenant, or "any of the "council for the time being," ſhall take the deemſters to them, with the advice of the elders of the land (viz. the twenty-four keys, as it is elſewhere more fully explained) to deem the law truly, as they ſhall anſwer it.

Now, if to this we add, that, once every year, viz. on St. John Baptiſt's-day, there is a meeting of the governor, officers ſpiritual and temporal, deemſters, and twenty-four keys, where any perſon has a right to preſent any uncommon grievance, and to have his complaint heard, in the face of the whole country; there cannot be imagined a better conſtitution; where the injured may have relief, and thoſe that are in authority may, if they pleaſe, have their ſentences and actions, if righteous, juſtified to all the world.

Tinwald. This court is called the Tinwald, from the Daniſh word Ting, i. e. *Forum Judiciale*, "a court of juſtice;" and Wald, i. e. "fenced;" it is held on a hill near the middle of the iſland, and in the open air. At this great meeting, where all perſons are ſuppoſed to be preſent, all new laws are to be publiſhed, after they have been agreed to by the governor, council, deemſters, and twenty-four keys, and have received the approbation of the lord of the iſle.

Council. The council conſiſts of the governor, biſhop, archdeacon, two vicars-general, the receiver-general, the comptroller, the water-bailiff, and the attorney-general.

Twenty-four keys. The twenty-four keys, ſo called (it is ſaid) from unlocking, as it were, or ſolving the difficulties of the law, repreſent the commons of the land, and join with the council in making all new laws, and with the deemſters in ſettling and determining the meaning of the ancient laws and cuſtoms in all difficult caſes.

The manner of chuſing them at preſent is this: When any member dies, or is diſcharged, either on account of age, or for any great crime, which, upon a trial by his brethren, he is found guilty of; the reſt of the body preſent two perſons to the governor, out of whom he makes choice of one, who is immediately ſworn to fill up the body. A majority determines any caſe of common law that comes before them; for, beſides that they are a part of the legiſlature, they frequently determine cauſes touching titles of inheritance, where inferior juries have given their verdicts before.

The deemſters. The two deemſters are the temporal judges, both in caſes of common law, and of life and death; but moſt of the controverſies, eſpecially ſuch as are too trivial to be brought before a court, are diſpatched at their houſes.

Deemſter's oath. The deemſter's oath, which he takes when he enters upon his office, is pretty ſingular, viz. "You "ſhall do juſtice between man and man, as equally "as the herring-bone lies between the two ſides;" that his daily food (for, in former days, no doubt, it was ſo) might put him in mind of the obligation he lay under to give impartial judgment.

Eccleſiaſtical courts. The eccleſiaſtical courts are either held by the biſhop in perſon, or his archdeacon, (eſpecially where the cauſe is purely ſpiritual;) or by his vicars-general and the archdeacon's official, who are the proper judges of all controverſies which happen between executors, &c. within a year and a day after probate of the will, or adminiſtration granted.

In matters ſpiritual, it is eaſy to obſerve very many footſteps of primitive diſcipline and integrity; offenders are neither overlooked, nor treated with imperiouſneſs; if they ſuffer for their crimes, it is rarely in their purſes, unleſs where they are very obſtinate, and relapſe into their former, or other great offences.

As for civil cauſes that come before theſe courts, they are ſoon diſpatched, and almoſt without any charge, (attornies and proctors being generally diſcountenanced) unleſs where litigious perſons are concerned, who can find ways to prolong law-ſuits even againſt the will of the judge, whoſe intereſt it is to ſhorten them as much as may be, as getting nothing by their length, but more trouble; but, beſides what is tranſacted in open court, the vicars-general compoſe an infinite number of differences at their own houſes, which makes that office very laborious and troubleſome.

Attornies. In all the courts of this iſland, eccleſiaſtical and civil, both men and women uſually plead their own cauſes, except where ſtrangers are concerned, who, being unacquainted with the laws and language, are forced to employ others to ſpeak for them; it is but of late years that attornies, and ſuch as gain by ſtrife, have even forced themſelves into buſineſs; and, except what theſe get out of the people, law-ſuits are determined without much charges.

Peculiar cuſtoms. There are a great many laws and cuſtoms which are peculiar to this place and ſingular.

The eldeſt daughter (if there be no ſon) inherits, though there be more children.

The wives, through the whole iſland, have a power to make their wills (though their huſbands be living) of one half of all the goods moveable and immoveable, except in the ſix northern pariſhes, where the wife, if ſhe has had children, can only diſpoſe of a third part of the living goods; and this favour, tradition ſaith, the ſouth-ſide women obtained above thoſe of the north, for their aſſiſting their huſbands in a day of battle.

A widow has one half of her huſband's real eſtate, if ſhe be his firſt wife; and one quarter, if ſhe be the ſecond or third; but, if any widow marries, or miſcarries,

miſcarries, ſhe loſes her widow-right in her huſband's eſtate.

When any of the tenants fell into poverty, and were not able to pay their rents and ſervices, the ſitting queſt, conſiſting of four old moars or bailiffs in every pariſh, were obliged to find ſuch a tenant for the eſtates as would ſecure the lord's rent, &c. who, after his name was entered into the court-rolls, had an unqueſtionable title to the ſame.

A child, got before marriage, ſhall inherit, provided the marriage follows within a year or two, and the woman was never defamed before, with regard to any other man.

Executors of ſpiritual men have a right to the year's profits, if they live till after twelve of the clock on Eaſter-day.

They ſtill retain an uſage (obſerved by the Saxons before the conqueſt) that the biſhop, or ſome prieſt appointed by him, do always ſit in their great court along with the governor, till ſentence of death (if any) be to be pronounced; the deemſter aſking the jury (inſtead of guilty or not guilty) *Vod fir-charree ſoie?* which, literally tranſlated, is, "May the man "of the chancel, or he that miniſters at the altar, "continue to ſit?"

When any laws which concern the church are to be enacted, the biſhop and whole clergy ſhall be made privy thereunto, and join with the temporal officers, and have their conſents with them, till the ſame ſhall be eſtabliſhed.

If a ſingle woman proſecutes a ſingle man for a rape, the eccleſiaſtical judges impannel a jury; and, if this jury finds him guilty, he is ſo returned to the temporal courts, where, if he is found guilty, the deemſter delivers to the woman a rope, a ſword, and a ring; and ſhe has it in her choice to have him hanged or beheaded, or to marry him.

If any man get a farmer's daughter with child, he ſhall be compelled to marry her, or indow her with ſuch a portion as her father would have given her.

No man heretofore could diſpoſe of his eſtate, unleſs he fell into poverty; and, at this day, a man muſt have the approbation of the governor and officers, before he can alienate.

Tokens. The manner of calling any perſon before a magiſtrate, ſpiritual or temporal, is pretty ſingular; the magiſtrate, upon a piece of thin ſlate, or ſtone, makes a mark; generally, the firſt letters of his Chriſtian and ſirname. This is given to a proper officer, the ſummoner, if it be before an eccleſiaſtical magiſtrate; or the lock-mar, if before a temporal; with twopence, who ſhews it to the perſon to be charged, with the time when he is to appear, and at whoſe ſuit; which, if he refuſes to obey, he is fined or committed to priſon, until he gives bonds to obey and pay coſts.

Curioſities. Runic inſcriptions. Here are more Runic inſcriptions to be met with in this iſland, than, perhaps, in any other nation; moſt of them upon funeral monuments. They are, generally, on a long, flat, rag-ſtone, with croſſes on one or both ſides, and little imbelliſhments of men on horſeback, or in arms; ſtags, dogs, birds, or other devices; probably, the atchievements of ſome notable perſon. The inſcriptions are generally on one edge, to be read from the bottom upwards; moſt of them, after ſo many ages, are very entire, and writ in the old Norwegian language, now underſtood in the Iſle of Tero only; and one of the largeſt of theſe ſtands in the highway near the church of St. Michael, erected in memory of Thurulf, or Thrulf, as the name is now pronounced in Norway.

Very many ſepulchral tumuli, or burying-places, are yet remaining in ſeveral parts of the iſland, eſpecially in the neighbourhood of the biſhop's ſeat; the urns, which have been taken out of them, are ſo ill burnt, and of ſo bad a clay, that it is ſcarce poſſible to take them out without breaking them; they are full of burnt bones, white and freſh as when firſt interred.

As for medals, coins, or weapons, none have hitherto been found in theſe places; though it is probable, that ſuch tumuli were caſt up after ſome great engagement, being for the moſt part in a champain country, and within the compaſs of a pitched battle.

There are a few large heaps of ſmall ſtones (one, eſpecially, in the pariſh of Kirk-Michael, called Karn Viael;) as alſo ſome very large white ſtones brought together; but, on what occaſion, nobody pretends to gueſs.

Some few braſs-daggers, and other inſtruments of braſs, were found, not many years ago, buried under-ground; they were well made and poiſed, and as fit for doing execution as any that are made of ſteel. And, very lately, were found ſome nails of gold without allay, with rivets of the ſame metal on the ſmall end; their make ſhews plainly, that they were the nails of a royal target, ſuch as are at this day to be found amongſt the Highlanders of Scotland.

The Calf of Man. There is a ſmall iſland called the Calf, about three miles in circumference, and ſeparated from the ſouth end of Man by a channel of about two furlongs.

This little iſland is well ſtored with rabbits, and, at one time of the year, with puffins, which breed in the rabbit-holes, the rabbits leaving their holes for that time to theſe ſtrangers; about the fifteenth of Auguſt, the young puffins are ready to fly; and it is then they hunt them, as they call it, and take great numbers of them, few years leſs than four or five thouſand. The old ones leave their young all the day, and fly out to the main ſea; where, having got their prey, and digeſted it in their own ſtomachs, they return late at night, and diſgorge it into thoſe of their young; for at no time is there any thing found in the ſtomachs of the young, but a digeſted oil and leaves of ſorrel. This makes them one lump, almoſt, of fat; they who will be at the expence of wine, ſpice, and other ingredients to pickle them, make them very grateful to many palates, and ſend them abroad; but the greateſt part are conſumed at home, coming at a very proper time for the huſbandman, who is now throng in his harveſt.

About the rocks of this little iſland, an incredible number of all ſorts of ſea-fowl breed, ſhelter, and baſk themſelves in ſummer, and make a ſight ſo agreeable, that governor Chaloner was at the pains to have a ſketch of one of theſe ſhelving rocks, with a vaſt variety of birds ſitting upon it, taken, and printed along with his account of the iſle.

Thus far is the account of the ſaid right reverend and very worthy prelate.]

The ISLE of MAN.

Hiſtory of the Iſle of Man.

IF I here ſubjoin a ſhort hiſtory of this iſland, it may, perhaps, be worth the while; and truth itſelf ſeems to challenge it, to preſerve the memory of ſuch actions as are, if not already buried in oblivion, yet very near it.

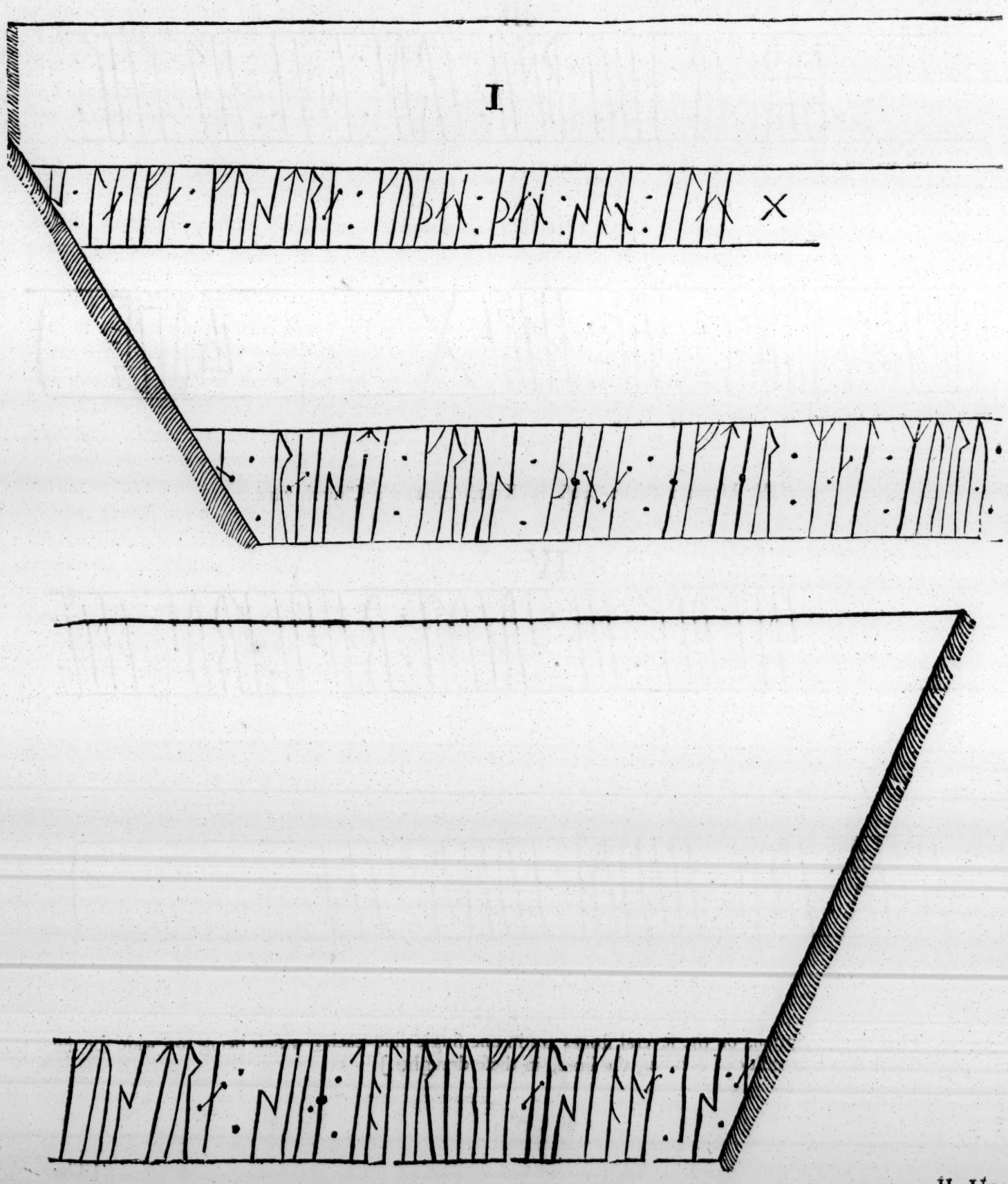
That this iſland, as well as Britain, was poſſeſſed by the Britons, is granted on all hands; but, when the northern nations broke in, like a torrent, upon theſe ſouthern parts, it became ſubject to the Scots. In the times of Honorius and Arcadius, Oroſius ſays it was inhabited by the Scots, as Ireland was; and Ninnius tells us of * one Binle, a Scot, who poſſeſſed it. The ſame author obſerves, that they were driven out of Britain, and the iſles belonging to it, by Cuneda, the grandfather of Maglocunus; who, from the devaſtations he made in theſe iſlands, is called by Gildas "the Dragon of the Iſles." Afterwards, this iſland, and likewiſe Angleſey, was ſubjected to the Engliſh monarchy by Edwin king of the Northumbrians, if we ſuppoſe both to be included in the name Menaviæ, as writers tell us they are; at which time it was reputed a Britiſh iſland: but, when the north ſent out a ſecond brood, (viz. Normans, Danes, and Norwegians) to ſeek their fortune in the world, the Norwegians, who particularly infeſted the northern ſea by their piracies, poſſeſſed themſelves of this iſland and the Hebrides, and ſet petty princes over them; of whom I will * here add a ſhort hiſtory, as it is, word for word, in an ancient manuſcript, leſt it ſhould periſh by any unlucky accident. The title it bears is *Chronicon Manniæ*, i. e. "A Chronicle of "Man;" and it ſeems to have been written by the monks of Ruſſin, the moſt eminent monaſtery in this iſland.

* By others Builo.

* This Chronicle is now printed in the Appendix, at the end of the book.

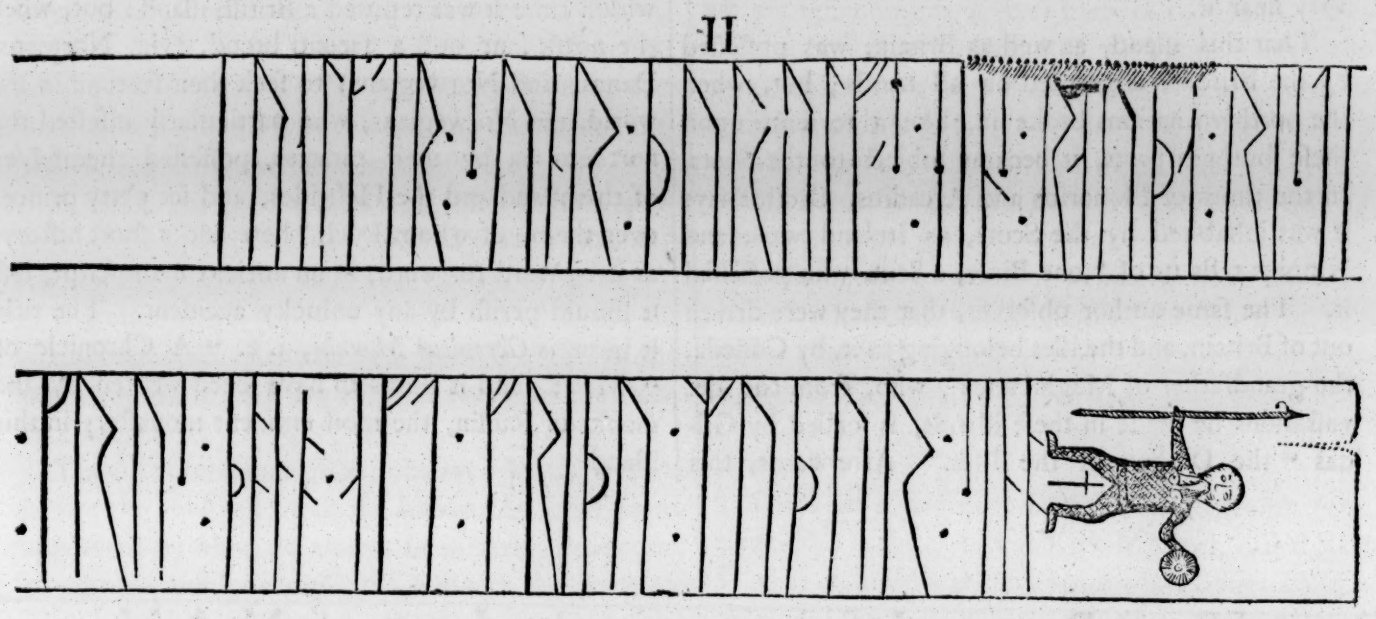
[Four RUNIC Inſcriptions in the ISLE of MAN.

I. Upon a Stone-Croſs laid for a Lintel over a Window in KIRK-MICHAEL CHURCH.

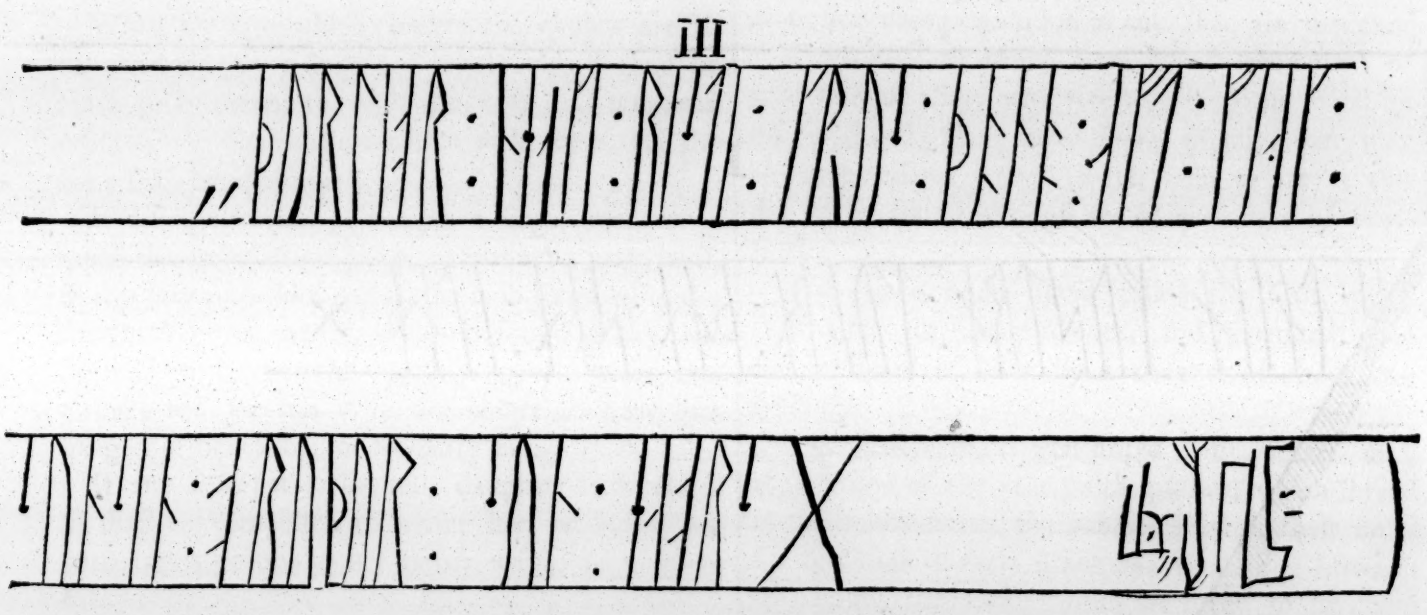


II. Upon

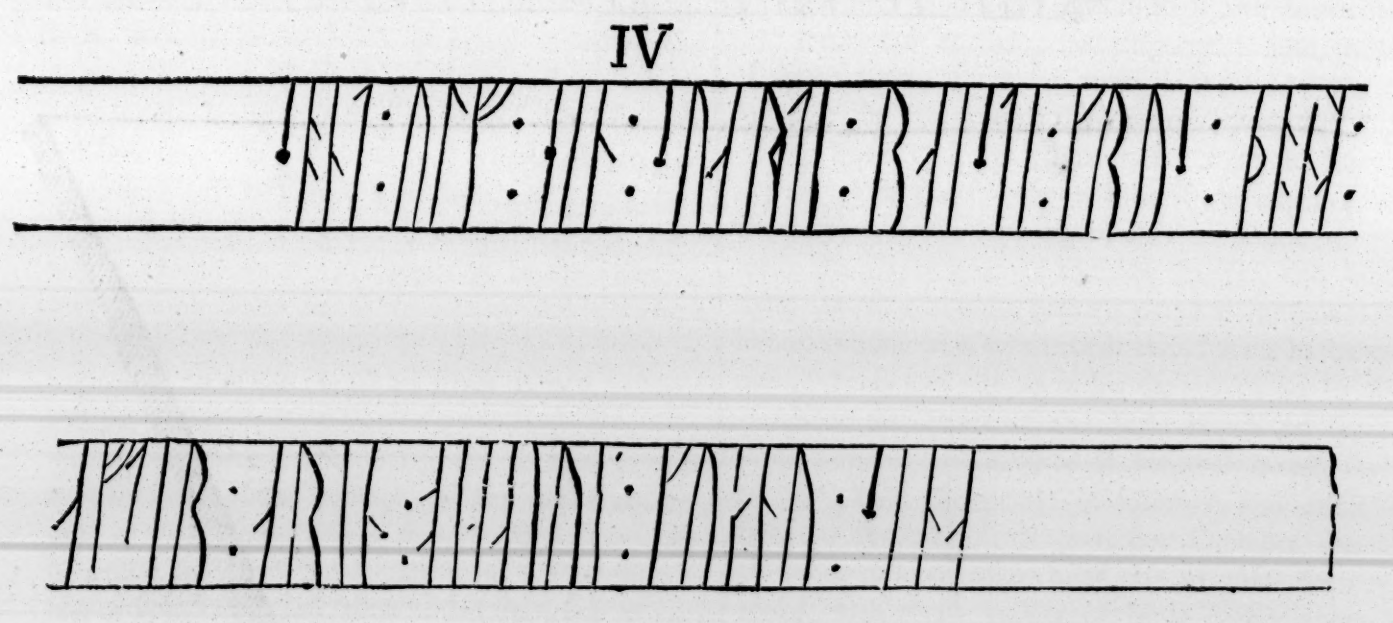
II. Upon a Stone-Croſs at KIRK-MICHAEL.



III. Upon a Stone-Croſs at KIRK-BRADDAN.



IV. Upon a Stone-Croſs in KIRK-ANDREW's Church-yard.



[Note, That the inſcriptions on the ſeveral ſtones are in one ſingle line each; which being too wide for the page, there was a neceſſity of dividing the lines, in theſe draughts.]

[The

[The HEBRIDES, or WESTERN ISLES.]

FROM the Iſle of Man, as far as the Mull of Galloway, or the promontory of the Novantes, we meet only with ſmall and inconſiderable iſlands; but, after we are paſt that, in the frith of Glotta or Dunbarton-frith, we come to the iſle Glotta, mentioned in Antoninus, and called by the Scots at this day Arran, whence the earls of Arran in that kingdom take their title: and then to a neighbouring iſland, formerly called Rotheſia, now Bute, from a little cell which Brendan built in it; for ſo the word ſignifies in Scotch. After theſe, we arrive at Hellan, heretofore Hellan-Leneow, that is (as Fordon explains the word) "the Iſle of Saints;" and Hellan Tinoc, "the Iſle of Swine;" both in the ſame frith. But of theſe we have ſpoken already.

The iſle Glotta.

Arran.

Beyond this æſtuary, lies a cluſter of iſles, which the Scotch inhabitants call Inch-Gall (ſignifying, perhaps, "the Iſles of the Gallœcians;") the Engliſh and the reſt of the Scots, the Weſtern Iſles; the writers of the laſt age, Hebrides; but Ethicus, an ancient author, Beteoricæ. Giraldus calls them ſometimes Inchades, and ſometimes Leucades; Pliny, Solinus, and Ptolemy, Ebudes, Hebudes, and Ἑβηδας. Unleſs it had this name from the barrenneſs of the ſoil which yields no corn, I muſt confeſs I can give no reaſon for it; for Solinus writes, that the inhabitants thereof know nothing of corn, but live wholly upon fiſh and milk; and the word Eb-eid ſignifies, in Britiſh, fruitleſs, or without corn: "The "inhabitants" (take the words of Solinus) "know "not what corn is, but live upon fiſh and milk; "they are all governed by one king, and are ſepa- "rated from one another by very narrow arms of "the ſea. The king himſelf has nothing that he "can call his own; all things are in common; but "he is bound by certain laws to be equitable, and, "leſt he ſhould break them out of covetouſneſs, his "poverty teaches him juſtice, having no property, "but being wholly maintained by the public. He "is not allowed one woman to himſelf, but takes "by turns whichſoever he fancies for the preſent; "by which means he lives without deſire, or hope, "of children of his own."

Inch-Gall.

Hebrides.

Scottiſh or Weſtern Iſles.

Uxor uſuraria.

[The Weſtern Iſles lie upon the weſt ſide of Scotland, to which crown (when diſtinct and ſeparate from that of England) they belonged; the inhabitants ſpeak the Iriſh language, and retain the manners, cuſtoms, and habits of the ancient Scots, as the Highlanders on the continent do.]

Theſe iſlands are commonly thought to be forty-four in number, but they are many more; Pliny ſays there are thirty; Ptolemy five; [and thoſe who have travelled them reckon them above three hundred.] The firſt is Ricina, in Pliny Ricnea, and in Antoninus Riduna, but called, at this day, Racline; and I am of opinion, that Riduna in Antoninus ſhould be read Riclina, cl being eaſily turned into d by a connexion of the ſtrokes. This ſmall iſle lies over-againſt Ireland; and it was known to the ancients, upon account of its ſituation in this narrow ſea between that and Scotland. At this day, it is only remarkable for the ſlaughter of the Iriſh Scots; who were often maſters of it, but were at laſt entirely driven out by the Engliſh. The next is Epidium, which from the name ſeems to me (as well as to that excellent geographer G. Mercator) to have lain near the promontory and ſhore of the Epidii; and, ſeeing Ila, a pretty large iſland, level and fertile, lies in this manner, I take it to be the Epidium, and the Iſle of the Epidii; for ſometimes it is read Ἐπιδίων. Its length is * twenty miles, [from north to ſouth;] and its breadth ſixteen. It is ſo well ſtocked with cattle, corn, and ſtags, that, next to Man, it was always the chief ſeat of the kings of the iſles, as it † was afterwards of the Mac-Connels; who ‡ had their caſtle here at Dunyweg, [but now it belongs to the earl of Seaforth. In this iſland is found lead-ore, and it hath ſeveral woods, bays, and loughs; in the year 1706, Archibald Campbel (the ſecond ſon of Archibald, the firſt duke of Argyle,) having diſtinguiſhed himſelf very early by his eloquence and knowledge in the laws, and by other accompliſhments, was advanced by her majeſty queen Anne to the title and honour of earl of Ila.]

Racline.

Epidium.

Ila.

* Twenty-four, C.

† Is, at this day, C.

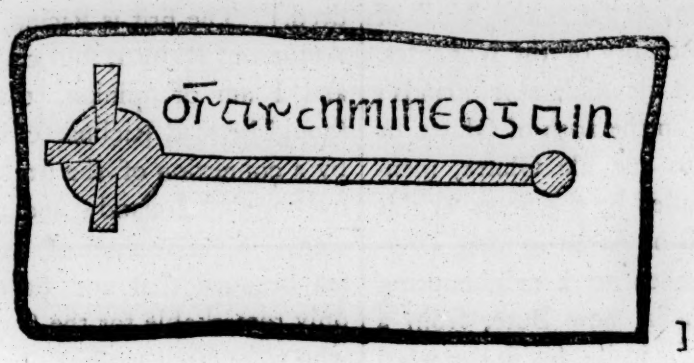
‡ Have, G.

Between Ila and Scotland lies Jona, which Bede calls Hy and Hu, and which was given to the Scotch monks by the Picts, for preaching the Goſpel among them; in it ſtands a monaſtery famous for the burial of the kings of Scotland, and for the reſidence of many holy men. One of the moſt eminent was Columba, the apoſtle of the Picts; from whoſe cell this iſle, as alſo the man himſelf, was called by a compound name Columbkill, as Bede teſtifies. Here, at laſt, as ſome ſay, a biſhop's ſee was erected in Sodor, a little village; from which all the iſles took the name of Sodorenſes, being all within his dioceſe. [Jona is two miles in length, almoſt from eaſt to weſt; and one in breadth; there is found in it marble of ſeveral colours, with very beautiful veins. The coaſt is exceeding bad, and full of rocks; and the tides are very violent. It has a church of conſiderable largeneſs, dedicated to St. Columbanus; which is the cathedral of the biſhop of the iſles. Here, at Columbkill, are ſtill remaining theſe two Iriſh ſepulchral inſcriptions, belonging to Scottiſh princes:

Jona.

Biſhopric of Sodor.

Phil. Tranſ. vol. xxii. p. 790.



Maleos. Mula. Vide de his G. Buchan.

After this, we arrive at the iſle Maleos, as Ptolemy calls it, now Mula; which Pliny ſeems to mention in this paſſage, *Reliquarum Mella xxv. mill. paſſ. amplior proditur*, i. e. "Mella is reported to be twenty-"five miles larger than the reſt;" for ſo the old Venice edition has it, whereas the common books read it *Reliquarum nulla*. [This iſle, upon the north-eaſt, is ſcarce four miles diſtant from the Morvein, a part of the continent; it is in length above twenty-four miles, and in breadth almoſt as many. It abounds with wood and deer, and hath a good road called Polcarf. Polcarf, and ſeveral freſh-water loughs and bays, where abundance of herrings are taken. The chief Dowart. houſes are the caſtle of Dowart, a ſtrong hold upon a crag on the ſea-ſide; the caſtle of Lochburg; and the caſtle of Aroſſe. In this iſle are ſeven pariſh-churches.

Hebudæ. Then we come to Eaſt-Hebuda, now Sky, which is ſtretched out for a long way, facing the coaſt of Scotland. [It is about forty-two miles in length, and in breadth twelve, though in ſome places but eight; Slate. the ſouth part of it is called Slate, and is divided from the continent by a narrow frith. The air is temperate, and the whole iſle very fertile in corn; it abounds alſo with cows, goats, ſwine, deer, and wild fowl, and has about ten pariſh-churches.]

Then Weſt-Hebuda, ſo called, becauſe it lies more Lewis. to the weſt, but now Lewis; the lordſhip of Mac-Cloud, which in an old book of Man is called Lodhus. It is craggy and mountainous, and very thinly inhabited, but of greater extent than any of the reſt; and it is divided from Euſt by a ſmall * arm of the Euſt. * *Euripus.* ſea. [Lewis hath its name from a part of it, properly ſo called; but by ſtrangers it is called the Long Long Iſland. Iſland, being (with the Hareis, joined to it by a ſmall neck of land) about threeſcore miles in length, and in ſeveral places ſixteen broad. By arms of the ſea and ſounds, it is divided into five ſeveral counties, belonging to five ſeveral heretors; Barray, to the laird of Barray; South-Wijſt to the captain of Clan-Rald; North-Wijſt to Mac-Donald of Slate; the Hareis to Mackland of Dunvegan; and that, which is properly called the Lewis, to Seaforth. Upon the eaſt ſide of the country are four loughs, wherein ſhips of great burden may ride.]

The reſt are all inconſiderable, beſides Hirth; be- Hirth. ing either rough and ſtony, or inacceſſible by reaſon of craggy cliffs, and ſcarce a green turf to be ſeen in them. [Of all the iſles about Scotland, this of Hirta lieth fartheſt into the ſea, being about fifty miles from the neareſt land; it is two miles in length, and about one in breadth; and it has in it about ten families; it is very mountainous, and not acceſſible, but by climbing. One can hardly imagine what prodigious numbers of fowl frequent the rocks; of which as there are many ſorts, ſo ſome are of ſtrange ſhapes. Among theſe there is one they call the gare-fowl, Gare-fowl. which is bigger than a gooſe, and lays great eggs, and is diſtinguiſhed by a great white ſpot upon the breaſt; they ſtuff the ſtomach of it with the fat of other fowl in the iſle, and, having dried it in the chimney, ſell it to their neighbours on the continent, as a remedy againſt achs and pains. Their ſheep are different from all others, having long legs and long horns, and, inſtead of wool, a bluiſh hair upon them; of the milk of their ſheep they make butter, and a ſort of cheeſe very poignant to the taſte. They have no ſalt but what they make of ſea-tangle by burning it; their greateſt trade is in feathers, which they ſell; and the exerciſe they affect moſt is climbing of ſteep rocks. Some corn they have, though but little; their food is eggs and young ſea-fowl; and their drink whey and water. They keep their holidays very ſtrictly in their little chapels; the women cultivate the land, and the men climb the rocks for fowl; the duty they pay their maſter is roaſted mutton, roaſted wild fowl, and ſelch-ſkins.

Others of theſe iſlands, that are leſs conſiderable than thoſe already mentioned, are Jura, lying over- Jura. againſt Knapdale; about twenty-four miles in length, and in breadth, where broadeſt, about ſix miles; the ſea-coaſt is fertile in corn, and the middle parts are fit for paſture. (Between this and Ila, runneth that moſt dangerous channel called the Sound of Ila, near Sound of Ila. ten miles long and two broad.) Scarba, about two Scarba. miles diſtant from Jura, four miles long, and one broad; it is a high rough iſle, and hath ſome wood in it. Between this and Jura runs a ſtream called Arey-Breſcen, eight miles long; which is not to be Arey-Breſcen. ventured on, but at certain tides; for there is no

ſailing

Tery. failing or rowing againſt it. Tery, lying off the Iſle of Mull towards the weſt; about eight miles in length, and three in breadth, where broadeſt. The coaſt of it is dangerous for rocks, banks, and violent

Colle. tides; and the entries are very bad. Colle, north of Tery, about twelve miles in length, and two in breadth; it is fertile enough, and affords plenty of

Wijſt. iron-ore. Wijſt, about thirty-four miles long, and

Barray. ſix broad; Barray, ſeven miles long, and four broad;

Rona. Rona, a little iſle, low and well manured, which hath, for many generations, been poſſeſſed by five families, who ſeldom exceed the number of thirty perſons. They have a kind of commonwealth among themſelves; and, if any one has more children than another, he that has fewer takes from his neighbour as many as will make his number equal. Thoſe that are above thirty are ſent with the ſea-boat to Lewis, to Seaforth, their maſter; to whom they pay yearly a quantity of meal ſtitched up in ſheep-ſkins, and ſome feathers of ſea-fowl. All things are common amongſt them; they have no fuel for fire; but the ſea yearly caſts in as much timber as ſerves them for that uſe.]

Theſe, as we have obſerved before, were all purchaſed of the king of Norway by the Scots, as a ſecurity to their kingdom; though they turn to little or no advantage, by reaſon of the temper of the inhabitants, who are of the ancient Scots or Iriſh, men of great ſpirit and boldneſs, that will not ſubject themſelves to the penalties of laws, nor the ſentences of courts. As for their manners, dreſs, and language, they differ little, or nothing, from the wild Iriſh, of whom we have already treated; ſo that you may eaſily know them to be one and the ſame nation. The So ſaid anno 1607. perſons of intereſt and authority here are Mac-Connel, Mac-Allen, or (as others call him) Mac-Clean, Mac-Cloud de Lewis, and Mac-Cloud de Harich; but the moſt potent of theſe families is that of the Mac-Connels, deriving themſelves from Donald, who, in the reign of James the Third, took the title of "King of the Iſles," and ravaged Scotland with all the outrage and cruelty imaginable; for which his ſon John was attainted, and forced to ſubmit himſelf, and all he had, to the mercy of the king, who gave him certain lands in Cantire. In the * laſt age flouriſhed Donald Gormy Mac-Connel of this family, that is, "the blue;" perhaps, ſo called from his cloaths; who had iſſue Agnus Mac-Connel and Alexander, who, leaving the poor and barren ſoil of Cantire, invaded the Glyns in Ireland. This Agnus Mac-Connel was the father of James Mac-Connel, who was ſlain by Shan O-Neal; and of Surley-Boy, who had lands given him in Rout in Ireland by the bounty of queen Eliſabeth. James Mac-Connel had 1586 and 1598. iſſue Agnus Mac-Connel, (but of him we have ſpoken already) between whom and Mac-Clean there was ſuch an inveterate enmity, that the relation between the two families could not extinguiſh, nor reſtrain them from ſeeking the blood and ruin of each other.

* So ſaid anno 1607.

See Antrim.

[The ORCADES, or Iſles of ORKNEY.]

Orcades. Orkney. * Only twenty-ſix inhabited. See below.

AS we coaſt from the Hebudes to the north-eaſt, we come in ſight of the Orcades, now Orkney, being a cluſter of * thirty iſles, ſeparated from one another by little arms of the ſea; they are ſaid, in a certain old manuſcript, to be ſo called from Argat, that is (as it is there explained) "above the Getes:" but I would rather interpret it "above the Cat;" for it lies over-againſt Cath, a country of Scotland, which, from the promontory, is now called Cathneſs; the inhabitants whereof ſeem to be falſly called, in Ptolemy, Carini inſtead of Catini. Theſe iſlands, in Solinus's time, were without inhabitants, and overgrown with ruſhes; but now they are cultivated, and † See below. † produce much barley, but no wheat, nor woods, nor trees.

[But to be more particular concerning the ſituation, air, ſeaſons, and tides, we will follow the account which Mr. James Wallace (a perſon well verſed in antiquities, and miniſter of Kirkwall) hath given, in his deſcription of theſe iſles.

Orkney lies in the northern temperate zone; in longitude, twenty-two degrees and eleven minutes; in latitude, fifty-nine degrees and two minutes; the length of the longeſt day is eighteen hours and ſome odd minutes. For a great part of June, it will be ſo clear at midnight, that one may read in their chamber; yet what a late writer tells us cannot be true, that from the hill of Hoy a man may ſee the ſun at midnight. It cannot be the true body of the ſun, but only the image of it refracted through the ſea, or ſome watery cloud about the horizon; ſeeing it muſt be as far depreſſed under our horizon in June, as it it elevated above it in December; and, from that hill, the ſun is to be ſeen, in the ſhorteſt day of December, above five hours and a half.

The air and clouds here, by the operation of the ſun, ſometimes generate ſtrange things; for inſtance, not many years ſince, while ſome fiſhermen were fiſhing half a league from land over-againſt Copinſha, in a fair day, there fell down from the air a ſtone about the bigneſs of a foot-ball: it fell in the midſt of the boat, and ſprung a-leak in it, to the great hazard of the lives of the men who were in it; which could be no other but ſome ſubſtance generated in the clouds. The ſtone was like condenſed or petrified clay, and was a long time in the cuſtody of captain Andrew Dick, at that time ſteward of the country.

Here our winters are generally more ſubject to rain Seaſons. than ſnow; nor do the froſt and ſnow continue ſo long here, as in other parts of Scotland; but the winds,

winds, in the mean time, will often blow very boiſterouſly. Sometimes the rain deſcends not by drops, but by ſpouts of water, as if whole clouds fell down at once; and, about four years ago, after thunder, in the month of June, there fell a great flake of ice more than a foot thick.

Situation. This country is wholly ſurrounded with the ſea; having Pictland-frith on the ſouth; the Deucaledonian ocean on the weſt; the ſea that divides it from Shetland on the north; and the German ſea on the eaſt. Shetland ſtands north-eaſt and by eaſt from Orkney; and, from the ſtart in Sanda to Swinburgh-head, the moſt ſoutherly point in Shetland, is about eighteen leagues, where there is nothing but ſea all the way, except Fair-Iſle, which lies within eight leagues of Swinburgh-head.

Pictland-frith. Pictland-frith, which divides this country from Cathneſs, is, in breadth, from Duncan's-bay to the neareſt point of South Ronalſha in Orkney, about twelve miles; in it are many tides (to the number of twenty-four) which run with ſuch an impetuous current, that a ſhip under ſail is no more able to make way againſt the tide, than if it were hindered by a remora; which I conceive is the cauſe why ſome have ſaid, that they have found the remora in theſe ſeas.

In this frith, about two miles from the coaſt of Stroma. Cathneſs, lies Stroma, a little iſle, but pleaſant and fruitful; and, becauſe of its vicinity to Cathneſs, and its being ſtill under the juriſdiction of the lords of that country, it is not accounted as one of the iſles of Orkney. On the north ſide of this iſle, is a part of the frith called the Swelchee of Stroma; and, at the weſt end of it, between it and Mey in Cathneſs, there is another part of it, called "the Merry Men "of Mey;" both which are very dangerous.

Tides. The ſea ebbs and flows here as in other places; yet there are ſome phænomena, the reaſon of which cannot eaſily be found out; as, in the Iſle of Sanda, it flows two hours ſooner on the weſt ſide, than on the eaſt; and in North Faira (which lies between Eda and Weſtra) the ſea ebbs nine hours, and flows but three; and, at Hammoneſs in Sanda, both ebb and flood run one way, except at the beginning of a quick ſtream, when, for two or three hours, the flood runs ſouth.

The ſea here is very turbulent in a ſtorm, and as pleaſant in a calm; and the tides are very ſwift and violent, by reaſon of the multitude of the iſles, and narrowneſs of the paſſage; for, when all the reſt of the ſea is ſmooth, theſe tides carry their waves and billows high.

The tides run with ſuch violence, that they cauſe a contrary motion in the ſea adjoining to the land, which they call Eaſter-birth, or Weſter-birth, according to its courſe; yet, notwithſtanding all this rapidity of the tides and births, the inhabitants almoſt daily travel from iſle to iſle, about their particular buſineſs, in their little cock-boats.

Picts. The firſt planters and poſſeſſors of this country are ſaid by the inhabitants, and the generality of hiſtorians, to have been the Picts; and the ſame hiſtorians call Orkney *antiquum Pictorum regnum*, "the "ancient kingdom of the Picts:" there being in this country ſeveral ſtrange antique houſes, (many of which are overgrown with earth) that are ſtill called Picts houſes; and the frith, that runs between this and Cathneſs, is from them called Pictland-frith; i. e. "the frith that runs by the land of the Picts;" though Buchanan (to eſtabliſh his opinion) would rather have it called Fretum Penthlandicum, from Penthus, a man of his own making. Theſe verſes of the poet Claudian,

———Maduerunt Saxone fuſo
Orcades, incaluit Pictorum ſanguine Thule.

The Orkney iſles with Saxon blood were wet,
And Thule with the Pictiſh gore did ſweat;

evidently prove, that the Picts, with ſome other colony of the German nation, (particularly the Saxons) were at that time the poſſeſſors and inhabitants of theſe northern iſles; and, moreover, to this day, many of the inhabitants uſe the Norſe, or old Gothic language, which is not much different from the old Teutonic, or the language which the Picts uſed. The ſirnames of the ancient inhabitants are likewiſe of a German original; for the Seaters are ſo called from Seater, one of the old German idols which they worſhipped for Saturn; the Taits from Twitſh, i. e. "the Dutch," who had that name from Twiſco, the ſon of Noe and Tythea, the famous progenitors of the Germans; the Keldas, from the ancient Culdees or Keldeis, (as Spotſwood thinks) who were the ancient prieſts or miniſters of the Chriſtian religion among the Picts, ſo called, becauſe they lived in cells; the Baikies, from ſome ſmall running water, which, in the Teutonic tongue, is called a Baikie; and ſo the names that end in Stane; as, Hourſtane, Corſtane, Yorſtane, Beiſtane, &c. which is a Pictiſh or Teutonic termination of ſirnames, ſignifying the ſuperlative degree of compariſon. And many more might be added, if it were needful, to ſhew that the Pictiſh blood is as yet in this country; and that this people were the firſt poſſeſſors of it.

But at what time the Picts firſt planted theſe iſles is controverted by our writers; ſome ſay, that, in year of the world 4867, the Picts, having left their native country to ſeek out ſome new habitation, came firſt to Orkney; where they left a colony to plant the country, and then, with their main body, ferrying over Pictland-frith, and paſſing through Cathneſs, Roſs, Murray, Marr, and Angus, at laſt ſettled themſelves in Fife and Lothian, which, from them, is by our writers called Pictlandia. Others more probably think, that the Picts did not ſettle here till the time of Reuther king of Scots, when, the Scots, by an inteſtine diviſion, warring upon one another, each party being aſſiſted by a conſiderable number of the Picts, they fought ſo deſperately, that, beſides Gethus king of the Picts, the greateſt number both of the Scots and Pictiſh nobility were killed, with many thouſands of the commons of both nations; which great ſlaughter, with the invaſion of the Britons at the ſame time, conſtrained the Picts (who perceived themſelves unable to reſiſt) to fly, ſome by land and others by ſea, to Orkney; where they abode for a time, and made Gothus, the brother of the foreſaid Gethus, their king. And, after a few years, having left ſome of their number to people and plant the country, they returned to Lothian; and, having expelled the Britons, they ſettled themſelves again in their ancient poſſeſſions.

The country being thus planted, the people grew and multiplied, and for a long time were governed by kings of their own, after the manner of the Picts and other nations; and there is ſtill a place in this country

country that, by reaſon of its name and antique form, ſhould ſeem to have been the reſidence of ſome of thoſe kings; for it is called Cuningſgar, though now a dwelling-houſe of the miniſter of Sandwick. But the memory of the names and actions of theſe kings is, by the iniquity of time and careleſſneſs of writers, buried in ſilence, except a memorial of one of them (viz. Belus;) which is at this time on a ſtone in the Kirk of Birſa, (where, probably, the king had his principal reſidence, and, at this hour, one of our king's chiefeſt palaces remains) having the name Belus ingraven on it in ancient characters. The Romans. knowledge, which the Romans had in theſe parts, appears, among other teſtimonies, from the names which they gave to ſome of the iſlands;] the chief Pomona. and moſt remarkable of which is Pomona [ſince] a biſhop's ſee, called by Solinus Pomona Diutina, from the length of the days there; but by the preſent inhabitants * Mainland, as if it were a continent. It * See below. is adorned with a biſhop's ſeat, at Kirkwall, a little Kirkwall. town; and with two caſtles; and it abounds in tin and lead. Ocetis is alſo reckoned among theſe iſles Ocetis. by Ptolemy; I ſuppoſe it may be that which we now Hethy. call Hethy. But whether Hey, which is one of theſe, Hey. be Pliny's Dumna, is a queſtion that I cannot yet reſolve; if it is not, I ſhould be more apt to think Dumna. Fair-iſle to be Dumna, (in which the only town is called Dum) than Wardhuys in Lapland, as Becanus does.

Tacitus. Julius Agricola, the firſt who ſailed round Britain, diſcovered the Orcades in that voyage, (unknown to the world till that time) and conquered them; ſo little right has Claudius to this conqueſt, as St. Jerome, in his Chronicle, would have it, that Juvenal, in Hadrian's time, writes thus concerning them:

——— *Arma quid ultra?*
Littora Juvernæ promovimus & modo captas
Orcades, & minima contentos nocte Britannos.

What though the Orcades have lately own'd our power?
What though Juverna's tam'd, and Britain's ſhore
That boaſts the ſhorteſt night?———

Afterwards, when the Roman empire was extinct † See before. in Britain, † the Picts planted themſelves in theſe iſlands; and Claudian ſays, in his poetical way,

Maduerunt Saxone fuſo
Orcades.

The Orcades with Saxon gore o'erflow'd.

Ninnius alſo tells us, that Octha and Ebiſſus, both Saxons, who ſerved under the Britons, ſailed round the Picts in ſix ciules, and waſted Orkney.

‡ See below. ‡ After this, they came under the dominion of the Norwegians (by which means the inhabitants ſpeak Gothic) upon the grant made by Donald Bain; who, after the death of his brother Malcolm Canmore, king of Scots, had excluded his nephews and uſurped the kingdom, and hoped to be ſupported by the Norwegians in theſe wicked uſurpations. The Norwegians continued in poſſeſſion of them till the year § See below. 1266; § then Magnus the Fourth, king of Norway, being exhauſted by a war with Scotland, ſurrendered them to Alexander the Third, king of Scots, by a treaty; and they were afterwards confirmed to king Robert Bruce, in the year 1312, by Haquin king of Norway. * At laſt, in the year 1468, Chriſtian, the * See below. firſt king of Norway and Denmark, renounced all right and title, for himſelf and his ſucceſſors, to James the Third, king of Scotland, upon a marriage between him and his daughter; and he ſo transferred his right to his ſon-in-law, and his ſucceſſors for ever; and, to corroborate it farther, it was alſo confirmed by the pope.

[But, to give a larger (though ſomewhat different) view of thoſe revolutions in government here, let us betake ourſelves to our former guide. Mr. Wallace.

This country, it is likely, continued under the government of their own princes, till the fatal ruin and ſubverſion of the Pictiſh kingdom in Scotland, Scots. in the year of our Lord 839; at which time, Kenneth the Second, that martial king of Scots, having in many battles overthrown the Picts, at laſt expelled them out of Scotland, and, ſeizing on Fife and Lothian, and the other large territories they had therein, purſued them to Orkney, vanquiſhing theſe iſles, and adding them to his other dominions.

Orkney, being thus annexed to the crown of Scotland, continued many years under the government of Scottiſh kings and their lieutenants, till about the year 1099; at which time, Donald Bain, lord of the iſles, (having uſurped the crown, and cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed king of Scotland, and being thereupon put hard to it by the injured heir and diſcontented nobility) that he might not loſe what he had unjuſtly uſurped, invited Magnus, king of Norway, to come to his aſſiſtance, with an offer of the iſles for his pains; who, coming with his navy, invaded Orkney and the Weſtern Iſles, putting garriſons in all convenient places.

By this means the Norwegians got poſſeſſion of this Norwegians. country, and held it for the ſpace of one hundred and ſixty-four years, when they came to loſe all again upon this occaſion, anno 1263: Alexander the Third being then king of Scotland, Acho, (by ſome called Hagin) king of Norway, hoping (from the diviſions that were then in the kingdom, and the famine that then preſſed the land) to make ſome farther conqueſt in Scotland, comes with a great navy and army of Danes and Norwegians to the Weſt Iſles, and conquers Arran and Bute (which were the only iſles, at that time, under the dominion of the Scots;) and, from this ſucceſs, hoping for greater, he lands on the continent, and takes in the town and caſtle of Aire. But king Alexander, having aſſembled a great army, aſſaults him in a battle at Largis; kills his nephew, a perſon of high renown; and, after a great ſlaughter of his ſoldiers, (to the number of twenty-four thouſand) he puts the remainder to flight. Immediately upon this defeat, king Acho hears of another ſad loſs, namely, that his fleet, conſiſting of an hundred and fifty ſhips, were, by the force of an outrageous tempeſt, all caſt away and broken againſt the rocks, except four; in which he preſently embarked, and fled to Orkney. Being come thither, he ſent to Norway and Denmark for a new army and fleet, with an intention to invade Scotland, the next ſummer; but he died in the beginning of the following year, and was buried, in that place where the January 22, 1264. cathedral now ſtands, under a marble-ſtone, which is ſeen to this day.

After his death, king Alexander invaded the Iſle of Man and the Weſtern Iſles; which, after ſome oppoſition, he recovered, and, intending to make the like attempt for the recovery of Orkney and Shet-

land, there came ambaſſadors to him from Magnus king of Norway and Denmark (who ſucceeded his father Acho in theſe kingdoms) a perſon well inclined, and one that feared God. After ſeveral treaties, it was at laſt agreed on, that king Alexander ſhould pay to the king of Norway the ſum of four thouſand marks ſterling, with the ſum of an hundred marks yearly; and that, for this, Magnus, king of Norway, ſhould quit all right that he might pretend to in the Iſles of Orkney and Shetland, and the other Iſles of Scotland: which accordingly he did by letters under his great ſeal; renouncing and giving over all right or claim that he had, or might have, both for himſelf and his ſucceſſors, to theſe and all the other iſles of Scotland. And, for the better confirmation hereof, a marriage was agreed on between the lady Margaret, the daughter of Alexander, and Hangonanus (or Hannigo, or Aquine, as others call him) ſon to king Magnus, both children; to be completed, when they came to a marriageable eſtate.

This Magnus, king of Norway, was a prince of great piety and devotion; for which he was reputed a ſaint, and commonly called St. Magnus. He greatly advanced the Chriſtian religion in this country, whoſe patron he is reputed to be; and he is thought to have founded that ſtately edifice in Kirkwall, which is now the cathedral, called from him St. Magnus's Kirk.

The opinion of his ſanctity and miracles made him ſo famous, that, the day wherein king Robert Bruce gave that great and memorable defeat to the Engliſh at Bannockburn, there was ſeen riding through Aberdeen (as the tradition affirms) a horſe-man in ſhining armour, who told them of the victory, and afterwards was ſeen riding over Pictland-frith; whereupon it was concluded (ſaith Boethius, who tells this ſtory) that it was St. Magnus. And, upon that account, the king, after the victory, ordered, that five pounds ſterling ſhould be paid for ever to St. Magnus Kirk in Kirkwall, out of the cuſtoms payable by the town of Aberdeen.

Having thus far treated of the Iſles of Orkney, in general, we will now proceed to a more particular enumeration of them; and, whatever the ancients have written of the number of the iſles of Orkney, it is certain there are but twenty-ſix at preſent inhabited, viz. South-Ronaldſha, Swinna, Hoy, Burra, Lambholm, Flotta, Faira, Cava, Gramſey, Mainland, Copinſha, Shapinſha, Damſey, Inhallo, Stronſa, Papa-Stronſa, Sanda, North-Ronaldſha, Eda, Rouſa-Wire, Gairſa, Egleſha, North-Faira, Weſtra, and Papa-Weſtra. The reſt of the iſles are called Holms, and are only uſed for paſturage, all of them being ſeparated from one another by ſome narrow ſtreights here; and you may remark, that moſt of the names end in A, or Ey, which, in the Teutonic tongue, ſignifieth "water;" to ſhew that theſe iſles are pieces of land ſurrounded with water.

Number, and nature, of the iſles of Orkney.

They are of different natures; ſome ſandy, and others marſhy; ſome abound in moſs, and others have none; ſome are mountainous, and others plain.

South iſles. Of theſe, ſome are called the ſouth iſles, and others the north iſles; and this, as they ſtand to the ſouth or north of the greateſt iſle, called Mainland.

South-Ronaldſha. South-Ronaldſha is the ſouthermoſt of theſe iſles, being five miles long, fertile in corn, and abounding with people; to the ſouth-eaſt, lie the Pictland-Skerries, dangerous to ſeamen; but, to the north, is St. Margaret's Hope, a very ſafe harbour for ſhips, which has no difficulty in coming to it, except a rock in the middle of the Sound, between this iſle and Burra, called Lippa; from Burwick in this iſle is the uſual ferry to Duncan's-bay in Cathneſs.

Swinna. A little ſeparated from this, to the ſouth-weſt, lies Swinna, a ſmall iſle, and only conſiderable for a part of Pictland-frith lying a little to the weſt of it, and called the Wells of Swinna; which are two whirlpools in the ſea (occaſioned, as it is thought, through ſome hiatus that is in the earth below;) and theſe turn round with ſuch violence, that, if a boat or ſhip come within their reach, they will whirl it about, till it be ſwallowed up and drowned. They are only dangerous in a dead calm; for, if there be any wind, and the boat is under ſail, there is no danger in going over them. If a boat happen to come near them in a calm, through the force of the tide, the boatmen take this way for their preſervation; they throw a barrel, or oar, or any thing that comes next to hand, into the wells; and, when it is ſwallowed up, the ſea remains ſmooth, for a time, for any boat to paſs over.

Waes and Hoy. Beyond this, and to the weſt of South-Ronaldſha, lies Waes and Hoy; which are but one iſle, about twelve miles long, full of high mountains, and but thinly inhabited, unleſs in Waes, where the ground is more pleaſant and fertile. From Snel-ſetter is the other ferry, out of this country, to Ham in Cathneſs; where are ſeveral good harbours, Kirk-hope, North-hope, Ore-hope, and others; but not much frequented.

Burra. To the north of South-Ronaldſha, about a mile, lies Burra, a pleaſant little iſle, fruitful in corn, and abounding with rabbits.

Lambholm. Between it and Mainland is Lambholm; and, to the weſt, towards Hoy-mouth, lie Flotta, Faira, Cava, and Gramſey, all of them fruitful and pleaſant iſles, though not large.

Mainland. Next to theſe is Mainland before-mentioned, about twenty-four miles long, and well inhabited. About the middle of this iſle, looking to the north, ſtands Kirkwall, the only good town in all this country; in which there are four remarkable and excellent harbours for ſhips. One is at Kirkwall, both large and ſafe, without danger of ſhoals or blind rocks as they come to it, unleſs they come from the weſt by Inhallo and Gairſa; and another is at Deirſound, which is a great bay, and a very ſafe road for ſhips, having good anchoring-ground, and capable of giving ſhelter to the greateſt navies. The third is at Grahamſhall, towards the eaſt ſide of this iſle, where is a convenient road; but the ſhips, that ſail to it from the eaſt, keep between Lambholm and Mainland; for the other way, between Lambholm and Burra (which appears to be the only open way) is found very ſhallow and dangerous, even for ſmall ſhips. The fourth is at Kairſton, a ſmall village at the weſt end of Mainland; where is a very ſafe and commodious harbour, well fenced againſt all winds and weathers by two ſmall holms that ſtand at the entry.

Copinſha. To the eaſt of Mainland lies Copinſha, a little iſle, but very conſpicuous to ſeamen; in which, and in ſeveral other places of this country, are to be found in great plenty excellent ſtones for the game called curling; and, to the north-eaſt of this iſle, is a holm called the Horſe of Copinſha.

North iſles. Shapinſha. To the north of Mainland, lie the north iſles; the firſt of which is Shapinſha, between five and ſix miles long, with a ſafe harbour for ſhips at Elwick.

Of

Stronſa. Of an equal bigneſs to that, towards the ſouth-eaſt, lies Stronſa, which hath two convenient harbours; one at Lingaſound, fenced with Linga-holm; and the other at Stryny, fenced with a little pleaſant iſle to the north of it, called Papa-Stronſa.

Sanda. Beyond theſe, to the north, at a pretty diſtance, lies Sanda, about eleven or twelve miles in length, but very narrow; well ſtored with corn and rabbits. It hath two roads for ſhips; one at Kittle-toft, guarded by a little holm, called the Holm of Elneſs; the other at Otterſwick, guarded by the moſt northern iſle in all this country, called North-Ronaldſha, which is a little fruitful iſle; but both it and Sanda are deſtitute of moſs-ground, and are forced to bring their peat or turf, a great way off, from the adjacent iſle Eda.

North-Ronaldſha.

Eda. This Eda lieth to the ſouth-eaſt of Sanda, and is near five miles in length, and full of moſs and hills; but thinly inhabited, unleſs it be about the ſkirts of it; it hath a ſafe road to the north, called Calf-ſound, guarded by a large holm called the Calf of Eda, in which is a good ſalt-pan.

Damſey. Three miles to the weſt of Kirkwall, at the bottom of a large bay, lies a little iſle, called Damſey, with a holm beſide it, as big as itſelf.

Rouſa. To the north-weſt lies Rouſa, a large iſle, about ſix miles long, full of heatherly hills, and well ſtored with plover and moor-fowl; it is but thinly inhabited.

Inhallo. Between it and Mainland lies Inhallo; and towards Kirkwall lies Wire and Gairſa, ſmall, but profitable, iſles.

North from Kirkwall, at eight miles diſtance, ſtands

Egleſha. Egleſha, ſomething more than two miles long, but pleaſant and fertile, having a convenient road for ſhips between it and Wire; and there is in it a little handſome church, where it is ſaid, that St. Magnus, the patron of this country, lies buried.

Weſtra. To the north of Egleſha is Weſtra, ſeven miles long; it is pleaſant, fertile, and well inhabited, and hath a convenient harbour for ſhips at Piriwa: at the eaſt end of which lies Faira, called, for diſtinction, Faira by North; and, to the north-and-by-eaſt, is Papa-Weſtra, a pleaſant iſle, three miles in length, and famous for St. Tredwel's chapel and lough; of which many things are reported by the vulgar.

Product of the iſles. All theſe iſles are indifferently fruitful, well ſtored with fields of corn and herds of cattle; and they abound with rabbits, but are deſtitute of wheat, rye, and peaſe.

The chief products of this country, and which are exported yearly by the merchant, are beer, malt, meal, fiſh, tallow, hides, ſtockings, butter, ſelch-ſkins, otter-ſkins, rabbit-ſkins, lamb-ſkins, white ſalt, ſtuffs, writing-pens, down, feathers, hams, wool, &c.

They have good ſtore of field and garden plants, and make great quantities of butter; their ewes are ſo fertile, that moſt of them have two at a birth, and ſome three; nay * my author affirms, that he has ſeen four at a birth all living, and following the dam. Their horſes are but little, yet ſtrong and lively; they have great herds of ſwine, and warrens (almoſt in every iſle) well ſtored with rabbits; and that they can want either fiſh or fowl, conſidering the ſituation of the country, we cannot well imagine. Eagles and kites are there in great plenty, and are very troubleſome, ſeizing ſometimes upon young children, and carrying them a good way; ſo that, if any one kills an eagle, he may by law claim a hen out of every houſe in the pariſh where it is killed. Hawks and falcons have their neſts in ſeveral parts of the iſlands; and the king's falconer comes every year and takes the young, who has twenty pounds ſterling in ſalary, and a hen or a dog out of every houſe in the country, except ſome houſes that are privileged.

* Mr. Wallace.

They have ſeveral mines of ſilver, tin, and lead, and, perhaps, of other metals; but none are improved. They find abundance of marle, which turns to good account to the huſbandman; free-ſtone quarries, with grey and red ſlate, are in many places; and, in ſome, marble and alabaſter.

When the winds are violent, the ſea caſts in pieces of trees, ambergris, exotic fowls, and other things.

Foreſts or woods they have none; nor any trees, except in the biſhop's gardens at Kirkwall, where are ſome aſhes, thorns, and plum-trees. Here and there, in a gentleman's garden, there are apple and cherry-trees; but the fruit ſeldom comes to any degree of maturity. Yet it ſhould ſeem, that there have been woods formerly; for they find trees in the moſſes, of twenty or thirty feet in length, with their branches entire.

Where the country is divided into ſo many ſmall iſlands, it cannot be expected there ſhould be any large rivers; yet bourns and torrents they have, well repleniſhed with trouts. There are many loughs, which ſerve for no other uſe than affording water to their mills or cattle; but the many excellent roads, bays, and ports make it exceedingly commodious for navigation.

Thus much of the ſeveral iſles and the products of them; as to particular places, the only remarkable town, in this country, is Kirkwall; and, being the only one of note, in which alſo are the cathedral church and biſhop's palace, and both the civil and eccleſiaſtical adminiſtration of the iſles, we cannot paſs it over, without a particular deſcription of the ſtate thereof. This then is an ancient borough, long poſſeſſed by the Danes, by whom it was called Cracoviaca, and built upon a pleaſant ouſe or inlet of the ſea, near the middle of Mainland; it is near a mile in length, with narrow ſtreets; and it has a very ſafe harbour and road for ſhips. Here is the ſeat of juſtice, the ſteward and ſheriff keeping their ſeveral courts in this place; where all public buſineſs is done. Almoſt all the houſes in it are ſlated; but the moſt remarkable edifices are St. Magnus's church and the biſhop's palace. As for the king's caſtle, it is now demoliſhed, but by the ruins it appears to have been a ſtrong and ſtately fort, and was probably built by ſome of the biſhops of Orkney; as appears from a remarkable ſtone ſet in the middle of the wall that looks towards the ſtreet, which has a biſhop's mitre and arms ingraven thereon. There is in it a public ſchool for the teaching of grammar, indowed with a competent ſalary; and, at the north end of the town, is a place, built by the Engliſh, ditched about; on which, in time of war, they plant cannon for the defence of the harbour againſt the ſhips of the enemy: as it fell out anno 1666, when there was war between our king and the Hollanders; and a Dutch man of war, coming to the road, (who ſhot many guns at the town, with a deſign to take away ſome of the ſhips that were in the harbour) was by ſome cannon from the mount ſo bruiſed, that he was forced to flee, with the loſs of many of his men.

Mr. Wallace's account of Kirkwall.

This

This town had been erected into a royal borough in the time of the Danes; and, anno 1480, king James the Third gave them a charter, confirming their old erection and privileges, and ſpecifying their antiquity, and giving them power to hold borough-courts, to arreſt and impriſon, to make laws and ordinances, and to elect their own magiſtrates yearly, for the good government of the town; to have a weekly market on Tueſday and Friday, and three fairs in the year; one about Palm-Sunday, another at Lammas, and the third at Martinmas, each to continue three days. He, moreover, beſtowed on them ſome lands about the town, with the cuſtoms and ſhore-dues, and the power of a pit and gallows, and all other privileges granted to any royal borough within the kingdom; exempting them, at the ſame time, from ſending any commiſſioners to parliament, unleſs their own neceſſities required it. And, in the year 1536, king James the Fifth ratified the former charter by a new charter of confirmation; and, in the year 1661, king Charles the Second, after his reſtoration, ratified the former charters by a ſignature under his royal hand: whereupon the parliament at Edinburgh confirmed all by their act; yet with this ſpecial proviſion, "That what was granted to them "by that act might not prejudice the intereſt of the "biſhop of Orkney."

Dat. Edinb. Mar. ult. 1486.

February 8.

Dated, Whitehall, May 25. Auguſt 22, 1670.

The town is governed by a provoſt, four bailiffs, and a common-council, as in other boroughs.

Church-government. Biſhop.

The church of this country, as alſo that of Shetland, was under the government of one biſhop, ſtyled the biſhop of Orkney and Shetland; the biſhop's revenue was formerly great, but afterwards did not amount to much more than eight thouſand marks, chamberlains and other officers fees being paid.

St. Magnus.

The cathedral church is St. Magnus's church in Kirkwall; it was founded (as is thought) by St. Magnus, king of Norway, but afterwards greatly enlarged by ſome of the pious biſhops of that ſee. Biſhop Stuart enlarged it to the eaſt, all above the Grees; and biſhop Reid, with three pillars to the weſt. It is a very beautiful and ſtately ſtructure, built croſs-ways, and for the moſt part of free-ſtone, ſtanding on pillars, all moſt curiouſly vaulted; the three gates, by which they enter into it, are chequered with red and white poliſhed ſtones, imboſſed and flowered in an elegant way; and the ſteeple is raiſed to a great height (ſtanding on four ſtately pillars) in which is a ſet of excellent and harmonious bells. In the year 1670, the pyramid of the ſteeple, being covered with wood, was burnt by thunder; but, by the induſtry of biſhop Mackenzy, and liberality of ſome charitable perſons, it was again repaired, and the largeſt bell (which had been damaged by the fall it had at the burning of the ſteeple) hath been re-founded, and caſt again, in Holland.

Beſides the cathedral, there are thirty-one churches more in this country, wherein divine ſervice is celebrated; as alſo a great many ancient chapels, above an hundred in number; which ſhews, that the country was no leſs anciently, than it is at preſent, ſerious in devotion.

Cathedra

This dioceſe had its ſeveral ancient dignities and privileges for a long time; but, theſe, by the conſtant trouble that this country was in by the change of maſters, being leſſened, biſhop Robert Reid made a new erection and foundation, conſiſting of ſeven [a] dignities, ſeven prebends, thirteen chaplains or vicars choral, one ſacriſt, and ſix choriſters; a particular account

---

Mr. Wallace's account of the ancient conſtitution of the cathedral of St. Magnus.

[a] The chief was a provoſt, to whom, under the biſhop, the correction and amendment of the canons, prebends, and chaplains were to belong; he had allotted to him the prebendary of the Holy Trinity and the vicarage of South-Ronaldſha, with the maintenance of the Kirk of Burra. 2. An archdeacon, who was to govern the people according to the diſpoſition of the canon-law; and to him were allotted the archdeacon's ancient rights, the vicarage of Birſa, and chaplainry of St. Ola, within the cathedral Kirk of Kirkwall, together with the maintenance of the Kirk of Hare. 3. A precentor, who was to rule the ſingers in the choir; and to him were allotted the prebendary of Orphir and vicarage of Stennis. 4. A chancellor, who was to be learned in both laws, and was bound to read in the pontifical law, publicly in the chapter, to all who ought to be preſent; and to look to the preſerving and mending the books of the choir and regiſter, and to keep the common ſeal and key of the library; to him was allotted the prebendary of St. Mary in Sanda, with the vicarage of Sanda. 5. A treaſurer, who was to keep the treaſure of the church and ſacred veſtments, and to take care of the bread, wine, wax, oil, and nouriſhment for the lights of the Kirk; to him was allotted the rectory of St. Nicholas in Stronſa, with the vicarage of Stronſa. 6. A ſub-dean, who was to ſupply the place of the provoſt in his abſence, for the amending of the defects of the chapter; to him was allotted the parſonage of Hoy, with the vicarage of Waes. 7. A ſub-chanter, who was bound to play upon the organs each Lord's-day and on feſtivals, and to ſupply the place of the chanter in his abſence; to him was allotted the prebendary of St. Colme.

He likewiſe erected ſeven other canons and prebendaries, to wit, 1. The prebend of Holy Croſs; to him was given the parſonage of Croſs-kirk in Sanda; he was to be a ſpecial keeper of holy things under the treaſurer, and was to take care of the clock, and ringing of the bells at the hours appointed, and that the floor of the kirk was cleanly ſwept. 2. The prebend of St. Mary; to whom was given the chaplainry of St. Mary, with the vicarage of Evy; he was to have the care of the roof and windows of the cathedral, and to ſee them amended, if need were. 3. The prebend of St. Magnus, to whom was allotted the prebendary of St. Magnus; he was to be confeſſor of the houſholds of the biſhop, provoſt, canons, and chaplains, and the ſervants in the time of Eaſter, and to adminiſter the euchariſt to them. The fourth prebend was to have the chaplainry of St. John the Evangeliſt, in the ſaid cathedral kirk; the fifth prebend was to have the chaplainry of St. Laurence; the ſixth was to have the prebendary of St. Catharine; and the ſeventh prebend was to have the prebendary of St. Duthas. To theſe ſeven dignities, and ſeven prebendaries, he moreover aſſigned and allotted (beſides the former kirks and titles) the rents and revenues of the parſonages of St. Colme in Waes, and Holy-Croſs in Weſtra, as alſo the vicarages of the pariſh-churches of Sandwick and Stromneſs, with their appurtenances, for their daily diſtributions.

Beſides theſe, he erected thirteen chaplains; to the firſt of whom was allotted the chaplainry of St. Peter, and he was to be maſter of the grammar-ſchool; and to the ſecond was allotted the chaplainry of St. Auguſtine, and he was to be maſter of the ſinging-ſchool. The third was to be ſtallarius, or the biſhop's choriſter; the fourth, the provoſt's choriſter; the fifth, the archdeacon's; the ſixth, the precentor's; the ſeventh, the chancellor's; the eighth, the treaſurer's; the ninth, the ſub-dean's; the tenth, the prebendary's of Holy-Croſs; the eleventh, the prebendary's of St. Mary; the twelfth, the prebendary's of St. Catharine; and the thirteenth, the chaplain's of Holy-Croſs. Each of theſe choriſters was to have twenty-four meils of corn, and ten marks of money, for his ſtipend yearly, beſides their daily diſtributions, which were to be raiſed from the rents of the vicarage of the cathedral kirk, and from the foundation of Thomas, biſhop of Orkney, and of the twelve pounds amortiſed by king James the Third and king James the Fourth, kings of Scotland; and the office of theſe choriſters was to ſing maſs, evening and morning, by turns.

To theſe he added a ſacriſt, who was to ring the bells, and light the lamps, and carry water and fire into the church, and to go before the proceſſion with a white rod, after the manner of a beadle; and, for this, he was to have the accuſtomed revenue, together with forty ſhillings from the biſhop yearly.

He likewiſe ordained ſix boys, who were to be taper-bearers, and to ſing the reſponſories and verſes in the choir, as they were to be ordered by the chanter; of which ſix boys one was to be nominated and maintained by the biſhop; the ſecond, by the prebend

account of which we inſert, by way of note, to gratify the curioſity of the reader.

In this condition the church continued, as long as Popery ſtood; but, the Reformation coming in, Robert Stuart, earl of Orkney, having obtained the biſhopric from biſhop Bothwel (by the exchange of the abbey of Holy-Rood-Houſe,) became ſole lord of the country; whereupon he and his ſon earl Patrick, who ſucceeded him, did in the church, as they pleaſed.

At laſt, James Law being made biſhop of Orkney, and the earldom being united to the crown (by the death and forfeiture of the aforeſaid Patrick Stuart;) he, with the conſent of his chapter, made the following contract with king James the Sixth: they reſigned to the king and his ſucceſſors all their eccleſiaſtical lands and poſſeſſions, with all rights and ſecurities belonging thereto, to be incorporated and united to the crown; eſpecially, ſuch as ſhould be thought neceſſary to be united to it. And the king gave back, and diſpoſed to the biſhop, ſeveral lands in the pariſhes of Ham, Orphir, Stromneſs, Sandwick, Shapenſha, Waes, Hoy, St. Ola, Evy, Burra, and Flotta, to be a patrimony to the biſhop and his ſucceſſors for ever, together with [b] many other powers, privileges, and juriſdictions.

This contract was made anno 1614; and, in the year following, by an act dated, at Edinburgh, the 22d of November, the ſeveral dignities and miniſters, both in the biſhopric and earldom, were provided to particular maintenances, (beſides what they were in poſſeſſion of before) payable by the king and biſhop to the miniſters in their ſeveral bounds reſpectively.

Thus far of the preſent ſtate of the iſles of Orkney; the antiquities, which have been obſerved in them, are as follow.

Their antiquities, from the ſame author.

Dwarfy-ſtone.

There is in Hoy, lying between two hills, a ſtone called the dwarfy-ſtone, thirty-ſix feet long, eighteen feet broad, and nine feet thick; hollowed within by the hand of ſome maſon, (for the prints of the maſon's irons are to be ſeen on it to this hour) with a ſquare hole of about two feet high for the entry; and a ſtone proportionable, ſtanding before it for the door. Within it, at one end, is a bed, excellently hewn out of the ſtone, with a pillow, wherein two men may conveniently lie at their full length; and at the other end is a couch, and in the middle a hearth for a fire, with a round hole cut out above, for the chimney. It is thought to be the reſidence of ſome melancholy hermit; but the vulgar legend ſays there was once a famous giant reſiding in that iſland, who, with his wife, lived in this very ſtone, as their caſtle.

Wart-hill.

At the weſt end of that ſtone ſtands an exceeding high mountain of a ſteep aſcent, called the Wart-hill of Hoy; near the top of which, in the months of May, June, and July, about noon, is ſeen ſomething that ſhines and ſparkles in a ſurpriſing manner, and which may be diſcerned a great way off. It hath formerly ſhined more brightly than it does now; but what that is (though many have climbed up the hill, and attempted to ſearch for it) none could ever find. The vulgar talk of it as ſome inchanted carbuncle; but I rather take it to be ſome water ſliding down the face of a ſmooth rock, and, when the ſun, at ſuch a time, ſhines upon it, the reflexion cauſeth that wonderful ſhining.

Stennis. Rounds, probably Heathen temples.

At Stennis, where the lough is narroweſt, in the middle, having a cauſey of ſtones over it for a bridge, there is, at the ſouth end of the bridge, a circle ſet about with high ſmooth ſtones or flags (without any ingraving) about twenty feet high above-ground, ſix feet broad, and a foot or two thick. Between that circle and the bridge are two ſtones ſtanding, of the ſame largeneſs with the reſt; whereof one hath a round hole in the middle. And, at the other end of the bridge, about half a mile removed from it, is a larger circle, about an hundred and ten paces in diameter, ſet about with ſuch ſtones as the former, only ſome of them are fallen down; and, both to the eaſt and weſt of this bigger circle, are two green mounts, artificial as it is thought; both which circles are trenched about. Some conceive, that they have been places wherein two oppoſite armies incamped; but others more probably think, that they were the high-places in the Pagan times, whereon ſacrifices were offered; and that theſe two mounts were the places where the aſhes of the ſacrifices were flung. And this is the more probable, becauſe Boethius, in the life of Mainus, king of Scots, makes mention of that kind of high ſtones, calling them the temples of the gods; his words are theſe: "In me-
"mory of what king Mainus ordained concerning
"the worſhip of the gods, there remain yet in our
"days many huge ſtones, drawn together in the form
"of a circle, and named by the people," 'the an-
'cient Temples of the Gods;' "and it raiſes no ſmall
"admiration to conſider by what art or ſtrength ſuch
"huge ſtones have been brought together."

Obeliſks.

You will find, beſides, in many other places of this country, obeliſks, or huge high ſtones, ſet in the ground like the former, and ſtanding a-part; and, indeed, they are ſo large, that whoever ſees them muſt wonder by what engines they have been erected. Theſe are thought to have been ſet up either as a

---

bend of St. Magnus; the third, by the prebend of St. John; the fourth, by the prebend of St. Laurence; the fifth, by the prebend of St. Catharine; the ſixth, by the prebend of St. Duthas; and every one of them, beſides their maintenance, was to have twenty ſhillings Scotch a year.

Moreover, to every one of the aforeſaid dignities, canons, and prebends, he aſſigned certain lands in Kirkwall for their manſions.

The charter of this erection is dated, at Kirkwall, October the 28th, anno 1544; and, in the following year, it was confirmed by another charter, granted by David Beaton; cardinal of St. Stephen in Monte Celio, preſbyter of the church of Rome, and archbiſhop of St. Andrew's; having authority ſo to do. It is dated, at Stirling, the laſt of June, and the eleventh year of pope Paul the Third; and it was confirmed by queen Mary, at Edinburgh, the laſt of April, in the thirteenth year of her reign.

[b] Diſpoſing to him and his ſucceſſors the right of patronage to all the vicarages of Orkney and Shetland, with power to preſent qualified miniſters, as often as any kirk ſhould be vacant; diſpoſing alſo to them the heritable and perpetual right and juriſdiction of ſheriffſhip and bailiffry within the biſhopric and patrimony thereof, and exempting the inhabitants and vaſſals of the biſhopric, in all cauſes, civil and criminal, from the juriſdiction of the ſheriffs and ſtewards of the earldom. As alſo he diſpoſed to the biſhop and his ſucceſſors the commiſſariate of Orkney and Shetland, with power to conſtitute and ordain commiſſaries, clerks, and other members of the court; in which contract it was moreover agreed, that the miniſter of South-Ronaldſha, dean; the miniſter of Birſa, archdeacon; the miniſter of Lady-kirk in Sanda, chancellor; the miniſter of Stronſa, treaſurer; and the parſon of Weſtra; ſhould be a ſufficient chapter; and that their conſents ſhould be as available, for any deed to be done by the biſhops of Orkney, as the fulleſt chapter of any cathedral kirk within the kingdom.

memorial of ſome famous battle, or as a monument of ſome remarkable perſon who has been buried there, that way of honouring deſerving and valiant men being the invention of king Reutha, as Boethius affirms.

Camps of Jupiter Fring.

There is in Rouſay, in the middle of high mountains, a place called "the Camps of Jupiter Fring;" the name is ſtrange, and ſhould import ſome notable accident; but what it was I have not been able to learn.

Street, with figured ſtones.

At the weſt end of Mainland, near Skeal, on the top of high rocks, above a quarter of a mile in length, there is ſomething like a ſtreet, all ſet in red clay, with a ſort of reddiſh ſtones, of ſeveral figures and magnitudes, having the images and repreſentations of ſeveral things, as it were, ingraven upon them; and, which is very ſtrange, moſt of theſe ſtones, when they are raiſed up, have the ſame image ingraven under which they had above. That they are ſo figured by art is not probable; nor can the reaſon of nature's way, in their ingraving, be readily given.

Burying-places.

In the links of Skeal, where ſand is blown away with the wind, are found ſeveral places built quadrangularly, about a foot ſquare, ſurrounded with ſtones well cemented together, and a ſtone lying in the mouth; having ſome black earth in them; and the like are found in the links of Rouſum in Stronſa, where is alſo a very remarkable monument. It is a whole round ſtone like a barrel, hollow within, and ſharp-edged at the top, having the bottom joined like the bottom of a barrel; on the mouth was a round ſtone, anſwerable to the mouth of the monument; and, above that, a large ſtone for the preſervation of the whole: within was nothing but red clay and burnt bones; which were ſent to Sir Robert Sibbald, but the monument itſelf was broken in pieces, as they were taking it from its ſeat. It is likely, that this, as alſo the other four-ſquare monuments, have been ſome of thoſe ancient urns, wherein the Romans, when they were in this country, laid up the aſhes of their dead.

Likewiſe, in the links of Tranaby in Weſtra, have been found graves in the ſand (after the ſand hath been blown away by the wind;) in one of which was ſeen a man lying with his ſword on the one hand, and a Daniſh axe on the other; and ſome, who have had dogs, combs, and knives, buried with them. This ſeems to be an inſtance of the way in which the Danes (when they were in this country) buried their dead; as the former was of the Roman manner. Beſides, in many places of the country, are found little hillocks, which may be ſuppoſed to be the ſepulchres of the ancient Picts; for Tacitus tell us, that it was the way of the ancient Romans, and Verſtegan, that it was the way of the ancient Germans and Saxons, to lay dead bodies on the ground, and cover them over with turf and clods of earth, in the form of a little hillock. Hence it ſeems, that the many houſes and villages in this country which are called by the name of Brogh, and which are all built upon or beſide ſome ſuch hillock, have been cemeteries for the burying of the dead in the time of the Picts and Saxons; for the word Brogh, in the Teutonic language, ſignifies "a burying-place."

In one of theſe hillocks, near the circle of high ſtones, at the north end of the bridge of Stennis, there were found nine fibulæ of ſilver, of the ſhape of a horſe-ſhoe, but round.

Ruins of ancient buildings. Pict-houſes.

Moreover, in many places, are to be ſeen the ruins and veſtigia of great, but antique, buildings, moſt of them now covered with earth, and called Pict-houſes; ſome of which, it is likely, have been the forts and reſidences of the Picts or Danes, when they poſſeſſed this country.

Coppirow-caſtle.

Among the reſt there is one in the iſle of Wire, called the Caſtle of Cubberow (or rather Coppirow, which, in the Teutonic language, ſignifies "a tower "of ſecurity from outward violence;") it is trenched about, but nothing now remains, beſides the firſt ſtory. It is a perfect ſquare, and the wall is eight feet thick, and ſtrongly built, and cemented with lime; the breadth or length within the walls is not above ten feet, having a large door and a ſmall ſlit for the window; of which Cubberow the common-people report many idle fables, not fit to be inſerted here.

Unuſual fires and lights. Evy. St. Nicholas.

In the pariſh of Evy, near the ſea, are ſome ſmall hillocks, which frequently, in the night-time, appear all on fire; likewiſe the Kirk of Evy, called St. Nicholas, is ſeen full of lights, as if torches or candles were burning in it all night. This amazes the people greatly; but, poſſibly, it is nothing but ſome thick glutinous meteor that receives that light in the night-time.

Superſtition about iron. Leſs.

At the Noup-head in Weſtra, is a rock ſurrounded with the ſea, called Leſs; which, the inhabitants of that iſle tell you, has this ſtrange property, that, if a man go upon it, having any iron about him (if it were but an iron nail in his ſhoe) the ſea will inſtantly ſwell in ſuch a tempeſtous way, that no boat can come near to take him off; and that the ſea will not be ſettled, till the piece of iron be flung into it. A * perſon, being there to make an experiment upon it, offered a reward to a poor man to go upon the rock with a piece of iron; but he would not do it, on any terms.

* Mr. Wallace.

Finmen.

Sometimes, about this country, are ſeen thoſe men which are called Finmen; in the year 1682, one was ſeen, ſometimes ſailing, at other times rowing in his little boat, at the ſouth end of the iſles of Eda; moſt of the people of the iſle flocked to ſee him, and, when they adventured to put out a boat with men, to try if they could apprehend him, he preſently fled away, with great ſpeed. And, in the year 1684, another was ſeen from Weſtra, and, for a while after, they caught few or no fiſh; for they have this remark here, that the Finmen drive away the fiſh from the place to which they come. Theſe Finmen ſeem to be ſome of the people that dwell about the Fretum Davis; a full account of whom may be ſeen in the Natural and Moral Hiſtory of the Antilles; one of their boats, ſent from Orkney to Edinburgh, is to be ſeen in the phyſicians-hall, with the oar, and the dart that he makes uſe of for killing of fiſh.] Chap. 18.

Earls of Orkney.

As for the earls of Orkney, not to mention the more ancient ones who alſo held the earldom of Cathneſs and Strathern by inheritance, this title did at laſt, by an heir female, deſcend to William de Sinclare; and William, the fourth earl of that family, ſirnamed "the Prodigal," who ran out his eſtate, and was the laſt earl of the family. Yet his poſterity have enjoyed the honour of barons Sinclare, till * this time; and the title of Cathneſs alſo remains, at this day, in the poſterity of his brother. But, as for the honourable title of earl of Orkney, it was, † together with the title of lord of Shetland, conferred

* Anno 1607.

† In our time, C.

ferred upon Robert, a natural ſon of king James the Fifth; which his ſon Patrick Stuart * forfeited for treaſon.

[In the reign of William the Third, the title of earl of Orkney was conferred upon lord George Hamilton, ſon of William duke of Hamilton, on account, as well of his high birth, as his ſignal ſervices to the crown in the wars of Ireland and Flanders.]

* Enjoys at this day, C.

[The THULE of the ANCIENTS.]

The Fortunate Iſlands.

BEYOND the Orcades, and above Britain, the old ſcholiaſt upon Horace places the Fortunate Iſlands, which none but pious and juſt men are ſaid to inhabit; a place celebrated by the Greek poets for its pleaſantneſs and fertility, and called by them the Elyſian Fields. But take another account of theſe iſlands from Iſacius Tzetzes, a fabulous Greek, in his notes upon Lycophron: "In the ocean is a "Britiſh iſland, between the weſt of Britain and "Thule towards the eaſt; thither (they ſay) the "ſouls of the dead are tranſported; for, on the ſhore "of that ſea within which Britain lieth, there dwell "certain fiſhermen, who are ſubject to the French, "but accountable for no tribute, becauſe (as they "ſay) they ferry over the ſouls of the deceaſed. "Theſe fiſhermen return home, and ſleep in the "evening; but, a little after, they hear a rapping at "their doors, and a voice calling them to their work. "Upon this, they preſently riſe and go to the ſhore, "without any other buſineſs; and they find boats "ready for them, but none of their own, and no-"body in them; yet, when they come on board and "fall to their oars, they find the boats as heavy as "if they were laden with men, though they ſee none. "After one pull, they preſently arrive at that Britiſh "iſland; which, at other times, in ſhips of their own, "they hardly reach in a day and a night. When "they come to land in the iſland, they ſee nobody, "but hear the voice of thoſe who receive their paſ-"ſengers, counting them by the ſtock of father and "mother, and calling them ſingly, according to the "title of their dignity, employment, and name; and, "after they have unladen, they return back with "one ſtroke; from whence many take theſe to be "the Iſlands of the Bleſſed." That of the poetical geographer, mentioned by Muretus in his Various Readings, is much of the ſame ſtamp, viz. that C. Julius Cæſar ſailed thither in a * great galley with a hundred men on board, and was ſo much taken with the pleaſantneſs of the place, that he would have ſettled there, but was thruſt out by certain inviſible inhabitants, much againſt his will.

* Triremi.

Thule.

Solinus places Thule at five days ſail from Orkney; an iſland, very much celebrated by the poets, who (as if it were the remoteſt part of the world) always uſe it to expreſs a very great diſtance. Hence Virgil ſays,

——*Tibi ſerviat ultima Thule.*

Let utmoſt Thule own your boundleſs pow'r.

Seneca,

——*Terrarum ultima Thule.*

Thule, thou utmoſt of the ſpacious earth.

Juvenal,

——*De conducendo loquitur jam rhetore Thule.*

Nay, Thule's ſelf now courts her orator.

Claudian,

——*Thulem procul axe remotam.*

Thule far diſtant from the pole.

And, in another place,

——*Ratibuſque impervia Thule.*

And Thule where no ſhip durſt ever ſteer.

Statius,

——*Ignotam vincere Thulem.*

To conquer Thule ſcarce yet known to fame.

And Ammianus Marcellinus uſes this adage: *Etiamſi apud Thulem moraretur*; i. e. "though his ſtay "were at Thule;" not to mention many others. But one thing I muſt obſerve, that Statius, in theſe verſes, uſes Thule for Britain:

Thule uſed for Britain.

Cærulus haud aliter cùm dimicat incola Thules,
Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta covino.

Thus purple Thulians, when to war they go,
In chariots arm'd with ſcithes ſurround the foe.

Alſo in his Sylvæ,

——*Refluo circumſona gurgite Thule.*

And Thule ſounding with the neighb'ring tide.

Suidas ſays it took the name from Thule, a king of Egypt; Iſidore, from the ſun; Reynerus Reineccius, from the Saxon word Tell, "a limit;" as if it were "the bound or limit" of the north and weſt. But Sineſius makes it a queſtion whether there is any ſuch place as Thule; and our Giraldus ſays, that,

that, if there be ſuch a place, it is not yet diſcovered; and, as for the learned, they vary in their opinions about it. Many have thought Iceland (condemned to a cold climate and continual winter) to be the Thule of the ancients; but Saxo Grammaticus, Crantzius, Milius, Jovius, and Peucerus are of a contrary opinion. I know Procopius has deſcribed that vaſt country of Scandia under the name of Thule; but, if that of the learned Gaſpar Peucerus, in his book *de Terræ Dimenſione*, be true, that Shetland is by the ſeamen called Thilenſel, (and I know no reaſon to except againſt his teſtimony) Thule is, undoubtedly, diſcovered, and the controverſy at an end: for this Shetland is an iſland belonging to the Scots, incompaſſed with others of leſs note; extremely cold, and expoſed on all hands to ſtorms; where the inhabitants, like thoſe of Iceland, uſe fiſh dried and pounded for bread. And though the north pole is not ſo elevated here, that it has day continually for ſix months together, as Pithæas of Marſeilles has falſly ſaid of Thule (for which he is juſtly reprehended by Strabo; for this is not the caſe of Iceland itſelf, where cold and winter are perpetual, and the cold ſcarce to be endured;) yet, that Shetland is the ſame with Thule, we may believe, firſt, from the ſituation of it in Ptolemy; for Thule is placed in the ſixty-third degree from the equinoctial by Ptolemy, and ſo is Shetland. Again, it lies between Scotland and Norway; where Saxo Grammaticus places Thule, as but two days ſail from the point of Cathneſs: in which diſtance Solinus alſo places it; and Tacitus ſays, that the Romans eſpied it afar off, as they ſailed by the Orcades in their voyage round Britain. Laſtly, it faces the coaſt of Bergæ in Norway; and ſo lay Thule, according to Pomponius Mela, in which author the text is corruptly *Belgarum littori*, inſtead of *Bergarum littori:* for Bergæ, a city in Norway, lies over-againſt Shetland; and Pliny makes Bergos to be in this tract, which I take to be the ſmall country wherein Bergæ is ſeated, as none will deny, that Norway is Pliny's Nerigon.

Lib. ii. Belli Gothici.

Shetland,

called by ſome Hethland.

Thus much may ſuffice concerning Thule, which is hid from us, as well as it was from the ancients, "by ſnow and winter," as a certain author expreſſes it; neither was any of them able to ſay which of the northern iſles they meant, when they talked of Thule. As for the length of the days in that unknown iſland, Feſtus Avienus, where he treats of Britain, tranſlates theſe verſes out of Dionyſius concerning it:

Longa dehinc celeri ſi quis rate marmora currat,
Inveniet vaſto ſurgentem gurgite Thulen.
Hic cùm plauſtra poli tangit Phœbeius ignis,
Nocte ſub inluſtri rota ſolis fomite flagrat
Continuo, clarumque diem nox æmula ducit.

Hence urge your courſe along the wat'ry road,
You'll come where Thule ſwells above the flood.
Here ſol's bright wheels, when near the northern pole,
They cut their way, ſtill ſparkle as they roll.
Not here vain men expect the light's return,
But every night's a rival of the morn.

Pomponius Mela hath made the ſame remark: "Over-againſt the coaſt of the * Belgæ, lies Thule, "an iſland much celebrated both by the Greek "poets and by ours, by reaſon the days are very "long there, and the nights very ſhort. Though "in winter the nights are dark as in other places, "they are light in ſummer; for, though the face "of the ſun be not ſeen, the ſun is ſo much above "the horizon, that his light is clearly viſible. During "the ſolſtice, there is no night at all; for, the ſun "being then higher, not only its light, but the "greateſt part of its body is viſible."

* Belgæ.

[As for Shetland (ſuppoſed before to be the ancient Thule) the neareſt part of it is about fourſcore miles from Orkney; and the ſea between them is very turbulent and ſtormy. Of thoſe that are properly called iſles, there are about forty-ſix, with forty holms and thirty rocks; all which go under the general name of Shetland, though each of them has alſo its particular name. About twenty-ſix are inhabited; others (though large enough) are only made uſe of for feeding of cattle. Many of the gentry came from Scotland, and ſettled here; but the common-people, that are natives, are deſcended from the Norwegians, and commonly ſpeak a corrupt Norſe tongue, called Norn; they are generally healthful, living commonly to five, ſix, or ſeven ſcore years of age. There are ſeveral obeliſks ſtill ſtanding, and many old fabrics, which are ſaid to have been built by the Picts; they are in the form of pyramids, with a winding pair of ſtairs within to the top; and under them they had cells all vaulted over, and from the top of them they made a ſign by fire, when there was any imminent danger. The ground is clean, and the ſoil naturally inclines to a ſandy clay; the product of the country is chiefly fiſh, butter, oil, wool, feathers, beef, tallow, hides, ſtuff, ſtockings, woollen gloves, and garters; and there have been ſeen, at one time, in Braſſay-ſound, fifteen hundred ſail of Hollanders. After Fara (an iſland lying in the middle between Orkney and Shetland,) the firſt that appears is called Mainland; of which we have treated before.

Fara.

The country belongs to the crown of Scotland, being a part of the ſtewartry of Orkney, and governed either by the ſteward or his deputy; they have one preſbytery, which meets at Scalloway.]

The ſea, above theſe iſlands, is termed the "ſlow, "frozen, and icy" ſea; and it is rough and almoſt unnavigable, by reaſon of great flakes of ice. It was alſo called Cronium from Saturn; for the ancients had a notion (as Plutarch writes) that Saturn was kept ſleeping in a deep cave of pumice-ſtone in ſome Britiſh iſland hereabouts; that Jupiter had thrown him into a deep ſleep, which ſerved inſtead of fetters; that the birds brought him ambroſia, which was ſo fragrant, that all the place was perfumed with it; and that many ſpirits were here in attendance on him, by whom he was ſerved with great diligence and reſpect. This fable, if I miſtake not, points at the veins of metal (over which Saturn preſided,) that lie in theſe iſlands, and are uſeleſs, only for want of wood to ſupply furnaces.

The icy ſea, or Cronium.

Saturn a priſoner hereabouts.

[A

DISCOURSE

Concerning the

THULE of the ANCIENTS.

By Sir ROBERT SIBBALD.

THERE is no place oftener mentioned by the ancients than Thule, and yet it is much controverted what place it was; ſome have attempted the diſcovery of it, but have gone wide of the marks which the ancients left concerning it: yet they ſeem all to agree, that it was ſome place towards the north; and very many make it to be one of the Britiſh iſles; and, ſince Conradus Celtes ſays it is incompaſſed with the Orkney Iſles, it will not be amiſs to ſubjoin to the foregoing deſcription of Orkney this eſſay concerning it.

Thule in the north. Some derive the name Thule from the Arabic word Tule, which ſignifies "far off;" and, as it were, with alluſion to this, the poets uſually call it *ultima Thule*; but I rather prefer the reaſon of the name given by the learned Bochartus, who makes it to be Phœnician, and affirms, that it ſignifies "darkneſs" in that language: "Thule, in the Tyrian "language, was 'a ſhadow;' whence it is com- "monly uſed to ſignify 'darkneſs,' and the iſland "Thule is as much as an iſland 'of darkneſs;' "which name, how exactly it agrees to the iſland ſo "called at the utmoſt point to the north, is known "to every body." Hence Tibullus, ſpeaking of the frigid zone, thus writes:

Chanan. lib. i. c. 40.

Ad Meſſal.

Illic & denſâ tellus abſconditur umbrâ.

And there the earth is hid in a dark ſhade.

And theſe places of Homer Πρὸς ζόφον, *ad caliginem*, "darkneſs;" and Οὐ γὰρ ἴδμεν ὅπῃ ζόφος, *Neque enim ſcimus ubi ſit caligo*, "darkneſs;" are by * Strabo interpreted, *Neſcimus ubi ſit Septentrio*, of the North: "We know not where the North is." And, conſonant to this, † Statius,

Odyſſ. i. v. 25. L. iii. v. 1190.

* L. i. p. 34. L. x. p. 454, 455.

† Lib. iii. ad Claud. Ux.

Vel ſuper Heſperiæ vada caligantia Thules.

Or the dark fords of the Heſperian Thule.

* And

* Lib. iv. ad Marcell.

——*Aut nigræ littora Thule.*

——Or ſhores of the black Thule.

And, indeed, this derivation of the word carries more reaſon than any other they give; and it is an evident proof, that the ancients agreed in placing their Thule towards the north; we ſhall ſee next what northern country they pitched on for it.

Thule one of the Britiſh iſles. The ancients ſeem moſt to agree, that Thule was one of thoſe iſles that are called Britiſh; Strabo, one of the moſt ancient and beſt geographers extant, ſpeaks thus: "Pythæas Maſſilienſis ſays it is about "Thule, the fartheſt north of all the Britiſh iſles." Yet he himſelf maketh it nearer than Pythæas did: "But I think" (ſays he) "that northern bound to "be much nearer to the ſouth; for they, who ſur- "vey that part of the globe, can give no account "beyond Ireland, an iſle which lies not far towards "the north, before Britain; inhabited by wild peo- "ple, almoſt ſtarved with cold: there, therefore, I "am opinion, the utmoſt bound is to be placed;" ſo that, in his opinion, that which he calls Ireland muſt be Thule.

Catullus ſeems to be of the ſame opinion in theſe verſes: Ad Furium.

Sive trans altas
Gradietur Alpes,
Cæſaris viſens
Monumenta Magni,
Gallicum Rhenum,
Horribileſque &
Ultimos Britannos.

Whether he o'er the Alps his way purſue,
The mighty Cæſar's monuments to view,
As Gallic Rhine and Britons that excel
In fierceneſs, who on the earth's limit's dwell.

And Horace, Carm. lib. i. Ode 35.

Serves iturum Cæſarem
In ultimos orbis Britannos.

Preſerve thou Cæſar ſafe, we thee implore,
Bound to the world's remoteſt Britons ſhore.

And Silius Italicus, in theſe verſes: Lib. i.

Cærulus haud aliter cùm dimicat incola Thules,
Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta covino.

As Thule's blue inhabitants ſurround
Their foes with chariots hook'd, and them confound.

For it appears from Cæſar's Commentaries, that the bluiſh colour, and the fighting out of the hooked chariots, were in uſe among the inhabitants of Britain. Pliny likewiſe ſeems to be of this opinion; for he treats of Thule in the ſame chapter where he treats of the Britiſh iſles; and Tacitus ſays, when the Roman navy ſailed about Britain, *deſpecta eſt & Thule*, "they ſaw Thule alſo." In Vit. Agric.

Ireland. Ireland, properly ſo called, was the firſt of the Britiſh iſles which got the name Thule, as being the firſt that the Carthaginians met with, as they ſteered their courſe from Cadiz to the weſt; and hence it is that Statius calls Thule Heſperia: Ad Claud. Uxorem.

——*Et ſi gelidas irem manſurus ad Arctos,*
Vel ſuper Heſperiæ vada caligantia Thules.

If I in the cold north go to abide,
Or on dark ſeas which Weſtern Thule hide.

And it ſeems to be the ſame that is ſaid by Ariſtotle to have been diſcovered by the Carthaginians, where he ſpeaks thus: "Beyond Hercules's pillars, they "ſay the Carthaginians found a fertile iſland unin- "habited, abounding with wood and navigable rivers, "and ſtored with very great plenty of * fruits of all "ſorts; diſtant ſeveral days voyage from the conti- "nent." And Bochartus confirms this by what he De Mirab. Auſcult. * *Fructibus.*

obſerves, that an ancient author, Antonius Diogenes, who wrote twenty-four books of the ſtrange things related of Thule, not long after the time of Alexander the Great, had his hiſtory from the Ciparis tables, dug at Tyre out of the tombs of Mantinea and Dercilis, who had gone from Tyre to Thule, and had ſtaid ſome time there.

But, though this be the firſt Thule diſcovered by the Carthaginians, yet it is not that mentioned by the Roman writers; for they ſpeak of the Thule which the Romans were in, and made a conqueſt of; but it is certain they never were in Ireland, properly ſo called. That they were in Thule appears from theſe verſes of Statius:

The Romans were in Thule.

Lib. v. Protrept. ad Criſp.

——Tu diſce patrem, quantuſque nigrantem
Fluctibus occiduis, feſſoque Hyperione Thulen
Intrârit, mandata gerens.

Learn, from thy ſight, how glorious he was,
When he did with the ſenate's order paſs
O'er to dark Thule, in that ocean, weſt,
Where Phœbus gives his weary horſes reſt.

Now the father of Criſpinus, to whom he writes, was Bolanus; the ſame Vectius Bolanus who was governor of Britain under Vitellius, (as Tacitus informs us;) which is yet more clearly proved by the following verſes of the ſame poet:

Vit. Agric.

Quod ſi te Magno tellus frænata parente
Accipiat——
Quanta Caledonios attollet gloria campos,
Cùm tibi longævus referet trucis incola terræ,
Hic ſuetus dare jura parens, hoc ceſpite turmas
Affari nitidas ſpeculas, caſtellaque longè
Aſpicis: ille dedit, cinxitque hæc mœnia feſſa
Belligeris, hæc dona Deis, hæc tela dicavit,
Cernis adhuc titulos: hunc ipſe vacantibus armis
Induit, hunc regi rapuit thoraca Britanno.

If thou received be by that far land,
Subdued by thy conqu'ring father's hand;
What glory will it be, when thou hear'ſt tell,
By old fierce Scots, in Caledon that dwell,
How in this place, thy ſire us'd to give law,
How there the troops they him haranguing ſaw,
And point out towers and caſtles through the land,
Which all erected were by his command.
Theſe walls he with a ditch did round incloſe,
And to the gods he conſecrated thoſe;
Theſe weapons he did alſo dedicate,
As the inſcriptions, to be ſeen, relate:
This corſlet he, in time of peace, put on;
And this he from the Britiſh king had won.

Thule is the north part of Britain.

The words *Caledonios*, and *trucis incola terræ*, clearly ſhew, that by Thule is meant the north part of Britain; which was then poſſeſſed by the Picts, deſigned by the name Caledonios; and by the Scots, deſigned by *trucis incola terræ*; the ſame epithet that Claudian gives to the Scots, in theſe verſes:

Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto dat fræna truci.

That legion alſo, ſent fierce Scots to tame.

And of this north part of Britain that verſe of Juvenal is likewiſe to be underſtood:

De conducendo loquitur jam rhetore Thule.

The beſt expoſition of this is taken from Tacitus: *Jam verò principum filios, liberalibus artibus erudire, & ingenia Britannorum ſtudiis Gallorum anteferre, ut qui modò linguam Romanam abnuebant, eloquentiam concupiſcerent, &c.* thus rendered by Sir Henry Savil: "Moreover, the noblemen's ſons he took and inſtructed "in the liberal ſciences, preferring the wits of the "Britons before the ſtudents of France, as being "now curious to attain the eloquence of the Roman "language, whereas they lately rejected the ſpeech." After that: "Our attire grew to be in account, and "the gown much uſed among them." Vit. Agric.

Claudian yet more particularly gives the name of Thule to the north part of Britain, whilſt he ſpeaks of the great exploits done there by Theodoſius, the father of Theodoſius the emperor, and grand-father of Arcadius and Honorius: De 3 Conſul. Honor.

Facta tui numeravit avi quem littus aduſtæ
Horreſcit Libyæ, ratibuſque impervia Thule;
Ille leves Mauros, nec falſo nomine Pictos
Edomuit, Scotumque vago mucrone ſecutus,
Fregit Hyperboreas remis audacibus undas,
Et geminis fulgens utroque ſub axe trophæis,
Tithyos alternæ refluas calcavit arenas.

He did the deeds of thy grand-father tell,
Before whoſe face the tawny Moor grew pale,
And Thule, where no ſhips could ever ſail;
He tam'd the nimble Moors and painted Picts,
With brandiſh'd ſwords the Scots cloſe he purſu'd,
And with bold oars their northern ſeas he broke:
His trophies thus under both poles he plac'd,
Where'er the ocean either ebb'd or flow'd.

And in theſe lines:

Ille Caledoniis poſuit qui caſtra pruinis,
Qui medio Libyæ ſub caſſide pertulit æſtus,
Terribilis Mauro, debellatorque Britanni
Littoris, ac pariter Boreæ vaſtator & Auſtri;
Quid rigor æternus cœli? quid ſidera proſunt?
Ignotumque fretum? Maduerunt Saxone fuſo
Orcades; incaluit Pictorum ſanguine Thule,
Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.

In Caledonian froſts his tents he pitch'd,
And Libya's ſcorching heat endur'd in field;
The coal-black Moors and Britiſh ſhore he tam'd,
Thus forcing both the ſouth and north to yield;
What then avail'd cold clime, ſtrange ſeas, and ſtars?
When Orkney Iſles he dy'd with Saxon gore,
Then Thule with the Pictiſh blood grew hot,
Icy Strathern bemoan'd huge heaps of Scots.

Where, by placing the Moors and Britons as the remoteſt people then known, and mentioning the Scots and Picts as the inhabitants of Thule and Ierne, he demonſtrates clearly, that Thule is the north part of the iſle of Britain, inhabited by the Scots and Picts; for this Ierne, or as ſome read it Hyberne, can no way be underſtood of Ireland, properly ſo called: firſt, becauſe Ireland can never deſerve the epithet *glacialis*; ſince, by the teſtimony of the Iriſh writers, the

Ierne not Ireland, properly ſo called.

the ſnow and ice continue not any time there: ſecondly, the Romans were never in Ireland; whereas, according to the before-mentioned verſes, Theodoſius paſſed our friths of Forth and Clyde, called by him Hyperboreæ undæ; and entered Strathern, which to this day bears the name Ierne; in which Roman medals are found, and the Roman camps and military ways are to be ſeen, the undoubted teſtimonies of their being there; and therefore is ſo to be underſtood, in the ſame poet's lines upon Stilico, who was employed in the Britiſh wars:

Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilico, totam cùm Scotus Iernem
Movit, & infeſto ſpumavit remige Thetis;
Illius effectum curis, ne bella timerem
Scotica, nec Pictum tremerem.

Me, to ill neighbours long a prey expos'd,
With ſafety now hath Stilico inclos'd,
Whilſt that the Scots did all Ierne raiſe,
And Forth and Clyde with hoſtile rowers foam'd;
By his great care it came to paſs, that I
Fear'd neither Scot nor Pict.———

Now Thetis in theſe verſes, and the undæ Hyperboreæ in the verſes before-mentioned, cannot be underſtood of the ſea between Scotland and Ireland; for Ireland lies to the ſouth of the Roman province, and the ſituation of the Scots and Picts country is to the north of it: for it was ſeparated by the two friths of Forth and Clyde from the Roman province, which clearly ſhews it was to be underſtood of them: the ſame thing that is alſo imported by the words *Hyperboreas undas* and *remis*; for theſe cannot be underſtood of the Iriſh ſea, which is to the ſouth of the Roman province, and is very tempeſtuous, and cannot ſo well be paſt by oars as the friths of Forth and Clyde. But the ſame poet has put this beyond all doubt in theſe verſes:

Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto dat fræna truci, ferroque notatas
Perlegit exanimes Picto moriente figuras.

Hither the legion came, in garriſon oppos'd
To utmoſt Britons, bridling the fierce Scot,
And ſaw the Picts, whoſe bodies are mark'd o'er
With various figures, dying in their gore.

For, were it to be underſtood of the Iriſh ſea, then the wall and the prætenturæ ſhould have been placed upon the Scottiſh ſhore that was over-againſt Ireland; whereas they were placed over-againſt that country which is called Strathern now, and is the true Ierne, not only mentioned by Claudian, but likewiſe by Juvenal in theſe verſes:

———*Arma quid ultra*
Littora Juvernæ promovimus, & modò captas
Orcadas, & minima contentos nocte Britannos?

What though the Orcades have own'd our power?
What though Juverna's tam'd, and Britain's ſhore
That boaſts the ſhorteſt night?———

Where he directs us to the ſituation of the country of the Scots and Picts. Juverna was the country of the Scots, which had been over-run in part by Julius Agricola, governor of Britain under Domitian the emperor, who firſt entered the Orcades; and, as Tacitus obſerves, (Deſpecta Thule,) he ſaw the north part of the country beyond Ierne, which is the country of the Picts, and lies to the north of the frith of Forth and upon the German ſea, and is deſigned in theſe words, *minima contentos nocte Britannos*, which particularly relate to Roſs and Cathneſs. And the inhabitants of Juverna and Thule are the very ſame that the panegyriſt Eumenius ſpeaks of, in his Oration to Conſtantine the Great; where he ſaith, that the nation of Britain, in the time of Cæſar, was *rudis & ſoli Britanni, Pictis modò & Hibernis aſſueta hoſtibus ſeminudis*; "had not been uſed to war, but "only with the people of the Britiſh ſoil, the Picts "and the Iriſh;" who (for their looſe and ſhort garments) may be called "half-naked."

Why the weſt part of Scotland was called Hibernia.

Theſe were called Hiberni, as being at firſt a colony from Ireland, and as poſſeſſing that tract of the iſle of Britain, which is called by the ancient writers Ierne glacialis, and Ierne ſimply, and by the writers of the middle age Hibernia; as you may ſee in the Roman Martyrology, at St. Becanus, biſhop of Aberdeen in Ireland; now no Iriſh writer could ever yet ſay, that in Ireland, properly ſo called, there was a town called Aberdeen, or a river called Don.

And that this part of Britain, then poſſeſſed by the Scots, was called Hibernia, is clear from the teſtimony of venerable Bede, who calls it Hibernia, in the beginning of the chapter; and, in the next page, he calls the ſame country Scotia.

Eccl. Hiſt. lib. iv. c. 26.

It is certain, that, as the wall between the Tyne and Solway-frith, called Murus Picticus, was built to exclude the Picts, ſo was that between Edinburgh and Dumbarton-frith, to exclude the Scots Highlanders; and it was deſigned firſt by Agricola, as appears by Tacitus, where he ſaith: *Nam Glotta & Bodotria diverſi maris æſtu per immenſum revecti, anguſto terrarum ſpatio dirimuntur, quod tum præſidiis firmabatur, ſummotis velut in aliam inſulam hoſtibus.* That is, "For the Clyde and Forth, two arms of two con- "trary ſeas, ſhooting mightily into the land, were "only divided by a narrow partition of ground; "which paſſage was then guarded and fortified with "garriſons and caſtles; ſo that the Romans were "abſolute lords of all on this ſide, having caſt out "the enemy, as it were, into another iſland." And, indeed, as Tacitus remarks, *Inventus in ipſa Britannia terminus*, i. e. a boundary was found in Britain "itſelf;" for the Romans made this the utmoſt limit of their province, and gave the name Britain to that part of the iſland within the Roman wall; which wall was built on this narrow neck of ground between the two friths where the legion, * mentioned above, lay.

Agric.

* Page 313.

And hence it is, that venerable Bede calls theſe people who dwelt beyond the wall tranſmarinæ Gentes, but explains himſelf thus: "Now, we call them "tranſmarine Nations, not becauſe they are out of "Britain, but becauſe they are in ſome ſenſe divided "from it, two arms of the ſea, one from the eaſt, "and the other from the weſt, breaking in a long "way into the land on each ſide." And, a little before this, he tells us who theſe tranſmarinæ Gentes were, viz. *Scotorum à Circio*, that is, "the Scots from "the north-weſt"; and *Pictorum ab Aquilone*, "the "Picts from the North:" which relates to that part of the iſle without the Roman province; for Ireland, properly ſo called, cannot be ſaid to lie to the north-weſt of the Roman province.

Lib. i. c. 12.

Now we will endeavour to ſhew, that what Juvenal ſaith in theſe verſes before-mentioned,

———*Arma quid ultra*
Littora Juvernæ promovimus, &c.

is to be meant of that part which is now called Strathern, and the reſt of Perthſhire, and the Weſt Highlands; the country of the Scots, deſigned by Bede, *à Circio*, which are truly ſo ſituated in reſpect of the Roman province. And this we will make out from what we meet with in Tacitus; for, firſt, he ſaith, "The third year's expedition diſcovered "people they were not before acquainted with, "having over-run all them that were on this ſide of "the Tay;" which he deſcribes to be "a frith." It appears by this, that they were other people than thoſe he had to do with before; becauſe they are called novæ Gentes. In the next place, he ſays, "The fourth ſummer was ſpent in taking poſſeſſion "of what they had over-run;" and he obſerves in that expedition, that the ſmall iſthmus, or neck of land, that kept the Clyde and the Forth from meeting, was ſecured by garriſons; *ſummotis velut in aliam inſulam hoſtibus*," by this means the enemy were re- "moved, as it were, into another iſle."

Vit. Agric.

Now, whoever will compare what we obſerved, out of Bede, of the Gentes tranſmarinæ beyond theſe two firths, will ſee clearly, that theſe novæ Gentes were the Scots and the Picts; the Scots, in the country towards the north-weſt; and the Picts, in the country north-eaſt. But this is yet more confirmed by the account that is given by Tacitus of the action in the ſixth ſummer of Agricola's government, (*ampla civitate trans Bodotriam ſita*, "being informed of "a great people that dwelt beyond the Forth;") now *civitate*, being in the ſingular, makes it underſtood of the people that lie neareſt, that is, the Scots; and, *quia motus univerſarum ultra gentium & infeſta hoſtili exercitu itinera timebantur*; "becauſe he appre- "hended that all the people beyond the Forth would "riſe againſt him, and feared that in his paſſage "he might be attacked by the enemy's army," he tried their harbours with his fleet; where, by the bye, there is a pretty deſcription of the nature and quality of the country, in theſe words: *Ac modò ſylvarum & montium profunda, modò tempeſtatum ac fluctuum adverſa, hinc terra & hoſtis, hinc auctus oceanus militari jactantia compararentur*, i. e. "One while the "depths of woods and mountains, another while "the terrible force of tempeſts and waves; on one "hand, the land and the enemy, on the other hand "the ocean ſwelled by the tides; were compared, "and the difficulties boaſted of by the ſoldiery;" which very well agrees to the woody and mountainous country, mixed with vallies, that lieth north of theſe friths; and to the roughneſs of the friths, when agitated with winds: and, a little below this, he ſaith, "that the people, inhabiting Caledonia, "betook them to their arms;" where he gives an account of a great battle they had with the Romans, when Agricola was ſo hard put to it, as to make uſe of all his force and art.

Caledonia.

What is meant by Caledonia he has told us, where he ſpeaks of the figure of Britain; that what the ancients ſaid of it agreed to that part on this ſide of Caledonia; *ſed immenſum & enorme ſpatium procurrentium, extremo jam littore, terrarum, velut in cuneum tenuatur*, i. e. "a vaſt and almoſt boundleſs ſpace of "land running into the ſea, towards the end, leſſens "into the form of a wedge;" by which he makes Caledonia to contain all the reſt of Britain to the north of theſe two friths; and that they were different people, who were poſſeſſed of it, is clear by the words, *Caledoniam incolentes populi*. By the Caledonii, ſimply, the Romans underſtood the Picts who inhabited the country that lay upon the German ſea; but, as he mentions ſeveral people here, ſo he gives you afterwards the Horeſti, that is, "the Highlan- "ders;" the name given of old to the ancient Scots, and kept by their deſcendents to this day. And, after he has given an account of the great preparations, he relates the great battle that he fought with theſe people, the laſt ſummer of his government; he tells us, that he marched up to the Grampian hills, where the enemy were incamped. Here any, who will but conſider the ground they were incamped on, and the way of their fighting, and the deſcription he makes Galgacus, their commander in chief, to give of them, may clearly ſee, that they were different people, and no other than thoſe whom Claudian and other authors call Scots and Picts.

But, becauſe it is controverted by ſome late writers whether they were natives of Britain, or Iriſh, who from Ireland, properly ſo called, invaded Britain, we ſhall bring ſome arguments that Tacitus furniſhes us with, to prove that they were natives of the Britiſh ſoil; for, in the account even of this laſt expedition, he ſays: *Nam Britanni nihil fracti pugnæ prioris eventu, & ultionem aut ſervitium expectantes, tandemque docti commune periculum concordia propulſandum, legationibus & fœderibus omnium civitatum vires exciverant; jamque ſupra triginta millia armatorum aſpiciebantur, & adhuc affluebat omnis juventus, & quibus cruda & viridis ſenectus*, &c. i. e. "For the Britons, not at all diſ- "couraged by their former misfortune, and think- "ing of nothing but either revenge or ſervitude, and "having learnt withal the neceſſity of a confederacy "among themſelves, to fence againſt a danger com- "mon to all, had by embaſſies and leagues engaged "the ſtrength of all their cities, and got together "above thirty thouſand men in arms, beſides others, "not only of their youth, but alſo of the more luſty "and vigorous among the old men, who were con- "tinually flocking in, &c." Where it is obſervable, that, though he called them before novæ Gentes, yet here he calls them Britanni; which was the name the Romans gave to all that inhabited this iſland, but it was never given by any of the Roman authors to the inhabitants of Ireland. The words, *legationibus & fœderibus omnium civitatum vires exciverant*, ſhew, that both Scots and Picts were united, and compoſed their army; for the Britons, ſpoken of here, are the inhabitants of Caledonia; and ſo it is, that Tacitus ſays Galgacus deſigned them in theſe words: *Oſtendamus quos ſibi Caledonia viros ſepoſuerit*, i. e. "Let us "ſhew what glorious men Caledonia has in reſerve."

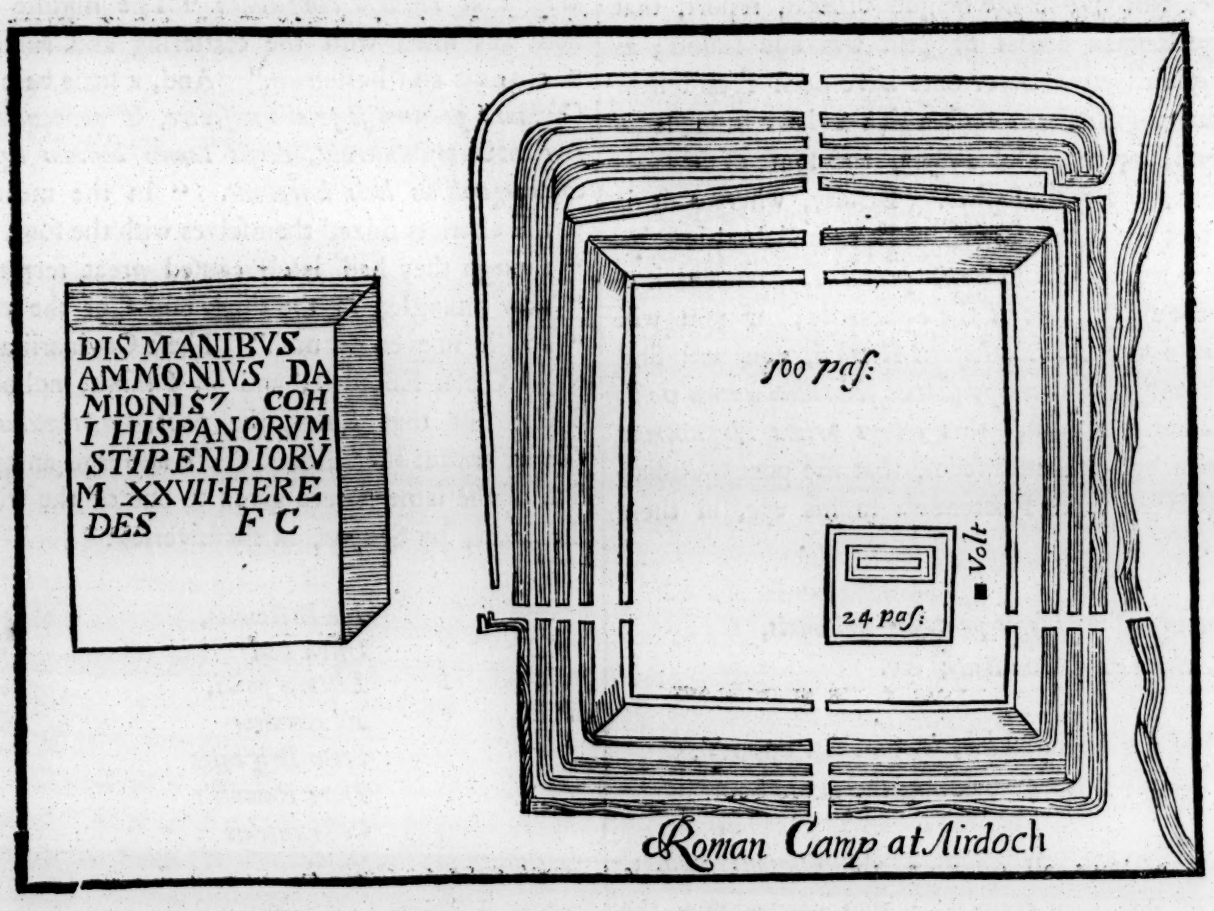
We find likewiſe, in our author, ſeveral marks of diſtinction; firſt, they are Gentes; now, the critics have obſerved, that Gens is a more general name, and ſo all the Britons are called *Gens Britannorum*. Natio is a particular people, a part comprehended under the general name Gens; and ſo the Caledonii, the Silures, and the reſt mentioned by Ptolemy, in his Map of Britain, are *nationes Britannicæ*, "Britiſh "nations." Our author alſo ſpeaks of Civitates; which are not towns, but Gentes, people, and the clans that compoſed them, which lived under the command

command of their chiefs; and ſo Galgacus is deſcribed here, *inter plures duces virtute & genere præſtans*, i. e. "of their many leaders the moſt conſiderable for "valour and birth." And theſe very names, which we find in Ptolemy, are certainly the ancient names of the clans; but Ptolemy has been deficient, in that he has not ſet down the general names that the people called themſelves by, which, in this part of the iſland, was Albanich and Peaghts, that is, *Albanenſes* and *Picti*. Theſe two names prove them to be the ancient and firſt inhabitants of Britain, whom Cæſar deſigns in theſe words: *Interior pars ab iis incolitur, qui ſe natos in inſula dicunt*, i. e. "the inner part is "inhabited by thoſe who call themſelves Aborigines;" which Galgacus owns here, ſpeaking to his army: he calls them *nobiliſſimi totius Britanniæ, eoque in ipſis penetralibus ſiti*, i. e. "the moſt noble of "all the Britons, and ſo placed in the moſt inward "parts." The reaſon of the names Albanich and Peaghts is given in the *Scotia Antiqua*; it is enough here to remember, that that part of the iſland, which lay to the north of Humber, was, by the confeſſion of the moſt learned of the Britiſh hiſtorians (as Priſcus Defen. Hiſt. Britan. pag. 60, Ranulph. Higden. Polychronic. Lib. i, Luddus Fragment.) called Albania; and a part of the country ſtill carries the name of Broadalbin.

Likewiſe, that thoſe, whom he calls *Caledoniam incolentes populi*, are the ſame that were called novæ gentes, appears from what follows, that, when (becauſe of the ſummer's being far ſpent) "the war "could not be ſuppreſſed, he led his army into the "bounds of the Horeſti;" and, a little after "himſelf carrying the foot and horſe by ſlow marches "(for a greater terror to the new nations) into winter-quarters;" where they are called by the ſame name novæ gentes; for Tacitus here relates, that, becauſe the ſummer was ſpent, and the war could not be extended againſt the Picts and Scots both, he marched with his army to the borders of the Scots whom he calls Horeſti, that is, Ὀρεσταὶ, Montani, Highlanders. And, indeed, I have ſeen Roman medals which were found in Argyleſhire, and many have been found in ſeveral parts of Perthſhire; beſides, a great many Roman camps are there: and you may ſee by Tacitus, that, in the ſixth year of Agricola's government, ſome of theſe camps had been attacked by thoſe people who dwelt in Caledonia; for he ſaith, "that, having attacked their "* caſtles or camps, they had made themſelves "more formidable, as aggreſſors;" and, a little after, it is ſaid of the ſame people, concerning the attack of the ninth legion, that "they fought in the "very † camps." This camp ſeems to be the ſame which is yet to be ſeen near Ardoch, the figure of which is here given:

* *Caſtella.*

† *Caſtris.* Camp at Ardoch. Page 290.



Roman Camp at Ardoch

pag. 290.

And the reaſon why I take this to have been one of Agricola's camps is, becauſe Tacitus hath obſerved before, "that no general was more dextrous in the "choice of places than Agricola, nor was any camp, "that he had formed, ever taken or deſerted;" for, if we conſider this camp, we ſhall find it has all the advantages that Vegetius ſaith a camp ſhould have:

Lib. i. c. 22. "Camps ought to be made in a ſafe place, where "is plenty of wood, forage, and water; and, if the "continuance there is to be long, the air is alſo to "be regarded. But great care is to be taken, that "there be not in the neighbourhood a higher hill, "where the enemy may poſt themſelves, and from "thence annoy the camp; and that the field be not "ſubject to inundations, by reaſon of any torrent." This is, indeed, upon a heath in a ſloping ground; it hath the water of Kneck running cloſe by it, whoſe banks are ſo high, that it could not overflow; there is wood near it, and more has been about it; and there is no mountain nor conſiderable height ſo near, as that they could from thence annoy it. The ſame Vegetius adds: "Theſe camps, like towns, are often built, both on the borders of the empire, and "where are perpetual * ſtations and guards againſt "the enemy." And the largeneſs of this camp, and its ſituation upon the frontier, make this to be a prætentura.

* *Prætentura.*

The Prætorium, or the general's quarter, is a large ſquare, about a hundred paces every way; round it are five or ſix aggeres or dikes, and as many valla or ditches, the deepneſs of a man's height. There are ports to the four quarters of the world; and, to the eaſt, are ſeveral large ſquares, with their circumvallations continued for a good way. To the weſt, is the bank of the water of Kneck; and, five or ſix miles to the north-eaſt of this, hard by the water of Ern near Inch Paferay, is a leſſer camp, the *caſtrum exploratorum*, or camp for the advance-guard; and, a little to the eaſtward of this, begin-neth the Roman *Via militaris*, called by the common-people the Street-way. This, in ſome places, is raiſed from the ground almoſt a man's height; and it is ſo broad, that one coach may paſs by another with eaſe upon it. It runs towards the river Tay, the whole length of which Agricola's devaſtations reached, as Tacitus tells us, "The devaſtations were "carried as far as the river Taus;" and the Gram-pian hills (towards which he marched, when he fought the laſt battle in the laſt year of his go-vernment) are but a few miles diſtant from theſe camps.

Street-way.

The inſcription, of which we have given the figure above, was taken up out of the Prætorium of the Prætentura; below which are caves, and out of them ſome pieces of a ſhield were alſo taken up, and ſeve-ral medals have been found thereabouts. I ſaw a medal of ſilver of Antoninus Pius found there; the people, who live in the neighbourhood, report, that a large Roman medal of gold was alſo found; as great quantities of ſilver ones have been found near the water of Ern, amongſt which I have ſeen ſome of Domitian, others of Trajan, and ſome of Marcus Aurelius, the philoſopher. Beſides, whereas it is ſaid, that the man, for whom this ſepulchral inſcrip-tion was made, was *Cohortis primæ Hiſpanorum*, i. e. "of the firſt cohort of the Spaniards;" if you will look into the *Notitia Imperii Romani*, you will find that, amongſt the troops placed *ſecundum lineam valli*, i. e. along the wall," this *cohors prima Hiſpanorum* was one; and it ſhould ſeem, that the poet Claudian had this very ſame Prætentura in his eye, in theſe verſes:

Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto dat fræna truci, &c.

Hither the legion came, in garriſon oppos'd,
To utmoſt Britons, bridling the fierce Scot.

And ſo, without all queſtion, the *glacialis Ierne* is meant of this very country, which carries now the name Strathern; where all theſe footſteps of the Roman exploits are found. And thoſe, who are called Scots by Claudian, are the very ſame people that Eumenius calls *Hiberni ſoli Britanni*, "the Iriſh "of the Britiſh ſoil;" and Tacitus, Horeſti, "High-"landmen or Braemen;" which name ſome of their deſcendants yet bear: while, on the contrary, all authors, both ancient and modern, agree, that the Romans were never in Ireland properly ſo called; and there are no Roman camps, military ways, nor coins, to be ſeen there.

It remains now, that we ſhew where the country of the Picts was, who, in the verſe laſt cited, are joined with the Scots, and were not very far from

Picts.

this ſame Prætentura, ſince the poet immediately ſubjoins to

Quæ Scoto dat fræna truci——theſe words:

——————*Ferroque notatas,*
Perlegit exanimes Picto moriente figuras.

And ſaw the Picts, whoſe bodies are mark'd o'er
With various figures, dying in their gore.

That this Thule was a part of Britain the Roman writers ſeem to be very clear, eſpecially Silius Italicus, in theſe verſes: Lib. xvii.

Cærulus haud aliter cùm dimicat incola Thules,
Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta covino.

As Thule's blue inhabitants ſurround
Their foes with chariots hook'd, and them con-found.

For Silius here ſeems to have in his eye what Cæſar, in his Commentaries, hath delivered of the Britons fighting in Eſſedis; and Pomponius Mela, Lib. iii. c. 6. where he ſpeaks of the Britons, ſays, "That they "fight, not only with horſe and foot, but with "* carts and chariots;" the axle-trees of which, he obſerves, were "armed with hooks." And Tacitus tells us, that, in the battle fought with our country-men at the Grampian hill, *media covinarius & eques ſtrepitu ac diſcurſu complebat:* "The middle of the field was filled with the clattering and running of "chariots and horſemen." And, a little below that, *Covinarii peditum ſe prælio miſcuere, & quanquam recen-tem terrorem intulerant, denſis tamen hoſtium agminibus & inæqualibus locis hærebant.* "In the mean time "the chariots mixed themſelves with the foot, which, "though they had lately cauſed great terror, were "now intangled in the thick ranks of the enemies "and in uneven ground." Theſe Covinarii are call-ed by Cæſar Eſſedarii; and ſo, I think, nobody will doubt but that Silius, the poet, by *cærulus incola Thules*, meant the Britons. We alſo find an appella-tion of the ſame nature given to one of the tribes of the Scots, by Seneca, in theſe verſes: In Ludo.

* *Bigis.*

Ille Britannos,
Ultra noti
Littora ponti,
Et cæruleos
Scoto-Brigantes
Dare Romuleis
Colla catenis
Juſſit.

He to ſubmiſſion Britons did compel,
Beyond the utmoſt ocean's bounds who dwell:
The Iriſh Scots, who painted are with blue,
He forc'd unto the Roman yoke to bow.

For ſo it is read by Joſeph Scaliger, and by Salma-ſius, who came next in learning to him; and it ſhould ſeem by thoſe verſes, Exercit. Plin. P. 189.

Et cæruleos
Scoto-Brigantas,
Dare Romuleis
Colla catenis
Juſſit.

that

that Seneca, who was contemporary with Claudius, had in his eye the victory which Oſtorius, governor of Britain under Claudius the emperor, obtained over Caractacus. His hiſtory may be ſeen elegantly written by Tacitus, in the twelfth book of his Annals; where he ſhews us, that Caractacus, being brought before Claudius in chains, made a brave ſpeech to him; and, amongſt other things, ſpoke of the ſeveral nations which he had governed; and, without doubt, beſides the Silures mentioned there by Tacitus, theſe Scoto-Brigantes were of the number of the gentes which he commanded.

In which part of Britain Thule was.

But to make it appear which part of Britain the Thule was, which is mentioned by the Romans, it will be fit to ſee to which part of Britain the epithets, attributed by writers to Thule, do beſt agree: firſt, then, it was a remote part, *ultima Thule*, as if this were the remoteſt part of Britain; ſo Tacitus brings in Galgacus expreſſing it, "We, the utmoſt bounds "of land and liberty, &c." Then Thule was towards the north; and ſo was this country, with reſpect to the Roman province; and, thirdly, it might deſerve the name Thule, becauſe of its obſcure and dark aſpect, it being in thoſe days all overgrown with woods. Fourthly, the length of the day annexed to Thule; and, upon this account, it muſt be the country to the north, and to the eaſt of Ierne, by the verſes of Juvenal before-mentioned:

——*Arma quid ultra*
Littora Juvernæ promovimus, & modò captas
Orcadas, & minima contentos nocte Britannos?

For it is of the north and eaſt parts of Britain that the panegyriſt ſays, "O Britain, happy and fortu- "nate beyond all lands;" and, a little below, he ſpeaks of their long days and light nights, and the ſun's rather paſſing by than ſetting. This is applied to the northermoſt part of Britain by Tacitus, where he ſays of it: "The length of the day is much above "the meaſure of our climate; the nights are light, "and in the farthermoſt part of the iſland ſo ſhort, "that, between the going out and coming in of the "day, the ſpace is hardly perceived; and, when "clouds do not hinder, they affirm that the ſun- "ſhine is ſeen in the night, and that it neither ſets "nor riſes, but paſſes along."

The ancient ſcholiaſt, upon the word Juverna, ſays: "It is an iſland of Britain placed in the ocean, "not far from the thirty iſles of the Orcades;" and he adds, "that in Hibernia, which is a part of Bri- "tain, at the ſummer-ſolſtice, there is no night, or "next to none." The day here is eighteen hours and twenty-five minutes; and, as Leſley in his hiſtory obſerves, in Roth, Cathneſs, and the iſles of Orkney, the nights for two months are ſo clear, that one may read and write in them; which is confirmed by thoſe who live there.

Another property of Thule, given by Tacitus, is, that about it is *mare pigrum & grave remigantibus*, "a "ſlow ſea and difficult to ſailors;" which agrees, indeed, to the ſea upon the north-eaſt part of Scotland, but not for the reaſon that Tacitus gives, i. e. for want of winds; but becauſe of the contrary tides which drive ſeveral ways, and ſtop not only boats with oars, but ſhips under ſail; ſo that there, if any where, it may be ſaid of the ſea:

——*Nunc ſpumis candentibus aſtra laceſſit,*
Et nunc Tartareis ſubſidit in ima barathris.

Sometimes the foaming billows ſwell amain,
Then ſuddenly ſink down as low again.

But Thule is moſt expreſly deſcribed to be this very ſame country that we treat of by Conradus Celtes: Itin. Baſt.

Orcadibus quà cincta ſuis Tyle & glacialis
Inſula.——————

Where Tyle and the icy iſland's found,
With their own Orkney iſles incompaſs'd round.

This ſame epithet Claudian gives to Ierne, where he calls it *glacialis Ierne*; and this Thule he makes to be incompaſſed *ſuis Orcadibus*, with its Orcades; which iſles lie over-againſt it; and, a little after, he gives it the like epithet with *mare pigrum*, "the ſlow "ſea:"

Et jam ſub ſeptem ſpectant vaga roſtra Triones,
Qua Tyle eſt rigidis inſula cincta vadis.

Now from their ſhips they Charles's-wain eſpy,
Where Tyle in the rigid ſeas doth lie.

And, afterwards, he makes the Orcades to lie over-againſt this Thule, and ſeems to have in his eye the ſkerries and weels in Pictland-frith, in theſe lines:

Eſt locus Arctoo quà ſe Germania tractu
Claudit, & in rigidis Tyle ubi ſurgit aquis.
Quam juxta infames ſcopuli, & petroſa vorago,
Aſperat undiſonis ſaxa pudenda vadis.
Orcadas has memorant dictas à nomine Græco.

Near th' utmoſt northern point of German ſhore,
And where in frozen waters Tyle ſtands,
Are monſtrous rocks; and there, amidſt the rocks,
A weel fills ſhore and rocks with diſmal roar.
Theſe Orcades by a Greek name are call'd.

But the cleareſt teſtimony of all we owe to Arngrimus Jonas (Specimen Iſland. Hiſtoric. Part. ii. pag. 120) where he brings in the verſes of Fortunatus:

——————*Penetravit ad Indos,*
Ingeniumque potens ultima Thule colit.

His eloquence did reach the utmoſt Indies,
And powerful wit inlighten'd fartheſt Thule.

And then, reckoning up the ſeveral nations inlightened by him, he mentions Britain among the reſt:

Thrax, Italus, Scytha, Perſa, Indus, Geta, Daca,
Britannus.

To which he adds: "From whence it may fairly "enough be inferred, that either Britain," or (as Pliny will have it) "ſome iſland of Britain, was the "ultima Thule." And afterwards: "To confirm "the

" the opinion of Pliny and his followers, who will " have ſome of the Britiſh iſles, or particularly that " fartheſt in the Scottiſh dominions, to be Thule, I " muſt acknowledge, that the hiſtory of the kings " of Norway ſays the ſame thing, in the Life of " king Magnus, who, in an expedition to the Or- " cades and Hebrides, and into Scotland and Bri- " tain, touched alſo at the iſland of Thule, and ſub- " dued it."

By all this, I think, it appears ſufficiently, that the north-eaſt part of Scotland, which Severus the emperor and Theodoſius the Great infeſted with their armies, and in which, as Boethius ſhews us, Roman medals were found, is, undoubtedly, the Thule mentioned by the Roman writers; and this alſo, if we will believe the learned Arngrimus Jonas, was meant by Ptolemy, where he ſaith, that, to the twenty-firſt parallel drawn through Thule by Ptolemy, the latitude anſwers fifty-five degrees and thirty-ſix minutes; ſo that our country in thoſe ancient times paſſed under the name of Thule and Hibernia, and the Hiberni and *Picti incolæ Thules* are the ſame people who were afterwards called Scots.

It looks, indeed, as if the name Scot at firſt was only proper to ſome tribes of thoſe people who called themſelves Albinich, ſuch as the Scoto-Brigantes mentioned by Seneca, and the Scottedini in Ptolemy, which by the corruption of copies is now read Otte-dini; but they, it ſeems, were never generally called Scots, nor their country Scotia, till after the time of Kenneth the Second, who ſubdued the Picts, and incorporated them into one nation with our anceſtors. Wernerus Ralwingius, however, ſaith: " In the time " of pope Linus, aroſe the Scottiſh nation of Picts " and Hibernians in Albania, which is a part of " England;" which confirms very much what we have been proving all along, but makes the name to have been generally uſed, ſooner than appears to us from our hiſtorians. Faſcic. Temp.

I ſhall only add one remark more, and that is, that we need not have recourſe, for the riſe of the name Scot, to the fabulous account of the monks, who bring it from Scota, Pharaoh's daughter, married to Gathelus; ſince, without that ſtrain, if it be granted, that the country was once called Thule, which in the Phœnician language ſignifies " dark- " neſs," we have a very clear reaſon for the name Scotia, which ſignifies the ſame in the Greek tongue. And it is very well known, that it was uſual with the Greeks (who next to the Phœnicians were the beſt navigators) not only to retain the Phœnician name of the place, but likewiſe to give one in their own language of the ſame import; and ſince the learned Bochartus has very ingeniouſly deduced the Greek name of the whole iſland, Βρεταννικὴ, from Bratanack, and Barat anac, in the Phœnician tongue ſignifying " a land of tin," (which the Greeks not only reduced to their own termination, but likewiſe called the Britiſh iſles Κασσιτερίδες, that is, " lands of tin," which is the ſignification of the Phœnician and Greek names;) we may take the ſame liberty to derive the Greek name Scotia from the Phœnician Thule; but this is ſo fully treated of in the Scotia Antiqua, that I need ſay no more.

[ISLANDS in the GERMAN OCEAN.]

BELOW Thule, to the ſouth, lies the German ocean; wherein Pliny will have the ſeven Acmodæ, or Hæmodes, (as Mela calls them) to be ſituate; but, becauſe it is certain that theſe belong to Denmark, and are the iſles of Lelant, Fuynen, Laglant, Muen, Falſtor, Leyland, and Femerem in the Sinus Codanus, or the Baltic, they fall not within the compaſs of my deſign, any more than Gleſſaria, or Electrida, ſo called from the electre or amber which the ſea caſts up, and which Sotacus believed to drop originally from the trees in Britain; and, by the way, ſince the old Germans called amber Gleſſe, I readily concur with the learned Eraſmus Michael Lætus, that the iſle of Leſſe near Scagen, a promontory of Denmark, was the old Gleſſaria.

Acmodæ.

Gleſſaria.

In the German ocean, upon the coaſt of Britain, there are very few iſlands beſides thoſe in the frith of Edinburgh, namely, May, Baſſe, Keith, and Inch-Colm, or the Iſle of Columba. On the coaſt of Northumberland, over-againſt the river Lindi, we ſee Lindsfarn, called by the Britons Inis Medicante, " which" (as Bede ſays) " is twice iſle, and twice " continent, in one day, being incompaſſed with " water at every flow, and dry at every ebb;" whereupon he calls it very aptly " a ſemi-iſle." Towards the weſt it is narrow, and left wholly to the rabbits; which is joined to the eaſt part (where it is much broader) by a very ſmall ſlip of land: towards the ſouth, it has a ſmall town, with a church and caſtle; which was formerly a biſhop's ſee, erected by Aidan, the Scot; who was called hither to preach the Goſpel to the Northumbrians, and was much taken with the ſolitude and retiredneſs of the place. Eleven biſhops preſided in this ſee; but, afterwards, upon the Daniſh invaſion, it was tranſlated to Durham; under the town, lies a good commodious harbour, defended by a fort upon a hill to the ſouth-eaſt.

Lindisfarn. In the life of St. Cuthbert.

This iſland, from the monks who lived in it, is called by the Engliſh Holy Iſland; of which, Alcuin, in a letter to Egelred, king of Northumberland, writes thus: " The moſt venerable place in Britain " is left to the mercy of Pagans; and, where the " Chriſtian religion was firſt preached in this coun- " try, after St. Paulinus left York, there we have " ſuffered its deſtruction to begin." Seven miles from Holy Iſland.

Farn-iſland. from hence, to the ſouth-eaſt, lies Farn-iſland, diſtant about two miles from Banborough-caſtle; it is ſurrounded by the main ocean, and edged round with a ridge of rocks. Almoſt in the middle of it

Bede, in the life of Cuthbert. is a fort, in the very place, as ſome ſay, where Cuthbert, biſhop of Lindisfarn, the tutelar ſaint of the north, built a city for religious retirement, "fit for "his own government," (as Bede expreſſes it) "with "houſes therein ſuited to that end; for the build- "ing was almoſt round, and four or five perches "wide between wall and wall. The wall on the "outſide was more than a man's height; but he "made it much higher within by ſinking a huge "rock, to reſtrain the eyes and thoughts from ram- "bling, and to fix the mind upon heaven by hin- "dering the devout inhabitants from any other "proſpect. The wall was not made of ſquare ſtone "or brick, nor cemented with mortar; but of rough "unpoliſhed ſtone, and turf dug up in the middle "of the place; ſome of which were ſo big, that it "hardly ſeemed poſſible for four men to lift them. "In this manſion he had two houſes, a chapel, and "a room for common uſe; the walls were the natu- "ral earth, made * by digging or paring off within "and without; and the roof was timber unhewn and "thatched. Moreover, at the harbour of this iſland, "was a larger houſe, wherein the brethren, who "came to viſit him, might be received and lodged; "not far from which there was a fountain conve- "nient for them." Near this lie ſome leſſer iſlands

* *Circumfodiendo ſive cædendo.*

Widopens. Staple-iſland. to the north, namely, Widopens, and Staple-iſland, which is two miles off, with Bronſman; and two leſs

The Wambes. than theſe, called the Wambes. After theſe, over-

Coquet river. againſt the mouth of the river Coquet, lies an iſland called Coquet, where is great ſtore of ſea-coal.

Theſe are the remarkable iſlands on this coaſt; but over-againſt it are the Saxon iſles, (now Hei-

The Saxon iſles. Holy Iſland. lichlant, that is, "the Holy Iſland;") which lie in a continued range, along the coaſt of Eaſt and Weſt Frieſland. Of theſe that which Strabo calls Birchanis

Birchanis. Lib. vii. was beſt known to the Romans; Pliny calls it Burchana, and the Romans Fabaria, from a grain like a bean naturally growing there; which (that I may reſtore it to its proper place, though not within the compaſs of my deſign) is, undoubtedly, that Burkun

Burkun. which is over-againſt the mouth of the Ems, as the name itſelf demonſtrates.

Lower down, upon the coaſt of Holland, and near the old mouth of the Rhine, the foundation of a very ancient arſenal appears ſometimes at low water; which is, indeed, an admirable piece of antiquity, and ſhews how noble the building itſelf has been; as Abraham Ortelius (the great reſtorer of ancient geography, and my very intimate friend) has elegantly deſcribed it, and, as it were, fiſhed it out of the ſea. I was the more willing to take notice of it in this work, becauſe the Hollanders call it by the

Britten Huis. name of Huis te Britten, that is, "a Britiſh houſe;" ſo that the name at leaſt is ours; for, as it is granted, that Caligula in that mock-expedition againſt Britain built this for a watch-tower, ſo it is manifeſt from an old inſcription dug up here, that Septimus Severus repaired it. As for the original of this name Britten, it is uncertain; but it is moſt likely from the Britons, from whom alſo Bretta, the birth-place of Philip Melancthon, had its name, as himſelf thinks; and we read, that the mountains in Hainault, called Breten, took their name from the Britons. And therefore as Pliny thinks it very unaccountable, that an herb, peculiar to Holland, ſhould be called Britannica, unleſs the people bordering upon the ocean may be ſuppoſed to have called it ſo, becauſe of the vicinity to Britain; ſo I canno but wonder why this tower ſhould be called Britiſh, unleſs the Dutch gave it the name, as being over-againſt Britain. Pliny calls a place in Picardy the *Portus Morinorum Britannicus*, i. e. "the Britiſh harbour of the "Morini;" either becauſe they ſailed thence for Britain, or becauſe it lay oppoſite to Britain. Why therefore might not this tower be called Britten for the ſame reaſon? For it cannot be denied, that the Britons came often hither, and that this was a common paſſage from Germany into Britain; ſince Zoſimus particularly computes the breadth of the ocean between Britain and the mouth of the Rhine (as "a "common paſſage") at nine hundred ſtadia, and writes, that ſupplies of corn were brought hither out of Britain, and conveyed in boats up the Rhine to the Roman camps; and ſince alſo Julian the emperor, as Marcellinus tells us, "built granaries for the "reception of the corn uſually tranſported from "Britain." About that time, this tower ſeems to have been converted into a granary, and called, from the Britiſh corn, Britten; which is the more probable, becauſe it is written Britenburg, in the records of Holland: for, in that age, they called ſuch caſtles as ſtood conveniently for that purpoſe, and were ſtored with corn, Burgs; as appears by the hiſtory of the Burgundians. But what if we ſhould ſay (for this is only multiplying conjectures upon a point that has already puzzled many inquirers) that the Britons took this tower, and left it the name, when they ſet up Magnus Maximus, or Clemens Maximus as others call him, againſt Gratian; for he certainly landed at the mouth of the Rhine? Or, if the name be of later date, what if we ſay, that it was called Huis de Britten by the Saxons, ſince they ſet ſail from hence, when they infeſted our coaſt with their pinnaces, or ciules as they call them; for Zoſimus tells us, that the Saxons drove out the * Salian Franks, and poſſeſſed themſelves of Batavia; and that thence they made their deſcent into Britain is manifeſt? This ſeems alſo to be intimated by the noble and learned James Douſa, in an Ode of his upon Leyden; as I obſerved before. But, leſt I ſeem partial to my own country, I muſt add, that, ſeeing the learned Hadrianus Junius, a Dutchman born, deduces the herb Britannica from Britten (a word of his own country) as growing plentifully upon thoſe turfs which they call Britten, and of which they make dikes to keep the ocean from breaking in, there ſeems to be no abſurdity, if we give this Huis de Britten the ſame original, and ſuppoſe it to be ſo called, becauſe it was fenced with banks of turf or Britten, againſt the incurſions of the ſea; and that it might be overflowed by the ſea, upon ſome breach made in theſe banks. But I leave the determination of this controverſy to them who are better acquainted with the nature of the word, and the ſituation of the place, after I have aſked their pardon for treſpaſſing thus far, where I had no right.

Portus Morinorum Britannicus.

Burg what.

Zoſimus, l. iv.

Saxons in Holland.

* *Salii Franci.*

Janus Douſa.

In his Vocabulary, the herb Britten.

On this coaſt lie alſo the iſles of Zealand, ſurrounded by the rivers Scald, Maeſe, and the ocean; I have only this to ſay of them, that the name Valachria (this is the chief of them) is gueſſed by Lemnius Levinus to come from Wallia or Wales. Over-againſt Zealand lies the mouth of the Thames, the

Zealand.

Toliapis. Canvey. Sheppey.

noblest river in Britain; where Ptolemy places Toliapis and Cauna or Convennos. I have treated of Toliapis, which I take to be Sheppey, in Kent; [and, of Convennos, in Essex.]

Goodwin-sands.

Beyond the mouth of the Thames eastward, before the isle of Thanet, lies a long shelf of sand very dangerous to sailors, called the Goodwin-sands; where, in the year 1097, our annals tells us, that an island, which belonged to earl Goodwin, was swallowed up. John Twine writes thus of it: "This "isle was very fruitful, and had good pastures, and "was situated lower than Thanet, from which there "was a passage of about three or four miles by "boats; the said isle, in an unusual storm of wind and "rain, and a very tempestuous sea, sunk down, "and was covered with heaps of sand, and so was "irrecoverably changed into an amphibious nature "between land and sea. I know very well what I "say; for sometimes * it floats, and sometimes at "low water one may walk upon it †." This is, perhaps, the old Toliapis, unless you had rather read Thanatis for Toliapis, which is written Toliatis in some copies; but of this we have already spoken in Kent.

* *Tota fluitat.*

† How these sands happened, and why so called, see Somner's Forts and Ports.

[ISLANDS in the BRITISH OCEAN.

The BRITISH SEA.]

The British sea.

HERE this vast body of water is pent within so small a channel, that, between Britain and the continent of Europe, the ocean is not above thirty miles broad; which narrow sea is called by some "the Streight of Britain," and by others "the Streight of France," and is the bound of the British ocean; which by little and little enlarges the distance between the two shores that were in a manner united; and, by an equal retirement of the land on both sides, it divides Britain and France from east to west. Here the British ocean begins; in which the first island, (or rather peninsula) that we meet with, is Selsey, in Saxon, Seolsea, that is, according to Bede, "an Isle of Seals or Sea-calves;" but this has been already treated of.

Seals. In Sussex.

Vecta. The Isle of Wight, see Southampton.

Above this lies the isle Vecta, called, in Welch, Guith; in Saxon, Wiht-land and Wicp-ea (for Ea signifies an island;) and, by us, the Isle of Wight and Whight; which we have described already.

Portland, see Dorsetshire.

As for Portland, which is not now an isle, but joined to the continent; it has likewise been described in Dorsetshire.

From hence I will cross over to the opposite coast of France; which, from Beerfleet in Normandy, the seamen think to be lined with rocks and crags, as far as the very middle of the channel. Among these William, the son of Henry the First, and heir apparent to the crowns of England and Normandy, was cast away (together with his sister and a bastard-brother, and others of the greatest of the nobility who accompanied him) in the year 1120, as he was sailing from Normandy to England; whence a poet of that age thus writes:

Abstulit hunc terræ matri maris unda noverca,
Proh dolor! occubuit sol Anglicus, Anglia, plora!
Quæque priùs fueras gemino radiata nitore,
Extincto nato, vivas contenta parente.

Funus plangendum! privat lapis æquoris unus,
Et ratis una suo principe regna duo.

He from's dear mother earth was snatch'd away,
By's cruel step-mother, the barbarous sea.
Weep, weep, the light that is for ever gone;
Weep, England, that could'st boast a double sun,
But sadly now must be content with one.

Sad fate! one rock beneath deceitful waves
Two helpless kingdoms of their prince bereaves.

Another of the same age writes thus upon the same occasion:

Dum Normannigenæ, Gallis claris superatis,
Anglica regna petunt, obstitit ipse Deus:
Aspera nam fragili dum sulcant æquora cymbâ,
Intulit excito nubila densa mari.
Dumque vagi cæco rapiuntur tramite nautæ,
Ruperunt imas abdita saxa rates.
Sic mare dum superans tabulata per ultima serpit,
Mersit rege satos, occidit orbis honos.

While Norman victors o'er the waves were borne,
A fiercer foe oppos'd their wish'd return.
Now homeward the triumphant vessel stood,
When sudden tempests rous'd the sudden flood.
The trembling pilots, fearful of delay,
Through unknown shallows cut their fatal way,
And fell, on secret rocks, an heedless prey.
And conqu'ring billows now by sad degrees
Above the prince's cabbin proudly rise:
Ne'er could the ocean boast a nobler prize.

[BRITISH ISLANDS on the Coast of FRANCE.]

MORE westward, some islands shew themselves in the sea near France, yet belonging to the crown of England. The first that appears hard by Normandy, otherwise the coast of the Lexobii, (whom our Welch call Lettaw, as much as to say "coasters") is Alderney, termed in the Records of the Tower Aurney, Aureney, and Aurigney; so that one would take it for the Arica which Antoninus (according to a manuscript in the king of Spain's possession) reckons among the islands of the British sea. Others suppose it to be that Ebodia or Evodia, of which P. Diaconus, who was but little acquainted with these parts, makes mention, (and none else but he) placing it thirty miles distant from the mouth of the river Seine; and he tells us "of "a continual noise of waters, as it were, from a "Charybdis or whirlpool, heard to a great distance "hereabouts." [This is poetical and exaggerated; but thus much is true, that the many rocks and foul grounds, along this coast, make a very terrible and roaring sea in bad weather.]

Alderney.

Arica.

Evodia.

This Alderney is about a good league and a half from Cape La Hogue in Normandy, in circuit about eight miles; it enjoys a fruitful soil, either for corn or pasture; and it has in it one church and * fourscore houses. I am in doubt whether I ought to take notice of a giant's tooth found here, of the bigness of a man's fist; seeing St. Augustine writes he had seen one so large that it might be cut into a hundred others as big as any ordinary man's. [Alderney is a high land (as are all the isles in this tract) and much the neareſt to France; the narrow sea, which runs between the two shores, is by them called Le Ras de Blanchart, and, by us, the Race of Alderney; and it is reputed a dangerous passage, when the currents, which are very strong, encounter with tempestuous winds, and both meet in a contrary motion. Otherwise, it is safe enough, and has a depth of water sufficient for the largest ships; through which Race part of the French fleet made their escape, after their defeat at La Hogue, in the year 1692. The habitations lie not here dispersed as in the other islands, but are brought together for greater safety into one town of about two hundred houses and a thousand inhabitants; nor is this island so much inclosed as the others. They boast of a common field of about five hundred acres that bears excellent corn, and has not lain fallow once for an hundred years; it is kept thus always in heart by manuring it with vraic, that sea-weed of which mention is made below. The harbour is, to the south,

* So said anno 1607, but now more. See below. Giant's tooth. De Civ. Dei, Lib. xv. c. 9.

Race of Alderney.

capable only of small vessels; and the island is a dependence of the government and jurisdiction of Guernsey.]

From hence westward there stretches out a range of high rocks dreadful to mariners, who call them Casquets. [By Casquet, in the singular number, is meant that principal rock which advances at the head of all the rest, and looks into the channel; and, by Casquets in the plural, is meant the whole range, lying for three leagues together between that main rock and Alderney. A light upon Casquet would be a great security to the navigation of the channel; from the middle whereof one may, at once, in a clear day, descry this rock and the head of Portland in England. It is certain, that, for want of such a light, many good ships have been lost here and on the back of Guernsey; and this was the fatal place, where William, the son of Henry the First, so miserably perished, in his passage from Normandy to England, as the Norman writers testify, and as hath been mentioned above.]

Casquets.

Southward of these [viz. of Alderney and the Casquets,] and * about nine leagues distant, lies Cæsarea, mentioned by Antoninus; which name the French have now contracted into that of Gearzey, as they have done Cæsaris-burgum, which is a town of Normandy, into Cherburg; and the Spaniards their Cæsar-Augusta into Saragosa. Gregorius Turonensis calls it "the island of that sea which is "neareſt to the city of Coutance;" where he relates how Prætextatus, bishop of Rouen, was banished hither. In like manner Papirius Massonius calls it "the Island of the Coast of Coutance;" because it lies over-against the ancient city of that name. [Aymonius Monachus describes it also by this character of its nearness to Coutance;] which Coutance seems to be the Castra Constantia in Ammianus, and the Moritonium of former times; for Robertus Montensis writes thus: *Comes Moritonii*, i. e. *Constantiarum*; unless there be here an interpolation of the transcriber [as it must be, if Mortaigne be there meant;] because Moritonium (or Mortaigne as it is now called) is more remote from the sea. [But, in truth, Moritonium is not Mortaigne; but Mortain, lying within the Coutentin, which is a large tract of Normandy so denominated from the city of Coutance; and it is this Mortain that gave the title of earl to our king John, whilst he was a subject. Its being within the Coutentin, the Ager Constantiensis, might cause Robert du Mont to ex-

* Scarce twelve miles, E. Cæsarea. Jersey.

Coutance.

De Gest. Franc. Lib. iii. cap. 26. Castra Constantia.

Moritonium.

preſs himſelf ſo looſely; but the city of Coutance was never called Moritonium. As for Montagne, there are two or three of that name, but a great way off; and the Latin of them is Mortagnia, Moritania, &c.]

• About, C. The iſland [of Jerſey] is * above thirty miles in compaſs, and defended by rocks and ſhelves, which are dangerous to ſuch as ſail that way [being ſtrangers.

It is twelve miles long, and about ſix wide at each of the two extremities; for in the middle it is narrower. It is in the latitude of forty-nine degrees and twenty-five minutes; four leagues from the neareſt coaſt of Normandy, and twenty-five, or more, from the neareſt point of land in England: the winters are generally milder, but more windy than in England; and it abounds with ſprings of pure and clear water, perhaps, above any country under heaven. The populouſneſs of the place, the ſolidity of the buildings, all of ſtone; (for here is no ſuch thing as mud or wooden cottages) the many quickſets and incloſures, gardens and orchards, the double rows of trees ſet in the avenues leading to the houſes, and often along the high-ways; all theſe give a beauty to the country; and, when the people ſhall pleaſe to reduce ſome of their too numerous plantations for cyder back to arable ground, they may be ſaid to want nothing neceſſary to life, though they may be ſtill beholden to their neighbours for ſuperfluities and ſome conveniencies. Of fleſh, fiſh, and fowl, they have plenty; each good in its kind. Their honey and butter peculiarly excel; their bread cannot be ſo much commended, eſpecially that which the ordinary people eat, becauſe made of barley, like the rye or oaten bread in many parts of England; for they know not elſe what to do with that grain, having little occaſion for malt in ſuch a plenty of cyder, which they prefer to beer.]

The ſoil is ſufficiently fruitful, bearing various ſorts of grain, and well ſtocked with cattle; and of ſheep it feeds good ſtore, among which many * were remarkable for having four, [and ſix,] horns; [but theſe are now very rare, if any at all remain in the iſland. Of the ſix horns two were bending forwards towards the noſe; two bending back towards the neck; and two erect in the middle.] It enjoys a very wholſome air, and † was formerly ſubject to no other diſtemper but certain fevers, which came in the month of September, and were for that reaſon called Septembriéres; ſo that there ‡ was no occaſion here for phyſicians. [And it is ſtill true, that naturally no place is healthier; but a way of living, fallen into, very different from that of the more ſober ancient inhabitants, has brought in gouts, and other diſtempers, either wholly unknown, or not ſo common, an hundred years ago.]

* Are, C. Sheep with ſix horns.

† Is, C.

‡ Is, C.

§ Affording but little fuel, C. Vraic, a ſea-weed.

The place § not affording fuel ſufficient, they uſe, [eſpecially in country-houſes] inſtead of wood, a ſea-weed by them called vraic, thought to be the Fucus marinus of Pliny, which the little ragged iſles and rocks round the coaſt produce in great plenty; which, being dried in the the ſun, ſerves for firing; and afterwards, with the aſhes as with ſo much marle and dung, they manure and greatly inrich their land. Nor is it permitted to be gathered, unleſs in the ſpring and ſummer; and then only on certain days appointed by the magiſtrate. At theſe times the people, in a rejoicing manner, repair on all ſides to the ſea-ſhore with their carts, and in boats get over to the neighbouring rocks, ſtriving who ſhall be foremoſt; but what of this weed is driven aſhore by the ſea the poorer ſort are allowed to carry off for their uſe. [However, it is certain, that the iſland is now pretty well planted with wood; but yet the vraic ſtill affords conſiderable help, and (as hath been ſaid) in country-houſes is generally uſed for the kitchen, where it makes a hot glowing fire. But a great deal of this weed is burned upon the ſea-ſhore, merely for the ſake of the aſhes, which are laid up afterwards in heaps for ſale; and not only the aſhes, but the vraic itſelf, green, and as it comes from the ſea, being ſpread on the land, and buried in by the plough, fertiliſes like dung, of which an example has been given above, in ſpeaking of Alderney; and it is well known, that, in many countries where they have the advantage of the neighbourhood of the ſea, almoſt every thing that it caſts up, dead fiſh, ſhells, mud, and ſlime, nay ſand and the ſea-water itſelf, are thus employed to very good purpoſe.]

The iſland in the middle ſwells up gently into hills, under which lie pleaſant vallies watered with brooks, and ſet with fruit-trees and * apple-trees; of the fruits of which the drink of the country is made. [But, to be more particular, the iſland is, as it were, one great continued hill, ſtretching itſelf from eaſt to weſt in the figure of an oblong ſquare; the north ſide of which is exceedingly raiſed, and looks down, on the ſea below, from cliffs of forty fathoms perpendicular height; and the ſouth ſide is declining, and indented or cut into many pleaſant hollowneſſes or vallies. Nor is it only in theſe vallies that one ſees fruit-trees, (whatever might be formerly) the upper level of the iſland abounding no leſs with them; for, within theſe fifty or ſixty years laſt paſt, the humour of the people has ſo run upon planting, that much of the beſt arable land has been converted into orchards. Theſe two inconveniencies have thereby happened; firſt, a deficiency of bread-corn in proportion to the number of the people, whereas there uſed to be an overplus, bought up by the Spaniſh and other merchants; and, ſecondly, an inundation of a liquor which has occaſioned much exceſs: for whether it be from the nature of the ſoil, or the qualities of the fruit, or the liquor itſelf being kept unracked and undrawn from the lees for years together, in large veſſels containing three, four, or more hogſheads; it is certain, that the Jerſey-cyder, made pure, and drank upon the place, is ſtronger and more inebriating than Engliſh cyder. Tertullian, I remember, ſpeaks of apples from which he and other Montaniſts refrained in their Xerophagias, becauſe of their too generous and vinous juice: *Ne quid vinoſitatis*, ſays he, *vel edamus, vel potemus.* It has been computed, that twenty-four thouſand hogſheads of cyder have been made here in one year.]

* Pyris, Cyder.

Fruit-trees.

De Jejun. adv. Pſych. cap. 1.

The iſland is thick-ſet with villages and houſes, and divided into twelve pariſhes, and has on all ſides commodious bays and creeks made by the winding in of the ſhore; the ſafeſt of which is on the ſouth ſide of the iſland, between the † towns called St. Hilary and St. Alban. This bay has within it a ſmall iſle of its own, kept by a garriſon, and cut off from all acceſs; where it is ſaid St. Hilary, biſhop of Poictiers, ſent hither into baniſhment, lies buried;

† Little towns, C. St. Helier. St. Aubin.

buried; for, juſt oppoſite to it, ſtands the town dedicated [(as hath been ſuppoſed)] to his name, and reckoned the chief of the country, both becauſe it is the market, and becauſe it is likewiſe the ſeat of juſtice. [But the true names of the two foremen-tioned towns are St. Helier and St. Aubin, and what is commonly ſaid concerning St. Hilary, biſhop of Poictiers, (as before) is a miſtake. He was, indeed, driven for a time from his ſee by the violence of the Arians, for oppoſing their meaſures in the council of Beziers, anno 356; they complained of him to the emperor Conſtantius who favoured them, and he, at their ſollicitation, ordered the good biſhop into baniſhment. But the place of his confinement was not Jerſey, but Phrygia, on the other ſide of the Helleſpont; for ſo St. Jerome tells us expreſsly, adding that he died at Poictiers; and Sulpitius Severus confirms his dying at Poictiers, the place of his birth, ſix years after his return from baniſhment. His death falls in the year 367; and we have nothing in ancient writers ſo high as that time concerning Jerſey, except its bare name of Cæſarea in Antoninus. He then, of whom the chief town in Jerſey is named, is not St. Hilary of Poictiers, but St. Helier, in Latin, *Helerius*, or, without the aſpiration, *Elerius*; a holy man, who lived ſome centuries after in this iſland, and was ſlain by the Normans (as yet Pagans and Heathens,) at their firſt coming into theſe parts. As a ſufferer for the faith of Chriſt, he has a place in the Martyrology of Coutance; and, in memory of him, a noble abbey of canons regular was afterwards founded on that ſmall iſle of the bay before-mentioned. The little ſolitary hermitage, which the holy man had choſen for his retreat from the world, according to the piety of thoſe times, with a bed cut into the hard ſtone, remains yet ſtanding on one of the outlying rocks, and is viſited by the curious; and, as for the abbey, its fate was to be annexed to that of Cherburg in Normandy, in the reign of Henry the Second; ſo that, at its ſuppreſſion, it was no more than a priory.

St. Hilary.

Catal. Script. Eccl. Num. 3. Hiſt. Sac. Lib. ii. prope finem.

Vid. DuMonſtier Neuſtria Pia, in S. Helerio, p. 712.

The two towns of St. Helier and St. Aubin, before-mentioned, are ſeated in one and the ſame bay, called from the latter St. Aubin's Bay; and they are about three miles aſunder; but the whole compaſs of the bay is a great deal more. This bay opens to the ſouth; and at the eaſt end is St. Helier, a well built and well inhabited town, which hath been improved very greatly (within theſe hundred years) by accommodating it with public conveniencies, and enlarging it with new ſtreets. The market-place, in the middle of the town, is ſpacious, faced round with handſome houſes, and among them with the *Cohur Royale*, which is the Court of Judicature; whither the whole iſland (in a manner) rendezvouſes upon a Saturday (which is the market-day,) for buſineſs, or converſation. To the weſt end is St. Aubin, a town properly of merchants and maſters of ſhips, who have been invited by the neighbourhood of the port to build and ſettle there; it is leſs than St. Helier by more than one half, though greatly increaſed within theſe hundred years. The port is made by a ſtrong ſtone-work, or mole, carried a good way into the ſea; where ſhips of a good burden lie ſafe under the guns of a fort contiguous to it.

St. Aubin's Bay.

In the ſame bay, but more to the eaſt, is the ſmall iſle of St. Helier, ſhut in by the ſea, at, or about, every half-flood, and having in circuit near a mile; where ſtood the abbey of St. Helier, and now ſtands, in its place, Eliſabeth-caſtle, which is one of the largeſt and ſtouteſt fortreſſes in the king's dominions. Queen Eliſabeth began it, and gave it her name; king Charles the Firſt enlarged it, and king Charles the Second perfected it; it takes up the whole ground of the ſmall iſle on which it ſtands, and is the reſidence of the governor, with a garriſon in time of peace no leſs than war. In all other openings and creeks round the iſland, where an enemy might land, there are lines and batteries caſt up, mounted with cannon; and ſeventeen or eighteen watch-houſes, on the moſt prominent points, to diſcover ſhips afar off. The whole number of inhabitants is computed ſomewhat under twenty thouſand; and of them three thouſand are able to bear arms, and are formed into regiments, and better diſciplined than a country-militia uſually is. When, at a general review, this militia is drawn up in the ſandy bay, between St. Helier and St. Aubin, with a train of twenty or more braſs-field-pieces belonging to the pariſhes in their center, two ſmall bodies of horſe upon the wings, their officers at their head, and the governor giving orders to the whole, they make a handſome appearance; and, being unanimous in their affection to England, they would, doubtleſs, behave well, as occaſion offered.]

Iſle of St. Helier.

On the eaſt ſide, where the iſland faces the oppoſite city of Coutance, there ſtands, upon a high craggy rock, a caſtle, [heretofore] very ſtrong, called by the lofty name of Mont-Orgueil, and owing much to Henry the Fifth as its reſtorer; and he who * was appointed over the whole iſland † commanded therein with a garriſon, whoſe ſtyle or title formerly was that of *Cuſtos Inſulæ*, i. e. "Warden "of the Iſland;" and his ſalary, in the reign of Henry the Third, two hundred pounds yearly. [But this caſtle was a place of note and ſtrength, before Henry the Fifth did any thing to it; for it had, in the declining years and fortune of Edward the Third, ſuſtained a ſiege from the French, with the famous conſtable Du Gueſclin in perſon at their head; and it could not be taken, though, everywhere elſe, at that fatal juncture, all reſiſtance fell before that too ſucceſsful enemy of the Engliſh. It is now ſlighted, and the reſidence of the governor transferred to Eliſabeth-caſtle; yet, even in its neglected ſtate, it retains an appearance and air of greatneſs very well anſwering its name.]

Mont-Orgueil.

* Is, C.

† Commands, C.

Eliſabeth-caſtle.

From the ſouth ſide of the iſland, but at a greater diſtance [than from the eaſt ſide to Coutance,] one ‡ ſees St. Malo, which takes its preſent name from Maclovius, a man renowned for piety; it was before called the city of the Diablintes, and Aletum in the old Notitia: for ſo, in a manuſcript of Iſidorus Mercator, we expreſsly read, *Civitas Diablintum, quæ alio nomine Aletum*, i. e. "the city of the Dia-"blintes, otherwiſe called Aletum." [Theſe Diablintes were one of the Armorican nations, mentioned by Cæſar; and, in ſucceeding ages (as hath been ſaid) we find their city called Aletum, of which Maclovius, vulgarly St. Malo, was biſhop, in the year 540. Aletum falling afterwards to decay, a new city roſe up two miles from it, which from the biſhop, though dead many years before, was named St. Malo; and, where Aletum ſtood, is now a ſmall village called Quidalet.]

‡ St. Malo lies low, and cannot be ſeen from hence.

St. Malo.

Aletum.

De Bello Gall. Lib. iii.

D'Argentré. Hiſt. de Bretagne, Liv. i. ch. 15.

The inhabitants [of Jerſey] uſe the fiſhing trade, but are more bent upon tillage and huſbandry; their

Employment.

their women gain conſiderably by knitting of ſtockings, which we therefore call Jerſey-ſtockings. [And this manufacture is alſo carried on in all the iſlands; but it is much ſunk from what it was in former times.]

Jerſey-ſtockings.

Civil government.

As to what concerns their polity, the governor, ſent by the king of England, is the ſupreme magiſtrate. [Heretofore] he * appointed a bailiff, who, with twelve jurats, his aſſeſſors, choſen out of each of the twelve pariſhes by the votes of the pariſhioners, † held the pleas in civil matters; in criminal cauſes, with ſeven of the jurats; and, in cauſes of mere right and property, with three. [His power was once much larger; but that wiſe king, Henry the Seventh, who had been in Jerſey, thought it too great, and accordingly qualified it. However, the governor is ſtill the firſt in dignity, and more immediately repreſents the ſovereign; but the bailiff, now, is neither of his nomination, nor dependent on him. The one has the military command, with ſome ſpecial powers reſerved to him for the preſervation of the peace; and the other is at the head of the civil juriſdiction. The twelve jurats are gentlemen of the beſt families and intereſt in the iſland; nor is it required, that they ſhould be one out of each pariſh; but they are choſen with a latitude, ſo that two, three, or more, may be, and frequently are, of the ſame pariſh. And, becauſe the word Bailiff ſounds ſomewhat low and mean in Engliſh, it is not amiſs to obſerve, that it has quite another ſignification in this iſland, as well as in France and other countries; for it is an office here of great honour; of which let this be an argument, that a peer of England, the lord Carteret, one of his majeſty's principal ſecretaries of ſtate, diſdains not to hold it at this day.

* Appoints, C.

† Holds, C.

And thus much of the iſland of Jerſey; to which we ſhall only add, that, in the ninth year of king William the Third, it was erected into an earldom in the perſon of Edward viſcount Villiers; upon whoſe death, the titles deſcended to his ſon and heir, the preſent earl.]

Sarnia. Guernſey. Perhaps, Granona (by a tranſpoſal of letters) which Antoninus mentions in the Notitia.

Twenty miles north-weſt of this is another iſland, called Sarnia by Antoninus, and by us at this day Guernſey; laid out from eaſt to weſt in the form of a harp. It is not to be compared to the Cæſarea before deſcribed, for extent or fruitfulneſs; for it has in it no more than ten pariſhes; yet it is to be preferred, in this reſpect, that it breeds no venomous creatures, like the other. It is alſo more ſafe and ſecure by nature, as being ſurrounded with ſteep and craggy rocks; and among theſe is found the ſmyris, which is a very hard ſharp ſtone, uſed by lapidaries for poliſhing jewels, and by glaſiers for cutting their glaſs; we call it emeril. Its having likewiſe a more commodious port, and conſequently a larger concourſe of merchants, gives it a greater reputation for trade; for, at almoſt the extremity of the iſland eaſtward, ‡ where it joins to the ſouth ſide, the ſhore bends itſelf in like a half-moon, and makes a port capable of receiving large ſhips; and hereon ſtands the little town of St. Peter, ſtretching itſelf in one long and narrow ſtreet. [The port conſiſts of a good road, from whence ſhips may go out to ſea with any wind; in which it is confeſſedly better than St. Aubin's Bay in Jerſey. From this road ſhips paſs under the guns of the caſtle into the pier, cloſe up to the town; which pier is, indeed, a noble work, and the glory of this iſland. It is all of vaſt ſtones, piled up one upon another to a great height, and laid cloſe together with much regularity and art; it has ſtood firm againſt all the violence of the ſea upwards of four hundred years, its foundation being laid in the beginning of the reign of Edward the Firſt; and it may ſo ſtand to the end of the world. It is not only a ſecurity to the ſhipping within it, but, being contiguous to the town, is handſomely laid at top with large ſmooth flags, and guarded with parapets; and, being alſo of great length and proportionable breadth, it ſerves for a place of pleaſure, and is the ordinary walk of the gentlemen and ladies of the town; and from thence is a fine proſpect to the ſea and the neighbouring iſlands. The town, called St. Peter's-port, is the only one in the iſland; a good town, but ſo ſtreightened between the ſea and the over-hanging hills, that it cannot eaſily be extended; it is the market, and admirably ſupplied with fiſh at all times.]

‡ On the ſouth ſide, C.

St. Peter's.

This town is well repleniſhed with military ſtores, and [was] very much frequented by merchants, upon the breaking out of any war; for, by an ancient privilege of the kings of England, there is here a kind of perpetual truce, and, how hot ſoever the war be, the French and others have liberty to come hither to trade, and depart again without moleſtation: [which notable privilege belonged equally to all theſe iſlands, and not ſingly to Guernſey; and it was not owing to the favour of the kings of England only, but likewiſe to the joint concurrence of neighbouring princes, and was ſtrengthened, moreover, by a bull of pope Sixtus the Fourth, denouncing the higheſt cenſures of the church againſt the infringers of it; which bull is recited at length in an Inſpeximus of Henry the Eighth. Every one readily underſtands the benefit of free and neutral ports; but, though this privilege be declared and confirmed in all the charters of theſe iſlands ever ſince, it is now as good as given up and forgotten, the iſlanders themſelves having, in truth, rendered it impracticable by their privateering, in time of war.]

Free trade.

The entrance of the port, pretty well ſet off with rocks, is on both ſides guarded by caſtles; on the left, by an old caſtle [of no account;] and, on the right, by another called Cornet, lifted up pretty high on a ſolid rocky maſs, with the ſea quite round it, when the tide is in. In queen Mary's time, new fortifications were added to it by Sir Leonard Chamberlain, governor of the iſland; and, * ſince that, by [Sir] Thomas Leighton, who ſucceeded him; for therein reſides, for the moſt part, the governor of the iſland, with a garriſon, who, on no account, will ſuffer either French, or women, to come into it. [This caſtle is, indeed, of great importance, as it commands the town and harbour; and it is ſeparated from the land by an arm of the ſea, which is not leſs than ſix hundred yards wide, and not fordable but at low water, in great ſpring-tides; but it made a better figure, before its upper walls and buildings, which were very high and noble, with a lofty tower ſeen above all the reſt, and carrying the ſtandard, were blown up by lightning. As to its ſtrength, it remains the ſame in the main, the powder having had little or no effect on the ramparts and batteries which lay lower; this terrible accident happened,

Cornet-caſtle.

* Lately, C.

happened, in the year 1672, under the lord viſcount Hatton's government, who himſelf was wonderfully preſerved, but his lady was killed.

To return once more to the port; upon a ſurvey of this iſland by the lord Dartmouth, in the reign of king Charles the Second, a place was found and pitched upon to the north-weſt, and more in the channel, for making another; it was to be a mole, which would have admitted of very large men of war, and was, for its defence and ſecurity, to have a citadel added to it; but the eſtimate of the charge ran too high, for the condition that the Exchequer was in, at that time. How glad would the French be to have but one ſuch place, any where between Dunkirk and Breſt; and how little would they value any coſt to render it fit for their purpoſe!]

Le Val. To the north of the iſland adjoins a peninſula, called Le Val, which once had a religious houſe on it, named a priory; to the weſt, near the ſea, is a lake of a mile and a half compaſs, well ſtored with fiſh, carp eſpecially, which are much commended for their largeneſs and exquiſite taſte. The inhabitants do not uſe the like induſtry, in cultivating their land, as they of Jerſey; but they very buſily apply themſelves to navigation and merchandiſe, for a more uncertain gain. Every man's humour being here to have his own ground to manage apart, the whole iſland is thereby broken into ſmall parcels by hedges and incloſures; which they reckon not only an improvement, but a ſecurity to the country againſt an invader.

See Ailesford, in Kent. [In the ſecond year of her majeſty queen Anne, Heneage Finch, the ſecond ſon of Heneage, late earl of Nottingham and lord high chancellor of England, was advanced to the honour of baron Guernſey.

Compariſon of Jerſey and Guernſey. Theſe two iſlands, having been deſcribed ſeparately, are now, in ſome particulars, to be compared, and then to be jointly conſidered; of late years, particularly before the two laſt wars with France, Jerſey hath been thought to equal, if not ſurpaſs, Guernſey, in commerce and number of ſhipping; and, as to incloſures, (which are mentioned above) Jerſey is far more incloſed, thicker planted, and better wooded. Guernſey lies naked enough, and bare of foreſt-trees; neither is it ſo well peopled. Their train-bands muſter only about twelve hundred men, and therefore not regimented as in Jerſey; the land alſo is high on the ſouth, and declines to the north, quite contrary to Jerſey.]

Things common to Jerſey and Guernſey. Both iſlands are adorned with many gardens and orchards, which ſupply them with an artificial ſort of wine, made of apples; ſome call it ſiſera, but we cyder. The inhabitants of both are originally either Normans or Britons, and their language is French; yet they cannot endure to be thought or called French, but are pleaſed, when you call them Engliſh. In both, vraic, is the fuel for firing, or ſea-coal brought to them from England; both abound with fiſh, and both have the ſame form of government, [varying a little, in ſome particulars.]

Both belonged to Normandy. Theſe two iſlands, with the others in the neighbourhood, belonged once to Normandy; but, when Henry the Firſt, king of England, had, in the year 1108, defeated his brother Robert, he annexed both Normandy and theſe iſlands to the crown of England; and ever ſince they have ſtedfaſtly adhered to England, even at the juncture when king John of England, being convicted of the murder of his nephew, was, by a formal ſentence, adjudged to have forfeited his right to Normandy, which he held as a vaſſal of the French king, and the whole province fell off from him; and alſo when afterwards Henry the Third, king of England, quitted all claim to Normandy for a ſum of money. From henceforward they have, with great conſtancy, and much honour to themſelves, ſtood ever true to their faith and allegiance plighted to the Engliſh; and they are all that now remains to the kings of England, of their anceſtor William the Conqueror's inheritance, and of the duchy of Normandy; and that in deſpite of all attempts made upon them by the French, to whom it has long been a great eye-ſore to have theſe iſlands in view of their coaſt, and ſee them not in their's, but in the Engliſh poſſeſſion. [Nor is it merely out of a punctilio of honour that the French ſee with uneaſineſs theſe iſlands ſo near them under the Engliſh power; their want of harbours upon the channel, with which theſe iſlands would furniſh them; and the annoyance they receive from them, in time of war, by privateering; are reaſons of great weight and force to make them wiſh themſelves maſters of them. But the ſame reaſons muſt ever oblige England, as long as it underſtands its intereſt, to hold them faſt, and to have a vigilant eye on their preſervation; not to ſay, that the fidelity of the inhabitants well deſerves protection and defence.]

Attempts of the French to recover them. It appears from the records of the kingdom, that, in the reign of Edward the Fourth, the French ſeized * Jerſey; but, through the valour of Richard Harleſton, "Valect of the Crown," (as the ſtyle ran in thoſe days) they were † driven out again; for which brave action the king rewarded him with the government of both the iſland and the caſtle. Likewiſe, in the year 1549, when England, under an infant-king, was imbroiled with rebellions at home, Leo Strozzi, commander of the French gallies, invaded the ſame iſland; but, having loſt many of his men in the repulſe given him, he was forced to deſiſt from that enterpriſe. [The firſt of theſe happened during the conteſt between Henry the Sixth and Edward the Fourth for the crown; when the French had found means to ſurpriſe Mount-Orgueil-caſtle in Jerſey by treachery, and to get poſſeſſion of about half the iſland; whilſt Philip de Carteret, ſeigneur of St. Owen, ſecured the other half for England. Henry the Sixth being dead, and Sir Richard Harleſton, vice-admiral of England, coming to Guernſey with a ſquadron of ſhips, his aſſiſtance was requeſted, and the caſtle (hardly otherwiſe to be recovered) ſurrendered for want of proviſion; but, as to Strozzi's gallies, their main deſign ſeems to have been againſt ſome Engliſh ſhips at anchor in the road of that iſland. Not ſucceeding therein, they ſailed to Jerſey; and there it was that the deſcent was made, and that they were repulſed.]

* Guernſey, C.

† Soon driven out, C.

Francica, 16 Edw. IV.

Eccleſiaſtical government. As to eccleſiaſtical affairs, they were ſubject to the biſhop of Coutance in Normandy, until he, ‡ within our memory, refuſed to renounce the authority which the pope claims in England, as our biſhops do. Upon this, followed a ſeparation and diſmembering of them from the dioceſe of Coutance by queen Eliſabeth; and they were annexed to the dioceſe of Wincheſter for ever: ſo that the biſhop of Wincheſter and his ſucceſſors are to perform and execute

‡ So ſaid anno 1607.

execute all things here which pertain to the epiſcopal juriſdiction; and yet, the diſcipline of the church of Geneva having been introduced by French miniſters, it * continued a good while to be the rule by which church-matters † were directed. [But to be ſomewhat more particular upon theſe heads; while theſe iſlands went along with Normandy, they could not be more conveniently laid than to the ſee of Coutance, which is neareſt to them; and, after they became Engliſh, that biſhop held his juriſdiction over them very precariouſly, notwithſtanding the ſameneſs of religion. King John threatened to ſubtract them, and annex them to Exeter; Henry the Seventh actually procured a bull from pope Alexander the Sixth to unite them to Saliſbury; and then, changing his mind as to the dioceſe, he got another from the ſame pope to transfer them to Wincheſter. And the reaſon, recited in the bull for obtaining it, is the danger which might accrue to the iſlands by the French having acceſs to them, and viſiting them at pleaſure, under the pretence of a ſubjection to them in ſpirituals; and it is added in the bull, that, for a like reaſon, Calais, then in the hands of the Engliſh, had been exempted from its metropolitan the archbiſhop of Tours, and laid to Canterbury. But, though this bull is in biſhop Langton's regiſter, it remained without execution; but, when religion came to be concerned, the ſubtraction was effectually made by an order of council, in the year 1568, in the tenth of queen Eliſabeth. As to the diſcipline before-mentioned, how undeſignedly ſoever it might be brought in at the firſt, the means afterwards uſed to eſtabliſh it were not ſo warrantable; of which a good account is given by Dr. Heylin, and to him the reader muſt be referred. It prevailed in Jerſey until the twenty-firſt year of king James the Firſt; and in Guernſey, Alderney, and Sark, until the reſtoration of king Charles the Second. At this day, the liturgy of the church of England, tranſlated into French, is received in all the iſlands; nor is there one public congregation profeſſing a diſſent from it. The twelve pariſhes in Jerſey have each their miniſter, called rector; no pluralities being there allowed. Four of the ten pariſhes in Guernſey being united, that iſland has but eight miniſters; and Alderney has one; and Sark another. This is meant only of ſuch as have inſtitution; for, beſides them, aſſiſtants are ſometimes taken in, in the nature of lecturers. In the two former iſlands, one of the miniſters is commiſſary to the biſhop of Wincheſter, and is called the dean; who has a juriſdiction, and keeps his court; but the other miniſters ſit with him in judgment, and he takes their opinion, before he gives ſentence. The churches generally are large and ſtrongly built, with lofty towers or ſpires of ſtone; but ſomewhat too naked of ornaments within, which, in a great meaſure, is owing to the diſcipline that once obtained here.]

* Continues, C.
† Are ſtill, C.

Survey of Guernſey and Jerſey, paſſim.

Pariſhes.

Dean.

Civil government.

As to the civil cuſtoms and conſtitutions of theſe iſlands, I might, by the help of our public records, mention ſome of them here; as, namely, that king John inſtituted twelve ſworn coroners, [now better known by the names of jurats and juſtices, of whom mention was made, before, in Jerſey,)] "to hold "the pleas, and preſerve the rights belonging to the "crown; and he granted, for the ſecurity of the "iſlanders, that the bailiff might thenceforward, "with the * view and concurrence of the coroners, "try cauſes, without a writ of Novel Deſſeiſin with-"in the year, of Mort-danceſter within the year, "and of Dowry within the year, &c. that the jurats "ſhall not delay judgment beyond the year; that "in cuſtoms, [or duties upon merchandiſe,] and in "all other affairs, the people of theſe iſlands ſhall "be treated as Engliſhmen born, and not as fo-"reigners." But I think it beſt to leave theſe matters to the more curious inquiry of others; but, in general, this may be ſaid, that the Norman cuſtoms, [or laws,] prevail here in moſt things; [for the body of the Norman laws is called *La Coûtume de Normandie*; and this "Cuſtom of Normandy," as it ſtood pure and unaltered, before that duchy was wreſted from England, is ſtill the law of theſe iſlands. King John's conſtitutions, mentioned (in part) above, and the ordinances of Henry the Seventh, and of other Engliſh kings, have been ſuperadded ſince; by means of all which, theſe iſlands enjoy many valuable privileges and immunities: for inſtance, that, for any matter or cauſe ariſing within the iſlands, the inhabitants ſhall not be drawn into the courts of Weſtminſter, nor ſhall be obliged to obey any writ or proceſs iſſued out from thence; that, when the king ſhall pleaſe to ſend over commiſſioners, (as in ſome extraordinary caſes has been done) ſuch commiſſioners ſhall come with no leſs authority than of his broad ſeal; ſhall proceed according to the laws and cuſtoms of the iſlands; and ſhall have the bailiff and jurats of the place ſitting and making conjunctive records with them; with other privileges of the ſame nature, of which it would be too long to ſpeak here.

* *Viſum.*

If aught occurs which concerns the whole community, the ſtates are called to deliberate about it. When Sir Edward Hyde, afterwards the great and noble earl of Clarendon, was in Jerſey, attending on the prince in that tragical year 1648, he was ſurpriſed to hear them talk of "calling the ſtates;" but he found no impropriety in the word, when he underſtood, that, allowing for the vaſt diſproportion between them and the ſtates of great kingdoms, they truly had what is moſt eſſential to ſuch aſſemblies; nor did the crown ever deny them the honour of receiving addreſſes and deputations from them under that name. Theſe ſtates conſiſt of the bailiff and jurats, as the firſt body; of the beneficed clergy that are natives or naturaliſed, as the ſecond; and of the repreſentatives of the pariſhes, as the third; with the governor, or his lieutenant, inſpecting their debates, that nothing paſs in prejudice of the king's ſervice: in which caſe he has a negative upon them, till his majeſty's pleaſure be known; otherwiſe not. Briefly, the whole civil polity of theſe iſlands is well framed, and wiſely conſtituted, and bears withal ſignal marks of the indulgence and gentleneſs of the Engliſh government.]

Sark.

I need ſay but little of Sark, Jethow, and Arme; becauſe they are not mentioned in ancient writers. The firſt is a ſmall iſland, ſeated in the middle of all the reſt, and moated round with rocks and precipices, and by queen Eliſabeth granted to J. [Philip de Carteret, ſeigneur] de St. Owen in Jerſey, who made a ſettlement on it (to the bettering, they ſay, of his eſtate,) when before the iſland lay waſte; the * antiquity of which gentleman's family, ſome, (upon what ground I know not,) carry up even beyond St. Owen's time. The ſecond ſerves the governor of

* See below.

Jethow.

of Guernſey for a park to fatten cattle, and keep deer, rabbits, and pheaſants in; the third, bigger than this, had once a houſe of Franciſcans on it. [Sark, indeed, was not without a name pretty early, on account of the convent of St. Maglorius, a very ancient foundation here; this was a holy man, a Chriſtian Briton, who, with many others, flying from before the prevailing Heathen Saxons into Armorica, was made biſhop of Dol, and became the happy inſtrument of planting Chriſtianity in theſe iſlands, about the year 565; and the convent, bearing his name, and in which he himſelf is ſaid to have ſometime reſided, was ſtanding in the reign of Edward the Third, and had a penſion paid to it yearly out of the Exchequer. As for the iſland, the French having laid hands on it, and kept it a while, it was recovered in queen Mary's reign; yet ſo, that, after they were gone, it remained uninhabited. Leſt they ſhould return, and by their neighbourhood create perpetual trouble to the other iſlands, Philip de Carteret, mentioned above, a worthy gentleman, and of a public ſpirit, undertook to place ſuch a colony in it as ſhould keep out the French; he got a grant from queen Eliſabeth, and the iſland was made over to him and his heirs, to hold it of the crown under a ſmall acknowledgment: and now, in ſhort, it is a very pretty iſland, though but two miles long; being well ſupplied with good water, and bearing excellent corn, even more than the inhabitants need for their uſe, who are in number about three hundred; all tenants to the ſeigneur of St. Owen, and living happily and eaſily under him. It is by its ſituation one of the ſtrongeſt places in the world; for the land is vaſtly high, and wholly inacceſſible, except in two or three places, where yet the aſcent is very ſteep and difficult. There was no way for draughts and carriages from the ſea; wherefore Philip de Carteret cauſed one to be cut, with hands, through the over-hanging cliff, going a while underground and in the dark, and then riſing up within the iſland, much like the famous paſſage through Mount Pauſilyppus near Naples; and this, moreover, is ſecured by a gate, and defended with cannon. As Alderney, ſo is this iſland alſo a dependence of Guernſey; for, though here have been four iſlands accounted for, yet are there no more than two governments and juriſdictions. Jerſey, of itſelf, is one; Guernſey, Alderney, and Sark, together, are the other. Jethow and Arme are not reckoned, as being inconſiderable; which are, nevertheleſs, of great uſe, as placed by nature, where they are, for giving ſhelter to the road of Guernſey. As to the antiquity aſcribed to the family of Philip de Carteret, as intimated above, it is certainly very great; for, to go back from the year 1564, when Philip de Carteret began his ſettlement on Sark, to the year 677, when St. Owen, archbiſhop of Rouen, died, it is no leſs than 887 years; and yet there is extant an old manuſcript hiſtory of Jerſey, brought down to the year 1585, written with as much appearance of truth and ſincerity as any hiſtory ever was; which tells us of ſuch a ſucceſſion of ſeigneurs of St. Owen, of the name of Carteret, following one another from father to ſon in a direct line, as will more than fill up that ſpace. Be this as it will, it is unqueſtionably a family of great antiquity, and mentioned with honour in the hiſtory of Normandy; for there the name of Renaud de Carteret ſtands upon the liſt with thoſe of the count d'Eu, and other diſtinguiſhed noblemen and chevaliers, who accompanied duke Robert to the conqueſt of the Holy Land. The name of Carteret is from a ſeigneury and tract of land in Normandy ſo called to this day, once poſſeſſed by this family, till loſt for their adherence to England at the revolution of that duchy under king John; as, on the other hand, ſeveral Norman gentlemen, who had eſtates in theſe iſlands, forfeited them for transferring their allegiance to France; and, of later years, this family hath been deſervedly raiſed to the dignity of peers of England, and now of Great Britain.]

Arme.

Philip de Carteret.

Du Moulin. Hiſt. de Normandie, vers la fin.

After theſe, upon the ſame coaſt, appears an iſland, which Antoninus calls Liga; and which it ſtill retains in the preſent name Ligon. Next to this lie ſeven iſlands which Antoninus call Siadæ from the number (for Saith, in Britiſh, ſignifies ſeven;) and the French, at this day, Le ſet Iſles. Theſe I take to be corruptly called Hiadatæ by Strabo; from which he tells us it is not a day's ſail to Britain. Seven furlongs from theſe Siadæ lies Barſa, mentioned alſo by Antoninus; the French call it the Iſle de Bas; the Engliſh Baſepole; for bas, in Britiſh, ſignifies ſhallow; and ſo the ſailors find the ſea here, when they ſound it: for it is hardly above ſeven or eight fathoms deep; whereas, in other parts of the coaſt, they find twelve, eighteen, or twenty fathoms water; as we may ſee by their hydrographical charts. Between theſe iſlands and Foy in Cornwall, they find the Britiſh ſea very deep; namely, fifty-eight fathoms, or thereabouts, in the channel.

Liga.

Barſa.

Spec. Britan.

Where the Britiſh ſea is deepeſt.

[The CASSITERIDES, or SCILLY ISLANDS.]

FROM hence I will ſet ſail for our own coaſt of Britain; as we ſteer along the ſhore, after we have paſſed Ideſton, Mouſe-hole, and Long-ſhips (which are rather infamous rocks, than iſlands,) we come within ſight of Antoninus's Liſia, at the very utmoſt point of Cornwall; which is called by the people thereabouts Lethowſow, and by others the Gulf; and it is only viſible at low water. This I take to be that which the ancients called Liſia; becauſe Lis (as I have heard) ſignifies the very ſame in Britiſh: for Liſo implies a great ſound and roaring, like that which is made by whirlpools; and from this place the tide preſſes both to the north and eaſt, with great noiſe and violence, being ſtreightened between Cornwall and thoſe iſlands which Antoninus calls Sigdeles, Sulpitius Sillinæ, Solinus Silures, the Engliſh Scilly, the Dutch ſeamen Sorlings, and the ancient Greeks Heſperides and Caſſiterides; for Dionyſius Alexandrinus calls them Heſperides (from their weſtern ſituation) in thoſe verſes:

Liſia. Scilly. The gulf Liſia by tranſpoſal makes Silia.

————————Αὐτὰρ ὑπ' ἄκρον
Ἰρην ἣν ἐνέπουσι κάρην ἔμεν Εὐρωπείης
Νήσους Σ' Ἑσπερίδας, τόθι κασσιτέροιο γενέθλη,
Ἀφνειοὶ ναίουσιν ἀγαυῶν παῖδες Ἰβήρων.

Which Priſcian tranſlates thus:

* *Sacrum promontorium.*

*Sed * ſummam contra Sacram, cognomine dicunt*
Quam caput Europæ, ſunt ſtanni pondere plenæ
Heſperides, populus tenuit quas fortis Iberi.

Th' Heſperides, along the ocean ſpread,
With mines of tin and wealthy hills abound,
And ſtout Iberians till the fertile ground.

Feſtus Avienus call them the Oeſtrymnides, in his Poem De Oris Maritimis, or the Sea-coaſts; wherein he has theſe verſes, according to the Paris-edition, and the notes on them:

In quo inſulæ ſeſe exerunt Oeſtrymnides,
Laxè jacentes, & metallo divites
Stanni atque plumbi: multa vis hìc gentis eſt,
Superbus animus, efficax ſolertia,
Negotiandi cura jugis omnibus
† *Noluſque cumbis turbidum latè fretum*
Et belluoſi gurgitem oceani ſecant;
Non hi carinas quippe pinu texere
Facere morem non abiete, ut uſus eſt,
Curvant phaſelo: ſed rei ad miraculum
Navigia junctis ſemper aptant pellibus,
Corioque vaſtum ſæpe percurrunt ſalem.

† *Non uſque navibus* we read in the notes of Paris.

Where the wide iſles Oeſtrymnides are ſeen,
Inrich'd with deepeſt veins of lead and tin.
Stout are the natives, and untam'd in war;
Gain is their ſtudy, trade their only care.
Yet not in ſhips they try the wat'ry road,
And rouſe the ſhapeleſs monſters of the flood;
For neither gallies of the lofty pine
They know to frame, nor weaker maple join
In ſhallow barks: but ſkins to ſkins they ſew;
Secure in theſe to fartheſt parts they go,
And pathleſs ſeas with keels of leather plow.

Such alſo were uſed in this ſea, in the year 914; for we read of certain pious men tranſported from Ireland into Cornwall in a carab or caroch, which was made of two hides and a half. Thus alſo the ſame Avienus ſpeaks of theſe iſlands afterwards:

Tarteſiiſque in terminos Oeſtrymnidum
Negotiandi mos erat, Carthaginis
Etiam colonis.————

Oft' the Tarteſſians, through the well known ſeas,
Would ſail for traffic to th' Oeſtrymnides,
And Carthaginians too.————

Other Greek writers called theſe the Caſſiterides from their tin, as Strabo calls a certain place, among the Drangi in Aſia, Caſſiteron, for the ſame reaſon; and Stephanus, in his book de Urbibus, obſerves from Dionyſius, that a certain iſland in the Indian ſea was called Caſſitera from tin. As for Mictis, which Pliny, (upon the authority of Timæus) ſays is ſix days ſail, * inward from Britain, and produces white lead, I dare not ſay it was one of theſe; yet I am aware, that the learned Hermolaus Barbarus found ſome manuſcripts that have it Mitteris for Mictis, and thereupon would read it Cartiteris. However, I may (from the authority of the ancients, from the ſituation, and from their veins of tin) warrant theſe to be the very Caſſiterides, ſo much ſought for: "Over-againſt the Artabri, who are oppoſite "to the weſt parts of Britain," ſays Strabo, "and "north of them, lie thoſe iſlands which they call "Caſſiterides, ſituated, in effect, in the ſame cli-"mate with Britain." Thus alſo he writes in another place: "The ſea is much wider between Spain "and the Caſſiterides, than between the Caſſiterides "and Britain." "The Caſſiterides face the coaſt "of Celtiberia," ſaith Solinus. Diodorus Siculus: "In thoſe iſlands next the Iberian ſea, called, from "the tin, Caſſiterides." Euſtathius: "The Caſſi-

* *Introrſum à Britanniâ.*

"terides

" terides are ten iſlands lying cloſe to one another, " in the north." Now, conſidering that theſe iſles of Scilly are oppoſite to the Artabri, i. e. Gallicia, in Spain; that they ſtand directly north of them; that they lie in the ſame climate with Britain; that they face Celtiberia; that the ſea is much broader between them and Spain than between them and Britain; that they lie juſt upon the Iberian ſea, and cloſe to one another, northward; that there are only ten of any note, viz. St. Mary's, Annoth, Agnes, Sampſon, Scilly, Breſar, Ruſco or Treſcaw, St. Helen's, St. Martin's, and Arthur; again, conſidering, what is far more material, that they have ſuch veins of tin as no other iſle in theſe parts has; and, laſtly, that two of the leſſer ſort, Minan-Witham and Minuiſiſand, ſeem to derive their names from mines: from ſo many concurring teſtimonies, I ſhould rather conclude theſe to be the Caſſiterides, than either the Azores which lie too far weſtward, or Ciſarga (with Olivarius) which in a manner joins to Spain; or even Britain itſelf, with Ortelius; ſince there were many of the Caſſiterides, and Dionyſius Alexandrinus, after he has treated of the Caſſiterides, gives a ſeparate account of Britain.

If any deny theſe to be the Caſſiterides, becauſe there are more than ten, let him alſo reckon the Hæbudes and the Orcades; and if, at the foot of his account, he find the number of the Hæbudes * more or leſs than five; and of the Orcades than thirty, as Ptolemy reckons them; let him inquire for them in ſome other place than where they are generally ſuppoſed to be, and I am pretty ſure he will never find them by going this way to work; for, the truth is, the ancient writers had no more certainty concerning theſe remote parts and iſlands than we have of the iſlands in the Streights of Magellan, and the country of New Guiney.

* Neither more, &c. C.

It is not to be thought ſtrange, that Herodotus knew nothing of them; for he freely confeſſes, that he had no certain knowledge of the more remote parts of Europe. Yet lead was firſt tranſported from this iſland into Greece: Lead" (ſays Pliny) " was " firſt brought hither, from the Iſle of Caſſiteris, by " Midacritus." But, concerning this matter, let us hear Strabo, towards the end of the third book of his Geography: " The Iſles of Caſſiterides are ten " in number, cloſe to one another, and ſituated in " the main ocean to the north of the port of the " Artabri; one of them is deſert and unpeopled; " and the reſt are inhabited. The people wear black " cloaths and coats reaching down to their ancles, " and girt about the breaſt, with a ſtaff in their " hand, like the furies in tragedies; they live by " cattle, and ſtraggle up and down without any cer- " tain dwelling; they have mines both of tin and " lead, which commodities, as alſo ſkins, they ex- " change to the merchants for earthen veſſels, ſalt, " and * inſtruments of braſs. At firſt, the Phœni- " cians only traded hither from Gades, concealing " theſe voyages from others; and the Romans, to " find the place where they drove this trade, em- " ployed one to watch the maſter of a veſſel; but " he ran his ſhip upon a ſhallow out of ſpite, and, " after he had brought them into the ſame danger, " eſcaped himſelf, and received the value of his " cargo out of the common treaſury, by way of " recompence. However, the Romans, by many " attempts, at laſt, found out this trade; and, after- " wards, Publius Craſſus, having ſailed thither, and " ſeen them work theſe mines which were not very " deep, and that the people loved peace, and at their " leiſure navigation alſo, inſtructed them how to " carry it on, though the ſea they had to croſs was " wider than that between it and Britain."

Lib. viii. de Rer. Inventor.

† Æreа opera.

But now concerning Scilly; about a hundred and forty-five iſlands go by the name of Scilly, all clad with graſs, and covered with greeniſh moſs; beſides many hideous rocks and huge ſtones above water, placed in a kind of circle, eight leagues from the utmoſt promontory of Cornwall. Some of them afford good plenty of corn; and all are ſtocked with rabbits, cranes, ſwans, herons, and ſea-fowl. The largeſt is that which takes its name from St. Mary, where are a caſtle and a garriſon: " Theſe are the " iſlands which" (as Solinus ſays) " are parted from " the coaſt of the Danmonii by a rough narrow ſea " of two or three hours ſail; the inhabitants whereof " live according to the old methods. They have " no markets, nor does money paſs among them; " they give and take one thing for another, and " provide neceſſaries rather by exchange than price. " They are very religious; all of them, both men " and women, pretend to the art of divination." Euſtathius, out of Strabo, calls the people Melanchlani, becauſe they wore long black coats as low as their ancles; Sardus was perſuaded, that they lived till they were weary of life: for they threw themſelves from a rock into the ſea, in hopes of a better life; which was certainly the opinion of the Britiſh Druids. Hither the Roman emperors uſed to ſend ſuch as were condemned to the mines; for Maximus the emperor, having paſſed ſentence of death upon Priſcillianus for hereſy, commanded Inſtantius, a biſhop of Spain, and Tiberianus, to be tranſported into the Scilly-iſlands, their goods being firſt confiſcated; ſo alſo Marcus the emperor baniſhed one (for pretending to propheſy at the time of the inſurrection of Caſſius, and foretel things to come, as if he were inſpired) into this iſland, as ſome imagine, who would read Sylia Inſula for Syria Inſula, ſince geographers know no ſuch iſland as Syria. This relegation, or tranſportation to foreign iſlands, was one kind of baniſhment in thoſe days; and the governors of provinces could baniſh in this manner, in caſe their province had any iſlands appertaining to it: if not, they wrote to the emperor to aſſign ſome iſland for the relegation of the condemned party; neither was it lawful to remove the body of the party, thus exiled, to any other place for burial, without a ſpecial licenſe from the emperor.

Scilly.

Sulpitius Severus.

Ulp. lib. vii. de Mathematicis.

Relegation.

We meet with nothing of theſe iſlands, not ſo much as the name, in the writers of the middle age; but only that king Athelſtan conquered them, and, after his return, built the church of St. Beriana or Buriena, in the utmoſt promontory of Britain weſtward, where he landed.

Vid. Cornwall.

Over-againſt theſe, on the coaſt of France, juſt before the Oſiſſimi or Britannia Armorica, lies the iſland which Pliny calls Axantos, and which retains the ſame name, being now called Uſhant; Antoninus calls it Uxantiſſena, which is a compound of the two names Uxantis and Sena: for this laſt is an iſland ſomewhat lower, which is now called Sayne, over-againſt Breſt; in ſome copies it is called Siambis, and corruptly by Pliny Sounos; which, from eaſt to weſt, for ſeven miles together, is incompaſſed with

Axantos. Uſhant.

Siambis.

with rocks, rather than iſlands, very cloſe to one another. As for this Sayne, take what Pomponius Mela has ſaid of it: "Sena, ſituated in the Britiſh "ſea, over-againſt the coaſt of the Oſiſſimi, is fa- "mous for the oracle of a French god, whoſe "prieſts are ſaid to be nine in number, all under a "vow of perpetual virginity; the French call them "Zenæ or Lenæ" (for ſo I rather read it, with Turnebus, than Gallicenæ;) "and they think them "ſo ſtrongly inſpired, that they can raiſe the ſea or "the winds with their ſongs, can transform them- "ſelves into what creatures they pleaſe, cure diſ- "tempers that are beyond the ſkill of others, and "know and foretel what is to come, &c." Beneath theſe, there lie other iſlands, viz. Iſles aux Mottons, near Pen-Marc, that is, "the Horſe-head;" Gleran, over-againſt old Blavia (now Blavet;) Grois and Belleiſle, which Pliny calls Veneticæ; for they lie over-againſt the Veneti in little Bretagne, and might, perhaps, take that name from their being fiſhermen; for ſo Venna ſeems to ſignify, in the language of the old Gauls. Strabo takes theſe to have been the anceſtors of the Venetians in Italy; and he ſays alſo, that they deſigned to engage Cæſar by ſea, when he was about to make his expedition into Britain. Some, from Dionyſius Afer, call theſe Inſulæ Veneticæ Neſides; whereas in the Greek copy we find it Νησιάδων πόρος, that is, "a Tract of Iſlands;" of which Priſcian, from him, writes thus:

The mariners call it the Seam.

Veneti Inſulæ Veneticæ.

Neſides. Vannes. Venna Caroli. I. *epiſcatio Caroli*, as Helgardus ſays.

Nec ſpatio diſtant Neſſidum littora longè,
*In quibus uxores * Amnitum Bacchica ſacra*
Concelebrant hederæ foliis, tectæque corymbis.
Non ſic Biſtonides Abſinthi ad flumina Thraces,
Exertis celebrant clamoribus ἱεραφεώτην.

Here the Neſſides ſhew their neighb'ring ſhore,
Where Samnite wives at ſacred Orgies roar,
With ivy-leaves and berries cover'd o'er.
Not with ſuch cries the wild Biſtonian dames,
Near fair Abſinthus, fill the Thracian ſtreams.

* *Samnitum.*

This is alſo expreſſed in Feſtus Avienus:

Hinc ſpumoſus item ponti liquor explicat æſtum,
Et brevis è pelago vortex ſubit: hìc chorus ingens
Fœminei cœtus pulchri colit Orgia Bacchi,
Producit noctem ludus ſacèr: aera pulſant
Vocibus, & crebris latè ſola calcibus urgent.
Non ſic Abſynthi prope flumina Thraces, & almæ
Biſtonides, non quà celeri ruit agmine Ganges,
Indorum populi ſtata curant feſta Lyæo.

Hence conſtant tides the foaming deep ſupplies,
And noiſy whirlpools on the ſurface riſe;
Here a great choir of dames by cuſtom meet,
And Bacchus' Orgies every year repeat,
And ſpend in ſacred rites the joyful night;
Through all the air their tuneful voices ſound,
Their nimble feet ſalute the trembling ground.
Not in ſuch troops Biſtonian matrons croud
To the great feaſt at fam'd Abſinthus' flood:
Nor ſo the Indians praiſe their drunken God.

Now, that Belleiſle is one of theſe Neſſidæ, Strabo's authority, grounded upon the relations of others, is a ſufficient proof; for it lies before the mouth of the river Loire, and Ptolemy places the Samnites on the coaſt of France, over-againſt it; for thus Strabo writes: "They ſay there is a ſmall iſland in the "ocean, but not very far in, over-againſt the mouth "of the Loire; it is inhabited by the wives of the "Samnites, who are inſpired by Bacchus, and wor- "ſhip him with ceremonies and ſacrifices. No men "are ſuffered to come hither; but the women take "boat, and, after they have lain with their huſ- "bands, return into the iſland. It is alſo a cuſtom "here to take off the roof of their temple every "year, and to cover it again, the ſame day, before "ſun-ſet; every one of the women being obliged "to bring in a burthen to it, and whoever lets her "burthen fall is torn in pieces by the reſt. They "never give over gathering the pieces dropped in "carrying till their fit of frenzy is over; and it al- "ways happens, that one or other is thus torn in "pieces, for letting her burthen fall." Thus did the ancients, in treating of the more remote parts of the world, give themſelves over to lyes and fa- bles; but he tells us, "that, as for thoſe things "which are ſaid of Ceres and Proſerpine, they are "more probable; for the report is, that, in an iſland "near Britain, they ſacrifice to theſe goddeſſes, after "the ſame manner as they do in Samothracia."

Since Mela (who was himſelf a Spaniard) makes the Britiſh ſea to reach as far as the coaſt of Spain and the Pyrenees, it would fall within the compaſs of my deſign to treat of Normonſtier, L'iſle de Dieu, and L'iſle de Rey likewiſe, which are famous for their ſtore of bay-ſalt; but the bare mention of them is ſufficient, ſince they are not taken notice of by the ancient geographers. Lib. ii.

The next iſland to this, now known by the name of Oleron (but called Uliarus in Pliny) lies, as he ſays, in the Bay of Aquitain, at the mouth of the river Charenton, now Charente; and it was indowed with many privileges by the kings of England, when dukes of Aquitain. In thoſe days, it was ſo eminent for ſhipping and naval ſtrength, that laws were made in it for the regulation of theſe ſeas, in the year 1266; as there were in Rhodes heretofore for the government of the Mediterranean. Oleron. Uliarus.

[There was, in the year 1750, a Natural and Hiſtorical Account of the Iſlands of Scilly, publiſhed by Mr. Robert Heath, an officer of his majeſty's forces, ſome time in garriſon, at Scilly. This account makes an octavo volume, and contains a plain, but entertaining, deſcription of theſe iſlands; and, as the author declares in his preface, ſuch an one as may be depended on.—The learned antiquary, Dr. William Borlaſe of Cornwall, (an acquaintance of Mr. Heath's) in the year 1756, favoured the public with a volume in quarto, (with plates from his own drawings) containing his obſervations on the ancient and preſent State of the Iſlands of Scilly, and their importance to the trade of Great Britain.]

[The CONCLUSION.]

HAVING now brought this work (through ſo many ſhelves of the ocean and rugged rocks of antiquity) ſafe into the harbour, nothing now remains but, like the mariners of old, who uſed to dedicate their tattered ſails, or a votive plank, to Neptune, I alſo conſecrate ſomething to the Almighty and to venerable Antiquity *; a vow which I moſt willingly make, and which, by the bleſſing of God, I hope to diſcharge, in due time. In the mean while, let me deſire the reader to conſider, that, through this whole work, I have been ſtruggling with that malicious and devouring enemy, time; of which the Greek poet has this admirable paſſage:

Ἀργαλέως φέρεται παλίγ᾽ χρόνος, ἀλλὰ παρέρπων,
Καὶ φωνὰς κλέπτει φθεγγομένων μερόπων.
Καὶ μὴ φαινόμενα τοὺς φαινομένους ἀφανίζει,
Καὶ μὴ φαινομένας εἰς φανερὸν προφέρει.

Old time moves ſlowly, though he knows no ſtay;
And ſteals our voices, as he creeps away.
Unſeen himſelf, he hides from mortal view
Things that are ſeen, and things unſeen does ſhew.

However, I comfort myſelf with that diſtich of Mimnermus, which I know by experience to be true:

Τὴν σ᾽ αὐτῷ φρένα τέσπε, δυσηλεγέων δὲ πολιτῶν,
Ἀλλός τις σὲ κακῶς, ἄλλος ἄμεινον ἐρεῖ.

Oblectes animum, plebs eſt moroſa legendo,
Ille benè de te dicet, at ille malè.

E'en reſt contented; for thoul't ever find
Thy labours ſome will blame, and ſome commend.

* He ſeems to mean the Hiſtory-lecture, which he ſettled in Oxford.

THE

APPENDIX.

I. The ANNALS of IRELAND.

II. The HISTORY of the O-NEALS, and their REBELLIONS in IRELAND.

III. The CHRONICLE of the Kings of MAN.

* See
degree
Engla
in Vo

THE

PREFACE

TO THE

ANNALS of IRELAND.

WHEN the preſs had * got thus far, the right honourable William lord Howard of Naworth, out of his great zeal for promoting the knowledge of antiquity, communicated to me the Annals of Ireland in manuſcript, from the year 1152 to the year 1370; and ſeeing there is nothing extant, that I know of, that is more perfect in the kind, ſince Giraldus Cambrenſis; and ſeeing alſo, that the excellent owner has given me leave; I think it very proper to publiſh them. The world is, without doubt, as much indebted to the noble owner for preſerving them, as to the author for writing them; for, though the ſtyle is rough and barren, according to the age it was written in, yet the contents give great light into the Iriſh hiſtory, and would have been helpful to me, if they had come to my hands ſooner. As they are, I here preſent them to the reader, faithfully copied from the original, even with the errors: if he has any thing of this nature more perfect, he will be ſo kind as to communicate it; if not, he muſt be content with this, till ſome one or other will give us a more complete account of theſe affairs, and continue it to the preſent time with greater elegance; a work that would not coſt very much pains.

* To the end of the deſcription of Ireland.

* See the degrees of England, in Vol. I.

[Note, In this edition, the word * Dominus, which in the former was, for the moſt part, tranſlated "Sir," is now tranſlated "Lord;" moſt of the perſons, to whom that title is given, having been probably either of the greater nobility, or of the leſſer ſort of barons or lords, and not knights; therefore the word "Sir" is not prefixed to any name as the tranſlation of the Latin *Dominus*, but only where the perſon is expreſsly ſaid to have been a knight.]

THE

ANNALS

OF

IRELAND.

IN the year of our Lord MCLXII, died Gregory, th firſt arc hbiſh op of Dublin, a worthy perſon in all reſpects; who was ſucceeded by St. Laurence O Tothil, abbot of St. Kemnus de Glindelagh; and Thomas is made archbiſhop of Canterbury.

MCLXVI. Rotheric O-Connor, prince of Connaught, was made king and monarch of Ireland.

MCLXVII. died Maud the empreſs; and, this year, Almarick, king of Jeruſalem, took Babylon; and Dermic Mac-Morrough, prince of Leinſter, whilſt O-Rorck, king of Meath, was employed in a foreign expedition, carried away his wife, who ſuffered herſelf to be raviſhed with no great difficulty; for ſhe herſelf contrived it, as we find in Cambrenſis.

MCLXVIII. Donate, king of Uriel, founder of Mellifont-abbey, departed this life; and, this year, Robert Fitz-Stephens, neither unmindful of his promiſe, nor regardleſs of his faith, came into Ireland with thirty * knights.

* *Militibus.*

MCLXIX. Richard earl of Stroghul ſent before him into Ireland a certain young gentleman of his own family, named Raimund, with ten knights, about the calends of May; and the ſame earl Richard, this year, attended with about two hundred knights, and others to the number of a thouſand or thereabouts, arrived here on St. Bartholomew's eve. This Richard was the ſon of Gilbert earl of Stroghul (that is, Chippeſtow, formerly Stroghul) and of Iſabel, † aunt by the mother's ſide to king Malcolm and William king of Scotland, and earl David, a hopeful young man; and, the morrow after the ſame apoſtle's eve, they took the ſaid city; where Eva, daughter of Dermic, was lawfully married to earl Richard, and her father gave her.

† *Matertera.*

MCLXX. St. Thomas Becket, archbiſhop of Canterbury, ſuffered martyrdom; and, the ſame year, the city of Dublin was taken by earl Richard and his party; and the abbey de Caſtro Dei, i. e. "of God's "Caſtle," was founded.

MCLXXI. died Dermic Mac-Morrough, of a great age, at Ferns, about the calends of May.

MCLXXII. The valiant king Henry arrived at Waterford, with five hundred knights; and, among other things, he beſtowed Meath upon * Sir Hugh Lacy; the abbey de Fonte vivo was alſo founded this year.

* *Dominus.*

MCLXXIV. Gelaſius, archbiſhop of Armagh, the firſt primate of Ireland, a pious man, died at a great age; who is ſaid to have been the firſt archbiſhop that wore the pall: his predeceſſors were only titular archbiſhops and primates, in reverence and honour to St. Patrick, the apoſtle of this nation; whoſe ſee was had in ſo much veneration by all, that not only biſhops and prieſts, and thoſe of the clergy, ſubmitted themſelves to this biſhop, but all the kings and princes; Gilbert, a prelate of great worth, ſucceeded him in the archbiſhopric.

MCLXXV. William, king of Scots, was taken priſoner at Alnwick.

MCLXXVI. Bertram de Verdon founded the abbey of Crokiſdenne.

MCLXXVII. Earl Richard died at Dublin about the calends of May, and was buried in Trinity-church there; and, this year, Vivian, preſbyter cardinal of St. Stephen in Monte Cælio, was ſent legate of the apoſtolic ſee into Ireland by pope Alexander.

MCLXXVIII. On the ninth of the calends of December, the abbey of Samaria was founded; and, the ſame year, Roſe-Vale, that is, "Roſſglaſs," was founded.

MCLXXIX. Miles Cogan and Ralph, the ſon of Fitz-Stephen, his ſon-in-law, were ſlain between Waterford, Liſmore, &c. as we read in Cambrenſis; and, the ſame year, Harvey Mount-Mariſh entered into the monaſtery of St. Trinity in Canterbury, who founded the monaſtery of St. Mary de Portu, i. e. "of Don Broth."

MCLXXX.

MCLXXX. was founded the abbey of the choir of St. Benedict, and alſo the abbey of Geripount; and, this year, Laurence, archbiſhop of Dublin, on the eighteenth of the calends of December, was buried in Normandy in the church of St. Mary of Aux; to whom ſucceeded John Comyn, an Engliſhman, born at Eveſham, and elected unanimouſly by the clergy of Dublin, (the king himſelf ſolliciting for him) and was confirmed by the pope; which John, afterwards, built St. Patrick's church at Dublin.

MCLXXXIII. was confirmed the order of the templars and hoſpitallers, and the abbey De Lege Dei was founded.

MCLXXXV. John, the king's ſon, made lord of Ireland by his father, came into Ireland, in the twelfth year of his age; which was the thirteenth ſince his father's firſt coming, the fifteenth ſince the arrival of Fitz-Stephens, and the fourteenth ſince the coming of earl Richard; and he returned again in the ſame fifteenth year.

MCLXXXVI. was confirmed the order of the Carthuſians and the Grandians; and, this year, Hugh Lacy was killed treacherouſly by an Iriſhman at Dervath, becauſe the ſaid Hugh intended to build a caſtle there; and, as he was ſhewing an Iriſhman how to work with a pick-axe, and bowed his head forward, reſting on both his hands, the Iriſhman ſtruck off his head with an axe; and there the conqueſt ended. The ſame year, Chriſtian, biſhop of Liſmore, (formerly legate of Ireland, who copied thoſe virtues which he had ſeen in, and heard from, his holy father St. Bernard, and pope Eugenius, a venerable perſon, with whom he lived in the probatory of Clareval, and by whom he was made legate of Ireland) after his obedience performed in the monaſtery of Kyrieleyſon, departed this life; and Jeruſalem and our Lord's croſs were taken by the ſultan and the Saracens, and many Chriſtians ſlain.

MCLXXXVII. on the calends of July, the abbey of Ynes in Ulſter was founded.

MCLXXXIX. King Henry, the ſon of the empreſs, departed this life, and was ſucceeded by his ſon Richard, and buried in Fonteveraud; and, the ſame year, was founded the abbey de Colle Victoriæ, i. e. "Cnockmoy."

MCXC. King Richard and king Philip made a voyage to the Holy Land.

MCXCI. In the monaſtery of Clareval, the tranſlation of Malachi, biſhop of Armagh, was celebrated with great ſolemnity.

MCXCII. The city of Dublin was burnt.

MCXCIII. Richard, king of England, in his return from the Holy Land, was taken priſoner by the duke of Auſtria, and paid the emperor one hundred thouſand marks for his ranſom, beſides thirty thouſand to the empreſs, and twenty thouſand to the duke, * upon an obligation made to them, in behalf of Henry duke of Saxony; he was detained in priſon by the emperor, a year, ſix months, and three days; and almoſt all the chalices throughout England were ſold for his ranſom. This year, was alſo founded the abbey De Jugo Dei.

* *Pro obligatione quam fecerunt eis pro Henrico.*—

MCXCIV. The relics of St. Malachi, biſhop of Clareval, were brought into Ireland, and received with great honour, in the monaſtery of Mellifont, and the other monaſteries of the Ciſtercians.

MCXCV. Matthew, archbiſhop of Caſhel and legate of Ireland, and John archbiſhop of Dublin, took the corpſe of Hugh Lacy, who conquered Meath, from the Iriſh; and he interred it with great ſolemnity in the monaſtery of Becty, "or Bleſſedneſs;" but the head of the ſaid Hugh was laid in St. Thomas's monaſtery in Dublin.

MCXCVIII. The order of the friars predicants was begun about Tholouſe, being founded by Dominick II.

MCXCIX. died Richard king of England, and he was ſucceeded by his brother John, who was lord of Ireland and earl of Moriton; which John ſlew Arthur, the lawful heir, the ſon of Geffrey, his brother.

The death of Richard was after this manner: When king Richard beſieged the caſtle of Chaluz in Little Bretagne, he received his mortal wound by an arrow that was ſhot by one of thoſe in the caſtle, named Bertram de Gourdon; and, as ſoon as the king found there was no hope of life, he committed his kingdom of England and all his other poſſeſſions to the cuſtody of his brother; all his jewels and the fourth part of his treaſure he bequeathed to his nephew Otho; and another fourth part of his treaſure he left to be diſtributed among his ſervants and the poor people. When Bertram was taken and brought before the king, he aſked him for what injury he had killed him? Bertram, not at all diſmayed, told him, "Thou haſt killed my father and two of my bro-" thers with thy own hand, and didſt intend to do " the ſame with me; take therefore what revenge " thou pleaſeſt, I care not; ſince thou art killed " who haſt done ſo much miſchief in the world." The king pardoned him, and ordered him to be ſet at liberty, and to have one hundred ſhillings ſterling given him; yet, after the king's death, ſome of the king's officers flead and hanged him. The king died on the eighteenth of the ides of April, which happened to be the fourth day before Palm-Sunday, and the eleventh day after he was wounded; and he was buried at Fonteveraud, at the feet of his father. A certain verſificator wrote this diſtich upon his death:

Iſtius in morte perimit formica leonem,
Proh dolor! in tanto funere mundus obit.

An ant a lion ſlew, when Richard fell;
And his muſt be the world's great funeral.

His corpſe was divided into three parts; whence theſe lines of another poet:

Viſcera Carceolum, corpus Fons ſervat Ebrardi,
Et cor Rothomagum, magne Richarde, tuum.

Great Richard's body's at Fonteveraud ſhewn,
His bowels at Chalons, his head at Roan.

After the death of king Richard, his brother John was girt by the archbiſhop of Roan with the ſword of the dukedom of Normandy, on the ſeventh of the calends of May next following; and the archbiſhop put a ducal coronet ſet round with golden roſes upon his head. On the ſixth of the calends of June, he was anointed and crowned king of England, in St. Peter's church, at Weſtminſter, upon Aſcenſion-day, being attended with all the nobility of England; and, afterwards, he was ſummoned to a parliament in France to anſwer for the death of his nephew Arthur, and was deprived of Normandy, becauſe he came not accordingly. The ſame year, was founded the abbey of Commerer.

MCC.

MCC. Cathol Cronerg, king of Connaught, founder of the abbey De Colle Victoriæ, is expelled Connaught; and, this year, the monaſtery De Voto was founded (that is, "Tintern Monaſtery") by William Marſhal earl marſhal and of Pembroke, who was lord of Leinſter, viz. of four counties, Wexford, Oſſory, Catherlogh, and Kildare, in the right of his wife; who married the daughter of Richard earl of Stroghul, and of Eve, the daughter of Dermic Murcard. This William earl marſhal, being in great danger of ſhipwreck a * night and a day, made a vow, that, if he eſcaped and came to land, he would found a monaſtery, and dedicate it to Chriſt and the Virgin Mary; wherefore, as ſoon as he arrived at Wexford, he founded this monaſtery of Tintern according to his vow, and it is named De Voto. This year alſo, was founded the monaſtery de Flumine Dei.

* *Die noctuque.*

MCCII. Cathol Cronerg, or Crorobdir, king of Connaught, was reſtored to his kingdom; and, the ſame year, was founded the houſe of canons of St. Mary of Connal by the lord Meiler Fitz-Henry.

MCCIII. The abbey of St. Saviour, i. e. Dowiſky, which was founded before, was finiſhed in this year and the next.

MCCIV. A battle was fought between John Courcy, firſt earl of Ulſter, and Hugh Lacy, at Downe, with great ſlaughter on both ſides; yet John Courcy had the victory. Afterwards, on the ſixth day of the week, being Good Friday, as the ſaid John was unarmed and going in pilgrimage, barefoot and in a linen veſtment, to the churches, according to cuſtom, he was treacherouſly taken priſoner by his own people, for a ſum of money, part in hand, and part promiſed to be paid afterwards; and he was delivered to Hugh Lacy, who brought him to the king of England, and received the earldom of Ulſter, and the ſeigniory of Connaught, upon that account, both belonging to John Courcy. Hugh Lacy, being made earl, rewarded the ſaid treacherous perſons with gold and ſilver, though much leſs; but he hanged them as ſoon as he had done, and ſeized all their goods; by which means, Hugh Lacy rules in Ulſter, and John Courcy is condemned to perpetual impriſonment, for his former rebellion againſt king John, refuſing to do him homage, and accuſing him of the death of Arthur, the lawful and right heir to the crown. Whilſt the earl was in priſon and in great poverty, having but a ſmall allowance of proviſions, and the ſame mean and coarſe; he ſaid, "O God, "why doſt thou deal thus with me, who have built "and repaired ſo many monaſteries for thee and thy "ſaints?" After many ſorrowful expoſtulations of this kind, he fell aſleep, and the Holy Trinity appeared to him, ſaying, "Why haſt thou caſt me out "of my own ſeat, and out of the church of Downe, "and placed there my St. Patrick, the patron of "Ireland?" For John Courcy had expelled the ſecular canons out of the cathedral church of Downe, and introduced the black monks of Cheſter in their room. And the Holy Trinity ſtood there † upon a ſtately ſhrine, and John himſelf took it down out of the church, and ordered a chapel to be built for it, ſetting up the image of St. Patrick in the great church; which diſpleaſed the moſt high God, who therefore told him: "Aſſure thyſelf thou ſhalt never "ſet foot in thy ſeigniory again; but, in regard of "other good deeds thou haſt done, thou ſhalt be "delivered out of priſon with honour;" which happened accordingly; for, a controverſy ariſing between John king of England and the king of France about a lordſhip and certain caſtles, the king of France offered to try his right by a champion. Upon this, the king called to mind his valiant knight John Courcy, whom he caſt in priſon, upon the information of others; and ſo he ſent for him, and aſked him if he were able to ſerve him in this combat? John anſwered, that he would not fight for him, but for the right of the kingdom he would; which he undertook to do afterwards, and ſo refreſhed himſelf with meat, drink, and bathing, in the mean while, and recovered his ſtrength; whereupon a day was appointed for the engagement of thoſe champions, namely, John Courcy and the other. But, as ſoon as the champion of France heard of his mighty * ſtomach and valour, he refuſed the combat; and the ſaid ſeigniory was given to the king of England. The king of France then deſired to ſee a blow of the ſaid Courcy; whereupon he ſet a ſtrong helmet † full of mails upon a large block; and the ſaid John took his ſword, and, after he had looked about him in a grim manner, ſtruck the helmet through from the very creſt, and the ſword ſtuck ſo faſt in the block, that no one there was able to pull it out, till he himſelf, at the requeſt of the two kings, did it with eaſe. Then they aſked him, Why he looked ſo grim behind him, before he ſtruck? and he told them, that, if he had failed in giving it, he would have certainly cut them all off, as well kings as others. The kings made him large preſents; and the king of England reſtored him to his ſeigniory, viz. Ulſter. John Courcy attempted fifteen ſeveral times to ſail over into Ireland, but was always in danger, and the winds croſs; ſo he waited a while among the monks of Cheſter; and, at laſt, he returned into France, and there died.

† *In ſede magnitudinis.*

* *Comeſtione.*

† *Plenam loricis.*

MCCV. The abbey of Wetheny, in the county of Limerick, was founded by Theobald, the ſon of Walter Butler, lord of Carrick.

MCCVI. The order of friars minors was begun, near the city Aſſiſa, by St. Francis.

MCCVIII. William de Brewis was baniſhed out of England, and came into Ireland; England was put under an interdict for the tyranny of king John; and a great defeat and ſlaughter were given, at Thurles in Munſter, by the lord Geffrey Maris, to the chief juſtice of Ireland's men.

MCCX. John, king of England, came to Ireland with a great fleet and a ſtrong army; and the ſons of Hugh Lacy, viz. Walter lord of Meath, and Hugh, his brother, for their tyranny, and particularly for the murder of Sir John Courſon, lord of Rathenny and Kilbarrock, (for they had heard, that the ſaid John had accuſed them to the king) were driven out of the nation by the king. They therefore fled into France, and ſerved in the monaſteries of St. Taurin unknown, being employed in clay and brick work, and ſometimes in gardens, as gardeners; but at length they were diſcovered by the abbot, who intreated the king on their behalf; for he had baptiſed their ſons, and had been as a father to them in many things. Walter Lacy paid two thouſand five hundred marks, and Hugh Lacy a great ſum of money, to the king, for their ranſom; and they were reſtored to their former degree and lordſhip by the abbot's interceſſion. Walter Lacy brought with him John, the ſon of Alured, i. e. Fitz-Acory, ſon to the aforeſaid abbot's brother; and he knighted him,

him, giving him the ſeigniory of Dengle and many others; and he likewiſe brought monks with him out of the ſaid monaſtery, and beſtowed many lands upon them, with the cell called Foury, for their charity, gratitude, and good counſel. Hugh Lacy, earl of Ulſter, built a cell for the monks in Ulſter, and indowed it in a place called ———; and John, king of England, having taken many hoſtages, as well of the Engliſh as the Iriſh, and hanged a number of malefactors upon gibbets, and ſettled affairs, returned into England, the ſame year he came.

MCCXI. The lord Richard Tute was cruſhed to death by the fall of a tower at Athlone; he founded the monaſtery of Grenard.

MCCXII. The abbey of Grenard was founded; and, the ſame year, died John Comyn archbiſhop of Dublin, and was buried in the choir of Trinity-church; he built St. Patrick's church at Dublin. Henry Londres ſucceeded him, ſirnamed Scorche-Villein, from a certain action of his; for, having called in his tenants one day, to know by what tenure they held of him, they ſhewed him their deeds and charters to ſatisfy him; whereupon he ordered them to be burnt, and hence had the name of Scorche-Villein given him by his tenants. This Henry, archbiſhop of Dublin, was juſticiary of Ireland, and built Dublin-caſtle.

MCCXIII. William Petit and Peter Meſſet departed this life; Peter Meſſet was baron of Luin, hard by Trim; but, dying without an heir male, the inheritance fell to three daughters, of whom the lord Vernail married the eldeſt, Talbot the ſecond, and Londres the third; who ſhared the inheritance among them.

MCCXIX. The city of Damieta was miraculouſly won on the nones of September about midnight, without the loſs of one Chriſtian.

The ſame year, died William Marſhal the elder, earl marſhal and earl of Pembroke, * who, by his wife, the daughter of Richard Strongbow earl of Stroghul, had five ſons; the eldeſt of whom was called William, the ſecond Walter, the third Gilbert, the fourth Anſelm, and the fifth Richard, who loſt his life in the war of Kildare; every one ſucceſſively enjoyed the earldom of their father, and all died without iſſue. By this means the inheritance devolved upon the ſiſters, namely, the daughters of their father, who were Maud Marſhal, the eldeſt; Iſabel de Clare, the ſecond; Eva de Breous, the third; Joan de Mount-Chenſey, the fourth; and Sibyl, counteſs of Ferrars, the fifth. Maud Marſhal was married to Hugh Bigod earl of Norfolk, who was earl marſhal of England, in the right of his wife; by whom he had Ralph Bigod, father of John Bigod, the ſon of the lady Bertha Furnival; and † Iſabel de Lacy, wife to the lord John Fitz-Geffery, by whom, after the death of Hugh Bigod earl of Norfolk, ſhe had John de Warren earl of Surry, and his ſiſter Iſabel de Albeny, counteſs of Arundel. Iſabel, the ſecond ſiſter, was married to Gilbert Clare earl of Glouceſter; ſhe had Richard de Clare earl of Glouceſter, and the lady Aniſe, counteſs of ‡ Averna, who was mother of Iſabel, the § mother of the lord Robert Bruce, earl of Carrick in Scotland, and afterwards king of that nation. From Eva de Breous, the third ſiſter, deſcended Maud, the mother of the lord Edmund Mortimer, mother of the lady Eva de Cantelow, mother of the lady Milſoud de Mohun, who was mother to dame Eleanor, mother to the earl of Hereford. Joan Marſhal, the fourth ſiſter, was married to the lord Warren of Mount-Chenſey, and had iſſue Joan de Valens; Sibyl, counteſs of Ferrars, the fifth ſiſter, had iſſue ſeven daughters; the eldeſt called Agnes Veſcy, mother of the lord John and the lord William Veſcy; the ſecond Iſabel Baſſet; the third Joan Bohun, wife to the lord John Mohun, the ſon of the lord Reginald; the fourth Sibyl de Mohun, wife to the lord Francis de Bohun, lord of Midhurſt; the fifth Eleanor Vaux, wife to the earl of Wincheſter; the ſixth * Agas Mortimer, wife to the lord Hugh Mortimer; the ſeventh Maud Kime, lady of Carbery; all theſe, both males and females, are the poſterity of the ſaid William earl Marſhal.

* Agatha.

* The genealogy of the earl marſhal.

† The widow of Gilbert Lacy.

‡ Perhaps, Devonia.

§ Perhaps, *Uxoris*. This place is corrupted.

MCCXX. The tranſlation of St. Thomas of Canterbury; and, the ſame year, died the lord Meiler Fitz-Henry, founder of Connal; who was buried in the Chapter-houſe of the ſaid foundation.

MCCXXIV. The caſtle of Bedford was beſieged, and the caſtle of Trim in Ireland.

MCCXXV. died Roger Peppard, and, in the year MCCXXVIII, William Peppard, formerly lord of the Salmon-leap; and, this year, died likewiſe Henry Londres, alias Scorche-Villein, archbiſhop of Dublin; who was buried in Trinity-church there.

MCCXXX. Henry king of England gave Hubert Bourk the juſticeſhip and the third penny of Kent, and made him earl of Kent; and, afterwards, the ſame Hubert was impriſoned, and great troubles aroſe between the king and his ſubjects, becauſe he favoured ſtrangers more than his own natural ſubjects.

MCCXXXI. William Marſhal the younger, earl marſhal and earl of Pembroke, departed this life, and was buried in the choir of the Friars-predicants in Kilkenny.

MCCXXXIV. Richard earl marſhal, earl of Pembroke and Stroghul, was wounded in a battle in the plain of Kildare on the firſt of the ides of April, and a few days after died in Kilkenny, and was there buried, hard by his † brother, viz. William, in the choir of the Friars-predicants; of whom this is written:

† *Germanum.*

Cujus ſub foſſâ Kilkennia continet oſſa.

MCCXL. Walter de Lacy, lord of Meath, died, this year, in England, leaving two daughters to inherit; of whom the firſt was married to the lord Theobald de Verdon, and the ſecond to Geffery de Geneville.

MCCXLIII. This year, died Hugh Lacy earl of Ulſter, and was buried at Carrickfergus, in the convent of the Friars-minors, leaving a daughter and heir, who was married to Walter Bourk earl of Ulſter; and, the ſame year, died the lord Gerald Fitz-Morris and lord Richard de Burgo.

MCCXLVI. An earthquake about nine of the clock over all the weſt.

MCCXLVIII. Sir John Fitz-Geffery, knight, came lord juſticiary into Ireland.

MCCL. Lewis king of France and William Long-Eſpee were taken priſoners, with many others, by the Saracens; and in Ireland Mac-Canaway, a ſon of Belial, was ſlain in Ley, as he had well deſerved.

In the year MCCLI, the lord Henry Lacy was born; and, upon Chriſtmas-day likewiſe, Alexander, king of Scots, in the eleventh year of his age, was contracted to Margaret, the daughter of the king of England, at York.

MCCLV. Alan de la Zouch was made and came juſticiary into Ireland.

MCCLVII. This year, died the lord Maurice Fitz-Gerald.

MCCLIX. Stephen Long-Eſpee came juſticiary into Ireland; the green caſtle in Ulſter was demoliſhed; and William Dene was made juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCLXI. The lord John Fitz-Thomas and the lord Maurice, his ſon, were ſlain in Deſmond by Mac-Carthy; alſo William Dene, juſticiary of Ireland, died, and the lord Richard Capel was put in his room, for the ſame year.

MCCLXII. Richard Clare, earl of Glouceſter, died this year; as alſo Martin de Mandeville on the morrow of St. Bennet.

MCCLXIV. Maurice Fitz-Gerald and Maurice Fitz-Morris took priſoners Richard Capel, the lord Theobald Butler, and the lord John Cogan, at Triſtel-Dermot.

MCCLXVII. David de Barry was made juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCLXVIII. Comyn Maurice Fitz-Morris was drowned; alſo the lord Robert Ufford was made juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCLXIX. The caſtle of Roſcommon was begun this year; and Richard of Exeter was made juſticiary.

MCCLXX. The lord James de Audley came juſticiary into Ireland.

MCCLXXI. Henry, the ſon of the king of Almaine, was ſlain in the court of Rome; plague, famine, and ſword raged this year, particularly in Meath; Nicholas de Verdon and his brother John were ſlain; and Walter de Burgo, earl of Ulſter, died.

MCCLXXII. The lord James de Audley, juſticiary of Ireland, was killed by a fall from his horſe in Thomond, and was ſucceeded in the office of chief juſtice by the lord Maurice Fitz-Morris.

MCCLXXIII. The lord Geffery de Geneville returned from the Holy Land, and was made juſticiary of Ireland.

* King Edward I.

MCCLXXIV. * Edward, the ſon of king Henry, was anointed and crowned king of England by Robert Kilwarby, of the order of Friars-predicants, and archbiſhop of Canterbury, upon St. Magnus the martyr's day, in the church of Weſtminſter, in the preſence of all the nobility of England; whoſe profeſſion or oath was in this form: "I Edward, ſon and heir of "king Henry, do profeſs, proteſt, and promiſe be- "fore God and his angels, from this time forward, "to maintain, without favour or affection, the law, "juſtice, and peace of the church of God, and the "people ſubject unto me, ſo far as we can deviſe by "the counſel of our faithful miniſters; as alſo to ex- "hibit due and canonical honour to the biſhops of "God's church, and to preſerve unto them inviola- "bly whatſoever has been granted by former empe- "rors and kings to the church of God; and to pay "due honour to the abbots and the Lord's miniſters, "according to the advice of our council, &c. So "help me God, and the holy Goſpels of the Lord." This year, died the lord John Verdon, and the lord Thomas de Clare came into Ireland; and William Fitz-Roger, prior of the hoſpitallers, was taken priſoner at Glindelory, with many others; and more were ſlain.

MCCLXXV. The caſtle of Roſcommon was built again; and, the ſame year, Moidagh was taken priſoner at Norragh by the lord Walter le Faunte.

MCCLXXVI. Robert de Ufford was made juſticiary of Ireland, upon the ſurrender of Geffery de Geneville.

MCCLXXVII. O-Brian was ſlain.

MCCLXXVIII. The lord David de Barry died this year, as alſo the lord John de Cogan.

MCCLXXIX. The lord Robert d'Ufford went into England, and appointed friar Robert de Fulborne, biſhop of Waterford, to ſupply his place; in whoſe time, the money was changed; a round table was alſo held at Kenilworth by the lord Roger Mortimer.

MCCLXXX. Robert d'Ufford returned from England, being ſtill juſticiary, as before; and his wife died this year.

MCCLXXXI. Adam Cuſack, the younger, killed William Barret and many others in Connaught; friar Stephen Fulborne was made juſticiary of Ireland; and the lord Robert d'Ufford returned into England.

MCCLXXXII. This year, Moritagh and Arte Mac-Morrough, his brother, were ſlain at Arclow on St. Mary Magdalen's-eve; and the lord Roger Mortimer died.

MCCLXXXIII. The city of Dublin was in part burnt; and the belfrey of Trinity-church, on the third of the nones of January.

MCCLXXXIV. The caſtle of Ley was taken by the petty kings of Ofaly, and burnt, the morrow after St. Barnaby's day; and Alphonſus, the king's ſon, being twelve years old, departed this life.

MCCLXXXV. The lord Theobald Butler died, on the ſixth of the calends of October, in the caſtle of Arclow, and was buried there in the convent of the Friars-predicants; Gerald Fitz-Morris was taken priſoner by his own Iriſh ſubjects in Ofaly, with Richard Petit, S. Doget, and many others; and, at Rathode, there was a great ſlaughter.

MCCLXXXVI. Le Norragh and Arſtol, with other villages, were ſucceſſively burnt by William Stanton, on the ſixteenth of the calends of December; about which time Eleanor, queen of England, mother of king Edward, took the religious habit at Ambreſbury on the day of St. Thomas's tranſlation, having her dower confirmed by the pope, and aſſured to her: Calwagh was alſo taken priſoner at Kildare; and the lord Thomas Clare departed this life.

MCCLXXXVII. This year, died Stephen Fulborne, archbiſhop of Tuam; and he was ſucceeded, in the office of juſticiary, for a time, by John Sampford, archbiſhop of Dublin; and the king of Hungary alſo renounced Chriſtianity, and turned apoſtate; and, having fraudulently aſſembled his nobility under pretence of a parliament, Miramomelius, a potent Saracen, came upon them with an army of twenty thouſand men, and carried away the king, and all the Chriſtians there, priſoners, on St. John Baptiſt's eve. As the Chriſtians were carried along, the weather turned from fair to cloudy, and a ſudden tempeſt of hail killed many thouſands of the Infidels; the Chriſtians returned to their own homes, but the apoſtate king went alone with the Saracens; and the Hungarians crowned his ſon king, and continued in the Catholic faith.

MCCLXXXIX. Tripoli, a famous city, was demoliſhed, after a great effuſion of Chriſtian blood by the ſultan of Babylon, who commanded the images of

of the ſaints to be dragged at the horſes tails through the ruinous city, in contempt of Chriſt.

MCCXC.

Inclyta ſtirps regis ſponſis datur ordine legis.

The iſſue of the king becomes a ſpouſe.

The lord Gilbert de Clare took to wife the lady Joan de Acon, daughter of our lord king Edward, in the abbey of Weſtminſter; which marriage was celebrated in May; and John, the ſon of the duke of Brabant, married Margaret, the ſaid king's daughter, in the church aforeſaid, in July. This year, the lord William Veſcy was made juſticiary of Ireland, and entered upon the office on St. Martin's day; and O-Mac-Laughlin, king of Meath, was ſlain.

MCCXCI. Gilbert de Clare, the ſon of Gilbert and the lady Joan de Acon, was born on the 11th of May, early in the morning; and an army was led into Ulſter, againſt O-Hanlan and other petty princes, who had broken the peace, by Richard earl of Ulſter and William de Veſcy, juſticiary of Ireland. Alſo the lady Eleanor, formerly queen of England and mother of king Edward, died on St. John's day, after a laudable life ſpent, for four years, eleven months, and ſix days, in a religious habit, in the abbey of Ambreſbury, where ſhe was a nun; and the news came to our lord pope Martin, on the eve of St. Mary Magdalen, concerning the city of Acon in the Holy Land (which was the only place of refuge for the Chriſtians,) that it was beſieged by Milkadar, the ſultan of Babylon, with a numerous army. He beſieged it hotly for about forty days, viz. from the 8th of the ides of April till the 15th of the calends of July; and, at laſt, the wall was pulled down by the Saracens, and they entered the city in great numbers, many Chriſtians being ſlain, and ſome drowned in the ſea through fear, among whom were the patriarch and his train; but the king of Cyprus and Otò de Grandiſon eſcaped in a ſhip, with their followers. Alſo the lord pope Martin granted our lord king Edward the tenth of all eccleſiaſtical benefices in Ireland, for ſeven years, towards the relief of the Holy Land; and the eldeſt ſon of the earl of Clare was born.

MCCXCII. Edward, king of England, entered Scotland again, and was choſen king; the lord John de Baliol of Galloway obtained the whole kingdom of Scotland by the right of inheritance, and did homage to our lord Edward, king of England, at Newcaſtle upon Tyne on St. Stephen's day; and Florentius earl of Holland, Robert Bruce earl of Carrick, John Haſtings, John Comyn, Patrick de Dunbar, John Veſcy, Nicholas Souls, and William Rouſe, (who had eſtates in the ſaid kingdom) ſubmitted themſelves to the judgment of king Edward.

Alſo a fifteenth of all the goods of the laity, in Ireland, was granted to our lord the king of England, to be collected on the feaſt of St. Michael; Sir Peter de Geneville, knight, died this year; and Rice ap Meredike was brought to York, and there * pulled to pieces at horſes tails, &c.

* *Ad caudas equorum diſtractus.*

MCCXCIII. A general and open war was this year waged at ſea with the Normans; and no ſmall number of the Normans was cut off, in a ſea-fight, by the barons of the ports of England, and others their aſſiſtants, between Eaſter and Whitſuntide. Upon this, a war broke out between England and France; and Philip, king of France, directed his letters of citation to the king of England to appear in perſon at his parliament, to anſwer what the king had to object to him; but, finding no compliance with this order, he forthwith, by the counſel of his parliament, declared him outlawed and condemned him; and Gilbert de Clare, earl of Glouceſter, and his wife, came into Ireland, about the feaſt of St. Luke.

MCCXCIV. William Mountfort died ſuddenly, in the king's council at Weſtminſter before the king; who was dean of St. Paul's in London. The biſhops and clergy, who doubted how much the king would expect from every one of them, and were willing to be ſatisfied, had inſtructed him, as a perſon whom the king would confide in, what to ſignify from them to his majeſty; and, as ſoon as he returned to the king, and was addreſſing himſelf to ſpeak as he had deſigned, he was ſpeechleſs, and fell down, and was carried out by the king's ſervants in a miſerable condition; upon which ſight, people grew fearful, and began to recollect how he was the great procurer of the tenths of eccleſiaſtical benefices to the king, and of the inquiſition upon the fold of Chriſt, as likewiſe of the contributions granted to the king afterwards. Alſo the city of Bourdeaux, with the adjacent country of Gaſcoigne, was taken into poſſeſſion by the ſervants of the king of France upon certain conditions; but it was detained unjuſtly and treacherouſly by the ſaid king. John, archbiſhop of Dublin, and ſome other great men, were ſent to the king in Almaine, upon this account; and, after they had received their anſwer in Tordran, the archbiſhop returned into England, and died on St. Leodegary's day; the bones of which John Sampford were interred, in St. Patrick's church in Dublin, on the 10th day of the calends of March.

The ſame year, there aroſe a debate between the lord William de Veſcy, then juſticiary of Ireland, and the lord John Fitz-Thomas; and the ſaid lord William de Veſcy went into England, and left the lord William de la Hay to officiate as juſticiary. But, when both were before the king for combat, upon an appeal, for treaſon, William Veſcy fled into France, and would not fight; whereupon the king of England gave all the ſeigniories that belonged to him to the lord John Fitz-Thomas, viz. Kildare, Rathemgan, and many others.

The ſame year, Gilbert de Clare, earl of Glouceſter, returned out of Ireland into England; likewiſe Richard earl of Ulſter, ſoon after St. Nicholas's day, was taken priſoner by the lord John Fitz-Thomas, and kept in the caſtle of Ley, till the feaſt of St. Gregory, pope: but he was then ſet at liberty by the council of our lord the king in a parliament at Kilkenny; and the ſaid lord John Fitz-Thomas gave all his lands which he had in Connaught, viz. Sligo, with other poſſeſſions, for taking him.

Alſo, this year, the caſtle of Kildare was taken; Kildare and the country round it were waſted by the Engliſh and the Iriſh; and Calvagh burnt all the rolls and tallies of the earl. This year, and the two following, there was a great dearth and peſtilence in all parts of Ireland

Alſo the lord William Doodingzele was made juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCXCV. Edward, king of England, built the caſtle de Bello Mariſco, i. e. "Beaumaris," in Venedocia, which is called the mother of Cambria, but commonly Angleſey; and he entered it immediately after Eaſter, making the Venedotes, i. e. "the able

"men

" men of Angleſey," ſubject to him. Soon after this, viz. about the feaſt of St. Margaret, Madock (at that time elect of Wales) ſubmitted himſelf to the king's mercy, and was brought to London by the lord John de Haverings; where he was put in the Tower, to wait the king's grace and favour. This year, died the lord William Doodingzele, juſticiary of Ireland, the day after St. Mary's of Egypt; the lord Thomas Fitz-Morris ſucceeded him; and, about the ſame time, the Iriſh in Leinſter deſtroyed that province, burning the new caſtle, with other villages. Alſo Thomas de Torbeville, a ſeducer of the king and betrayer of his country, was drawn through the middle of London naked and proſtrate, and incompaſſed with four executioners in vizards, who reviled him, as he went along; and, at laſt, he was gibbeted, and denied the privilege of burial, having none to attend his funeral, except kites and crows. This Thomas was one of thoſe who, in the ſiege of the caſtle of Rions, were taken, and carried to Paris; whereupon he promiſed the nobility of France, that he would deliver to them the king of England; and, leaving his two ſons as hoſtages, he came over, and told the king of England and his council how narrowly he eſcaped out of priſon. When he had informed himſelf of the deſigns of the king, and ſtate of the kingdom, he ſent the whole in writing to the provoſt of Paris; of which being convicted, he was executed in the manner aforeſaid. About the ſame time, the Scots, having broken the peace which they had entered into with our lord the king of England, made a new league with the king of France, and, conſpiring together, roſe up in arms againſt their own ſovereign lord and king John Baliol, and ſhut him up, in the interior parts of Scotland, in a caſtle incompaſſed with high mountains; and they choſe, after the cuſtom of France, twelve peers, namely, four biſhops, four earls, and four other noblemen, to adminiſter the government. This was done, in pure ſpite to the king of England; becauſe he had ſet the ſaid John over them, againſt their will and conſent; and the king of England carried another army into Scotland, the Lent following, to chaſtiſe the Scots for their preſumption and arrogance againſt their own father and king. Alſo the lord John Wogan was made juſticiary of Ireland, and the lord Thomas Fitz-Morris ſurrendered; which John Wogan, juſticiary of Ireland, made a truce, for two years, between the earl of Ulſter, John Fitz-Thomas, and the Geraldines. About Chriſtmas-day this year, the lord Gilbert de Clare, earl of Glouceſter, departed this life; and the king of England ſent his brother Edward with an army into Gaſcoigne.

MCCXCVI. The lord Edward, king of England, on the third of the calends of April, viz. on Friday, (then Eaſter-week) took Berwick, with the ſlaughter of about ſeven thouſand Scots, and not of above one of the Engliſh knights, viz. the lord Richard of Cornwall, and ſeven more of the foot; and, ſhortly after, on the fourth of May, he entered the caſtle of Dunbar, and took about forty of the enemy priſoners, (who ſubmitted themſelves to the king's mercy) having before defeated the whole army of the Scots, that is to ſay, ſlain ſeven hundred horſe, with the loſs of foot only on the Engliſh ſide.

Alſo, on St. John Port-Latin-day, about fifteen thouſand Welch were ſent to invade Scotland by the king's order; and, at the ſame time, the nobility of Ireland, viz. John Wogan juſticiary, Richard Bourk earl of Ulſter, Theobald Butler, and John Fitz-Thomas, with others, came to aſſiſt in this expedition, and ſailed to Scotland. The king of England entertained them, with others of the Engliſh nobility, (on the third of the ides of May, viz. Whit-Sunday) at a noble feaſt, in the caſtle of Roxburgh; on the Wedneſday next, before St. Barnabas's day, he entered the town of Edinburgh, and won the caſtle before the feaſt of St. John Baptiſt; and, ſhortly after, the ſame ſummer, all the caſtles in Scotland were ſurrendered to him. Alſo John Baliol, king of Scotland, came (though much againſt his will) to the king of England, on the Sunday next after the tranſlation of St. Thomas the archbiſhop, attended with many earls, biſhops, and knights; and they ſurrendered all to the king's mercy, except life and limb; and their lord John Baliol gave up all his right and title in Scotland to the king of England, who ſent him under a ſafe guard towards London.

Alſo Edmund, brother of the king of England, died in Gaſcoigne.

MCCXCVII. Our lord Edward, king of England, ſailed into Flanders with an army againſt the king of France, becauſe of the war begun between them; where, after much expence and altercation, it was concluded between them, that they ſhould ſtand to the award and judgment of the pope. Meſſengers were ſent to the court of Rome by both ſides; but, whilſt the king was in Flanders, William Wallace (according to a general reſolution of the Scots) came with a great army to Stirling-bridge, and engaged the lord John Warren; in which battle many were ſlain on both ſides, and many drowned: but the Engliſh were defeated; which occaſioned a general inſurrection in Scotland, of earls as well as barons, againſt the king of England. There was likewiſe, at this time, a quarrel between the king of England and Roger Bigod earl marſhal; but this was ſoon made up. St. Lewis, a ſon of the king of Sicily (a Friar-minor and archbiſhop of Cologne) died. Alſo the ſon and heir of the king of Maliager, i. e. " of " the iſlands of Majorca," inſtituted the order of the Friars-minors, at the direction of St. Lewis, who bade him go and do it; and Laughlin in Ireland, and other towns, were burnt by the Iriſh of Slemergi.

Alſo Calwagh O-Hanlan and Yneg Mac-Mahon were ſlain in Urgale.

MCCXCVIII. Pope Boniface IV, on the morrow of the feaſt of St. Peter and St. Paul, all things being then quiet, made peace between England and France, upon certain terms. Alſo Edward, king of England, led an army again into Scotland, to conquer it; and there were ſlain in this expedition (about the feaſt of St. Mary Magdalen) many thouſands of the Scots at Falkirk; the ſun appeared that day as red as blood in Ireland, whilſt the battle at Falkirk continued; and, about the ſame time, the king of England gave to his knights the earldoms and baronies of thoſe Scots that were ſlain. In Ireland, peace was concluded between the earl of Ulſter and the lord John Fitz-Thomas, about the feaſt of St. Simon and Jude; the morrow after the feaſt of the ſeven ſleepers, the ſun-beams were changed into a bloodiſh colour, from morning, to the great admiration of every one; and, this year, died the lord Thomas Fitz-Morris, knight; and the lord Robert Bigod, ſometime juſticiary in the Bench. Alſo, in

the city of Artha, and in Reath in Italy, during the ſtay of pope Boniface in thoſe parts, there happened ſo great an earthquake, that towers and palaces fell down; and the pope and his cardinals fled out of the city in great conſternation.

Alſo, on the feaſt of Epiphany, there was an earthquake in England from Canterbury to Hampton, but not very violent.

MCCXCIX. The lord Theobald Butler, the younger, died in the manor of Turby, on the ſecond of the ides of May; and his corpſe was conveyed towards Weydeneyam, i. e. Weney, in the county of Limerick, on the ſixth of the calends of June.

Alſo Edward, king of England, married the lady Margaret, ſiſter to the illuſtrious king of France, in Trinity-church at Canterbury, about the feaſt of the Holy Trinity; and the ſultan of Babylon, with an army of Saracens, was defeated by Caſſan king of Tartary.

MCCXCIX. On the day after the purification, there was an infinite number of Saracen horſe ſlain, and, beſides, an infinite number of foot. Alſo there was, this year, a fight of dogs at Genelon-caſtle in Burgundy; the number of the dogs was three thouſand, and they were all killed but one; and, the the ſame year, many Iriſh came to the caſtle of Roch, before the annunciation, to annoy the lord Theobald de Verdon.

MCCC. The * Pollard-money was prohibited in England and Ireland; and Edward, king of England, entered Scotland with an army in autumn, but was forbidden by an order from pope Boniface; and, to excuſe himſelf, he ſent ſpecial meſſengers to the court of Rome. Alſo Thomas, the ſon of the king of England, was born at Brotherton, by Margaret, the king of France's ſiſter, on the laſt of May; and Edward, earl of Cornwall, died without iſſue, and was buried in the abbey of Hailes.

* *Numiſmæ Pollardorum.*

MCCCI. Edward, king of England, entered Scotland with an army; and the lord John Wogan juſticiary of Ireland, and the lord John Fitz-Thomas, and Peter Birmingham, and many others, ſet ſail from Ireland to aſſiſt him. Alſo a great part of the city of Dublin was burnt down, together with the church of St. Warburga, on St. Columb's night; the lord of Geneville married the daughter of the lord John de Mountfort; the lord John Mortimer married the daughter and heir of the lord Peter de Geneville; and the lord Theobald de Verdon married the daughter of the lord Roger Mortimer. The people of Leinſter took up arms in winter, and burnt the towns of Wikinlo and Rathdon, &c. but they ſuffered for it; for the greateſt part of their proviſions at home was burnt, and their cattle plundered; ſo that they had certainly been undone for ever, if a ſedition had not happened among the Engliſh at that juncture. Alſo a ſmall company of the Brians were defeated by the Tolands, and three hundred of thoſe robbers were cut off; a great part of Munſter was waſted by Walter Power, and many houſes burnt.

MCCCII. This year, died the lady Margaret, the wife of the lord John Wogan, juſticiary of Ireland, on the third of the ides of April; the week following, Maud Lacy, the wife of the lord Geffery de Geneville, died; and Edmund Butler recovered the manor de † S. Boſco, with the appurtenances thereunto belonging, from the lord R. de Feringes, archbiſhop of Dublin, upon an accommodation made between them in the King's-bench, after the feaſt of St. Hilary.

† Holywood, *fortè.*

Alſo the Flemings defeated the French in Flanders at Courtenay, the Wedneſday after the feaſt of the tranſlation of St. Thomas; in which engagement were ſlain the earl of Artois, the earl of Albemarle, the earl of Hue, Ralph de Neel, conſtable of France, Guy de Nevil marſhal of France, the earl of Hainault's ſon, Godfrey de Brabant and his ſon, and William de Fenlis and his ſon; James de St. Paul loſt his hand; and forty baronets were ſlain, that day, with knights, eſquires, &c. without number.

Alſo the tenths of all eccleſiaſtical benefices in England and Ireland were exacted by pope Boniface for three years, for the ſupport of the church of Rome againſt the king of Arragon; and, on the day of the circumciſion, the lord Hugh de Lacy plundered Hugh Vernail. This year, Robert Bruce, earl of Carrick, married Eliſabeth, the daughter of the lord Richard Bourk, earl of Ulſter; Edmund Butler married the daughter of the lord John Fitz-Thomas; and the city of Bourdeaux, with others thereabouts, (which Edward king of England had formerly loſt by the ſedition of the French) were reſtored, upon St. Andrew's eve, by the means of the lord John Haſtings.

MCCCIII. Richard Bourk earl of Ulſter, and the lord Euſtace de Power, invaded Scotland with a ſtrong army; but, after the earl himſelf had made thirty-three knights in the caſtle of Dublin, he paſſed over into Scotland to aſſiſt the king of England; and Gerald, the ſon and heir of the lord John Fitz-Thomas, departed this life. This year, the king and queen of France were excommunicated, with all their children, by pope Boniface; who alſo confirmed all the privileges of the univerſity of Paris. Soon after, the pope was taken, and kept, as it were, in priſon, three whole days; and, in a little time after this, he died. The counteſs of Ulſter died likewiſe about this time; and Walran de Welleſly and the lord Robert de Percival were ſlain, this year, on the eleventh of the calends of November.

MCCCIV. A great part of Dublin was burnt down, viz. Bridge-ſtreet, a good part of the key, the church of the Friars-predicants, the church of the monks, and a great part of the monaſtery, on the ides of June, namely, on the feaſt of St. Medard; and, this year, was laid the foundation of the choir of the Friars-predicants, in Dublin, by the lord Euſtace Power, on the feaſt of St. Agatha, the virgin.

Alſo, after the purification, the king of France invaded Flanders, in perſon, with a brave army; who behaved himſelf gallantly in this war, and in one battle had two or three horſes killed under him; but, at laſt, he loſt the cap under his helmet, which the Flemings carried off as a * ſtandard, upon a ſpear, in deriſion; and, in all the fairs of Flanders, it was hung out at the high window of ſome great houſe, like the ſign of an inn, as a token of their victory.

* *Vexillum.*

MCCCV. Jordan Comyn and his accomplices killed Moritagh O-Connor king of Ofaly, and Calwagh, his † whole brother, and certain others, in the court of the lord Peter de Birmingham, at Carrick in Carbery; and the lord Gilbert de Sutton, ſeneſchal of Wexford, was ſlain by the Iriſh, near the village of Haymond de Grace; which Haymond fought ſtoutly in this ſkirmiſh, and eſcaped by his great valour.

† *Germanum.*

Alſo, in Scotland, the lord Robert Bruce, earl of Carrick, not regarding his oath of allegiance to the king of England, ſlew the lord John Rede Comyn within

within the cloiſter of the Friars-minors of Dumfrieſe, and ſoon after got himſelf crowned king of Scotland by the hands of two biſhops, of St. Andrew's and Glaſgow, in the town of Scoon, to the ruin of himſelf and many others.

MCCCVI. In Ofaly, near Greſhil-caſtle, a great defeat was given to O-Connor by the O-Dempſies, on the ides of April; in which O-Dempſy, * commander of the Regani, with a great retinue, was ſlain. Alſo O-Brian, king of † Thomond, died this year; and Donald Oge Mac-Carty ſlew Donald Ruff, king of Deſmond. A ſad overthrow was likewiſe given to a party of the lord Pierce Birmingham, in the marches of Meath, on the fourth of the calends of May; Ballimore in Leinſter was burnt by the Iriſh, and Henry Calfe was ſlain there at the ſame time; and a war broke out between the Engliſh and the Iriſh in Leinſter, and a great army was drawn together from all parts to keep the Iriſh of Leinſter within bounds. Sir Thomas Mandeville, a gallant knight, had, in this expedition, a ſharp conflict with the Iriſh near Glenfell; wherein he fought bravely till his horſe was ſlain, and won great honour, for the ſaving the lives of ſeveral others as well as his own.

* *Dux.*

† *Tothomoniæ.*

Alſo Mr. Thomas Cantock, chancellor of Ireland, was conſecrated biſhop of Ymelaſen, in Trinity-church in Dublin, with great honour; the ‡ elders of Ireland were all preſent at this conſecration; and there was ſuch great feaſting, both for rich and poor, as had never been known before in Ireland. Richard de Feringes, archbiſhop of Dublin, likewiſe died on St. Luke's eve, and was ſucceeded by Mr. Richard Haverings, who held that ſee almoſt five years by the pope's diſpenſation; at laſt he reſigned his archbiſhopric, and was ſucceeded by John Leech.

‡ *Majores natu.*

The cauſe of this reſignation (as the archdeacon of Dublin, his nephew, and a very good man, related it) was a dream which he had one night, that a certain monſter, heavier than the whole world, ſtood upright upon his breaſt; and that he would have renounced all he had in this world, to be rid of it. When he awaked, he began to reflect, that this was certainly the church of Dublin; the profits whereof he had received, without taking pains to deſerve them. Upon this, he went to the pope, with whom he was much in favour, as ſoon as he poſſibly could, and relinquiſhed his archbiſhopric; for he had (as the ſame archdeacon averred) other benefices of greater value than the archbiſhopric itſelf.

Alſo, on the feaſt of Pentecoſt, at London, king Edward conferred knighthood upon his ſon Edward; and about four hundred knights § were created at the ſame feaſt, ſixty of whom were made by the ſaid Edward of Caernarvon, as ſoon as himſelf had been knighted: he held the feaſt in London, at the new Temple; and his father gave him the duchy of Aquitain.

§ *Neoptolizati.*

Alſo, on the feaſt of St. Potentiana, the biſhops of Wincheſter and Worceſter, by an order from the pope, excommunicated Robert Bruce, the pretended king of Scotland, and his party, for the death of John Rede Comyn. This year, on St. Boniface's day, Aumare de Valence earl of Pembroke and lord Guy earl : : : : cut off many of the Scots, and the lord Robert Bruce was defeated near the town of St. John; and, at the nativity of St. John Baptiſt, king Edward went ‖ by water from Newark to Lincoln towards Scotland.

‖ *Per aquam de Newerk uſque Lincolniam.*

Alſo, this year, the earl of Aſceles, the lord Simon Freyſel, and the counteſs of Carrick, the pretended queen of Scotland, daughter to the earl of Ulſter, were taken priſoners; and the earl of Aſceles and the lord Simon Freyſel were * torn in pieces. The counteſs remained with the king in great honour; but the reſt died miſerably in Scotland.

* *Dilaceratus.*

Alſo, about the feaſt of the purification, two brothers of Robert Bruce, who were both pirates, going out of their gallies a-ſhore for plunder, were taken priſoners, with ſixteen Scots beſides; the two brothers were torn in pieces at Carliſle, and the reſt hanged.

Alſo, upon St. Patrick's day, Mac-Nochi and his two ſons were taken priſoners, near Newcaſtle in Ireland, by Thomas Sueterby; and, there, Lorran Oboni, a ſtout robber, was beheaded.

MCCCVII. On the third of the calends of April, Murcord Ballagh was beheaded by Sir David Caunton, a valiant knight, near Marton; and, ſoon after, Adam Dan was ſlain.

Alſo, on St. Philip and St. Jacob's day, Oſcheles gave the Engliſh a bloody defeat in Connaught.

Alſo the caſtle of Caſhel was pulled down by the rapparees of Ofaly; and, on the eve of the tranſlation of St. Thomas, they burnt the town of Ley, and beſieged the caſtle; but the ſiege was ſoon raiſed by John Fitz-Thomas and Edward Butler.

Alſo, this year, died king Edward [the Firſt,] and his ſon Edward ſucceeded him; who buried his father in great ſtate at Weſtminſter, with honour and reverence.

Alſo the lord Edward, the younger, married the lady Iſabella, the daughter of the king of France, in St. Mary's church at Bolloign; and, ſhortly after, they were both crowned in Weſtminſter-abbey.

Alſo the templars in foreign parts, being condemned for a certain hereſy, as was reported, were apprehended and put in priſon by the pope's mandate; in England, they were all taken, the very next day after Epiphany; and, in Ireland, they were taken and impriſoned, the day after the purification.

MCCCVIII. On the ſecond of the ides of April, died the lord Peter de Birmingham, a noble champion againſt the Iriſh.

Alſo, on the fourth of the ides of May, the caſtle of Kenin was burnt down, and ſome of the garriſon ſlain, by William Mac-Balthor, Cnygniſmy, O-Tothil, and his partiſans.

Alſo, on the ſixth of the ides of June, the lord John Wogan, juſticiary of Ireland, was defeated, with his army, near Glindelory; in which encounter were ſlain John called Hogelin, John de Northon, John de Breton, and many others.

Alſo, on the ſixteenth of the calends of July, Dolovan, Tobir, and other towns and villages bordering upon them, were burnt down by the ſaid malefactors.

Alſo, ſoon after this, a great parliament was held at London, wherein a terrible difference aroſe between the king and barons, upon the account of Pierce Gaveſton; who was baniſhed out of the kingdom of England the day after the feaſt of St. John Baptiſt's nativity, and went over into Ireland about the feaſt of the ſaints Quirita and Julita, together with his wife and ſiſter, the counteſs of Glouceſter; and he came to Dublin in great ſtate, and there continued.

Alſo

Alſo William Mac-Balthor, a ſtout robber and incendiary, was condemned, in the court of our lord the king at Dublin, by the chief juſtice, the lord John Wogan, on the twelfth of the calends of September; and he was drawn at a horſe's tail to the gallows, and there hanged, as he deſerved.

Alſo, this year, a marble-ciſtern was made, to receive the water from the conduit in Dublin, (ſuch as was never before ſeen here) by the mayor of the city, Mr. John Decer; and all at his own proper charge. This ſame John, a little before, made a bridge to be built over the river Liffy, near the priory of St. Wolſtan; who alſo built the chapel of St. Mary of the Friars-minors, wherein he was buried; and the chapel of St. Mary of the hoſpital of St. John in Dublin.

Alſo this John Decer was bountiful to the convent of Friars-predicants in Dublin; he made one ſtone-pillar in the church, and laid the great ſtone upon the high altar, with its ornaments.

Alſo he entertained the friars at his own table on the ſixth day of the week, out of pure charity; as the ſeniors have reported to their juniors.

Alſo the lord John Wogan went over in autumn, to be at the parliament of England; and the lord William Bourk was appointed keeper of Ireland in his room.

Alſo, this year, on the eve of St. Simon and Jude, the lord Roger de Mortimer and his lady, the right heir of Meath, the daughter of the lord Peter, and the ſon of the lord Geffery de Geneville, arrived in Ireland; and, as ſoon as they landed, they took poſſeſſion of Meath, the lord Geffery Geneville giving it to them, and entering himſelf in the order of the Friars-predicants at Trim, the morrow after St. Edward the archbiſhop's day.

Alſo Dermot O-Dempſy was ſlain, at Tully, by the ſervants of the lord Pierce Gaveſton.

Alſo Richard Bourk, earl of Ulſter, at Whitſuntide, made a great feaſt at Trim, and conferred knighthood upon Walter Lacy and Hugh Lacy; in the vigil of the aſſumption, the earl of Ulſter came againſt Pierce Gaveſton, earl of Cornwall, at Drogheda; and, at the ſame time, he turned back towards Scotland.

Alſo, this year, Maud, the earl of Ulſter's daughter, embarked for England, in order to a marriage with the earl of Glouceſter; which within a month was performed.

Alſo Maurice de Caunton killed Richard Talon, and the Roches afterwards killed him.

Alſo the lord David de Caunton was hanged at Dublin.

Alſo Odo, the ſon of Cathol O-Connor, killed Odo O-Connor, king of Connaught.

Alſo Athy was burnt by the Iriſh.

MCCCIX. Pierce Gaveſton ſubdued the O-Brians in Ireland, and rebuilt the caſtle of Mackingham and the caſtle of Kemny; he alſo cut down and ſcoured the paſs between Kemny-caſtle and Glindelagh, in ſpite of all the oppoſition the Iriſh could make; and ſo he went and offered in the church of St. Kemny.

The ſame year, the lord Pierce Gaveſton went over into England, on the eve of St. John Baptiſt's nativity.

Alſo the earl of Ulſter's ſon's wife, daughter to the earl of Glouceſter, came into Ireland, on the fifteenth of October.

Alſo, on Chriſtmas-eve, the earl of Ulſter returned out of England, and landed at Drogheda.

Alſo, on the purification of the Bleſſed Virgin, the lord John Bonneville was ſlain near the town of Arſtol by the lord Arnold Power and his accomplices, and buried at Athy, in the church of the Friars-predicants.

Alſo a parliament was held at Kilkenny, in the octaves of the purification of the Bleſſed Mary, by the earl of Ulſter, John Wogan juſticiary of Ireland, and others of the nobility; wherein a difference among certain of the great men of Ireland was adjuſted, and many proviſo's made in the nature of ſtatutes, which might have been a great advantage to the kingdom, if they had been obſerved.

Alſo, ſhortly after, the lord Edward Butler returned out of England; where he had been knighted, at London.

Alſo the earl of Ulſter, Roger Mortimer, and the lord John Fitz-Thomas, went over into England.

Alſo, this year, died the lord Theobald de Verdon.

MCCCX. King Edward and the lord Pierce Gaveſton marched for Scotland againſt Robert Bruce.

Alſo there was this year a great ſcarcity of corn in Ireland; an * eranc of corn was ſold for twenty ſhillings and upwards.

* *Eranca.*

Alſo the bakers of Dublin were puniſhed after a new way for falſe weights; for, on St. Sampſon the biſhop's day, they were drawn upon hurdles at horſes tails along the ſtreets of the city.

Alſo, in the abbey of St. Thomas the martyr at Dublin, the lord Nigel de Bruin, knight, eſcheator to our lord the king in Ireland, departed this life; and his body was buried at the Friars-minors in Dublin, with ſuch a number of tapers and wax-lights as had never been ſeen in this kingdom.

This year, a parliament was held at Kildare, wherein the lord Arnold Power was acquitted of the death of the lord John Bonneville; for it was found *ſe defendendo.*

Alſo, on St. Patrick's day, Alexander Bicknor was (with the unanimous conſent of the chapter) choſen archbiſhop of Dublin.

Alſo the lord Roger Mortimer, in the octaves of the nativity of the Bleſſed Virgin, returned into Ireland.

Alſo, this year, died the lord Henry Lacy, earl of Lincoln.

MCCCXI. In Thomond, at Bonnorathy, the lord Richard Clare gave the earl of Ulſter's party a very wonderful defeat; and the lord William Bourk and John, the ſon of the lord Walter Lacy, were taken priſoners, with many others. This battle was fought on the thirteenth of the calends of June; and great numbers, both of the Engliſh and the Iriſh, were ſlain therein.

Alſo Taffagard and Rathcante were invaded by the rapparees, namely, the O-Brians and O-Tothils, the day after St. John Baptiſt's nativity; whereupon, in autumn, ſoon after, a great army was raiſed in Leinſter, to attack them, where they ſkulked, in Glindelory and in other woody places.

Alſo, in Auguſt, a parliament was holden at London, between the king and the barons, to conſider the ſtate of the kingdom and the king's houſhold; to be adminiſtered by ſix biſhops, ſix earls, and ſix barons, for the good of the realm.

Alſo,

Alſo, on the ſecond of the ides of November, the lord Richard de Clare cut off ſix hundred gallo-glaſſes.

Alſo, on All-ſaints day laſt, Pierce Gaveſton was baniſhed England by the earls and barons; and many good ſtatutes were made by them for the benefit of the kingdom. Gaveſton was baniſhed the realm about the feaſt of All-ſaints, and went into Flanders; from whence in four months he returned, ſoon after Epiphany, privately into England; keeping ſo cloſe to the king, that the barons could not eaſily come near him. He went with the king to York, making his abode there in Lent; whereupon the biſhops, earls, and barons of England came to London, to conſider the ſtate of the kingdom, leſt the return of Gaveſton might breed diſturbance therein.

Alſo Sir John Cogan, Sir Walter Faunt, and Sir John Fitz-Rery, knights, died this year, and were buried in the church of the Friars-predicants in Dublin.

Alſo John Mac-Gahagon was killed by O-Molmoy.

Alſo, this year, died William Roche, being killed at Dublin by an arrow which an Iriſh highlander ſhot at him.

Alſo Sir Euſtace le Power, knight, died.

Alſo, on the eve of St. Peter's chair, a riot was occaſioned in Urgaly by Robert Verdon.

Alſo Donat O-Brian was traitorouſly killed by his own men in Thomond.

MCCCXII. The lord Pierce Gaveſton went into the caſtle of Scardeburg, to defend himſelf againſt the barons; but, ſoon after the calends of June, he ſurrendered himſelf to the lord Aumare de Valence (who beſieged him) upon certain conditions. Valence was carrying him to London, but the earl of Warwick intercepted him at Dedington, and brought him to Warwick; where, on the thirteenth of the calends of July, after a conſultation among the earls and barons, he was beheaded, and buried, in the church of the Friars-predicants, at Langley.

Alſo the juſticiary of Ireland, John Wogan, ſet out, at the head of an army, againſt Robert Verdon and his accomplices, who, on the ſixth of the ides of July, had a terrible defeat; in which battle, Nicholas Avenel, Patrick Roche, and many others were cut off; whereupon the ſaid Robert de Verdon, and many of his followers, ſurrendered themſelves to the king's mercy, in his priſon at Dublin.

Alſo, on Thurſday, the day after St. Lucy the virgin, in the ſixth year of king Edward, the moon ſeemed to be of ſeveral colours; and, that day, it was reſolved, that the order of the templars ſhould be aboliſhed.

Alſo the lord Edmund Butler was made lieutenant to the lord John Wogan, juſticiary of Ireland; which Edmund the Lent following beſieged the O-Brians in Glindelory, and forced them to ſurrender; nay, he had utterly deſtroyed them, if they had not ſubmitted in time.

Alſo, the day after the feaſt of St. Dominick, the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas married Catharine, the earl of Ulſter's daughter, at Green-caſtle; and Thomas Fitz-John married another daughter of the earl, the day after the aſſumption, in the ſame place.

Alſo, the Sunday after the feaſt of the exaltation of the Holy Croſs, the daughter of the earl of Glouceſter, wife to the lord John Bourk, was delivered of a ſon.

MCCCXIII. Friar Rowland Joice, primate of Armagh, arrived in the Iſle of Howth, the day after the annunciation of the bleſſed Mary; and, in the night, he got privately out of his bed, and took his croſs, and carried it as far as the priory of Grace-Dieu; where he was encountered by ſome of the archbiſhop of Dublin's ſervants, who made him leave his croſs, and drove the primate himſelf out of Leinſter in confuſion.

Alſo a parliament was held at London, but little or nothing done towards a peace; but the king left them, and went into France, in compliance with an order from that court; taking the croſs upon him, with many of his nobles.

Alſo Nicholas Fitz-Morris and Robert Clonhul were knighted, by the lord John Fitz-Thomas, at Adare in Munſter.

Alſo, on the laſt of May, Robert Bruce ſent out ſome gallies with pirates in them, to pillage Ulſter; but the people made a ſtout defence, and drove them off; and it is reported, that Robert himſelf landed with them, by the earl's permiſſion, in order to a truce.

Alſo, this ſummer, Mr. John Decer, a citizen of Dublin, cauſed a bridge to be built (as was very neceſſary) reaching from the town of Balybogh to the cauſey of the Mill-pool of Clontarf, which before was a very dangerous paſſage; but, after great charges, the whole bridge, arches and all, was thrown down by an inundation.

Alſo, on the feaſt of St. Laurence, died John de Leeks, archbiſhop of Dublin; and two were elected to ſucceed; the lord Walter Thornbury, the king's chancellor in Ireland; and the lord Alexander Bicknor, treaſurer of Ireland: but the lord Walter Thornbury, with about an hundred and fifty-ſix more, were caſt away at ſea the night following; and, when he died, Bicknor was expecting the pope's favour, and was afterwards made archbiſhop of Dublin.

Alſo the lord Miles de Verdon married the daughter of the lord Richard de Exeter.

Alſo, this year, the lord Robert Bruce demoliſhed the caſtle of Manne, and, on St. Barnaby's day, overcame the lord Donegan O-Dowill; and, on the feaſt of Marcellus and Marcellianus, the lord John Bourk, the heir of Richard earl of Ulſter, died at Galway.

Alſo the lord Edmund Butler, on Sunday, being the feaſt of St. Michael, made thirty knights in Dublin-caſtle.

MCCCXIV. The hoſpitallers had the lands of the templars in Ireland beſtowed on them.

Alſo the lord John Parice was ſlain at Pount.

Alſo, on St. Silveſter's day, the lord Theobald de Verdon came juſticiary into Ireland.

Alſo the lord Geffery de Geneville, a friar, died on the twelfth of the calends of November; and he was buried with his own order of Friars-predicants of Trim; he was alſo lord of the liberty of Meath.

Alſo, on St. Matthew's day, this year, Loughſeudy was burnt; and, the Friday following, the lord Edmund Butler received his commiſſion to be juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCCXV. On St. John Baptiſt's day, the earl of Glouceſter was killed in an engagement with the Scots, and others without number were killed and taken priſoners by them; upon which ſucceſs, the Scots grew inſolent, and poſſeſſed themſelves of much land and tribute in Northumberland.

Alſo,

* De Atr Dei.

Alſo, ſhortly after, they inveſted Carliſle, where James Douglas was cruſhed to death by a wall that fell upon him.

This year, the Scots, not content with their own territories, arrived in the north part of Ireland at Clondonne, to the number of ſix thouſand fighting men and expert ſoldiers; namely, Edward Bruce, whole brother to Robert king of Scots, with the earl of Murrey, John de Monteith, John Stuart, the lord John Campbel, Thomas Randolph, Fergus de Andriſſan, John de Boſco, and John Biſſet; who poſſeſſed themſelves of Ulſter, and drove the lord Thomas Mandeville, and other ſubjects, out of their eſtates.

The Scots entered Ireland on the feaſt of St. Auguſtine, the Engliſh apoſtle, in the month of May, near Carrickfergus in Ulſter; the firſt encounter between the Engliſh and them was near Banne, wherein the earl of Ulſter was put to flight, and William Bourk, John de Stanton, and many others, were taken priſoners; many of the Engliſh were killed, and the Scots got the day.

The ſecond encounter was at Kenlis in Meath, where Roger Mortimer and his ſoldiers were put to flight.

The third was at Sketheris, hard by Arſtol, the day after St. Paul's converſion; the Engliſh fled, and were routed by the Scots; whereupon the ſaid Edward Bruce, after the feaſt of St. Philip and St. James, got himſelf crowned king of Ireland. Having taken Green-caſtle, the Scots poſted themſelves therein; but the citizens of Dublin ſoon removed them, and recovered it for the king; and, finding there the lord Robert de Coulragh, the governor of the caſtle, they brought him to Dublin, where he was impriſoned, and, being kept to hard diet, died.

Alſo, on St. Peter and St. Paul's day, the Scots came to Dundalk, took, plundered, and then burnt it, after they had killed all who oppoſed them; a great part of Urgale was likewiſe burnt by them, as was alſo the church of the bleſſed Virgin Mary * in Atterith (full of men, women, and children) by them and the Iriſh.

* *De Atrio Dei.*

The ſame year, the lord Edmund Butler, juſticiary of Ireland, about the feaſt of St. Mary Magdalen, drew conſiderable forces out of Munſter, Leinſter, and other parts, and joined the earl of Ulſter at Dundalk, who had drawn a mighty army out of Connaught and thoſe parts, and marched thither to meet him; where they concerted what meaſures they ſhould take to deſtroy the Scots. What their reſolutions were is not known, but the Scots fled; and, if they had not, they would (as was hoped) have been taken priſoners.

After this, the earl of Ulſter and the ſaid juſticiary, with the reſt of the nobility, reſolved, as ſoon as they had cut off the Scots, to bring the lord Edmund Bruce, dead or alive, to Dublin; and, accordingly, the earl purſued them as far as the river Branne, and then retired towards Coyners. Bruce, perceiving this, paſſed the river privately, and followed him, and put him to flight, with ſome others of the earl's ſide; having wounded George Roche, and ſlain the lord John Stanton, Roger Holiwood, and others. Many were likewiſe killed on Bruce's ſide; and, on the tenth of September, the lord William Bourk was taken priſoner, and the earl was defeated near Coyners; whereupon an inſurrection of the Iriſh againſt the king and the earl of Ulſter followed in Connaught and Meath, and they burnt the caſtles of Athlone, Raudon, and others. In the ſaid battle of Coyners, the baron of Donul ſignaliſed his valour; but he ſuffered very much in his goods; and the Scots drove them as far as Carrickfergus, where ſome of the earl's party fled, but others entered the caſtle, and defended it with great valour. Afterwards, certain ſeamen came ſuddenly from the port-towns of England, ſurpriſed the Scots, and killed forty of them; carrying their tents, &c. away. The day after the exaltation of the holy croſs, the earl of Murray went over, with four pirate-ſhips laden with Iriſh commodities, into Scotland, and carried with them the lord William Bourk; intending there to pick up a reinforcement of his army; and one of the ſhips was caſt away. In the mean time, the ſaid Bruce was carrying on the ſiege of Carrickfergus-caſtle, and Cathil Roge demoliſhed three caſtles of the earl of Ulſter's in Connaught, where he likewiſe burnt and plundered many towns; and then alſo the Engliſh ſea-men above-mentioned went to the ſaid caſtle, and the lords ſkirmiſhed with one another, and killed many of the Scots; Richard de Lan de O-Farrel was ſlain alſo, about this time, by an Iriſhman.

Alſo, afterwards, upon St. Nicholas's day, Bruce left Carrickfergus, and was joined by the earl of Murrey with five hundred men; and ſo they marched together towards Dundalk, many flocking in to them, and giving them their aſſiſtance. From thence they paſſed on to Nobee; where they left many of their men, about the feaſt of St. Andrew. Bruce himſelf burnt Kenlis in Meath and Grenard, and rifled and ſpoiled the ſaid monaſtery; he alſo burnt Finnagh and Newcaſtle, and all that country; and, after they had kept their Chriſtmas at Lough-Seudy, they burnt that likewiſe. After this, they marched forward by Totmoy to Rathimegan and Kildare, and the country about Triſteldermot, Athy, and Reban; in which expedition they loſt ſeveral men. After that, Bruce advanced to Skethy near Arſcol in Leinſter, where he was engaged by the lord Edmund Butler, juſticiary of Ireland; the lord John Fitz-Thomas, Thomas Arnold Power, and other noblemen of Leinſter and Munſter; ſo ſtrong, that any ſingle lord of them might have been an over-match for Bruce and his whole party. But, a difference ariſing, they left the field, in great diſorder and confuſion, to him, according to that which is written: "Every kingdom divided againſt itſelf is brought to "deſolation." Haymund le Grace, a noble eſquire, and particularly loyal to his king and country; and Sir William Prendregaſt, knight; were both ſlain; and the Scots loſt the lord Fergus Andriſſan, the lord Walter Murrey, and many others, who were buried at Athy, in the convent of the Friars-predicants.

Afterwards, Bruce, in his return towards Meath, burnt the caſtle of Ley, and ſo the Scots marched to Kenlis in Meath, where the lord Roger Mortimer took the field againſt them with a numerous army, amounting to near fifteen thouſand; but not unanimous and true to one another, as was believed: for, though this body was all under the command of the ſaid Roger, yet they ran away about three o'clock, and deſerted him; particularly, the Lacies; ſo that the lord Mortimer was obliged to retreat to Dublin with a ſmall party, and the lord Walter Cuſack to the caſtle of Trim, leaving the country and the town of Kenlis to the Scots.

Alſo, at the ſame time, all the ſouth part of the country was burnt by the Iriſh of thoſe parts, viz.

Arklow, Newcaſtle, Bray, and all the adjacent villages, under the conduct of the O-Tothils and the O-Brians; the O-Morroughs alſo burnt and waſted part of Ley in Leinſter: but moſt of them were cut off by the lord Edmund Butler, juſticiary of Ireland; and about eight hundred of their heads carried to Dublin-caſtle.

Alſo, this year, about the feaſt of the purification of the bleſſed Virgin, ſome of the Iriſh nobility and the lord Fitz-Thomas, Richard lord Clare, the lord John Power, and the lord Arnold Power, came to the lord John de Hotham (who was appointed on the part of the king) to eſtabliſh a peace for their future quiet and ſafety; and ſo they took their oaths to ſtand by the king of England with their lives, and to do their beſt to preſerve the peace, and to deſtroy the Scots. For performance thereof, they gave pledges before God, and ſo returned; and all the reſt of the Iriſh nobility, who ſhould refuſe to follow the ſame courſe, were to be looked upon as enemies to the king.

Alſo the lord John Biſſet departed this life, and the church of the new village of Ley, with the belfrey, was burnt by the Scots; the caſtle of Northburg in Ulſter was likewiſe taken by them.

Alſo Fidelmicus O-Connor, king of Connaught, killed Rorick, the ſon of Cathol O-Connor.

Alſo, this year, died the lord William Mandeville; the biſhop of Connor fled to the caſtle of Carrickfergus, and the biſhopric was laid under an interdict; and the lord Hugh of Antony was ſlain in Connaught.

Alſo, this year, on Valentine's day, the Scots made a halt near Geſhil and Ofaly, and the Engliſh army near Kildare; and the Scots were ſo pinched for proviſion, that many of them were ſtarved: upon which, they broke up ſecretly, and marched towards Fowier in Meath; and, the Sunday following, they were ſo much weakened with hunger and hard ſervice, that many of them died.

Afterwards, a parliament of the nobility was held, but they came to no reſolutions; and, in their return, they laid waſte the country. The lord Walter de Lacy came to Dublin, to clear his reputation, and give ſecurity to the king, as others of the nobility did; and, at this time, Edward Bruce was in Ulſter, but did no miſchief.

Alſo the O-Tothils, the O-Brians, Archibalds, and Harolds, combined, and waſted the village of Wicklow and the country thereabouts; and, the firſt week in Lent, the earl of Murrey ſailed into Scotland, and Bruce took cogniſance of all pleas in Ulſter, and condemned many to the gallows.

Alſo, in the middle of Lent, he tried cauſes, executed the Loggans, took the lord Alan Fitz-Warren, and carried him into Scotland.

Alſo, this year, Fenninger O-Connor ſlew Cale-Rothe, together with the galloglaſſes, and about three hundred more; and, this Lent, corn ſold after the rate of eighteen ſhillings, and the Eaſter following for eleven.

MCCCXVI. The lord Thomas Mandeville marched out of Drogheda with a ſtrong party to Carrickfergus, * on Maundy-Thurſday; who engaged the Scots, put them to flight, and killed about thirty of them: afterwards, on Eaſter-eve, he attacked them again, and, about the calends, killed many of them; in which encounter, the lord Thomas Mandeville was ſlain in his own country, † in defence of his own rights.

* *Die Jovis in cœna Domini.*

† *Pro jure ſuo.*

Alſo many Iriſh were ſlain in Connaught, and thereabouts, by the lord Richard de Clare and the lord Richard Birmingham.

Alſo, on the Sabbath next after the aſcenſion, Donniger O-Brian, a ſtout rapparee, with twelve of his accomplices, were all cut off by the lord William Comyn and his party, who kept the peace; and their heads were brought to Dublin.

Alſo the people of Dundalk ſallied out upon O-Hanlan, and killed about two hundred of the Iriſh; and here Robert de Verdon, a warlike eſquire, was cut off.

Alſo, at the feaſt of Pentecoſt this year, Richard de Birmingham ſlew three hundred Iriſh, or more, in Munſter; and, after, about the nativity of St. John Baptiſt, Bruce came to Carrickfergus-caſtle, and commanded the keepers to ſurrender it, according to an agreement between them, as he alledged. They anſwered, that they were obliged to do ſo, and ordered that thirty might be ſent to them, and that they might have their lives ſpared; all which was agreed to; but, as ſoon as the thirty Scots were within the caſtle, they ſhut them up and impriſoned them.

About this time, the Iriſh of O-Mail marched towards Tullagh, and there fought; in which battle about four hundred of the Iriſh were ſlain, and their heads ſent to Dublin; and many ſtrange things were ſeen there afterwards, dead men ſeeming to ariſe and fight with one another, and crying out, Fennokabo, as the ſignal.

About the feaſt of St. Thomas's tranſlation, eight ſhips were ſet out at Drogheda, with proviſions for Carrickfergus; but theſe were diſturbed in their voyage by the earl of Ulſter, for the redemption of William de Burgo, who was taken with the Scots. On the Sabbath-day following, the earl of Ulſter, the lord John Fitz-Thomas, and many others of the nobility, entered into an union at Dublin, and agreed to maintain the peace of Ireland, with their lives and fortunes.

The ſame year, we had news from Connaught, that many of the Engliſh, viz. the lord Stephen of Exeter, Miles Cogan, many of the Barries, and about eighty of the Lawleſſes, were killed by O-Connor.

Alſo, the week after St. Laurence's day, four of the Iriſh kings in Connaught broke out into open war againſt the Engliſh; whereupon the lord William Bourk, the lord Richard Birmingham, the lord of Anry, and their followers, took the field againſt them, and cut off about eleven thouſand of them near Anry; which village was afterwards walled round with the arms and ſpoil of the enemy; for every Engliſhman, who had taken two weapons from the Iriſh, contributed one towards that work. In this engagement Fedelmic O-Connor, king of Connaught, O-Kelly, and ſeveral other petty kings, were ſlain. John Huſee, the * executioner of Anry, was in this battle, and, the ſame night, ſtood among the dead, according to his lord of Anry's order, to find out O-Kelly, who unkennelled at laſt; and, as he and his eſquire came forth, he called to the ſaid Huſee with a loud voice, "Go with me, and I will "make thee a great lord in my dominions." But Huſee anſwered him, "I will not go with thee; but "thou ſhalt go to my maſter Richard Birmingham." O-Kelly replied, "Thou haſt but one ſervant, and "I have a truſty eſquire; therefore come with me, "and ſave thy life." Huſee's ſervant preſſed him, ſaying,

* *Carnifex.*

ſaying, "Comply and go to O-Kelly, that we may "be ſaved and inriched, for they are ſtronger than "we." But Huſee firſt killed his own ſervant, and then O-Kelly and his eſquire, and cut off the three heads, and brought them to Richard Birmingham, his maſter; who gave him much land for his ſervice, and conferred knighthood upon him, as he well deſerved.

The ſame year, about St. Laurence's day, O-Hanlan came to Dundalk, in order to diſtrain; but the people of Dundalk fell upon him, and killed many of his men.

Alſo, on the Monday before the feaſt of the nativity of St. Mary, David O-Tothil, with four more, came and hid themſelves all night in the wood of Collein; but, being diſcovered by the Dublinians and the lord William Comyn, they iſſued out and drove them back ſix leagues, killed about ſeventeen, and wounded many of them mortally.

Alſo a report came to Dublin, that the lord Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, was landed in Ireland to aſſiſt his brother Edward; that the Scots had beſieged Carrickfergus-caſtle in Ulſter; and that the monaſteries of St. Patrick, de Duno, and de Seballo, and ſeveral others, both monks and preaching canons and minors, were deſtroyed by them in Ulſter.

Alſo the lord William Bourk gave his ſon for an hoſtage, and was ſet at liberty in Scotland; and the church of Brught in Ulſter was burnt by the Scots and Iriſh of that province, almoſt full of men and women.

At the ſame time came news from Carrickfergus, that the garriſon lived upon hides for want of victuals, and had eaten up eight Scots who were taken; ſo that it was much lamented, that nobody relieved ſuch brave men.

On the Friday following came news, that Thomas, the ſon of the earl of Ulſter, was dead.

And, on Sunday following, being the next after the nativity of the bleſſed Virgin, the lord John Fitz-Thomas died at Laraghbrine near Manooth, and was buried among the Friars-minors at Kildare; he is ſaid to have been made earl of Kildare a little before his death; and his ſon and heir, the lord Thomas Fitz-John, a very wiſe man, ſucceeded him.

After this, we had news, that the caſtle of Carrickfergus was ſurrendered to the Scots, upon condition that the lives of the garriſon ſhould be ſaved.

On the day of the exaltation of the holy croſs, Connor was ſlain, together with Mac-Cauley and fifty Iriſh, by the lord William Bourk and Richard Birmingham, in Connaught.

Alſo, on the Monday before All-ſaints day, many of the Scots were ſlain in Ulſter by John Loggan and the lord Hugh Biſſet, namely, about one hundred with double arms, and two hundred with ſingle arms; the ſlain, in all, amounted to three hundred, beſides foot; and, afterwards, on the eve of St. Edmund the king, there was ſuch a ſtorm of wind and rain as threw down many houſes, and beat down the bell of Trinity-church in Dublin, and did much miſchief both by ſea and land.

Alſo, on the eve of St. Nicholas, the lord Alan Stuart, who was taken priſoner in Ulſter by John Loggan and the lord John Sandale, was carried to Dublin-caſtle.

The ſame year, there came news from England of a diſſenſion between the king and the earl of Lancaſter; that they were for taking one another priſoners; and that the whole kingdom was imbroiled about it.

This year alſo, about the feaſt of Andrew the apoſtle, the lord Hugh le Deſpencer, the lord Bartholomew de Badleſmere, the biſhop of Worceſter, and the biſhop of Ely, were ſent to Rome, to negotiate ſome important buſineſs of the king's, concerning Scotland; who returned again into England, about the feaſt of the purification.

Alſo the Lacies came to Dublin after the ſame feaſt, and ſhewed by inquiſition, that the Scots were not brought into Ireland by their means; whereupon they were acquitted, and had the king's charter for protection and ſafety, upon taking their oaths to keep the peace, and do their utmoſt to deſtroy the Scots.

Alſo, this year, after the feaſt of the circumciſion, the Scots marched privately as far as Slainy with twenty thouſand armed men, and ravaged the country, the army of Ulſter flying before them.

Afterwards, on the Monday before the feaſt of St. Matthias the apoſtle, the earl of Ulſter was apprehended in St. Mary's abbey by the mayor of Dublin, viz. Robert Nottingham; and carried to Dublin-caſtle, where he was long impriſoned; and the chamber, wherein he was kept, was burnt, and ſeven of the earl's attendants ſlain.

The ſame week, on the eve of St. Matthias, Bruce marched towards Dublin at the head of his army; and, hearing of the earl's impriſonment, he turned off towards Knock-caſtle, which he entered, and therein took the lord Hugh Tyrrel with his wife, who was baron of it; and they were afterwards ranſomed for money.

That night it was agreed, by common conſent, among the citizens of Dublin, that St. Thomas's-ſtreet ſhould be burnt down for fear of the Scots; the flames whereof unfortunately got hold of St. John's-church, and burnt it down likewiſe, with Magdalen-chapel, and all the ſuburbs of the city, and St. Mary's monaſtery; and the church of St. Patrick was ſpoiled by the ſaid villains.

Alſo the church of St. Saviour, which belongs to the Friars-predicants, was deſtroyed by the mayor and the citizens, and the ſtones converted to the building of the city-walls, which were enlarged on the north part above the key; for formerly the walls ran by the church of St. Owen, where we ſtill ſee a tower beyond the gate, with another gate in the ſtreet where the taverns are; but the mayor and citizens were afterwards commanded by the king of England to make another convent as formerly. After the feaſt of St. Matthias, Bruce, underſtanding that the city was fortified, marched towards the Salmon-leap, where Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, with Edward Bruce, the earl of Murrey, John de Monteith, the lord John Stuart, and the lord Philip Mountbray, incamped themſelves, and continued four days; during which, they burnt part of the village, broke open the church and rifled it, and then marched towards Naas. The Lacies, contrary to their oaths, conducted and adviſed them; and the lord Hugh Canon made Wadin White, his wife's brother, their guide through the country; and ſo they came to Naas, plundered the village, entered the churches, and opened the graves in the churchyard for hidden treaſure, and did many other miſchiefs, during the two days they ſtayed there. After this, they took their march towards Triſteldermot in the

the ſecond week in Lent, and deſtroyed the Friars-minors, taking away their books, veſtments, and other ornaments; from whence they retired to Balli-gaveran, and ſo to Callan, about the feaſt of St. Gregory, pope, leaving the village of Kilkenny.

At the ſame time, letters were brought by the lord Edmund Butler, juſticiary of Ireland, and by the lord Thomas Fitz-John earl of Kildare, the lord Richard de Clare, the lord Arnold Power, and the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, to ſuffer the earl of Ulſter to be bailed and ſet at liberty by the king's writ; but nothing was done in it, at that time.

The people of Ulſter came afterwards in a great body amounting to two thouſand, and deſired aſſiſtance from the king againſt the Scots; upon which, the king's banner was delivered to them: but, as ſoon as they got it, they did more miſchief than the Scots themſelves; they eat fleſh all the Lent, and almoſt deſtroyed the whole country, for which they were accurſed both by God and man.

* *Pincerna.* Edmund * Butler gave the Iriſh a great defeat near the deſert of Dermic, i. e. Triſteldermot.

Alſo the ſaid Edmund, being now juſticiary of Ireland, defeated O-Morrough at Ballilethan with great ſlaughter; and the Scots under Bruce were got as far as Limerick; but, the Engliſh in Ireland being drawn together in great bodies to Ledin, they retreated privately in the night from Conninger-caſtle.

About Palm-Sunday, news came to Dublin, that the Scots were at Kenlis in Offory; and that the Iriſh nobility were at Kilkenny, and had drawn a great army together there, to engage Bruce. On the Monday following, the king ſent an order to the people of Ulſter to advance againſt the Scots with all ſpeed, under the command of Thomas Fitz-John earl of Kildare; whereupon they marched, Bruce being then at Caſhel; from whence he moved to Nanath, where he ſtayed ſome time, and burnt and deſtroyed all the poſſeſſions of the lord Butler.

MCCCXVII. On Maundy-Thurſday, the lord Edmund Butler juſticiary of Ireland, the lord Thomas Fitz-John earl of Kildare, (for the king had conferred upon him the juriſdiction and liberty of the earldom of Kildare) Richard de Clare with the Ulſter-army, the lord Arnold Power baron of Donnoil, Maurice Rochford, Thomas Fitz-Morris, and the Cauntons, with their followers, met together, to concert meaſures againſt the Scots; which debate continued a whole week, and at laſt they came to no reſolution, though their army amounted to thirty thouſand men, or thereabouts, well armed. On Thurſday in Eaſter-week, Roger Mortimer arrived at Youghall with the king's commiſſion, for he was juſticiary at that time; and, the Monday following, he went in great haſte to the army, having ſent a letter to Edmund Butler, who, as has been ſaid, was formerly juſticiary, to enterpriſe nothing againſt the Scots till his arrival: but, before Mortimer got to the camp, Bruce had ſecret advice to retreat; and ſo, the night following, he marched towards Kildare; and, the week after, the Engliſh returned to their ſeveral countries, and the Ulſter-army came to Naas.

At the ſame time, two meſſengers were ſent from Dublin to the king of England, to give him an account of the ſtate of Ireland and to pray his majeſty's inſtructions; and alſo about the ſetting at liberty of the earl of Ulſter.

At the ſame time likewiſe, the lord Roger Mortimer, juſticiary of Ireland, and the Iriſh nobility, met together at Kilkenny, to conſider how they might oppoſe Bruce; but they came to no reſolution.

About a month after Eaſter, Bruce came with an army within four leagues, or thereabouts, of Trim, under the cover of a certain wood; and he continued there a week or more, to refreſh his men, who were ready to die with fatigue and hunger; which occaſioned a great mortality among them.

Afterwards, on St. Philip and St. James's day, the ſaid Bruce began his march towards Ulſter; and, after the ſaid feaſt, the lord Roger Mortimer, juſticiary of Ireland, came to Dublin, with the lord John Wogan, the lord Fulke Warren, and thirty knights, with their retinue; who held a parliament with all the nobility of the kingdom at Kilmainham; but they did nothing, except only what paſſed concerning the ſetting at liberty of the earl of Ulſter.

On the Sunday before aſcenſion, they held another parliament at Dublin, and there the earl of Ulſter was delivered upon mainpriſe, hoſtages, and oaths; which were, that he ſhould never by himſelf, nor any of his friends and followers, do or procure any miſchief to the citizens of Dublin for apprehending him, but only what the law allowed in thoſe caſes againſt offenders; to which end, he had till the nativity of St. John allowed him; but he came not at the appointed day.

Alſo, this year, corn and other proviſions were exceedingly dear; wheat was ſold at three and twenty ſhillings the cranoc, and wine for eight pence, and the whole country was in a manner laid waſte by the Scots and thoſe of Ulſter. Many houſe-keepers, and ſuch as were formerly able to relieve others, were reduced to beggary; great numbers died of hunger; and the peſtilence and famine were ſo ſevere, that many of the poor thereby loſt their lives.

At the ſame time, meſſengers arrived at Dublin from England, with pardons to make uſe of, on proper occaſions; but the earl was delivered, before they came. At the feaſt of Pentecoſt, Mortimer, the juſticiary, ſet out for Drogheda; from whence he went to Trim, ſending his letter to the Lacies to repair to him; but they rejected the ſummons with contempt.

Afterwards, the lord Hugh de Crofts, knight, was ſent to treat of a peace with the Lacies, who ſlew him; (a fact much to be lamented!) After this, Mortimer, the juſticiary, drew an army together againſt the Lacies; by which their goods, cattle, and treaſures, were all ſeized, many of their followers cut off, and themſelves driven into Connaught and ruined.

It was reported, that the lord Walter Lacy went out as far as Ulſter, to ſeek Bruce.

Alſo, about the feaſt of Pentecoſt, the lord Aumare de Valencia and his ſon were taken priſoners in St. Cinere, a town in Flanders; and they were conveyed into Almaine. The ſame year, on the Monday after the nativity of St. John Baptiſt, a parliament of the nobility was held at Dublin, where the earl of Ulſter was ſet at liberty; who took his oath, and found ſecurity, to anſwer the king's writs, and to fight againſt the king's enemies, both Scots and Iriſh.

Alſo, on the day of St. Proceſs and Martinian, Thomas Dover, a reſolute pirate, was taken in a ſea-fight

fight by the lord John de Athy, and forty of his men, or thereabouts, cut off; and his head was brought by him to Dublin.

Alſo, on the day of St. Thomas's tranſlation, the lord Nicholas de Balſcot brought news from England, that two cardinals were come from the court of Rome to treat of a peace; and that they had a bull for excommunicating all ſuch as ſhould break the king's peace.

Alſo, on the Thurſday next before the feaſt of St. Margaret, Hugh and Walter Lacy were proclaimed felons and traitors to their king, for breaking out into war againſt their ſovereign.

Alſo, on the Sunday following, the lord Roger Mortimer, juſticiary of Ireland, marched with his whole army towards Drogheda.

At the ſame time, the Ulſter-men took a good booty near Drogheda; but the inhabitants ſallied out and retook it; in which action Miles Cogan and his brother were both ſlain, and ſix other lords of Ulſter were taken priſoners, and brought to the caſtle of Dublin.

Afterwards, Mortimer, the juſticiary, led his army againſt O-Farrel, and commanded * Malpaſs to be cut down, and all his houſes to be deſtroyed; after which, O-Farrel ſubmitted, and gave hoſtages.

* *Paſſum malum.*

Alſo the lord Roger Mortimer, juſticiary, marched towards Clony, and † impannelled a jury upon the lord John Blound, viz. White of Rathregan; by which he was found guilty, and fined two hundred marks. On the Sunday after the feaſt of the nativity of the bleſſed Virgin, Mortimer marched with a great army againſt the Iriſh of O-Mail, and came to Glinſely, where many were ſlain both Engliſh and Iriſh, but the Iriſh had the worſt; and, ſoon after, : : : : : O-Brian came and ſubmitted; whereupon Roger Mortimer returned, with his men, to Dublin-caſtle.

† *Cepit inquiſitionem.*

On St. Simon and St. Jude's day, the Archibalds had the king's peace, upon the engagement of the earl of Kildare.

At the feaſt of St. Hilary following, a parliament was held at Lincoln, to treat of a peace between the king, the earl of Lancaſter, and the Scots: the Scots continued peaceable and quiet; and the lord archbiſhop of Dublin and the earl of Ulſter ſtaid in England by the king's order to attend that parliament. About the feaſt of Epiphany, news came to Dublin, that the lord Hugh Canon, juſtice of the King's-bench, was ſlain, between Naas and Caſtle-Martin, by Andrew Birmingham.

Alſo, at the feaſt of the purification of the bleſſed Virgin Mary, came the pope's bulls; whereupon Alexander Bicknor was confirmed and conſecrated archbiſhop of Dublin, and the bulls were read and publiſhed in Trinity-church. Another bull was read at the ſame time, for a peace for two years between the king of England and Robert Bruce, king of Scotland; but Bruce refuſed to comply with it; which things were tranſacted about the feaſt of St. Valentine.

Alſo, the Sunday following, the lord Roger Mortimer came to Dublin, and knighted the lord John Mortimer and four of his followers; and, the ſame day, he kept a great feaſt in the caſtle of Dublin.

Alſo there was a great ſlaughter of the Iriſh in Connaught at this time, by reaſon of a quarrel between two of their kings; and the number of the ſlain amounted to about four thouſand men on both ſides. After this, a ſevere judgment fell upon the Ulſter-men, who had done great miſchief during the depredations of the Scots here, and eat fleſh in Lent without any manner of neceſſity; for which ſins, they were at laſt reduced to ſuch want, that they eat one another: ſo that, of ten thouſand, there remained but about three hundred, who hardly eſcaped; by which appears the divine vengeance. It was alſo reported, and that truly, that ſome of the ſaid profligates were ſo pinched with famine, that they dug up dead bodies in church-yards, and, after they had boiled the fleſh in the ſkulls of the dead bodies, eat it; nay, that ſome women eat their own children.

MCCCXVIII. On the quindene of Eaſter, there came news from England into Ireland, that the town of Berwick was betrayed, and taken by the Scots; and, afterwards, the ſame year, Mr. Walter de Iſlip, the king's treaſurer in Ireland, arrived here, and brought a letter to the lord Roger Mortimer, to attend the king. Accordingly, he did ſo, ſubſtituting the lord William, archbiſhop of Caſhel, keeper of Ireland; ſo that, at one and the ſame time, he was juſticiary of Ireland, chancellor, and archbiſhop.

Three weeks after Eaſter, news came to Dublin, that the lord Richard de Clare and four knights, viz. Sir Henry Capel, Sir Thomas de Naas, Sir James de Caunton, and Sir John de Caunton, as alſo Adam Appleguard, with eighty men more, were all ſlain by O-Brian and Mac-Carty, on the feaſt of St. Gordian and Epimachus; the lord Clare's body was reported to be torn in pieces, out of pure ſpite; but the remains were interred among the Friars-minors in Limerick.

Alſo, on Sunday, in Eaſter-month, John Lacy was removed from Dublin-caſtle to Trim for his trial, and to hear his ſentence, which was to be ſtinted to a diet; and ſo he died in priſon.

Alſo, on the Sunday before aſcenſion, the lord Roger Mortimer ſet ſail for England; but he paid nothing for his proviſions which he had taken in the city of Dublin, and no-where elſe; as much as amounted to one thouſand pounds.

Alſo, this year, about the feaſt of St. John Baptiſt, the wheat, which before was ſold for ſixteen ſhillings, by the great mercy of God, went now for ſeven; oats ſold for five ſhillings, and there was likewiſe great plenty of wine, ſalt, and fiſh; nay, about the feaſt of St. James, there was bread of new corn, a thing ſeldom or never before known in Ireland. This was an inſtance of God's mercy, and owing to the prayers of the poor and other faithful people.

Alſo, on the Sunday after the feaſt of St. Michael, news came to Dublin, that the lord Alexander de Bicknor, king's juſtice in Ireland and archbiſhop of Dublin, was arrived at Youghall; on St. Denis's day, he came to Dublin, and was honourably received by the religious and clergy, as well as the laity, who went out in proceſſion to meet him.

Alſo, on Saturday, which was the feaſt of pope Calixtus, a battle was fought between the Scots and Engliſh of Ireland, two leagues from Dundalk; on the Scotch ſide, there were the lord Edward Bruce, who called himſelf king of Ireland; the lord Philip de Mountbray, the lord Walter Sules, the lord Alan Stuart, with his three brothers; as likewiſe the lord Walter de Lacy, and the lords Robert and Aumare Lacy, John Kermerdine and Walter White, with about three thouſand more. Againſt them, on the Engliſh ſide, were the lord John Birmingham, the lord Richard Tute, the lord Miles Verdon, the lord Hugh Tripton, the lord Herbert de Sutton, the lord

John de Cuſack, the lord Edward and the lord William Birmingham, and the primate of Armagh, who gave them all abſolution; beſides the lord Walter de Larpulk and John Maupas, with about twenty more choice ſoldiers and well armed, who came from Drogheda. The Engliſh gave the onſet, and broke in upon the van of the enemy with great vigour; and in this encounter the ſaid John Maupas killed the lord Edward Bruce valiantly and honourably, and was afterwards found ſlain upon the body of the ſaid Edward. The ſlain, on the Scots ſide, amounted to two thouſand, or thereabouts; ſo that few of them eſcaped, beſides the lord Philip de Mountbray, who was alſo mortally wounded; and the lord Hugh de Lacy, the lord Walter de Lacy, and a few more, who with much ado got off. This battle was fought between Dundalk and Faghird; and Bruce's head was brought by the lord John Birmingham to the king of England, who conferred the earldom of Louth upon him and his heirs male, and gave him the barony of Aterith. One of Bruce's quarters, together with the hands and heart, was carried to Dublin; and the other quarters were ſent to other places.

MCCCXIX. The lord Roger Mortimer returned out of England, and was made juſticiary of Ireland; and, the ſame year, at the feaſt of All-ſaints, came the pope's bull for excommunicating Robert Bruce, king of Scotland, at every maſs. The town of Athiſel, with a conſiderable part of the country, was burnt by the lord John Fitz-Thomas, whole brother to the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas; John Birmingham, aforeſaid, was, this year, created earl of Louth; and the ſtone-bridge of Kilcullen was built by Mr. Maurice Jack, canon of the cathedral church of Kildare.

MCCCXX. In the time of John XXII, pope; and of Edward ſon to king Edward, who was the twenty-fifth king from the coming of St. Auſtin into England; (Alexander Bicknor being then archbiſhop of Dublin) was founded the univerſity of Dublin. William de Harduit, a Friar-predicant, was the firſt maſter in the ſaid univerſity; who alſo proceeded in divinity under the ſame archbiſhop. Henry Cogry, of the order of Friars-minors, was the ſecond maſter in the ſame faculty; the third was William de Rodyard, dean of St. Patrick's cathedral in Dublin, who afterwards commenced doctor of the canon law, and was made the firſt chancellor of this univerſity; and the fourth maſter in divinity was friar Edmund de Kermerdin. Alſo Roger Mortimer, juſticiary of Ireland, returned into England, leaving the lord Thomas Fitz-John, then earl of Kildare, his deputy.

Alſo the lord Edmund Butler went into England, * and then came to St. James's.

* *Et inde ad S. Jacobum acceſſit.*

Alſo Laughlin-bridge was built by Mr. Maurice Jack, canon of the cathedral church of Kildare.

MCCCXXI. The O-Connors were put to great ſlaughter at Baliboghan, on the ninth of May, by the people of Leinſter and Meath.

Alſo the lord Edmund Butler died in London, and was buried at Baligaveran in Ireland; John Birmingham, earl of Louth, was made juſticiary of Ireland; and John Wogan died this year.

MCCCXXII. Andrew Birmingham and Nicholas de la Lond, knight, were ſlain, with many others, by O-Nolan, on Michaelmas-day.

MCCCXXIII. A truce was made between the king of England and Robert Bruce king of Scots, for fourteen years; alſo John Darcy came chief juſtice into Ireland; and John, the eldeſt ſon of the lord Thomas Fitz-John earl of Kildare, died in the ninth year of his age.

MCCCXXIV. Nicholas de Geneville, ſon and heir to the lord Simon de Geneville, died this year, and was buried in the church of the Friars-predicants at Trim; and there happened a very high wind, on the Epiphany, at night.

Alſo there was a general murrain of oxen and kine in Ireland.

MCCCXXV. Richard Lederede, biſhop of Oſſory, cited dame Alice Ketyl, to anſwer for her heretical opinions, and forced her to appear in perſon before him; and, being examined for ſorcery, it was found that ſhe had uſed it: among other inſtances, this was diſcovered, that a certain † ſpirit, called Robin Artiſſon, lay with her; and that ſhe offered nine red cocks at a certain ſtone-bridge, where four highways met.

† *Dæmon incubus.*

Alſo that ſhe ſwept the ſtreets of Kilkenny with beeſoms, between Complin and Courefew; and, in ſweeping the filth towards the houſe of William Utlaw, her ſon, ſhe was heard to wiſh, by way of conjuring, "Let all the wealth of Kilkenny flow to "this houſe." The accomplices of this Alice, in theſe wretched practices, were Pernil of Meath and Baſilia, the daughter of this Pernil. Alice, being found guilty, was fined by the biſhop, and forced to abjure her ſorcery and withcraft; but, being again convicted of the ſame practice, ſhe made her eſcape with the ſaid Baſilia, and was never found after. But Pernil was burnt at Kilkenny; and, at her death, ſhe declared, that William above-mentioned deſerved death as well as ſhe, and that, for a year and a day, he wore the devil's girdle about his bare body. Hereupon the biſhop ordered the ſaid William to be apprehended and impriſoned in the caſtle of Kilkenny for eight or nine weeks, and gave orders that two men ſhould attend him; but that they ſhould not eat or drink with him, and that they ſhould not ſpeak to him above once a day. At length, he was ſet at liberty by the help of the lord Arnold Power, ſeneſchal of the county of Kilkenny; and he gave a great ſum of money to the ſaid Arnold, to impriſon the biſhop; who, accordingly, kept the biſhop in priſon about three months. Among the goods of Alice, they found ‡ a wafer with the devil's name upon it, and a box of ointment, with which ſhe uſed to daub a certain piece of wood, called a coulter; after which, ſhe and her accomplices could ride upon it round the world, without hurt or hindrance. Theſe things being notorious, Alice was cited again to appear at Dublin, before the dean of St. Patrick's, having ſome hopes of favour given her; and ſhe made her appearance, and demanded a day to anſwer, having given ſufficient bail, as was thought. But ſhe appeared not; for, by the advice of her ſon and others unknown, ſhe hid herſelf in a certain village till the wind would ſerve for England, and then ſhe ſailed over; but it is not known whither ſhe went. William Utlaw being found by the trial and confeſſion of Pernil (who was condemned to be burnt) to have been conſenting to his mother in her ſorcery and witchcraft, the biſhop cauſed him to be arreſted by the king's writ and put in priſon; yet he was ſet at liberty again by the interceſſion of the lords, upon condition that he ſhould cover St. Mary's church in Kilkenny with lead, and do other acts of charity, within a certain day; and that, if he did not perform

‡ *Hoſtia.*

form them punctually, he ſhould be in the ſame ſtate as when firſt taken by the king's writ.

MCCCXXVI. At Whitſuntide a parliament was held in Kilkenny; where were preſent the lord Richard Bourk, earl of Ulſter, though ſomewhat infirm; and all the lords and great men of Ireland, who, with the people, were nobly feaſted by the earl. Afterwards, the earl, taking leave of the lords and nobles, went to Athiſel, and there died; a little before the feaſt of St. John Baptiſt, he was there interred; and the lord William Bourk was his heir.

MCCCXXVII. There happened a falling-out between the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas and the lord Arnold Power; the lord Maurice was ſeconded by the lord Butler and the lord William Birmingham; and the lord Arnold by the Bourkeins, many of whom were ſlain in this fray by the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, and ſome driven into Connaught.

The ſame year, after Michaelmas, the lord Arnold came to aſſiſt the Bourkeins; and, upon the lord Arnold's giving ill language, and calling him Rymour, lord Maurice raiſed a great army again, and, together with Butler and the ſaid William Birmingham, burnt and waſted the lands and territories of the lord Arnold in Oſath. Birmingham burnt alſo the lands and manor-houſes which belonged to him in Munſter, and Kenlis in Oſſory; ſo that the lord Arnold was forced to fly with the baron of Donnoil to Waterford, where they remained a month, till the earl of Kildare, juſticiary of Ireland, and others of the king's council, ordered them a day of parley. The lord Arnold did not obſerve it, but came to Dublin, and, about the feaſt of the purification, embarked for England; upon which, Maurice, Butler, and the lord William Birmingham, came with a great army and burnt and waſted his lands. The king's council began to dread this powerful army, and the miſchiefs they had done, ſo much, that they ſtrengthened their cities with guards and watches, leſt they ſhould be ſurpriſed; but the lord Maurice, Butler, and Birmingham, hearing of this proviſion againſt them, ſent to the king's council, that they would come to Kilkenny and there clear themſelves, to ſatisfy them they had no deſign upon the lands of their lord the king, but only intended to be revenged of their enemies. The earl of Kildare, juſticiary of Ireland; the prior of Kilmainham, namely, Roger Utlaw, chancellor of Ireland; Nicholas Faſtol, juſticiary of the King's-bench; and others of the king's council; came accordingly to this parliament. The lord Maurice, Butler, and Birmingham demanded the king's charter of peace; but they of the king's council warily took time, till a month after Eaſter, to conſider of it with their brethren.

Before Lent this year, the Iriſh of Leinſter aſſembled, and ſet up Donald, the ſon of Arte Mac-Morrough, for their king; whereupon he commanded to ſet up his banner within two miles of Dublin, and to march from thence into all parts of Ireland. But God, ſeeing his pride and malicious deſigns, ſuffered him to fall into the hands of the lord Traharn, who brought him to the Salmon-leap, and had two hundred pounds ranſom for him; from whence he carried him to Dublin, to remain in the caſtle till the king's council ſhould give farther orders. After he was taken, the Iriſh in Leinſter underwent many misfortunes; David O-Tothil was taken priſoner by the lord John de Welleſley, and many of them were cut off.

The ſame year, Adam Duff, the ſon of Walter Duff of Leinſter, who was related to the O-Tothils, was convicted of denying (contrary to the Catholic faith) the incarnation of Chriſt, and holding that there could not be three perſons and one God; and he affirmed, that the bleſſed Virgin, our Saviour's mother, was an harlot; that there was no reſurrection; that the holy Scripture was a mere fable; and that the apoſtolical ſee was an impoſture and uſurpation. Upon theſe articles, and every of them, Duff was adjudged a heretic and blaſphemer, and thereupon burnt, purſuant to the decree of the church, at Hoggis near Dublin, on the Monday after the octaves of Eaſter in the year 1328.

MCCCXXVIII. On Tueſday in Eaſter-week, Thomas Fitz-John, earl of Kildare and juſticiary of Ireland, departed this life; and he was ſucceeded in the office of juſticiary by friar Roger Utlaw, prior of Kilmainham. The ſame year, David O-Tothil, a ſtout rapparee, and an enemy to the king, who had burnt churches and deſtroyed much people, was brought out of the caſtle of Dublin to the toll of the city, before Nicholas Faſtol and Elias Aſhburne, juſtices of the King's-bench; who ſentenced him to be dragged at a horſe's tail through the city to the gallows, and to be hanged upon a gibbet; which was executed accordingly. Alſo, the ſame year, the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas raiſed a great army to deſtroy the Bourkeins and the Powers.

The ſame year, the lord William Bourk, earl of Ulſter, was knighted at London on Whit-Sunday, and the king gave him his ſeigniory; and, this year, James Butler married the daughter of the earl of Hereford in England, and was made earl of Ormond, being before called earl of Tipperary.

The ſame year, a parliament was held at Northampton, where many of the Engliſh nobility met; and a peace was renewed between the kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and confirmed by * marriages; it was reſolved alſo, that the earl of Ulſter, with ſeveral of the Engliſh nobility, ſhould go to Berwick upon Tweed, to ſee the eſpouſals.

* *Maritagia.*

The ſame year, after the ſolemnity of this marriage at Berwick, Robert Bruce king of Scots, the lord William Bourk earl of Ulſter, the earl of Monteith, and many other of the Scotch nobility, came peaceably to Carrickfergus; whence they ſent to the juſticiaries of Ireland and the council, that they would meet them at Green-caſtle, to treat of a peace between Scotland and Ireland: but, the juſticiary and council not coming according to the king's deſire, he took leave of the earl of Ulſter, and returned into his own country, after the aſſumption of the bleſſed Virgin; and the earl of Ulſter came to the parliament of Dublin, where he ſtaid ſix days, and made a great feaſt; after which, he went into Connaught.

The ſame year, about the feaſt of St. Catharine the virgin, the biſhop of Oſſory certified the king's council, that the lord Arnold Power was, upon ſeveral articles, convicted before him of hereſy; whereupon, at the biſhop's ſuit, the ſaid lord Arnold, by virtue of the king's writ, was arreſted, and put in the caſtle of Dublin; and a day was appointed the biſhop to come to Dublin, in order to proſecute him; but he excuſed himſelf from coming at that time, becauſe his enemies had way-laid him: ſo that the king's council could not put an end to this buſineſs; wherefore the lord Arnold was kept priſoner in the caſtle of Dublin, till the following parliament, which was in Midlent; where all the Iriſh nobility were preſent. Alſo, the ſame year,

friar

friar Roger Utlaw, prior of the hoſpital of St. John of Jeruſalem in Ireland, lord juſticiary and chancellor of Ireland, was charged by the ſaid biſhop with favouring of hereſy, and for adviſing and abetting the ſaid lord Arnold in his heretical opinions; wherefore the friar, finding himſelf ſo unworthily defamed, petitioned the king's council, that he might have leave to clear himſelf; which, upon conſultation, they granted, and cauſed proclamation to be made for three days together, that, if there was any perſon who could inform againſt the ſaid friar, he ſhould come in and proſecute him; but nobody came. Upon this, Roger, the friar, procured the king's writ to ſummon the great men of Ireland, viz. the biſhops, abbots, priors, and the mayors of the four cities, Dublin, Cork, Limerick, and Waterford, and of Drogheda; alſo the ſheriffs and ſeneſchals, together with the knights of the ſhires and the free-holders; to repair to Dublin: out of which ſix were choſen to examine the cauſe, viz. Mr. William Rodyard, dean of the cathedral church of St. Patrick in Dublin; the abbot of St. Thomas, the abbot of St. Mary's, the prior of the church of the holy Trinity in Dublin, Mr. Elias Lawleſs, and Mr. Peter Willebey. They convened thoſe who were cited, and examined them a-part; who depoſed upon oath, that he was an honeſt, faithful, and zealous embracer of the Chriſtian faith, and would, if occaſion ſerved, lay down his life for it; and, for the greater ſolemnity of his purgation, he made a noble feaſt for all that would come.

Alſo, the ſame year, in Lent, died the lord Arnold Power in the caſtle of Dublin, and lay a long time unburied in the houſe of the Friars-predicants.

MCCCXXIX. After the feaſt of the annunciation of the bleſſed Virgin Mary, the Iriſh nobility came to the parliament at Dublin; namely, the earl of Ulſter, the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, the earl of Louth, William Birmingham, and the reſt of the lords: where a new peace was made between the earl of Ulſter and the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas; and the lords, with the king's council, made a ſtrict order againſt breaches of the king's peace; ſo that every nobleman ſhould govern within his own ſeigniory.

The earl of Ulſter made a great feaſt in the caſtle of Dublin, and, the day after, the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas made another in St. Patrick's church in Dublin, as did alſo friar Roger Utlaw, juſticiary of Ireland, on the third day, at Kilmainham; and ſo they departed.

The ſame year, on St. Barnaby's eve, the lord John Birmingham, earl of Louth, was killed at Ballibraggan in Urgale by the inhabitants of Urgale, and, with him, his own lawful brother Peter Birmingham, beſides Robert Birmingham, his putative brother; and the lord John Birmingham, ſon to his brother Richard lord of Anry; William Finne Birmingham, the lord Anry's uncle's ſon; Simon de Birmingham, the ſon of the aforeſaid William; Thomas Birmingham, the ſon of Robert of Connaught; Peter Birmingham, the ſon of James of Connaught; Henry Birmingham of Connaught, and Richard Talbot of Malagh-hide, a man of great valour; beſides two hundred more, whoſe names are not known.

Alſo, after this ſlaughter, the lord Simon Geneville's men invaded the country of Carbery, to plunder the inhabitants, for the thefts and murders they had ſo often committed in Meath; but they of Carbery, by riſing, prevented the invaſion, and ſlew ſeventy-ſix of the lord Simon's men. Alſo, the ſame year, on the day after Trinity-Sunday, John Gernon, and his brother Roger Gernon, came to Dublin in the behalf of thoſe of Urgale, and prayed that they might be tried by the common law; and on the Tueſday, the next day after St. John's feaſt, John and Roger, hearing that the lord William Birmingham was coming to Dublin, left that city. The ſame year, on St. Laurence's eve, the lord Thomas Butler marched with a great army into the country of Ardnorwith; where he fought with the lord Thomas Williams Mac-Gahogan, and was there killed, to the great loſs of Ireland; and, with him, the lord John de Ledewich, Roger and Thomas Ledewich, John Nangle, Meiler and Simon Petit, David Nangle, the lord John Warringer, James Tyrrel, Nicholas White, William Freines, Peter Kent, and John White, beſides one hundred and forty others, whoſe names we are ignorant of. The Tueſday before the feaſt of St. Bartholomew, the ſaid lord Thomas Butler's body was conveyed to Dublin, and lay in the houſe of the Friars-predicant unburied, till the Sunday after the decollation of St. John Baptiſt, when he was very honourably carried through the city, and interred in the church of the Friars-predicant; on which day, his wife had a great feaſt.

The ſame year, the lord John Darcy came a ſecond time juſticiary of Ireland, who, at Manooth, on the third of July, married the lady Joan Burgh, counteſs of Kildare.

Alſo Philip Staunton was ſlain; the lord Henry Traharn was treacherouſly ſurpriſed in his own houſe at Kilbego by Richard, the ſon of Philip O-Nolan; and the lord James Butler, earl of Ormond, burnt Foghird, in revenge to O-Nolan, for his ſaid brother Henry.

The ſame year, the Wedneſday after the feaſt of the aſcenſion of the bleſſed Virgin, the lord John Darcy, juſticiary of Ireland, went towards the new caſtle of Mackingham, and Wicklow, againſt the O-Brians; and, the Monday following, ſome of the Lawleſſes were killed, and more wounded: Robert Locam was wounded; and, of the Iriſh, the better ſort were ſlain, and many wounded, and the reſt ran away. But Murcad O-Brian, with his ſon, uncle, and uncle's ſon, yielded themſelves hoſtages, and were carried to the caſtle of Dublin; but they were afterwards, in exchange for other hoſtages of the beſt of their kindred, ſet at liberty.

The ſame year, the lord John Darcy juſticiary, and the king's council in Ireland, about the feaſt of the circumciſion, commanded the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas of Deſmond to march with his army againſt his majeſty's enemies to ſubdue them; adding, that the king would take care to defray the charges he ſhould be at, for himſelf and his army: and ſo the ſaid lord Maurice, accompanied by Brian O-Brian, came with an army of ten thouſand men, with which he marched againſt the O-Nolans, and conquered them, having got a conſiderable booty, and deſtroyed their country with fire; the O-Nolans fled, but afterwards delivered hoſtages, who were ſent to the caſtle of Dublin; hence he marched againſt the O-Morroughs, who gave hoſtages, with a promiſe to keep the peace.

At the ſame time, the caſtle of Ley, which O-Dempſy had taken and held, was ſurrendered to the ſaid Maurice. This year, after the Epiphany, Donald

nald Arte Mac-Morrough made his eſcape out of the caſtle of Dublin by a cord which Adam Nangle had bought him; who, for his pains, was afterwards drawn and hanged.

MCCCXXX. About the feaſts of St. Catharine, St. Nicholas, and the nativity of our Lord, the winds were in ſeveral places very high; ſo that, on St. Nicholas's eve, they blew down part of the wall of a houſe, which in the fall killed the lord Miles de Verdon's wife and daughter; and there was never known ſuch a wind in Ireland.

Alſo there was ſuch an overflow of the river Boyne this year as was never ſeen before; which flung down all the bridges upon this river, both wood and ſtone, except Babe-bridge; and the water alſo carried away ſeveral mills, and did much damage to the Friars-minors of Trim and Drogheda by breaking down their houſes.

The ſame year, about the feaſt of St. John Baptiſt, there began to be a great dearth of corn in Ireland, which laſted till Michaelmas; a cranoc of wheat was ſold for twenty ſhillings; and a cranoc of oats, peaſe, beans, and barley, for eight ſhillings: which dearth was occaſioned by the immoderate rains; ſo that a great deal of corn could not be cut before Michaelmas.

The ſame year, about Lent, the Engliſh in Meath killed ſome of the Iriſh, viz. the Mac-Gahagons near Loghinerthy; which ſo incenſed Mac-Gahagon, that he burnt and plundered in thoſe parts fifteen villages; but the Engliſh, ſeeing this, gathered together in a body againſt him, and killed one hundred and ten of his men, among whom were three ſons of petty kings of Ireland.

Alſo the lord William Burgh, earl of Ulſter, marched with his army out of Ulſter againſt Brian O-Brian in Munſter.

Alſo the lady Joan, counteſs of Kildare, was, at Manooth, brought to bed of William, her firſt ſon which the lord John Darcy had by her, who was then in England.

Alſo Raymund Lawleſs was treacherouſly killed at Wicklow.

Alſo, this year, friar Roger Utlaw, prior of Kilmainham, then * deputy to the juſticiary of Ireland, held a parliament at Kilkenny; where were preſent Alexander archbiſhop of Dublin, William earl of Ulſter, James earl of Ormond, the lord William Birmingham, and Walter Burgh of Connaught; who all went, with a great army, to drive Brian O-Brian out of Urkiff near Caſhel.

* *Locum tenens juſticiarii.*

Alſo Walter Burgh, with the forces he raiſed in Connaught, plundered the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas's lands, and brought away the booty to Urkiff.

Alſo the earl of Ulſter, and the earl of Deſmond, viz. the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, (this is the firſt time that I call him earl) were, by friar Roger Utlaw, then juſticiary of Ireland, committed to the cuſtody of the marſhal at Limerick; but the earl of Deſmond cunningly made his eſcape.

MCCCXXXI. The lord Hugh Lacy, having got the king's pardon, came into Ireland; the earl of Ulſter came into England; the 19th of April, the Engliſh beat the Iriſh in O-Kenſeley; and, on the 20th of April, the Iriſh took the caſtle of Arklow by treachery.

Alſo, the ſame day, on St. Mark the Evangeliſt's eve, the O-Tothils came to Tanelagh, and took from Alexander, archbiſhop of Dublin, three hundred ſheep, and killed Richard White, with other gentlemen of his retinue; the news of which plunder and ſlaughter came to Dublin; and Sir Philip Bryt, knight; friar Maurice Fitz-Gerald, knight of the order of the hoſpitallers; Hammond Archdeacon, John Chamberlaine, Robert Tyrrel, and two ſons of Reginald Barnewell, beſides many others, eſpecially of the archbiſhop of Dublin's family; were killed by David O-Tothil, in an ambuſcade in Culiah.

Alſo the lord William Birmingham marched with a great army againſt the foreſaid Iriſh, to whom he did much harm; and, had not the Iriſh made ſome falſe promiſes, he would have done them much more.

Alſo, the third of June, the lord Anthony Lucy came over chief juſticiary of Ireland.

Alſo, this year, the Engliſh, who dwell about Thurles, did in the month of May give the Iriſh under the command of Brian O-Brian a great overthrow; and, upon the eleventh of June, another was given, at Finnagh in Meath, by the Engliſh of thoſe parts.

Alſo, the 27th of June, when there was a great famine in Ireland, through God's mercy, there came on ſhore ſuch a vaſt number of ſea-fiſh, called thurlhedis, as had not been ſeen in many ages; for, according to the common eſtimate, there were above five hundred: which happened about the evening, near Conning; and the water was called Dodyz in Dublin-haven. The lord Anthony Lucy, then juſticiary of Ireland, with his own ſervants, and ſome of the citizens of Dublin, among whom was Philip Cradock, killed above two hundred of them; and he gave leave to every body to fetch away what they would.

The lord Anthony Lucy, juſticiary of Ireland, appointed a parliament to be held at Dublin in the octaves of St. John Baptiſt; whither ſome of the Iriſh nobility did not come. Then he removed to Kilkenny, and prorogued the parliament to the feaſt of St. Peter ad Vincula; whither came the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, and many more noblemen, who were not there before, and ſubmitted to the king's mercy; and the king, for his part, graciouſly forgave them whatever miſchief they had done, under a certain form.

Alſo, in Auguſt, the Iriſh, by treachery, took the caſtle of Ferns, which they burnt.

Alſo the ſaid lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas of Deſmond, by an order of council, was taken, the day after the aſſumption of the bleſſed Virgin, at Limerick, by the ſaid juſticiary, and by him brought to the caſtle of Dublin, the 7th of October.

Alſo, in September, Henry Mandeville, by virtue of a warrant from Simon Fitz-Richard, juſticiary of the King's-bench, was taken, and brought to the caſtle of Dublin.

Alſo, in November, Walter Bourk and his two whole brothers were taken, in Connaught, by the earl of Ulſter; and, in February, they were by him brought to the caſtle of Northburg.

Alſo, in February, the lord William Birmingham, and his ſon, the lord of Birmingham, were taken at Clonmel by the ſaid juſticiary, notwithſtanding he had before granted them his majeſty's pardon; and, on the nineteenth of April, they were carried to Dublin-caſtle.

Alſo the Iriſh of Leinſter plundered the Engliſh, and burnt their churches; and, in the church of Freineſton, they burnt about eighty men and women, and a certain chaplain of that church, whom they

hindered with their javelins from coming out, though in his holy veſtments, and with the Lord's body in his hand; burning him with the reſt in the church. The news of it came to the pope, who ſent his bull to the archbiſhop of Dublin, commanding him to excommunicate thoſe Iriſh and all their adherents, and to interdict their lands; and the archbiſhop fulfilled the pope's commands: but the Iriſh deſpiſed the bull, excommunication, and interdict, and the authority of the church; and, continuing in their wickedneſs, they got together again and made an inroad into the county of Wexford as far as Carcarn, and plundered the whole country. Richard White and Richard Fitz-Henry, with the burghers of Wexford, and other Engliſh, made head againſt them, and killed about four hundred of the Iriſh, beſides a great many more who, in the purſuit, were drowned in the river Slane.

MCCCXXXII. The eleventh of July, William Birmingham, by the ſaid juſticiary's order, was put to death, and hanged at Dublin; but his ſon Walter was ſet at liberty. The ſaid lord William was a noble knight, and one of a thouſand in warlike exploits; alas! what pity it was! for who can think of his death without tears? He was afterwards buried at Dublin among the Friars-predicant. Alſo the caſtle of Bonraty was taken, and, in July, was raſed to the ground by the Iriſh of Thomond; and the caſtle of Arklow was taken from the Iriſh by the ſaid juſticiary and the citizens of Dublin, with the help of the Engliſh of that country; and, on the eighth of Auguſt, it was in the king's hands, being in part rebuilt. The lord Anthony Lucy, juſticiary of Ireland, was put out of his place, and in November returned into England with his wife and children; the lord John Darcy ſucceeded him, and came into Ireland, on the thirteenth of February; and there was, about this time, a great ſlaughter of the Iriſh in Munſter, made by the Engliſh inhabitants of that country upon Brian O-Brian and Mac-Carty.

Alſo John Decer, a citizen of Dublin, died, and was buried in the church of the Friars-minors; he was a man who did a great deal of good; and a diſeaſe, called mauſes, ſpread over Ireland, and infected all ſorts of people, old and young, men and women.

Alſo the hoſtages, who were kept in the caſtle of Limerick, killed the conſtable, and took the caſtle; but, upon the citizens regaining it by force, they were put to the ſword. The hoſtages likewiſe took the caſtle of Nenagh; but, part of it being burnt, it was again recovered, and the hoſtages kept. Alſo one : : : : of * wheat, about Chriſtmas, was ſold for twenty-two ſhillings; and, ſoon after Eaſter, and ſo on, very commonly for twelve-pence; the town of the New-caſtle of Lions was likewiſe burnt and plundered by the O-Tothils.

* *Frumenti.*

MCCCXXXIII. The lord John Darcy, juſticiary of Ireland, arrived at Dublin.

Alſo the Birminghams of Carbery got a great booty of above two thouſand cows from the O-Connors; and the lord John Darcy, juſticiary of Ireland, ordered the paſs at Ethergovil in Ofaly to be cut down againſt O-Connor.

The lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, earl of Deſmond, after he had been impriſoned a year and a half in Dublin, was enlarged, having got many of the Iriſh nobility, as mainpriſes, to be bound for him under the penalty of their lives and all they had, if he ſhould attempt any thing againſt the king, and the ſaid lords not produce him to be tried.

Alſo William Bourk, earl of Ulſter, on the ſixth of June, between Newtown and Carrickfergus in Ulſter, was (alas!) treacherouſly murdered by his own company, in the twentieth year of his age; Robert, the ſon of Mauriton Mandeville, gave him the firſt blow; but, as ſoon as his wife heard of it, who was then in Ulſter, ſhe embarked with her daughter and heir, and went for England. The lord John Darcy, chief juſticiary of Ireland, to revenge this murder, did, by the advice of the parliament then aſſembled, ſhip off his army; with which, the firſt of July, he arrived at Carrickfergus. The people of that country, glad at his arrival, took courage, and unanimouſly reſolved to revenge the earl's death, and in a pitched battle got a victory over the murderers; ſome they took, and others they put to the ſword. When this was over, the ſaid juſticiary went with his army into Scotland, leaving Mr. Thomas Burgh, then treaſurer of Ireland, to ſupply his place.

Alſo many of the Iriſh nobility and the earl of Ormond, with their retinue aſſembled, on the eleventh of June, at the houſe of the Carmelite friars in Dublin; and, during this parliament, as they were going out of the court-yard of the friars houſe, Murcardus or Maurice, the ſon of Nicholas O-Tothil, was ſuddenly murdered in the croud: upon which, the nobility, ſuppoſing there was treaſon, were very much affrighted; but the murderer got off reſolutely, without being known ſo much as by name.

Alſo the lord John Darcy returned juſticiary of Ireland.

Alſo, in February, the lord Walter Birmingham, the ſon of the lord William Birmingham, was let out of Dublin-caſtle.

Alſo the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, earl of Deſmond, by a fall from his horſe, broke his leg.

Alſo it happened to be ſo dry a ſummer, that, at the feaſt of St. Peter ad Vincula, there was bread made of new wheat; and wheat was ſold in Dublin for ſix-pence a peck.

Alſo Sir Raimund Archdeacon, knight, and many others of his family, were killed in Leinſter.

MCCCXXXVII. On the eve of St. Calixtus, the pope, ſeven partridges, leaving the fields, God knows why, came directly to Dublin; where, flying ſwiftly over the market-place, they ſettled on the top of * an inn which belonged to the canons of St. Trinity in Dublin. Some of the citizens came running to this ſight, wondering very much at ſo ſtrange a thing; the town-boys caught two of them alive, and a third they killed; at which the reſt, being frightened, took a ſwift flight, and eſcaped into the oppoſite fields. But what this ſhould portend (a thing unheard of before) I ſhall leave to better judgments.

* *Pandoxatorium.*

Alſo the lord John Charleton, knight and baron, came, with his wife, ſons, daughters, and family, chief juſticiary of Ireland, on the feaſt of St. Calixtus, the pope; and ſome of his ſons and family died.

Alſo, the ſame day, came into Dublin harbour Dr. Thomas Charleton biſhop of Hereford, as chancellor of Ireland, with the chief juſticiary, his brother; and with them Mr. John Rees, treaſurer of Ireland and maſter in the decretals, beſides two hundred Welchmen.

Alſo, whilſt the lord John Charleton was juſticiary, and held a parliament at Dublin, Mr. David O-Hirraghcy,

Hirraghcy, archbiſhop of Armagh, being called to the parliament, laid in his proviſions in the monaſtery of St. Mary near Dublin; but the archbiſhop and his clerks would not let him be there, becauſe he would have his croſs carried before him.

Alſo, the ſame year, died David, archbiſhop of Armagh, to whom ſucceeded a perſon of great parts, Mr. Richard Fitz-Ralph, dean of Litchfield, who was born in Dundalk.

Alſo James Butler, the firſt earl of Ormond, died on the ſixth of January, and was buried at Baligaveran.

MCCCXXXVIII. The lord John Charleton, at the inſtigation of his brother Thomas, biſhop of Hereford, was by the king turned out of his place; upon which, he came back, with his whole family, into England; and Thomas, biſhop of Hereford, was made keeper and juſticiary of Ireland.

Alſo the lord Euſtace Power and the lord John Power, his uncle, were by the ſaid juſticiary brought from Munſter to Dublin; where, on the third of February, they were impriſoned in the caſtle.

Alſo, in Ireland, they had ſo great a froſt, that the river Liffy, on which the city of Dublin ſtands, was frozen hard enough to dance, run, or play at ball on; and they made wood and turf fires upon it, to broil herrings; the ice laſted a great while. I ſhall ſay nothing of the great ſnow which fell during this froſt, ſince the depth thereof is almoſt incredible; this froſt continued from the ſecond of December to the tenth of February; ſuch a ſeaſon was never known in Ireland.

MCCCXXXIX. All Ireland was in arms; and the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, earl of Deſmond, with the Geraldines who live about Kernigy, made a great deſtruction of the Iriſh, killing and drowning, to the number at leaſt of twelve hundred men.

Alſo the lord Maurice Fitz-Nicholas, lord of Kernigy, was by the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, earl of Deſmond, apprehended, and put in priſon; where he died of hunger, being ſtinted to a diet, becauſe he had openly rebelled with the Iriſh againſt the king and the earl.

Alſo a great number of the O-Dempſies and other Iriſh were, by the Engliſh and the vigorous purſuit of the earl of Kildare, killed and drowned in the Barrow.

Alſo, the latter end of February, Thomas biſhop of Hereford, juſticiary of Ireland, with the help of the Engliſh of that country, took from the Iriſh about Odrone ſuch a great booty of all ſorts of cattle as had not been ſeen in Leinſter.

MCCCXL. The ſaid biſhop of Hereford, juſticiary of Ireland, being commanded home by his majeſty, returned into England on the tenth of April, leaving friar Roger Utlaw, prior of Kilmainham, in his place; and the lord Roger Utlaw, prior of Kilmainham, and juſticiary and chancellor of the ſaid kingdom, died on the thirteenth of February.

Alſo the king of England made John Darcy juſticiary of Ireland for his life.

MCCCXLI. In May, the lord John Morris came juſticiary of Ireland, as deputy to John Darcy.

* *Leiceſtriæ.* Alſo, in the county of * Leiceſter, there happened ſuch a ſtrange prodigy as has not been heard of: A perſon, travelling along the road, found a pair of gloves, fit for his uſe as he thought; but, when he put them on, he loſt his ſpeech immediately, and began to bark like a dog; nay, from that moment, the men and women, throughout the whole county, barked like great dogs, and the children like whelps. This plague continued, with ſome, eighteen days; with others, a month; and, with ſome, two months; and it alſo infected the neighbouring counties, and ſet them on barking too.

Alſo the king of England revoked all grants that either he, or his father, had made to any in Ireland, in what manner ſoever, whether of liberties, lands, or goods; which occaſioned a general murmur and diſcontent, inſomuch that the whole kingdom was upon the point of revolting.

Alſo a parliament was called by the king's council to ſit in October; but Maurice Fitz-Thomas, earl of Deſmond, abſented. Never before was there ſeen ſo great and open a diviſion between the Engliſh born in England, and the Engliſh born in Ireland; yet, at laſt, without aſking counſel of the juſticiary or any of the king's miniſters, the mayors of the king's cities, together with the nobility and gentry of the kingdom, reſolved, among other things, to hold another parliament at Kilkenny in November, in order to treat of ſuch matters as might be for the benefit of the king and kingdom.

Neither the juſticiary, nor any other of the king's miniſters, durſt repair thither; it was therefore concluded in this parliament, by the nobility and the mayors aforeſaid, immediately to diſpatch meſſengers to the king of England to intercede for relief, and repreſent the wicked and unjuſt adminiſtration of the great officers in Ireland, and to declare that they would no longer endure their oppreſſions; and to deſire that Ireland might be governed by miniſters of its own, as uſual. They were inſtructed, in their complaints of the ſaid miniſters, to aſk, How a land, ſo full of wars, could be governed by a perſon who was a ſtranger to warlike affairs? How a miniſter of the king's could grow ſo rich in ſo ſhort a time? What was the reaſon that the king of England was never the richer for Ireland?

MCCCXLII. On the eleventh day of October, and the eleventh of the moon, two ſeveral moons were ſeen by many about Dublin, in the morning, before day; the one was bright, and according to its natural courſe, in the weſt; and the other, of the bigneſs of a round loaf, ſtood in the eaſt, with very little light.

MCCCXLIII. St. Thomas's-ſtreet in Dublin was ſet on fire, on St. Valentine the martyr's day.

Alſo, on the thirteenth of July, the lord Ralph Ufford, with his wife, the counteſs of Ulſter, came chief juſticiary of Ireland; upon whoſe coming, the fair weather ſuddenly turned foul, and there was nothing but rainy and tempeſtuous weather, while he lived. None of his predeceſſors were near ſo bad; for (alas!) inſtead of doing juſtice, he oppreſſed the Iriſh, and robbed both the clergy and laity of their goods; neither did he ſpare the poor any more than the rich, but, under the colour of doing good, defrauded many. He obſerved neither the laws of the church nor of the land; he was injurious to the natural Iriſh, and did juſtice to few, if any; for he wholly diſtruſted all the natives, except a few; and, being miſled by his wife's counſel, theſe things were his daily practice.

Alſo the ſaid juſticiary, as he was going into Ulſter in March, through a paſs called Emerdullan, was ſet upon by one Mac-Carty, who robbed him of his cloaths, money, goods, plate, and horſes, and killed

killed ſome of his men; but at laſt the juſticiary, with the help of the Urgalians, got the victory, and made his way into Ulſter.

MCCCXLV. On the ſeventh of June, there was a parliament held at Dublin, whither the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, earl of Deſmond, did not come.

Alſo the lord Ralph Ufford, juſticiary of Ireland, after St. John Baptiſt's day, without the conſent of the Iriſh nobility, ſet up the king's ſtandard againſt the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas earl of Deſmond, and marched into Munſter; where he ſeized the earl's eſtate into the king's hands, and farmed it out to others for a certain yearly rent to be paid to the king.

Alſo, whilſt the ſaid juſticiary was in Munſter, he gave Sir William Burton, knight, two writs, who was to give one of them to the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas earl of Kildare; the contents of which were, "that, upon pain of forfeiting his whole eſtate, he "ſhould forthwith repair unto him with a good "force, to aſſiſt the king and him." The other was an order to the ſaid Sir William to apprehend the earl of Kildare, and impriſon him; but he, finding it impracticable, perſuaded the earl, who was preparing his army, and levying forces to aſſiſt the juſticiary, that, before he marched, he ſhould go to the king's council at Dublin, and act by their advice, that in his abſence his lands might be ſafe; and, if any harm ſhould come to them, it might be through the fault of the king's council, and not his own. Upon this, the earl, not diſtruſting the knight, nor ſuſpecting any plot againſt him, prepared to go for Dublin; where when he came, (altogether ignorant of the treachery) as he was conſulting with the king's council in the Exchequer, on a ſudden, the ſaid Sir William arreſted him, and he was taken and carried to the caſtle of Dublin.

Alſo the ſaid juſticiary marched with his army into the country of O-Comil in Munſter and Kering; and he by treachery took two caſtles of the earl of Deſmond, viz. the caſtle of Iniſkiſty and the caſtle of the Iſle, in which were the lord Euſtace Power, the lord William Graunt, and the lord John Cotterel; who were firſt drawn, and then hanged, in October.

Alſo the ſaid juſticiary baniſhed the ſaid earl of Deſmond, with ſome others of his men; after which, in November, he returned, with his forces, out of Munſter, to his wife then big with child at Kilmainham near Dublin. Beſides what he had done to the laity, in indicting, impriſoning, and robbing them of their goods, he had alſo plagued the eccleſiaſtics, as well prieſts as clerks, by arreſts and impriſonments; and he extorted great ſums of money from them.

Alſo, having taken away the lands, he revoked the grants and demiſes of them, beſtowing them upon other tenants, as has been ſaid; and alſo the writings concerning thoſe grants, which were ſigned by him, and ſealed with the king's ſeal, he took and cancelled.

Alſo the earl of Deſmond's twenty-ſix mainpriſers, as well earls as barons, knights, and others, viz. the lords William Bourk earl of Ulſter, James Butler earl of Ormond, Richard Tute, Euſtace Power, Gerald de Rochfort, John ſon to Robert Power, Robert de Barry, Maurice Fitz-Gerald, John de Welleſley, Walter Lenfaunt, Roger de la Rochel, Henry Traharn, Roger Power, John Lenfaunt, Roger Power, Matthew Fitz-Henry, Richard Wallace, Edward Bourk ſon to the earl of Ulſter, knights; David de Barry, William Fitz-Gerald, Fulke Aſhe, Robert Fitz-Morris, Henry de Berkley, John ſon to George Roche, and Thomas de Lees de Burgh; (notwithſtanding ſome of them had been at great pains and charges, with the juſticiary, in his wars, and in purſuing of the earl of Deſmond) were judicially deprived by him of their eſtates, and diſinherited, and ſent to priſon till the king's pleaſure ſhould be known, except four, viz. William Bourk earl of Ulſter, James Butler earl of Ormond, &c.

MCCCXLVI. On Palm-Sunday, which was on the ninth of April, the lord Ralph Ufford, juſticiary of Ireland, died; whoſe death was very much lamented by his wife and family, but the loyal ſubjects of Ireland rejoiced at it; and both the clergy and laity, for joy, had a ſolemn feaſt, with dancing, at Eaſter. Upon his death, the floods ceaſed, and the air grew wholſome; and the common-people bleſſed God for it; and, being laid in a ſtrong ſheet of lead, his very ſorrowful counteſs conveyed his bowels (with his treaſure not worthy to be placed among ſuch holy relics) into England, where he was interred: and, at laſt, on the ſecond of May, (a prodigy! which, doubtleſs, was the effect of divine Providence) this lady (who came ſo glorioufly into Dublin with the enſigns of royalty, and a great number of ſoldiers attending her through the ſtreets, where ſhe lived a ſhort time like a queen of Ireland) went out privily at a back gate in the caſtle, to avoid the people's clamours for their debts; and, at her diſgraceful return home, ſhe was attended with the ſymptoms of death, ſorrow, and heavineſs.

Alſo, after the death of the ſaid juſticiary, the lord Roger Darcy, by the conſent of the king's miniſters and others, was choſen to ſupply the office of juſticiary for the time being.

Alſo the caſtles of Ley and Kilmehede were taken and burnt by the Iriſh in April.

Alſo the lord John Morris, being made chief juſticiary of Ireland, arrived here on the fifteenth of May.

Alſo the Iriſh of Ulſter gave a great ſlaughter to the Engliſh of Urgale in June, and at leaſt three hundred were cut off.

Alſo the ſaid lord John Morris, juſticiary of Ireland, was turned out of that office by the king, and the lord Walter Birmingham put in his place; who came into Ireland with his commiſſion in June, ſome time after the great ſlaughter juſt now mentioned.

Alſo the preſervation of the peace was committed by the king, for ſome time, to the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas earl of Deſmond; who, having received this order, on the eve of the exaltation of the holy croſs, embarked with his wife and two ſons at Youghall, and arrived in England, where he vigorouſly proſecuted the lord Ralph de Ufford, late juſticiary of Ireland, for the wrongs he had done him.

Alſo, by the king's order, the ſaid earl was to be allowed twenty ſhillings a day from the time of his firſt arrival, during his abode there.

Alſo, in November, the lord Walter Birmingham, juſticiary of Ireland, and the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas earl of Kildare, took up arms againſt O-Morda and his accomplices, who burnt the caſtle of Ley and Kilmehede, and attacked them ſo vigorouſly with fire, ſword, and rapine, that, though their number amounted to many thouſands of Iriſh, and they made a reſolute defence, yet, at laſt, after many wounds

wounds and great ſlaughter, they were forced to yield, and ſo ſubmitted to the king's mercy and the diſcretion of the earl.

MCCCXLVII. The earl of Kildare, with his barons and knights, ſet out in May to join the king of England, who was then at the ſiege of Calais; and the inhabitants ſurrendered Calais to the king of England on the fourth of June.

Alſo Walter Bonnevile, William Calfe, William Welleſley, and many other brave Engliſh, Welch, and Iriſh gentlemen, died of the diſtemper which then raged at Calais.

Alſo Mac-Morrough, viz. Donald Mac-Morrough, the ſon of Donald Arte Mac-Morrough, king of Leinſter, was perfidiouſly killed by his own men, on the fifth of June.

Alſo the king knighted Maurice Fitz-Thomas earl of Kildare; and the ſaid earl married the daughter of Bartholomew de Burwaſh.

Alſo, on St. Stephen the martyr's day, the Iriſh burnt the town of Monaghan, and deſtroyed the country about it.

Alſo the lady Joan Fitz-Leones, formerly wife to the lord Simon Geneville, died; and, on the ſecond of April, ſhe was buried in the convent of the Friars-predicants at Trim.

MCCCXLVIII. In the twenty-ſecond year of Edward the Third, the firſt peſtilence, which had been before in other countries, got into Ireland, and raged exceedingly.

Alſo, this year, the lord Walter Birmingham, juſticiary of Ireland, went into England, and left John Archer, prior of Kilmainham to ſupply his place; and, the ſame year, he returned, and had the barony of Kenlis, which lies in Offory, conferred on him by the king, to requite his great ſervice in leading an army againſt the earl of Deſmond, with Ralph Ufford, as was ſaid before; which barony belonged formerly to the lord Euſtace Power, who was drawn and hanged at the caſtle of the Iſle.

MCCCXLIX. The lord Walter Birmingham, the beſt juſticiary that ever was in Ireland, ſurrendered his office, and was ſucceeded in the ſame by the lord de Carew, knight and baron.

MCCCL. In the twenty-fifth year of the reign of king Edward, Sir Thomas Rokeſby, knight, was made juſticiary of Ireland.

Alſo, this year, on the eve of St. Margaret the virgin, the lord Walter Birmingham, knight, ſome time the moſt worthy juſticiary of this kingdom, died in England.

MCCCLI. died Kenrick Sherman, ſometime mayor of the city of Dublin, and was buried under the belfrey of the Friars-predicants there, which he himſelf had built; as he had likewiſe glaſed the great window at the upper end of the choir, and roofed the church, with many other pious works. He died in the ſame convent on the ſixth of March; and, leaving an eſtate to the value of three thouſand marks, he bequeathed great legacies to the clergy, both regular and ſecular, within twenty miles of the city.

MCCCLII. Sir Robert Savage, knight, began to build new caſtles in many places of Ulſter, and particularly in his own manors; ſaying to his ſon and heir apparent Henry Savage, "Let us thus fortify "ourſelves, leſt the Iriſh hereafter break in upon "us, and take away our place and nation, and make "us a reproach to all nations." His ſon anſwered, "Wherever there are valiant men, there are forts "and caſtles, according to that ſaying, *Filii caſtrametati ſunt*, "the ſons are incamped;" i. e. "brave men "are deſigned for war; and for this reaſon I will "take care to be among ſuch, and ſo I ſhall live "in a caſtle;" adding the common ſaying, "A "caſtle of bones is better than a caſtle of ſtones." Upon this reply, his father gave over in great anger, and ſwore he would never more build with ſtone and mortar, but keep a good houſe and great retinue about him; foretelling, however, that his poſterity would repent it; as, indeed, they did, for the Iriſh deſtroyed the whole country, for want of caſtles to defend it.

MCCCLV. In the thirtieth year of the ſame reign, Sir Thomas Rokeſby, knight, ſurrendered his office of juſticiary, on the twenty-ſixth of July; which was given to Maurice Fitz-Thomas earl of Deſmond, and he continued in it till his death.

Alſo, on the converſion of St. Paul, the ſaid lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas died juſticiary of Ireland, in the caſtle of Dublin, to the great grief of his friends and kindred, and the fear of all who loved the peace of Ireland; who was firſt buried in the choir of the Friars-predicants of Dublin, and afterwards in the convent of the Friars-predicants of Tralee. He was juſt in his office, and did not fail to condemn thoſe of his own blood for theft, rapine, and other miſdemeanors, as if they had been ſtrangers; and the Iriſh ſtood in great awe of him.

MCCCLVI. In the thirty-firſt year of this reign, Sir Thomas Rokeſby was, the ſecond time, made juſticiary of Ireland; who kept the Iriſh in good order, and paid well for the proviſions of his houſe, ſaying, "I will eat and drink out of wooden veſſels, "and pay gold and ſilver for my food, cloaths, and "ſervants."

The ſame year, the ſaid Sir Thomas, juſticiary of Ireland, died in the caſtle of Kilka.

MCCCLVII. In the thirty-ſecond of this king's reign, the lord Almarick de St. Armund was made juſticiary of Ireland, and entered upon his office.

About this time, aroſe a great diſpute between the lord archbiſhop of Armagh, Richard Fitz-Ralph, and the four orders of Friars-mendicants; but, in the concluſion, the archbiſhop was worſted, and ſilenced by the pope's authority.

MCCCLVIII. In the thirty-third year of the ſame reign, the lord Almarick de St. Armund, juſticiary of the kingdom, went over into England.

MCCCLIX. In the thirty-fourth of this king's reign, James Butler, earl of Ormond, was made chief juſticiary of Ireland.

Alſo, on St. Gregory's day, this year, died the lady Joan Bourk counteſs of Kildare, and was buried in the church of the Friars-minors of Kildare, with her huſband the lord Thomas Fitz-John, earl of Kildare.

MCCCLX. In the thirty-fifth of this ſame reign, died Richard Fitz-Ralph, archbiſhop of Armagh, in Hainault, on the ſixteenth of December; whoſe bones were conveyed into Ireland by the reverend father Stephen biſhop of Meath, and buried in St. Nicholas's church at Dundalk, where he was born; yet it is a queſtion whether theſe were his bones, or ſome other man's.

Alſo, this year, died Sir Robert Savage in Ulſter, a valiant knight, who near Antrim ſlew, in one day, three thouſand Iriſh with a ſmall party of Engliſh; but, before the engagement, he took care to give every Engliſhman a good doſe of wine or ale, of

which he had great ſtore; and he reſerved ſome for them, at their return. Beſides this, he ordered, that ſheep, oxen, veniſon, and fowl, both wild and tame, ſhould be killed, and made ready to entertain the conquerors, whoſoever they ſhould be, ſaying it would be a ſhame that gueſts ſhould come, and find him unprovided. It pleaſing God to bleſs the Engliſh with victory, he invited them all to ſupper to rejoice with him, giving God thanks for his ſucceſs; he ſaid, "I thank God; becauſe thus it is better to ſave, "than to pour on the ground, as ſome adviſed." He was buried in the convent of the Friars-predicants of Coulrath, near the river Banne

Alſo the earl of Ormond, juſticiary of Ireland, went into England, and Maurice Fitz-Thomas, earl of Kildare, was made juſticiary of Ireland, by charter or commiſſion, in this form: Omnibus, &c. "To "all, to whom theſe preſents ſhall come, greeting: "know ye, that we have committed to our faithful "and loving ſubject Maurice, earl of Kildare, the "office of juſticiary of our kingdom of Ireland, "together with the nation, and the caſtles, and all "appurtenances thereunto belonging, to keep and "govern them, during our will and pleaſure; com-"manding, that, whilſt he remains in the ſaid office, "he receive the ſum of five hundred pounds yearly "out of our Exchequer at Dublin; upon which con-"ſideration, he ſhall perform the ſaid office, and "take care of the kingdom, and maintain twenty "men and horſe in arms conſtantly, whereof him-"ſelf ſhall be one, during the ſaid commiſſion. In "witneſs whereof, &c. given at Dublin, by the hands "of our beloved brother in Chriſt, Thomas Burgey, "prior of the hoſpital of St. John of Jeruſalem in "Ireland, our chancellor of that kingdom, on the "thirtieth of March, in the thirty-fifth year of our "reign." Alſo James Butler, earl of Ormond, returned to Ireland, being made juſticiary; whereupon the earl of Kildare reſigned to him.

MCCCLXI. Lionel, the ſon of the king of England, and earl of Ulſter in the right of his wife, came the king's lieutenant into Ireland; and, on the eighth of September, being the nativity of the bleſſed Virgin, he arrived at Dublin with his wife Eliſabeth, the daughter and heir of the lord William Bourk, earl of Ulſter.

Another peſtilence happened this year; there died, in England, Henry duke of Lancaſter, the earl of March, and the earl of Northampton.

Alſo, on the ſixth of January, Maurice Doncref, a citizen of Dublin, was buried in the church-yard of the Friars-predicants of the ſame city, having given forty pounds to glaſe the church of that convent.

Alſo there died, this year, the lady Joan Fleming, wife to the lord Geffrey Trevers; and the lady Margaret Birmingham, wife to the lord Robert Preſton, on St. Margaret's eve; who were buried in the church of the Friars-predicants of Tredagh.

Alſo the lord Walter Birmingham, the younger, died on St. Laurence's day, who divided his eſtate among ſiſters; one of whoſe ſhares came to the foreſaid Preſton.

Alſo the foreſaid Lionel, being arrived in Ireland, and having refreſhed himſelf for a few days, made war upon O-Brian, and made proclamation in his army, that no native Iriſhman ſhould be ſuffered to come near it; and a hundred of his ſtipendiaries were ſlain. Lionel, hereupon, drew both Engliſh and Iriſh into one body, and went on ſucceſsfully, and, by God's mercy and the help of the people of Ireland, grew victorious in all places againſt the Iriſh; and, among many, both Engliſh and Iriſh, whom he knighted, were theſe, Robert Preſton, Robert Holiwood, Thomas Talbot, Walter Cuſack, James de la Hide, John Aſhe, and Patrick and Robert Aſhe.

Alſo he removed the Exchequer from Dublin to Catherlogh, and gave five hundred pounds to wall the town.

Alſo, on the feaſt of St. Maur, the abbot, there happened a violent wind that ſhook and blew down pinnacles, chimnies, and other high buildings, with very many trees and ſeveral ſteeples; particularly the ſteeple of the Friars-predicants.

MCCCLXII. In the thirty-ſixth year of this king's reign, and on the eighth of April, St. Patrick's church in Dublin was burnt down through negligence.

MCCCLXIV. In the thirty-eighth year of this reign, Lionel earl of Ulſter arrived on the twenty-ſecond of April in England, leaving the earl of Ormond to adminiſter as his deputy; and, on the eighth of December following, he returned.

MCCCLXV. In the thirty-ninth year of this reign, the ſame Lionel duke of Clarence went again into England, leaving Sir Thomas Dale, knight, keeper and juſticiary in his abſence.

MCCCLXVII. A great feud aroſe between the Birminghams of Carbery and the people of Meath, occaſioned by the depredations they had made in that country; Sir Robert de Preſton, knight, chief baron of the Exchequer, put a good garriſon into Carbery-caſtle; and he laid out a great deal of money againſt the king's enemies, to defend what he held, in the right of his wife.

Alſo Gerald Fitz-Morris, earl of Deſmond, was made juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCCLXVIII. In the forty-ſecond year of the ſame reign, after the holding of a conference between the Engliſh and Iriſh, friar Thomas Burley, prior of Kilmainham, the king's chancellor in Ireland; John Fitz-Raicher, ſheriff of Meath; Robert Tyrrel, baron of Caſtle-Knock; and many more; were taken priſoners in Carbery by the Birminghams and others of that town. Then James Birmingham, who was kept in irons as a traitor in the caſtle of Trim, was ſet at liberty, in exchange for the ſaid chancellor; and the reſt were forced to ranſom themſelves.

Alſo the church of St. Mary's, in Trim, was burnt down by the fire in the monaſtery.

Alſo, on the eve of St. Luke the Evangeliſt, Lionel duke of Clarence died at Albe in Piedmont; who was firſt buried in the city of Pavia near St. Auguſtine, the great doctor; and afterwards in the convent of the Auſtin-friars at Clare in England.

MCCCLXIX. In the forty-third year of this reign, the lord William de Windeſore, a perſon of great valour and courage, being made the king's lieutenant, came into Ireland on the twelfth of July; to whom Gerald Fitz-Morris, earl of Deſmond, reſigned the office of juſticiary.

MCCCLXX. In the forty-fourth year of this reign, the third peſtilence raged in Ireland, and was more violent than either of the former two; many of the nobility and gentry, as alſo citizens, and children without number, died thereby.

The ſame year, Gerald Fitz-Morris earl of Deſmond, the lord John Nicholas, the lord Thomas Fitz-John, and many others of the nobility, were taken

taken priſoners, on the ſixth of July, near the monaſtery of Magio in the county of Limerick, by O-Brian and Mac-Comar of Thomond; and many were ſlain in the fray: whereupon the lieutenant went over to Limerick, in order to defend Munſter; leaving the war againſt the O-Tothils and the other Iriſh in Leinſter.

This year, died the lord Robert Tyrrel, baron of Caſtle-Knock, with his wife Scholaſtica Houth, and their ſon and heir; ſo that the inheritance was ſhared between Joan and Maud, the ſiſters of the ſaid Robert.

Alſo the lord Simon Fleming baron of Slane, the lord John Cuſack baron of Colmolin, and John Taylor, ſometime mayor of Dublin, a very rich man, died this year.

This Continuation is taken from the Manuſcript Chronicle of HENRY MARLEBURGH.

MCCCLXXII. The lord Robert de Aſheton came juſticiary into Ireland.

MCCCLXXIII. A great war between the Engliſh of Meath and O-Farrel, with much ſlaughter on both ſides.

Alſo the lord John Huſſe baron of Gualtrim, John Fitz-Richard ſheriff of Meath, and William Dalton, were killed by the Iriſh in Kinaleagh, in May.

MCCCLXXV. died Thomas archbiſhop of Dublin; and the ſame year, Robert of Wickford was conſecrated archbiſhop of Dublin.

MCCCLXXXI. Edmund Mortimer, the king's lieutenant in Ireland, and earl of March and Ulſter, died at Cork.

MCCCLXXXIII. A raging peſtilence in Ireland.

MCCCLXXXV. Dublin-bridge fell down.

MCCCXC. died Robert Wickford archbiſhop of Dublin.

This year, was the tranſlation of Robert Waldeby, archbiſhop of Dublin, of the order of the Auſtin-friars.

MCCCXCVII. The tranſlation and death of friar Richard de Northalis, archbiſhop of Dublin, of the order of the Carmelites.

This year, Thomas Crawley was conſecrated archbiſhop of Dublin.

This year, the lord Thomas Bourk and the lord Walter Birmingham cut off ſix hundred of the Iriſh, and Mac-Con, their captain.

*Read Roger.

* Edmund earl of March, lieutenant of Ireland, with the aſſiſtance of the earl of Ormond, waſted the country of O-Brian, and made ſeven knights, Chriſtopher Preſton, John Bedeleu, Edmund Loundres, John Loundres, William Nugent, Walter de la Hide, and Robert Cadel, at the ſtorming of a ſtrong manor-houſe of the ſaid O-Brian.

MCCCXCVIII. Forty Engliſh, among whom were John Fitz-Williams, Thomas Talbot, and Thomas Comyn, were unfortunately cut off, on Aſcenſion-day, by the lords O-Tothils.

On St. Margaret's day, this year, Roger earl of March, the king's lieutenant, was ſlain, with many others, by O-Brian and other Iriſh of Leinſter, at Kenlis in that province; and Roger Grey was appointed to ſucceed him in the office of juſticiary.

On the feaſt of St. Mark, pope and confeſſor, the noble duke of Surry came to Dublin, being made the king's lieutenant in Ireland; accompanied with Thomas Crawley, archbiſhop of Dublin.

MCCCXCIX. In the twenty-third of king Richard, being Sunday, the morrow after St. Petronil or Pernil the virgin, king Richard arrived at Waterford with two hundred ſail.

At Ford in Kenlis in the county of Kildare, on the ſixth day of that week, two hundred of the Iriſh were ſlain by Jenicho and others of the Engliſh; and, the next day, the people of Dublin made an inroad into the country of O-Brian, and cut off thirty-three of the Iriſh, and took priſoners to the number of eighty, men, women, and children. The king came to Dublin, this year, on the fourth of the calends of July; and he embarked in great haſte for England, upon the news that Henry duke of Lancaſter was arrived there.

MCCCC. At Whitſuntide, the firſt year of king Henry IV, the conſtable of Dublin-caſtle and ſeveral others engaged the Scots at Stranford in Ulſter; which proved unfortunate to the Engliſh, many of them being cut off and drowned in that encounter.

MCCCCI. The ſecond year of this reign, the lord John Stanley, the king's lieutenant, went over into England in May; leaving the lord William Stanley to ſupply his place.

On Bartholomew-eve, this year, Stephen Scroop came into Ireland, as deputy to the lord Thomas of Lancaſter, the king's lieutenant.

The ſame year, on the feaſt of St. Brice, biſhop and confeſſor, the lord Thomas of Lancaſter, the king's ſon, being lieutenant of Ireland, arrived at Dublin.

MCCCCII. The church of the Friars-predicants in Dublin was conſecrated, on the fifth of July, by the archbiſhop of Dublin; and, the ſame day, four hundred and ninety-three Iriſh were ſlain by John Drake mayor of Dublin, aſſiſted with the citizens and the country-people, near Bray; where they gained a conſiderable victory.

In September this year, a parliament was held at Dublin; Sir Bartholomew Verdon, knight; James White, Stephen Gernon, and their accomplices; killed John Dowdal, ſheriff of Louth, in Urgale, during this ſeſſion.

MCCCCIII. In the fourth year of king Henry the Fourth, Sir Walter Betterley, a valiant knight, with thirty more, was killed in Ulſter in May, being ſteward there.

About the feaſt of St. Martin this year, the king's ſon, Thomas, went over into England, leaving Stephen Scroop his deputy, who returned alſo, about the beginning of Lent, into England; after which, the lords of the kingdom choſe the earl of Ormond juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCCCIV. In the fifth year of king Henry the Fifth, died John Cowlton, archbiſhop of Armagh, on the fifth of May, and was ſucceeded by Nicholas Fleming; and, the ſame year, on St. Vitalis's day, a parliament was held at Dublin by the earl of Ormond, at that time juſticiary of the kingdom; where the ſtatutes of Kilkenny and Dublin, and the charter of Ireland, were confirmed.

Patrick Savage was, this year, treacherouſly ſlain in Ulſter by Mac-Kilmori; and his brother Richard, being given as a hoſtage, was murdered in priſon, after he had paid a ranſom of two hundred marks.

MCCCCV. On the ſixth of king Henry, three Scotch gallies, two at Green-caſtle and one at Dalkey, were taken in May, with the captain Thomas Mac-Golagh.

The

The merchants of Tredagh entered Scotland this year, and took hoſtages and booty.

The ſame year, Stephen Scroop went into England, leaving the earl of Ormond juſticiary of Ireland.

In June this year, the people of Dublin entered Scotland at St. Ninian's, where they behaved themſelves gallantly; after which, they made a deſcent into Wales, and did great hurt among the Welch; and in this expedition they carried away the ſhrine of St. Cuby to the church of the Holy Trinity in Dublin.

The ſame year, on the eve of the bleſſed Virgin, died James Butler, earl of Ormond, at Baligauran, during his office of juſticiary; who was much lamented, and ſucceeded in the office by Gerald earl of Kildare.

MCCCCVI. In the ſeventh year of king Henry, the Dublinians, on Corpus-Chriſti-day, with the aſſiſtance of the country-people, overcame the Iriſh, and killed ſome of them; they took two ſtandards, and carried ſeveral heads to Dublin.

The ſame year, the prior of Conal, in a battle with two hundred Iriſh well armed, vanquiſhed them by his great valour on the plain of Kildare, killing ſome, and putting the reſt to flight; the prior and his party were not above twenty; ſuch is the regard of Providence to thoſe who truſt in it!

The ſame year, after the feaſt of St. Michael, Scroop, deputy juſtice to the lord Thomas, the king's ſon, viceroy of Ireland, arrived here.

The ſame year, died pope Innocent VII, and was ſucceeded by Gregory.

The ſame year, on St. Hilary's day, a parliament was held at Dublin, which broke up, in Lent, at Trim; Meiler Birmingham ſlew Cathol O-Connor in the latter end of February; and Sir Geffrey Vaux, a valiant knight of the county of Catherlogh, died.

MCCCCVII. A perfidious Iriſhman, called Mac-Adam Mac-Gilmori, (who had been the occaſion of deſtroying forty churches, and was never chriſtened, and therefore called Corbi) took Patrick Savage priſoner, forced him to pay two thouſand marks for his ranſom, and, after all, killed both him and his brother Richard.

The ſame year, on the feaſt of the exaltation of the holy croſs, Stephen Scroop, deputy lieutenant to the king's ſon Thomas, accompanied with the earls of Ormond and Deſmond, the prior of Kilmainham, and many others from Meath, marched out of Dublin, and invaded the territories of Mac-Morrough; and, upon engaging, the Iriſh at firſt had the better, but they were at laſt beat back by the bravery of theſe commanders. O-Nolan, his ſon, and others, were taken priſoners; but, upon the news that the Bourkeins and O-Carrol had continued two days together over-running the county of Kilkenny, they marched in all haſte to the village of Callan, and ſurpriſed them, and put them to flight; O-Carrol and eight hundred more were cut off in this action.

Stephen Scroop went over into England this year, and James Butler, earl of Ormond, was * by the country elected juſticiary.

* *Per terram.*

MCCCCVIII. The ſaid juſticiary held a parliament at Dublin, which confirmed the ſtatutes of Kilkenny and Dublin; and a charter was granted under the great ſeal of England againſt purveyors.

The very day after the feaſt of St. Peter ad Vincula this year, the lord Thomas of Lancaſter, the king's ſon and lieutenant, arrived at Carlingford in Ireland, from whence he came the week after to Dublin; and, as the earl of Kildare came to him, he arreſted the earl with three more of his retinue. His goods were all conveyed away by the lord lieutenant's ſervants; and he himſelf was impriſoned in the caſtle of Dublin, till he paid three hundred marks.

On St. Marcellus's day, the ſame year, died Stephen lord Scroop at Triſteldermot.

The ſaid Thomas of Lancaſter was, this year, wounded at Kilmainham, and almoſt mortally; and, afterwards, he made proclamation, that all who were indebted to the king, upon the account of tenure, ſhould make their appearance at Roſs. After St. Hilary's day, he held a parliament at Kilkenny to have tallage granted him; and, on the third of the ides of March, he went into England, leaving the prior of Kilmainham his deputy.

This year, Hugh Mac-Gilmori was ſlain at Carrickfergus in the church of the Friars-minors, which he had formerly deſtroyed, and broke the windows thereof, for the ſake of the iron bars; which thereby gave his enemies, viz. the ſavages, admittance.

MCCCCIX. In the tenth year of king Henry, in June, eighty of the Iriſh were cut off by the Engliſh, under the conduct of Janico of Artois in Ulſter.

MCCCCX. On the thirteenth of June, a parliament was held at Dublin, which continued ſitting three weeks, the prior of Kilmainham being deputy for the juſticiary.

The ſame year, on the tenth of July, the ſaid juſticiary took the caſtle of Mibrackly de O-Farrel, and built De la Mare; and there was great ſcarcity of corn this year.

The ſame year, the ſaid juſticiary invaded the territory of O-Brian at the head of fifteen hundred kerns, of whom eight hundred deſerted and went over to the Iriſh; ſo that, if the people of Dublin had not been at hand, there would have been much woe and ſhame; however, John Derpatrick loſt his life.

MCCCCXII. About the feaſt of Tiburce and Valerian, O-Connor did much harm to the Engliſh in Meath, and took one hundred and ſixty priſoners.

The ſame year, O-Doles, a knight, and Thomas, the ſon of Morris, ſheriff of Limerick, killed each other.

On the ninth of June this year, died Robert Montein, biſhop of Meath; and he was ſucceeded by Edward Dandiſey, formerly archdeacon of Cornwall.

MCCCCXIII. On the ſeventh of October, John Stanley, the king's lieutenant in Ireland, arrived at Cloucarfe; and, on the ſixth of January, died at Aterith.

The ſame year, after the death of John Stanley lieutenant, Thomas Crawley, archbiſhop of Dublin, was elected juſticiary of Ireland on the eleventh of February; another parliament was held at Dublin on the morrow of St. Matthias the apoſtle, which continued fifteen days; and, during that term, the Iriſh ſet many towns on fire, as they uſed to do in parliament-times; upon which a tallage was demanded, but not granted.

MCCCCXIV. The O-Mordries and O-Dempſies, Iriſh, were cut off by the Engliſh, near Kilka, as the juſticiary Thomas Crawley, archbiſhop of Dublin, went in proceſſion in Triſteldermot, praying with his clerks; and one hundred Iriſh were likewiſe routed by his ſervants and others, their countrymen.

Upon the feaſt of St. Gordian and Epimachus, the Engliſh of Meath were defeated; and Thomas Maureuard baron of Scrine, and many others, were ſlain, and

and Chriſtopher Fleming and John Dardis taken priſoners, by O-Connor and the Iriſh.

On St. Martin's eve, John Talbot, lord of Furnival, being made lieutenant of Ireland, arrived at Dalkey.

MCCCCXV. Robert Talbot, a nobleman, who walled the ſuburbs of Kilkenny, died in November this year.

Alſo, after All-ſaints, died friar Patrick Barret, biſhop of Ferns and canon of Kenlis, where he was buried.

MCCCCXVI. On the feaſt of St. Gervaſius and Prothaſius, the lord Furnival had a ſon born at Finglas; about which time the reverend Stephen Fleming, archbiſhop of Armagh, departed this life, and was ſucceeded by John Suanig; and, at the ſame time, the biſhop of Ardach died likewiſe, viz. friar Adam Lynch, of the order of the Friars-predicants.

Alſo, on St. Laurence's day, died Thomas Talbot, the ſon of the lord Furnival, lately born at Finglas; and he was buried in the choir of the Friars-predicants at Dublin, within the convent. [A parliament was held at Dublin,] during which the Iriſh fell upon the Engliſh, and ſlew many of them, and, among the reſt, Thomas Ballimore of Baliquelan.

This parliament continued here for ſix weeks, and then adjourned till the eleventh of May at Trim; where it ſat eleven days, and granted four hundred marks to the lieutenant.

MCCCCXVII. On the eve of St. Philip and Jacob, Thomas Crawley, archbiſhop of Dublin, went over into England, and died at Farringdon, and was buried in New-college in Oxford; a perſon very liberal and charitable, a great clerk, a doctor in divinity, an excellent preacher, a great builder, beautiful and gay, ſanguine and tall; ſo that it might be well ſaid of him, "Thou art fairer than the children of men; "full of grace are thy lips, by reaſon of thy elo- "quence." He was eighty years old, and governed the ſee of Dublin peaceably almoſt twenty years.

MCCCCXVIII. The feaſt of the annunciation happened, this year, on Good-Friday; and, immediately after Eaſter, the tenants of Henry Cruce and Henry Bethat were plundered by the lord deputy.

Alſo, on St. John and St. Paul's day, the earl of Kildare, the lord Chriſtopher Preſton, and the lord John Bedleu, were arreſted at Slane, and committed to Trim-caſtle; who deſired to ſpeak with the prior of Kilmainham. On the fourth of Auguſt, died the lord Matthew Huſee, baron of Gualtrim; and he was buried in the convent of the Friars-predicants of Trim.

MCCCCXIX. On the eleventh of May, died Edmund Brel, ſometime mayor of Dublin; and he was buried in the convent of the Friars-predicants in the ſame city; a * parliament was alſo held at Naas, and three hundred marks granted to the lieutenant.

* *Concilium regale.*

At the ſame time, died Sir John Loundres, knight; and, on the fifth day in Paſſion-week, O-Thoil took four hundred head of cattle that belonged to Ballimore; by which he broke his own oath and the public peace.

On the fourth of May, Mac-Morrough, the chief captain of that ſept, and of all the Iriſh in Leinſter, was taken priſoner; and Hugh Cokeſey was knighted, on the ſame day.

On the laſt of May, the lieutenant, the archbiſhop of Dublin, and the mayor, made the caſtle of Kenini to be demoliſhed.

The day after St. Proceſſus and Martinian, the lord William Burgh, with others of the Engliſh, ſlew five hundred Iriſh, and took O-Kelly priſoner.

On the feaſt of St. Mary Magdalen, the lieutenant, John Talbot, went into England, leaving the archbiſhop of Dublin to adminiſter in his abſence; carrying many curſes along with him, for he paid little or nothing for his proviſions, and was indebted to many.

About the feaſt of St. Laurence, ſeveral died in Normandy, viz. the brother of Thomas Butler, prior of Kilmainham, with many others.

Friar John Fitz-Henry ſucceeded him in the priory; and the archbiſhop, being left deputy, fell upon the Scohies, and cut off thirty Iriſh, near Rodiſton.

Alſo, on the ides of February, died friar John Fitz-Henry, prior of Kilmainham; and he was ſucceeded by friar William Fitz-Thomas, who was elected and confirmed, on the morrow after St. Valentine's day.

Alſo, * on the morrow after the feaſt of St. Peter in Cathedra, John Talbot, lord of Furnival, ſurrendered his place to Richard Talbot, archbiſhop of Dublin, who was afterwards choſen juſticiary of Ireland.

* *In craſtino Cathedræ.*

MCCCCXX. On the fourth of April, the lord James Butler, earl, arrived at Waterford, being lieutenant of Ireland; and he ſoon after permitted a combat between two of his couſins; of whom one died in the field, and the other was carried off wounded to Kilkenny. On St. George's day, the ſaid lieutenant held a council at Dublin, and gave orders for a parliament; and, in the mean time, he took a large booty from O-Reily, Mac-Mahon, and Mac-Guire. On the eighth of June, the parliament met at Dublin, and ſeven hundred marks were therein granted to the lieutenant; which parliament continued ſixteen days, and at laſt was prorogued † till the Monday after St. Andrew's, at Dublin; and the debts of the lord John Talbot, late lieutenant, were computed in this parliament, which amounted to a great ſum.

† *Ad feriam ſecundam.*

Alſo, on the morrow after St. Michael's day, Michael Bodley departed this life.

Alſo, on St. Francis's eve, died friar Nicholas Talbot, abbot of the monaſtery of St. Thomas the martyr, in Dublin; and he was ſucceeded by friar John Whiting.

Alſo, on the morrow after St. Simon and Jude, the caſtle of Colmolin was taken by Thomas Fitz-Geffrey.

Alſo, on St. Catharine the virgin's eve, was born Butler, ſon and heir to the earl of Ormond.

Alſo, ‡ on the Monday after the feaſt of St. Andrew, the foreſaid parliament met at Dublin, and ſat thirteen days; the lieutenant had three hundred marks granted him herein; and it was adjourned § till the Monday after St. Ambroſe.

‡ *Secunda feria.*

§ *Ad feriam ſecundam.*

News came over at this time, that the lord Thomas Fitz-John, earl of Deſmond, died on St. Laurence's day at Paris, and was buried in the convent of the Friars-predicants there, the king being preſent at his funeral; and James Fitz-Gerald, his uncle by the father's ſide, ſucceeded to the ſeigniory, who had thrice diſpoſſeſſed him of his eſtate, and accuſed him of prodigality and waſte both in Ireland and England, and that he had already given, or intended to give, lands to the abbey of St. James at Keinſham.

MCCCCXXI. [*Dominica feria.*] The parliament ſat the third time at Dublin, * the Monday after the feaſt of St. Ambroſe; and therein it was reſolved, that the archbiſhop of Armagh and Sir Chriſtopher Preſton, knight, ſhould be ſent to the king for the redreſs of national grievances.

* *Feria ſecunda.*

At the ſame time, Richard O-Hedian, biſhop of Caſhel, was accuſed by John Geſe, biſhop of Liſmore and Waterford, upon thirty diſtinct articles: that he favoured the Iriſh, and was averſe to the Engliſh; that he preſented none of the Engliſh to any benefice, and had given orders to other biſhops, that they ſhould not prefer them to any the leaſt living; that he counterfeited the king of England's ſeal and the king's letters-patents, and that he had attempted to make himſelf king of Munſter; that he took away a ring from the image of St. Patrick, (which the earl of Deſmond had offered) and gave it to his whore; with ſeveral other enormous crimes, all exhibited in writing; which created a great deal of vexatious trouble to the lords and commons.

In this parliament there was alſo a debate between Adam Pay, biſhop of Cloyne, [and another] for that the biſhop of Cloyne would have annexed the church of another to his ſee, and this other oppoſed it; ſo they were referred to the court of Rome; which ſeſſion continued eighteen days.

On the nones of May, a great ſlaughter was made among the retinue of the earl of Ormond, lieutenant, near the monaſtery of Ley, by O-Mordris; twenty-ſeven of the Engliſh were cut off, the chief of whom were Purcel and Grant; ten perſons of quality were taken priſoners, and two hundred fled to the foreſaid monaſtery, and were ſaved.

On the ides of May, died Sir John Bedley, knight; and Geffrey Galon, formerly mayor of Dublin, who was buried in the convent of the Friars-predicants of that city.

About this time, Mac-Mahon did great miſchief in Urgale, plundering and burning.

On the ſeventh of June, the lieutenant went into Ley againſt O-Mordris with a mighty army; which killed all before them for four days, till the Iriſh promiſed peace and ſubmiſſion.

On St. Michael's day, Thomas Stanley, with all the knights and eſquires of Meath and Irel, took Moyle O-Downil priſoner, and killed others, in the fourteenth year of king Henry the Sixth.

Thus far go the Annals of Ireland, viz. all that I could meet with; which I have inſerted here, to gratify ſuch as delight in antiquity. As for the nice delicate readers, who try all writings by Auguſtus's age, I am very ſenſible they will not reliſh them, becauſe they are written in a rough, inſipid, dry ſtyle, ſuch as was common in that age; but let theſe perſons remember, "that hiſtory "bears and requires authors of all ages; and that they muſt look for things in ſome writers, as "well as words in others."

THE

THE

*O-NEALS,

AND THEIR

REBELLIONS

In the †LAST AGE.

[By MR. CAMDEN.]

* See the concluſion of the deſcription of Ireland.

† This, C.

TO ſay nothing of O-Neal the Great, who, before the arrival of St. Patrick, tyranniſed in Ulſter and a great part of Ireland; nor of thoſe after him, who were too obſcure for hiſtory; this family has been of no eminence, ſince the Engliſh ſet foot in that kingdom, except only during the ſpace in which Edward Bruce, the Scot, aſſumed the title of king of Ireland. In thoſe troubleſome times, Donald O-Neal began to exert himſelf, and in his letter to the pope uſed this ſtyle, "Donald O-Neal, king of Ulſter and right heir "by deſcent of all Ireland." Yet this new king ſoon vaniſhed, upon the ceaſing of thoſe troubles; and his poſterity continued in obſcurity till the wars between the houſes of York and Lancaſter imbroiled the kingdom of England, and the Engliſh then in Ulſter were obliged to return home to ſupport their reſpective parties, and commit the province to the charge of the O-Neals. At that time, Henry O-Neal, the ſon of Owen or Eugenius O-Neal, married the daughter of Thomas earl of Kildare; and his ſon Con More, or Con the Great, married the daughter of Gerald earl of Kildare, his mother's niece. Being thus ſupported with the power and intereſt of the earls of Kildare, who had adminiſtered the affairs of Ireland for many years, they began to lord it with great tyranny over the people, under no other title than the bare name of O-Neal; inſolently ſlighting thoſe of prince, duke, marquis, earl, &c. as mean and inferior to it. Con, the ſon of this Con, ſirnamed Bacco, i. e. "lame," ſucceeded his father in this dignity of O-Neal; who denounced a curſe upon ſuch of his poſterity as ſhould learn to ſpeak Engliſh, or ſow corn, or build houſes; fearing that theſe would tempt the Engliſh to invade them. King Henry the Eighth had already humbled the family of Kildare, and began to be jealous of the O-Neals, who had been aiding to the former in their rebellions; which terrified him ſo much, that he came into England voluntarily, and renounced the title of O-Neal, and ſurrendered all he had into the king's hands; who, by his letters-patents under the great ſeal, reſtored them, with the title of earl of Tyrone, to have and to hold, to him and his ſon Matthew, (falſly ſo called) and to the heirs of their bodies lawfully begotten. Matthew, at the ſame time, was created baron of Dungannon; who, till the fifteenth year of his age, paſſed for the ſon of a blackſmith in Dundalk, whoſe wife had been a concubine of this Con's, and then preſented the lad to him as his ſon; who, accordingly, received him as ſuch, and ſet aſide his own ſon John, or Shan, as they call him, with the reſt of the children which he had had by his lawful wife. Shan, ſeeing a baſtard preferred before him and advanced to this dignity, took fire immediately, and

Scoto-Chronicon, l. xii. c. 26.

The firſt earl of Tyrone.

Shan or John O-Neal.

and became an utter enemy to his father, with ſuch violent hatred and enmity againſt Matthew, that he murdered him; and he ſo plagued the old man with affronts and indignities (attempting to diſpoſſeſs him of his eſtate and honours) that he died of grief.

Shan was preſently choſen and proclaimed O-Neal, after which he entered upon the eſtate; and, to ſecure himſelf in the enjoyment of it, he made diligent ſearch after the ſons of Matthew; but they had made their eſcape. Yet Brian, the eldeſt, was ſlain, not long after, by Mac-Donnel Totan, of the family of O-Neal; and upon Shan's inſtigation, as was reported; but Hugh and Cormack made their eſcape by the aſſiſtance of the Engliſh, and are living † Anno 1607. * at this day. Shan, being poſſeſſed of the government, and being alſo of a barbarous cruel temper, began to tyranniſe among the gentry of Ulſter, after an intolerable manner; boaſting that he had the Mac-Guinnis's, Mac-Guires, Mac-Mahons, O-Reilies, O-Hanlons, O-Cahans, Mac-Brians, O-Hagans, O-Quins, Mac-Canna's, Mac-Carties, and the Mac-Donnels, the galloglaſſes, his ſubjects.

Being called to account for theſe things by Henry Sidney, who governed in the abſence of the earl of Suſſex, lord deputy, he anſwered, that, as the undoubted and legitimate ſon and heir of Con, borne by his lawful wife, he had entered upon his father's eſtate; that Matthew was the ſon of a blackſmith of Dundalk, born of his wife Aliſon, who had cunningly obtruded him upon his father Con as his ſon, to deprive him of the eſtate and dignity of the O-Neals; and that, ſuppoſing he had been ſo tame as to bear this injury, no other of the family of O-Neal would have endured it: that, as for the letters-patents of Henry the Eighth, they were null and void, foraſmuch as Con had no right in any of thoſe things which he ſurrendered to the king, but for his own life; and that he had not the diſpoſal of them, without the conſent of the nobility and people who elected him O-Neal; neither were patents of this nature of any force, but where the true heir of the family was firſt certified upon the oath of twelve men; which was omitted in this caſe: laſtly, that he was right heir, both by the laws of God and man, being the eldeſt ſon of his father, born in wedlock, and elected O-Neal by the unanimous conſent of the nobility and people, according to the law of thaneſtry, whereby a man at his full age is to be preferred before a boy, and an uncle before a nephew whoſe grandfather ſurvived the father; neither had he aſſumed any greater authority over the nobility of Ulſter than his anceſtors had ever done, as he could ſufficiently prove from the records.

Not long after, he fought O-Reily, and defeated him; he alſo took Callogh O-Donnel, put him in priſon with all his children, raviſhed his wife and had iſſue by the adultery, ſeized all his caſtles, lands, and moveables, and made himſelf monarch of Ulſter.

But, hearing that Thomas earl of Suſſex, the lord deputy, was upon his march to chaſtiſe his inſolence, he was ſo terrified, that, upon the perſuaſion of his kinſman Gerald, earl of Kildare, (who had been reſtored to his eſtate by queen Mary) he went into England, and threw himſelf on the mercy of queen Eliſabeth, who received him graciouſly; and ſo, having promiſed allegiance for the future, he returned home, where for ſome time he went on in a civiliſed way both in diet and apparel, and drove the Scots out of Ulſter, (having ſlain James Mac-Connel, their captain) kept himſelf and his people in good order, and protected the weak, but continued inſolent and cruel to the nobility: inſomuch that they petitioned the lord deputy for protection and relief; whereupon he grew more outrageous, and diſpoſſeſſed Mac-Guire, lord of Fermanagh, (who had ſecretly informed againſt him) with fire and ſword; burnt the metropolitan church of Armagh, and beſieged Dundalk; but this laſt proved ineffectual, partly by the valour of the garriſon, and partly by the apprehenſion of being ſurpriſed by William Sarsfield, the mayor of Dublin, who was on his march towards him with the flower of the city. However, he made cruel ravages in the adjacent country; but, to put a ſtop to theſe bold and outrageous proceedings, Sidney, the lord deputy, ſet out himſelf, and advanced at the head of an army againſt him; but he wiſely detached ſeven companies of foot and a * troop of horſe to go before-hand, under the conduct of Edward Randolph, a famous old ſoldier, by ſea, into the north parts of Ireland; where they incamped at Derry upon Lough-Foile, to be upon the rear of the enemy. Shan, fearing this, immediately marched thither, and with all his force endeavoured to remove them; upon which attack, Randolph gave him battle; and, though he valiantly loſt his own life in the engagement, yet he gave the enemy ſuch a defeat, that, from that time forward, they were never able to keep the field: ſo that Shan, finding himſelf weakened by ſlight ſkirmiſhes, and deſerted by his ſoldiers, was once reſolved to go and throw himſelf, with a halter about his neck, at the mercy of the lord deputy; but, his ſecretary perſuading him in the firſt place to ſollicit the friendſhip of the Scots, who, under the conduct of Alexander Oge, i. e. "the younger," were now incamped in Claneboy, he ſent Surley Boy, Alexander's brother, whom he had detained priſoner a long time, to prepare the way; and he ſoon after followed with the wife of O-Donnel, whom he had raviſhed. The Scots received him kindly, and with a few of his adherents he was admitted into a tent, where, after ſome cups, they began to reſent the fate of James Mac-Connel, the brother of Alexander, whom Shan had killed; and the diſhonour done to James's ſiſter, whom Shan had married and then put away; whereupon Alexander Oge and his brother Mac-Gillaſpy took fire, and, giving the ſignal for revenge, all fell upon Shan with their drawn ſwords, and ran him through and through; by whoſe death peace was reſtored to that province in the year 1567.

Henry Sidney lord deputy, 1565.

* *Ala.*

Shan murdered.

A little after this, a parliament was held at Dublin, wherein an act paſſed for the attainder of Shan, and for annexing moſt of the counties and ſeigniories of Ulſter to the perſon of the queen and her ſucceſſors; and it was alſo enacted, that none ſhould hereafter aſſume the ſtyle and title of O-Neal. Notwithſtanding, it was ſoon after aſſumed by Turlogh Leinigh, brother's ſon to the Con More O-Neal already ſpoken of; who was now towards the decline of his age, and therefore more calm and wary; and the rather, becauſe he lay under apprehenſions from Shan's ſons, and Hugh baron of Dungannon, his ſon, though he had married his daughter to him; whom he put away ſoon after, and married another. This Turlogh, being very obſequious and dutiful to the queen of England, gave no diſturbance

The title O-Neal a liſhed.

bance to the Engliſh; but he proved a very troubleſome neighbour to O-Donnel and the Iſland-Scots, and in a ſkirmiſh cut off Alexander Oge, who had killed Shan O-Neal. Hugh, the ſon of Matthew, called baron of Dungannon, who for a long while had lived, ſometimes obſcurely in his own country, and ſometimes in England in the ſervice of ſome of our nobility, began to riſe from this mean condition to ſome degree of eminence; the queen made him captain of a troop of horſe in the war againſt the earl of Deſmond, and allowed him a yearly penſion of a thouſand marks; whereupon he behaved himſelf gallantly againſt the rebels in all encounters, and at length exhibited a petition in parliament, that, by virtue of a grant made to his grandfather, an act might be paſſed for his reſtitution to the title and dignity of earl of Tyrone, and the eſtate of his anceſtors.

Hugh, the ſon of Matthew, made earl of Tyrone.

As for the title and dignity of earl of Tyrone, it was granted without difficulty; but, the eſtate of his anceſtors being annexed to the crown by the attainder of Shan O-Neal, it was wholly referred to the queen, who graciouſly gave it him, in conſideration of his ſervices already done her, and thoſe ſhe expected hereafter. Yet, firſt, ſhe provided that the province ſhould be ſurveyed and laid out into proper diſtricts, and that one or two places ſhould be reſerved in her own hands for garriſons, particularly the fort at Blackwater; that proviſion ſhould be made for the maintenance of the ſons of Shan and Turlogh; and that he ſhould pretend to no authority over any neighbouring ſeigniories beyond the county of Tyrone. Having willingly embraced theſe conditions, he returned his moſt humble thanks to her majeſty, with great expreſſions of the reality of his intentions and of his ſincere reſolution to be wanting in nothing which application could effect; and, indeed, it muſt be ſaid, that he performed his promiſe, and that the queen could expect no more, from the moſt faithful ſubject ſhe had, than he did for her. He had a body made to endure labour, watching, and want; his induſtry was great, and his mind warlike and capable of the higheſt employments; and he had great knowledge in the affairs of war, and was ſo profound a diſſembler, that ſome foretold at that time, "that he would either prove "the greateſt good, or the greateſt hurt, to Ireland." He gave ſuch teſtimonies of his valour and loyalty, that the queen herſelf interceded with Turlogh Leinigh for his ſeigniory, and got him to ſurrender it upon conditions; and, after Leinigh's death, he uſurped the title of O-Neal, notwithſtanding it was made capital by act of parliament: excuſing it, as done to anticipate others who were ready to aſſume it, and promiſing to relinquiſh it; but he begged
1588. earneſtly, that no oath might be preſſed upon him for performance.

The earl of Tyrone ſuſpected of correſponding with the Spaniards.

About this time, the Spaniſh Armada, which had in vain attempted to invade England, was diſperſed and deſtroyed; many of them in their return were ſhipwrecked in the Iriſh ſea, and great numbers of the Spaniards thrown upon the coaſt of Ireland. The earl of Tyrone was ſaid to have received ſome of them with great kindneſs, and to have treated with them about making a private league between him and the king of Spain; upon which account, he was accuſed before the queen (and no ſlight evidence brought againſt him) by Hugh Ne-Gaveloc, i. e. "in fetters;" a natural ſon of Shan, and ſo called from his being kept in fetters for a long time; which ſo inraged the earl, that, afterwards, he had him apprehended, and commanded him to be ſtrangled, but had much ado to find an executioner, the people had ſo great a veneration for the blood of the O-Neals. Queen Eliſabeth had ſtill ſuch hopes of the earl, that, out of her royal clemency, upon his repentance and ſuit for mercy, ſhe pardoned this barbarous and inhuman parricide, notwithſtanding the diſſuaſions of ſome good men about her. There was alſo another thing that galled him at this time; the lord deputy had extinguiſhed the name of Mac-Mahon in the next county, and, to ſuppreſs the power of that great family, had divided the county among ſeveral; whereupon the earl was apprehenſive he would go on, and ſerve him and the other lords of Ulſter after the ſame manner. Diſſenſions between the earl and Henry Bagnal, marſhal of Ireland, broke out likewiſe at this time; for the earl had married Bagnal's ſiſter by force. The earl complained, that whatever he had reduced in Ulſter to the ſubjection of the queen, at the expence of his own blood and labour, was no way advantageous to him, but to the marſhal; that the marſhal, having ſuborned certain profligate fellows to witneſs againſt him, had impeached him of high treaſon; that by his arts and inſtigation he had made William Fitz-Williams, the lord deputy, his bitter enemy; and that he had lain in ambuſh for his life. This is certain, that all that the lord deputy had written, upon that ſubject, was believed in the court of England, till the earl, to clear himſelf, wrote into England, that he would ſtand his trial either there or in Ireland.

New rebellion in Ulſter.

And it is alſo plain, that he and the other lords of Ulſter entered into a ſecret combination about this time, that they would defend the Roman-catholic religion (for rebellion is never ſet on-foot now, but under the pretence and colour of religion;) that they would ſuffer no ſheriffs nor garriſons to be within the compaſs of their territories; and that they would ſtand by one another in maintaining their rights, and jointly reſiſt all invaſions of the Engliſh. The firſt that gave the alarm was Mac-Guire, a man of a turbulent ſpirit, who ravaged the country about him, and entered Connaught, accompanied with one Gauran, a prieſt, whom the pope had made primate of Ireland; and who exhorted him to depend upon God and try his fortune, and aſſured him, that the event wold anſwer his expectation. Yet it happened quite otherwiſe; for Mac-Guire was routed by Richard Bingham, and the primate himſelf was cut off, with many others. Soon after, Mac-Guire broke out into open rebellion, and was purſued by the marſhal, and by the earl himſelf, under the pretence of loyalty; who received a wound in the thigh, and great applauſe for his valour. Yet at the ſame time he was ſo intent upon his own ſafety, that he intercepted the ſons of Shan O-Neal, to prevent the miſchief they might do him; and, though the reſtitution of them was demanded, he anſwered nothing to the purpoſe, but made heavy complaints of the injuries done him by the lord deputy, the marſhal, and the garriſons; which notwithſtanding he diſſembled ſo well, that he came afterwards to the deputy as if he had forgot all, ſubmitted himſelf, and, promiſing loyalty and entire obedience, returned home.

1594. Ruſſel lord deputy.

William Fitz-Williams being recalled out of Ireland, William Ruſſel was made lord deputy in his place; and the earl voluntarily went to him, pro-

miſing a perfect obedience to his lordſhip's commands in every thing, and ſent letters to ſome of her majeſty's council to the ſame effect; intreating earneſtly, that he might be received again into the queen's favour, which he had loſt by no demerit or diſloyalty of his own, but purely by the falſe ſuggeſtions of enemies. Bagnal, the marſhal, at the ſame time exhibited articles of accuſation againſt him: That the earl himſelf had ſent Mac-Guire, with the primate, into Connaught; that he was in the combination of Mac-Guire, O-Donnel, and other conſpirators; that he had aſſiſted them in waſting Monaghan, and in the ſiege of Inniſkilling, by his brother Cormac Mac-Baron and his baſtard-ſon Con; and that he had by his threatenings drawn the governors of Kilult and Kilwarny from their allegiance to the queen. Upon this, it was warmly debated in council, whether or no the earl ſhould be apprehended, to anſwer to this information; and the lord deputy was for apprehending him, but moſt of the council, out of fear or favour to the earl, were for diſmiſſing him at preſent, and deferring the trial to another time: whereupon the lord deputy, in reſpect to the majority, and their great experience in the affairs of that kingdom, deſiſted, though much againſt his own inclination; and the earl was diſmiſſed, but his accuſers not ſo much as heard. The queen was extremely concerned at this overſight (for his dangerous deſigns and actions began now to appear plain to every body;) and the more, becauſe ſhe had warned the lord deputy to detain the earl in cuſtody, till he ſhould anſwer to the crimes charged upon him.

Articles againſt the earl of Tyrone.

As ſoon as the earl got home, and heard of a reinforcement coming from England, and that one thouſand three hundred veterans, who had ſerved under the command of John Norris in Bretagne, were now alſo tranſporting thither from Holland; as alſo that the Engliſh had a deſign upon Balliſhannon and Belike, two caſtles at the end of Lough-Ern; and being conſcious of what he had done; he ſurpriſed the fort upon Blackwater, which opened a paſſage into his county of Tyrone, and forced it to ſurrender. His reſolutions, however, were ſo various and uncertain, that he wrote to the earl of Kildare to offer his aſſiſtance againſt the injuries of the lord deputy; as alſo to the earl of Ormond, and Henry Wallop, * vice-treaſurer of the kingdom, aſſuring them of his intention to continue loyal; and to John Norris, the general, deſiring that he would not proceed roughly againſt him, and puſh him into rebellion againſt his will. This letter to Norris was intercepted by Bagnal, the marſhal; and (as the earl afterwards complained) ſuppreſſed, to his great damage; for he was, preſently after, publicly declared an enemy and traitor to his country. By this time, the rebels in Ulſter amounted to one thouſand horſe, or thereabouts; and ſix thouſand two hundred and eighty foot; and, in Connaught, to two thouſand three hundred; all at the entire diſpoſal of the earl, and many of them tolerably diſciplined, ever ſince J. Perrot, the lord deputy, had commanded every lord of Ulſter to raiſe and exerciſe a certain number of men, to withſtand the inroads of the Iſland-Scots; or elſe being ſuch as had ſerved in the wars of the Low-Countries, and were unadviſedly tranſported hither, by his means. The number of the Engliſh army, under the command of J. Norris (ſo eminent in the wars of Flanders) was not inferior; yet nothing memorable was done by him, by reaſon of a miſunderſtanding between the general and the deputy; ſo that the campaign was ſpent in ravages, ceſſations, and parlies. Without doubt, both (being men of arms) were for prolonging the war; and, as for the earl, he daily expected a reinforcement out of Spain.

The earl takes Blackwater.

* *Proquæſtori.*

1595. June 12.

Of theſe parlies, the moſt memorable was that between Henry Wallop, vice-treaſurer of the kingdom, and Robert Gardiner, chief juſtice; perſons of great gravity and approved wiſdom (who were appointed commiſſioners;) and the earl of Tyrone and O-Donnel; wherein theſe, and others of the rebels, ſummed up their grievances and demands. The earl complained, that Bagnal, the marſhal, had reaped the fruits of his labours; that by his falſe ſuggeſtions and artifices he had wrought him out of the queen's favour, and almoſt out of his honour; that, to his great prejudice, he had intercepted the letters he wrote to the lord deputy, Norris, and ſome others, and detained his wife's portion from him: proteſting, that he had never entered into any treaty with foreign princes, till he was proclaimed a rebel; and humbly intreating, that his own crimes and thoſe of his adherents might be pardoned; that they might be reſtored to their eſtates, and enjoy the free exerciſe of their religion (which, by the bye, was ever allowed them;) that the marſhal might pay him one thouſand pounds ſterling, in conſideration of the portion of his wife, now deceaſed; that no garriſon, ſheriff, nor any officer whatſoever, might be placed within his county; that his troop of horſe, which the queen had formerly given him, might be reſtored; and that thoſe who had pillaged his people might be puniſhed.

Treaties with the earl.

The earl's grievances.

O-Donnel, after he had enlarged upon the loyalty of his forefathers to the kings of England, complained that one Boine, a captain, was ſent by Perrot, the lord deputy, into his province with ſoldiers, under the pretence of civiliſing his people; and that, after his father had received him kindly, and aſſigned him quarters, he treated him barbarouſly, and preferred a baſtard to the dignity of O-Donnel: that the ſame lord deputy had intercepted this very man at ſea, clapped him in priſon notwithſtanding his innocence, and there unjuſtly detained him, till Providence ſet him at liberty; that, moreover, the lord deputy Fitz-Williams had kept Owen O-Toole, the greateſt man in theſe parts next O-Donnel, a cloſe priſoner ſeven years together, notwithſtanding he went to him upon parole, and was, indeed, innocent; that he was intolerably oppreſſive to his poor neighbours in Fermanagh; and that he himſelf had no better way to lay a foundation for his own ſafety, but the aſſiſting his neighbours in their neceſſity. He likewiſe required what the earl did; and he demanded certain caſtles and poſſeſſions in the county of Sligo, as of right belonging to him. Shan Mac-Brian Mac-Phelim O-Neal complained, that the earl of Eſſex had taken the Iſle of Magy from him, and that Henry Bagnal had deprived him of the barony of Maughery-Mourn, both which had been enjoyed by his anceſtors; that he was kept in chains, till he ſurrendered his right to Bagnal; beſides injuries without number which he had received from the garriſon of Carrickfergus. Hugh Mac-Guire ſhewed them likewiſe what he had ſuffered by the inſolence of the neighbouring garriſon, who made booty of his cattle; and that the ſheriff, who was ſent into his territories, had cut off the head of his neareſt relation, and trod it under-foot with ſcorn. Brian Mac-Hugh Oge,

O-Donnel's grievances.

Other grievances.

Oge, Mac-Mahon, and Ever Mac-Cauley, exhibited, that, beſides other wrongs, the lord deputy Fitz-Williams, whoſe goodneſs and honeſty always gave place to money, was induced by corruption and bribery to eſtabliſh Hugh Roe in the dignity of Mac-Mahon, and, after that, hanged him, for raiſing a fine by force of arms, according to the cuſtom of the country; and he divided his eſtate among ſtrangers, to extinguiſh the very name of Mac-Mahon. In a word, every man was a petitioner for every thing we have named; and, on the other ſide, the commiſſioners, having allowed ſome of their demands, and referred others to the queen, propoſed certain articles to the rebels. But they were grown ſo inſolent by this time, that they thought them unreaſonable, and ſo broke off the ſhort ſuſpenſion of arms which they had agreed to; whereas the queen, both then and afterwards, would have condeſcended to any terms conſiſtent with her honour, to prevent the effuſion of Chriſtian blood, and the conſumption of her treaſures.

Norris marches againſt the earl.

The time of the truce being now expired, Norris (who by the queen's order had the ſole command of the army conferred upon him by the lord deputy, during his abſence) advanced with his army towards the earl. However, the lord deputy joined him, and ſo they marched as far as Armagh to the great terror of the enemy; inſomuch that the earl was obliged to quit the fort of Blackwater, and burn all the villages round about and the town of Dungannon; nay, to demoliſh a great part of his own houſe there, and, in this deſperate condition, to conſider where he might abſcond. But our army could proceed no farther, for want of proviſion; and ſo they returned, after they had proclaimed the earl a traitor in his own territories, and put a garriſon into the church of Armagh. The earl took care to watch them diligently, in their return; notwithſtanding which, they reinforced the garriſon at Monaghan. When they had marched almoſt as far as Dundalk, the lord deputy, according to the queen's orders, left the war to the conduct of Norris; and, after leave taken, with many kind expreſſions on both ſides, he returned to Dublin, where he had a ſtrict eye upon the affairs of Leinſter, Connaught, and Munſter.

Norris remained in Ulſter; but whether out of envy to the lord deputy, or that fortune had now left him, as ſhe often does great generals; or whether out of favour to the earl, to whom he was certainly as kind as the lord deputy was averſe; he atchieved nothing anſwerable to his great character; for Norris had under-hand accuſed the lord deputy, that, out of ill-will to the earl, he had reſolved to make no peace with him. The deputy would not be perſuaded but that the earl's deſign was to gain time, till his recruits from Spain might arrive; whereas Norris was more eaſy and credulous, and did not doubt but the earl would be brought to reaſonable terms; which opinion the earl cheriſhed ſo artificially, that he offered him a ſubmiſſion under his hand and ſeal, and fell upon his knees before him for mercy and pardon. Yet, at the ſame time, he was plying the king of Spain, by letters and agents, for aſſiſtance; ſo that one or two meſſengers were ſent from Spain to the rebels, who agreed and concluded with them, that, if the king of Spain, their maſter, ſhould ſend ſuch an army, by a ſet day, as could face the Engliſh, they would join it; and, in caſe he ſupplied them with ammunition in the mean time, they would not treat with the Engliſh, upon any terms whatſoever.

A treaty of the rebels with Spain.

This treaty was ſubſcribed by O-Rorck, Mac-William, and others; but the earl was too cautious to ſign it, though it is not doubted but he gave his conſent. And, to diſguiſe his deſigns, he ſent to the lord deputy the king of Spain's anſwer to the rebels (which was full of promiſes and aſſurances,) as if he deteſted it;) yet, relying upon the hopes of thoſe Spaniſh recruits, he recanted the ſubmiſſion and promiſe he had made to Norris but a little before. Norris, finding himſelf thus deluded by his own credulity, attacked him with angry and ſharp expoſtulations for impoſing upon him in this baſe manner; but the earl, knowing well how to temporiſe for his advantage, entered into another parley with Norris and Fenton, his ſecretary; and, having given hoſtages, he concluded another peace, or rather a bargain, which he ſoon after broke with the ſame levity; pretending, that he could not but think he was deceitfully dealt with, whilſt the lord deputy and general varied with one another in their proceedings; that the lord deputy had treated thoſe he had ſent to him about peace very unworthily; that it appeared he was wholly for the war, and had reinforced his horſe from England, and detained the king of Spain's letter; and that the marſhal, his bitter enemy, was now returned with a new commiſſion from England.

Upon this, he began immediately to waſte the adjacent country, burning the villages, and driving away the cattle: but, being conſcious of what he had done, and hearing that a peace was concluding between England and Spain, he ſent again to deſire a parley, and that reaſonable terms might be allowed him. It would be tedious to unfold all the arts and intricacies of this man; but, in ſhort, whenever he found himſelf in danger from the Engliſh, he acted ſubmiſſion and repentance ſo well, in carriage, countenance, and addreſs, that he ſtill deluded them, till they loſt their opportunity of purſuing the war, and were obliged to withdraw their forces. Again, ſuch was the ſupineneſs of the commanders in Ireland, and the frugality of the council in England, and the innate clemency of the queen, who was willing to hope that theſe robberies in Ireland (for it could not be called a war) might be ſuppreſſed without blood; that he was always believed, and hopes of pardon were given, to keep him from being deſperate.

Baron Burrough lord deputy.

In the year 1597, (by which time all Ulſter beyond Dundalk, except the ſeven garriſon-towns, viz. Newry, Carrickfergus, Carlingford, Green-caſtle, Armagh, Dundrum, and Olderfleet, as alſo the greateſt part of Connaught, had revolted from the queen) Thomas lord Burrough, a perſon of great courage and conduct, was ſent lord deputy into Ireland. The earl, by letter, deſired a ceſſation of arms; and his lordſhip thought it his intereſt at that time to allow it for one month. The month being expired, the lord deputy drew his forces together (which he thought would be for his advantage and honour at his entrance upon the office,) and engaged the earl with ſome diſadvantage in a narrow paſſage; but he made his way through by his valour, and took the fort at Blackwater, which had been repaired by the rebels, and which opened a paſſage into the county of Tyrone, and was the only fence the rebels had (beſides their woods and marſhes) to ſecure them; which one action ſufficiently ſhewed, that, if the war was well followed, it could not continue long. The very

1597.

Blackwater retaken.

very day that the fort was taken, as the lord deputy and his army were giving God thanks for their ſucceſs, an alarm was ſuddenly given, that the enemy appeared upon the adjacent hills; upon which, Henry earl of Kildare, with a troop of horſe, and ſome volunteers of the nobility, was detached againſt them, who fell upon the enemy, and put them to flight. Yet we loſt, of the Engliſh, Francis Vaughan, brother to the lord deputy's lady; R. Turner, * ſerjeant-major, an experienced ſoldier; and two foſter-brothers of the earl of Kildare; which ſo exceedingly troubled him, that he died of grief a few days after; for there is no love ſo ſtrong, in any degree of relation, as between foſter-brothers in Ireland. Many more of the Engliſh were wounded; and, among the reſt, Thomas Waller, who was particularly eminent for his great valour. As ſoon as the lord deputy had ſtrengthened the fort with new works, and drawn off his army, the rebels, between hope, fear, and ſhame, thought it moſt adviſeable to lay ſiege to it; the earl was ſenſible how conveniently it was placed to annoy them, and that his fame and fortune would dwindle into nothing, unleſs he recovered it; and, accordingly, he inveſted the fort with a ſtrong army. The lord deputy, upon the news thereof, marched againſt him with all ſpeed; but, in his full career towards victory, ſickneſs and death arreſted him, to the grief of all good men, and the joy of the rebels; for it was the opinion of very wiſe men, that, if he had lived, he would certainly have reduced the enemy, and the ſtate would not have been plunged into ſo great danger.

* *Tribunus major.*

Blackwater attacked, upon the lord deputy's death.

As ſoon as the lord deputy's death was known to the enemy, they attacked the fort with great clamour and violence, but were ever repelled with greater loſs; thoſe who ſcaled the walls were puſhed back headlong by the garriſon, and many of them trod to pieces; ſo that, deſpairing of ſucceſs by force, they reſolved to ſtarve them, believing that their proviſions could not laſt many days, and that hunger would quickly ſhake their loyalty and courage. But the fort was gallantly defended by the valour of Thomas Williams, the governor, and his garriſon; who lived on herbs growing on the rocks, after they had eat their horſes; and they held it, in ſpite of famine, the enemy, and extremities of all kinds.

Earl of Ormond lieutenant.

By this time, the government was committed by the queen to the earl of Ormond, under the title of lieutenant-general of the army, together with the chancellor and Robert Gardiner. The earl preſently gave the lieutenant-general a long account by letter of the grievances before-mentioned, not omitting the leaſt miſcarriage of any ſoldier or ſheriff, and coldly excuſing his breach of covenant with Norris, but more eſpecially urging, that Feogh Mac-Hugh, one of his relations, had been taken and executed; and, laſtly, that his letters to the queen had been intercepted and concealed, and that the impoſts and taxes were grown intolerable both to the gentry and common-people; adding, that he ſaw very well, that all the poſſeſſions of the nobility and gentry of Ireland would be ſhortly parcelled among counſellors, lawyers, ſoldiers, and ſecretaries. At the ſame time he ſent ſupplies to the ſons of Feogh Mac-Hugh, that they might imbroil the province of Leinſter; ſo that now every body ſaw plainly, that the earl's deſign, from the very beginning, was to extirpate the Engliſh in Ireland, notwithſtanding all his pretences, in order to diſguiſe it.

1598. The earl's victory over the marſhal.

The earl, in the mean time, carried on the ſiege at Blackwater; and the lieutenant-general therefore (for a lord deputy was not yet appointed) had detached fourteen * choice troops, under the conduct of Henry Bagnal, the marſhal, a bitter enemy of the earl's, to relieve it. The earl, ſpurred on with an inveterate hatred of the man, fell upon him with great fury near Armagh; and the marſhal himſelf, at whom he principally aimed, was ſoon cut off in the midſt of the battle; whereby the earl had the double ſatisfaction to triumph over an enemy, and to gain a conſiderable victory over the Engliſh: for this was the greateſt defeat they had ever had in Ireland; no leſs than thirteen brave captains, and fifteen hundred common ſoldiers, were cut off, either in the engagement, or after they were broken and diſperſed. Thoſe who eſcaped imputed the loſs, not to cowardice in the ſoldiers, but to the ill conduct of the general; as is common in all ſuch caſes. The fort of Blackwater preſently ſurrendered; who had held out, with great loyalty and valour, againſt all the extremities of famine, and ſaw there was now no relief to be expected. This was, indeed, a famous victory, and of great importance to the rebels, who thereby got both arms and proviſions; and the earl, being applauded through the country, as the glorious reſtorer of their liberty, grew intolerably cruel and inſolent, and ſent Ouny Mac-Rory-Og-O-More, and one Tyrrel (of Engliſh extraction, but now an implacable enemy) with four thouſand rapparees into Munſter. Thomas Norris, preſident of the province, marched againſt them with a good body, as far as Kilmallock; but he ſeparated his forces without facing the enemy, and returned to Cork. The rebels, joined by great numbers of the profligate ſort, as ſoon as they underſtood this, began to waſte the country, and drive away the cattle, and plunder and burn all caſtles, houſes, and whatever elſe was in the poſſeſſion of the Engliſh; putting the men themſelves to the moſt cruel deaths. They made James Fitz-Thomas, one of the family of the earls of Deſmond, earl of Deſmond; yet ſo, that he ſhould hold it of O-Neal, that is to ſay, of the earl; and, having thus imbroiled Munſter for a month, they marched home with a large booty. The earl forthwith ſent a letter into Spain, with a long account of theſe victories; deſiring no credit might be given to the Engliſh, if they pretended he was deſiring a peace with them; that he had firmly reſolved againſt accepting any terms, though never ſo advantageous; and that he would religiouſly obſerve his engagements to the king of Spain; and yet at the ſame time he pretended to intercede, both by letters and meſſages, with the earl of Ormond, for leave to ſubmit, upon ſuch and ſuch unreaſonable terms.

* *Vexillationes.*

Robert, earl of Eſſex, lord deputy. 1599.

This was the deplorable ſtate of Ireland, when queen Eliſabeth made Robert earl of Eſſex (eminent for his taking of Cadiz from the Spaniards, and for his great prudence, as well as valour and loyalty) lord deputy there, to repair the loſſes which we had ſuſtained, and with full commiſſion to put an end to the war, and (which he gained with great importunity) a power to pardon even high treaſon; for this uſed to be excepted in all the patents of former lords deputies in expreſs words, ("all treaſons touching "our own perſon, or the perſons of our heirs and "ſucceſſors, excepted;") and, without doubt, it was great wiſdom in him to obtain authority for that, conſidering that the lawyers hold, that all rebellions

do

do "touch the perſon of the prince." He was alſo allowed as great an army as he pleaſed, ſuch an one as had never been ſeen before in Ireland; namely, ſixteen thouſand foot and thirteen hundred horſe; which was augmented afterwards to twenty thouſand complete. He had particular inſtructions to turn his chief ſtrength againſt the earl of Tyrone (as the heart and ſoul of this rebellion) without much regard to any other; and to ſtreighten him with garriſons at Lough-Foile and Balliſhannon; a thing that he always reckoned of great conſequence, and charged as an overſight in the former deputies.

Thus the earl, accompanied with the flower of the nobility, and the acclamations of the common-people, and with a clap of thunder in a clear ſun-ſhiny day, ſet out from London towards the end of March, and, after a dangerous voyage, arrived in Ireland; and, having received the ſword according to cuſtom, he marched (upon the perſuaſion of ſome of the council, who had too much regard to their own private intereſts) againſt ſome petty rebels in Munſter, without regarding the earl; which was directly contrary to his inſtructions: and, having taken Cahir, (a caſtle of Edward Butler, baron of Cahir, which was incompaſſed by the river Suire, and poſſeſſed by the rebels) and driven off vaſt numbers of cattle, he made himſelf terrible to the whole country; ſo that the rebels diſperſed into the woods and foreſts. In the mean time, he received no ſmall loſs by the cowardice of ſome ſoldiers under H. Harrington; for which he puniſhed them with great ſeverity; and he returned, towards the end of July, with an army moſt ſadly harraſſed and ſick, and alſo incredibly diminiſhed.

He does not march againſt the earl.

The queen diſpleaſed at it.

Finding the queen much diſpleaſed at this expenſive and unfortunate expedition, and that ſhe was above all things for their marching directly into Ulſter againſt the earl, he wrote an excuſe to her majeſty, laying the blame upon her council in Ireland who had adviſed him, and with whom he could not but comply, in reſpect of their experience in the affairs of that kingdom; promiſing that he would now forthwith march into Ulſter. He had ſcarce delivered theſe letters out of his hands, when he was forced to ſend another diſpatch, that now he was diverted, and obliged to march into Ofaly near Dublin againſt the O-Connors and the O-Moils, who had broken out into rebellion; but he ſoon ſuppreſſed them by a few ſkirmiſhes. Upon a review of his army after this expedition, he found himſelf ſo much weakened, that he wrote to the queen, and got the hands of the privy-council to his letter, that it was neceſſary to reinforce his army with a thouſand men, before he went into Ulſter.

Clifford and the deputy march againſt Ulſter.

Being now reſolved to employ his whole power againſt that province, he ordered Conyers Clifford, governor of Connaught, to march towards Belike with a body of light horſe, that the earl's forces might be divided, whilſt he ſhould attack him on the other ſide; and Clifford ſet out accordingly with fifteen hundred men, and, notwithſtanding the toil of a long march, and ſcarcity of powder, would not halt till he had paſſed the Curlew-mountains. When moſt of his men had paſſed, the rebels fell upon them by ſurpriſe, under the conduct of O-Rorck; but, being eaſily repelled, ours ſtill continued their march; yet the enemy, perceiving the want of powder among them, renewed the charge, and put them quickly to flight (being extremely fatigued with their journey;) killing Clifford himſelf, and Sir Henry Radcliff of Ordſall, knight. In the mean while, the ſupply, which the lord deputy had deſired, was raiſed in England and tranſported; but, in a few days after, he acquainted the queen by letter, that he could do no more, this year, than march to the frontiers of Ulſter with one thouſand three hundred foot and three hundred horſe, where he arrived the thirteenth of September. The earl ſhewed himſelf from the hills at a great diſtance for two days together; and at length he ſent Hagan to the lord deputy for a parley. His lordſhip refuſed it, anſwering, that, if the earl had any thing to ſay to him, he might find him next morning at the head of his army. The next morning, after ſome light ſkirmiſhes, a * trooper of the earl's army told them with a loud voice, that the earl did not intend to engage, but to parley with the lord lieutenant, though by no means now, between the armies in battalia. As the lord deputy was advancing the next day, Hagan came up to him, declaring that the earl deſired the queen's pardon and peace, and alſo, that he might have audience of his lordſhip; and, if this favour was granted him, he would attend him at the ford of a river hard by, called Balla Clinch; which ford is not far from Louth, the head town of the county, and near the caſtle of Gerard Fleming. The lord deputy ſent ſpies before-hand to obſerve the place, who found the earl there according to appointment; and he told them, that, though the river was ſwelled, a man might be very eaſily heard from one ſide of the ford to the other; whereupon his lordſhip, having poſted a troop of horſe upon the next hill, went down to him alone. The earl, riding his horſe to the belly in the ford, ſaluted him with great reſpect; and, after about an hour's diſcourſe between themſelves, they withdrew to their reſpective armies. Con, a baſtard-ſon of the earl's, was ſent to the lord deputy, to deſire another conference before a ſelect number on both ſides; and the lord deputy granted this likewiſe, provided the number did not exceed ſix. The earl, taking with him his brother Cormac, Mac-Guinnis, Mac-Guire, Ever Mac-Cauley, Henry Ovington, and O-Quin, returned to the ford; and the lord deputy came down to him, accompanied with the earl of Southampton and Sir George Bourchier, Sir Warham St. Leger, Sir Henry Danvers, Sir Edward Wingfield, and Sir William Conſtable, knights. The earl ſaluted them ſingly with great reſpect; and, after a few words, it was concluded, that commiſſioners ſhould be appointed, the day following, to treat of a peace; who agreed upon a ceſſation from that day, for ſix weeks to ſix weeks, till the first of May; yet ſo that it ſhould be lawful for both ſides to renew the war, after fourteen days warning; and that, if any confederate of the earl's did not agree to it, the earl ſhould leave him to be treated as an enemy, at the diſcretion of the lord deputy.

* *Eques.*

Lord deputy's conferences with the earl.

Sept. 8, 1599.

The queen much diſſatiſfied with the delays.

In the mean while, the before-mentioned letter of the lord deputy was delivered to the queen by Henry Cuff, an excellent ſcholar, but an unfortunate man; and as ſoon as ſhe found, that the deputy had done nothing, in ſo long a time, with ſo great an army and ſo much expence; nor was like to do any thing that year; ſhe was extremely offended, and wrote back to him and the council, that ſhe could not but wonder what the lord deputy meant by prolonging the war, and letting ſlip thoſe excellent opportunities he had of marching againſt the earl himſelf; conſidering, that this was his conſtant advice in England,

land, and he had often promiſed by his letters, that he would take that courſe. She aſked him why he had made thoſe chargeable expeditions into Munſter and Ofaly, againſt his own judgment, and without giving her the leaſt notice before-hand, that ſo ſhe might (as ſhe certainly would) have countermanded them; and, if his army was now broken and weak, how it came to paſs, that he did not purſue the enemy, whilſt it was entire, ſtrong, and complete? If the ſpring was not a fit ſeaſon for the war in Ulſter, why was the ſummer, why autumn, thus neglected? Was there no part of the year fit for it? She told him ſhe ſaw, that her kingdom would be impoveriſhed to a great degree by the charges of the war, and her honour blemiſhed among foreign princes by this ill ſucceſs; and that whoever ſhould give poſterity an account of theſe times would teſtify, that ſhe had omitted nothing that could conduce to the preſervation of Ireland, and that he had done every thing that was likely to loſe it, unleſs he reſolved at laſt to take another courſe. In concluſion, ſhe admoniſhed him and the council, with ſome ſharpneſs, to be more cautious in their reſolutions, and from thenceforward not to ſuffer themſelves to be miſled by ill advice; commanding them, withal, to give her a true account of the condition into which they had brought the kingdom, and to be very careful to prevent any future miſchief.

The lord deputy goes for England, Sept. 28, 1599.

This letter ſtartled, or rather galled, the lord deputy; upon which, he took poſt, and arrived in England ſooner than could poſſibly be expected, and early in the morning preſented himſelf to the queen upon his knees, as ſhe was in her bedchamber, and did not in the leaſt expect him. After ſhe had talked a while to him, (but not with the good countenance ſhe uſed to do) ſhe ordered him to withdraw to his own lodgings, and not to ſtir from thence; for the queen was angry, that he had left Ireland ſo ſuddenly, againſt her orders, and without leave; and alſo that he had agreed to a ceſſation which might end every fourteen days, when he had authority to make an end of the war, and pardon the rebels. What became of him afterwards, and how it appeared by very good teſtimonies, that he had higher matters in his mind than the war againſt the rebels (whilſt he could not ſacrifice his own private reſentments to the public good, but relied too much upon popular applauſe, which is ever a fickle and a very ſhort ſupport;) all this is foreign to my deſign; and, as I have no pleaſure in the thoughts of it, ſo I leave it to thoſe who are compoſing the hiſtory of that age.

The earl breaks the ceſſation of arms.

The ceſſation had hardly expired above once or twice, when the earl of Tyrone drew his forces together, in order to renew the war. Sir William Warren was ſent by the council to know why he broke the ceſſation; who anſwered with an air of inſolence, that he did not, for he had given fourteen days warning of his deſign; and that he had good reaſon to break it, ſince he underſtood the lord deputy, upon whom alone he could rely for life and ſafety, was taken into cuſtody in England: and he ſaid he would have no more to do with any of the council, who had already dealt perfidiouſly with him; and, as for the ceſſation, he could not continue it now, if he would, becauſe he had ſent O-Donnel into Connaught, and others, his confederates, into other parts, upon action.

New inſurrections in Ireland.

In the mean time, a rumour was ſpread among the rebels by the earl of Tyrone, not without ſome grounds, that the kingdom of England would ſuddenly be imbroiled; and ſo the rebels increaſed daily, both in numbers and reſolution. They, who were originally Iriſh, began to flatter themſelves with the hopes of their ancient freedom and nobility; and the Engliſh, who ſtood true in their inclinations, grew dejected, when they ſaw all theſe preparations and expences vaniſh, without effect; complaining withal of their ill uſage of late, in being excluded, as mere ſtrangers, from all public offices. On the other ſide, the earl was ſanguine; boaſted everywhere, that he would reſtore religion and liberty to his country; received all ſeditious perſons into protection, ſent recruits where they were needful, confirmed the wavering, and took all imaginable care to ſubvert the Engliſh government in Ireland. To this he was encouraged by the ſupplies of ſtores and money which the king of Spain ſent him from time to time; and by the promiſes and indulgences of the pope, who had alſo ſent him the plume of a phœnix, in imitation, perhaps, of pope Urban the Third, who ſent a little coronet, platted with peacocks feathers, to John, the ſon of king Henry the Second, when he was created lord of Ireland.

Thus fluſhed with victory, the earl went in pilgrimage, in the depth of winter, to a piece of Chriſt's croſs, which was thought to be preſerved in the abbey of Holy Croſs in Tipperary, for religion, as he pretended; but really to ſhew his greatneſs, and to blow up thoſe flames, by his own preſence, which he had before kindled in Munſter; and he ſent out ſome of his rapparees, to ravage the country belonging to the queen's ſubjects, under the conduct of Mac-Guire, who happened to fall upon Sir * Warham St. Leger, who ran him through with his ſpear, and was run through by Mac-Guire, at the ſame time. As ſoon as the earl had buried him, he marched homewards, and returned ſooner than could be expected; for he had heard, that the earl of Ormond was appointed general of the army, and was drawing his forces together from all parts; and that Charles Blount, baron Mountjoy, the new lord deputy, was coming. The queen, indeed, had deſigned him this office before; but Robert earl of Eſſex, aiming at it himſelf, (to the end he might be capable of eſtabliſhing an intereſt in the military men, whom he always ſtudied to oblige) had oppoſed him; alledging, that the lord Mountjoy had no more experience in war than what he had picked up in the Low-countries; that he had no dependants, nor eſtate anſwerable; and that he was too bookiſh.

* S. Ludgarius.

1600.

Lord Mountjoy lord deputy.

In February, the lord Mountjoy arrived in Ireland, without much noiſe or retinue; and he entered upon the government. He found the ſtate of affairs very ill, or rather deſperate and beyond recovery; all honeſt men dejected and in deſpair; the enemy fluſhed with continual ſucceſs; and the earl himſelf marching from the fartheſt part of Ulſter into the province of Munſter, which was the whole length of the iſland, in a kind of triumph. Nay, to daunt his lordſhip, the rebels welcomed him with an alarm, in the very ſuburbs of Dublin; which galled him; yet he reſolved to march directly againſt the earl himſelf, who, he heard, was about to return from Munſter: and ſo, with ſuch forces as he could readily get together, (for the beſt troops were in Munſter already, under the command of the earl of Ormond) he

he ſet forward, to ſtop the earl in Fereal, and to give him battle. But the earl prevented him by his ſpeedy march, having information of the deſign; for it is certain, that ſome of the queen's council were well-wiſhers to the earl and his proceedings. As ſoon as the lord deputy returned to Dublin, he employed himſelf wholly in reviewing his troops, and drawing out a detachment of veterans to be tranſported by ſea to Lough-Foile and Balliſhannon, near the mouth of Lough-Ern, that, a garriſon being placed there, he might annoy the enemy both in the flank and the rear, and alſo to reinforce his garriſons in Leaſe and Ofaly; a matter of no ſmall danger and difficulty, when the enemy was on all ſides. In the beginning of May, the lord deputy took his march towards Ulſter, to divert the enemy on that ſide; whilſt Henry Docwra planted a garriſon at Lough-Foile, and Morgan another at Balliſhannon. The earl was ſo well diverted by the lord deputy with ſucceſsful ſkirmiſhes, that Docwra and the other eaſily compaſſed their deſign; and the earl himſelf grew ſenſible of a change of fortune, and that he was now beaten back to his old corners. The lord deputy, having planted theſe garriſons, returned about the middle of June, and ſent into England for a ſupply of men and * proviſions, that he might plant another garriſon at Armagh, on this ſide, to ſtreighten the rebels yet more; and, in the mean time, he marched into Leaſe, which was the refuge of all the rebels in Leinſter; where he cut off Ony-Mac-Rory-Og, the chief of the family of O-More, (a bloody and deſperate young fellow, who had lately raiſed thoſe commotions in Munſter) with many others of the ſame profligate ſpirit; and, having waſted the country, drove them into the woods and bogs in ſuch conſternation, that they never made head again in thoſe parts.

* *Commeatus.*

The deputy marches againſt the rebels.

The ſupplies from England being now arrived, though his lordſhip wanted both money and proviſions, and though the equinox was now paſt, and winter already begun in this climate, yet he marched to the Paſs of Moyery, three miles beyond Dundalk. This paſs is, by nature, the moſt difficult in Ireland; and, beſides, the rebels had with great art and induſtry obſtructed it by fences, ſtakes, hurdles, ſtones, and clods of earth, as it lies between the hills, woods, and bogs on both ſides; and they had alſo lined it with ſoldiers. Moreover, the weather was very bad; and the great rains, which had fallen for ſome days together, had made the rivers overflow, and to become impaſſable. As ſoon as the waters fell, the Engliſh opened their way through this paſſage and the fences, with great courage; and, notwithſtanding all the difficulties they had to encounter, they beat back the enemy, and marched towards Armagh: but Armagh itſelf was eaten up by the rebels; ſo that the lord deputy planted his garriſon eight miles from the town, and, in memory of John Norris, (under whom his lordſhip had learned the rudiments of war) called the place Mount-Norris. He committed it to the charge of E. Blany, a perſon of great diligence and valour, who ſufficiently galled the enemy on this ſide, as Henry Docwra did on the other, and kept them in great awe; and, not to mention the ſkirmiſhes in his return, in the paſs near Carlingford, which the rebels had blocked up, he gave them a memorable defeat.

The lord deputy marches into Leinſter.

A few days after (though it was now the middle of winter) the lord deputy, to make the moſt of his time, marched into the glyns, or the vallies of Leinſter, which continued hitherto undiſturbed; and, having waſted the country, he forced Donnel Spaniah, Phelim Mac-Feogh, and the ſeditious race of the O-Tools, to give hoſtages and ſubmit. After this, he entered Fereal, and drove Tyrrel, the beſt commander among the rebels, out of his ſtrong-hold, ſuch as they call a faſtneſs, (being a boggy place, ſurrounded with thick buſhes) into Ulſter; whither he purſued the enemy, with a victorious army, by a winding march. In the firſt place, he laid waſte the country of Ferney (having ſlain the two ſons of Ever Mac-Cauley;) and he did the like to Fues by a detachment under the command of Richard Morriſon. At the ſame time, he ſent Oliver Lambard to plant a garriſon in Breany, and then turned towards Drogheda; where he received ſuch of the principal rebels into his protection as ſubmitted themſelves, namely, Turlogh Mac-Henry, governor in Fues; Ever Mac-Cauley O-Hanlon, who * claimed the honour of hereditary ſtandard-bearer to the kings of Ulſter; and many of the Mac-Mahons and O-Reilies, who gave up their neareſt friends and relations as hoſtages. As ſoon as the ſpring came on, the lord deputy, before all the forces were got together, marched again to Moyery, and cut down the woods to make the way paſſable, and there erected a fort; in which expedition he drove the Mac-Guinneſſes out of Lecal, which they had ſeized; and he reduced all the caſtles of the enemy as far as Armagh, in which he alſo planted a garriſon. Nay, he advanced ſo far, that the earl, who was ſtrongly incamped at Blackwater, was obliged to retire; and the deputy deſigned to erect a fort ſomewhat lower, but received certain advice, that the Spaniards were landed in Munſter, as he had heard by flying reports before. Upon this, he was forced to ſtop; for he was not now to deliver Ireland from a civil war, but from a foreign invaſion. However, to ſecure what he had gained, he reinforced his garriſons, and marched with great ſpeed at the head of two † troops of horſe for Munſter, commanding the foot to follow.

* Claims, &c.

† *Ala.*

Spaniards invited by the earl.

For, while the lord deputy was employed in Ulſter, the earl, and thoſe of his party in Munſter, had, by their agents, (viz. a certain Spaniard who was made archbiſhop of Dublin by the pope, the biſhop of Clonfert, the biſhop of Killalow, and one Archer, a Jeſuit,) prevailed with the king of Spain, after great ſollicitation, to ſend a reinforcement to the rebels in Munſter, under the conduct of John de D'Aquila, in hopes that the whole province would preſently revolt, and that the titular earl of Deſmond, as alſo Florence Mac-Carty, would join them with a ſtrong body; but the preſident, George Carew, had taken care to ſeize theſe two, and tranſport them into England. D'Aquila landed at Kinſale in Munſter, with two thouſand veteran Spaniards and ſome Iriſh deſerters, on the laſt of October; and he forthwith publiſhed a manifeſto, wherein he ſtyled himſelf "Maſter-general, and captain, of his Catholic "majeſty, in the war of God, for preſerving the "faith in Ireland:" he likewiſe endeavoured to perſuade them, that queen Eliſabeth was deprived of her kingdom by the ſentences of ſeveral popes, and her ſubjects abſolved from their allegiance, and that he and his army had undertaken this expedition to deliver them from "the jaws of the devil and the "Engliſh tyranny;" and by theſe pretences he drew great numbers to him.

The

The lord deputy beſieges Kinſale.

The lord deputy, with all the forces he could raiſe, prepared to beſiege the town; and Richard Leviſon, vice-admiral, was ſent out of England with two men of war to block up the harbour; which he did. The Engliſh inveſted the town, and began the ſiege briſkly, battering it both by ſea and land; but afterwards it was carried on more ſlowly, becauſe Leviſon, on the one ſide, with his ſeamen, was ſent againſt two thouſand Spaniards, who had landed at Berehaven, Baltimore, and Caſtlehaven, and ſunk five of their ſhips; and, at the ſame time, the preſident of Munſter was ſent with a detachment to intercept O-Donnel, who was upon his march to join the ſupplies from Spain; and, the froſt being very hard, he got to the Spaniards ſafe and undiſcovered, by the ſhorteſt ways, in the night. A few days after, the earl of Tyrone, together with O-Rorck, Raimund Bourk, Mac-Mahon, Randal Mac-Surley, Tyrrel, and the baron of Lixnaw, advanced with the choiceſt troops of the rebels, who, after Alphonſus O-Campo had joined them with the freſh ſupply of Spaniards under his command, amounted to ſix thouſand foot and ſix hundred horſe; all big with hopes of victory, which they thought was their own, as ſuperior in numbers, and freſher and better provided, in all kinds, than the Engliſh, who were harraſſed with the fatigues of a winter-ſiege, themſelves ſtreightened in proviſions, and their horſes worn out with hard ſervice and want of forage. The lord deputy called a council of war, for their advice in theſe circumſtances; and ſome thought it beſt to raiſe the ſiege, and retire to Cork, and not to venture the whole kingdom upon a ſingle battle: but, on the other ſide, his lordſhip adviſed them to perſiſt in the deſign, and not degenerate from the known reſolution and bravery of their anceſtors; ſaying, that a better opportunity could not be had by men of valour, than was now put into their hands, to die with glory, or conquer with honour; and ſo he continued the ſiege with the utmoſt vigour, playing perpetually upon the walls, and fortifying his camp with new works.

On the twenty-firſt of December, the earl of Tyrone appeared, with his army, from a hill about a mile from our trenches, and there incamped; and, the next day, he appeared again in the ſame place, and, the night following, the Spaniards made a ſally, and the Iriſh attempted to throw themſelves into the town; but both were repulſed. On the twenty-third, the Engliſh began to play their heavy cannon againſt the town, to ſhew how little they regarded the earl, though at their backs; and, the ſame day, they intercepted D'Aquila's letters to the earl, deſiring him to throw the Spaniards, lately arrived, into the town, and to attack the enemy's camp on both ſides. That night, as the moon was ſetting, the lord deputy commanded Henry Power, with eight companies of veterans, to poſt himſelf on the weſt ſide of the camp; and Henry Gream, who that night commanded the horſe-guards, gave the deputy notice, early in the morning, that he foreſaw the enemy would attack them, from the great number of matches which they had lighted; whereupon all were ordered to their arms, and the paſſes to the town were all guarded. The lord deputy himſelf, attended by the preſident of Munſter, and Richard Wingfield, marſhal, * went out, and, with the advice of Oliver Lambard, pitched upon a place to receive the enemy; commanding the † regiments of Henry Folliot and Oliver St. John, and ſix hundred marines under the command of Richard Leviſon, to poſt themſelves there. But the earl of Tyrone (who had reſolved, as it appeared afterwards, to throw the new recruits of Spaniards, and eight hundred Iriſh into the town, by the benefit of the night) as ſoon as day began to break, and he found the marſhal and Henry Danvers with the horſe, and Power with a body of veterans, drawn up to receive him at the foot of the hill, deſpaired of ſucceſs, and ſounded a retreat by his bag-pipers.

Tyrone and the Spaniards defeated.

As ſoon as the deputy had intelligence of this diſorderly retreat, he gave direction to purſue them, and marched in the van himſelf to obſerve their retreat, that he might take his meaſures accordingly; but the fog was ſo thick, and the rains ſo violent, that they could ſcarce ſee before them, for ſome time. As ſoon as it cleared up, and he found the enemy retired haſtily in three bodies with the horſe in the rear, he reſolved to attack them; but he firſt commanded the preſident of Munſter to return to the camp with three troops of horſe, to make that good, in caſe the Spaniards ſhould ſally out of the town. The lord deputy himſelf purſued the rebels; and with ſuch ſpeed, that they were obliged to turn and face him on the brink of a deep bog, which was inacceſſible but by one ford. As ſoon as the marſhal and the earl of Clanrickard had routed the party of horſe that defended this paſs, they fell upon the whole body of the enemy's cavalry, and were ſo well ſeconded by William Godolphin (who led up the deputy's * horſe) and Henry Danvers, Minſhaw, Taaff, and Fleming; and by J. Berkley † ſerjeant-major, who joined them; that the rebels were put to flight. Yet it was not thought adviſeable to purſue them, but rather to unite again, and charge the body of the enemy, which was in great conſternation; and the charge was accordingly given, and the enemy broken. Tyrrel, with his men and the Spaniards, kept their ground; whereupon the lord deputy commanded his rear to advance againſt them; and, to perform the duty of a ſoldier as well as the office of a general, he put himſelf at the head of three ‡ companies of Oliver St. John's (which were commanded by Roe;) and he attacked them with ſuch vigour, that they fled in diſorder to ſhelter themſelves among the Iriſh, who ſoon left them to the mercy of the enemy; and ſo they were defeated with great ſlaughter by the lord deputy's troop of guards under the conduct of William Godolphin. Tyrone, O-Donnel, and the reſt, upon this, flung away their weapons, and betook themſelves to their heels; Alphonſus O-Campo was taken priſoner, with three Spaniſh captains and ſix enſigns; one thouſand two hundred of the enemy were ſlain, and nine colours taken, whereof ſix were Spaniſh. The Engliſh had not above two or three killed, but many wounded; and, among the reſt, Henry Danvers, William Godolphin, and Croft; ſo little did this great victory coſt us. As ſoon as the lord deputy had ſounded a retreat, and given God thanks for his victory among the heaps of dead bodies, he knighted the earl of Clanrickard for his valour and bravery in this battle, and ſo returned with acclamations into his camp, which he found ſafe as he had left it; for the Spaniards, ſeeing all ſtrongly guarded, and having found by experience, that ſallies were always to their own loſs, kept cloſe within the town, expecting the iſſue of the battle.

* *Alam.*

† *Camporum præfectus.*

‡ *Vexillatis nibus.*

* *Verſus procubitores tendit.*

† *Vexillationes.*

This

This was a noble victory, and of mighty conſequence in many reſpects; Ireland, wavering and ready to revolt, was hereby retained in obedience, and the Spaniards ejected, and the arch-rebel Tyrone driven to his holes in Ulſter; O Donnel frighted into Spain, the reſt of the rebels diſperſed, the authority of the queen (then at a very low ebb) recovered, the dejected loyaliſts confirmed, and, ſoon after, a firm and laſting peace eſtabliſhed throughout the iſland.

Kinſale ſurrendered. * *Vallorum præfectus.*

Next day, the lord deputy ordered Bodley, the * camp-maſter-general, who, both in the ſiege and the battle, had behaved himſelf valiantly, to finiſh the mount, and carry the banks and rampires nearer to the enemy; and, after ſix days ſpent in that work, D'Aquila ſent a trumpeter with a letter to the lord deputy, that ſome perſon of honour and credit might be ſent into the town to treat with him. Sir William Godolphin was accordingly ſent; and D'Aquila told him, that, though the lord deputy was a terrible enemy, he muſt own him to be alſo an honourable one: that the Iriſh were cowardly and undiſciplined, and he feared treacherous too: that he was ſent thither by the king of Spain, his maſter, to the aſſiſtance of two earls, but now he queſtioned whether there was one ſuch in being; this ſtorm having blown one of them into Spain, and the other into the north, and both were vaniſhed: that he was willing, for this reaſon, to conclude ſuch a peace as might be for the intereſt of England on one ſide, and no prejudice to Spain on the other; but yet that he wanted nothing for a defence, and daily expected more ſupplies from Spain to give the Engliſh farther trouble. In ſhort, both ſides being fatigued and weary of the ſiege, they came to this concluſion, on the ſecond of January, that the Spaniards ſhould yield up Kinſale, and the forts and caſtles of Baltimore, Berehaven, and Caſtlehaven to the lord deputy, and go out with baggage and colours flying; that the Engliſh ſhould find ſhipping, but be paid for it, to tranſport them at two voyages into Spain; and, if they happened to put in at any port in England, they ſhould be kindly entertained; and that, during their ſtay in Ireland for a fair wind, they ſhould be allowed all neceſſary accommodations for their money.

The Spaniards return home.

After a few days, the wind ſtood fair, and the Spaniards embarked, with great loſs and diſhonour, for their own country; and the earl of Tyrone, in the mean while, fled in great haſte and conſternation through bye-ways, to recover his holes in Ulſter; miſſing abundance of his men, who were many of them drowned in paſſing the rivers then ſwelled with the winter-floods. From henceforward the earl was without reſt and hopes, under continual apprehenſions of puniſhment for thoſe crimes of which he was conſcious; and ſo fearful of every body, that he was daily ſhifting from one hole to another. The lord deputy placed his army in winter-quarters to refreſh them; and, having ſettled the affairs of Munſter, he returned to Dublin.

The lord deputy quite ſubdues Ulſter.

As ſoon as the rigour of the ſeaſon was a little abated, he returned at the head of his victorious army into Ulſter (with ſhort marches, to ſtrike a terror in the country;) intending to perfect his firſt deſign of penning up the rebels with forts and garriſons on all ſides. When he came to Blackwater, he paſſed over his army in floats, and, having found a ford (till that time unknown) below the old fort, he built a new fort upon the bank, and called it, from his own Chriſtian name, Charlemount. The earl of Tyrone, out of fear, burnt his own houſe at Dungannon, about this time; and the lord deputy marched from hence beyond Dungannon, and incamped, till Henry Docwra could come from Lough-Foile to join him. After this, he made incurſions on all ſides, ſpoiled the corn, burnt all the houſes and villages that could be found, made booty of the cattle, and had the forts of Lough-Crew, Lough-Reagh, and Mogherlecow, ſurrendered to him; but, at this laſt place, we loſt Sir John Berkley, a valiant man, who was ſhot through with a bullet. He afterwards planted a garriſon at Lough-Eaugh; or Lough-Sidney; and he called it Mountjoy from his own title, committing the charge of it to Sir Arthur Chicheſter, whoſe great deſerts * raiſed him afterwards to the honour of lord deputy of Ireland; and another at Monaghan, of which he made Chriſtopher St. Laurence governor; men of great experience and greater courage, who by their continual ſallies and excurſions did ſo gall the rebels, that theſe, finding themſelves pent in with garriſons, and ſtreightened more and more every day, and that they muſt live hereafter like wild beaſts, ſculking up and down among woods and deſarts, moſt of them, began to make their allegiance bend to their fortune, and tendered ſubmiſſions privately to the lord deputy; murmuring, that the earl had brought the whole kingdom to ruin, to ſerve his own ends; and ſaying, that the war was neceſſary for him only, and had proved the deſtruction of the reſt.

* Have raiſed him at this time, C.

The earl offers ſubmiſſion.

The earl was ſenſible, that the fidelity, as well as the ſtrength, of his party, was exceedingly ſhaken; and he reſolved to be as much before-hand with danger as he could, being now tired out with his misfortunes, and alſo tender of his own life, which will generally be regarded, in ſpite of all reſolutions. Accordingly, he wrote ſeveral letters to the queen with great ſubmiſſion, addreſſing himſelf with prayers and tears for mercy; which the queen obſerved to be ſo ſincere in all appearance, that (being alſo in her own temper very merciful) ſhe gave the lord deputy authority to pardon him, and receive him into favour, in caſe he deſired it at his hands. As ſoon as he had this news from ſome of his friends, he ſent a petition to that purpoſe, preſſing the lord deputy continually by his brother Arthur Mac-Baron and others; and, in February, (after many refuſals and a promiſe to ſurrender his life and fortune to the queen's diſcretion) the lord deputy, upon advice from the court of England, that the queen, who was now of a great age, was dangerouſly ill, gave the earl leave to repair to Mellifont; which he immediately did, attended with one or two followers. Being admitted into the preſence-chamber, where the lord deputy ſat in † a chair of ſtate, with many officers about him, he fell down upon his knees, at the very entrance, with a dejected look and a mean habit; and, after he had continued a while in this poſture, the lord deputy ſignified, that he might approach nearer; wherefore he aroſe, and, after a few ſteps, fell upon his knees again, "acknowledging his offences againſt God and his moſt gracious ſovereign queen Eliſabeth; upon whoſe royal mercy and goodneſs he now wholly relied, and to whoſe diſcretion he ſubmitted his life and fortune; beſeeching, in the moſt humble manner, that, as he felt her mercy heretofore, and her power at this time, ſo he might once more taſte her clemency, and be an example of it to future ages; adding, that neither

† *Solio.*

" neither his age was ſo great, nor his body ſo weak, " nor his mind ſo much broken, but he might ex- " piate this rebellion by his future loyalty and ſer- " vice." He was beginning to plead, in extenuation of his crime, that, through the malice and envy of ſome perſons, he had been hardly dealt with; but the lord deputy interrupted him, ſaying with an air of authority (the moſt graceful eloquence in a ſoldier,) that he would ſuffer no excuſe for a crime ſo heinous; and ſo, in a few words, he ordered him to withdraw, and, the day following, took him to Dublin, deſigning to carry him from thence into England, that the queen might take what courſe with him ſhe thought fit. But this excellent princeſs, a little after ſhe had received advice, that a rebellion, which had ſo long diſturbed her reign, was now extinguiſhed, (the only thing wanting to complete her glory) left her earthly kingdom, with great calmneſs and piety, for a heavenly one.

Thus the Iriſh war, or rather the rebellion of the earl of Tyrone, (ſprung from private reſentment and ambition, ſuffered to grow up by the diſregard and frugality of the Engliſh court, diffuſed over all Ireland under pretence of reſtoring religion and liberty, and continued by a baſe emulation among the Engliſh, the avarice of the veterans, the artifice and feigned ſubmiſſions of the earl, the * difficult ſituation of the country, and the nature of the people, who depend more upon their heels than their arms; as alſo by the credulity of ſome miniſters, and the corruption of others, the encouragement of one or two ſucceſsful engagements on the ſide of the rebels, and the ſupplies of men and money ſent them from Spain;) this war (I ſay) in the eighth year from its firſt breaking out, was happily extinguiſhed under the adminiſtration of queen Eliſabeth of bleſſed memory, and the conduct of Charles Blount, baron of Mountjoy, lord deputy, (created upon that account earl of Devonſhire by king James [the Firſt]) which † we hope will be the foundation of a laſting peace in that kingdom.

* *Impediti ſſima locorum difficultas.*

† So ſaid anno 1607.

A CHRO-

A

CHRONICLE

OF THE

KINGS of MAN.

IN the year of our Lord MLXV, died Edward, king of England, of bleſſed memory; to whom Harold, the ſon of Goodwin, ſucceeded. Harold Harfager, king of Norway, gave him battle, at Stainford-bridge; but he was beaten, and all his men fled. After this flight, one Godred, ſirnamed Crouan, the ſon of Harold the Black, eſcaping out of Ireland, came to Godred, the ſon of Syrric, king of Man at that time; and he was honourably entertained by him.

The ſame year, William the Baſtard conquered England; and Godred, the ſon of Syrric, king of Man, died, and was ſucceeded by his ſon Fingall.

Anno MLXVI. Godred Crouan got a numerous fleet together, and arrived at Man; where he fought with the inhabitants, but was overcome and put to flight. Having rallied his forces and his fleet, he landed again at Man, fought the inhabitants, and was routed by them; but, having raiſed a great army the third time, he came by night to the port called Ramſey, and laid an ambuſcade of three hundred men in a wood upon the * bending brow of a hill called Scacafel. As ſoon as the ſun was up, the inhabitants put themſelves in order of battle, and fell upon Godred with great violence; and, when both parties were cloſe engaged, the three hundred men, that lay in ambuſh, came out to the aſſiſtance of their country-men, and put the inhabitants of the iſland to flight. When they ſaw themſelves overcome, and no place to retreat to, (for the tide was in, ſo that there was no paſſing the river Ramſey; and the enemy was at their heels, purſuing them;) they petitioned Godred with cries and tears to ſpare their lives; who, being moved with compaſſion at the calamitous condition of a people among whom he had himſelf been brought up for ſome time, recalled his army, and hindered them from making a farther purſuit. The next day, Godred gave his army their choice, whether they would divide the lands of this iſle among them and live here, or ſeize the wealth and ſubſtance of the country, and return home; but his army was rather for ſpoiling the iſland, and inriching themſelves with the goods of it, and then for departing. However, Godred himſelf, with ſome of the iſlanders, who ſtaid with him, ſettled in the ſouth part of the iſland; and he granted the north part to the remains of the natives, upon condition that none of them ſhould ever preſume to claim any part of it, by way of inheritance. Hence, to this very day, the whole iſland is the king's; and all the rents, ariſing out of it, belong to him. Godred then reduced Dublin and a great part of Leinſter; and, as for the Scots, he brought them to ſuch ſubjection, that, if any of them built a ſhip or a boat, they were not allowed to have * above three ſterns in it. He reigned ſixteen years, and died in the iſland called Yle; leaving three ſons, Lagman, Harold, and Olave. Lagman, being eldeſt, ſeized the kingdom, and reigned ſeven years; and his brother Harold continued a long time in rebellion againſt him; but, being at laſt taken by Lagman, he had his privy members cut off, and his eyes put out. Afterwards

* *Devexo.*

* *Plus quàm tres clavos inſerere.*

wards Lagman was ſo deeply concerned for having put out his brother's eyes, that he renounced the kingdom, and with the ſign of the croſs went in pilgrimage to Jeruſalem; in which pilgrimage he died.

MLXXXIX. As ſoon as the nobility of the iſland received the news of Lagman's death, they diſpatched their ambaſſadors to Murecard O-Brian king of Ireland, deſiring that he would ſend them ſome diligent perſon of royal extraction to rule here, during the minority of Olave, the ſon of Godred; to which the king readily conſented, and ſent one Dopnald, the ſon of Tade, with orders and inſtructions to govern the kingdom, which belonged not to him, with tenderneſs and modeſty. But, as ſoon as he was advanced to the throne, without regarding the commands of his lords, he grew grievous to the people by his tyrannies, and reigned three years with great cruelty and wickedneſs; but the nobility, being no longer able to endure this oppreſſion, unanimouſly conſpired, and took up arms, and baniſhed him; upon which, he fled into Ireland, and never returned.

MXCVII. One Ingemund was ſent by the king of Norway, to obtain the ſovereignty of theſe iſlands; and, when he came to the iſle Leod, he ſent to all the great men of the iſlands, commanding them to aſſemble and make him king. In the mean while, he, with his companions, did nothing but plunder, and feaſt, and raviſh the women, wives and virgins; giving himſelf wholly to ſuch beaſtly luſts and pleaſures. As ſoon as the great men of the iſlands were acquainted with theſe things, being now aſſembled to make him king, they were ſo inraged, that they immediately marched thither; and, coming to his houſe in the night, they ſet it on fire; ſo that he and his whole retinue were deſtroyed either by fire or ſword.

MXCVIII. This year, was founded the abbey of St. Mary at Ciſtercium; Antioch was taken by the Chriſtians; and a comet appeared.

The ſame year, was fought a battle between the inhabitants of the iſle of Man at Santwat; and thoſe of the north part got the victory; in which engagement were ſlain earl Other and Macmaras, the leaders of the two parties.

The ſame year, Magnus, king of Norway, the ſon of Olave, the ſon of Harold Harfager, out of curioſity to know whether the corpſe of St. Olave, king and martyr, remained uncorrupted, commanded his tomb to be opened; which order being oppoſed by the biſhop and his clergy, the king himſelf came in perſon, and had it opened by force; and, when, with his own eyes and hands, he found the body ſound and unputrified, he fell into great fears, and went away in all haſte. The next night, Olavus, king and martyr, appeared to him, ſaying, "Take thy choice of theſe two offers, either to "loſe thy life and kingdom within thirty days, or "to leave Norway, and be content never to ſee it "more." As ſoon as the king awaked, he called his nobles and the elders of his people together, and told them the viſion; who, being frightened at it, gave him this council, that with all haſte he ſhould depart out of Norway. Upon this, he prepared a fleet of a hundred and ſixty ſhips, and ſet ſail for the Orcades, which he ſoon conquered; from whence he went on with ſucceſs and victory through all the iſlands, till he came to that of Man. Being landed there, he went to St. Patrick's Iſle, to ſee the place where the iſlanders had engaged a little before; for many of the dead bodies were yet unburied. This ſweet and pleaſant iſland pleaſed him ſo well, that he reſolved to ſeat himſelf in it, and, for that end, he built forts and ſtrong-holds, which retain his name to this day; and thoſe of Galloway were ſo much awed by him, that, at his command, they cut down wood, and brought it to the ſhore, to make his bulwarks withal. Next, he ſailed to Monia, an iſland of Wales, where he found two Hughs, both earls; one of them he ſlew, the other he put to flight, and conquered the iſland. The Welch made him many preſents; and ſo, taking his leave of them, he returned to Man. To Murecard, king of Ireland, he ſent his ſhoes, commanding him to carry them upon his ſhoulders through the middle of his houſe, on Chriſtmas-day, in ſight of his meſſengers, to ſignify his ſubjection to king Magnus. The Iriſh received this news with great wrath and indignation; but the king conſidered better, and told them he would not only carry, but alſo eat his ſhoes, rather than king Magnus ſhould deſtroy one province in Ireland: ſo he complied with this order, and honourably entertained his meſſengers; and he ſent them back with many preſents to him, and made a league with him. Being returned, they gave their maſter an account of Ireland, deſcribing its ſituation and pleaſantneſs, its fruitfulneſs and the excellency of its air; and Magnus, hearing this, turned his thoughts wholly upon the conqueſt of that country. For this end, he gave orders to fit out a fleet, and went before with ſixteen ſhips, to take a view of the country; but, having unwarily left his ſhips, he was beſet by the Iriſh, and cut off, with moſt of thoſe that were with him; and his body was buried near St. Patrick's church in Downe. He reigned ſix years; and, after his death, the noblemen of this iſland ſent for Olave, the ſon of Godred Crouan, who lived in the court of Henry king of England, the ſon of William.

Monia for Angleſey, vid. Girald. Cambrenſem in Itinerario Cambriæ.

MCII. Olave, the ſon of Godred Crouan, began his reign; which continued forty years. He was a peaceable prince, and in league with all the kings of Ireland and Scotland; and his wife was Africa, the daughter of Fergus of Galloway; by whom he had Godred. By his concubines he had alſo Regnald, Lagman, and Harold, beſides many daughters, one of whom was married to Summerled, prince of * Herergaidel; which proved the ruin of the kingdom of the iſles; and by her he had four ſons, Dulgal, Regnald, Engus, and Olave.

* Argyle.

MCXXXIII. The ſun was ſo eclipſed on the fourth of the nones of Auguſt, that the day was as dark as night.

MCXXXIV. Olave gave to Yvo, abbot of Furnes, part of his lands in Man, towards building an abbey in a place called Ruffin; and he augmented the † churches of the iſlands both with new revenues and new immunities.

† *Rem eccleſiaſticam.*

MCXLII. Godred, the ſon of Olave, ſailed over to the king of Norway, who was called Hinge, and did him homage; where he ſtaid ſome time, and was honourably received.

The ſame year, the three ſons of Harold, brother of Olave, who were bred at Dublin, came to Man, with

with a great multitude of people and ſuch as the king had baniſhed, demanding one half of the kingdom of the iſles for their ſhare; and the king, being willing to pleaſe them, anſwered, that he would take the advice of his council about it. Having agreed upon the time and place for their meeting, theſe villains entered into a plot againſt the king's life; at the day appointed, both parties met at the haven called Ramſey, and ſat in ranks; the king with his council on the one ſide, they and their gang on the other, and Regnald (who was to diſpatch him) in the middle, talking, apart, with one of the noblemen. When the king called him, he turned himſelf as though he would ſalute him; but, lifting up a ſhining axe, he cut off his head at one blow. When they had executed this villainy, they divided the iſland among them; and, after a few days, they got a fleet together, and ſet ſail for Galloway, intending to make a conqueſt of it. But the people, being in arms ready to receive them, fell upon them with great violence; upon which, they fled back to Man in much diſorder, where they either killed or baniſhed all the Galloway-men they could meet with.

MCXLIII. Godred, the ſon of Olave, returning from Norway, was made king of Man; and, to revenge the death of his father, he put out the eyes of two of Harold's ſons, and the third he put to death.

MCXLIV. Godred began his reign, and reigned thirty years; and, in the third year of his reign, the people of Dublin ſent for him, and made him king of Dublin. Murecard, king of Ireland, raiſed war againſt him, and, as he lay incamped before the city called Coridelis, ſent Oſibel, his half brother, by the mother's ſide, with three thouſand horſe to Dublin, who was ſlain by Godred and the Dublinians, and his army routed. After this, he returned to Man, and began to tyranniſe here, depriving his nobles of their eſtates; one of them, called Thorfin, the ſon of Oter, mightier than the reſt, went to Summerled, and made Dubgal, his ſon, king of the iſles, many of which he reduced to ſubjection. Godred, hearing of theſe proceedings by one Paul, ſet out a fleet, and ſteered towards Summerled, who came againſt him with a fleet of eighty ſail.

MCLVI. They came to an engagement by ſea, * the night before the feaſt of Epiphany; and, after great ſlaughters on both ſides, they concluded a peace the next day, agreeing to divide the kingdom of the iſles between them; from which time it hath continued two ſeveral kingdoms to this day; ſo that, from the moment that Summerled's ſons had to do with the kingdom of the iſles, we may date its downfall and overthrow.

* *Nocte Epiphaniæ.*

MCLVIII. Summerled came to Man with a fleet of fifty-three ſail, and put Godred to flight, and ſpoiled the iſland; upon which, Godred ſailed over to Norway for aid againſt Summerled.

MCLXIV. Summerled ſet out a fleet of one hundred and ſixty ſhips, and arrived with them at Rhinfrin, intending to conquer all Scotland; but, by the juſt judgment of God, he was vanquiſhed there by a very few, and, together with his ſon and a vaſt multitude, ſlain.

The ſame year, a battle was fought, at Ramſey, between Reginald, Godred's brother, and the people of Man; wherein thoſe of Man were put to flight by the treachery of a certain earl.

Now alſo Reginald began his reign; which had not continued four days, till Godred, his brother, invaded him with a great army from Norway, and, having taken him, put out his eyes, and cut off his privy members; and, the ſame year, died Malcolm king of Scotland, and was ſucceeded by his brother William.

MCLXVI. In Auguſt there appeared two comets before ſun-riſe; one in the ſouth, and the other in the north.

MCLXX. Richard earl of Pembroke ſailed into Ireland, and ſubdued Dublin, and a great part of Ireland.

MCLXXI. John Courcy conquered Ulſter, and Vivian, the pope's legate, came into Man, and made king Godred to be lawfully married to his wife Phingola, daughter to Mac-Lotlen, the ſon of Murcartac, king of Ireland, the mother of Olave, then three years old; they were married by Sylvan the abbot, to whom Godred, the very ſame day, gave a parcel of land at Mireſcoge, where he built a monaſtery; but this, together with the monks, was at laſt made over to the abbey of Ruſſin.

MCLXXII. Reginald, the ſon of Eac-Marcat, of the blood royal, coming into Man in the king's abſence with a great body of men, preſently put to flight thoſe who guarded the coaſt, and ſlew about thirty of them; but the inhabitants, riſing, fell upon him, and, the ſame day, ſlew him and moſt of his party.

MCLXXXIII. O-Fogolt was * ſheriff of Man.

* *Vice-comes.*

MCLXXXV. There happened an eclipſe of the ſun on St. Philip and Jacob's day.

MCLXXXVII. On the fourth of the ides of November, Godred, king of the iſles, departed this life; and, the ſummer following, his body was conveyed to the iſle of Hy. He left three ſons, Reginald, Olave, and Yvar; and, in his life-time, he made Olave his heir, being the only legitimate ſon that he had; but (Olave being ſcarce ten years old) the people ſent for Reginald out of the iſles, and made him king.

MCLXXXVIII. Reginald, the ſon of Godred, began his reign over the iſlands; and Murchard, a man of great intereſt in the iſles, was ſlain.

MCXCII. A battle was fought between Reginald and Engus, the ſons of Summerled; wherein Engus got the victory.

The ſame year, the abbey of Ruſſin was tranſlated to Dufglas; yet the monks, about four years after, returned to Ruſſin.

MCCIII. Michael, biſhop of the iſles, died at Fontans, and was ſucceeded by Nicholas.

MCCIV. Hugh de Lacy brought an army into Ulſter, and fought John Courcy, and took him priſoner, and conquered Ulſter; and, afterwards, he ſet John at liberty, who thereupon came to king Reginald, and was honourably received, as being his ſon-in-law; for Africa, Godred's daughter, (ſhe who founded the abbey of St. Mary de Jugo Domini, and was buried there) was John de Courcy's wife.

MCCV. John Courcy, and Reginald king of the iſles, entered Ulſter with an hundred ſhips, at the haven called Stranford, and laid ſiege to Rath-caſtle; but Walter de Lacy came upon them with an army,

and put them to flight; after which, Courcy could never recover his territories.

MCCX. Engus, the ſon of Summerled, was ſlain, with his three ſons.

John, king of England, arrived in Ireland with a fleet of five hundred ſhips, and conquered it, and ſent a certain earl, called Fulco, to Man; who waſted the whole country in a fortnight, and, taking hoſtages, returned home; but king Reginald and his nobles were not in Man at that time.

MCCXVII. Nicholas, biſhop of the iſles, died and was buried in Ulſter, in the houſe of Bangor, and ſucceeded by Reginald.

I will, with the reader's leave, add ſomething farther, concerning the two brothers, OLAVE and REGINALD.

REGINALD gave to his brother Olave the iſle of Lodhus; which is accounted larger than any of the other iſlands, but thinly peopled, becauſe it is mountainous and ſtony, and almoſt every-where unfit for tillage; the inhabitants whereof live generally by hunting and fiſhing. Olave, thereupon, went to take poſſeſſion of this iſland, and dwelt there in a poor condition; but, finding it too little to maintain him and his army, he went boldly to his brother Reginald, who then lived in the iſlands, and addreſſed him in this manner: "My brother "and my ſovereign, you know well, that the king-"dom of the iſles was mine by right of inheritance; "but, ſince God hath made you king over it, I "envy not your happineſs, nor do I grudge to ſee "the crown upon your head. I only beg of you ſo "much land in theſe iſlands as may be an honour-"able maintenance, for I am not able to live upon "the iſland Lodhus, which you gave me." Reginald, hearing this, told his brother he would take the advice of his council upon it; and, the day after, when Olave was called in, he was apprehended by Reginald's order, and carried to William king of Scotland, that he might be there kept in priſon; where he continued in chains almoſt ſeven years: for, in the ſeventh year, died William king of Scotland, and was ſucceeded by his ſon Alexander; but, before his death, he commanded that all priſoners ſhould be ſet at liberty. Olave, being thus freed, came to Man; and, ſoon after, accompanied with no ſmall train of nobility, he went to St. James's. At his return, his brother Reginald made him marry the daughter of a nobleman of Cantire, his own wife's ſiſter, named Lavon; and he gave him Lodhus again. But, a few days after, Reginald, biſhop of the iſles, called a ſynod, and divorced Olave, the ſon of Godred, and Lavon, his wife, as being the couſin-german of his former wife; and afterwards Olave married Scriſtina, the daughter of Fercar earl of Roſs.

Reginald's wife, the queen of the iſlands, was ſo troubled at this news, that ſhe ſent letters, in the name of her huſband king Reginald, to her ſon Godred in the iſland of Sky, commanding him to kill Olave; and, as Godred was contriving to execute this order, and going to Lodhus for that end, Olave got off in a little cock-boat, and fled to his father-in-law, the earl of Roſs; whilſt Godred, in the mean time, waſted the iſland. At the ſame time, Pol, the ſon of Boke, ſheriff of Sky, a man of great intereſt in all the iſlands, fled likewiſe (having refuſed to ſide with Godred) and lived in the earl of Roſs's houſe with Olave; and, making a league with Olave, they went together in one veſſel to Sky. At laſt, they underſtood by their ſpies, that Godred lay ſecure and negligent, with a very few men, in a certain iſland called St. Columb's; and ſo they got together their friends and companions, and, with ſuch volunteers as would go with them, they ſet ſail in the middle of the night with five ſhips, which they got from the oppoſite ſhore, diſtant about two furlongs from the foreſaid iſland, and beſet St. Columb's. Godred and his company, next morning, perceiving themſelves incompaſſed by an enemy, were in great conſternation; but they took up arms, and, though to no purpoſe, manfully endeavoured to withſtand them: for Olave and Pol, the aforeſaid ſheriff, landed about nine o'clock with their whole army, and cut off all they met with, thoſe excepted who had taken ſanctuary in the churches; and Godred was taken, and had his eyes put out, and his privy members cut off. However, this was againſt Olave's will, for he would have ſaved him; but the ſon of Boke, the ſheriff aforeſaid, would not ſuffer it. This was done in the year 1223; and, the next ſummer, Olave, having received pledges of the noblemen of the iſles, ſet ſail for Man with a fleet of thirty-two ſhips, and arrived at Rognolfwaht: at which time, Reginald and Olave divided the kingdom of the iſles between them; but Reginald was to have Man over and above, together with the title of king. Olave, having furniſhed himſelf with proviſions in the Iſle of Man, returned with his company to his part of the iſlands; and Reginald, the year following, taking Alan lord of Galloway along with him, went, with the people of the Iſle of Man, to diſſeize his brother Olave of the land he had given him, and to reduce and add it to his own dominion; but, the people of Man being unwilling to fight againſt Olave and the iſlanders, whom they loved very well, Reginald and Alan, lord of Galloway, were forced to return home, without effecting any thing. A little while after, Reginald, pretending a journey to the court * of his lord the king of England, raiſed an hundred marks upon the people of the iſland; and then he went to the court of Alan lord of Galloway. During his ſtay there, he married his daughter to Alan's ſon; but the people of Man received this news with ſuch indignation, that they ſent for Olave, and made him king.

* *Domini regis Angliæ.*

MCCXXVI. Olave recovered his inheritance; namely, the kingdom of Man, and of the iſles, which his brother Reginald had governed for thirty-eight years; and he reigned quietly two years.

MCCXXVIII. Olave, accompanied with all the nobility, and the military part of the people of Man, ſailed over to the iſles; ſoon after which, Alan lord of Galloway, Thomas earl of Athol, and king Reginald, came into Man with a great army, waſted all the ſouth part of the iſland, ſpoiled the churches, and put all the inhabitants they could meet with to the ſword; ſo that the whole ſouth part of the iſland was in a manner deſolate. After Alan had thus ravaged the country, he returned with his army, leaving his bailiffs in Man, to collect the tribute of the country, and ſend it to him; but king Olave, coming upon them unawares, put them to flight, and recovered his kingdom; whereupon the people, who

had been diſperſed and ſcattered, got together again, and began to live ſecurely in their old homes.

The ſame year, king Reginald came by ſurpriſe, in the dead of the night in winter, with five ſail of ſhips, from Galloway, and burnt all the ſhips that belonged to his brother Olave, and the nobility of Man, at the Iſle of St. Patrick; and he tarried forty days after in Ragnolwath-haven, deſiring peace of his brother. During his abode, he won over to his intereſt all the inhabitants of the ſouth part of Man; ſo that they ſwore they would loſe their lives, rather than he ſhould not be reſtored to half of the kingdom. Olave, on the other ſide, had ſecured thoſe of the north to his intereſt; and ſo, on the fourteenth of February, at a place called Tingual, the two brothers came to an engagement; wherein Olave had the victory, and king Reginald was ſlain, but without the knowledge of Olave. Certain pirates arrived in the ſouth part of Man, and waſted it. The monks of Ruſſin conveyed the corpſe of king Reginald to the abbey of St. Mary de Fournes; and there it was buried in a certain place which he himſelf had appointed before. Olave, after this, went to the king of Norway; but, before his arrival, Haco, king of Norway, had made a certain nobleman, called Huſbac, the ſon of Owmund, king of the Sodorian Iſlands, and named him Haco. This Haco, accompanied by Olave, and Godred Don, the ſon of Reginald, and many Norwegians, came to the iſles; but, in taking a certain caſtle in the Iſle of Both, he was killed with a ſtone, and buried in Jona.

MCCXXX. Olave came with Godred Don and the Norwegians to Man, and they divided the kingdom; Olave was to have Man. Godred, going to the iſles, was ſlain in Lodhus; and Olave came to be ſole king of the iſles.

MCCXXXVII. On the twelfth of the calends of June, died Olave, the ſon of Godred, king of Man, in St. Patrick's Iſle; and he was buried in the abbey of Ruſſin. He reigned eleven years; two in the life-time of his brother, and nine after his death.

His ſon Harold, then fourteen years old, ſucceeded, and reigned twelve years; who, in the firſt year of his reign, went to the iſles, and made Loglen, his kinſman, keeper of Man. In the autumn following, Harold ſent three ſons of Nell, viz. Dufgald, Thorquel, and Molmore, and his friend Joſeph, to Man, in order to a conference; and, accordingly, on the twenty-fifth day, they met at Tingual; where, upon a difference that happened between the ſons of Nell and Loglen, there enſued a fight, in which Dufgald, Molmore, and the ſaid Joſeph loſt their lives. The ſpring following, king Harold came to the Iſle of Man; and Loglen, who fled into Wales with Godred, the ſon of Olave, his pupil, was caſt away with about forty others.

MCCXXXVIII. Goſpatrick and Gilchriſt, the ſon of Mac-Kerthac, came from the king of Norway into Man, and drove out Harold, and converted the tribute of the country to the ſervice of the king of Norway; becauſe he had refuſed to appear in perſon at the court of that king.

MCCXXXIX. Harold went to the king of Norway, who, after two years, confirmed to him, and his heirs and ſucceſſors, under his ſeal, all the iſlands that his predeceſſors had enjoyed.

MCCXL. Goſpatrick died, and was buried in the abbey of Ruſſin.

MCCXLII. Harold returned out of Norway to Man, was honourably received by the inhabitants, and was at peace with the kings of England and Scotland.

MCCXLVII. Harold, as his father had been, was knighted by the king of England, and returned home with many preſents; the ſame year, the king of Norway ſent for him, and a match was made between Harold and his daughter; and, in the year 1249, as he was on his voyage homeward with his wife, accompanied with Laurence, the elect king of Man, and many of the nobility and gentry, he was caſt away by a ſudden ſtorm near the coaſts of Radland.

MCCXLIX. Reginald, the ſon of Olave and brother of Harold, began his reign the day before the nones of May; and, on the thirtieth day thereof, he was ſlain by one Yvar, a knight, and his accomplices, in a meadow near Trinity-church, on the ſouth ſide; and he was buried in the church of St. Mary of Ruſſin.

Alexander, king of Scots, prepared a great fleet about this time, intending to conquer the iſles; but a fever ſeized him in the Iſle of Kerwaray, of which he died.

Harold, the ſon of Godred Don, aſſumed the title of king of the iſlands, and baniſhed all the noblemen of Harold, king Olave's ſon; and, inſtead of them, he recalled ſuch as were fled.

MCCL. Harold, the ſon of Godred Don, being ſummoned by a letter from the king of Norway, went to him, and was there impriſoned for his unjuſt uſurpation.

The ſame year, Magnus, the ſon of Olave, and John, the ſon of Dugald, who ſtyled himſelf king, arrived at Roghalwaht; but the people of Man, taking it ill that Magnus had not the title, beat them off their coaſt, and many of them were caſt away.

MCCLII. Magnus, the ſon of Olave, came to Man, and was made king; and, the next year, he took a voyage to the court of Norway, and tarried there a year.

MCCLIV. Haco, king of Norway, made Magnus, the ſon of Olave, king of the iſles; confirming them to him and his heirs, and by name to his brother Harold.

MCCLVI. Magnus, king of Man, went into England, and there was knighted by the king.

MCCLVII. The church of St. Mary of Ruſſin was conſecrated by Richard biſhop of Sodor.

MCCLX. Haco, king of Norway, came to Scotland, and, without effecting any thing, died, in his return to the iſles of Orkney, at Kirwas, and was buried at Bergh.

MCCLXV. This year died Magnus, the ſon of Olave, king of Man and of the iſlands, at the caſtle of Ruſſin; and he was buried in St. Mary's church there.

MCCLXVI. The kingdom of the iſles was tranſlated, by means of Alexander, king of Scots.

What

What follows is written in a different and later character.

MCCLXX. On the ſeventh of October, the fleet of Alexander, king of Scots, arrived at Roghalwath; and, before ſun-riſe next morning, a battle was fought between the inhabitants of Man and the Scots, who ſlew five hundred and thirty-five of the former; whence theſe lines of a certain poet,

L. decies, X. ter, & penta duo cecidere,
Mannica gens de te, damna futura cave.

MCCCXIII. Robert, king of Scots, beſieged the caſtle of Ruſſin, (which was defended by Dingawy Dowill) and at laſt took it.

MCCCXVI. Upon Aſcenſion-day, Richard de Mandeville and his brothers, with others of the Iriſh nobility, arrived at Ramaldwath, deſiring a ſupply of proviſions and money; for they had been ſtripped of all by the continual depredations of the enemy. When the people denied their requeſt, they took the field in two bodies againſt thoſe of Man, advancing till they came to the ſide of Warthfell-hill, in a field where John Mandeville was poſted; and, upon engaging, the Iriſh had the victory, and ſpoiled the iſle and the abbey of Ruſſin, and, after a month's ſtay, returned home fully fraught with pillage *.

* Thus far out of that ancient book.

The END of the CHRONICLE of the KINGS of MAN.

A CON-

A CONTINUATION of the foregoing HISTORY, collected out of other AUTHORS.

ALEXANDER the Third, king of Scots, having made himſelf maſter of the Weſtern iſlands, partly by his ſword, and partly by purchaſe from the king of Norway, at laſt invaded Man alſo, as one of that number; and, by the valiant conduct of Alexander Stuart, entirely ſubdued it; and he ſet a king over the iſle, upon this condition, that he ſhould be ready to aſſiſt him with ten ſhips in his wars by ſea, whenever he demanded them. However, Mary the daughter of Reginald king of Man, (who was the liege-man of John king of England) addreſſed herſelf to the king of England for juſtice in this caſe; to whom anſwer was made, that the king of Scots was then poſſeſſed of the iſland, and ſhe ought to apply to him. Her ſon's ſon, John Waldebeof, (for Mary married into this family) ſued again for his right in parliament, in the thirty-third year of Edward the Firſt, before the king of England, as lord paramount of Scotland; yet all the anſwer he could have was (as it is in the record:) "He may proſe-"cute his title before the juſtices of the King's-"bench; let it be heard there, and let juſtice be "done." But what he could not effect by law his kinſman William Montacute (for he was of the royal family of Man) obtained by force of arms; for, having raiſed a body of Engliſh, with theſe raw ſoldiers he drove all the Scots out of the iſle. But, having plunged himſelf into debt by the great expence of this war, and being inſolvent, he was forced to mortgage the iſland to Anthony Bec, biſhop of Durham and patriarch of Jeruſalem; and he made over all the profits to him for ſeven years, and, ſoon after, the king gave the iſland to the ſaid Anthony, for the term of his life. Afterwards, king Edward II. gave it to his great favourite Peter Gaveſton, at the ſame time that he made him earl of Cornwall; and, he being dead, the king gave it to Henry Beaumont, "with "all the demeſnes and royal juriſdiction thereunto "belonging." Soon after this, the Scots recovered it again, under the conduct of Robert Bruce; and, from that time, Thomas Randolph, a warlike Scot, (as Alexander duke of Albany did a long time after) ſtyled himſelf "lord of Man," and bore the ſame arms that the later kings of the iſland did, namely, "three armed legs of a man linked toge-"ther and bending in the hams;" like the three legs naked, which were formerly ſtamped on the coins of Sicily, to ſignify the three promontories. But, before, the arms of the king of Man were a * ſhip with the ſail folded, and his title, *Rex Mannia & Inſularum*, "King of Man and of the Iſles; as I have ſeen both, in their ſeals. Afterwards, about the year 1340, William Montacute the younger, earl of Saliſbury, reſcued it by force of arms out of the hands of the Scots; and, in the year of our Lord 1393, he ſold "Man and the crown thereof" to William Scroop, for a great ſum of money, as Walſingham tells us. Scroop being afterwards beheaded, and his eſtate confiſcated for treaſon, it fell into Henry the Fourth's hands, who beſtowed it upon Henry Piercy earl of Northumberland, in a kind of triumph over William Scroop, (whom he, whilſt a private man, had taken and beheaded for aſpiring to the crown) upon this condition, that he and his poſterity, at the coronation of the kings of England, ſhould carry the ſword before them, which the ſaid king Henry wore by his ſide, at his return to England, commonly called "Lan-"caſter-ſword." But take the king's own words, as they ſtand in the record: "We, of our ſpecial "grace, have given and granted to Henry earl of "Northumberland the iſle, caſtle, pile, and lord-"ſhip of Man, with all ſuch iſlands and ſeigniories "thereunto belonging as were the poſſeſſions of Sir "William Scroop, knight, deceaſed; whom in his "life we conquered, and do declare conquered; and "which, by reaſon of this our conqueſt, we ſeized "into our hands: which conqueſt and decree, as "touching the perſon of the ſaid William, and all "the lands, tenements, goods, and chattels, as well "within as without the kingdom, belonging to him, "are now, at the petition of the commons of our "kingdom, and by the conſent of the lords temporal "aſſembled in parliament, ratified and confirmed, "&c. to have and to hold to the ſaid earl and his "heirs, &c. by the ſervice of carrying, on every coro-"nation-day of us and our heirs, at the left ſhoulder "of us and our heirs, by himſelf or by a ſufficient "and honourable deputy, that ſword naked which "we wore, when we arrived in Holderneſs, called "Lancaſter-ſword, &c." However, this Henry Piercy was attainted four years after; and, though it was not long before he was reſtored in blood, yet he was deprived of Man; which was given firſt to William Stanley, and after that to John Stanley, together with the advowſon of the biſhopric, &c. whoſe poſterity were honoured with the title of earls of Derby, and commonly called "kings of Man."

Lords of Man.

The arms of the kings of Man.

The old coat of arms of Sicily.

* *Velo complicato.*

Ann. 1 Hen. IV. rot. 2. bundle 2.

Annals of Tho. Otterborn, anno 7 Hen. IV.

THE

INSERTIONS

MADE BY

Dr. HOLLAND,

In his ENGLISH TRANSLATION of

Mr. CAMDEN's BRITANNIA:

WITH

The PAGES, COLUMNS, and LINES, in this WORK, to which they relate.

Vo
Pag.
74

77

87

124

THE

INSERTIONS

MADE BY

Dr. HOLLAND,

In his ENGLISH TRANSLATION of

Mr. CAMDEN'S BRITANNIA.

[Note, That the word, ſet here in the Roman letter at the beginning of each addition, is the word, after which the addition comes; and that the reaſons why they were not inſerted, in the body of the Work, are given in the GENERAL PREFACE to this edition.]

The PICTS.

Vol. . Pag. col. lin.

74 2 29. PLACE—"Made againſt the incurſion of the "Picts.

The SCOTS.

77 1 38. MAurus—"Doubtleſs, out of him."

The ENGLISH-SAXONS.

87 2 56. EAſter—"But rather, as I think, of the riſing of "Chriſt, which our progenitors call eaſt, as we "do now that part whence the ſun riſeth."

The Degrees of ENGLAND.

124 2 16. 64. DIgnity—"With the coronet."
Honour—"Comes domeſticorum," 'lord great 'maſter of the houſhold;' "comes ſacrarum lar-"gitionum," 'lord high treaſurer;' "comes ſa-"cræ veſtis," 'maſter of the wardrobe;' "comes "ſtabuli," 'maſter of the horſe;' "comes the-

Pag. col. lin. "ſauri," 'treaſurer;' "comes orientis," 'lieute-'nant of the eaſt;' "comes Britanniæ, comes "Africæ, &c."

125 2 38. Territories—"As for the earl marſhal of England, "king Richard the Second gave that title firſt to "Thomas Mowbray, earl of Nottingham; where-"as before they were ſimply ſtyled marſhals of "England; and, after the baniſhment of Mow-"bray, he granted it to T. Holland, duke of "Surry, ſubſtituted earl marſhal in his place, that "he ſhould carry a rod of gold inamelled black "at both ends, whereas before they uſed one of "wood."

43. Time—"Who conferred that title upon J. lord "Beaumont."

126 2 35. To parliament—"And it is noted, that the ſaid "prudent king Edward I. ſummoned always thoſe "of ancient families, that were moſt wiſe, to his "parliaments; but omitted their ſons, after their "death, if they were not anſwerable to their pa-"rents in underſtanding."

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

126 2 45. Chevalier—" For the common law doth not acknow-
" ledge baron to be a name of dignity."

The Law-courts of ENGLAND.

134 2 67. ARches—" He is called dean, for that he hath
" juriſdiction in thirteen pariſhes of London, ex-
" empt from the biſhop of London; which num-
" ber maketh a deanery."

CORNWALL.

144 1 57. SEA-coaſt—" Oppoſite to this country."
2 12. Make—" The inhabitants diſcover theſe mines
" by certain tin-ſtones lying on the face of the
" ground, which they call ſhoad, being ſomewhat
" ſmooth and round."

25. Breaking—" Stamping, drying."

27. Ingenious—" There are alſo two ſorts of tin; black
" tin, which is tin-ore, broken and waſhed, but
" not yet founded into metal; and white tin, that
" is molten into metal; and that is either ſoft tin,
" which is beſt merchantable; or hard tin, leſs
" merchantable."

45. St. Jerom—" Out of the Sclavonian tongue."

51. Saracens—" If they did mean by that name the an-
" cient Panims."

66. Afterwards—" This Richard began to make ordi-
" nances for theſe tin-works, and afterwards, &c."

145 1 10. Reſt—" Called lord warden of the ſtannaries, of
" ſtannum, that is, tin."

12. For every month—" Every three weeks."

13. Controverſies—" In cauſes perſonal between tinner
" and tinner, and between tinner and foreigner,
" except in cauſes of land, life, or member."

16. Himſelf—" From him to the duke, from the duke
" to the king. In matters of moment, there are
" by the warden general parliaments or ſeveral
" aſſemblies ſummoned; whereunto jurates are ſent
" out of every ſtannary, whoſe conſtitutions bind
" them. As for thoſe that deal with tin, they
" are of four ſorts; the owners of the ſoil, the
" adventurers, the merchants or regraters, and the
" labourers, called the ſpadiards (of their ſpade,)
" who, poor men, are pitifully out-eaten by uſu-
" rious contracts. But the kings of England and
" dukes of Cornwall, in their times, have reſerved
" to themſelves a pre-emption of tin (by the opi-
" nion of the learned in the law) as well in regard
" of the property, as being chief lords and pro-
" prietaries; as of their royal prerogative."

23. Stamped—" They call it coinage."

25. Without—" Under forfeiture of their tin."

149 1 43. Main-amber—" Which being a great rock advanced
" upon ſome others of a meaner ſize with ſo equal
" a counterpoiſe, a man may ſtir, &c."

2 20. Main-land—" So that they ſay of it, that it is land
" and iſland twice a day."

151 1 33. Harbour—" And neighbouring to it is Golden, the
" inheritance of Tregian, a houſe ancient and well
" allied; but, deſcending to the haven's mouth,
" you may ſee Fenten Gollan, in Engliſh, Hartſ-
" well, lately the ſeat of Carminow, a family an-
" ciently of high eſteem for blood and wealth;
" between whom and the lord Scroope, two hun-
" dred years ſince, was a plea commenced in the
" court of chivalry, for bearing, in a ſhield azure,
" a bend or."

2 8. Sand—" Whereinto fall many freſh rivulets, amongſt
" which that is the principal which paſſeth by

Pag. col. lin.

In the time of Edward I. " Lanladron, whoſe lord, S. Serls Lanladron, was
" ſummoned a baron to the parliament, in that
" age when the ſelect-men for wiſdom and worth
" among the gentry were called to parliaments,
" and their poſterity omitted, if they were defec-
" tive therein."

153 1 37. Aldermen—" Somewhat weſtward from this lieth
" Cligarth, the habitation of the Bevils, of eſpe-
" cial good note for antiquity and gentry."

38. Memorable—" But a ſmall river paſſing by Minhe-
" vet, whereby is Pole, the ſeat of the Trelaw-
" nies, to whom, with others, the inheritance of
" the Courtnies, earls of Devonſhire, accrued."

66. Mount-Edgecomb—" At the eaſt ſide of Tamar."

155 1 18. Digreſſion—" Between Padſtow and Tindagel in-
" wardly there extendeth a fruitful vein, and there-
" in flouriſh the families of Roſcarrock, Carnſew,
" Penkevel, Cavel, and Penkavel, of ancient name
" and great reſpect in this coaſt."

28. Only daughter—" And ſole heir."

56. Azores—" As I ſhall ſhew more fully in my An-
" nals."

2 7. Tamerton—" By Tamar, an ancient manor of the
" Trevilions, to whom, by marriages, the inhe-
" ritance of Waleſborough and Ralegh of Nettle-
" ſted deſcended."

39. Tin—" So that the country-people had this by-word
" of it,"

' Hengſton down, well ywrought,
' Is worth London deer ybought.'

47. Man—" Beneath it Tamar leaveth Halton [formerly]
" the habitation of the Rouſes, anciently lords of
" Little-Modbery in Devonſhire."

156 1 25. Beſants—" Five, four, three, two, and one."

31. Honours—" And at laſt turned monk at Bermond-
" ſey."

34. Henry the Firſt—" By the daughter of Sir Robert
" Corbet."

62. Germany—" Among the competitors of the empire."

2 42. Edward the Second—" Advanced thereunto by his
" brother Edward the Third."

DEVONSHIRE.

160 1 37. INhabitants—" In ſea-ſervices of all ſorts."

161 1 2. Called De Campo Arnulphi—" In old deeds."

2 64. Bruiers heretofore—" Who built here a religious
" houſe."

162 2 67. Religion—" And, for that, was accounted the apoſtle
" of Germany, and canoniſed a ſaint."

164 1 21. War—" Againſt Henry the Seventh."

2 5. Soon after—" For a conſpiracy againſt the king."

30. Henry the Eighth—" And deſigned heir apparent."

165 1 12. Anceſtors—" Under Pouderham, Ken, a pretty
" brook, enters into the Ex, which riſeth near
" Holcombe; where in a park is a fair place built
" by Sir Thomas Dennis, whoſe family fetch their
" firſt offſpring and ſirname from the Danes, and
" were anciently written Le Dan Denis, by which
" name the Corniſh called the Danes."

25. Parts—" And was given by Iſabel, heireſs to the
" earls of Devonſhire, to king Edward the Firſt,
" when her iſſue failed."

2 4. Channel—" After it hath paſſed down by Ford,
" where Adelize, daughter to Baldwin of Oke-
" hampton, founded an abbey for Ciſtercian
" monks, in 1140."

Time

in the TEXT of Mr. CAMDEN.

Vol. I.
Pag. col. lin.
166 1 63. Time—" From whom it deſcended to the Courtnies; " ſuddenly turning its channel, it maketh north- " ward, inſulating, in a manner, Potheridge, the " manſion of the family ſirnamed Monk; per- " haps, becauſe one of them, being a profeſſed " monk, by a diſpenſation to continue his houſe, " returned to a temporal eſtate; as that noble " houſe in France, ſirnamed Archeveſque, that is, " Archbiſhop, took that name, to continue the " memory that one of the progenitors of an arch- " biſhop returned by a diſpenſation to a temporal " man. Certainly from whenceſoever the name " came, they have worſhipfully matched, and not " long ſince with one of the daughters of Arthur " Plantagenet, viſcount Liſle, natural ſon to king " Edward the Fourth."

167 2 2. Day—" From the ancient Gallic language, the ſame " with the old Britiſh."

63. Vernon—" Becauſe he was born there."

168 1 12. Devonſhire—" And linked as couſin and next heir " to the ſaid Iſabel."

13. Title—" And, by a precept to the high ſheriff of " the ſhire, commanded that he ſhould be ſo " acknowledged. Reginald Courtney was the firſt " of this family that came into England, brought " hither by king Henry the Second, and by him " advanced with the marriage of the heireſs of the " barony of Okehampton, for that he procured " the marriage between the ſaid king and Eleanor, " heireſs of Poictou and Aquitain; but, whether he " was branched from the houſe of Courtney, be- " fore it was matched in the royal blood of France, " or after, which our monks affirm, but du Tillet, " keeper of the records of France, doubteth, I may " ſay ſomewhat in another place."

22. Thomas—" Taken at Towton-field."

25. Created—" Sir."

26. Devonſhire—" Who, within three months, revolting " from king Edward, his advancer, moſt ungrate- " fully, was apprehended, and, without proceſs, " executed at Bridgewater."

43. Ireland—" Which title he affected, as deſcended " from a couſin and heir of Humphrey Stafford, " earl of Devonſhire."

52. Honour—" Which he enjoyed as few years as his " predeceſſor Humphrey Stafford did months."

DORSETSHIRE.

169 1 21. DEvonſhire—" And ſome part of Somerſetſhire."

170 2 54. Buildings—" By ſea-adventures."

64. Corfe—" Seated upon a great ſtately hill."

65. Age—" Until of late it hath been repaired,"

171 2 33. Ignorance—" Here was firſt bred among the reli- " gious men (as I have read) John Moreton, car- " dinal and archbiſhop of Canterbury, born at St. " Andrew's Milborne, worthily advanced to ſo " high places for his good ſervice in working Eng- " land's happineſs by the union of the two houſes " of Lancaſter and York; and of this family there " have iſſued both Robert biſhop of Worceſter " and many gentlemen of very good note in this " country and elſewhere."

43. Town—" Whereof one is called Maumbury, being " an acre intrenched; another Poundbury, ſome- " what greater; and the third a mile off, as a " camp, with five trenches, containing ten acres, " called Maiden-caſtle."

55. Emperors—" Found there, and eſpecially at For- " dington hard by."

Pag. col. lin.
171 2 65. Romans—" It [Dorcheſter] had anciently a caſtle " in that place where the grey friars built their " convent out of the ruins thereof, and hath now " but three pariſh-churches; whereas the com- " paſs of the old town ſeemeth to have been very " large."

172 1 36. Brien—" A baron."

38. For Humphrey Stafford—" Hugh Stafford."

43. Lancaſhire—" And brought hither by the firſt mar- " quis of Dorſet."

64. Viſcount—" To the lord Thomas Howard."

2 40. Second—" Who, when he came to challenge the " crown of England in the year 1142, arriving " here, beſieged and took the caſtle, which was " defended by Robert Lacy againſt him in behalf " of king Stephen; and afterwards Robert of Lin- " coln, a man of mighty poſſeſſions in thoſe parts, " defended the ſame againſt king Stephen. But, " &c."

173 1 14. Seat—" Whereof, as ſome were famous, ſo Hugh " Tuberville, in the time of king Edward the " Firſt, was infamous for his infamous practice " with the French."

2 7. For Malbanch—" Malbanc."

19. Hill—" Very defective in water."

52. England—" And I have been informed, that it con- " tinued there till the time of king Henry the " Eighth; yet the inhabitants have a tradition, " that an old city ſtood upon the place which is " called the Caſtle-green, and by ſome Boltbury; " now a fair plain ſo ſituated, that, as on one ſide " it joineth to the town, ſo on another it is a " ſtrange ſight to look down to the vale under it; " near which, in the weſt end of the chapel of St. " John, (as I hear now) ſtandeth a Roman in- " ſcription reverſed."

58. Howard—" Brother of Thomas, the laſt duke of " Norfolk, received of king James the title, &c."

174 1 48. For Thomas Poynings—" Sir Thomas Poynings, the " ſon of Sir Edward Poynings."

50. Expired—" As baſtardly ſlips ſeldom take good " root."

2 28. Well inhabited—" But few fair buildings."

63. Buried—" Gertrude Blount, daughter to William " lord Mountjoy."

67. Wife—" Margaret, daughter and heireſs to Sir John " Beauchamp of Bletſoe."

175 2 17. Robert Cecil—" Now earl of Saliſbury."

18. Cranborne—" South from hence lieth Woodland im- " parked, ſometime the ſeat of the worſhipful fa- " mily of Filiol, the heirs whereof are married to " Edward Seymour, after duke of Somerſet, and " Willoughby of Wallaton."

176 1 1. Public—" Who ended his life, with ſudden death, " anno 1608, and left Robert, his ſon, his ſucceſ- " ſor; who, deceaſing within the year, left the ſaid " honour again to Richard, his hopeful ſon, whom " he begot of the lady Margaret Howard, daugh- " ter to the late duke of Norfolk."

SOMERSETSHIRE.

177 1 31. PAſturage—" And yet not without ſtony hills."

46. Somerton—" In the very firſt limit of the ſhire " weſtward, where the Ex riſeth in a ſolitary and " hilly moor, firſt appeareth Dulverton, a ſorry " market, according to the ſoil; and near unto it " was a ſmall religious houſe of black canons at " Barclinch, who, in later times, acknowledged " the Fettiplaces their founders."

People

Dr. HOLLAND's Insertions

Vol. I.
Pag. col. lin.
177 2 10. People—" And between thoſe Clivers was an old " abbey of white monks, founded by William de " Romara, couſin to the earl of Lincoln."

178 2 18. Evell—" Which roſe by the decay of Ilcheſter."

29. Acres—" And there appear about the hill five or ſix " ditches, ſo ſteep, that a man may ſooner ſlide " down than go down."

42. Camelion—" Near it are two towns, Weſt-Camelet " and Eaſt-Camelet, or Queen's-Camelet, per- " haps, becauſe it had been in dowry to ſome " queen."

53. Courtney—" Here, to digreſs aſide, from the river " Ivel, Winecaunton, no mean market, is neigh- " bouring to this North-Cadbury; and near there- " unto is Pen, &c."

179 1 13. Ruins—" And two towers upon the bridge."

35. Inward—" By Langport, a proper market-town."

55. Family—" And here I muſt not forget Preſton, " ſometime the ſeat of John Sturton, younger ſon " to the firſt lord Sturton; one of whoſe heirs was " married to Sidenham of Brimſton thereby."

2 41. Who—" Who, being taken up in the New-foreſt " by king Henry the Second, in a hunting jour- " ney, proved a great man."

44. Eſtate—" Married Beatrix of Vannes, widow to Re- " ginald earl of Cornwall."

180 1 27. Fields—" Near Wivelſcomb aſſigned anciently to the " biſhop of Bath."

36. For John Popham—" Sir John Popham."

41. Beauchamp—" And earl of Hertford, whom king " Edward the Sixth afterwards honoured, firſt " with the name of lord and baron Seymour, to " be annexed to his other titles, leſt (as the king " ſaith in the patent) the name of his mother's " family ſhould be overſhadowed with any other " ſtyle; and yet afterwards he created him duke " of Somerſet."

181 1 26. Alone—" The Parret, having received the ſame river, " runneth alone ſwelling with certain ſandy ſhelves, " ſometimes in its channel, by the hundred of N. " Pederton, anciently acknowledging the Bluets to " have been lords thereof, who are thought to " have brought that name from Bluet in Little " Britain."

27. Eaſt—" Which openeth itſelf near Caſtle-Cary, which " William Lovel, lord thereof, held againſt king " Stephen, in the behalf of Maud the empreſs, " right inheritrix of the crown of England; whoſe " iſſue male failing in the time of king Edward " the Third, by an heir female it came to Nicholas " de St. Maure, a baron (of a diſtinct family from " that which was a few lines before mentioned;) " and ſhortly after, about the time of Henry the " Fifth, by an heir female, again to the lords " Zouch of Harringworth; as a moiety of the " lands of lord Zouch of Aſhby de la Zouch " came before by coheirs to the houſe of this St. " Maure. But, when the lord Zouch was at- " tainted by king Henry the Seventh for aſſiſting " king Richard the Third, this caſtle was given " by the king to Robert Willoughby lord Brooke, " as his lands at Bridgewater to the lord Daube- " ney; and then he was reſtored in blood. From " Caſtle-Cary this water paſſeth by Lytes-Cary, to " be remembered in reſpect of the late owner " Thomas Lyte, a gentleman ſtudious of all good " knowledge; and ſo to Somerton."

2 35. Father—" Bettered this haven."

28. For Trivet—" Strivet."

Pag. col. lin.
181 2 29. Cornwall—" Who founded alſo the hoſpital of St. " John here, and Durkeſwell-abbey."

32. For de la Fert—" De la Fort."

34. Lancaſter—" As ſome lands adjacent, by another " ſiſter, came to Brees, and ſo by Cantalupe to " lord Zouch."

182 1 33. Æſtuary—" Where we ſaw Honiſpell, an ancient " manor of the Cogans, men of great fame in the " conqueſt of Ireland."

54. There—" Of the Fitz-James."

2 6. Iſland—" Under a great hill riſing in great height " with a tower thereon, which they call the Tor."

183 2 10. City—" Invironed with a large wall a mile about, " and repleniſhed with ſtately buildings."

14. Walnut-tree—" In the holy church-yard."

17. Abundance—" But that is now gone, and a young " tree in the place."

ib. Hawthorn-tree—" In Wirral-park hard by."

184 1 3. Antiocheis—" Wherein he deſcribed the wars of the " Chriſtians for the recovery of the Holy-land, " and was there preſent with king Richard the " Firſt, ſpeaking of Britain."

185 1 66. Lead—" Which lay long at Lambeth in the duke " of Norfolk's houſe."

186 2 41. River—" Verily, near the church there is a ſpring " called St. Andrew's-well, the faireſt, deepeſt, " and moſt plentiful that I have ſeen, by and by " making a ſwift brook."

45. Antiquity—" And the cloiſters adjoining very fair " and ſpacious."

187 1 26. Wall—" But this rich church was deſpoiled of many " fair poſſeſſions, in the time of Edward the Sixth, " when England felt all the miſeries which happen " under a child-king."

2 9. Since—" To the lord Hungerford."

28. Caſtle—" Conſiſting of four round turrets."

32. Nunnery—" Which afterwards was the firſt houſe, " and, as it were, mother to the Carthuſians, or " Charter-houſe-monks, in England, as Hinton, " not far off, near Farnley-caſtle, was the ſecond."

188 1 23. Drawers—" And have their guides."

2 17. Deorham—" In Glouceſterſhire.

64. Diſturbances—" And the ſuppreſſion of religious " houſes enſuing."

189 1 5. Strangers—" For health twice a year."

16. Bath—" Who died ſhortly after, leaving, by his wife, " the ſiſter of H. Daubeney earl of Bridgewater, " John, the ſecond earl of this family; who, by " the daughter of George lord Rouſe, had John " lord Fitz-Warin, who deceaſed before his father, " having, by Frances, the daughter of Sir Tho- " mas Kitſon of Hengrave, William, now the " third earl of Bath."

191 2 22. Shipward—" Alias Barſtaple."

2 24. Robert—" Called by the Normans Fitz-Harding."

26. King Henry—" The Second."

193 1 2. Inveſted—" Sir Edward, &c."

12. Foot-ball—(" Which never ſuffereth ſudden over- " greatneſs to laſt long.")

WILTSHIRE.

194 1 40. PART—" Which they call North Wiltſhire."

195 1 27. Eaſt-Angles—" In Cambridgeſhire and Suffolk."

46. Cricklade—" By Marianus."

50. Oxford—" Weſt from that is Highworth, highly " ſeated, a well-known market, &c."

2 15. Wotton-Baſſet—" Having this primitive name from " wood."

197 2 68. It—" Men of great renown, in their time."

Petronilla

in the TEXT of Mr. CAMDEN.

Vol. I.
Pag. col. lin.
197 2 70. Petronilla—" Or Parnel."
198 1 18. Samond—" Or truly De S. Amando, St. Amand.
" Afterwards of the Baintons from them."
2 22. Made—" Steward of his houſe and, &c."
199 2 17. Lancaſter—" And ſometime to the earl of Saliſ-
" bury."
45. Houſe—" In a foul ſoil, which, &c."
46. Fire—" Hath ſoon riſen more fair."
200 1 33. Sold—" But, for remnants of Roman antiquities, I
" could diſcover none here; only on the eaſt ſide
" are ſeen ſome trenches upon the hills, and on
" the weſt a natural round and high-copped hill,
" called Clay-hill."
50. Hungerford—" But, in the church which hath been
" collegiate, there is ſeen but one defaced monu-
" ment of them. The laſt lord Hungerford, cre-
" ated by king Henry the Eighth, had his deno-
" mination from this place, but enjoyed that ho-
" nour a ſhort time, being condemned of a crime
" not to be uttered."
61. Yaneſbury—" Oppoſite to this, on the other ſide of
" the water, is another leſs camp-place ſingle-
" trenched, called Dunſhat; and, about a mile
" and a half from Yaneſbury, another likewiſe
" with a ſingle trench, called Woldſbury. I have
" noted the names, as the country-people term
" them; and others may collect ſome matter
" thereby more than I can."
2 9. Owners—" And amongſt them the lord Brook, who
" repaired it, and died at it."
39. Nobility—" And, a few miles from thence, is Hin-
" don, a quick market, and known for nothing
" elſe that I could obſerve."
201 1 45. Sariſburia—" And Sariſburialia."
2 8. Soldiers—" Againſt the churchmen."
9. Water—" The churchmen firſt, and then, &c."
203 2 45. Iſſue—" Having unhappily ſlain his own ſon, whilſt
" he trained him at tilting."
69. Edward—" Earl of Warwick."
204 1 2. Reſtored—" " By Henry the Eighth, in a full par-
" liament, about the fifth year of his reign."
10. Third—" Duke of Glouceſter, and brother to king
" Edward the Fourth."
11. Edward—" Whom his uncle king Edward, in the
" ſeventeenth year of his reign, created earl of
" Saliſbury; and Richard, his father, uſurping
" the kingdom, made, &c."
2 58. Place—" Famous is this Clarendon, for that here,
" in the year 1164, was made a certain recogni-
" tion and record of the cuſtoms and liberties of
" the kings of England, before the prelates and
" peers of this kingdom, for avoiding diſſenſions
" between the clergy, judges, and barons of the
" realm, which were called the conſtitutions of
" Clarendon. Of theſe as many as the pope ap-
" proved have been ſet down in the tomes of the
" councils, and the reſt omitted; though Thomas
" Becket, then archbiſhop of Canterbury, and the
" reſt of the biſhops approved them alſo. Hard
" by is Ivy-church, ſometime a ſmall priory;
" where, as tradition runneth, in our grandfathers
" remembrance, was found a grave, and therein
" a corpſe of twelve feet; and not far off a ſtock
" of wood hollowed, and the concave lined with
" lead, with a book therein of very thick parch-
" ment, all written with capital Roman letters;
" but it had lain ſo long, that, when the leaves
" were touched, they mouldered to duſt. Sir
" Thomas Eliot, who ſaw it, judged it to be an

Pag. col. lin.
" hiſtory. No doubt, he, that ſo carefully laid
" it up, hoped it ſhould be found, and diſcover
" ſome things memorable to poſterity."
207 2 25. Arles—" I have heard, that, in the time of king
" Henry the Eighth, there was found near this
" place a table of metal, as it had been tin and
" lead commixed, inſcribed with many letters, but
" in ſo ſtrange a character, that neither Sir Thomas
" Eliot, nor Mr. Lily, ſchool-maſter of St. Paul's,
" could read it, and therefore neglected it. Had
" it been preſerved, ſomewhat perhaps might have
" been diſcovered concerning Stone-henge, which
" now lieth in obſcurity."
208 1 45. Land-marks—" Within a mile of Silbury is Albury,
" an uplandiſh village built in an old camp, as it
" ſeemeth; but of no large compaſs, for it is in-
" vironed with a fair trench, and hath four gaps
" or gates, in two of which ſtand huge ſtones as
" jambs, but ſo rude, that they ſeem rather natu-
" ral than artificial; of which ſort there are ſome
" others in the ſaid village."
209 1 4. Runs—" Eaſtward."
2 30. Is—" Not long ſince the ſeat of the Darels."
33. Before—" And hereby runneth the limit between
" this ſhire and Berkſhire."

HAMPSHIRE.

212 1 57. BAY—" As more inwardly, on the other ſide,
" are the two caſtles of St. Andrew and
" Netley."
213 1 24. Second—" And afterwards king Henry the Sixth
" granted to the mayor, bailiffs, and burgeſſes,
" that it ſhould be a county by itſelf, with other
" liberties."
2 4. It—" From thence it runneth down, and receives
" from the eaſt a brook paſſing by Bullingdon, in
" which pariſh is a place called Tilbury-hill, and
" contains a ſquare field, by eſtimation ten acres
" intrenched, in ſome places deeper than others;
" wherein have been found tokens of wells,
" and about which the ploughmen have found
" ſquare ſtones and Roman coins, as they report;
" for the place I have not ſeen."
32. River—" Out of which Mary, daughter to king
" Stephen, being there abbeſs, and his only heir
" ſurviving, was conveyed ſecretly by Matthew of
" Alſace, ſon to the earl of Flanders, and to him
" married; but, after ſhe had borne to him two
" daughters, ſhe was forced by the ſentence of
" the church to return hither again, according to
" her vow."
215 2 21. Devotion—" But among others St. Swithin conti-
" nues yet of greateſt fame; not ſo much for his
" ſanctity, as for the rain which uſually falls, about
" the feaſt of his tranſlation in July, by reaſon
" the ſun then is coſmically with Præſepe and
" Aſelli, noted by ancient writers to be rainy
" conſtellations; and not for his weeping, or
" other weeping ſaints, Margaret, the virgin, and
" Mary Magdalen, whoſe feaſts are ſhortly after,
" as ſome ſuperſtitiouſly credulous have believed."
216 2 8. Quincy—" In theſe words," ' Azur a dix maſcles
' d'or en orm d'un canton de noſtre propre armes
' d'Engleterre, ceſt ſavour, de Goul un leopard
' paſſant d'or, armée d'azur.'
33. For William—" Sir William."
34. England—" Earl of Wiltſhire and lord St. John of
" Baſing."

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

Vol. I.
Pag. col. lin.

216 2 36. Winchester—" A man prudently pliable to the times; " raised not suddenly, but by degrees in court; " excessive in vast unwieldy buildings, temperate " in all other things; full of years, for he lived " ninety-seven years; and fruitful in his genera- " tion, for he saw one hundred and three issued " from him by Elisabeth, his wife, daughter to " Sir William Capel, knight; and now his grand- " child William enjoys the said honours."

63. Bere—" Whereby is Wickham, a mansion of that " ancient family of Vuedal."

65. Winchester—" Where the marriage was solemnised " between king Henry the Sixth and Margaret " of Anjou."

218 1 21. For Luke—" Sir Luke."

42. For William—" Sir William."

219 2 44. Market—" By it Fremantle, in a park where king " John much hunted."

BERKSHIRE.

225 1 10. PORtugal—" And widow to Gilbert lord Talbot."

20. Lisle—" By king Henry the Sixth."

23. Lisle—" By a patent, without any such regard."

43. Northumberland—" In the time of king Edward " the Sixth."

44. Attainted—" By queen Mary."

47. Lisle—" Who ended his life issueless."

227 2 53. For Thomas—" Sir Thomas."

57. Pembroke—" But queen Elisabeth gave it to John " Baptista Castilion, a Piedmontese, of her privy " chamber, for faithful service in her dangers."

228 2 41. Henry—" With his wife, both veiled and crowned, " for that she had been a queen and professed " nun."

229 2 40. Belongs—" Hereby falleth Ladden, a small water, " into the Thames."

43. Dug up—" And next to it Billingsbere, the habita- " tion of Sir Henry Nevil, issued from the lords " Abergavenny."

49. Montacutes—" And amongst them the first earl of " Salisbury, of this family, founded a priory, " wherein, some say, he was buried. Certainly, " his wife, the daughter of the lord Grandison, " was buried there; and in the inscription of his " tomb it was specified, that her father was de- " scended out of Burgundy; cousin-german to the " emperor of Constantinople, the king of Hun- " gary, and duke of Bavaria; and brought into " England by Edmund earl of Lancaster."

57. South-Allington—" Afterwards, Maidenhithe."

230 1 63. Fourth—" And Sir Reginald Bray."

231 1 21. For William Paynel—" Sir Walter Paveley."

SURRY.

235 1 16. MONKS—" Commonly called White Monks; " which abbey, being a grandchild, (as they " termed it) from Cisterce in Burgundy, was so " fruitful here in England, that it was mother to " the abbies of Gerondon, Ford, Tame, and " Cumb; and grandmother to Bordesley, Bidles- " don, Bruer, Bindon, and Dunkeswell; for so " religious orders were wont to keep, in pedigree- " manner, the propagation of their order, as a " deduction of colonies out of them."

2 45. Knights—" Bettered by an heir of T. Camel."

ib. Seat—" Where king Henry the Seventh repaired " and enlarged the manor-house, being the inhe- " ritance of the lady Margaret, countess of Rich-

Pag. col. lin.

" mond, his mother, who lived there, in her later " time. Newark, sometime a small priory, invi- " roned with divided streams."

235 2 49. Clinton—" And admiral of England."

56. Place—" As, from the next village Ripley, G. de " Ripley, a ringleader of our alchimists, and a " mystical impostor."

237 1 29. For Thomas—" Sir Thomas."

33. For Anthony—" Sir Anthony."

2 67. Nottingham—" Of whom more in my Annals."

238 1 13. Current—" By Stoke-Dabernoun, so named of the " ancient possessors, the Dabernouns, gentlemen " of great note; afterwards, by inheritance from " them, the possession of the lord Bray; and by " Alsher, sometime a retiring-place belonging to " the bishops of Winchester."

30. Inaugurated—" Upon an open stage in the market- " place."

239 2 38. First—" For black canons."

39. Surry—" In the year 1127, which was famous for " the statute of Merton, enacted in the twenty- " first of Henry the Eighth; and also for Walter " de Merton, founder of Merton-college in Ox- " ford, born and bred here."

240 1 2. For J.—" Sir James."

3. Hoo—" And Hastings. To digress a little from " the river, eastward from Croydon standeth Ad- " dington, now the habitation of Sir Olave Leigh; " near which are to be seen the ruins of a castle of " Sir Robert Agvilon, and from him of the lords " Bardolph, who held certain lands here in fee, " by serjeantry to find, in the king's kitchen, at " the coronation, one to make a dainty dish " which they called Mapigernoun & Dilgerunt. " What that was, I leave to the skilful in ancient " cookery."

2 7. Wandsworth—" Between Putney, the native soil of " Thomas Cromwell, one of the flouting-stocks " of fortune."

241 1 35. Of—" Humprey duke."

53. Surry—" Who had married his sister."

62. Son—" And married the daughter of Hugh earl of " Vermandois; whereupon his posterity (as some " suppose) used the arms of Vermandois. His " son William died in the Holy Land about " 1142."

2 7. John—" Who slew Alan de la Zouch, in the pre- " sence of the judges of the realm."

19. Arundels—" For Richard, their son, who married " in the house of Lancaster, (after his father was " wickedly beheaded, for siding with his sove- " reign king Edward the Second, by the malig- " nant envy of the queen) was both earl of Arun- " del and Surry, and left both earldoms to Richard, " his son, who, on the contrary, lost his head, " for siding against his sovereign king Richard the " Second; but Thomas, his son, to repair his " father's dishonour, lost his life for his prince " and country in France, leaving his sisters his " heirs for the lands not intailed, who were mar- " ried to Thomas Mowbray, duke of Norfolk, &c. " to Sir Rowland Lenthal, and Sir William Beau- " champ, lord of Abergavenny."

2 25. Time—" After the execution of Richard earl of " Arundel."

41. Surry—" And Richard, the second son of king Ed- " ward the Fourth, having married the heir of " Mowbray, received all the titles due to the " Mowbrays by creation from his father. After- " wards,

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

" wards, king Richard the Third, having dif-
" patched the ſaid Richard, &c."

SUSSEX.

242 1 25. ROCKS—" And the ſouth-weſt wind doth tyran-
" niſe thereon, caſting up beach infinitely."

243 2 30. Domine—" Neither did he only adorn the lord's
" houſe, but he repaired alſo the biſhop's houſes."

33. Caſtle—" Near the haven of Chicheſter is W. Witer-
" ing, where (as the monuments of the church
" teſtify) Ælla, the firſt founder of the kingdom
" of Suſſex, arrived."

244 1 31. Young—" But now it is moſt famous for good cockles
" and full lobſters."

245 1 53. Arundel—" By virtue of an intail."

61. Fitz-Alans—" Edmund, the ſecond earl, ſon to
" Richard, married the heir of the earl of Surry,
" and was beheaded, through the malicious fury
" of queen Iſabel, not lawfully convicted; for that
" he oppoſed himſelf, in king Edward the Second's
" behalf, againſt her wicked practices. His ſon
" Richard petitioned in parliament to be reſtored
" to blood, lands, and goods, becauſe his father
" was put to death, and not tried by his peers,
" according to the law and great charter of Eng-
" land; nevertheleſs, whereas the attainder of him
" was confirmed by parliament, he was forced to
" amend his petition; and, upon the amendment
" thereof, he was reſtored by the king's mere
4 Edward III. " grace. Richard, his ſon, as his grandfather
" died for his ſovereign, loſt his life for riſing
" againſt his ſovereign king Richard the Second;
" but Thomas, his ſon, more honourably ended
" his life, ſerving king Henry the Fifth valorouſly
" in France, and leaving his ſiſters his heirs gene-
" ral. Sir John of Arundel, lord Maltravers, his
" next couſin and heir male, obtained of king
" Henry the Sixth the earldom of Arundel, as
" we juſt now declared (ſee before the earls of
" Surry) and alſo was by the ſaid king, for his
" good ſervice, created duke of Tourain. Of the
" ſucceeding earls I find nothing memorable."

246 2 7. Montacute—" Which, for building, is much indebted
" to the late viſcount, and was formerly to Sir
" William Fitz-Williams, earl of Southampton."

8. Midhurſt—" That is, Middle-wood."

56. Arun—" Inwardly is Michelgrove, that is," ' great
' Grove;' " the heir general whereof, ſo ſirnamed,
" was married to John Shelley; whereby, with
" the profeſſion of the law and a marriage with
" one of the coheirs of Beknap, the family of
" Shelley was greatly inriched."

247 1 36. Thence—" Upon a ſtatute made againſt women ab-
" ſenting themſelves from their huſbands, &c."

61. Steningham—" In latter times it had a cell of black
" monks, wherein was inſhrined St. Cudman, an
" obſcure ſaint, and viſited by pilgrims with ob-
" lations."

2 15. Knighthood—" Thence by Cuckfield to Linfield,
" where, in former ages, was a ſmall nunnery;
" and ſo by Malling, ſometime a manor belong-
" ing to the archbiſhops of Canterbury."

20. County—" It is ſeated upon a riſing almoſt on every
" ſide; that it hath been walled, there are no ap-
" parent tokens. Southward it hath under it, as
" it were, a great ſuburb, called Southover; ano-
" ther weſtward, and beyond the river a third
" eaſtward called Cliff, becauſe it is under a chalky
" cliff. In the time of the Engliſh-Saxon govern-
" ment, when king Athelſtan made a law, that
" money ſhould not be coined but in good towns,
" he appointed two minters or coiners for this
" place."

248 1 24. Hands—" From Lewis, the river, as it deſcendeth,
" ſo ſwelleth, that the bottom cannot contain it,
" and therefore maketh a large meer, and is fed
" more fully with a brooket falling from Laugh-
" ton, a ſeat of the Pelhams, (a family of ſpecial
" reſpect) by Gline, that is, in the Britiſh tongue,"
' the Vale,' " the habitation of the Morlies, whoſe
" antiquity the name doth teſtify; and afterwards,
" though it gathereth itſelf into a channel, yet it
" oftentimes overfloweth the low lands about it,
" to no ſmall detriment."

33. Cuckmer—" Which yet affordeth no commodious
" haven, though it be fed with a freſh which in-
" ſulateth Michelham, where Gilbert de Aquila
" founded a priory for black canons; and then
" at Eaſt-bourn the ſhore riſeth into ſo high a
" promontory, called, of the Beach, Beachy-points
" and Beau-cliff, (for the fair ſhew, being inter-
" changeably compounded with rows of chalk and
" flint) that it is eſteemed the higheſt cliff of all
" the ſouth coaſt of England. As hitherto from
" Arundel and beyond, the country along the
" coaſt, for a great breadth, mounteth up into
" high hills, called the Downes; which, for rich
" fertility, giveth place to few vallies and plains;
" ſo now it falleth into ſuch a low level and marſh,
" that the people think it hath been overflowed
" by the ſea; they call it Pevenſey-marſh, of
" Pevenſey."

39. Conqueror—" And then had fifty-ſix burgeſſes. Af-
" ter the attainder of his ſon William earl of
" Moriton, it came to king Henry the Firſt by
" eſcheat. In the compoſition between Stephen
" and king Henry the Second, both the town and
" caſtle, with whatſoever Richard de Aquila had
" of the honour of Pevenſey, which after his
" name was called Honor de Aquila and Baronia
" de Aquila, or" ' of the eagle,' " was aſſigned
" to William, ſon to king Stephen; but he ſur-
" rendered it, with Norwich, into king Henry
" the Second's hands, in the year 1158, when he
" reſtored to him all ſuch lands as Stephen was
" ſeized of, before he uſurped the crown of
" England."

46. It—" Which had fallen to the crown by eſcheat, for
" that Gilbert de Aquila had paſſed into Nor-
" mandy, againſt the king's good-will, to Peter
" earl of Savoy, the queen's uncle; but he, fear-
" ing the envy of the Engliſh againſt foreigners,
" relinquiſhed it to the king, and ſo at length it
" came to the duchy of Lancaſter."

2 35. Boloigne—" About the time of king Edward the
" Second, Sir John Fienes married the heir of
" Monceaux; his ſon William married one of the
" heirs of the lord Say; his ſon likewiſe the heir
" of Balisford, whoſe ſon Sir Roger Fienes mar-
" ried the daughter of Holland, and, in the firſt
" year of king Henry the Sixth, built of brick
" the large, fair, uniform and convenient houſe
" here, caſtle-like, within a deep moat."

248 2 42. Dacre—" And to have precedence before the lord
" Dacre of Gileſland, heir male of the family."

ib. Time—" The heirs, lineally deſcending from him,
" being inriched by one of the heirs of the lord
" Fitz-Hugh.

Dacre

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

248 2 42. Dacre—" Son to the unfortunate Thomas lord " Dacre."

45. Civility—" And by her hath fair iſſue; in whoſe be- " half it was publiſhed, declared, and adjudged by " the lords commiſſioners for martial cauſes, in " the ſecond year of the reign of king James, " with his privity and aſſent royal, that the ſaid " Margaret ought to bear, have, and enjoy, the " name, ſtate, degree, title, ſtyle, honour, place, " and precedency of the barony of Dacre, to have " and to hold, to her, and the iſſue of her body " in as full and ample manner as any of her an- " ceſtors enjoyed the ſame; and that her children " may and ſhall have, take, and enjoy the place " and precedence reſpectively, as the children of " her anceſtors barons Dacre have formerly had " and enjoyed."

49. Return—" About three miles from Pevenſey is " Becks-hill, a place much frequented by St. " Richard biſhop of Chicheſter, and where he died; " under which is Bulverhithe in an open ſhore, " with a rooſleſs church, not ſo named of a bull's " hide, which, cut into thongs by William the " Conqueror, reached to Battle (as is the fable;) " for it had that name, before his coming. But " here he arrived, &c."

58. Victory—" After two days marched to Haſtings."

59. Haſtings—" Then to an hill near Nenfield, now " called Standard-hill, becauſe (as they ſay) he " there pitched his ſtandard; and from thence " two miles farther, where in a plain, &c."

249 1 19. Victory—" And therein he offered his ſword and " royal robe which he wore, on the day of his " coronation. Theſe the monks kept until their " ſuppreſſion, as alſo a table of the Norman gen- " try which entered with the Conqueror; but ſo " corruptly in later times, that they inſerted there- " in the names of ſuch as were their benefactors, " and whoſoever the favour of fortune or virtue " had advanced to any eminency in the ſubſequent " ages."

2 20. Kent—" The tradition is, that the old town of " Haſtings is ſwallowed up by the ſea. That " which ſtandeth now, as I obſerved, is couched " between a high cliff ſea-ward, and as high an " hill land-ward, having two ſtreets extended in " length from north to ſouth; and in each of " them a pariſh-church. The haven, ſuch as it " is, being fed but with a poor ſmall rill, is at " the ſouth end of the town, and hath had a great " caſtle upon the hill, which commanded it; now " there are only ruins thereof, and on the ſaid " hill light-houſes to direct ſailors in the night- " time."

47. Day—" Thus Haſtings flouriſhed long, inhabited " by a warlike people and ſkilful ſailors, well " ſtored with barques and crays; and it gained " much by fiſhing, which is plentiful along the " ſhore. But, after the pier, made of timber, " was at length violently carried away by the ex- " treme rage of the ſea, it decayed, and the fiſhing " was leſs uſed, by reaſon of the dangerous land- " ing; for they are forced to work their veſſels " to land by a capſtall or crane. On this account, " for the bettering of the town, queen Eliſabeth " granted a contribution towards the making of a " new harbour; which was begun, but the con- " tribution was quickly converted into private " purſes, and the public good neglected; never- " theleſs, both the court, the country, and city " of London, are plentifully ſerved with fiſh from " thence."

Pag. col. lin.

249 2 55. Allegiance—" When king Henry the Third had " ſeized their lands into his hands, he granted the " rape of Haſtings firſt to Peter earl of Savoy; " then to prince Edward, his ſon; and after, up- " on his ſurrender, to John, ſon to the duke of " Little Britain, upon certain exchanges of lands " belonging to the honour of Richmond, which " Peter earl of Savoy had made over for the uſe " of the prince. A long time after, when the " dukes of Britain had loſt their lands in England " for adhering to the French king, king Henry " the Fourth gave the rape of Haſtings, with the " manors of Crowhurſt, Burgwaſh, &c. to Sir John " Pelham the elder, upon whoſe loyalty, wiſdom, " and valour he much relied."

250 1 44. Sudden—" And now only beareth the countenance " of a fair town, and hath under it in the level, " which the ſea relinquiſhed, a caſtle fortified by " Henry the Eighth, and large marſhes defended " from the rage of the ſea with works very charge- " able."

2 34. Normandy—" Yet now it beginneth to complain " that the ſea abandoneth it (ſuch is the variable " and interchangeable courſe of that element) and " in part imputeth it to this, that the river Rother " is not contained in its channel, and ſo loſeth its " force to carry away the ſand and beach which " the ſea brings into the haven; nevertheleſs, it " hath many fiſhing-veſſels, and ſerveth London " and the court with variety of ſea-fiſh."

41. Ripa—" Theſe two towns (neither may it ſeem im- " pertinent to note it) belonged to the abbey of " Feſcamp in Normandy; but, when king Henry " the Third perceived, that religious men inter- " mingled ſecretly in matters of ſtate, he gave " them, in exchange for theſe two, Chiltenham " and Sclover, two manors in Glouceſterſhire; " and other lands; adding for the reaſon, that " the abbots and monks might not lawfully fight " with temporal arms againſt the enemies of the " crown."

251 1 17. Foreſt—" And not far off Eaſt-Grinſted, anciently " a parcel of the barony of Eagle, and made a " market by king Henry the Seventh."

23. Sackville—" Her ally by the Bullens."

28. Foreſt—" Where I ſaw Eridge, a lodge of the lord " Abergavenny; and by it craggy rocks riſing " up ſo thick, as though ſporting nature had there " purpoſed a ſea. Hereby, in the very confines " of Kent, is Groombridge, an habitation of the " Wallers; whoſe houſe there was built by Charles " duke of Orleans, father to king Lewis the Twelfth " of France, when he, being taken priſoner in " the battle of Agincourt by Richard Waller of " this place, was here a long time detained pri- " ſoner."

K E N T.

253 1 22. KENT—" Extendeth itſelf in length, from weſt " to eaſt, fifty miles; and, from ſouth to north, " twenty-ſix."

44. Towns—" And well-peopled."

47. Waters—" In a word, the revenues of the inhabi- " tants are greater both by the fertility of the " ſoil, and alſo by the neighbourhood of a great " city, a great river, and the main ſea."

Them

in the TEXT of Mr. CAMDEN.

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

254 2 18. Them—" And repreſenting afar off a moving " wood."

23. This—" By which they are not ſo bound by copy- " hold, cuſtomary tenures, or tenant-right, as in " other parts of England; but, in a manner, every " man is a free-holder, and hath ſome part of his " own to live upon."

255 1 1. Admiral—" A chancellor and, &c."

6. Above—" Doth there admit into its channel, in the " firſt limit of this ſhire, Ravenſbourn, a ſmall " river, and of ſhort courſe; which riſeth in Keſton- " heath, juſt under the pitching of an ancient " camp, ſtrange for the height as double rampires, " and depth as double ditches, of all that I have " ſeen; doubtleſs, the work of many labouring " hands. Of what capacity it was, I could not " diſcover; for that the greateſt part thereof is " now divided, and overgrown with a thicket; " but, indeed, it was great, as may be gathered " by that which is apparent. We may probably " conjecture, that it was a Roman camp; but I " might ſeem to rove, if I ſhould think it that " camp which Julius Cæſar pitched, when the " Britons gave him the laſt battle with their whole " forces, and then, having bad ſucceſs, retired " themſelves, and gave him leave to march to the " ſide of the Thames: and yet, certainly, Keſton, " the name of the place, ſeemeth to retain a part " of Kæſar's name; for ſo the Britons called him, " and not Cæſar, as we do. As for the other " ſmall intrenchment not far off by W. Wickham, " it was made on a late occaſion, when old Sir " Chriſtopher Heydon, a man of great command " in theſe parts, trained the country-people. This " river, having paſſed by Bromley, a manſion- " houſe of the biſhops of Rocheſter, when it hath " gathered ſtrength, the depth of its ford giveth " a name to Deptford."

256 1 6. Sticks—" And to the memory of this St. Ealpheg " is the pariſh-church here conſecrated."

11. Tower—" Famous in Spaniſh fables."

13. Meadows—" To the city of London, and the coun- " try round about."

17. Northampton—" Lord privy-ſeal, &c."

2 34. Poor—" And, as the prying adverſaries of our reli- " gion then obſerved, was the firſt Proteſtant that " built an hoſpital."

44. Kings—" But unwholſomely, by reaſon of the moat."

53. Done—" But deſpoiled him of Alnwick-caſtle, this, " and other fair lands."

59. Stream—" Which the canons of Lieſneſs adjoining " kept ſweet and ſound land in their times. This " abbey was founded, in 1179, by lord Richard " Lucy chief juſtice of England, and by him de- " dicated to GOD, and the memory of Thomas of " Canterbury, whom he ſo admired for his piety, " whilſt others condemned him for obſtinacy " againſt his prince, that he became here a devoted " canon to him."

257 1 49. Height—" Now cut down, which commendeth Sir " William Sevenoke, an alderman of London; " who, being a foundling, and brought up here, " therefore ſo named, built here, in grateful re- " membrance, an hoſpital and a ſchool. On the " eaſt ſide of it ſtandeth Knoll, ſo called, for that " it is ſeated upon a hill; which Thomas Bour- " chier, archbiſhop of Canterbury, purchaſing of " Sir William Fienes, lord Say and Seale, adorn- " ed with a fair houſe; and Thomas, earl of

Pag. col. lin.

" Dorſet, lord treaſurer, hath lately furbiſhed and " beautified the old work with new chargeable " additions."

257 2 20. Name—" But now of Sir Percival Hart, deſcended " from one of the coheirs of the lord Bray."

28. Market—" Where king Edward the Third built a " nunnery, which king Henry the Eighth con- " verted into a houſe for himſelf and his ſuc- " ceſſors."

34. Crecce—" Anciently called Creccan; when, in its " ſhort courſe, it hath imparted its name to five " townlets, which it watereth, as St. Mary-Crey, " Paul's-Crey, Vote's-Crey, North-Crey, and " Crey-Ford."

44. Elſe—" Yet amongſt them is * Swaneſcomb (of which " I have heretofore ſpoken) of honourable memory " among the Kentiſh-men, for obtaining there the " continuance of their ancient franchiſes. After- " wards it was well known by the Montceuſies, " men of great nobility, the owners thereof, who " had their barony hereabouts. [* In the margin, " Swaneſcomb," i. e. 'King Swane's Camp.']

52. Graveſend—" So called (as Mr. Lambard is my au- " thor) as the Gereve's-end," i. e. 'the limit of ' the Gereve or Reve."

53. England—" For the uſual paſſage by water between " it and London, ſince the abbot of Grace by the " tower of London, to which it belonged, ob- " tained of king Richard the Second, that the in- " habitants of it and Milton only ſhould tranſport " paſſengers from thence to London."

54. Fighth—" When he fortified the ſea-coaſts."

55. River—" Beyond Graveſend is Shorn, held anciently " by Sir Roger Northwood, by ſervice to carry, " with others, the king's tenants, a white enſign " forty days, at his own charges, when the king " warred in Scotland."

Inquiſ. 39 Edward III.

63. For John—" Sir John Oldcaſtle."

258 1 14. Wholſome—" At the entry hereof is Cowling-caſtle, " built by John lord Cobham in a mooriſh " ground."

58. Small—" It receiveth the Eden."

ib. Penſhurſt—" The ſeat anciently (as it ſeemeth by " the name) of Sir Stephen de Penherſt, who was " alſo called de Penſheſter, a famous warden of " the Cinque-ports."

61. Was—" Sir Henry Sidney.

68. For Philip—" Sir Philip."

2 21. Medway—" Branching itſelf into five ſtreamlets, is " joined with as many ſtone-bridges, and thence " giveth the name of Tunbridge to the town there " ſituated, as the town of Bridges. This, about " king William Rufus's time, Richard, the ſon " of count Gilbert, grandchild to Godfrey earl of " Ewe and lord of Briony, &c."

33. England—" Shortly after, he built here a fair large " caſtle, fenced with the river, a deep ditch, and " ſtrong walls; and, though it is now ruinous, " and the fortification attired with ivy, yet it " manifeſtly ſheweth what it was."

34. Glouceſter—" And ſirnamed de Clare (for that they " were lords of Clare in Suffolk) built here a " priory for canons of St. Auſtin's order; founded " the pariſh-church, which was impropriated to " the knights of St. John of Jeruſalem; and com- " pounded about the tenure of the manor, for " which there had been a long ſuit."

37. Children—" From thoſe Clares, earls of Glouceſter, " it came by an heir general to Sir Hugh Audley,

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

" earl of Glouceſter; and, by his only daughter,
" to the earls of Stafford, who were afterwards
" dukes of Buckingham; and from them, by at-
" tainder to the crown. It hath in later ages been
" beholden to Sir Andrew Jude of London for a
" fair free-ſchool, and to John Wilford for a
" cauſey towards London. Three miles directly
" ſouth from hence, in the very limit of Suſſex,
" and near Frant, I ſaw in a white ſandy ground
" divers, vaſt, craggy ſtones of ſtrange forms,
" whereof two of the greateſt ſtand ſo cloſe toge-
" ther, and yet ſeparated with ſo ſtraight a line,
" that you would think they had been ſawed
" aſunder; and nature, when ſhe reared theſe,
" might ſeem ſportingly to have thought of a
" ſea."

258 2 56. Forward—" From Tunbridge the Medway paſſeth
" by Haudelo, from whence came that John Hau-
" delo, who, happily marrying the heir of the
" lord Burnel, had iſſue by her a ſon, who was
" called Nicholas, ſummoned to parliament among
" the barons, by the name of Burnel. Then the
" Medway, increaſed with another water called
" Twiſt, which twiſteth about and inſulateth a
" large plot of good ground, runneth on not far
" from Mereworth, &c."

64. Medway—" Having received a rivulet, that loſeth
" itſelf under-ground, and riſeth again at Looſe,
" ſerving thirteen fulling-mills."

259 1 28. Town—" For the fair ſtone-bridge, it hath been be-
" holden to the archbiſhops of Canterbury; among
" whom, to grace this place of the confluence of
" waters, Boniface of Savoy built a ſmall college."

34. Iſlip—" And between them, which it ſtandeth in
" plight, William Courtney erected a fair colle-
" giate church, in which he, ſo great a prelate,
" and ſo high born, lieth lowly intombed."

56. County—" And it hath been indowed with ſeveral
" privileges by king Edward the Sixth, incorpo-
" rated by the name of mayor and jurates; all
" which, in a ſhort time, they loſt by favouring
" rebels; but queen Eliſabeth amply reſtored
" them, &c."

260 1 65. For Edward—" Sir Edward."

69. Merlay—" Under it is Ulcomb, anciently a manſion
" of the family De Sancto Leodegario, commonly
" called Sentleger and Sellinger; and Motinden,
" where Sir R. Rockeſley, deſcended from Kriol
" and Crevecer, built a houſe; who held lands
" at Seaton by ſerjeantry to be Vantrarius Regis,
Fin. Mich. 11 Edward II. " when the king went into Gaſcoine, *donec peruſus*
" *fuerit pari ſolutarum pretii 4d.* which, as they
" that underſtand Law-Latin (for I do not) tran-
" ſlate," 'that he ſhould be the king's fore-foot-
'man, until he had worn out a pair of ſhoes
'valued at 4d.'

2 42. Houſe—" Now decayed; whoſe ſon Sir Thomas,
" inriched by an heir of Sir T. Haut, propoſing
" to himſelf great hopes upon fair pretences, piti-
" fully overthrew himſelf and his ſtate."

61. Where—" Under the ſide of a hill——but not ſo
" artificially with mortice and tenons."

65. Houſe—" In Ailsford itſelf; for the religious houſe
" of the Carmelites, founded by Richard lord
" Grey of Codnor, in the time of king Henry the
" Third, is now ſeen a fair habitation of Sir Wil-
" liam Siddey, a learned knight, painfully and
" expenſively ſtudious of the common good of
" his country, as both his indowed houſe for the
" poor, and the bridge here, with the common
" voice, plentifully teſtify."

Pag. col. lin.

261 1 20. Burgundy—" The Medway, having found itſelf
" higher, from the eaſt, receiveth a brook ſpring-
" ing near Wrotham or Wirtham, ſo named for
" plenty of worts; where the archbiſhops had a
" palace, until Simon Iſlip pulled it down; leav-
" ing Malling, which grew to be a town, after
" Gundulph, biſhop of Rocheſter, had there
" founded an abbey of nuns; and it watereth
" Leybourn, which hath a caſtle, ſometime the
" ſeat of a family thence ſirnamed, out of which
" Sir Roger Leybourn was a great agent in the
" barons wars; and William was a parliamentary
" baron, in the time of king Edward the Firſt."

22. Birling—" Now the habitation of the lord Aberga-
" venny."

50. Incompaſſed—" With a marſh, river, &c."

68. Gundulphus—" A Norman."

2 10. Rufus—" At which time there paſſed a proclama-
" tion through England, that whoſoever would
" not be reputed a niding ſhould repair to recover
" Rocheſter-caſtle; whereupon the youth, fearing
" that name, moſt reproachful and opprobrious
" in that age, ſwarmed thither in ſuch numbers,
" that Odo was forced to yield the place."

20. For Robert—" Sir Robert."

36. Montefort—" Earl of Leiceſter."

42. Cobham—" Which was afterwards repaired; but,
" in the time of king Richard the Second, Sir
" Robert, &c."

45. Honour—" At the end of the ſaid bridge, Sir John
" Cobham, who much improved the work, erected
" a chapel (for our anceſtors built no notable
" bridge without a chapel;) upon which, beſides
" the arms of ſaints, are ſeen the arms of the
" king and his three uncles then living; and, long
" after this, archbiſhop Warham coped a great
" part of the ſaid bridge with iron-bars."

60. Dock—" At Gillingham and Chatham."

65. Bank—" At Upnore."

262 1 58. For Edward—" Sir Edward."

2 29. For Philip—" Sir Philip."

263 1 15. Neighbourhood—" With its new mayor and corpo-
" ration;—which, as ſome write, was ſo called,
" for that Hengiſt built it by a meaſure of thongs
" cut out of a beaſt's hide, when Vortigern gave
" ſo much land to fortify upon, as he could in-
" compaſs with a beaſt's hide cut into thongs.
" Since the conqueſt, &c."

20. Seditious—" Sir Bartholomew lord Badilſmere."

23. Had—" Sir Giles lord Badilſmere."

27. Of—" Sir John."

28. Noblemen—" Then I ſaw Tenham, not commended
" for health, but the parent, as it were, of all the
" choice fruit-gardens and orchards of Kent, and
" the moſt large and delightful of them all;
" planted, in the time of king Henry the Eighth,
" by Richard Harris, his fruiterer, to the public
" good; for thirty pariſhes thereabouts are reple-
" niſhed with cherry-gardens and orchards beau-
" tifully diſpoſed in direct lines."

2 62. Shore—" Who had the command then of nine ports,
" as the lord warden hath now of five ports."

264 1 41. Derived—" From the ſalt ſavoury oiſters there
" dredged."

2 12. Of—" Euſtace."

15. Miracles—" As that the blind by drinking thereof
" recovered ſight, the dumb their ſpeech, the deaf
" their

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

" their hearing, the lame their limbs; and that a " woman, poſſeſſed of the devil, ſipping thereof, " vomited two toads, which immediately were " firſt transformed into huge black dogs and again " into aſſes; and much more no leſs ſtrange than " ridiculous, which ſome in that age as eaſily be- " lieved, as others falſely forged. Thence the " Stour, leaving Eaſt-well, the habitation of the " family of the Finches, worſhipful of itſelf, and " by deſcent from Philip Belknap and People- " ſham, goeth on to Chilham, &c."

264 2 27. Scotland—" Afterwards of Sir Alexander Baliol, " who was called to parliament by the name of " lord of Chilham."

38. To—" Sir Bartholomew."

265 1 36. Says—" Four hundred years ſince."

44. Auſtin—" The apoſtle, as they called him."

267 1 14. Stourmouth—" Which it hath now forſaken a mile " and more, yet left and bequeathed its name to " it. But now by Stourmouth runneth a brook, " which, iſſuing out of St. Eadburgh's will at " Liming, (where the daughter of king Ethelbert, " firſt of our nation, took the veil) whilſt it ſeek- " eth the ſea, ſees Elham, a market-town, of " which I have read nothing, but that the manor " was the inheritance of Julian Leybourn, a lady " of great honour in her time, who was mother " of Laurence Haſtings, the firſt earl of Pem- " broke of that ſirname, and afterwards wife to " William Clinton, earl of Huntingdon. Then " it holdeth its courſe by divers villages, which " thence receive the addition of Bourn, as Biſhop's- " bourn, Hawle's-bourn, Patrick's-bourn, and " Beake's-bourn. This bourn is that river Stour, " as Cæſar calleth it (as I have obſerved, tra- " velling lately in theſe parts) which Cæſar came " to, when he had marched by night almoſt twelve " Italian miles from the ſea-coaſt, and where he " had the firſt encounter, in his ſecond expedition " into Britain, with the Britons, whom he drove " into the woods, where they had a place fortified " both by nature and men's labour, with a num- " ber of trees hewn down, and plaſhed to fore- " cloſe the entries; but yet the Romans forced an " entry, drove them out, and thereabouts in- " camped. The place of the camp, as I hear, " is near Hardes, a place of ancient gentlemen of " that ſirname, deſcended from Eſtengrave, He- " renged, and the Fitz-Bernards."

Inquiſ. 2 Edward III.

2 34. Government—" Here alſo landed Lewis of France, " who, called in by the tumultuous barons of Eng- " land againſt king John, publiſhed, by their in- " ſtigation, a pretended right to the crown of " England; for that whereas king John, for his " notorious treaſon againſt king Richard, his bro- " ther, abſent in the Holy Land, was by his peers " lawfully condemned; and therefore, after the " death of king Richard, the right of the crown " was devolved to the queen of Caſtile, ſiſter to " the ſaid king Richard; and that ſhe and her " heirs had conveyed over their right to the ſaid " Lewis and his wife, her daughter. Alſo that " king John had forfeited his kingdom both by " the murder of his nephew Arthur, whereof he " was found guilty by his peers in France; and " alſo by ſubjecting his kingdoms, which were " always free, to the pope, as much as in him " lay, contrary to his oath at his coronation, and " that without the conſent of the peers of the " realm, &c. which I leave to hiſtorians, with the " ſucceſs of his expedition, leſt I might ſeem to " digreſs in an extraordinary manner."

Pag. col. lin.

268 2 36. Tower—" Of rough flint and long Britiſh bricks— " mightily ſtrengthened by length of time, ſo " that the cement is as hard as the ſtone; over " the entry whereof is fixed a head of a perſonage " ingraven in ſtone; ſome ſay it was queen Bertha's " head, but I take it to be a Roman work."

269 1 3. Sort—" In ancient times it ſeveral times felt the " furious forces of the Danes. Afterwards king " Canutus, the Dane, when he had gained the " crown of England, beſtowed it upon Chriſt's- " church in Canterbury, with the royalty of the " water on each ſide, as far as, a ſhip being a- " float, a man might caſt a Daniſh hatchet out of " the veſſel to the bank. In the Norman reign, " it was reckoned one of the Cinque-ports, and " to find five ſhips. In the year 1217, Lewis of " France, of whom we ſpoke lately, burnt it. " King Edward the Firſt, for a time, placed here " the ſtaple; and king Edward the Third, by " exchange, re-united it to the crown. About " this time there flouriſhed here a family ſirnamed " de Sandwico, which had matched with one of " the heirs of Creveceur and D'Auranches lord " of Folkſtone, and deſerved well of this place. " In the time of king Henry the Sixth, it was " burnt by the French. In our days, Sir Roger " Manwood, chief baron of the Exchequer, a " native of this place, built and indowed here a " free-ſchool; and the Netherlanders have bet- " tered the town by the making and trading of " baize and other commodities."

51. And—" Deal and Walmar, three neighbouring " caſtles."

2 53. Hiſtory—" But a topography."

270 1 64. Been—" Then and many years after, before the in- " vention of great ordnance, out of engines called " baliſtæ, like huge croſs-bows, bent by the force " of two or four men."

2 21. When—" Sir Hubert."

33. Cities—" And forts, and could not get this, being " manfully defended by the ſaid Sir Hubert de " Burgh."

55. Labour—" And ſixty-three thouſand pounds charges."

271 1 40. Field—" If it be not raiſed with winds and contrary " ſeas."

272 1 33. Deep—" But, within half a league to the ſouthward, " is twenty-ſeven fathoms deep; and, to the north- " ward, twenty-five."

2 44. Hiſtories—" Inſomuch that certain lands were held " in Coperland near Dover, by ſervice to hold " the king's head between Dover and Whitſand, " whenſoever he croſſed the ſea there, and, &c."

273 1 25. Memory—" And that victory ſo glorious."

35. Dover—" Leaving the little abbey of Bradſole dedi- " cated to St. Radegund, whereof Hugh, the firſt " abbot, was founder."

38. Coins—" And Britiſh bricks."

50. To—" Sir Hamon Crevequer."

51. To—" Sir John."

57. Shore—" Turning ſouth-weſtward, Sandgate-caſtle, " built by king Henry the Eighth, defendeth the " coaſt; and upon a caſtle-hill thereby are ſeen " relics of an ancient caſtle."

60. Where—" Sir Edward Poynings—and among them " of Thomas lord Poynings, lieutenant of Bolen.

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

Vol. I.
Pag. col. lin.

273 1 62. Houſe—" But left it imperfect, when death had bereaved him of his only lawful child, which he had by his lawful wife, the daughter of Sir J. Scot, his neighbour at Scots-hall; where the family of Scots have lived in worſhipful eſtimation a long time, as deſcended from Paſheley and Serjeaux, by Pimpe."

2 1. It—" So are ſea-towns ſubject to the uncertain viciſſitude of the ſea."

14. Way—" Called Stony-ſtreet."

274 1 26. It—" Certain laws of ſewers were made; in the time of king Henry the Third; and, &c."

59. Noſe—" Before which lieth a dangerous flat in the ſea."

2 26. Antiquity—" Whereof they ſhew the plot."

38. Supplies—" Of his own nation."

52. Of—" Sir."

56. Valley—" I ſaw nothing there now, but a mean village with a poor church; and a wooden bridge to no great purpoſe, for a ferry is in moſt uſe, ſince the river Rother, not containing itſelf in its channel, hath overlaid, and is like to indanger and ſurround, the level of rich lands thereby. Hereupon the inhabitants of Rhye complain, that their haven is not ſcoured by the ſtream of Rother, as heretofore; and the owners here ſuffer great loſs, which their neighbours in Oxney fear, if it were remedied, would fall upon them. This is a river-iſle ten miles about, incompaſſed with the river Rother, dividing its ſtreams, and now brackiſh, having its name either from mire, which our anceſtors called hox; or of oxen, which it feedeth plentifully with rank graſs. Oppoſite to this is, &c."

275 1 18. Towns—" Siſinghurſt, a fair houſe of the family of the Bakers, advanced by Sir John Baker, not long ſince chancellor of the Exchequer, and his marriage with a daughter and heir of Dingley. Bengebury, an habitation of the ancient family of Colepepper; and, near adjoining, Hemſted, a manſion of the Guildfords; an old family, but moſt eminent ſince Sir John Guildford was comptroller of the houſe to king Edward the Fourth; for his ſon and heir, Sir Richard Guildford, was by king Henry the Seventh made a knight of the garter. Of his ſons again, Sir Edward Guildford was marſhal of Calais, lord warden of the Cinque-ports, and maſter of the ordnance; father to Jane ducheſs of Northumberland, wife to Sir J. Dudley duke of Northumberland, and mother to the late earls of Warwick and Leiceſter; and Sir Henry was choſen knight of the garter by king Henry the Eighth, and had his arms innobled with a canton of granado by Ferdinand king of Spain, for his worthy ſervice in that kingdom, when it was recovered from the Moors; and Edward lived in great eſteem at home. To be brief, from the ſaid Sir John are iſſued by females immediately the Darels of Calehill, Gages, Brownes of Beechworth, Walſinghams, Cromers, Iſaacs, and Iſelies, families of prime and principal note in theſe parts. But now I digreſs, and therefore crave pardon."

24. Kingdom—" Thus much of Kent; which (to conclude ſummarily) hath the part laſt ſpoken of for drapery; the iſle of Thanet and the eaſt parts for the granary; the wealed for the wood; Rumney-marſh for the meadow-plot; the north Downs towards the Thames for the coney-garth; Tenham and thereabouts for an orchard; and Head-corn for the brood and poultry of fat, large, and commended capons."

Pag. col. lin.

275 1 28. Godwin—" And Leofwin, his brother."

34. Whereupon—" Whereupon he was committed to priſon by a ſubtle diſtinction, as earl of Kent, and not biſhop of Bayeux, in regard of his holy orders."

43. Eyes—" And ſo became a monk."

58. Third—" Who alſo made him chief juſtice of England."

69. Priſon—" Perſuaded thereto by ſuch, as covertly practiſed his deſtruction."

70. John—" Who were reſtored by parliament to blood and land, ſhortly after; and withal it was enacted, that no peer of the land, or other that procured the death of the ſaid earl, ſhould be impeached for it, than Mortimer earl of Marſh, Sir Simon Beresford, John Maltravers, Baious and John Devoroil."

2 4. For—" Sir Thomas."

5. Kent—" And ſhe was afterwards married by diſpenſation to the Black Prince, heir to him, king Richard the Second."

6. By—" Sir Thomas."

11. Beheaded—" Leaving no child."

14. 1408—" Leaving likewiſe no iſſue."

17. Firſt—" Sir William."

23. Iſſue—" 1523."

25. Knight—" Of Wreſt."

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

279 1 29. WArwickſhire—" And Berkſhire."

280 2 15. Knight—" For ſea-ſervices, as his brother Arthur, ſlain in Orkney-iſles."

63. By—" Sir Walter Clifford."

281 1 15. Tract—" Beſide Newnham, a pretty market; and Weſtbury thereby, a ſeat of the Bainhams of ancient deſcent."

59. Norman—" Lord of Corboile and Thorigny in Normandy, tranſlating monks from Cranbourn in Dorſetſhire hither."

2 35. Severn—" Runneth down by Haesfield, which king Henry the Third gave to Richard Pauncefoot, whoſe ſucceſſors built a fair houſe here, and whoſe predeceſſors were poſſeſſed of fair lands in this country, before and in the Conqueror's time, in Wiltſhire."

282 1 48. Brightſtow—" And Shirley."

49. Fair-ford—" Fairley, &c."

2 65. Monument—" Who was bereaved of the kingdom of England, for that he was born, before his father was king; deprived of his two ſons; the one by a ſtrange death in the New Foreſt; the other deſpoiled of the earldom of Flanders, his inheritance, and ſlain; he himſelf diſpoſſeſſed of the dukedom of Normandy by his brother king Henry the Firſt, his eyes plucked out, and kept cloſe priſoner twenty-ſix years with all contumelious indignities, until through extreme anguiſh he ended his life."

283 1 66. Streams—" Windeth itſelf by Elmore, a manſion-houſe of the Guiſes, ancient by their own lineal deſcent, being in elder times owners of Apſley-Guiſe near Brickhill; and from the Beauchamps of Holt, who acknowledge Hubert de Burgo earl of Kent (whom I lately mentioned) beneficial

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

" ficial to them, and teſtify the ſame by their ar-
" mories. Lower upon the ſame ſide, the Stroud,
" a pretty river, ſlideth into the Severn out of
" Cotſwold, by Stroud, a market-town, formerly
" better peopled with clothiers; and not far from
" Minching-Hampton, which anciently had a nun-
" nery, or belonged to nuns, whom our anceſtors
" named Minchings."

284 1 17. Family—" Deſcended from Robert Fitz-Harding,
" to whom king Henry the Second gave this place
" and Berkley-Hearnes. Out of this houſe de-
" ſcended many knights and gentlemen of ſignal
" note."

18. Berkley—" Who was honoured by king Edward the
" Fourth with the ſtyle of viſcount Berkley; by
" king Richard the Third with the honour of earl
" of Nottingham (in regard of his mother, the
" daughter of Thomas Mowbray, duke of Nor-
" folk and earl of Nottingham;) and by king
" Henry the Seventh with the office of mar-
" ſhal of England, and the dignity of marquis
" Berkley."

285 1 34. Teſtifies—" When he had taken down an ancient
" houſe which Hugh Audley, earl of Glouceſter,
" had formerly built."

2 31. Lords—" Among whom Sir Thomas was ſummoned
" among the barons, in the time of king Edward
" the Third."

60. Name—" But from Ralph Ruſſel, the heir, this
" Deorham deſcended to the family of Venis.
" Above theſe is Sodbury, known by the family
" of Welſh; and neighbouring thereunto are Wike-
" ware, the ancient ſeat of the family of Delawar;
" Wotton-under-edge, which yet remembereth the
" ſlaughter of Sir Thomas Talbot viſcount Liſle,
" here ſlain, in the time of king Edward the
" Fourth, in an encounter with the lord Berkley
" about poſſeſſions; ſince which time have conti-
" nued ſuits between their poſterity, until they
" were lately finally compounded."

286 1 31. Durſley—" Who built here a caſtle now more than
" ruinous."

32. Order—" Derived from Tintern, whom Maud, the
" empreſs, greatly inriched. The males of this
" houſe failed, in the time of king Richard the
" Second; and the heir general was married to
" Cantelow. Within a mile of this, where the
" river Cam, lately ſpoken of, ſpringeth, is Uleigh,
" a ſeat alſo of the Berklies, deſcended from the
" barons Berkley, ſtyled of Uleigh and Stoke-
" Giffard, who were found coheirs to J. baron
" Bottetort, deſcended from the baron Zouch of
" Richard's-caſtle alias Mortimer, and the Some-
" ries lords of Duley."

66. Hills—" Without woods."

2 6. Antiquity—" Beginning at the north-eaſt end of
" them."

11. Town—" Weſton and Biſelay were in the poſſeſſion
" of Hugh earl of Cheſter."

13. Deſcended—" By Nicolao de Albeniaco, an inhe-
" ritrix to the ancient earls of Arundel, to Roger
" de Somery."

37. Romans—" Who was there buried, with his wife
" Sanchia, daughter to the earl of Provence."

39. Divinity—" As he carried away the ſirname of
" Doctor Irrefragabilis, that is," ' the Doctor Un-
' gainſaid,' " as he could not be gainſaid."

49. Seat—" Of Sir Thomas Seymour, baron Seymour
" of Sudley, and admiral of England, attainted
" in the time of king Edward the Sixth; and after-

Pag. col. lin.

" wards of Sir John Bruges, whom queen Mary,
" &c."

286 2 58. John Chandos—" Sir John, a famous banneret, lord
" of Caumont and Kerkitou in France."

67. For William—" Sir William."

287 1 1. Sudley—" With a fee of two hundred marks yearly."

43. Glouceſter—" Thence I found nothing memorable,
" but, near the fountain of Churn-river, Coberley,
" a ſeat of a ſtem of the Berklies, ſo often named,
" even from the conqueſt; which matched with
" an heir of Chandos, and ſo came hereditarily to
" the Bruges's, progenitors to the lords Chandos.
" Then, by Bird-lip-hill, whereby we aſcended
" to this high Cotſwold."

2 27. Hills—" Near Coberley."

288 1 18. Gurmundus—" So that it may ſeem he was that
" Gurmund whom they ſo much ſpeak of; for,
" certainly, when he raged, about the year 879,
" a rabble of Danes rooſted here a whole year."

22. Second—" For black canons."

42. Kent—" Late duke of Surry."

ib. Huntingdon—" Late duke of Exeter."

2 39. Miles—" Near to Dounamveny, an ancient ſeat of
" the Hungerfords."

289 2 5. Honour—" Who, dejected with comfortleſs grief,
" when death had deprived him of his only ſon
" and heir, aſſured his eſtate, with his eldeſt
" daughter, to John, ſon to king Henry the
" Second, with certain proviſo's for his other
" daughters."

6. Families—" John, when he had obtained the king-
" dom, repudiated her, upon pretences as well
" that ſhe was barren, as that they were within
" prohibited degrees of conſanguinity; and, re-
" ſerving the caſtle of Briſtol to himſelf, after
" ſome time paſſed over his repudiated wife, with
" the honour of Glouceſter, to Geoffrey Mande-
" ville, the ſon of Geoffrey Fitz-Peter earl of
" Eſſex, for twenty thouſand marks; who, thus
" over-marrying himſelf, was greatly impoveriſhed,
" and, being wounded in a tournament, died ſoon
" after without iſſue; and ſhe, being re-married
" to Hubert of Burgh, died immediately."

14. Mabel—" The eldeſt."

19. Glouceſter—" Who was ſtyled earl of Glouceſter
" and Hereford, and mightily inriched his houſe
" by marrying one of the heirs of William Mar-
" ſhal, earl of Pembroke. His ſon and ſucceſſor
" Richard, in the beginning of the barons wars
" againſt king Henry the Third, ended his life,
" leaving Gilbert his ſon to ſucceed him, who
" powerfully and prudently ſwayed much in the
" ſaid wars, as he inclined to them or the king.
" He, obnoxious to king Edward the Firſt, ſur-
" rendered his lands unto him, and received them
" again by marrying Joan the king's daughter
" (ſirnamed of Acres in the Holy Land, becauſe
" ſhe was there born) to his ſecond wife, who
" bore unto him Gilbert Clare, the laſt earl of
" Glouceſter of this ſirname, ſlain in the flower
" of his youth in Scotland, at the battle of Stir-
" ling, in the ſixth year of king Edward the
" Second."

23. For Ralph—" Sir Ralph."

25. Firſt—" For which he incurred the king's high diſ-
" pleaſure and a ſhort impriſonment; but, being
" afterwards reconciled, he was ſummoned to par-
" liaments by the name of earl of Glouceſter and
" Hereford: but, when Gilbert was out of his
" minority, he was ſummoned among the barons

Dr. HOLLAND's Insertions

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

" by the name of Sir Ralph de Monthermer, as " long as he lived; which I note more willingly, " for the rareneſs of the example."

289 2 30. Iſſue—" Sir Hugh Le de Spencer."
35. Was—" Sir Hugh Audley."
58. De Spencer—" In the right of his great grand- " mother."
59. Grandfather—" Sir Hugh."
62. Briſtol—" By the people's fury."
64. Himſelf—" In the firſt year of king Henry the " Sixth (as I have ſeen in an inſtrument of his) " Humphrey, by the grace of God, ſon, brother " and uncle to kings, duke of Glouceſter, earl of " Hainault, Holland, Zealand, and Pembroke; " lord of Friſeland, great chamberlain of the king- " dom of England, protector and defender of the " ſame kingdom and church of England."
68. Contrivance—" Of a woman."

OXFORDSHIRE.

292 2 53. Confirmed—" To the Benedictine monks."
293 1 46. Intimates—" Certainly, in an Exchequer-book, " the town adjacent is called Rollendrich, whereas " it is there ſpecified Turſtan Le Deſpenſer held " land by ſerjeantry of the king's diſpenſary, i. e. " to be the king's ſteward."
294 1 69. Remarkable—" But La Bruer, now Bruern, formerly " an abbey of white monks."
295 1 54. Well—" We read, that Hugh biſhop of Lincoln, " dioceſan of this place, coming hither, cauſed " her bones to be removed out of the church, as " unworthy of Chriſtian burial for her unchaſte " life. Nevertheleſs, the holy ſiſters there tran- " ſlated them again into the church, and laid them " up in a perfumed leather-bag incloſed in lead, " which was found in her tomb at the diſſolution " of the houſe; and they erected a croſs there, " whereby the paſſengers were put in mind with " two rhyming verſes to ſerve God, and pray for " her; but I remember them not."
296 1 9. Place—" Near to Banbury is Hanwell, where the " family of Cope hath flouriſhed many years in " great and good eſteem."
19. Sixth—" Who was cruelly beheaded by a rabble of " rebels, in the time of king Henry the Sixth."
22. Stands—" Haford Warine, ſo denominated from " Warine Fitz-Gerald, lord thereof. Heyford- " Purcell likewiſe, ſo named of the Purcells or de " Porcellis, ancient gentlemen, the old owners. " Blechingdon, an ancient poſſeſſion of the family " of Power."
300 1 8. College—" And theſe two were the firſt indowed " colleges for ſtudents in Chriſtendom."
2 38. Hither—" Recalled by a proclamation directed to the " high ſheriff of Lincolnſhire, upon the penalty to " forfeit their books and the king's diſpleaſure."
44. Wincheſter—" And he, about the ſame, by the tract " of the city-wall, built a fair high wall, imbattled " and turreted."
301 1 14. Monks—" By a chapter held among them laid their " monies together and increaſed Glouceſter-hall, " built before by John lord Gifford of Brimsfield " for monks of Glouceſter."
19. Convents—" Nicholas Wadham, of Merefield in the " county of Somerſet, hath aſſigned a fair portion " of lands and money for the propagation of reli- " gion and learning; which I note incidentally by " way of congratulation to our age, that there are

Pag. col. lin.

" yet ſome who graciouſly reſpect the advance- " ment of good learning."
301 2 13. Uſes—" In the giddy time of king Edward the " Sixth."
302 1 29. Others—" For profeſſors and two hundred ſtudents."
32. Chriſt-church—" Aſſigned to a dean, prebends, and " ſtudents."
2 25. Foundation—" With good ſpeed and happy ſucceſs, " as I wiſh."
303 1 39. Minutes—" And thus much briefly of my dear " nurſing-mother Oxford."
2 13. Alms-houſe—" But this title ſoon determined, when " he left only daughters, married into the families " of Norris and Wenman."
38. Is—" Haſeley, where formerly the names of Buren- " tines flouriſhed, as at Chalgrave."
305 2 41. Lincoln—" Who by king Richard the Third had " been declared heir apparent to the crown."
46. Battle—" At Stoke, and Edmund, his brother."
306 1 5. Cæſar—" Here are Bixbrond and Stonor, ancient " poſſeſſions of the families of Stonors, who, ſince " the time of king Edward the Third, when Sir " John Stonor was chief juſtice in the Common- " pleas, flouriſhed with great alliance and fair re- " venues, until they were transferred by an heir " general to Sir Adrian Forteſcue, unhappily at- " tainted; whoſe daughter, heireſs to her mother, " was married to the firſt baron Wentworth. Next " neighbour hereunto is Pus-hall, which the family " of Doily held by yielding yearly to the king a " table-cloth of three ſhillings value, or three " ſhillings for all ſervices."
2 14. Enjoyed—" To omit Edgar, Algar, and other Engliſh " Saxons, official earls of Oxford."
51. Baniſhment—" John, the firſt of that name, ſo truſty " and true to the houſe of Lancaſter, that both " he and his ſon and heir Aubrey loſt their heads " for it together, in the firſt year of king Edward " the Fourth."

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

309 1 25. Wick—" And Comb, a low valley."
62. Family—" Whoſe father Sir Andrew, de- " ſcended from the old ſtem of ancient barons, " king Henry the Eighth dignified with the ho- " nour of baron Windſor."
2 32. Called—" And our Tunbridge, and others."
54. By—" Burnham, better known by the Hodengs, " lords Huntercomb and Scudamore (who were " lords thereof and of Beconsfield ſucceſſively by " inheritance) than by itſelf."
310 1 17. Miſſenden—" Upon a vow for eſcaping ſhipwreck."
35. Adjoineth—" On the one ſide."
39. Seat—" On the other ſide of Cheſham Bois, where " and at Drayton Beauchamp the family of Chey- " neis hath anciently flouriſhed."
2 9. Ben-hommes—" Who profeſſed the rule of St. Au- " ſtin."
29. Bernwood—" Whoſe foreſters, ſirnamed de Borſtal, " were famous in former times. Nigel de Borſtal " was ſo ſirnamed from having killed a wild boar " in that foreſt, for which he had from the king " an hide of arable land, called Derehyde; and " on that he built a manſion, and called it Bore- " ſtale, in memory of the ſlain boar."
311 1 37. Staffords—" Of Grafton, &c."
2 15. Conqueſt—" Whoſe ſon, the ſecond earl of Buck- " ingham, and Ermingard, his wife, built the " abbey of Noteſley thereby, in the year 1112."

Whitchurch

in the TEXT of Mr. CAMDEN.

Vol. I.
Pag. col. lin.
311 2 21. Whitchurch—" Near which is Aſcot, the principal " manſion-houſe of the Dormers, from whence " deſcended the ducheſs of Feſia in Spain, and " others of noble note."
61. Rumbald—" A child."
63. Saint—" Child-ſaint, and much famed with many " miracles."
312 1 52. Exchequer—" And of the duchy of Lancaſter."
54. Are—" Stowe of the family of the Temples."
55. Seat—" Of the Greenways."
2 34. Wolverton—" Anciently Wolverington, the ſeat of " an ancient family ſo ſirnamed, whoſe lands are " named, in records," ' the barony of Wolver- ' ington,' " from whom it came to the houſe of " Longuevilles of ancient deſcent in theſe parts."
313 1 3. Died—" Iſſueleſs."
5. Pembroke—" Called Conqueror of Ireland."
14. Sixth—" With an invidious precedence before all the " dukes in England."
2 5. Said—" As it is written in his life."
7. England—" To the name Buckingham, and, &c."
10. Stafford—" Whereas they were ſtyled before dukes " of Buckingham; earls of Stafford, Hereford, " Northampton, and Perch; lords of Brecknock, " Kimbolton, and Tunbridge."

BEDFORDSHIRE.

313 2 45. BEholders—" They who ſaw it took it as a plain " preſage of the diviſion enſuing."
53. Nobility—" Whoſe barony conſiſted of three hun- " dred knight-fees in divers countries."
ib. Caſtles—" Which is now hereditarily deſcended to " Sir R. Chetwood, knight; as the inheritance " of the Chetwoods came formerly to the Wa- " huls."
314 1 10. Wales—" In Glamorganſhire."
12. Memory—" When ſhe created Sir Oliver, the ſecond " baron of her creation, lord St. John of Bletſoe, " to whom it came by, &c."
27. Haſtens—" By Brumham, a ſeat of the Dives, of " very ancient parentage in theſe parts."
315 2 4. Town—" Wardon more inward, where was a houſe " of Ciſtercian monks, which was mother to the " abbies of Saultry, Sibton, and Tilthey."
11. Hill—" A parcel of the barony of Kainho."
13. By—" Sir John."
20. Kent—" Whoſe grandchild Ruthin paſſed both it " and Ruthin over to Henry the Seventh."
66. For H.—" Henry."
316 1 8. Cheney—" Made by queen Eliſabeth baron Cheyney " of Tuddington, built, and ſhortly after died " without iſſue."
18. Winter-time—" For the old Engliſhmen, our pro- " genitors, called deep mire Hock and Hocks."
36. Carried—" Out of Lincolnſhire."
2 6. Immunities—" As for Leighton-Buzzard on the one " ſide of Dunſtable, and Luton on the other; " neither have I read nor ſeen any thing memo- " rable in them, unleſs I ſhould ſay, that at Luton " I ſaw a fair church, but the choir then roofleſs " and overgrown with weeds; and, adjoining to " it, an elegant chapel founded by J. lord Wen- " lock, and well maintained by the family of " Rotheram, planted here by Thomas Rotheram, " archbiſhop of York and chancellor of England, " in the time of king Edward the Fourth."
49. France—" Son to Engelram lord of Coucy, and his " wife, daughter to the duke of Auſtria."
Pag. col. lin.
316 2 55. France—" Slain."
But—" About ten years after his creation."
317 1 10. Son—" Sir Francis."
15.

HERTFORDSHIRE.

318 1 34. PLACE—" Which was thought in that age a " pious work, to put paſſengers in mind of " Chriſt's paſſion."
37. Honour—" Of Thomas of Canterbury."
57. That—" Sir John."
67. To—" Sir Robert."
2 3. To—" Sir Anthony."
14. Felbridge—" The manor of Barkway hard by be- " longed alſo to thoſe lords Scales, a well-known " thorough-fare; beyond which, is Barley, that " imparted a ſirname to the ancient and well allied " family of the Barleys; and on this ſide Aneſty, " which was, not long ſince, the inheritance of " the houſe of York; and, in elder times, the " caſtle there was a neſt of rebels; wherefore " Nicholas of Aneſty, lord thereof, was expreſsly " commanded by Henry the Third to demoliſh " as much of it as they raiſed, ſince the barons " wars againſt his father king John; but now time " hath wholly raſed it all."
319 1 12. Is—" Sir Giles."
33. Littons—" Deſcended from Litton in Derbyſhire."
2 44. Burgeſſes—" And at that time Ralph Limſey, a " nobleman, built here a cell for St. Alban's " monks."
320 1 30. Village—" And known by a friary which he found- " ed."
2 22. Caſtle—" And alſo Woodhall, an habitation of the " Butlers, who, being branched from Sir Ralph " Butler, baron of Wem in Shropſhire, and his " wife heir to William Pantulph lord of Wem, " were lords of Pulre-bach, and much inriched " by an heir of Sir Richard Gobion, and another " of Peletot, lord of this place, in the time of " king Edward the Third."
25. Bland—" Whereupon alſo neighboureth Standon, " with a ſeemly houſe built by Sir Ralph Sadler, " chancellor of the duchy of Lancaſter, privy- " counſellor to three princes, and the laſt knight- " banneret of England; a man ſo advanced for " his great ſervices and ſedate wiſdom."
27. Account—" That Geoffrey, earl of Britain, gave it " to Gerard, &c."
58. It—" From thence it maketh its way by Sawbridge- " worth, a parcel of the honour of earl William " Mandeville, and formerly the poſſeſſion of Geof- " frey Say, near Shingle-hall, honoured by the " owners the Leventhorpes of ancient gentry. So " on, not far from Hunſdon, &c."
321 1 7. Thames—" Under Hodſdon, a fair thorough-fare, " to which H. Bourchier, earl of Eſſex, having a " fair houſe at Baſe hard by (whilſt it ſtood) pro- " cured a market."
324 1 29. Where—" Sir Nicholas."
39. Place—" From Mergrate, formerly a religious houſe, " now a ſeat of the Ferrers's, out of the houſe of " Grooby."
2 60. Cornwall—" His half-brother."
325 1 4. Devonſhire—" And the Beauforts, dukes of So- " merſet."
45. Son—" Sir Charles."
2 51. Under—" Barnet hath for its neighbours Mimmes, " a ſeat of the worſhipful family of the Coningſ- " bies, deſcended to them by Frowick from the " Knolles's,

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

" Knolles's, ancient poſſeſſors thereof; and North-
" hall, where Ambroſe Dudley, the laſt earl of
" Warwick, raiſed a ſtately houſe from the foun-
" dations."

326 1 11. Honoured—" Sir Edward."
13. Somerſet—" By king Edward the Sixth."

MIDDLESEX.

328 1 6. COLN—" Which the Britons called Co".
23. Of—" Count."
24. Uxbridge—" Anciently Woxbridge."
329 1 17. Was—" Made an honour.'.
2 12. For—" To the honour of our Saviour, the Virgin
" Mary, and, &c."
13. Called—" Jeſu of."
28. Houſe—" Under this the ſmall river Brent iſſueth
" into the Thames; which ſpringing out of a pond,
" vulgarly called Brown's-well for Brent-well,
" that is, in old Engliſh, Frogwell, paſſeth down
" between Hendon, which archbiſhop Dunſtan,
" born for the advancement of monks, purchaſed
" for a few gold byzantines, which were imperial
" pieces of gold coined at Byzantium or Conſtan-
" tinople, and gave to the monks of St. Peter of
" Weſtminſter. And Hampſtead-hill, from whence
" you have a moſt pleaſant proſpect of the moſt
" beautiful city of London and the lovely coun-
" try about it; over which the ancient Roman
" military way led to Verulam or St. Alban's by
" Edgeworth, and not by Highgate, as now;
" which new way was opened by the biſhops of
" London, about three hundred years ſince. But
" to return; Brent, into which all the ſmall rivers
" of theſe parts reſort, running on by Brent-ſtreet,
" an hamlet to which it imparted its name, water-
" eth Hangerwood, Hanwell, and Oiſterley-park,
" where Sir Thomas Greſham built a fair large
" houſe; and ſo, near its fall into the Thames,
" giveth a name to Brentford, a fair thorough-
" fare and frequented market."
330 1 11. And—" To the Thames-ſide."
14. Seat—" Standing there conveniently, not far from
" the city, though not ſo healthfully."
24. Thames—" (As ſome ſuppoſe) but in records it is
" named Chelche-hithe."
2 17. Inconſtancy—" Whilſt I diſport in conjecture."
331 1 26. Omen—" Marked for life and long continuance."
31. Nero—" 1540 years ſince."
332 1 1. One—" Francerius Falconer lord mayor, A. D.
" 1414."
8. Elbegate—" Which, at this preſent, is, at the city's
" charge, re-edified."
50. London—" And amongſt them Robert Fitz-Walter
" had licenſe of king Edward the Firſt to ſell the
" ſite of Baynard's-caſtle to the ſaid archbiſhop
" Robert."
334 2 57. Knight—" A truly noble knight of the garter, exe-
" cuted by incroached authority, without the king's
" conſent."
ib. For J. de—" Sir John de Bellocampo or Beau-
" champ."
335 1 1. And—" Sir Chriſtopher Hatton."
2. Nephew—" Sir William Hatton."
2 6. Deſigned—" The good of England againſt thoſe
" ſpoilers."
336 1 49. Chancery—" Beſides two inns moreover for the ſer-
" jeants at law."
52. As—" Sir John Forteſcue."

Pag. col. lin.

For—" At their firſt inſtitution about A. D. 1113."
336 1 61. Religion—" The Holy Land."
64. Mahometans—" Profeſſing to live in charity and
" obedience."
67. Princes—" Devout people."
70. Piety—" Yea, and in the opinion both of the holi-
" neſs of the men and of the place, king Henry
" the Third, &c."
2 5. William—" Marſhal, the elder, a moſt powerful
" man in his time."
7. Pembroke—" Upon William the elder's tomb I,
" ſome years ſince, read in the upper part Comes
" Pembrochiæ, and upon the ſide this verſe:

Miles eram Martis, Mars multos vicerat armis.

ib. But—" But, in proceſs of time, when with inſatia-
" ble greedineſs they had hoarded great wealth
" by withdrawing tithes from churches, appro-
" priating ſpiritual livings to themſelves, and other
" hard means, their riches turned to their ruin;
" for thereby their former piety was, in a man-
" ner, ſtifled; they jarred with other religious or-
" ders; their profeſſed obedience to the patriarch
" of Jeruſalem was rejected; envy among the
" common ſort was procured, which hope of gain
" among the better ſort ſo inkindled, that, &c."
2 17. That—" Sir Hugh Spencer."
19. Of—" Sir Aimer de Valentia or Valence."
24. Grey—" Of Wilton."
337 1 6. Houſe—" Or Saliſbury-court."
7. Saliſbury—" The White-friars, or, &c."
8. Mentioned—" Then without the bars."
9. Houſe—" Before called Hampton-place."
17. Hoſpital—" Worceſter-houſe, late Bedford-houſe;
" Saliſbury-houſe."
18. Jeruſalem—" And thereby the only ornament of
" this part; the Britain-Burſe, built by the earl
" of Saliſbury, and ſo named of king James the
" Firſt."
19. Formerly—" And Northampton-houſe, now begun
" by Henry earl of Northampton."
2 43. It—" Surrendered it to the ſpoil of courtiers."
62. Dean—" Over theſe ſhe placed Dr. Bill dean, whoſe
" ſucceſſor was, &c."
338 1 23. Firſt—" And firſt Chriſtian."
37. Eliſabeth—" Daughter to king Edward the Fourth."
339 1 17. Fourth—" Sir Giles Daubeney."
29. Suſſex—" James Butler."
32. Another—" Sir Humphrey Bourchier."
34. Barnet—" Sir Nicholas Carew, baron Carew."
38. Douglaſia—" H. Howard."
39. Of—" Sir Arthur Gorges."
41. Cecil—" Sir John Puckering."
49. Pyramid—" Sir Charles Blount, earl, &c."
2 28. College—" Of a dean and, &c."
53. Edward—" Becauſe the tradition holds, that the ſaid
" king Edward died therein."
58. Arch-traitor—" Robert Cateſby."
340 1 65. St. James's—" Where anciently was a ſpittle for
" maiden lepers."
341 1 23. Oldburn—" Wherein ſtood anciently the firſt houſe
of templars only, in the place now called South-
" ampton-houſe."
34. Inſtitution—" About the year 1124, and long after."
39. Temple—" This religious order was inſtituted ſhortly
" after Geoffrey of Bollen had recovered Jeru-
" ſalem; the brethren whereof wore a white croſs
" upon their upper black garment, and by ſolemn
" profeſſion were bound to ſerve pilgrims and
" poor

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

" poor people in the hoſpital of St. John of Jeru-
" ſalem, and to ſecure the paſſages thither: they
" charitably buried the dead; they were continually
" in prayer, and mortified themſelves with watch-
" ings and faſtings; they were courteous and kind
" to the poor, whom they called their maſters,
" and fed with white bread, whilſt themſelves
" lived with brown, and carried themſelves with
" great auſterity; whereby they purchaſed to
" themſelves the love and eſteem of all ſorts."

341 1 59. By—" Sir Walter Manny."
2 46. To—" Sir Peregrine Berty."
69. Ways—" To put paſſengers in mind that they are,
" as thoſe were, ſubject to mortality."
342 1 66. For—" Black canons."
2 50. By—" Sir Thomas Knowles."
343 1 10. Company—" Commonly called the Stil-yard, as the
" Eaſterlings-yard."
22. Rome—" As great and holy as it is."
2 40. Stephen—" About four hundred years ſince."
344 2 5. County—" When it hath collected its divided ſtream,
" and cheriſhed fruitful marſhy meadows."
17. Seventh—" And Durance, neighbouring thereto, a
" houſe of the Wroths of ancient account in this
" county."
28. Eſſex—" As for the title of Middleſex, the kings
" of England have vouchſafed it to none, neither
" duke, marquis, earl, or baron."

ESSEX.

348 1 61. CROSS—" Found far weſtward, and brought
" hither, as they write, by miracles."
67. In—" Sir Edward."
349 1 12. By—" So it paſſeth by Lambourn-manor, which is
" held by the ſervice of the wardſtaff, viz. to
" carry a load of ſtraw in a cart with ſix horſes,
" two ropes, two men in harneſs to watch the ſaid
" wardſtaff, when it is brought to the town of
" Aibridge, &c. and then by Wanſted-park, where
" the late earl of Leiceſter built much for his
" pleaſure."
2 30. To—" Sir Thomas."
33. Deſcended—" Here I have heard much ſaid of a
" lawleſs-court (as they called it) holden in a
" ſtrange manner, about Michaelmas, in the firſt
" peep of the day, upon the firſt cock-crowing in
" a ſilent ſort; yet with ſhrewd fines ſoon re-
" doubled, if not anſwered; which ſervile atten-
" dance, they ſay, was impoſed upon certain te-
" nants thereabouts, for conſpiring there, at ſuch
" an unſeaſonable time, to raiſe a commotion. But
" I leave this, knowing neither the original nor
" the certain form thereof; only I heard certain
" obſcure barbarous rhymes of it: *Curia de domino*
" *rege tenetur ſine lege ante ortum ſolis, luceat, niſi*
" *polus, &c.* not worth remembering."
350 1 57. To—" Sir Thomas."
64. Brentwood—" Called by the Normans Bois arſe
" in the ſame ſenſe; and by that name king Ste-
" phen granted a market and a fair there to the
" abbot of St. Oſith; and, many years after, Iſabel,
" counteſs of Bedford, daughter to king Edward
" the Third, built a chapel to the memory of St.
" Thomas of Canterbury, for the eaſe of the in-
" habitants."
351 1 25. Knight—" Created by our ſovereign king James,
" &c."
57. Born—" Sir Robert de Eſſex."

Pag. col. lin.

Till—" Sir Hubert de Burgh."
351 1 65. Deſign—" Yet there remaineth a vaſt ruin of a thick
2 45. " wall, near which many Roman coins have been
" found."
352 2 14. Us—" At this town, the firſt William de Mande-
" ville, earl of Eſſex, began a caſtle; and two,
" &c."
18. Eſſex—" Who founded here a college."
42. And—" Sir Payne."
353 1 24. John—" Sirnamed Scot."
34. Father—" Sir William."
41. Engerſton—" Where he lieth buried."
65. Monks—" And the habitation of ancient knights
" thence ſirnamed de Coggeſhal, from whoſe heir
" general, married into the old family of Tyrrel,
" there branched forth a fair propagation of the
" Tyrrels in this ſhire and elſewhere. Then this
" water goeth on by Eaſterford; ſome call it
" Eaſt-Sturford."
2 9. To—" Sir Thomas."
355 1 31. Length—" Upon the ridge of an hill anſwerable to
" the termination of Dunum, which ſignified an
" hilly and high ſituation; wherein I ſaw nothing
" memorable, unleſs I ſhould mention two ſorry
" churches, a deſolate place of white friars, and
" a ſmall pile of bricks, built not long ſince by
" R. Darcy, which name hath been reſpected in
" theſe parts. Hence paſſing down over the
" brackiſh water divided into two ſtreamlets, by
" Highbridge, &c."
2 6. Purpoſe—" Yet I will here impart, in a private
" note, what accidentally happened, whilſt I was
" inquiſitive hereabouts for Ad Anſam: in a place
" called Weſtfield, three quarters of a mile diſtant
" from Coggeſhal, and belonging to the abbey
" there, was found by the touching of a plough
" a great brazen pot. The ploughmen, ſuppoſing
" it to have been hid treaſure, ſent for the abbot
" of Coggeſhal to ſee it taken up; and he, going
" to the place, met with Sir Clement Harleſton,
" and deſired him alſo to accompany him thither.
" The mouth of the pot was cloſed with a white
" ſubſtance like paſte or clay, as hard as burnt
" brick; and, when that by force was removed,
" there was found within it another pot, but it
" was of earth; which being opened, there was
" found in it a leſſer pot of earth, of the quantity
" of a gallon, covered with a matter like velvet,
" and faſtened at the mouth with a ſilk lace. In
" it they found ſome whole bones, and many pieces
" of ſmall bones wrapped up in fine ſilk of a freſh
" colour, which the abbot took for the relics of
" ſaints, and laid up in his veſtry."
356 1 21. Oxford—" Who procured a market thereunto."
24. Famous—" Sir [John Hawkwood."]
41. Save—" This renowned knight, thus celebrated a-
" broad, was forgotten at home, except that ſome
" of his kind ſoldierly followers founded a chantry
" at Caſtle-Heningham for him, and for two of
" his military companions, John Oliver and Tho-
" mas Newenton, eſquires."
2 1. Vere—" In the time of king Henry the Firſt."
40. Wars—" And long after Maud, the empreſs, gave
" it to Alberic Vere, to aſſure him to her party."
357 1 31. Sixth—" When he created Sir Thomas Darcy, his
" counſellor, vice-chamberlain, and captain of the
" guard, lord Darcy of Chich."
2 24. Lies—" The town is not large, but well peopled,
" fortified by art and nature, and made more de-

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

Vol. I, Pag. col. lin.

" fenſible by queen Eliſabeth. The ſalt water ſo
" creeketh about it, that it almoſt inſulateth it;
" but thereby maketh the ſprings ſo brackiſh, that
" there is a defect of freſh water, which they fetch
" from places at a conſiderable diſtance."

358 1 36. Barony—" From whom the Wentworths of Gosfield
" are deſcended."

53. Saffron-Walden—" Incorporated by king Edward
" the Sixth with a treaſurer, two chamberlains,
" and the commonalty."

57. Monaſtery—" Founded in a place very commodious,
" in the year 1136."

2 14. From—" Sir Thomas."

25. Chamberlain—" Who in this place hath begun a
" magnificent building."

42. Saffron—" A commodity brought into England, in
" the time of Edward the Third."

359 1 15. To—" Sir Robert Fitz-Roger."

36. By—" Sir George Vere."

46. Of—" Sir Henry Pole."

49. Blood—" Neither is Hatfield-Regis, commonly called
" of a broad-ſpread oak Hatfield Broad-oak, to
" be omitted; where Robert Vere, earl of Ox-
" ford, built a priory, and there lieth intombed
" croſs-legged with a French inſcription, wherein
" he is noted to be firſt of that name Robert, and
" third earl of Oxford."

61. Stephen—" Deſpoiled of his eſtate."

2 2. Tree—" For, in a reverent awe of the church, they
" durſt not bury him, becauſe he died excom-
" municated."

3. Sons—" Geoffrey, his ſon, who was reſtored by
" Henry the Second to his father's honours and
" eſtate for him and his heirs; William, who by
" his wife was alſo earl of Albemarle."

23. Service—" And ſo was girt with the ſword of the
" earldom of Eſſex by king John, at the ſolem-
" nity of his coronation. This Geoffrey Fitz-
" Petre was advanced to the high eſtate of juſtice
" of England by king Richard the Firſt, when he
" removed Hubert, archbiſhop of Canterbury,
" from that office by the pope's peremptory com-
" mand; for that biſhops ought not to intermeddle
" in ſecular affairs. This place the ſaid Geoffrey
" Fitz-Petre executed with great commendation,
" preſerving by his wiſdom the realm from that
" confuſion, which it afterwards fell into by king
" John's unadviſed carriage."

26. Whom—" By his wife, was earl of Glouceſter alſo,
" and, &c."

29. To—" Their ſiſter's ſon."

52. To—" Sir William."

56. Fourth—" In regard he had married his aunt, and
" was deſcended from Thomas of Woodſtock."

360 1 2. Eſſex—" Sir William."

SUFFOLK.

364 4. VEterans—" Planted at Maldon aboveſaid."

365 2 59. Sueno—" Being terrified with a viſion of St.
" Edmund."

366 1 1. Seen—" And abbot Newport, in like manner, walled
" in the abbey."

60. Getting—" Through the means of St. Edmund's
" ſhrine, and the monuments of Alan Rufus, earl
" of Bretagne and Richmond; Sir Thomas of Bro-
" therton, ſon to king Edward the Firſt, earl of
" Norfolk and marſhal of England; Thomas of
" Beaufort, duke of Exeter; William, earl of
" Stafford; Mary, queen dowager of France,
" daughter to king Henry the Seventh; and many
" other illuſtrious perſonages there interred."

366 2 44. Heirs—" Afterwards, both here at Halſted near
" Rougham, and elſewhere, the family of Drury
" (which ſignifies, in old Engliſh, a precious jewel)
" hath been of great reputation; more eſpecially
" ſince they were married with the heireſs of Freſil
" of Saxham."

367 1 25. Clarence—" With a fuller ſound than that of
" Clare."

67. Normandy—" As alſo lord high ſteward of England
" and earl of Albemarle."

2 58. Marks—" No ſmall wealth, as the ſtandard was
" then. From a younger brother or cadet of this
" houſe of Montchenſy, iſſued by an heir general
" the family of the Waldegraves, who have long
" flouriſhed in knightly degree at Smaltbridge
" nearer to Stour, as another family of great ac-
" count in elder ages at Buers, which was thence
" ſirnamed."

368 1 10. Nettleſted—" Whence was Sir Thomas Wentworth,
" whom king Henry the Eighth honoured with
" the title of baron Wentworth."

17. Kingdom—" But to return to the river Breton, on
" the banks of another brook that is joined thereto,
" ſtands Lancham, a fair market-town; and near
" it the manor of Burnt-Elley, to which king
" Henry the Third granted a market, at the re-
" queſt of Sir Henry Shelton lord thereof, whoſe
" poſterity flouriſhed here for a long time."

28. Runs—" Swiftly by Higham, whence the fa-
" mily of Higham takes its name, to Stour,
" &c."

32. Bacons—" Who held this manor of Brome, by con-
" ducting all the footmen of Suffolk and Norfolk
" from St. Edmund's-dike, in the wars of Wales."

69. Leiceſter—" During the inteſtine war between king
" Henry the Second and his diſloyal ſon."

369 1 29. Frevil—" Berkley of Stoke.

2 6. Bigods—" Through the bounty of king Henry the
" Firſt."

50. Family—" Deſcended from the Bacons and Bran-
" dons."

371 1 4. Place—" On the fartheſt part of the ſame promon-
" tory ſtands Eaſton, a village of fiſhermen almoſt
" intirely ſwallowed up by the ſea; and, on the
" ſouthern ſide thereof, Southwold, &c."

2 42. He—" Having ſurrendered his eſtate to king Henry
" the Second."

372 2 40. Merchant—" Michael, his ſon, being reſtored, died
" at the ſiege of Harfleur; and, within the ſpace
" of a month, his ſon Michael was in like manner
" ſlain in the battle of Agincourt, leaving daugh-
" ters only."

43. Suffolk—" As alſo earl of Pembroke."

373 1 3. People—" Inſomuch that being vehemently accuſed
" of treaſon and miſpriſions, and, on that account,
" ſummoned to appear before the king and lords
" in parliament aſſembled; after having anſwered
" the articles objected, he referred himſelf to the
" king's order: whereupon the chancellor, by his
" majeſty's ſpecial command, pronounced, that,
" whereas the duke did not put himſelf on his
" peers, the king (as for what related to the ar-
" ticles of treaſon) would remain doubtful; and,
" with reſpect to thoſe of miſpriſion, not as a judge
" by advice of the lords, but as a perſon to whoſe
" order the duke had voluntarily ſubmitted him-
" ſelf, he baniſhed him from the realms, and all
" other

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

" other his dominions, for five years. But he was " ſurpriſed, &c."

373 1 12. Cut off—" In the battle at Stoke."
37. Upon—" Sir Charles."
40. Marriage—" And granted to him all the honours " and manors which Edmund, earl of Suffolk, " had forfeited."
42. Sickneſs—" On one day."

NORFOLK.

375 1 58. CONſul—" Which name may intimate that it was " a Roman town."
376 1 3. Of—" Sir John."
7. And—" Sir Thomas Knevet, lord Knevet."
46. Upon—" Sir Richard Lucy."
52. Be—Harleſton—a good market, and, &c."
66. Marſhals—" To the lord Morleys."
70. Burdos—" Or Burdelos."
2 3. Him—" Joining to Skulton is Woodriſing, the fair " ſeat of the family of Southwells; which receiv- " ed the greateſt reputation and increaſe from Sir " Richard Southwell, privy-counſellor to king " Edward the Sixth; and his brother Sir Robert, " maſter of the rolls."
17. Here—" Which afterwards was advanced to an " abbey."
31. To—" Sir Ralph."
377 1 12. Courſe—" By Fakenham, which king Henry the " Firſt gave to Hugh Capel; and king John, af- " terwards, to the earl of Arundel."
31. As—" Archbiſhop."
378 1 53. Thereof—" They obtained of king Richard the " Second, that the worſted made there might be " tranſported."
64. Of—" Of ſaies, baize, and other ſtuffs now much " in uſe."
379 1 4. Pleas—" It receiveth a brook which paſſeth by no- " thing memorable but Hall's-hall, and that only " remarkable for its ancient owner Sir James Ho- " bart, attorney-general and of the privy-council " to king Henry the Seventh, (by him dubbed a " knight, when he created Henry his ſon prince " of Wales;) who, by building from the ground " the fair church at Loddon, being his pariſh- " church; St. Olave's-bridge over Waveney that " divideth Norfolk and Suffolk, the cauſey there- " by, and other works of piety; deſerved well " of the church, his country, and the common- " wealth; and planted three houſes of his own " iſſue, out of the ſecond whereof Sir Henry " Hobart, his great grandchild, now likewiſe " attorney-general to king James, is lineally de- " ſcended."
48. Knight—" And now belonging to the Paſtons."
380 1 29. Poſſeſſions—" Nor far from Worſted, where (as I " read) the ſtuff-worſted, in ſo great requeſt among " our anceſtors, was firſt made, and hence ſo " named; as Dornics, Cameric, Calecut, &c. had, " in like manner, their denomination from the " places where they were firſt invented and made."
2 15. Veneration—" The next is Paſton, a ſmall town; " which yet hath given a ſirname to a family " grown great both in eſtate and alliance, ſince " they matched with the heireſs of Beary and " Maultby."
44. By—" Sir Robert."
ib. Roos—" Sir Robert."
384 1 40. To—" Sir William."
Pag. col. lin. To—" Sir Hugh."
384 2 4. To—" Sir Hamon."
7. Of—" Sir Anthony."
8.
385 1 17. England—" This is he, that, before the king, was " challenged and accuſed by Henry of Lancaſter, " duke of Hereford."
51. Upon—" John lord Howard."
60. Surry—" And by king Henry the Seventh made " lord treaſurer."
61. Norfolk—" And his ſon, the ſame day, created earl " of Surry."
62. Army—" At Branxton."
2 1. Thomas—" As well in his honours as in the office " of lord treaſurer of England, and lived in the " time of queen Mary."

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

386 1 68. JErmins—" Above Caxton before-mentioned is El- " teſley, where was in former ages a religious " houſe of holy virgins, among whom was cele- " brated the uncertain memory of St. Pandionia, " the daughter of a Scottiſh king, as the tradi- " tion is; but they were long ago tranſlated to " Hinchinbroke. And, again, above Elteſley was " the priory of Swaſey, founded for black monks " by Alan la Zouch, brother to the viſcount of " Rohan in Bretagne; and it was the common ſe- " pulture a long time for the family of Zouch."
389 2 62. 11 Minutes—" Cam, from Cambridge continuing its " courſe by Waterbeach, an ancient ſeat of nuns, " which lady Mary St. Paul tranſlated from thence " to Denny ſomewhat higher, but not more " healthy) when in a low ground it hath ſpread a " meer, aſſociateth with the river Ouſe."
390 1 67. Office—" The earls of Oxford alſo, (that I may " note it incidentally) by the heir of R. Sandford, " held the manors of Fingrey and Wulfelmeſton " by ſerjeantry of chamberlainſhip to the queens, " at the coronation of their kings."
391 1 24. Cottons—" From which Wicken is not far diſtant; " which came to the family of the Peytons by a " daughter and coheir of the Gernons, about Ed- " ward the Third's time."
2 54. Fens—" He began the fair palace at Ely for his " ſucceſſors."
393 2 7. Air—" Though it be ſeated ſomewhat higher. Near " to it is Downham, where the biſhop hath his " palace, with a park. Near to Downham is " Cowney, the ancienteſt ſeat of the family, ſir- " named, for their habitation here, Liſle and De " Inſula, and firſt planted here by Nigellus, the " ſecond biſhop of Ely, their ally, in the time of " king Henry the Firſt, as is ſet down in a ledger- " book of Ely. Chateries or Cheaterich is not " far hence weſtward, where Alwena, a devout " woman, founded a nunnery upon a copped " ground incompaſſed with fens, whilſt her huſ- " band founded Ramſey."

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

399 1 15. PLACE—" And, by the name of Gumiceſter, " king Henry the Third granted it to his ſon " Edmund, earl of Lancaſter."
400 1 33. Broad—" Which (as other meers in this tract) ſome- " times in calms and fair weather riſes tempeſtu- " ouſly, as it were, into violent water-quakes, to " the danger of the poor fiſhermen, by reaſon, a " ſome

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

" ſome think, of evaporations breaking violently " out of the earth.'"

400 1 37. Place—" Whereunto only ſtrangers, and not the na- " tives there, are ſubject, who live long and health- " fully."

401 2 26. John—" (Who was ſtyled duke of Exeter, earl of " Huntingdon and Ivory, lord of Sparre, admiral " of England and Ireland, lieutenant of Aquitain, " and conſtable of the Tower of London."

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

402 2 27. EXpired—" And, being canoniſed by the people " amongſt the ſaints, had his commemoration " kept, both here and at Buckingham."

403 2 34. Appeal—" Moreover, about that time, he was made " lord treaſurer of England."

406 1 60. Belonged—" And, to turn a little aſide, I muſt not " omit Horton, as king Henry the Eighth created " Sir W. Par lord thereof, uncle and chamberlain " to queen Catharine Par, baron Par of Horton; " which honour ſhortly vaniſhed with him, when " he left only daughters, who were married into " the families of Treſham and Lane. But to re- " turn, &c."

64. Wedlingborough—" And Wodlingborough, made " a market by king John, at the ſuit of the monks " of Crowland."

2 51. Whereof—" Sir Nicholas."

65. Town—" In times paſt of the Peverels, and after- " wards by them of the Ferrers's."

407 1 6. Thrapſton—" Belonging likewiſe to them."

26. Synod—" Of an hundred and thirteen biſhops."

34. Huntingdon—" Who were of the royal race of " Scotland."

39. Fetter—" Which, both of itſelf, and with a falcon " in it, was his device or badge, as implying that " he was locked up from all great hopes, as a " younger brother."

49. Church—" In king Edward the Sixth's time."

54. Deſcended—" The form of the foreſaid fortification, " built like a fetter-lock, gives me occaſion to di- " greſs a little, and I hope with your pardon, " when the graveſt authors, in as ſmall matters, " have done the like. Edmund of Langley, duke " of York, who built that place, and garniſhed " the glaſs-windows thereof with fetter-locks, " when he ſaw his ſons, being young ſcholars, " gazing upon the painted windows, aſked them, " What was Latin for a fetter-lock? They ſtudy- " ing and looking ſilently one upon another, not " able to anſwer:" 'If you cannot tell me,' " ſays " he," 'I will tell you, *Hic, hæc, hoc taceatis*, ' that is, *Hic, hæc, hoc* be ſilent and quiet;' " and he " added," 'God knoweth what may happen here- ' after.' " This king Edward the Fourth, his " great grand-child, reported publicly, when he, " having attained the crown, created Richard, his " younger ſon, duke of York, and then com- " manded, that he ſhould uſe for his badge the " fetter-lock open, to verify the preſage of his " great grand-father. But this by the way."

64. The—" Deprived of the ſame, recovering it again."

65. Away—" Her ſecond ſon, and, &c."

408 1 28. Lord—" 546."

31. Girvians—" Or fen-country."

410 1 48. By—" Suleby, formerly an abbey of black monks, " and by, &c."

2 18. Seen—" And called Burrows."

Pag. col. lin.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

411 2 50. GUIDE—" For the finding out of thoſe ſaid " towns which Antonine the emperor ſpecifieth " in his Itinerary."

412 1 29. Poultnies—" Who took that name of Poultney, a " place now decayed, within the ſaid lordſhip."

31. Verdons—" Which only ſheweth a fair church, " which hath been increaſed by the Fieldings, of " knights degree and ancient gentry in this ſhire."

38. Rome—" And religious men."

2 27. Grantmaiſnil—" A Norman."

413 2 42. Zouch—" Who deſcended from Alan viſcount of " Rohan in Little Britain, and Conſtantia, his " wife, daughter to Conan le Groſſe earl of Bre- " tagne, and Maud, his wife, the natural daughter " of Henry the Firſt."

52. Seymour—" Of Caſtle-Cary."

ib. Holland—" Yet their father firſt beſtowed this Aſh- " by upon Sir Richard Mortimer of Richards- " caſtle, his couſin; whoſe younger iſſue there- " upon took the ſirname of Zouch, and were " lords of Aſhby; but from Eudo, a younger " ſon of Alan, who was ſlain in Weſtminſter-hall, " the lords Zouch of Haringworth branched out, " and have been, for many deſcents, barons of the " realm."

414 1 18. Beaumont—" Deſcended from Sir Thomas Beau- " mont, lord of Bacheville in Normandy, brother " to the firſt viſcount; which Sir Thomas (as " ſome write) was he who was ſlain manfully " fighting, when the French recovered Paris from " the Engliſh, in the time of king Henry the " Sixth."

2 27. Ore—" That is, by weight."

415 1 17. Hoſpital—" As for this hoſpital, it continueth in a " good ſtate, as another beadhouſe in the town, " built by W. Wigſton; but the collegiate church, " which was a magnificent work, and the greateſt " ornament of Leiceſter, was demoliſhed, when " religious houſes were granted to the king."

29. Leiceſter—" When he began Gerondon-abbey for " Ciſtercians."

53. Raw-dikes—" Or Road-dikes."

2 64. Not—" North-weſt from Leiceſter."

416 1 63. Trent—" A little above Cotes, now the habitation " of the family of Skipwith, originally deſcended " out of Yorkſhire, and inriched, many years ago, " with fair poſſeſſions in Lincolnſhire by an heir " of Ormeſby."

2 69. Wall—" Theſe Beaumonts deſcended from a younger " ſon of John count of Brene in France, who, for " his high honour and true valour, was preferred " to marry the heir of the kingdom of Jeruſalem, " and with great pomp crowned king of Jeruſalem, " in the year of our Lord 1248; whence it is, " that we ſee the arms of Jeruſalem ſo often quar- " tered with thoſe of Beaumont, in ſeveral places " of England. Sir Henry Beaumont was the firſt " that planted himſelf in England, about the year " 1308."

417 1 18. Treaſon—" By the attainder of Lovel, it fell into " the hands of king Henry the Seventh."

21. Dieu—" Now belonging to a younger houſe of the " Beaumonts."

30. Younger—" The poſſeſſions of Thomas earl of Lan- " caſter, and Alice Lacy, his wife, were ſeized " into the king's hands, and alienated in different " ways;"

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

" ways; the king forced her to releaſe this manor " to Hugh le Deſpenſer, the younger."

417 1 56. Burgh—" And under it a town called Burrough, " belonging to an old family of gentlemen ſo " ſirnamed."

2 35. Elephantiaſis—" Becauſe the ſkins of lepers are like " thoſe of elephants."

41. Hiſtory—" Whether by celeſtial influence, or other " hidden cauſes, I leave to the learned."

64. Same—" The river, that watereth this part of the " ſhire, is by the neighbouring inhabitants called " the Wreken; along which, upon the reſem- " blance of the name, I have ſought Vernometum, " but in vain. This Wreken gathereth a ſtrong " ſtream by many lively brooks reſorting to it, " whereof one paſſeth by Wimondham, an ancient " habitation of a younger branch of the houſe of " the lords Berkley, well increaſed by an heir of " De la Laund; and ſo on by Melton-Mowbray be- " fore-mentioned, by Kirkby-Bellers, (where there " was a priory) having this addition of the Bellers, " a reſpective, rich, and noble family in their time, " by Brokeſby, now a ſeat of the Villiers's, of an " old Norman race, and deſcended from an heir " of the Bellers: which Brokeſby imparted for- " merly a ſirname to the Brokeſbies of eſpecial " antiquity in theſe parts. Then the Wreken " paſſeth ſpeedily by Radcliff, high mounted upon " a cliff; and, within a few miles, it conjoineth " itſelf to the Soar, near to Mount-Soar-hill before- " mentioned. Whatſoever of this ſhire lieth be- " yond the Wreken, northward, is not ſo fre- " quently inhabited; and part of it is called the " Wold, as being hilly without wood; wherein " Dalby, a ſeat of the old family of the Noels, " of whom I ſhall ſpeak elſewhere; and Waltham " on the Wold, a mean market; are the moſt re- " markable. Through this part, as I have been " informed, paſſeth the Foſſe-way, made by the " Romans from Lewing-bridge, by Segrave, which " gave a ſirname to the honourable family often " mentioned, and the Lodge on the Wold to- " wards the Vale of Bever; but the track thereof, " as yet, I have not diſcovered."

418 1 23. Boſſu—" Becauſe he was crook-backed; who, after " he had rebelled againſt king Henry the Firſt, " weary of his looſe irregular life, became a canon- " regular."

24. Blanchemaines—" Of his lily-white hands; who ſided " with the young king againſt king Henry the " Second, and died in the expedition of king " Richard the Firſt to the Holy Land."

27. Grantmaiſnil—" In whoſe right he was ſeneſchal or " ſteward of England, and died iſſueleſs, in the " time of king John."

32. 1200—" As wholly devoted to the French."

41. Leiceſter—" Granted to him the ſtewardſhip of " England."

2 26. Sword—" And favoured in an extraordinary man- " ner."

29. 1588—" Leaving only the fame of his greatneſs " behind him."

RUTLANDSHIRE.

419 1 50. WHich—(" I grieve to utter it, but all men know " it.")

54. Country—" More eaſtward, upon the river Wel- " land, I ſaw nothing remarkable, unleſs it be

Pag. col. lin.

Fines 14 Edward III.

" Berohdon, now Barodon; which Thomas Beau- " champ, earl of Warwick, held with South- " Luffenham and other hamlets, by ſervice to the " king's chamberlain in the Exchequer."

419 2 1. Church—" Which is large and fair."

67. Harrington—" Branched from the ſtem of the an- " cient lords Harrington."

69. Exton—" A town adjacent, where he hath alſo ano- " ther fair houſe."

LINCOLNSHIRE.

421 1 38. HAY—" Which our progenitors broadly called " Hoy."

423 1 13. Things—" But hereby you may ſee how by ſmall " contributions great works aroſe."

424 2 12. Oxford—" Upon the king's proclamation.

54. Britain—" Sir William."

425 2 28. Of—" Sir Andrew."

426 1 18. To—" Sir Henry."

34. Alſo—" Sir John."

35. Name—" Created by king Henry the Eighth."

65. To—" Sir William."

427 2 65. To—" Sir William."

428 2 50. Hill—" At the foot whereof they built (as it ſeemeth) " the gate yet ſtanding, compiled of vaſt ſtones."

429 1 65. Firſt—" Who died at Hardby in this ſhire."

ib. Of—" Sir Nicholas."

430 2 36. By—" Sir John."

57. To—" Sir Ralph."

431 1 5. Was—" Sir Robert."

2 22. Hois—" More inward are Driby and Ormeſby, " neighbouring towns, which gave ſirnames to two " great families in their times. From the Dribies " deſcended the elder lords Cromwell, now deter- " mined; and, from the Ormeſbies, the houſe of " Skipwith, ſtill continuing."

40. Night—" But the honour and ornament of this place " was the moſt reverend doctor Whitgift, late " archbiſhop of Canterbury; a peerleſs prelate, " for piety and learning, in our days."

432 1 24. Family—" Of Semarc."

34. Knights—" Deſcended from Grovil, Oxenbridge, " and Echingham."

2 47. Of—" Sir William."

433 2 16. Gall—" It yieldeth alſo peat in the moors, and dead " roots of fir-wood, which, in burning, give a " rank ſweet ſavour; there have been alſo found " great and long fir-trees, whilſt they dug for " peat, both within the iſle, and alſo without, at " Laughton upon Trent-bank, the old habitation " of the family of Delanſon, now contractedly " called Daliſon."

41. Whereof—" Sir Edmund Sheffeld."

47. Garter—" Preſident of the council eſtabliſhed in the " north."

434 1 25. Married—" Sir Eubul."

28. Eſtate—" Yet both Sir Eubul Strange and Sir Hugh " Frene, her third huſband, are in ſome records " named earls of Lincoln."

35. On—" Sir John."

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

435 1 64. WAY—" And received into its channel the river " Soure, running hither from the county of " Leiceſter."

2 1. Cliftons—" Much inriched by one of the heirs of " Creſſy."

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

Vol. I.
Pag. col. lin.

436 2 60. Shelford—" Where Ralph Hanſelin founded a priory,
" and the lords Randolphs had a manſion, but
" now the ſeat of, &c."

62. Parts—" Since they matched with an heir of Mal-
" lovel."

437 1 19. Hence—" Is Thurgarton, where Sir Ralph D'ein-
" court founded a priory; and ſomewhat higher
" Southwell, &c."

438 1 28. Self—" Near Averham or Aram, an ancient habi-
" tation of the Suttons, gentlemen of reſpectable
" worth."

52. Caſtle—" And king Edward the Sixth incorporated
" it of one alderman and twelve aſſiſtants."

2 62. Some—" Who delineate the degree of the Graves's
" of the great family of Mansfield in Germany."

70. Mansfield—" And the hereditary foreſters or keepers
" of this foreſt of Sherwood were men, in their
" times, of high eſtimation, viz. Sir Gerard de
" Normanville, in the time of the conqueſt; the
" Cauzes and Birkins, by whoſe heir it came to
" the Everinghams. Of this family Sir Adam
" Everingham was ſummoned to parliaments, in
" the reigns of king Edward the Second and king
" Edward the Third; at which time they were
" ſeated at Laxton, anciently called Laxington;
" where alſo flouriſhed a great family ſo ſirnamed,
" whoſe heirs were married into the houſes of
" Sutton of Averham and Markham."

439 1 21. Valour—" Being deſcended from one of the heirs
" of Creſſy, and formerly from an heir of Lex-
" ington, as I lately ſhewed."

2 23. Others—" By his wife, the heir of the Mowbrays."

25. Son—" When he created him duke of Richmond."

DERBYSHIRE.

440 2 8. CRoxton—" But whether Sir Robert Curſon, knight-
" ed by king Henry the Seventh, and created
" a baron of the empire by the emperor Maximi-
" lian, A. D. 1500, on the account of his ſingular
" valour; on whom king Henry the Eighth in
" like manner conferred the title of a baron of
" England, aſſigning to him a liberal penſion;
" were deſcended from theſe Curſons, I dare not
" affirm."

442 1 13. Montjoy—" With a penſion."

64. Muſards—" That is to ſay, doubters and delayers."

2 25. Loſt—" King John erected it into a free borough,
" and gave it to William Briewer, his particular
" favourite."

443 1 2. Alſo—" (By reaſon that under the upper cruſt of
" the earth there is lime-ſtone, which yields a
" fruitful ſlough or humour.")

47. Manners—" Son of Thomas earl of Rutland, and
" to Sir Thomas Stanley, the ſon of Edward earl
" of Derby."

444 1 61. Sight—" To theſe wonders may be added a wonder-
" ful well in Peak-foreſt, not far from Buxtons;
" which ordinarily ebbeth and floweth four times
" in the ſpace of an hour, or thereabouts, keep-
" ing its juſt tides; and I do not know whether
" Tideſwel, a market-town hard by, hath its name
" thereof."

2 15. Son—" Who, being bruiſed with a fall out of his
" coach, died in the year 1254."

30. Mother—" To him and his heirs males. He had
" for his ſucceſſor his grandſon Thomas, begotten
" by George, his ſon, on the body of Joan, the
" heireſs of the lord Strange of Knocking. This
" Thomas had, by the ſiſter of George earl of
" Huntingdon, Edward, the third earl of this
" family, highly commended for his courteſy and
" hoſpitality; who, of the lady Dorothy, daugh-
" ter to the firſt Thomas Howard, duke of Nor-
" folk, begot Henry, the fourth earl; who ſoon
" obtained very honourable employments, and left,
" by the lady Margaret, the daughter of Henry
" earl of Cumberland, Ferdinand and William,
" ſucceſſively earls of Derby. Ferdinand died,
" after a ſtrange manner, in the flower of his
" youth, having, by Margaret, his wife, the daugh-
" ter of Sir John Spenſer of Althorp, three daugh-
" ters, viz. Anne, married to Grey Bruges lord
" Chandos; Frances, eſpouſed to Sir John Eger-
" ton; and Eliſabeth, the wife of Henry earl of
" Huntingdon. William, the ſixth earl, now
" enjoyeth the honour, and hath iſſue by Eliſabeth,
" daughter to Edward, the late earl of Oxford."

WARWICKSHIRE.

448 2 70. NOtitia)—" Or abſtract of provinces."

449 1 22. Præſidium—" That is, the garriſon-town."

2 5. Pomp—" And, after a ſumptuous funeral ſolemnity,
" in this church lies intombed in a magnificent
" tomb with this inſcription:" ' Pray devoutly
' for the ſoul, whom God aſſoil, of one of the
' moſt worſhipful knights, in his days, of man-
' hood and cunning, Richard Beauchamp, late
' earl of Warwick, lord Deſpenſer of Bergavenny,
' and of many other great lordſhips; whoſe body
' reſteth here under this tomb, in a full fair vault
' of ſtone, ſet in the bare roche. The which,
' viſited with long ſickneſs in the caſtle of Roan,
' therein deceaſed full Chriſtianly, the laſt day of
' April, in the year of our Lord God 1439, he
' being, at that time, lieutenant-general of France,
' and of the duchy of Normandy, by ſufficient
' authority of our ſovereign lord king Henry the
' Sixth. The which body, by great deliberation
' and worſhipful conduct by ſea and land, was
' brought to Warwick, the fourth of October, in
' the year aboveſaid; and was laid, with full ſo-
' lemn exequies, in a fair cheſt made of ſtone in
' the weſt door of this chapel, according to his
' laſt will and teſtament, therein to reſt, till this
' chapel, by him deviſed in his life, were made;
' the which chapel, founded on the roche, and all
' the members thereof, his executors did fully
' make and apparel, by the authority of his ſaid
' laſt will and teſtament; and thereafter by the
' ſaid authority they did tranſlate worſhipfully the
' ſaid body into the vault aforeſaid. Honoured
' be God therefore.'

450 2 56. Others—" Who have better obſerved the nature of
" this river."

451 1 50. To—" Sir William."

76. Chandois—" But now it is decayed, and of a very
" great town become a ſmall market of wares and
" trade; though it is exceedingly much frequent-
" ed for the corn-fair holden there. This hath
" for a near neighbour Arrow, according to the
" name of the river; whoſe lord Thomas Burdet,
" for his dependence upon George duke of Cla-
" rence, and words unadviſedly uttered, and ri-
" gidly conſtrued through the iniquity of the time,
" loſt his life; but, by his grand-daughter, mar-
" ried to Edward Conway, brother to Sir Hugh
" Conway of Wales, a gracious favourite of king
" Henry

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

" Henry the Seventh, the knightly family of the " Conways have ever ſince flouriſhed, and lauda- " bly followed the profeſſion of arms."

452 1 6. Wars—" Which he had raiſed, upon fair pretexts, " againſt his ſovereign."

7. Third—" Who annexed this caſtle as an inheritance " to Edmund his ſon, earl of Lancaſter."

60. Birminghams—" Earls of Louth, &c."

453 2 8. Bailiffs—" And to build and imbattle a wall about " it."

454 1 44. Aſtlies—" Out of which flouriſhed barons, in the " times of king Edward the Firſt, Second, and " Third."

47. Interred—" In a moſt fine and fair collegiate church, " which Thomas lord Aſtley founded with a dean " and ſecular canons."

2 17. The—" Auguſtine friars."

455 1 46. That—" After his death, Anne, his wife, by act " of parliament, was excluded and debarred from " all her lands for ever; and his two daughters, " heirs to him, and heirs apparent to their mother, " being married to George duke of Clarence and " Richard duke of Glouceſter, were inabled to " enjoy all the ſaid lands, in ſuch a manner as if " the ſaid Anne, their mother, were naturally dead. " Hereupon the name, ſtyle, and title of earl of " Warwick and Saliſbury was granted to George " duke of Clarence, who ſoon after was unnatu- " rally diſpatched, by a ſweet death in a butt of " malmſey, by his ſuſpicious brother king Edward " the Fourth. His young ſon Edward was ſtyled " earl of Warwick, and, being but a very child, " was beheaded by king Henry the Seventh, to " ſecure himſelf and his poſterity. The death of " this Edward our anceſtors accounted to be the " full period and final end of the long laſting war " between the two royal houſes of Lancaſter and " York; wherein, as they reckoned, from the " twenty-eighth year of Henry the Sixth unto this, " being the fifteenth of Henry the Seventh, there " were thirteen fields fought, and three kings of " England, one prince of Wales, twelve dukes, " one marquis, eighteen earls, with one viſcount " and twenty-three barons, beſides knights and " gentlemen, loſt their lives."

65. Him—" And his heirs male; and, in default of " them, to Robert, his brother, and the heirs " male of his body lawfully begotten."

66. Iſſue—" This honour Ambroſe bore with great com- " mendation, and died without children in the " year 1589, ſhortly after his brother Robert earl " of Leiceſter."

WORCESTERSHIRE.

456 2 47. PLenty—" And in one part, for dainty cheeſe, ſur- " paſſeth them."

457 1 34. Arthur—" At which time he granted ſome privileges " to Beawdley."

2 50. Salwarp—" This hath its firſt veins out of Lickey- " hill, the moſt eminent in the north part of this " ſhire; near which, at Frankley, the family of " the Littletons were planted by John Littleton, " alias Weſtcote, the famous lawyer, juſtice of " the King's-bench, in the time of king Ed- " ward the Fourth; to whoſe treatiſe of Tenures " the ſtudents of our common law are no leſs " beholden, than the civilians to Juſtinian's Inſti- " tutes."

Pag. col. lin.

458 2 1. Bullions—" The Salwarp, having now entertained a " ſmall brook deſcending from Chedeſley, where, " anciently the family of Foliot flouriſhed, as af- " ter at Longdon, makes haſte to the Severn."

462 1 54. Weſtminſter—" Then the Avon receiveth a rivulet; " from the north; upon which ſtands Hodding- " ton, a ſeat of the Winters, of which were Ro- " bert Winter and his brother Thomas, who, as " they were in the gun-powder-treaſon, &c."

64. Mellent—" Twin-brother."

STAFFORDSHIRE.

464 1 38. WOrceſterſhire—" On the river Stour ſtands " Stourton-caſtle, which formerly belonged " to the earls of Warwick; the place of the nati- " vity of cardinal Pole; and then Dudley-caſtle, " &c."

46. Knight—" Deſcended from the Suttons of Notting- " hamſhire."

49. Dudley—" But firſt ſummoned to parliament by " king Henry the Sixth."

50. Family—" Here is ſituated Penſneth-chace, in for- " mer times better ſtored with game than at pre- " ſent; where are found many coal-pits, in which " (as it hath been related to me) there yet conti- " nueth a fire begun by a candle long ago by the " negligence of a certain grover or digger. The " ſmoke of this fire, and ſometimes the flame, is " ſeen, but the ſcent oftener ſmelt; and other " places of the like nature were ſhewed to me not " far diſtant. On the confines of Shropſhire, to " the north-weſt, I ſaw Pateſhull, a ſeat of the " Aſtlies, deſcended from honourable progenitors; " and Wroteſley, an habitation of a race of gen- " tlemen ſo ſirnamed; out of which Sir Hugh " Wroteſley, on the account of his ſingular va- " lour, was choſen by king Edward the Third " knight of the garter, at the firſt inſtitution; " and therefore eſteemed as one of the founders " of the ſaid honourable order."

465 1 37. Honour—" When Baldwin Frevil exhibited his pe- " tition for the ſame, it was adjudged from this " family to Sir John Dimock, his competitor, de- " ſcended alſo from Marmion, and producing " more authentic records and evidences."

466 1 42. Way—" But at a ſmall diſtance from thence is Bree- " wood, a market-town, where the biſhops of the " dioceſe had a ſeat before the conqueſt; and " then near Weſton is that clear, &c."

50. Fountains—" In the north part of this ſhire, and " amidſt the moors or marſhes."

2 42. Derby—" Strange it is to read what lands king " Henry the Third confirmed to Henry Audley, " which were beſtowed on him through the bounty " of the peers, and even of private gentlemen, not " only in England, but alſo in Ireland, where " Hugh Lacy, earl of Ulſter, gave him lands, " together with the conſtableſhip of Ulſter; ſo " that, doubtleſs, he was either a perſon of ſingular " virtue, or a very great favourite, or an able " lawyer, or, perhaps, was endued with all theſe " qualifications. His poſterity were allied in mar- " riage with the heirs of the lord Giffard of Brimſ- " field; of baron Martin, lord of Keimeis and " Barſtaple; as alſo a younger brother of this " houſe, with one of the heirs of the earl of Glou- " ceſter, who was by king Edward the Third " created earl of Glouceſter. About this time " James lord Audley acquired a very great repu- " tation,

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

" tation, on the account of his valour and ſkill
" in warlike affairs, who, (as it is related by French
" hiſtorians) being dangerouſly wounded in the
" battle of Poictiers, when the Black Prince with
" many high commendations had given him a
" penſion of four hundred marks per annum, be-
" ſtowed it immediately on his four eſquires that
" always valiantly attended him, and ſatisfied the
" prince, doubting that his gift might be too little
" for ſo great ſervice, with this anſwer, gratefully
" acknowledging his bounty :" ' Theſe my eſquires
' ſaved my life amidſt my enemies; and, God be
' thanked, my anceſtors have left me ſufficient
' revenues to maintain me in your ſervice.' " Here-
" upon the prince, approving this prudent libe-
" rality, both confirmed his donation to his
" eſquires, and alſo aſſigned to him lands to the
" value of ſix hundred marks yearly; but, by his
" daughter, one of the coheirs to her brother, the
" title of lord Audley came afterwards to the
" Touchets, and in them continues."

466 2 58. Chebſey—" Reckoned among the principal noble-
" men, in the time of king Edward the Firſt."

467 1 16. Deniers—" And had thirteen canons-prebendaries,
" who held in frank-almoin."

23. It—" Which the barons of Stafford, of whoſe pro-
" geny were the dukes of Buckingham, built for
" their own ſeat; who prevailed with king John
" to erect it into a borough with ample liberties
" and privileges, cauſed it to be partly incloſed
" with a wall, and founded a priory of black
" canons, in honour of St. Thomas of Canter-
" bury."

2 17. Sixth—" He was (as it may be collected from his
" epitaph) ſecretary and privy-counſellor to king
" Henry the Eighth, and conſtituted by his teſta-
" ment counſellor and adjutant to king Edward
" the Sixth, during his minority; to whom he
" was chancellor of the duchy of Lancaſter, comp-
" troller of the houſhold, and by him created
" (as I have already intimated) a baron and knight
" of the garter, as alſo by queen Mary lord privy-
" ſeal; whoſe grandſon William is now the fourth
" baron Paget."

468 1 68. Ferrers's—" Built in the Conqueror's time."

2 59. Never—" Nevertheleſs, in ſo hard a ſoil, it brings
" forth and feeds beaſts of a large ſize."

469 1 32. Verdons—" Who founded here the abbey of Crox-
" den."

46. Say—" As for Blithe, it hath in this moorland a
" little caſtle named Careſwell, which Sir William
" Careſwell built, with great ponds, having their
" heads made of ſquare ſtones; and Draycot,
" which gave a ſirname to a family of great anti-
" quity in this country."

52. Dove—" After it hath received the Tyne."

2 54. Stafford—" Then five of them earls, viz. Ralph,
" created by king Edward the Third earl of Staf-
" ford, who married the heireſs of Hugh Audley
" earl of Glouceſter; Hugh, his ſon, who died
" in pilgrimage at Rhodes, and his three ſons
" ſucceſſively; Thomas and William, both with-
" out iſſue; and Edmund, who married the daugh-
" ter and heireſs of Thomas of Woodſtock, duke
" of Buckingham. Three of them were after-
" wards dukes of Buckingham, and earls of Staf-
" ford, &c. as it hath been before declared; by
" the attainder of the laſt of whom, thoſe ample
" inheritances, &c."

Pag. col. lin.

SHROPSHIRE.

470 2 42. LORDS—" Which they enjoyed, and inſolently
" exerciſed over the poor inhabitants in the
" Marches."

471 2 52. To—" Sir Fulk of Dinan."

54. To—" Sir Jeffrey."

472 1 23. To—" Sir Jeffrey."

2 19. Prince—" Sir Robert Saint-Clere."

20. Alſo—" Sir Ralph."

24. Of—" Burgh."

34. Of—" Sir Warner."

38. To—" Robert Blunt."

52. Montgomery—" In later times, Sir John Winell,
" called alſo Wenlock, becauſe he here inhabited,
" for his faithful ſervice to king Henry the Sixth,
" was by him advanced to the ſtate and honour
" of baron Wenlock, and elected knight of the
" garter; in whoſe cauſe he manfully loſt his life
" in the battle of Tewkſbury, leaving no iſſue;
" but, from his couſin and heir-general, the Law-
" leys of this county are lineally deſcended. A
" little more weſt is Acton-Burnel, &c."

473 1 50. Of—" Sir Ralph Butler, the younger ſon of Ralph
" Butler of Wem."

57. Tewion—" But, whereas theſe ſeem natural, I dare
" not, &c."

2 3. Of—" Sir Peter."

11. Of—" Sir Fulk."

474 1 43. Without—" In equal diſtance."

2 40. Of—" Sir Ralph."

42. Shrewſbury—" But above Tong was Lilleſhul-abbey,
" in a wood-land country, founded by the family
" of Beaumeis, whoſe heir was married into the
" houſe of De la Zouch; but, ſeeing there is little
" left but ruins, I will leave it, and proceed."

475 1 9. Walls—" Which yet make a fair ſhew."

17. Days—" As the common ſort aſcribe whatſoever is
" ancient and ſtrange to king Arthur's glory."

19. Corbet—" Anciently an houſe of the family of
" Turret."

21. Building—" In a barren place—after the Italian
" model."

24. Unfiniſhed—" And the old caſtle defaced."

32. Udecot—" And, in later ages, this family, far and
" fairly propagated, received increaſe, both of
" revenue and great alliance, by the marriage of
" an heir of Hopton."

33. Newports—" Knights of great worſhip, deſcended
" from the barons Grey of Codnor and the lords
" of Mothwy."

2 21. Book—" In king Edward the Confeſſor's time, it
" paid gelt according to an hundred hides; in
" the Conqueror's time, it paid yearly ſeven
" pounds, &c."

476 1 7. Erected—" A ſchool wherein were more ſcholars in
" number, when I firſt ſaw it, than any ſchool in
" England."

11. Salary—" It ſhall not now, I hope, be impertinent
" to note, that when divers of the nobility con-
" ſpired, againſt king Henry the Fourth, with a
" purpoſe to advance Edmund Mortimer, earl
" of March, to the crown, as the undoubted and
" right heir, whoſe father king Richard the Se-
" cond had alſo declared heir apparent, and Sir
" Henry Piercy, called Hot-Spur, then addreſſed
" himſelf to give the aſſault to Shrewſbury, &c."

29. Diſpute—" Wherein the Scottiſh-men, which fol-
" lowed him, ſhewed much manly valour (when
" the

Vol. I. Pag. col. lin.

" the earl of Worceſter, his uncle, and the earl " of Dunbar were taken) he deſpairing, &c."

476 2 4. To—" Such as attribute nothing at all to celeſtial " influence and learned experience."

31. Honourable—" Sir Thomas."

477 1 40. From—" Sir Warren."

43. Renowned—" Sir Fulk Fitz-Warren."

45. Anceſtors—" And had poems compoſed upon it."

59. Needhams—" Blackmere, an ancient family of the " lords L'Eſtrange.

2 3. Achilles—" Sir John."

28. Blackmere—" Who were ſirnamed Le Strange com- " monly, and Extranei in Latin records; for that " they were ſtrangers brought hither by king " Henry the Second; and, in a ſhort time, their " houſe was far propagated. Thoſe of Blackmere " were much inriched by an heir of W. de Albo " Monaſterio, or this Whitchurch; and alſo by " one of the heirs of John lord Giffard of Brimſ- " field, of ancient nobility in Glouceſterſhire, by " the only daughter of Walter lord Clifford."

35. More—" Weſtward."

40. And—" Joan, his baſe daughter."

41. Then—" In the time of king Henry the Third."

42. Baron—" Sir Thomas."

478 1 8. Chaſtillon—" Upon Dordan near Bourdeaux."

9. Son—" Sir John Talbot."

13. Of—" Sir Thomas."

15. Him—" By a daughter of the earl of Ormond."

16. And—" Sir Gilbert Talbot, captain of Calais."

18. Deſcended—" This third John had, by his wife " Catharine, daughter to Henry duke of Buck- " ingham, George, the fourth earl, who ſerved " king Henry the Seventh, valiantly and conſtantly, " at the battle of Stoke; and he, by Anne, his " wife, the daughter of William lord Haſtings, " had Francis, the fifth earl, who begot, of Mary, " daughter to Thomas lord Dacre of Gilleſland, " George, the ſixth earl, a man of approved fide- " lity in weighty affairs of ſtate; whoſe ſon Gil- " bert, by his wife Gertrude, daughter to Thomas " earl of Rutland, the ſeventh earl, maintaineth, " at this day, &c."

CHESHIRE.

481 2 14. REIGN—" Sir Ralph."

483 1 35. Churches—" But that of St. John's, without " the north-gate, was the faireſt, being a ſtately " and ſolemn building, as appears by the remains, " wherein were anciently prebendaries, and (as " ſome write) the biſhop's ſee."

39. Streets—" They call them rows, having ſhops on " both ſides, through which a man may walk dry " from one end to the other."

484 2 20. Bunbury—" Contractedly ſo called for Boniface- " Bury; for St. Boniface was the patron ſaint " thereof."

ib. Beeſton-caſtle—" Which gave a ſirname to an an- " cient family."

486 1 45. Where—" Very near the brink of the river Dan."

2 4. To—" Sir John."

48. Baron—" Of the earls of Cheſter; and Warburton, " ſo named of St. Warburgh, the habitation of a " family thence ſirnamed, but branched from the " Duttons."

50. Macclesfield—" One of the faireſt towns in this " county."

487 1 12. From—" Sir Hamon."

Pag. col. lin.

487 1 37. Ethelfleda—" Commonly Called Elfied."

488 2 62. Chamberlain—" Who hath all juriſdiction of a chan- " cellor, within the ſaid county palatine."

63. Special—" For matters in common pleas, and pleas " of the crown, to be heard and determined in the " ſaid county."

65. Eſcheator—" And the inhabitants of the ſaid county, " for the enjoying of their liberties, were to pay, " at the change of every owner of the ſaid earl- " dom, a ſum of money (about three thouſand " marks) by the name of a Mize, as the county " of Flint, being a parcel thereof, about two " thouſand marks, if I have not been miſin- " formed."

HEREFORDSHIRE.

491 1 4. FErtility—" And therefore ſays, that, for three " W. W. W. wheat, wool, and water, it yield- " eth to no ſhire of England."

493 2 68. Year—" 1571."

494 1 41. Roſs—" Made a free borough by king Henry the " Third."

2 6. The—" Aſſiſting the earl of Flanders."

8. Died—" Condemned to perpetual priſon for a con- " ſpiracy againſt the Conqueror."

10. Leiceſter—" Who had married Emme or Itta, the " heireſs of Breteville."

17. And—" Alſo granted to him Conſtabulariam curiæ " ſuæ, the conſtableſhip of her court; whereupon " his poſterity were conſtables of England, as the " marſhalſhip was granted, at firſt, by the name " of Magiſtratus mariſcalſiæ curiæ noſtræ."

51. Eliſabeth—" Daughter."

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

Vol. II. 10 1 8. KAradock—" And, adjoining to it, is Sudbroke, " the church whereof, called Trinity-chapel, " ſtandeth ſo near the ſea, that the vicinity of ſo " tyrannous a neighbour hath ſpoiled it of half " the church-yard, as it hath done alſo of an old " fortification lying thereby, which was compaſſed " with a triple ditch and three rampires, as high as " an ordinary houſe, caſt in the form of a bow, the " ſtring whereof is the ſea-cliff. That this was a " Roman work, the Britiſh bricks and Roman " coins, there found, are moſt certain arguments; " among which, the reverend Father in God, " Francis, biſhop of Landaff, (by whoſe informa- " tion I write this) imparted unto me, of his kind- " neſs, one of the greateſt pieces that ever I ſaw " coined, of Corinthian copper, by the city of " Elaia in the Leſſer Aſia, to the honour of the " emperor Severus, with this Greek inſcription, " AΥΤ. ΚΑΙ. Λ. CЄΠΤΙ. CЄΒΗΡΟC. ΠЄΡ. " that is, the emperor Cæſar Lucius Septimius " Severus Pertinax. And, on the reverſe, an " horſe-man, with a trophy erected before him; " but the letters are not legible, except under him " ЄΛΑΙΩΝ. that is, of the Elaians; which kind of " great pieces the Italians call Medaglioni, and " they were extraordinary coins, not for common " uſe, but coined by the emperors, either to be " diſtributed by the way of largeſs in triumphs, " or to be ſent for tokens to men well deſerving, " or elſe by free cities to the glory and memory " of good princes. What name this place an- " ciently had is hard to be found; but it ſeem- " eth

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

Vol. II. Pag. col. lin.

" eth to have been the port and landing-place " for Venta Silurum, as it is but two miles from " it."

17 2 45. Clare—" Miles of Glouceſter, Robert Chandos, Pain, " Fitz-John, Richard Fitz-Punt, and, &c."

CARMARTHENSHIRE.

26 2 22. OF—" Sir Thomas of London."
28 2 52. Howel—" Sirnamed Dha, that is, Good."
29 1 57. By—" Sir Rhys ap Thomas."

PEMBROKESHIRE.

31 1 38. TOWN—" Well governed by a mayor, and " ſtrongly walled towards the land."
2 22. Haven—" In the moſt pleaſant country of all Wales " ſtandeth Pembroke, the ſhire-town; one direct " ſtreet upon a long narrow point, all rock; and " a forked arm of Milford-haven, ebbing and " flowing cloſe to the town-walls on both ſides. " It hath a caſtle, but now ruined; and two pariſh- " churches within the walls; and it is incorporate " of a mayor, bailiffs, and burgeſſes. But hear " Giraldus, &c."

33 1 2. Inhabitants—" Situated upon an hill-ſide, having " ſcarce one even ſtreet, but is ſteep, one way or " other."
48. Are—" Twenty-two."
49. Wall—" Whereupon they call it, The Cloſe."

34 1 14. Newport—" At the foot of a high mountain."
16. Sand—" And, in Latin records, Novus Burgus."
22. Dogmeal—" According to the order of Tours."

37 2 61. Anſelm—" Who enjoyed this honour but a few " days."

38 1 3. His—" Eldeſt."
6. Son—" Lord of Wexford, and, &c."
48. 1391—" By Sir John St. John, caſually."
2 5. Pembroke—" Not long after, Humphrey, ſon to " king Henry the Fourth, before he was duke of " Glouceſter, received this title of his brother " king Henry the Fifth; and, before his death, " king Henry the Sixth granted the ſame in re- " verſion (a thing not before heard of) to William " de la Pole, earl of Suffolk; after whoſe down- " fall, the ſaid king, when he had inabled Ed- " mund of Hadham and Jaſper of Hatfield, the " ſons of queen Catharine, his mother, to be his " lawful half-brethren, created Jaſper earl of Pem- " broke, and Edmund earl of Richmond, with " pre-eminence to take place above all earls; for " kings have abſolute authority in diſpenſing ho- " nours."
14. By—" Sir William Herbert, for his good ſervice " againſt Jaſper in Wales."
22. Pembroke—" With a mantle and coronet, in regard " both of her nobility and alſo her virtues (for ſo " run the words of her patent.")
24. Inveſted—" Sir William."

MONTGOMERYSHIRE.

44 2 32. WHERE—" In the time of the emperor The- " odoſius the younger."

45 2 34. Shrewſbury—" Who, winning much land here from " the Welch, as we find in Domeſday, &c."
45. Liberties—" Now the Herberts are here ſeated, " branched out from a brother of Sir William

Pag. col. lin.

" Herbert, the firſt earl of Pembroke of that " name."

47 1 5. Rivers—" But this may ſeem too much of Mediola- " num, which I have ſought here and about Al- " ceſter, not far diſtant."
2 3. To—" Sir John."
7. Gules—" Which he received from his wife's proge- " nitors."

MERIONETHSHIRE.

48 1 26. COuntries—" And Wales."
45. To—" Sir Hugh Burgh."
2 18. Until—" Sir William."

ANGLESEY.

59 1 36. CATTLE—" And ſendeth out great multi- " tudes."

60 1 70. Time—" Shot the ſaid Hugh earl of Shrewſbury, " &c.

DENBIGHSHIRE.

65 2 43. MOrtimer—" Earl of Wincheſter."
45. It—" With the cantreds of Roſs and Riewi- " nock, &c."

66 1 1. Montacute—" After earl of Saliſbury."
ib. Saliſbury—" For ſurpriſing of Mortimer."
20. 1566—" To him and the heirs of his body lawfully " begotten." 81
59. Built—" By Reginald Grey, to whom king Edward " the Firſt granted it, and Roger, &c." 82
2 21. Monaſtery—" Now wholly decayed."
43. To—" Sir William." 84
45. To—" Sir William Stanley, chamberlain to king " Henry the Seventh, who, conteſting with his " ſovereign about his good ſervices, (when he was " honourably recompenſed) loſt his head, forget- " ting that ſovereigns muſt not be beholden to " ſubjects, howſoever ſubjects fancy their own " good ſervices." 87 91

92

FLINTSHIRE.

94

69 1 29. WInifred—" How her head was cut off, and ſet " on again by St. Benno."
ib. Giraldus—" Who yet know not this well."

70 1 18. Firſt—" Where king Richard the Second, circum- " vented by them who ſhould have been moſt " truſty, was cunningly induced to renounce the " crown, as unable, for certain defects, to rule; " and he was delivered into the hands of Henry " of Lancaſter, duke of Hereford, who ſoon after " claimed the kingdom and crown, being then " void by his ceſſion, as his inheritance deſcended " from king Henry the Third; and to this his 95 98 " deviſed claim the parliament aſſented, and he 101 " was eſtabliſhed in the kingdom."

73 1 20. Kingdom—" And by that title ſummoned him to " parliament, being then nine years old."
21. Title—" With a cap of eſtate, and a coronet ſet on " his head, a gold ring put upon his finger, and 102 " a * ſilver verge delivered into his hand, with " the aſſent of parliament."

* Afterwards a golden verge was uſed.

Fourth—" At the formal requeſt of the lords and
26. " commons." 103
2 21. Privileges—" Or that you may read it abridged out 104 " of the act of parliament:" ' The king's country ' or dominion of Wales ſhall ſtand and continue ' for

Vol. II. Pag. col. lin.

'for ever incorporated, united, and annexed to 'and with the realm of England; and all and 'ſingular perſon and perſons, born and to be born 'in the ſaid principality, country, or dominion of 'Wales, ſhall have, enjoy, and inherit, all and 'ſingular freedoms, liberties, rights, privileges, 'and laws within this realm and other the king's 'dominions, as other the king's ſubjects, natu-'rally born within the ſame, have, enjoy, and in-'herit: and the laws, ordinances, and ſtatutes of 'the realm of England for ever, and none other, 'ſhall be had, uſed, practiſed, and executed, in 'the ſaid country or dominion of Wales, and every 'part thereof, in like manner, form, and order, 'as they be and ſhall be in this realm; and in 'ſuch like manner and form, as hereafter ſhall be 'farther eſtabliſhed and ordained.' "This act, "and the calm command of king Henry the Se-"venth preparing way for it, effected that in a "ſhort time, which the violent power of other "kings arms, and eſpecially of Henry the Fourth, "with the extreme rigour alſo of laws, could "not draw on in many years; for, ever ſince, the "Britiſh nation hath continued as faithful and "dutiful in their loyal allegiance to the crown of "England, as any other part of the realm."

YORKSHIRE. Weſt-Riding.

81 2 28. FUrnival—"And Thomas lord Nevil of Furnival."
82 2 3. Buſineſs—"But this Coniſborough, in later "ages, was the poſſeſſion of the earls of Warren."
2 40. Of—"Sir William."
84 1 56. Exchequer—"But now among Sir Robert Cotton's "antiquities."
87 2 32. Of—"Sir Robert."
91 2 8. Lancaſter—"The firſt of the Lancaſtrian houſe, that "in right of his wife poſſeſſed it, ſtained and im-"brued the ſame with his own blood."
25. Of—"Sir Robert.
68. That—"Sir William."
92 1 45. Harden—"But (to return) the Cor, making no long "courſe, ſheddeth itſelf into the Wherfe."
94 2 7. Cold—"Whereupon, in his return, he, finding here "dirt for duſt, and full current water under the "bridge, recanted with theſe verſes:

Quæ Tadcaſter erat ſine flumine, pulvere plena,
Nunc habet immenſum fluvium & pro pulvere lutum.

95 2 56. York—"And addicted themſelves to the ordinances "of St. Bernard."
ib. Purpoſe—"Which abbey was acknowledged an im-"mediate daughter of Clarevalle, and, in a few "years, became a daughter to many others, as "Kirkſtall, Salley, Meaux, &c."
98 1 24. Ptolemy—"And Antonine himſelf."
101 2 64. Humber—"Leaving firſt Eſcrick, a ſeat of the Laſ-"celles, ſometimes to be remembered, for that "king James advanced Sir Thomas Knivet, the "owner thereof, lord Knivet, to the honour of "baron Knivet of Eſcrick, in the year 1607."
102 1 10. Monaſtery—"Founded there by Sir William Painell."

EAST-RIDING.

103 1 29. BY—"Sir Thomas."
104 2 34. Humber—"Whereof alſo the country beyond "it, by a general name, was called Northumber-"land."

Pag. col. lin.
105 1 10. Immunities—"And Athelſtan granted them liber-"ties in theſe general words,"

'Als free make I thee,
'As heart may think, or eye may ſee.'

106 2 43. Son—"Sir Michael."

NORTH-RIDING.

113 2 7. ISSUE—"The inheritance of Doncaſter, Bain-"ton, Brideſalle, &c. were parted, &c."
114 1 50. To—"Sir William."
115 1 29. Follows—"Whereupon they have a proverbial "rhyme,

"When Roſeberry Topping wears a cap,
"Let Cleveland then beware of a clap."

59. Strangways—"And Darcies, deſcended, &c."
2 2. Durham—"Between the Tyne and Tees."
116 1 18. And—"Sir Guarin."
35. Of—"Sir Guarin."
2 46. By—"Sir Bertrand Bulmer."
118 1 4. Kingdom—"He and his heirs to ſucceed after "him."
2 6. Ardmanoch—"A little child, not full four years of "age."

RICHMONDSHIRE.

120 1 14. ABBEY—"Of Ciſtercians, founded firſt at Fors, "and afterwards tranſlated hither by Stephen "earl of Britain and Richmond."
37. Mother—"John, that aſſumed the ſirname of Mar-"mion, and died iſſueleſs; and Robert, who left "behind him one only daughter and ſole heir "Eliſabeth, wife to Sir Henry Fitz-Hugh, a no-"ble baron."
121 2 26. Baron—"Sir Brian."
37. Deſcended—"From the earls of Britain and Rich-"mond."
123 1 5. Travellers—"Called the Spittle on Stanemore."
22. Can—"The firſt earls out of the houſe of Little "Britain in France, whoſe deſcent is confuſedly "intricate, amongſt their own writers; for that "there were two principal earls at once, one of "Hault Britain, and another of Baſe Britain, for "many years; and every one of their children "had their part in Gavelkind, and were ſtyled "earls of Britain without diſtinction. But of "theſe the firſt earl of Richmond, according to "our writings and records, was Alan ſirnamed "Feregaunt, that is, The Red, ſon of Hoel earl "of Britain, deſcended from Hawiſe, great aunt "to William the Conqueror, who gave this coun-"try unto him by the name of the lands of earl "Edwin in Yorkſhire, and withal beſtowed his "daughter upon him, by whom he had no iſſue. "He built Richmond-caſtle, as is before ſpecified, "to defend himſelf from diſinherited and out-"lawed Engliſhmen in thoſe parts; and, dying, "he left Britain to his ſon Conan le Groſſe by a "ſecond wife. But Alan the Black, ſon of Eudo, "ſon of Geoffrey earl of Britain and Hawiſe afore-"ſaid, ſucceeded in Richmond, and he, having "no child, left it to Stephen, his brother. This "Stephen begat Alan, ſirnamed Le Savage, his "ſon and ſucceſſor; who aſſiſted king Stephen "againſt

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

Vol. II. Pag. col. lin.

" againſt Maud the empreſs in the battle at Lin-
" coln, and married Bertha, one of the heirs of
" Conan le Groſſe, earl of Hault Britain; by
" whom he had Conan le Petit, earl of both Bri-
" tains by hereditary right, as well as of Rich-
" mond. He, by the aſſiſtance of king Henry
" the Second of England, diſpoſſeſſed Eudo viſ-
" count of Porhoet, his father-in-law, who uſurped
" the title of Britain, in the right of the ſaid
" Bertha, his wife; and, ending his life, he left
" only one daughter Conſtance, by Margaret,
" ſiſter to Malcolm king of the Scots. Geoffrey,
" third ſon to king Henry the Second of Eng-
" land, was advanced by his father to the mar-
" riage of the ſaid Conſtance, whereby he was
" earl of Britain and Richmond; and he begat
" of her Arthur, who ſucceeded him, and, as the
" French write, was made away by king John,
" his uncle."

58. Tours—" Then, upon the diſlike of the houſe of
" Britain, Peter of Savoy, &c."

2 11. For—" Between John earl of Mountfort, of the
" half-blood; and Joan, his brother's daughter,
" and heir of the whole blood, married to Charles
" of Blois."

16. Deceaſed—" To whom the parliament of France
" had adjudged it."

51. Iſſue—" As for Sir Thomas Grey, who was made
" baron of Richmond by king Henry the Sixth,
" he was not lord of this Richmond, but of a
" place in Bedfordſhire, called Rugemound and
" Richmount-Greys."

The BISHOPRIC of DURHAM.

135 2 53. BODY—" And unwilling I am to remember,
" how this biſhopric was diſſolved by a private
" ſtatute, and all the poſſeſſions thereof given to
" Edward the Sixth, when private greedineſs,
" edged by churchmen, ground the church, and
" withdrew much from GOD, wherewith Chriſtian
" piety had formerly honoured GOD; but queen
" Mary repealed the ſtatute, and reſtored the
" ſaid biſhopric with all the poſſeſſions and fran-
" chiſes thereof, that GOD might enjoy his own."

136 2 29. Money—" Buried, as it is thought, by the Ro-
" mans."

34. Durham—" And patriarch of Jeruſalem."

142 2 29. Piety—" And great wiſdom approved in domeſtic
" and foreign employments."

LANCASHIRE.

143 2 35. DElawarr—" Being ſummoned to parliament among
" the lords temporal, by the name of magiſter
" Thomas de la Warr."

38. Town—" And by Joanna, ſiſter of the ſaid Sir
" Thomas, it came to the Weſts, now lords de
" la Warr."

146 1 8. Virtuoſi—" To whom I recommend them, and to
" their farther diſquiſition, whether there are not
" ſubterranean trees growing under the earth, as
" well as plants and other creatures."

147 2 11. Brother—" But I forget myſelf now, as I have for-
" merly remembered as much."

149 1 16. Inſcription—" And dedicated to the mother-god-
" deſſes by a captain of the Aſturians."

150 2 62. Derby—" And advanced to that title by king Henry
" the Eighth."

Pag. col. lin.

151 1 32. Aliens—" Founded by Roger of Poictiers."

2 70. Abbey—" Of Ciſtercian monks."

152 1 2. Bonvil—" Of Somerſetſhire."

153 1 2. Albemarle—" Of William de Fortibus earl, &c."

2 4. Aquitain—" To have and to hold the ſame title, for
" term of life, of the king of England and mo-
" narch of France; but to the general diſguſt of
" the inhabitants of the province of Aquitain, who
" gave it out, that the ſeigniory was inſeparably
" annexed to the crown of England."

11. Lancaſter—" Who, when he had diſpoſſeſſed Richard
" the Second, and obtained the kingdom of Eng-
" land, conſidering that, being now king, he could
" not bear the title of duke of Lancaſter, and
" unwilling that the ſaid title ſhould be diſcon-
" tinued, ordained by aſſent of parliament, that
" Henry, his preſent ſon, ſhould enjoy the ſame,
" and be ſtyled prince of Wales, duke of Aqui-
" tain, Lancaſter, and Cornwall, and earl of Chef-
" ter; and alſo, that the liberties and franchiſes
" of the duchy of Lancaſter ſhould remain to
" his ſaid ſon, ſevered from the crown of Eng-
" land."

47. Mother—" Dame Mary."

WESTMORELAND.

155 2 25. CAndal—" Or Kendal."

156 1 1. Parrs—" Of whom Sir William Parr was made
" lord Parr by king Henry the Eighth."

157 2 41. Was—" Sir Thomas Wharton."

158 1 50. Government—" The northern Engliſh."

161 1 23. Age—" Or thruſt out by the root of a tree there
" growing."

163 2 11. Daughters—" Iſabel."

12. Of—" Sir Roger."

17. Poſterity—" By his former wife Margaret."

21. Country—" And covering treaſon under the mantle
" of religion."

23. Honour—" By actual rebellion, in the year 1599."

28. Family—" Beſides the earl of Weſtmoreland."

30. Montacute—" A duke of Bedford."

CUMBERLAND.

166 1 26. PRoſpect—" And giveth contentment to as many
" as travel it."

167 1 54. Though—" Sir Thomas."

168 1 48. Miners—" Who have here their ſmelting-houſe by
" the Derwent-ſide, which, with its forcible ſtream
" and their ingenious inventions, ſerveth them in
" notable ſtead for eaſy bellow-works, hammer-
" works, forge-works, and ſawing of boards, not
" without admiration of thoſe that behold it."

2 49. Baptiſed—" As ſaith Pontius Paulinus; for, in the
" firſt plantation of Chriſtianity among the Gen-
" tiles, ſuch only as were of full age, after they
" were inſtructed in the principles of the Chriſtian
" religion, were admitted to baptiſm; and that but
" twice in the year, at Eaſter and Whitſuntide,
" except upon urgent neceſſity. At this time,
" they, which were to be baptiſed, were attired
" in white garments exorciſed and exſuffled, with
" ſundry ceremonies, which I leave to the learned
" in Chriſtian antiquities.

170 2 31. Stilico—" The potent commander in the Roman
" ſtate."

50. Garriſoned—" The near reſemblance of the name
" Elenborough with Olenacum, where the firſt
" Herculean

Vol. II. Pag. col. lin.

" Herculean wing lay in garriſon in the time of " Theodoſius the younger, is ſome motive to think " that this was that Olenacum; but yet I dare " not affirm it."

172 1 28. Ingraven—" And erected for ſome victory of the " emperor's."

173 1 40. COSS.—" This votive altar alſo of a rude ſtone was " erected for the happy health of the emperor " Gordian the Third, and his wife Furia Sabina " Tranquilla, and their whole family, by the " troop of horſemen, ſirnamed Auguſta Gordiana, " when Æmilius Criſpinus, a native of Africa, " governed the ſame under Nonnius Philippus, " lieutenant-general of Britain, in the year of " Chriſt 243; as appeareth by the conſuls therein " ſpecified."

2 37. Inſcription—" To the honour of Philip the emperor " and his ſon, who flouriſhed about the year of " our Lord 248."

174 1 49. Dew—" In ſummer."

176 1 45. That—" Sir Hugh."

2 13. Place—" In this dangerous country."

25. Honour—" With the title of lord Greyſtock."

28. To—" Philip, earl of Arundel, and lord William " Howard."

178 1 46. Viz—" Sir Andrew."

179 1 52. Kent—" Of the blood royal."

2 5. By—" Sir Thomas."

42. To—" Sir John of Strivelin, a baron."

184 1 15. Flight—" But of him more in my Annals. Nearer " the wall, beyond the river Irthing, was lately " found this fair votive altar, erected to the god- " deſs Nymphe of the Brigantes, for the health " of the empreſs Plautilla, wife to M. Aurelius " Antoninus Severus, and the whole imperial fa- " mily, by M. Cocceius Nigrinus, a treaſurer to " the emperor, when Lætus was a ſecond time " conſul, with intricate connexion of letters, which " I read thus:

DEÆ NYMPHÆ BRIGantum
QUOD VOVERAT PRO
SALUTE PLAUTILIÆ COnjugis IN-
VICTÆ
DOMini NOSTRI INVICTI
IMP. M. AURELii SEVERI
ANTONINI PII FELicis CÆSaris
AUGuſti TOTIUSQUE DO
MUS DIVINÆ EJUS
M. COCCEIUS NIGRINUS
Queſtor AUGuſti Numini DEVOTUS,
LIBENS SUSCEPTUM Solvit
LÆTO II.——

Pag. col. lin.

186 2 11. Anne—" Now counteſs of Dorſet; but his brother " Sir Francis, &c."

14. Anceſtors—" As for the wardens of the weſt-marches " againſt Scotland in this county, which were no- " blemen of eſpecial truſt, I need to ſay nothing, " as, by the union of both kingdoms under one " head, that office is now determined."

NORTHUMBERLAND.

201 1 10. MElkrigg—" Where now women beat their bucks " on it."

31. Called—" But what the old name was will not eaſily " be found."

205 1 14. The—" Hairuns, now commonly called Heron."

210 1 30. Account—" King Richard the Second granted, that " a ſword ſhould be carried before the mayor; " and king Henry the Sixth, &c."

2 52. Gual—" Bal, Val, and Gual."

213 2 51. Necham—" Inſinuating that the hither part of Scot- " land was called Pict-land."

214 2 5. And—" In barbarous Latin."

31. Floddon—" Near Brampton."

45. Howards—" As I have formerly ſpecified."

217 2 24. Treaſon—" When he deviſed to deprive king William " Rufus of his royal eſtate, and to advance Ste- " phen earl of Albemarle, a ſon to the Conque- " ror's ſiſter, thereunto."

218 1 2. King—" Who alſo made him conſtable of Eng- " land."

5. Kinſman—" Grievouſly complaining, and charging " him [king Henry] with perjury, that, whereas " he had ſolemnly ſworn to him and others, that " he would not challenge the crown, but only " his own inheritance; and that king Richard " ſhould be governed, during his life, by the " good advice of the peers of the realm; he, on " the contrary, had (by impriſonment and terror " of death) forced him to reſign his crown, " and uſurped the ſame by the concurrence of " his faction; horribly murdering the ſaid king, " and defrauding Edward Mortimer, earl of " March, of his lawful right to the crown; whom " he had ſuffered to languiſh long in priſon un- " der Owen Glendowr, reputing thoſe traitors " who, with their own money, had procured his " enlargement."

58. Northumberland—" By the name of John earl of " Warwick, marſhal of England, viſcount Liſle, " baron Somery, Baſſet, and Ties; lord of Dud- " ley, great maſter and ſteward of the king's " houſe."

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

SCOTLAND.

Vol. II. Pag. col. lin.

LENNOX.

280 2 9. SON—" Lodowick Eſme."
2 27. Borne—" Quarterly with the arms of Stewart."

STIRLING.

281 2 55. PACIS—" That is, Knolls of peace."

CALEDONIA.

285 28. CAlled—" In the book of Triplicities."

FIFE.

288 1 39. ELphinſton—" Advanced to that honour by James " king of Great Britain."
2 63. Firſt—" For their violent oppreſſions."

STRATHERN.

289 2 20. LORN—" Inch-chafra, i. e. in the old Scottiſh " tongue, the Iſle of Maſſes; hereby may be " remembered when it was a moſt famous abbey " of the order of St. Auguſtine, founded by the " earl of Strathern, about the year 1200."
39. Was—" Mailiſe, who, in the time of king Henry " the Third of England, married one of the heirs " of Robert Muſchamp, a potent baron of Eng- " land. Long afterwards, &c."

Pag. col. lin.

CANTIRE.

291 2 50. MILES—" From Æmonia to the ſhores of " Theſſalia."

BRAIDALBIN.

292 2 42. MARY—" In our memory."
293 2 11. Death—" Whereas the whole clan commonly " beareth feud, for any hurt received by any one " member thereof, by execution of laws, order " of juſtice, or otherwiſe."

PERTHSHIRE.

295 1 11. ARMS—" Three eſcutcheons gules in argent."

BUCHAN.

301 2 51. KNight—" Whom he had by queen Joan, ſiſter " to the duke of Somerſet, and widow to king " James the Firſt, &c."

LOCHABER.

305 2 17. BRITAIN—" And the iſles adjacent."

CATHNESS.

307 2 10. REquire—" For the adminiſtration of juſtice."

IRELAND.

IRELAND in general.

Pag. col. lin.

326 2 39. TO—" Sir Martin."
328 1 33. Eminent—" Sir Thomas."

The COURTS of IRELAND.

331 1 6. YEAR—" Which ſeemeth yet not to have been " effected."
2 2. Same—" Nevertheleſs, the mere Iriſh did not admit " them, but retained their own Brehon-laws and " lewd cuſtoms. And the kings of England uſed " a connivance therein upon ſome deep conſidera- " tion, not vouchſafing to communicate the benefit " of the Engliſh laws, but upon eſpecial grace to " eſpecial families or ſects; namely, the O Neals, " O Connors, O Brien, O Mac-Laughlins, and " Mac-Murrough, which were reputed of the " blood royal among them."
6. Ireland—" In the time of Sir Edward Poinings's " government."

Pag. col. lin.

The DIVISION of IRELAND.

333 2 30. DEarrih—" Cloemacniſo."
54. Achad—" Achonry."

DESMOND.

337 2 3. YEAR—" Nevertheleſs, in the laſt rebellion, " the rebels erected a titulary earl; and againſt " him queen Eliſabeth granted the title of earl of " Deſmond to James Fitz-Gerald, ſon to the fore- " ſaid rebel, who ſhortly after died iſſueleſs, in " the year 1601.

CORK.

21. THESE—" Sir Charles."
338 2 30. To—" Sir Robert."
31. And—" Sir Miles."
36. Stephen—" Sir George."

in the TEXT of Mr. CAMDEN.

Vol. II. Pag. col. lin.

TIPPERARY.

343 1 14. TO—"Sir James."
15. Iſſue—"Sir Thomas."
22. Bullein—"Without iſſue male, Sir Pierce, &c."

CATHERLOGH.

346 1 29. DEvonſhire—"For Sir John Carew, an Engliſh "knight, died ſeized thereof, in the time of "king Edward the Third."

KILDARE.

347 2 36. DArenſis—"And, after the entrance of the Engliſh "into Ireland, was, &c."
348 1 3. Son—"William lord Veſey."
40. Ofaly—"He ended this life, about the year 1558. "His eldeſt ſon Gerald died before his father, "leaving only one daughter, married to Sir Robert "Digby. Henry, his ſecond ſon, ſucceeded, who, "when he had by his wife lady Frances, daugh-"ter to Charles earl of Nottingham, only two "daughters, William, the third ſon, ſucceeded to "the earldom, who was drowned in paſſing into "Ireland in the year 1599, having no iſſue; and "then the title of earl of Kildare came to Gerald "Fitz-Gerald, ſon to Edward, their uncle, who "was reſtored to his blood in lineage, to make "the title by deſcent lineal or collateral, from "his father and brother and all his anceſtors, any "attainder or corruption of blood to the contrary "notwithſtanding."
348 2 14. Loſt—"With a fair patrimony, ſeduced by the re-"ligious pretext into rebellion."

WEXFORD.

349 2 12. MEntioned—"In the records."
35. Was—"Richard."

WICKLOW.

350 2 7. SEA—"Making a creek."

DUBLIN.

351 2 19. TEſtifies—"Wherein he calleth it the noble city "of Ireland."
352 1 12. Palace—"Or rather banqueting-houſe."
2 26. By—"Sir Henry."
48. Here—"Yet will I note thus much, which I have "ſince happened upon in the records: Whereas
Pr. pat. an. 9 Rich. II. m. 1. "king Richard aforeſaid had advanced that Ro-"bert Vere, earl of Oxford, to be marquis of "Dublin, and had given to him the ſeigniory of "Ireland, during his life; he, deſirous to aug-"ment his honour by more innobling him with "honourable arms, granted alſo, that, as long as "he ſhould live, and hold the ſaid ſeigniory, he "ſhould bear theſe arms, azure three crowns, or "in a border, in his ſtandards, pennons, coat-"armours, and other things wherein arms are to "be ſhewed in all marſhal-matters, and elſewhere "at his pleaſure; but this grant was ſoon after "recalled, and thoſe arms aboliſhed."

The COUNTY of MEATH.

354 1 25. SINCE—"Sir Chriſtopher."
35. For—"Sir Robert Barnwell."

Pag. col. lin.

WEST-MEATH.

355 1 23. FROM—"Sir Gilbert."
2 38. England—"As Furnival, Burgherſh, Crop-"hull, &c.

LONGFORD.

356 1 3. BY—"Sir Henry Sidney."

THOMOND.

358 1 6. TILL—"Sir Henry."
16. By—"Sir Robert."
2 3. Which—"Sir Robert."
28. Brother—"Sir Donnel."

MAYO.

360 1 56. THEM—"Sir Richard."
2 52. Related—"Out of my Annals."

ROSCOMMON.

360 1 19. OF—"Sir Conyers Clifford."

The LORDS of CONNAUGHT.

363 2 22. MEntioned—"Under countenance of which name, "they, for a long time, tyranniſed over the "poor inhabitants with moſt grievous exactions."

ULSTER.

364 1 12. OF—"Sir John."

LOUTH.

365 2 1. TO—"Sir John."

CAVAN.

34. OF—"Sir Henry."

FERMANAGH.

366 2 15. HERE—"Was Mac-Guire, until he overthrew "himſelf and his ſtate in the late rebellion."

MONAGHAN.

38. DEputy—"Sir William."

ARMAGH.

367 1 44. MAgonius—"As a nurſe-father, out of a Britiſh "word."
368 2 1. By—"Sir John Courcy."

DOWNE.

45. BY—"Sir Nicholas."
54. Ulſter—"Whether they were vaſſals to O-Neal; "and whether, &c."
369 1 26. To—"At Kirk-Patrick."
2 9. Peninſula—"Called the Andes."
370 2 18. Saying—"When he was moved to build a caſtle "for his own defence."

ANTRIM,

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

Vol. II.
Pag. col. lin.

ANTRIM.

56. BY—" Sir Henry."
371 1 53. Till—" Sir John."
55. By—" Sir Richard."
2 4. Till—" Sir John."

LONDON-DERRY.

372 2 17. IT—" But this county, without confining, is eſ-
" cheated to the king, who, graciouſly purpoſing
" a civil plantation of thoſe unreformed and waſte
" parts, is pleaſed to diſtribute the ſaid lands to
" his civil ſubjects; and the city of London hath
" undertaken to plant colonies there."

TYRONE.

373 1 25. EUgenius—" Which name the Iriſh have contract-
" ed into Eogain and Oen."

TYRCONNEL.

374 2 2. O-Neal—" Who had then aſſembled and armed
" all the power he could poſſibly againſt the
" Engliſh."
47. Donnegal—" That is, the town of the Gallicians in
" Spain."
61. Died—" And this Rory, his ſucceſſor, practiſing
" new treaſon againſt king James, his advancer,
" upon the terror of a guilty conſcience, fled the
" realm in the year 1607, and died at Rome."
375 6. Day—" Sir John."
376 2 11. Care—" If they were wrought and confirmed to or-
" derly civility."

The ANCIENT and MODERN CUSTOMS of the IRISH.

378 1 32. AFFIRM—" But whereas I have incidentally
" happened on better obſervations concerning
" this Brehon-law and Taniſtry, diligently col-
" lected by Sir John Davis, his majeſty's attorney-
" general in Ireland; I hope I may, with his good
" leave, impart ſome of them to public know-
" ledge, in his own words: The ſeveral countries
" or territories, poſſeſſed by the Iriſhry, were in
" number ſixty and upwards; and, ſome being
" greater, and ſome leſs, they, in extent and
" ſcope of land, contained two parts of the king-
" dom at leaſt. In every one of theſe countries
" there was a chief lord or captain, and under
" him a thaniſt, which was his ſucceſſor apparent;
" both theſe were elected by the country, who
" commonly made choice of ſuch as were moſt
" active, and had moſt ſwordſmen and followers
" depending upon them. The chief lord had cer-
" tain lands in demeſne, which were called his
" loghtii, or menſal lands in demeſne, where he
" placed his principal officers, namely, his brehon,
" his marſhal, his cup-bearer, his phyſician, his
" ſurgeon, his chronicler, his rhymer, and others;
" which offices and profeſſions were hereditary and
" peculiar to certain ſepts and families. He had
" alſo ſmall rents of money, and cows, and cuſto-
" mary duties of oatmeal, butter, and the like,
" out of the lands in the country, except the lands
" of the church, and ſuch of his kinſmen and fol-
" lowers, to whom he granted a ſpecial diſcharge

Pag. col. lin.

" or freedom. Beſides, he had a general tallage,
" or cutting high or low at his pleaſure, upon all
" the inheritance; which he took commonly,
" when he made war, either with his neighbours,
" or againſt the crown of England; or made a
" journey to the ſtate, or gave any entertainment;
" ſo as the whole profits of the country were at
" his diſpoſition, when he liſted; and ſo made
" the inhabitants like the villains of England, up-
" on whom their lords had power tallier haut and
" bas, as the phraſe of our law is; whereupon
" the Engliſh call this kind of exaction by the
" name of cutting. This chief lord had his co-
" ſharies upon his tenants; that is, he and his
" would lie upon them, until they had eat up all
" their proviſions. He would likewiſe employ
" upon them his horſemen, his kerns, his horſe-
" boys, his dog-boys, and the like, to be fed and
" maintained by them; which kept the poor peo-
" ple in continual ſlavery and beggary. The tha-
" niſt had alſo a ſpecial portion of land, and cer-
" tain chiefry proper to the thaniſt; and, within
" the limits of his portion, he had alſo his cut-
" tings and his coſharies. The reſt of the land
" being diſtributed among ſeveral ſepts, every ſept
" had a chief or canfinie, as they called him, with
" a thaniſt of that ſept; both which were choſen
" by the chief lord or captain of the country, and
" had likewiſe their ſeveral portions and chiefries.
" Theſe captainſhips or chiefries were not parta-
" ble, but were entirely enjoyed by ſuch as were
" elected thereunto. All the reſt of the lands,
" except the portions of the chiefs and thaniſts,
" deſcended in courſe of gavelkind, and were
" partable among the males only; in which divi-
" ſion, the baſtards had their portions as well as
" the legitimate. For offences and matters cri-
" minal, none was ſo heinous or of ſo high a na-
" ture, as that it was capital; for treaſon againſt
" the chief lord and murder were finable; the
" fine they called an ericke, which was aſſeſſed
" by the lord and his brehons. In caſe of trea-
" ſon, the lord had all the fine; in caſe of mur-
" der, the lord had one moiety, and the kindred
" of the party ſlain the other moiety; ſo that they
" never forfeited their poſſeſſions or their lands
" for any offence. Howbeit their lands were
" ſeized by the lord for their fines, until the ſame
" were levied thereupon, and then reſtored. Rape
" was finable in like ſort; but theft deſerved
" praiſe and reward, if the ſtealth were brought
" into the country; becauſe the lord had a ſhare,
" and the country thereby became the richer.
" But the theft committed in the country, and
" carried out, if the thief were apprehended be-
" fore his friend made offer of his fine, he was
" commonly puniſhed with death. But the lord,
" in that caſe, might take an ericke, if he would.
" Upon the ſtealth of any cattle, if the owner
" followed the track, (wherein the Iriſh are in-
" credibly cunning, inſomuch as they will find the
" ſame by the bruiſing of graſs in the ſummer-
" time) if the party, unto whoſe land the track
" is brought, cannot make it off to ſome other
" land, he is to anſwer the ſtealth to the owner.
" And this, being an Iriſh law or cuſtom, is, at
" this day, obſerved both by the Engliſh and Iriſh,
" the ſame being ratified by an act of council in
" the earl of Suſſex's government, as fit and ne-
" ceſſary

388
401 1
405 1
412 1
420 2
421 2

Vol. II. Pag. col. lin.

" ceſſary for that kingdom. The brehons, aſſiſted
" by certain ſcholars, who had learned many rules
" of the civil and canon law, rather by tradition
" than by reading, gave judgment in all cauſes,
" and had the eleventh part of the thing adjudged
" for their fee, and the chief lord's marſhal did
" execution. Theſe are the principal rules and
" grounds of the brehon-law, which the makers
" of the ſtatutes of Kilkenny did not without
" cauſe call a lewd cuſtom; for it was the cauſe
" of much lewdneſs and barbariſm. It gave coun-

Pag. col. lin.

" tenance and encouragement to theft, rape, and
" murder; it made all poſſeſſions uncertain, where-
" by it came to paſs that there was no building of
" houſes and towns, nor education of children in
" learning or civility; no exerciſe of trades or
" handicrafts, no improvement or manuring of
" lands, no induſtry or virtue in uſe among them;
" but the people were bred in looſeneſs and idle-
" neſs, which hath been the true cauſe of all the
" miſchiefs and miſeries in that kingdom."

THE SMALLER ISLANDS IN THE BRITISH OCEAN.

388 2. DEmetrius—" Who ſeemeth to have lived in " Hadrian's time."

The HEBRIDES, or WESTERN ISLES.

401 1 24. Ἐβυδας—" Which names have ſome conſonant affi-
" nity with Epidium, the promontory of Bri-
" tain oppoſite to them, and an iſle among theſe
" ſo named."

2 11. Engliſh—" Under the conduct of Sir William Nor-
" ris, in the year 1575."

The ORCADES, or ISLES of ORKNEY.

405 1 32. THEM—" If we may believe Tacitus; but,
" queſtionleſs, they were known in the time of
" Claudius the emperor; for Pomponius Mela,
" who then lived, mentions them; yet, doubt-
" leſs, Oroſius is untrue, in that he writeth, that
" Claudius conquered them."

43. For Picts—" The Saxons."

50. Six—" Forty."

2 2. 1468—" 1498."

The THULE of the ANCIENTS.

412 1 17. FISH—" Which we call ſtock-fiſh."

ISLANDS in the GERMAN OCEAN.

420 2 42. AFterwards—" When the Danes rifled and robbed
" all the ſea-coaſts."

421 2 41. Franks—" Called SALII."

Pag. col. lin.

BRITISH ISLANDS on the COAST of FRANCE.

423 1 21. WEather—" This Alderney lieth in the chief
" trade of all ſhipping paſſing from the
" eaſtern parts to the weſt, three leagues diſtant
" from the coaſt of Normandy, thirty from the
" neareſt part of England, extending from ſouth-
" eaſt to the north-weſt; and it containeth about
" eight miles in circuit, the ſouth ſhore conſiſting
" of high cliffs. The air is healthful, the ſoil
" ſufficiently rich, full of freſh paſtures and corn-
" fields; yet the inhabitants are poor, through a
" cuſtom of parting their lands into ſmall parcels
" by gavelkind. The town is ſituated almoſt in
" the midſt of the iſle, having a pariſh-church,
" and about eighty families, with an harbour,
" called Crabbic, ſome miles off. On the eaſt
" ſide there is an ancient fort, and a dwelling-
" houſe, built at the charge of the Chamberlanes;
" for the fee-farm of the iſle was granted by queen
" Eliſabeth to G. Chamberlane, ſon to Sir Leo-
" nard Chamberlane of Shirburn in Oxfordſhire,
" when he recovered it from the French; and,
" under this fort, the ſand, with violent drifts
" from the north-weſt, overlaid the land, ſo that
" now it ſerveth thereabouts moſt for conies."

2 5. Rocks—" Which have their ſeveral eddies, and
" therefore are dreaded, &c."

6. Caſquets—" Out of one of which, properly named
" Caſquet, there guſheth a moſt ſweet ſpring of
" freſh water, to the great comfort of the iſland-
" fiſhermen beating up and down hereabouts. At

 theſe,

Dr. HOLLAND's INSERTIONS

Vol. II. Pag. col. lin.

" theſe, to remember incidentally, (that the me-
" mory of a well-deſerving patriot may not periſh)
" the fleet, which John Philpot, citizen of Lon-
" don, ſet forth and manned at his own private
" charges, had a glorious victory over a rabble of
" pirates, who impeached all traffic, taking their
" captain and fifteen Spaniſh ſhips that conſorted
" with them: which worthy man alſo maintained
" one thouſand ſoldiers, at his own pay, for the
" defence of the realm againſt the French, who
" greatly infeſted the ſouthern coaſt in the begin-
" ning of the reign of king Richard the Second;
" to omit his great loans to the king, and other
" good and laudable offices to his country."

426 2 54. Him—" Under queen Eliſabeth."

427 2 17. Poſſeſſion—" And verily Evan, a Welch gentleman,
" deſcended from the princes of Wales, and ſerving
" the French king, ſurpriſed Guernſey, in the time
" of king Edward the Third, but ſoon loſt it."

The CASSITERIDES, or SCILLY ISLANDS.

431 2 15. ST. Mary—" Having a town ſo named, and is
" about eight miles in compaſs, offereth a good
" harbour to ſailors in a ſandy bay, wherein they
" may anchor at ſix, ſeven, and eight fathoms;
" but, in the entry, lie ſome rocks on either ſide.
" It hath had anciently a caſtle, which hath yielded
" to the force of time; but for the ſame queen
" Eliſabeth, in the year 1593, when the Spaniards,
" called in by the leaguers of France, began to
" neſtle in Little Britain, built a new caſtle with
" fair and ſtrong ravelins, and named the ſame
" Stella Maria, in reſpect both of the ravelins,
" which reſemble the rays of a ſtar, and the name
" of the iſle; for defence whereof ſhe there placed
" a garriſon under the command of Sir Francis
" Godolphin."

Pag. col. lin.

432 2 29. Samothracia—" Hitherto have I extended the Britiſh
" ſea, both upon the credit of Pomponius Mela,
" who ſtretcheth it to the coaſt of Spain; and upon
" the authority of the lord great admiral of Eng-
" land, which extendeth ſo far; for the kings of
" England were and are rightful lords of all the
" north and weſt ſea-coaſts of France (to ſay no-
" thing of the whole kingdom and crown of France)
" as who, to follow the track of the ſea-coaſt, won
" the counties of Guines, Mark, and Oye, by the
" ſword, were true heirs to the counties of Ponthieu
" and Monſtreville by Eleanor, the wife of king
" Edward the Firſt, the only heir thereof: in like
" manner moſt certain heirs to the duchy of Nor-
" mandy by king William the Conqueror, and
" thereby ſuperior lords of Little Britain depen-
" dant thereof; undoubted heirs of the counties
" of Anjou, Tourain, and Maine, from king
" Henry the Second, whoſe patrimony they were;
" likewiſe of the county of Poictou, and duchy
" of Aquitain or Guienne, by Eleanor, the true
" heir of them, wife to the ſaid Henry the Second;
" to omit the counties of Thouloufe, March, the
" homage of Auvergne, &c. Of all which the
" French by their arreſts of pretended forfeitures
" and confiſcations have diſſeized the crown of
" England, and annexed them to the crown of
" France, taking advantage of our moſt unhappy
" civil diſſenſions; whereas in former ages the
" French kings were ſo fore-cloſed by theſe territo-
" ries, that they had no acceſs at all to the ocean."

471

472

THE HISTORY of the O-NEALS, AND THEIR REBELLIONS in IRELAND.

Pag. col. lin.

467 1 7. BRUCE—" Brother to Robert king of Scotland."

2 8. Them—" Often ſaying, that language bred
" converſation, and conſequently their confuſion;
" that wheat gave ſuſtenance with like effect; and
" by building they ſhould do as the crow doth,
" make her neſt, to be beaten out by the hawk."

468 1 12. O-Neal—" By an old ſhoe caſt over his head."

23. For Henry—" Sir Henry."

2 18. Proceedings—" Sir Henry."

469 2 18. For Henry—" Sir Henry."

27. William—" Sir William."

50. Richard—" Sir Richard."

67. William—" Sir William."

68. William—" Sir William."

Pag. col. lin.

469 2 69. Him—" Exhibited an humble ſubmiſſion upon his
" knees to the lord deputy, wherein he dolefully
" expreſſed his great grief that the queen had
" conceived indignation againſt him, as of one
" undutiful and diſloyal. He acknowledged that
" the late abſenting himſelf from the ſtate was
" diſagreeable to his obedience; though it was
" occaſioned by ſome hard meaſures of the late
" lord deputy, as though he and the marſhal had
" combined for his deſtruction. He acknowledged
" that the queen advanced him to high titles and
" great livings; that ſhe ever upheld him and
" inabled him; that ſhe, who by grace had ad-
" vanced him, was able by her force to ſubvert
" him;

in the TEXT of Mr. CAMDEN.

Vol. II. Pag. col. lin.

" him; and therefore, if he were void of gratitude,
" yet he could not be ſo void of reaſon, as to word
" his own ruin."

470 1 19. Him—" But when it was put to queſtion generally."
22. Time—" Pretending certain weighty conſiderations,
" and that the articles exhibited were without proof
" or time."
36. For John—" Sir John."
47. Henry—" Sir Henry."
49. John—" Sir John."
56. Country—" Both in Iriſh and Engliſh; and pardon
" offered to all that would ſubmit."
62. For J.—" Sir John."
68. J.—" Sir John."
69. Flanders—" For the queen had ſelected him as a
" man of eſpecial truſt and reputation, to be uſed
" martially in ſuch journies as the deputy himſelf
" in perſon could not undertake, in conſideration
" that he had performed divers honourable ſer-
" vices, was now preſident of Munſter, and had
" formerly commanded the Britiſh companies,
" which were to ſerve principally in this action."
2 8. For Henry—" Sir Henry."
9. Robert—" Sir Robert."
14. That—" Sir Henry."
46. For Owen—" Sir Owen."
62. Henry—" Sir Henry."
471 1 2. Deputy—" Sir William."
14. Rebels—" That they ſhould lay down their arms,
" diſperſe their forces, acknowledge ſubmiſſively
" their diſloyalties, admit ſheriffs in their govern-
" ments, re-edify the forts they had defaced, ſuffer
" the garriſons to live without diſturbance, make
" reſtitution of ſpoils taken, confeſs, upon their
" oath, how far they have dealt with foreign
" princes, and renounce all foreign aid, &c."
2 62. Paſſage—" Within the ſpace of the Moiry."
472 1 16. For Thomas—" Sir Thomas."
50. Robert—" Sir Robert."
54. With—" Sir John."
2 5. For Henry—" Sir Henry."
8. Armagh—" As he marched with divers troops."

Pag. col. lin.
472 2 31. For Thomas—" Sir Thomas."
H.—" Sir Henry."
473 1 30. Conyers—" Sir Conyers."
2 56. Council—" That his proceeding anſwered neither her
66. " direction, nor the world's expectation."
474 1 15. Princes—" And the rebels encouraged by this un-
" fortunate ſucceſs."
31. England—" Accompanied with ſome men of qua-
" lity."
39. Leave—" And alſo had treated with the rebels to
" her diſhonour privately, and upon equal terms,
" with the condition of toleration of religion; and
" to her diſſervice, whereas the rebels made a
" profit of all ceſſations."
2 43. For Charles—" Sir Charles."
475 1 17. Henry—" Sir Henry."
18. And—" Sir Matthew."
20. That—" Sir Henry."
58. For John—" Sir John."
63. Henry—" Sir Henry."
2 1. Leinſter—" A ſecure receptacle of rebels."
14. For Richard—" Sir Richard."
15. Oliver—" Sir Oliver."
54. George—" Sir George."
476 1 2. Richard—" Sir Richard."
56. Henry—" Sir Henry."
58. Henry—" Sir Henry."
65. Richard—" Sir Richard."
66. Oliver—" Sir Oliver."
68. Henry—" Sir Henry."
ib. Oliver—" Sir Oliver."
2 1. Richard—" Sir Richard."
7. Henry—" Sir Henry."
30. William—" Sir William."
31. Henry—" Sir Henry."
32. J.—" Sir John."
57. Henry—" Sir Henry."
ib. William—" Sir William."
477 2 4. Henry—" Sir Henry."
17. Chriſtopher—" Sir Chriſtopher."
478 2 16. Charles—" Sir Charles."

A CONTINUATION of the HISTORY of the KINGS of MAN.

Pag. col. lin.
485 1 27. For WILLIAM—" Sir William."

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

A without the croſs-ſtroke uſed in ancient inſcriptions, vol. ii, 161.—words ending in it denote land ſurrounded with water, 406.
Aaron, a Britiſh martyr, i, 93; ii, 11.
Ab-Adams, i, 186, 286.
Aballaba, ii, 158.
Abbendon, i, 224.
Abbenus, a hermit, ib.
Abberbury-caſtle, 473. — Sir Richard de, 228.
Abberley-hill, 463, — lodge, ib.
Abberton, 460.
Abbo, 390.
Abbot, George, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 235. — Robert, biſhop of Saliſbury, ib. — Sir Maurice, lord mayor of London, ib.
Abbots, in England, 127.—in Scotland, ii. 255.
Parliamentary barons, i, 125, 405; ii, 101, 255.
Abbotſton, i. 214.
Abbyleaſe, ii, 347.
Aber, what, 52, 103, 213, 336.
Aber-Avon, 24.
Aberbroth, ii, 296.
Aber-Lhienawg-caſtle, 60.
Aber-lake, 304.
Aberchinder, 302.
Abercuruing-monaſtery, 189.
Abercorn-caſtle, 265, 281. — earl — of, 265.
Abercromby, lord, 289.
Aber-dau-Gledheu, 30.
Aber-Dâran, 50.
Aberdeen, New and Old, 300. — ſpaw, 301.
Aber-Dyvy, 33.
Aberford, 91.
Aber-Fraw, 62.
Abergavenny, 1, 10.—caſtle, held by homage, ward, and marriage, 11.—lords of, ib.
Aber-Gwain, 34.
Aber-Gwily, 5.
Aber-Hondhy ib.
Aber-Kynwy, 57.
Aberlemno, 297.
Aberlowr, 302.
Aber-meneu, 33.
Aber-Nant-bychan, 42.
Abernethy, Alexander, baron Saltoun, 302.
Abernethy, 289.
Aber-Sannan, 30.
Aber-Tawi, 24.
Aber-Teivi-caſtle, 32.
Aber-Trent, 289.
Aberwick, what, 215.
Aber-Yſtwith, 41.
Abinger, i, 236.
Abingdon, 224, 391. — hiſtoriographer, 196. — earl of, 225. — family of, 458. — Mrs. wrote the obſcure letter about the gunpowder-plot to the lord Mounteagle, ib.
Ableb, count of Dublin, ii, 352.
Abone, i, 280.
Aborigines, ii, 417.
Aboyne, earl of, 300.
Abravanus, or Aber-ruanus, 271.
Abſentees in Ireland, 340, 346.
Abtot, Urſus de, i. 455, 463. — Sheriff of Worceſterſhire in the time of William I, 463. — family of, 455.
Ab-thanes, ii, 254.
Abus, æſtuarium, i, 431, 432; ii, 103.
Abulci and Abulæ, bands, where placed, i. 248, 274.
Academy, Marſhallian, at Aberdeen, 299. — by whom founded, ib.
Acamanni civitas, i, 187.
Achard, Robert, 228.
Acho, king of Norway, ii. 406. — conquered the weſtern iſles, ib. — defeated and put to flight by Alexander, king of Scots, ib. where he died and was buried, ib.
Achonry, annexed to Killalla, 361.
Ackham, 98.
Aclea, i. 236.
Acley, ii. 131.
Ackmancheſter, i, 188.
Acmodæ, ii. 420.
Acknel-way, i, 310.
Acres, Joanna de, 367.
Acronius, 423.
Act of uniformity, 147. — a cauſe of the decay of the Corniſh language, ib.
Acton Burnel, 472.
Acton in Glouceſterſhire, 285.
Acton, family of, 463.
Actun, 475.
Adain, in Britiſh, what, ii. 263.
Adam, biſhop of Hereford, 278. — his ſlineſs, ib. — the ſon of Liolfe, ii. 196.
Adaman, abbot, 94. — grove, ib.
Adare, 341.
Ad Anſam, i. 355.
Aquilam minorem, Columnam, Fines, Herculem, ib.
Pontem, 420, 426.
Rotam, Septem fratres, Tres tabernas, 355.
Lineam valli, ii, 156.
Taum, i, 376.
Ad lapidem, 213, 222.
Ad murum, ii, 209.
Adamſon, Robert, 157.
Adder-beads, what, 64.
Adderbourn-river, i, 200.
Addington, 407.
Adeliza, the wife of Henry I, daughter of Godfrey Barbatus, duke of Lorrain, 251.
Adelſtow, 154.
Ader, what, ii, 390.
Addle, 88. — mill, ib.
Adheredus, duke of Mercia, 46.— drove the Danes into Buttington in Montgomeryſhire, where they wintered, ib.
Adminius, i, 327, 354.
Adrecy, Norman de, 432.
Adrian I, pope, 257.
Adulph, king Edgar's chancellor, 408. — earl of Northumberland, 117.
Advocates, where in Scotland retained in caſes of high treaſon, ii, 256.
Adurni Portus, i, 247.
Adwen, ii. 28.
Adwick in the Street, 83.
Ædes Termini, 310.
Ædith, St. i, 311.
Ægira in Achaia ii, 109.
Æglea, i, 199.
Æilward, 175.
Ælfhelm, 220.
Ælfhere, ib.
Ælfric, archbiſhop, 310.
Ælfi, abbot of Peterborough, 420.
Ælfwold, ii, 151.
Ælfwide, king Alfred's wife, i, 216.
Ælla, the firſt Saxon that erected a kingdom in Suſſex, 243, 251.
Ælia cohors, whence ſo called, ii, 187. — Claſſica, where in pay for

ſea-ſervice, 211.—Claſſis, whence ſo called, 187.
Ælius Hadrianus, 209, 210.
Æmilius Paulus Papinianus, a famous lawyer, 98.
Æneas Silvius, nuncio in Scotland from pope Eugenius, 293.—his ſaying concerning king James I. of Scotland's murder, ib. See pope Pius II.
Æneia, 295.
Æternales domus, and Æternæ, ſepulchres ſo called, 23.
Æſcwin, biſhop of Dorcheſter, i, 310.
Æſica, ii, 179.
Æthelwerd, i, 282.
Æthelmar, 292.
Æthelwolph, defeated the Danes at Ockley, 236.—though in orders, by a diſpenſation from the pope, he ſucceeded his father in his kingdom, ib.
Æthicus, goes falſely under the name of being tranſlated by St. Jerom, 144.
Æthiopians, whence deſcended, 7.—why ſo called, 17.
Æthered, 436.
Afer, Dionyſius, ii, 432.
Agabo, 345.
Agaſæus, i, 214.
Agelocum, 438.
Agle, ib.
Aglionby, John, ii, 174.—Thomas, 178.—family of, 179.
Agincourt, i, 394, 407, 420; ii, 117.
Agnes, wife of William de Creketot, i, 366.—ſiſter of Ranulph earl of Cheſter, 467, 488.—the wife of William de Ferrars, earl of Derby, 467, 488.—the wife of Walter de Falconberg, ii, 114.—only daughter and heir of the Piercies, 217.
Agnes-iſland, 431.
Agnew ex inſula, 270.
Agrariæ ſtationes, 187.
Agricola, a Pelagian heretic, i, 324.—See Julius Agricola.——Georgius, ii, 127.
Agriculture, a peculiar method of in Cornwall, i, 494.—in Devon- 158.
Ague, cured by the application of barbarous characters, ii, 189.
Agrigentum, i, 473.
Aguomine, ii, 326.
Aid of boroughs and villages to marry the king's daughter, i, 447.
Aidan, a Scotch biſhop, ii, 206.—firſt inſtructed king Oſwald and his Northumbrians in Chriſtianity, ib. 420.—by his prayers ſaved Bamborough-caſtle from the fury of Penda the Mercian, 213.—erected Landisfarn into a biſhopric, 420.
Aidon, 207.—in Britiſh, what, 208.
Aidon-caſtle, ib.
Aileſbury, i, 310.—vale of, ib.—earls of, 311.—William of, ib.—de, family of, ib.
Ailesford, 60.—earl of, 261.
Ailmer, family of, in Ireland, ii, 347. barons Balrath, 355.
Ailwin, ſirnamed Healf-Koning, i, 399.—epitaph on his tomb, ib.
Aimundus, king of Sicily, ii, 152.
Ainſbury, or Ainulphſbury, i, 398.
Ainſworth, W. ii, 107.
Ainulph, a pious perſon, i, 398.
Ainza, ii, 302.
Akernbank, 160.
Aldrick, i, 331.
Aleſham, 380.
Ard, proper names ending in it, ſignify valour, ii, 170.
Aire-ſheriffdom, 271.
Aire-river, 87.
Airly, 297.—earls of, ib.
Airmoins, i, 432.
Aiton, ii, 102.
Aix la Chapelle, i, 156.
Aka, 462.
Akeman-ſtreet-way, 296.
Alabaſter-works, 468.—where found, 433.
Ala Auguſta Gordiana, where quartered, ii, 173.—Petriana, where, 175.—Prima Herculea, where, 176.—Sabiniana, whence ſo called, 187.
Alains, ſerved in Britain under the Romans, i, 449.
Alan. See Rufus and Niger.
Alani, 363.
Alan, ſon of Flaold, a Norman, 471.—the ſon of Waldevus, ii, 196.—lord of Galloway in Scotland, 216; ii, 271.—Sylveſtris, i, 154, 200.—a river, i, 144.
Alaric, king of the Goths, 56.—took the city of Rome, ib.
Alaun-river, 211.
Alauna, ii, 283.
Alaunus-river, 212.
Alaw-river, 61.
Albanach, Thomas, raiſed a deſperate body of men, and ſeized on a part of Ireland, 360.—his poſterity long tyranniſed there under the name of Mac-William, ib.
Albania, i, 249; ii, 249, 375, 417.
Albanenſes, 417.
Alban, St. the Britiſh proto-martyr, i, 46, 321; ii, 11.
Alban's, St. i, 321, 322, 376.—built out of old Verulam, 321.—two battles fought there, 324.
Albany, with its dukes, ii, 392.—mountains of, 293.
Albemarle, in Normandy, 110. earls and dukes of, and Holderneſs, ib. 111.—William III. earl of, ſurpriſed Fotheringhay-caſtle in the hands of revolters, i, 407,—Stephen earl of, and Holderneſs, received Bitham-caſtle of William I, to inable him to feed his infant ſon with white bread, 427.—Baldwin, earl of, and Holderneſs, received Headon of king John, to hold in free burgage, ii, 108.
Albenies, who, i, 426.
Albeney, William de, earl of Arundel, 426, 488.—Nigel de, bowbearer to William Rufus, ii, 116.—had 140 knights fees in England, and 120 in Normandy, ib.—Roger, commanded by king Henry I. to take the name of Mowbray, ib.—Hugh de, earl of Arundel, i, 384, ii, 70.
Albeniaco, Nicholas de, i, 286. Willielmus de, 426.
Albin, what, ii, 292.
Albinich, who, 293.
Albinus, general of the Britiſh army, i, 44.—feignedly made emperor, by Severus, ib.—defeated by Severus (who was himſelf choſen emperor at Rome) and ſlain, 44; ii, 145.
Albion, i, 17.
Ἀλβίων, 1.
Albrighton, 474.
Albuger, Sir Thomas, 274.
Albury, 236.
Alcannings, 186.
Alcheſter, 296.
Alcock, John, biſhop of Ely, 388.—biſhop of Worceſter, ii, 96.
Alcuinus, a learned Engliſh monk, i, 89.—erected an univerſity at Paris, ib.; ii, 99.—tutor to Charles the Great, ib.—where he died and was buried, ib.
Alcluid, 279, 290.
Aldborough, i, 370; ii. 96.
Aldburgh, i, 369; ii, 121.
Alderley, i, 284.—Judge Hales born here, ib.
Aldermaſton, 228.
Aldermen, why ſo called, 342.
Alderminſter, 461.
Alderney, ii, 423.—race of, ib.
Alderſgate i, 331.
Alderton, 195.
Aldgate, 332.
Aldhelm, abbot of Malmſbury, 196.—the firſt Saxon that wrote in Latin, ib.—taught to compoſe Latin verſe, ib.—tutelar ſaint to king Athelſtan, ib.
Aldhelm's, St. mead, ib.—bell, ib.
Aldhelmertone, ib.
Aldinius, the laſt king of the South Saxons, 251.—by whom ſlain, ib.
Aldingham, ii, 152.
Aldgitha, daughter of Aldred, earl of Northumberland, 136.
Aldport, 144.
Aldred, archbiſhop of York, 447.—earl of Northumberland, ii, 135.
Aldwin, i, 458.—biſhop, ib.
Aldworth, ii, 227.
Ale, whence derived, 44.—conduceth to long life more than wine, ib.—in Ireland, where beſt, ii, 350.
Alen-river, i, 175.
Alectum, ii, 296.
Aleſborough, i, 462.
Aleſbury, family of, 409.
Aleſham, 380.
Aletum, ii, 425.
Alexander the Great, never in Britain, i, 28.—biſhop of Lincoln, 394, 439.—II. king of Scotland, 400, 401.—earl of Huntingdon, ib.—a military biſhop, 438.—duke of Albany, 259.—outlawlawed by his brother James III. of Scotland, ib.—killed at Paris by the ſplinter of a lance, as he viewed a tournament, ib.—earl of March, 260.—III. king of Scots, 268.—Sir William, earl of Stirling, 283.—ſheriff of Angus, 295.—ſlain in a bloody battle againſt the Macdonalds of the iſle, ib.—earl of Roſs, 306.—the ſon of Maurice Gerald, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.—king of Scots, defeated and drove Acho, king of Norway, out of the weſtern iſles, 405.
Alfarig, 305.
Alfhun, biſhop, i, 370.

Alfhelm, prince, ſlain, as he was hunting, by Edric Streona, 473.
Alford, 182, 431, 481.
Alfred, king, recovered of a ſickneſs at St. Guerir's, as he was at his devotions, 152. — obliged the Danes to take an oath to depart from his dominions, 180. — god father to Godrun, king of the Danes, ib. — defeated by the Danes, and forced to abſcond in Athelney, 16. — had a viſion of St. Cuthbert, after a victory over the Danes, and from thence eſteemed him as his tutelar ſaint, 181. — defeated the Danes at Edindon, 198. — with few forces at Farnham, 235. — where born, ib. — relieved Rocheſter, when beſieged by the Danes, 216. — tranſlated Boëtius de Conſolatione Philoſophiæ, 294. — after the Daniſh wars, reſtored the muſes to Oxford, and built three colleges there, 297. — took London from the Danes, and committed its government to his ſon-in-law, 335. — fixed the bounds of the counties of the Iceni, 365. — after he had got Godrun to embrace Chriſtianity, rewarded him for it, 368. — beſieged the Danes in Nottingham-caſtle, but in vain, 436. — made St. Cuthbert's church a ſanctuary, ii, 127. — obliged to terms with the Danes, and aſſigned them Northumberland, 217. — his monument at Driffield, 104.
Alfred of Beverley, i, 268.
Alfreton, 442. — Ranulph de, ib.
Alfrick, earl of Leiceſter, 426. — ſlain by Hubba the Dane, ib.
Alfrith, couſin to king Alfred, 226, 228. — archbiſhop of Canterbury, 468. — abbot of St. Alban's, 422.
Alfritha, queen, murdered king Edward, 170. — aſſumed the habit of a nun, 171. — built a nunnery at Ambreſbury, to expiate her crime, 207. — and at Ingelfield, 228.
Alga, ii, 37.
Algar, earl of Leiceſter, 398, 399, 419.
Alh, ii, 112,
Alice, daughter of Thomas earl of Sarum, i, 203. — of Hugh le Brune, 241. — of Thomas Chaucer, 305. — of Hugh Grantmaiſnill, 412. — of Henry de Lacy, ii, 123. — of Guy of Tours, 434. of Robert de Rumeney, ii, 196. — of Reginald de Lucy, ib.
Alice, counteſs of Oxford, i, 388. — — of Warwick, 453.
Alione, i, 185.
Alkborough, 430, 433.
Alladius, an Iriſh prince, ii, 392.
Ἀλλόγιοι, i, 438.
Allectus, C. ſlew his friend Carauſius, and uſurped the government, 49. — laid wait for the Romans in the iſle of Wight, ib. 221. — defeated and ſlain by Aſclepiodotus, 49, 331.
Allen, Sir Thomas, 80. — William, 240. — family of, 372. — lord Bathurſt, ii, 69. — a river, 69, 70. — viſcount, 348.
Allerdale, 176.
Allerton, 95. — North, 114.
Allhallows monaſtery in Dublin, 352. — made an univerſity by queen Eliſabeth, ib.
Allingham, i, 211.
Allington-caſtle, 260.
Allington, family of, 390. — Sir William, 316. — Giles, ib. — William, baron Wimondley, ib. — baron of Killard, ib. ii, 358.
Allington, i. 211.
Allobroges, why ſo called, 13.
All-ſouls college in Oxford, 301. — founded by Henry Chichley, archbiſhop of Canterbury, ib. — received great benefactions from colonel William Codrington, ib.
Almans, when firſt heard of, 80, 81.
Almaric, earl of Glouceſter, 289.
Almond, ii, 309, 282.
Almondbury, 86.
Alms-houſes of Beverley, 106. — none admitted here, but give bond to leave all to the poor, when they die, ib.
Alms-knights, i, 231.
Alne, or Alenus, 451.
Alne, or Alaunus, ii, 212.
Alney-iſland, 281, 282.
Alnmouth, 208.
Alnwick, ii, 159.
Alnwick, or Alanwick-caſtle, 212. — held by the tenure of twelve knights ſervice, ib.
Aloa, 286.
Alone-river, i, 185, 201; ii, 283.
Alone, 201.
Ἀλσίων, i, 1.
Alparc, ii, 144.
Alpes, i, 438. — Penninæ, ii, 148.
Alphage, archbiſhop of Canterbury, i, 292.
Alphonſo, the ſon of king Edward, I, 339.
Alpine dogs, 82. — ii, lakes, 52. — plants, 54. — fiſh, 55. — golden trout, 151.
Alpinus, the ſon of Eochal, king of Brun-Albain, 292.
Alre, i, 213.
Alresford, ib.
Alric, a Saxon, ii, 91.
Alſa, i, 363.
Alſtenmoor, ii, 199.
Alt-river, 147.
Altars, Roman, i, 482, 483; ii, 171. — raiſed out of flattery to the emperors, 149. — crowned with garlands, and anointed by the Pagans in their ſacrifices, 172.
Altar and temple of Claudius, i, 354, inſcribed to Hercules, ii, 208. — — to Ulyſſes, 284. — ſtone, 35.
Alterynnis, i, 491.
Altham, baron of, 172.
Althorp, i, 405.
Altmouth, ii, 147.
Alum, where ſought, 389. — earth, i, 173; ii, 59, 113, 119. — works, 113, 115. — ſtone, ib. 302.
Alvertonſhire, i, 116.
Alveſton, i, 285.
Alvingham, 432.
Alured of Marleberg, 491.
Alway, ii, 283.
Alwen-river, 67.
Alwerton, i, 149. — lords of, ib.
Alwin, biſhop of Wincheſter, 292, — a child dedicated to a monkiſh life, 394.
Amalthæan horn, 189.
Amabilla, daughter of William de Egremond, 196.
Amand, St. i, 198. — barons of, 227, 288.
Ἀμαυλιχή, 438.
Ambacti, who, 11.
Amber, where found, 381. — a maſs of, as big as a horſe thrown out of the ſea, ii, 301.
Amberley, 244.
Ambleſide, ii, 156.
Amboglana, ib. — ad lineam valli, 185.
Ambreſbury, i, 207.
Ambro, what, 81.
Ambrones, ſwarmed into Italy with the Cimbrians, ib.
Ambroſe, St. 217, 219.
Ambroſe-wood hill, ii, 65.
Ambroſius Aurelianus. See AURELIANUS AMBROSIUS.
Ambroſden, 296.
Ambry, 491.
Amerſham, 310.
Amicia, daughter of William earl of Glouceſter, 289. — of Robert Boſſu, earl of Leiceſter, 454. — of the laſt of the Marmions, ii, 120.
Ammon, whence derived, 93.
Ἀμνιῶν, i, 438.
Amphibalus, St. the Britiſh protomartyr, 215; ii, 11. — inſtructed 1000 Chriſtians who were martyred at Litchfield, 460. — the firſt that inſtructed St. Alban in the Chriſtian faith, 324; ii, 11. — where he was born, ib.
Ampthill, i, 315.
Amund-river, ii, 293.
Amulets, how uſed, 159.
Anand-river, 259.
Anarawd, prince of North-Wales, i, 48, — and Angleſey, ii, 326. — gave lands to the Stratcluyd Britons, to drive away the Saxons, 57. — gave the Saxons a total overthrow, ib. — gave lands to the church, out of thankfulneſs to God, ib.
Anarhaith, who, i. 363.
Anas-river, in Spain, 200, 235.
Ancalites, 306.
Ancaſter, 427. — heath, ib.
Ancaſtle, 306.
Anchor-hill, ii. 149.
Anchors, where dug up, i, 323.
Ancon, what, 148.
Ancones and Ancona, ib.
Ancoates, ii, 144.
Ancrum, i, 250.
Andates, or Andraſte, a tutelar deity in Eſſex, 364; ii, 84. — called the goddeſs of victory, i, 22, 56.
Anderida, 220, 241, 274.
Anderneſs, ii, 150.
Andover, i, 213.
Andredſwald, 242, 274.
Andragathius, ſent in a cloſe chariot by Maximus, under the pretence of being Gratian's wife, 54. — leaped out and murdered Gratian, as he came, with a deſign to receive her, ib. — threw himſelf into the ſea, after Maximus was put to death.
Andraſtes. See ANDATES.

Andredſceaſter, 274.
Andreas Bernardus, a poet of Thouloufe, 413.
Andrews, Lancelot, biſhop of Wincheſter, where buried, 187.
Andrew, St. 187. — his bones brought to Scotland by a Grecian monk and gave name to a city there, ii, 287.
Andrews, St. 287. — when made an epiſcopal ſee, ib. — when, by whom, and why, its biſhop was made primate and metropolitan of all Scotland, ib.
Androgeus, a name, why given, i, 372.
Andros, ii, 349, 390.
Angel, Juſtinian, 109.
Angervil, Richard, biſhop of Durham, i, 300.
Angleſey, ii, 59, 390. — earls of, 62.
Anglesford, 260.
Angles, who, 84. — Eaſt, 364.
Angli, ii, 110. Mediterranei, 464.
Angloen, in Denmark, ii, 110.
Angoleſme, Guiſcard de, earl of Huntingdon, i, 401.
Angotby, 432.
Angre Chipping, 349.
Angus, i, 295. — earls of 426; ii, 297. — marſh of, 130.
Anjou, Henry de, i, 424. — beſieged Nottingham-caſtle, but in vain, 435.
Ankam-river, 432.
Anker-river, 454.
Ankerige, 394.
Anlaby, ii, 108.
Anlaf, the Dane, i, 213. — adopted by king Ethelred, to free his people from ravages, but in vain, ib. — defeated in a pitched battle by king Athelſtan, ii, 214.
Anne, counteſs of Pembroke, 90. — of Huntingdon, i, 309. — daughter of Thomas de Woodſtock, 359. — ducheſs of York, 385. — queen of England, 419. — lady Harrington, ib. — counteſs of Warwick, 455. — ſiſter of Edward Mortimer, ii, 117. — daughter of Edward lord Haſtings, 147. — ducheſs and heireſs of Hamilton, 259. — daughter of the lord Oliphant, 261. — counteſs of Lothian, 266.
Anna, king, i, 364. — ſlain in a pitched battle by Penda, the Mercian, i, 370. — where buried, ib.
Annaly, ii, 356.
Annan-river, 268.
Annandale, 168, 268.
Anneſley, Arthur, baron of Newport-Pagnel and earl of Angleſey, 62. — viſcounts Valence, 336. —barons Altham, 338.
Annus, who, 391.
Annoth, 401.
Anſelm, archbiſhop of Canterbury, i, 160. — the firſt that prohibited marriage to the clergy, ib. — abbot of St. Edmundſbury, 371. — ordained biſhops for Ireland, 396.
Anſtoſſen, what, 101.
Anſty-liberty, ib.
Ant-river, i, 212.
Anthony, town of, 153.
Antibacchium, 148.
Antibarrium, ib.
Antiocheis, a poem, 184.
Antiochus, called a thunderbolt, 238.
Antiquity, a curious piece of, where found, 415.
Antirrhium, 148.
Antimony, or ſtibium, where found, 443.
Ἀντιπέρασιον, 148.
Ἀντιχρόνισμος, what, ii, 80.
Antiveſtæum promontorium, 148.
Anton-river, 185, 213, 404.
Antonia, 281.
Antoninus Pius, 355; ii, 9. — made all within the bounds of the Roman empire citizens of Rome, i, 44. — chaſtiſed the Brigantes for making inroads into Genounia, ii, 44, 79. — built a turf-wall to guard againſt the incurſions of the Picts and Scots, 88, 281. — Caracalla, proſecuted the war in Britain by his captains, i, 48. — was ſo vain as to ſtyle himſelf Britannicus Maximus, ib.
Antport, 212.
Antrim, town and county of, ii, 570. — earls of, 571.
Antrum, an iſland in Gaule, 83.
Appleby, 158, 160.
Applethwait, 156.
Appenage, what, i, 377, 407.
Appeninus, 13.
Appenine mount, 309. — Engliſh, ii, 127, 148, 155.
Apewood-caſtle, i, 464.
Appledore-caſtle, 249.
Appleton-Nun, ii, 101.
Ἀπωκεανίδας, i, 13.
Apollo Grannus, 263.
Apoſtolical earl, 192.
Apotheoſis what, i. 47, 234; ii, 141.
Appleby, i, 414. — lane, 429.
Apples, none come to maturity in the Orknies, ii, 407.
April, called Eoſter-month, i, 87. —
Aptera, what, ii, 263.
Apthorp, i, 409.
Appleby, Thomas de, biſhop of Carliſle, ii, 168.
Appledore, i, 274.
Aqua lena, 259.
Aquæ ſolis, 198.
Aquila, 173. — his prophecy, ib.
Aquinum, 280.
Aquitani, 146.
Aquitanus, Proſper, ii, 369.
Ara, what, in Britiſh, i, 450; ii, 84.
Araris-river, 87.
Arbeia. See Ierby.
Arbury, 389, 404. — banks, 404.
Arbuthnot, viſcount, ii, 298.
Arca, what, i, 355.
Arcadius, ii, 414.
Archbiſhoprics, in Ireland, 333. — by whom and when erected, 367.
Archbiſhops of Canterbury, their ſuffragan, i, 270. — ſtyled primates of all England, ii, 99. — ſued by the Britons for uſing the ſtyle of metropolitan of Wales, but caſt them, 33. — of York formerly preſided over Scotland, 99. — had warm diſputes with Canterbury for precedency, ib. — by a decree of pope Alexander ſubjected to Canterbury, ib. ſtyled primates of England by accommodation, at the requeſt of king Edward III. ib. — of Scotland, and their juriſdiction, 252.
Archdeacon Guarin, i, 492.
Archdeaconries, 121.
Archdeacon, family of, 162.
Archer, Nicholas de, 409.
Archiepiſcopal ſee of London, tranſlated to Canterbury, 334. — of Kaer-Lheion in Wales, tranſlated to Menevia, ii, 12, 33. — to Dôll in Bretagne, which ended that dignity in Wales, 33.
Archigubernus, i, 41.
Architrenius, a poem, 160.
Arcluid, in Britiſh, what, ii, 279.
Arcol, i, 479.
Arcubus, W. de, ii, 130.
Ardart, 335.
Arden, i, 450.
Ardenburg, ib.
Arden, family of, ib.
Arden, Turkill de, ib.
Ardern, family of, 481.
Ardes, ii, 368, 369.
Ardee, 365.
Ardfrath, 374.
Ardmanoch, 305.
Ardmore, 339.
Ardnary, 360.
Ardoch, 289, 290. — Roman camp there, why, and by whom made, 290, 417.
Ardroſſan-caſtle, 273.
Ardudwy, 44, 48.
Ardulph, a petty prince of Northumberland, 113, defeated Wada, a Saxon duke, ib. 148.
Arduthy, 298.
Aire, 87. — made navigable by an act of parliament, in the tenth of William III. ib.
Areans, who, 190. — where ſtationed, ib.
Aremoricæ, who, i. 13.
Aren-Voudhwy, ii, 48. — Benlhyn, ib. — Nig, ib.
Ar-Eſk, 187, 267.
Arey-Breſcen, 402.
Arfaſtus, i, 375.
Argat, ii, 403.
Argenton, Richard de, i, 365, 371. Eliſabeth, 319. — David de, ib.
Argenton, family of, 319, 371, 390.
Argetecoxus, a petty king, ii, 281. — his wife's anſwer to Julia the empreſs, reproaching her for adultery, ib.
Argyle, or Argathelia, ii, 290. — earl, marquis, and duke of, 291. — from whom they derive their pedigree, ib.
Argita-river, 374.
Ardgla, 369. — viſcount Barrington of, ib.
Argonauts, 291. — ſaid to have carried Argos on their ſhoulders 500 miles, ib.
Argos, ib.
Ar-Gwithil, what, 290.
Arianiſm, firſt in England i, 52. — by whom favoured, ib.
Arica, ii, 423.
Ariconium, i, 491.
Arith, 146.
Arklow, lords thereof, ii, 350.
Arkſey, 83.
Ar-lech, what, 48. — caſtle, ib.
Arlington, i, 325.
Armacha, an Iriſh queen, ii, 367.
Armagh, county and city of, ib.
Armanthwayte, 176.
Armaturæ, who, 182.
Arme, i, 428, 429.

INDEX

Armed knight, a rock, i, 147.
Armeniac, earl of, 175.
Armigeri, who, and why ſo called, 131.
Armitage, ii, 267.
Ar-môn, i, 46.
Armoric, Lord's prayer in, 147.
Armorica, 70, 71. — Britannica, ii, 431.
Armorici, i, 71; ii, 44.
Armoricans, i, 144, 147.
Armour, what, 149.—old pieces of, where dug up, 384.
Arms, and inſtruments of braſs, where found, 149; ii, 52, 58.
Arms, why branches of the blood-royal family bore them different, i, 156.—of the Trevelyans, 148. — Godolphins, 150. — Trefuſis, 151.—Trenances, ib.—Roſagans, ib.—Roſcarrock, ib. — Penroſes, ib. — Arundels, 154. — Botereaux's, 155. — earls of Cornwall, 156. — Hollands, 164; ii, 145. — Stourtons, i, 199. — Eſturmies, 207, 208. — Quincies, 216.—Blewets, 219. — Bainards, ib. — Cuſanz, ib. — earls of Surrey and Warren, 241. — Bohuns, 246.—D'Aubenies, 251. — Aileſburies, 311.—De Scales, 318.—Argentons, 319. — Montfitchets, 359. — Mortimers, 376. — Bardolphs, 384.—Zouches, 413. — Ferrers's, 419.—St. Paul's, 433. —De Alfretons, 442.—Muſards, ib.—Chaucumbs, 453.—Segraves, ib.—Ewias, 491.—barons Monthault, ii, 70. — Maulies, 111. — Veſcies, 116.—dukes of Brunſwick and Lunenburg, 117. — kings of England, of Norman deſcent, ib. — Bowes, 130. — Lumlies, 136. — Viponts, 163. — Lucies and Piercies, 170. — earls of Warwick, 175. — Muſchamps, 214. — Brabant, 217. — Fergus lord of Galloway, 271. — Stuarts dukes of Lennox, 280. — Lyons, 295.
Armyn, Mary, daughter of Henry Talbot, 87.—a great benefactreſs to the poor, ib. — Sir William, ib.
Arondel, what in French, i, 154.
Aroſſe-caſtle, ii, 402.
Arpennies, i, 351.
Arran-river, 324. — in Scotland, ii, 274. — in Ireland, 358. — iſles of, 402.
Arrow, i, 451.
Arrow-heads, where found, 494.
Arſic, barons of, 292.
Arſony, treaſon in Ireland, ii, 341.
Artabri, in Spain, whence called, 361.
Arthur, what, 184. — hall, 300.
Arthur, king, always ſet the Corniſh in the front of the battle, 146. — where born, 154. — ſaid to have been begotten, by Uther Pendragon, ib.—his palace, 178.—ſlays great numbers of the Saxons at Badon-hill, 188. — his round table, 215, 438; ii, 162, 175. — where inaugurated, 154. — defeated ſome rebels at Dover, 260. — footſteps of his hound where to be ſeen, ii, 4. — gave audience to the Roman ambaſſadors at Kaer-Lheion, 11. defeated the Saxons near the river Dugles, 147. — where ſlain, i, 154. — where buried, 183. — his chair, a mountain in Scotland, ii, 263. his oven, 182. — iſle, 443.
Arthur, prince, the ſon of Henry VII, 73
Artificial rocks, i, 205.
Artois, Blanche of, ii, 153.
Arvandus, petty king of the iſle of Wight, i, 213. — murdered, 222.
Arverni, ii, 44.
Arviragus, when he flouriſhed in Britain, i, 41. — fortified Dover-caſtle, againſt the Romans, 218. ſaid to have married the daughter of Claudius, 282.
Arun, 244.
Arundel, 204, 244.—a knightly family, 153.—called the Great, ib. —Sir John, eminent for his ſervices to king Charles I, ib. — created lord Trerice, ib.—John de, 175. — John, lord Wardour, made count of the empire by Rodolph II, 200.—lady Arundel defended Wardour-caſtle a week, with twenty-five men, againſt 1300, ib.—the dignity of earl annexed to the lordſhip of, i, 245.—earls of, ib. 416.—earls of Surry, 241. — level, 245.—foreſt, 251.—houſe, 337.
Arvonia, ii, 53.
Arwel, 357.
Arwenack, 151.
Arwerton, 368.
Arwyſtii, lords of, ii, 45.
Aſaph, St. 68.
Aſcough, family of, 131, 432.
Aſerby, i, 425.
Aſhbourn, 440.
Aſhburnham, 249 —lord, ib.
Aſhburton, 156.
Aſhbury-park, 225.
Aſhby, St. Leger, 403. — de la Zouch, 413.
Aſhdown, 351.—foreſt, 251.
Aſhele-manor, 384.—held by the tenure of overſeeing the table-linen at the coronatiou, ib.
Aſhwel-thorp, 376.
Aſheridge, 310.
Aſhford, 264.
Aſhlers, ii, 192.
Aſhley, i, 195.—family of, 175.—Sir Anthony, ib
Aſhmole, Elias, 302.—his muſæum, ib.
Aſhted, 240.
Aſhton, Sir Walter, ii, 295.—baron Forfar, ib.
Aſhwell, i, 318, 386.
Aſhwood-heath, 465.
Aſke, a Saxon, ii, 90.
Aſkodniſh, 291.
Aſkerton-caſtle, i, 195.
Aſke, family of, 120.
Aſlakton, 435.
Aſply-Guiſe, 316.
Aſphaltites, a lake in Judea, 473.
Aſſentſhire, ii, 306.
Aſſerius, or Aſſer, i, 152, 177, 297.
Aſtal-bridge, 297.
Aſtally, ib.
Aſtbury, 485.
Aſtley-caſtle, 454.
Aſtley, family of, ib.—Sir Jacob, 229.—baron Aſtley of Reading, ib.
Aſton, ii, 82.—Cold, i, 286.
Aſton-ſteeple, 294.
Aſton, family of, 467; ii, 146.—Thomas, i, 147.
Aſtræa, a goddeſs, 16.
Aſtroites, or ſtar-ſtones, where found, i, 426, 447; ii, 371.—will move, if put into vinegar, i, 447.
Aſtures, 490.—ſerved in Britain under the Romans, 448.—in garriſon at Cheſter on the ſtreet, ii, 136.—tribune of the firſt cohort at Æſica, 179.—ſecond wing of at Silceſter, 206.
Aſtwell, i, 405.
Aſylum, what, 486.
At-court, Francis lord of Pembroke, ii, 38.
Aterith, 359.
Athanaſius, the firſt that introduced monkery in the weſtern church, i, 481.
Athanaton, 267.
Athboy, ii, 354.
Athelfled, i, 217.
Athelm, nephew to king Alfred, 244.
Athelney, 180. — a curioſity, ſuppoſed to have been loſt by king Alfred, found here, ib.
Athelſtan, king, made St. Burien's a ſanctuary, 148.—conquered the Scilly-iſlands, ib. 431.—the Danmonii, 146.—gave great privileges to Adelſtow, 154.—fixed the boundary between the Corniſh Britons and Engliſh, 154.—drove the Britons out of Exeter, 164. — built Exeter cathedral in honour of St. Peter, ib. — Muchelney-monaſtery, 179. — inaugurated at Kingſton, 238. — called a council of his wiſe-men, and made ſeveral good laws, 263. —overthrew the Danes in a ſea-fight at Sandwich, 68.—made the princes of Wales tributary, 492. —took York from the Danes and demoliſhed their caſtle, ii, 100.—eſteemed John de Beverley his tutelar ſaint, 105.—went barefoot from Garmondſey to St. Cuthbert's tomb, 127. — took Conſtantine king of Scots and his kingdom under his protection, 75. — and Eugenius king of Cumberland and his, ib.—defeated three kings at Brumford in a pitched battle, 214.—drove the Danes out of Northumberland, before aſſigned them by king Alfred, 117.
Athelſtan, an Engliſh commander, ſlain with his men in Scotland, 262.
Athelſtanford, ib.
Athelwold, earl, ſlain by king Edgar, for tricking him of his miſtreſs, i, 213.
Athelwolf, rebelled againſt his brother Edward the elder, 219. — where ſlain in battle by his brother, 391.
Atheney, Philip de, 253.
Athenry, barony of, 359.
Atherſton, family of, 454; ii, 132.
Atherton, 146.
Atheſis, 129.

Athy, 348.
Athlone, 356, 362.—earl of, ib.
Athol, infamous for witches, 293.—John, earl of, i, 264; ii, 293.
Athulph, biſhop of Carliſle, i, 178.
Atkins, Sir Robert, knight of the the bath, 237.
Atlynge, king, 376.
Aton, ii, 160.
Attacotti, i, 53, 81; ii, 198.
Attal-Sariſin, leavings of the Saracens, i, 144.
Attila the Hun, 156.—ſaid to have martyred 11,000 Britiſh virgins, ib. 229.
Attleborough, 376.
Attlebridge, 377.
Atton, ii, 116.—family of, ib. 133.—Gilbert de, 116.
Attornies, formerly none in the iſle of Man, 397.
Attrebates, 224.
Attrebatii, ib.
Attrech, what, ib.
Att-ſcarre, 119.
Avalon, i. 182.—viſcount, ib.
Avangk, what, ii, 41.
Aubigny, 280.
Aubin, St. or Alban-town, 425.—bay, ib.
Aubrey, John, 206; ii, 19.—Sir John, 19.
Aubrey, family of, 6.—followed Bernard Newmarſh into Brecknockſhire, and received poſſeſſions there, afterwards reduced, ib.
Aubury, i, 208.
Auchincochty, ii, 298.
Auckford, Alured, i, 174.—Nichol, ib.—Eſkilling, ib.
Audeville, William, abbot, 461.
Audley-end, 358.
Audley, Thomas, baron Walden, ib.—Hugh de, earl of Glouceſter, 289.—James, lord, where ſlain fighting for king Henry VI, 466.—James de, one of the firſt knights of the garter, 231.—Sir Thomas, 291, 387.
Audley, family of, 287, 475; ii, 147; i, 369.
Audre, i, 392.
Audre, St. ib.—liberty of, ib.
Aveling, 288.
Aveline, 359; ii, 111.
Aven-brook, 276.
Avenel, family of, 386.—Robert, ii, 268.
Avenglaſs, what, 166.
Avenmore, 290.
Aventon, i, 280.
Aufona, 402, 404.
Aufric, 462.
Auguſta, the ſecond Roman legion, 332.
Auguſta, a name of London, ib.—a moſt honourable title, ib.—Rauracorum, 377, 491.
Auguſtine the monk. See AUSTIN.
Auguſtine monks, ii, 283, 286.
Auguſtine's, St. croſs, i, 268.—oak, 462.
Auguſtoritum, 388.
Auguſtus, whether ever in Britain, 27.—his policy in keeping the outward provinces in his hands, and giving the others to proconſuls, ii, 67.—compared with king Edward I. ib.
Auguſtus Thuanus Eſmerius, 33.
Avis, the wife of Robert de Quincy, i, 488.—daughter of William le Groſſe, earl of Albemarle, ii, 111.
Aukland, Weſt, 133.—St. Helen, ib.—Biſhops, ib.
Aulceſter, 451.
Auldby, ii, 102.
Aulerci, i, 218.
Aulerton, 438.
Auloed, the ſon of Harold, ii, 351.
Aulre, i, 180.
Aulton, 214, 217, 469.
Aulfrick, 462.
Aulus Plautius, led the Roman army into Britain, 28.—received the Dobuni under his protection, 279.—obtained a victory over Caractacus, Cunobeline's ſon, 28, 312.—attempted the Trinobantes, 327.—ſlew Togodumnus, ib. 354, triumphed over Caractacus, 28, 327; ii, 80.
Aunſby, i, 425.
Aungier, earls of Longford, ii, 356.
Aurelius, Ambroſius, fought ſeveral battles with the Saxons, with various ſucceſs, 76, 211.—defeated the Saxons at Maiſbelly, ii, 207.—where ſlain in a ſet battle, ib.—Commodus, emperor, ſtyled by his flatterers Britannicus, ii, 119.—commanded every one to call him Hercules, the ſon of Jupiter, ib.—Aſclepiodotus defeated Allectus in a ſet battle, i, 165.
Aureval, Roger de, 218.
Avon-river, 187, 195, 211, 280, 391, 404, 446.—in Britiſh, what, 404; ii, 28.—y Sant, 55.
Avonog, 41.
Auranches, Henry of, poet-laureat to king Henry III, i, 146, 441.
Auſculph prince of Dublin, ii, 351.—beſieged Dublin in the hands of the Engliſh, ib.
Auſley-caſtle, i, 453.
Auſoba-river, ii, 359.
Auſonius, 34.
Auſt, i, 284.—Clive, 285.
Auſtin (the Engliſh apoſtle) ſent hither by Gregory the Great, 88.—converted the Engliſh to Chriſtianity, ib.—fixed an epiſcopal ſee at Canterbury, 265.—where he landed, 267.—conſecrated Melitus, the firſt biſhop of London under the Saxons, 334.—diſputed with the Britiſh biſhops about matters relating to the church, 462.—his oak, ib.
Auteri, ii, 357, 359.
Aw-river, 291.
Awkenbury, i, 400.
Awn, 342,
Ax-river, i, 165.
Axminſter, ib.
Axantos, ii, 431.
Axelodunum, 197.
Axey, i, 433.
Axelholm-iſland, ib.—its extent, ib.
Axmouth, 165.
Axones, a people of Gaule, 84.
Azores, 147; ii, 431.

B.

BAA Auſtin de, i, 164.
Baal and Bel idols, ii, 179.
Babham's-end, i, 229.
Babingley, 381,
Babington, Humphrey, 416.
Bablac, 290.
Babthorp, Ralph, father and ſon, 103.—both ſlain at the battle of St. Alban's, fighting for Henry VI, ib.
Bacchium, 144.
Back-berond, what, ii, 85.
Bacon, lord Verulam, 324.—Sir Nicholas, 367.—Roger, 269, 285.—Robert, 379.—family of, 368.—friar, his ſtudy, 225, 283.
Baconthorp, John, called the Reſolute Doctor, 380.
Badbury, 175.—hill, 195.
Badby, 353.
Baddeley, 484.
Badeſley, 451.
Bade and Baden, what, 443.
Badenoch, ii, 302, 303.
Badew, Richard, 387.
Badilſmere, Bartholomew, baron of 198, 260, 420.—hanged for his treaſon againſt Edward II, 260.—Guncellin de, 268.
Badiza, 187.
Badminton, Great, 285.
Badon, 287.—hill, 188.—valley, ib.
Baeſh, Sir Edward, 320.
Bagginton, 448.
Bagmere-lake, 82.
Bagnal, Nicholas, marſhal of Ireland in 1399, performed great exploits there, 368.—family of, 369.
Bagot, family of, 447, 468.—Bromley, ib.
Baikie, what, ii, 404.—family of, ib.
Bailiaries and balives, in Scotland, their original, 251, 272.
Baily, a poſt of great honour in Jerſey, 426.
Bainbrig, Reginald, 159, 161.
Baint, 118.
Baintbrig-cottages, ib.
Bakewell, i, 443.
Bala, town of, ii, 42.—what, ib.
Bala-mac-Andan, 345.—Curi, 390.
Balacleigh, 351.
Baldach, in Aſſyria, i, 376, 377, 492.
Baldock, 318.
Baldred, 254.
Bale, John, a Carmelite, 212.
Baldwin, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 165, 459.—built Lambeth-palace for himſelf and ſucceſſors, 240.—earl of Devonſhire, 221.—chief juſtice, 311.—earl of Albemarle and Holderneſs, ii, 109.
Balfour, Michael, baron Burghley, 288.—now forfeited by attainder, ib.
Balgarvy, ib.
Balgony, 286.
Balgrigy, ib.
Balineum, for Balneum, 122.
Balin-Tobar, barony of, 362.
Baliol, John, i, 299.—founder of Baliol-college in Oxford, ib.—Sir John, ib.—college, ib.
Baliſta, an infamous robber, ii, 2.
Ballamonin, 371.
Ballenden, family of, 265.—William, baron Brughton, ib.
Baliol, Bernard, 130.—Hugh, baron, 208.—Guy, 131.—John, king of Scots, 130.—contended with Robert Bruce for the crown of Scotland, and had it adjudged to him, 268, 271.—kept out of by force by Robert Bruce, who conveyed

conveyed it to his poſterity, 268.—Edward, king, gained a ſignal victory over the Scots, with Engliſh forces, at Duplin, 289.
Baliſtæ, 58.
Ballimore, half-barony, 362.
Ballinakill, 346.
Balliſhannon, baron of, 179.
Bally Sally, 394.
Balrath, baron, 354.
Balrodery, barony of, 350.
Balſhal, i, 451.—T. 449.
Balſham, Hugh, biſhop of Ely, 387.—town of, 390.
Belturbet, ii, 396.
Baltimore, baron, 338.
Baltinglaſs, viſcount, 347.
Balveny, 301.
Balun, Hamelin, lord of Abergavenny, ii, 17.
Bamborough, 213.—caſtle, 421.
Bamf, ſheriffdom, 302.—lord, ib.
Bampfield, family of, i, 170.
Bampton, 161, 167; ii, 162.—Fulco de, 167.—John de, a learned Carmelite monk, ib.—the firſt that read Ariſtotle publicly at Cambridge, ib.
Ban-river, i, 430; ii, 368, 370.
Bana, 357.
Banatia, 302.
Banbrich, 288.
Banbridge, 369.—urns, ib.
Banbury, 1, 195.
Bancroft, archbiſhop of Canterbury, i, 265.
Bandogs, 342.
Bandon, 338.—burnt down by the Papiſts, becauſe none were ſuffered to live there, ib.—river, 337.
Bangor, in Cheſhire, ii, 480.—called Iſkoed, to diſtinguiſh it from a town of that name in Wales, ib.—in Wales, 44, 55.—cathedral of, burnt by Owen Glyn Dowrdhwy, ib.—rebuilt by Henry Deny biſhop of it, ib.—Vawr, ib.
Banks, Sir John, 175; ii, 168.—Sir Ralph, i, 175.—family of, 173.
Bankyir, ii, 312.
Banna, 348.
Bannag, 324.
Bannavenna, i, 404.
Bannerets, why ſo called, 130.—when this title was firſt uſed in England, ib.
Bannomanna, ii, 324.
Banocburn, 283.
Banqueting-houſe, i, 340.
Banquo, a noted thane of Lochquaber, ii, 304.—murdered by Macbeth, to prevent his diſturbing the government which he had ſeized, ib.—from him the family of Stuart is derived, 305.
Bantry, 335, 338.
Baptiſm, anciently adminiſtered by plunging into water in the Eaſtern and Weſtern churches, 169.
Baramdown, i, 260.
Barbarus, Hermolaus, ii, 429.
Barbican, i, 341.
Barbury-caſtle, 208.
Bapchild, 259.
Barden-tower, ii, 92.
Bard, who among the ancient Britons, i, 10.—Britiſh, by his ſong diſcovered king Arthur's burial-place, 183.—Iriſh, by his, diſcovered the burial-place of a giant, ii, 374.
Bardney, i, 430.
Bardolph, barons, 371, 383, 437.
Barford, 450.
Bargeny, ii, 271.
Barhouſe, family of, 174.
Bariden-river, i, 377.
Barking, 348.
Barklow, 358.
Barlow, biſhop of Lincoln, 301, 302.—a confeſſor in queen Mary's time, ii, 102.—a zealous man againſt Popery, 157.
Barnſtaple, i, 166.
Barnet, 325.
Barnwell-abbey, 389.—caſtle, 407.—family of, ii, 352, 354.—viſcounts Kingſland, ib.—John, baron Trimletſtown, 353.
Barons and barony, i, 129.—conjugates, 472.—many in Northumberland, and why, ii, 199.—who ſo ſtyled, ib.
Barons, when firſt in Scotland, 250.
Barr, Robert, and Walter, conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Barray, 402.—hill, 294.
Barrington-hall, i, 358.—family of, 359.—Sir John, ii, 107.—baron Newcaſtle and viſcount Ardglaſs, 368.
Barritus, 388.
Barrium, i, 148.
Barrow, 416.—old, 461.—Dr. Iſaac, 388.—hill, 465; ii, 67.—river, 344, 346.—caſtle, ib.
Barrows, what, i, 358, 465; ii, 36.
Barrs-court, 285.
Barry-court, 338.
Barry-iſland, 20, 27, 389.—family of, 337, 389.—barons, 338.—barons Santry, 352.—viſcounts Butiphant and earls of Barrymore, 338.—Robert de, the firſt that was wounded in the conqueſt of Ireland, or that manned a hawk there, ib.
Bartholanus, a Scythian, arrived in Ireland 300 years after the flood, and warred with the giants there, 330.—brought with him a 1000 men and women, who all died in one week of a plague, 331.
Bartholine, Thomas, 159.
Bartholomew's hoſpital, i, 342.
Barſa, ii, 489.
Barton, family of, i, 212.—upon Humber, 432.—in Nottinghamſhire, 437.—pariſh, ii, 163.
Baruch, St. 19, 389.
Barwick, Dr. 156.
Bas, what it ſignifies, 429.
Baſepole, 429.
Baſe-town, 338.
Baſham, i, 380.
Baſil, in Germany, 491.
Baſilicæ, what, ii, 86.
Baſing, i, 217.
Baſingſtoke, ib.
Baſingwerk, ii, 96.
Baſkades, what, 391.
Baſkerville, family of, 493.
Baſs, an iſland, 262, 420.—garriſon of, ſtood out a long time againſt king William the Third, 262.
Baſſet, family of, 195, 487.—Thomas, baron of Hedindon, 296.—Alan, 309.—Richard, 409.—Ralph, chief juſtice of England, 409.—of Weliedon, ib. 464.—Sapcot, 426, 464.—of Brailesford, 440.—of Drayton, 464, 469.—of Wiccomb, 464.—of Cheddle, ib. 469.
Baſſo, a Saxon, 264.
Baſtanberg, Turſtan de, 451.
Baſtenrig, ii, 260.
Batable ground, 179.
Batavi, i, 41.
Batavia, cleared from the Franks, 46.
Batavians, &c. ſerved in Britain under the Romans, 448.—where ſtationed, ii, 208.
Batavodunum, i, 169.
Bateman, William, biſhop, 388.
Batterſea, 240.
Bath, city of, 187.—burnt by Robert Mowbray, 179.—earls of, 189.—houſe, 337.—family of, ii, 352.
Bath-croſs, 188.—hot, ib.—king's, ib.
Baths, hot, where diſcovered in Wales, ii, 11.—much in uſe among the Romans, 71, 121.—women and men went promiſcuouſly into them, though prohibited by the laws, 121.
Batherton, 484.
Bathford, 187.
Bathgate, ſheriffdom of,—ii, 266. a Roman cauſey, i, 443.
Bathieia, 279.
Bathonia, 187.
Bathſtone, 188.
Bathurſt, Dr. Ralph, 302.—Laurence, 288.—Sir Benjamin, 316.—Allen, baron of Battleſden, ib.
Battle, between the Britons and Saxons at Camelford, 154.—near Stratton, 155.—at Vennyton-bridge, 165.—at Brunaburg, 166.—at Bindon, 172.—in Gillingham-foreſt, 173.—at Wittingham, 175.—of Rund-way, 198.—of Wimbledon, 240.—at Maidſtone, 259.—at Burford, 292.—at Danes-moor, 295.—of Barnet, between the Yorkiſts, and Lancaſtrians, 325.—of Edgcote, 403.—of Northampton, 406.—of Naſeby, ib.—of Boſworth, 412. of Towton-field, 416.—of Agincourt, 372, 441; ii, 117.—of Wakefield, i, 186, 420; ii, 88.—of Winceby, i, 430.—of Stoke, 437.—of Cheſterfield, 442.—of Edgehill, 446.—of Seckinton, 454.—of Worceſter, 460.—of Blore-heath, 466.—of Caer-Caradock, 471.—of Drayton, 474.—of Shrewſbury, 476.—of Chaſtillon, 478.—between the men of Dyffryn, Ardudwy, and Denbighſhire, ii, 51.—of Aber Kynwy, 57.—between Howel Dha, king of Wales, and Kynan ap Edwal Voel for Angleſey, 60.—of Rhudlhan, 68.—of Coleſhull, 71.—of Maiſbelly, 82.—of Coninſborough, ib.—Hatfield, 83.—of Winwidfield, 89.—of Frenchbrey, 91.—of Towton, fought on Palm-Sunday, 92.—the greateſt army here that ever was ſeen in England, conſiſting of 100,000 men, ib.—35,000 Engliſh, and among them many of the nobility, ſlain here,

here, ib.—of Solemn-moſs, 93. at York, between the Danes and kings of Northumberland, 100. —of Battlebridge, 103.—of Stirling, 116.—of Standard, 117. —of Nevil's-croſs, 135.—one of the moſt bloody defeats given the Scots here by the Engliſh, ib.— of Newbury, 138.—of Billangho, 148.—of Durham, 152.—of Stokefield, ib.—of Otterburn, 203, 273.—here victory changed ſides three or four times, but at laſt fell to the Scots, 203.—of Heavenfield, 206.—of Hexham, 207.—of Alnwick, 212.—of Brumford, 214.—of Floddon, ib. of Barham-moor, 218.—of Muſſelborough, 223, 263.—of of Dunhill, 262.—of Langſide, 277.—of Kilſythe, 282.—of Banocburn, 283, 406.—of Duplin, 289.—eighty of the Lindſey-family ſlain here, ib.—the family of Hay had been extinct here, had not the head left his wife with child, ib.—of Gillicranky, 294, 296.—of Dalrea, 291.—of Keblen-foreſt, 293.—of Scone, 294. of Long-carty, 295.—of Harley, 297.—of Baugy, 301.—of Vernouil, ib.—of Moleagh-maſt, 348. —between Malcolm and Sueno the Dane, 303.—of the Boyne, 354.—of Knocktoe, 359.—of Ardnary 360.—of Largis, 405.

Battle-abbey, 249.

Battle-axe, an ancient one where found, 446.

Battle-bridge, ii, 103.

Battleburgh, 158.

Battle-bury, i, 200.

Battle-edge, 292.

Battlefield, 476; ii, 65.

Battleſden, i, 316.

Bavaria, 418.

Baud, family of, 334.

Bauder-river, ii, 130.

Bauli, 21.

Bavord-caſtle, i, 263.

Bawdſey-haven, 369.

Baynard, the noble family of, 332. —caſtle, ib.—William lord of Dunmow, ib.—deprived of his barony for felony, ib.

Bay-ſalt, where plentiful, ii, 43.

Beachy-point, i, 248.

Beacnian, what, 219.

Beacon, what, ib.

Beads of ſilver, where found, 427.

Beamfleet-caſtle, 210, 349.

Bean-river, 324.—caſtle, ii, 303.

Bean-field, 90.

Beare, a promontory, 336.

Beared, or Beornred, aſſaſſinated and ſlew king Æthelbald, i, 454.—ſlain by king Offa, ib.

Beare-Ferris, 159.

Bears, formerly natives of Wales, ii, 41.—tranſported from Britain to Rome, 284.—formerly in Scotland, 293.

Beatitude-abbey, 362.

Beaton, James, archbiſhop of St. Andrew's, and founder of New-College there, 287.

Beatrix, daughter of John, king of Portugal, i, 225, 245.—of Ivo de Veſcy, a Norman, ii, 115.—of Henry III, king of England, 123.

Beauchamp, William de, i, 314.—Pagan de, ib.—Simon de, 315. —Hugh de, ib. 268; ii, 68.—Roger de, i, 315.—William de, lord St. Amond, 198, 227.—baron Abergavenny, ii, 11, 66.—baron of Elmſley, 455.—Margaret de, 195.—the royal family of England deſcended from her, 314.—J. baron of Hach, ii, 10. —Thomas, i, 450, 455.—earl of Warwick, and one of the firſt knights of the garter, 231.—Richard de, earl of Warwick, 449.—governor of France and Normandy, ib.—earl of Albemarle, ii, 111.—Henry de, crowned king of the iſle of Wight, i, 222.—by a particular grant made primier of all England, ib. —duke of Warwick, ib.—William, 449, 461.—ſirnamed the blind baron, 457.—John, baron of Kidderminſter, ib.—one of the firſt knights of the garter, 231.—baron of Powick, 451, 460.—Walter de, conſtable of England, 463.—Guy de, the famous martial earl of Warwick, 449.—Richard, earl of Worceſter, 46; ii, 10.—family of, 180, 314, 315, 316, 449, 455, 357, 460, 563; ii, 24.—barons of Bedford and almoners to the kings, on the coronation-day, by inheritance, i, 316.

Beauchamp's-court, 451.

Beavers, what, ii, 41.—where plentiful formerly, ib.

Beau-caſtle, 72, 180.

Beauchief, monaſtery of, 442.

Beauclair, Charles, baron Heddington, earl of Burford, and duke of St. Alban's, 431.

Beaudeſert, 316, 467.

Beaufoe, Thomas, 449.

Beaufort, Thomas, earl of Dorſet and duke of Exeter, 164, 168.—John de, earl of Somerſet and marquis of Dorſet, 192.—Edmund, duke of Somerſet, ib. ii, 218.—after Tewkſbury-battle, taken out of a ſanctuary and beheaded, 192.—Henry de, cardinal, 218.—Henry, duke of, 280.

Beauly-frith, 304.

Beaulieu, i, 212, 353.—barons Farrard of, ii, 365.

Beaumeis, R. de, biſhop of Lincoln, 429.

Beaumanor-park, 416.

Beaumaris, ii, 60.

Beaumont, Thomas, lord, i, 414.—Sir George, ib.—Henry, lord, 417.—earl of Buchan, ib. ii, 302. —William, viſcount, 412.—John, conſtable of England, and the firſt honorary viſcount, 415. —Robert, lord of Pont-Audomar and earl of Mellent, 418.—earl of Leiceſter, ib.—Richard, ii, 86.—family of, ib.—George, a great benefactor to the clergy and others, 87.

Beauvois of Southampton, i, 204. —engaged the Normans at Caerdiff, 220.

Beawdley, 457.

Bebba, queen, ii, 213.

Bebban, now Bamborough, ib.

Becanus, St. biſhop of Aberdeen, 413.

Bec, Anthony, biſhop of Durham, 427.—made a feoffee in truſt by William de Veſcy, for his natural ſon, 256; ii, 116, 212.—alienated the inheritance, and converted it to his own uſe, ib.—refuſed to refer a diſpute about ſome lands with the prior to king Edward I, 128.—occaſioned by his inſolence the loſs of ſome of the privileges and eſtate of the biſhopric, ib. 175.—patriarch of Jeruſalem, i, 337; ii, 142.

Bec, what, ii, 149.

Bec, Walter, ii, 41.—defended Aber-Yſtwith-caſtle a long time againſt the Welch, ib.

Becket, Thomas, archbiſhop of Canterbury, i, 265; ii, 342.—ſlain in Chriſt-Church, Canterbury, for oppoſing the king, in favour of the church, ib.—by whom, 176, 366.

Bechworth-caſtle, i, 237.

Bedal, ii, 122.

Beddington, i, 239.

Bede, for his piety and learning, ſirnamed Venerable, ii, 139.—born at Jarrow in the biſhopric of Durham, ib.—dedicated his Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory to king Ceolwulph, 214.

Bederick, what, i, 365.

Bedford, 313.—dukes, earls, and barons of, 316, 317.

Bedfordſhire, 313.—more rare plants growing wild therein, 317.

Bedheu Gwyr Ardudwy, ii, 51.

Bedh Morgan Morganwg, 23.—Porws, 51.

Bedhowing, N. 114.

Bedingfield, i, 371.

Bedle, Robert, 376.

Bedwin, Great, 207.

Bedlington, ii, 127.

Beerhaven, viſcount of, 336.

Beerfleet, 422.

Bees in great abundance in Ireland, 324.

Bee's, St. 167.

Beeſton-caſtle, i, 484.

Bega, St. a religious Iriſh woman, ii, 94, 167.—wrought miracles, 167.

Beg-Eri, 349.

Bekenſgill, 152.

Bekeroul, Roger, a follower of Fitz-Haimon, conqueror of Glamorganſhire, 18.

Beke, family of, i, 430.

Bekington, Thomas, biſhop of Bath and Wells, 187.

Belatucadrus, a local deity, ii, 172. —the ſame as Mars, 179.—worſhipped by the Cumbrians, 84.

Belcarras, earl of, 288.

Belek, 366.

Belerium, promontory of, i, 148.

Beleſme, Robert de, earl of Arundel, 244.—and Shrewſbury, 472, 477.—pulled out the eyes of his ſons and hoſtages, and gelded them with his own hands, 477.—attainted and condemned to perpetual impriſonment for treaſon againſt Henry I, ib.—Roger de, earl of Shrewſbury, ib.

Belfaſt, ii, 370.

Belgæ, i, 177, 185.

Belhaven, viſcount of, ii, 262.

Belineſbury-hill, i, 230.
Belinghurſt, 244.
Belinus, 308.—caſtle, 310.—Apollo worſhipped by the Gauls under this name, 58.—a great idol of the Aſſyrians, ii. 179.
Beliſar, i, 392.
Belke, what, 177.
Belknape, family of, 287.
Belleiſle, ii, 432.
Bellagines, who, 377.
Bellaſis, or de Bellaſiſe, family of, 116.—John, baron Worlaby, i, 432.—Thomas, earl of Falconberg, 116.—viſcounts Falconberg, ib.—Sir Henry, ii, 134.
Bell-deſert, i, 451.
Bellew, family of, ii, 364.—barons of Duleek, 354.
Bellingham, lord deputy of Ireland, 346.—built Catherlogh-caſtle, ib.
Belliſama, 148.
Belliſter-caſtle, 199.
Bellomonte, Ludovicus de, biſhop of Durham, 150.—viſcounts, i, 413, 427.—William de, 412.—Henry de, earl of Warwick, 455.—earls of, ii, 353.
Bellona's temple, 98.
Bellofago, Thomas de, i, 449.
Bellotucadrus. Vide BELATUCADRUS.
Belloſitum, 298.
Belſar's-hill, 392.
Belſey, ii, 211.
Belton, i, 427.
Belvoir, or Beauvoir-caſtle, 426.—436.—vale of, ib.
Belus, ii, 405.
Bendenges, William de, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Benedict, St. biſhop, 138.—iſland, 351.—monaſtery of, i, 371.
Benedictines, ii, 167.—when firſt ſettled in Ireland, 368.
Benedictus Biſcopius, 139.
Benefica-river, i, 319.
Benenden, 275.
Bengely, barony of, ii, 214.
Bengworth, i, 461.
Benham Valence, 227.
Bennones, 412, 454.
Bennet, St. in the Holm, 380.
Bennet's-college in Cambridge, 329.—Vide CORPUS-CHRISTI.
Bennet, family of, 387.—Sir Henry, ib.—earl of Arlington, ib.
Benſbury, 240.
Bensford-bridge, 412.
Benſington, 305, 316.
Benſon, 305.—William, baron Bingley, ii, 89.
Benſted, family of, i, 319.
Bentinck, William, earl of Portland, 170.—Henry, duke of Portland, ib.
Bentley, 368.
Benwall, ii, 209.
Benwell-hills, 193.
Beorg, what, i, 208.
Beorwulf, king of Mercia, 200, 282.—defeated by Egbert, king of the Weſt-Saxons, ib.—routed by the Danes, when he came to relieve the city of London, 335.
Bercarii, what, ii, 106.
Bercheria, i, 224.
Berdſey, ii, 390.
Bere-hill, 213.—foreſt, 216.—park, ii, 135.
Berengarius, of Tours, i, 407.—his opinions about the euchariſt condemned by a ſynod at Rome, ib.—a romantic duke, ii, 215.
Beresford, Sir Marcus, 339.—viſcount Tyrone, 373.
Bergæ, 412.
Berg-Amzel, what, 53.
Bergos, 412.
Bericus, i, 365.
Berigonium, ii, 271.
Berihill, i, 403.
Berkhampſtead, 324.
Berkley, family of, 284.—Charles, baron Bottetort, viſcount Fitzharding and earl of Falmouth, 151.—Sir John, 192.—baron of Stratton, ib.—barons of, 192, 453.—William viſcount and marquis of, and earl of Nottingham, 284, 439.—James, viſcount Durſley and earl of Berkley, 204, 286.—Eliſabeth, counteſs of Ormond, 339.—Robert, 400.—viſcounts Beerhaven, 336.—town of, 284.
Berkſhire, 224.—earls of, 233.—more rare plants growing wild therein, ib.
Bermondſey, Peter, abbot of, 263.—abbey, 342.
Bernack, Sir William, 409.
Bernake, family of, i, 430.
Bernard, family of, 391.—St. ii, 95.
Bernard-caſtle, 130.
Berneck, i, 410.
Berner, family of, 318.—Hugh de, ib.
Bernicia, ii, 80, 215.
Bernicians, ib. 217.
Berniers, family of, i, 351.
Bernſwale, ii, 308.
Bernwin, i, 222.
Bern-wood, 310.
Berogomum-caſtle, ii, 292.
Berroc, i, 219.
Berridale, ii, 307.
Berry-bank, i, 466.
Berthelin, a pious hermit, 467.
Berth, ii, 294.
Bertha, wife of king Ethelbert, i, 266.—daughter of Miles earl of Hereford, ii, 7.
Berthram, Richard, 211.—William, ib.—Sir John, ſeveral times ſheriff of Northumberland, in the time of Henry VI, ib.
Berthwald, i, 292.
Berton, 191.
Berty, Mountague, earl of Abingdon, 225.—Peregrine baron Willoughby of Ereſby, 340, 431.—Richard, ib.—Charles, ib.—Robert, marquis of Lindſey and duke of Ancaſter, ib.
Berwick, in Elmet, ii, 91.—upon Tweed, 215.—often taken and retaken by the Engliſh and Scots, ib.—ſoldiers in garriſon here able to play at dice all night without a candle, ib.—its latitude and longitude, ib.
Berwicus, and Berewica, what, 215.
Berubium, 307.
Berwick-ſheriffdom, 259.
Beryfield, i, 310.
Bery-Pomery, 161.
Beſbicus, 272.
Beſiles, family of, 225.
Beſiles-Lee, ib.
Beſſa, 475.
Beteoricæ, ii, 401.
Betham, 150.
Bethlem, i, 238.—hoſpital, 343.
Betheſley, 285.
Bethkèlert, ii, 252.
Betheny, i, 466.
Bethmeſley, ii, 92.
Beton, Baldwin de, 111.
Betorix, i, 365.
Betulius, ſaid to be changed by the Gauls into Boduacus, ii, 23.
Beu-caſtle, 179.
Beverley-iſland, i, 460.—town, ii, 104,—inhabitants of, pay no toll nor cuſtom in any port of England, ib.—John de, archbiſhop of York, ib.—renounced his biſhopric and the world, ib.—his memory held ſacred by our kings, ib.
Bevil, R. i, 401.—Sir Robert, ib.
Bevis's-tower, 244.—horſe, ib.
Beuno, St. ii, 69.
Bexwick, Hugh, 142.
Biaun and Byaun, Iriſh, what, 324, 348.
Bibracte, i, 230.
Bibroci, ib.
Bicknor, Alexander, archbiſhop of Dublin, 352.
Biddiford, i, 166.
Biggin, what, 147.
Biggleſwade, i, 315.
Bigod, family of, i, 110, 369; ii, 9, 102, 113.—how they came to be ſo called, i, 110.—earl marſhal of England, 226.—earl of Norfolk, 385.—ſurrendered his honours to Edward I, to the uſe of Thomas of Brotherton, the king's ſon, ib.—Hugh, 241, 369.—his ſaying concerning his caſtle of Bungey, 371.—placed Cluniac monks at Thetford, 375.—ſlain in the battle of Lewes, 385.—earl of Norfolk, ii, 327.—Ralph, 376.—Sir John, ii, 102.
Bigods, who among the French, i, 105.
Bigrame, family of, 400.
Bi-lagines, in Daniſh, what, 379.
Biland, ii, 116.
Bilburgh, 94.
Bildas, i, 474.
Billangho, ii, 148.
Billericay, i, 351.
Billeſdun, 212.
Billing, town of, 406.—T. lord chief juſtice, 402.
Billingſgate, 332.
Billington, 467.—Long, 434.
Binbridge-iſle, 221.
Bincheſter, ii, 133.—pennies, ib.
Binchinnin-mountains, 295.
Bindon, i, 172.—earl of, ib.
Bingham Robert, biſhop of Sarum, 203.—William, 388.—Richard, governor of Connaught, ii, 360.—ſuppreſſed the rebels Mac-William, and extinguiſhed them, ib.—reduced the Mac-Connels to ſubmiſſion, 371.—George, 362.—cut a paſſage through the Curlew-mountains, before unpaſſable, ib.
Binle, a Scot, 399.
Binovium, 133.
Bins, 266, 286.
Birchanis, 241.
Birch-wood, 82.
Bircot, i, 304.

Bird, captain Matthias, ii, 16.
Bird-lip-hill, i, 287.
Birds, breeding in the keels of old ſhips, ii, 301.
Birgantes, or Brigantes, 344.
Birgus-river, ib.
Birinus, adminiſtered the Chriſtian ſacraments to king Kinewalch, i, 213.—founded a ſee at Dorcheſter in Oxfordſhire, 303.—was biſhop of Dorcheſter, 296. — called apoſtle of the Weſt-Saxons, 303. great adoration paid to his ſhrine, ib.
Birkbeck, ii, 157.
Birling, i, 261.
Birmingham, 452. — noted for ſmiths, ib.
Birmingham, family of, ib.; ii, 355, 363.—John de, baron of Athenry, 359.—earl of Louth, 365. — defeated and ſlew Edward Bruce, who proclaimed himſelf king of England, ib.—ſlain in a popular inſurrection, ib.—William, 359.
Birth, Eaſter, ii, 404.—Weſter, ib.
Biſcawwoune, i, 149.
Biſchopeſton, 179.
Biſcopius, Benedictus, ii, 139.
Biſham, or Biſtleham, i, 229.
Biſhop-hill, ii, 98.
Biſhops, ſuffragan, i, 270.—of Durham ſit in their own courts in judgment of blood, ii, 128.—four eminent of Durham, 142. — barons of parliament, 199.—to be preſent in the king's courts till judgment of loſs of member, or death, ib.—in Scotland, exerciſed their function indifferently in any place before the year 1170, 252. —where they preſided ex officio, 253. — aboliſhed, ib. — formerly lords of parliament, 255.—when conſecrated and confirmed by the archbiſhops of York, 287.—Britiſh, their contempt of riches, 327.—at the council of Rhimini maintained by the public, ib.—in Ireland, and their juriſdiction, 333.—formerly conſecrated by the archbiſhop of Canterbury, ib. 339, 367. — ſuffragan, 347. — having but three milch-cows for their ſubſiſtence, but, if they went dry, the pariſh was to change them, 365.—of Man, when firſt made, 395.—by ancient cuſtom choſen formerly out of the monks of Forneſs-abbey, ib. 152. — barons of the iſle and their power, 395.—by whom named, ib.—ſubjected to the ſee of York by acts of parliament, in the thirty-third of Henry VIII, and eighth of James I, ib.
Biſhopton, 132.
Biſhop and his clerks, 36.
Biſhops-Teignton, i, 161. — Chue, 186.—Hatfield, 319.—Stortford, 320. — Gate, 332. — Barncloſe, 415. — fee, ib. — ſees tranſlated, 467; ii, 367. — caſtle, 470. — moat, i, 471.—Thorp, ii, 101.
Biſley, i, 283.
Biſiter, 296.
Biſſemed, 315.
Biſſet, family of, 457; ii, 371.—Manaſſer, or Manſer, 199, 457. —ſome of his family murdered Patrick earl of Athol, and ſet his houſe on fire, to make it believed he was burnt to death, 293.—baniſhed to Ireland for this murder, 371.—John had large poſſeſſions in Ireland, ib. — Hugh forfeited for rebellion, ib.
Biſus, biſhop, divided Bury into two ſees, i, 370.
Bitford, 450.
Bitham-caſtle, 427.
Bithrick, a Saxon, lord of Glouceſter, 289.
Biting-muſtard, 281.
Bitleſden, 311.
Bittern, 212.
Bitton, 285.
Biwell-caſtle, ii, 208.—held by the tenure of paying thirty knights ſervices to the ward of Newcaſtle upon Tyne, ib.
Bizacium, i, 380.
Black-amber, ii, 115.
Blackamore, a diviſion of the North-riding in Yorkſhire, 115.
Blackburn, 150.
Black butter, what, 137. — where uſed for food, ib. — cures fits of the ſtone, ib.
Blackenhurſt-hundred, i, 461.
Blacket, Sir Edward, ii, 95, 132.—Sir William, ib. 203, 210.—family of, 201.
Black-friars, 332, 352.
Black-hall, a college of Stamford-univerſity, i, 424.
Black-lead, ii, 167.
Blacklow-hill, i, 449.
Blackmere, 488.—barons of, ib.
Black middins, dangerous rocks, ii, 209.
Blackmore, ſociety of tinners, i, 145.
Blackmore-foreſt, 173.
Black-mountain, ii, 5.
Blackneſs, 272.—caſtle, ii, 265.
Blackneſs, 353.
Black-ſalt-pit, i, 486.
Blackſtone-edge-hills, 468.
Black-tail-point, 349.
Black-thorn-hill, 296.
Blackwater-bay, 351.
Black-water, ii, 367, 369. — fort upon, 372.
Blackwell-town, i, 187.—Samuel, 296.
Bladin-hills, ii, 345.
Bladon, i, 195.
Blain Lheveny-caſtle, ii, 5.
Blaidnoo-river, 270.
Blaiſe, St. i, 151.
Blakeney, 380.
Blakenies, ii, 353.
Blanche, the daughter of Henry duke of Lancaſter, 418; ii, 153. —of Artois, ib.
Blanchefeld, family of, 345.
Blanchemaines, Robert, earl of Leiceſter, i, 412, 417.
Bland, family of, ii, 145. — William de, i, 319.
Blandford, 174.
Blane-river, ii, 279.
Blaney, barons Monaghan, 366.
Blani, 344.
Blank-caſtle, 8. — reſigned to king Henry III. by Hubert de Burgh, to be reſtored to his favour, ib.
Blankeney, i, 426.
Blankhall, ii, 146.
Blanleveney, lord of, i, 280.
Blantire, ii, 276.—lord of, ib.
Blanus, St. 290.
Blatherwick, i, 409.
Blathwayt, William de, 285.
Blatum Bulgium, ii, 174, 191.
Blavet, or Blavia, 432.
Blecca, governor of Lincoln, i, 429. —converted, with all his family, to Chriſtianity by Paulinus, archbiſhop of York, ib.
Blecheley, 312.
Bledhyn ap Maenyrch, lord of Brecknock, ii, 6.—defeated and ſlain by Bernard Newmarch, ib.
Blencarn, 163.
Blencow, 176.—family of, ib.
Blenheim-caſtle, i, 294.
Blenkenſop, ii, 199.
Bleſenſis, Petrus, vice-chancellor to Henry II, 202, 430.
Bleſſingtown, baron of, 350.
Bleſtium, i, 491.
Bletſoe, 313.—baron of, ib.
Blewet, family of, 218.
Bleyden-Doyth, what, 188.
Blickling, 380.
Blind-lane, 248.
Bliſworth, 403.
Blithe-river, 370, 468; ii, 211.
Blithe-town, i, 439.
Blitheborough, 370.
Blithefield, 468.
Blockley, 461.
Bloet, Robert, biſhop of Lincoln, 429.—amerced 50,000 l. by William Rufus, and why, ib.
Blois, Henry de, biſhop of Wincheſter, 215.
Blood-gate, 481.
Bloom-ſmithy-rent, 116.
Blore-heath, i, 466.—battle of, ib.
Blount, family of. See BLUNT.
Blowvochy, ii, 279.
Blund, Gilbert, i, 366.—ſlain at the battle of Lewes, in the time of Henry III, ib.
Blundel, Peter, 169. — William, ii, 147.
Blundeville, Ranulph de, earl of Cheſter, i, 488.
Blunt, family of, 472. — what, ib. —Neaman, ib.—Hugh, 466.—Sir J. 472. — Charles, baron Montjoy, and lord deputy of Ireland, 168; ii, 337. — entirely vanquiſhed the rebels in Ireland, ib.—drove the Spaniards out of Ireland, who aſſiſted them, ib.—created earl of Devonſhire for his ſervices, i, 168, 175, 442. — Montjoy earl of Newport, 221.—Walter, baron Montjoy, 442.
Boadicea, queen of the Iceni, 33, 321.—defeated and ſlew 80,000 of the Romans, 364.—vanquiſhed by Suetonius Paulinus in a ſet battle, 34, 364.—cruelty of the Romans to her and her daughters, 363. — poiſoned herſelf, 364. — called a treacherous lioneſs by Gildas, ib.
Boandus, ii, 354.
Bocking, i, 353.
Boconnock, 151.
Bocton-Malherb, 260.
Bod, what, ii, 246.
Bodiam-caſtle, i, 251.
Bodincomagus, 279.
Bodiontii, ib.
Bodley, Sir Thomas, i, 163, 301.
Bodmin, or Bodman, 145, 152.
Bodo, what, 279.
Bodotria, ib. ii, 189, 262, 280.
Bod-Owyr, 61.

INDEX.

Boduacus and Boduocus, Britiſh and Gauliſh names, ii, 23.
Bod-Vari, 27, 68.
Bodun, what, 267.
Bodunni, ib.
Bœotia, ii, 110.
Boen, 302.
Boeth, what, 98, 122.
Bogehilt, 302.
Bogo, earl of Southampton, i, 204.
Bogs, in Wales, ii, 53.—in Ireland, 357.—in the iſle of Man, drained, 39.
Bog-trotters, in Wales, 54.—in Northumberland, 202.
Bohun, family of, i, 246, 313, 344, 359, 400; ii, 7.—lords of Middlehurſt i, 246.—king's ſpigurnels by inheritance, ib.—conſtables of England, 490.—lords of Brecknock, ii, 7.—Humphry, i, 187.—one of the conquerors of Ireland, ii. 329.—earl of Hereford and Eſſex, i, 313, 410, 448.—run through by a ſoldier beneath, as he paſſed over a bridge, ii, 95. Ingelricus de, i, 246.—John de, ii, 185.—earl of Hereford and Eſſex, i, 494.—Henry de, earl of Hereford and Eſſex, 359.—William de, earl of Northampton, 410, 494.
Bois, family of, 296.
Boiſel, family of, 325.
Bold, family of, ii, 146.
Bolebec, Hugh de, i, 311, 358; ii, 209.—caſtle, i, 311.—Oſbern de, earl of Buckingham, 312.—barony of, ii, 209.—Walter de, ib.—Iſabel de, counteſs of Oxford, ib.
Bolen, i, 273.
Bolerium, promontory of, 194.
Bolingbroke-caſtle, i, 431.—Henry de, afterwards king Henry IV, ib.—duke of Lancaſter, ii, 153.—depoſed Richard II, and got the crown of England, ib.—conferred the honour of duke of Lancaſter on his ſon Henry and his heirs for ever, ib.
Bolleit, Geffrei de, 145.
Bollen, family of, 210, 379.—Thomas, earl of Wilts, 211, 349, 353.—viſcount Rochford and earl of Ormond, ii, 342.—Geoffrey, i, 250.—James, uncle to queen Eliſabeth, 379.—Anne, the daughter of Thomas, earl of Wilts, and wife of Henry VIII, ib. ii, 343.—marchioneſs of Pembroke, 38.
Bollin-river, i, 486.
Bolmerinock, ii, 289.
Bologne, William of, i, 172.—Faramuſius of, ib.—earl of, 272.
Bolſover-caſtle, 442.
Bolteby, Nicholas de, ii, 199, 205.
Bolton, William, the laſt prior of Great St. Bartholomew's, i, 328.
Bolton, ii, 92, 119.—duke of, ib.
Bolus Armenus, i, 186.
Bomels-weort, 464.
Bonagher, ii, 347.
Bond, George, lord-mayor of London, i, 180.
Bonebury, 195.
Bone-lace-makers, ii, 106.
Bonvill, William, baron, i, 165, 186; ii, 152.
Bone-well, 493.
Bongate, ii, 158.—mill, 92.
Bonhommes, i, 101, 198.
Boniface, pope, 263.
Bonium, ii, 46.
Bonner, biſhop, i, 353.
Bonoghty, what, ii, 368.
Boothby-pannel, i, 427.
Booth, family of, 487.—Sir George, ib. ii, 146.—Henry, baron Delamere and earl of Warrington, ib.
Borcovicus, 209.
Bordarii, i, 398.
Borderers, ſpeak a leaſh of languages in one, ii, 170.—formerly warlike by reaſon of their frequent ſkirmiſhes, 179, 199.—live peaceably ſince the union, 179.—the name of aboliſhed, 224.
Border-ſervice, who were charged with it, ii, 155.
Boreum, promontory of, 374.
Borough, Engliſh, what, and where uſed, i, 424.
Borough-bridge, ii, 95.—field, i, 435.—bank, 358.—hill, 417.—town, ib.
Borrodale, 167.
Borroſtoneſs, 266.
Borſtal, 310.—Nigel de, ib.
Borth, ii, 33.
Borthwick, a barony, 262.
Borwick, i, 209.
Boſchain, ii, 297.
Boſco, Ernald de, i, 314.
Boſenham, 242.
Boſherſton, ii, 47.
Boſphorus, 21.
Boſton, i, 423, 427, 431.
Boſſu, or Crook-back, Robert earl of Leiceſter, 414, 417, 462.—rebelled againſt Henry II, ib.—built a monaſtery at Leiceſter, and became a canon regular there, 415.—built the abbey of Non-Eaton, wherein his wife became a nun, 454.
Boſtock, family of, 486.—Sir Adam de, ib.
Boſworth, 412.—a bloody battle fought here between Henry earl of Richmond and Richard III, ib.
Boteler, John, 259. See BUTLER.
Botereaux-caſtle, 155.—William, ib. 451.—lord, 178.—John de, 285.—Reginald de, 451.—family of, 155, 178.
Boteſcarles, who, 114.
Boteville, family of, 199.
Bothwell, ii, 176.—John, baron of Holy-rood-houſe, 264.—earls of, 267, 276.
Both, Henry, archbiſhop of York, 96.
Bothal, Berthram de, 211.—caſtle, ib.
Botl, what, 212.
Botolph-bridge, 401.—a pious Saxon, 423.
Botontines, what, 410.
Botterwic, 433.
Bottetort, family of, 369.
Bottle-hill, 240.—bridge, 401.
Boverton, ii, 21.
Bovet of Tawnton, i, 180.
Bough, ii, 120.
Boughton, i, 406.
Bovianum, ii, 21.
Bovile, family of, i, 369.
Bovinda, ii, 154.
Bovium, 21.
Boundary of England and Scotland, 174, 178, 199, 259.
Bounds of the colonies, i, 355.—and land-marks of the ancients, 410.—of the Roman province in Britain, ii, 187, 202, 219.
Bourbank, Thomas, 176.
Bourbon, duke of, i, 441.
Bourchier, family of, 167, 356, 494.—earls of Bath, 166, 221, 477.—John, baron Fitzwarin and earl of Bath, 189.—Sir Henry, ib.—Sir George, ib.—Edward, earl of Bath, ib. 425.—John, baron Berners, 318.—Robert, chancellor in the time of Edward III, 356.—Henry, earl of Eſſex, 359.—William, earl of Ewe in Normandy, 494.
Bourdeaux, Richard de, duke of Cornwall, 156.—made prince of Wales by his grandfather, Edward III, ii, 73.—deprived of the crown by Henry IV, and died miſerably, ib.—Oliver de, 379.
Bourne, 280, 425.—Sir John, 460.
Bourks, 363.
Boutham-bar, ii, 98.
Bouthby, family of, i, 427.
Bowes, ii, 121, 130.—family of, 133.
Box, Henry, i, 292.
Boxley, 261.
Boyd, barons, ii, 273.—earls of Kilmarnock, ib.—Thomas, regent of Scotland, ib.—Robert, earl of Arran, ib. 274, 276.—had his wife taken from him, and given to another, ib.
Boyne, ii, 302.
Boyne-river, 354.—viſcount ib.
Boyle, Henry, baron of Carleton, ii, 88.—Robert, 92.—Richard baron Clifford and earl of Burlington, 104, 109.—John earl of Glaſgow, 276.—Richard earl of Cork, 338.—earls of Orrery, ib. viſcounts Shannon, ib. 356.—barons Bleſſingtown, 350.—a barony, 362.
Boynet, Sir William, i, 369.
Boys-river, ii, 371.
Boys, two green, of the ſatyr-kind, came up at Wulpett from the antipodes, i, 368.
Boyvile, Richerus de, ii, 195.
Braan-river, 305.
Brabant, duke of, i, 371.
Brabazon, earls of Meath, ii, 355.
Bracchium, 119.
Bracco, i, 403.
Bracchæ, what, 11.
Brachy-hill, 497.
Brackenbury, family of, 131.
Bracket, what, i, 403.
Brackley, 402.
Bradbourn, 440.
Bradenham, 309, 384.
Bradenſtoke, 199.
Bradford, 199; ii, 85.
Bradgate, i, 416.
Brading, 221.
Bradley, 440; ii, 84.—Maiden, i, 199.—hall, ii, 133.
Bradſtone, 285.—family of, ib.
Bradwardin-caſtle, 491.—Thomas, archbiſhop of Canterbury, ib.—for his knowledge in abſtruſe learning ſtyled Doctor profundus, ib.

INDEX.

Brady, doctor, ii, 156.
Brae, 295, 302.
Brage, or brige, i, 213.
Braibrook-caſtle, 409. — lords of, ib.
Braich y Dhinas, ii, 58.
Braidalbin, 249, 292. — earls of, 292.
Brakeland, Joſcelin de, a monk, i, 365.
Brakenback, ii, 115.
Brakes, what, i, 267.
Brambles, rocks, 221.
Bramber-level, 244.
Bramham-moor, ii, 94.—park, ib.
Bramis, John, a monk of Thetford, i, 376.
Bramiſh, ii, 114.
Brampton-Brian-caſtle, i, 492.
Brampton, de, family of, 492.
Brampton, ii, 120, 182, 214.
Bran and Burne, what, i, 381.
Bran, abbot, 423.
Brancaſter, 481.
Brancroft, 472.
Brandon, 453, 471.—a Roman camp ſo called, 492. — family of, ii, 365.—Charles, viſcount Liſle, i, 225.—and duke of Suffolk, 226, 312, 342, 351; ii, 186.—Henry and Charles, dukes of Suffolk, both died of the ſweating-ſickneſs, 373.—Henry, earl of Lincoln, 434.
Brandon-ferry, 384.
Brandreth-ſtone, ii, 157.
Brannodunum, i, 381.
Branogenium, 458; ii, 1.
Branonium, i, 471.
Bransford-bridge, 411.
Branſpeth-caſtle, ii, 134.
Branten, i, 474.
Braſmatia, what, 493.
Braſſay-ſound, ii, 412,
Braſs weapons, where found, i, 149, 446; ii, 52, 57, 398.—pitchers, where, 380.—veſſel, where, 427.—axe-head, where, 300.
Bratanack, 419,
Brathwait, Thomas, 157.
Bratton, i, 199.
Braunton, 167.
Brawerdine, 161.
Bray, Margery, 218.—John, ib.—Reginald, ib.—farmed the iſle of Wight, for 300 marks, of Henry VII, 222. — town of 229. — river, ii, 350.
Braybrook, Gerard, 227.—Reginald, 257.—Joan, ib.—Robert, biſhop of London, and lord chancellor of England, 334. — Henry de, 403.—caſtle, 408.
Brayton, Alanus de, ii, 196.
Brazen-noſe-college in Oxford, built by William Smith, biſhop of Lincoln, and William Sutton, i, 302. —indowed by Alexander Nowell, dean of St. Paul's, ib.
Brazen-noſe, a college in the univerſity of Stamford, 424.
Breach, made by the Thames, 256.
Breahans, who, ii, 377.
Breakſpeare, 325.—Nicholas, rector of Tydd in Lincolnſhire, 424.—where born, 324. — planted Chriſtianity in Norway, ib. 423. made for it pope under the name of Hadrian, ib. — See HADRIAN IV, pope.
Breauy, ii, 361.—Eaſt, 365.
Brearcliff, John, ii, 85.
Breaut, Falco de, 315.
Breaſt-laws, what, ii, 397.
Brechanius, a Britiſh prince, 4.—had twenty-four daughters all ſaints, ib.—gave a name to Brecknockſhire, ib.
Brechin, 296.
Brecknock, 5.—mere, ib.
Brecknockſhire, 4. — whence ſo called, ib.—lords of, 6.—earls of 7.
Brecon, 6.
Breden-wood, i, 195. — foreſt, ib. ſtone, 270.
Bredon-hills, 461.
Breede, 249.
Breeden, 413.
Brefar, ii, 431.
Brefiny, 365.
Brefinienſes, biſhops of Kilmore, ſo ſtyled, ib.
Brees, i, 179.
Breichwater, ii, 261.
Brember-caſtle, i, 247.
Bremenium, ii, 203.
Bremeturacum, along the wall, 182.
Bremetonacum, 150.
Bren, what, 66.
Brend, St. 337.
Brendan's purgatory, 374.
Brendanus, 302, 401.
Brenne, John de, king of Jeruſalem, i, 417.
Brennus, 25. — a Gauliſh general, ii, 66.
Brent-river, i, 329.—ditch, 390.
Brent, Falques, or Falcatius de, ii, 93, 211.—a deſperate fellow and robber of monaſteries, ib.
Brentford, i, 329.
Brent-Knol, 185. — Merſh, ib. — Torr, 159.
Brentwood, 350.
Breoſa, or Breos, William de, lord of Brecknock, 492, 493.—loſt the favour of king John, through his wife's reproachful tongue, ii, 7. —forced to make over his caſtles in Wales to king John, as a ſecurity for a debt, ib. — rebelled againſt king John, retook his caſtle, and put the garriſon to the ſword, ib.—burnt Lemſter, and ſeveral parts of Wales, 492; ii, 7.—his wife was ſtarved to death in priſon, ib. 10.—invited ſeveral of the Welch nobility to Abergavenny-caſtle and murdered them, ib. — put Gower in Glamorganſhire into Hugh Spencer's poſſeſſion, after he had ſold it to ſeveral others, 24.—died in exile in France, 7.—Philip de, ib. 341. —one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.—family of, 161, 247; ii, 4, 5, 8.
Bpeotene, i, 144.
Brereton, Sir John, 388.—Sir William, family of, ib.—town of, ib.
Breſcy, a valiant Norman, ii, 213. —fought for the houſe of Lancaſter, ib.
Bretagne, i, 144; ii, 432.
Bretenham, i, 368.
Bpetene, 144.
Bretevil, Emma de, 494. — Roger de, ib.
Breton, 442.—river, 367.
Bretta, ii, 421.
Brett, James, i, 344.—J. 380.—family of, 438.
Brettwell, 226.
Breve de recto, what, 203.
Breulais, St. 280.
Brewood, 466.
Briceneaumere, ii, 5.
Bridekirk, 369.
Bride-river, 391.
Bridewell, i, 337.
Bridget, St. ii, 347. — miracles wrought by her, ib. — her tomb where, 369.—nuns and monks of, living in the ſame houſe and never ſeeing each other, 347.
Bridgman, Sir John, chief juſtice of Cheſter, i, 283.
Bridge, whereon flocks of ſheep feed, 238. — of one arch nineteen feet high, ii, 271.
Bridgewater, i, 181.—earl of, ib.
Bridgeford on the hill, 435.
Bridgeford, 436.
Bridges, made of water petrified, ii, 98.
Bridges, Lewis de, lord of Gruthuſe and prince of Steinhuſe, made earl of Wincheſter, 216.—Giles, baron of Chandos, 286.— James, earl of Caernarvon, ii, 59.—duke of Chandos, i, 216; ii, 59.—Mr. 87.
Bridgenorth, 472.—held by the tenure of finding dry wood for the great chamber of Brug-caſtle, when the king came there, ib.
Bridlington, or Burlington, 109. — John de, a monkiſh poet, ib. — earl of, ib.
Bridport, i, 171.—Giles de, biſhop of Sarum, 203.
Brienſton, 174.—held by the tenure of ſending a man before the king's army forty days, when he warred in Scotland, bareheaded and barefooted, in his ſhirt and linen drawers; in one hand a bow without a ſtring, in the other an arrow without feathers, ib.
Brien, Guido de, 172. — barons, 174.
Brieu, St. 265; ii, 338.
Briewer, William de, 179, 181. — barons, 179.
Briga, what, ii, 79.
Brigæ, ib.
Brigand, what, ib.
Brigantes, ib. 344. — part of them retired into Ireland, at the coming over of the Romans, 79. — firſt ſubdued by Claudius, ib.
Brigantine, what, ib.
Brigantia, i, 148; ii, 79.
Brigantium, 97.
Brige, or Brage, i, 213.
Brigcaſterton, 420, 425.
Brightſtow, 281.
Brighthelmſted, 247.
Brightwald, archbiſhop, 259.
Brile, 244.
Brill, 310.
Brimesfield, 287, 477.
Brimpton, 179.
Brine-pits, 457, 486.
Brinklow, 453.
Briſſet, Jordan, 341. — built the houſe of the knights-hoſpitallers, ib.
Briſtleton, 190.
Britain, its firſt inhabitants, from page 3 to 16. — its cuſtoms and manners, 21, &c.—its form, 1.—its commodiouſneſs for trade with the

the whole world, ib. — ſuppoſed to have been anciently joined to the continent, ib.—its dimenſions, ib.—fabulous ſtory of fruit growing there without kernels, ib — —anciently the granary of the weſtern empire, ib.—its religion the ſame with the Gauls, 8.— and government, 10. — and language the ſame, 11, &c.— its ſeveral names whence derived, 12, &c.— hath plenty of day, ii, 216. —ſtreight of, 422.

Britons, derived from the Trojans, 3. — took their names from colours, 19.—ſmeared their bodies with colours, 21.—fought in chariots armed with hooks and ſcythes, ib.—defeated and put to flight by Julius Cæſar, 25. — abandoned by the Romans, 68.—invited the Saxons over to ſuccour them againſt the Picts and Scots, ib. 69.—inſlaved by the Saxons, ib. —ſome of them retired, to avoid the Saxon cruelty, into Armorica, 70. — ſome of them went into Wales and Cornwall, 71. — of Cornwall, traded greatly in tin, 4. — entirely defeated by Keniwalch, the Weſt-Saxon, at Selwood, 182.—defeated in two ſignal battles by Claudius, 185. — —ſkilful in magic, 188.—defeated Ceaulin, king of the Weſt-Saxons in a bloody battle, 195. —cloſely beſieged Veſpaſian, 210. —cut off, with their commanders, by Hengiſt, 257. — defeated by Kynric in Banbury, 295.—had a ſharp engagement with Cerdicius, 311.—beaten and forced to ſurrender up ſeveral towns by Cuthwulph, 314.—ſtormed the temple of Claudius, and killed 70,000 Romans and allies, 355. — their deities, 363, 364.—their manner of computing by nights, 10, 363. — their longevity, 442.—driven into the mountains, out of Caer-Caradock, by Oſtorius, 470. — Northern of Stratclwyd and Cumberland, ii, 57.—forced to quit their country, to eſcape the fury of the Danes and Saxons, ib.— received the land, from Cheſter to the river Conway, from prince Anârawdh, to ſettle in, ib.—engaged and drove the Saxons quite out of Mercia, ib. — afterwards enjoyed the lands given them peaceably, ib.—ſubdued by Halden the Dane, in 875, ib.—cut off the Saxons at Coniſborough, 82.

Britenburg, 421.

Britenden, i, 218, 275.

Britiſh, ocean, 1; ii, 385.—ſmaller iſlands there, 385 —diamonds, i, 192; ii, 212.—dogs i, 214.—ſalt, 217.—tiles, 219.—money, 321.— towns, before the coming in of the Romans, only woods fortified 330; ii, 97.—plants, 53.—animals, ib.—Alps, 47, 52.—pearls, 56, 444. — ſeas, 422. — where deepeſt, 430.

Britannia ſecunda, i, 361.

Britannica, an herb, 257; ii, 241.

Brithnoth, earl, i, 399.—gave large poſſeſſions to the church of Ely, in caſe he died in a battle with the Danes, 391. — fought the Danes, fourteen days together, at Maldon, and ſlain there, ib.

Brito, a poet, 154.

Britomarus, a Gauliſh champion, fought with T. Manlius Torquatus, ii, 49.

Britones, i, 144.

Briva, what, 324.

Briva Iſariæ, ib.

Briva Oderæ, ib.

Brius-river, 182.

Broad-well, 185.—water, ii, 90.

Broadwater, i, 247.—river, ii, 388.

Broc, Ralph de, i, 368.

Brocard's-caſtle, 473.

Brochtycrag, ii, 296.

Brocket, family of, 319.—hall, ib.

Brockhampton, 493.

Brockley-hill, 325.

Brockſmouth, ii, 262.

Broderick, Alan, earl of Middleton, 338.

Broadſtear, i, 267.

Brodwell-grove, 296.

Brogh, in Teutonic, what, ii, 410.

Broken-bridge, i, 196.

Brom, Adam de, 300.

Bromdum, ii, 214.

Brome, i, 371.

Bromes-grave, 457.

Bromfield, 481; ii, 66.

Bromflet, Henry, baron Veſcy, 116.

Bromholmes, monaſtery of, 372.

Bromley, town of, 255.—family of, 390, 457. — William, ib. — Sir Thomas, lord chancellor of England, ib. 476.

Broneſcombe, Walter, biſhop of, Exeter, 151.

Bronholme, monaſtery of, 379.

Bronwen, daughter to king Lhyr, ii, 61.

Bronyſkawen, 28.

Brooke, Thomas, 257. — Henry, baron Cobham, ib.

Brooke-houſe, 198.—barons of, ib. —family of, 487.

Broſeley, 472.

Brotherton, ii, 90, 91.—birth-place of a ſon of king Edward I. ſo ſirnamed, 91.—tenants of the houſe where he was born, by tenure, obliged to keep it ſurrounded with a ſtone-wall, ib.

Brotherton, Thomas of i, 369, 385 —earl of Norfolk and marſhal of England, ii, 90. — Thomas, eſquire, 146.

Brough, 88. — Upper and Lower, 158.—market, ib.—fair-hill, 160.

Brougham-caſtle, 161.

Broughton, i, 213, 296; ii, 152.— Sir Thomas, ib.

Brounford, Robert de, 401.

Brounſover, 448.

Brovoniacum, ii, 161.

Brown, Anthony, viſcount Montacute, i, 179, 237, 384. — Sir Henry, 296.—William, 384, 424. —Sir Thomas, ii, 64.—family of, 237; ii, 341, 349.

Brownlow, family of, i, 397.—Tyrconnel, ib. ii, 375.

Bruce, family of, i, 419; ii, 115. —barons de, 114.—Robert, baron Skelton, viſcount Ampthill and earl of Aileſbury, i, 311; ii, 115. — ſirnamed the noble, 400.—earl of Elgin, ii, 115.— lord of Annandale, 353; ii, 268. —of Cleveland, ib.—claimed the crown of Scotland, in the right of his mother, againſt John Baliol, to whom it was adjudged, ib. — ſeized on the crown, and founded the royal line in his poſterity, ib.—ſlew John Comyn, his powerful oppoſer, in the church, ib.—earl of Carrick, ii, 272.—ordered his heart to be conveyed to the Holy Land, in performance of a vow, 275.—made the Flemings, earls of Wigton, hereditary chamberlains of Scotland, 281.— defeated king Edward II. and his fine army at Banocburn, 283.— gave five pounds ſterling to St. Magnus's kirk, in token of that victory, 407.—overcome at Dalrea, 290.—David, king of Scots, deſtroyed great part of the biſhopric of Durham with fire and ſword, 115.—defeated with great ſlaughter, and taken priſoner by Henry Piercy and William Zouch, archbiſhop of York, ib.—forced to give up many caſtles to the Engliſh by this defeat, ib.—Peter, baron Skelton, 155. — Sir William, 286.—Edward, earl of Kincardin, ib. — baron Kinloſs and earl of Elgin and Aileſbury, 302. —brother to the king of Scots, burnt Dundalk, and proclaimed king of Ireland, 365. — cut off, with 8000 men, ib.—by the valour of John Birmingham, ib. i, 3.

Brudenel, family of, 408; ii, 88.— —Sir Edmund, 408.—Thomas, baron Stoughton and earl of Cardigan, ii, 44.

Bruel, what, 310.

Bruer, what, ib.

Bruerer, Drago de, a Fleming, the firſt lord of Holderneſs, ii, 110. —married William the Conqueror's niece, and poiſoned her, ib.

Bruier, William, i, 161.—biſhop of Exeter, 162.—family of, 161.

Brughton, ii, 265.

Bruin, Sir Humphry le, i, 312.— family of, 351.

Bruiton, 182.

Brumford, ii, 214.

Brumham, i, 198, 314.

Brumfridge, ii, 214.

Brun, Hugh le, i, 241.

Brundas Turgiſs, ii, 179.

Brun-Albin, 292.

Brunaburgh, i, 165.

Brunely 148.

Brunſwick and Lunenburgh, dukes of, 117.

Brutus, i, 3.—founder of the Britiſh nation, where he landed, 160.— ſaid to have been founder of London, 331.

Brwynen, in Britiſh, what, 471.

Brycheinog, ii, 4.

Bryn yr Iwrch, 41.—y Bala, 52.— ŷ Bedheu, 65.

Bryngwyn, what, 61.

Brynlhyſk, 52.

Bpỳtene and Bpỳttaſ, i, 2.

Buâlht, ii, 4.

Buarth Arthur, 29.

Bubwith, Nicholas, biſhop of Bath and Wells, i, 187.—houſes, ii, 91.—John, ib.

Buc, what, i, 308.

INDEX.

Buck, Walter, ii, 211.—John, ib. Sir George, ib.
Bucephalus, i, 245.
Buchan, 301.—earls of, ib.
Buchania and Boghania, ii, 301.—
Buche, Capdal de, one of the firſt knights of the garter, i, 239.
Buchonia, 308.
Bucken, ib. 376.
Buckenham, in Norfolk, 375.—held by the tenure of being butler at the king's coronation, 376.
Buckhurſt, 250.—baron of, ib.
Buckingham, 311.—earls of, 312. houſe, 337.
Buckinghamſhire, 308.— earls and dukes of, 312, 313.—more rare plants growing wild therein, 313.
Buckland Sororum, 181.
Buccleugh, ii, 259. — family of, 267.
Buda, i, 433.
Budley, 165.
Budock, St. chapelry of, 152.
Buelht, what, ii, 4.
Bueno, St. 69.—the ſon of a Britiſh prince, ib.—raiſed St. Winifrid to life, ib.
Buers, i, 367.—king Edmund crowned here, ib.
Bueth, ii, 179, 185. — caſtle, 179.
Bugden, i, 398
Buggery, the ſin of, where practiſed formerly, ii, 366.—how puniſhed, ib.
Bulch, in Britiſh, what, 174.
Buley-caſtle, i, 158.
Bulkley, 484. — family of, ib. ii, 342.—Sir Richard, 60.—viſcounts Caſhel, 342.
Bulgæum Silurum, 4.
Bulley, a Norman nobleman, i, 439. Bullick, 409.
Bullion, what, 458.
Bullitiones, what, ib.
Bullock, Edward, 356.
Bulls, milk-white and very fierce in Scotland, ii, 274, 293.
Bulmer, family of, 117, 134.—Bertrand de, 116, 134.—B. undertook to find out a gold mine in Clydeſdale, 274.
Bulneſs, 174.
Bulſtrode, i, 309.
Bumſted, 358.
Bunbury, 484.
Bunduica, 321. See Boadicea.
Bungey, 371.
Bunraty, ii, 358.
Burbage, i, 412.
Burceſter, 296.
Burch, 410.
Burchana, ii, 421.
Burdiſſel, or Board-Oſwald, 184, 191.
Burenbegi, ii, 11.
Burford, i, 292.—held by the ſervice of a barony to find five men towards the army of Wales, 472.
Burgage, free, ii, 108.
Burgeſſes of Warwick, i, 449.—twelve of them by tenure obliged to accompany the king in his wars, and he that defaulted to forfeit five pounds, ib.
Burg-gate, ii, 158.
Burggraff, what, 157.
Burgh, Walteri, i, 181. — what, 219, 417; ii, 421.—caſtle, i, 372, 379.—green, 390.—village, 443.—hill, ii, 118.—hall, 121.—under Stanmore, 158. — upon Sands, 174.—barony of, ib.
Burgh, family of, 390; 341, 359. lords of Connaught, ii, 363.—Edward, i, 241. — Thomas, baron, ib.—Hubert de, 349, 351; ii, 8. —conſtable of Dover-caſtle, i, 270. —earl of Kent, 275. — Richard, earl of Clanrickard and of St. Alban's, 313.—William de, earl of Ulſter, 367.—murdered by his own people, ii, 376.—Sir John, a valiant knight, ſlain at the iſle of Rhee, 432.—Hugo, ii, 48.—Serlo de, 94. — William, baron of Caſtle-Connel, 341.—Ulic de, earl of Clanrickard, 359.—Walter de, earl of Ulſter, taken priſoner into Scotland, 360.—left his wife for a hoſtage, returned to Ireland, and recovered Connaught, ib.—ſlew Phelim O-Connor and others, but was afterwards ſlain himſelf, ib.—viſcounts Mayo, ib.—John de, baron of Letrim, 361.—murdered by ſome envious perſons, ib.—barons of Dunkellin, 363.
Burgh-cleare, i, 219.
Burghale, ii, 120.
Burgherſh, i, 250. — family of ib. 429, 492.—Bartholomew de, baron, and one of the firſt knights of the the garter, 230, 250.
Burghſted, 251.
Burgo, de, family of. See Burgh.
Burgoin, family of, 386.
Burgundians, by whom tranſplanted into Britain, 48. — whence ſo named, ii, 158.
Burgundus, Hugo, biſhop of Lincoln, i, 429.—canoniſed, and his corpſe carried to burial by king John and his nobles, ib.
Burgundy, Philip of Auſtria, duke of, 428.—delivered up Edmund earl of Suffolk, who had rebelled againſt Henry VII, ib.
Burgwaſh. See Burghersh.
Burgh, Burh, and Borough, in the end of towns names, a mark of their antiquity, 370, 376.
Buriana, or Beriana, a religious Iriſh woman, 148.
Burien's, St. ib.
Burgh, family of. See Burgh.
Burkun, 421.
Burleigh, i, 409, 419. — baron of, 409.—park, ib.—baron in Scotland, ii, 288.
Burn, an Iriſh family, i, 346.
Burne-caſtle, 386.—barons of, ib.
Burne, what, 174, 381.
Burnel, family of, 369, 473; ii, 353. —Robert, biſhop of Bath, i, 472.
Burnham, 382.
Burnhop, ii, 132.
Burning of the hill, what, i, 184.
Burning-well, 472; ii, 147.
Burnſal, 91.
Burnt-Pelham, i, 320.
Burra-iſle, 406.
Burrals, 158.
Burrium, ii, 9.
Burril, i, 286.
Burrough, 358.
Burry-river, ii, 21.
Burſe, i, 342.
Burſtal, William, maſter of the rolls, in the fifty-firſt of Edward III, 337.
Burthred, or Burhred, king of the Mercians, 440. — dethroned by the Danes, ib.
Burton, in Glouceſterſhire, 287.—in Northamptonſhire, 406. — baron of, ib.—lazars, 417. — Stather, 453.—upon Trent, 467.—Grange, ii, 87. — in Ireland, baron of, 338.
Burtport, famous for hemp, i, 169.
Burwell, 391.
Burwick, ii, 406.
Bury-wood, 195. — hill, 286.—Richard de, biſhop, 300.—town of, 369; ii, 143.—what, i, 381.
Burying the dead, introduced by the Antonines inſtead of burning, ii, 97.—manner of among the Danes, Picts, and Saxons, 410.
Buſby, Dr. maſter of Weſtminſter-ſchool, i, 337, 423.
Buſhbury, 466.
Buſley, or Buſſey, family of, 426.—a Norman nobleman, ib. 439; ii, 85.
Buſtler, family of, i, 390.
Buſy-gap, ii, 200.
Buthe, 297, 401.—earl of, 297.
Butterby, 134.
Butiphant, viſcount, 338.
Butler, family of, i, 319, 473; ii, 146, 342, 345.—barons Weems, i, 451.—from whom deſcended, ii, 149.—viſcounts Thurles, 342, 345. — earls of Oſſory, ib. — whence they derive their name, ib. — viſcounts Ikerrin, ib.—barons of Cahyr, ib. 345.—barons Dunboyne, ib. — James, earl of Wiltſhire, i, 210. — and Ormond, ib. 413. — earl of Brecknock, ii, 7. — and duke of Ormond, ib. 343.—to enjoy the dignity of an Engliſh duke under that title, i, ib. —Ralph, baron of Sudley, 286. —Eleanor, the wife of Edward IV. 289.—Charles, baron of Weſton, 400.—earl of Arran, ii, 358.—Almaric, 146.—Edmund, earl of Carrick, 342. — viſcount Mountgarret, 349.—Pierce, earl of Oſſory and Ormond, 343. — Theobald, viſcount Tullo, ib. 340.
Butley, i, 370.
Butter-meer, ii, 152.
Buttevillein, William, i, 409.
Buttington, ii, 47.
Buxton, i, 443.—well, ib.
Bwlch yr Eſkir hîr, ii, 41.
Bwrdh, Arthur, 30.
By, Bye, and Byan, their ſignification, i, 380, 432, 447.
Bygon, 259.
By-laws, what they ſignify, 380.
Byne, what, 225, 386.
Byrch-over, 444.
Byrdhyn-river, ii, 11.
Byrig, its ſignification, i, 201, 447.
Byrkes, Robert, ii, 82.—an odd inſcription on his tomb, ib.
Byron, family of, i, 435.—Ralph de, ib.—Sir John, ib. 143.—for his great valour and loyalty to king Charles I, created baron of Rochdale, ib.
Byrſa, 431.
Byzantine coins, 344.

INDEX

C.

CADBURY, 178.—North, ib.
Cade, Jack, a famous rebel, defeated Sir Humphrey Stafford, 257. — inſulted the city of London, 300. — called John Mendall by his followers, ib.
Cadeby, 413.
Cadel, family of, ii, 354.
Cadley, family of, 353.
Cadoc ap Gwynlliw, St. biſhop of Beneventum, 69.
Cadogan, William, baron Reading, viſcount Caverſham, and earl of Cadogan, i, 66.
Cadvan, a Britiſh king, ib.
Cadwallin, king of the Britons, ſlew king Edwin and his eldeſt ſon in a battle at Hatfield, ii, 83.—defeated by Oſwald king of Northumberland, 286.—and ſlain by him, 207.
Cadwallader, 57.
Cadwallon, the ſon of Cadvan, 69.
Cadurcis, de, or Chaworth, family of, i, 181, 311. — derived from the Cadurci of France, 438. — Sibylla, 202.
Cæling, 152.
Caer, what, 163; ii, 298.
Caer-Andred, i, 274.
Caer-Badon, 187.
Caer-Bladon, 196.
Caer-Brito, 90.
Caer-Calemion, 178.
Caer-Caradock, 471.
Caer-Colin, 356.
Caer-Conan, ii, 82.
Caer-Daun, ib.
Caer-Darithou, i, 474.
Caer-diff, ii, 18, 20.
Caer-dorm, i, 400.
Caer-dronce, ii, 166.
Caerdurburge, i, 196.
Caer-Ebrauc, ii, 97.
Caer-Egarry, i, 431.
Caer-Gloui, 281.
Caer-Granth, 387.
Caer-Guaruic, 447.
Caer-Guidi, ii, 265.
Caer-Guorangon, i, 458.
Caer-Guntin, ii, 146.
Caer-Guntum, i, 377.
Caer-Gwent, 213.
Caer-Gwortigern, ii, 2.
Caer-Iſk, i, 163.
Caer-Laverock, ii, 269.
Caer-Legion, i, 414, 481.
Caer-Leon, ib.
Caer-Lerion, i, 415.
Caerliph, William, biſhop of Durham, 300.
Caer-Lualid, ii, 177.
Caer-Lud, i, 330.
Caer-Luel, ii, 166.
Caermarthen, 27. — chancery and exchequer for South Wales ſettled here, ib.—marquis of, 31.
Caermarthenſhire, 26.
Caer-Mancegued, i, 454.
Caer-Meguid, ii, 46.
Caer-Megwad, i, 258.
Caer-Municipium, 321.
Caernarvonſhire, ii, 53.
Caernarvon, Edward II, the firſt prince of Wales of Engliſh extraction, born here, ib.—chancery and exchequer of North Wales ſettled here, ib.
Caer-Palladur, 173, 188.
Caer-Paris, 163.
Caer-Penſavelcoit, 248.
Caer-Philly, ii, 18.
Caer-Ruffayne, i, 163.
Caer-Salem, ib.
Caer-Segont, 216.
Caer-Seiont, ii, 69.
Caer-Vorran, 123, 191, 200.
Caer-Vrua, i, 473.
Caer-Uth, 162.
Caer-Werid, ii, 151.
Cæſar-Auguſta, or Saragoſa, i, 201; ii, 423.
Cæſarea, or Cherburg, i, 350; ii, 423.
Cæſarea, Noah's grand-daughter, ſaid to have inhabited Ireland before the flood, ii, 325.
Cæſar's-hill, i, 249.—altar, 270.
Cæſar, Julius, where he paſſed the Thames, 235. — where he intrenched, 246.—encountered the Britons and defeated them, 26, 264.—where he landed, and why he attempted Britain, 269.—what day, and what time of it, he landed, ib. — dedicated a corſlet of Britiſh pearls to Venus Genetrix, at his return from the conqueſt of Britain, 26; ii, 56.
Cæſaris burgum, i, 201; ii, 423.
Cæſarius, Sir Ewen, a perſon of large ſize, vaſt ſtrength, and a great warrior, 175.
Cæſaromagus, i, 350.
Cæſars, who ſo called, 164.
Cahaigne, family of, 411.
Cahans, who, ii, 372.
Cahir-caſtle, 342. — baron, ib.—345.
Caiare, what, 348.
Cainc, what, i, 253.
Cainſham, 190.
Cairneduin, ii, 301.
Cairns of ſtones, what, 300, 302, 303.
Caiſhoe-hundred, i, 320.
Caiſhobery, 325.
Caius, John, 379, 387.
Caius, a famous Roman, ii, 49.
Caius Bericus, i, 354.
Caius and Gonvil college in Cambridge, 387, 388.—founded by Edmund Gonvil and John Caius, ib.
Calais, ſtreight of, 271.
Calaly, ii, 212.
Calaterium nemus, 116.
Calc, what, 93.
Calcaria, ib.
Calcarienſes, who, ib.
Caldecot, 10.—caſtle, held by the ſervice of conſtableſhip of England, ib.
Calder-river, 84. — made navigable by an act of parliament from Caſtleford to Wakefield in the tenth of William III, 88.—caſtle, 266.—moor, 258.
Caldey, 389.
Caldſtream, 259.
Caldwell, 121.
Calebeg, 374.
Caledon, i, 153.
Caledonia, ii, 284.
Caledonian bears, ib. — bulls milk white, ib.—dogs, ib.—foreſt, 293.
Caledonii, why ſo called, 284, 285. —how this word was uſed by the Romans, ib.
Calf-ſound, 407.
Calf of Man, 390, 398.
Caligula, Caius, made a mock expedition into Britain, i, 28; ii, 421.—ſent boaſting letters of his ſucceſs to Rome, i, 327.
Callan-river, ii, 345.—town, ib.
Callendar-caſtle, 282.—earl of, ib.
Callidromos, i, 282.
Callipolis, ib.
Calliſtratia, ib.
Calne, 197.
Calphurnius, a Britiſh prieſt, ii, 33. father of St. Patrick, the Iriſh apoſtle, ib.—Agricola ſent againſt the Britons by Antoninus the philoſopher, 201.
Calſhot-caſtle, i, 212.
Calthrop, family of, 368.
Caltoſt, family of, 438.
Calveley, 485. — family of, ib. — Hugh de, a great ſoldier, ib.
Calvert, barons Baltimore, ii, 338.
Calves-heath, i, 464.
Caly, 376.
Calx, ii, 358.
Cam-river, i, 318, 386, 390.
Cam, what in Daniſh, 153.—what in Britiſh, 15, 286.
Camalet, 178, 185.
Camalac, a Britiſh biſhop, 491.
Camalodunum, 33, 353, 354; ii, 80, 282, 310.
Cambeck, 150, 182.
Cambrenſis, Giraldus, i, 229, ii, 377.
Cambodunum, ii, 86.
Camboritum, i, 387.
Cambri, 7, 288.
Cambria, 7, 489.
Cambridge in Glouceſterſhire, 284.
Cambridge, 387. — earls and dukes of, 394.
Cambridgeſhire, 386. — more rare plants growing wild therein, 394. &c.
Cambuſkeneth, ii, 283.
Camden, town of, i, 286.—viſcount of, ib.
Camel-river, 154, 386.
Camelford, 154.
Camelot, ii, 282.
Camera Dianæ, i, 133.
Camois, barons, 247.—John, ib.—Ralph, ib.
Camol, what, 354.
Campbel, family of, ii, 272, 401. —juſtices generally conſtituted of Scotland and ſtewards of the king's houſhold, 290. — ſtewards of Lorn, 292. — hereditary bailiffs of Braidalbin, ib. — hereditary ſheriffs of Nairn, 308.—Sir Hugh, baron Loudon, 273. — John, earl of Loudon, ib. — of Loudon hereditary bailiffs of Kyle, 272. — John, baron Chatham, earl (late duke) of Greenwich and duke of Argyle, 290.—earl of Cantire, 291.—Sir John of Glenorchy, earl of Braidalbin, 293. — Archibald, earl of Ila, 401. — caſtle, 290. — town of, 291.
Campden, a pious and charitable lady, 87.
Camvil, family of, i, 45.

INDEX.

Camulodunum, i, 186.
Camulus 354.
Camus's-croſs, ii, 296.
Can-river, 155.
Cancefield, family of, 152.
Candale, 155.
Candida Caſa, 279.
Canditch, i, 299.
Candorus, the laſt earl of Cornwall of Britiſh extraction, 155.
Canfield, Little, 351.
Canford, 175.
Cangani, 253.
Canganum-promontory, ii, 55.
Cange, Monſieur du, 458.
Cangton, 185.
Cangi, ib. 364.
Canic, St. ii, 345.
Cank, or Canock-wood, i, 466.
Caningas, 185.
Canninges, William, 191.
Cannings hundred, 185.
Cannington, 178, 185.
Cannons, 328.
Canonium, 352.
Canons reſident, 202.
Cantaber, 387.
Cantabri, 253; ii, 336.
Cantæ, 305.
Cantelupe, George de, 160.—Thomas de, biſhop of Hereford, 460, 492.—Nicholas de, 429.
Canterbury, 265.—archbiſhops of, ſtyled by a decree of a ſynod primates and metropolitans of all England, 266. See ARCHBISHOPS.
Canterbury-college in Oxford, founded by Simon Iſlip, archbiſhop, 300.
Cantimore, Redmund, one of the conquerors of Ireland, ii, 329.
Cantir, what, i, 253; ii, 291.
Cantire, ib.—baron and earl of, ib.
Cantlow, family of, i, 409; ii, 4, 10.
Canton, what, i, 253.
Cantium, ib.
Cantium, promontory of, 269.
Cantre-bychan, ii, 4, 27.
Cantrev-Mawr, what, 28.
Cantuaria, i, 458.
Canvey-iſland, 349.
Canvil, family of, 410.
Canute, the Dane, gave Stoke-Canon to the church of Exeter, 164.—fought a ſingle combat with king Edmund at Alney, 281.—dug a new channel to divert the courſe of the Thames, 335.—ſo ſtraitened the city of London, that they admitted him to winter in it, ib.—built a church at Aſſington, in memory of a defeat given to Edmund Ironſide, 351.—rebuilt the church of Bury to expiate his father's ſacrilege committed there, 376.—began his reign, anno 1018, 391.—took the city of Lincoln, 429.—went barefoot from Bermondſey to St. Cuthbert's tomb, ii, 127.—gave poſſeſſions to the church of Durham, 130.—died in his cups at Lambeth, 241.
Capel-Kirig, 241.
Capel-mac-mulach, 35.
Capellar-hill, i, 493.
Capel-Stinan, ii, 33.
Capel, Arthur, lord, i, 325.—earl of Eſſex, 359.
Carab, or caroch, what, ii, 430.
Caracalla, took upon him the command of the army after his father's death, and made peace with the Caledonii, 141.
Caradauc Urichfras, i, 471.
Caradock, a family of Welch extract, now Newton, 179.
Carah-river, ii, 336.
Caractacus, his policy againſt the Romans, i, 38.—his valour and behaviour, juſt before a battle, ib.—defeated by Aulus Plautius, 38, 327, 353.—his wife and children made priſoners, 30.—delivered up to the Romans by the treachery of Cartiſmandua, ib. 471; ii, 80.—his ſaying upon ſeeing the magnificence of the city of Rome, 39.—brought before Claudius in chains, 419.—his undaunted behaviour at the tribunal of Claudius, i. 30.
Carauſius, a Menapian, made governor of Bononia, 48.—poſſeſſed himſelf of Britain as emperor, ib.—under Diocleſian repaired the Roman wall in Scotland, and fortified it with ſeven caſtles, ii, 281.—ſlain treacherouſly by his boſom-friend Allectus, i, 49, 332.
Carbantorigum, ii, 269.
Carbery, baron of, 338.
Carbery, town of, 337, 354.
Cardan, 30.
Cardigan, i, 41.—lords of, 42.—earls of, 43.
Cardiganſhire, 39.
Cardines, 270.
Cardroſs-abbey, 290.—baron of, ib.
Careg-cowſe in clowſe, what, i, 148.
Caren an Peale, what, 147.
Carentocus, 178.
Carenton, ib.
Careſdike, 424.
Carew-caſtle, ii, 32.
Carew, family of, i, 162, 165, 226, 241, 250; ii, 346.—Richard, 154. George, lord, i, 161, 241; ii, 338.—George, dean, ib.—Nicholas, a baron, i, 161, 450.—Sir Francis, ib.—John, 250.—Sir George, 450.—Thomas, ii, 336.—Nicholas, 346.—Peter, a baron, ib.
Carey, Henry, lord, i, 452.—Thomas, ib.—Robert, earl of, Monmouth, ii, 17.
Carful, 289.
Cargaul, i, 152.
Carhoom, ii, 249.
Carhouſe, 81.
Cariddin, 266.
Cary, a valiant governor of Donluſe-caſtle in Antrim, 372.—ſlain by Surley-boy, ib.
Carion, corruptly for Cantium in Diod. Siculus, i, 253.
Carini, ii, 307.
Cariſbrook, i, 221.—caſtle, 199.
Carleton, in Norfolk, held by the tenure of finding for the king an hundred herrings in pies, when they came firſt in ſeaſon, 376.—in Leiceſterſhire, 411.—in Yorkſhire, ii, 88.—baron of, ib.—George, 164.—Ralph de, i, 376.
Carlingford, ii, 365.—earl of, ib.
Carliſle, 177.—ſignification of the name, ib.—flouriſhed in the time of the Romans, ib.—given to St. Cuthbert, with the lands fifteen miles about it, by king Egfrid, ib.—garriſoned with Flemings, ib.—made an epiſcopal ſee by Henry I, 178,—burnt down, with its cathedral, ib.—earl of, ib.
Carmel, mount, in Syria, 212.
Carmelites, firſt in England, ib.
Carmichael, baron, 276.
Carmouth, i, 169.
Carn, what, 144.
Carnaby, family of, ii, 208.—William, ib.
Carnatha, i, 143
Carn-bray, 144.
Carn-ehy, ib.
Carneddau tewion, what, 473.
Carn-Innis, 144.
Carn-margh, ib.
Carn-ulac, ib.
Carnon, or Carna, 143.
Carnwath, earls of, ii, 275.
Caroches, what, among the Highland Scots, 196.
Carpenter, John, biſhop of Worceſter, i, 285.—George, baron of Killaghy, ii, 345.
Carr, Sir Robert, i, 193.—earl of Somerſet, ib.
Carr, family of, ii, 133, 163.
Carr-river, i, 146.
Carragh Brian, ii, 370.
Carram, 213.
Carraugh-brough, 192.
Carre, T. i, 191.
Carrick, in Scotland, earls of, ii, 272.
Carrick, in Ireland, 342.—earls of, ib.
Carrick-monaſtery, 368.
Carrick Mac-Griffin, 342.
Carrickfergus, 370.
Carrict, 272.—earls of, ib.
Carriden, 257.
Carrocium, 116.
Carrogh, Alexander, 360.
Carron-river, 310.
Carrow, 201.
Carſs, de, a knight, ſheriff of Clackmans, 286.
Carteret, George, baron Hawnes, after the deceaſe of his mother, viſcount Carteret and earl Granville, i, 315.—Philip de, ſeigneur of St. Owen, 427.—cut a way through a great cliff in Sark-iſland, 429.—Renaud de, a companion of duke Robert's to the conqueſt, of the Holy Land, ib.—a very ancient and noble family, ib.—whence the name is derived, ib.
Carthage, called Cartheia, i, 161.
Carthaginians, never in Britain, 68.
Cartiſmandua, queen of the Brigantes, 30.—delivered up Caractacus, to the Romans, ib. 470; ii, 80.—left her huſband, and married his armour-bearer, ib. 79.—ſo diſtreſſed by her huſband, that ſhe was forced to ſeek to the Romans for aid, 30.
Carthmell, ii, 151.
Cartwright, Thomas, i, 449.—called "inter Puritanos Anteſignanus," ib.
Carvilius, 254.
Carvill, family of, 383.
Carus and Carinus, 48.
Cary, family of, 162, 166, 213.—Henry, 320.—baron Hunſdon, ib.—Sir Edward, 324.—Lucius, viſcount Falkland, ii, 288.

Cary-

Cary-caſtle, 91.
Carrickmain, 351.
Caſhalton, i, 194.
Caſhel, viſcount, ii, 342.
Caſquets, ii, 423.
Caſſandra, the daughter of Robert de Inſula, i, 365.
Caſſii, 308.
Caſſibelinus's town, 321.
Caſſibelinus, or Caſſivelaunus, 308, 321, 328; ii, 42.
Caſſils, earl of, 271.
Caſſiterides, 430.
Caſſiteron, ib.
Caſſy, family of, i, 162.
Caſtel, de, a French pirate, who burnt Plymouth, 161.—cut off, with his whole party, by ſome Devonſhire peaſants, ib.
Caſtelhan, ii, 4.
Caſtelh-Colwen, 1.
Caſtelh-Corndochen, 52.
Caſtelh-Dinas, 5.
Caſtelh-Gwent, 9.
Caſtelh-Pain, 1.
Caſtelh-Pryſor, 52.
Caſtlehaven, 362.
Caſter, 376, 400, 408.
Caſterly, 200.
Caſtle-acre, 383.
Caſtle-Aſhby, 406.
Caſtle-Camps, 390.
Caſtle-comb, 195, 197.
Caſtle-Comber, viſcount, ii, 345.
Caſtle-Connel, 341.
Caſtle-Conner, 361.
Caſtle-croft, i, 466.
Caſtle-Danis, 154.
Caſtle-dore, 152.
Caſtle-Dun, ii, 271.
Caſtle-dikes, i, 405.
Caſtle-field, 197, 285.
Caſtleford, ii, 90.—Thomas de, a Benedictine, 90.
Caſtle-Garde, a tenure, i, 162, 166.—changed, 270.
Caſtle-gate, 441.
Caſtle-Hean, 491.
Caſtle-hill, i, 172, 468.
Caſtle-how, ii, 157.
Caſtle-Howard, 116.
Caſtle in the Peak, i, 443.
Caſtle-iſland, barons of, ii, 336.
Caſtle-Knock, barony of, 350, 351.
Caſtle-Lyons, 295, 338.
Caſtlemaine, viſcount and earls of, 336.
Caſtle-Maltreſs, barons of, 341.
Caſtle-Martin, 348.
Caſtle-Mill, i, 315.
Caſtle-Myned Agned, ii, 263.
Caſtle-Riſing, i, 383.
Caſtle-Ruſſ, 262.
Caſtle-Ruſhin, ii, 394.
Caſtle-ſteeds, 190, 208.
Caſtle-ſtreet, i, 197.
Caſtle-Thorp, 312.
Caſtle-town, ii, 394.
Caſtle-yard, i, 351.
Caſtles, in England, eleven hundred and fifteen, in the time of Henry II, ii, 214.
Caſtles, in Ireland, 373.
Caſtles from Newcaſtle to the end of the Picts-wall, 195.
Caſtles and towers granted to the nobility to live in to ſecure the borders of England from inroads, 152, 155.
Caſtlough, 360.
Caſtra-Conſtantia, 424.
Caſtor, i, 379, 431.
Caſtra Alata, ii, 263.
Caſtra Exploratorum, 173.
Caſwallon Law-hîr, 70.
Catabathmos, i, 279.
Catald, St. biſhop of Tarentum, ii, 339.
Catamanus, or Kadran, a man's name, 62.
Catapultæ, 57.
Cataract, falling twenty yards, 130.—of Killalow, 356, 358.
Cataracton, i, 120.
Cataractonium, 96, 120.
Catarick, ib.—bridge, ib.
Cateſby, town of, i, 404.—Robert, of Aſhby St. Leger, one of the gun-powder-plotters, ib.
Cath, ii, 403.
Cathari, i, 55.
Catharine, daughter of William Herbert, 275.—widow of Th. lord Berkley, i, 275.—wife of Henry V, where buried, 286.—of Spain, where buried, 409.—ducheſs of Suffolk, 430.
Catharine-hall in Cambridge, founded by Robert Woodlark, 388.
Catharine's-hill, near Wincheſter, 216.
Cathbregion, 178.
Cathcart-river, ii, 276.—barons of, ib.
Cathedral of York, 100.—conſumed by fire in the time of king Stephen, ib.—its dimenſions, 101.
Catherlogh, town and county of, 346.—marquis of, ib.
Cathneſs, 307.—earls of, anciently the ſame with thoſe of the Orcades, ib.
Catigern, i, 260.—his grave, ib.
Catini, ii, 307.
Catlidge, i, 391.
Catmoſs, vale of, 419.
Cateſhul, 235.—held by the tenure of being marſhal of the whores, when the king came thither, ib.
Cattey, ii, 306.
Catti, i, 309.
Cattieuchlani, 308.
Catts-hill, 465.
Cattimarus, 308.
Cattle, the riches of Ireland, ii, 324.—where plentiful, 359.—above 120,000 head at once in one county of Ireland, 361.
Cattle-ſtealers, 269.
Catton, Hamo de, i, 230.
Cattus, a warlike engine, 315.
Catuellani, 279.
Caturactonium, ii, 120.
Catus Decianus, i, 364.—put to flight by Boadicea, queen of the Iceni, 365.
Cava, ii, 405.
Cava Deira, 108.
Cauci, i, 322; ii, 350.
Caude-river, i, 176.
Caudebeck, ib.
Cave, a wonderful one in Glamorganſhire, ii, 20.—a dropping one whoſe water petrifies, 297.—of Slains petrifying, of whoſe ſubſtance lime is made, 300.
Cave, family of, i, 410.—Theophilus, 315.
Cavenaugh, family of, ii, 346, 349.
Cavendiſh, Mr. i, 160.—R. 257.—Sir William, 440.—William, baron Hardwicke, marquis of Hartington, and duke of Devonſhire, 442.—William, viſcount Manſfield, baron Ogle, and duke of Newcaſtle, ii, 210.—Sir Charles, 211.
Caverns, 17, 167.
Caverſfield, i, 312.
Caulfield, viſcounts Charlemount, ii, 368.
Caun, i, 186.
Cauna, ii, 422.
Cavan, county of, 265.—earls of, ib.
Cawood, 101.
Caxton, i, 386.
Ceada, biſhop, converted the Eaſt-Saxons to Chriſtianity, 349.—baptiſed them at Ithanceſter, 351. baptiſed Suidhelmus at Rendiliſham, 369.
Ceada, St. See CHAD.
Ceadwalla. See CADWALLA.
Cean, in Iriſh, what, ii, 56.
Ceaſter, what, i, 261.
Ceawlin, king of the Weſt-Saxons, defeated the Britons at Deorham, 188.—and ſlew three of their princes, 285.—routed by the Britons at Wodenſdike, and forced to fly his country, 195.—defeated by king Ethelbert, with great ſlaughter, at Wimbledon, 248.—took the city of Cirenceſter, 287.—took Benſon from the Britons, 305.—died miſerably in exile, 195.
Cecil, Robert, viſcount Cranborne, 175.—earl of Saliſbury, ib. 204.—baron of Eſſendon, 168, 400.—Sir Thomas, 240.—Anne, counteſs of Oxford, 339.—Thomas, earl of Exeter, 409.—Sir William, ib. 491.—baron Burleigh, ib.—family of, 491; ii, 119.
Cecil, daughter, to W. baron Bonevill, 165.—daughter to Jordan Fitz-Stephens, 161.—daughter to Hugh d'Albany, ii, 70.—daughter to William de St. Egremont, 196.
Cedda. See CEADA.
Cedwalla. See CADWALLA.
Celd, in Saxon, what, i, 259.
Celebration of Eaſter after the Roman manner by whom oppoſed, ii, 112.
Celeſtine IV, pope, i, 383.—ſent Palladius to preach the goſpel to the Scots, ii, 298.
Celibacy, when firſt injoined prieſts, i, 161, 459.—when not injoined, 476.
Celnius-river, ii, 305.
Celtæ, i, 7, 9, 11, 14.
Celtiberia, ii, 431.
Celtiberians, i, 253.
Celurca, ii, 297.
Cenimagni, i, 185, 217, 363.
Cenionis oſtium, 150.
Ceol, king of the Weſt-Saxons, 208.
Ceolfrid, abbot, ii, 139.
Ceolred, i, 195.
Ceolwulph, king of Mercia, 258.—the firſt of our princes that renounced the world, for religion's ſake, ii, 214, 215.—great devotion paid to him by the monks the country round, ib.—where buried, ib.
Cerdick, a valiant king of the Weſt-Saxons, i, 195.—defeated the Britons at Chardford, 211.—the firſt Saxon

Saxon that ſubdued the iſle of Wight, 222. — engaged the Britons ſharply at Cherdſley, 311.— where he landed, 379.
Cerdick's-ford, 211.
Cerdick's-ſand, 379.
Cerdick-ſhore, ib.
Ceremonies, at the inveſtiture of the prince of Wales, ii, 71.—at the creation of the duke of York, 118.—of meeting the biſhop of Durham, at his firſt coming, 132. —of electing O-Neal in Ireland, 372.—of holding a Tinwald in the iſle of Man, 393, 397.
Ceres, 432. — worſhipped by the Britons, i, 363.
Ceretica, ii, 39.
Cereticus, a Britiſh king, conquered by Edwin, the ſon of Ella, 90.
Cerigwlâd, in Britiſh, what, i, 195.
Cerne-abbey, 170. — built by St. Auſtin, ib.
Cerne-iſland, ii, 324.
Cerones, 306.
Ceroti inſula, i, 234.
Cervi inſula, ii, 133.
Ceſnock, 272.
Ceſter-over, i, 412, 453.
Ceſter and Cheſter, how uſed by the ancients, 411.—at the end of towns names denote them to have been Roman ſtations, 433, 446.
Cethilou, what, 234.
Ceval, ii, 281.
Ceur de Lion, Richard, i, 298.
Chacy, family of, ii, 341.
Chad, St. i, 447, 468.
Chadſhunt, 447.
Chad's-well, ib.
Chagford, 158.
Chalcides, ii, 112.
Chalcis, 93.
Καλκὸς, ib.
Chaldæans, 79.
Chaloner, a governor of the iſle of Man, 398.
Chaloner, Sir Thomas, tutor to prince Henry, the ſon of king James I, ii, 115.—inventor of the allom-works, ib.
Chaloner, family of, ib.
Chamæmorus, 148.
Chamberlane, Robert, head of a gang of robbers under the diſguiſe of monks, i, 418.—executed, but would not diſcover his accomplices, ib. — Sir Leonard, governor of Guernſey, ii, 426.
Chamberlane, changed to it from Tankerville, i, 306.—changed to Brownlow, ii, 365.
Chamber, in the foreſt, i, 484.
Chambers, Robert, 189.
Chambers, quadrangular, where found under-ground, ii, 361.
Champernoun, family of, i, 161.
Chandew, Philibert de, earl of Bath, 189.
Chandos, Robert de, 451, 491. — barons of, 286. — John, one of the firſt knights of the garter, 230.—viſcount St. Saviour's, 286. —Sir John, 440.
Channel-coal, 128. — the Channel, ii, 319.
Chanonry, 305.
Chapel-den, 298.
Chapel-hill, i, 235.
Chapel-Izod, ii, 351.
Chapel Piglag, 304.
Chapel-ſteed, 192.
Chapels, built upon high places, when eſteemed great devotion, 166.
Charcoal, i, 242.
Chard, 179.
Chardford, 211.
Chare, a fiſh, ii, 151.
Chari Chriſti, an appellation given to wolves by the wild Iriſh, not to hurt them, 379.
Charing-croſs, i, 340.
Chariot-fighting, 25.
Charlcot, 450. — family of, ib. — Walter de, ib.
Charlemaine, 246.
Charlemount, borough of, ii, 367. —viſcount, 369.
Charles the Great, ii, 80, 216.
Charles I, king, defeated the parliament with his forces at Brentford, i, 329.
Charles II, king, founded the mathematical ſchool of Chriſt-hoſpital, 330.—miraculouſly concealed in Worceſter-caſtle, 460.
Charles IV, emperor, 239.
Charlton, 402, 462. — Muſgrave, 182.
Charlton-caſtle, 474.
Charlton, family of, ib. 476. — John, valet to king Edward II, created by him earl of Powis, ii, 47.
Charleville, 338.
Charley-foreſt, i, 417.
Charmouth, 169.
Charnwood-foreſt, 416.
Charonton-river, ii, 432.
Charron, 305.
Charterhouſe, i, 341. — in Hull, ii, 110.
Chartham, i, 264.
Chartley-caſtle, 467.—lords Ferrers, of, ib.
Charudum, 244.
Charlwell-river, 402.
Charybdis, ii, 423.
Chaſtleton, i, 292.
Chateau-Herault in France, duke of, ii, 276.
Chatham, i, 261.
Chatmos, ii, 145.
Chatſworth, i, 440.
Chatylion, 312.
Chaucer, Geoffrey, 295.
Chaucer's oak, 228.
Chaucumb, family of, 653.
Chaumond, family of, 155.
Chaworth, or de Cadurcis, family of, 181, 311, 438.—Sybilla, 203. — Patrick, lord of Ogmor and Kydweli, by marriage with the daughter of Thomas de Londres, ii, 26.
Cheafford, i, 150.
Cheapſide, why ſo called, 197.
Chebſey, 466.
Checkley, 469.
Checquer de pavements, 331, 358, 405, 427, 429; ii, 16.—with roſes, tulips, &c.—curiouſly wrought, 9.
Cheddar, famous for cheeſe equal to Parmeſan, i, 187.
Cheddar-cliffs, ib.
Cheddle, 469.
Cheeſe, the art of making it ſuppoſed to have been brought hither by the Romans, 479.
Cheetham, family of, ii, 143. — Humphrey, i, 144.
Chelmer-river, 352.
Chelſea, why ſo called, 330. — hoſpital, ib.
Chegford, 162.
Chellington, 464.
Cheney, family of, 108, 262, 310. —viſcounts Newhaven, ii, 265.— Sir Edmund, i, 172. — Henry, lord, 315.—William, lord, 371, 376.
Chenkbury, 246.
Chensford, or Chelmsford, 352.
Chenock, Eaſt, 179.
Chepping-Walden, 358.
Chepſtow, ii, 9.
Cherburgh, 424.
Cherdſley, i, 311.
Cheren, in Phœnician, what, 1.
Cherries, when firſt brought into England, 253. — ſeldom come to maturity in the Orknies, ii, 403.
Cherry-trees, where planted, 402.
Chertſey, 234.
Cherwel, 296, 404.
Cheſhire, 478.—its cheeſe excellent, 479. — the more rare plant yet obſerved therein, 489.
Cheſil, 170.
Cheſle-money, 286.
Cheſnut-tree, ſo large in the bold that three men could ſcarce fathom it, ii, 82.
Cheſter, i, 481.—when it was made a county palatine, 479. — a Roman colony, 483.—when devolved on females, taken in by the crown, 488. — the honour of earls of it conferred on the eldeſt ſons of the kings of England, ib. — its barons, ib.—earls, ib. ii, 72.— privileges, court, and officers, i, 488.
Cheſterfield, 315, 442. — a battle fought here between Henry III. and the barons, ib.
Cheſterford, 358.
Cheſterton under Lyne, 466.
Cheſterton in Warwickſhire, 447.
Cheſter on the Street, ii, 136. — in the Wall, 190, 200.
Cheſterton, i, 401.
Cheſwerden, 476.
Cheſwick, 330.
Chettlehampton, 166.
Chetwood, family of, 313.
Chetwind, Walter, 467. — family of, ib—viſcounts Beerhaven, ii, 336.
Chevelingham, 215.
Chevers, 349.
Chevening, i, 257.
Chevin, what, ii, 93.
Chevin-cliff, ib.
Cheviot-hills, i, 468; ii, 212.
Chevy-chace, 303.
Cheyneis, i, 310.
Chich, barons of, 357.
Chicheley, Henry, archbiſhop of Canterbury, i, 302, 407.
Chicheſter, 243.—earls of, ib.
Chicheſter, de, family of, 166. — earls of Tyrconnel, ii, 374.
Chickſand, i, 315.
Chidley, 162. — barons of, ib. — mount, 182.
Chief ranger, and his power, 232.
Child, Aldwin, 342.—Richard, viſcount Caſtlemaine, 349; ii, 336.
Children, where any one, having fewer than his neighbour, is obliged to take as many as will make their number equal, 404.
Chilham, i, 264.

INDEX

Chillingham, ii, 163.
Chilmore, i, 453.
Chiltern-hills, 308.
Chilton-Candover, 214.
Chilworth, 236.
Chimligh, 166.
Chinton, 446.
Chipches, ii, 205.
Chippenham, i, 197.
Chipping-Sodbury, 286.—Wardon, 402.
Chirbury, 447, 470.
Chirk-caſtle, ii. 67.
Chiſwick, i, 330.
Chollerford, ii, 193.
Cholmondley, or Cholmley, family of, i, 484. — Robert, baron Nantwich, ib. — viſcount Kellis, ib. ii, 354.—Hugh, earl of, i, 484; ii, 61.—of Vale Royal, i, 485.—George, baron Newburgh, ii, 61, 349.
Chopwell, 126.
Chorley, 147.
Chriſt-Church, town of, i, 211. — college in Oxford, built by cardinal Wolſey, 302. — hoſpital founded by Edward VI, 343. — college in Cambridge, founded by Margaret, counteſs of Richmond, 388.—in Mancheſter, founded by Thomas, lord Delawar, and refounded by queen Eliſabeth, 144.
Chriſtianity, when firſt in Britain, 44. — when firſt in Northumberland, ii, 286.—early in Scotland, 249.—when firſt in Ireland, 326. when in the iſle of Man, 394.—when in Jerſey and Guernſey, 429.
Chriſtian, legate of all Ireland, held a famous council at Meath, 332, 367. — biſhop of Liſmore, 339. king of Denmark and Norway, 404.
Chriſtiana, wife of Cogan, i, 167.
Chriſtianfield, 468.
Chue-magna, 186.
Church-diſcipline, when ſlackened in Ireland, 367.
Churches, when reſtored, i, 483.
Churchill, John, duke of Marlborough, i, 186, 209; ii, 260. — baron of Eymouth, ib.
Churn-river, i, 195.
Churnet-river, 469.
Chute-foreſt, 213, 219.
Chuton, 186.
Ciceſtria, 242.
Cidwm, in Britiſh, what, 368.
Cilla, ſiſter to king Cadwalla, 224.
Cilurnum, ii, 206.
Cimbrians, i, 6, 7.
Cimen, 246.
Cimen-ſhore, ib.
Cineglíſe, king of the Weſt-Saxons, defeated Penda, the Mercian, 288.—baptiſed by Birinus, 304.
Cinque-ports, 249, 380.—wardens of the, 254.
Cinuil, a Daniſh prince, where ſlain, 284.
Cinulph, deſtroyed Kent, 274.
Cirenceſter, 195, 285.
Ciſarga, ii, 431.
Ciſſa, viceroy to a king of the Weſt-Saxons, built Ciſſe-caſtle, i, 207.—built an abbey at Sheoveſham, from whence it was called Abbendon, 224.
Ciſsbury, 246.
Ciſſe-caſtle, 207.
Ciſtercian monks in Scotland, ii, 258, 277.
Cities, very often roſe out of garriſons, i, 41, 42. — turned into little villages, ii, 17.—ſunk into lakes, 5, 366.
Citizens, where all in a city are related and why, 337.
Civil wars, when firſt begun among the Saxons, i, 240. — between the Yorkiſts and Lancaſtrians, by whom firſt begun, ii, 117.—occaſioned great ſlaughter of the nobility, and great loſſes to England, ib.
Clackmans, a ſheriffdom, 286.
Clackmannan-caſtle, ib.
Clacton, Great, i, 357.
Clan, a perſon of any in Scotland, when taken obliged to repair the damage done by any one of the ſame clan, or to ſuffer death, ii, 293.
Claneboy, Lower, 370.—Upper, ib.
Clan-Brazil, baron Coningſby of, ib.
Clancar, earl of, 336.
Clandon-place, i, 235.
Clan-Donnel, ii, 360.
Clan-Gibbon, 341.
Clan-Hattan, 238.
Clan-Mac-Duff-law, what, ib.
Clan-Morris, 335, 368.
Clans, 293.
Clan-Rald, 402.
Clan-Ranalds, a bloody people, had like to have extinguiſhed the Frazers, 305.
Clan-Richard, earls of, 359.
Clan-William, 341.
Clapham, family of, 93.—J. a famous ſoldier in the wars between the Yorkiſts and Lancaſtrians, ib.
Clare, village of, i, 325.—earl and marquis of, 367,
Clare de, family of, 319, 325, 367. —earls of Glouceſter, 175, 238. earls of Pembroke and Strighul, ii, 9, 10. — lords of Glamorgan, 25. — lords of Cardigan, 43. — Richard, 258.—Margaret, 261.—Richard, earl of Hertford, 289, 325. — Gilbert, earl of Glouceſter, 289, 421; ii, 245, 363. —Eliſabeth, counteſs of Ulſter, i, 387.
Clare, family of, in Ireland, ii, 358. —Thomas and Richard, built many towns and caſtles in Ireland, ib.—endeavoured to civiliſe the Iriſh, ib.—county of, ib.—town of, whence ſo called, ib.
Clare-hall, founded by Richard Badew and Eliſabeth Clare, counteſs of Ulſter, i, 387.
Clare, St. family of, 248. — pariſh of, 152.—barons of, ii, 287.
Clarembaldus, i, 313.
Clarence, dukes of, 367, 387; ii, 363.
Clarendon, earls of, i, 204.—park, ib.
Clareval, ii, 339.
Claudh, what, i, 212.
Claudia, 281.
Claudius, attempted Britain, 28.—reduced and diſarmed the Britons, 29. — had a triumph decreed him by the Roman ſenate, ib.—from whence he ſet ſail into Britain, 272. — reduced the Trinobantes into a province, 327.—brought a great number of elephants with him, 354. — coined money at Camalodunum, ib.—the firſt that attempted the Brigantes, ii, 79.
Claudius Contentus, had a great ſum of money at intereſt in Britain, i, 268.
Clavering, 358.—family of, ii, 212. —barons of, i, 358.—John, baron, 371.
Clavil, family of, 171.
Clauſentum, 212.
Claxton, town of, 279; ii, 332. — family of, ib. 333.
Clay, i, 380.
Clay, in Notinghamſhire, 434.
Clay-hill, 199.
Clayk-geeſe, ii, 301.
Cleaſby, 116.
Cleave, i, 159.
Cledheu, what, ii, 32.—river, ib.
Clee-hill, i, 472.
Clemens Maximus, ſaluted emperor by the ſoldiery in Britain, 268.—ſlew Gratian and was afterwards ſlain himſelf, ib.
Clent, 465.
Clere, St. Hubert de, ſaved king Henry II's life by the loſs of his own, 472.
Clere, family of, 380. — Edward, knight of the order of St. Michael, ib.
Clergy, forbidden marriage in England, 160, 459. — ſuffered to marry, 476. — in Ireland, formerly very wicked, ii, 367. — by whom forbidden marriage there, ib.
Clerk, Sir Francis, i, 388. — Gilbert, 481. — Odoardus le, 195.
Clermont, in Auvergne, 98.—a petrifying ſpring there, ib.
Cleveland, 111.
Cleybrook, i, 412.
Cleybury, ib.
Cleyceſter, ib.
Cliff at Hoo, 225, 258.
Clifford, family of, 162, 492. — Sir Thomas, 162.—baron Chudleigh, ib.—Roſamund, concubine to king Henry II, 294.—Walter de, lord marcher of Wales, ii, 470, 472, 477, 491.—Roger, juſticiary of Wales, ii, 70.—Rob. de 90, 130.—George earl of Cumberland and knight of the garter, 90. — Henry, earl of Cumberland, 147, 186. — Anne, counteſs of Pembroke, Dorſet, and Montgomery, 157.—Conyers, governor of Connaught, cut off, with ſeveral of his veterans, by his negligence at the Curlew-mountains, 362.
Clifford-hill, i, 404. — caſtle, 491. —tower, ii, 101.—fort, 209.
Clifton, i, 137, 309, 435, 486; ii, 82.
Clifton, family of, i, 376, 435. — Sir Gervaſe, 400.—baron Leighton, ib.
Clinton, family of, 261, 452. — Geoffrey de, chamberlain to king Henry I, 311, 452. — William, earl of Huntingdon, 401. — Edward, earl of Lincoln, 425, 432. baron Clinton, ib. — Theophilus, earl of Lincoln, ib.—Roger, biſhop

INDEX.

ſhop of Litchfield, 468.—family in Ireland, ii, 365.
Clipſby, i, 380.—family of, ib.
Clitern-foreſt, 309.
Clithero, ii, 148.
Clito, earl of Wincheſter, i, 216.
Clito, Ethelwald, waſted Bredenforeſt with his Danes, 195.
Clodius Albinus, proprætor, in Britain, i, 44.—obliged ſoon to reſign, having inveighed againſt the emperors, ib.
Clogher, biſhopric of, ii, 372.
Clognikilty, 338.
Cloiſters, for monks, by whom reſettled, after their deſtruction by the Danes, 134.
Clomel, 342.
Clonfert, 359.
Clonlolan, 355.
Clopton, Hugh, 450.—manor of, ib.—baron of, ib.
Cloth-manufacture, when firſt in England, 275.—brought in by the Flemings, on the invitation of Edward III, ib.—where carried on, 452, 453; ii, 261.
Cloudſberry, ii, 147.
Clovelly-harbour, i, 166.
Clover, 235.
Cloveſhoo, 224, 258.
Clowcroſs, 394, 408, 423.
Cloyne, formerly annexed to Cork, 337.
Cluanarard, 354.
Cluid, its ſignification, 279.—a river, 274, 311.—frith of, 270.
Cluinmacnos-abbey, 362.
Clune-river, i, 471.
Clune-caſtle, ib.
Cluniacs, 263; ii, 39.
Clunmany, 36.
Cluſuræ, 187.—why ſo called, ib.
Clwyd-river, 69.
Clydeſdale, 275.
Clynnoc Vawr, ib.
Clyſt-heath, i, 165.—river, ib.
Clytheneſs, ii, 307.
Cneben, i, 240.
Cnebenſbury, ib.
Cnobersburg, 373.
Cnoutesberry, ii, 147.
Cnouts-delt, i, 400.
Coal-mines, 473.—burning underground for ſeveral years, ii, 210.
Coals, where plentiful, 261, 275, 286.
Coal-plot, ib.
Coaſters, 424.
Cobbe, i, 169.
Cobham, town of, 57.—John de, lord, 241, 257.—Eleanor, 241.—lords, 353.—biſhop of Worceſter, 459.
Coble-ſtones, ii, 106.
Cocar, 149.
Coccillus, i, 355.
Coccium, ii, 143, 150.
Cock-river, 93.—town in Africa, 139.
Cockain, family of, i, 440.—viſcounts Cullen, ii, 342.
Cockburn-path, 259.
Cockerington, i, 431.
Cockerſand-abbey, ii, 150.
Cockeran, from a maſon, became earl of Marr, 300.—ſoon after hanged by the nobility, ib.
Cockham-wood, i, 261.
Cockington, 161.
Cockley, ii, 143.
Cockrain, Sir William, 272.—earl of Dundonald, ib.—family of, 279.
Cod-fiſhing, 336.
Codenor-caſtle, i, 442.—barons Grey of, ib.
Coderidge, 463.
Coddington, family of, 481.
Coddes, ii, 349.
Codrington, colonel William, a great benefactor to All-ſouls-college in Oxford, i, 301.
Coed-Traeth, ii, 33.
Cœloſyria, 108.
Cœlum, God, i, 111.
Cœlus, king, 357.
Coet-maes, 419.
Coffin, gilt, where found, ii, 52.
Cogan, family of, i, 167.—Miles de, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.—Richard de, another, ib.
Coges, i, 292.
Cogidunus, 234.
Coggeſhal, i, 353.
Coggeſhal, John de, ſheriff of Hertfordſhire and Eſſex, in the eighth of Edward III, 348.—Ralph de, 357, 369.
Cohors prima Ælia Dacorum, ii, 184.
Cohur Royale, 425.
Coid Andred, i, 242.
Coining of money in Abraham's time, 80.—not uſed by the Britons, in Julius Cæſar's time, ib.
Coins, Saxon, where found, 367.—ii, 147.—Roman, 331, 341, 357, 358, 370, 376, 402, 407, 413, 419, 423, 434, 435, &c.—ſilver, where, 413, 415, 432, 454.—copper, where, 415, 435.—braſs, where, 432, 454.—Iriſh, where, ii, 350.
Coitmaur, i, 181.
Cokar-river, ii, 168.
Cokermouth, ib.
Cokarus-river, 93.
Coker, John, i, 296.
Coke, Sir Thomas, 300.—accuſed of high treaſon, but acquitted by the integrity of judge Markham, 350.—but fined to near the value of his whole eſtate, ib.
Cokeſey, family of, 457, 462.
Cokraw-mountains, ii, 257.
Col, a brook, i, 324.
Colana, 427.
Colania, ii, 260.
Colby, family of, 347.
Colbrand, a Daniſh giant, i, 216.
Colebrook, 309.
Coleceſter, ii, 208.
Colcheſter, i, 356.
Coldana, ii, 260.
Coldingham, ib.
Cole, i, 309, 328.
Cole-Overton, 414.
Colern, 196.
Coleſhill, 452.
Colham, 328.
Colle, ii, 403.
College of juſtice in Scotland of whom compoſed, 255.
Collier, Sir David, 300.—earl of, Portmore, ib.
Collingham, Long, i, 435, 438.
Collerford, ii, 205.
Collingwood, family of, 212, 163.
Colliweſton, i, 409.
Colman, a perſon of great ſanctity, biſhop of Ireland, ii, 358.—founded a monaſtery in Mayo, 359.
Colne-river, i, 356.
Colne, earls of, ib.—Wakes, ib.—Engain, ib.—Whites, ib.
Colonia, in what it differs from Municipium, ii, 98.
Colonia Glevum, i, 281.
Colonies, 354.
Colpepper, family of, 419.—Sir John, 431.—baron of Thoreſway, 432.
Coleraine, county of, ii, 372.—baron of, ib.
Colſton-wood, 259.
Columb-river, i, 163.
Columba, St. a pious woman and martyr, 153.—where intombed, ii, 369.
Columbanus, St. i, 153.—came out of Ireland to inſtruct the northern Picts in Chriſtianity, ii, 292.—his anſwer to king Sigebert, when he preſſed him not to leave his kingdom, 328.—called the apoſtle of the Picts, 401.
Columbkill, ib.
Columb's, St. i, 153.
Columbton, 161.
Colvil, family of, barons, 427.—Sir Robert, ii, 272.—baron Ochiltree, ib.—John, baron Kincardin, 286.
Colwal, i, 494.
Colwal, Daniel, 235.
Colyhurſt, ii, 145.
Combat, right defended by it, i, 202.—between Canute the Dane and king Edmund, 280.—between Alan de la Zouch and John, earl of Warren, 413.
Comb, what, 167.
Comb-Martin, ib.—Nevil, 238.—abbey, 454.
Combretonium, 355, 368.
Comerford, family of, ii, 345.
Comes, when firſt, and how, this word was uſed, i, 125.
Comes ſacrarum largitionum, 51.
Comfor-caſtle, 492.
Comites Maſſegetenſes, 497.
Comius Attrebatenſis, i, 224.
Commeail, a Britiſh prince, ſlain by Ceaulin, the Saxon, in battle, 386.
Commiſſariate, what, in Scotland, ii, 256.
Commiſſioners, for counties in Scotland, 255.
Commodus, emperor, 281.
Common law of Ireland, the ſame as in England, 331.
Compes, John, i, 353.
Compton, Long, 242, 447.—in the Hole, 447.—Murdak, 450.——Henry, baron, 406, 447.—Spencer, earl of Northampton, 410.
Compurgators, how, and for what end, admitted in the iſle of Man, ii, 396.
Comyn, family of, ii, 202.—of this family have been eighteen high ſheriffs of Glouceſter, i, 285.—Sir Alexander, ib.—Alexander earl of Boghan, 417; ii, 301.—John, earl of Boghan, and the firſt honorary viſcount in England, i, 417.—William poſſeſſed himſelf by force of the ſee of Durham, ii, 116.—John, ſtabbed in

in the church by Robert Bruce, leſt he ſhould oppoſe his coming to the crown of Scotland, 269.—John of Badenoch, 293.—earl of Angus, 297.—William earl of Buchan, 302.—John, archbiſhop of Dublin, 352.
Conacia, 357.
Conallea, 373.
Conanus, earl of Bretagne and Richmond, 119.—built Eggleſton-monaſtery, 123.
Concangii, 156.
Concangii, a people drinking the blood of horſes, 357.
Concha, mother of St. Patrick, 33.
Conchites, i, 264.
Condate, 485; ii, 130.
Condate, in Gaule, i, 485.
Conde, Adeliza de, 430.—prince of, ii, 273.
Condercum, 136, 209.
Condidan, a Britiſh prince, ſlain in battle by Ceaulin the Saxon, i, 285.
Condover, 473.—held, in chief, by the tenure of finding two foot-ſoldiers towards the army in Wales, ib.
Conganii, i, 488.
Congarus, 186.
Congavata, ii, 177.
Congel, i, 481.—ſettled monkery in Britain and Ireland, ib.
Congellus, a pious perſon, ii, 269.
Congerſbury, i, 186.
Congham, 383.
Congleton, 485; ii, 430.
Coniaci, or Coniſci, 357.
Conilagh, 341.
Coningſby, family of, i, 493.—Thomas, baron Clan-Brazil and earl Coningſby, ib. ii, 370.—Margaret, viſcounteſs Coningſby of Hampton-court, i, 493.
Coningſton, ii, 152.—fells, ib.—water, ib.
Coning-ſtreet, 98.
Coniſide, ib.
Coniſborough, 82.
Conkburn, 136.
Conleth, St. 348.
Conmer, what, 260.
Connaught, 357.—lords thereof, 363.
Connel-river, 305.
Connington, 121.
Connor, biſhopric of, annexed to Downe, 369.
Conny-hill, 109.
Connoly, family of, 375.
Conovium, 56, 68.
Conovius, 55.
Conqueſt of Glamorganſhire, 18.
Conſtable-Burton, 109.
Conſtable, family of, ib.—Robert, though old, accompanied king Richard to the Holy Land, ib.
Conſtables, of Ireland, 355.
Conſtance, Geoffrey, biſhop of, raiſed a rebellion againſt William Rufus, i. 191.
Conſtans, from a monk made Auguſtus, 55.—uſurped the government, in oppoſition to Honorius, 214.—ſlain by the treachery of Gerontius, 56, 214, 218.
Conſtantia, the daughter of Conan, earl of Bretagne, ii, 123.—daughter of Peter, king of Caſtile, 153.
Conſtantine, king of Scots, being defeated by king Athelſtan, put himſelf and kingdom into his protection, 173, 214.
Conſtantine the Great, his policy, when he rode poſt from Rome to York to his father, before his death, i, 50.—his conqueſts in Britain and over the barbarians, ib.—introduced the Goſpel into the Roman empire, ib.—built Conſtantinople, 51.—new-modelled the government of the empire, ib.—walled London about with hewn ſtone and Britiſh bricks, 331.
Conſtantius Chlorus, the father of Conſtantine the Great, governed the empire under Dioclefian and Maximian, 49.—made emperor, after the abdication of Dioclefian and Maximian, ib.—married Helena, the daughter of a petty prince in Britain, ib.—obliged by Maximian to divorce Helena, and marry his daughter, ib.—his policy in giving his courtiers liberty of religion, to diſcover their faith, ib—died at York, in his laſt expedition againſt the Caledonians, ib. ii, 99.—was deified, ib.
Conſtantius, made emperor after the murder of Magnentius, i, 51.—great wickedneſs committed in Britain by one Paul, under him, ib.—favoured greatly the Arian ſchiſm, 52.—convened a council of 400 biſhops, in favour of Arianiſm, ib.
Conſtantinople built, by whom, and why, 51.
Conſul of Glouceſter, 289.
Contillon, Hugh, one of the conquerors of Ireland, ii, 329.
Convennos-iſland, i, 349; ii, 422.
Conventria, i, 453.
Convocations, when called in Scotland, ii, 253.—who preſided there, ib.
Conway, Francis, baron Ragley, i, 452.—Edward, viſcount Conway, ii, 57.—earl of Conway, ib.—barons of Killultagh, 371.
Conway-river, 55, 56.
Conyborough-way, i, 407.
Conyers, family of, ii, 115, 121, 132.—barons Hornby, ib.—barons of the palatinate of Durham, and lords of Sockburn, before the conqueſt, ib.—J. de, 114.—Sir John, 132.—John, i, 342.
Cook, Sir Edward, chief juſtice of the Common-pleas and King's-bench, a great lawyer, i, 383.—Brian, ii, 82.—Sir George, ib.
Cookridge, 89.
Cookſton, 373.
Coote, earls of Montrath, ii, 347.—earls of Bellomont 353.
Copeley, Roger, i, 250.—family of, ii, 82.—Sir Godfrey, ib.
Copeland, 166.—lords of, ib. 167.
Copperas, i, 175; ii, 59, 115.
Copgrave, 95.
Copinſha, horſe of, 407.
Copper-mines, 152, 176.—with a mixture of gold and ſilver, 167.
Coppirow, what, 410.—caſtle, ib.
Copſi, earl of Northumberland, having diſpoſſeſſed Auſculph, 217.—ſlain by Auſculph, ib.
Copt-hall, i, 348.
Coqued, or Coquet, river, ii, 154, 212, 421.—iſland, ib.
Coracle, what, i, 476; ii, 5.
Corby-caſtle, 176.—in Lincolnſhire, i, 438.
Coria Damniorum, ii, 182, 310.
Corbet, family of, 474, 475, 484; ii, 209.—Robert, i, 125, 451, 475.—Peter, 473.
Corboyle, William, 267.
Corbridge, ii, 139, 208.
Corbuchin, i, 464.
Corcagia, ii, 337.
Corda, 269.
Cordal, Sir William, i, 367.
Corfe-caſtle, 170.
Corham, ii, 119.
Corinæus, ſaid to have been a companion of Brute, and to have given a name to Cornwall, i, 143.—wreſtled with the giant Gogmagog, 160.
Corini, 143.
Corinia, ib.
Corinium, 287.
Coriondi, ii, 337.
Coritani, i, 402.
Cork, town and county of, ii, 337.—earls of, 338.
Corkery, 355.
Cornage, a tenure, explained, 190.
Cornavii & Cornabii, i, 446; ii, 307.—firſt cohort of, where in garriſon, 208, 209.
Cornbury, viſcount, i, 204.
Corndon-hill, ii, 45.—chace, i, 493.
Corneth-river, ii, 281.
Cornet-caſtle, 426.—blown up by lightning, and killed the governor's lady, ib.
Corn-fields, pools ſo called by the Lincolnſhire fenners, i, 422.
Corniſh diamonds, 145.—men placed always by king Arthur in the front of the battle, 146.—people very luſty and ſtrong, ib.—old tongue quite loſt and why, 147.—Lord's prayer and creed in, ib.—cough, 150.—rebels preſſed the city of Exeter hard, till the lord Ruſſel raiſed the ſiege, 164.
Cornovaille, in Armorica, 144.
Cornwalle, or de Cornubia, Geoffrey, 462, 472.
Cornoviorum, (tribunus cohortis) 143.
Cornubia, ib.
Cornwale, John, baron of Fanhop, 315.
Cornwall, 153.—its privileges, and by whom granted, 146.—its government, ib.—how its ports came to be ſtopped up, 152.—earls and dukes of, 156.—more rare plants growing wild therein, 157, 158.
Cornwallis, family of, 371; ii, 120.—Frederic, baron of Eye, i, 371.
Cornwallia, 144.
Corpus-Chriſti college in Oxford, built by Richard Fox, biſhop of Wincheſter, 302.—in Cambridge, founded by the ſociety of friars in Corpus Chriſti, 387.
Corraghs, ii, 300.
Corren-rock, 361.
Corſehill, 271.
Corſica, called by the Phœnicians Carnatha, i, 143.
Corſtopitum, ii, 208.
Cortochy, 296.

INDEX.

Corve-river, i, 471.
Corveſdale, ib.
Corveſham-caſtle, 472.
Corvil, Richard, LL. D. with L. Lundoris, the firſt that read lectures and founded an univerſity at St. Andrew's, ii, 287.
Cory-Mallet, i, 480.
Coſham, 197.
Coſins, John, biſhop of Durham, ii, 133, 135, 211.
Coſſini, i, 143.
Coſton, 190.
Cotgrave, 481.
Cothurſton, 177.
Cotſmore, 420.
Cotſwold, 279.—why ſo called, 420.
Cottenham, Walter of, a great man, hanged for rebellion, in the time of Henry III, 387.
Cotteſbrook, 404.
Cottingham, ii, 106.
Cotton, Sir Robert, i, 339, 392, 400; ii, 120, 170. — Sir John, his library, 140. — family of, 217, 391, 419.
Coucy, a French family, ii, 275.—Ingelram de, earl of Bedford, i, 316; ii, 152, 155.
Coventry, i, 452.—lords of, ib.
Coventry, Sir Thomas, 462. — baron Aleſborough, ib. — earl of Coventry, 453.
Coverts, 247.
Coughton, 451.
Council in the North, eſtabliſhed by Henry VIII, ii, 101. — aboliſhed now, ib.
Counteſs-pillar, 160, 161.
Counties palatine, i, 478; ii, 127.
Counts of the Saxon ſhore, i, 51, 254, 364, 380, 381.—of Britain, 51.—of the imperial largeſſes, ib. —of the empire, 200.—palatine, 478, 487.
Counties, England divided into, 119, 120.
Coupland, John, a famous warrior, in the time of Edward III, ii, 152.—made a banneret for taking David, king of Scots, priſoner, ib.
Court of requeſts, i, 339.
Court at Edinburgh, by whom executed formerly, ii, 256.—changed by act of parliament, ib.
Courtfield, ii, 199.
Court-barons, i, 120.
Courts of England, 132.—of Scotland, ii, 255. — of Ireland, 331.
Courtney, family of 160.—earls of Devonſhire, 152. — Hugh, 161. —earl of Devonſhire, 164.—one of the firſt knights of the garter, 230. — Edward, earl of Devonſhire, 174. — Thomas, 178. — —William, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 273. — Robert de, ii, 196.
Coutance, 423, 425.
Cow, Weſt, i, 221.—Eaſt, ib.
Cowbridge, ii, 21.
Coway-ſtakes, i, 236, 328.
Cowdrey, 246.
Cowel, ii, 290.
Cowholme, 377.
Cow-caſtle-hill, 441.
Cowling-caſtle, 257.
Cowlidge, 390.
Cowick, ii, 83.
Cowloc, 350.
Cowper, town of, 295.
Cowper, family of, i, 269. — Sir Anthony Aſhley, 173.—baron of of Winburn St. Giles's, and earl of Shaftsbury, ib. — Sir John, 175. — baron of Wingham and earl Cowper, 269.—Thomas, biſhop of Lincoln, 429.
Cowplandbeck-brig, ii, 160.
Cows, wild, where, 290.
Cowy, 297.
Coxall, i, 471, 493.
Coyne-river, ii, 369.
Coytfala, 151.
Coyſi, a Heathen prieſt, converted to Chriſtianity, ii, 104.—polluted the temple which himſelf had conſecrated, ib.
Coytmoſs-hill, i, 444.
Cracoviaca, ii, 408.
Cradiden, i, 392.
Cpæcca, in Saxon, what, 195.
C'radoc, a lord of North Wales, put St. Winifrid to death, becauſe ſhe would not yield to his luſt, ii, 69.
Crackenthorp-hall, 158.—moor, 160.
Crage, what, 89.
Cramond, 265.
Cranborn, 175.—viſcount, ib.
Cranbroke, 275.
Crane, Sir Francis, 345.
Cranfield, Sir Lionel, 341.—earl of Middleſex, ib.
Cranmer, Thomas, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 435.
Cranſton, ii, 263.—family of, ib.—barons, ib.
Craſhaw, Richard, i, 441.
Craſſus, William, earl of Albemarle, founded Thornton-college, 432.
Craucroſs, ii, 157.
Craven, 88.—hills, i, 468; ii, 92, 94. — Sir William, alderman of London, 92. — William, baron of Hempſtead-Marſhal, and earl of Craven, 88.
Craumerſh, i, 226.
Crawford-dike, ii, 277.
Crawford, family of, 272. — John, viſcount Mount-Crawford, 276.—changed the title for that of Garnock, ib.—earls of, 274, 296.
Crawford-moor, 275.—caſtle, ib.
Crawdundale-waith, 161.
Crayford, i, 254.
Creac, ii, 116.
Creach, i, 432.
Creake, 380.
Crecce-rivulet, 257.
Creckanford, 195, 257.
Creden-river, 162.
Cree, ii, 270.
Creighton, barons, Sauquhar, viſcounts Aire, and earls of Dumfries, 269. — Sir James, 300. — viſcount Frendraught, ib.
Creke, i, 404.
Creketon, William de, 366.
Crendon, 311.
Creſlow, 310.
Creſt, in Corniſh, for Chriſt, as Chreſtus, in Suetonius, for Chriſtus, 147.
Crevequer, a noble family, 260.—Hamon de, 273.
Crew, family of, 403, 484. — John baron of Stene, 403.—village of, 486.
Crews-Morchard, 162.
Creyford, 257.
Crey-fiſh, ii, 118.
Cricklade, i, 195, 287.
Crida, 488.
Cridiantum, 162, 391.
Cripplegate, 331.
Criſpin's, St. monument, 274.
Criſpin, Mr. 161.—Miles, 227.
Criſpinian horſe, ii, 82.
Criſpinus, 414.
Criſpus, i, 201.
Croc, 486.
Crockern Torr, 159.
Croco-calana, 427, 435.
Cordagh, ii, 374.
Croeun, barons of, i, 424.—Petronilla de, ib.—Alanus de, ib.
Croft-caſtle, 492.
Croft, family of, ib.
Croia, ii, 186.
Crokeſtell, 135.
Cromb, d'Abetot, i, 461.
Cromcruach, the chief idols of the Iriſh ſo called, ii, 34. — fell down at the coming of St. Patrick, ib.
Cromarty, 305.
Cromer, i, 380; ii, 305.
Cromwell, family of, i, 398, 427, 430.—Thomas, earl of Eſſex, 259. — baron of Okeham, 419. — Ralph, 426.—lord, 442.—Oliver, colonel, commander of the parliament-forces at Winceby againſt king Charles I, 430. — defeated the Scots at Dunhill, ii, 262.—burnt the Peyle of Levingſton, 266.
Cronium, 412.
Crophul, family of, i, 493.
Croſby, Magna, ii, 147.—Parva, ib. barony of, 176.
Croſs, of ſtone, a boundary, 288.
Croſs, miraculouſly ſpeaking and condemning the order of married prieſts, which occaſioned their abolition, i, 215.—coſting a year's revenue of the whole kingdom, ib.—hoſpital, 216.—fraternity of the, 224.
Croſs, the wood of it diſperſed over the whole world, and yet not diminiſhed, ii, 342.
Croſs-Macduff, 288. — a manſlayer, on what conditions acquitted, if he repairs hither, ib.
Croſs-fell, 131, 166.
Croſſes, erected in ſeveral places in memory of queen Eleanor, i, 430. — painted on ſtandards, 116, 206. — built on high places, when eſteemed great devotion, 166. — erected in church-yards, 180.—erected in memory of perſons ſlain in battle, 296.
Croſthwait, 168.
Crouch-back, Edmund, made earl of Lancaſter by Henry III, 152. —chouſed of a great ſum by the pope, ib.
Crouch-bay, i, 351.
Crowdendalewaith, 481.
Crowland, 389, 409, 423. — devils of, ib.
Crowther Brian, ii, 85.
Croxden-abbey, i, 469.
Croxton, 440.
Croydon, 239.
Cruces, ii, 350, 354.
Cruc-maur, 427.—occhidient, ib.
Cruckern, 179.
Crudwell, 195.—baroneſs of, ib.
Cruikſton, ii, 277.

Cryſtal, of ſeveral colours, where found, 286.
Cryſty, Thomas, i, 315.
Cuckamſley-hill, 219, 226.
Cuckmer-haven, 248.
Cuddington, 239.
Cudlington, 294.
Cujacius, Jacobus, 214.
Cukeney-manor, 438.—held by the tenure of ſhoeing the king's horſe, when he came to Mansfield, ib.
Culchit, family of, ii, 146.—Gilbert de, ib.
Cules, 324.
Culferth, i, 367.
Cullen, viſcount, ii, 342.
Culros, a barony, 286.
Culwen, family of, 170.
Cumberland, 166.—kings of, 185.—cruelly harraſſed by the Scots and Picts, ib.—kept its original inhabitants longeſt of any country, ib.—divided by William the Conqueror among his followers, 194.—more rare plants growing in Weſtmoreland and Cumberland, 197.
Cumbermer, i, 484.
Cumbernald, ii, 282.
Cumbria, 166.
Cummerford, i, 197.
Cunetio, 198, 209.
Cuneda, ii, 398.
Cuneus armaturarum, in garriſon where, 182.
Cuningſgar, 405.
Cunningham, 273.
Cunningham, family of, 269, 273.—Alexander, lord Kilmorris and earl of Glencairn, ib.
Cunnington, i, 399.
Cuno, 58.
Cunobelinus, king of the Iceni, 308.—his two ſons conquered by Aulus Plautius, 312.
Cupre, ii, 288.
Curcy, or Courcy, family of, i, 178; ii, 93, 337.—William de, i, 177.—John de, ib.—one of the conquerors of Ireland, ii, 329.—baron of Kinſale, 337.—firſt ſettled Benedictine monks in Ireland, 368.—gave great indowments to Carrick-monaſtery, ib.—made earl of Ulſter, but afterwards deprived of it and baniſhed, 376.
Curia Ottadinorum, 207.
Curiales, who, 171.
Curlew-mountains, 361.
Curling, a game, 406.
Curmi, i, 22, 441.
Curragh, ii, 391.
Curraghmore barony, 339.
Curſon, family of, i, 440.
Curthoſe, Robert, eldeſt ſon to William I, being blind, was deprived of the ſucceſſion by his brothers, ii, 20.—buried in a wooden coffin at Glouceſter, i, 282.
Curtius Montanus, an Epicure, 269.
Curwen, family of. See CULWEN.
Cuſack, family of, ii, 354.
Cuſanz, family of, i, 219.
Cuthbert, archbiſhop of Canterbury, called a council at Cliff, in 742.—biſhop of Landisfarn, in the infancy of the Saxon church, ii, 127.—lived ſuch a holy life as that he was calendared for a ſaint, ib.—his patrimony, ib.—his body held immoveable at Warden-law, till a revelation directed the bringing it to Durham, 133.
Cuthburg, ſiſter to king Ina, i, 174.
Cuthburge's law, 460.
Cuthred, fought a bloody battle with Kenilwachius, king of the Weſt-Saxons, at Bradford, 199.—defeated king Ethelbald, and took his ſtandard, at Battle-edge, 292.
Cuthwolph, the Saxon, took Einſham from the Britons, ib.—took Aileſbury by force, in 1071, 310.—ſo ſhattered the Britons that they ſurrendered up ſeveral towns to him, 314.
Cylt, or Chylt, what, 308.
Cymberth, 213, 273.
Cyn, ii, 57.
Cynegetics, i, 214.
Cynegium Ventenſe, 214.
Cyneſwithe, 420.
Cyngetorix, 254.
Cynric, king, defeated the Britons, and took Sarum, 201.—fought the Britons at Barbury, 209.
Cypman, what, 197.
Cyppan, what, ib.
Cyprus, called Ceraſtis, 1.—broken off from Syria, 271.
Cyriac's, St. chapel, 390.

D.

D'Abridgecourt, Zanchet, one of the firſt knights of the garter, i, 131.
D'Abtot. See ABTOT.
D'Abtot-Cromb, 460.
Daci, 307.—firſt cohort of, where garriſoned, ii, 184.
Dacre, Humphry, 248.—barons, ib. 474; ii, 175, 176, 178, 182.—Ranulph, 174.—Leonard, baron, raiſed a company of rebels and ſeized on Naworth-caſtle, belonging to his nieces, 184.—defeated and put to flight by the lord Hunſdon, ib.—George, lord, 212.
Dacre-river, 175.
Dacorum-hundred, i, 319.
Dagenham, 349.
Daintry, 404.
Dairel, family of, 312.
Dal, what, ii, 290.
Dalaley-caſtle, i, 474.
Dalboge, ii, 295.
Dalby, William, i, 419.
Dalden, ii, 133.—family of, ib.
Dalegrigs, i, 250.
Dalemain, held in cornage of the barony of Greyſtock, ii, 175.
Dalgate, 286.
Dalhouſy, earls of, 263.
Dalkeith, earl of, ib.
Dallington, i, 251.
Dalmatian horſe, 380, 448.
Dalmatians, brought over to ſerve in Britain, ib.—firſt cohort of, in garriſon where, ii, 170.—ſecond cohort of, where, 200.
Dalrymple, Sir James, 272.—viſcount Stair, ib.—John, earl of Stair, ib.
Dalſton, family of, 160.
Dalton, family of, 113, 355.
Dalrea, 290.
Dalreudini, ib.
Dalrieta, ib.
Dalziel, general, 266.—family of, 275.—barons and earls of Carnwath, but now forfeited, ib.
Dameſgate, 352.
Dam-hill, i, 386.
Damnii, ii, 275.
Damnonii, i, 143.
Damſey, ii, 407.
Dan, what, 81.
Dan-river, i, 433, 486.
Danbury, 353.
Danby, 116.—earl of, ib.
Danby, family of, ii, 119.
Dancing, i, 351.
Dane-end, 319.
Dane-furlong, ib.
Danegelt, what, 108, 459.
Danes, their original, 108.—their religion and way of appeaſing their gods by ſacrificing men, ib.—committed great depredations in England, ib.—gave occaſion for the tax called Danegelt, ib.—defeated totally by king Egbert, ib.—burnt Taviſtock, 159.—where they firſt landed, 162.—ſpoiled Exeter, 163.—cut off, and loſt their ſtandard, 167.—defeated the Engliſh in two engagements at Carmouth, 160.—defeated by Edmund Ironſide at Gillingham, 173.—beaten by king Alfred, who obliged them to take an oath to depart the kingdom, 180, 198.—defeated and forced king Alfred to abſcond in Athelney, 181.—routed by Ealſtan, biſhop of Sherbourn, 182.—defeated by Edmund Ironſide at Selwood, ib.—drew a ditch between Kennet and the Thames, where they retreated, when beaten by king Ethelwolph, 228.—defeated at Farnham by king Alfred, 235.—defeated by king Ethelwolph at Ockley, 236.—defeated at Otford in 1016, 237.—had been extirpated out of England by Edmund Ironſide, but for the treachery of duke Eadric, 160.—plundered Rocheſter, 261.—overthrown in a ſea-fight at Sandwich by Ealcher, 268.—ravaged Glouceſterſhire, 282.—ſacked and burnt Oxford, 398.—obliged to raiſe the ſiege of London by Edmund Ironſide, and defeated, 329.—took London, wintered in it, and ſubjected the citizens to a tax, 335.—harraſſed the country of the Eaſt-Angles, for fifty years, with wars, 364.—tortured king Edmund to death, 365.—plundered Ipſwich, and obliged the country to purchaſe a peace, 367.—ſpoiled Thetford, 375.—where they firſt ſettled, 380.—won Lincoln twice by aſſault, 429.—cut off by Edward the Elder at Tetnal, 464.—demoliſhed Cheſter, 483.—waſted a part of Herefordſhire with fire and ſword, 491.—defeated two Northumbrian kings, and ſlew them in York, ii, 100.—took York from the Normans, and decimated two of their principal men among the ſoldiers, ib.—utterly deſtroyed Catarick, 121.—obliged king Alfred to aſſign them Northumberland, but were driven out of it by king Athelſtan, 109, 217.—beat at Longcarty by the Scots commanded by one Hay, 295.—committed great depredations at Lochaber, 304.

I N D E X.

Danes-bank, 82.
Danes-blood, i, 358, 380.
Danes-caſtle, 159.
Danes-weed, 419.
Danes-field, 315; ii, 108.
Danes-moor-plain, i, 295.
Daniel, biſhop of the Weſt-Saxons, 221.—of Bangor, ii, 56.
Daningſchow-river, i, 486.
Danmonii, 143.
Danmunith, what, ib.
Danteſey, 197.
Danteſey, family of, 199.—barons, 197.
Danvers, family of, 197, 199.—Henry, baron Danteſey and earl of Danby, i, 197, 303, ii, 115.—Sir John, i, 197.
Danum, 433; ii, 82.
D'Aquila, Don John, a Spaniſh general, ſurpriſed Kinſale, with 8000 veterans, i, 314.
Darcy, family of, 353, 432; ii, 115. 132, 355.—earls of Holderneſs, 82.—Thomas, baron Chich, viſcount Colcheſter, and earl Rivers, i, 357.—Norman, 432; ii, 211.—Conyers, earl of Holderneſs, 107.
Dardiſtown, 354.
Darel, family of, 117.
Darent-river, 257.—town of, ib.
Dariena-ſtreights, 160.
Darioritum, in France, 437.
Darking, 237.
Darlaſton, 466.
Darley-hill, 441.
Darnley, Henry, lord and duke of Rothſay, ii, 274.—and Albany, 293.—married Mary, queen of Scots, ib.
Darnis, 364.
Dart-river, i, 161.
Dartington, ib.
Dartmore, ib.—loadſtones found there, ib.
Dartmouth, ib.—baron and earl of, ib.
Darton, ii, 87.
Dartre, barony of, 366.
Daubney, Henry, i, 179.—earl of Bridgewater, 181.—William, earl of Arundel, 245.—and Suſſex, 251.—Giles, lord chamberlain to Henry VII, 339.—barons, ii, 114.
Davenport, i, 485.—family of, ib.
Davers, Sir Robert, 366.
D'Aubigny, William, 376.
D'Audeville, William, abbot, 461.
Dauffen, in German, what, ii, 169.
Daugledhau, 32.
David, earl of Huntingdon, i, 401; ii, 288.—ap Jenkin ap Enion, ſided with Lancaſter-houſe againſt Edward IV, 47.—the brother of prince Lhewelin, ruined himſelf and country, 70.—king of Scots, waſted Northallerton, 117.—routed with great ſlaughter, at the battle of the Standard, ib.—II, king of Scots, taken priſoner at the battle of Durham, 152.—kept priſoner in Odiam-caſtle, i, 218.—holy king of Scots, brought Ciſtercian monks to Melroſs-monaſtery, ii, 258.—the ſon of Robert III, king of Scots, the firſt that was a duke in Scotland, 274.—ſtarved to death by Robert Stuart, duke of Albany, who aſpired to the crown, 288, 293.
David, St. biſhop of Menevia, 39. brought the Britons from Pelagianiſm by a miracle, ib.
David, St. promontory of, 33.—land, ib. 51.—houſe, 33.—Martin, biſhop of, 1.—Peter, biſhop of, 33.
Davies, viſcounts Mountcaſhel, ii, 342.—John, 60.
Daviſon, Timothy, 210.
Daurona, 337.
Dawney, family of, 88, 117.—Sir John, ib.—viſcount Downe, ib. 369.
Dawn, family of, hereditary foreſters of Delamere-foreſt, i, 484.
Daws, Sir Jonathan, 285.
Dawtrey, family of, 244.
Day-mark, where erected, ii, 109.
Days, where longeſt, 215, 307, 419.
De Abrincis, i, 273.
De Albineio, 376.
De Alta Ripa, 244.
De Alto Monte, 453.
De Alto Pecco, 443.
De Aquila, 248.
De Arcubus, ii, 130.
De Bella Aqua, 112, 365.
De Bello Campo, i, 280, 315, 454.
De Bello Capite, 442.
De Bello Fago, 449.
De Bello Monte, 427, 454.
De Blundeville, 488.
De Burgo, ii, 360.
De Cadurcis, i, 181.
De Campo Arnulphi, 161.
De Cantelupo, ib.
De Caſſineto, 371, 376.
De Crepito Corde, 260.
De Diceto, 195.
De Diviſis, 409.
De Eure, ii, 115.
De Ferrariis, i, 159, 180.
De Fronte Bovis, ii, 116.
De Gandavo, i, 426.
De Gernoniis, 488.
De Glanvilla, 433.
De Gorniaco, 179.
De Grandiſon, 172.
De Hirundine, 155.
De Hunfranvilla, ii, 208.
De Inſula, i, 365.
De la Beche, 227.
De la Bere, 493.
De la Cres, 469.
De la Fert, 181.
De-la-hay, ii, 130.
De la Hide, 348, 355.
De la Laund, 431.
De la Lind, 173.
De la Mare, 187, 228.
De la Mere, 484.
De la More, 260.
De la Pole, 228.
De la Prees, i, 404, 415.
De la Val, ii, 91.
De-la-Warr, i, 246; ii, 144.
De la Zouch, i, 161.
De Lincolnia, 174.
De Malo-lacu, ii, 102, 113.
De Maneriis, 214.
De Mariſco, 389.
De Mont Begon, 150.
De Monte Caniſio, i, 367,
De Muſcocampo, ii, 114.
De Nichol, i, 174.
De Nova Villa, ii, 130.
De Novo Burgo, i, 172.
De Novo Mercatu, 178, 285.
De Petræ Ponte, 436.
De Puteaco, ii, 117, 135.
De Redveriis, 167.
De Ripariis, 165; ii, 93.
De Rupe, 338.
De Sacro Boſco, 84.
De Sancto Licio, i, 405.
De S. Mauro, 180, 403.
De Sancto Petro, 408, 481.
De S. Karilefo, ii, 131.
De Totenais, i, 161.
De Turbida Villa, 173.
De Vallibus, ii, 173, 181.
De Veteri Ponte, 83, 159, 178, 186.
Dea fluviorum, 270.
Dea Syria, worſhipped for ſome time by Nero, and then piſſed upon by him, 201.
Deai Nimphai, 122.
Deæ Matres, 134, 140, 149, 202.
Deæ Fortunæ, 120.
Deal, 269.
Dean of the arches, 134.
Deane-town, 279, 409.
Deane-foreſt, 280.
Deane, family of, 409.
Dearmach, ii, 367.
Deben-river, i, 369.
Debenham, ib.
Decebalus, 308.
Decies, barony of, ii, 339.—viſcounts, ib.
Decimation, military, i, 235; ii, 100.
Decombes, St. i, 177.
Decumanus, ib.
Decuriones, who, 321; ii, 171.
Dee, John, 145.
Dee-river, i, 456, 480; ii, 63, 66, 297.
To deem the law, what, ii, 397.
Deemſters, who, 390, 397.—reaſon of the name, ib.
Deepdale, i, 279.
Deepden, 237.
Deeping, 425.—fens of, ib.
Deeping-eaſt, 424.
Deer-abbey, ii, 302.
Deer, where plentiful, 359.
Defenſores, a company of, where ſtationed, 160.
Deheu, 26.
Deheubarth, i, 489; ii, 44.
Deification, i, 47.
Deincourt, family of, 426.—Edmund, baron, obtained of Edward II. to grant his name, arms, and title to whomſoever he pleaſed, having no iſſue male, ib.
Deira, ii, 80.
Deir-land, ib.
Deir-ſound, 407.
Deirwald, 104.
Dela, with ſome Greeks, poſſeſſed himſelf of Ireland, 325.
Delamere, Sir Thomas, 389.
Delf of chalk, i, 237.
Delgovitia, ii, 104.
Delgwe, or Ddelw, what, ib.
Delveſy, family of, i, 484.
Delvin, baron, ii, 353.
Denbigh, 65.—barons of, ib.—earls of, 67.
Denbighſhire, 63.
Denchworth, North, i, 226.—South, ib.
Denelage, 115, 120.
Dengeneſſe, 274.
Dengy, 351.
Denham, 309.
Denham, family of, 310.

Denis le, family of, 165.
Denis, St. of France, ii, 141.
Deny, Edward, lord, i, 348.—Henry, biſhop of Bangor, rebuilt Bangor-cathedral, ii, 55.—recovered Moyl-Rhoniad iſland unjuſtly detained from him, with a fleet and army, 390.
Dennet, 307.
Dennis, Sir Gilbert, i, 285.
Denoun, ii, 290.
Dens, what, i, 241.
Dent, ii, 88.
Dentatus, Haimon, earl of Corboil, 18.
Denton, family of, 131.
Deorham, i, 188, 287.
Deorhirſt, 281,
Depeham, 376.
Depen-bache, 481.
Deptford, 255.
Derby, 441.—reaſon of the name, ib.—lords and earls of, 444.
Derbyſhire, 440.—its people called, in Bede's time, Mercii Aquilonares, 444.—more rare plants growing wild therein, 445.
Dereham, Weſt, 383.—Eaſt, 384.
Derham, ib.
Dermot, invited the Engliſh to Wexford, ii, 349.
Dermot Mac-Morrough, a tyrant of Leinſter, 327, 346.—driven out of his country, for raviſhing O Rorck's wife, 327.—contracted to give Richard Strongbow his daughter, and make him his ſucceſſor, if he would aſſiſt him in recovering his country, ib.—reſtored by Strongbow, ib.
Derry, 374.
Derventienſes, 100.
Derventio, ib.
Dervorguil, or Devolgilda, the wife of John Baliol, king of Scots, i, 300; ii, 271.
Derwarth-caſtle, 355.
Derwen, what, 104.
Derwent-river, 150; i, 363, 439, 443; ii, 102.—made navigable by an act of parliament, in the firſt year of queen Anne, to the Ouſe, 103.
Derwent-fells, 167.
Derwentwater, Thomas of, 168.—earl of, ib.
Dèrw, in Welch; what, 63.
Derwydhon, what, ib.
Deſburgia, the wife of Ina, king of the Weſt-Saxons, i, 180.
Deſkford, lord, ii, 302.
Deſmond, or Deſmonia, 336.—earls of, ib.
Deſpenſer, le, family of, i, 350, 259, 315.—Hugh, earl of Wincheſter, 216, 416, 417.—Thomas, earl of Glouceſter, 288.—baron and baroneſs, 258; ii, 10.
Deſſie, a Frenchman, beſieged Haddington-caſtle, till Henry earl of Rutland raiſed the ſiege, 262.—fortified Leith, 265.
Deſtrivers, Robert, 195.
Dethick, William, i, 230.
Deva, 481; ii, 161, 249.
Devan-river, 286.
Deucaledonian ſea, 403.
Deveniſh, John, i, 250.
Devereux, family of, 493, 495; ii, 349.—Walter, viſcount Hereford, 359, 495.—earl of Eſſex, 359, 467; ii, 395.—governor of Ulſter and marſhal of Ireland, 370.—Robert, earl of Eſſex, i, 359, 467.—Sir Edward, 495.—Sir George, ib.—Price, ib.
Deve-ril-river, 200.
Devi, biſhop of St. David's, 182. See DUBRICIUS.
Devil's-bolts, ii, 96.
Devil's-arſe in the Peak, i, 443.
Devil's-coits, 208, 293.
Devil's-dike, 365, 390.
Devil's-town, ii, 166.
Devil's-fell, ib.
Devil's-burn, 207.
Devils of Crowland, i, 422.
Devizes, 198.
Deunana, 481,
Devonia, 158.
Devonſhire, commodious for its harbours, ib.—abounds in rivers and tin-mines, ib.—gold and ſilver mines in it formerly, 167.—earls and dukes of, 168.—more rare plants growing wild therein, 168.
Deuſborough, ii, 86.
Diabetes, cured by a hot-well, i, 285.
Diablintès, who, ii, 425.
Diaconus, P. 423.
Dial Rodri, what, 57.
Diana Ardwena, i, 450.
Diana, temple of, 334; ii, 156.
Diana, the daughter of William Cecil, earl of Exeter, i, 306.—the daughter of George Kirk, ib.
Dianæ camera, 333.
Dicaledones and Dicaledonii, who, ii, 250, 284.
Diche March, 83.
Dick, Andrew, 403.
Dicrineſs, 306.
Dictum, 57.
Dictum de Kenelworth, i, 452.
Dicul, a Scotch monk, 242.
Didius Avitus Gallus, ſent proprætor to Britain, 32.—his caution in that poſt, ib.
Dido, queen of Carthage, ii, 208.
Diganwy, 57.
Digby, John, baron Shirburn and earl of Briſtol, i, 191.—family of, 419.—Everard, one of the powder-plotters, ib.—Sir Kenelm, ib—barons Geſhil, ii, 347.
Digo, an Iriſh baron, 346.
Dike-hills, i, 304.
Dillon, family of, ii, 353, 354.—earls of Roſcommon, 362.—viſcounts Caſtlehaven, ib.
Dilſton, 106, 207.
Dimetæ, i, 490; ii, 26.
Dimetia, i, 195; ii, 26.
Dimock, family of, 426, 431.—champions of England, 430, 465.
Din, or Dinas, what, 330.
Dinan, Fulk de, 471.
Dinant, or Dinham, family of, 165, 227, 311.—Eliſabeth, 404.—Alan de, received the barony of Burton from Henry I, for killing the French king's champion in ſingle combat, 406.
Dinas, what, 330; ii, 67.
Dinas Melin y Wyg, ib.
Dinas Belin, i, 330.
Dinas Emlin, ii, 29.
Dulin, 351.
Dinbech y Pyſkod, 31.
Dincrub, baron Rollo of, 289, 294.
Dinder, i, 492.
Dinely, family of, ii, 93.—Robert, lived to ſee four generations of his neighbouring nobility and gentry, ib.
Dinevor-caſtle, 37.
Dingle, 355.
Dingwall, 305.
Dingley, i, 408.
Dingley, family of, 461.
Dinham, family of. See DINANT.
Dinnet-head, ii, 367.
Dinothus, abbot of Bangor, i, 480.
Dinſol, 149.
Dioceſes, in England, 121.—firſt made in the world by Dionyſius, biſhop of Rome, ii, 252.—when confined within their reſpective bounds in Scotland, ib.
Diocleſian, emperor with Maximian, i, 48.—in his reign, a bloody perſecution in the church, 49.—engaged in a difficult war in the Eaſt, 331.—he and his partner abdicated the throne, 49.
Directores, a band of, where quartered, ii, 158.
Dirlton, 262.—earl of, ib.
Dirtpeth, 130.
Dis, i, 376.
Diſart-caſtle, ii, 69.
Diſci Roman, i, 151.
Diſſenters, few or none in the iſle of Man, ii, 395.
Diſſinton, family of, 167.
Dithmar, biſhop of Merſeburg, 160.
Ditton, or Dichton, i, 365, 390.
Divinity-ſchool in Oxford, 301.
Divinity, attributed to rivers, 480; ii, 92.
Divitiacus, i, 177, 207.
Divodurum, 169.
Divona, 480.
Dobham, ii, 114.
Dobuni, i, 279.
Doctors-commons, 336.
Doctor Subtilis, who ſo called, ii, 213.
Docwra, Sir Henry, a famous man in the wars of Ireland, 374—fortified Derry to curb the earl of Tyrone, ib.
Dodbrooke, i, 161.
Dodington, 484.
Dodſon, Fetherſton, ii, 199.
Dodſworth, Mr. an antiquary, 101.
Dogs, Scottiſh, i, 81; ii, 284.
Dogmael's, St. monaſtery, 34, 36.
Dog-Smith, a beggar ſo called, i, 241.—was a great benefactor by a large eſtate that he left to Surry, ib.
Doily, family of, 294, 310.—Robert, 225, 226, 294.—Henry, ib.
Dol, what, ii, 48.
Dolben, archbiſhop, 88.
Doleek, barons of, 355.
Dolfinus, the ſon of Abwaldus, 195.
Dôl Gelheu, 48.
Dolichenus, Jupiter, 14.
Domeſday-book, i, 120, 284.
Domitian's ſtatues, defaced by the order of the ſenate, ii, 265.
Domneua, i, 267.
Donafeld, a royal villa, ii, 90.
Donald, of the iſles, proclaimed himſelf king of the iſles and earl of

of Roſs, and deſtroyed the country with fire and ſword, 305.
Donald Sullevan-More, an Iriſh petty king ſurrendered his territory to queen Eliſabeth, and held it by fealty and homage, 336.
Donald Bain, of the iſles, proclaimed himſelf king of Scotland, and invited the king of Norway to his aſſiſtance, 405.
Donald, earl of Marr, murdered by Edward Baliol and his Engliſh auxiliaries, before the battle of Duplin, 300.
Donat's, St. caſtle, 22.
Donatus, the firſt archbiſhop of Dublin, 352, 367.
Doncaſter, i, 432. — burnt to the ground by lightning in 759, ii, 82.
Don-river, 81; ii, 299.
Donel, family of, 349, 360.
Donemaine, barony of, now Donaghmaine, 366.
Donemaws-caſtle, 346.
Doniert, ſuppoſed to have been a petty king of Cornwall, i, 152.
Donluſe, ii, 371.
Donnegall, or Tyrconnel, 373. — town of, 374.—earl of, ib.
Donnerayle, earl of, 338.
Donſeverig, ib.
Donum Dei, 295.
Doopen, in Belgic, what, 169.
Dorcheſter, i, 171.—marquis of, 172. —in Oxfordſhire, 303.
Dordan-river, 304.
Dordonia, 170.
Dore-river, 491.
Dormanton, 407.
Dormeceaſter, 401, 407.
Dormer, family of, 311.—Charles, viſcount Aſcot and earl of Caernarvon, ii, 59.
Dorn, i, 461.
Dornford, 401.
Dornock, ii, 307.
Dorn's pence, 170.
Doromellum, 168.
Dorothy, daughter of Thomas Howard, duke of Norfolk, ii, 147. — relict of Nicholas Wadham, i, 302. — daughter of Edward Bourchier, 424.
Dorſetſhire, 169. — earls and marquiſſes of, 175.—more rare plants growing wild therein, 176.
Dotterel, a bird, 432; ii, 260.
Dove, Thomas, biſhop of Peterborough, 407.
Dove-river, 439, 443, 468.
Dove, in Daniſh, what, ii, 169.
Dover, 270. — pier, ib. — Fulbert of, 264.—caſtle, conſtable of, 259.
Dovern-river, 301.
Douglas, Margaret, counteſs of Lennox, 339.—family of, ii, 275, 288. — hereditary ſheriffs of Tiviotdale, 257.—and of Roxburgh, 258. — earls of Morton, 269, 286. — lords of Galloway, 271. —ſix earls at once of this family, 339.—lords of Abernethy, 289. William, the Scots general at Otterburn, ſlain there, 202. — William, duke of Hamilton, 259. — Charles, earl of Selkirk, ib. — James, lord Mordington, ib. — William, earl of March, 260.— Archibald, earl of Angus, 262.— James, lord Belhaven, ib.—James, duke of Dover and Queenſberry, i, 271; ii, 269.—Archibald, earl of Wigton, 270. — made, for his valour, duke of Tourain by Charles VII. of France, 275.—ſlain at the battle of Vernouil, 301.— James, conveyed the heart of Robert Bruce to the Holy Land, whence the family added a man's heart to their arms, 275. — William, duke of, ib.—George, earl of Dumbarton, 279.—Archibald, earl of Murray, 304.
Douglas-river, 275. — town in the iſle of Man, 390.
Douglaſdale, 275.
Dour, i, 303.
Douſa, Janus, 421.
Dow-river, 115.
Doward-hill, i, 494.
Dowart-caſtle, ii, 402.
Doway, Walter de, i, 167, 181.
Dowbridge, 402, 405, 410.
Dowdal, family of, ii, 365.
Dowdal, a gallant captain againſt the Iriſh rebels, 366.—took Iniſkilling fort from the rebels, ib.
Dowgate, 322.
Downe, county of, ii, 368. — town of, 369.—viſcount, ib.
Downham, i, 383.—hithe, ib.
Downs, 242.
Dowrdwy, what, 496.
Dragon in banners, by whom uſed 58, 154. — carried about the ſtreets at Burford, 292.
Dragon-hill, 225.
Drains, where uſed, 422.
Drake, Sir Francis, 160, 262. — ſailed round the world, ii, 301.— family of, i, 310; ii, 355.
Drangi, 430.
Drawdikes, 178.
Drax, 102.
Drayton-baſſet, 465.
Drayton, in Middleſex, 328. — in Northamptonſhire, 407. — in Shropſhire, 474. — battle fought here between Lancaſter and York, ib.
Drayton, family of, 401.
Dreux, John de, duke of Bretagne, and earl of Richmond, ii, 123. —Peter de, ib.—family of, ib.
Driffield, 104, 109.
Drighlington, 87.
Driland, family of, 445.
Drimein-caſtle, 289.
Drimlar-caſtle, 158.
Dripool, 109.
Driw, 35.
Drogheda, 364. — earl of, 365.
Drogo the Young, i, 179.
Droitwich, 462.
Dromore, viſcounts, ii, 368. — biſhopric of, ib.
Dropping-well, 94, 156.
Drounich, 35.
Drugo, the firſt lord of Holderneſs, 109.
Druids, who, and what nations had them, i, 8. — their office and power, ib. — their tenets, ib. — their rites and ceremonies ib. — taught the belief of but one God, 45, 62.—and rewards and puniſhments after death, ib. — temples, ii, 31, 104. — had their ſeat in Mona, 158.—their burial-places where, 161.
Druid-amulet, where found, i, 337.
Druid-ſtones, ii, 63, 64.
Drum-Albin, 393.
Drumbough, 172.—caſtle, 174.
Drumlanrig, 269.—viſcount, ib.
Drummond, family of, barons, 289. —hereditary ſtewards of Strathern and Monteith, ib.—women of this family very beautiful, ib.—James, earl of Perth, ib. 294. — James, lord Maderty, 289. — William, viſcount Strathallan, ib. 290. — John earl of Melfort, 291.
Drumna-Hollowdale mountains, 307.
Drumſailick, 367.
Drunkeran, 336.
Druſomagus, i, 350.
Drybie, family of, 430.
Dryden, family of, 401.
Dry-Stoke, 419.
Duac, united to Clonfert, ii, 359.
Du, in Welch, what, 51.
Dublin, 350.—marquis of, 352.
Dublinia, 351.
Dubritius, archbiſhop of Caerleion, tranſlated the ſee to St. David's, 12, 32. — reſigned and retired, with ſeveral of his clergy, to a monaſtery, 39. — biſhop of Landaff, 20.
Dubris, i, 270.
Duchy of Bretagne, ii, 123.
Duck, Dr. Arthur, i, 164.
Ducket, Andrew, 387.
Dudo, a Saxon, 464.
Dudden-river, ii, 151, 166.
Duddenſand, 151.
Dudley, i, 461.
Dudley-caſtle, 464.
Dudley, family of, ib.—Sir Ferdinando, ib. — Ambroſe, earl of Warwick, 225, 449, 455.—John, viſcount Liſle, 225.—and duke of Northumberland, ib. ii, 218. — Edmund, 225. — Robert, earl of Leiceſter, 318, 449, 452.—baron of Denbigh, ii, 68.—Sir Robert, i, 452.
Duff, king, where murdered and found, ii, 302.
Duffen, what, i, 279.
Duffneint, what, 143, 158.
Duffus, lord, ii, 303.
Dufyrrha, what, i, 269.
Dugdale, Sir William, 287, 452.
Dugleſs-river, ii, 147.
Du Gueſclin, a famous conſtable of France, beſieged Mont-Orgueil-caſtle, but without ſucceſs, 425.
Dui, or Diw, 84.
Duina, the firſt biſhop of Litchfield, i, 467.
Duke of Britain, 51.
Dukes, 124. — when firſt in Scotland, ii, 254.
Dukes of Brunſwick and Lunenburg, related to the kings of England of Norman deſcent, and bear the ſame arms, 117.
Duleeke, barony of, ii, 353.
Dulwich, i, 240.
Dum, ii, 405.
Dumblane, 289.
Dumbleton, i, 468.
Dumfries, ii, 269.—earls of, ib.
Dummail, king of Cumberland, ii, 186.
Dumna, 405.
Dun, a famous robber, i, 316.
Dun, what, 381; ii, 134, 296.
Dunamore, 338,
Dunbar-caſtle, 261.—earls of, ib.— viſcount, 108, 261. — George of, earl

earl of March, 260. — earl of Buchan, 301.—Gavin, biſhop of Aberdeen, 299. — J. hereditary ſheriff of Elgin, 302.—Alexander, ſheriff of Murray, ib.—John de, received the earldom of Murray with king Robert the Second's daughter, as an amends for her loſt virginity, 303. — James de, earl of Murray, ib.
Dunboyne, baron of, 345, 355.
Dunbritton, or Dumbarton, ſheriffdom of, 279.—frith, 187, 279.
Dunbury, i, 213.
Duncan, earl of Murray, ii, 196.—earl of Lennox, 279.
Duncan's-bay-head, 307.
Duncannon-caſtle, 349.
Dunchrochyr, 314.
Dunčton, i, 204.
Dundalk, ii, 365.—barons, ib.
Dundaſs, 266.
Dundee, 296.—viſcount, ib.—earl of, ib.
Dundonald, earl of, 272.
Dun-river, 271.
Dune, doctor, 298.
Dun-eden, 257, 263.
Dunelmenſis, Simeon, 128.
Duneſley, 113.
Dunevet, i, 155.
Dunfermling, ii, 286.—earl of, ib.
Dungannon, baron of, 372.
Dungarvan-caſtle, and barony of, 339.
Dungate, 158.
Dunglas, a garriſon here in the civil wars, i, 261. — blown up by a ſervant, with the earl of Haddington, thirty of the Hamiltons, and ſeveral others, ib.
Dungſby, 306.
Dunham, i, 487.
Dunhill, ii, 262.
Dunholm, 134.
Duni Pacis, 281, 310.
Dunkeld, 294.
Dunkellin, baron of, 363.
Dunkeran-caſtle, 336. — viſcounts, ib.
Dunmoch, 426.
Dunmonii, 243.
Dunmow, 350. — cuſtom of claiming a gammon of bacon here by the couple that had not quarrelled, within a year and a day, 352.
Dunnington-caſtle, 228.
Dunnington, in Suffolk, 371. — in Leiceſterſhire, 417.
Dunnur-caſtle, ii, 271.
Dunotyr, 297.
Dun-robin-caſtle, 306.
Dunſany, 354.—barons of, ib.
Dunſby, 307.
Dunſby-hall, 425.
Duns, ii, 260.
Duns, John, where born, 213. — for his ſubtlety in logic and ſchool-divinity called Doctor Subtilis, ib.—called Scotus from his Scotch parents, ib.—a ſect called, after him, Scotiſts, ib. — being taken with an apoplexy and buried too ſoon, daſhed out his brains againſt his tomb-ſtone, ib.
Dunſettan, who, 17.
Dunſtable, i, 316.
Dunſtaburgh-caſtle, ii, 212. — two hundred and forty Wincheſter buſhels of corn and ſeveral cart-loads of hay grew within its circuit, ib.—diamonds, ib.
Dunſtafnag, 292.
Dunſtan, the firſt that brought in Benedictine monks, i, 183.—elected biſhop of Worceſter in a ſynod at Bradford, 199.—archbiſhop of Canterbury, forbad marriage to prieſts, 215, 459. — gave Hendon to the monks of St. Peter in Weſtminſter, 345.
Dnnſtavill, 197.
Dunſter-caſtle, 177.
Dutton, 413.
Dunum, what, 201, 316, 381, 426; ii, 207.—town of, 368.
Dnunus ſinus, 112.
Dunwallo, Mulmutius, i, 198.
Dunwich, 370.
Dunwineſdon, 160.
Dunyweg, ii, 401.
Duplares, who, 182.
Duplin-caſtle, 289.—viſcount, ib.
Dur, in Britiſh, what, i, 259. — river, ii, 260.
Duranius, i, 168.
Duras, lord, marquis of Blanquefort in France, and earl of Feverſham, 263.
Durcoh, what, 324.
Durel, Albert, an Italian painter, 288.
Dureſley, 286.—viſcount, ib.
Durham, a county palatine from the conqueſt, ii, 127. — its liberties, privileges, and rights palatine, 128. — hath juriſdiction royal, and its own officers of juſtice, ib.—the king's writs did not formerly run here, ib. — its biſhops ſit in chief in all their courts, and in judgment of blood, ib. — biſhops of, 142. — William, archdeacon of, 300.
Durham, Old, ii, 134.
Durham-college, in Oxford, founded by Thomas de Hatfield, and indowed by Richard de Bury, i, 300.
Durham-houſe, 337.
Duri-river, ii, 337.
Durineſs, 306.
Durmundcaſter, i, 401.
Durnovaria, 159, 165; ii, 68.
Durobrevis, i, 261.
Durobrivæ, 401, 407.
Durocaſes, 169.
Durocobrivæ, 324.
Durocornovium, 287.
Durocottorum, 169.
Durolenum, 259.
Durolitum, 348.
Duroſiponte, 398.
Durotriges, 169.
Durovernum, 265.
Durrow, ii, 347.
Durwhern, in Britiſh, what, i, 264.
Duthell, 304.
Dutton, i, 486.
Dutton, family of, ib.—one of it reſcued the earl of Cheſter from the Welch with a crew of fidlers and pipers, ib.—from thence they have a peculiar authority over the Cheſhire fidlers, &c. ib.
Duvenald, a petty king of Thomond, ii, 341.—the ſon of Dermot, the laſt king of Leinſter, 346.
Duw, what, 51.
Dwarf, at a year old, not eighteen inches high, i, 419. — at thirty years of age grew to about three feet nine inches, ib.
Dwarf-elder, 155. — from what thought by the country-people to be produced, 358.
Dwarfy-ſtone, ii, 410.
Dwarf-mulberry, 148.
Dwrdh, what, i, 496.
Dwr Gwyr, what, 169.
Dwr Teivi, ii, 39.
Dwy, what, i, 379; ii, 51.
Dwy Gyvylcheu, 58.
Dyfod, i, 195.
Dyffrin, ii, 368.
Dyffrin Ardudwy, 51.
Dyffrin Clwyd, 67.
Dyffrin-Dore, i, 491.
Dyffyr-dwy, 479.
Dykes, Oſwald, ii, 170.—T. ib.
Dyleu Gwydhelen, 66.
Dyn, what, i, 330.
Dynders, what, 473.
Dynyweg, ii, 401.
Dyſert, earl of, 232.
Dyved, 26, 32.
Dyvrod, a Britiſh proper name, 20.
Dyvy-river, 41.

E.

EAdbricth, king of the Eaſt-Saxons, i, 180.
Eadburga, queen of the Mercians, 282.
Eadbert, king of Northumberland, ii, 279.
Eadhed, biſhop, i, 433.
Eadith, the wife of Edward the Confeſſor, 420.
Eadmer, abbot, 424.
Eadnoth, biſhop, 432, 433.
Eadred, duke of Mercia, ſirnamed Walhthîr, 184. — defeated by prince Anarawdh, ib.
Eadric, duke, by his treachery to Edmund Ironſide prevented the extirpation of the Danes out of England, 260.
Eadulph, archbiſhop of Litchfield, 467.
Eadwin, earl of March, 417.
Eagle, in enſigns, by whom firſt uſed, 58, 150.
Eagle's-buſh, ii, 71.
Eagle-rocks, 53.
Eagles, where bred, 54, 299, 392. —ſometimes ſeizing young children, 407.—where he that kills one claims a hen out of every houſe in the pariſh, ib.
Ealcher, duke, overthrew the Danes in a ſea-fight at Sandwich, i, 268.
Ealdred, biſhop, 81.—king, drove king Eilric, the Dane, out of Northumberland, 217.
Ealdulphus, archbiſhop, i, 246.
Ealhmund, king of Kent, ſubdued by Offa the Mercian, 257.
Ealpheg, archbiſhop of Canterbury, cruelly murdered by the Danes, 255.
Ealphege, a learned and married prieſt, 160.
Eamotum, ii, 162.
Eanredus, or Beanredus, burnt Cataric, and deſtroyed Northumberland,

INDEX.

land, 121.—was miſerably burnt himſelf, ib.
Eanwulf, grandfather of king Offa, 460.
Eardulph, king of the Northumbrians, obliged to fly his country, and went to Charles the Great, ii, 80.
Earls, family of, i, 165.
Earls, dike, ii, 109. — town of 260. croſs, 307.
Earls, their original, i, 124, 125.— when firſt in Scotland, ii, 54.
Earth, a military camp ſo called, i, 149.
Earth, worſhipped by the Saxons, 87.—turning wood into ſtone, 316.
Eaſt-Angles, 364.
Eaſt-Anglia, ib.
Eaſt-Chenock, 179.
Eaſter, diſpute, about keeping it, between St. Auſtin and the Britiſh biſhops, 462. — celebration of it, after the Roman manner, by whom oppoſed, ii, 113.
Eaſter-birth, 404.
Eaſterling, William, a companion of Fitz-Haimon, the conqueror of Glamorganſhire, 18—his poſterity called Stradlings, i, 197; ii, 18.
Eaſterlings, German merchants, i, 332; ii, 282.
Eaſt-Hampſtead, i, 233.
Eaſton-Grey, 195.
Eaſton-Manduit, 406.
Eaſton-neſſe, 370.
Eaſt-mean hundred, 217.
Eaſt-neſs, ii, 115.
Eaſt-well, i, 264.
Eata, abbot of Melroſs, ii, 95.
Eathred, king of Northumberland, 151.
Eatingdon, Nether, i, 446.
Eaton, 231, 310, 315, 481.
Eaton-manor, held by the tenure of keeping one gerfalcon of the king's, 312.
Eaton-wall, 491.
Eaugh, ii, 368.
Eay, or Eye, i, 371.
Ebba, prioreſs of Coldingham, cut off her noſe and lips, to ſecure her virginity from the Danes, ii, 260.
Ebbe, the daughter of Edelfrid, king of Northumberland, ib.
Ebbe, St. promontory of, ib.
Ebbing-ſpring, 278.
Ebb's, St. 139.
Ebburton, i, 286.
Ebcheſter, ii, 139, 208.
Ebdown, i, 195.
Eb-eid, in Britiſh, what, ii, 401.
Ebiſſus, a Saxon, 405.
Eblana, 97, 351.
Eblani, 350.
Ebodia, or Evodia, 423.
Eboracum, 97.
Ebraucus, king, ib.
Ebudæ iſlands, 291, 401.
Ebulum, an herb, i, 381.
Eburones, ii, 97.
Eburovices, ib.
Eccleſiaſtical benefices, inheritable, i, 476.
Eccles, 380.
Eccleſhall, 466.
Echingham, 250.
Echingham, William de, ib.
Echni, ii, 389.
Eclipſes in Aries, fatal to ſome places, i, 477.
Edanus, firſt archbiſhop of Tuam, ii, 367.
Eda, 407.—calf of, ib.
Edan, king, 375.
Edbricth, king of Kent, i, 287.
Edburg's, St. monaſtery, 296.— well, ib.
Edburg, the ſiſter of St. Edith, 311.
Edburton, ib.
Edelfleda, lady of the Mercians, built a church in Glouceſter, and was there intombed, 282. — repaired and fortified Leiceſter, 414. — the daughter of king Oſwin, ii, 113.
Edernchiles, 306.
Edingall, i, 468.
Edelingham, ii, 214.
Eden, family of 133.
Edenderry, 347.
Edenhall-pariſh, 175.
Eden-river, 157, 158, 174.
Eden, or Ethan, river, in Scotland, 288.
Ederington, i, 247.
Edeva, queen, 369.
Edgar, (ſirnamed the Baniſhed) the ſon of Edmund Ironſide, 400. — —king, the Peaceful, where inaugurated, 188.—where he reſtored the monks, 196.—founded a nunnery at Wilton, and made his daughter abbeſs, 201. — where he called a parliament, ib. — invited Athelwold to go a hunting, and murdered him, for tricking him of his miſtreſs, 213. — was bountiful to Abingdon, 225. — aſſiſted biſhop Ethelwolph in building Peterborough-monaſtery, 408.—rowed up the river Dee in triumph, by three kings and all the princes of Wales, 483.—impoſed a tribute of three hundred wolves-ſkins yearly on Ludwal, prince of Wales, ii, 48.—made a ſtrict alliance againſt the Danes with Kenneth, king of Scotland, 261.—conquered a great part of Ireland, 327. — where buried, i, 184.
Edgar, king of Scots, ii, 268.
Edgecomb, family of, i, 155. — Peter, 161.
Edgehill, a battle there between king Charles I. and the parliament, 446.
Edgeworth, 315, 344.
Edgeware, 315.
Edilfred, king of Northumberland, ſlew twelve hundred monks, for praying for the Britiſh Chriſtians againſt the Saxon Infidels, 480.
Edilwalch, king of the South-Saxons, baptiſed in the preſence of king Wulpher, who was his godfather, 217, 223, 251. — received the country of the Meanvari and the iſle of Wight of Wulpher, in token of his adoption, ib. — gave Selſey to Wilfrid, when in exile, 244. — conquered by Cedwalla, ib.
Edinburgh, what it ſignifies, 263. — biſhop of, ſuffragan to the archbiſhop of St. Andrew's, 164. frith, 187, 217, 261, 280.—ſheriffdom, 261.
Edindon, 198.—William de, biſhop of Wincheſter, ib.
Edington, 184.
Ediſbury-hall, 484.
Editha, the daughter of king Edgar, made abbeſs of Wilton-abbey, 201.—declined marriage, out of reverence to the virgin-ſtate, and calendared, 465. — a devout matron, founder of Godſtow-nunnery, 296.
Edlington, ii, 82.
Edmonton, i, 344.
Edmund Ironſide, defeated the Danes at Gillingham, 173.—defeated the Danes at Selwood, 182. — ſlew many of the Danes, and drove them into Shepey, 260, 329. — fought in ſingle combat with Canutus, and afterwards divided England with him, 281, 282.— ſlew great numbers of the Danes at Brentford, and obliged them to raiſe the ſiege, of London, 329. —got the better of the Danes at Aſhdown, but by treachery loſt the day again, 351. — recovered Lincoln from the Danes, 429. — ſuſpected to have been poiſoned, 281.
Edmund, ſon to Henry VII, made duke of Somerſet, 182.
Edmund, king, ſpoiled Cumberland, and granted it to Malcom, king of Scots, ii, 185. — put out the eyes of two ſons of the king of Cumberland, ib. — killed, as he interpoſed between the ſewer and another quarrelling, with a dagger, i, 285.
Edmund, St. where he landed, when adopted by king Offa, 380. — where crowned, 367. — engaged the Danes, for ſeven hours, with equal ſucceſs and loſs, 375. — reſided twelve months at Hunſtanton, to get David's Pſalms by heart, 382. — martyred by the Danes at Hoxon, becauſe he would not renounce Chriſtianity, 371.—his body tranſlated to St. Edmundſbury, and from thence came the name, 365.
Edmund, St. promontory of, 381. —ditches, 391.
Edmund of Woodſtock, earl of Kent, 265, 275, 424.
Edmund of Langley, the fifth ſon of Edward III, duke of York, 392, 407; ii, 116.—where born, i, 324.
Edmund, earl of Lancaſter, 337.
Edmund, earl of Cornwall, 310.
Edmund, archbiſhop of Canterbury, ii, 133.
Edmund Crouchback, earl of Leiceſter, i, 418.—earl of Lancaſter, ii, 109.
Edmunds, Henry, 89.
Edmundſbury, St. i, 365, 380.
Edred, brother of Edmund the Elder, gave Raculf-minſter to the church of Canterbury, 264. — prior of Malvern-abbey, 460.
Edri, ii, 349, 389.
Edric, duke of Mercia, i, 203.
Edric Streona, a Mercian duke, way-laid prince Alfhelm, and killed him, as he was hunting, 475.

INDEX.

Edric Streona, viceroy over all England under Canutus, 287.—murdered two eminent miniſters of the Sevenburgenſes, ii, 218.

Edric Sylvaticus, a Saxon, overcome and diſpoſſeſſed of his territories by the Mortimers, 3.

Edulfineſſe, i, 356.

Edward, ſon to king Alfred, fortified Maldon, 355.

Edward, king murdered by Ælfrith, when he came to viſit her, 170, 207.

Edward the Elder, excommunicated by the pope, under the pretence of his neglect of religion, 187.—erected three biſhoprics, to atone for it, ib.—conquered the pride of prince Leolin by his humility, 285.—fortified Buckingham, 311.—maintained Paſham againſt the Danes, 312.—repaired Bedford, 314.—got the country of the Iceni from the Danes, and added it to the kingdom of the Weſt-Saxons, 313.—cut off the Danes at Tetnal, 464.

Edward the Confeſſor, accuſed his mother of incontinency, 170.—repented and gave revenues to the church, to expiate his crime, ib.—gave Windſor to the church of Weſtminſter, 230.—born at Iſlip, and gave it to Weſtminſter, 296.—why called Confeſſor, ib.—gave Waltham to Harold, earl Godwin's ſon, 348.—received a ring from a ſtranger, as a preſent from St. John, at Havering, which gave that name to the place, 350. where buried, 337.

Edward I, attempted to build a bridge from Bangor to Monaiſle for his army, ii, 55.—his policy in giving his nobles the inland, and keeping the out-parts in his own hands, 72.—compared with Auguſtus, ib.—united Wales to England, 73.—made his ſon, Edward of Caernarvon, prince of Wales, 55, 73.—took ſome lands from Durham, for the inſolence of Anthony Bec, biſhop thereof, 175.—ſaid to have killed two hundred bucks, in one day, in Inglewood-foreſt, ib.—took Caer-Laverock-fort, before eſteemed impregnable, 269.—where he died amidſt warlike preparations, 174.—where buried, i, 337.

Edward II, kept priſoner in Corfe-caſtle by Mortimer, 171.—born at Caernarvon, and the firſt prince of Wales of Engliſh extraction, 55.—routed and put to flight at Banocburn by Robert, king of Scots, 283.—ſheltered himſelf in Londey-iſle from his wife and barons, ii, 389.—depoſed by his wife, and murdered through the artifice of Adam, biſhop of Hereford, i, 284.—where buried, 282.

Edward III, contended for the kingdom of France with Philip of Valois, 207.—where he ſettled a ſtaple for cloth and wool, 215.—inſtituted the order of the garter, and why, 229.—compared with Antiochus, who was called a thunderbolt, 238.—granted to Lancaſter the privileges of holding pleas and ſeſſions there, ii, 151.—where he died of grief for the loſs of his ſon, i, 238.—where buried, 337.

Edward IV, made Lewis de Bruges, who entertained him, when he fled to Flanders, earl of Wincheſter, 216.—began to fortify Portſmouth, 217.—defeated and taken priſoner by Richard Nevil, earl of Warwick, at Dane's-moor, 295.—married privately Eliſabeth, daughter to the lord Rivers, and was the firſt of our kings, ſince the Conqueſt, that married a ſubject, 403.—made away his brother George, duke of Clarence, 407.—built a chapel on Wakefield-bridge, in memory of thoſe ſlain there in battle, ii, 87.—attainted Henry VI, and annexed the duchy of Lancaſter to the crown, 153.—died an untimely death, 407.

Edward V, murdered by his uncle Richard, 338; ii, 73.—ſuppoſed to have been thrown into the Thames, but found in the Tower and buried in Weſtminſter-abbey, i, 338.

Edward VI, founded a free-ſchool at Guildford, 235.—founded Chriſt-church hoſpital, 343.—where he died, 256.—where buried, 338.

Edward, the Black Prince, inveſted with the duchy of Cornwall, 156, 324.—made one of the firſt knights of the garter, 230.—compared with Pyrrhus, who was called the Eagle, 238.—ſolemnly inveſted with the principality of Wales, but died an untimely death, ii, 73.—where buried, i, 165.

Edward, the ſon of Henry III, earl palatine of Cheſter, 488.

Edward, the ſon of Henry VI, had his brains daſhed out by the Yorkiſts, in Tewkſbury-fight, i, 281; ii, 73.

Edward, the ſon of George, duke of Clarence, earl of Warwick, put to death by Henry VII, i, 455.

Edward, the ſon of Edmund Langley, earl of Rutland and duke of Albemarle, 420.—earl of Cambridge and duke of York, 394; ii, 117.—ſlain in the battle of Agincourt, 394, 420; ii, 117.

Edward, the ſon of king Edward II, made earl palatine of Cheſter and Flint, and ſummoned to parliament, when a child, i, 488.

Edward, earl of March, obtained the crown, was depoſed, and recovered it again, ii, 118.

Edwardeſton, i, 367.

Edward's-gate, 282.

Edwin, king, where inaugurated, 238.

Edwin, a Saxon potentate, gave Ledburg to the church of Hereford, thinking he was cured of a palſy, on the interceſſion of St. Ethelbert, 493.

Edwin, a youth and heir apparent to the crown, expoſed to ſea in a ſmall ſkiff by Athelſtan, 172.—threw himſelf headlong into the ſea, ib.

Edwin, a Dane, 382.

Edwin, earl of Richmond, ii, 118.

Edwin, earl of Northumberland, 217.

Edwin, earl of Mercia, i, 461.

Edwin, placed on the throne of Northumberland by Redwald, having been before excluded, 439.—conquered Cereticus, a Britiſh king, and ſubjected Elmet, ii, 90.—baptiſed by Paulinus, 99.—his life ſaved from the ſword of an aſſaſſin by his ſervant who interpoſed, and loſt his, 103.—ſubjected Man and Angleſey iſles to the Engliſh, 399.—ſlain in the battle of Hatfield, 83.

Edwy, in Welch, what, ii, 3.

Edyſtone, a dangerous rock, i, 160.—a light-houſe erected there for the direction of mariners, ib.

Eels, where plentiful, ii, 170.

Effingham, barons of, i, 237.

Egbert, archbiſhop of, ii, 99.

Egbert, king of the Weſt-Saxons, cut off the Danes and Danmonian Britons, almoſt to a man, at Hengſton-hill, i, 155.—conquered Cuthred, 328.

Egbert, king of the Eaſt-Saxons, reduced Northumberland, and made their king tributary, ii, 217.

Egbert, king of Kent, gave Domneua as much land as a hind could run over at one courſe, to repair an injury, i, 267.

Egbert, archbiſhop of York, ii, 100.

Egbury, i, 213.

Egelred, king of Northumberland, ii, 100, 420.

Egelric, abbot, i, 424.—biſhop of Durham found ſo much treaſure in laying the foundation of a church, that he quitted his biſhopric, ii, 136.—made cauſies through the fens, and did ſeveral good works, i, 424; ii, 136.

Egelward, duke of Dorſet, i, 462.

Egerton, family of, 481, 484.—Thomas, lord chancellor and baron Elleſmere, and viſcount Brackley, 477.—Scroop, earl of Bridgewater, 181.

Egfrid, king of Northumberland, 392.—demoliſhed Cheſter, 483.—gave Creac, with the ground three miles round it, to St. Cuthbert, ii, 116, 127.—gave revenues in York to him, ib.—and Carthmell and all the Britons in it, 151.—and Carliſle, with the lands fifteen miles round it, 177.—held an aſſembly of his Witena, and choſe Cuthbert a biſhop, 212.—waſted Ireland with fire and ſword, 327.

Egfrid, biſhop of Durham, 214.

Egga, officiary earl of Lincoln, i, 433.

Eggleſton-abbey, ii, 123.—quarry, 131.

Eglesfield, Robert de, i, 300; ii, 158.

Egleſha, 407.

Eglington-caſtle, 237.—family of, ib.—earls of, ib.

Eglwys Abernon, 37.

Egremont, John, leader of a company of rebels who refuſed to pay a ſubſidy laid on by parliament, 117.—puniſhed, ib.—William de, 196.

Egremont-caſtle, held by the tenure of ſending one knight, at the king's

king's ſummons, to the wars of Wales or Scotland, 167.
Egwine, biſhop of Worceſter, i, 461.
Egyptians, whence deſcended, 7.
Ehed, in Welch, what, 495.
Eiden-river, ii, 175.
Eight, what, i, 281.
Eigiau, what, ii, 54.
Eike, i, 363.
Eilric, the Dane, made king of Northumberland by the people, but expelled by Ealdred, ii, 217.
Eimot-river, 161, 175.
Ein Albelen fiſh, 52.
Einſham, i, 294.
Eira, ii, 290.
Eire, Simon, i, 342.
Eithorp-Roding, 349.
Ekard, ii, 170.
Ela, counteſs of Sarum, i, 198, 203.
Elam-Hoctor, the Iriſh derived from him, ii, 326.
Eland, 84.
Eldæd, biſhop of Glouceſter, i, 282.
Elden-hole, or Eden-hole, 443.
Eldeſt ſons of the kings England, earls of Cheſter and Flint, 123; ii, 72.—dukes of Cornwall, i, 123, 156. — princes of Wales, 123; ii, 72.—of the kings of Scotland, governors of Cumberland, 186. — princes and high ſtewards of Scotland and dukes of Rothſay, 255, 274.—barons of Renfrew by ſpecial right, 278.
Eldol, earl of Glouceſter, i, 238.
Eldred, king, ii, 121.
Eleanor, ſiſter, to Henry III, i, 452. wife to Edward I, received Eltham, as a gift, from biſhop Bec, 256. — brought Ponthieu to the crown of England, 309. — her tenderneſs to her huſband, 340. —died at Hareby in Lincolnſhire, 312, 431.—her intrails buried at Lincoln, 429.—croſſes erected in memory of her, 312, 316, 324, 340, 244; ii, 406. — her body where buried, 337.—wife to Henry III, devoted herſelf to God among the nuns at Ambreſbury, 207.— the daughter of William Molines, 227. — wife to James, earl of Abingdon, 198, 303.—daughter of Humphrey Bohun, earl of Hereford and Eſſex, 339, 494. — the daughter of Thomas Holland, earl of Kent, 47.—the daughter of Richard baron Poynings, ii, 218.
Electrida, 420.
Elenborough, 170.
Elephantiaſis, a diſeaſe, whence ſuppoſed to have come hither, i, 417.
Elephants, by whom brought into Britain, 28, 264, 354, 357. — their bones, where found, 264, 354, 357. — their teeth, where, ii, 366.
Elerius, St. martyred by the Normans, 425.
Elesford, i, 261.
Eleutherius, biſhop of Wincheſter, 195.
Elfgiva, the wife of Edmund, great grandſon to king Alfred, founded a nunnery at Shaftſbury, 173.
Elford, 465.
Elfwold, king of Northumberland, ii, 151. — ſlain treacherouſly by Sigga, a nobleman, 206.
Elfric, archbiſhop of Canterbury, i, 207.
Elfrid, earl, 398.
Elgin, ii, 302.
Eli-river, 20.
Elibank, lord, 262.
Eligug, a bird which lays but one egg, 37.
Elingdon, i, 201.
Eliot, Sir Thomas, 3.
Eliſabeth-caſtle, ii, 425.
Eliſabeth, queen, a princeſs of great virtue, i, 209, 210.—whence deſcended by the mother, ib. 250, 259.—her motto, 231.—where born, 256.—built a college at Greenwich, ib.—made the chief magiſtrate of Maidſtone a mayor, and granted it many immunities, 259.—built a free-ſchool in Halifax, ii, 85.—ſued by a biſhop of Durham for the lands and goods of ſome outlaws, but the parliament interpoſed, 128.—fortified Berwick, with a regular garriſon, 115.—demoliſhed Leith-caſtle, at the inſtance of the reformed Scots nobility, 265.—anathematiſed by ſeveral popes, 337. — gave Allhallows-monaſtery in Dublin the privileges of an univerſity, 352. —built Eliſabeth-caſtle, whence ſo called, 425. — where ſhe died, i, 238, 308.—where buried, 337. —her epitaph, 338.
Eliſabeth, the daughter of baron Marney, 172.—daughter of Sir John Moigne, ib. — the wife of William Montacute, earl of Sarum, 177. — the ſiſter of John Grey, viſcount Liſle, 225. — counteſs of Guildford, 235. — the daughter of Henry Stafford, duke of Buckingham, 252. — the daughter of Thomas Howard, duke of Norfolk, ib. — lady Dacre, counteſs of Shepey for life, 262. — the wife of Henry VII, where buried, 337.—counteſs of Ormond, where buried, 339. — the daughter of the earl of Rutland, where buried, ib.—daughter of William de Burgo, earl of Ulſter, 367.—wife of Edward IV, perfected Queen's-college in Cambridge, 388.—counteſs of Shrewſbury, 441, 442. — the daughter of Henry Grey, lord Codenor, ib. — ſiſter of Giles, lord Badleſmere, 495.—the princeſs of Wales, ii, 73. — counteſs of Burlington, 104.—wife of baron Fitz-Hugh, 120. — the daughter of William Stanley, baron Mounteagle, 150. ſiſter of George, lord Dacre, 212. —daughter of Edmund Mortimer, earl of March, 118. — daughter of David, earl of Athol, 293.
Elks horns, 355.
Ella, king of Northumberland, 89. ſlain by the Danes at York, 100.
Ellandunum, i, 200.
Ellan u' frugadory, ii, 374.
Ellenhall, i, 466.
Elleſborough, 310.
Elleſmere, 477.—barons of, ib.
Elleſtre, 325.
Ellis, Sir William, 430.—Thomas, five times mayor of Doncaſter, ii, 82.
Elmeley, William de, 211.
Elmeſly, 115.
Elmet, 90.
Elmham, 420, 425.—North, 434.
Elmley-caſtle, 461.
Elne-river, ii, 170.
Elneſs, holm of, 407.
Elphege, archbiſhop of Canterbury, i, 188.
Elphin, biſhopric of, 333.
Elphinſton, 282. — James, baron, 288. — James, baron Cowper and Balmerino, 295. — William, biſhop of Aberdeen, 299.
Elrich-road, i, 424.
Elſebienſis, Alexander, ii, 17.
Elſing, i, 384.
Elſtow, 315.
Elſtre, 260.
Eltham, 256.—John de, the ſon of Edward II, earl of Cornwall, 151, 156, 453, 488. — where buried, 339.
Elton, 403.
Elvers, what, 192.
Elwaſton, 442.
Elwick, ii, 406.
Elwy-river, 2, 68.
Ely, iſle of, i, 392, 394.
Ely O-Carrol, ii, 345.
Emanuel-college in Cambridge, founded by Sir Walter Mildmay, i, 389.
Emanuel, a nunnery of Ciſtercians, ii, 283.
Eme, Henry, one of the firſt knights of the garter, i, 231.
Emeline, the daughter of Urſus D'Abtot, 461, 463.
Emely, ii, 342.
Emeril, what, and where found, 426.
Emeriti, who, i, 482.
Emildon, ii, 213.
Emlin, 29.
Emma, the mother of Edward the Confeſſor, accuſed by him of incontinency, i, 170.—cleared herſelf by the ordeal trial, ib.
Emot-river, ii, 161, 162.
Ems-river, 421.
Enderby, family of, i, 315.
Eneon Brhenin, a prince of North-Wales, 69.
Eneſham, i, 195.
Enerallen, ii, 304.
Enermeve, Hugh, lord of Deeping, i, 424.
Enfield, 344.—chace, ib.
Engain, family of, barons, 409, 430. Radulphus, ii, 196.
Engerſton, i, 350, 353.
England and Engliſh, 89.
Engliſh, invaded and reduced Angleſey, in the time of Edward I, ii, 60.
Engliſh Maelor, 72.—Appenine, 127, 147.
Engliſh-Iriſh, 332.
Engliſhmen, guards to the emperor of Conſtantinople, i, 115.
Enguium, a town in Sicily, ii, 48.
Eniawn, in Welch, what, 3.
Enion ap Kadîvor, a Welch nobleman, invited Fitz-Haimon into Wales, 18.
Eniſcorthy, ii, 349.

Enlhy, in Welch, what, 389.
Enmore, i, 181.
Ennis, ii, 358.
Entrochos, 372.
Entweiſſel, 143.—family of, ib.
Enzy, 302.
Eochal, 292.
Eohric, the Dane, ſlain in battle at Devil's-dike, i, 391.
Eoldermen, 125.
Eoſter, 87.
Eoſter-monath, ib.
Eoves, ſwineherd to Egwine, biſhop of Worceſter, 461.
Epiacum, ii, 139.
Epidium, promontory of, 291, 401.
Epidii, 284, 292, 401.
Epifford, i, 260.
Epiſcopacy, when aboliſhed in Scotland, ii, 252.
Epiſcopal ſees tranſlated out of towns into cities, i, 242, 467.
Epiton, 248.
Epping-foreſt, 350.
Epſom, 240.—wells, ib.
Epworth, 433.
Equeſtrian ſtatue, 188.
Equites aurati, 127.—vexillarii, ib. balnei, 128.—cataphractarii, ii, 167.
Eraugh, 336.
Erchenwald, biſhop of London, built a little monaſtery at Chertſey, i, 234. —built a nunnery at Barking, 349.—where buried, 334.
Ercombert, king of Kent, 262.
Erdborough, 417.
Erdeſwick, Sampſon, 466.
Erdini, ii, 364.
Erdſley, i, 493.
Ereinuc, 491.
Ereſby, 430.—barons Willoughby of, ib.
Ereſkin, family of, ii, 282, 283.—hereditary caſtellanes of Stirling, ib. 286.—Sir Thomas, 289.—baron Dirlton, 262.—the firſt that was a viſcount in Scotland, ib.—viſcount Fenton, ib. 289.—earl of Kelly, ib.—Henry, baron Cardroſs and earl of Marr, 290.—John, earl of Marr, now forfeited by attainders, 301.
Ereſkine, 277.
Erghum, Ralph, biſhop of Bath and Wells, i, 187.
Eric, the father of Fergus, king of Scotland, ii, 292.
Erinaich, 115.
Erin, 323.
Erkenwald, St. See ERCHENWALD.
Ermengerd, daughter to the viſcount Beaumont, 188.
Erming-ſtreet, i, 386, 401.
Ern-river, ii, 289, 418.
Erneſt Auguſtus, brother to king George I, knight of the garter and duke of York, 118.
Errick-hill, 275.—ſtone, 276.
Errol, 294.—earls of, hereditary conſtables of Scotland, ever ſince ſince the Bruces, ib.
Errors corrected, in Polydore Virgil, i, 378.—in Angelus Capellus, ib.—in Caius the Briton, ib.
Erwaſh-river, i, 438, 442.
Eryth, 392.
Erytheia in Ionia, 418.
Erw'r Porth, what, ii, 46.
Eſane, a diſeaſe among the wild Iriſh, 380.
Eſchallers, Stephen de, i, 386.
Eſcheator, when one ſupplied Eſſex and Herefordſhire, 317.
Eſcourt, 207.
Eſcrick, ii, 101.—baron of, ib.
Eſcwin, fought a bloody battle with Wulfere at Bedmin, i, 207.
Eſington, ii, 133.
Eſk-river, 44, 166, 178, 162.
Eſkdale, 267.
Eſkilling, family of, i, 174.
Eſlington, ii, 212.
Eſox, 302.
Eſpec, Walter, founded a college of canons at Kirkham, 102.—founded a cloiſter for Cluniac monks at Rhydale, 115.
Eſquires, i, 130.
Eſſe, 153.
Eſſebury, 225.
Eſſedarii, ii, 418.
Eſſenden, i, 420.—baron of, ib.
Eſſex, family of, 228.—William de, under-treaſurer of England, in the time of Edward IV, ib.—Swain de, 349.—Robert de, 351.—Henry de, hereditary ſtandard-bearer to the kings of England, 351; ii, 71.—accuſed of high treaſon for deſerting his ſtandard at the battle of Coleſhul, ib.—overcome in a duel, forfeited his eſtate, and became a monk, ib.
Eſſex-houſe, i, 337.—county of, 348.—foreſt, ib.—cheeſe, 351.—earls of, 359, 360.—more rare plants growing wild therein, 360, &c.
Eſtannes, 352.
Eſton, 403.
Eſtoteville, family of, barons, 403; ii, 94, 115, 179.—Robert, 106.
Eſtre, i, 352.
Eſtrig-hill, ii, 9.
Eſturmy, family of, i, 207.
Etal, ii, 114.
Ethelardus, viceroy of Worceſter, i, 450.
Ethelbald, king of the Mercians, 418.—gave Farnham to the church of Wincheſter, 235.—preſent at a ſynod called by Cuthbert, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 258.—defeated, 292.—betrayed, 440.—by whom, ib.—aſſaſſinated by Beared, 454.—where buried, 440.
Ethelbert, king of the Eaſt-Angles, 492.—defeated by Ceaulin, 240.—built Rocheſter-cathedral, 261.—gave Canterbury to Auſtin the monk, 264.—the firſt founder of St. Paul's, London, 333.—the firſt Chriſtian king of the Saxons, 351.—gave Tillingham to St. Paul's monaſtery in London, ib.—murdered at Hereford by Quendreda, Offa's wife, whilſt he courted their daughter, 492.—where buried, 495.
Ethelbury-hill, ii, 119.
Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians, built a noble church at Glouceſter, 282.—fortified Leiceſter, 414—took Derby by ſurpriſe from the Danes, and put them all to the ſword, 441.—beautified and adorned Warwick, 449.—rebuilt Tamworth, 465.—built a caſtle at Stafford, 477.—built a caſtle at Cherbury, 471.—built Bridgenorth, 472.—repaired Cheſter, 483.—built Eadeſburg, 484.—built Runckhorn, 487.—governed eight years, after her huſband's death, in very troubleſome times, ib.—took the queen of the Britons priſoner at Bricenaumere, ii, 5.—where buried, 282.
Ethelhelm, earl of Wilts, i, 210.
Ethelred, king, adopted Anlaf, the Dane, to ſecure his people from his ravages, but in vain, 213.—inaugurated at Kingſton, 238.—deſtroyed Rocheſter, 261.—called a general council at Einſham, 292. confirmed the charter of Einſham-monaſtery, ib.—fought the Danes at Merton, 298.—drove Canutus, the Dane, out of Lincoln, and retook it, 429.—divided Mercia into five biſhoprics, 456.—ſailed round Angleſey, and waſted it, ii, 60.—ſolemniſed his marriage with Offa's daughter at Catarick, 121.—ſlain by the Danes at Wittingham, i, 174.—buried in Winburn-minſter, ib.
Ethelred, brother to Wulpher, king of Mercia, 408.
Ethelred, virgin-daughter of king Anna, canoniſed, 365.
Ethelreda, the wife of Tombertus, governor of the Girvii, 377.
Ethelwald, nephew to king Alfred, 235.—fortified Winburn, 171.—fled to the Danes, ib.
Ethelwold, biſhop of Wincheſter, rebuilt St. Audrey's nunnery demoliſhed by the Danes, 392.—rebuilt Thorney-abbey and ſtored it with monks, 393.—rebuilt Peterborough-monaſtery, 408.
Ethered, king of Northumberland, defeated by king Redwald near Idleton, 438.—murdered by Wada, a Saxon duke, and other conſpirators, ii, 113.
Ethreda, 196.
Etocetum, i, 465, 469.
Etric-foreſt, ii, 258.
Etwall, i, 441.
Eva, queen of the Mercians, 282.—the daughter of Mac Morrough, king of Leinſter, ii, 327.—daughter to William Marſhal, earl of Pembroke, 346.
Evans, barons of Carbery, 338.
Evan-water, 283.
Evaugh, 368.
Eubœa, i, 271.
Eubo, ii, 307.
Eubonia, 390.
Eudo, a Norman nobleman, i, 430.
Evarſhot, 171.
Eveling, king, ii, 166.
Evell, i, 178.
Evelyn, family of, 237, 255, 472.—Sir John, 204.—George, 236.—John, 237.
Evenlode-river, 294.
Evenwood, ii, 133.
Evereux, Walter de, earl of Roſmar, in Normandy, i, 203.
Everingham, family of, 437.
Everley-warren, 207.
Everſden, a monk, 366.
Everſden, 318.

Eveſham, 461.—vale of, ib.—baron, ib.
Eugenius, king of Cumberland, defeated by Athelſtan, ii, 214.—put himſelf and his kingdom under king Athelſtan's protection, 175.
Eugenius IV, pope, i, 426; ii, 293.
Evionydh, 48.
Εὐξίμεγον Gabrantovicorum, 109.
Eumer, attempted to murder king Edwin, who was ſaved by the death of his ſervant, 192.
Eure, family of. See Ewer.
Eures, family of, 133.
Eureux, in Normandy, 97.
Euripus, 161.
Euſdale, 267.
Euſt, 402.
Euſtace, earl of Bologne, i, 352.
Euſtachius, the ſon of Monoculus, ii, 116.
Euſton, i, 371.—hall, ib.
Evy, ii, 410.
Ewe, in Normandy, earls of, 249; ii, 83.
Ewel, i, 259,
Ewer, family of, 309; ii, 114, 115.—famous in the wars of Scotland, 133.—Sir William, 114.—Ralph, baron, ib.—barons, 133, 212.
Ewelm, i, 305.
Ewias, family of, 491.—Robert, earl of, 491.
Ewias-caſtle, ib.
Ewias, ii, 7.—vale of, ib.
Ewias-Harold, i, 491.
Ex-river, 162.
Exanmouth, i, 165.
Exchequer, whence the name is derived, 133.—officers of it, ib.
Exeter, 163.—made an epiſcopal ſee by Edward the Confeſſor, ib.—earls and dukes of, 164.
Exeter-college in Oxford, built by Walter Stapleton biſhop of Exeter, 300.
Exminſter, 165.
Exmore, 162.—monuments of antiquity found there, ib.
Exning, 392.
Exonia, 162.
Extenſio, promontory of, 371.
Exton, 400.
Ey-river, ii, 260.
Ey, words ending in it denote land ſurrounded with water, 406.
Eya, honour of, i, 357.
Eye, 372.
Eyewell, 457.
Eymouth, ii, 260.—baron of, ib.
Eyſteney, i, 421.
Eythorp, 311.

F.

FAbaria, ii, 421.
Faira, 407.
Faira by North, 404, 407.
Fair-foreland, 375.
Fairfax, a noble family ſo called from their fair hair, 84, 116.—viſcounts Emeley, 342.—Samuel, lived, at one time, with his father and mother, grandfather and grandmother, great grandfather and great grandmother, 450.—William, 102.—Thomas, 101, 102.—Sir Thomas, general of the parliament-army, took Maidſtone from the king's forces, after three bloody aſſaults, i, 259.—lord, ii, 92, 101.—baron Cameron, 265.
Fairfield, i, 182.
Fairford, 281, 288.
Faith's, St. 333.
Fair-iſle, ii, 404, 405.
Fair-lane, i, 258.
Falawood, 152.
Falcons, where bred, ii, 33, 34.
Falconbridge, a rebel, inſulted the city of London, i, 335.
Falconer, Sir Alexander, ii, 298.—baron Halkertown, ib.
Falkſley, i, 465.
Falkingham, Richard, ii, 89.
Falkirk, 266, 283.
Falkland, 288.—viſcount, ib.
Fall, doctor, 276.
Falmouth, i, 150.—earl of, ib.
Falſtaff, Sir John, 379.
Fane, Mary, baroneſs le Deſpenſer, 258; ii, 10.—Sir Thomas, ib.—Vere, earl of Weſtmoreland, 164.—barons Loughire and viſcounts Fane, 241.
Fanelhen, in German, what, i, 381.
Fanſhaw, viſcounts Dromore, ii, 368.
Fare, in Saxon, what, i, 464.
Fariemeiol, a Britiſh prince, ſlain in battle at Derham by Ceaulin, 286.
Farigi, ii, 323.
Faringdon, 224.
Farle, i, 204.
Farley-caſtle, 187, 199.—Thomas, 282.
Farmer, family of, 403.—William, baron Lempſter, ib. 492.
Farmington, 287.
Farn-iſland, ii, 421.
Farnham, i, 235.
Faſt-caſtle, ii, 260.
Father, one hundred and forty, the ſon above one hundred years old, witneſſes in a cauſe, 88.
Fauburn, i, 356.
Faunconberge, Henry, 438.—Walter de, ii, 115.—family of, barons, 108.
Fauſtus, the ſon of king Vortigern, 20.
Faweſley, family of, i, 404.—H. de, founded a houſe for Auguſtine friars at Daintry, ib.
Fawey-river, 152.
Fax, what, ii, 84, 116.
Faxed ſtar, what, ib.
Feather-trade, where much uſed, 402.
Feckenham-foreſt, i, 457.
Feldon, 446, 447.
Felebergh-hundred, 264.
Fell, John, biſhop of Oxford, 302, 461.
Fells, what, ii, 155.
Felton, murdered George, duke of Buckingham, at Portſmouth, i, 313.
Feltwell, 384.
Fenaborenſis, ii, 358.
Fenham, 210.
Fen-Ditton, i, 390.
Fenton, ii, 262.—viſcount, ib. 284.
Fenmen, i, 391.
Fens, in Cambridgeſhire, ib.—in Northamptonſhire, 408.
Fenwick-hall, ii, 209.—family of, ib.—Sir John, 207.
Ferbille, 355.
Ferdinando, the name ſaid to have been made out of Berthram, 211.
Fergus, king of Scotland, 264.—firſt lord of Galloway, raiſed great diſturbances in Scotland, 271.—obliged by king Malcom, to yield his ſon an hoſtage, ib.—took upon him the habit of a canon, ib.—the ſon of Eric, the firſt that entered the kingdom of Albany, 292.—and brought the Scots thither, 370.—where drowned, ib.
Feringham, i, 244.
Fermanagh, ii, 366.—viſcounts, ib.
Fermoy, viſcounts, 338.
Ferndown, i, 168.—urns there found, ib.
Ferns, ii, 359.
Fernham, Nicholas, biſhop of Durham, 136.
Fernham, Royal, i, 310.—Genovef, 366.
Fernherſt, family of, ii, 258.
Fernleg, i, 474.
Fernlis-barony, ii, 366.
Ferqhuard, earl of Roſs, 305.
Ferra, fiſh ſo called, 52.
Ferrand, William, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Ferrers, or de Ferrariis, family of, i, 159, 406, 416, 419, 451, 465, 468.—changed their name to Shirley, and are now earls of Ferrers, 447.—William de, earl of Derby, 216, 419, 444, 467, 488; ii, 10, 329, 348.—Henry de, i, 372, 446, 469.—Walkelin de, 419.—Robert de, earl of Nottingham, 439.—earl of Derby, 442, 444, 469; ii, 152.—Robert, count de, i, 436.—Robert, dedicated a monaſtery to God and the Virgin at Merival, and lies there buried in an ox-hide, 434.
Ferrers's, of Grooby, 415, 464, 492.—of Chartley, 399, 477, 493.—of Ouſley, 451, 474.—of Badſley, 455.
Fert, William de la, 181.
Fertulogh, ii, 355.
Feſtineog, 50, 60.
Fetherſtone, i, 466.
Fetherſton, family of, ii, 199.
Fetherſtonhaugh, family of, 133.
Fetherſtonhaugh, 199.
Fettiplace, family of, 225.—Richard, ib.
Feudal tenures, and their original, ii, 189.
Feudataries, who, i, 126.
Feudatory lords, 124, &c.
Feverſham, 263.—earls of, ib.
Fewes, ii, 367.
Fibula, a Roman, where found, i, 286.—veſtiaria where, ii, 17.
Fibulæ, inamelled, where found, 286.—of ſilver, where, 410.
Fidentes, a Roman cohort, i, 268.
Field, that bears excellent corn, yet has not lain fallow theſe hundred years, ii, 423.
Fielding, William, baron of Newnham Padox and earl of Denbigh, 67.—Baſil, baron of St. Liz, ib.—William, earl of Denbigh and Deſmond, ib.
Fiends-fell, 166.
Fienes, barons of Dacre, i, 180, 248; ii, 120, 212.—family of, i, 248, 261.—Ingelram de, 180, 248.—George,

INDEX.

George, baron Dacre, ib. — Richard, baron Dacre, ib.—lord Say and Sele, 296.—James, lord Say and Sele, ib.

Fiery meteor, coming from the ſea, that burnt ſixteen ricks of hay and two barns, ib.—poiſoned the graſs and killed the cattle, ib. ii, 50. — preceded by ſwarms of locuſts, ib. — extinguiſhed by firing of guns, ib.—like burning torches, 410.

Fife, 286.—earls of, 288.

Fife-neſs, 287.

Fif-burgingi, who, 217.

Fifus, a nobleman, for his ſervices againſt the Picts, received Fife from king Kenneth II, and gave it his name, 286.

File, what, 110, 150.

Filey, 110.

Finanus, baptiſed Sigebert and Peada, kings, and all their attendants, 209.—biſhop of Clonard, 353.

Finborough, i, 484.

Finch, family of, viſcounts Maidſtone and earls of Winchelſea, 250, 259.—Sir Moyle, ib. — Eliſabeth, viſcounteſs Maidſtone and counteſs of Winchelſea, ib.—Heneage, baron of Guernſey, 260; ii, 427.—earl of Ailsford, i, 260. —Heneage, baron of Daintry, 404, 439.—earl of Nottingham, 260, 404, 439; ii, 427.

Finchale, 135.

Finchingfield, held by the tenure of turning the ſpit at the king's coronation, i, 353.

Findlater, earl of, ii, 302.

Findon, i, 247.

Findore, ii, 302.

Fingall, 353.

Finglaſe, family of, ib.

Finin, St. Mac-Nell's well, 369.

Fin Mac-Huyle, 380.

Finiſheved-monaſtery of, i, 409.

Finmen, ii, 410.

Finnevim-caſtle, 296.

Fipenny-Okford, i, 174.

Firbolg, ii, 323.

Fire, uſed in the manuring of ground, i, 392.

Fire, perpetual, of St. Bridget, ii, 347.

Firn, what, 54.

Fir-apples and ſtocks, found under-ground, 146.

Fir-trees, none in Britain, in his time, according to Julius Cæſar, 145.—dug up from under-ground, ib. 84. — woods of them in the north of Scotland, 146, 302, 303.

Firv, what, 28.

Fiſcard, 34.

Fiſhacre, Sir Peter, killed the parſon of Woodley, in a diſpute about tithes, i, 162.—condemned by the pope to build Moreley-church, to atone for it, ib.

Fiſhburn, ii, 131.

Fiſh, where plentiful, i, 432; ii, 112, 286. — feeding on ſhells, 52. — monocular, 54. — dried and pounded for bread, 412.

Fiſhers, royal company of, in Scotland, 277.

Fiſhes, where dug up, 147.

Fiſhpool-ſtreet, i, 322.

Fitton, family of, 487, 488.

Fitz-Adelm, William, one of the conquerors of Ireland, ii, 329.— the firſt that ſubdued and civiliſed Connaught, 363.

Fitz-Alan, John, earl of Arundel, i, 245. — of Surry, 251. — lord Marcher of Wales, 470.—family of, 244, 251, 275, 476.—Henry, earl of Arundel, 239.—Thomas, earl of Arundel and Surry, 241. Brian, baron Bedal, ii, 121.

Fitz-Anthony, Thomas, i, 345.

Fitz-Aucher, William, 242. — family of, 348.

FitzAuſculph, William, 462, 464.

Fitz-Bernard, Ralph, lord of Kingſdown, 263.—Robert, one of the conquerors of Ireland, ii, 329.

Fitz-Charles, Charles, baron of Dartmouth, viſcount of Totneſs, and earl of Plymouth, i, 160.

Fitz-Corbet, Roger, 474.

Fitz-Count, Brient, 226; ii, 10.

Fitz-Duncan, 167.

Fitz-Euſtace, Richard, 91.—his poſterity changed their name to Lacy, ib.

Fitz-Euſtace, William, i, 288. — Rowland, viſcount Baltinglaſs, ii, 348.

Fitz-Gilbert, Maurice, 351. — Robert, 352, 353.—Richard, earl of Clare, ib.

Fitz-Gerald, family of, ii, 31, 336, 337, 341, 348. — earls of Deſmond, 336.—Guarin, i, 167.— one of the conquerors of Ireland, ii, 329.—chief juſtice of Ireland, built Sligah-caſtle, 374.—Thomas, beheaded for rebellion, with five of his uncles, 348. — knight of the white valley, loſt his eſtate for being an acceſſary to arſony, 341.—William, ib.—John, called the White Knight, ib.—Gerald, baron of Ofaly and earl of Kildare, 348.

Fitz-Goſpatrick, Thomas, 161.

Fitz-Hamon, Robert, removed Cranborne-monaſtery to Tewkſbury, i, 175.—held Briſtol of William the Conqueror in fealty, 191. — prevailed with William the Conqueror to confirm Hedenham-manor to the church of Rocheſter, 261. — repaired Tewkſbury-monaſtery, to atone for Henry I's burning Bayeux-church to free him from priſon, 281.—received Glouceſter from William the Conqueror, 289. — invited into Glamorganſhire by Jeſtin ap Gwrgant, ii, 18. — ſlew prince Rhys ap Tewdwr in battle, and turned his arms againſt his inviter, ib.— divided Glamorganſhire among twelve knights, his followers, to hold of him in fee, ib.—reſerved Caerdiff to himſelf, and erected a court of juſtice there, ib. 20. —and Cowbridge, 21.—and Kynfig-caſtle, 22.

Fitz-Harding, Robert, i, 191. — viſcount, 149.

Fitz-Harris, ii, 349.

Fitz-Herbert, family of, i, 281, 440. Reginald, 246.—Anthony, chief juſtice of the Common-pleas, 281, 440. — Henry, chamberlain to Henry I, ii, 38.—Peter, 5.

Fitz-Hugh, Robert, baron Malpas, 481, 488.—William, 493. — barons, ii, 120.—Redmund, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.

Fitz-John, Robert, i, 358.—Euſtachius, ii, 213.—John Oge, 341.

Fitz-Lewis, family of, i, 351.

Fitz-Morris, barons of Kerry and Lixnaw, ii, 335.—James, baron of Caſtle-Connel, 341.—Girald, 348.

Fitz-Oſbert, family of, i, 372.

Fitz-Oſborn, William, 221.—earl of Hereford, 491, 494.

Fitz-Otes, family of, 316.

Fitz-Otho, H. 369.

Fitz-Payne, baron, 174.

Fitz-Parnel, Robert, earl of Leiceſter, 417.

Fitz-Patrick, barons of Oſſory, ii, 342.—barons of Gowran, 345.

Fitz-Petre, or Pierce, Geoffrey, chief juſtice and earl of Eſſex, i, 207, 359.

Fitz-Ranulph, family of, 376.

Fitz-Ralph, Robert, ii, 119.

Fitz-Ralph, Richard, 368.

Fitz-Reinfrid, Roger, 155.

Fitz Robert, John, lord of Clavering, i, 309.—Walter, 376.

Fitz-Roger, Robert, baron of Clavering, 358.

Fitz-Richard, Robert, 463.—Roger, ii, 212.

Fitz-Roy, Charles, duke of Southampton, i, 220. — earl of Chicheſter, 243. — Henry, baron of Sudbury, viſcount of Ipſwich, and earl of Euſton, 371, 403.—duke of Grafton, ib.—earl of Nottingham, 439.—James, duke of Monmouth, ii, 17, 83.—baron of Tindale and earl of Doncaſter, ib.— Henry Lodowic, duke of Lenox and Richmond, 123. — George, duke of Northumberland, 218.

Fitz-Simon, Richard, one of the firſt knights of the garter, i, 231.

Fitz-Stephens, Jordan, 161. — Robert, governor of Cardigan, ii, 41. — one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329. — Ralph, i, 198.— one of the conquerors of Ireland, ii, 329.

Fitz-Tankred, Richard, governor of Haverford-caſtle, 33.

Fitz-Tees, family of, i, 319.

Fitz-Thomas, Maurice, earl of Deſmond, ii, 336.

Fitz-Urſe, Walter, one of the murderers of Thomas, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 366.

Fitz-Walter, family of, i, 252, 316; ii, 167. — hereditary ſtandard-bearers of London, i, 332.—Girald, 227.—Robert, baron, 353, 376.—Miles, earl of Hereford, 404.—Ralph, ii, 176.

Fitz Warren, family of, i, 165, 167, 225, 227, 477.—Fulk, 225, 473, 477.

Fitz-Williams, family of, ii, 82.— viſcounts of Merion, 353.—barons of Lifford, 375. — William, earl of Southampton, i, 226. — lord lieutenant of Ireland, ii, 82. — found Mac-Mahon guilty of treaſon and hanged him, to extinguiſh the name and ſovereignty, 366.

Fitz-Wimaerc, Robert, i, 351.

Fladbury, 462.

Flam, ii, 110.

INDEX.

Flamborough, ii, 110.—head, ib.
Flammard, Ralph, biſhop of Durham, i, 211.
Flamin, what, 384.
Flamſted, 324.
Flamſted, Mr. 256.
Flanders, earl of, 275.
Flaold, a Norman, 471.
Flatholm, ii, 389.
Flats, i, 408.
Flavia Cæſarienſis, 118, 363.
Flavius Sanctus, preſident of Rhutupiæ, 268.
Flavius Poſthumius Varus, ii, 12.
Flavus, or Blount, Hugh, 466.
Flawford, 435.
Fleam-dike, 390.
Fleance, the ſon of Banquo, ii, 304.
Fleet-river, i, 332.—town, 422.—river, in Scotland, ii, 270.
Fleetſtreet, i, 332.
Fleg, 380.
Fleming-Coningſton, ii, 152.
Fleming, family of, 25, 152, 157, 355.—hereditary chamberlains of Scotland, 482.—barons of Slane, 354.—Richard, biſhop of Lincoln, i, 301.—John, a follower of Robert Fitz-Haimon, conqueror of Glamorganſhire, ii, 18.—Sir Richard le, 152.—Sir William, ib.—Sir Thomas, ib.—Sir Daniel, 157.—John, earl of Wigton, 270, 282.
Flemings, a people, invited over by the nobility to aſſiſt againſt Henry II, i, 369.—tranſplanted from England to Wales, ii, 32.—marched againſt by prince Lhewelyn, but made peace with him, and paid a thouſand marks towards his charges, ib.—garriſoned at Carliſle by William Rufus, 177.
Flemings-way, 32.
Flemſburg, 110.
Flemſton, or Flemingſtone, 25.
Fletcher, family of, 176.—Sir George, ib.—J. 167.
Flight-dike, i, 390.
Flint-caſtle, ii, 70.
Flintſhire, 68.—earls of, 72.
Flitcham, i, 382.
Flixton, 371; ii, 110.
Floating-iſland, 54, 279.
Floats, what, i, 476.
Floddon, ii, 214.—battle of, ib.
Florianus del Campo, a Spaniard, 79.
Flotta, 406.
Flower, twice mayor of York, betook himſelf to a ſolitary life, 95.
Flowers, miraculouſly ſpringing up, where Duff, who was murdered, was found, 302.
Fluentium, i, 280.
Fluores, what, 443.
Fochel, what, ii, 298.
Fœlix, biſhop, a Burgundian, reduced the Eaſt-Angles, ready to apoſtatiſe, to the Chriſtian faith, i, 382.—built the ſecond Chriſtian church of that province, at Sharnborn in Norfolk, ib.—built the firſt Chriſtian church at Babingley, ib.—had his firſt ſeat at Soham in Cambridgeſhire, 191.—a monkiſh poet, 427.
Foix, a noble family in France, ii, 156.—John de, earl of Kendal, ib.
Foley, family of, i, 462.—Thomas, 456.—baron of Kidderminſter, 457.
Foliamb, family of, 442.
Folkingham, 425.
Folkſtone, 273.
Folliot, family of, 384, 404.—barons of Baliſhannon, ii, 276.—Richard, i, 384.—Hugh, biſhop of Hereford, 493.
Font, of touchſtone, 209.—of ſolid braſs, 323.—of agate-ſtone, ii, 105.—of ſtone, with a Runic inſcription on it, 170.
Fonts, anciently adorned with the pictures of holy men, 169.
Fontevrault-abbey, i, 207.
Food, a ſea-plant uſed for, ii, 37.
Forbois, or Forbes, barons, how they came to take that name, 299.—earls of Granard, 356.
Ford-abbey, i, 167.
Ford-caſtle, ii, 214.
Ford, Odonel de, ib.
Ford-Helen, 51.
Fordich, i, 267.
Fordingbridge, 212.
Fordon, ii, 298.—honoured with the relics of St. Palladius, ib.
Fordon, John, a Scotch hiſtorian, 199, 274.—where born, 298.
Fore-howe hundred, i, 376.
Foreign troops, 448.
Foreland of Kent, 269.—what, ii, 151.
Foreſt, what, and whence ſo called, i, 232.—chief ranger of the, ib.
Foreſt of Delamere, 484.
Foreſt-laws, 232.—kings of England formerly very rigorous in the execution of them, ib.
Foreſt-ſervices, ii, 133.
Foreſta, Charta de, by whom, and why granted, i, 232.
Foreſter, family of, ii, 345.—George, baron Corſtorphine, 265.
Forfar, town and ſhire of, 295.—earl of, ib.
Forlong, family of, 349.
Formby, 146.
Forneaux, family of, 120.
Forneſs, 151.—fells, ib.—abbey, by an ancient cuſtom the biſhops of Man choſen out of the monks of, 151, 152.
Forres, 302.
Forſten, 100.
Fort del Ore, 335.
Forts de. See FORTIBUS.
Fortenſes, band of, where ſtationed, i, 351.
Forteſcue, of Wimpſton, 161.—Sir John, lord chancellor, ib. 312, 336.—where buried, 286.
Forth-river, ii, 286.
Fortibus, William de, earl of Albemarle, i, 168, 222, 358, 427; ii, 111, 196.—Cecil de, i, 180.—Avelina de, 167, 358; ii, 111, 196.
Fortnight, what, i, 363.
Fortunate iſlands, 3, 148; ii, 411.
Fortune, an altar dedicated to her, where found, 145.
Fortuny, i, 320.
Forty-feet-way, 42, 407, 410.
Foſs-dike, in Lincolnſhire, 428.
Foſſe-way, 42, 175, 195, 337, 412, 415, 434, 446.
Foſſe-river, ii, 97.
Foſſard, family of, 102.—William, committed to the care of William le Groſſe, being in ward to the king, ib.—debauched his guardian's daughter, and forced to fly his country, ib.
Foſſils, 70, 71.
Foſter, family of, i, 227.—Sir John, ii, 207.
Fotheringhay-caſtle, i, 407.
Fouldon, ii, 260.
Fouldrey, pile of, 151.
Foulis-lordſhip, 295.
Foulneſſe, what, i, 351.
Foulneſſe-river, ii, 104.
Foulney, why ſo called, 151.
Fountain-monaſtery, 97.
Fountaine, Sir Andrew, 160.
Fountain, ebbing and flowing contrary to the ſea, 22.—ebbing and flowing at Cadiz, ib.—ebbing and flowing as the ſea, 27.
Fourmanteen, 299.
Four-foot, i, 267.
Four-ſhire-ſtone, 292.
Fowler, family of, 303.
Fowey, or Foy, 151; ii, 429.
Fox, family of, 347.—Sir Stephen, i, 204.—Richard, biſhop of Wincheſter, 215.—founder of Corpus-Chriſti college in Oxford, 302.—John, author of the Acts and Monuments, where born, 423.—George, a ringleader of the Quakers, where he firſt ſhewed himſelf, ii, 152.
Foxcroft, Mr. i, 434.
Foymore, what, 145.
Fracaſtorius, 284.
Frain, Sir J. ii, 130.
Framlingham-caſtle, i, 369.
Frampton, 171.
France, ſtreight of, ii, 422.
Francerius, mayor of London, i, 332.
Frances, niece to Henry VIII, 176.—daughter of Lionel, earl of Middleſex, ib. 345.
Francis II, king of France, ii, 265.
Frank-marriage, i, 364.
Franks, gave a name to France, 18.—why ſo called, ib.—made inroads into Gaule, 54.—their character, 84.—where deſtroyed, 331.
Frafer, baron, ii, 300.—Sir Alexander, baron of Salton, 302.—family of, had been extinguiſhed by the Clan-Ranalds, had not ſome of the chiefs left their wives with child, 305.
Fraumouth, i, 171.
Freckingham-foreſt, 457.
Frederic I, emperor of the Romans, held the ſtirrup, whilſt pope Hadrian alighted from his horſe, 325.—choked by a fly, ib.
Freedſtool, what, ii, 105, 207.
Free warren, what, 88.
Freke, family of, i, 174.
Fremundus, the ſon of king Offa, where ſlain by treachery, 447.
French, their fleet defeated at La Hogue, ii, 423.—often attempted Jerſey and Guernſey, but repulſed, 427.
Frendraught, viſcount of, 300.
Fresburn, Ralph, 212.
Freſh-water iſle, i, 220.

Freſheville,

Freſheville, T. de, 442.—John, baron of Staveley, ib.
Fretheric, abbot of St. Alban's, 324.
Frevil, family of, 368, 386, 451, 465. — Alexander, champion of England, in the time of Edward II, 465. — the family loſt this honour, at the coronation of Richard II, ib.
Frewald, the father of St. Ædith, 311.
Friar-inge, 358.
Friars, Minors, ii, 60.—Mendicants, 368.
Fricco, a Saxon God, i, 87, 88.
Friday, whence ſo called, ib.
Fridiſwide, ſiſter of Francis, viſcount Lovel, 292.
Frideſwide, St. 297.—her monaſtery, ib.
Frippsbury, 204, 213.
Frisburn, Radulphus, 260.
Friſmerk, ii, 109.
Frith, 263.—of Eden, 282.
Frithborgers, who, 85.
Frithwald, a petty king of Surry, 234.
Frixagi, the firſt cohort of, where ſtationed, ii, 211.
Frodſham-caſtle, i, 486.
Frogs, none in Ireland, ii, 324.—when firſt carried into the iſle of Man, 392.
Frontiers, why the lands round them were granted to the commanders there, 188.
Froom-river, i, 171, 187. — Selwood, 187.—gate, 191.
Froſhwell, 403.
Frowceſter, abbot of, 281.
Frowen-choale, 262.
Froyſart, Sir John, ii, 203.
Frugality of our anceſtors, 146.
Fruits, of moſt ſorts, produced in as great plenty and perfection at Emildon in Northumberland, as in the ſouth, 213.
Fucus marinus, 424.
Fulbert, of Dover, i, 164.
Fulburn, 390.
Fulcher, the Shirlies deſcended from him, 440.
Fulham, 330. — derivation of the name, ib.
Fuller and fullo, whence derived, ii, 169.
Fuller's-earth, where dug, i, 315.
Fullian and fulligean, what, ii, 169.
Fulmarſton, Sir Richard, i, 376.
Fulmer, 300.
Fumado's, 145.
Furle, 248.
Furnaces, where they formerly paid rents and ſervices, ii, 151.
Furnival, family of, i, 439, 469, 493.—Gerard de, 320.—lords of Sheffield, ii, 81.
Furrey, 355.
Furſan-caſtle, 115.
Furſæus, a Scot, i, 372.
Fuſii, for Furii, 143.
Fynon Vair, ii, 48. — Lâs, 54. — Aſſav, 70.

G.

GAbrantovici, 109.
Gabrian, conqueror of Scotland, 375.
Gabroſentum, 139, 209.
Gadeni, or Ladeni, 257.
Gael, who, i, 79; ii, 270.
Gaer Vechan, 45.
Gaffelford, i, 154.
Gaffr, what, ii, 139.
Gaffran, what, 109.
Gagates, or jet, where found, 113, 127. — much valued by the ancients, 113.
Gage, family of, i, 248.
Gaideſden, John de, 247.
Gainsborough, 432.—earl of, ib.
Gainsford, ii, 131.
Gaiothel, i, 79; ii, 290.
Gair, i, 471.
Gairſa, ii, 406.
Gait, Sir Robert, i, 303.
Gaithelus, or Gaothelus, the ſon of Cecrops, the founder of Athens, 77.—ſaid to have arrived in Ireland with Scota, Pharaoh's daughter, his wife, and given that tongue the name of Gaithlaf, ii, 325.
Galana, 201.
Galatia, i, 17.
Galena, ii, 26, 159.
Galfridus Arthurius. See GEOFFREY of Monmouth.
Galgacus, his ſpeech to the Britiſh ſoldiers when about to engage the Romans, i, 38.—routed the ninth legion, ii, 285.—defeated, ib.—by Julius Agricola, 267.
Galht yr Odyn, 28.
Galilee, 135.
Gall, where produced, i, 433.
Gall, who, ii, 355.
Gall, Britiſh words, beginning with it, turned by the Engliſh into wall, 159.
Gallaber, 157.
Gallæci, i, 16; ii, 359.
Gallagum, 160, 201.
Gallena, i, 226.
Galleva Attrebatum, ib.
Galliarice, 144.
Gallic troops, the fourth cohort of, where garriſoned, ii, 202, 209.
Gallicia, i, 148; [illegible] 334, 431.
Gallienus, emperor, ſuffered the Roman empire to run to ruin through his luxury, i, 48.
Gallio, of Ravenna, commander of a Roman legion againſt the Scots and Picts, ii, 189. — fortified the Roman wall under Theodoſius, 281.
Galloglaſſes, who, 360, 380.
Gallovidia, i, 327; ii, 270.
Galloway, 268, 270. — princes and lords of, 271. — earls of, ib. — nags, 270.—new, 271.—rinnes, of, ib.—mull of, 401.
Galloway, Sir James, baron of Dunkeld, 294.
Gallowdale, i, 433.
Gall-Sever, ii, 159, 187.
Galtres-foreſt, 116.
L. Gallus, where ſlain, i, 331.
Galway, ii, 358, 359. — earl of, ib.
Gam, Sir David, hated by Owen Glyn-dwr, the rebel, for adhering to the houſe of Lancaſter, 4. — went to the parliament at Machynlheth, with an intention to murder Owen, and was like to have ſuffered for it, 5.
Gamage, family of, 22.
Gambold, William, 36.
Gamell, 106.
Gamellus, 93.
Gamlinghay, i, 386.
Gangani, ii, 357.
Ganoc-caſtle, 57.
Ganodurum, i, 168.
Ganymedes's birds, ii, 389.
Gaothela, what, 325.
Garden, Dr. James, 21, 34.
Gare-fowl, 402.
Garganus, in Italy, i, 150.
Gargrave, family of, ii, 84.
Garianonum, i, 372, 379.
Garienis-river, 376.—oſtium, 379.
Garioch, ii, 299.
Garmondſay, 127.
Garnet and Oldcorn, Jeſuits and gun-powder-plotters, where taken, i, 458.
Garniſh, family of, 371.
Garter, order of, for what end inſtituted, and by whom, 230.—firſt knights founders of the, ib.—ſovereign of the, ib. — inſcription on the, ib.
Garthum, ii, 104.
Garveſton, i, 376.
Garvies, family of, ii, 355.
Garumna, 44.
Garvord, 64.
Gaſcoigne, family of, 93.—Sir William, lord chief juſtice, committed the prince (afterwards Henry V.) to the King's-bench, ib.—Richard, ib.
Gaſper, duke of Bedford, uncle to Henry VII, 25.
Gaſteney, family of, i, 439.
Gateſhead, ii, 139, 209.
Gatton, i, 236.
Gavel-kind, what, and where uſed, 245, 254.
Gaveſton, Peter, a great flatterer and debaucher of king Edward II, 15, 449.—from a low eſtate made earl of Cornwall, ib. — taken by Guy de Beauchamp at Wallingford, and beheaded without proceſs, ib.
Gaules, or Waules, who ſo called by the Saxons, 144.
Gauliſh, anciently near a-kin to the Teutonic, ii, 170.
Gaunleſs-river, 133.
Gaunt, Sir Henry, i, 191.—Gilbert de, earl of Lincoln, 410, 430.—quitted the title, 433. — Gilbert 420, 426.—decimated among the ſoldiers at York by the Danes, ii, 100.—John of, duke of Lancaſter, i, 175, 429; ii, 293. — earl of Leiceſter, i, 418.—Robert de, 426.—Walter de, ib.
Gaunt's, a collegiate church, 191.
Gauſennæ, 419, 425.
Gawdy, family of, 369.—Sir Thomas, chief juſtice of the Common-pleas, 379.
Gawthorp-hall, ii, 93.
Gaywood, i, 382.
Gazehound, 214.
Gebenna, ii, 93.
Geddington, i, 406.
Gedney-moor, ſaid to have been granted to Joſeph of Arimathea, 184.
Gee, William, ii, 107.
Geeſe, dropping down in certain, places, 113.—ſaid to grow upon trees,

trees, and, when ripe, fall down into the ſea, 301.—Soland, 262, 390.
Gelaſius, the firſt archbiſhop of Armagh, 367.
Geldable, a diviſion of Suffolk ſo called, i, 365.
Geleanius, viſcount of Milan, 367.
Geltcharre, what, ii, 55.
Gelt-river, 161, 181.
Gemellus, ſon to Brun, 196.
Gemina Martia Victrix, a Roman legion ſo called, i, 354.
Genevil, family of, ii, 355.—Peter de, ib.
Geneu, what, i, 150.
Genii, ii, 84.
Geniſſa, ſaid to be the daughter of Claudius, i, 281.
Genius, topical, ii, 98.
Genoa, in Italy, 84.
Genounia, i, 43; ii, 44, 79.
Gentlemen in England, who, i, 131.—in Scotland, ii, 254.
Geoffrey, biſhop of Conſtance, rebelled againſt William Rufus, i, 191.—of Monmouth, cenſured, 4, 5, 24, 41, 117.—where born, ii, 8.
George, duke of Clarence, drowned in a butt of Malmſey by the order of Edward IV, i, 367.—duke of Richmond, ii, 123.
George, St. an ancient family, i, 386.—barons of Hatley, ii, 359.
George, St. of England, 144.
George I, king of Great Britain, i, 388.
George Auguſtus, duke of Cambridge, 394.—prince of Wales, ii, 73.
George, prince of Denmark and earl of Kendal, 156.—duke of Cumberland, ib. 186.
George's, St. channel, i, 143; ii, 321.
George's-fields, St. i, 330.
Gephyræ, whence ſo called, 309.
Gerald, earl of Deſmond, called ſome foreigners into Ireland, with a deſign to ruin it, 335.—fled from Arthur lord Grey into the woods, wounded by one of his own men, taken, and beheaded, ib.—earl of Kildare, thirty-three years lord deputy of Ireland, defeated the rebels at Knock-toe, 259.
Geralds, Geraldines, and Fitz-Geralds, 32, 348.
Gerard, family of, 487.—Thomas, baron, 466.—Charles, earl of Macclesfield, 487.
Gerards-Bromley, 466.
Gerburgh, niece of Lotharius, the laſt French king of the Caroline ſtock, ii, 217.
Gerguntius, king of the Britons, 325.
Germain's, St. 266.—where the templars, and afterwards the knights of Malta, had a reſidence, ib.
German, St. the firſt biſhop of Man, 395.
German, St. biſhop of Auxerre in France, ſuppreſſed the Pelagian hereſy in Britain, i, 153, 298, 322; ii, 101.—conducted the Britons, who defeated the Picts and Saxons, 20.
German's, St. chapel, i, 322.
German ocean, ii, 420.
German's, St. town of, i, 152, 153, 155.
Gerne-river, 376.
Gernegan, family of, ii, 120.
Gernez, Adam de, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Gernoniis, Ranulph de, earl of Cheſter, i, 488.
Gernon, family of, 352, 427, 441; ii, 365.
Gerontius, treacherouſly ſlew Conſtans, and then beſieged his father at Arles, i, 50, 217.—laid violent hands on himſelf, ib.
Gertrude, marchioneſs of Exeter, 174.
Gervaſius Tilburienſis, 196.
Geſhill, barons of, ii, 347.
Geſſoriacum, i, 272.
Geta, emperor, a great lover of horſes, 190.—inſcriptions with his name eraſed out of ſtatues, ii, 12, 119.
Gethus, king of the Picts, 404.
Gevenna, 93.
Geuiſſi, i, 233.
Gherbord, a nobleman of Flanders, 478.
Giants bones, 357.—dance, ii, 348.—houſe, 361.—cauſey, 371.—tooth as big as a man's fiſt, where found, 423.
Giddy-hall, i, 350.
Giffard, or Gifford, family of, 287, 464.—William, biſhop of Wincheſter, 235, 342.—John, founder of Gloueeſter-hall in Oxford, 287, 300.—Walter, 311.—earl Buckingham, 312.—John, lord Brimsfield, 300, 477.—Peter, 464. John, 491.
Gigleſwick, ii, 87.
Gilbert, the ſon of Fergus, lord of Galloway, cut out his brother's tongue, put out his eyes, and killed him, 272.
Gilbert, of Sempringham, inſtituted the order of Gilbertine friars, i, 425.
Gilbertine friars, ib.
Gilberts-hill, 474.
Gilchriſt, earl of Angus, ii, 297.
Gild, i, 423.
Gildas, 364; ii, 190.
Gilden-vale, i, 491.
Gildſborough, 404.
Giles, biſhop of Hereford, ii, 7.
Gilian's, St. 17.
Gill, what, 181.
Gill, John, 82.
Gill, the ſon of Bueth, 181.—called Gilleſbueth, ſlain at a meeting for the arbitration of ſome lands, by Robert de Vaux, 185.
Gillebred, earl of Angus, 297.
Gilleſland, barony of, 174, 181.—lords of, 184.
Gillicranky, battle of, 294, 296.
Gilling-caſtle, 116.—village, 120.
Gillingham-foreſt, the Danes defeated here by Edmund Ironſide, i, 173.
Gilſhaughlin, 159.
Gilpatrick, a Dane, ii, 119.
Gilpin, family of, 181.
Gimels, R. i, 401.
Gimes-graves, 384.
Gimmingham, 380.
Ging-abbatiſſæ, 353.
Ging-grave, ib.
Ginkle, Godart, earl of Athlone, ii, 362.
Gipping-river, i, 268.—village, ib.
Giraldus, Lilius, 165.—Cambrenſis, ii, 31.
Giraldus, caſtellan of Windſor and conſtable of Pembroke-caſtle, 32, 348.—married Neſt, the ſiſter of prince Gryffydh, 31.—his poſterity reduced Ireland, ib. 348.
Girnego, 307.
Girſby-manor, 133.
Girvii, i, 377, 391.
Girwy, ii, 139.
Giſburgh, 114.
Giſlebert, earl of Ewe, i, 367.
Giſo, biſhop of Wells, 186.
Githa, earl Godwin's wife, 165.
Givelceſter, 183.
Glad-arhâf, in Welch, what, 177.
Gladdwr, in Welch, what, ii, 162.
Gladiol, a plant growing in the mountain-lakes of Wales, 52.
Glain Neidr, what, 64.
Glamorganſhire, 18.—lords and earls of, 25.
Glamis-caſtle, 295.—barons of, ib.
Glancolkein, 373.
Glandelach, 350.
Glandford, i, 432.—bridge, ib.
Glan-Iores, ii, 354.
Glan-lhin, i, 428.
Glanon, a town in France, ii, 212.
Glanoventa, 200, 212.—what, in Britiſh, ib.
Glanvil, family of, i, 372, 380.—Sir John, 159.—Bartholomew de, 369.—Ralph, chief juſtice of England, ib. 383.
Glaſconia, 182.
Glasford, baron, ii, 278.
Glaſgow, 276.—biſhopric and archbiſhopric when, ib.—univerſity, and earls of, ib.—New, ib.—Port, 277.
Glaſiers, when firſt and by whom brought into England, 138.
Glaſon-river, 342.
Glaſnith, i, 151.
Glaſſenbury-monaſtery, 182.—pyramids of, 184.
Glaſs-houſes, 242; ii, 141.
Glaſtum and glas, i, 13, 19, 22.
Glediau, what, 174.
Gledſmore, 325.
Gleebs, ii, 381.
Gleineu Nadroedh, what, 64.
Glemham, i, 370.
Glen-river, 425; ii, 214.
Glencanich, 303.
Glencairn, 269.—earls of, ib. 273.
Glendale, 215.
Glendowr. See Glyn-Dowrdwy.
Glene-river, i, 391.
Glen-welt, ii, 200.—Luce-bay, 271.—Lyon, 289.—in-tea mountain, 304.
Gleran, 432.
Gleſſaria, 420.
Gleſſe, ib.
Gleſton-caſtle, 152.
Gletſcher, what, 54.
Gleviſing, 27.
Glevum, i, 190, 281.
Glotta, or Arran, iſland, ii, 274, 401.—river, 274.
Glover, Robert, i, 221; ii, 38.
Glouceſter, i, 281.—hall in Oxford, by whom founded, 300.

Glouceſterſhire, 279.—earls of, 289. dukes of, ib. — more rare plants growing wild therein, 290, 291.
Glovernia, 282.
Glouus, great grandfather to king Vortigern, ib.
Glow, what, ib.
Glùne, in Iriſh, what, ii, 64.
Gluvias's, St. pariſh, i, 151.
Glyder, ii, 44.
Glyn-river, 336.
Glyns, what, 291, 350, 370.
Glyn-Dowrdwy, Owen, a rebel againſt Henry IV, laid Radnor-caſtle in aſhes, 1.—deſtroyed the houſes and eſtates of the adherents to Henry IV, 4, 5.—called a parliament at Machynlheth, ib. — pardoned Sir David Gam, who intended his murder, ib.—burnt Bangor-cathedral, 55.—his camp, i, 462.
Glynne, Sir William, 306.
Gnegume, a Britiſh prince, 151.
Goat's-hill, 456.
Gobannium, ii, 1, 10.
Gobion, family of, i, 319.
Goccium, ii, 149.
Goda, the daughter of king Ethelred, 286. — ſiſter of Edward the Confeſſor, 494.
Godalming, 235.
Goderich-caſtle, 494.
Godfrey, brother to Henry, duke of Brabant, 352.—duke of Brabant, ii, 217.
Godiva, earl Leofric's wife, built a monaſtery at Stow in Lincolnſhire, i, 432. — freed Coventry from a heavy tax by riding naked through the city, 453.
Godmanham, ii, 104.
Godmundingaham, its preſent ſtate, ib. — the Pagan temple, which formerly ſtood therein, deſcribed, ib.
Godolcan-hill, now Godolphin, famous for tin-mines, i, 150.
Godolonac, what, ib.
Godolphin, family of, ib. — Sidney earl of, ib.
Godred, king of the iſles, ii, 396.
Godric, an hermit, 136.
Godrun, king of the Danes, embraced Chriſtianity, and had king Alfred for his godfather, i, 179. 399. — had lands given him by Alfred as a reward, 367, 398.
Godſhill, 212, 220.
God's-houſe, 217, 305; ii, 107.
Godſtow, i, 295.
Godwick, 383.
Godwin, earl of Kent, his treachery and inhumanity, 235.—his double meaning, and what he got by it, 243.—rebelled againſt Edward the Confeſſor, and did great damage to Milton, 263.—his ſubtlety and villainy, and his gains by it, 284.
Godwin-ſands, 267; ii, 422.
Godwin, family of, i, 311.—Arthur, ib.—Francis, biſhop of Landaff, 281, 453; ii, 12, 105.
Godwits, birds, i, 432.
Gogarth-promontory, ii, 57.
Gogmagog-hills, i, 390.
Gogmagog, a giant, 160.
Golborn, 481.
Gold, diſſolved in fat liquor, uſed for perpetual lamps, ii, 98. — where found, 306.
Gold-cliff, 10.
Golden-ſtone, anſwers given from it, as from oracles, 372.
Golding, family of, 353.
Goldington, Sir John, i, 409.
Gold-ſhavings, where found after great rains, ii, 275.
Gomer, i, 7.
Gomeræi and Gomeritæ, ib.
Gonvil, Edmund, one of the founders of Caius and Gonvil college in Cambridge, 387, 388.
Gonora, the wife of Richard, the firſt duke of Normandy, ii, 3.
Gonſhil, a camp ſo called, i, 244.
Good, J. ii, 377.
Goodman, Dr. Gabriel, i, 337.
Goodmancheſter, 398.
Goodman's-fields, 341.—many pieces of antiquity found there, ib.
Goodrick, family of, ii, 95. — Sir Henry, ib.
Goodwood, i, 244.
Gooſe, marked, where were diſcovered ſubterraneous paſſages, ii, 132.
Gorambury, i, 324.
Goran, Donald, a rebel in Ireland, by whom ſlain, ii, 371.
Gordon, barony of, 295. — family of, viſcounts of Kenmure, 270. —changed their name from Seton, upon marrying an heireſs of Gordon, 302. — Sir George, earl of Aberdeen, 300.—George, baron Badenoch and earl of Huntley, 302. — Sir John, ib. — George, marquis of Huntley and duke of Gordon, ib. — hereditary ſheriff of Inverneſs, 303.—John, earl of Sutherland, 306.—baron Strathnavern, 307.
Gore, family of, 375.
Gorges, family of, i, 186, 285.— barons of Dundalk, ii, 365. — Ralph de, 186.
Gorlois, prince of Cornwall, 155.
Gorlſton, 423.
Gormanſtown, viſcounts of, ii, 354.
Gormy, Donel, a rebel in Ireland, cut off by Bingham, lord deputy, 360.
Gornay, family of, i, 179, 186, 286.—Matthew, a great ſoldier, in the time of Edward III, 179. —Hugh de, a traitor, 376.
Goſpatrick, earl of Northumberland, ii, 170.—driven from his country by William the Conqueror, received by Malcolm Conmer, king of Scotland, and made earl of March, 260. — earl of Dunbar, 195.
Goſſeford, i, 453; ii, 210.
Gotes, what, i, 428.
Goths, 308.
Gottiſo, ib.
Goud-ſike, a ſpring caſting up ſpangles like ſilver, ii, 157.
Govin's, St. point, 21.
Govenny-river, 10.
Goutes, i, 191.
Gower, Sir John, a famous poet, 241; ii, 116. — John, baron of Stitenham, i, 466; ii, 116.
Gower, held of king John by the ſervice of one knight for all others, 24.
Gowle, 84.
Gowran, barons of, 345.
Gowries, their execrable conſpiracy againſt king James VI. of Scotland, 294.
Grace-dieu, nunnery of, i, 417.
Grace, family of, ii, 345.
Grafton, i, 403.—held in capite by keeping one white bracket of the king's with red ears, ib.— dukes of, ib.
Graham, a family renowned for valour, ii, 179.—earls of Monteith, 290. — Sir Richard, viſcount of Preſton, 179, 263.—Patrick, 289. —Meliſſe, ib. — John, viſcount of Dundee, defeated the king's forces, but was ſlain in the battle of Gillicranky, 293, 296. — James, marquis of Montroſe, famous for his glorious actions in the civil wars, 296, 297.—duke of Montroſe, 290, 297.
Graham's-hall, 406.
Graham's-dike, 281, 284, 310.
Grampus mons, 292, 302.
Grampound, the reaſon of the name, i, 151.
Gramſey, ii, 406.
Granard, earl of, 356.
Grandebeoſe, Robert, a Norman baron, 106.—deprived of his eſtate for his diſloyalty to Henry I, 116.
Grange, 156.
Grand ſerjeantry, a tenure, explained, i, 172, 319, 430.
Grandiſon, John, biſhop of Exeter, his care for his ſucceſſors, 162. —added two iſles to St. Peter's of Exeter, 163.—perſuaded his clergy to leave all to him for charitable uſes at their deaths, 165.— family of, 195.—barons of, 491.
Granni, what, ii, 263.
Grantbridge, i, 387.
Grant-river, ib.
Grant-ceſter, ib.
Grantham, 427.
Granthorp, Ralph de, ii, 175.
Grantmaiſnil, Hugh, i, 412, 415, 417.
Grants, their innocent ſimplicity in ancient times, 351.
Grantſbain-hills, ii, 284, 297.
Granvil, family of, i, 155, 166; ii, 25.—barons of Biddiford and Kilhampton, and earls of Bath, i, 167.—Sir Theobald, ib.—Sir Richard, a follower of Robert Fitz-Hamon, conqueror of Glamorganſhire, 153, 167; ii, 18.—received Neath for his part of the conqueſt, 24.—gave his part to God and the monks of a monaſtery he built at Neath, ib. — John viſcount Lanſdown, and earl of Bath, i, 189.
Grapes, none in Ireland, and why, ii, 324.
Gratian, emperor, diſobliged Maximus by declaring Theodoſius Auguſtus, i, 54.—oppoſed by Maximus who ſet up himſelf, was deſerted by his party and forced to fly, ib. — ſlain by Andragathius, whom, at their meeting, he was going to embrace inſtead of his wife, ib.
Gravenor. See GROSVENOR.
Graveſend, 257.

Graven-hull-wood, 296.
Graunge, 214.
Great-a-bridge, ii, 122.
Greeks, ſet up unpoliſhed ſtones inſtead of images of their gods, 96.
Gregory, Mr. i, 492.
Gregory X, pope, 363.—king of Scots, went in pilgrimage to St. Sepulchre's in Dublin, ii, 352.—the firſt biſhop of Dublin, 367.
Grenvil. See GRANVIL.
Greenhithe, i, 257.
Greenholm, ii, 157.
Green, family of, i, 403, 406.—H. ib.—N. 419.—John, ii, 89.
Greenlake, 304.
Greenland-houſe, 107.—Greenlander and his boat, where taken, ib.
Greenlaw, 260.
Greenock, 277.
Green's-Norton, i, 403.
Greenwich, 255.—earl and duke of 256; ii, 291.
Grieſley-caſtle, i, 440.—family of, ib.—William de, ib.—Nigel de, ib.
Greley, family of, ii, 143.
Greenhaugh, 150.
Grenoele, held by the tenure of finding an oar at this haven, whenever the king croſſed the ſeas there, i, 249.
Greſham, 380.
Greſham, Sir Thomas, built the Royal Exchange, and ſettled Greſham-college, 342, 380.
Greſholm, ii, 389.
Greſſenhall, i, 384.
Gretham, ii, 133.
Gretland, 84.
Grevil, family of, i, 453.—Sir Fulk, 198.—baron Brooke, 411, 457.
Grey, family of, of Rotherfield, 306; ii, 121.—barons of Wilton, i, 312, 493.—barons of Ruthin, 384.—lords of Wexford, 349.—of Sandiacre, i, 442.—barons of Codenor, ib.—of Chillingham, ii, 214, 295.—Thomas, marquis of Dorſet, i, 165, 176, 186.—earl of Huntingdon, 401.—Edward, 225.—John, viſcount L'iſle, ib.—John, one of the firſt knights of the garter, 131.—Eliſabeth, the wife of Edward IV, 225, 289.—Richard, lord of Codenor, 260.—Edmund, baron of Haſtings and Ruthin and earl of Kent, 275, 315; ii, 66.—Henry, duke of Kent, i, 275.—William, 305.—Walter, archbiſhop of York, ib. ii, 101.—Henry, marquis of Dorſet and duke of Suffolk, 37.—Sir Henry, baron of Grooby, 416, 424.—earl of Stamford, ib.—Henry, lord Codenor, 442.—Reginald, lord of Ruthin, 454; ii, 10.—Sir John, lord of Powis and earl of Tankerville, ii, 47.—Roger, 66.—Sir Richard, put to death (though innocent) by king Richard III, 92.—John, lord of Rotherfield, 120.—Sir William, lord of Werk, 113, 114.—Jane, ſet up for queen of England, in excluſion of queen Mary and Eliſabeth, 218.—family of, in Scotland, hereditary ſheriffs of Forfar, 295.—Sir Andrew, baron, a great perſon in king James the Firſt's time, ib.—Arthur, lord deputy of Ireland, and a great ſoldier againſt the rebels, 335.—Leonard, found guilty of male adminiſtration as lord deputy of Ireland, and of profaning St. Patrick's church, 369.
Grey's-inn, i, 336.
Greyſtock, John, lord, 451.—barons of, 474; ii, 116, 211.—William de, 176.—caſtle of, ib.—Ralph, lord of, 209.
Griffin, family of, i, 408, 484.
Griffin, one of the conquerors of Ireland, ii, 329.
Griffith, John, 61.
Griffy-dam, i, 414.
Grimbald, St. 297.
Grimeſby, 431.
Grimſcar, ii, 84.
Grimſthorp, i, 425.
Grimſton-garth, ii, 109.
Grimſton, family of, i, 324; ii, 109.—barons of Dunboyne and viſcounts Grimſton, 354.—Sir Harbottle, i, 375.
Grindal, Edmund, archbiſhop of Canterbury, where born, ii, 167.
Grind-ſtones, where dug, i, 443.
Grinſhil, 476.
Griſmund's-tower, 287.
Grois, ii, 432.
Gromlech, 35.
Gron, what, i, 386.
Groningen, 387.
Gronnes, 181.
Grooby-manor, 415.
Groſſe, or Craſſus, William le, earl of Albemarle, obliged his ward, William Foſſard, to fly his country for debauching his daughter, ii, 102.—founded a monaſtery for Cluniacs to compound for a vow, 106.—fortified Scarborough with a wall and caſtle, 111.—Raimund le, 335, 341.
Groſvenor, family of, 481.
Groſſmont, ii, 8.
Groſthead, Robert, biſhop of Lincoln, a perſon of great learning, i, 429.
Grotto, of two rooms, dug in rocks, ii, 176.
Groves, held ſacred, 298, 303.—where women, recovering of childbed, went to them to return thanks, 304.
Groves and groviers, what, i, 185.
Grounds, ii, 349, 351.
Grufydh ap Kynan, kept priſoner by Hugh, earl of Cheſter, and deprived of his poſſeſſions, 52.—yielded Caernarvonſhire to the Engliſh, 58.—defeated by Howel Dha, 60.
Grufydh, prince of Wales, 17.—ap Rhys burnt Caermarthen, 27.—ap Gwenwynwyn, lord of Powis, 47.—ap Madok, ſided with the Engliſh againſt the Welch, 66.
Gryffin, prince of South-Wales, i, 491.
Gual, in Britiſh, what, ii, 210.
Gualch, a pious Briton, 389.
Guall-hen, what, i, 226.
Gualter, one of the conquerors of Ireland, ii, 329.
Gualtrom, 354.
Guar, earl of Warwick, i, 454.
Guareddog, ii, 69.
Guarin, of Salop, 50.
Guarth, what, i, 448.
Guaſmoric, ii, 168.
Gubbins, i, 159.
Gueda, earl Godwin's wife, 284.
Gueord, what in Saxon, 365.
Guer, what in Britiſh, ii, 92.
Guerir, St. i, 152.
Guernſey, compared with Jerſey, ii, 427.—belonged anciently to Normandy, ib.—often invaded by the French, but recovered, ib.—adhered to king John, after he was deprived of Normandy for his nephew's murder, ib.—its eccleſiaſtical government, ib.—its civil government, 428.—its people not obliged to come to Weſtminſter, or obey any proceſs from thence, ib.—its ſtates, of whom compoſed, and their power, ib.
Guert, an earl, i, 92.
Guidi, ii, 312.
Guild-hall, i, 342.
Guildford, 235, 238.—baron of, 235.—Eaſt, a peculiar way of tithing of marſh-lands there, 250.
Guin, what, 114.
Guiniad, or Gwiniad, a fiſh, ii, 51.
Guir a Brinaich, 217.
Guirimears, what in Corniſh, i, 145.
Guiteline, 377.
Guith, 220; ii, 265, 422.
Gulwall, i, 149.
Gumrock, town and caſtle of, ii, 277.
Gundevil, Hugh de, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Gundulph, biſhop of Rocheſter, i, 261.
Gunora, a celebrated Norman lady, 494.
Gunpowder-plot, how diſcovered, 458; ii, 150.—the contrivers of the, i, 339, 404, 419, 458.—where taken, ib.—by whom taken, 463.
Gunpowder-mills, 242.
Gunter, family of, followed Bernard Newmarſh into Brecknockſhire, and aſſiſted to reduce it, ii, 6.—Roger, ib.
Guorong, what, i, 254.
Gurmon, Gurmundus, Guthrun, Guthrus. See GODRUN.
Gurnay. See GORNAY.
Gurtani, what, 402.
Guſtavus Adolphus, a famous king of Sweden, ii, 92.
Guthlacus, a pious hermit, i, 391, 410, 423.
Guy of Warwick, overcame Colbrand, a Daniſh giant, in ſingle combat, 216.—where he lived and died an hermit, after his martial deeds, 449.—ſaid to have ſlain a vaſt wild boar, 453.—called the echo of England, 454.
Guy, viſcount of Tours, earl of Richmond, ii, 123.
Guy-cliff, i, 449.
Guyſe, family of, 457.—Sir John, 288.
Gwain-river, ii, 34.
Gwâl y Vilaſt, 30, 41.
Gwarth Enian, in Britiſh, what, 3.
Gwaſh-river, i, 420.
Gwaſtèdin-hill, ii, 2.

INDEX.

Gwayn, 66.
Gwayr, a Britiſh prince, i, 448.
Gwdhw-glâs, ii, 58.
Gwely, what, 42.
Gwely Taliesin, ib.
Gwen-draeth-vechan-river, 26.
Gwenlhîan, the wife of prince Griffydh, a lady of great courage, ib.—defeated and ſlain in battle, with her ſon and ſeveral of the nobility, endeavouring to reſtore her huſband, ib.
Gwerthrénion-caſtle, demoliſhed by the Welch, out of hatred to Roger Mortimer, 3.
Gwgan, the ſon of Bledhyn ap Maenyrch, lord of Brecknock, 6.—received back part of his inheritance from Bernard Newmarſh, who ſlew his father, ib.
Gwin-lan, what, ii, 8.
Gwith, in Britiſh, what, i, 272.
Gwithil, who, ii, 290.
Gwlad Gaer Lheion, 9.
Gwlad Morgan, 18.
Gwy, or Wy, what, i.
Gwyddaint, couſin to prince Cadwalhon, 69.
Gwydh, ib.
Gwydhgrig, what, ib.
Gwydhvaen, 74.
Gwydryn-hill, 60.
Gwyg, what, 66.
Gwyn, family of, 30.
Gwynedh, 44.
Gwynedhia, ib.
Gwyn-vynydh, 45.
Gwyr, what, 24, 30, 34.
Gwys, 32.
Gynæcia, what, 214.
Gynegium and Gynæcium, in Britain, i, 51, 214.
Gynes, lords of, ii, 153.
Gyrway-river, 198.

H.

HAardread. See HARFAGER.
Habitancum, 203.
Hatch-Beauchamp, i, 180.
Hache, 200.—Euſtace de, baron, ib.
Hackington, 266.
Hackney, Alice, 334.—Richard, ſheriff of London, ib.
Hacomb, 162.
Hacquin, king of Norway, ii, 393, 405.
Hacval, king of the Weſtern Britons, 162.
Haddon, i, 443.
Hadham, Edmund de, brother to Henry VI, duke of Richmond, ii, 123.
Hadleigh, i, 349.
Hadley, 367.
Hadina, ii, 262.
Haddington, ib.
Haddintgon-hills, 257.
Hadrian IV, pope, confirmed Henry II's inveſtiture in the ſovereignty of Ireland by a ring, 328. See BREAKSPEAR.
Hadrian, emperor, made great reformations in Britain, i, 43.—made a turf-wall between the rivers Tyne and Eſk, 187, 281.
Hadrianus Junius, i, 257; ii, 421.
Hadſor, family of, 365.
Hael, hal, &c. what, 112.
Hæmodes, 420.
Haffren, what, i, 280.
Hagæ, what, 235.
Hagmond-abbey, 475.
Hagoneth-caſtle, 368.
Haia de Plumpton, ii, 175, 176.
Haigh, 147.
Haile-river, i, 153.
Hailweſton, 392.
Hainault, ii, 421.
Hainault, John of, earl of Cambridge, i, 394.
Haireholm, or Hairum, ii, 134.
Hakeds, what, i, 399.
Halcertown, baron of, ii, 298.
Halden, the Dane, ſubdued the Northumbrians and North-Britons, 57.
Hale, Edward de la, i, 236.—Sir Matthew, lord chief juſtice of England, where born and buried, 284.—Richard, 319.
Haleces, what, ii, 112.
Hales, abbey of, i, 286.—Alexander de, ib.
Haleſworth, 371.
Haliburton, family of, ii, 262.
Halifax, two archbiſhops born in this town, Dr. John Tillotſon and Dr. John Sharp, 85.—one caught hand-habend, or back-berond, and confeſſioned, the theft in value above 13d. ob. beheaded there, 85, 86.—increaſed, in one hundred and twenty-three years, from thirteen houſes to five hundred and twenty houſholders, 85.—earl and marquis of, ib.—See HORTON.
Halifax, what, 84, 116.
Haling, i, 239.—iſland, 217.
Haliwerk-folk, ii, 129.
Halkead, 277.
Hall, i, 151.—Sir John, ii, 261.
Hall-garth, 105.
Halling, i, 261.
Halmſton, 178.
Halnaker, 244.
Haltempriſe, priory of, ii, 108.
Halton, Dr. Timothy, i, 300.
Halton-hall, ii, 208.—Sheals, 193.
Halyſtone, 212.
Ham, what, ib.
Ham, i, 239; ii, 406.
Hamble-river, i, 216.
Hameldon-hill, 173, 176.
Hamelin, earl of Surry, 374.
Hamerton, John, ii, 89.
Hamilton, family of, 276, 368.—whence they derive their original, 276.—hereditary ſheriffs of Lanerick, ib.—viſcounts of Limerick, 341.—viſcounts of Strabane, 373.—James, duke of Brandon and Hamilton, i, 371; ii, 276.—marquis of Hamilton and earl of Cambridge, i, 394.—Sir Thomas, earl of Haddington, ii, 262.—James, baron of Belhaven, ib.—James, earl of Abercorn, 265.—Sir John, baron of Bargeny, 271.—James, obtained the wife of Thomas Boyd, on his baniſhment, 273.—and his earldom of Arran, 274, 276.—James, duke of Chaſteau-Herault in France, ib.—the firſt marquis that was in Scotland, ib.—William, earl of Selkirk, ib.—duke of Hamilton, ib.—John, earl of Ruglen, ib.—Claud, baron of Paiſley, 277.—Guſtavus, baron of Stackallan and viſcount of Boyne, 354.—George, earl of Orkney, 410.
Hamilton-caſtle, 276.
Hamme-caſtle, i, 463.
Hammon, 212.
Hammoneſs, ii, 404.
Hammond, Anthony, i, 399.
Hampden, village of, 310.—family of, ib.
Hampſhire, 210.—more rare plants growing wild therein, 222.
Hampſtead-heath, 325, 345.
Hampton, an Engliſhman, had lands in Scotland, ii, 276.
Hampton, family of, i, 179.
Hampton-court, 329.—in Herefordſhire, 493.—baroneſs and viſcounteſs of, ib.
Hanbridge, ii, 122.
Hancford, family of, i, 167.
Hand-habend, what, ii, 85.
Hanfield-caſtle, reſigned by Hubert de Burgh to Henry III, to be reſtored to his favour, 8.
Hanger, family of, i, 202.—lord 84.—Coleraine, ib.
Hanging-walls, 163.
Hangonanus, 406.
Hanham, i, 280.
Hanley, J. abbot, 281.—Henry, 436.—caſtle, 460.
Hanmer, family of, ii, 71.
Hanmere, ib.
Hanſacre, family of, 461.
Hanſard, family of, 432; ii, 133.
Hanſe-river, i, 469.
Hanſe-company, i, 342, 424.
Hanſelin, Ralph, 437.
Hanſlap, 313.—William de, 454.
Hanſon, John, 213.
Hanton, ib.
Hanworth, 329.
Haram, 438.
Harborough, 411.—earl of, ib. ii, 361.
Harbottle, 212.—family of, many of it ſheriffs of Northumberland, from Henry IV. to Richard III, ib.
Harbury, i, 446.
Harcla, Andrew de, made earl of Carliſle, for his ſervices to Edward II, ii, 178.—degraded and executed, for turning traitor againſt Edward II, ib.
Harcourt, i, 175.—family of, 292, 466.—Simon, lord high chancellor, and baron of Stanton-Harcourt, 292.—Richard, 412.
Harden-caſtle, ii, 1.—held by ſeneſchalſhip to the earls of Cheſter, 70.
Hardham, i, 244.
Hardicanute, burnt Worceſter, and maſſacred the inhabitants, for killing his huſcarles, 460.—died ſuddenly at Lambeth, after a reign of two years, 101.
Harding, Thomas, 167.
Hard-knot, ii, 166.
Hardwicke, i, 442.—family of, ib.—baron of, ib.—foreſt of, ii, 85.
Hare, family of, barons of Coleraine, i, 204; ii, 372.—Hugh, i, 383.—Nicholas, ib.
Hareby, 313, 431.
Hareis, ii, 402.
Haresfield, 328.

INDEX.

Harewell, ii, 157.
Harewood, i, 313. — caſtle of, ii, 93.
Harfager, Harold, king of Norway, invaded England, i, 112.—where he landed, 103. — defeated and ſlain by Harold, king of England, 112; ii, 103.
Harflew, in Normandy, i, 176.
Harkirk, ii, 147.
Harlech, what, 48.
Harleſton, family of, i, 402.— Richard, valiantly drove out the French, when they attempted Jerſey, ii, 427.
Harley, family of, i, 472, 492.— Robert, earl of Oxford and earl Mortimer, 306. — Thomas, 413. —R. 492.
Harlingſton, Sir Richard, obliged the French to ſurrender Orgueil-caſtle, 427.
Harloter, Oſbert de, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Harlſey, 114.
Harnham, i, 203.
Harold, aſſured the crown of England by oath to William the Conqueror, i, 242. — accepted the kingdom, in breach of his oath, after the Confeſſor's demiſe, 110. —almoſt deſtroyed the biſhopric of Bath, 186. — built Waltham-abbey, 348.—fortified Hereford, and ſuppreſſed a rebellion begun by prince Gryffin, 492. — defeated and ſlew Harfager, king of Norway, who attempted England, 252; ii, 103.—fought with William the Conqueror, and was defeated and ſlain, 114, 248.—where buried, 348.
Harold Harefoot, like to have ruined Oxford-univerſity, to revenge the death of ſome of his friends, 298.
Harold, the baſtard ſon of Canute, where buried, 337.
Harold, a nobleman, 491.
Harold Ewias, ib.
Harper, Sir William, 314.
Harpetre, 185.—family of, ib.
Harpsfield, Nicholas, ii, 109.
Harrington, i, 406.
Harrington, family of, 453; ii, 151. barons, i, 186, 419; ii, 150.— John, baron of Exton, i, 419.
Harriſon, ii, 147. — John, 89.
Harrow on the hill, i, 328.
Harrowden, 406.
Harry-bird, ii, 37.
Hart-hall in Oxford, built by Walter Stapleton, biſhop of Exeter, i, 300.
Hart-horn-tree, ii, 160.
Hartingford, i, 320.
Hartlepool, ii, 133.
Hart's-tongue, 71.
Harvey, family of, i, 238. — John, baron of Ickworth and earl of Briſtol, 191, 366.—the firſt biſhop of Ely, 364, 377.
Harwiſia, the daughter of William le Groſſe, earl of Albemarle, ii, 196.
Harwich, i, 357.—marquis of, 358.
Harwood-dale, ii, 112.
Haſcomb, i, 235.
Haſeley, ii, 4.
Haſlerig, Sir Arthur, 133.
Haſlingbury, i, 358.
Haſſel, family of, ii, 175.
Haſta pura, i, 29, 101, 190.
Haſtings, family of, 155, 249, 309, 413, 465; ii, 351.—no father of this family ever ſaw his ſon, for five generations, 38. — lords of Abergavenny, i, 443, 453; ii, 10.—earls of Pembroke, i, 406. —George, earl of Huntingdon, 155, 309, 401.—Sir Francis, 178. —Matthew de, 249. — William, chamberlain to Edward IV, ib. —beheaded by Richard III, without trial, ib. 413.—Edward, lord, 249; ii, 147. — Edward, lord of Loughborough, i, 309, 416. — Henry, the firſt that appeared in arms for king Charles I, created baron of Loughborough, 416.— John, ii, 11.—Laurence, earl of Pembroke, 38. — Eliſabeth, 90. Theophilus, earl of Huntingdon, ib.—David, earl of Athol, 293. —Sir Edmund de, 295.—Philip de, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Haſting, a Daniſh pirate, i, 249, landed at Appledore, and committed great rapines, 274.—forced to conditions of peace by king Alfred, ib.
Haterianus, proprætor of Cilicia, ii, 27.
Hatfield, biſhops, i, 320.—Peverel, 352.—Broad-oak, ib.—in Yorkſhire, ii, 83.—chace, ib.
Hatfield, Thomas de, built Durham-college, i, 300.—Jaſper de, duke of Bedford, 316. — earl of Pembroke, ii, 38.—William, the ſon of king Edward III, ſo called, as being born at Hatfield in Yorkſhire, i, 319; ii, 83.
Hather, i, 426.
Hatherton, 484.
Hatley St. George, 386.—barons of, ii, 359.
Hatterel-hills, 7.
Hatton, family of, i, 335, 472. — Sir Chriſtopher, 405. — baron of Kirby, 409. — Chriſtopher, viſcount Hatton, ib. — Sir William, 405.—Hugo de, 452.
Havant, 217.
Haudlow, John, 472. — Nicholas, who changed his name to Burnel, ib.
Haverburg, 410.
Havering, why ſo called, 350.
Haveloc, firſt ſcullion in the kitchen, married the king's daughter, 431.
Harverd, family of, followed Bernard Newmarſh who conquered Brecknockſhire, ii, 6.
Haverford-Weſt, 32.
Haverſham, i, 312.—baron of, ib.
Haughton, ii, 131.
Haughton-Conqueſt, i, 315.
Haughton-tower, ii, 150. — family of, ib.
Haulton, i, 487.
Hault Rey, 244.
Hauſard, family of, barons, ii, 131.
Havren, 46.
Haw, i, 160.
Hawghley-caſtle, 368.
Hawick, ii, 257.
Hawiſia, the daughter of James de Novo Mercatu, i, 178, 285. — counteſs of Lincoln, 434.—daughter of Thomas de Londres, ii, 26.—daughter of Owen ap Gryfydh, lord of Powis, 47. — wife of Baldwin, earl of Albemarle and Holderneſs, 108.
Hawkins, Sir John, i, 262. — Sir Richard, ii, 166.
Hawks, where caught, i, 382. — —very good in Ireland, but ſmall, ii, 324.—where plentiful, 359.— bred in the iſle of Man, 392. — bred in the Orknies, 407.
Hawkwood, John, a great ſoldier, i, 356.
Hawley, barons of Dunamore, ii, 338.
Hawnes, i, 315.
Hawſted, 356.
Hawthorn, budding on Chriſtmas-day, 183.
Hawthornden, ii, 265.
Hay, in Brecknockſhire, 4.—caſtle, 167.
Hay, James, baron of Sauley, viſcount of Doncaſter, and earl of Carliſle, 82.—family of, 336, 349. —earls of Errol, 262, 294.—had been extinct at the battle of Duplin, had not the chief left his wife with child, 289.—John, baron of Yeſter and earl of Tweedale, 258.—marquis of Tweedale, 259. — Sir George, viſcount of Duplin and earl of Kinnoul, 289. — a valiant commander of the Scots at Longcarty, 294.—rallied his retreating ſoldiers, and defeated the Danes fighting with an ox-yoke, whence his poſterity bore one for their creſt, ib.
Hay, where plentiful, i, 421.
Hayton, 439.
Headon, ii, 108, 209.
Heah, what, i, 421.
Healfden, a Daniſh prince, ſlain in battle by the Mercians, 284.
Healy-caſtle, 466.
Heartly-caſtle, ii, 158.
Heath, Hamo de, biſhop of Rocheſter, i, 261.
Heavenfield, ii, 206.
Heavy-tree, i, 164.
Hebrides, ii, 401.
Hebrew tongue, when firſt read at Oxford, i, 300.
Hebudæ, ii, 402.
Hecham, i, 380, 412.
Hector Boetius, a Scotch hiſtorian, 123, 188.—where born, 296.
Hedgerley, 328.
Hedindon, 296.
Heddington, 198.
Hedenham-manor, 261.
Hedworth, family of, ii, 136.
Heigh-Roding, i, 349.
Heighington, ii, 131.
Heil, an idol of the Saxons, daſhed to pieces by St. Auſtin, i, 171.
Heilichlant, ii, 421.
Heilſton, i, 151.
Heina, the firſt Yorkſhire woman that turned nun, ii, 93.
Heitſbury, i, 200.
Heiu, a religious woman, ii, 133.
Helaugh-manor, 93.
Hellbeck, 183.
Hellbeck-ſcar, 161.
Hellbecks, 118.
Helen, the daughter of Alan, lord of Galloway, 271.

Helena, mother of Conſtantine the Great, 49.—where born, 356.—divorced by the compulſion of Maximian, that her huſband might marry his daughter, 49. — perſuaded her ſon to wall London about, 331.—cauſed ſeveral highways to be made in Wales, ii, 51.
Helen's, St. Sir John, i, 255. — head, ii, 374.—iſle, 431.
Helenum, promontory of, i, 148.
Helenus, the ſon of Priam, ib.
Hele, family of, 173.
Helier, St. ii, 425.
Helig, what, i, 392.
Helion, family of, 358.
Hellan-Leneow, what, ii, 274, 401. —Tinoc, what, ib.
Hellan-iſle, ib.
Hellas, i, 149.
Hellath-Wen, what, 485. — Du, what, ib.
Hell-kettles, ii, 132.
Helmet, of gold, ſtudded with jewels, where found, i, 427.—an odd ſort of one where found, ii, 61.
Helneſtow-nunnery, i, 224.
Helſham, Sir Thomas, ii, 293.
Helſton, i, 150.
Helvius Pertinax, a Roman ſoldier in Britain, like to have been ſlain in quelling of a tumult, 44.
Hemingburgh, or Hemingford, Walter de, ii, 110, 115.
Hemingſtow, held by ſerjeantry, to perform a ſaltus, fufflus, and bumbulus, before the king, every Chriſtmas-day, i, 368.
Hemmema, Beatrix van, counteſs of Oxford, 307.
Hempſtead, 265, 283.
Hempſtead-Marſhal, 227. — baron of, ib. ii, 88.
Hemſworth, 84.
Hen, in Britiſh, what, i, 306; ii, 139.
Henbury, i, 285.
Henderſon, colonel, commander of king Charles I's forces at Winceby, 430.
Hen-dinas, what, 477.
Hendon, 344.
Hendrev, what, ii, 55.
Heneaton, i, 164.
Heneage, Sir Thomas, 250, 348.
Henedi, why ſo called, 18.
Hên Gaer Kyſtenin, ii, 55.
Hengham, i, 356.—barons of, 376.
Hengiſt, defeated the Britons, with great ſlaughter, near Stoneheng, 207.—uſed the figure of a horſe in his ſtandards, 225. — defeated king Vortigern, and eſtabliſhed his kingdom in Kent, 254, 257. —routed the Britons at Wippedfleet, 267. — received London of Vortigern, when his priſoner, as a ranſom, 334.—routed the Picts and Scots at Stamford, 425.—built Thong-caſtle on the ground he had begged of Vortigern, 431. —defeated, taken, and beheaded by the Britons, ii, 82. — where ſaid to have been buried, ib. — mountain of, i, 155.
Hengrave, 366.—Edmund de, ib.
Hengſton-hill, 155.
Heningham, 356.
Henley, 306, 451.—Sir Robert, 213.
Hen-lhan-amgoed, ii, 29.
Henlip, i, 457.
Henrietta Maria, the youngeſt daughter of king Charles I, where born, 163.
Henry I, king, where born, ii, 101. —gave licenſe to build Hide-abbey, i, 215.—gave the iſle of Wight to Richard de Ridvers, 222. — gave Moulesford to Gerald Fitz-Walter, 227.—built a noble monaſtery at Ingleſield, 228.—built a monaſtery at Merton, 240. — defeated Robert Beleſme, and outlawed him for rebellion, 245.—defended Ludlow-caſtle againſt king Stephen, who laid cloſe ſiege to it, 472. — tranſplanted the Flemings into Wales, to curb the natives, ii, 32. — erected Carliſle into a biſhopric, 178. — where buried, i, 229.
Henry II, held a parliament at Clarendon, ib. — beſieged and took Tholouſe, and ſtruck terror into the kings of France and Spain, 228.—defeated by the Welch and loſt his ſtandard at Coleſhull, ii, 72. — ruined himſelf by making his ſon an equal ſharer of the government, 117.—recovered Carliſle from the Scots, 178.—conquered, entered, and ſolemnly inveſted in the ſovereignty of Ireland, 328.
Henry III, taken priſoner by Simon Montfort, i, 171.—preſent at the dedication of a church at Sarum by Richard Poor, biſhop, 202.—took the title of earl of Sarum from William Longſpee, for going to the holy wars without his licenſe, 204. — demoliſhed Farnham-caſtle, being a retreat for rebels, 235.—where crowned, 282. —convened a parliament at Oxford to adjuſt the differences between him and his barons, 309. —where buried, 337.
Henry IV, where born, 431.—deprived Richard of Bourdeaux of the crown of England, ii, 73. — ſtarved and tortured him to death in Pontefract-caſtle, 91. — gave the iſle of Man to Henry Piercy, earl of Northumberland, 218. — where buried, i, 266.
Henry V, where born, ii, 8.—built bridges over the Ouſe, i, 224.—founded a monaſtery of Carthuſians at Sheen, 329. — ſubdued Charles VI. of France, and made him almoſt reſign his title, ii, 8. — beheaded Richard Plantagenet for aſpiring to the crown, 82. — annexed to the duchy of Lancaſter to the crown by an act of parliament, 153.—died in the minority of his ſon, 73.—where buried, i, 337.
Henry VI, founded Eaton-college, 231.—taken priſoner by Richard, duke of York, 324. — ſlain in the battle at Wakefield, ii, 118. —where buried, i, 234.
Henry VII, fortified and garriſoned Portſmouth, 217.—removed Henry VI. to Windſor, and built a tomb for him there, 234. — rebuilt Sheen when burnt down, and gave it the name of Richmond, 238. — built a houſe of friars Mendicants at Greenwich, 256. — built a chapel in Weſtminſter-abbey, for the burial of himſelf and children, 337. — where he landed, ii, 31. — defeated and ſlew Richard III, in the battle of Boſworth, 412. — broke the intail of the duchy of Lancaſter on the crown, ii, 153. —where buried, i, 337.
Henry VIII, erected Glouceſter into an epiſcopal ſee, 282.—richly indowed and named Chriſt-church-college in Oxford, 302,—founded Trinity-college in Cambridge, 388. — deſtroyed the monaſteries every-where, 408. -- erected Peterborough into a biſhopric, ib.—declared by parliament king of Ireland, ii, 328.
Henry of Lancaſter, earl of Derby, i, 444.
Henry, the third ſon of king Charles I, duke of Glouceſter, 290.
Henry, the ſon of James I, prince of Wales, ii, 73.
Henry, the ſon of David, king of Scots, had been lifted from his horſe by an iron hook at Ludlow-caſtle ſiege, had he not been reſcued by king Stephen, 472.—made earl of Northumberland, ii, 217.
Henry, William, baron of Enfield, viſcount of Tunbridge, and earl of Rochford, i, 349.
Henry, the natural ſon of Henry VIII, duke of Richmond, ii, 123.
Henry (the ſecond of our nobility that bore the title of duke) duke of Lancaſter, 153.
Henton, monaſtery of, i, 197.—hill of 285.
Heortneſſe, or Hertneſs, ii, 130, 133.
Heortu, ib.
Hepe. See Shap.
Hepburn, family of, earls of Bothwell, 267, 276.—hereditary admirals of Scotland, 267.—James, earl of Bothwell, ib. — James, prior of St. Andrew's, founded St. Leonard's college, 287.
Heptarchy, i, 118, 119.
Heraclea, ii, 146.
Heraclianus, proprætor in Britain under Severus, i, 47.
Heraclius, 417.
Heralds-college, 343.
Herbert, family of, 281, 471; ii, 38, 347.—barons of Caſtle-iſland, 335. — Arthur, earl of Torrington, i, 166. — Philip, baron of Shurland and earl of Montgomery, 262; ii, 47.—Sir Richard, taken at Banbury and barbarouſly beheaded, 295.—William, earl of Pembroke, taken at Banbury and barbarouſly beheaded, ib. ii, 38. —William, earl of Pembroke and Huntingdon, i, 401.—Sir Edward, baron of Cherbury, 471. — William, baron of Caerdiff and earl of Pembroke, ii, 25, 38. — William, marquis of Powis, 47. — William, earl of Pembroke, paſſed the Britiſh Alps with great danger,

danger, and took Harlech-caſtle, 48.
Herbert, biſhop, tranſlated his ſee from Thetford to Norwich, i, 375, 377.—accuſed of ſimony, ib.—built a church at Yarmouth, Lynn, and Elmham, to expiate his crime, 379, 383.
Herbert, St. a lover of St. Cuthbert, ſaid to have died the ſame day, hour, and minute, ii, 168.—his iſle, ib.
Herbythus, i, 274.
Hercules, 6.—whether ever in Britain, 165.—his altar, ii, 208.
Hercules's promontory, i, 165.
Herculii, a Roman cohort, 268.
Hereditary ſtandard-bearers, 351.
Hereford, 491.—earls of, 492.—Adam de, one of the conquerors of Ireland, ii, 329.
Herefordſhire, i, 490.
Heringworth, 409.
Heriot, George, ii, 264.
Heriot's-hoſpital, ib.
Herlaxton, i, 427.
Herle, Thomas, ii, 144.
Herman, biſhop of Sunning and Shirburn, removed the ſee to Sarum, i, 173, 201.
Hermion. See HIBERUS.
Herne, family of, 303.
Heron, family of, ii, 205, 163.—William, eleven years ſheriff of Northumberland, in the time of Henry III, ib.
Herrings, where plentiful, and at what ſeaſon, i, 178, 379; ii, 112, 291, 336, 395.—great gain made by the Hollanders in catching them on our coaſts, 112.
Herſt de, family of, i, 248.—Walleran, ib.
Herſt, what, ib.—Monceau, ib.
Hert, ii, 130.
Herthus, a goddeſs of the Saxons, i, 87.
Hertford, 320.—earls of, 325.
Hertfordſhire, 317.—a ſaying concerning it, 318.—more rare plants growing wild therein, 326.
Herthy, 397.
Hertlebury, 457.
Hertlepole, Galfrid, ii, 130.
Hertland, i, 165.
Hertneſs, promontory of, ii, 389.
Herton, i, 165.
Herty-point, ib.
Herulian regiments in Britain, 268.
Hervey, family of, 173.—Henry, 390.
Herward, an Engliſh outlaw, 423.—a Saxon, the ſon of Leofric, 423.
Heſdin, Ernulph de, earl of Perch, 228.
Heſket, family of, ii, 146.
Heſketh, Huan, biſhop of Sodor, 395.
Heſperia, i, 17.
Heſperides. See CASSITERIDES.
Heſſel, ii, 109.
Heſſel-wood, 91.
Heſton, i, 328.
Heſus, a god of the Gauls, i, 12.
Heteromallæ, ii, 324.
Heth, a Pict, 263.
Hethy, 405.
Heton, Alan, 211.
Heveningham, family of, i, 351.—obſerved not to have proſpered, ſince one of it was on the jury of king Charles I, 371.—colonel, ii, 177.
Heveningham, i, 371.
Hewet, family of, 401.
Hexham, ii, 207.
Hexhamſhire, challenged formerly palatine right, 199.—ſubjected now to the ſame judicature as Northumberland, ib.—a peculiar of the archbiſhop of York in eccleſiaſtical matters, ib.
Hextold-river, 207.
Hextoldeſham, ib.
Hexton, i, 319.
Hey, family of, ii, 146.—village, ib.—iſle, 405.
Heydon, family of, i, 379.
Heyford, Nether, 405.
Heyrick, John, never buried any of his family in fifty-two years, 415.—his wife lived to ſee one hundred forty-three deſcended from her, ib.
Hiadatæ, ii, 429.
Hiberſtow, i, 430.
Hiberus, 5.—ſaid to have, with his brother Hermion, re-peopled Ireland, after a peſtilence, ii, 325.
Hicks, Sir Baptiſt, viſcount of Camden, i, 286.—Sir William, 348.—doctor, ii, 160.
Hide, what, i, 267.
Hide, town of, ii, 110.
Hide-abbey, i, 215.
Hieracoſophion, ii, 33.
Hierarchy, when eſtabliſhed in Scotland, 252.
Hieron, promontory of, 349.
Hierytha, a ſaint, where buried, i, 166.
Higbertus, archbiſhop, 257.
Higham, 413.
Higham-Ferrers, 406.
High-croſs, 412.
High-dike, 430.
High-gate, 325, 345.
Highlanders, 76; ii, 249, 250, 398.—a deſcription of them and their manners, 293.
High-ſtream-river, i, 244.
High-ſtreet, 407, 430.
Hightesley, held by the tenure of finding dogs to kill wolves and foxes, 409.
Highworth, 195.
Hii, an iſland, ii, 292.
Hilary of Poictiers, 62.—baniſhed for oppoſing Arianiſm, 425.—where he was born and died, ib.
Hilcote-Hardby, i, 467.
Hilda, a pious woman, oppoſed the tonſure of the clergy, and celebration of Eaſter, after the Roman manner, ii, 113.
Hildeard, family of 109.
Hilderſham, i, 390.
Hildila, 222.
Hill, Sir Roger, i, 309.—viſcounts of Hillſborough, ii, 370.
Hills, the higheſt, 148.—their heighth not exceeding the depth of the ſea ten ſtadia by line and level, 305.—of white marble, where, 306.
Hilmarton, i, 196.
Hilſhaw-mount, ii, 95.
Hilton, barons of, 114, 138, 160.—caſtle of, 138.
Hinchingbroke, i, 398.—viſcount of, ib.
Hinkley, 412.
Hinderſkell-caſtle, ii, 116.
Hindley, Hugh de, 146.
Hingham, i, 384.
Hinkeſton, 390.
Hinton, St. George, baron of, 179.
Hircynia in Germany, 149.
Hirſell, ii, 260.
Hirta, 402.
Hir vaen gwydhog, 42, 70.
Hirth, 402.
Hitch, a wood, i, 319.
Hitcham, Sir Robert, 369.
Hitching, 319.
Hithe, what, 273.
Hithe, ib.—Weſt, ib.
Hobart, Sir Henry, chief juſtice of the Common-pleas, 376, 380.
Hobby, Sir Thomas Poſthumus, ii, 112.
Hobelers, what, i, 220.
Hobert, leader of the northern Britons, when they left their lands, to avoid the incurſions of the Saxons, ii, 57.
Hobey, Sir Edward, i, 229, 262.
Hobbies, Iriſh horſes ſo called, ii, 324.
Hockley in the Hole, i, 315.
Hockwold, 384.
Hodde-hill, 173.
Hodnet, 474.
Hodnet, family of, ib.
Hodney-river, ii, 7.
Hoggeſon, William, i, 450.
Hogſnorton, 294.—a proverb of it, ib.
Hois, family of, 431.
Hol, what, ii, 108.
Holburn, 341.—bridge, 331.—head, ii, 367.
Holdcomb, i, 165.
Holcroft, 486; ii, 146.
Holcroft, family of, ib.
Holdenby-houſe, i, 405.—family of, ib.
Holderneſs, ii, 108.—earl of, ib.
Holes, ſubterraneous, i, 349.
Hole-haven, ib.
Holeſhot, hundred of, 217.
Holgate, Robert, archbiſhop of York, deprived by queen Mary, for being married, ii, 84.
Holgil-caſtle, 152.
Holgrave, family of, i, 466.
Holland, in Lincolnſhire, 421.—earls of, 423.—in Lancaſhire, ii, 147.
Holland, family of, i, 275, 402, 414; ii, 147.—barons of, i, 292.—Thomas, one of the firſt knights of the garter, 131.—Otho, another, ib.—John earl of Huntingdon, 164, 167, 352, 401.—duke of Exeter, 167.—Edmund, high admiral of England, 275.—Thomas, earl of Kent, 241, 275, 288; ii, 47.—duke of Surry, i, 241, 275.
Hollanders, make a gainful trade of herring-fiſhing on the Engliſh coaſts, ii, 112.
Holles, Denzil, baron of Iſield, i, 251.—Sir John, baron Houghton and marquis of Clare, 267.—duke of Newcaſtle, 439; ii, 210.
Holles, Sir William, lord mayor of London,

London, in the time of Henry the Eighth, i, 434.
Hollingworth, Mr. ii, 145.
Hollowdale-river, 307.
Holm-town, 394.
Holm, 104.—baron of, ib.
Holm-Pierpoint, i, 436.—Hull, 448.—Lacy, 493.—Cultraine, ii, 173.
Holm, what, i, 433; ii, 134, 156.
Holmhurſt, i, 322.
Holms, ii, 389.
Holms-caſtle, i, 237, 281.—chapel, 485.
Holm-trees, 237, 274.
Holmſdale, 234, 237.
Holt, 380.—caſtle, 457; ii, 66.—what, i, 457.
Holy bones, 415.—well, 461, 496; ii, 69.—head, 62.—iſland, 127, 113, 421.—croſs of Tipperary, 342.
Holy-rood, monaſtery of, 263.
Holy war, the way of burying thoſe that died in it, 207.
Homebury-hill, i, 237.
Homelea, 216.
Homet, in Normandy, held by the tenure of finding one lance with a fox's tail hanging to it, for the king at Roan-caſtle, 227.
Hondy-river, ii, 5.
Honedon, i, 367.
Honiton, 165.
Honour of the eagle, 248.
Honorius III, pope, 453.—emperor, when a boy of ten years old, 55.—preſented Conſtans the monk (made Auguſtus) with an imperial robe, 56, 218.—made a miſerable end through his ambition, 56.
Honywood, Mary, lived to ſee three hundred ſixty-ſeven children deſcended from her, 260.—Robert, her huſband, ib.
Hoo, 257.
Hoo, Thomas, baron Hoo and Haſtings, 250.
Hooke, Mr. ii, 241.
Hooke-tower, 346.
Hooker, Richard, where born, i, 164.
Hooton, 484.
Hope-caſtle, ii, 70.
Hopton, family of, i, 187.—baron, ib.—Sir Ralph, 198.—caſtle, 476.
Hopton, laird of, ii, 275.
Horden, 133.
Hore, family of, 349.
Horeſci, 44.
Horeſti, i, 40; ii, 87, 267, 290, 416.
Horewood, i, 161.
Hornchurch, 350.—monaſtery, ib.
Hornby-caſtle, ii, 121, 150.—hall, 160.
Horne-caſtle, i, 430.
Horns, giving names to places, 143.—grants of places by, 226.—of prodigious ſize, where found, ii, 354.
Hornſey, 110.—beck, ib.
Horſa, where ſlain in battle and buried, i, 260.
Horſes, blood of, by whom drank, ii, 357.
Horſes, highly valued by the Iriſh, 380.
Horſe, the arms of the Saxons, i, 87, 226.
Horſeheath, 390.
Horſey, family of, 173.
Horſey-bridge, 408.
Horsford, barony of, 371, 377.
Horſham, 237.
Horſted, 260.
Horton, changed to Halifax, and why, ii, 84.
Horton, Thomas, i, 282.—caſtle, ii, 214.
Hoſpital, of St. Bartholomew, i, 343.—of St. Thomas, ib.—of Bethlem, ib.—of Chriſt-church, ib.—for defending travellers from wolves, when and where built, ii, 110.—of Mancheſter, 141.
Hoſpitals in Edinburgh, 164.
Hoſpitallers. See KNIGHTS.
Hoſtilities, extinguiſhed between England and Scotland, 224.
Hochſtetter, David, 167.
Hotham, John, biſhop of Ely, i, 341, 393.—family of, 104, 114.
Hothfield 464.
Hot-well, curing ſeveral diſtempers, 285.
Hov.den, Roger, 264.—John, ii, 103.
Houghton, i, 381.—le Spring, ii, 136.
Hounſlow, i, 330.—heath, ib.
Houſe of converts to Judaiſm, by whom built, 336.
Houſe-ſteeds, ii, 192, 201.
Howard, family of, i, 241, 318, 369, 426; ii, 176.—Thomas, viſcount of Bindon, i, 172.—Thomas duke of Norfolk, ib. 245, 341, 369, 385; ii, 147, 176.—Henry, baron of Marnhill, 173.—earl of Northampton, 256, 410, 438.—Thomas, earl of Berks, 233.—Charles, 237.—William, baron Effingham, ib.—Charles, earl of Nottingham, ib. 337.—Sir Robert, 241.—John, baron, and duke of Norfolk, ib.—Thomas, earl of Surry, ib.—routed the Scots, and killed their king, at Floddon, 305; ii, 215.—received an honorary eſcutcheon to his arms for the victory, ib.—Philip, earl of Arundel, i, 245.—Henry, earl of Arundel and Surry, and duke of Norfolk, ib.—Thomas, baron of Walden, 358, 373.—Sir John, 359.—Thomas, earl of Suffolk, 369, 373.—Henry, baron of Cheſterford and earl of Bindon, ib.—John, duke of Norfolk and earl marſhal, 385.—Henry, earl of Stafford, 469.—Sir Edward, baron of Eſcrick, ii, 102.—Charles, earl of Carliſle, 116, 178, 184, 185, 211.—William, baron of Naworth, 181, 184, 211.
Howard-houſe, i, 341.
Howburn, ii, 308.
Howden, 103.—ſhire, ib.
Howe, John, i, 438.—Sir John, ib.
Howel ap Meredydh, with a band of mountaineers, ſlew ſeveral of the Engliſh nobility at Loghor, ii, 24.—ap Rhys, demoliſhed Lhan ym Dhyvri, out of malice to the Engliſh, 27.—Dha, called an aſſembly of the clergy and laymen, and corrected the laws, 28.—fought a battle for Angleſey with Kynan ap Edwal Voel, and ſlew him, and kept poſſeſſion thereof, 60.—Gwynedh, ſided with Owen Glyndwr, the rebel, againſt Henry II, 68.—taken and beheaded, ib.
Howgate, i, 477.
Howgil-caſtle, ii, 161.
Howley, 87.
Hownam, 257.
Howth, i, 352.—barons of, ib.
Howty, 486.
Hoxon, 371.
Hoy, ii, 406.—Wart-hill of, 429.
Hoymouth, 406.
Hubba, the Dane, harraſſed the Engliſh very much, but was at laſt cut off by them, i, 166.—ſlew Alfric, earl of Leiceſter, 426.
Hubſtow, 167.
Hubert, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 209.
Huckſtow-foreſt, 473.
Hudardus, 486.
Huddleſton, ii, 92.—quarry, ib.
Huddleſton, family of, i, 390; ii, 166.—John, ib.
Huelebec, i, 474.
Hugh Morvil's hill, ii, 157.
Hugh, a Norman, governor of Exeter, betrayed it to Sueno, the Dane, i, 164.
Huis te Britten, ii, 421.
Hull-river, 104.
Hulme, 145.
Humber, i, 421, 431; ii, 81, 101, 103.
Humbertus, archbiſhop, 257.
Humby-wood, ii, 257.
Hume, family of, 259, 260.—Sir Patrick, baron of Polwarth and earl of Marchmont, 259.—Alexander, earl of, 260.—George, baron of Berwick and earl of Dunbar, 261.—caſtle, 260.
Humez, Richard de, i, 424.
Humfrevil, family of, ii, 168.—Gilbert, a follower of Fitz-Haimon, the conqueror of Glamorganſhire, 18.
Humphreys, Robert, 60.
Humphrey, duke of Glouceſter, i, 289.—a great benefactor to the public library at Oxford, 301.—cut off by the means of Margaret of Lorrain, the wife of Henry VI, 366.
Hundeſlit, 474.
Hundſworth, 466.
Hungate, Robert, ii, 62.
Hungerborn, i, 209.
Hungerford, family of, 197, 306, 309.—Robert, lord, 155, 179, 200.—Walter, lord, 197, 200.—lord high treaſurer, in the time of Henry VI, 227.—Margaret, 197.—Sir Thomas, ſpeaker of the houſe of commons, in the 51ſt of Edward III; the firſt parliament that had a ſpeaker, 227.—Walter, baron of Heyteſbury, ib.—Thomas, lord, 309.
Hungerford's chapel, 197.
Hungerford, 227.
Hunibert, biſhop, anointed king Edmund at Buers, 367.
Hunnibald, 4.
Hunſborough, 406.
Hunſdon, 270.—baron, 320; ii, 184.
Hunſhil, i, 406.
Hunſtanton, 381.
Hunt-cliff, ii, 114.

Hunter-

INDEX.

Huntercombe, family of, i, 493; ii, 209.—William de, 214.
Huntingfield, i, 371.—baron, ib.
Huntingdon, 398.—earls of, 401.—Henry, archdeacon of, 273.
Huntingdon-caſtle, 493.
Huntingdonſhire, 397.
Huntly Nabb, ii, 114.—caſtle, 295. earl and marquis of, 302.
Hunton, i, 258.
Hunwick, ii, 341.
Hurlers, who, i, 152.
Hurley, 229.—baron of, ib.
Hurley, family of, ii, 341.
Hurling, an exerciſe in Cornwall, i, 146.
Hurſt-caſtle, 212, 220.
Huſcarles, who, 72.
Huſey, or Huſſey, family of, 173; ii, 354.—John, baron, i, 426.
Huſler, William, ii, 109.—Sir William, ib.
Hutton-hall, 176.—family of, ib.
Hutton, held by the tenure of holding the king's ſtirrup, when he mounted his horſe at Carliſle-caſtle, ib.
Huzza's of the Iriſh, 336, 380.
Hwlfordh, 33,
Hy-iſle, 395, 401.
Hyde, a noble family, i, 226.—Edward, baron of Hindon and earl of Clarendon, 204.—Lawrence, baron of Wotton-Baſſet and earl of Rocheſter, 261.—family of, in Ireland, ii, 348, 355.—Sir Edward, 428.
Hyetus, in Bœotia, i, 457.
Hyettus, ib.
Hygre, or Higra, what, 280; ii, 101.
Hymel-caſtle, i, 409.
Hynts, 465.
Hypocauſts, Roman, 429; ii, 71.
Hypogæum, i, 236, 355.
Hywgi ap Gwyhlliw ap Glywis ap Tegid ap Cadell, lord of Glewiſig, ii, 69.

I.

JAcob's well, i, 285.
Jal, ii, 67.
James I, king, of England, whence lineally deſcended, i, 400.—where buried, 338.
James II, king, ii, 118.—defeated at the Boyne by king William III, 354.
James I, king, of Scotland, 288.—murdered by Walter Stuart, earl of Athol, 293.
James II, king, of Scotland, ſlain by the burſting of a cannon at the ſiege of Roxburgh-caſtle, 258.
James III, king, of Scotland, gave Berwick for the ranſom of Alexander, duke of Albany, ib.—annexed the earldom of Roſs to the crown for ever, 305.—murdered by ſome Scots noblemen, 283.
James IV, king, of Scotland, defeated by Thomas Howard, earl of Surry, and ſlain at Floddon, i, 385; ii, 14.
James V, king, of Scotland, very much harraſſed by Archibald Douglas, earl of Angus, 262.—defeated at Sollom-moſs by Sir Thomas Wharton, and died of grief, 93, 179.
James, baron of Mountjoy, i, 175.
James Thomas, ii, 17.
James, natural ſon of James V, earl of Murray, 304.—depoſed Mary, queen of Scots, who made him ſo, ib.—ſhot by a muſquet-ball, ib.
James, St. of Compoſtella, i, 203.
Janus, 58.
Japhet, what nations are the poſterity of, 6.
Jarlath, St. the firſt biſhop of Tuam, ii, 359.
Jarrow, 139.
Javan, i, 6, 18.
Ibercan, baron of, ii, 358.
Iberi, i, 18; ii, 336.
Iber-river, 323.
Iberia, i, 490.
Iberian ſea, ii, 432.
Iberus, 323.
Iberni, 336.
Icaldune, i, 258.
Icanhoe, 423.
Icborough, 363, 384.
Iceland, ii, 412.
Iceni, 185, 217, 363.
Icenimagni, 217.
Ichene-river, 446.
Ichenild-ſtreet, i, 40, 186, 224, 363, 468.
Iching-river, 217.
Ichlingham, 363.
Iciani, 384.
Ickford, 310.
Ickley, ii, 141.
Icomb-kill, 292.
Icre of iron, what, i, 282.
Icta, 144.
Iccius, or Itius portus, ib.
Ἰκλιὸς λιμὴν, ib.
Ida, a rich widow, founded Godſtow-nunnery, 295.—the Saxon, where he landed, ii, 110.—the firſt king of Northumberland, 213.
Ideſton, 430.
Idle-river, i, 433, 439; ii, 83.
Idols, Saxon, 87; ii, 104, 159.
Idonea, the wife of Roger de Leybourne, 163.
Idou and Idouth, 337.
Idumanus-river, i, 355.
Jebuſa, the ſon of Oſca, who reduced Northumberland, ii, 217.
Jedburgh, 257.—foreſt, ib.
Jeffreys, family of, i, 463.—Sir George, baron of Wem, 474.
Jena, ii, 270.
Jenevile, family of, i, 476.—Jeffrey de, 471.—Jane, the wife of Roger Mortimer, earl of March, ii, 3.
Jenkins, Sir Lionel, a great benefactor to Jeſus-college in Oxford, i, 302.—Henry, lived to 169 years of age, ii, 120.
Jeniſon, family of, 131.—Eliſabeth, ib.
Jenner, Robert, i, 196.
Jennings, Sir Stephen, 464.
Jepſon, Zacharias, ii, 95.
Ierby 170.
Jere, i, 376.
Jermin, family of, 366, 386.—Henry, baron of Dover, 270.—Henry, baron of St. Edmundſbury and earl of St. Alban's, 324.
Ierne, ii, 414.
Jernegan, family of, i, 372,
Iernus-river, ii, 336.
Jerome, St. 425.
Jerſey, 423.—its civil government, 428.—compared with Guernſey, 427.—anciently appendant to Normandy, ib.—often invaded by the French, but recovered, ib.—its eccleſiaſtical government, ib.—adhered to king John, after he was deprived of Normandy for his nephew's murder, ib.—no pluralities in it, 428.—its people not obliged to come to Weſtminſter, or obey any proceſs from thence, ib.—its ſtates of whom compoſed, and their power, ib.
Jerſey-ſtockings, 426.
Jervis-abbey, 120.
Jeſtin ap Gwrgant, lord of Glamorganſhire, rebelled againſt prince Rhys ap Tewdwr, and called in Robert Fitz-Haimon to aſſiſt him, 18.—loſt his inheritance by it, the forces being afterwards turned againſt himſelf, ib.
Jeſus-college in Oxford, founded by Dr. Hugh Price, i, 302.—in Cambridge, founded by John Alcock, biſhop of Ely, 388.
Jethow, ii, 428.
Jet, where found, i, 381.—See GAGATES.
Jewel, John, biſhop of Saliſbury, 167, 202.
Jews, becoming converts to Chriſtianity, receive 1 d. ½ per diem for maintenance, 337.—where they formerly lived in a monaſtery, 372.—encouraged in England by William Rufus, and got great riches, 413.—tortured by king John to make them diſcover their riches, ib.—fifteen thouſand baniſhed by king Edward I, and not ſuffered to carry their wealth with them, ib.
Jews-way, 372.
Ifford, 310.
Ifield, 250.—baron of, ib.
Ifley, 296
Jia, an Iriſh woman of great piety, 153.
Jie's, St. bay, ib.
Jilſon, 419.
Ickborough, 363, 384.
Iken, what, 363.
Ikenild-ſtreet. See ICHENILD-STREET.
Ikenthorp, 363.
Ikerin, viſcount of, ii, 342.
Ikeſning, i, 316.
Ikeſworth, 366.
Ikſning, 353.
Ila, ii, 401.—earl of, ib.—river, 307.—found of, ib. 402.
Il-bre iſland, i, 484.
Ilcheſter, 179.
Ilfracomb, 167.
Ilkirk, ii, 172.
Ilkley, 87, 88, 92.
Ill-ſtreet, i, 481.—a ſaying of a Jew paſſing that way, ib.
Iltut's, St. hermitage, ii, 6, 21.
Iltutus, or Ilhtyd, St. ib.—his croſs, 22.
Imanuentius, governor of the Trinobantes, i, 379.
Imaus in Scythia, ii, 53.
Imokelly, 338.
Imperatores, who, i, 62.

INDEX.

Ina, king of the Weſt-Saxons, built a caſtle at Taunton, 180. — reduced the kingdom of the South-Saxons, 251.
Inborow and Outborow, what, ii, 114, 260.
Incent, J. i, 325.
Incnyht, 127.
Inch-caſtle, ii, 271.
Inch-Colm, 420.
Inch-Gall, 401.
Inch-Keith-iſland, 265.
Inchiquin, earl of, 358.
Incubi, who, i, 12.
Indentures, confirmed by golden croſſes, before the coming in of the Normans, 352.—ſeals of the parties, and witneſſes uſed in them, by the Normans, ib.
Indowing anciently, a ſtrange way of, ii, 99.
Indulgences, for the releaſe of penance, allowed to the contributors to, ſollicitors of contribution for, and labourers at St. Paul's, i, 333. —for forty days to thoſe that attended the ſervice, in memory of St. Cuthbert and St. Herbert, ii, 168.
Indus-river, i, 363.
Inverary, baron of, ii, 300.
Ingelric, a noble Saxon, i, 352.
Ingelborne, 196.
Ingerſtone, 353.
Ingeſtre, 467.
Ingleby, family of, 426.
Ingelborough-hill, 148.
Inglefield, i, 228.—family of, ib.
Ingleſthorp, i, 381.
Ingleton, 312.
Inglewood-foreſt, ii, 175.
Ingliſtown, 265.
Ingoldſthorp, family of, 393.—Edmund, 463.
Ingram, Richard, viſcount of Irwin, ii, 273.—Sir Arthur, viſcount of Irwin, ib.
Inguar, a Daniſh prince, ſlain in battle by the Weſt-Saxons, i, 284.
Ingulphus, 308, 382; ii, 217.
Inhallo, 407.
Inheritances, of honours in England, uncertain before the Conqueſt, i, 481.—in Ireland formerly ſo, by reaſon of their viciouſneſs, ii, 367. —formerly ſo in the iſle of Man, but now ſettled, 393.
Inis-Mor, i, 3.
Inis-Witrin, what, 182.
Inis-Ruhin, 266.
Inis-Bovind, ii, 359.
Inis-Ceath, 358.
Inis-Killing, barons of, 366.
Inis-Teag, 345.
Inis-Ligod, 390.
Inis-Medicante, 420.
Iniſpir, 389.
Inner-Even, 257.
Innermarky, 295.
Innocent III, pope, i, 263.
Inns of court and chancery, 336.
Inſula, de, or l'Iſle, family of, 222. —Vecta, John, ib.—Warin, baron, 225.—John, one of the firſt knights of the garter, 230, 390. —Robert, 365; ii, 93.—Ribald, i, 386.—barons, 389.—Edmund, 390.
Inſula, Silurum, ii, 389. — Lemeneia, ib.
Interamna, i, 211.
Interocrea, 150.
Inverary, ii, 289, 291.
Inverlochy, 304.
Inverneſs, ib.
Joan, counteſs of Saliſbury, a lady of great beauty, i, 230.—a fair maid of Kent, twice married and twice divorced, and afterwards wife of Edward the Black Prince, 425. — the daughter of Gwarin de Mont-Chenſy, ii, 37.—of Bretagne, the ſiſter of king Richard II, 123. — daughter of John, lord le Strange, 147.
Jocelin, biſhop of Bath, i, 187.
Joceline and Edred, brothers, ſucceſſively priors of Malvern, 460.
Joffred, abbot of Crowland, 390.
John, king, granted Faringdon, to build there an abbey for Ciſtercians, 224. — tortured the Jews, to make them diſcover their riches, 413. — impeached in France for the death of his nephew, ii, 123. — condemned unheard, and loſt Normandy, ib. 427.—fought for treaſure at Corbridge, but in vain, 208. — inveſted with the ſovereignty of Ireland by Henry II, 328.—granted England and Ireland to the pope, to hold of him and his ſucceſſors under a yearly tribute, ib.
John, king's, well, i, 446.
John, duke of Albany, ii, 292.
John of Gaunt, king of Leon and Caſtile, but quitted it for the duchy of Aquitain, 154. See GAUNT.
John, duke of Bourbon, kept nineteen years priſoner in Melbourne-caſtle, i, 442.
John, the third ſon of Henry IV, duke of Bedford, 316.
John, St. family of, 195, 217, 313. —barons de Lagham, 241.—earls of Bolingbroke, 314.—barons of Bletſoe, ii, 25. — Oliver, i, 195. baron of Bletſoe, 313, 431. — earl of Bolingbroke, ib.—a follower of Fitz-Haimon, conqueror of Glamorganſhire, ii, 18.—Edmund de, i, 218.—Henry, baron of Batterſea and viſcount St. John, 241.—John de, 295.—Sir Rowland, 314.—Sir St. Andrew, ib.—Henry, viſcount Bolingbroke, now forfeited, 431. — Edward de, ii, 115.—family of, in Ireland, 368.
John Baptiſt's, St. priory, i, 283.—ſtreet, 300.—chapel, 311.
John's, St. college, in Oxford, indowed by Sir Thomas White, and augmented by biſhops Laud and Juxon, 303. — in Cambridge, founded by Margaret, counteſs of Richmond, 388.
John's, St. tower, ii, 290, 294. — —foreland, 368.
Johnſon, Ben, a famous poet, where buried, 339.—Robert, 418.
Johnſton, John, a poet, 343; ii, 178. —family of, 268.—earls of Hartfield, ib. — William, marquis of Annandale, ib.
Joy, family of, 360.
Jona-iſland, given by the Picts to the Scotch monks, for preaching the Goſpel to them, 401.
Jones, Inigo, i, 205.—Maurice, ii, 48. —Griffith, 58. — family of, 355.
Jordan, a companion of St. Auſtin, i, 191.—river of, 305.
Jordan, family of, ii, 360.
Joſceline, the ſon of Godfrey, duke of Brabant, took the name of Piercy, i, 246; ii, 217.
Joſeph of Arimathea, ſailed out of Gaule to Britain to preach the Goſpel, i, 44, 182.
Joſephus Iſcanus, a witty poet, where born, 163, 458.
Jotcelin, mayor of London, 331.
Jovii, a Roman cohort, 50, 268.
Ipres, William de, earl of Kent, 250, 260, 265.—tower of, 250.
Ipſwich, 368.
Irchenfield, the men whereof by cuſtom had the avantward, going againſt; and rereward, returning from the enemy, 491.—revenues out of it for two prieſts to go on embaſſies into Wales, ib.
Ireland, its ſeveral names and their original, ii, 323.—its extent and ſituation, 324.—its ſoil, plenty of cattle, diſtempers, liquor and its uſe, climate and produce, ib. 325. —its firſt inhabitants from whence they came, ib.—its ancient names, and manners not much unlike thoſe of the Britons, ib.—not conquered by the Romans, ib.—when and by whom Chriſtianity was firſt planted therein, ib.—its monks famous for piety and learning, 327.—its characters borrowed by the Saxons, ib. — waſted by the Northumbrians, Norwegians, and Ouſtmans, ib.—conquered by the Saxons and by king Henry II, ib. — its ſovereignty conferred on Henry II, 328. — lords thereof, ib.—by whom governed ſince its ſubjection to England, 330. — its orders and degrees the ſame as in England, ib.—its courts and tribunals, 331.—its officers civil and military, ib.—its diviſion, 332.— anciently a pentarchy, ib. — its ancient and preſent eccleſiaſtical ſtate and government, 333. — ſeveral biſhoprics united there, 334. —decay of the Engliſh intereſt there formerly, and why, 344.
Irenopolis, 163.
Iriel, barony of, i, 342.
Iriſhry, who, ii, 332.
Iriſh cottages, 60. — biſhops, conſecrated by the archbiſhop of Canterbury, 333. — a ſaying of a great man among them concerning the Engliſh tongue, 355. — biſhops having no revenues but three milch-cows, if they went dry, the pariſh changed them, 365.
Iriſh, wild, a ridiculous perſuaſion among them, 336. — their breahams, bards, and hiſtorians, 377, 378. — their method of trying cauſes, ib.—their profeſſions, but not poſſeſſions, hereditary, ib.— their nurſing of children and love of foſters, ib.—robberies allowed, and the clergy vicious among them, 379.—ſwearing much uſed by them, their value for cows, marriages, divorces, and proneneſs to inceſt, ib. — their horſes and horſemen,

horſemen how managed, charms in curing diſeaſes, 380. — their management of the ſick, diet, drink, garments, and ornaments, 380, 381.
Irk, 143.
Irmunſul, what, i, 42.
Irnalph, ii, 323.
Irnham, i, 425.
Iron-mines, 241, 464.—works, 241. —ore, 280; ii, 295, 303, 306.
Irt, 166.
Irthing, 184, 191, 199.
Irthington, 182.—moor, 194.
Irtindale, 166.
Irton, ib.—Radulphus de, biſhop of Carliſle, ib.
Irwell, ii, 143.
Irwin-river, 272, 273.—borough of, ib.—viſcount of, ib.
Iſa, what, 368.
Iſabel, the wife of David de Strathbolgy, i, 264.—queen-mother to Edward III, i, 264; ii, 70. — the daughter of John Coupland, a famous banneret, 152. — the daughter of Sir John de Lancaſter, ib.—the daughter of William, king of Scots, 268. — the daughter of Duncan, earl of Fife, 288. — the daughter of Donald, earl of Marr, 300.—the daughter of Richard Strongbow, earl of Pembroke, 348.
Iſanna, 68.
Iſannaventa, i, 405.
Iſannium, promontory of, ii, 368.
Iſannavaria, 68.
Iſanparles, 163.
Iſc-river, i, 162; ii, 10.
Iſca Silurum, i, 162, 268.
Iſca legio ſecunda Auguſta, ii, 5, 11.
Iſca Danmoniorum, i, 159, 162; ii, 5.
Iſchalis, i, 179.
Iſcaw, what, 161.
Iſe-river, 363.
Iſicii, ii, 321.
Iſidis plocamon, i, 170.
Iſis-river, 194, 288, 291. — a heathen goddeſs, 362.
Iſis Parliſh, ii, 176.
Iſlands, 300, where, 358. — in the German ocean, 420.—in the Britiſh ocean, 422. — Britiſh, on the coaſt of France, 423.
Iſland, ſwallowed up, 422.
Iſle of Wight, i, 211, 212, 220.—of Ely, 287, 392.—of Magy, ii, 371. — of Seals, 422. — of St. Helier, 425.—de Bas, 429.
Iſle, i, 476.
Iſleham, 390.
Iſles aux Moutons, ii, 432.
Iſlip, i, 296.—Simon, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 259, 300.
Iſſodun, Ralph de, 249.
Iſter-river, 480.
Iſurium Brigantum, ii, 96.
Itchin-river, i, 213.
Itene, 311.
Ithanceſter, 351.
Itium, 272.
Ituna, ii, 157, 174.
Judges, i, 258.
Judith, the wife of Waltheof, earl of Huntingdon, 315. — niece to William the Conqueror, 401, 410.
Ivel-river, 173, 178.
Ivelcheſter, ib.
Iveragh, ii, 336.
Iverton, 200.
Ivery, Roger, i, 294.
Ive's, St. 399.
Juga, 352.
Julian, the apoſtate, emperor, 52.
Julian's, St. well, 108.
Juliana, i, 167.
Julia Strata, ii, 17.
Julia Mæſia, 9.
Julia, empreſs, 285.
Juliers, William, marquis of Cambridge, i, 393.
Julius, a Britiſh martyr, 49; ii, 12, 17.
Julius Agricola, commander of the twentieth legion in Britain, i, 36. —reduced the Ordovices, ib. ii, 44. — and Mona, ib. 59. — defeated Galgacus, and received hoſtages from the Horeſti, i, 40; ii, 267. — the firſt Roman that entered Caledonia, 285.—defeated the Scots and Picts at the Grampian hills, 290. — ſailed round Britain, and diſcovered the Orcades, 405, 414.
Julius Feroldus, i, 356.
Julius Belga, ii, 79.
Julius Cæſar. See CÆSAR.
Julius Claſſicianus, i, 35.
Julius Frontinus, proprætor, ſubdued the Silures, 36, 489; ii, 17.
Julius Hoff, 282.
Julius, pope, i, 234, 388.
Julius Severus, 43.
Julius Scaliger, 220.
Jul-Laber, who, 264.
Junius Severus, proprætor, 44.
Ivo, biſhop, 399.
Ivor Bach, a valiant Briton, ii, 20.
Jupiter Dolichenus, 14. — Cuſtos, 120. — Optimus Maximus, 184. —Fring, 410.
Jura, 402.
Jurates of Jerſey, 426.—of Guernſey, 429.
Jury of twelve men, i, 115, 120.
Juſtices in Eyre, 133, 233.—of the peace, 120. — of aſſize, 128.—of niſi prius, ib.
Juſtinian, retired from Bretagne to St. David's, and lived as an hermit, ii, 389. — ſlain by a ſervant and canoniſed, ib.
Juſtinian's, St. 33.
Juſtus, i, 261.
Jutæ, 220.
Jutes, 82, 84.
Juverna, ii, 415.
Juxon, William, archbiſhop of Canterbury, i, 287. — Dr. Thomas, 302.
Ivy-caſtle, 287.
Ixning, 366.
Iyrchod, what, ii, 41.

K.

KAder, a name of many mountains in Wales, 7. — what in Welch, ib.
Kader-Arthur-hill, 4.
Kader-Dhinmael, 7.
Kader-Idris, 48.
Kadokſton, 23.
Kadran, prince of North Wales, 62.
Kadwen, what, 49.
Kadŵgan ap Blèdhyn, a great man in Wales, in the time of the Normans, 42.—deprived of, and reſtored twice to, Cardiganſhire, 43. — ſtabbed by his nephew, ib.
Kae Lhwyn y Newodh, 45.—y maes mawr, 61.
Kaer, what, 68.—generally prefixed by the Britons to the names of Roman cities, 46.
Kaer-Lheion, 13, 46.—an academy of philoſophers and aſtronomers there, at the time of the Saxon conqueſt, 17.—formerly an archiepiſcopal ſee, 33.
Kaer-Lheion ar Wyſk, 11, 56. — Maen, 30.—Drewin, 35.—Keſtilh, 40.—Sws, 45.—Berlhan, ib. Vyrdhin, 46. — Kolhwyn, 48. — Gai, 51.—Kyſtenydh, 55.—Hên, 56. — Rhûn, ib. — Gybi, 62. — Lhecheu, ib.—Dinas, 66.—Dhynod, 67.—Vorwyn, ib. — y Vynwent, 68. — Wys, ib. — Gwrle, 70.
Kaereu, 4, 68.
Kai, what, ib.
Kainſham, i, 185.
Kaio, ii, 27.
Kairſton, 406.
Kaled, what, 284.
Kalin-river, 367.
Kantrev, what, 27.
Kantrev-bychan, what, ib.
Kantrev Dewi, 33.
Kantrev Seliv, 6.
Karadock, 10.
Karchar Kynrik Rŵth, 63.
Karn Vradwyr, what, 2.—Lhadron, what, ib.—Lhechart, 24, 31, 63. —Dhavidh, 45, 53.—Higin, 45. Lhewelyn, ib. 53.—Philip Wydhil, 398.—Viael, 60.
Karn ardy Wyneb, a Welch proverb, what, 2.
Karnagy, family of, 296.—Sir David, earl of Southeſk, now forfeited, ib. — Sir John, baron of Loure and earl of Ethy, exchanged theſe for the titles of baron of Roſehill and earl of Northeſk, ib.
Karnedheu, what ſuppoſed to be, i, 2.
Karnedh Lhewelyn, ii, 51.
Kas Lychwr, 24.
Kaſtelh Karreg, 27.—Kôch, 46. — Dôl Wydhelen, 51.—Dinas Brân, 66.
Kaſwalhawn law hîr, 60.
Kathair, in Iriſh, what, 6.
Katharam, i, 140.
Kays of Dublin, 351.
Katreg Dhiwin, ii, 52.
Kêder, N. antiquary, 161.
Keel-men's-hoſpital, 194.
Keeps, what, 90.
Keiah, a Scot, 26.
Keidelſton, i, 440.
Keidio, ii, 27.
Keig, 35.
Keims, lords of, i, 161.
Keina, a devout Britiſh virgin, 190.
Keine, family of, ib.
Keinton, Charles, ii, 9.
Keith, a valiant Scot, ſlew a Daniſh general, and was advanced to great honours, 298.
Keith, 420.

Keith, family of, herditary earls marſhal of Scotland, and ſheriffs of Kincardin for a long time, till forfeited, 298. — George, earl marſhal of Scotland, 299. — Sir John, knight maſhal, baron of Inverary and earl of Kintore, 300. — Andrew, baron of Dingwal, 306.
Keits-coty-houſe, i, 262.
Kelblen-foreſt, ii, 293.
Kelc-bar-hill, 94.
Kelhe, what, 48.
Kelhan, 42.
Kelhop, 133.
Kellnſey, 109.
Kellow, Richard de, biſhop of Durham, 131.
Kells, viſcount of, 355.
Kelp, 113.
Kelſay, i, 432.
Kelſo, ii, 260.
Kemaes, barony of, 34.
Kemble, i, 195.
Kemſborough-caſtle, 283.
Kemp, John, archbiſhop of Canterterbury, 264.
Kemp-bank, ii, 82.
Kempsford, i, 197.
Kemſey, 460.
Kemſley-downs, 263.
Ken-river, ii, 151.
Kencheſter, i, 492.
Kendal, ii, 155.—no hundreds here, and why, ib.—cloths, ib. — barons of, ib. — earls and dukes of, 156.—ducheſs of, ib.—343.
Kendal, John, was at the ſiege of Rhodes, when Mahomet the Great was worſted, 95. — family of, 156.
Kenelm, king, a child, ſeven years old, murdered by his ſiſter, i, 283, 465, 472.
Kenelm's, St. well, ib.
Kenilwalch, defeated the Britons in a bloody battle at Selwood, 182. —fought a bloody battle with Cuthred at Bradford, 199.
Kenington, 330.
Kenelworth, 452.
Kenmure, viſcount of, 270.
Kennedy, family of, earls of Caſſils and hereditary bailiffs of Carrick, 271.—James, biſhop of St. Andrew's, 287.
Kennet-river, i, 208, 227. — Weſt, 208.
Kenneth III, king of Scots, made an alliance with king Edgar againſt the Danes, ii, 261.—II, king of Scots, gave Fife to Fifus, a nobleman, for his ſervices, 286.—often defeated the Picts, and drove them out of Scotland, 405.
Kenning-hall, i, 376.
Kennington, 240.
Kenred, the ſon of Wulpher, king of the Mercians, 462.
Kenric. See CYNRIC.
Kenſington, 330.
Kentigern, biſhop of Glaſgow, fled from Scotland, erected a ſee, and built a monaſtery at Lhan-Elwy, ii, 68.—ſet St. Aſaph over them, who gave a name to that ſee, ib.
Kent, 253.—fair maid of, 275. — earls of, ib.—duke of, ib.—more rare plants growing wild therein, 275, &c.
Kentiſhmen, always placed in front of the battle, 253.
Kentſand, ii, 151.
Kenulph, king of Mercia, called a famous ſynod at Cliff, i, 258.— built a monaſtery at Winchelcomb, 287.—ſlain in the cottage of a harlot by prince Kynehard, 290.
Keppel, Arnold Jooſt Van, earl of Albemarle, ii, 111.
Kerig y Gwydhel, 60. — y Bryngwyn, 61.—y Drudion, 63, 67.
Kern and corn, what, 143.
Kernaw, ib.
Κερνεάλις, ib.
To kernel, what, ii, 150.
Kerns, who, 380.
Κέρνα, 143.
Kerranes, what, 394.
Kerr, family of, 258.—Sir Robert, earl of Ancrum, ib.—Robert, baron of Ceſford and duke of Roxburgh, ib.—Mark, baron of Newbottle, 263.—John, baron of Ballenden, 265. — William, earl of Lothian, 266.—Robert, marquis of Lothian, ib.
Kerry, once a county palatine, 335. —barons of, and of Lixnaw, ib.
Kerry-wherry, 337.
Keſtevan diviſion, 423.
Keſwick, ii, 168.
Ketell, i, 432.
Keteneſs, ii, 133.
Ketſtean, a Pictiſh monument ſo called 265.
Kett, William, a rebel in Norfolk, i, 376, 378. — hanged on Windham-church ſteeple, 376.
Ketterickſwart, ii, 120.
Kettering, i, 406.
Kettleby, 432.
Keveliot, Hugh, earl of Cheſter, 486, 488.—ſeized Merionethſhire, and made Grufydh ap Kynan his priſoner, ii, 52. — waſted ſeveral towns on Lhyn-promontory, 55. — built a caſtle at Gaer-Kyſtenin and Bangor, ib.—invaded Angleſey, and built there Aber-Lhienawg-caſtle, 60. — ſhot through with an arrow by Magnus, the Norwegian, ib.
Kevn-digolh mountain, 1.
Kevn-Lhys-caſtle, 2.
Kevn-Keido, ib.
Kevn-Gelhi-Gaer, 19.
Kevn-bryn, 24.
Kevn Korwyni, 27.
Kevn Varchen, 30.
Kevn Kynwarchan, 32.
Kevn-Kaer, 44.
Kevn-Karnedh, 45.
Kewerſton, 130.
Keymelmeaky, Eliſabeth, viſcounteſs of, i, 235.
Keynes, Sir John, 175.
Keys of the iſle of Man, twenty-four men ſo called, and why, ii, 391, 397.
Keyſers-wert, i, 464.
Kidderminſter, 457.
Kighley, ii, 88.
Kighley, family of, ib.—Henry, ib.
Kilaſher, 366.
Kildale-caſtle, 115.
Kildare, town and county of, 347. —earls of, 348. — William de, natural ſon to William de Veſcy, 116, 348. — ſlain in the battle of Stirling, 116.
Kildrummy, 299.
Kilfennerag, united to Tuam, 358.
Kil-flos, 303.
Kilgaran, 34.
Kilken, 70.
Kilkenny, town and county of, 345.
Kilkeran-lough, 291.
Kilkonah, Adam of, earl of Carrick, died in the holy war, 272.
Killernen, 303.
Killey, 215.
Kilgury, i, 484.
Killian-river, ii, 305.
Killigrew, an ancient Corniſh family, i, 152, 163.
Killaghy, barons of, ii, 345.
Killaley, 359.
Killair-caſtle, 353.
Killalow, 356.
Killard, baron of, 358.
Killarny, 336.
Killimeille, 373.
Killin-caſtle, 354.
Killoſſe, 303.
Killultagh, barons of, 371.
Kilmacough, 359.
Kilmacrenar, 374.
Kilmainham, 351.
Kilmaire, or Kinmaire, 336.
Kilmallock, 341.
Kilmarnock, 273.
Kilmore, 365.—biſhoptic of, annexed to Ardagh, ib.
Kilmoronock, 279.
Kilmurry, viſcount of, 358.
Kilneſey-crag, 92.
Kilpec-caſtle, i, 490.
Kilpec, family of, ib.—champions of England, at the beginning of the Normans, ib.
Kil-Rhedyn, ii, 36.
Kilſythe, viſcount of, 282.
Kilton-caſtle, 114.
Kilulto, 368.
Kilwarby, Robert, archbiſhop of Canterbury, i, 332.
Kilwarny, ii, 368.
Kil y maen Lhwyd, 30.
Kimbolton, i, 400.
Kime, 426.—de, family of, ib.
Kinaſton, J. 315.
Kincardin, ii, 286, 290.
Kinderton, i, 486.—barons of, ib.
Kineburga, 282, 408.
Kineglisus, 452.
Kinehard, prince, murdered king Kenulph, but was killed on the ſpot, 239.
Kineil-caſtle, ii, 266.
Kineſwith, i, 408.
Kinet-river, ii, 110.
Kinewale, king, i, 213.
Kinfare, 465.
King, 123; ii, 254.
Kingleigh, i, 484.
King, heir to private perſons, 386.
Kings of England, only ſtyled lords of Ireland, from king John to Henry VIII, ii, 328.
King, Oliver, biſhop of Bath, i, 189.—Sir Peter, lord chief juſtice of the Common-pleas, 235.—baron of Ythan, ii, 300.—baron of Kingſton, 338.—Sir John, 362.
Kinghorn, 286.—earl of, ib.
King-manor, i, 204.
King's-arbour, 330.
King's-bridge, 161.

Kingſbury,

Kingſbury, 316.
King's-chapel, 296.
King's-clear, 219.
King's-college in Cambridge, founded by king Henry VI, 388.
King's-cott, 285.
King's-county, ii, 347.
King's-croſs, 307.
King's-ditch, i, 389, 465.
King's-delf, 399.
King's-end, 296.
King's-inns, ii, 252.
Kingſland, viſcount of, 353.
King's-Langley, 315.
King's-mills, 219.
King's-palace, 339.
King's-ſcholars at Weſtminſter, 337.
King's-Sutton, 311.
King's-Swinford, 464.
King's-town, viſcount of, ii, 289.
Kingſton upon Thames, i, 238.
Kingſton upon Hull, ii, 106. — greatly inriched by trade in ſtock-fiſh, ib. — its mayor has a lignum vitæ oar borne before him, as admiral over the Humber, 108. — duke of, ib.
Kingſton, in Ireland, baron of, 338.
Kingſton-Lacy, i, 175.—Liſle, 225.
King's-Weſton, 284, 376, 438.
King's-wood foreſt, 285.—abbey, 286.
Kington, Weſt, 196.
Kinlet, 457, 472.
Kinloſs, barons of, ii, 303.
Kinnadius, king of Scots, one of them that rowed king Edgar up the river Dee in triumph, i, 483. — ſubdued the Picts, and made great ſlaughter of them near Scone, ii, 291, 294. — incloſed a ſtone in a wooden chair for the inauguration of his ſucceſſors, in memory of that victory, ib.
Kinnaird, 296.
Kinnaird, Sir George, baron of, 295.
Kinneburga, i, 401.
Kinneburg-caſter, ib.
Kinnerſley, 493.
Kinroſs, ſheriffdom of, ii, 286.
Kinſale, old head of, 337.—barons of, ib.
Kintail, barons of, 305.
Kintbury, 6.
Kinuith-caſtle, i, 167.
Kinweill, ii, 267.
Kintore, 300.—earl of, ib.
Kinwulph. See KENULPH.
Kipps, 267.
Kirby, i, 409. — baron Hatton of, ib.—Stephen, ii, 157.
Kirby, Edward, 131.
Kircudbright, 270.
Kirk-Bird, 290.
Kirkby, in Eſſex, i, 358.—monks, 448, 453.—Moreſide, ii, 115.—Croſs-houſe, 152.—Ireleth, ib.—Candale, 155.—Londſdale, 157.—Thore, 159, 161, 200.
Kirkby, family of, 152, 172. — Alexander, 211.
Kirkham, 102.
Kirkhope, 406.
Kirkhoven, Charles Henry, baron Wotton of Bocton Malherbe, i, 260.
Kirkintilloch, ii, 311.
Kirk-letham, 114.
Kirkley-nunnery, 86, 112.
Kirkliſton regality, 267.
Kirk-Oſwald-caſtle, 176, 184.
Kirkpatrick, 281.
Kirk's-head, 156.
Kirkſtall, 89.
Kirkton, i, 423.
Kirkwall, ii, 405, 406.
Kirſop-river, 179.
Kirtleton, i, 391.
Kirtlington, 296.
Kirtling, 391.
Kirton, 152, 391.
Kiſtieu-maen, ii, 35, 63.
Kiſt-vaen, 30, 31, 35.
Kitſon, family of, 367. — Richard, ii, 107.
Kittieu'r Gwydhêlod, 60.
Kittletoft, 407.
Klawdh Offa, 1.
Kledheu-river, 32.
Kledvyrn yn Rhôs, 65.
Klogwyn y Garnedh, 54.—dû ymhèn y Glyder, ib.
Klokainog, 65.
Klynog in Arvon, 57.—Vawr-abbey, 69.
Klyttieu'r Eglwys, 3.
Knapdale, 291.
Knareſborough-caſtle, 94.
Knath, i, 432.
Knebworth, 319.
Kneck, ii, 417.
Knevet, family of, i, 376, 409. — John, lord chancellor, in the time of Edward III, 376.—Sir Henry, ib —Sir Thomas, ib.—diſcovered the gun-powder under the parliament-houſe, and the perſon that was to have fired it, ii, 101.—baron of Eſcrick, ib.
Knight marſhal, i, 450.
Knights, their original, 129. — of the order of the garter, 128.—bannerets, 127. — of the bath, 128. — in Scotland, of great dignity, 254. — baronet, when and for what end inſtituted in Scotland, ib.
Knight's-fee, i, 124.
Knight, William, biſhop of Bath and Wells, 187.
Knightley, family of, 404.
Knighton, ii, 1.
Knighton, Henry, i, 415.
Knights hoſpitallers of St. John of Jeruſalem, 336, 341, 452; ii, 351. — templars, 250, 336, 341, 452. — of Rhodes, ii, 260.—and Malta, ib. 266.
Kniveton, i, 440.—family of, ib.—S. Lous, ib.
Knock-Patrick, ii, 341, 356.
Knock-toe, battle of, 359.
Knock-fin, 207.
Knocking, i, 476. — barons L'Eſtrange of, ib.
Knoll, 257.
Knolles, William, baron of Rotherfield, 305.—R. ii, 91.
Knoll-hill, i, 187.
Knollys, William, lord, earl of Banbury, 306.
Knottingley, ii, 90.
Knotsford, i, 487.
Knot, a bird, why ſo called, 432; ii, 148.
Knowles, Robert, i, 261.—Thomas, 342.
Koeten-Arthur, ii, 50.
Koetieu-caſtle, 22.
Kolhwyn ap Tagno, 48.
Konken, a king of Powis, i, 152.
Kongſtolen, 293; ii, 176.
Kopa, what, 166.
Kor-lan, 8.
Korph-lan, ib.
Kradok ap Inyr, king, 9.
Kradok, 46.
Kraig Verwyn, 51.
Kregin Diliw, what, 56.
Kreigieu'r Eryreu, 53.
Kriby Diſkil, 54.
Krig, 70.
Krigeu, what, 3.—Kemaes, 36.
Krig-Vryn, 65.
Krine, 571.
Κριὲ μέτωπα, i, 143.
Kromlech, ii, 61.
Kromlecheu, 24, 34, 61.
Krwm, what, 34.
Kryg y Dyrn, 30.
Kuldees, who, and why ſo called, 404.
Kum, what, i, 167.
Kumero, Kumeri, Kumeraes, and Kumraeg, what, 7.
Kwm y Gwydhyl, ii, 60.
Kwmmwd Mowdhwy, 48.—of Twrkèlyn, 60.
Kwne, what, i, 441.
Kybi, a diſciple of St. Hilary of Poictiers, ii, 62.
Kydweli, 26.—lords of, ib.
Kyle, 272. — king's and Stuarts, ib.
Kymbel, Great and Little, i, 310.
Kymryd, ii, 57.
Kyn, in compound words, what, 56.
Kynan ap Edwal Voel, ſlain in a battle for Angleſey by Howel Dha, 60.
Kyndyn, what, 56.
Kyndhydh, what, ib.
Kyneburga, the wife of Alfred, king of Northumberland, i, 407.
Kyneburga's, St. way, ib.
Kynedhav, a Britiſh prince, ii, 24, 26.
Kynedhav, St. 24.
Kynedhav' ap Ichdinow, a Briton, i, 149.
Kynet, 293.
Kynfig-caſtle, ii, 22.
Kyngar, 60.
Kynglas, what, 56.
Kynharedh, what, ib.
Kyn-kan, what, ib.
Kynric. See KENRIC.
Kyntav, what, ib.
Kynton, i, 446.
Kyntwrch, what, ii, 56.
Kynvelyn, what, ib.
Kynverthyr, what, ib.
Kynvid, what, ib.
Kynwy, ib.
Kyre Nigel, i, 303.
Kyrtlinege, 391.
Kyrys ap Kynvor, 152.

L.

LAberius Durus, a tribune, by whom ſlain, 253. — where thought to have been buried, 264.
Laberus, ii, 353.
Lac, 150.
Lack-land, John, i, 209.
Lacock-caſtle, 198.
Lacock-monaſtery, ib.
Lacon, a famous family, 472.

Lactorate, 312.
Lactodorum, ib.
Lactodrodum, ib.
Lactorodum, ib.
Lacy, family of, 487; ii, 148. — earls of Lincoln, i, 175, 487. — earls of Hereford, 492. — conſtables of Cheſter, ii, 110.—biſhop of Exeter, i, 162.—Alice, taken forcibly from her huſband by John, earl of Warren, 175. — loſt Bolingbroke-caſtle and her eſtate, for marrying without the king's licenſe, 431, 434.—Henry, earl of Lincoln, 386, 434; ii, 65, 153.—Walter, 7.—lord of Trim, 355. — John, earl of Lincoln, i, 417.—Hugh, ii, 17.—one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329, 355. — lord deputy of Ireland, built Tahmelio, and Killin caſtles, 346, 354. — had his head ſtruck off by a carpenter at Derwarth-caſtle, 355.—Hugh, earl of Ulſter, ib. 376.—Robert de, 90.—Hildebert, 91. — family in Ireland, i, 471, 493; ii, 341.
Ladeni, 257.
Laderina, the wife of John de Bella Aqua, 114.
Ladle-hill, i, 219.
Lady's-rents, 309.
La-fert, family of, 179.
Lagemen, 429.
Lagenia, ii, 344.
Lagetium, 90.
Lagham, i, 241.—barons St. John de, ib.
Lair, what, in Iriſh, ii, 253.
Lairds, who, in Scotland, 254.
Lair-Marney, i, 357.
Lake, in Staffordſhire, into which no wild beaſt will venture, 469.
Lakes on the tops of mountains, ii, 54, 55.
Lalam, i, 328.
Lambard, William, 237, 256.
Lambay, ii, 353, 390.
Lambert, earls of Cavan, 365.
Lambert, an impoſtor prince, i, 292.
Lambert, or Jeambert, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 468.
Lamberton, ii, 259.
Lambeth, i, 240.
Lambholm, ii, 406.
Lambley, 199.
Lamborn, i, 228.
Lamerton, 159.
Lammerlaw, ii, 261.
Lammermoor, 259, 260.
Lampido, a Lacedæmonian, a king's wife, mother, and daughter, i, 228.
Lamplugh, Dr. archbiſhop of York, ii, 167.
Lampries, where plentiful, i, 457. — a fine way of dreſſing them uſed by the Italians, ib.
Lamps, burning for many ages, ii, 99.
Lan, or Lone, i, 364.
Lana, what, ii, 47.
Lancaſhire, 142.—more rare plants growing wild therein, 154.
Lancaſter, 151. — burnt to the ground by the Scots, anno 1322, ib.—lords, earls, and dukes of, 152, 153.—officers of the duchy of, ib.
Lancaſter, Dr. William, i, 300; ii, 163. — Edmund de, marquis of Dorſet and duke of Somerſet, i, 176.—Henry de, earl of Hereford, 285. — duke of Hereford, 410, 479.—earl of Derby, 444, 495. — Henry, duke of, one of the firſt knights of the garter, 230. — the firſt duke of, where buried, 415. — Henry, earl of, ib. 434; ii, 26.—John, duke of, i, 443.—Thomas, earl of, unjuſtly beheaded by Edward II, ii, 91. — William de, baron of Kendal, 152, 155, 156. — Sir John de, 151.
Lancaſtrians, overthrown by the Yorkiſts at Tewkſbury, i, 281.— at St. Alban's, 324.—at Towton, ii, 92.—at Hexham, 207.—routed the Yorkiſts at St. Alban's, i, 324.—at Wakefield, ii, 87.
Lancells, i, 155.
Lancheſter, ii, 136.
Landaff, 20.
Land-guard-fort, i, 358.
Landgrave, what, 227; ii, 157.
Land's-end, i, 149, 154.
Land-ſerjeant, who, ii, 182.
Lands, on the borders of Wales, generally held by the tenure to find ſoldiers for the defence of the frontiers, i, 472. — held by military ſervices to the archbiſhops of Canterbury, ii, 115.
Landſkip-ſtones, 71.
Lane, viſcounts of Laneſborough, 356.
Lanercoſt-priory, 184.
Lanerick, town of, 275.—ſheriffdom of, ib. 276.
Lanfrank, archbiſhop of Canterbury, i, 267, 377; ii, 367.
Langanum, promontory of, 55.
Langbain, Gerard, 163.
Langdale, Sir Marmaduke, baron of Holme, the firſt Engliſhman that was made a peer of by king Charles II, 104.
Langden-foreſt, 130.
Langer, i, 438.
Langerſton, 309.
Langerfort, 357.
Langford, 204, 296.
Lang-gill, ii, 157.
Langhall-manor, i, 368.
Langham, family of, 404. — John, ib.
Langley, 473. — King's, 325.—Abbots, ib.—caſtle, ii, 207.
Langley, Edmund de, duke of, York, i, 195, 407.—earl of Cambridge, 394.—where born, 325. —Thomas, ii, 133.
Langho, 148.
Langport, i, 180.
Langſide, ii, 127.—battle fought there between queen Mary and the earl of Murray, ib.
Langton, family of, 150. — Robert, 159.
Lanheath, i, 391.
Lanhidrock, 151.
Lanſdown, 188.—viſcount of, 189.
Lanſtuphadon, 155.
Lanterden, 492; ii, 1.
Lanthony, i, 283.
Lanton, held by the tenure of giving the king one barbed arrow, when he hunted in Cornedon-chace, 493.
Lantoni-abbey, ii, 7.
Lantwit, 21.
Lantwitham, i, 152.
Lapis calaminaris, 185; ii, 289. — tituli, i, 267. — populi, ib.—obſidianus, ii, 127.—Thracius, ib.—lazuli, 275.—ſtellaris, 371.—baſanus, ib.
Larbottle, 212.
Largis, 273.
Lark-river, i, 366.—made navigable by an act of parliament in the 11th and 12th of William III, ib.
Laſcelles, family of, ii, 117.
Latham, family of, i, 442. — Sir Thomas, ii, 147.
Latham, ib.
Latimer, what, i, 477.
Latimer, barons, 310, 315, 404, 408; ii, 115, 120. — J. baron, where buried, i, 335.—John, of Corby, 404.—Hugh, biſhop, the martyr, where, born, 415.
Latimers, town of, 310.
Latium, in Italy, why ſo called, ii, 88.
Latton, i, 288.
Lavacra, what, ii, 122.
Laval, Wido de, 90.
Lavant-river, i, 243.
Lavatræ, ii, 122.
Lauclugh, 259.
Laud, St. or St. Loo, family of, i, 155.
Laud, William, archbiſhop, 302.— drew up the ſtatutes of Chriſt's-college in Mancheſter, ii, 144.
Lauden, or Lothian, 261.
Lauder-borough, 259.
Lauderdale, 260.—earl and duke of, 259.
Laver-river, 122.
Laver-bread, 37.
Laughlin, 346.—bridge, ib.
Laughton, i, 248. — baron Pelham of, ib.
Lavington, Eaſt, i, 198.—Weſt, 199.
Laundon, 426.
Launceſton, 155.
Laurence, archbiſhop of Dublin, ii, 352.
Laurence, St. barons of Howth, 352. — none of this family ever attainted, or left a minor, ib.
Laurentius, archbiſhop of Canterbury, i, 236.
Law, what, 459, 484.
Law, James, biſhop of Orkney, ii, 409.
La Warr, De, Thomas, baron, in orders, 143.
Lawder-river, 259.
Lawder-moor, 257.
Lawes, what, 102.
Lawhitten, i, 153.
Lawſon, Godfrey, a great inſtance of his charity and integrity, ii, 89. — family of, 114. — Sir John, 121.
Laxton, held by the ſervice of hunting in ſeveral of the king's foreſts, i, 409.
Laxton, or Lexington, 439. — baron of, ib.
Laxton, Sir William, 407.
Layton, Henry, ii, 88. — Francis, ib.
Layton-Buzzard, i, 316.
Lay-well, 161.
Lazar-houſe, 316; ii, 272.
Lea-river, i, 319.

Lea, Sir Richard, 323.—family of, 472.
Leach, North, 287.
Leachel biendich, what, ii, 298.
Lead, where plentiful, i, 443; ii, 66, 286, 405.
Lead-mines, 41, 118, 275, 295, 336, 407.
Lead-works, i, 443.
Leaden-hall, 342.
Leaden-Roding, 349.
Leak, Sir John, 442.—Francis, baron of Deincourt and earl of Scarſdale, 446.
Leame-river, 404, 446.
Leamington, ib.
Learning, in Scotland, ii, 250.
Leaſe, 346.
Lecal, 368.
Lechlade, i, 288.
Lechlinia, ii, 346.
Leckham, i, 198.
Leckhamſted, 312.
Leckenfield, ii, 104.
Ledbury, i, 493.
Ledden-river, ib.
Leddet, family of, 404, 408.—Guiſcard de, 403. — Chriſtiana, ib. 408.
Lediard, 180.
Lediard-Tregoze, 195.—Ewias, ib.
Ledſton-hall, ii, 90.
Lee-Beſiles, i, 225.
Lee, in Cheſhire, 487.
Lee-river, 328; ii, 337.
Lee, family of, i, 225.—Sir Henry, 199, 303.—knight of the garter, 311.—Sir Robert, 310.—Edward, archbiſhop of York, 438.—Edward Henry, baron of Spilleſbury, viſcount of Quarendon and earl of Litchfield, 468.
Leeds, ii, 89.
Leeds-caſtle, i, 260.
Leegh, 349.
Lees-court, 262.
L'Eſpec, Richard, 179. See SPEKE.
Leeſwood, ii, 70.
Leez, monaſtery of, i, 352.
Legaceaſter, 484.
Legaceſtria, ib.
Legh, a, Perkin, 486.—Sir Peers, ib.—Roger, 487.—Eliſabeth, ib. See LEIGH.
Legeolium, ii, 87, 90.
Legio, ſecunda Auguſta, i, 41; ii, 12, 56, 161, 179, 281.—viceſima victrix, i, 41, 482; ii, 56, 67, 281.—ſexta victrix, i, 41; ii, 97, 310.—decima Antoniana, 56.—nona Hiſpanienſis, called alſo victrix, i, 41; ii, 97.
Legions in Britain, i, 41.
Leiceſter, 415.
Leiceſter, family of, ii, 347.
Leiceſterſhire, 411.—earls of, 417, 418.
Leider-river, ii, 260.
Leigh, i, 463.
Leigh, Francis, baron of, Dunſmore and earl of Chicheſter, 243.—Sir Thomas, 448.—baron of Stonely, ib.—doctor, ii, 151.
Leighnigh, 344.
Leighton, i, 316, 400.
Leighton, family of, 473; ii, 48.—Robert, biſhop of Dumblane, 289.—Sir Thomas, governor of Cornet-caſtle, 426.
Leighton-ſtone, i, 348.
Leike, 469.
Lein, ii, 344.
Leinigh, Turlogh, 373.
Leinſter, 344.
Leir, king, i, 415; ii, 61.
Leire-river, i, 415.
Leith-river, ii, 261, 265.
Lelanonius, 279.
Lemanis, i, 259.
Lemeneia inſula, ii, 389.
Lemington, i, 287.
Lemſter, 493.—baron of, ib.—noted for fine bread and wool, ib.
Lenæ, ii, 432.
Len, what, i, 382.
Len-river, 260.
Len, or Lynn, 382. — baron of, 383.
Lennox, ii, 279. — earls of, ib.—dukes of, 280.
Lenham, i, 259.
Lennard, Sampſon, 248.
Lennox, Charles, earl of March, and duke of Richmond, ii, 3, 123, 279.
Lenthal, Rowland, i, 493.
Lenton, 428, 435.
Leod, what, ii, 89.
Leodiard, J. i, 241.
Leodre, 217.
Leof, 285.
Leofgar, biſhop of Hereford, 492.
Leofrick, the firſt biſhop of Exeter, 163. — earl of Leiceſter, 417. — earl of Mercia, 446. — lord of, Coventry, 453.
Leofſtan, abbot of St. Alban's cleared Clitern-foreſt of its trees, and made it paſſable, 309, 325. —gave Flamſtead to three knights, to ſecure the country from robbers, 324. — earl of Leiceſter, 417.
Leofwin, biſhop, 433.
Leogora, 414.
Leolin, prince of Wales, 284.—his pride conquered by the humility of Edward the Elder, 285.—raſed Routon-caſtle, out of ſpite to John L'Eſtrange of Knockin, 473.
Leonard's, St. hill, 232. — foreſt, 250.
Leonard's, St. college, founded by James Hepburn, prior of St. Andrew's, ii, 287. — received benefactions from Sir John Scott and Sir John Wedderburn, ib.
Leonard, Thomas, baron Dacres and earl of Suſſex, i, 251.
Leonel, duke of Clarence, the third ſon of king Edward III, 175, 287, 367; ii, 3. — built a wall round Catherlogh, 346.
Leonis caſtrum, 67.
Leonis monaſterium, i, 493.
Leon, in Spain, 483.
Leon Vaur, 482.
Leon, in the names of towns, denotes legions to have quartered there, ii, 209.
Leoſtoff, i, 370, 380.
Lepers, 417; ii, 272.
Leproſy, or elephantiaſis, in England, i, 417.
Lergi, the ſecond cohort of, where in garriſon, ii, 177. — the third cohort of, where ſtationed, 210.
Lermouth, Thomas, called the Rhymer, where born, 260.
Leſkard, i, 152.
Leſley, family of, ii, 302.—Sir Alexander, defeated by Cromwell at Dunhill, 262. — John, biſhop of Roſs, 269.—earl of Leven, 288. —Patrick, baron of Lindoris, ib. — baron of Newark, 289. — George, earl of Rothes, 302. — John, duke of Rothes, ib. — Walter, earl of Roſs, 305.
Leſs, a rock, 410.
Leſtormin, i, 152.
L'Eſtrange, family of, 382, 477. — barons of Knockin, 292.—John, baron of Knockin, i, 382, 473. Hamon, 381, 384.—Eubulo, 434. —Maud, 474.
Leſtwithiel, 145, 152.
Lethas, what, 148.
Letherhead, 238.
Letheringham, 369.
Lethowſow, ii, 430.
Letrim, 361.—baron of, 362.
Lettaw, 423.
Lettidur, i, 314.
Lettuy, what, ib.
Levatræ, ii, 121, 138.
Le Val, a peninſula, 427.
Leucarum, 24.
Leucomenidæ, 112.
Leucopibia, 270.
Leuge-Crag, 161.
Λευκοιχίδια, 177, 270.
Levels, 83.
Level-tax, i, 244.
Leven, St. 148
Levenſand, ii, 151.
Leven-river, 179.
Levens, 156.
Leveſon, lady Catharine, i, 452.
Levin-river, ii, 279, 286.
Levinia, 279.
Levingſton, family of, 266.—barons of, 282. — Sir Thomas, viſcount of Tiviot, 257.—Alexander, earl of Linlithgow, 266, 282. — now forfeited, 266. — Sir James, earl of Callendar, ib. 282.—viſcount of Kilſythe, now forfeited, ib.—Sir James, earl of Newburgh, 289.
Levinus, biſhop of Kirton, i, 153.
Leuſham, 256.
Lewellin. Lee LHEWELIN.
Lewes, 247.—battle of, 248.—level, 244.
Lewis-iſland, ii, 402.
Lewis, viſcount Robſert of Hainault, i, 339. — of France, aſſiſted the barons againſt king John, 378, 433. — took Norwich by ſiege, 378.
Lewis, a Welch family, 310.—Thomas, 435. — John, ii, 34. — Sir John, 90.
Lewkenor, family of, i, 247, 250.
Lexington, 438.—family of, ib. — baron of, ib. 439.
Lexobii, ii, 423.
Ley-river, i, 348.
Ley, or Leigh, village, 199.
Ley, James, earl of Marlborough, 209.
Leybourne, Roger de, ii, 163.
Leyden, i, 84.
Leymouth, 348.
Lhan, what, ii, 8.
Lhan-Andras, 1.
Lhan-Babo, 61.
Lhan-Badarn Odyn, 51.

Lhan-Dhewi Brêvi, 39.
Lhan-Dhewi, 8.
Lhan-Dhewi Velfrey, 36.
Lhan-Dhyvnan, 61.
Lhan-Dhinam, 46.
Lhan-Dian, 163.
Lhan-Diſtio, 46.
Lhan-Badarn Vawr, 41.
Lhan-Beblic, 55.
Lhan-Bedr, 41.
Lhan-Berys, 54.
Lhan-Boudy, 30.
Lhan-Brân, ib.
Lhan-Deilaw Vawr, ib.
Lhan-ym Dhyvri, 26.
Lhan-Drinio common, 1.
Lhan-Edern, 41.
Lhan-Elian, 60.
Lhan-Elwy, 68.
Lhan-Enion Vrenin, 69.
Lhan-Gadok, 23.
Lhan-Garvan, 46.
Lhan-Goedmor, 41, 60.
Lhan-Griſtiolis, 60.
Lhan-Gudwaladwr, 62.
Lhan-Gweſt, 67.
Lhan-Gyvelach, 23.
Lhan-Hammwlch, 6.
Lhan-Heron, i, 153.
Lhan-Hodeni, ii, 7, 8.
Lhan-Idan, 60.
Lhan-Idlos, 45.
Lhan-Iltud Vawr, 21.
Lhan-Iſav, 40.
Lhan y Krwys, 42.
Lhan-Lhyeni, 6.
Lhan-Lieni, i, 493.
Lhan-Newydh, ii, 29.
Lhan-Rhûdh, 67.
Lhan-Rhwydrus, 61.
Lhan-Rŵſt, 58.
Lhan St. Fred, 2.
Lhan-Stephan-caſtle, 28.
Lhan-Vâes, 60.
Lhan-Vair, 30, 60.
Lhan-Vair y Bryn, 30.
Lhan-Vair îs Gaer, 60.
Lhan-Vair yng Hornwy, 58.
Lhan-Vihangel Geneu'r Glyn, 42.
Lhan-Vihangel Jerwerth, 30.
Lhan-Vihangel Tal y Lhyn, 6.
Lhan-Uw'Lhyn, 52.
Lhan-Vylhin, 46.
Lhan-Wennog, 60.
Lhan-Yken, i, 363.
Lhannio, ii, 27.
Lhannio Iſav, 40.
Lhavan, what, 37.
Lhech, what, 30, 34, 61.
Lhech yr Aſt, 41, 60.
Lhecheu, what, 24.
Lhech y Gowres, 42.
Lhêch y Drybedh, 35.
Lhê Herbert, 48.
Lhewelin ap Grufydh, incorporated Lhanvylhin, in the time of Edward II, 47. — reduced by the Engliſh to hold his country in fee by paying one thouſand marks yearly, 58.—broke his conditions, went to war, and was ſlain, ib. 65. —his head fixed on the Tower of London, ib.
Lhewelyn aur dorchog, 49.
Lhewelyn ap Jorwerth, marched againſt the Flemings who were ſent into Wales by Henry I, 32. —made peace with them by mediation of biſhop Jorwerth and his clergy, ib.—made war upon them again for breach of articles, burnt their towns, and put their garriſon to the ſword, ib. — buried in Conway-abbey, 65.
Lhewelyn ap Sitſyhlt, ſlain by Howel and M'redydh, ib.
Lhewelyn, the laſt prince of the Britiſh line, deſtroyed Tinbod-caſtle, 2. — hanged a nephew of Giles, biſhop of Hereford, for adultery with his wife, 7.—betrayed, and ended his life at Caer-Vortigern, 3.
Lhewèni-river, 5.
Lhîv, what, 28.
Lhoegria, 57.
Lhong, what, i, 330.
Lhongporth, ib.
Lhowdhad, abbot of Enlli, ii, 69.
Lhug, 2.
Lhugwy, what, ib.
Lhwn, what, i, 330.
Lhwyd, H. a great Britiſh antiquary, ii, 27, 59, 198.
Lhywn, what, 45.—Iwrch, ib.
Lhwynog, ib.
Lhwyven, what, 30.
Lhygwy, 60.
Lhyn, what, i, 382, 428.
Lhyn, promontory of, ii, 55.
Lhyn-yr Avangk, 41.
Lhyn-y Dywàrchen, 54.
Lhyn-Eigiau, ib.
Lhyn-Lhan Lŵch, 5.
Lhyn-Dekwyn ucha, ib.
Lhyn-Lhydaw, 54.
Lhyn-Lhyngklys, 5.
Lhyn-Peris, 52, 55.
Lhyn-Savadhan, 5.
Lhyn-Tegid, 51, 55.
Lhyn-Teirn, 54.
Lhyn-Teivi, 39.
Lhyn-ykŵn, 54.
Lhyn-king's, 61.
Lhyſvaen, 60.
Lhywarch Brydydh y Moch, 63.
Liberty, of St. Edmund, i, 364.— of St. Ethelred, ib. 369. — of Anſty, ii, 101.
Library, public, in Oxford, i, 301. —Bodleian, ib. — Radcliff's, ib. —Cottonian, 339. — of Sion-college, 342. — public, in Cambridge, 388. — of Mancheſter-college, ii, 144.
Libnius-river, 351, 361.
Lichen marinus, i, 178.
Licio, St. See St. Liz.
Lid, what, 392.—river, ii, 179. — town in Kent, i, 274.
Liddel, barony of, ii, 179.
Liddeſdale, 267.
Lidford, i, 159.
Lidſton, 158.
Liege, ii, 97.
Liffer-river, 373.
Lifford, baron of, 375.
Liffy-river, 352.
Liga, 429.
Lighthouſe, where erected, 109, 209.
Ligon, 429.
Ligon, family of, i, 460.
Ligoraceaſter, 414.
Lilborne, 405, 410.
Lillingſton, 312.
Lima, what, ii, 150.
Limberg, Peter de, i, 432.
Lime, in Kent, 273.
Λιμὴν, ib.
Limen, ii, 389.
Lime-ſtone, where dug, 416, ii, 91, 93, 257, 261, 306, 391.—a river banked with it, 93.
Limerick, town and county of, 341. —viſcount of, ib.
Limit-foſſe, i, 195.
Limni, ii, 389.
Limnos, ib.
Limnum, 353.
Limoges, 85.
Limſey, Robert de, biſhop of Litchfield and Cheſter, i, 453, 468.
Lin-river, 435. — what in Britiſh, ii, 265.
Lincoln, city of, i, 428.—taken and retaken by the Danes and others ſeveral times, 428, 429. — earls of, 433, 434.
Lincoln-college in Oxford, founded by Richard Fleming, biſhop of Lincoln, 300.
Lincoln's-inn, 336.
Lincolnſhire, 421.—more rare plants growing wild therein, 434.
Lincolnia, 428.
Lincolnia, 8. — De, family of, 174.
Lindaw, 428.
Lindcoit, ib.
Lindecollinum, ib.
Linde, T. de la, 173.
Linden-tree, 376.
Lindi-river, ii, 420.
Lindis, i, 428.
Lindham, ii, 83.
Lindisfarn, 127, 420.
Lindley, i, 413.
Lindſey, a family of ancient nobility in Scotland, ii, 275. — eighty of them fell in the battle of Duplin, 289. — barons of, 288. — James, earl of Crawford, 275. — William, ib.—John, earl of, 288. — Sir David, baron of Belcarras, ib. — Alexander, earl of Belcarras, 289.—baron of Spiny, 303.—Ranulphus, 196.
Lindſey, i, 425, 428, 433. — level, 424.—earl and marquis of, 431.
Lindſey, family of, lords of Wolverley, 452. — Chriſtiana de, ii, 152.—William, 155.
Lindum, a city of Rhodes, i, 330.
Lindum, 425, 432. — in Scotland, ii, 265.
Lingaholm, 407.
Lingaſound, ib.
Lingen, family of, 48.
Lingones, ſerved in Britain under the Romans, i, 448.—where quartered, ii, 87, 92.
Lingwell-gate, 87.
Linſtock, 176.
Linlithgow, i, 428; ii, 265.—earls of, ib.
Linternum, i, 428.
Linus, pope, ii, 420.
Lioneſſe, i, 148.
Lippa, ii, 409.
Liquorice, where produced, i, 439; ii, 91, 95.
Liſburn, viſcount of, 371.
Liſia, 430.—gulf of, ib.
Liſieurs, Fulk de, i, 439.
Liſkeard, 145.
L'iſle, family of. See De Insula.
L'iſle de Dieu, ii, 432.—de Rey, ib.
Liſmehago, 276.
Liſmore, 339.
Liſours, family of, 91.—Albreda, ib.

Liſo, what, 430.
Liſter, family of, i, 473.—doctor, ii, 140.
Litchfield, 467.—a thouſand Chriſtians martyred there, and left unburied, to be devoured, ib.—earl of, 468.
Lithanthraces, what, 199.
Litherpool, or Liverpool, 146.—its freemen are alſo free of Briſtol, and Waterford and Wexford in Ireland, ib.
Lith-hill, i, 237.
Littleborne, 411.
Littlebury, family of, 488.
Littleborough, 432, 438.
Littlecheſter, 441; ii, 192.
Littlecot, i, 209.
Littleton, Drew, 196.—Painel, 199.
Litton, family of, 319.
Littus altum, ii, 306.
Liver-river, 153, 155.
Liulphus, a great nobleman, in the time of Edward the Confeſſor, ii, 136.
Lixnaw, barons of, 335.
Lizard-point, i, 150.
Liz, St. family of, 398, 401.—Simon de, earl of Huntingdon, ib. 401.—earl of Northampton, 405, 410.—earl of Lincoln, 433.
Llangudwaladwr, ii, 62.
Llawn, what, i, 330.
Lley, what, 306.
Lloyd, Thomas, ii, 60.—Mr. 65.—family of, 355.
Load-ſtones, where found, i, 161.
Local genius's, ii, 84.
Lochaber, 304.—thanes of, 305.
Lochanwyn, 304.
Lochburg-caſtle, 402.
Lochiel, 303.
Loch-Monar, 304.
Lochor-river, 24.
Locuſts, drowned in the ſea and caſt a-ſhore, ſaid to cauſe a peſtilence, 50.—ſaid by Pliny to burn things with their touch, ib.
Lodeneium, 257.
Lode-works, i, 144.
Loder-river, ii, 162, 175.
Lodge-lane, i, 441.
Lodhus, ii, 402.
Loegria, i, 117.
Loftus's, viſcounts of Ely, ii, 348.
Log-hill, 371.
Loghor, 24.
Loghty, barony of, 366.
Logia-river, 374.
Logis, Odardus de, 195.
Logoreſburgh, i, 179.
Loire-river, ii, 432.
Lolham-bridges, i, 407.
Lollianus, 219.
Lollianus Avitus, ii, 12.
Lollius Urbicus, proprætor of Britain, i, 43; ii, 281.
Lon-river, 150, 157.
Loncaſter, 150.
Londeſburgh, 104.
Londey-iſland, 389.
London, 330, &c.—ſtone, why ſet up, 33.—wall, ib.—tower and gates of, 332.—called Auguſta, ib.—a mint ſettled here, in Conſtantine the Great's time, ib.—fire of, 335.—bridge, 342.—mayor of, ib.—wards of, ib.
London, family of, ii, 22.—William, a follower of Fitz-Haimon, conqueror of Glamorganſhire, 18.—Maurice, removed into Caermarthenſhire, and poſſeſſed himſelf of Kidwelly, which he fortified, 26.—engaged Gwenlhian, the wife of prince Gryffydh, and ſlew her and her ſon, ib.—Thomas, ib.—Henry, archbiſhop, 352.
London-Derry, 372, 374.—barons of, ib.
Londres, De, family of. See London.
Longchamp, family of, i, 424.—Hugh, 494.—Henry, ib.
Longditch, 407.
Longſpee, William, earl of Saliſbury, loſt his title and caſtle for going to the holy war, without the king's licenſe, 203.—earls of Saliſbury, ii, 153.—Maud de, i, 300.
Longford, 440.
Longford, county of, ii, 356.—earls of, ib.
Long Ichingdon, i, 447.
Long Iſland, ii, 402.
Longleat, i, 199.
Long Megg, ii, 176.
Longovici, a company of where garriſoned, 152.
Longovicum, 136.
Long-ſhips, 430.
Long-ſtone, i, 153.
Long-ſtones, ii, 348.
Longton, Walter de, biſhop of Litchfield, and lord high treaſurer, in the time of Edward I, i, 466.
Longville, family of, 313.—Henry, viſcount, ib.
Longus-river, ii, 305.
Long-Wittenham-hill, i, 404.
Lonſdale, ii, 157.—viſcount of, ib.
Loo, river and town of, i, 153.
Loopole-lake, 150.
Lophamford, 371.
Lora, the wife of William Marmion, 264.—counteſs of Leiceſter, quitted the world, and devoted herſelf to religion, 266.
Lords, 126.
Lorges, Gabriel de, earl of Montgomery, ſlew Henry II. of France in a tournament, ii, 273.—beheaded for ſiding with the Huguenots, ib.
Loring, Niel, one of the firſt knights of the garter, i, 231.
Lorn, ii, 292.—lords of, ib.
Loſeley, i, 235.
Loſenga, in Saxon, what, 375.
Loſſe-river, ii, 302.
Lotharius, 162.—the laſt king of France of the Caroline ſtock, 117.
Lothbroc, a Daniſh nobleman, driven by a ſtorm to Redeham, and received civilly by king Edmund, but murdered by his huntſman, i, 379.—his death revenged by his ſons, who, with 20,000 men waſted the kingdom of the Eaſt-Angles, ib.
Lothian, Eaſt, ii, 261.—Mid, ib.—Weſt, ib.
Lovain, lords of, i, 352.
Lovantinum Dimetarum, ii, 29.
Lovantium, ib.
Lovat, family of, 401, 440.
Lovat, a caſtle and barony, ii, 305.
Lovebone, i, 154.
Loudham, family of, 442.
Loudon, ii, 273.—barons and earls of, ib.
Lovel, family of, i, 294, 376, 403, 421, 472; ii, 147, 345.—lords of Caſtle-Cary, i, 409.—William, baron of, 426.—Francis, viſcount of, 292, 303.—Thomas, 344.—John, lord of Tichmerſh, 427, 428.
Lovelace, Sir Richard, baron of Hurley, 229.
Loventium, ii, 5.
Loventium Dimetarum, 29.
Lovetoft, family of, i, 401, 439; ii, 81.—Euſtace, i, 398.—Neale, 401.—G. 439.
Lougar, ii, 272.
Lough-Aber, 292.
Lough-Argick, 146.
Lough-Regith, 356.
Lough-Corbes, 359.
Lough-Meſk, 360.
Lough-Eaugh, 368, 370.
Lough-Ern, 361.
Lough-Foile, 289.
Lough-Longas, 306.
Lough-Aw, 291.
Lough-Bruin-bay, 305.
Lough-Cure, 266.
Lough-Ediff, 291.
Lough-Foyne, ib.
Lough-Leven, ib.
Lough-Lomond, 279, 290.
Lough-Lothea, 303.
Lough-Lothy, 304.
Lough-Neſs, never freezes, 303.
Lough-Maban, 268.
Lough-Rian, 271.
Lough-Monar, 304.
Lough-Lung, 279.
Lough, St. Mary, 258.
Lough-Der, 374.
Lough-Neagh, 368.
Lough-Kinkeran, 292.
Lough-Sidney, 368.
Loughyre, baron of, 341.
Loughborough, i, 416.—barons of, ib.
Loughs, what, ii, 291.
Loughtan, ſheep of a buff colour in the iſle of Man, ſo called, 392.
Loumnagh, 341.
Louth, i, 431.
Louth, county of, ii, 364.—earl, baron, and viſcount of, 365.
Lowland-men, i, 177; ii, 250.
Lowther, family of, 162.—Sir John, viſcount of Lonſdale, 157, 162.
Lowther-bridge, 161.
Lowther, what, 162.
Loxa-river, 302.
Luan, a monk of Bangor, ſaid to have founded one hundred monaſteries, 369.
Lucas, Mary, baroneſs of Crudwell, i, 195.—John, baron of Crudwell, ib.
Luce-bay, ii, 271.
Luceni, 334, 357.
Lucenſii, ib.
Lucia, grand-daughter of E. Leofrick, i, 453.
Lucian, a monk, 483.
Lucullus, brought cherry-trees and filbert-trees from Pontus to Italy, 240.
Lucy, family of, 449; ii, 167, 168, 170, 199.—Godfrey, biſhop of Wincheſter, i, 213.—Richard, chief

chief juſtice under Henry II, 349, 414. — Richard de, 376. — William de, changed his name from Charlcot, 450. — Maud, left the Piercies her heirs, on condition of bearing her arms quartered with theirs, ii, 170, 167.—Reginald de, 196.—Thomas de, ib.
Lucy, the daughter of John Nevil, marquis of Montacute, i, 237.—daughter of Algar, earl of Leiceſter, 417.—daughter of Miles, earl of Hereford, ii, 5. — wife of Marmaduke de Thwenge, 114.
Lud-river, i, 431.
Luda, ii, 364.
Luddus, king, i, 330, 331.
Ludford, 430.
Ludgate, 331.
Ludham, 380.
Ludlow, family of, 474.—J. 430.
Ludwal, prince, ii, 48.
Luffeld, i, 312.
Lug-river, made navigable by acts of parliament, in the 14th of Charles II, and in the 7th of William III, 492.
Lugdunum, what it ſignifies, ii, 177.
Luggerſhal, i, 207.
Luguballia, ii, 177.
Lugus and Lucus, what among the Gauls and Britons, ib.
Lugu-vallum, 173, 177.
Lullingſton, i, 257.—family of, ib.
Lullington, 468.
Lumley-caſtle, ii, 136.
Lumley, family of, ib. 212. — barons, 114.—John, baron, i, 246; ii, 136. — Richard, earl of Scarborough, 112, 136.—viſcount of Waterford, 339.
Luna, 364.
Lundenwic, i, 268.
Lundoris, ii, 288.—baron of, ib.—289.—Laurence, LL.D. the firſt that read lectures, and founded an univerſity, at St. Andrew's, 288.
Lune-river, 150.
Lupanaria, what, i, 342.
Lupel, a noble Norman, 492.
Lupicinus, maſter of the armoury to Conſtantius and Julian, 42. — ſent into Britain to ſtop the excurſions of the Scots and Picts, 268.
Lupus, Hugh, 488. — received the earldom of Cheſter from William I, to hold as he did his crown, 479.
Lupus, biſhop of Troyes, ſuppreſſed the Pelagian hereſy in Britain, 322; ii, 20.
Luſitania, i, 19.
Lutterel, family of, 173, 177; ii, 253.—Andrew, baron, i, 425.
Lutterworth, 412.
Lutetia, ii, 177.
Luthing-lake, i, 372,
Lycaones, ii, 343.
Lydgate, i, 367.—John Lydgate, a monk of great wit, born there, ib.
Lydington, i, 419.
Lydney, 280.
Lygraceaſter, 414.
Lyme, river and town of, 169.
Lyne, ii, 258.
Lynn-regis, i, 382.
Lyon, family of, ii, 295. — J. baron of Glamis, ib.—Patrick, baron of Glamis and earl of Kinghorn, ib. — changed his title to earl of Strathmore, ib.
Lyſter Thomas, 16.

M.

M, In Latin, changed into V by the Welch, 28.
Mabil, the wife of Robert Rufus, earl of Glouceſter, i, 191.—the wife of William de Albeney, earl of Arundel, 488.
Maburg, ii, 175.
Mab, Uter, i, 184.
Mac, prefixed to Iriſh names to denote their quality, ii, 377.
Mac-Allen, family of, 403.
Macbeth, murdered Banquo, thane of Lochaber, being told by witches, that his poſterity ſhould reign in Scotland, 303.
Mac-Brian, family of, 341.
Mac-Carty, Dermot, king of Cork, 328.—Florence, 336.—family of, 337.
Mac-Carty-More, Florence, 336.
Mac-Clean, family of, 403.
Mac-Cloud, lordſhip of, 402. — de Lewis, family of, 403. — de Harich, family of, ib.
Mac-Coghlan, family of, 347.
Mac-Connel, family of, 291, 401. —James, 360.—lord of Cantire, invaded the Glyns in Ireland, but ſlain by O-Neal, 370, 403. — Agnus, 371, 403.—Donald Gormy, ib.
Mac-Decan, 379.
Mac-Dermot, Cormac, ſlew Walter de Burgo, earl of Ulſter, 360.
Mac-Dermot, 362.
Mac-Dervis, family of, 359.
Mac-Donagh, family of, 361.
Mac-Donald, Æneas, baron, 304.—of Slate, 402.
Mac-Donnel, earls of Antrim, 371.
Mac-Duff, earls of Fife, 288.—had the privilege of ſeating the kings of Scots at the coronation, and leading the van of their armies, ib. — and of compounding for chance-medley, ib.
Mac-Eulef, king of Ulſter, 369.
Mac-Gill, Sir James, viſcount of Oxenford, 263.
Mac-Gilpatrick, family of, 346.
Mac-Glanchy, family of, 361.
Mac-Grannel, family of, turned, in Engliſh, to Reynolds, ib.
Mac-Guillin, family of, 271.
Mac-Guilly, family of, ib.
Mac-Guinnis, family of, 368.
Mac-Guire, family of, 337.—barons of Iniſkilling, 366.
Mac-Henry, Turlogh, 367.
Mack-Intoſh, family of, 288.
Mac-Laughlin, family of, 359.
Mac-Lir, Mananan. See Orbsenius.
Mac-Mahon, family of, 337, 358, 365.—lords of Monaghan, 366. —Hugh Roe, cited before the lord deputy, found guilty of treaſon, and hanged, ib.
Mac-Morrough. See Dermot.
Mac-Namara, family of, 358.
Mac-Oſpac, 379.
Mac-Pherſon, ib.
Mac-Shaughlin, king of Ophaly, 379.
Mac-Shee, family of, 341.
Mac-Swiny, family of, 374. — Fanid, ib.—Na-doe, ib.—Bane, ib.
Mac-Teg, Cormac, 337.
Mac-Vaduſe, family of 360.
Mac-William, family of, rebels and tyrants in Ireland, ib.—by whom defeated and extinguiſhed, ib. — Oughter and Eughter, 363.
Macartin, St. biſhop of Clogher, 372.
Maccarel, William, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Macclesfield, i, 486.—foreſt, ib. — earls of, 487.—barons of, ib.
Machel, family of, ii, 159.—Thomas, ib.—Hugh, ib.
Machutus, biſhop, i, 399.
Machynlheth, ii, 44.
Mackay, family of, 307.—Sir Donald, baron of Rae, ib.
Mackenſy, Sir George, 130, 187. —baron of Macleod and Caſtlehaven, viſcount of Tarbat, and earl of Cromarty, 305. — biſhop of Orkney, 408.
Maclellan, barons of Kircudbright, 270.
Maclovius, biſhop of Aletum, 425.
Macolicum, 356.
Macon, king of Man, one of them that rowed king Edgar in triumph up the Dee, i, 484.
Macroom, ii, 338.
Madren's, St. well, i, 149.
Madning-Bowre, i, 316. — money, ib.
Madoc, brother of Mereduc, 477.
Madok, ſlew his uncle Kadwgan ap Blèdhyn, ii, 42, 46. — a Britiſh prince, diſſeized of his lands by his guardian, John, earl of Warren, 67.
Madus, i, 259.
Mæatæ, joined the Caledonians, and took up arms againſt the Romans, ii, 198.
Maegel, what, 164.
Maelgwn Gwynedh, king of Britain, 70.
Maelor Seiſnig, i, 480.—Gymraeg, ii, 66.—Engliſh, 71.
Maen y Morynnion, 5.—Ilhtud, 6. —dau Lygad yr ych, 23.—Gwyr, 31, 34.—y Prenvol, 42.—y Druw, 60.—Lhanol, 61. — Magl, 64.—y Chwyvan, 71.
Mæonia, i, 363.
Maes, what, ii, 61. — y Pandy, 52. —Garmon, 70.
Maeſe-river, 421.
Maeſyved hên, 1.
Magahogan, family of, 355.
Magarl Fhin mhic Cuill, ii, 36.
Mag, what, 163.
Magdalea, i, 469.
Magdalen-college, in Oxford, founded by William Wainfleet, biſhop of Wincheſter, 301.—in Cambridge, founded by Thomas Audley, lord chancellor, 388. — enlarged and indowed by Sir Chriſtopher Wrey, lord chief juſtice, ib.
Magde, what, ii, 163.
Magdeburgh, ib.
Mage-river, 341.
Magellan, ſtreights of, i, 160.
Magellanus, ſailed round the world, ib.
Mageſetæ, ii, 1.

Magher, 374.
Maghertiernan, 355.
Magical ſpells, to cure diſtempers, 180.
Magy, iſle of, 371.
Magintum, i, 316.
Magio, monaſtery of, ii, 359, 371.
Magiovinium, or Magioninium, i, 316.
Magirquirk, ii. 355.
Maglocunus, i, 72; ii, 56.
Maglona, 44.
Maglorius, St. biſhop of Dôl, planted Chriſtianity in Jerſey and Guernſey, 429.
Magna, 200.
Magnus, ſhot Hugh earl of Cheſter, and pillaged Angleſey, 60. — renounced all right to Man and the iſles, under his great ſeal, for a ſum of money, 392, 406.
Magnentius, ſlew Conſtans, as he was hunting, i, 51.—himſelf murdered, ib.
Magneſia, where found, i, 185.
Magnis, 471.
Magon, a god, ii, 203.
Magos, 1.
Magpies, when firſt carried into the iſle of Man, 392.
Magus, what, i, 14, 351, 374.
Mahel, the ſon Miles earl of Hereford, killed by the fall of a ſtone from his caſtle, when on fire, 280.—ſon of Bernard Newmarſh, illegitimated by his mother's oath, and loſt his eſtate, for affronting her gallant, ii, 6, 7.
Mahomet, worſted, at the ſiege of Rhodes, in 1480, 96.
Mahul-mountain, i, 469.
Maidenhead, 229.
Maiden-caſtle, a ſummer-ſtation of the Roman legions, 171. — Bradley, 199, 457.—a Roman fort, ii, 123, 160, 200.—Boure, i, 381.—way, ii, 159, 185.
Maidens-caſtle, 263.
Maidſtone, i, 255, 259.
Mailer, family of, ii, 349.
Maildulfeſburg, i, 196.
Maildulphus, ib.
Main, what, ii, 145.
Main-amber, what, i, 149.
Mainland, ii, 405.
Mainus, king of Scots, 409.
Major, Jo. 112.
Maire-river, 336.
Maitland, John, earl of Guildford, i, 235.—baron of Thirleſtan and duke of Lauderdale, ii, 259.
Maker, i, 153.
Malachi, St. biſhop, the firſt that prohibited marriage to clerks in Ireland, ii, 368.
Malbanch, family of, i, 173.
Malbedeng, William, 484.—baron of Malbanc, 488.
Malc, ii, 356.
Malchus, a monk, conſecrated biſhop of Waterford by Anſelm, 339.
Malahide, 353.
Malcolm, king of Scots, built a monaſtery at Chelmsford, i, 353.—held Cumberland by a grant from king Edmund, that he ſhould defend it from enemies, ii, 186.
Malcolm III, king of Scots, beſieged Alnwick-caſtle, and almoſt forced it to ſurrender, 212. — obliged Fergus, who had diſturbed the kingdom, to deliver his ſon up as an hoſtage, 271.—ſlain by a ſoldier pretending to deliver him the keys of Alnwick-caſtle, on the point of his ſpear, 212.—where buried, 286.
Malcolm, Canmore, king of Scots, gave Dunbar-caſtle to Goſpatrick, earl of Northumberland, 260. — made Mac-Duff hereditary earls of Fife, 288.—granted them the privilege of placing the kings of Scots in the chair at the coronation, ib. — of leading the van of the army, and compounding chance-medley, ib.
Malduit, William, earl of Warwick, i, 454.
Maldon, 353.
Male-doctus. See MALDUIT.
Maleos, ii, 402.
Male-voiſin-tower, 213.
Mali leporarii. See MALLIVERER.
Mallet, family of, i, 180, 181.—Robert, baron, 371, 300, 420. — William, decimated among the ſoldiers by the Danes, when they took York, ii, 100. — hereditary viſcount of Yorkſhire, 117.
Malliverer, family of, 95.
Mallow, 338.
Malmſbury, i, 196. — William of, ib.
Malo Lacu, De. See MAWLEY.
Malo, St. ii, 425.
Malpas, i, 481.—a merry ſaying of a Jew concerning it, as he paſſed this way, ib.—David de, ib. — barons, 484.
Malta, knights of, 266.
Malt, where plentiful, i, 386.
Malton, ii, 115.
Maltraith, what, 382.
Maltravers, barons of, 175.
Malvern-hills, 181, 460. — Great and Little, 461.—chace, ib.
Malwood-caſtle, 212.
Mamignot, honour of, 255. — Gilbert de, ib.—barons, 261.
Mamſor-hill, 443.
Man, the iſle of, ii, 390.—Calf of, ib. 398.—its biſhop has no ſeat nor vote in the parliament of England, 390. — the reaſon of its name, its extent, ſituation, and ſoil, 291.—its mountains and its air, 392.—its cattle, eagles, and hawks, ſtone-quarries, and buildings, ib.—no noxious animals in it, ib. — held by preſenting the king of England with a caſt of falcons on the coronation-day, ib. —its mines of lead, copper, coals, &c. ib.—its kings, or lords, and their power, 392, 393. — Tinwald there, how held, 393. — its governor and his power, its inhabitants and their manners, ib.—its tenure, once uncertain, now ſettled, ib. — its diviſion eccleſiaſtical and civil, 394. — its improvements of lands, and its commodities, ib. 395. — its commerce, ib.—its people when firſt, and by whom, converted to Chriſtianity, ib. — biſhops when firſt here, and by whom named, ib. —its eccleſiaſtical diſcipline, 396. —its convocation and breaſt-laws, 397.—its council, keys, deemſters, &c. ib.—no attornies there, but lately, ib. — its peculiar cuſtoms, ib. 398.—its curioſities and Runic inſcriptions, ib. 398, 399, 400.
Mancaſtle, 144.
Manceſter, i, 454.
Mancheſter, 143. — cottons, ib. — earls and duke of, 144.
Mancks-men, 391. — language, ib. 393. — the Bible tranſlated into the Mancks language, 394.
Mancunium, 143.
Mandeville, family of, 358, 400.—William de, earl of Eſſex, 191; ii, 111. — Geoffrey de, earl of Glouceſter, bought the wife of king John for 20,000 marks, i, 289. — Peter de, earl of Eſſex, ib. — Geoffrey de, earl of Eſſex, 359, 441.—family in Ireland, ii, 388.—
Mandubratius, i, 327.
Manduefſedum, 454.
Mandute, family of, 472.
Man-eaters, ii, 377.
Mang, what, 391.
Maning, 390.
Manley, Peter de, i, 208.
Mannod-mountain, ii, 48.
Manners, earls of Rutland, i, 420. —barons of Truſbut, 430.—dukes of Rutland, ii, 214.—Sir George, i, 420.—John, duke of Rutland, ib.
Manober-caſtle, ii, 31.
Manooth, 348.
Manſel, family of, 22.—Sir Edward, 18.—Thomas, baron, 22.
Mansfield, an ancient German family of, i, 438.
Mansfield, ib.
Manſions, what, 43.
Mantles, Iriſh, ii, 324.
Manveſſedum, i, 412.
Manufactures, 406; ii, 265.
Manwaring, family of, anciently Meinilwarren, 486.
Manwood, Sir Roger, lord chief baron of the Exchequer, 267. — Sir Peter, knight of the bath, ib.
Many, Walter, 341.
Mapertſhal, Robert de, 311.
Mapes, Walter, 211, 284.
Map-Harold, 491.
Mapleton-well, 294.
Marble, ſpotted, where found, ii, 299, 302, 401.—rocks of, where, 306.
Marbodæus, 146, 166.
Marc, Euſtathius de, i, 318.
Marcantoniby, ii, 163.
Marcaſton, i, 440.
March, ii, 259.—earls of, 260.
Marches, marquiſſes, or lords wardens of the, i, 470; ii, 199. — council of the, by whom eſtabliſhed and aboliſhed, i, 472.
Marchidun, ii, 258.
Marchiſton, 263.
Marcley-hill, i, 493.
Marden, ib.
Mare, Nonney de la, i, 187.
Mareſchal. See MARSHAL.
Mareſtun, 492.
Marga, what. See MARLE.
Margallen, barony of, ii, 354.
Margan, 22.

Margaret, counteſs of Sarum, 203. — of Lorrain, the wife of Henry VI, i, 366, 388. — lady marſhal and ducheſs of Norfolk, 389, 453.—counteſs of Richmond and mother of king Henry VII, 388, 409.—wife of Edward I, ii, 91. —daughter of William, king of Scots, 116.—daughter of Guarin de Veſcy, ib.—daughter of Henry Clifford, earl of Cumberland, 147.—ſiſter of Hugh Lupus, the firſt earl of Cheſter, 185.—counteſs of Derby, 186.—daughter of Henry Piercy, earl of Northumberland, ib. — wife of Malcolm Canmore, king of Scots, 266. — daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon, 271.—daughter of Henry VII, king of England, 297.—wife of Matthew, earl of Lennox, ib. — daughter of Gilbert Lacy, 355. — daughter of Alexander, king of Scots, 406.
Margaret's, St. Hope, ib.
Margat, i, 267.
Margery, mother of Robert Stuart, king of Scots, ii, 300.
Marget-inge, i, 353.
Margetſon, James, archbiſhop of Armagh, ii, 87.
Margidunum, i, 426.
Marſa, St. William de, biſhop, 320.
Maridunum, ii, 27.
Mary's, St. i, 383.—iſle, 431.
Marinus Tyrius, an ancient geographer, i, 240.
Mariona, the daughter of James II, king of Scots, ii, 280.
Mariſco, William de, 389.
Marius, ſaid to have had no veins, but only nerves in his fingers, 177, 178.
Markat, i, 324.
Markgrave, what, 259.
Marks-hall, 260.
Market-end, 326.
Market-Boſworth, 412. — Overton, 432.—Raſin, 432.
Market on a Sunday, 249.
Markham, village of, 439.—family of, ib.—John, lord chief juſtice, 350, 427, 439.
Marlborough, 209.—earl of, ib.—duke of, ib.
Marle, 12, 22, 209, 419, 427, 446; ii, 31, 90, 143, 391, 407.
Marlow, i, 309.
Marmion, family of, 430; ii, 119.—hereditary champions of England, i, 465.—William, 264.—Robert, 454.
Marney, lord, 172, 357.
Marnhill, 173.—baron of, ib.
Marquiſſes, when firſt in England, 124. — when firſt in Scotland, 254, 276.
Marriage of Thame and Iſis, i, 288, 292, 309.
Marriage forbidden prieſts, 159, 459, 460. — when allowed to prieſts, 159. — of perſons very young in Ireland, ii, 324.
Marr, 299.—earls of, 300.
Marrick, 120.
Marrow, Thomas, i, 167.
Marſhal, family of, 376.—William, earl of Pembroke, 228, 241, 367, 376, 385; ii, 10, 37, 151, 329, 345.—John, earl of Warwick, i, 294, 454.—Richard, earl of Pembroke, rebelled againſt Henry III, fled to Ireland, and died in battle, ii, 37. — Gilbert unhorſed and killed at a tournament, ib. — Robert, an antiquary, 93, 102.
Marſhal's catalogue of earls, i, 139, 140.
Marſhland, 422; ii, 83.
Marſham, Sir Robert, baron of Rumney, i, 274.
Martenſal-hill, 208.
Martha's, St. chapel, 236.
Martha, the daughter of the earl of Carrick, ii, 271.
Martin, vice-gerent of Britain, i, 52.—biſhop of St. David's, ii, 1. —of Tours, 33, 34.
Martin, family of, i, 160, 167; ii, 34.—Sir Nicholas, ib.—George, ib.
Martin, St. family of, i, 200. — Alured de, 252.
Martin-meer, ii, 147.
Martin's, St. ſchool and library, by whom erected, i, 340.
Martin's, St. iſle, ii, 431.
Martley, i, 363.
Martock, 179.
Marton, 432.
Martyrdom of king Edmund, 371.
Marwood-foreſt, ii, 131.
Mariborough, viſcounts of, 346.
Mary's, St. church, i, 162.
Mary's, St. field, 212.—abbey, 216. —chapel, 408.
Mary's, St. 383.
Mary's, St. de Pree's nunnery, 324.
Mary, queen of England, where born, 256. — queen, the wife of William III, 419.
Mary, queen of Scots, 407.—kept priſoner ſeventeen years in the cuſtody of George, duke of Shrewſbury, 81. — married Francis II, king of France, ii, 265.—married to Henry, lord Darnley, 274, 292. — mother to king James I. of England, 280, 296. —depoſed by her brother whom ſhe made earl of Murray, 304. —where buried, i, 409.
Mary's-hall in Oxford, founded by Dervorguil, the wife of John Baliol, 360.
Maſchertus, Michael, i, 204.
Maſcy, Hamon de, 487, 488.
Maſerfield, 476.
Maſk, ii, 120.
Maſham, ib.
Maſon, Sir John, i, 325.
Maſſacre, in Ireland, in 1641, ii, 88.
Maſſonius, Papirius, 423.
Maſſue, Henry de, earl of Galway, 359.
Maſters, Thomas, i, 288.
Maſtiffs, Engliſh, 214.
Mater caſtrorum, 219.
Mathematical ſchool in Chriſt's-hoſpital by whom founded, 343.
Mathraval, ii, 46.
Matilda, wife to Ralph, earl of Cheſter, i, 441.
Matkorn yr ych bannog, ii, 40.
Matronalia, feaſts among the Romans, 16.
Matthews, Tobias, archbiſhop of York, 99. — his wife memorable for having a biſhop for her father, an archbiſhop her father-in-law, and four biſhops for her brethren, 100.
Maud, the empreſs, tricked king Stephen at the ſiege of Wincheſter-caſtle, which ſhe maintained, i, 215.—a king's wife, mother, and daughter, 228. — the daughter of Henry, duke of Lancaſter, 418. — the wife of David, earl of Huntingdon, 488. — the daughter of Patrick Chaworth, ii, 153. — the daughter of Gilbert Lacy, 355.
Maudit's, St. caſtle, i, 150.
Maud-caſtle, ii, 1.
Maule, Robert, oppoſed the match hetween king Edward VI. and queen Mary of Scotland, 296.—Patrick, earl of Panmure, now forfeited, ib.—Sir Thomas, ib.
Mauley, Peter de, i, 291; ii, 102, 113.
Maul's-mire, 276.
Mauri Aureliani, where ſtationed, ii, 158.
Maurice, biſhop of London, i, 333. —Peter, 343.
Maurice's St. abbey, 486.
Mauritania, 19.
Mauro, De S. family of. See SEYMOUR.
Mauſolæus, the ſon of Ordgar, 159.
Mawgan-croſs, 150.
Maxey-caſtle, 410.
Maximus, ſet himſelf up for emperor, 54. — ſent Andragathius to murder Gratian, ib.—his tyranny under the pretence of religion, ib.--defeated by Theodoſius, taken by his own ſoldiers, and put to death, ib.
Maxtock-caſtle, i, 453.
Maxwell, family of, 268.—earls of Nithſdale, 270. — Sir James, baron of Elbottle and earl of Dirlton, 262.—John, earl of Morton, 269.—J. Hereis and earl of Nithſdale, ib.
May, Robert, i, 408.
May-iſle, ii, 420.
Mayburgh, 163.
Maynard, Sir John, i, 160.—William, baron of Eſtains, 352.—barons of Wicklow, ii, 350.
Mayo, county and city of, 359. — viſcount of, 360.
Mayſemore, i, 281.
Maza, John, a converted Jew, received 1 d. ½, per diem, for maintenance, 337.
Meagile, ii, 295.
Meales, what, i, 380.
Meanſborough, 217.
Meanſtoke, ib.
Meanvari, 217, 252.
Mearc, what, 488.
Mearn, a valiant Scot, ii, 297.
Meatæ, who, 26.
Meath, 354.—county of, ib.—earls of, ib. — Weſt, ib. — lords and kings of, ib.
Meaux-abbey, 106.
Medantinus, Ralph, earl of Hereford, 286, 293.—Walter, ib.
Medard, St. family of, 432.
Medcalf, family of, ii, 119. — Sir Chriſtopher, when ſheriff of York, attended the judges with 300 horſemen in the ſame habits, all of his name and family, ib.
Meden, Eaſt, i, 221.—Weſt, ib.

I N D E X.

Medes-Hampſtead, 408.
Medeſwell, ib.
Medif, the daughter of Voylda ap Taliw-traws, ii, 70.
Mediolanum Ordovicum, 46.
Mediolanum, in Italy and Gaule, ib. 110.
Medley, why ſo called, 87.
Medlock-river, 145.
Medop, 266.
Medvod, what, 46.
Meduſa's-head, i, 190.
Medus, a duke, ii, 46.
Medway-river, i, 258.
Meer-Shingle, 369.
Meidwyvod, what, ii, 46.
Meiduy, what, ib.
Meilerine, Meiler, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329, 346.
Meineu, what, 30. — gwyr, ib. 42. —Lhygaid yr, 23. — hirion, 42. —kyvrivol, ib.
Meinill, family of, i, 432.—barons of, ii, 114.
Meivod, 46.
Melanteria, 168.
Melanchlani, 431.
Melanćthon, Philip, where born, 421.
Melbeth, 196.
Melbourn, i, 440.
Melcomb Regis, 170.
Melfield, ii, 214.
Melford, Long, i, 367.
Melfort, ii, 291.—earl of, ib.
Meliènydh, 1.
Melin Meneu, 33.
Melitus, a Roman, biſhop of London, i, 334.
Melkin, 294.
Melkrig, ii, 201.
Mella, 402.
Mellefont-abbey, 364.
Mellent, earl of, i, 175, 460.
Mellerſtown-downs, ii, 260.
Melroſs, 258.—monaſtery of, ib.
Melſamby, Thomas, prior of Durham, 135.
Melton-Mowbray, i, 417.—William, archbiſhop of York, ii, 97, 100.
Melvil, Sir Robert, baron of, 288. —George, earl of, ib.
Men, turned into ſtones, i, 292.— milking the ewes as women, 356. where buried croſs-legged, ii, 207. — metamorphoſed into wolves, 343.
Menapia, 348.
Menapii, ib. 344.
Menas-inge, i, 353.
Menavia, ii, 390.
Menaw, ib.
Mendall, Jack Cade, the rebel ſo called by his followers, i, 335.
Mend-market, Robin, who ſo nicknamed, ii, 208.
Mendip-hills, i, 185.
Meneg, 150.
Meneog, what, ib.
Meneu-frith, ii, 55.
Menevia, 33.
Menew, ib.
Meney, ib.
Merbury, i, 486.
Merbury, family of, ib.
Mercator, G. ii, 356.
Mercia, i, 489.
Merchenlage, i, 115, 120.
Mercii Aquilonares, 444.
Mercury, a god of the Saxons, 87.
Merdon, 208.
Mere, 182, 199.
Meregate, 324.
Mereduc, 476.
Mereworth, 258.
Merifield, 202.
Merion, viſcounts of, 353.
Merionethſhire, 47.
Meriot, J. i, 180.
Merival, 454.
Merlac, or Merley, Roger de, baron of Morpeth, ii, 176, 211.
Merlin, Sylveſter, foretold the defeat of the Britons by Henry II, 17.—eſteemed the ſon of an incubus by the Britons, who regarded his prophecies, 27.
Mern, 297.
Merret, Dr. ii, 168.
Merriman, an experienced captain againſt the rebels in Ireland, ii, 371.
Mers, 259.
Merſc-warum, i, 274.
Merſe, ii, 294.
Merſey-iſland, i, 357.—river, 479, 484; ii, 143.
Merſh, i, 306.
Merſhland, 383.
Mertenbrook-river, 441.
Merton, 239, 297.—Walter, biſhop of Rocheſter, 300.—lake, ii, 148. —college in Oxford, founded by Walter Merton, biſhop of Rocheſter, i, 300.
Mervinia, ii, 47.
Merwald, king, i, 492.
Meryk, John, biſhop of Man, ii, 390.
Meſchines, Ranulph de, 150.—earl of Cheſter, i, 488.—William de, ii, 167.—lord of Gilleſland, 184. — Ralph de, lord of Carliſle, 178.
Meſſapii, 139.
Metaris æſtuarium, i, 421.
Metham, ii, 103.—family of, ib.
Methven, baron of, 294.
Metio, 150.
Mettingham, i, 372.
Metz, Warren de, 457.
Meuric, the ſon of Wrenoc, ib.— a Britiſh prince, ii, 20.
Meuſe, i, 340.
Mexburgh, ii, 82.
Mey, 403.—merry men of, ib.
Mi a dynna'r dorch a chwi, a Welch ſaying, 49.
Michael's, St. mount, i, 149; ii, 58. —rock, i, 161.—chapel, 179.
Michael's, St. kirk, ii, 398.
Michael's, St. N. of, baronet of Rheban, 347.
Mickleſtreet, 98.
Micklewood, i, 281.
Mictis, 220; ii, 430.
Middleſex, i, 327. — earls of, 344. —more rare plants growing wild therein, 345, &c.
Middleton, 263, 383.
Middleton, abbey of, 172. — Cahaignes, now Cheyney, 312. — Grange, ii, 141.
Middleton, family of, 211. — Sir Hugh, the projector of the New-river-water, i, 320.—Sir Adam, ii, 93.—Thomas, 178.
Middleton, in Ireland, earl of, 338.
Middleton, earl of, in Scotland, 298.
Middlewich, i, 486.
Midhurſt, 246.—lords of, ib.
Midia, ii, 353.
Mikle-bar, 97.
Mikes-gate, i, 314.
Mikneint, 51.
Milbarrow, ii, 208.
Milbery, i, 172.
Milburga, a devout virgin, 472.
Mildmay, Sir Henry, 353.—Charles, baron Fitz-Walter, ib.—Sir Walter, 388, 409. — Sir Anthony, 409.
Mildred, 267.
Mile-caſtles, ii, 193.
Miles, earl of Hereford, i, 494; ii, 7.—of St. David's, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Mileſius, king of Spain, 325.
Milford-haven, i, 174. — the landing-place of Henry VII, ii, 31.
Milfrid, king, i, 492.
Milick, ii, 356.
Milites, i, 76.—gladio cincti, 78.
Military, Roman ways, 287, 296; ii, 93.—decimation, i, 235; ii, 100.—foſſe, i, 383.
Mill-cotton, 404.
Milles, Thomas, 369.
Mills, Francis, 212.
Mills, horizontal, where, ii, 394.
Mill-ſtones, i, 443; ii, 70, 147.
Millum-caſtle, 166.—family of, ib. —William, Henry, and Adam de, ib.
Miles Cogan, 363.
Milthrop, 156.
Milton, i, 262.
Milver-dike, ii, 31.
Mimera-river, i, 320.
Minan-Witham, ii, 431.
Minchin-Hampton, i, 283.
Mindelheim, in Germany, duke of, 294.
Mine-court, 281.
Minerary hills, 185.
Minehead, 153, 178.
Miniabruch, ii, 281.
Minſhul, i, 485.—family of, ib.
Minſter, 262. — what, 200. — Lovel, 292.
Minteroliſe, ii, 361.
Mintlin, i, 383.
Minuiſiſand, ii, 431.
Miſſelto, by whom held ſacred, i, 9.
Miſſenden, 310.—de, family of, ib.
Miſſen-head, ii, 336.
Miſterton, i, 412.
Mitford, ii, 211.
Mitton, family of, 48.
Mitton, 121.
Mixon-rocks, i, 221.
Moat, ii, 182.
Mock-plants, ii, 70.
Modbury, i, 160.
Moderator, who, in Scotland, ii, 253.
Modona-river, 349.
Modwena, an Iriſh virgin, i, 415, 468.
Moel y Wydhva, ii, 53, 54.—Henlhys, 57.—Enlhi, 66.—y Gaer, 68.
Moelwyn, 48.
Moffet, 268. — a medicinal ſpring there, ib.
Mogontus, a deity of the Northumbrians, 84.
Mogu, what, 163.
Mogur, what, ib.

Mohun,

INDEX.

Mohun, family of, i, 165, 177, 179, 182, 193, 227. — earl of Somerſet, 151.—Sir William, ib. 178. —Reginald, 165, 192.—Sir Reginald, baron of Okehampton, 166.—William de, earl of Somerſet, 191. — John de, one of the firſt knights of the garter, 231.
Moigne, Ralph, 170.
Moigne, Le, family of, 199, 200. —Berengarius, 407.
Moigne, Sir John, 172.
Moils, family of, 155. — Nicholas de, 178, 288.
Moine-river, ii, 360.
Moina, what, i, 143.
Moins-court, ii, 16.
Moion, family of. See MOHUN.
Mold, 70.
Mole-river, i, 286.
Moleaghmaſt, ii, 348.
Moleſworth, baron of Philip's-town, ii, 347. — viſcount of Swords, 353.
Moles, none in Ireland, 324.
Molin, family of, i, 309.—William, baron of, 277.
Molineaux, family of, ii, 147.—viſcounts of Mariborough, 346.—Vivian de, 147.
Molingar, 355.
Momonia, or Munſter, 335.
Môn mam Gymry, 59.
Mona, iſland of, i, 33; ii, 390.
Monachus, Aymonius, 423.
Monaghan, town and county of, 366 —barons of, ib.
Monaſteries, in cities, i, 214. — in Ireland, their firſt indowment, ii, 369.
Monaſtic life, why firſt inſtituted, i, 480.
Monceaux, 248.
Mongagh's, St. well, ii, 94.
Monketon, i, 163.
Monk-Coningſton, ii, 152.—Cheſter, 209.
Monk, George, the main inſtrument in the reſtoration of king Charles II, i, 166; ii, 111. — made baron of Potheridge Beauchamp, and Teyes, ib.—earl of Torrington and duke of Albemarle, i, 166; ii, 111.
Monks, Riſborough, i, 310.—Kirkby, ii, 448. — Kirby, i, 453. — Were-mouth, 138.
Monks, formerly laborious, i, 480; ii, 68, 258, 369. — learned and holy in Ireland, 327.—their contempt of riches, ib.—grew afterwards rich and corrupt, 369.
Monmouth, 8.—birth-place of Henry V, who conquered France, ib. —Geoffrey of, ſo called, becauſe born here, ib. — John de, lord Marcher of Wales, i, 470.
Monmouthſhire, ii, 7. — people of, ſaid to be expert archers, ib. — earl and duke of, 390.
Monoculus, John, 116.
Monoeda, 290.
Monſon, John, lord, i, 429.
Montacute, family of, 179, 229, 407. — William, earl of Sarum, 177, 203, ; ii, 66. — one of the firſt knights of the garter, i, 231. —viſcounts, 285.—John, earl of Sarum, 288. — Simon, biſhop of Ely, 393.—Sir Edward, 407.
Montacute, town of, 179.
Montagh, family of, 349.
Montague, barons of Boughton, and dukes of, i, 412.
Montaniſts, abſtained from cyder in their xerophagia's, and why, 424.
Montchenſy, barons of, i, 367. — Guarin de, ib.
Monte Caniſio, De. See MONTCHENSY.
Monte, De, Robert, i, 156.—Roger, 282.
Monteith, ſtewartry of, ii, 290. — earls of, ib.
Montfitchet, barons of, 332, 359; ii, 209.
Montferrant-caſtle, 102.
Montgrace-abbey, i, 221.
Montgomery, Roger de, earl of Arundel, 245. — earl of Shrewſbury, 386, 389, 471, 472, 475, 477; ii, 46, 47, 152.—Arnulph de, 32, 37.—Hugh, 47.—earls of Eglington, 273. — Sir Thomas, ib.—J. took Henry Hotſpur priſoner at Otterburn, ib.—earls of Mount-Alexander, 370.
Montgomery, 46.
Montgomeryſhire, 44. — earls of, 47.
Monthault, Robert de, i, 252, 383. —baron de, 488. — Roger de, 453.
Monthermer, Thomas de, earl of Sarum, 203.—Ralph de, earl of Glouceſter, 289.
Montrath, ii, 347.—earl of, ib.
Montroſe, 296.—duke of, 297.
Mont-Turold, i, 408.
Moorland-hills, 468.
Moors, ſerving in Britain under the Romans, 448.
Moor, what, ii, 10, 155.
Moor, family of, i, 235; ii, 146, 347, 364, 365.—barons of Tullamore, 347. — earls of Drogheda, 364. — John, biſhop of Ely, i, 388.—Sir John, 414.—Sir Thomas, 328.—Sir Edward, 364.
Mooſe-deer, 354.
Mor, what, in Welch, 18.
Mora, 37.
Morel, a rebel againſt William Rufus, but taken into favour for his valour, 213.
Moravia, 302.
Moravins-foreſt, 307.
Morbium, 167.
Morcar, earl of Northumberland, i, 417. — earl of Lincoln, 433. — thane of the Sevenburgenſes, murdered by Edric Streona, ii, 217.
Morchard-Crews, i, 162.
Morcot, 419.
Mordaunt, John, baron of Rygate and viſcount of Avalon, 182.—Charles, baron of Rygate, 237. —and earl of Peterborough, 408. — John, earl of Peterborough and Monmouth, 182; ii, 17.— John, baron, i, 313, 406.
Morden, 239.
Mordington, baron, ii, 260.
Mordred, i, 154.
More, what, in Iriſh, ii, 368, 372.
More, family of. See MOOR.
More-river, ib.
Moreford, i, 238.
Moregate, 331.
Moreley, 162.
Moreman, Dr. John, the firſt who taught his pariſhioners the church-ſervice in Engliſh, in the time of Henry VIII, 165.
More-park, 325.
Moreſby, family of, ii, 167.
Moreſteen, 176.
Morſe, i, 472.
Morgan, a Britiſh prince, ii, 18; 23.—ſlain in battle, with his mother by Maurice of London, 26. —family of. 17.
Morganum, or Vorganum, 18
Morganwg, ib.
Moricambe, 173.
Moridunum, i, 165.
Morindus, earl of Warwick, 454.
Morini, ſerved in Britain under the Romans, 448. — firſt cohort of, where garriſoned, ii, 212.
Moriſon, Sir Richard, i, 325.
Moriſton-downs, ii, 260.
Moritonium, 423.
Moriton, William, earl of, i, 153; 155.—Robert, earl of, ib. 248; 324.
Morkar. See MORCAR.
Morlaix, ii, 18.
Morley, family of, i, 376.—George, biſhop of Wincheſter, 215, 255. — Sir William, 244. — barons, 358, 367.
Morpeth, ii, 211.—viſcount, ib.
Morridge, i, 466.
Morris, 335.
Mort, 167.
Mortagne, ii, 424.
Mortagnia, ib.
Mortimer, family of, i, 179, 376, 463, 471, 492; ii, 3, 4, 7, 66. — Robert, i, 463, 471. — Ralph de, 470.—Hugh de, 472. — Roger, 436, 472. — one of the firſt knights of the garter, 231.—earl of March ib. ii, 3, 355. — Edmund, earl of Ulſter, 3, 376.
Morton, John, biſhop of Ely, i, 319, 394, 408.
Morton, ii, 269.—earls of, ib.
Morton-Corbet, i, 475.
Morva-bychan, ii, 50.
Morvein, 402.
Morvil, family of, 174. — Hugh, one of the murderers of Thomas, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 176.—William, conſtable of Scotland, 271.
Morwent, Nicholas, i, 282.
Morwic, ii, 212.
Mor Weridh, 323.
Moſelies, family of, 145.
Moſſes, i, 400; ii, 143, 145.
Moſs-troopers, 200, 213.
Moſs-wood, 146.
Moſtyn, Sir Roger, 49.—Sir Thomas, 56, 61.
Moſtyn-mountain, 72.
Moule-river, i, 166.
Moulesford, 228.
Moulſey, i, 238.
Moultgrave-caſtle, ii, 113.—earl of, ib.
Moulton, South, i, 166.
Moulton, 364.
Moulton, family of, ii, 166, 168.—Anthony, 170.—Thomas de, 174. —Maud, ib.
Mountague, family of, i, 400.—Edward, earl of Sandwich, 268.—ii, 81.—Philippa, the wife of Roger

ger Mortimer, 3. — Charles, earl of Halifax, 85. — Henry, earl of Mancheſter, 144.—Charles, duke of Mancheſter, ib. — John, duke of Mountague, 406.
Mountain, moving, in Herefordſhire, i, 493.
Mountains, in Wales, of a great heighth, ii, 47. — produce the ſame plants, and fiſh in their lakes, as the Alpine, 52.—in Scotland, 257.
Mount-Alexander, earl of, 370.
Mountcaſhel, viſcount of, 342.
Mounteagle, i, 458; ii, 150, 151. —barons of, ib.
Mountjoy, Ralph, i, 441.—viſcount of, ii, 373.
Mountjoy, fraternity of, i, 337.—fort, ii, 373.
Mount-Mariſh, Harvey de, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Mount-Norris, 367.
Mount-Edgecomb, i, 153.
Mountfort, family of, 451.—Guido de, 156. — Simon de, 261, 461. —earl of Leiceſter, 417, 452, 461; ii, 152, 213. — Robert de, i, 351.—Almaric de, 418.—John, 465.—earl of Richmond and duke of Bretagne, ii, 123. —Peter de, 132.
Mountgarret, viſcount of, 345.
Mount-Orgueil, ii, 425.
Mount-Soar-hill, i, 416.
Mountſbay, 149, 150.
Mountmilick, ii, 347.
Mourne-hills, 368.
Mouſehole, i, 159; ii, 430.
Mouth of Triſanton, i, 212.
Mowbray, family of, 241, 316, 369, 383, 417, 433, 454; ii, 116. — Robert, i, 188. — earl of Northumberland, ii, 211, 213, 217. —John, earl of Warren and Surry, i, 241.—Thomas, ib. — earl of Nottingham, earl marſhal and duke of Norfolk, 385, 439. — Roger de, 434, 451. — earl of Northumberland, ii, 116.—John de, i, 451.
Mowdhwy, ii, 48. — William, the ſon of Grufydh ap Gwenwynwyn, ib.
Mownog yſtràtgwyn, 52.
Moyaſſel, 355.
Moycaſſel, ib.
Moycarne, half barony of, 362.
Moycullin, 392.
Moygoiſy, 355.
Moyl Rhoniad, ii, 390.
Moy-ſleuct, 34.
M'redydh, the ſon of Edwyn, 66.—king of Dyved, ſlain in the battle of Rhudhlan, 69.
Muchelney, i, 179.
Mull, in German, what, 381.—of Galloway, ii, 272, 401.
Mula, 402.
Multon, Lambert de, 196.
Mulys, John, i, 178.
Munden-Furnival, 320.
Mund-ſley, 380.
Mundic, where dug up, 145.
Municipia, what, 321. — in what they differ from coloniæ, ii, 98.
Munkton-field, i, 208.
Munſter, ii, 334.—ducheſs of, 343.
Munſter-bayes, ii, 365.
Muntingius, Abraham, i, 257.
Mur, in Britiſh, what, ii, 210.
Murchertach, king of Ireland, 367.
Murdoc, family of, i, 450.
Murdoc, duke of Albany, executed for treaſon, the day after he had ſeen the execution of his two ſons, ii, 288, 292.
Mured, king of Ulſter, 374.
Muridunum, 27.
Murimintum, i, 218.
Murray, family of, ii, 259.—dukes of Athol, 293.—earls of Sutherland, 306.—Patrick, baron of Ellibank, 262.—Sir John, viſcount of Moffet and earl of Annandale, 268. — William, earl of Dyſart, 286.—John, earl of Tullibardine, 293.—Sir Patrick, earl of Tullibardine, 289.—Charles, earl of Dunmore, 293. — William, lord Nairn, ib. — David, baron of Scone and viſcount of Stornmouth, 294.
Murray, 302.—earls of 304.
Murray-frith, 302.
Murrey-veins, 115.
Murthlake, 299.
Muſard, family of, i, 442.—N. ib.
Muſcegros, Robert de, ii, 358.
Muſchamp, Robert de 215.
Muſcle-pearls, where found, 166.
Muſgrave, 157.
Muſgrave, family of, i, 182; ii, 157. — John, i, 182. — Thomas, ii, 157.
Muſkerry, 337.
Muſkerry-hills, ib.
Muſſelborough, 223, 263. — battle of, ib.
Muſtard, biting, i, 281.
Mwyalchen y Graig, what, ii, 53.
Mwyn-glodh, 66.
Mychelſtow, i, 149.
My Lord's meadow, 163.
Myles, conſtable of Glouceſter, 282.
Mynwy-river, ii, 7.
Mynydh Kader, ib. — Margan, 22. — Gelhi Onnen, 23. — y Drymmeu, 24, 64.—Kaer Lheion, 56.
Mynto-hill, 257.
Myrdhin Emris, 27.
Myrnwy, 47.

N.

NAas, 348.
Nabens-river, 307.
Nadder-river, i, 200, 201.
Nagnata, ii, 361.
Nagnatæ, 357.
Naid, or Nawd, in Britiſh, what, 198.
Nailbourns, what, 110.
Nairn, ſheriffdom of, 303.—Robert, baron of, ib.
Names, taken from offices, i, 406; ii, 157, 279, 304, 342. — taken from places of abode, i, 468, 481; ii, 212.—taken from inheritances, i, 488; ii, 146, 429. — taken from mothers as heireſſes, 212. — of places ending in I and O, in Wales, ſuppoſed to be Roman, 27.
Nangle, family of, 355, 360.
Nanny-river, 350.
Nant-Badon, i, 188.
Nant-Hodeni, what, ii, 8.
Nantgall, i, 331.
Nant-Penkarn-river, ii, 17.
Nantes, i, 327.
Nantwich, 485.
Napier, family of, ii, 263.—J. ib. —Sir Archibald, baron, ib.
Nappa-houſe, 119.
Narbona, i, 144.
Narborough, Sir John, ii, 166.
Narciſſus, i, 221.
Nardin. See NAIRN.
Narrow ſea, 271, 272.
Naſeby, 406. — a bloody battle there between king Charles I. and the parliament-army, ib.
Naſh-point, ii, 21.
Naſſau, Henry de, ſeignior d'Auverquerque, baron of Alford, viſcount of Boſton, and earl of Grantham, i, 427. — Maurice de, prince of Orange, ib.
Natan, 211.
Natanleod, ib.
Navalia Auguſti, 330.
Navan, baronet, or baron, (not parliamentary) of, ii, 354.
Naves Luſoriæ, 211.
Naunton-hall, i, 369.—family of, ib.
Naupactus, 330.
Nauplia, ib.
Nauſtathmos, ib.
Navy, royal, 261, 262.
Naworth-caſtle, ii, 184, 191.
Neath, town of, 21.—river of, 24.
Nebrodes, ii, 109, 110.
Necham, Alexander, prior of St. Nicholas, i, 163.
Nectan, a holy man, 165.
Nectanus, a king of the Picts, gave lands to God and St. Bridget, till the day of judgment, ii, 289.
Nêdh, 21.
Needham, i, 368.
Needham, family of, 477.—Sir Robert, viſcount of Kilmurry, ib. ii, 358.—J. i, 485.
Needles, rocks ſo called, i, 221.
Need's, St. 398.
Needwood-foreſt, 468.
Nehalennia, the goddeſs and patroneſs of the chalk-workers, ii, 94.
Nehalenn's-ford, ib.
Neile, Richard, archbiſhop of York, 89.
Neirborough, i, 384.
Neirford, ib.
Neirford, family of, 381, 384.
Nemetha, ii, 325.
Nemethus, 326.
Nemus Calaterium, 116.
Nen-river, i, 394, 404.
Nene, 401.
Neor-river, ii, 334, 345, 346.
Neoth's, St. i, 152.
Neot's, St. 398.
Neotſtock, ib.
Neoteſtow, 152.
Neotus, ib. 398.
Nerigon, ii, 412.
Nero, emperor, withdrew his forces from Britain, i, 32. — made an heir of king Praſutagus, 33, 364. —whipped Boadicea, Praſutagus's wife, and ſuffered his daughters to be raviſhed, ib. — ſought for Dido's treaſure at Carthage, but in vain, ii, 208.
Nervii, ſerved in Britain under the Romans, i, 419.—the ſixth cohort of, where garriſoned, ii, 119, 176. —Dictenſes,

—Dictenſes, where in guard, 57. — the third cohort of, built a temple to Antoninus, emperor, 185.
Neſham, 132.
Neſs, i, 274, 476.
Neſs-point, 357. — lake, ii, 292. — mouth, 305.
Neſſides, 432.
Neſt, the daughter of Gruffydh, prince of Wales, 6. — illegitimated her ſon upon oath, to diſinherit him, for affronting her gallant, ib.—the daughter of Gruffydh ap Lhewelyn, prince of North Wales, 305. — married Fleance, the ſon of Banquo, who became ſteward of Scotland, whence the Stuarts are derived, ib.
Netherby, 179.
Nether-Croſs, barony of, 350.
Nether-Eatingdon, 447.
Nether-Heyford, 405.
Netherlanders, fled from the inquiſition ſet up by the duke of Alva, and arrived at Norwich, 379. — brought hither the art of ſtriping and flowering of ſtuffs, ib.
Netherſole, Sir Francis, 454.
Netherward, ii, 269.
Nether-Went, 17.
Nether-Whitley, i, 486.
Nether-Winchington, 312.
Netley, 211.
Nettervil, family of, ii, 353, 354. —viſcounts of Louth, 365.
Nettlecomb, i, 182.
Nettleſted, 368.
Nevern-river, ii, 34.
Nevil, family of, i, 449; ii, 115, 120, 131, 133, 134, 212. — barons of Abergavenny, i, 258; ii, 10.—lords of Glamorgan, 25.—earls of Weſtmoreland, 212. — Richard, earl of Warwick, took king Henry VI. priſoner at Northampton, i, 406. — ſlain in the the battle of Barnet, 179, 225.—Richard, earl of Sarum, 202. — John, marquis of Montacute, 237. 316, 390.—defeated the Lancaſtrians at Hexham, ii, 207.—ſlain in the battle of Barnet, 179. — Hugh, 241, 358.—George, duke of Bedford, 316.—William, baron of Fauconberge and earl of Kent, 275; ii, 114, 132.—Alexander, i, 378.—T. dean of Canterbury, 388. — Cicely, ducheſs of York, 407.—Ralph, the firſt earl of Weſtmoreland, 430; ii, 120, 163.—Thomas, baron Furnival, i, 478.—Sir Edward, baron of Abergavenny, ii, 10.—George, baron of Abergavenny ib.—baron Latimer, 115, 120. — Robert, caught in adultery, and had his privy-members cut off by the woman's huſband, ib. — Geffrey, 131. — Gilbert, ib.—Eleanor, 147.
Nevil's Croſs, battle of, 135.
Nevin, 55.
Neuodh, 42.
Neury-river, 367.
Neutral ports in time of war, 426.
Newark, i, 438.—baron of, ii, 289.
Newark-houſe, i, 283.
Newborough, family of, 172.—Sir Roger, ib.
Newborough, ii, 116.—William of, ib. 160.
Newbottle, 263.—baron of, ib.
Newborough, earl of, 289.
Newborough, baron of, 59, 349.
Newbury, i, 228.
Newcaſtle under Lyne, 466. — in Shropſhire, i, 472.—in Wales, ii, 29.—upon Tyne, 209.—dukes of, 210.—barony in Ireland, 350.
New-college in Oxford, 300.—built by William of Wickham, biſhop of Wincheſter, i, 380.—in St. Andrew's, founded by James Beaton, archbiſhop, ii, 287.
Newcomen, Anne, 81.
Newenden, i, 274.
Newenham, 315.—Regis, 448.
Newenham-abbey, 165. — priory, 314, 315.
New-foreſt, 211.
Newgal, ii, 33.
New-Galloway, 270.
Newgate, i, 331.—in Dublin, ii, 352.
New-hall, i, 353.
Newhaven, viſcount of, ii, 265.
Newington, i, 260.
Newland, 281.
Newlands, ii, 168.
Newleame, i, 394, 408.
Newmarch, James, baron of, 286. —Bernard, reduced Glamorganſhire, ii, 5. — defeated and ſlew Bledhyn ap Maenrych, 6. — gave poſſeſſions of ſome of his conqueſts to his followers, ib.—married Nêſt, the daughter of prince Gruffydh, ib.
Newmarket, i, 365, 390. — heath, ib.
Newmarket, in Hampſhire, 213.
New-milns, ii, 61.
New-minſter, i, 217.
Newnton, Long, 195.
Newport, in Cornwall, 155.—in the iſle of Wight, 221.—Pagnel, 312. —in Eſſex, 359.—in Monmouthſhire, ii, 17.—in Pembrokeſhire, 34.
Newport, family of, i, 475; ii, 48. —Thoma, baron, of Torrington, i, 166.—Richard, baron of High Arcal, 475. — Charles, earl of Bradford, ib.
New River, 320.
Newſted, 435.
New-town, 221.
Newton-caſtle, 171.
Newton, 406.—family of, 179, 186, 281. — in Hampſhire, 221. — in Northamptonſhire, 406.—in Lincolnſhire, 425. — in Glamorganſhire, ii, 23. — in Montgomeryſhire, 45.—Kyme, in Yorkſhire, 94.—Butler, in Ireland, baron of, 365.
New-work, 277.
Nichol, i, 427.
Nicholas's, St. iſle, 159. — Kirk, ii, 410.
Nicholſon, William, biſhop of Derry, 112.
Nick, i, 364.
Nid-river, ii, 94, 369.
Niderhale, 94.
Nidry-caſtle, 266.
Nidum, 21.
Nigel, biſhop of Ely, i, 388.
Nigel, or Niel, Baron of Haulton, 488.
Nigellus, 425, 487.
Niger, Alanus, earl of Richmond and Bretagne, ii, 123, 130.
Nigeria, i, 380.
Nights, ſhorteſt, ii, 307. — where little or none, 412, 419.
Ninian, the firſt that inſtructed the Southern Picts in Chriſtianity, i, 75; ii, 270.
Ninwick, 203.
Niphates, 53.
Nithſdale, 269.—earls of, ib.
Nivicollini, 53.
Nobles, who, i, 123.
Nocton, 430.
Nodius-river, ii, 269.
Noe, 404.
Noel, family of, i, 466.—Laurence, 149. — Wriotheſley Baptiſt, earl of Gainſborough, 432.—Andrew, 467.
Nogent, or Nugent, barons of Delvin, ii, 355. — earls of Weſt-Meath, ib.—Gilbert, ib.
Nomades, who, i, 18; ii, 205.
None-ſuch, i, 239.
Nonius Philippus, proprætor in Britain, 48.
Norbury, 287, 440.
Norfolk, 374.—the number of attornies reſtrained there by the 33d of Henry VI, ib. — earls and dukes of, 384, 385.
Norham, ii, 215.
Norimberg, 85.
Normanby, i, 433.—marquis of, ib.
Normandy, when taken from the crown of England, ii, 23, 427.
Normans, i, 109. — from whom deſcended, 383.
Normanton-fields, 407.
Norn, what, ii, 412.
Normonſtier, 432.
Norrach-chace, 346.
Norris, Francis, earl of Berkſhire, i, 233.—Sir Edward, 303.—Henry, baron of Ricot, ib. — James, earl of Abingdon, ib.—John, ii, 367.
Norſe-language, 404.
North, barons, i, 391. — Edward, ib.
Northam, 127.
Northamerton, 153.
Northampton, 405.
Northamptonſhire, 402. — earls of, 410, 411.—more rare plants growing wild therein, ib.
Northbury, family of, 286.
Northeſk, ii, 295, 297. — earl of 296.
North-loch, 263.
Northallerton, 116.
Northleach, i, 287.
North-Ewe-river, 166.
North-Towton, ib.
North-Tyne, ii, 192, 202.
North-Wijſt, 403.
North-Sheals, 194.
North-Abbey, 338.
North-iſles, 406.
North-Elmham, i, 370, 384.
North-Wraxhall, 196.
North-Hope, ii, 406.
Northwich, i, 485.
Northumberland, ii, 199. — kings, dukes, and earls of, 217, 218.—more rare plants growing wild therein, 219.
Norton, Greens, held by the tenure of lifting up the right-hand towards

wards the king (in whatever part of England he was) on Chriſtmas-day, i, 403.
Norton, in Suffolk, 368.—in Cheſhire, 488.
Norwegians, invade England, 127.—waſte the iſle of Angleſey, ii, 60.—ravage Lochaber, 304.—waſte Ireland, but cut off almoſt to a man, 327.—built Waterford, and ſent Malchus to be conſecrated its biſhop, 339.—conquered the iſle of Man, but ſurrendered it to the king of Scots, who was to pay them a tribute, 392.—got poſſeſſion of the Orknies, 405.—put to flight and driven out by Alexander, king of Scots, ib.
Norwich, John de, i, 372.
Norwich, 377.
Noſhead, ii, 307.
Noſthill, 84.
Noteſley-abbey, i, 311.
Notium, promontory of, ii, 336.
Notte, William, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Nottingham, Sir William, i. 288.
Nottingham, 435.
Nottinghamſhire, 434.—lords and earls of, 439.—more rare plants growing wild therein, ib. 440.
Novantes, ii, 270.
Novantum promontorium, 271, 401.
Noviomagus, i, 240, 255.
Novo-burgo, de, family of. See NEWBOROUGH.
Novo-mercatu, family of. See NEWMARSH.
Noup-head, ii, 410.
Nowell, Alexander, i, 302.
Nucelles, 318.
Numeral figures, longer in England than has been ſuppoſed, 356.
Nun-Appleton, ii, 101.
Nun-Eaton, 554.
Nuns-green, i, 441.
Nuns of Coldingham, cut off their noſes and lips to preſerve their virginity from the Danes, ii, 260.
Nutley, i, 211.
Nymphæa, ii, 141.

O.

O, Prefixed to the Iriſh names, to denote their quality, 377.
Oaks, by whom held ſacred, i, 10.
Oak, that buds on Chriſtmas-day, and withers before night, 212.—having above 10,000 feet of board in it, ii, 81.—ſo high, when felled, that two men on horſeback could not ſee each other's hat-crown, ib.
Oak, great woods of, where, ii, 303.
Oar, of lignum vitæ, borne before the mayor of Hull, as a token of his admiralty over the Humber, 108.
Oar-devi, what, 44.
Oats, where plentiful, 143.
Obeliſks, 98, 300, 302, 307, 409, 412.
Obowy-caſtle, 346.
O-Burn, family of, 350.
O-Brian, family of, 341, 358.—earls of Thomond, i, 406; ii, 341.—earls of Inchiquin, 341, 258.—Catharine, baroneſs of Leighton, i, 400.—Donald, king of Limerick, ii, 328, 341, 342.—Donald, biſhop of Limerick, 341.—Donagh, baron of Ibercan and earl of Thomond, 358.—Henry, earl of Thomond, ib.
O-Cahan, family of, vraights to O-Neal, and threw the old ſhoe over his head at his election, 372.
O-Carrol, king of Uriel, 328.
O-Connor, family of, 347.—Phelim, by whom ſlain, 360.
O-Connor Dun, Rotheric, king of Ireland, 328, 361, 362.
O-Connor Roo, 362.
O-Dempſy, family of, 346.
O-Dogherty, a petty king, 374.
O-Donnel, family of, 357, 374, 377.—Roderick, earl of Tyrconnel, 374.
O-Dun, family of, 361.
O-Dullany, Felix, biſhop of Oſſory, 345.
O-Flagherty, family of, 359.
O-Gara, family of, 361.
O-Hagan, family of, 368.
O-Hanlon, family of, ib.
O-Hara, family of, 358.—Sir Charles, baron of Tirawley, 359.
O-Hoiſin, Edan, the firſt archbiſhop of Tuam that had the pall, 359.
O-Kelly, family of, ib. 362.—Tego, by whom ſlain, 360.
O-Loghton, family of, 358.
O-Mahon, family of, 336.
O-Madden, family of, 359.
O-Maile, family of, 360.
O-Maily, family of, 347.
O-Maclaughlin, family of, 355.—king of Meath, 328.
O-More, family of, 346, 349.
O-More O-Connor Turlogh, king of Connaught, 363.
O-Murray, family of, 361.
O-Neals, tyrants of Ulſter, 368.—their election, 372.—Sir Phelim, defeated at Liſburn, with ſeven thouſand rebels, by Sir George Rawdon, with but two hundred men, 88.—Shan, beſieged Dundalk, but repulſed with diſhonour, 365.—defeated by Henry Sidney lord deputy, and went over to the Iſland-Scots, 370.—ſlew James Mac-Connel and his rapparees that invaded the Glyns, ib.—defeated by Edward Randolph, ſo as never to be able to make head again, 374.—attainted of high treaſon, and all his men, 370.—ſlain by the Iſland-Scots, to whom he fled, ib.
O-Neal, Conus, earl of Tyrone, 373.
O-Pharol, or O-Farrel, family of, 356.—Boy and Ban, ib.
O-Reiley, family of, 365.
O-Rorck, family of, 361, 377.—Brian, inveigled into a rebellion by pope Sixtus Quintus, fled to Scotland, but brought back and hanged, 361.
O-Sullivan Beare, 336.—Bantry, ib.
O-Tool, family of, 350.—Tirlaugh, 351.
Ocellum, promontory of, 109.
Ocetis, 405.
Ochenfurt, i, 298.
Ochil-hills, 286.
Ochr, what in Britiſh, i, 150.
Ochre-veins, ii, 115.
Ochy-hole, i, 185.
Ock-river, 225.
Oke-river, 166.
Ockham, 235.—William de, a great philoſopher, and founder of the Nominals, ib.
Ocra, what, 150.
Ocrea, ib.
Ocriculum, ib.
Ocrinum, or Ocranum, ib.
Octavia, the daughter of the emperor Claudius, 282.
Octha, a Saxon, ii, 405.
Octodurum, i, 169.
Octopitarum, promontory of, ii, 33.
Odcomb, i, 179.
Odda, duke, 281.
Odiam, 218.
Odil, 313.
Odin, ii, 28.
Odingſell, family of, i, 452.
Odo, biſhop of Rameſbury, 196.—biſhop of Bayeux and earl of Kent, 261, 275.—friar, a great grammarian and poet, 389.—archbiſhop of Canterbury, ii, 97.—earl of Albemarle, 111.
Oeng, king of the Picts, 279, 289.
Offa, king of the Mercians, made the work called Offa's-Dike, i, 195; ii, 1.—ſubdued Ealhmund, king of Kent, at Otford, i, 257.—took Benſon from the Weſt-Saxons, 405.—gave the Peterpence of his kingdom to the pope, 322.—gave Hempſtead to St. Alban's monaſtery, 324.—cut off king Ethelbert, and ſeized his kingdom, 367.—ſlew Beared, who had before aſſaſſinated king Ethelbald, 454.—gave thirty-five acres of land to Bredon-monaſtery, 461.—ſlain in battle, at Rhudlhan, ii, 69.—where buried, i, 314.
Offa-church, 447,
Offa's-Dike, i, 195; ii, 1.—any Briton, found on this ſide of it, was to have his right-hand cut off, ib.
Ofaly, 347.
Offingtons, i, 246.
Offley, 319.
Offride, the ſon of Edwin, the firſt Chriſtian king of Northumberland, ii, 83.
Offton, i, 368.
Oge, Alexander, ravaged Antrim, ii, 371.
Oger, i, 420.
Ogilvy, barons, ii, 297.—James, earl of Airl, ib.—Walter, baron of Deſkford, 302.—James, earl of Findlater, ib.—Sir George, baron of Bamf, ib.
Ogle, barons of, 211.
Ogle-caſtle, ib.—earl of, ib.
Oglethorp, Dr. Owen, biſhop of, Carliſle, crowned queen Eliſabeth, 92.
Ogmore-river, 22.—lords of, and Kidwelly, 26.
Ogo, what, i, 185.
Ogygia, ii, 324.
Oilwy-brook, 12.
Oiſter-green, a ſea-plant uſed for food, 37.
Oiſter-hill, i, 324, 492.
Oiſter-pits, 263.
Oiſter-ſhells, where found bedded in green ſand, 229.

Oiſters, where plentiful, ii, 286.
Oke-river, i, 166.
Okebury, 213.
Okeford, 174.
Okeham, 419.—every baron obliged to give a horſe-ſhoe to nail on the caſtle-gate, the firſt time he comes thither, ib.
Okehampton, 166.—baron of, ib.
Okeley, 236, 312.
Okendon, South, 351.
Oken-gate, 466, 477.
Okewood, 236.
Okingham, 232.
Ὀκλὶς λιμὴν, 144.
Olanige, 264, 281.
Olanus, prince, ii, 46.
Olavus, king of Man, 394, 395.
Olaus Wormius, i, 297; ii, 97.
Old Bale, 461.
Oldbarrow, 401.
Oldbury, 284.
Oldbury-hill, 107.
Oldcaſtle, Sir John, burnt for endeavouring innovations in the then religion, 257.
Old-Cleve, 178.
Oldcorn, the Jeſuit, a gun-powder-plotter, where taken, 458.
Old-court, ii, 350.
Olderfleet, 371.
Old-ford, i, 348.
Oldham, Hugh, biſhop of Exeter, i, 302; ii, 144.
Old-man of Bullen, i, 270.
Old-ſtreet, 430.
Old-town, ii, 201.
Old-wark-ſpring, i, 422.
Old Wike, ii, 307.
Old Wincheſter, i, 217; ii, 193.
Olenacum, 176.
Oleron, 432.
Olicana, 86, 92.
Oliphant, barons of, 289.
Olorina, an herb, 303.
Omach, 373.
Onion, a giant, i, 219.
Onion-pennies, ib.
Onion-hole, ib.
Onſlow, family of, 472.—Sir Richard, baron of, 235.—Denzil, ib.
Ophites, 432.
Ophiucus, 189.
Opus Muſivum, 264.
Oracle, Britiſh, ii, 103.
Orange-trees, when firſt brought into England, i, 240.
Orbies, family of, 484.
Orbſenius, called the ſon of the ſea, as being the only one then trading from Ireland to the iſle of Man, ſlain at the battle of Moycullin, ib.
Orcades, ii, 403.
Orcas, 307.
Orchards, family of, i, 178, 180.
Orchard-Wyndham, 178.
Ordeal trial, 170.
Order of the garter, by whom inſtituted, 230.
Orde-hill, ii, 306.
Ordevices, 44.
Ordgar, earl of Devonſhire, i, 159.
Ordolucæ, ii, 44.
Ordolucia, 259.
Ordolutæ, ib.
Ordevices, i, 490; ii, 44.
Ordulph, the ſon of Ordgar, i, 159.
Ore river, 369; ii, 286.
Ore, what, i, 209.
Orell, family of, ii, 143.
Orehope, ii, 406.
Orewood, i, 144.
Orford, 369.
Oriel-college in Oxford, founded by king Edward II, 300.
Orkney-iſles, ii, 403.—their number, 406.—their product, 407.—their church-government, 408.—their antiquities, 409.—ſuperſtition of its inhabitants about iron, 410.—earls of, ib.
Orm, 161.
Ormeſtan-wood, 261.
Ormſby, i, 380.
Ormſby, Ralph de, 481.
Ormſkirk, ii, 147.
Ormondia, 342.
Ormond, ib.—dukes of, ib.
Ormond's-gate, 352.
Ormſide-hall, 160.
Ormus, the ſon of Ketellus, 196.
Oroſius, Paulus, 189.
Orrery, 338.—earls of, ib.
Orrock, 286.
Orry, 367.
Ortelius, Abraham, 421.
Orton, i, 404; ii, 157.
Orwel-harbour, i, 357, 369.
Oſca, the firſt that ſubdued Northumberland to the Saxons, ii, 218.
Oſculph, or Auſculph, earl of Northumberland, diſpoſſeſſed by William I, in favour of Copſi, ib.—ſlew Copſi, and was himſelf ſlain by a robber, ib. See AUSCULPH.
Oſborn, Thomas, marquis of Caermarthen, 31.—baron of Kiveton and viſcount Latimer, 115.—duke of Leeds, 31, 89, 115.—viſcount of Dumblane, 290.—Sir Peter, 162.—Sir John, 339.
Oſbright, king of Northumberland, ſlain by the Danes at York, ii, 100.
Oſeney-abbey, i, 298.
Oſgathorp, 414.
Oſgodby, 432.
Oſhere, viceroy of the Wiccians,
Oſrick, a petty king of the Mercii, 188.
Oſshin, Mac-Oſhin, ii, 381.
Oſſimi, 431, 432.
Oſith, St. murdered by Daniſh pirates, i, 357.
Oſkytel, archbiſhop, 303.
Oſlac, earl of Northumberland, ii, 217.
Oſlan, i, 240.
Oſmund, biſhop, built the cathedral of Sarum, 201.
Oſpringe, 259.
Oſric, earl of Southampton, 220.
Oſſory, Lower, ii, 342.—earls of, ib.—Upper, 345.—barons of, ib.
Oſſulſton-hundred, i, 344.
Oſtæi, 143.
Oſtenhanger, 273.
Oſtidamnii, whether the ſame with Danmonii, 143.
Oſtiones, ib.
Oſtorius, P. proprætor in Britain, 29, 185.—defeated the Iceni, 29, 363.—defeated Caractacus, and took his wife and daughter priſoners, 30, 471.—had a triumph decreed him, ib.—quieted the Brigantes by putting ſome to the ſword, ii, 80.—died in Britain, i, 32.
Oſtorius Scapula, 492.
Oſtrymnide-iſlands, ii, 324, 430.
Oſulph, earl of Northumberland, 217.
Oſwald, king of Northumberland, ſtood godfather to king Cinigiſe, when baptiſed, i, 404.—ſlew in battle king Cedwall, ii, 207.—turned Chriſtian, after he had defeated Cedwall, 206.—ſent for Aidan to teach his people Chriſtianity, 207.—introduced monkery, ib.—ſlain by king Penda, and afterwards torn limb from limb, i, 476.—where buried, 430.
Oſwald, biſhop of Worceſter, 399. 463.
Oſwald, St. 459; ii, 84, 176.
Oſwald's-law, i, 460, 462.—hoſpital, 460; ii, 207.—church, i, 477.—ſtreet, 488.
Oſwaldſlow-hundred, 451.
Oſweſtry, 476.
Oſwy, king of Northumberland, built a church at, and made Duina the firſt biſhop, of Litchfield, 467.—routed Penda, and occaſioned the Mercians being converted to Chriſtianity, ii, 89.—ſlain at Gilling by the treachery of his hoſt, 120.
Otelands, i, 235.
Oteley, ii, 93.—family of, i, 473.
Other-half-ſtone, 152.
Otho IV, emperor, 469; ii, 117.
Othona, i, 351.
Otford, 257.
Otmore-plains, 287, 296.
Ottadini, ii, 198.
Ottendun, i, 303.
Otterburn, battle of, ii, 203.
Otterſwick, 407.
Otterey-river, i, 165.—St. Mary's, ib.—Mohuns, ib.
Otta, the pope's legate, 300.
Over, what, 448.
Overborough, ii, 150.
Overbury, Sir Thomas, i, 193.
Over-rhey, what, 234.—St. Mary, 342.
Overſbridge, 280.
Overton, 401.—Cole, 414.—market, 420.
Overthorne, ii, 109.
Overward, 269.
Over-went, 17.
Οὐέσοσονες, 448.
Ougan, family of, ii, 348.
Oughtred, William, i, 236.
Ouldceſter, 451.
Oulney, 312.
Oumby, 431.
Oundle, 407.
Ounesbury-Topping, ii, 115.
Ovoca-river, 350.
Ourt-river, 97.
Ouſe-river, i, 371, 374; ii, 81.
Ouſeburn-brook, 97.
Ouſley, 451.
Ouſney, 297.
Ouſtman-town, ii, 352.
Ouſtmen, or Ouſtmanni, came to Ireland under pretence of trading, and began a terrible war, 327.—ſettled in Dublin, 352.
Outborow, 214.
Ow, William de, accuſed of high treaſon,

treaſon, defended it by combat, was vanquiſhed, and puniſhed with the loſs of his eyes and and teſticles, i, 219.
Owen, Sir David, 246. — doctor George, 300, 302. — Thomas, juſtice of the Common-pleas, 473. — Sir Roger, ib. — George, ii, 33.—William, 34.
Owen ap Kadwgan, occaſioned his father to loſe his eſtate by his crimes, 43. — ſlain by Girald of Pembroke for raviſhing his wife, ib. — ſon of Grufydh ap Gwenwynwyn, lord of Powis, 47.—ap Aldud oppoſed the Engliſh, on the borders of Flintſhire, 68. — Danwyn ap Eneon Yrth ap Cunedha Wledig, king of Cambria, 69.
Owen-Maugh-caſtle, 380.
Owers, rocks, i, 221.
Owres, held by ſerjeantry in the king's kitchen, 172.
Oxburgh, 386.
Oxen, fine, in Lancaſhire, ii, 143.
Oxenbridge, family of, 250.
Oxenford, 235. — in Scotland, viſcount of, 263.
Oxen-hall, 132.
Oxford, i, 297. — its ſcholars formerly ſpent ſome time at Paris for education, ii, 113.
Oxfordſhire, i, 297.—earls of, 306. — more rare plants growing wild therein, 307.
Oxney-iſland, 274.

P.

PAbenham, Sir Laurence, 409.
Pacatianus, vicegerent of Britain, 50.
Pacenſian regiment, where in garriſon, ii, 1.
Packington, family of, i, 311.
Padſtow, 154.
Pæones, ii, 79.
Paganel, family of, i, 464.—John, baron, 199.—Sir William, 247.—Fulk, lord of Newport-Pagnel, 312.—Gervaſe, 464.
Pagaſe, in Macedonia, 187.
Paget, Henry, baron, and earl of Uxbridge, 312.—William, baron of Beaudeſert, 467.
Pâl, a bird, ii, 37.
Painſwick, i, 283.
Paiſley-monaſtery, ii, 277.—barons, ib.
Palace, royal, at Edinburgh, 263.
Palatine counts, i, 125; ii, 129. — juriſdiction, i, 478; ii, 130.
Palatine tower, i, 332.
Pall, what, 97, 265.
Palladius, biſhop, preached the Goſpel to the Iriſh-Scots, with little effect, ii, 298, 327.—died an untimely death, ib. — where buried, 298.
Palmer, Edward, i, 288.—earls of Caſtlemaine, ii, 335.
Palmyra, in Syria, 215.
Pamber-foreſt, i, 219.
Pancirollus, Guidus, 214; ii, 188.
Pancraſe's, St. abbey, 247.
Pandon-gate, 194, 209.
Panmure-caſtle, 296.—earl of, ib.
Pannage, i, 242.
Pant y Polion, ii, 27.—yr Odyn, 28.
Pant-river, i, 351.—well, ib.
Pantulph, William, baron of Wem, 474.
Panwen Byrdhin, ii, 23.
Pap-caſtle, 168.
Papa-Stronſa, 407.—Weſtra, ib.
Papyrio, cardinal, ſent to reform corruptions in Ireland, 367.
Parr, family of, 120. — barons of Kendal, 156. — William, earl of Eſſex, 360, 411. — marquis of Northampton, ib.
Parathalaſſa, 380.
Pariſe, family of, 390.
Paris, Nathaniel, blew up the earl of Haddington, his maſter, and ſeveral others at Dunglas, ii, 362.
Pariſi, 101.
Pariſhes, England divided into, i, 121.
Parker, family of, 368. — barons of Morley, 376. — Matthew, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 121, 387; ii, 102. — Thomas, baron of Macclesfield, i, 487.—Robert, ii, 88.—Edward, baron of Morley, 150. — William, baron of Morley and Mounteagle, diſcovered the gun-powder-plot by a letter ſent to him, through miſtake, ib.
Parken, 29.
Park, where the firſt in England, i, 494.
Parliaments, 131.—of Scotland, of whom conſiſting, ii, 255.—in Ireland, how held, 331.
Parliament-forces, defeated at Brentford by thoſe of king Charles I, i, 329. — fought a bloody battle at Naſeby with king Charles I, 406.
Parliamentum Diabolicum & Indoctorum, where held, and why ſo called, 453.
Parma, 190.
Parret-river, 180.
Parham, 369. — baron Willoughby of, ib.
Parry, Thomas, i, 227.—David, ii, 42.
Parſons, earls of Roſs, 349.
Parthenopolis, 163.
Paſcentius, the ſon of Aurelius Ambroſius, 4.
Paſham, i, 312.
Paſſage, where ſhorteſt between England and France, i, 272.
Paſſelew, family of, 473.
Paſton, Robert, viſcount of Yarmouth, 379. — William, earl of Yarmouth, ib.
Patern's, St. ii. 41.
Pateſhul, i, 403.
Pateſhul, family of, 195, 314, 403.
Patrick, St. wrought miracles in Ireland, ii, 434.—converted the Iriſh to Chriſtianity, 327, 367.—by prayers ſaid to have obtained a view of the damned, to reclaim the Iriſh, 373. — his prediction concerning Fergus, 374. — converted the iſle of Man to Chriſtianity, and erected a biſhopric there, 395. — where ſaid to have been buried, 368.
Patrick's, St. land, 351.—ſuburbs, 352.
Patrick's-purgatory, 373.
Patrick, the firſt earl of Salisbury, i, 203.—earl of Dunbar, ii, 214. — the ſon of Thomas, earl of Athol, 293. — murdered by the Biſſets in his bed, who fired the houſe, to make it believed he was burnt, ib.
Patrick, William, baron of Malpas, i, 481.
Patrington, ii, 108.
Pattingham, i, 464.
Paveley, family of, 198.—John, ib.—Walter, one of the firſt knights of the garter, 231.
Paul, St. family of, 433. — Mary, counteſs of Pembroke, 387.
Paul, a notary, a cunning perſon, ſent into Britain by Conſtantius, 52.
Paul's, St. church, by whom founded, 333.—its ancient and preſent dimenſions, ib.—library, ib.—gate in Dublin, ii, 352.
Paulinus, the firſt archbiſhop of York, i, 437; ii, 86, 99. — the firſt that preached the Goſpel at Lincoln, and converted its governor and all his family, i, 428.—baptiſed the Coritani in the Trent, 437.—built a church at Almondbury, ii, 86.—preached the Goſpel to the Brigantes, 99.—baptiſed, in one day, above 10,000 men, beſides women and children, in the river Swale, 120. — baptiſed many thouſands at Halyſtone, 212.—ſpent thirty-ſix days in catechiſing, inſtructing in Chriſtianity, and baptiſing, at Yeverin, 214.
Paulus Jovius, 296.
Paunton, i, 427.
Pauper, Herebertus. See Poor.
Pauſilyppus, mount, ii, 429.
Pawlet, i, 182.
Pawlet, Sir John, ib.—Sir William, ib.—See Powlet.
Pawton, 152.
Paynel, family of, 428. — William, lord of Bampton, 167. — Fulk, lord of Bampton, 181.
Peada, king of the Mercians, built a monaſtery at Medes-Hampſtead, 408.—baptiſed, with all his courtiers and attendants, by Finanus, ii, 209.
Peag-kirk, i, 410.
Peak, 440, 442.—Devil's arſe in the, ib.—a ſmall brook, 469.
Pear, a town in Italy, ii, 139.
Pearl-fiſhing, 165.
Pearls, Britiſh, i, 25; ii, 56.
Peaſe, growing out of the rocks, i, 370.
Peasfalong, family of, ii, 146.
Peat-moſſes, 175.
Pebidiog, 33.
Peche, Gilbert, i, 386.
Peché, 481.
Peckham, family of, 309.
Pedderton, 179.
Pedred-river, ib.
Pedwardin, family of, 423.
Peebles, ii, 258.
Peele, 409.
Peers, how tried in Scotland in criminal caſes ſince the union, 256.
Pega, a holy woman, i, 410.
Pelagius, the arch-heretic, where born, 480; ii, 369.
Pele, what, i, 147.
Pelham, family of, 249.—Thomas, baron

baron of Laughton, ib.—Thomas, duke of Newcaſtle, ii, 210.
Pell, what, i, 148, 177.
Pembroke, ii, 31.
Pembrokeſhire ib.—earls of, 37.
Pembroke-college, in Oxford, founded by Thomas Tiſdal, i, 302.—hall, in Cambridge, founded by Mary St. Paul, counteſs of Pembroke, 389.
Pen, village of, 182, 195.—what, 309; ii, 148.
Pen-alcloit, 281.
Penalht, 44.
Penance, how uſed in the iſle of Man, 396.
Penbal-crag, 210.
Penbridge, family of, i, 475.
Penbryn, ii, 43, 60.
Penbury, T. 211.
Pen-caer, i, 163.
Penkridge, 466.
Pencraig, ii, 1.
Penda, the Mercian, defeated by Cineglíſe, the Weſt-Saxon, when he beſieged Glouceſter, i, 288.—ſlew king Anna, in a pitched battle, at Blithborough, 370.—pulled down the church at Cradiden, 392.—ſlew king Oſwald in battle, and afterwards tore him limb from limb, 476.—ſlew Edwin, the firſt Chriſtian king of Northumberland, and his ſon, in battle at Hatfield-chace, ii, 83.—routed by king Oſwin at Winwid-field, 89.—prevented from burning Bamborough-caſtle by the prayers of biſhop Aidan, 213.
Pendennis-caſtle, 149.
Pendinas, 150.
Pendle-hill, ii, 148.
Pendragon-caſtle, 88, 157.
Pen-Elin, i, 148.
Pengual, ii, 281.
Pen-Gwin, 148.
Pen-how, 10.
Penigent, 148.
Peniſtone, family of, i, 457.
Penk-river, 467.
Penmaen, ii, 58.
Penmaen-mawr, 55; ii, 390.—bychan, 55.
Penmarc, what, 432.
Pennant, i, 152.
Pennav, what, ii, 56.
Pennine Alps, i, 309.
Pennocrucium, 466, 467.
Pennum, ii, 148.
Pen-park-hole, i, 285.
Penpont, ii, 269.
Penrhinguaed, what, i, 147.
Penrith, ii, 166.
Penrodoc, ib.
Penroſe, i, 151.
Penryn, ib.
Penſance, 149.
Penſavas, what, ib.
Penſhurſt, 258.
Penteney, 384.
Pentland-frith, ii, 307.
Penthlandicum fretum, 404.
Penthus, ib.
Penval-town, 266, 281.
Pen-Uchel-coit, i, 153.
Penvonlas, what, 147.
Pentre Yskythrog, ii, 6.—Evan, 34.
Pentre' r Gwydhel, 60.
Penvael, 210, 281.
Penvro, 32.
Penwardin, Roger, i, 432.
Penwith, what, 145, 147.
Penworth, ii, 150.
Pen y Gaer-vawr, 67.
Penyſthorp, 109.
Peperkin Ranulph, i, 348, 351.
Peppard, family of, ii, 349.—William, 354.
Pepys, Samuel, i, 262.
Percebridge, ii, 131.
Percepier, an herb, i, 190.
Percival, barons of Burton, ii, 338.
Percius, Serlo, 113.
Peregrins, what, 33.
Perith, i, 175.
Perkin Warbeck, a counterfeit prince, 164; ii, 339.—raiſed a great rebellion in England, i, 164.
Per-lan, what, ii, 8.
Perrot, John, lord deputy of Ireland, reduced Letrim into a county, 361.—regulated and ſettled the commotions in Ulſter, 364.—took Glenluſe-caſtle, and drove away Surley-boy and his party, 371.—ruined by his licentious tongue againſt his ſovereign, 364.
Perry, Hugh, i, 282.
Perry, what, 456.
Perſhore, 462.
Pertinax, emperor, put to death, after a reign of eight hundred and two days, 46.
Perth, ii, 293.—earl of, 294.
Perthſhire, 293.
Peſhal, family of, i, 472.
Peterborough, 407, 408.—abbey, ib.—earl of, ib.
Peter-pence, 102, 180, 322.
Peter-head, ii, 300.
Peter-houſe, in Cambridge, founded by Hugh Balſham, biſhop of Ely, i, 387.
Peter's, St. on the wall, 351.
Peter, a painter, 337.
Peter of Savoy, earl of Richmond, ii, 123.
Peterſham, i, 239.
Peter's, St. town of, 426.—Port, ib.
Petilius Cerealis, proprætor in Britain, defeated the Brigantes in ſeveral battles, and reduced them, i, 36; ii, 80.
Petit, family of, 355.
Petre, William, i, 163, 353.—Sir John, baron of Writtle, 350, 353.
Petre's-poſt, quarry of, ii, 91.
Petrianæ, 176.
Petriburgus, i, 408.
Petro, S. Urian de, 481.
Petrocus, 154.
Petropolis, 408.
Pettèrel-river, ii, 176.
Pettour, Baldwin le, 368.
Petty, Sir William, 336.—viſcounts of Dunkeran and earls of Shelburn, ii, 336.
Petuaria Pariſiorum, 102, 104.
Petworth, i, 246.
Pevenſey, 248.—level, 244.
Pever, Paulinus, ſewer to king Henry III, 316.
Pever-river, 486.
Peverel, family of, 436, 473.—Catharine, 227.—Ranulph, 352.—William, lord of Nottingham, 352, 439, 477.—Payne, 352.—Sir Payne, ſtandard-bearer to Robert, duke of Normandy, in the holy war, 389.
Peyle of Livingſton, burnt by Oliver Cromwell, ii, 266.
Peyto, William, a Franciſcan friar, made legate à latere by the pope, in oppoſition to Pole, but inhibited by queen Mary, 447.
Peyton, family of, 391.
Peyton, ib.
Pharamuſe of Bologne, 248.
Pharroh, the word of battle among the wild Iriſh, ii, 380.
Pharum, i, 270.
Phelim-ge-Mòdona, ii, 342.
Philibert, John de, 218.
Philip, apoſtle of the Gauls, 182.—earl of Flanders and earl of Kent, 275.—the Fair, king of France, 384.
Philips, Edward, i, 179.—Sir Edward, ib.—John, 371.—William, 384.
Philippa, the wife of king Edward, III, 401; ii, 283.—the wife of Edmund Mortimer, earl of March, i, 367; ii, 3.—the daughter of David, earl of Athol, 293.
Philippaugh, 259.
Philippeis, a poem, i, 343.
Philips-Norton, 187.
Philips-town, ii, 347.—baron of, ib.
Φιλόβιβλος, 17.
Phiol, what, ib.
Phœnicians, ſet up unpoliſhed ſtones, for images in honour of their deities, 98.
Phœnix-park, 351.
Phynon yr Iwrch, 41.
Phyſic-garden, in Oxford, founded by Henry Danvers, earl of Danby, i, 303.
Phyſicians, college of, in London, 343.—in Edinburgh, ii, 264.
Pickering, family of, 181.
Pickering, ii, 115.
Pickworth, i, 427.
Picot, 386.
Pict-houſes, 404, 410.
Pictland-frith, 404.—Skerries, 406.
Pictlandia, 404.
Picts, divided into two nations, i, 75; ii, 284.—when they came firſt into Britain, i, 73.—who ſo called, 74; ii, 284.—by whom firſt inſtructed in Chriſtianity, i, 75, 386; ii, 214, 291, 292.—defeated with great ſlaughter by king Kenneth, 293, 294.—and driven out of Scotland by him, 405.—ſettled themſelves in the Orknies, 404.
Picts-wall, 187, &c. 310, &c.
Picts-holes, 167.
Piddle-river, i, 172.
Piercy, family of, 179, 246, 432; ii, 100, 115, 120, 121, 168, 206, 212.—deſcended from Charles the Great, 217.—earls of Northumberland, i, 174; ii, 115.—Thomas, earl of Worceſter, ſlain in the battle of Shrewſbury by Henry IV, i, 463; ii, 218.—Henry, ſirnamed Hotſpur, defeated by the Scots at Otterburn, 203.—taken priſoner there by J. Montgomery, ib. 273.—ſlain in the battle of Shrewſbury by Henry IV, i, 476; ii, 218.—Henry defeated the Scots at Nevil's-croſs, 135.—Henry, the firſt earl of Northum-

INDEX.

Northumberland, 170, 215, 167.—ſlain at Barham-moor, heading a company of rebels, 218.—Henry, the ſecond earl of Northumberland, ſlain at St. Alban's by the Yorkiſts, ib. — Henry, the third earl, ſlain by the ſame party at Towton, ib. — Henry, the fourth earl, ſlain in a mutiny againſt the collectors of a ſubſidy, 117, 218.—Joſceline, the laſt earl of Northumberland, died at Turin, ib.

Pierpoint, marquiſſes of Dorcheſter, 436.—dukes of Kingſton, ib. — Robert, baron of Holm-Pierpoint, ib. — viſcount of Newark and marquis of Dorcheſter, ii, 108. —Evelyn, duke of Kingſton, i, 172; ii, 108.

Pigot, family of, i, 312, 315.

Pilchards, a gainful trade of them made by the Corniſh, 146.

Pile of Fouldrey, ii, 151.

Pile, a fort, 390.

Pilgrims, in Ireland, where they performed penance, 374.

Pilkington, James, biſhop of Durham, 128.

Pimble-Mear, 49.

Pinhoe, i, 164.

Pinkney, barons of, 403.—H. de, made king Edward I. his heir, ib.

Pinſo, a Norman nobleman, ii, 431.

Pipard, Gilbert, 196.

Pipwel, i, 409.

Piranus, St. 153.

Piriwa, ii, 407.

Pitchford, family of, i, 473.—Ralph de, ib. 474.

Pit-coal, 413, 464, 472; ii, 118.

Pithæas of Marſeilles, i, 144.

Pitſligo, baron of, ii, 301.

Pitt, family of, i, 369.—barons of Londonderry, ii, 374.

Pits, in Kent, to what end made, i, 263.

Pius II, pope, was legate in Scotland, in 1448, 216. — wrote his own life and a deſcription of the Scottiſh borderers, ib. See ÆNEAS SILVIUS.

Plague, in Wales, 33.—in England, in 1319, 121. — in Cumberland, in 1598, 175. — in Haddington-caſtle, in the time of a ſiege, 262.

Plaids, 293.

Plaiſy, i, 352.

Planarie, in Italy, ii, 389.

Plantagenet, Thomas, earl of Lancaſter, i, 171.—Arthur, viſcount Liſle, 225. — earl of Richmond, ſuppoſed to have been made away by king John, ii, 123. — Geoffrey, earl of Anjou, i, 241. — earl of Richmond, ii, 123. — Richard, earl of Cambridge, 3. — duke of York, beheaded by Henry V, 82.—Edward, duke of Albemarle, 359.

Plautius, i, 281.

Playze, family of, 359.—Hugh, ib.

Pleſſets, John de, earl of Warwick, 294, 455.

Plimpton, 158, 160. — barons of, ib.

Plin-Lhymmon, ii, 2, 41.

Plugenet, Alan, baron, 491.

Plumpton, ii, 152.

Plumpton-caſtle, i, 315.—park, ii, 175.

Plunket, family of, ii, 353, 354.—Alan, ib.—Chriſtopher, baron of Killin, ib. — Oliver, baron of Louth, 365.

Plym-river, i, 159.

Plymouth, ib. 160.—earls of, ib.

Pluralities, none allowed in Jerſey, 428.

Pœneus-river, i, 480.

Ποηφάγοι, 381.

Poethwy, a bird, ii, 37.

Pogeis, family of, i, 309.

Poictiers, Roger of, ii, 147, 150, 152.

Pointz, Sir Nicholas, 285.

Pointz, family of, 180.—Hugh, baron, ib.

Polcarf, ii, 402.

Pole, family of, i, 450.—Reginald, cardinal, 164.—and archbiſhop of Canterbury, 174. — cited to anſwer to a charge of hereſy by the pope, 447. — Margaret, counteſs of Sarum, 174.—Sir John de la, 258. — William de la, duke of Suffolk, 305.—paid 20,000 l. for his own ranſom (though but a knight) when priſoner in France, 372. — Henry, lord Montacute, 359.—Michael de la, earl of Suffolk, ſlain in the battle of Agincourt, 370, 372.—William de la, the firſt mayor of Kingſton upon Hull, ib. 106. — Richard de la, duke of Suffolk, ſlain in the battle of Pavia, and honourably interred by his enemy, for his valour, 373.—Walter de la, 390.—John, earl of Lincoln, 434. — rebelled againſt Henry VI, and cut off, in the battle of Stoke, 437. — William de la, marquis of Pembroke, ii, 38.

Pol-Kirys, i, 151.

Policy of the Romans, 449; ii, 187, 191. — of king Edward I, 72.—of Auguſtus Cæſar, ib.

Pollac, what, 279.

Pollen, John, i, 213.

Polleſworth, 354, 465.

Poltimore, 163.

Polton, 152.

Poltroſs, ii, 199.

Πολυφάγοι, 381.

Pomeroy, family of, i, 161. — Radulph de, ib.

Pomeroy, ib.

Pomona, ii, 405.

Pons Ælii, 209.

Ponſmur, i, 151.

Pont-Ivel-coit, 178.—Aber Glaſlyn, ii, 51.—Mwnwgl y Lhyn, 52. — Vawr, 55.—river, 209.—Eland, ib.

Pontana, 364.

Ponte del Arche, William, i, 342.

Pontes, 309.

Pontefract, ii, 90.

Pool, in Dorſetſhire, i, 171. — in Cheſhire, 484.—Welch, ii, 45.

Pool, making a noiſe to be heard ten miles off, againſt ſtormy weather, 37.

Pool. See POLE.

Pool's-hole, i, 444.

Poor, Richard, biſhop of Sarum, 174, 202.

Pope, Sir Thomas, 302.

Popes, ſeveral, anathematiſed queen Eliſabeth, ii, 337.

Popham, John, lord chief juſtice of the King's-bench, i, 180, 209.

Porlock, 177.

Porpoiſes, ii, 24.

Port, i, 170.

Port, Sir John, 440.

Port-Glaſgow, ii, 277.

Porta Fluentana, i, 331. — Decumana, 376.—Prætoria, ib.

Portcheſter, 217.

Portes-bridge, ib.

Port-gate, ii, 192, 209.

Portgreve, what, i, 259.

Porth Kleis, 480.—Wgan, ib.—Iſa, ii, 67.

Porth-Sin-Krân, 16.

Port-Innis, i, 146.

Portlarig, ii, 339.

Portland, i, 170.—earls and dukes of, ib.

Portleſter-manor, ii, 348.

Portman, family of, 180.—Sir William, 175, 180.—Henry, 175.

Portmen, who, 368.

Port-molloch, priory of, ii, 286.

Portmore, baron and earl of, 300.

Portnecouter-river, 307.

Port-Patrick, 271.

Port-Peris, i, 217.

Port-Skeweth, ii, 10.

Portreve, i, 254, 342; ii, 34.

Portſey-iſland, i, 217.

Portſholm, 398.

Portſlade, 248.

Portſmouth, 217.—ducheſs of, ib.

Portu, Adam de, lord of Baſing, 217.

Portuenſes, who, 379.

Portus Magnus, 217.

Portus Adurni, 248.

Portus Trutulenſis, 268.

Portus Lemanis, 273.

Portus Salutis, ii, 305.

Portus Iccius, i, 144, 272.

Portus Morinorum Britannicus, ii, 421.

Poſt-coinages, i, 145.

Poſthumus, 219.

Potterfleet, ii, 109.

Potton, i, 315.

Pouderham-caſtle, 165.

Pouderbach-caſtle, 473.

Poultney, family of, 412.

Poununy-caſtle, built with the ranſom-money of Henry Piercy, taken at Otterburn, ii, 273.

Powel, D. i, 281.

Power, family of, ii, 348, 351. — barons of Curraghmore and earls of Tyrone, 339.—Robert one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.

Power's-court, viſcounts of, ii, 351.

Powick, i, 460, 464. — barons of, 460.

Powis, ii, 44, 47.—princes of, ib.—lords of, ib.—marquis of, ib.

Powiſland, 44.

Powlet, i, 218. — John, earl, 179. —William, earl of Wilts and marquis of Wincheſter, 210, 216, 218, 330. — Charles, duke of Bolton, 210; ii, 119.

Poynings, barons of, i, 174, 218. — Luke, ib. — Edward, baron, 273.

Præfect, of the Dalmatian horſe, ii, 449.—of the Solenſians, ii, 44. —of the Criſpinians, 82.—of the ſecond

second cohort of the Lingones, 92.—of the Exploratores, 122.—of the Vigiles, 156.
Præfectures, what, 1, 331.
Præmonſtratenſes, order of, ii, 212.
Paeries, family of, i, 484.
Præſentalis, who, 254.
Præſidium, what among the Romans, 449.
Prætenturæ, why ſo called, ii, 187.
Prætextatus, biſhop of Rouen, 423.
Prætorium, what, 108, 277, 417.
Prætorium, 108.
Praſutagus, king of the Iceni, made Nero his heir, i, 133, 363.—his wife and daughter cruelly uſed, after that, by Nero, ib.
Prebends, inheritable, 475.
Pregaer, 152.
Prendergeſt, family of, ii, 360.—Maurice, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Prenvol, what, 48.
Preſbytery in Scotland, when eſtabliſhed, 253.
Preſbyteries, in Scotland, of whom compoſed, ib.—acts of, by whom to be ratified, to make them valid, ib.
Preſhut, i, 209.
Preſident of Munſter, ii, 331, 343.
Preſteign, 1.
Preſtholm, 390.
Preſtmennan-wood, 261.
Preſton, 150, 263.—viſcount of, ib.
Preſton, family of, honorary viſcounts of Gormanſtown, 354.—Sir Richard, knight of the bath, baron of Dingwall, 305.
Price, Dr. Hugh, i, 402.
Pride, conquered by humility, 284.
Prideaux, N. 154.
Prieſt-row, ii, 107.
Prieſts, forbidden to marry, i, 160, 459.—married, ib. 475.
Primani juniores, 254.
Primates who, ii, 203.
Primroſe, Sir James, baron of Caſtlefield and viſcount, 263.—Archibald, earl of Roſeberry, 265.
Prince, who, i, 123.
Prince of Orange, where he landed, 162.
Princes-Risborough, 310.
Prinknerſh, 283.
Printing-houſe, in Oxford, 303.
Prior of St. John of Jeruſalem, accounted the firſt baron of England, 341.
Prior, family of, 159.
Priſcus Licinius, proprætor in Britain, when with Hadrian in his expedition againſt the Jews, 43.
Priſcillianiſtæ, being convicted of hereſy, with their leader Priſcillian, condemned to be burnt, 54; ii, 431.—the firſt that were put to death, for hereſy, by the civil power, i, 54.
Pritchard, family of, followers of Bernard Newmarſh, conqueror of Brecknockſhire, ii, 6.
Prittlewell, i, 349.
Probus, defeated his competitor Bonoſus, and is made emperor, 48.—tranſplanted the Burgundians and Vandals into Britain, ib.
Proby, family of, 401.
Procolitia, ii, 208.
Prodigies, foretelling aſlaughter, i, 355.
Profeſſions, hereditary, ii, 378.
Prom-hill, i, 274.
Pronepvs, in old inſcriptions, for Pronepos, ii, 23.
Pronunciation of the Welch language, i, 496.
Prophecy, of Aquila, 173.—of Merlin, ii, 27.
Proſerpine, worſhipped by the Britons, i, 367; ii, 433.
Protolitia, 208.
Provincia Semerana, i, 194.—Severorum, ib. 201.
Provoſt's court, of what matters it has cogniſance, ii, 205.
Prow, family of, i, 162.
Prudhow, ii, 208.
Pryfetesflodan, i, 242.
Pryſe, Sir Carbury, ii, 41.—Edward, ib.
Pteleon, 93.
Πτέλεαι, ib.
Public ſchools, in Oxford, 302.—in Cambridge, 388.
Public buildings, in Scotland, 264.
Public ſchool, in Edinburgh, ib.
Publicus, St. 55.
Puckerich, i, 320.
Puckering, John, 339.
Puckle-church, 285.
Pudding-lane, 335.
Pudeford, 161.
Pudſey, Hugh, biſhop of Durham, ii, 132.—founded an hoſpital for lepers, 135.—purchaſed the earldom of Northumberland, for his life, with 1013 l. 142, 217.—conteſted ſuperiority with the archbiſhop of York, 142.—deprived of his earldom by king Richard I, and why, 217.
Puffin, a bird, 37, 390, 398.
Puits, birds, i, 432.
Pullein, Robert, the firſt that began, divinity-lectures at Oxford, 298.
Pulford, 481.
Pulton, 195.
Punt, Richard, 491.
Purbeck-iſland, 170.
Purcel, family of, ii, 341.
Purgation, how uſed in the iſle of Man, ii, 396.
Purgatory-iſland, 374.
Purlebache, i, 473.
Purrs, what, ii, 392.
Puſey, i, 226.
Puteoli, ii, 114.
Putney, i, 238.
Putta, 166.
Puttock, Alfrick, archbiſhop of York, 433.
Pwlh-Kynffig lake, ii, 5.—Eli, 55.
Pyramids, i, 184; ii, 21, 96.
Pyriford, i, 235.
Pyrites, 237; ii, 114.
Pyrrhus, compared with the Black Prince, i, 238.
Pyrrhus's manſion, ii, 31.
Pyrrhocorax, a bird that ſets houſes on fire, i, 150.

Q.

QUadi, ii, 79.
Quantock's-head, i, 178.
Quarendon, 320, 416.
Quarley-hill, 213.
Quarre, monaſtery of, 221.
Qurries of ſtone, 491; ii, 145, 392.
Quat, i, 473.
Quatford, ib.
Quaterman, family of, 303.
Queenborough-caſtle, 262.
Queen's-ferry, ii, 266.
Queen-manor, i, 204.
Queen's-county, ii, 346.
Queenſbury, duke of, 209.
Queen's-college, in Oxford, founded by Philippa, the wife of Edward III, i, 300.—in Cambridge, begun by Margaret of Anjou, the wife of Henry VI, and completed by queen Eliſabeth, 388.
Quendred, contrived the murder of her brother Kenelm, 465, 472.—Offa's wife, murdered king Ethelred, whilſt he courted their daughter, 492.
Querendon, 311.
Queronalle, Louiſa de, ducheſs of Portſmouth, 217.
Quick-ſands, 421; ii, 150.
Quidalet, 425.
Quincy, family of, i, 415.—Roger, earl of Wincheſter, 175; ii, 362.—conſtable of Scotland, 271.—Saer, earl of Wincheſter, i, 216, 416.—Robert de, 488.
Quinever, 207.
Quintilius Varus, cut off, with his legions, at Weſtphalia, ii, 89.
Quintin, St. family of, 119.—Robert de, a follower of Fitz-Haimon, conqueror of Glamorganſhire, 18.
Quirites, whence ſo called, i, 83.
Quivel, Peter, biſhop of Exeter, 163.

R.

RAby, ii, 130.—baron of, 131.
Racline, 401.
Raculf-minſter, i, 264.
Racwella, mother to Gruffyth ap Cynan, ii, 351.
Radbourn, i, 440.
Radcliff, 191, 475.
Radcliff, family of, ii, 168, 207.—earls of Suſſex, i, 252, 253, 376, 474; ii, 166.—Dr. John, i, 299, 301.—Sir Francis, ii, 168, 207, 208.—earl of Derwentwater, ib.—Thomas, earl of Suſſex, lord deputy of Ireland, 346.
Radegund, St. 388.
Radlaw, 460.
Radmild, family of, 247.
Radnor, ii, 1.—hills, i, 491.
Radnorſhire, ii, 1.—earls of, 3.
Radulph, biſhop of Durham, 135.
Radwinter, i, 354.
Ragæ, 415.
Ragland, ii, 11.
Ragley, i, 451.—baron of, ib.
Rainbow, Dr. biſhop of Carliſle, ii, 177.
Raine, i, 350.
Raines, J. de, 386.
Rainſborough, 402.
Raleigh, 167, 351.
Raleigh, family of, 167.
Raleigh, Sir Walter, where born, 165.
Ralph, of Little Britain, governor of the Eaſt-Angles, 364.
Rameſbury, 209.
Rametta, heir of the Le Viſconts, ii, 312.

INDEX.

Ramruner, 180.
Ramſey, earls of Dalhouſy, 263.—Sir John, viſcount of Haddington, 262.—John, earl of Bothwell, 276.—William, earl of Fife, 288.
Ramſden, i, 297.
Ramſey, in the iſle of Man, ii, 394.
Ramſey, John, earl of Holderneſs, 108.
Ramſey, in Huntingdonſhire, i, 399.—meer, ib. 408.—abbey, 399, 409.—iſland, ii, 36, 389.
Ramſgate, i, 267.
Ram's-head, ii, 374.
Rams-horns, promontories ſo called, i, 144.
Randal's-trenches, ii, 258.
Randolph, Thomas, earl of Murray, 304.—Edward, loſt his own life, but defeated O-Neal, ſo that he never made head again, 173.
Rank-riders, 198.
Randvara, 277.
Randyl, Morgan, i, 236.
Ranulph, earl of Leiceſter, 418.—earl of Cheſter, ib. 466, 484; ii, 345.—earl of Richmond, 123.
Ras, Le, de Blanchart, 424.
Raſin, market, i, 432.
Ratæ, 412, 415.
Ratby, ib.
Rathcomire, ii, 355.
Rathcoot, viſcount of, 353.
Rathdown, barony of, 350.
Ratley, i, 446.
Ratra-river, ii, 301.
Rats, none ever ſeen at Hatfield in Yorkſhire, 83.
Ravenglaſs, 160.
Ravensbourn-river, i, 255.
Ravenſrod, ii, 103.
Ravensburgh, 109.
Ravenſere, ib.
Ravenſpur, ib.
Ravenſworth, 120.
Ravinſheugh, 286.
Ravius-river, 361.
Raunton, i, 466.
Rawdikes, 415.
Rawdon, ii, 88.
Rawdon, Sir George, defeated Sir Phelim O-Neal and ſeven thouſand rebels, with only two hundred men, ib.
Ray, Mr. i, 147.
Rayland-caſtle, 281.
Raynham, 377.
Raynolds, John and William, brothers, converts, and zealots for the Reformed and Romiſh religions, 164.
Razor-bill, a bird, ii, 37.
Read, family of, i, 319, 460.—Robert, biſhop of Chicheſter, 243.—William, biſhop of Chicheſter, 244.—Charles, ii, 102.
Read-river, 202.
Reading, i, 220, 228.
Readſquire, ii, 102.
Reafan, i, 155, 167.
Rebels, in Ireland, defeated by Sir George Rawdon, ii, 88.—defeated by Gerald, earl of Kildare, 359.—defeated by Richard Bingham, 360.
Recall-river, 115.
Rech, what, i, 391.
Rech-diche, ib.
Reculver, 263.
Red-barns, ii, 194.
Red-belly, a fiſh, 151.
Redborne, i, 354.
Redbridge, 213.
Red-caſtle, 475.
Red-cliff, 344.
Red-cloke, ii, 298.
Reddington, i, 436.
Redeham, 379.
Redford, 213, 319.
Red-horſe-vale, 447.
Redin, what, 228.
Red-kirk, ii, 160.
Red-head-cape, 296.
Redmair, 109.
Redmund, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Red roſe and white, the diſtinction between the houſes of York and Lancaſter, 117.
Redſhanks, who, i, 81.
Red-ſtreak cyder, 491.
Redvers, family of, 212.—Richard de, earl of Devonſhire, 161, 219.
Redwald, king of the Eaſt-Angles, 369.—defeated Ethred, king of the Northumbrians, near Idleton, 449.
Reformation, when firſt in the iſle of Man, ii, 395.
Reglis Regia, 374.
Regni, i, 231.
Regnum, 211.
Regulbium, 263.
Regulus's, St. mount, ii, 287.
Reid, Robert, biſhop of Orkney, 408.
Reinbudcourt, Guy de, 492.
Reinelm, biſhop of Hereford, i, 403.
Reingrave, what, 259.
Relation of a prodigious fiery meteor, ii, 51.
Releaſe of penance, when, to whom, and why granted, i, 333.
Relegation, what, ii, 431.
Relics, hid to preſerve the memory, of perſons, i, 333.
Religion, in Scotland, ii, 249.—in the iſle of Man, 397.
Remigius, biſhop, i, 303, 386, 429.
Remney, what, ii, 18.
Remora, 404.
Rendcomb, i, 288.
Rendiliſham, 369.
Renfrew, ii, 271.—baron of, 276.
Reodford, i, 422.
Reogh, ii, 348.
Reoric, 389.
Repandunum, i, 440.
Repton, ib.
Rere-croſs, ii, 123, 157.
Rereſby, Sir William, 82.
Rerigonium, 271.
Reſingham, 208.
Reſtitutus, biſhop of London, i, 332.
Reuda, leader of the Scots from Ireland, ii, 290.
Reuter, in German, what, 211.
Reuther, king of Scots, 204.
Rhaiader-Gwy-caſtle, 2.
Rhatoſtobius, 20.
Rhe, 148.
Rhea-river, i, 228.
Rheba, ii, 347.
Rheban, baronet of, in the nature of a baron, but not parliamentary, but created by the lord palatine, ib.
Rhedyn, i, 415.
Rhedeſdale, held by knight's ſervice, and in fee, of the king, to guard it againſt robbers, 202.
Rhegium, in Sicily, why ſo called, 272.
Rheidiol-river, ii, 41.
Rhemi, i, 177.
Rhia, barons of, 376.—Hubert de, ib.
Rhine-river, 480.
Rhiw goch, ii, 49.
Rhodes, 433.
Rhoffus, i, 261.
Rhos-vale, ii, 32.
Rhos Diaberd, 45.—Golin, 60.—y Gadva, 66.
Rhoſir, 259.
Rhudhlan, 68.
Rhun ap Maelgwn Gwynedh, 56.
Rhutupiæ, i, 268.
Rhy-river, ii, 115.
Rhyd ar Helig, 1.—Pencarn, 7.—yr Halen, 51.—y Bedheu, 61.
Rhydale, 115.
Rhymny-river, 18.
Rhys ap Gruffydh, burnt Radnor, 1.—demoliſhed Bualht-caſtle, 4.—waſted Cardigan, 18.—ap Thomas, aſſiſted Henry, VII. in gaining the kingdom, and made a knight of the garter, 29.—ap Tewdwr, prince of Wales, ſlain in battle by Fitz-Haimon, 18.
Rhys, prince of South Wales, 2.—ſlaughtered the Engliſh, and reduced Cardiganſhire, 43.
Rhywabon, 1.
Rialton, baron and viſcount of, i, 153.
Rian-river, ii, 270.
Ribble-river, 87, 147.
Ribblecheſter, 94.
Ribodunum, 95.
Ribſton-hall, 94.
Richal, 101.
Rich, barons, i, 349, 352.—Sir Thomas, 383.—Richard, Chancellor, in the time of Edward VI, 352.—Henry, earl of Holland, 423.—Edward Henry, earl of Warwick and Holland, ib. 455.
Richolde, a noble widow, built Walſingham-abbey, 381.
Richard I, king, called Cœur de Lion, where born, 298.—made H. Pudſey, biſhop of Durham, earl of Northumberland for money and deprived him again, ii, 217.
Richard II, king, built a caſtle at Southampton, 212.—made Cheſter a principality, 488.—made York a county incorporate, ii, 101.—depoſed by Henry IV, and deſtroyed by hunger and torments in Pontefract-caſtle, 91.—where buried, i, 325, 338.
Richard, king, III, his cunning and villainy in getting the crown, 273.—had his two nephews murdered, 338, 406; ii, 73, 117.—put the earl of Rivers and Sir Richard Grey to death, though innocent, in Pontefract-caſtle, 91.—ſlain, in Boſworth-battle, by Henry, duke of Richmond, i, 412.
Richard, crowned king of the Romans at Aix la Chapelle, 156.—earl of Cornwall, 227.
Richard's-caſtle, 493.

INDEX.

Richardus, Armachanus, wrote ſharply againſt the friars Mendicants, ii, 368.
Richborough, i, 268.
Richmondſhire, ii, 118.—earls and dukes of, 125.
Richmond, in Surry, i, 238.
Richmond, family of, ii, 176.
Richia, 369.
Rickmanſworth, i, 325.
Ricot, 303.—baron of, ib.
Ridal, ii, 152.—head, 157.
Riddington, Nether, i, 297.
Ridell, Geoffrey de, 409.
Ridensford, Walter de, one of the conquerors of Ireland, ii, 329.
Ridgway, family of, i, 162.
Riding, what, ii, 81.
Ridley, i, 484.
Ridley, family of, ii, 201, 365.
Ridpeth, 259.
Ridunum, i, 361.
Rigia, ii, 356, 364.
Rihal, i, 420.
Riman, R. 244.
Rinebald, brother of Alan, earl of Richmond, ii, 126.
Ring, of king Edward the Confeſſor, i, 350.
Ringwood, 211.
Rinnes of Galloway, ii, 272.
Ripa, i, 250.
Ripiers, who, ib.
Ripley, in Surry, 238. — in Yorkſhire, ii, 94.
Ripley, Sir George, famous for his ſtudy after the philoſopher's ſtone, ib.
Rippon, 95.
Riſe, 110.
Riſeley, i, 442.
Riſeley, family of, ii, 146.
Riſhton, 150.
Riſingberg, in Germany, 203.
Riſing-caſtle, i, 383.
Riſingham, ii, 203.
Riſingho-caſtle, i, 315.
Riſſendale, ii, 157.
Rith, what, in Britiſh and Gauliſh, i, 386.
Rither, family of ii, 93.
Rithomagus, i, 386.
Rive, what, 250.
Rivers, divinity attributed to, 362, 480; ii, 92. — on the tops of mountains, 53. — ſubterraneous, 366.
Rivers, Richard de, earl of Devonſhire, i, 212. — Anthony, earl, uncle to king Edward V, put to death (though innocent) by Richard III, ii, 403.
Riverton, i, 280.
Roadgate, ii, 94.
Robbers, under the diſguiſe of monks, burnt Boſton, i, 423.—their ring leader hanged, but would not diſcover his accomplices, ib.
Robert, of Rutland, ii, 55.—ſon of Flower, founder of the Robertine order, 95.—quitted his eſtate, and led an hermit's life among rocks, ib.—the ſon of Maldred, lord of Raby, 131.—abbot of Moliſm in Burgundy, 369.
Robertines, 93.
Roberts, John, baron Truro, and earl of Radnor, 3.—Nicholas, 36.
Robert's-chapel, 93.
Robert's-bridge, i, 251.
Robin Hood, a famous and generous robber, ii, 86, 112. — his tomb, ib. — his bay, ib. — his butts, ib.
Robinſon, Henry, 89.—Dr. biſhop of London, 114.
Robogdii, 364, 374.
Robogdium, promontory of, ib.
Roche, family of, 349. — viſcounts of Fermoy, 338.—George, fined two hundred marks, in the time of Edward II, for not being at parliament, when ſummoned, ib.
Roche, what, i, 448.
Rochebury, manor of, ii, 212.
Roch's-hill, i, 243.
Roch-river, ii, 143.
Rochdale, ib. — baron Byron of, ib.
Rocheſter, i, 361. — earl of, ib. — in Northumberland, ii, 202.
Rochford, i, 349.—earl of, ib.
Rochfort, Simon de, biſhop of Clonard, changed his ſtyle to Meath, ii, 354.
Rock, i, 463.
Rockingham, 409.—earl of, ib.
Rocking-ſtone, ii, 35.
Rockley, i, 208; ii, 96.
Rock-Savage, i, 486.
Rod, what, ii, 110.
Rodam, 215.
Roden-river, i, 474.
Rodcot-bridge, 287.
Roderic the Great, ii, 47, 57.
Rodes, Gerard de, i, 430.
Roding-river, 349.
Rodri, the father of prince Anarawdh, ii, 57.
Rodri-Mawr, ib.
Roe-bucks, formerly in Wales, 41. —in Cathneſs, 307.
Roet, what, i, 418.
Roetel, ii, 53.
Roffe, or Rocheſter, family of, i, 318.
Roger, biſhop of Sarum, 198, 201. — ſaying concerning Lantoni-abbey, ii, 8.
Rogers, family of, i, 174.—Daniel, 21, 202.
Roiſia, the wife of Pagan de Beauchamp, 315. — the counteſs of Norfolk, 318. — the wife of Robert de Valoniis, 366. — of Richard, lord of Clare, 397.
Rokeby, family of, ii, 85.—William, archbiſhop of Dublin, ordered his bowels to be buried at Dublin, heart at Halifax, and body at Sandal, and a chapel to be built over each, they being places of his preferment, ib. — Thomas, high ſheriff of Yorkſhire, in the time of Henry IV, 218.
Roland, lord of Galloway, 272.
Rolfe, Abraham, i, 256.
Rollo, the Dane, 293.
Rollo, Sir Andrew, baron of Dincrub, ii, 290, 294.
Roll-rich ſtones, i, 293; ii, 42, 176.
Rolls, 336.
Roman, John, treaſurer of the church of York, ii, 100.—John, his ſon, archbiſhop of York, ib.
Roman military ways, i, 330, 403, 409.—coins, where found, 330, 341, 356, 359, 371, 376, 402, 407, 412. — urns, where found, 31, 34, 41, 355, 386, 433. — checquered pavements, 31, 358, 405, 427, 430, 432.—bricks, 331, 357, 405, 412. — buildings, 357, 402.—implements of ſeveral ſorts, where found, 366, 381, 427, 448. —altars, where found, ib. ii, 13. — inſcriptions, where found, i, 482; ii, 12, 13, 14, 15. — fortreſſes, ſo conſumed by time as to be ſcarce now diſcernible, 29.
Roman wall. See PICTS-WALL.
Romans in Britain, i, from page 24 to 60. — impoſed their laws and language, wherever they conquered, ii, 93. — introduced humanity and learning, 326.—had knowledge of the Britiſh iſles, 405.—were in Thule, 414.
Romara, William de, earl of Lincoln, i, 418, 431, 433. — Roger de, 418.
Romelic, Alicia de, daughter of William de Egremont, ii, 196.
Romeſcot, i, 102, 322.
Rome's-work, 270.
Romney, Sir William, 282.
Rona, ii, 403.
Ronaldſha, South, 404, 406. — North, 407.
Rookby, 122.
Rook's, St. hill, i, 244.
Roos, William, 264. — Robert de, 380; ii, 114, 115.
Roos, or Rouſe, barons, i, 423, 430; ii, 102, 108, 277.—barons of Kendal, 155.—Thomas, baron, i, 527.
Roper, John, baron of Tenham, 264.
Roſagan, what, 151.
Roſburg, or Roxburgh, ii, 258.— duke of, ib.
Roſcarrock, what, i, 151.
Roſcels, family of, ii, 212.
Roſcommon, 362.—earl of, ib.
Roſe, in Corniſh, what, i, 151.
Roſgil, family of, ii, 176.
Roſlin, 265.
Roſs, what, in Britiſh, i, 151.
Roſs-fair, noted for cattle, ii, 39.
Roſs, in Scotland, 305. — earl of, 306. — in Ireland, 337, 348. — earl of, 349.
Roſs-caſtle, 336.
Roſs, i, 494; ii, 260.
Roſeberry-Topping, i, 115.
Roſeberry, 265.—earl of, ib.
Roſe-caſtle, 430; ii, 177.
Roſeland, i, 151.
Roſe-trees, where planted on graves, 235.
Roſſal, 476.
Roſſington-wood, ii, 84.
Rothamy-caſtle, 301.
Rother-river, i, 250, 274.
Rotheram, ii, 82.
Rotheram, Thomas, biſhop of Lincoln, i, 301.—archbiſhop of York, 388; ii, 82.
Rotherfield, i, 250.—Greys, 406.
Rotheſia, ii, 44.
Rothes-caſtle, 302.—duke of, ib.
Rothſay-caſtle, 274.—duke of, ib.
Rott, Rotten, and Rottmeiſter, in German, what, 211.
Rotlinghop, i, 484.
Rougham, 384.
Rounds, what, ii, 409.
Rouſa, 407.

INDEX.

Ramruner, 180.
Ramſey, earls of Dalhouſy, 263.—Sir John, viſcount of Haddington, 262.—John, earl of Bothwell, 276.—William, earl of Fife, 288.
Ramſden, i, 297.
Ramſey, in the iſle of Man, ii, 394.
Ramſey, John, earl of Holderneſs, 108.
Ramſey, in Huntingdonſhire, i, 399.—meer, ib. 408.—abbey, 399, 409.—iſland, ii, 36, 389.
Ramſgate, i, 267.
Ram's-head, ii, 374.
Rams-horns, promontories ſo called, i, 144.
Randal's-trenches, ii, 258.
Randolph, Thomas, earl of Murray, 304.—Edward, loſt his own life, but defeated O-Neal, ſo that he never made head again, 173.
Rank-riders, 198.
Randvara, 277.
Randyl, Morgan, i, 236.
Ranulph, earl of Leiceſter, 418.—earl of Cheſter, ib. 466, 484; ii, 345.—earl of Richmond, 123.
Ras, Le, de Blanchart, 424.
Raſin, market, i, 432.
Ratæ, 412, 415.
Ratby, ib.
Rathcomire, ii, 355.
Rathcoot, viſcount of, 353.
Rathdown, barony of, 350.
Ratley, i, 446.
Ratra-river, ii, 301.
Rats, none ever ſeen at Hatfield in Yorkſhire, 83.
Ravenglaſs, 160.
Ravensbourn-river, i, 255.
Ravenſrod, ii, 103.
Ravensburgh, 109.
Ravenſere, ib.
Ravenſpur, ib.
Ravenſworth, 120.
Ravinſheugh, 286.
Ravius-river, 361.
Raunton, i, 466.
Rawdikes, 415.
Rawdon, ii, 88.
Rawdon, Sir George, defeated Sir Phelim O-Neal and ſeven thouſand rebels, with only two hundred men, ib.
Ray, Mr. i, 147.
Rayland-caſtle, 281.
Raynham, 377.
Raynolds, John and William, brothers, converts, and zealots for the Reformed and Romiſh religions, 164.
Razor-bill, a bird, ii, 37.
Read, family of, i, 319, 460.—Robert, biſhop of Chicheſter, 243.—William, biſhop of Chicheſter, 244.—Charles, ii, 102.
Read-river, 202.
Reading, i, 220, 228.
Readſquire, ii, 102.
Reafan, i, 155, 167.
Rebels, in Ireland, defeated by Sir George Rawdon, ii, 88.—defeated by Gerald, earl of Kildare, 359.—defeated by Richard Bingham, 360.
Recall-river, 115.
Rech, what, i, 391.
Rech-diche, ib.
Reculver, 263.
Red-barns, ii, 194.
Red-belly, a fiſh, 151.
Redborne, i, 354.
Redbridge, 213.
Red-caſtle, 475.
Red-cliff, 344.
Red-cloke, ii, 298.
Reddington, i, 436.
Redeham, 379.
Redford, 213, 319.
Red-horſe-vale, 447.
Redin, what, 228.
Red-kirk, ii, 160.
Red-head-cape, 296.
Redmair, 109.
Redmund, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Red roſe and white, the diſtinction between the houſes of York and Lancaſter, 117.
Redſhanks, who, i, 81.
Red-ſtreak cyder, 491.
Redvers, family of, 212.—Richard de, earl of Devonſhire, 161, 219.
Redwald, king of the Eaſt-Angles, 369.—defeated Ethred, king of the Northumbrians, near Idleton, 449.
Reformation, when firſt in the iſle of Man, ii, 395.
Reglis Regia, 374.
Regni, i, 231.
Regnum, 211.
Regulbium, 263.
Regulus's, St. mount, ii, 287.
Reid, Robert, biſhop of Orkney, 408.
Reinbudcourt, Guy de, 492.
Reinelm, biſhop of Hereford, i, 403.
Reingrave, what, 259.
Relation of a prodigious fiery meteor, ii, 51.
Releaſe of penance, when, to whom, and why granted, i, 333.
Relegation, what, ii, 431.
Relics, hid to preſerve the memory, of perſons, i, 333.
Religion, in Scotland, ii, 249.—in the iſle of Man, 397.
Remigius, biſhop, i, 303, 386, 429.
Remney, what, ii, 18.
Remora, 404.
Rendcomb, i, 288.
Rendiliſham, 369.
Renfrew, ii, 271.—baron of, 276.
Reodford, i, 422.
Reogh, ii, 348.
Reoric, 389.
Repandunum, i, 440.
Repton, ib.
Rere-croſs, ii, 123, 157.
Rereſby, Sir William, 82.
Rerigonium, 271.
Reſingham, 208.
Reſtitutus, biſhop of London, i, 332.
Reuda, leader of the Scots from Ireland, ii, 290.
Reuter, in German, what, 211.
Reuther, king of Scots, 204.
Rhaiader-Gwy-caſtle, 2.
Rhatoſtobius, 20.
Rhe, 148.
Rhea-river, i, 228.
Rheba, ii, 347.
Rheban, baronet of, in the nature of a baron, but not parliamentary, but created by the lord palatine, ib.
Rhedyn, i, 415.
Rhedeſdale, held by knight's ſervice, and in fee, of the king, to guard it againſt robbers, 202.
Rhegium, in Sicily, why ſo called, 272.
Rheidiol-river, ii, 41.
Rhemi, i, 177.
Rhia, barons of, 376.—Hubert de, ib.
Rhine-river, 480.
Rhiw goch, ii, 49.
Rhodes, 433.
Rhoffus, i, 261.
Rhos-vale, ii, 32.
Rhos Diaberd, 45.—Golin, 60.—y Gadva, 66.
Rhoſir, 259.
Rhudhlan, 68.
Rhun ap Maelgwn Gwynedh, 56.
Rhutupiæ, i, 268.
Rhy-river, ii, 115.
Rhyd ar Helig, 1.—Pencarn, 7.—yr Halen, 51.—y Bedheu, 61.
Rhydale, 115.
Rhymny-river, 18.
Rhys ap Gruffydh, burnt Radnor, 1.—demoliſhed Bualht-caſtle, 4.—waſted Cardigan, 18.—ap Thomas, aſſiſted Henry, VII. in gaining the kingdom, and made a knight of the garter, 29.—ap Tewdwr, prince of Wales, ſlain in battle by Fitz-Haimon, 18.
Rhys, prince of South Wales, 2.—ſlaughtered the Engliſh, and reduced Cardiganſhire, 43.
Rhywabon, 1.
Rialton, baron and viſcount of, i, 153.
Rian-river, ii, 270.
Ribble-river, 87, 147.
Ribblecheſter, 94.
Ribodunum, 95.
Ribſton-hall, 94.
Richal, 101.
Rich, barons, i, 349, 352.—Sir Thomas, 383.—Richard, Chancellor, in the time of Edward VI, 352.—Henry, earl of Holland, 423.—Edward Henry, earl of Warwick and Holland, ib. 455.
Richolde, a noble widow, built Walſingham-abbey, 381.
Richard I, king, called Cœur de Lion, where born, 298.—made H. Pudſey, biſhop of Durham, earl of Northumberland for money and deprived him again, ii, 217.
Richard II, king, built a caſtle at Southampton, 212.—made Cheſter a principality, 488.—made York a county incorporate, ii, 101.—depoſed by Henry IV, and deſtroyed by hunger and torments in Pontefract-caſtle, 91.—where buried, i, 325, 338.
Richard, king, III, his cunning and villainy in getting the crown, 273.—had his two nephews murdered, 338, 406; ii, 73, 117.—put the earl of Rivers and Sir Richard Grey to death, though innocent, in Pontefract-caſtle, 91.—ſlain, in Boſworth-battle, by Henry, duke of Richmond, i, 412.
Richard, crowned king of the Romans at Aix la Chapelle, 156.—earl of Cornwall, 227.
Richard's-caſtle, 493.

Richardus,

INDEX.

Richardus, Armachanus, wrote ſharply againſt the friars Mendicants, ii, 368.
Richborough, i, 268.
Richmondſhire, ii, 118.—earls and dukes of, 125.
Richmond, in Surry, i, 238.
Richmond, family of, ii, 176.
Richia, 369.
Rickmanſworth, i, 325.
Ricot, 303.—baron of, ib.
Ridal, ii, 152.—head, 157.
Riddington, Nether, i, 297.
Ridell, Geoffrey de, 409.
Ridensford, Walter de, one of the conquerors of Ireland, ii, 329.
Ridgway, family of, i, 162.
Riding, what, ii, 81.
Ridley, i, 484.
Ridley, family of, ii, 201, 365.
Ridpeth, 259.
Ridunum, i, 361.
Rigia, ii, 356, 364.
Rihal, i, 420.
Riman, R. 244.
Rinebald, brother of Alan, earl of Richmond, ii, 120.
Ring, of king Edward the Confeſſor, i, 350.
Ringwood, 211.
Rinnes of Galloway, ii, 272.
Ripa, i, 250.
Ripiers, who, ib.
Ripley, in Surry, 238.—in Yorkſhire, ii, 94.
Ripley, Sir George, famous for his ſtudy after the philoſopher's ſtone, ib.
Rippon, 95.
Riſe, 110.
Riſeley, i, 442.
Riſeley, family of, ii, 146.
Riſhton, 150.
Riſingberg, in Germany, 203.
Riſing-caſtle, i, 383.
Riſingham, ii, 203.
Riſingho-caſtle, i, 315.
Riſſendale, ii, 157.
Rith, what, in Britiſh and Gauliſh, i, 386.
Rither, family of ii, 93.
Rithomagus, i, 386.
Rive, what, 250.
Rivers, divinity attributed to, 362, 480; ii, 92.—on the tops of mountains, 53.—ſubterraneous, 366.
Rivers, Richard de, earl of Devonſhire, i, 212.—Anthony, earl, uncle to king Edward V, put to death (though innocent) by Richard III, ii, 403.
Riverton, i, 280.
Roadgate, ii, 94.
Robbers, under the diſguiſe of monks, burnt Boſton, i, 423.—their ring leader hanged, but would not diſcover his accomplices, ib.
Robert, of Rutland, ii, 55.—ſon of Flower, founder of the Robertine order, 95.—quitted his eſtate, and led an hermit's life among rocks, ib.—the ſon of Maldred, lord of Raby, 131.—abbot of Moliſm in Burgundy, 369.
Robertines, 93.
Roberts, John, baron Truro, and earl of Radnor, 3.—Nicholas, 36.
Robert's-chapel, 93.
Robert's-bridge, i, 251.
Robin Hood, a famous and generous robber, ii, 86, 112.—his tomb, ib.—his bay, ib.—his butts, ib.
Robinſon, Henry, 89.—Dr. biſhop of London, 114.
Robogdii, 364, 374.
Robogdium, promontory of, ib.
Roche, family of, 349.—viſcounts of Fermoy, 338.—George, fined two hundred marks, in the time of Edward II, for not being at parliament, when ſummoned, ib.
Roche, what, i, 448.
Rochebury, manor of, ii, 212.
Roch's-hill, i, 243.
Roch-river, ii, 143.
Rochdale, ib.—baron Byron of, ib.
Rocheſter, i, 361.—earl of, ib.—in Northumberland, ii, 202.
Rochford, i, 349.—earl of, ib.
Rochfort, Simon de, biſhop of Clonard, changed his ſtyle to Meath, ii, 354.
Rock, i, 463.
Rockingham, 409.—earl of, ib.
Rocking-ſtone, ii, 35.
Rockley, i, 208; ii, 96.
Rock-Savage, i, 486.
Rod, what, ii, 110.
Rodam, 215.
Roden-river, i, 474.
Rodcot-bridge, 287.
Roderic the Great, ii, 47, 57.
Rodes, Gerard de, i, 430.
Roding-river, 349.
Rodri, the father of prince Anarawdh, ii, 57.
Rodri-Mawr, ib.
Roe-bucks, formerly in Wales, 41.—in Cathneſs, 307.
Roet, what, i, 418.
Roetel, ii, 53.
Roffe, or Rocheſter, family of, i, 318.
Roger, biſhop of Sarum, 198, 201.—ſaying concerning Lantoni-abbey, ii, 8.
Rogers, family of, i, 174.—Daniel, 21, 202.
Roiſia, the wife of Pagan de Beauchamp, 315.—the counteſs of Norfolk, 318.—the wife of Robert de Valoniis, 366.—of Richard, lord of Clare, 397.
Rokeby, family of, ii, 85.—William, archbiſhop of Dublin, ordered his bowels to be buried at Dublin, heart at Halifax, and body at Sandal, and a chapel to be built over each, they being places of his preferment, ib.—Thomas, high ſheriff of Yorkſhire, in the time of Henry IV, 218.
Roland, lord of Galloway, 272.
Rolfe, Abraham, i, 256.
Rollo, the Dane, 293.
Rollo, Sir Andrew, baron of Dincrub, ii, 290, 294.
Roll-rich ſtones, i, 293; ii, 42, 176.
Rolls, 336.
Roman, John, treaſurer of the church of York, ii, 100.—John, his ſon, archbiſhop of York, ib.
Roman military ways, i, 330, 403, 409.—coins, where found, 330, 341, 356, 359, 371, 376, 402, 407, 412.—urns, where found, 31, 34, 41, 355, 386, 433.—checquered pavements, 31, 358, 405, 427, 430, 432.—bricks, 331, 357, 405, 412.—buildings, 357, 402.—implements of ſeveral ſorts, where found, 366, 381, 427, 448.—altars, where found, ib. ii, 13.—inſcriptions, where found, i, 482; ii, 12, 13, 14, 15.—fortreſſes, ſo conſumed by time as to be ſcarce now diſcernible, 29.
Roman wall. See PICTS-WALL.
Romans in Britain, i, from page 24 to 60.—impoſed their laws and language, wherever they conquered, ii, 93.—introduced humanity and learning, 326.—had knowledge of the Britiſh iſles, 405.—were in Thule, 414.
Romara, William de, earl of Lincoln, i, 418, 431, 433.—Roger de, 418.
Romelic, Alicia de, daughter of William de Egremont, ii, 196.
Romeſcot, i, 102, 322.
Rome's-work, 270.
Romney, Sir William, 282.
Rona, ii, 403.
Ronaldſha, South, 404, 406.—North, 407.
Rookby, 122.
Rook's, St. hill, i, 244.
Roos, William, 264.—Robert de, 380; ii, 114, 115.
Roos, or Rouſe, barons, i, 423, 430; ii, 102, 108, 277.—barons of Kendal, 155.—Thomas, baron, i, 527.
Roper, John, baron of Tenham, 264.
Roſagan, what, 151.
Roſburg, or Roxburgh, ii, 258.—duke of, ib.
Roſcarrock, what, i, 151.
Roſcels, family of, ii, 212.
Roſcommon, 362.—earl of, ib.
Roſe, in Corniſh, what, i, 151.
Roſgil, family of, ii, 176.
Roſlin, 265.
Roſs, what, in Britiſh, i, 151.
Roſs-fair, noted for cattle, ii, 39.
Roſs, in Scotland, 305.—earl of, 306.—in Ireland, 337, 348.—earl of, 349.
Roſs-caſtle, 336.
Roſs, i, 494; ii, 260.
Roſeberry-Topping, i, 115.
Roſeberry, 265.—earl of, ib.
Roſe-caſtle, 430; ii, 177.
Roſeland, i, 151.
Roſe-trees, where planted on graves, 235.
Roſſal, 476.
Roſſington-wood, ii, 84.
Rothamy-caſtle, 301.
Rother-river, i, 250, 274.
Rotheram, ii, 82.
Rotheram, Thomas, biſhop of Lincoln, i, 301.—archbiſhop of York, 388; ii, 82.
Rotherfield, i, 250.—Greys, 406.
Rotheſia, ii, 44.
Rothes-caſtle, 302.—duke of, ib.
Rothſay-caſtle, 274.—duke of, ib.
Rott, Rotten, and Rottmeiſter, in German, what, 211.
Rotlinghop, i, 484.
Rougham, 384.
Rounds, what, ii, 409.
Rouſa, 407.

Rous, family of, i, 371.—Robert le, 175.—John, 292, 449.
Rout, in Engliſh, whence derived, ii, 211.
Rout, 291, 371.
Routon, i, 473; ii, 48.
Rouwell, i, 406.
Rowcliff, ii, 178.
Rowenna, daughter of Hengiſt, i, 254.
Rownthwaite, ii, 157.
Roxburgh, 258.—ſheriffdom of, ib. its ſheriff hereditary, ib.
Roxby, i, 430.
Royal-exchange, 342.
Royal-forts, ii, 160.
Royſe's-croſs, i, 318.
Royſton, ib. 386.
Ruckholt-hall, 348.
Rud, what, 419.
Rudheath, 485.—a ſanctuary, for a year and a day, here, to ſuch as broke the laws, ib.
Rudſton, ii, 110.
Rueburgh-law, 257.
Ruelent, Ranulph de, 185.
Ruff, a fiſh, i, 378.
Rufin, the ſon of Wulpher, king of Mercia, murdered by his father for turning Chriſtian, 408, 466.
Rufus, William, plundered and burnt Bath, 188.—his ſaying concerning the ſea between England and Ireland, ii, 33.—gave Northallerton to Durham-church, 116.—rebuilt Carliſle-caſtle, and garriſoned it with Flemings, 177.—impriſoned Robert Mowbray, earl of Northumberland, for rebellion, 211.—took Moræl, a kinſman of the rebel Mowbray's, into favour for his valour, 214.—where and how ſlain, i, 212.
Rufus, Robert, earl of Glouceſter, built a caſtle for the defence of Briſtol, 191.
Rufus, Alan, earl of Bretagne and Richmond, ii, 97, 120, 123.—built Richmond in Yorkſhire, and fortified it, 120.—Richard, earl of Ulſter, 341.
Rugby, i, 448.
Rugemount-caſtle, 163.
Ruglen, ii, 276.—earl of, ib.
Rugs, Iriſh, 324.
Rughford-abbey, i, 439.
Rulos, Richard de, chamberlain to William I, 425.
Rumbald, St. where born, 402.—being an infant, profeſſed Chriſtianity by ſome holy words he ſpoke, and immediately died, ib.
Rumbaldus, chancellor to Edward the Confeſſor, 288.
Rumeley, Robert de, ii, 88.
Rumeney, Robert de, lord of Skipton, 196.
Rumford, town of, i, 350.
Rumney-marſh, 253, 274.—baron and earl of, ib.
Rumon, St. 159.
Rumſey, 213.
Runæ, by whom uſed, ii, 170, 316.
Runckhorn, i, 487.
Runic inſcriptions, where, ii, 169, 170, 316, 399.
Run-limeſtone, 118.
Rund-way-hill, i, 198.—fight, ib.
Runing-mead, 328.
Rupert, prince, earl of Holderneſs, ii, 108.—duke of Cumberland, 186.
Rupibus, Peter de, biſhop of Wincheſter, i, 216.
Ruſcliff, 434.
Ruſco-iſle, ii, 431.
Ruſhbury, i, 472.
Ruſhbrook, 366.
Ruſhin-abbey, ii, 394.
Ruſhton, i, 406.
Ruſſel, family of, 462.—John, baron, 165.—Ralph, 285.—Francis, earl of Bedford, 310, 317.—Wriothesley, duke of Bedford, ib.—Edward, earl of Orford, 370.—Sir Francis, 462.—family in Ireland, ii, 353, 369.
Ruſſin, 390.
Rutars, who, 211.
Ruthal, Thomas, biſhop of Durham, i, 337; ii, 216.
Ruthen, Patrick, earl of Brentford, i, 330.—earl of Forth, ib. ii, 262.
Rutheni, i, 147.
Rutherford, Thomas, earl of Tiviot, ii, 258.—had the privilege of aſſigning the honour to whom he pleaſed, ib.
Ruthin, 66.
Ruth's, St. church, 268.
Ruthlan, Robert de, nephew to Hugh, earl of Cheſter, 68.
Ruthven-caſtle, 294.
Ruthven, family of, ib.—conſpiraratorsagainſt king James VI, who had promoted their father, ib.—William, earl of Gowry, ib.—Sir Thomas, ib.
Rutlandſhire, i, 418.—earls and dukes of, 420, 421.
Rutunium, 473; ii, 46.
Rye, a town in Suſſex, i, 250, 254.
Rye, where plentiful, ii, 63.
Ryegate, i, 237.—baron of, ib.
Ryeeburu, what, ii, 181.
Rynburu, what, ib.
Ryves, Dr. i, 182.

S.

SAbiniana Ala, ii, 201.
Sabrina-river, i, 404; ii, 45.
Sac and Soc, i, 429.
Sackvile, family of, 250.—Thomas, baron of Buckhurſt and earl of Dorſet, 176, 250, 251.—Lionel-Cranfield, earl of Dorſet and Middleſex, 176, 345.
Sacrifices, with vervain and frankincenſe, on what occaſions uſed by the ancients, ii, 16.—to the infernal gods, 121.
Sacro Boſco, John de, 85.
Sacy-foreſt, i, 403.
Sadberge, ii, 131.
Saffron, where produced, i, 358, 380, 386.
Saffron-Walden, 358.—baron Audley of, ib.
Saintfoin, where plentiful, 135, 386.
Saint Maur. See Seymour.
Saintleger, earls of Donnerayle, ii, 338.—James de, 342.—Sir Warham de, preſident of Munſter, 343.
Saints, twenty thouſand, where buried, 390.
Saiſſenaeg-haibail, i, 260.
Saiſſones, who, ii, 353.
Saith, in Britiſh, what, 429.
Salamantica, i, 448.
Salday, 315.
Salenæ, ib.
Salfletby, 431.
Salflet-haven, ib.
Saliſbury-plain, 200; ii, 348.—Old i, 201.—New, 202.—earls of, 203. John of, an hiſtorian, 253.—hall, ii, 148.
Saliunca, i, 448.
Salkeld, two towns of that name, ii, 176.
Salkeld, family of, 176, 213.
Salmon-leaps, 34, 300, 366.—fiſhing, 34, 298, 306.—catching, 208.—hunting, 269.
Salmon, where plentiful, i, 480; ii, 9, 92, 150, 259, 295, 301, 302, 372.—formerly among the beſt commodities of Scotland, 300.—none by law to be ſold but for Engliſh gold, ib.—none to be caught from September 8 to December 1, ib.
Σαμνιτῶν, i, 448.
Salopia, 475.
Σάλπιες, 448.
Salſton, 390.
Salt, made of ſea-water, 217, 485.—naturally iſſuing from a rock, ib. ii, 124.—water, engine for making freſh, 107.—made of ſea-ſand, 150, 269.—white, 161.
Saltaſh, i, 146, 155.
Salt-hills, 421.
Salt-pans, ii, 261, 407.
Salt-pits, i, 456, 485.
Salt-ſtones, ii, 134.
Salt-ſprings, i, 447, 458.
Salters load, 408.
Salteſs, 155.
Salton, barons of, ii, 301.
Saltry, i, 399.
Salt-wiches, 485.
Saltwood, 273.
Salvator's, St. college, founded by James Kennedy, biſhop of St. Andrew's ii, 287.
Saluſtius Lucullus, put to death by Domitian for ſuffering a new ſort of ſpears to be called Lameæ Luculleæ i, 41.
Salwarp-river, 457.—made navigable by an act of parliament, in the fourteenth of Charles II, ib.
Salwayne, family of, ii, 102, 113, 134.
Samarobriva, i, 324.
Sammes, Mr. 206.
Samnites, ii, 432.
Samond, lord, i, 198.
Samoſata, 473.
Samothracia, ii, 432.
Samphire, i, 270.
Sampier, family of, 481.
Sampſon the Strong, 313.
Sampſon-iſle, ii, 431.
Samuel, Peter, a converted Jew, received 1½d. per diem, for his maintenance, i, 336.
Sanbrioch, from whence named, ii, 338.
Sancroft, William, archbiſhop of Canterbury, i, 388.
Sanctuary, where erected, ii, 104.
Sanda-iſle, 404, 407.
Sand, in Nottinghamſhire, i, 434.
Sandbeck, ii, 82.

Sandal-caſtle, 87.
Sandal-kirk, 85.
Sanderſon, Robert, biſhop of Lincoln, i, 427; ii, 82. — James, viſcount Caſtleton of Sandbeck, 82.
Sandes, family of, 152.—barons de, i, 218. — William, baron of, ib. —George, earl of Feverſham, 263. —Sir Edwin, 310.—Edwin, archbiſhop of York, 448; ii, 152.—Edward, archbiſhop of York, ib.
Sandford, family of, 160.—J. 18.
Sandford-moor, 159.
Sandford's-well, 22.
Sandham-caſtle, i, 221.
Sandiacre, 442.
Sandilands, family of, ii, 266—of St. Manan's, barons of Abercromby, 289. — Sir James, baron of Torpichen, 266.
Sandon, i, 269, 466.
Sand-pearl, ii, 166.
Sandſide-head, 307.
Sandwich, i, 268. — earls of, ib. — John of, 273.
Sandy, 315.
Sandys. See SANDES.
Sangue-lac, 249.
Santon, 167.
Santry, barons of, ii, 253.
Sapcot, i, 212.
Sapcot, family of, 401.
Sapel, family of, ii, 341.
Sapple, i, 397.
Sapperton, 288.
Saracens, 144.
Saracens-heads, ii, 89.
Saragoſa, i, 201, 350; ii, 422.
Sarden, Great, i, 465.
Sarfield, family of, ii, 353.
Sarisburia, i, 201.
Sarisburienſis, Johannes, 194.
Sark, iſle of, ii, 426.
Sarmatæ, a wing of ſtationed in Britain, 149.
Sarn, Hélen, 51.—y Dhûal, ib.
Sarnia, 426.
Σαρωνίδαι, i, 10.
Sarron, in Greece, ii, 133.
Sarſden-ſtones, i, 225.
Sathbregia, ii, 142.
Saturn, kept priſoner in a pumice-ſtone cave, 412.
Savage, family of, i, 486; ii, 370. —Sir Thomas, i, 357.—earl Rivers, ib. 486.—John, ib.—Thomas, biſhop of London, afterwards archbiſhop of York, ib.
Savaricus, biſhop of Bath, 186.
Savensby, Alexander, biſhop of Coventry, 452.
Saveren-river, ii, 338.
Savernac-foreſt, i, 208.
Savil, family of, 82, 87.—Thomas, baron of Pontefract and earl of Suſſex, i, 252.—Thomas, ii, 79. —John, 82, 83.—Sir John, baron of the Exchequer, ib. 88.—baron, the firſt alderman of Leeds, when incorporated, 89. — Anne, 84.—Sir Henry, ib. 98, 414. — George, marquis of Halifax, 84.
Saviour's, St. i, 342.
Saulden, 312.
Savoy, 337.
Savoy, Peter, earl of, ib.
Sauranus, ii, 337.
Sawerby, 161.
Saxons, their original, 83. — being invited by the Britons to aſſiſt them, turned them out of their nation, ib.—when they came into Britain, 85.—their cuſtoms and manners, 86.—their ſkill in naval affairs, ib.—their arms, ib.—their gods, 87; ii, 104.—divided England into an heptarchy, i, 88.—readily embraced and promoted Chriſtianity, ib. 89. — promoted learning, ib.—encouragers of military diſcipline, ib. — fought a bloody battle with the Britons at Camelford, 154.—routed by king Arthur at Cadbury, 178. — beſieged Bath, but defeated and ſlain by king Arthur, 188.—took Bath, anno 577, ib. — fixed on places that had been Roman ſtations, 260. — defeated by Vortimer, 267. — routed at Maisbelly by Aurelius Ambroſius, ii, 82.—routed by the Britons at Coningsborough, ib. — defeated by king Arthur near Douglas-river in Lancaſhire. 147.—went to Ireland for learning-ſake, 327.
Saxon ſhore, counts of the, i, 86, 254, 363, 381.
Saxon coins, where found, 367.
Saxton, ii, 68.
Say and Sele, barons, i, 179.—family of, 255, 261, 463, 493.—Euſtachia de, 463. — Theodoric, 471.
Sayes-court, 255.
Sayne, ii, 432.
Scalby-caſtle, 181.
Scalder-river, 421.
Scales, De, barons of, i, 319. — Robert de, ib. — Roger, lord, 383.
Scalemy, ii, 389.
Scalloway, 412.
Scarba, 403.
Scarborough, 111.—earl of, ib.
Scarrs, what, i, 442.
Scarſdale, ib.—earl of, ib.
Scattergate, ii, 158.
Scawby-wood, i, 424.
Sceat, what, 180.
Sceletyrbe, 257.
Sceorſtan, 196, 456.
Scheaft, what, 173.
Scheuchzer, Dr. a learned phyſician of Zurich, 197.
Schin-river, that never freezes, 297.
Schomberg, Meinhardt, marquis of Harwich and duke of, i, 357.
Schools, public, in Oxford, built by queen Mary and Sir Thomas Bodley, 303.—in Cambridge, 388.
School, public, at Mancheſter, founded by Hugh Oldham, biſhop of Exeter, ii, 144.
Shorburg, 107.
Shulenburgh, Meluſina Erengart, baroneſs of Glaſtenbury, and counteſs of Feverſham, 101.—ducheſs of Kendal and Munſter, ib. 343.
Scilceſter, 205.
Scilly iſlands of, i, 148; ii, 389, 430, 431.
Scipio Africanus, how he ordered his tomb to be placed, and why, i, 267.
Sciredun and Siplegh, held by the tenure of finding two arrows, when the king came to hunt there, 161.—David de, ib.
Sone-monaſtery, ii, 294. — a ſtone here incloſed in a wooden chair for the inauguration of the kings of Scotland, ib.
Scordium, i, 391.
Scot, family of, ii, 267.—John, earl of Huntingdon, i, 401. — earl of Cheſter, ib. — Michael, a great mathematician, and for that cauſe by the vulgar eſteemed a magician, ii, 173.—Henry, viſcount of Hermitage and earl of Delorain, 259.—Francis, earl of Buccleugh, ib.—Anne, ducheſs of Buccleugh, ib.—earl of Dalkeith, 263.—Sir John, 287.
Scota, Pharaoh's daughter, ſaid to have come into Ireland and given it the name of Scotia, 325.
Scotch Guard du Corps, in France, inſtituted, as a mark of their fidelity, by king Charles V, 273, 279.—rapparees ravaged Ireland, and fomented rebellions there, 370, 371.—by whom reduced, ib.
Scoteney, barony of, i, 431.
Scotland, ſubject to the archbiſhop of York, formerly, ii, 99. — its boundary, where, 123, 174, 199. —united for ever to England by the name of Great Britain, 228. —called anciently Albania, 249, 375.—its longeſt day and ſhorteſt night, ib.—has plenty of all ſorts of cattle, 249.—its ſoil and produce, ib.—its fir-woods, mineral ſprings, and fiſh, ib.—its commodities, 250.—received Chriſtianity early, ib.—its religion, learning, and univerſities, ib.—its diviſion, ib. & ſeq.—its ſhires and their extent, 252.—when firſt divided into dioceſes, ib. — bounds of the dioceſes of, ib. & ſeq. — when church-government was allowed in, 253.—Presbytery when eſtabliſhed and Epiſcopacy aboliſhed in, ib.—its presbyteries, ib. & ſeq. —its ſtates or degrees, 154.—its courts of juſtice, 155.
Scoto-Brigantes, 418, 419.
Scots, deſtroyed Pendragon-caſtle, 88. — beaten by the Engliſh at Nevil's-croſs, 135. — defeated at Sollom-moſs, 93, 157, 179. — defeated Henry Piercy at Otterburn, 203. — beaten at Alnwick, and their king taken priſoner, 212. — beaten at Floddon, and their king ſlain, 214. — bought Berwick of, and ſold it again to Henry Piercy, earl of Northumberland, 215.—defeated at Muſſelburgh, 223, 263.—defeated at Dunhill by Cromwell, 262.—defeated the Engliſh at Banocburn, 283.—beaten at Duplin by the Engliſh aſſiſting king Edward Baliol, 289.—defeated the Danes at Longcarty, 294. — defeated the Engliſh at Baugy in France, 301. —beaten by the Engliſh at Vernouil, ib. — ſerviceable by their valour to the French, ib.—came originally from Spain to Ireland, and thence made a deſcent on Britain, 326.
Scottedeni, 257, 259, 420.
Scottiſwaith, 187.
Scotus, John, earl of Cheſter, i, 488. See DUNS.

Scougal, Henry, ii, 299.
Scouts, what, 262.
Scratchbury, i, 200.
Scremby, William de, 426.
Screven, ii, 95.
Screven, family of, ib.
Scrimgeor, family of, conſtables of Dundee, 296.—Sir James, ib.—viſcount Dudop and earl of Dundee, ib.
Scrine, barony of, 354.
Scrivelby, held by the tenure of being champion at the coronation, i, 430.
Scrope, family of, 198; ii, 119.—barons, i, 437; ii, 119.—William, earl of Wiltſhire, i, 209.—Emanuel, earl of Sunderland, 437; ii, 138.—Richard le, i, 437.—archbiſhop of York, ii, 101.—chancellor to king Richard II, 119.
Scruffelt-mountain, 168.
Scudamore, viſcounts of Sligo, 361.—John, baron and viſcount of Sligo, i, 361.
Scull, holding ſeven pecks of corn, where dug up, 443.
Scurvy-graſs, 256.
Scythians, why ſo called, 83.
Sea, depth thereof, not exceeding the heighth of hills ten ſtadia, ii, 305.—Icy, 412.—Britiſh, where deepeſt, 429.
Sea-birds, migratory, 36.
Seabroke, abbot, i, 282.
Sea-coal, where plentiful, ii, 199.
Sea-fight, between the Danes and Athelſtan, king of Kent, at Sandwich, i, 268.—between the Danes and Saxons at Stourmouth, 357.—between the Engliſh and Scots at Solway-frith, ii, 175.
Seaforth, earls of, 305.
Sea-holm, i, 145.
Sea-hogs, ii, 24.
Seals, when firſt uſed in England, i, 352.
Sea-calves, 244; ii, 114, 422.
Sealwudſcire, i, 187.
Seaman, 370.—fed with raw fiſh, ii, 114.
Seam, 432.
Seaſdon, i, 464.
Seater, family of, ii, 404.
Seaton, i, 165.
Seavenſheal, ii, 192, 193, 201.
Sebaſtian, i, 219.
Sebba, king of the Eaſt-Angles, quitted his crown for religion-ſake, 385.
Seberht, the firſt king of the Trinobantes that embraced Chriſtianity, 327.
Sebert, a petty prince under king Ethelbert, 333.—king of the Eaſt-Saxons, 337.
Secandunum, 354.
Seckinton, ib.
Secundani juniores, 254.
Sedgebrook, 427.
Sedgemoor, 181.—memorable for the defeat of the duke of Monmouth and his party, ib.
Sedgefield, ii, 131.
Seed-pearls, 167.
Seeing-hill-kirk, 259.
Sefton, 146.
Seffrid, biſhop of Chicheſter, i, 243.
Segebert, king of the Eaſt-Saxons, baptiſed by Finanus, ii, 193, 209.
Segedunum, 211.
Segelocum, i, 448; ii, 211.
Segs-hill, 416; ii, 211.
Segontiaci, i, 185, 218.
Segontium, ii, 55.
Segonax, i, 254.
Segrave, barons, 453.—John de, 273.—baron, 374.—Gilbert de, biſhop of London, 333.—Stephen from a clerk made chief juſtice of England, 400, 453.—Nicholas de 416.
Seine-river, ii, 423.
Seiont-river, 52, 56.
Seir, a Saxon, 132.
Seirkerkeran, 345.
Sel, what i, 219.
Selaby, ii, 131.
Selbury-hill, i, 208.
Selby, ii, 101.
Selby, family of, 212.—James, i, 312.
Selbrittenden-hundred, 275.
Selceſter, 219.
Selgoviæ, ii, 267, 269.
Selkirk, 258.—earl of, 259.
Selſcomb, i, 250.
Selſey, 244; ii, 422.
Selwood, i, 182, 188, 199.—ſhire, 188.—foreſt, 99.
Semarc, family of, 409.
Semur-pool, ii, 118.
Sempil, baron, 278.
Sempringham, i, 425.
Sena, ii, 356, 432.
Seneca's uſury, in Britain, i, 364.
Senecianus Martius, L. the third governor of the Legio ſexta victrix, ii, 145.
Seneſchals of Ireland, 340.
Senus-river, 356.
Seolſe, 422.
Septembriere, what, 424.
Septonia, 173.
Sequana-river, 363.
Serf's-inch, ii, 386.
Sergius Orata, i, 356.
Serges, where made, 406.
Serjeants-inn, 336.
Serpent-ſtones, 432; ii, 112.
Servanus, biſhop of Orkney, 94.
Servatius, Rihelius, 281.
Seſſion, in Scotland, what, 253.—of what matters it has power and cogniſance, ib.—adminiſters juſtice by equity, in abatement of the rigour of law, 255.—when it ſat, anciently, ib.—ſitting of the, altered by an act of parliament, in the 10th of queen Anne, ib.
Setantii, 55.
Setantiorum lacus, 151.
Seteia, i, 481.
Set-iſles, ii, 429.
Seaton, 211, 362.
Seaton, family of, 362, 301.—Chriſtopher de, 130.—Alexander, earl of Dumfermling, 262, 286.—Robert, earl of Winton, 362.—Sir Alexander, viſcount of Kingſtown, 289.—Alexander, changed his name to Gordon, and was earl of Huntley, 301.
Setta, what, i, 169.
Sevenburgenſes, ii, 217.
Seven-mile-dike, i, 390.
Seven-night, 363.
Sevenoke, 257.
Seven-ſtones, 148.
Severn-river, 279, 284, 458, 463.
Severia, 201.
Severus, emperor, defeated and ſlew Niger, 47.—employed aſſaſſins to murder Albinus, but put to flight by him, ib.—rallied again, ib.—defeated and ſlew Albinus, ib. ii, 145.—had his palace at York, 98, 198.—gave no quarter to the revolted Britons, ib.—fortified the Roman wall, 188, 282.—infeſted Thule with his armies, 420.—where he died, i, 47; ii, 98, 198.—his ſaying at his death, i, 48; ii, 198.—deified, i, 48; ii, 141.
Sevil, 351.
Seukeſham, i, 224.
Seward. See Siward.
Sexburga, the wife of Ercombert, king of Kent, 262.
Sexwulph, a pious perſon, founded Thorney-abbey, 394.—the firſt abbot of Peterborough, 408.
Seymour, family of, i, 180, 413; ii, 12, 212.—Jane, mother of king Edward VI, i, 180.—Edward, viſcount Beauchamp and duke of Somerſet, ib. 192.—protector of England, in the time of Edward VI, defeated the Scots at Muſſelborough, ii, 223, 263.—William, marquis of Hertford and duke of Somerſet, i, 193, 226.—John de, 403.—Sir Roger, ii, 9.—Edward, earl of Hereford, ib.
Sezay, 117.
Shaftoe, family of, 134.
Shafts, i, 144.
Shaftſbury, 173.—earl of, ib.
Shakeſpear, William, a famous poet, where born and buried, 350.
Shallcroſs, Francis, 319.
Shalloons, where made, 406.
Shan-awn, what, ii, 356.
Shannon-river, 335, 341, 356.
Shannon, viſcount of, 338, 356.
Shap-abbey, 158, 161.
Shapinſha, 406.
Shardelois, i, 310.
Sharnborn, 382.
Sharp, John, archbiſhop of York, ii, 84.
Sharpnore, i, 221.
Shaſton, 171.
Shavington, 485.
Sheadings, ii, 394.
Sheals and Shealings, what, 205.
Sheaths, what, i, 486.
Sheen, 329.
Sheep, long-necked, 282.—with four and ſix horns, ii, 424.
Sheerneſs, i, 262.
Sheffield, town of, 81.—biſhop Sanderſon born here, and not at Rotheram, 82.—the caſtle of, 81.
Sheffield, Edmund, baron of Botterwick, i, 433; ii, 113.—ſlain by the Norfolk-rebels, i, 433.—John, duke of Buckingham and Norman by, 313; ii, 113.
Sheffington, i, 417.
Sheffington, family of, ib.
Shelburn, earls of, ii, 336.
Sheldon, family of, i, 462.—Gilbert, archbiſhop of Canterbury, built the theatre at Oxford, 303.
Shelford, 315, 436.
Shell-berries, 164.

INDEX.

Shell-fiſh, where plentiful, 286.
Shells, turbinate and bivalve, where found, i, 357.—petrified with fiſh in them, 429. — fiſh feeding on, ii, 52. — impregnated with dew producing pearls, 55, 164.—uſed for manure, 373.
Shelſley-Walſh, i, 463.—Beauchamp ib.
Shelton, 376.
Shelton, family of, ib.
Shengay, 386.
Shenley, 325.
Shenton, 477.
Sheoveſham, 224, 258.
Shepparton, 325.
Shepey-iſland, 262; ii, 422.—counteſs of, 222.—viſcount of, ib.
Sherbourn, in Oxfordſhire, 306.
Sherbourn, 173, 229, 452; ii, 92. —caſtle, i, 406.—hoſpital founded by Hugh Pudſey, biſhop of Durham, for lepers, ii, 136, 141.
Sherbourn, Robert, biſhop of Chicheſter, i, 243.—commanded by a ſynod to write againſt the error of the Britiſh churches, in the celebration of Eaſter, 292.
Sheriff, what, 419. — one formerly ſupplied Eſſex and Hertfordſhire, 318. — one ſtill ſupplies Cambridgeſhire and Huntingdonſhire, 397.
Sheriffdoms in Scotland, ii, 251.
Sheriffs in Scotland, when they may ſit in judgment of manſlaughter, 256. — obliged formerly to go hunting thrice a-year to deſtroy wolves, 308.
Sherleis, arraigned for high treaſon, (though a foreigner) and why, 112.
Sherlotta, counteſs of Derby, defended Lathom-houſe in a long ſiege, againſt the parliament-army, 147.
Sherrard, Bennet, baron of Letrim and earl of Harborough, i, 411; ii, 361.
Sherry-hutton, 116.
Sherſton, i, 195.
Sherwood-foreſt, 438.
Sherwood, William, 300.
Sheſtelyngs, Simon de, ii, 196.
Shetland, 400.—lord, 411.
Shields, 141.
Shilbottle, 212.
Shillingſton, i, 174.
Shingles, 221.
Shipſton, 446.
Shipton-caſtle, 472.
Shipward, ii, 92.
Shipway, i, 373.
Shire-ſtone, 196.
Shirley, family of, 248, 401, 451. — earls of Ferrars, 447. — Robert, viſcount of Tamworth and earl of Ferrars, 467.
Shirley, 440.
Shobery, 349.
Shoclach, 481.
Shoes, where there is a great manufacture, 405.
Shoreham, 247.
Shore, fortified, ii, 167.
Shortel, family of, 345.
Shotwick, i, 476.
Shrawarden, 476.
Shrewſbury, 475. — battle of, 476. —dukes and earls of, 477, 478.
Shropſhire, 470. — more rare plants growing wild therein, 478.
Shrowſbury, Ralph de, biſhop of Bath and Wells, 188.
Shugbury, 447.
Shugbury, family of, ib.
Shurland, 262.—baron of, ib.
Siadæ, ii, 429.
Siambis, 431.
Sibbald, family of, hereditary ſheriffs of Fife, 280. — Sir Robert, 146, 265.
Sibble-Heningham, i, 356.
Sibertoft, held by the tenure of carrying the king's bow through all the foreſts of England, 409.
Sibyl, the daughter of Roger de Montgomery, 286.—the daughter of Bernard Newmarſh, ii, 6. — the wife of Roger, lord Clifford, 163.—the daughter of William Marſhal, earl of Pembroke, 348.
Sicily, why ſo called, i, 220.
Siculus, Diodorus, ii, 430.
Sideman, biſhop, i, 391.
Sidmanton, 219.
Sidmouth, 165.
Sidnaceſter, 433.
Sidenham-wells, 240.
Sidney, family of, 259. — Robert, baron of Penſhurſt, viſcount of Liſle, and earl of Leiceſter, 225, 258, 418. — William de, chamberlain to Henry II, 258. — Sir Philip, ib. 315, 421; ii, 93, 203. —Henry, baron of Milton, viſcount of Shepey, and earl of Rumney, 262, 274. — Frances, counteſs of Suſſex, 388. — Mary, ii, 47. — Henry, lord lieutenant of Ireland, reduced Longford into a county, 356. — fortified Athlone, 362. — divided Cavan into ſeven baronies, 365. — defeated Shan O-Neal in two battles, 370.
Sidney-college, in Cambridge, founded by Frances Sidney, counteſs of Suſſex, i, 388. — received benefactions from Sir Francis Clerk and Sir John Brereton, ib.
Sigdeles, ii, 430.
Sigebert, king of the Weſt-Saxons, depoſed for his cruelty, i, 220.—killed by a ſwineherd, ib. 242.
Sigeferth, a thane of the Seven-burgenſes, murdered by Edric Streona, ii, 217.
Sigga, a nobleman, ſlew Elfwald, king of Northumberland, 206.
Sigginſtown, 348.
Silceſter, 218.
Silbury, i, 208.
Silimnus, ii, 389.
Sill, king, i, 208.
Silleſton, 174.
Sillinæ, ii, 430.
Silt, i, 421.
Silverfield, 198.
Silver-mines, where, 167; ii, 306, 407.
Silures, i, 185, 490; ii, 389, 430. by whom reduced, 17.
Silura, 389.
Simondburn, 202.
Simplares, who, 182.
Sinclare, barons, 286, 411. — Hubert de, ſaved king Henry the Second's life by the loſs of his own, i, 472.—William, pantler to the king of Scots, and earl of Cathneſs, ii, 307. — William de, earl of Orkney, ſirnamed The Prodigal, 411.
Sine Terra. See LACKLAND.
Sinhouſe, 170.
Sinnodunum, i, 304.
Sinodun, 163.
Sinot, family of, ii, 349.
Sinus Salutaris, 109, 113.—Codanus 420.
Sion-nunnery, i, 329.—college, 343.
Siplegh. See SCIREDUN.
Sîr Vaeſyved, ii, 1. — Aber-Teivi, 39. — Dre' Valdwyn, 44. — Veirionydh, 47.—Gaernarvon, 53.—Dhinbech, 63.
Sirnames of the ſons, anciently framed out of the Chriſtian names of their fathers, 212.
Siricius, archbiſhop of Canterbury, i, 368.
Sirigi, ii, 59.
Siſera, 427.
Siſters-kirks, 109.
Siſton-houſe, i, 285.
Sitomagus, 368, 374.
Sitric, king of Dublin, ii, 351.
Sitſilter, family of. See CECIL.
Sittingbourn, i, 269, 163.
Siver's-mount, ii, 98.
Siward, family of, 25.—earl of Northumberland, 401.—earl of Huntingdon, ib. — lived and died in his armour, 217.—John, a good poet, in the time of Henry V, 8. Richard, a follower of Fitz-Haimon, conqueror of Glamorganſhire, 18.
Sixtus IV, pope, made the biſhop of St. Andrew's primate and metropolitan of all Scotland, 287. — V, pope, inveigled the Iriſh into rebellion againſt queen Eliſabeth, 261.
Skeal, 410.
Skeleton, above nine feet long, where found, i, 237.—of a prodigious ſize, where found, ii, 208.
Skell-river, 95.
Skelton-caſtle, 114.
Skelton, family of, 176.
Skellingthorp, i, 428.
Skene, Dr. principal of St. Salvator's college in St. Andrew's, 287. — J. clerk-regiſter of Scotland, 288.
Skengrave, 114.
Skern-river, 133.
Skerries, i, 422.
Skibbereen, ii, 338.
Skiddaw-mountain, 168.
Skie, 305, 402.
Skinfrith-caſtle, 8.
Skipſey, 109.
Skipton, 88.
Skirlaw, Walter, biſhop of Durham, 103, 135.—William, biſhop of Durham, 135.
Skrekingham, i, 426.
Skulton, held by the tenure of being lardiner at the coronation, 376.
Slag, what, ii, 70.
Slains, 301.
Slane-river, 346, 349.
Slane, barons of, 354.
Slate, 402.
Slates, for covering houſes, where dug, i, 409.

INDEX.

Slaugham, 247.
Slaughden, 370.
Slaughtenford, 196.
Slebach, given to the knights of Jeruſalem, to ſerve as Chriſt's champions in recovering the Holy Land, ii, 32.
Sleeford, i, 426.
Sleiew-Bloemy-hills, ii, 345, 347.
Slepe, i, 399.
Sliew-Gallen, ii, 372.
Sligah-caſtle, 375.
Sligo, bay of, 361.
Sligo de, family of, ib. — viſcounts thereof, ib.
Slingſby-caſtle, 116.
Slingſby, family of, 96. — Mr. 95. — Sir Henry, beheaded for his fidelity to king Charles I, 96.
Sluices, i, 422.
Smawe, ii, 94.
Smerwick, 355.
Smith, family of, viſcounts of Strangford, 369.—Sir Thomas, i, 20; ii, 370.—William, biſhop of Lincoln, i, 302. — Thomas, 485. — Sir Laurence, ib. — Thomas, biſhop of Carliſle, ii, 151, 167, 177.
Smithy-rent, 151.
Smyris, what, 426.
Snafield-mountain, 392.
Snailwell, i, 365.
Snake-eggs, ii, 64.
Snake-ſtones, ib.
Snakes, none in Ireland, 324.
Snath, 120.
Snaudonia, 53.
Snel-ſetter, 406.
Snite-river, i, 447.
Snothill-caſtle, 491.
Snow, deep, falling on Midſummer-day, ii, 167.
Snowdon-mountains, 2, 47, 53. — foreſt, ib.
Soar-river, i, 411, 414.
Soccage, a tenure, what, 380.
Sockburn, ii, 122.
Sodales Auguſtales, i, 354.
Sodbury, Chipping, 282.
Sodor, ii, 395.—biſhopric of, 401.
Soham, i, 392.
Soland geeſe, ii, 262.
Soldan, a Pagan prince, 104.
Soldurii, who, i, 59.
Solenſians, where garriſoned, ii, 44.
Solente, i, 216.
Sollom-moſs, battle of, ii, 93, 157, 179.
Soloria, i, 489, 490.
Solway, village of, ii, 174, 269. — frith, 174.—ſands, 259.
Solyhill, i, 452.
Somerley, 372.
Somerſet-houſe, 337.
Somerſet, Henry, marquis of Worceſter and duke of Beaufort, 464. Edward, earl of Glamorgan, ii, 25.—Joan, 301.
Somerſetſhire, i, 177. — earls and dukes of, 192, 193. — more rare plants growing wild therein, 193, 194.
Somerſham, 399.
Somerton, 181. — baron of, ib. — caſtle, 471.
Somervil, barons of, ii, 275.
Somery, family of, barons of Dudley, i, 312, 464. — Roger de, 252.
Sommers, Sir John, baron of Eveſham, 462.
Soore, Peter, a follower of Fitz-Haimon, conqueror of Glamorganſhire, ii, 18.
Sopwell, i, 324.
Sorbiodunum, 201.
Sorcery, by whom uſed, ii, 180.
Sorlings, 430.
Sorviodunum, i, 201.
Soureby, ii, 117.
South, Dr. Robert, i, 296.
Southam, 447.
Southampton, 212.—earls and dukes of, 220.
Southeſk, ii, 296.—earl of, ib.
South-hold, i, 166.
South-Tyne, ii, 185, 199.
South-loch, 263.
South-Wijſt, 402.
South-abbey, 338.
South-Catley, 306.
South Downs, i, 237.
Southwark, 240, 331.
Southwold, 371.
Southwell, family of, 284, 376, 437. — viſcounts of Caſtle-Maltreſs, ii, 341.—Sir Robert, i, 284, 376, 449.—Sir John, ib.—Simon, ib.
Southwell, 437.—collegiate church of, by whom founded, ib.
Southy-bank, 421.
Sow-river, 466.
Sowerby, ii, 84.
Sowes of lead, i, 443.
Spalding, 410, 422.
Spalding, Peter, ii, 215.
Spaldwick, i, 392, 400.
Spaniards, the firſt cohort of, where garriſoned, ii, 207.—ſurpriſe Kinſale, 337.—driven out of Ireland by Charles Blount, lord Mountjoy, ib.
Spaniſh-head, 392.
Sparrows, city of, i, 287. — none ever ſeen at Lindham in Yorkſhire, 83.
Spaws, in Lincolnſhire, i, 425.—at Scarborough, ii, 94.—at Beverley, 106. — in Lancaſhire, 148. — at Brough, 158.—at Kinghorn, 286. —at Balgrivy, ib.—at Aberdeen, 300.
Spear-heads, where found, i, 465.
Speech-court, 281.
Speechley, 460.
Speke, family of, 179.
Spelhurſt, 259.
Spelman, family of, 386.—Sir Henry, 369, 374, 386; ii, 83, 162. —Sir Clement, i, 386.
Spelwell-mount, 404.
Spencer, family of, 405; ii, 24.—Thomas de, earl of Glouceſter, i, 288, 290. — Hugh de, earl of Glouceſter, 290; ii, 65. — Edmund, a famous poet, i, 339. — Hugolin, ii, 18.—Robert, baron of Wormleighton, i, 405, 447.—Henry, earl of Sunderland, 405; ii, 138. — Miles, 159. — Catellus de, 196. — Robert, viſcount of Tiviot, 258.
Spene, i, 230.
Speney, family of, 451.
Spey-river, ii, 301.
Sphen, what, i, 363.
Spigurnel, what, 246.
Spinæ, 230.
Spinham-lands, ib.
Spiny-caſtle, ii, 302.—barons, ib.
Spiritual lords, none now in Scotland, 255.
Spittle-fields, i, 341.
Spittle in the Street, 430.
Spittle on Stanemore, ii, 123.
Sponde, Dr. i, 403.
Spot, Thomas, a monk, 254; ii, 119.—Ulfric, earl of Mercia, i, 468.
Spring, never dry, 150. — bituminous, 187, 473.—medicinal, 398, 448; ii, 184.—petrifying, i, 406, 429. — chalybeate, 425. — ſalt, 447, 358. — ebbing and flowing, ii, 87, 278.
Sprothburgh, 82.
Spurnhead, 109.
Stableſian horſe, where ſtationed, i, 372, 379.
Stack-pool-Boſher, ii, 37.
Stafford, family of, i, 312, 400, 409, 466, 476, 488.—barons of, 403, 466, 469, 473.—earls of Northampton, 410. — earls of, and dukes of Buckingham, 469.—earls of Hereford, 494. — lords of Brecknock, ii, 7. — Humphrey, earl of Devonſhire, i, 168.—baron of Southwick, ib. 172. — John, earl of Wiltſhire, 209, 406. —Ralph, earl of, 230, 410, 466. —one of the firſt knights of the garter, 230. — Henry, duke of Buckingham, 252, 313. — Sir Humphrey, defeated by Jack Cade, the rebel, 257.—Harvey de, 466. — Thomas, took Scarborough-caſtle, and kept it two days with a ſmall number of men, in the time of queen Mary, ii, 111.—family of, in Ireland, 349.
Stafford, i, 467.
Staffordſhire, 464. — barons, earls, and viſcounts thereof, 469, 470.— more rare plants growing wild therein, 470.
Stags, ſwimming every year from Italy to Sicily for paſture, 272.— very large, where, ii, 118.
Stainbrough, 87.
Stainland, 84.
Stainton in the Street, 130.
Stair, 272.—earl of, ib.
Stamford, a citizen of London, built a noble bridge over the Towridge, i, 166.
Stamford, 424. — baron of, ib. — univerſity of, ib.—earls of, ib.
Stamford-Rivers, 349.—upon Avon, 410.
Stamford-Courtney, 166.
Stanbridge, ii, 91.
Standard, what, 117.—battle of, ib.
Standard-bearers, hereditary, i, 351.
Standford-bridge, ii, 103.
Standiſh, family of, 146.
Standrope, 130.
Stane, names ending in, of what original, 404.
Stanemore, 130.
Stanes, i, 330.—warren of, ib.
Stanfield, 432.
Stanhope, ii, 133.—family of, i, 437. — earls of Cheſterfield, 260.— James, viſcount of Mahone and earl Stanhope, 257, 437. — Philip, baron of Shelford and earl of Cheſterfield, ib. 442.
Stanihurſt, Richard, ii, 355.

Stanings,

Stanings, i, 206.
Stanlaw, 484.
Stanley, family of, 402, 484.—earls of Derby, 466; ii, 70, 147.—barons of Mounteagle, 150.—James, biſhop, i, 399.—Thomas, 443; ii, 215.—James, earl of Derby, beheaded by the parliament-party at Bolton, i, 444; ii, 447.—George, i, 476.—William, ii, 166.—Thomas, earl of Derby, 147, 150.—John, lord lieutenant of Ireland, 147.—William, baron of Mounteagle, 150.—Sir John, king and lord of Man, 392.
Stanmore-hills, i, 468.
Stannaries, 144.
Stannary-judgments, 145.
Stannators, ib.
Stannum, ib.
Stanſted, 244, 320.—Montfitchet, 360.
Stanton Drew, 190.—Bury, ib.—Harcourt, baron of, 291.—Harold, 414.
Stanton, family of, 440.
Stanwell, 328.
Stanwick, ii, 178, 181, 191.
Stanwig, 120.
Stany's-caſtle, 301.
Stany-ſtreat, or Stanes-ſtreet, i, 236, 244.
Staple, for wool, 215, 423, 429.
Staple-iſland, ii, 421.
Stapleford, i, 417.—viſcount of, ib.
Stapleton, Walter, biſhop of Exeter, 300.
Stapleton, family of, ii, 93, 122.—Miles, one of the firſt knights of the garter, 230.—Sir Robert, high ſheriff of Yorkſhire, in the 23d of queen Eliſabeth, ii, 93.
Statues, anciently erected in libraries to their founders, i, 301.—of perſons executed, uſually effaced, ii, 141.
Statute, de Marlborough, i, 209.—of Merton, 239.
Statutes, parliamentary, of England, in uſe in Ireland till Henry VII, ii, 331.
Stavely, barons of, i, 442.
Staughton, family of, 235.—Sir Laurence, ib.
Stawel, family of, i, 177, 181.—Ralph, baron of Somerton, ib.
Steanford, 435.
Steeds-dike, 400.
Stene, 405.—baron of, ib.
Stening, 247.
Stennis, ii, 409.
Steort, what, i, 148.
Step-mother, ill-will of, 170.
Stephanides, ii, 41.
Stephanius, 160.
Stephen, king, attempted Wallingford-caſtle, but in vain, i, 226.—gave licenſe to all, that ſided with him, to build caſtles, 235.—beſieged Henry I. in Ludlow-caſtle, 471.—reſcued the king of Scots's ſon from being drawn off his horſe with an iron hook at Ludlow-ſiege, ib.
Stephen's, St. 191, 267.—college, 339.
Stephenſon, family of, ii, 368.
Stepholm, 389.
Sturborogh-caſtle, i, 241.—family of, ib.
Sterbury-hill, 359.
Sterling-money, why ſo called, ii, 282.
Stern, Dr. biſhop of Carliſle, 177.
Stert-promontory, i, 161.
Stert-point, 178.
Stevenhaugh, 319.
Stewart, family of, whence its original and name, ii, 279, 304.—viſcounts of Mountjoy, 373.—Bernard, earl of Litchfield, behaved, with great valour, at Naples, 270.—ſlain at Routon-heath, i, 468.—Eſme, earl of March and duke of Lennox, ib. ii, 3, 280.—James, earl of March and duke of Lennox and Richmond, 123.—Lodowick, earl of Newcaſtle, 210.—Sir John, earl of Traquair, 258.—Robert, biſhop of Cathneſs and earl of Lennox, 260, 280.—Robert, baron of Uchiltree, 272.—James, earl of Arran, in the right of guardianſhip to James Hamilton, 274.—of Downe, earl of Murray, 304.—Sir James, earl of Bute, 374.—Alan, 279.—Walter, high ſteward of Scotland, ib.—Robert, lord d'Aubigny, captain of a Scotch Guard du Corps in France, ib.—Matthew, earl of Lennox, 280.—Robert, earl of Monteith and duke of Albany, ſtarved David, the ſon of the king of Scots, to death, to clear his way to the crown, 288, 292.—Robert, earl of Strathern, 289.—John, earl of Athol, 293.—Henry, baron of Methven, 294.—Alexander, earl of Angus, 297.—Alexander, earl of Marr, ſlain in the battle of Harley, 300.—John, earl of Marr, convicted of attempting by the magic art to make away his brother, and was bled to death, ib.—John, earl of Buchan, defeated the Engliſh at Baugy, and was made conſtable of France, 301.—ſlain in the battle of Vernouil, ib.—Patrick, baron of Shetland and earl of Orkney, 411.
Stewartries, in Scotland, 251.
Stews, when prohibited, i, 343.
Stibium, where found, 143.
Sticca, what, ii, 95.
Stigand, biſhop, i, 244.
Stilico, a favourite of Theodoſius, and raiſed by him, but, through ambition, made a miſerable end, 55.
Stilton, 401.
Stinan a Devanog dau anwyl gymydog, a Welch proverb, ii, 36.
Stipperſton's-hill, 473.
Stipperſhull, 355.
Stirling-ſheriffdom, ii, 280.—town, ib.—earl of, 283.
Stitenham, 116.—baron of, ib.
Stock, John, general of the Carmelite order throughout the world, i, 261.
Stock-fiſh, ii, 106.
Stockholm, 389.
Stockport, i, 486.
Stock-chapel, 382.
Stockton, ii, 132.
Stockings, where great quantities of them are made, i, 402, 415.—Jerſey, ii, 427.
Stodey, Thomas, 6.
Stoke, i, 437.
Stoke-Canon, 164.
Stoke-Curcy, 182, 178, 315.
Stoke, Dry, 419.
Stoke-Fleming, 161.
Stoke under Hamden, 179.
Stoke-Pogeis, 309, 416.
Stoke-liberty, 358.
Stoke-field, ii, 152.
Stokeſley, 114.
Stomacace, i, 257.
Stonar, 267.
Stone, Henry, 428.
Stone-end, 274.
Stone, in Staffordſhire, 466.
Stone-cheſts, 35.
Stoneham, i, 213.
Stoneheng, a deſcription and ſculpture of, 204, 205.
Stone-hive, ii, 298.
Stonehouſe, Mr. i, 443; ii, 92.
Stoneley, i, 448.—baron of, ib.
Stoneley-convent, 400.
Stone-quarries, 411; ii, 145, 392.
Stones, like ſerpents, i, 190; ii, 114.—like cockles and oiſters, i, 283; ii, 118.—of a monſtrous bigneſs, i, 464; ii, 2.—pyramidal, 95, 161.—unpoliſhed, ſet up for images of deities, 96.—as round as bullets, 114.
Stone-monuments, 2, 21, 22, 23, 24, 34, 39, 50, 51, 298, 301, 302, 350, 410.
Stone-coffin, with a ſkeleton in it, where found, 16.
Stone-coffins, where found, i, 401.
Stone, as big as a foot-ball, where it fell from the air, ii, 404.
Stony-ſtreet, i, 234, 273.
Stort river, 348.
Stortford, Biſhops, i, 320.
Stour-river, 173, 199, 211, 262, 364, 457.—made navigable by an act of parliament, in the fourth of queen Anne, from Maningtree to Clare, 367.
Stourbridge, 457.—fair 390.
Stour-brook, ib.
Stourmouth, 165.
Stourmere, 367.
Stourminſter, 174.
Stourton, 173, 199.
Stourton, barons of, ib.—William de, 172.
Stourton-park, 200.
Stow, John, 344.
Stow, in Suffolk, 368.—in Lincolnſhire, 432.
Stow-Bardolf, 383.
Stow, regality of, ii, 258.
Stow, on the Wold, 287.
Stow, 150, 311.
Stowborough, 172.
Stowey, 186.
Strabane, viſcounts of, ii, 373.
Stradling, family of, i, 197; ii, 18, 22, 25.—Sir Edward, 18.—William, a follower of Fitz-Haimon, conqueror of Glamorganſhire, ib. Sir John, 22.
Straglaſh-lake, 304.
Straherrick, ib.
Strangford, 369.—viſcount of, ib.
Strangways, family of, 114.—T. i, 172.—R. ii, 114.
Stranrawer, 271.
Strata florida, 39.
Stratclwyd, 57.

Stratfleur, monaſtery of, 39.
Stratford, Stony, i, 312, 402.
Stratford-Langton, 348.
Stratford, on Avon, 430.
Stratford, John de, archbiſhop of Canterbury, ib.
Strathallan, viſcount of, ii, 289.
Strathaven, 301.
Strathbogy, ib.
Strathbogy, David, earl of Athol, i, 162.—ſummoned, in the time of Edward II, to parliament, ſometimes, among the Engliſh earls, ii, 293.—ſlain in the battle of Keblen-foreſt, ib. — John hanged for treaſon on a gallows fifty feet high, i, 162; ii, 293.
Strath-dovern, 301.
Strathern, ſtewartry of, 289.—earls of, ib.
Strathnavern, 307.
Strathſpey, 304.
Στρογγύλον πέδον πλέριον, 263.
Stratton, i, 155, 187, 315, 474. — —baron Berkley of, 187.
Stratton, St. Margaret, 288.
Stratton, Matthew, 311.
Stratwich, ii, 130.
Straw, Jack, an infamous rebel, i, 335. — inſulted the city of London, ib.
Stream-works, 144.
Street, 414, 416.
Street, with figured ſtones, ii, 410.
Streethy, i, 468.
Streeton, ib.
Stretton, 432, 449, 466, 473.
Streetwell, 259.
Strelley, 438.—family of, ib.
Strenſham, 462.
Stretham, 240.
Stretlham, ii, 130.
Strickland, 161.
Strickland, family of, ib.—William, biſhop of Carliſle, 175, 177.
Strighul-caſtle, 9.—earls of, ib.
Strivelin, John, baron, 179.
Stronia, 404.
Strongbow, Richard, earl of Pembroke, i, 313; ii, 38.—conquered a great part of Ireland, i, 464; ii, 10, 327.—reſtored Dermot MacMorrough to Ireland, whence he had been expelled; and married his daughter, ib. — called earl of of Strighul, 9, 352. — Gilbert, earl of Pembroke, 38.
Stronſa, 407.
Stroud-river, i, 283.
Strozzi, Leo, invaded Jerſey-iſle, but was repulſed, ii, 427.
Struthers, 288.
Stryny, 406.
Stuart, Charles, duke of Cambridge, i, 394. — barons of Garleis and earls of Galloway, ii, 272. — John, earl of Carrick, 273. See STEWART.
Stubham, 93.
Stubbing, Dr. John, i, 296.
Stuccia-river, ii, 171.
Studley, i, 197, 450.
Studs, of a Roman knight's belt, where found, ii, 215.
Stuffa, i, 222.
Stukeley, Thomas, ii, 353.
Stunsfield, i, 294.
Sturbridge-fair, 390.
Stutfall-caſtle, 273.
Subterraneous trees, 349, 433, 484; ii, 83, 103, 145, 157, 174.—fires, 361.—buildings, 12.—noiſes, 21. —leaves, 70.—baſins, 110.
Succinum, 301.
Succus-river, 361, 362.
Sudbury, i, 367.
Sudbury, Simon, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 263.
Sudcote-ſteel, ii, 108.
Sudley, barons, ii, 282, 451.
Sueno, the Dane, where he landed and incamped, 253, 254, 258. — ſpoiled Exeter, 164. — miſerably plundered Sarum, 201.—beſieged London, and forced the citizens to let him winter there, 335. — ſpoiled and burnt Norwich, 377. — ravaged England with great barbarity, 405.
Sueno, a great man formerly in Eſſex, 351.
Suerby, ii, 107.
Sueſſiones, i, 177.
Suetonius Paulinus, proprætor in Britain, invaded and took Monaiſle, 32, 33; ii, 59. — defeated Boadicea, queen of the Iceni, i, 34, 364.—recalled by the means of J. Claſſicianus, 364.
Suffolk, 365. — dukes and earls of, 372, 373.—more rare plants growing wild therein, ib. 273, 374.
Suffolk-houſe, 342.—cheeſe, 365.
Suffragan biſhop, 270.
Sugambri, 490.
Suidhelmus, king of the Eaſt-Angles, baptiſed by biſhop Cedda, 369.
Suire-river, ii, 339, 352.
Sulgenus, 327.
Sulloniacæ, i, 325.
Sullevan More, a petty king in Ireland, ſurrendered his territory to hold it of queen Eliſabeth by fealty and homage, ii, 336. — made baron of Valence and earl of Glencar, ib.
Sully, 20.
Sully, Reginald, a follower of Fitz-Haimon, conqueror of Glamorganſhire, 18.—Robert de, 20.
Sulphur-well, 94.
Sum of 81. 13s. in Edward II's time, equal to 80 l. now, i, 171.
Sun, worſhipped by the Phœnicians, ii, 160.
Sunderland, 138.—earl of, ib.
Sunderland, High, 85.
Sunderland, Peter, ib.
Sunniggewelle, i, 224.
Sunning, 229.
Sunquhar-caſtle, ii, 269. — barons of, ib.
Suria Dea. See DEA.
Surita, Jerom, a Spaniard, 151, 187.
Surley-Boy, reduced, and he abjured all foreign allegiance, 371. —had his poſſeſſions reſtored to hold by certain ſervices, ib.
Sur-Teis, Richard, baron, 210.
Surry, i, 234. — viſcount of, 239. earls of, 241. — more rare plants growing wild therein, ib. 242.
Suſa, 186.
Suſſex, 242.—earls of, 251.—more rare plants growing wild therein, ib. 252.
Sutcliff, Dr. 331.
Suth, what, 234.
Suthbury-hill, 207.
Sutherland, Sir Alexander, baron of Duffus, ii, 302.
Sutherland, 306.—earls of, ib.
Sutterton, i, 421.
Sutton, 159, 235, 394, 442, 494.
Sutton, King's, 311.
Sutton-Colefield, 452.
Sutton-Prior, 311.
Sutton, St. Mary's, 422.
Sutton-place, 235.
Sutton-Vautort, 311.
Sutton, family of, 438, 464. — barons of Dudley, ib. 481. — William, 302.—Thomas, 341.—Robert, baron of Lexington, 449. —Sir Richard, 464.—Dr. John, ii, 162. — family of, in Ireland, 348.
Swaffham, i, 384.
Swafton, 424.
Swain. See SUENO.
Swain-mote, 281.
Swale, Eaſt and Weſt, 262. — river, ii, 119, 122, 157.
Swallow, i, 238.
Swalſdale, ii, 120.
Swane, earl Godwin's eldeſt ſon, earl of Glouceſter, 289.
Swaneſcomb, i, 255, 257.
Swanpole, 428.
Swans, ii, 302.
Swanſey, 24.
Swanſwell-pool, i, 453.
Swapham, Robert de, i, 407.
Swartmoor, ii, 152.
Swart, Martin, came to England with the counterfeit Plantagenet, ib.
Sweating-ſickneſs, fatal, i, 476.
Swerdes-delf, 400.
Swift-river, 414, 448.
Swilly-lake, ii, 374.
Swinborn-caſtle, 205.
Swinborn, Adam de, 179.
Swinbrock, i, 226.
Swinburgh-head, ii, 404.
Swines-pennies, i, 438.
Swinford, King's, 465.
Swinford, Catharine, 192, 429.
Swinna, ii, 406.
Swinton, 82.
Swithin, St. i, 201, 215.
Swomp, 262.
Swords, viſcount of, ii, 353.
Swornfield, i, 155.
Sybil's cave, 185.
Sydenham, family of, 178. — Sir Philip, 179.
Syder, or cyder, where plentiful, 463, 491; ii, 424, 427.—Jerſey, more inebriating than Engliſh, 424, 427. —twenty-four thouſand hogſheads made in Jerſey in one year, ib.
Sylvaticus, Edric, 3.
Sylveſtris, Alan, received the bailiwic of Wirral-foreſt by the delilivery of an horn, i, 484.
Sympathies and antipathies, ii, 113.
Sympuria, 151.
Synod, about the celibacy of the clergy, at Calne, i, 197. — about the celebration of Eaſter, 292; ii, 113.—to ſuppreſs Pelagianiſm, 39.—at Finchale, 136. — provincial, in Scotland, when held, and of what matters it has power, 253.

T.

TAaf, earls of Carlingford, ii, 365.
Tachmelin, i, 464.
Tackle for the navy, where made, 170.
Tackley, 296.
Tadbury-walk, ib.
Tadcaſter, ii, 93.—a ſaying of one paſſing this way in the ſummer, 94.
Tadmerton, i, 294.
Taf, or Tâv, the name of many Welch rivers, 194; ii, 28.
Tahmelio-caſtle, 346.
Taichia, 290.
Tair-ponte, what, in Britiſh, i, 403.
Taiſborough, 376.
Tait, family of, ii, 404.
Taizali, 301.
Talbois, family of, i, 426; ii, 208. Ivo de, earl of Anjou, i, 418, 423; ii, 155. — Gilbert, baron, i, 424.
Talbot, family of, 449, 457, 477, 493, 494; ii, 148, 351, 353. — earls of Shrewſbury, i, 310, 469; ii, 81.—Thomas, an antiquary, i, 139, 418.—John, viſcount Liſle, 225, 477.—John, the firſt earl of Shrewſbury of this name, ib.—baron of Dungarvan, and earl of Waterford and Wexford, ib. ii, 339, 340.—ſeneſchal of Ireland, ib.—ſlain at Chatillon in Aquitain, i, 478.—Sir Gilbert, 457, 478.—earl of Shrewſbury, ii, 81. — Charles, marquis of Alton and duke of Shrewſbury, i, 478. — Thomas, ib. — George, duke of Shrewſbury, ii, 81. — Edward, 211.—Robert, 345.
Talcharn-caſtle, 28.
Talgarth-mountains, 4.
Taliesin ben beirdh, a Welch poet, 42.
Tal-lhin, i, 428.
Tallow, ii, 339.
Talmaſh, family of, i, 368.
Talmaſh, Sir Lionel, earl of Dyſert, ii, 285.
Tâl àreg, 45.
Tamar-river, i, 155.
Tamara, ib.
Tambra, ib.
Tame, town of, 303.—river, ib. 465.
Tame and Iſis, 292, 303.
Tame, John, 288.
Tamerton, 155.
Tamerworth, ib.
Tamworth, 465. — viſcount of, 467.
Tanarus, what, 481.
Tanat-river, ii, 46.
Tancred, Sir William, 96.
Tanfield, 119.
Tania, what, i, 19.
Tankerville, earls of, 406.—changed their names to Chamberlane, ib.
Tantallon-caſtle, ii, 262.
Taodunum, 296.
Taprobane, 321.
Taran, what, i, 481.
Tarbat, ii, 305.—viſcount of, ib.
Tarbert, 292.
Tarr-river, 295.
Tarrent, i, 174.
Tarvedrum promontorium, ii, 307.
Tarvus, what, in Britiſh, ib.
Taſc, what, i, 59, 321.
Taſcia, what, 59, 60, 321.
Taſcyd, ib.
Tate, family of, ii, 365.—Francis, i, 120; ii, 115.
Tathaius, a Britiſh ſaint, 9.
Tatterſhall, i, 430.—barons, ib.
Taviſtock, 157, 158. — marquiſſes of, ib.
Taunton, 180.
Taunton-Dean, 178.
Taurica Cherſoneſus, 15.
Taurinus, a martyr, biſhop of Evreux, ii, 99.
Tauropolia, what, i, 336.
Taw-river, 166.
Tawi-river, ii, 24.
Tawſtock, i, 166.
Tawton, North, ib.
Taximagulus, 26, 254.
Tay-river, ii, 130, 293.
Tayne, 305.
Tearnes, what, i, 473.
Teaſdale-foreſt, ii, 131.
Teave-river, i, 159.
Tebay, ii, 157.
Tees-river, 81, 111, 129.
Teeth, of an extraordinary ſize, where found, 366.
Teg-Eingl, what, 70.
Tegenia, ib.
Teign-river, i, 162.
Teignmouth, burnt by the French, ib.
Teignton, Biſhop's, ib.
Teilaw, a Britiſh ſaint, ii, 6.—biſhop of Landaff, 20.
Tein-river, i, 469.
Teiſe-river, 112.
Teiſis-river, 129.
Teith-river, ii, 289.
Tell, in Saxon, what, 411.
Teme-river, i, 471, 473.
Temebury, ib.
Temedus, ib.
Temesford, 315.
Tempeſt, family of, ii, 134.
Templars, i, 251, 336, 341, 426, 452; ii, 90.
Temple of Diana, i, 334; ii, 156. —of Bellona, 98.—of Terminus, i, 49; ii, 282.
Temple-brough, 82.
Temple-Newſome, 89.
Temple, family of, i, 311. — Sir Richard, viſcount of Cobham, ib.
Temple, town of, ii, 299. — ſtones, ib.
Temple-Bruer, i, 426.
Temples, 336.
Tems, 194.
Tenariff, ii, 305.
Tenby, 31
Tenderden, i, 275.
Tenderneſs, a rare example of it, 340.
Tenercebray, ii, 90.
Tenham, i, 263.—baron of, ib.
Teniſon, Thomas, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 340.
Tenure, by knight-ſervice, to find two arrows, when the king hunted in Dartmore-foreſt, 161.—by ſerjeantry, to find a man, with a bow and three arrows, to attend the carl of Glouceſter, when he hunted at South-Moulton, 166.—by caſtle-garde, 167.—by the ſervice of chamberlain in chief to the king, 172. — by grand ſerjeantry, to hold the baſon for the king to waſh, on his coronation-day, ib.—by the ſervice of being baker to the king, ib.—by grand ſerjeantry, to find a man to go before the king's army forty days, when he ſhould war in Scotland, bare-headed and bare-footed, in his ſhirt and linen-drawers, holding in one hand a bow without a ſtring, in the other, an arrow without feathers, 174. — by homage and ſervice, to find the king, at the caſtle of Roan, one lance with a fox's tail to it, 227.—by being marſhal of the whores, when the king came to Catteſhull, 235. —by the ſervice of eighty-four knights-fees and an half, 245. — by the ſervice of finding an oar at Haſtings-haven, whenever the king would croſs the ſeas, 249.—by the ſervice of finding a glove for the king's right-hand, and to ſupport his left, whilſt he held the ſceptre, on the coronation-day, 310.—by the ſervice of finding litter for the king's bed, whenever he came to Aileſbury, 312. —by the ſervice of keeping one gerfalcon of the king's, 312. — by ſerjeantry, to perform, every Chriſtmas-day, before the king, one ſaltûs, one ſufflatus, and one bumbulus, 368.—by the ſervice of carrying to the king, whatever part of England he ſhould be in, an hundred herrings in pies, when they came firſt in ſeaſon, 376. — by the ſervice of being butler at the coronation, ib. — by the ſervice of being chief lardiner at the coronation, ib.—by the ſervice of overſeeing the king's table-linen at the coronation, 384. — by ſoccage, 380.—by the ſervice of being chamberlain to the king, 390.—in capite, by the ſervice of keeping one white bracket of the king's, with red ears, 403. — in capite, by the ſervice of lifting up the right-hand towards the king, whereſover he was, in England, yearly on Chriſtmas-day, ib. —by ſervice, to carry the king's bow through all the foreſts of England, 409.—by the ſervice of finding dogs for the deſtruction of wolves and foxes, &c. ib.—by the ſervice of ſending twelve burgeſſes with the king, as often as he went to war, 414, 449. — by the ſervice of one knight's-fee and an half, 419. — by homage, 424.—by grand ſerjeantry, to be champion at the king's coronation, 430. — by ſerjeantry, to ſhoe the king's horſe, when he came to Mansfield, 448. — by the ſervice of finding five men towards the army of Wales, and by the ſervice of a barony, 472.—by the ſervice of finding dry wood for the great chamber of Brug-caſtle, when the king came thither, 472. —in chief, to find two foot-ſoldiers for one day towards the army of Wales in war-time, ib. — by the ſervice of being ſteward of the

the honour of Montgomery, 474. —by the ſervice of being latimer [interpreter] between the Engliſh and Welch, 477.—by the ſword, as freely as the king held his crown, 478, 488.—in capite, by the ſervice of giving the king one barbed arrow, as often as he hunted in Cornedon-chace, 493. —the conſtableſhip of England, ii, 10. — by homage, ward, and marriage, to defend Over-went, at his own charge, when there was a war between England and Wales, 11.—in fee and vaſſalage, 18.—by the ſervice of conducting the army, with their banners and all their forces, through the midſt of Neath to Lochor, when the king, or his chief juſtice, led it into Kidweli, 26.—by the ſervice of keeping a houſe at Brotherton ſurrounded with a ſtone-wall, 90. — in free-burgage, 108. — by a yearly rent of 4 l. and a ſtag, 130, 131.—by the ſervice of one knight to be ready, on the king's ſummons, to ſerve in the wars of Wales and Scotland, 167. — by the ſervice of holding the king's ſtirrup, when he mounts his horſe in Carliſle-caſtle, 176.—in cornage, to give notice of the approach of an enemy by ſounding of a horn, 179, 190. — by paying thirty knights-ſervices to the ward of Newcaſtle upon Tyne, 209.—by twelve knights-ſervices, 213.—by being inborow and outborow between England and Scotland, 215, 260.—of the ſtraw, 393.
Tenures, granted without writing, before the conqueſt, i, 352. — of earldoms not ſettled, before the conqueſt, 478.
Tery, ii, 403.
Tering, i, 246.
Ter-llen, what, 382.
Terminus, god, ii, 187.
Tervin, what, 28.
Tern-river, i, 473.
Terricus, a ſubtle ſophiſt, 389.
Terringham, 312.—family of, ib.— Sir William, ib.
Teſin, ii, 164.
Teſſeraic-work, i, 284.
Teſt-river, 213.
Teſtaments, cauſes concerning them, by whom tried in Scotland, ii, 253.
Teſtudo, what, i, 26, 30.
Tetbury-caſtle, 196.
Tetbury, 286.
Tetnall, 363.
Tetricus, 219, 376.
Teutobochus, 310.
Teutomarus, ib.
Teutones, ib.
Teutonic and Gauliſh tongues anciently near a-kin, ii, 170.
Tew, Great, 296.
Tewksbury, 281.
Tewksbury, Nicholas de, 161.
Teyrn, what, ii, 30, 54.
Thames-river, i, 194, 292, &c. — mouth, 349.
Tham-Iſis, 464.
Thanatis, ii, 421.
Thanes, who, i, 126.—who in Scotland, ii, 254, 288.—who among the Danes, 378.
Thanes-croſs, 307.
Thanet, i, 267.—earl of, ib.
Thaniſt, ii, 378.
Thaniſtry, ib.
Tharlethorp, 109.
Tharfield, i, 318.
Thaxſted, 352.
Theatre of archbiſhop Sheldon, 302.
Thel, what, 487.
Thelwall, ib.
Thelley, 450.
Thellisford, ib.
Theobald's, or Tibbald's, 321.
Theocus, an hermit, 281.
Theodore, archbiſhop, ii, 212.
Theodorodunum, i, 186.
Theodoſius, came to Britain, and reſcued it from the Picts and Scots who plundered it, 52, 53. — relieved the city of London ready to ſink, ib. 332.—publiſhed an act of indemnity, i, 53. — received great diſturbance from Valentinus, but got the better of him, ib.—built caſtles on the Roman wall, and fortified it with watches and barriers, ii, 189.
Theonus, the laſt Briton that was biſhop of London, i, 333.
Therdeluac, king of Ireland, ii, 367.
Thern-mountains, 356.
Thet-river, i 374.
Thetford, 368, 374.
Thilenſel, ii, 412.
Thirleſtan, 259.—baron of, ib.
Thirlwall-caſtle, 191, 199.
Thirlwall, family of, ib.
Thiſtleworth, i, 329.
Thoke, a great man in Norfolk formerly, 382.
Thomas, earl of Lancaſter, beheaded in Pontefract-caſtle, ii, 90, 153.—earl of Albemarle and duke of Clarence, 111.—defeated the Engliſh at Baugy, 301.—ſlain in the battle of Vernouil in France, ib.
Thomas the Elder, archbiſhop of York, miraculouſly recovered of a fever at St. Cuthbert's ſhrine, 352.
Thomas's, St. hoſpital, i, 342.
Thomas-town, ii, 345.—court, 352.
Thomond, 358.—earls of, ib.
Thompſon, Robert, i, 260. — Sir John, baron of Haverſham, 312.
Thone-river, 180.
Thong-caſtle, 431.
Thor, a god of the Saxons, 88; ii, 159.—a god of the Danes, i, 108.
Thoreſby, ii, 119, 173.
Thoreſby, family of, 119.—Ralph, an excellent antiquary, 82, 92, 119. — John, a great antiquary, ib. — John, archbiſhop of York and chancellor of England, 100, 119.
Thoreſway, i, 432.—baron of, ib.
Thorn, ii, 83.
Thornburgh, 120.
Thornbury, i, 285.
Thorndon, 351.
Thorney-iſland, 217.—abbey, 394.
Thornhaugh, 409.—baron of, ib.
Thornhill, ii, 86, 87.
Thornton, i, 312; ii, 88.—college, i, 394.—family of, ii, 88.
Thoroton, Dr, i, 437.
Thorough-toll, what, ii, 122.
Thorp, i, 358.
Thorp, family of, 378.
Thorp on the Hill, ii, 87.
Thours, Guy of, 123.
Thracians, ſerved in Britain under the Romans, i, 449.—firſt cohort of, where garriſoned, ii, 122.—ſecond cohort of, where garriſoned, 122.
Thrapſton, i, 407.
Three Siſters, ii, 139, 345.
Three Brother-tree, 160.
Thribergh, 82.
Thrihings, what, i, 120; ii, 81.
Throckmorton, family of, i, 451.
Throgoy-river, ii, 10.
Througham, i, 211.
Thruſk-caſtle, ii, 115.
Thrythwulf, abbot, 90.
Thule, 413.
Thurcaſton, i, 416.
Thurgut, ii, 160.
Thurkil, i, 255.
Thurland, Thomas, ii, 167.
Thurland-Tunſtals, 150.
Thurles, viſcount of, 342.
Thurleby, Thomas, biſhop, i, 337.
Thurrock, Weſt, 349.
Thurſday, whence ſo called, 87; ii, 60.
Thurſo, 307,
Thurſtan, archbiſhop of York, 95.
Thurton, i, 376.
Thurulf, ii, 39.
Thweng, family of, i, 195; ii, 113, 114, 136.—Marmaduke de, 113. —lord of Kilton, 136.—Thomas, ib.
Thynne, family of, i, 199.—Francis, 120; ii, 93.—Thomas, viſcount of Weymouth, i, 170.
Thyrn-river, i, 380.
Tibba, goddeſs of the falconers, 420.
Tiberius, emperor, made no attempt on Britain, nor kept any forces there, 27.
Tibetot. See TIPTOFT.
Tibiſcus-river, ſaid to be two thirds water, and one third fiſh, 466.
Ticcen-hill, 457.
Tichbourn, 214.
Tichbourn, family of, ib. — barons Ferrard of Beaulieu, ii, 365.
Tichfield, i, 216.
Tichmarſh, family of, 292.
Ticinus, ii, 164.
Ticken-hall, i, 457.
Tickhill, ii, 83.
Ticks-hall, i, 467.
Tide, how far it runs up the Thames, 238.
Tieis, Henry de, baron of, 149.
Tigris, what, 450.
Tilbury, 349.—Gervaſe of, 459.
Till-river, ii, 214.
Tilleol, family of, 181.
Tilleſley, 146.
Tilligorum-chapel, 35.
Tillingham i, 351.
Tillotſon, Dr. John, archbiſhop of Canterbury, ii, 85.
Tilney, family of, i, 376, 383.
Tilney-Smith, 383.
Tiltey, 351.
Time, three periods of, 24.
Tin, where plentiful, 144; ii, 407. —what, in Britiſh, 199.
Tinbod-caſtle, 2.
Tindagel, i, 154.
Tindal, family of, 409. — Sir William, 318.—Adam de, 207.

Tindal, 202.
Ting, in Daniſh, what, 397.
Tinningham, 262.
Tinmouth, 211.—caſtle, ib.—chronicle of, 132.
Tintern, 349.
Tinwald, what, and how held, 393, 397.
Tiot-river, 257.
Tio-vul-Fingaceſter, i, 437.
Tipperary, county of, ii, 342.—holy croſs of, ib.—earl of, ib.
Tippal-river, 200.
Tiptoft, earls of Worceſter, i, 437.—John, earl of Worceſter, 463.—lord deputy of Ireland, ib. ii, 337.
Tira and Tra, what, i, 150.
Tirawley, baron of, ii, 359.
Tîr-Môn, 59, 390.
Tirrel. See TYRREL.
Tirwhit, family of, i, 250, 432.
Tiſdal, Thomas, 302.
Tiſſitio, the ſon of Brychwel Yſkithrog, prince of Powis, ii, 48.
Title of honour, held by the right of guardianſhip, 274.
Titus, emperor, i, 37.—ſaluted emperor fifteen times for the exploits of Agricola under him, ib.—reſcued his father when in imminent danger, from the Britons, 211.
Tiverton, 162.
Tiviot-river, ii, 258.—earl and viſcount of, ib.
Tiviotdale, 257.
Tiukſkege, Sueno, a Daniſh tyrant, 432.
Tius, ii, 147.
Tiwernel, i, 149.
Toad, found alive in a ſtone chimney-piece, when it was ſawn aſunder, ii, 214.
Tobacco-planting, in England, reſtrained by the twelfth of Charles II, i, 287.
Tobius-river, ii, 26.
Toddington, 283.
Todeneius, 426.
Todeney, Roger de, baron, 426.—Ralph, 491.—Robert de, ii, 1.
Togodumnus, i, 312, 354.
Toiſovius, ii, 55.
Tokenham, i, 207.
Tolbooth, ii, 276.
Toliatis, i, 262.
Tollevilla, Philip de, ii, 102.
Tombertus, governor of the South-Girvii, i, 377, 392.
Tome-caſtle, ii, 371.
Tomkins, Henry, 16.
Tommen-y-Bala, 52.
Tong-caſtle, i, 263, 474.
Tongley, i, 471.
Tonſtal, Cuthbert, biſhop of Durham, 388; ii, 92, 132, 142.—Sir Thomas, 150.
Tonſure, of the clergy in England, by whom oppoſed, ii, 112.—in Ireland, 367.
Tool, family of, i, 345.
Topcliff, ii, 122.
Topſham, i, 164.
Toraldus, ii, 99.
Torbay, i, 161.—memorable for the landing of the prince of Orange, 162.
Torbeck, family of, ii, 146.
Torch, what, 49.
Torgoch, a fiſh, 53, 55, 151.
Torgochiaid, what, 55.
Toriland, i, 161.
Torkſey, 428.
Torleton, 288.
Tormarton, 285.
Torpichen, 266.—baron of, ib.
Torpul, manor of, i, 247.
Torques, of fine gold, where found, 464.—by whom worn, ii, 48, 49.
Torrington, i, 166.—earl and baron of, ib.
Toſto, the brother of king Harold, invaded England, i, 111.—waſted the iſle of Wight, ib. 222.—defeated and ſlain near Stamford-bridge, 111, 112.
Totneſs, 161.—viſcount and earl of, ib.
Totſal, family of, 377.
Τέασις, ii, 130.
Touchet, family of, i, 466, 486.—barons of Audley, ib.—J. baron of Audley, 200.—James, earl of Caſtlehaven, ſlain in the battle of Blore-heath, 466.
Toue-river, 403.
Toughs, what, ii, 371.
Tovius, i, 348.
Tourain, in France, duke of, ii, 275.
Tournaments, forbidden in England, 320.
Tours, Martin of, 167; ii, 33, 34.
Towbery-hill, i, 281.
Towceſter, 311, 403.
Tower-hill, in Surry, 236.
Townſhend, Charles, baron of King's-Lynne and viſcount, 377.
Towns, drowned, ii, 5.—taking their names from oxen, 21.—named from ſea-hogs, 24.—named from ſtags, 139, 160.
Towridge-river, i, 166.
Towton, ii, 92.
Towy-river, 26.
Tracies, family of, i, 167, 283.—viſcount of Rathcoot, ii, 353.—Sir William, one of the murderers of Thomas Becket, i, 167, 287.—William, his body dug up and burnt for heretical words in his will, ib.
Traeth-bychan, ii, 50.
Traeth-lyn, 46.
Traeth-mawr, 50.
Traeth-Tav, 20.
Trafford, family of, 145.
Trafford, ib.
Trajan, i, 413.
Trajectus, 280, 284.
Trailey, ii, 335.
Traith Anton, i, 212.
Tralhwn, ii, 45.
Tranaby, 410.
Tra Skirveiſh, what, 394.
Tre'r Beirdh, what, 60.
Trawſvynydh, 51, 52.
Trebellius Maximus, proprætor in Britain, grew contemptible for his avarice and baſeneſs, i, 41.—was affronted by the army, and forced to fly to Vitellius, ib.
Treboeth, what, 483; ii, 122.
Tredegar, the ſeat of the Morgans, 17.
Tredenham, family of, i, 152.
Trederman, ii, 182.
Tre-Dyno, 14.
Trefawith, i, 492.
Trefuſis, what, 150.
Tre' Gâron, ii, 39.
Tredah, 364.
Tregeny, i, 150.
Tregolhi, ii, 4.
Tregonan, i, 151.
Tregonwell, family of, 173.
Tregony, 150.
Tregoze, barons of, 195, 491.
Tregva, what, 149.
Trekingham, 426.
Trelawny, family of, 153, 162.
Tre' lêch, ii, 30.
Tremain, family of, i, 159.—Nicholas and Andrew, twins, alike in body, ſuffered like pain, though diſtant; deſired to ſleep, eat, drink and walk at a time; and were ſlain together, ib.
Trematon, 23.
Trenances, what, 150.
Trenant, what, 327.
Tre' newydh, ii, 45.
Trent-river, i, 172, 416, 432, 435, 466.
Trentham, ib.
Tre'r Druw, ii, 60.
Trerice, i, 153.—baron Arundel of, ib.
Treſham, family of, 406.
Tre' Valdwin, ii, 45.
Tre' Varthin, 61.
Trevdraeth, 34.
Trevelyan, i, 148.
Trevigneth, ii, 62.
Trevor, baron of Brumham, 299.—viſcounts of Dungannon, 372.
Trevriw, 57.
Trevyclawdh, ii, 1.
Trevyrclawdh-village, ib.
Trewardrith, i, 151.
Trewarnaile, 145.
Triadum Liber, 23; ii, 285.
Trial of ordeal, i, 170.
Triarii, 253.
Tribunitian power, 116, 117.
Tribunus Cohortis Cornoviorum, 143.
Triburna, ii, 365.
Triburnenſes, who, ib.
Tribute, of meal ſtitched up in ſheep-ſkins, and of feathers, where paid, 402.
Trideſaide, the daughter of Francis Lovel, i, 403.
Triginta, 435, 436.
Trig, what, 169.
Trigvylchau, ii, 53.
Trim, 353.—lords of, ib.
Trimletſtown, barons of, ib.
Trimontium, i, 483.
Trin, 281.
Trinity-houſe, of Deptford-Strond, 255.—at Hull, erected for the maintenance of diſabled ſeamen, and their widows, ii, 107.
Trinity-college, in Oxford, repaired and indowed by Sir Thomas Pope, i, 302.—hall, in Cambridge, founded by William Bateman, biſhop of Norwich, 387.—college, in Cambridge, founded by Henry VIII, 388.
Trinobantes, 327.
Tripolis, 403.
Tripontium, ib.
Triſantonis portus, 212.
Tritons, 370.
Triturrita, 403.
Trivers, Robert de, ii, 174.

the honour of Montgomery, 474. —by the ſervice of being latimer [interpreter] between the Engliſh and Welch, 477.—by the ſword, as freely as the king held his crown, 478, 488.—in capite, by the ſervice of giving the king one barbed arrow, as often as he hunted in Cornedon-chace, 493. —the conſtableſhip of England, ii, 10. — by homage, ward, and marriage, to defend Over-went, at his own charge, when there was a war between England and Wales, 11.—in fee and vaſſalage, 18.—by the ſervice of conducting the army, with their banners and all their forces, through the midſt of Neath to Lochor, when the king, or his chief juſtice, led it into Kidweli, 26.—by the ſervice of keeping a houſe at Brotherton ſurrounded with a ſtone-wall, 90. — in free-burgage, 108. — by a yearly rent of 4l. and a ſtag, 130, 131.—by the ſervice of one knight to be ready, on the king's ſummons, to ſerve in the wars of Wales and Scotland, 167. — by the ſervice of holding the king's ſtirrup, when he mounts his horſe in Carliſle-caſtle, 176.—in cornage, to give notice of the approach of an enemy by ſounding of a horn, 179, 190. — by paying thirty knights-ſervices to the ward of Newcaſtle upon Tyne, 209.—by twelve knights-ſervices, 213.—by being inborow and outborow between England and Scotland, 215, 260.—of the ſtraw, 393.
Tenures, granted without writing, before the conqueſt, i, 352. — of earldoms not ſettled, before the conqueſt, 478.
Tery, ii, 403.
Tering, i, 246.
Ter-llen, what, 382.
Terminus, god, ii, 187.
Tervin, what, 28.
Tern-river, i, 473.
Terricus, a ſubtle ſophiſt, 389.
Terringham, 312.—family of, ib.— Sir William, ib.
Teſin, ii, 164.
Teſſeraic-work, i, 284.
Teſt-river, 213.
Teſtaments, cauſes concerning them, by whom tried in Scotland, ii, 253.
Teſtudo, what, i, 26, 30.
Tetbury-caſtle, 196.
Tetbury, 286.
Tetnall, 363.
Tetricus, 219, 376.
Teutobochus, 310.
Teutomarus, ib.
Teutones, ib.
Teutonic and Gauliſh tongues anciently near a-kin, ii, 170.
Tew, Great, 296.
Tewksbury, 281.
Tewksbury, Nicholas de, 161.
Teyrn, what, ii, 30, 54.
Thames-river, i, 194, 292, &c. — mouth, 349.
Tham-Iſis, 464.
Thanatis, ii, 421.
Thanes, who, i, 126.—who in Scotland, ii, 254, 288.—who among the Danes, 378.
Thanes-croſs, 307.
Thanet, i, 267.—earl of, ib.
Thaniſt, ii, 378.
Thaniſtry, ib.
Tharlethorp, 109.
Tharfield, i, 318.
Thaxſted, 352.
Theatre of archbiſhop Sheldon, 302.
Thel, what, 487.
Thelwall, ib.
Thelley, 450.
Thellisford, ib.
Theobald's, or Tibbald's, 321.
Theocus, an hermit, 281.
Theodore, archbiſhop, ii, 212.
Theodorodunum, i, 186.
Theodoſius, came to Britain, and reſcued it from the Picts and Scots who plundered it, 52, 53. — relieved the city of London ready to ſink, ib. 332.—publiſhed an act of indemnity, i, 53. — received great diſturbance from Valentinus, but got the better of him, ib.—built caſtles on the Roman wall, and fortified it with watches and barriers, ii, 189.
Theonus, the laſt Briton that was biſhop of London, i, 333.
Therdeluac, king of Ireland, ii, 367.
Thern-mountains, 356.
Thet-river, i 374.
Thetford, 368, 374.
Thilenſel, ii, 412.
Thirleſtan, 259.—baron of, ib.
Thirlwall-caſtle, 191, 199.
Thirlwall, family of, ib.
Thiſtleworth, i, 329.
Thoke, a great man in Norfolk formerly, 382.
Thomas, earl of Lancaſter, beheaded in Pontefract-caſtle, ii, 90, 153.—earl of Albemarle and duke of Clarence, 111.—defeated the Engliſh at Baugy, 301.—ſlain in the battle of Vernouil in France, ib.
Thomas the Elder, archbiſhop of York, miraculouſly recovered of a fever at St. Cuthbert's ſhrine, 352.
Thomas's, St. hoſpital, i, 342.
Thomas-town, ii, 345.—court, 352.
Thomond, 358.—earls of, ib.
Thompſon, Robert, i, 260. — Sir John, baron of Haverſham, 312.
Thone-river, 180.
Thong-caſtle, 431.
Thor, a god of the Saxons, 88; ii, 159.—a god of the Danes, i, 108.
Thoreſby, ii, 119, 173.
Thoreſby, family of, 119.—Ralph, an excellent antiquary, 82, 92, 119. — John, a great antiquary, ib. — John, archbiſhop of York and chancellor of England, 100, 119.
Thoreſway, i, 432.—baron of, ib.
Thorn, ii, 83.
Thornburgh, 120.
Thornbury, i, 285.
Thorndon, 351.
Thorney-iſland, 217.—abbey, 394.
Thornhaugh, 409.—baron of, ib.
Thornhill, ii, 86, 87.
Thornton, i, 312; ii, 88.—college, i, 394.—family of, ii, 88.
Thoroton, Dr, i, 437.
Thorough-toll, what, ii, 122.
Thorp, i, 358.
Thorp, family of, 378.
Thorp on the Hill, ii, 87.
Thours, Guy of, 123.
Thracians, ſerved in Britain under the Romans, i, 449.—firſt cohort of, where garriſoned, ii, 122.—ſecond cohort of, where garriſoned, 122.
Thrapſton, i, 407.
Three Siſters, ii, 139, 345.
Three Brother-tree, 160.
Thribergh, 82.
Thrihings, what, i, 120; ii, 81.
Throckmorton, family of, i, 451.
Throgoy-river, ii, 10.
Trougham, i, 211.
Thruſk-caſtle, ii, 115.
Thrythwulf, abbot, 90.
Thule, 413.
Thurcaſton, i, 416.
Thurgut, ii, 160.
Thurkil, i, 255.
Thurland, Thomas, ii, 167.
Thurland-Tunſtals, 150.
Thurles, viſcount of, 342.
Thurleby, Thomas, biſhop, i, 337.
Thurrock, Weſt, 349.
Thurſday, whence ſo called, 87; ii, 60.
Thurſo, 307,
Thurſtan, archbiſhop of York, 95.
Thurton, i, 376.
Thurulf, ii, 39.
Thweng, family of, i, 195; ii, 113, 114, 136.—Marmaduke de, 113. —lord of Kilton, 136.—Thomas, ib.
Thynne, family of, i, 199.—Francis, 120; ii, 93.—Thomas, viſcount of Weymouth, i, 170.
Thyrn-river, i, 380.
Tibba, goddeſs of the falconers, 420.
Tiberius, emperor, made no attempt on Britain, nor kept any forces there, 27.
Tibetot. See TIPTOFT.
Tibiſcus-river, ſaid to be two thirds water, and one third fiſh, 466.
Ticcen-hill, 457.
Tichbourn, 214.
Tichbourn, family of, ib. — barons Ferrard of Beaulieu, ii, 365.
Tichfield, i, 216.
Tichmarſh, family of, 292.
Ticinus, ii, 164.
Ticken-hall, i, 457.
Tickhill, ii, 83.
Ticks-hall, i, 467.
Tide, how far it runs up the Thames, 238.
Tieis, Henry de, baron of, 149.
Tigris, what, 450.
Tilbury, 349.—Gervaſe of, 459.
Till-river, ii, 214.
Tilleol, family of, 181.
Tilleſley, 146.
Tilligorum-chapel, 35.
Tillingham i, 351.
Tillotſon, Dr. John, archbiſhop of Canterbury, ii, 85.
Tilney, family of, i, 376, 383.
Tilney-Smith, 383.
Tiltey, 351.
Time, three periods of, 24.
Tin, where plentiful, 144; ii, 407. —what, in Britiſh, 199.
Tinbod-caſtle, 2.
Tindagel, i, 154.
Tindal, family of, 409. — Sir William, 318.—Adam de, 207.

Tindal, 202.
Ting, in Daniſh, what, 397.
Tinningham, 262.
Tinmouth, 211.—caſtle, ib.—chronicle of, 132.
Tintern, 349.
Tinwald, what, and how held, 393, 397.
Tiot-river, 257.
Tio-vul-Fingaceſter, i, 437.
Tipperary, county of, ii, 342.—holy croſs of, ib.—earl of, ib.
Tippal-river, 200.
Tiptoft, earls of Worceſter, i, 437.—John, earl of Worceſter, 463.—lord deputy of Ireland, ib. ii, 337.
Tira and Tra, what, i, 150.
Tirawley, baron of, ii, 359.
Tir-Môn, 59, 390.
Tirrel. See TYRREL.
Tirwhit, family of, i, 250, 432.
Tiſdal, Thomas, 302.
Tiſſitio, the ſon of Brychwel Yſkithrog, prince of Powis, ii, 48.
Title of honour, held by the right of guardianſhip, 274.
Titus, emperor, i, 37.—ſaluted emperor fifteen times for the exploits of Agricola under him, ib.—reſcued his father when in imminent danger, from the Britons, 211.
Tiverton, 162.
Tiviot-river, ii, 258.—earl and viſcount of, ib.
Tiviotdale, 257.
Tiukſkege, Sueno, a Daniſh tyrant, 432.
Tius, ii, 147.
Tiwernel, i, 149.
Toad, found alive in a ſtone chimney-piece, when it was ſawn aſunder, ii, 214.
Tobacco-planting, in England, reſtrained by the twelfth of Charles II, i, 287.
Tobius-river, ii, 26.
Toddington, 283.
Todeneius, 426.
Todeney, Roger de, baron, 426.—Ralph, 491.—Robert de, ii, 1.
Togodumnus, i, 312, 354.
Toiſovius, ii, 55.
Tokenham, i, 207.
Tolbooth, ii, 276.
Toliatis, i, 262.
Tollevilla, Philip de, ii, 102.
Tombertus, governor of the South-Girvii, i, 377, 392.
Tome-caſtle, ii, 371.
Tomkins, Henry, 16.
Tommen-y-Bala, 52.
Tong-caſtle, i, 263, 474.
Tongley, i, 471.
Tonſtal, Cuthbert, biſhop of Durham, 388; ii, 92, 132, 142.—Sir Thomas, 150.
Tonſure, of the clergy in England, by whom oppoſed, ii, 112.—in Ireland, 367.
Tool, family of, i, 345.
Topcliff, ii, 122.
Topſham, i, 164.
Toraldus, ii, 99.
Torbay, i, 161.—memorable for the landing of the prince of Orange, 162.
Torbeck, family of, ii, 146.
Torch, what, 49.
Torgoch, a fiſh, 53, 55, 151.
Torgochiaid, what, 55.
Toriland, i, 161.
Torkſey, 428.
Torleton, 288.
Tormarton, 285.
Torpichen, 266.—baron of, ib.
Torpul, manor of, i, 247.
Torques, of fine gold, where found, 464.—by whom worn, ii, 48, 49.
Torrington, i, 166.—earl and baron of, ib.
Toſto, the brother of king Harold, invaded England, i, 111.—waſted the iſle of Wight, ib. 222.—defeated and ſlain near Stamford-bridge, 111, 112.
Totneſs, 161.—viſcount and earl of, ib.
Totſal, family of, 377.
Τέασις, ii, 130.
Touchet, family of, i, 466, 486.—barons of Audley, ib.—J. baron of Audley, 200.—James, earl of Caſtlehaven, ſlain in the battle of Blore-heath, 466.
Toue-river, 403.
Toughs, what, ii, 371.
Tovius, i, 348.
Tourain, in France, duke of, ii, 275.
Tournaments, forbidden in England, 320.
Tours, Martin of, 167; ii, 33, 34.
Towbery-hill, i, 281.
Towceſter, 311, 403.
Tower-hill, in Surry, 236.
Townſhend, Charles, baron of King's-Lynne and viſcount, 377.
Towns, drowned, ii, 5.—taking their names from oxen, 21.—named from ſea-hogs, 24.—named from ſtags, 139, 160.
Towridge-river, i, 166.
Towton, ii, 92.
Towy-river, 26.
Tracies, family of, i, 167, 283.—viſcount of Rathcoot, ii, 353.—Sir William, one of the murderers of Thomas Becket, i, 167, 287.—William, his body dug up and burnt for heretical words in his will, ib.
Traeth-bychan, ii, 50.
Traeth-lyn, 46.
Traeth-mawr, 50.
Traeth-Tav, 20.
Trafford, family of, 145.
Trafford, ib.
Trajan, i, 413.
Trajectus, 280, 284.
Trailey, ii, 335.
Traith Anton, i, 212.
Tralhwn, ii, 45.
Tranaby, 410.
Tra Skirveiſh, what, 394.
Tre'r Beirdh, what, 60.
Trawſvynydh, 51, 52.
Trebellius Maximus, proprætor in Britain, grew contemptible for his avarice and baſeneſs, i, 41.—was affronted by the army, and forced to fly to Vitellius, ib.
Treboeth, what, 483; ii, 122.
Tredegar, the ſeat of the Morgans, 17.
Tredenham, family of, i, 152.
Trederman, ii, 182.
Tre-Dyno, 14.
Trefawith, i, 492.
Trefuſis, what, 150.
Tre' Gâron, ii, 39.
Tredah, 364.
Tregeny, i, 150.
Tregolhi, ii, 4.
Tregonan, i, 151.
Tregonwell, family of, 173.
Tregony, 150.
Tregoze, barons of, 195, 491.
Tregva, what, 149.
Trekingham, 426.
Trelawny, family of, 153, 162.
Tre' lêch, ii, 30.
Tremain, family of, i, 159.—Nicholas and Andrew, twins, alike in body, ſuffered like pain, though diſtant; deſired to ſleep, eat, drink and walk at a time; and were ſlain together, ib.
Trematon, 23.
Trenances, what, 150.
Trenant, what, 327.
Tre' newydh, ii, 45.
Trent-river, i, 172, 416, 432, 435, 466.
Trentham, ib.
Tre'r Druw, ii, 60.
Trerice, i, 153.—baron Arundel of, ib.
Treſham, family of, 406.
Tre' Valdwin, ii, 45.
Tre' Varthin, 61.
Trevdraeth, 34.
Trevelyan, i, 148.
Trevigneth, ii, 62.
Trevor, baron of Brumham, 299.—viſcounts of Dungannon, 372.
Trevriw, 57.
Trevyclawdh, ii, 1.
Trevyrclawdh-village, ib.
Trewardrith, i, 151.
Trewarnaile, 145.
Triadum Liber, 23; ii, 285.
Trial of ordeal, i, 170.
Triarii, 253.
Tribunitian power, 116, 117.
Tribunus Cohortis Cornoviorum, 143.
Triburna, ii, 365.
Triburnenſes, who, ib.
Tribute, of meal ſtitched up in ſheep-ſkins, and of feathers, where paid, 402.
Trideſaide, the daughter of Francis Lovel, i, 403.
Triginta, 435, 436.
Trig, what, 169.
Trigvylchau, ii, 53.
Trim, 353.—lords of, ib.
Trimletſtown, barons of, ib.
Trimontium, i, 483.
Trin, 281.
Trinity-houſe, of Deptford-Strond, 255.—at Hull, erected for the maintenance of diſabled ſeamen, and their widows, ii, 107.
Trinity-college, in Oxford, repaired and indowed by Sir Thomas Pope, i, 302.—hall, in Cambridge, founded by William Bateman, biſhop of Norwich, 387.—college, in Cambridge, founded by Henry VIII, 388.
Trinobantes, 327.
Tripolis, 403.
Tripontium, ib.
Triſantonis portus, 212.
Tritons, 370.
Triturrita, 403.
Trivers, Robert de, ii, 174.

Trivet, i, 181.
Triumphal arch, ii, 282.
Trobis-river, 361.
Troi, what, 49.
Troja Nova, i, 327, 331.
Trol, what, 199.
Trolbridge, ib.
Trophy, 185.
Trotman, family of, 285.
Trovis, ii, 357.
Trout, Alpine, 53, 151.
Trouts, where plentiful, 130.
Trowbridge, i, 199.
Troy-houſe, 9.
Trueardraith-bay, i, 152.
True-place, ii, 202.
Trull, i, 180.
Trumpets, of an uncommon make, where found, ii, 373.
Trumpington, i, 386.
Trunks of trees, in the ſea, ii, 33.
Truro, 145, 151.—baron of, ib.
Trusbut, barony of, 430.
Tuah-de Danan, ii, 333.
Tuam, 359.—viſcount of, ib.
Tuchwic-grounds, i, 296.
Tuddington, 316.
Tudenham, 280.
Tudenham, family of, 371.
Tudor, Owen, 246.
Tudwal, the ſon of Rodri Mawr, ii, 57.
Tuerobius-river, 39.
Tufa, a Saxon banner, i, 155.
Tufton, family of, ii, 163.—Thomas, earl of Thanet, i, 267.
Tuiſco, 12, 88.
Tueſday, whence ſo called, ib.
Tule, what, in Arabic, ii, 413.
Tullibardine-caſtle, 289.—earl of, ib.
Tulket, 152.
Tullo, viſcount of, 346.
Tully, Robert, a monk, i, 281.
Tumuli, what, 416, 454, 465.
Tunbridge, 258.—wells, ib.—viſcount of, ib.
Tungri, ſerving in Britain under the Romans, 449.—the firſt cohort of, where in garriſon, ii, 182, 209.
Tungricans, where in garriſon, i, 270.
Tunna, abbot, ii, 211.
Tunnocellum, ib.
Tunſtal. See TONSTAL.
Turbervil, family of, i, 173; ii, 22, 25.—Pain, a follower of Fitz-Haimon, conqueror of Glamorganſhire, 18.—Henry, 27.
Turfs, ſerving for fire and candle, 147.
Turgeſius, waſted Ireland with his Norwegians, 327.
Turgot, abbot, 127.
Turketyl, chancellor, 122.
Turkil, a Dane, i, 399.
Turman, 324.
Turnacenſes, ſerving in Britain under the Romans, 449.—where ſtationed, 273.
Turnbull, biſhop of Glaſgow, ii, 276.
Turner, Sir Edmund, i, 430.—Sir William, ii, 113.
Turnham, Robert de, ii, 102, 113.
Turnot, i, 324.
Turold, abbot, 408.
Turonenſis, Gregorius, ii, 424.
Turſtin, i, 465.
Turton-chapel, ii, 143.—tower, ib.
Turvy, i, 313.
Tutbury-caſtle, 469.
Tuchet. See TOUCHET.
Tutt, family of, ii, 355.
Tuttle-fields, i, 338.
Tuxford, i, 438.
Tweedale, ii, 258.—marquis of, 259.
Tweed-river, 199, 113, 258.
Twinamburn, i, 211.
Twine, John, 270; ii, 421.
Twiford, 212.
Twifordton, i, 162.
Twiſco, the ſon of Noe and Tythea, ii, 404.
Twr Bronwen, 48.—y Brenin, 69.—Silod, ib.
Tydd, i, 421.
Tydhin Sion Wyn, ii, 50.
Tyernas, what, 30.
Tyler, Wat, an infamous rebel, i, 257.—inſulted the city of London, 335.
Tyln, 449.
Tŷ-Ilhtud, ii, 6.—gwyn ar Dav, 28.—Dewy, 33.
Tyne-river, 127, 185.
Tyrants, thirty, i, 48.
Tyrconnel, county of, 373.—earls of, 374.
Tyrone, county of, 372.—earls and viſcounts of, 373.
Tyrrel, family of, i, 312, 350.—Walter, ſhot William Rufus with an arrow, 211.—Humphrey, 312.—family of, in Ireland, ii, 355.—barons of Caſtle-Knoc, 351.—Hugh, one of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Tyrſagetæ, i, 428.
Tyſoe, 446.
Tyſon, William, lord of Malton and Alnwick, ſlain in the battle of Haſtings, ii, 115.
Tythea, 404.
Tyvye-river, 26, 39.
Tywiſog, what, 65.

V.

V, Uſed for O in ancient inſcriptions, 23, 24.—uſed, in Britiſh, for M, in Latin, 26, 28.—changed into M, in Britiſh, 298.
Vaccarii, what, 106.
Vacomagi, 279, 284.
Vacuna, i, 364.
Vadimon, a lake, ii, 279.
Vaenor, 6.
Vaga, i, 258.
Vagniacæ, 240, 259.
Valachria, ii, 241.
Valectus, or Valettus, what, 106.
Vale-Crucis monaſtery, 66.
Vale-river, i, 149.
Vale of White-horſe, what, 224.—of Bucks, 308.—of Aileſbury, 310.—of Red-horſe, 446.—of Eveſham, 461.
Vale, Royal, 485.
Valentia, what part of England ſo called, and why, ii, 189, 198.
Valentia, Audomar de, earl of Pembroke, i, 336; ii, 37, 293.—ſlain, at a tilting, on his wedding-day, i, 388.—William de, earl of Pembroke, 227, 367, 432; ii, 37.
Valentia, baron and viſcount of, ii, 336.
Valence, the family of Luſignan in France, 349.
Valentinus, raiſes diſturbances in Britain, and is puniſhed with death, i, 55.
Valentinian, emperor, in whoſe time the whole world was at war, 52.
Valeric, St. Maud of, ii, 1.
Valeſii, for Valerii, i, 143.
Vallum, 72, 74; ii, 136.
Valoniis, Robert de, i, 366.—Cecilia de, lady of Orford, 372.
Valois, Philip of, 213.
Valletort, family of, 153.
Valvaſors, who, 124, 126, 127; ii, 91.
Valvaſor, or Vavaſor, family of, ib. 100.—William, baron, 91.
Vandals, tranſplanted into Britain, i, 72.
Vandal-river, 239.
Vandelbiria, 390.
Vane, barons Bernard, ii, 131.—William, baron of Dungannon and viſcount Vane, 372.
Vanera, queen, 295.
Vararis, 302.
Varia, what, 68, 102.
Vario, a famous Italian painter, i, 441.
Varis, ii, 68.
Vavaſor. See VALVASOR.
Vaughan, viſcounts of Liſburn, 371.—Robert, 4, 57.
Vaulx, family of, i, 181.—Parnel de, 381.—Nicholas, baron, 406.—John, 425.—Hubert de, ii, 174, 185.—Robert de, ſlew Gilleſbueth, at a meeting for the arbitration of a difference about ſome lands, ib.—built an abbey to atone for his crime, and gave to it the lands that occaſioned the diſpute, ib.
Vaulx-college, i, 204.
Vawtort's home, 154.
Ubbanford, ii, 215.
Ubloganel, 372.
Uch, what, 198.
Uchel, what, i, 152.
Uchelogoed, ii, 57.
Uchiltree-caſtle, 272.—barons of, ib.
Uchtred, the ſon of Fergus, lord of Galloway, 271.—taken priſoner by his brother in battle, and murdered, after his tongue and eyes had been plucked out, ib.
Ὑδάλα ῥέεμα, i, 187.
Udeceſter, 204.
Udecot, 474.
Vecta, 220.
Vectis, ib.
Vectius Bolanus, proprætor in Britain under Vitellius, 36; ii, 415.
Vecturiones, 250, 284.
Vedra, 133.
Vehindon, i, 447.
Veins, of gold and ſilver, in copper-mines, ii, 168.
Velabri, 336.
Vellocatus, armour-bearer to Venutius, married queen Cartiſmandua, who left her husband, i, 36; ii, 80.
Venables's, barons of Kinderton, 404, 485, 487.—Peter, 485.—Gilbert, baron of Kinderton, 488.

Venantodunum, 398.
Venedotia, ii, 44.
Veneti, ib. 432.
Veneticæ inſulæ, ib.
Venice, 84.
Venna, what, 432.
Vennicnium promontorium, 374.
Venicnii, 373, 374.
Vennones, i, 411.
Vennyton-bridge, 165.
Venomous creatures, none in Ireland, ii, 324.—in the iſle of Man, 392. —in Guernſey, 426.
Venta Belgarum, i, 191, 214.—Simenorum, ib.—Icenorum, 376.—Silurum, ii, 9.
Venutius, left by his wife, queen Cartiſmandua, who married his armour-bearer, 80. — called in ſuccours to revenge his wrong, and drove her to great extremities, ib.
Veranius, proprætor in Britain under Nero, i, 32, 490.
Verbeia, ii, 92.
Verbenæ, 141.
Verdon, family of, i, 412, 453; ii, 365. — barons, i, 469, 493. — conſtables of Ireland, ib. ii, 355.—Roiſia de, i, 417.—Theobald de, baron, 467, 469; ii, 364.—Bertram de, i, 493.—John, ii, 355.
Vere, family of, i, 406. — earls of Oxford, 390.—John, 162.—Joanna, 241.—Robert de, earl of Oxford, marquis of Dublin and duke of Ireland, 287, 306; ii, 352.—Francis and Horatio, 306. —Alberic de, earl of Oxford, ib. — chamberlain of England, ib. 390.—H. of Addington, 314.—George, 359. — Hugh, 390. — Anne, 433.
Vergivian ſea, ii, 323, 324.
Verlucio, i, 190, 199, 209.
Verney, family of, 182, 451.—Sir Richard, baron Willoughby of Brooke, 198.—viſcounts of Fermanagh, ii, 366.
Vernicones, 298.
Vernouil, in France, i, 316; ii, 301.
Vernometum, i, 412, 435. — what, in Gauliſh, 417.
Vernon, family of, 433, 301, 488. — William de, earl of Devonſhire, 167.—Sir George, for his great hoſpitality, called King of the Peak, 443.—Hugh de, baron of Shipbrock, 466.—Richard, baron of Shipbrock, 488.
Verolamium, 321.
Verteræ, ii, 158.
Verulam, i, 321. — viſcount of, 324.
Veſcy, family of, 256, 427. — barons, ii, 115, 133, 214. — William de, i, 256; ii, 116, 214. — chief juſtice of Ireland, 348. — Euſtace, 92, 116. — Guarin de, lord of Knapton, ib. — John, brought Carmelites firſt into England, 214.
Veſpaſian, made an officer by Claudius in the wars of Britain, i, 29. —fought the Britons thirty times, ſubdued two nations, took above twenty towns and the iſle of Wight, ib. 210, 222. — declared emperor, 36.—his death, ib.
Veſſels, tranſported over land, ii, 291.
Veſta, 347.
Veſtæum, i, 148.
Vetaſians, firſt cohort of, where in garriſon, 263.
Vettones, ſerving in Britain under the Romans, 449.
Vetuſius, for Veturius, 143.
Uffa, king of the Eaſt-Angles, 364.
Uff-kines, ib.
Ufford, 369.
Ufford, family of, 341. — earls of Suffolk, 391, 430.—John, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 259.—Robert de, earl of Suffolk, 369, 371, 372.—chief juſtice of Ireland, ii, 362.—Thomas, 212.
Ugy-river, 299.
Via Vicinalis, i, 466.
Vice-admiral of Man, his office, ii, 395.
Vicecomites, who, i, 125.
Victeſis, 220.
Victor, 219.
Victores, a Roman cohort, 268.
Victores-Juniores Britanniciani, 254.
Victoria, 363; ii, 265.
Victoria Alleluiatica, why ſo called, ii, 70.
Victorina, i, 219
Victorinus, governor of Britain, ſtopped the inroads of the Scots and Picts, 56.—recalled by Honorius, ib.
Vicus Malbinus, 485.
Vidogora, ii, 272.
Vidua-river, 374.
Vigiles, band of, where they kept watch and ward, i, 488.
Vignones, 299.
Villa, what, 365.
Villa Fauſtini, 365, 366.
Villiers, George, duke of Buckingham, 314, 420. — earl of Coventry, 453. — murdered at Portſmouth by Felton, 314.—Chriſtopher, earl of Angleſey, ii, 63.
Villiers, Edward, baron of Hoo and viſcount of Dartford, i, 257. — earl of Jerſey, ii, 426.—Barbara, ducheſs of Cleveland, 114.—viſcounts grandiſon, 240.
Villula, John de, biſhop of Bath and Wells, i, 186.
Vincent's, St. rocks, 193, 285; ii, 212.
Vindobala, 210.
Vindogladia, i, 174.
Vindolana, ii, 193, 209.
Vindomora, 210.
Vindonum, 218.
Vinderius-river, 370.
Vine, the, i, 218.
Vines, when firſt in England, ib.— why they bear no fruit in Ireland, ii, 324.
Vineyards, in England, i, 279.
Vinovium, ii, 133.
Vintons, what, i, 221.
Violens ſtorms, 162.
Vipont, family of, ii, 160.—Robert de, i, 309; ii, 46, 83. — lord of Weſtmoreland, 164. — governor of Carliſle, 178.—John de, 160.
Vipſeis, what, 110.
Virius Lupus, proprætor, repaired many caſtles in Britain, i, 47. — obliged to purchaſe peace of the Meatæ, ib.
Viroconovium, ii, 27.
Viroſidum, 176.
Virvedrum, 307.
Viſcont, le, John, 213.
Viſcounts, i, 125. — when firſt in Scotland, 254.
Viſi-Gothi, i, 233.
Viſi-Saxones, ib.
Vitæ, or Witæ, 220.
Vitalis, Julius, 190.
Viterinus, a deity of the Northumbrians, ii, 84, 200.
Vitſan, i, 272.
Vivian, legate in Ireland, ii, 367.
Vivon, Hugh de, 10.
Ulleſtanſton, i, 475.
Ulfere. See WOLPHER.
Uliarus, ii, 432.
Ulidia, 364.
Ulles-water, 162, 190.
Ulmetum, 115.
Ulphus, gave all he had to the church of York, to prevent the difference that was like to be among his children, 99.
Ulpius Marcellus, proprætor, ſent againſt the Britons, ſucceeded, envied, and recalled, i, 44.
Ulpius Trajanus, a penſionary of the Ala Petriana, ii, 175.
Ulricus, a Dane, 61.
Ulſter, 364.—earls of, 376.
Ulverſton, 152.
Ulyſſes-river, in Britain, i, 24; ii, 284. — his altar, ib. — his vault, 373.
Umbræ, what, 4.
Umfrevil, family of, i, 426; ii, 205, 207, 208.—Gilbert, earl of Angus, denied that title by the lawyers, till he produced the king's writ of ſummons to parliament by it, i, 424; ii, 297.—Gilbert, baron of Talbois, i, 427. —Sir Robert, ſheriff of Northumberland, in the forty-ſixth and fifty-firſt of Edward III, and ſecond and ſixth of Henry IV, ii, 208. —Sir Robert, vice-admiral of England, took ſuch prizes from the Scots, that he was nick-named Robin Mend-market, ib.
Under-Thanes, 254.
Unes-river, 307.
Uneſlaw, i, 322.
Union of England and Scotland, ii, 223. — the miſeries of the kingdoms before it, ib. 227. — attempted by Henry VIII. and Edward VI, 223.—farther attempted by king James I, 224. — articles of, propoſed in the time of James I, confirmed in the Scots, but not in the Engliſh parliament 227.—farther attempted by king Charles II, ib. — commiſſioners for it appointed in the firſt and fifth of queen Anne, ib. — confirmed for ever by both parliaments under the name of Great Britain, 228.
Univerſities, formerly called ſtudies i, 387.—of Scotland, ii, 250.
Univerſity of Oxford, when firſt eſtabliſhed, i, 297, 300.—of Cambridge, by whom firſt founded, 387.
Univerſity-college, in Oxford, founded by king Alfred, 300.—received a great benefaction from Dr. Radcliffe,

cliffe, ib. — hall, in Cambridge, founded by Eliſabeth, counteſs of Ulſter and Richard Badew, 387.
Vodiæ, ii, 337.
Voelas, 63, 64.
Voiſy, John, biſhop of Exeter, i, 452.
Volantium, ii, 171.
Voluba, i, 150.
Voluntii, ii, 364.
Voreda, 175.
Vortigern, the father of Vortimer, i, 260. — gave Kent to Hengiſt, the Saxon, i, 254.—permitted the Saxons, at their firſt landing, to ſettle in the iſle of Thanet, 268. — gave London, as a ranſom, to Hengiſt, who took him priſoner, 232, 233.—depoſed for marrying his own daughter, 257; ii, 2.—deſtroyed by lightning, with a city which he built for his refuge, ib.
Vortimer, the Briton, put the Saxons to flight at Ailesford, 260.—ſet upon the Saxons at Dartford, and ſlew many of them, i, 257.—defeated the Saxons at Thanet, and obliged them to fly to their pinnaces, 268.—commanded his body ſhould be buried on the ſea-ſhore, and why, 257, 430. — died and was buried at Lincoln, ib.
Voto, De, monaſtery of, ii, 349.
Votive altar, 84.
Voylda ap Talwtraws, 69.
Uphaven, i, 208.
Upland-men, 391.
Up-Park, 244.
Uppingham, 419.
Upſal, ii, 109.
Upton, i, 407, 461.
Vraic, a ſea-weed, its uſes, ii, 423, 425.
Vraights, who, 372.
Urban, pope, confirmed king John, in the ſovereignty of Ireland, by a crown of peacocks-feathers imbroidered with gold, 328.
Urdehead, 307.
Ure-river, 95, 97.
Uriconium, 472, 476.
Ury, 298.
Uriel, 364.
Urien, king of Cumbria, 69.
Urns, where found in Ireland, 373.
Urqhuart-caſtle, 303.
Urqhuart, ſheriff of Cromarty, 305.
Urſa major, 307.
Urſula and the 11,000 virgins martyred by Attila, the Hun, i, 156, 230.
Urſwick, family of, 152.
Uſhant, i, 143; ii, 431.
Uſher, family of, 253. — James, chancellor of St. Patrick's, 252.
Uſk-river, 4, 5, 10.
Us-Ocona, i, 474.
Uſquebaugh, Iriſh, ii, 304, 381.
Utceſter, i, 469.
Uterini, ii, 336.
Uther Pendragon, i, 154, 206, 225.
Uthred, earl of Northumberland, ii, 135, 163, 217.
Vulfald, ſlain by his father Wolpher, king of Mercia, for turning Chriſtian, 408, 466.
Vulfruna, a pious woman, 464.
Vulſtey, ii, 173.
Uxantiſſena, i, 143; ii, 431.
Uxbridge, i, 327.—earl of, ib.
Uxellodunum, in France, 152.
Vylhin, ii, 46.
Vyrnwy, 1.
Uzella, i, 152, 178, 183.
Uzellum, ii, 267.

W.

WAchop-river, 268.
Wachopdale, ib.
Wada, a Saxon duke, joined with the murderers of king Ethered, and fought king Ardulph, 113.—routed by king Ardulph, ib. 148.
Wadd, what, 168.
Waddeſden, i, 311.
Waddington, ii, 87.
Wade, family of, 113, 199.
Wadebridge, i, 154.
Wadeſgrave, ii, 113.
Wadham, Nicholas, i, 302.
Wadham-college, in Oxford, deſigned by Nicholas Wadham, and completed by his widow, ib.
Waes, ii, 406.
Wahull, barons of, i, 313.
Wainfleet, 431.
Wainfleet, William, biſhop of Wincheſter, 301, 431.
Wakefield, ii, 87, 90.
Wakefield, biſhop of Worceſter, i, 459.
Wakefield-outwood, ii, 87.
Wake, family of, i, 162, 179, 316, 423; ii, 179. — barons, i, 403, 410, 423; ii, 106. — Thomas, i, 426.—John de, ii, 106.
Wake-fee, i, 425.
Wakeman, what, ii, 95.
Walafrid, abbot, 327.
Walbroke, i, 331.
Walcher, biſhop of Durham, purchaſed the earldom of Northumberland of William the Conqueror, ii, 139, 217.—ſlain, at a county-court, by the rabble, for his tyranny and oppreſſion, ib.
Walchervil, lords of, i, 449.
Walcot, 425.
Wald, in Daniſh, what, ii, 397.
Waldcot-field, i, 189.
Waldebeof, family of, followers of Bernard Newmarſh, conqueror of Brecknockſhire, ii, 6.
Walden, Saffron, i, 358. — barons of, ib.
Waldef, 324.
Waldeof, earl of Huntingdon, 216, 315, 401.—earl of Northampton, 411.—earl of Northumberland, ii, 131, 217.
Waldgrave, barons of Chuton, i, 186.
Wales, divided into counties, 120. —South, 490.—Weſt, ii, 26. — North, 44. — princes of, 73. — more rare plants growing wild therein, 76, &c.
Walery, barony of, i, 294.
Walford, under Brandon, 493.
Walfleot-oiſters, 352, 355.
Walkelin, biſhop of Wincheſter, 215.
Walker, Obadiah, ii, 87.
Wall, a village, i, 465.
Wall, of Julius Agricola, ii, 87. — of Hadrian, ib. — of Antoninus Pius, ib.—of Severus, 88.
Wall to keep out the ſea, i, 392.
Wall's-end, ii, 210.
Wallace, Hugh, 265.—James, 403.
Walland-marſh, i, 274.
Wallbery, 359.
Wallborough, 220.
Walle, Thomas, one of the firſt knights of the garter, 231.
Walleran, earl of Warwick, 455. —earl of Mellent, 460. — made earl of Worceſter, and afterwards became a monk, 463.
Wallerond, Robert, 491.
Waller, Sir William, incloſed Sir Ralph Hopton and his forces at Rundway, 198.
Wallers, what, 485.
Wallingford, 226, 227.—Wigod de, ib.—lord of Wickham, 309. — Brien of, ii, 10, 17.
Walloons, i, 166.
Wallop-river, 213.
Wallop, family of, ib.
Wallot, 351.
Wallwort, 358.
Walmsford, 401, 407.
Walney-iſland, ii, 151.
Walnut-tree, that never budded before St. Barnaby's eve, i, 183.
Walpole, 383, 394.
Walſal, 465.
Walſh, John, 442.
Walſh, family of, 63.—Sir Richard, ſheriff of Worceſterſhire, purſued and took the gun-powder-plotters, ib.—Sir Henry le, ib.—William, ib.—family of, in Ireland, ii, 345, 348, 352. — David and Philip, two of the conquerors of Ireland, 329.
Walſingham, i, 380; ii, 123.—when eſteemed impious not to viſit and make an offering to the virgin of, i, 381.—king Henry VIII, when a child, went barefooted thither, and offered a valuable necklace to the virgin of, ib.
Walſingham-way, 384.
Walſingham, family of, 381.—Thomas, 225.—Sir Francis, 381.
Walſoke, 383.
Walter, family of, i, 197.—Hubert, archbiſhop of Canterbury, chancellor, chief juſtice, and legate from the pope, 383.—Theobald, ii, 150.
Walter, archdeacon of Oxford, 8.—a commander in William the Conqueror's army, rebuilt Carliſle, founded a priory there, and became the firſt prior, 177.—prior of Blantyre, made baron of Blantyre, 276.—grandſon of Banquo, a noted thane in Scotland, managed the king's treaſure ſo well, that he was made ſteward of the whole kingdom, 304. — the Stewarts, his poſterity, took their ſirname from this name of office, 279, 304.
Waltham-foreſt, i, 348.—croſs, 344. —abbey, 348.
Waltham, Laurence, 229.
Waltheof. See WALDEOF.
Walton, 236, 358, 385, 442.
Walton, family of ii, 150. — Walter de, ib.
Waltown, 193, 209, 266, 312.
Walwick, 200.
Walwick-grange, 193.
Walworth, 131.

I N D E X.

Wambes, 421.
Wanborough, i, 195.
Wandesfords, viſcounts of Caſtlecomber, ii, 345.
Wandleſbury, i, 390.
Wandſworth, 240.
Wanſdike, 194.
Wanſted, 349.
Wantage, 226.
Wantſum-river, 164.
Wapiham, 433.
Wappentake, what, 120. — court, ii, 108.
War, between the Engliſh and Welch, when and by whoſe death ended, 73. — between York and Lancaſter, by whom raiſed, 117.
Warbeck. See PERKIN.
Warblington, i, 217.
Warcop, ii, 160.
Warcop, family of, ib.
Ward, Seth, biſhop of Sarum, i, 203, 255. — Humble, baron of Birmingham, 452, 464.
Wardal, ii, 173.
Warden, of the Cinque-ports, i, 254.—of the Eaſtern and Middle Marſhes, ii, 199.—of Guernſey-iſle, 435.
Warden-law, 133.
Wardens-men, 200.
Wardon, i, 403.
Wardour-caſtle, 200.—baron Arundel of, ib.
Wardhuys, ii, 405.
Wardſhip of lands, held in chief by knight's-ſervice, belongs to the king, till the heir be of full age, 115.
Ware, i, 320.
Ware, Sir James, ii, 139, 356.
Waremund, the father of king Offa, i, 448.
Warham, 171, 172.
Warham, archbiſhop of Canterbury, 257.
Wark, 190.
Warkworth, ii, 212.
Warlewaſt, William, biſhop of Exeter, i, 160.
Warlike engines, 314.
Warminſter, 200.
Warmington, 446.
Warner, family of, 472.—John, biſhop of Rocheſter, 255.
Warnford, 216, 217.
War-cloſe, 328.
Warren, free, what, ii, 88.
Warren, family of, i, 241, 489. — earls of Surry, 179, 489.—John, earl of, 175; ii, 87. — William de, earl of Surry, i, 241, 247, 384. — Reginald de, ib. — William de, earl of Northumberland, ii, 217. — family of, in Ireland, 346, 347, 365.
Warrington, 146.—earl of, ib.
Wart-hill of Hoy, 410.
Warwick, i, 448.
Warwick-court, 288.
Warwick, in Cumberland, ii, 176.
Warwickſhire, i, 446. — earls of, 454, 455. — more rare plants growing wild therein, ib. 456.
Waſh, or Guaſh, river, 419, 420, 425.
Waſhes, 382, 421; ii, 91.
Waſhbourn, i, 461.
Waſhbourn, family of, ib.
Waſtes, ii, 190, 410.
Watch-towers, i, 263.
Watchet, 177.
Water, when firſt brought by a channel from Ware to London, ii, 319. — when firſt brought by pipes to Edinburgh, 264.—good againſt the king's-evil, where, 368.
Waterdown-foreſt, i, 252.
Water-falls, ii, 156.
Water-crook, ib.
Waterton, i, 280.
Waterton, Robert, maſter of the horſe to king Henry IV, ii, 87.
Waterford, county and town of, 339.—viſcount of, 340.—earl of, ib.
Watford, i, 325.
Waterhouſe, Nathaniel and John, ii, 85.
Watlesbury, i, 473.
Watlingſtreet, 42, 316, 324, 325, 331, 344, 405, 411, 412, 434, 465; ii, 138, 276.
Watlington, i, 306.
Watſon, family of, 409.—Sir Lewis, baron of Rockingham, ib.—earls of Rockingham, ib.—John, miniſter of Salfletby, lived to bury almoſt all his pariſhioners three times over, 431.
Wauburn, 380.
Waveney-river, 371.
Waverley-monaſtery, 235.
Waybridge, 398.
Ways, in Britain, 42, 43.
Weadmore, 184.
Weald, 258, 268.
Wealh and Wealh-ſtod, what, 144.
Weaſtmean-tithing, 217.
Webley, 493.
Wecedport, 177.
Wedderburn, Sir John, ii, 287.
Weddesborough, i, 465.
Wedding of Thame and Iſis, 239.
Wedding, a monument ſo called, and why, 190.
Wedneſday, why ſo called, 87.
Weedon, 403.—on the Street, 404.
Weel, ii, 130.
Weels, 270.
Weeting, i, 384.
Weeves-mountain, ii, 305.
Weightelberg, 104.
Weald, or Wild, of Suſſex, i, 242.
Weims, family of, ii, 288.—caſtle of, 287.—earls of, ib.
Weir, i, 164, 268.
Weirs, what, ib. 320.
Weiſs-fiſch, ii, 52.
Welbeck-abbey, i, 439.
Weldon, family of, ii, 354.
Well, ebbing and flowing, i, 162; ii, 161.—hot, i, 281.—petrifying, 421. — purging, 462. — bituminous, 473.—burning, ib. ii, 148. — dropping, 94. — vitrioline, ib. —ſulphureous, 94, 134.—oily, 265.
Welland-river, i, 391, 408. — made navigable by an act of parliament, in the thirteenth of queen Eliſabeth, 409.
Welledon, ib.
Wells, held by the ſervice of being baker to the king, 172.
Wells, city of, 186.
Wells, R. de, 172. — barons, 430. —viſcounts, 431.—Leon, baron, ib.
Wellington, 180.
Well-laws, what, ii, 195.
Wellow, i, 187.
Wells, called Hell-kettles, ii, 132.
Well-ſtream, i, 421.
Welnetham, Great, 366.
Welch, Lord's prayer in, 147. — pronunciation of, 496.—a dialect of the old Celtic, ii, 49.
Welch cottons, i, 476. — pool, ii, 45.
Welch, defeated Henry II. at Coleſhull, 72.
Wem, i, 474.—baron of, ib.
Wenceſlaus, emperor, 238.
Wendlebury, 296.
Wenlock, 472.
Wenman, viſcounts of Tuam, ii, 359.
Wenmer-brook, i, 324.
Went, ii, 84.—Nether, 17.—Over, ib.
Wentſdale-valley, 119.
Went-fet, 7, 9.
Wentſbeck-river, 211.
Wentſum-river, i, 376.
Wentworth, ii, 81.
Wentworth, barons, i, 368; ii, 81. — Thomas, viſcount and earl of Strafford, ib. 131.—baron of Stainſborough, 87. — baron of Raby, 81, 131.—Thomas, earl of Cleveland, 114.
Weolod, i, 408.
Weolſthan, earl of Wiltſhire, 200, 209.
Weorth, what, 465.
Werburg, a holy virgin, the daughter of king Wolpher, 404, 484.
Were-river, 199; ii, 127, 133, 138.
Weremouth, ib.
Wergins-meadow, 493.
Werk-caſtle, ii, 213.—baron Grey of, ib.
Werſtan, biſhop of Devonſhire, i, 166.
Wery-wall, ii, 151.
Weſeham, Gilbert de, i, 372.
Weſt, family of, 162, 247. — William, baron De-la-War, 246.
Weſtbury, 199, 281, 285.—college, 192.
Weſt-Dean, 204.
Weſt-Deeping, 407.
Weſter-birth, ii, 404.
Weſterfield, i, 368.
Weſtern Britons, who, 143. — the ſtrongeſt, 146.
Weſtern iſles, ii, 401.
Weſtley, i, 334.
Weſtminſter, 337.—hall and abbey, ib.—ſchool, ib.
Weſtminſter, Matthew of, 207.
Weſt-Meath, county of, ii, 355.
Weſtmoreland, 155. — no hundreds here, and why, ib. — earls of, 163. — more rare plants growing therein, 164, 165.
Weſtmorlandia, ib.
Weſton, i, 282, 447.
Weſton on the Green, 297.
Weſton, family of, 235.—Richard, earl of Portland, 170. — Sir Richard, 235.
Weſtra, ii, 404, 405.
Weſtram, i, 257.
Weſt-Saxen-lage, 115, 120.
Weſt-wealas, who, 144.
Weſtwood, Hugh, 283.
Wetherall, ii, 176.

Wetherby, 93.
Wetherfield, i, 356.
Wever-hill, 468.—river, 478.
Wever-river, ii, 173.
Wexford, county and town of, 348, 349.—earl of, ib.
Wey-river, i, 170, 235.
Weymouth, 170.—viſcount of, ib.
Whaddon, 312.
Whaley, 484; ii, 148.
Wharlton-caſtle, 114.
Wharton, family of, 93, 157.—Philip, baron, i, 311; ii, 157.—Sir Thomas, baron, defeated the Scots at Sollom-moſs, 93, 157, 179.—received an addition to his arms for his bravery and conduct, 157.—Michael, 106.—Thomas, viſcount of Winchenden and duke of Wharton, 157.—marquis of Catherlogh, 346.—this family is now extinct, ib.
Wharton-hall, 157.
Wheatley, 83.
Whelp-caſtle, 159.
Wherf-river, 92, 94.
Whethamſted, i, 319.—John, de, ib.
Whin, what, ii, 161.
Whinfield-park, 160, 161.
Whirlpools, among the Britiſh iſles, how avoided, 406.
Whitburn, 139.
Whitchurch, i, 477.
Whitby, ii, 112.
Whitcheſter, 202.
Whitdick, i, 267.
White, John, biſhop of Wincheſter, 212.—Sir Thomas, 301, 302.—family of, in Ireland, ii, 348, 349, 368, 369.
White-down, 237.
White-ale, 161.
Whitehall, 340.
White-horſe-vale, 224, 225.—hill, ib. 226.
White-hill, 237.
White-coat, ii, 260.
White-hart-foreſt, i, 173.—ſilver, ib.
White-marble-hills, ii, 306.
White roſe and red, the diſtinction between the houſes of York and Lancaſter, ii, 117.
White-cart-river, 278.
White-ſalt-wich, i, 485.
White-ſhole-hill, 200.
Whitern, ii, 177.
Whitehaven, 167.
Whitgift, John, archbiſhop of Canterbury, i, 239, 166; ii, 83.
Whitgift, ib.
Whitgar, i, 221.
Whitgareſburg, ib.
Whitlakington, 179.
Whitland-abbey, ii, 28.
Whitley, i, 458; ii, 86.
Whitley, Nether, i, 486.—caſtle, ii, 185.
Whitney, i, 292, 491.
Whitney, family of, ib.
Whitſan, 272.
Whittam, 353.
Whittington, 477.—lands held near it by the ſervice of being latimer between the Engliſh and Welch, ib.
Whittle, ii, 147.
Whitworth, 134.
Whitworth, family of, ib.
Whorwel, i, 213.
Whotſpur, or Hotſpur, who ſo named, ii, 203, 218.
Wibba, king of the Mercians, i, 484.
Wibbenbury, ib.
Wic, what, i, 255, 279, 309, 377, 456.
Wiccia, ib.
Wiccii, 379, 456.
Wiccinga, what, 108.
Wiccingi, ib.
Wich, 161.
Wich, Richard de la, biſhop of Chicheſter, 458.
Wiches, what, 346, 456.
Wich-houſes, 485.
Wichwood-foreſt, 292.
Wickanford, 428.
Wicker-ſhips, uſed by the Britons, ii, 320.
Wickham, High, i, 309.—in Suffolk, 369.
Wickham, William, biſhop of Wincheſter, 216, 232, 300.—his apophthegm, 232.
Wickhampton, 175.
Wickliff, John, a perſon well verſed in the Scriptures, wrote againſt the pope's authority, 412.—burnt, forty-one years after his death, by the order of the council of Sienna, ib.
Wicklow, town and county of, ii, 350.—barons of, ib.
Widdrington, family of, 205.—baron, 212.—lord, commander of king Charles the Firſt's forces at Winceby, i, 430.—Sir Thomas, ii, 101.
Widdrington-caſtle, 212.
Widehay, i, 227.
Widopens, ii, 421.
Wier-river, 150.
Wierdale, ib.
Wife, given and granted to another, i, 247.—ſold to another for 20,000 marks, 290.
Wiſle-river, ii, 307.
Wigenhall, i, 383.
Wiggin, ii, 147.
Wighill, 93.
Wight, iſle of, i, 220; ii, 422.—lords of, i, 222.
Wighton, ii, 101.
Wightwick, Richard, i, 302.
Wigmore, 493.
Wigornia, 459.
Wigſton, Sir William, 415.
Wigton, ii, 173, 270.—earls of, ib.
Wiiſt, North and South, ii, 402.
Wike, 307.
Wilberham, i, 390.
Wild boars, formerly in Wales, ii, 41.
Wilburham, family of, i, 484, 488.
Wilcot, 297.
Wilford, Sir George, valiantly defended Haddington-caſtle againſt 10,000 forces under Monſieur Deſſie, ii, 262.
Wilford, i, 436.
Wilfred, biſhop, cauſed the people of the iſle of Wight to be baptiſed and inſtructed in Chriſtianity, 222.—archbiſhop of York, 245; ii, 95.
Wilfrid's, St. needle, ib.—how women's chaſtity tried here, ib.
Wilkins, Dr. biſhop of Cheſter, 156.
Willey, i, 200.
Willeybourn-river, ib.
Willeley 472.
William the Conqueror, prepared to invade England, 112.—landed at Pevenſey in Suſſex, ib.—defeated Harold, and ordered a ſolemn thankſgiving for it, 114.—marched to London, and was there ſaluted king, ib.—laid aſide the Engliſh, and introduced the Norman cuſtoms, ib.—took a ſurvey of all England, 115.—gave Cumberland to the Scots to hold of him by fealty, ii, 123.—granted many privileges to the church of Durham, 134.—ſold Northumberland to Goſpatrick and diveſted him of it again, 217.
William III, defeated king James II. at the Boyne, 254.
William, king of Scots, taken priſoner at Alnwick, 159.—pawned Berwick for his ranſom, 215.
William, earl of Moriton and Warren, the ſon of king Stephen, 152.
William, the ſon of Henry I, caſt away with ſeveral of the nobility, coming from Normandy, 422, 423.
William, archbiſhop of York, 90.
William, the ſon of prince George of Denmark, duke of Glouceſter, i, 286.
William of Bavaria, earl of Leiceſter, 418.
Williams, John, baron of Tame, 303.—John, ii, 42.
Williamſon, Sir Joſeph, i, 300, 376.
Willingborough, 406.
Willington, Ralph, 282.
Willis, Dr. Thomas, 207, 312.—Brown, ib.
Williford, ii, 156, 184, 191.
Willoughby, family of, i, 370, 431, 443, 460.—barons of Brooke, ii, 15.—Robert, baron of Brooke, i, 198, 450, 451.—made, for his valour, earl of Vendoſme in France, 431.—William, baron of Parham, 369.—Sir Francis, 435.—Thomas, baron of Middleton, ib.—Sir Hugh, ſtarved to death, in diſcovering the frozen ſea, 442.—Edward, 451.
Willoughby on the Wold, 434.
Wilmot, John, earl of Rocheſter, 181, 261.
Wilmots-wick, ii, 201.
Willy-river, i, 193, 363.
Wilſon, Thomas, biſhop of Man, ii, 391.
Wilton, i, 194, 200, 385.—abbey, 194.—caſtle, 491; ii, 114.
Wiltſhire, i, 194.—earls of, 209, 210.—more rare plants growing wild therein, ib.
Wimbledon, 238, 240.
Wimondley, 319.—baron of, ib.
Wimple, 386.
Wimund, 399.
Wina, biſhop of Wincheſter, 215.
Winander-meer, 151; ii, 156.
Winburn, St. Giles's, i, 175.—baron of, ib.
Winburn-minſter, ib.
Wincaunton, 185.
Winceby, 430.—battle of, ib.

INDEX.

Winchelcomb, 283.
Winchelſea, 250.—counteſs of, ib.
Wincheſter, 214.—earls of, 216.—Old, 217; ii, 193.—tower of, i, 231.
Winchiligillo, ii, 350.
Winchindon, i, 311.
Winchington, Nether, 312.
Winco-bank, ii, 82.
Wincup, John, rector of Copgrave, never buried one, in fifty-two years, out of a large family of his own and others children, 92.
Windgate, 350.
Windham, i, 376.
Windſor, 230.—caſtle, ib.—Old, 231.—foreſt, 232.
Windſor, family of, barons, 231, 251, 309, 327.—whence they derive their original, 231.—Thomas, earl of Plymouth, 160.—Thomas, baron of Mountjoy and viſcount of Windſor, 221.—William, baron of, 309.—Thomas, baron Windſor of Bradenham, 384.—Girald de, caſtellan of Pembroke, ii, 31, 348.—made earl of Kildare, for his ſervices in the conqueſt of Ireland, ib.
Windruſh-river, i, 292.
Windugledy, what, 174.
Wine, made at Raleigh in Eſſex, 350.
Winfield, 442; ii, 89.
Winfrott, held by the tenure of being the king's chamberlain in chief, i, 172.
Winfrith, 282.
Wing, 312.—baron Dormer of, ib.
Wing, in towns names, ii, 263.
Wingfield, family of, 369, 370, 400, 407.—Sir Richard, 400.—Sir Robert, 407.—viſcounts of Powerscourt, ii, 351.
Wingfield, i, 371.
Wingford-Eagle, 168.
Wingham, 269.—baron of, ib.
Winifred, the German apoſtle, 162.
Winifred, St. a virgin, beheaded by Cradock, a prince of Wales, for not yielding to his luſt, ii, 69.—her well held in great veneration, ib.
Winmore, 90.
Winnington, i, 486.
Winnington, family of, ib.
Winſius, 459.
Winſlow, 312.
Winſted, ii, 109.
Winſter-river, 156.
Winſton, 130.
Winter, family of, i, 280, 285.—Sir William, 280.
Winterborn, 170.
Winterbourn, 285.
Winterton, 380.—cliff, 430.
Wintonia, 214.
Winton, ii, 262.—earls of, ib.
Wintringham, i, 430.
Winwick, famous for being one of the beſt livings in England, ii, 146.
Winwidfield, 90.
Wipped, i, 267.
Wippedfleet, ib.
Wire, foreſt of, 457.—iſle of, ii, 407, 410.
Wirkington, 170.
Wirral, 484.
Wiſbich, i, 394, 408.
Wiſcomb, 165.
Wiſk-river, ii, 116.
Witches, in Athol, 293.
Witcliff, 131.
Witena, what, ii, 212.
Witenham-hill, i, 404.
Witham, nunnery of, 187, 225.
Witham-river, 353, 423, 427.
Witham, family of, ii, 90.
Withburga, St. the daughter of king Anna, i, 384.
Witherenſey, ii, 109.
Witherſlack-chapel, 156.
Withred, king of Kent, 156.
Withrington. See WIDDRINGTON.
Witley, Great, i, 463.
Wittering, 246.
Wittering-heath, 409.
Wittingham, 174.
Wittleſmere, 400, 408.
Witton, ii, 133.—baron Eure of, ib.
Wittey, Dr. 110.
Witty-green, i, 297.
Wivelſcomb, 180.
Wiverton, 437.
Wize-river, ii, 173.
Wizard, conſulted about the ſucceſſion to the crown, i, 313.
Wobury, 494.
Woc, what, 185.
Wockey-hole, ib.
Woden, 87, 88, 195.
Wodenoths, 185.
Woden's Valhol, ii, 112.
Wodenſburg, i, 194.
Wodenſdike, ib. 195.
Wokenſetna, 120.
Woking, 235.
Wolds, 286; ii, 108.
Wolphgangus Lazius, i, 214.
Wolf-hall, 207.
Wollaſton, 280.
Wollaton, 434.
Wollover, ii, 213.
Wolphald. See VULFALD.
Wolpher, king of the Mercians, fought a bloody battle with Eſcwin, i, 207.—murdered his ſons Vulfald and Rufin for turning Chriſtians, 408, 466.—afterwards turned Chriſtian, and built a monaſtery to expiate his crimes, 400.—ſtood god-father to Edilwalch, king of the South-Saxons, 217, 222, 252.—gave to Edilwalch the country of the Meanvari and the iſle of Wight, as a token of his adoption, ib.
Wolſey, cardinal, 122.—where born, 368.—biſhop of Durham, ii, 142.—archbiſhop of York, i, 302.—built a college at Oxford, ib.—and another at Ipſwich, ib.—built Hampton-court, 329.
Wolſtan, St. See WULSTAN.
Wolves, formerly in Derbyſhire, 443.—in Wales, ii, 48.—in Yorkſhire, 118.—in Scotland, 307.—but now deſtroyed, ib.—in the mountains in Ireland, 324.
Wolvehunt, i, 443.
Wolveſey, 216.
Wolvey, 295.
Wolverhampton, 464.
Wolverton, 312.
Women, when they ſacrificed, ii, 16.
Womer-river, i, 324.
Wonders of the Peak, 442, 443.
Wondy, ii, 10.
Wooburn, i, 315.—earth, ib.
Wooburn-moor, 166.
Wood, none in the Orknies, ii, 497.
Woodberry-hill, i, 463.
Woodborough, 195.
Woodbridge, 369.
Woodcheſter, 283; ii, 16.
Woodcot, i, 240, 255.
Woodevile, family of, 403.—Anne, 276.—Richard, earl of Rivers, 222.—fined 1000 l. for marrying without the king's licence, 403.—Anthony, earl of Rivers, beheaded (though innocent) by Richard III, 318, 403.—Eliſabeth, married to king Edward IV, ib.
Woodford, 172.
Wood-hall, 319.
Woodham-Walters, 453.
Woodhay, 220, 484.
Woodhill, 312.
Woodhouſe, Sir Philip, 376.—Sir Thomas, ib.
Woodland, 450.
Woodlark, Robert, 388.
Woodley, 162.
Woodneſfield, 284.
Woodriſing, 376.
Woodſtock, 294.—park, ſaid to have been the firſt in England, ib.—labyrinth of, ib.—town of, ib.
Woodſtock, Edmund of, earl of Kent, 276, 419.—Thomas of, earl of Buckingham, 289, 313.—duke of Glouceſter, 289, 353, 425, 493.—earl of Eſſex, 353, 359.—duke of Albemarle, ii, 110.
Wool, where plentiful and fine, i, 493.
Wool-houſe, ii, 110.
Woollen manufacture, where, 155, 265.
Woolman, dean, i, 187.
Woolwich, 257.
Wooton-gate, 296.
Worceſter, 458.—fight, 460.
Worceſterſhire, 456.—earls of, 463. more rare plants growing wild therein, ib. 464.
Worceſter-college, in Oxford, indowed by Thomas Coke, 301.
Word-foreſt, 251.
Worden-pool, 296.
Workenſop, 439.
Workſworth, 443.
Worlaby, 432.—baron Bellaſis of, ib.
Wormgay, 384.
Wormhill, 392.—lands held here by the tenure to hunt and deſtroy wolves, 443.
Wormius, Olaus, 297; ii, 161.
Wormlaw, i, 460.
Wormleighton, 447.—baron Spencer of, ib.
Worms-head-point, ii, 21.
Worſley, Sir Robert, i, 213.—J. 221.—Thomas, ii, 88.
Worſley's-tower, i, 221.
Worthington, family of, ii, 146.
Wortley, 81.—family of, ib.—Sir Francis, ib.—Sidney, ib.
Wothorp, i, 409.
Wotton, 237, 466.
Wotton-Baſſet, 195.
Wotton-under-edge, 286.
Wotton, family of, 260.—Nicholas, nine times ambaſſador abroad, ib. Edward, baron of Morlay, ib.—family of, in Ireland, ii, 365.

Wotton-gate, i, 295.
Wrabneſs, 357.
Wragby, 430.
Wrayſholm-tower, ii, 152.
Wrechwic-green, i, 296.
Wreke-rivulet, 411.
Wreken-hill, 474.
Wren, Charles, ii, 134.
Wrenoc, i, 477.
Wreſhil, ii, 103.
Wreſt, i, 315.
Wreſtling, an exerciſe much uſed by the Corniſh men, 146.
Wrexham, ii, 1, 66.
Wrey, Sir Chriſtopher, lord chief juſtice of England, i, 388.
Wringcheeſe, 152.
Wrinton, 185.
Wriothesley, earls of Southampton, 197, 216. — Thomas, earl of Southampton, 220. — Hugh, one of the firſt knights of the garter, 231.
Writtle, 353.
Wrongey, 383.
Wrotheſley. See WRIOTHESLEY.
Wrotteſley, 464.
Wroxeter, 473.—ford, 474. — the old works of, ib.
Wroxhall, 186, 451.—North, 196.
Wulfere. See WOLPHER.
Wulpett, 368.
Wulſtan, biſhop of Worceſter, 282, 459.—where born, 447. — archbiſhop of York, 492.
Wurſpur, ii, 87.
Wy, what, 2.
Wyat, Sir Thomas, i, 260.
Wydhgrig, ii, 70.
Wydhva, ib.
Wye, i, 264.
Wye-river, 443, 491. — made navigable by acts of parliament, in the 14th of Charles I, and in the 7th of William III, 491.
Wyeu'r môr, what, ii, 64.
Wylddoun, i, 200.
Wynne, Robert, ii, 56.—John, 58. Sir Rowland, 84.
Wyndham-orchard, i, 177.
Wyndham, family of, ib.
Wyſk-river, ii, 10.
Wythicomb, i, 162.

X.

XErophagias, ii, 424.

Y.

YGaer, 5.
Y Bont vaen, 21.
Y maen Lhythyrog, 23.
Y Giſt vaen, 24.
Y Gromlech, 34.
Y maen Sigl, 35.
Y maen hir, 19.
Y Meineu hirion, 58.
Y Gynwyraas, 51.
Y Glyder, 53.
Y Traeth mawr, 50.
Y Gorſedheu, 72.
Y Gaer Vechan, 45.
Y Krig Vryn, 65.
Y Porth ucha, 67.
Y Wydhgrig, 70.
Yale, i, 488.
Yaneſbury-caſtle, 200.
Yardley-Haſtings, 406.
Yare-river, 372.
Yarmouth, 221, 379.—earl of, ib.
Yarum, ii, 114.
Ychen bannog, 40.
Yd-lan, what, i, 438; ii, 8.
Yd, or Id, what, i, 438.
Ydu, what, 355.
Ydron, barony of, ii, 346.
Yellow oker, where dug, i, 185.
Yelverton, family of, 383. — Talbot, earl of Suſſex, 252. — William, under Henry VI, Chriſtopher under queen Eliſabeth, and Henry under Charles I, lords chief juſtices of England, 384.
Yeſter, ii, 262.—baron, ib.
Yeverin, 214.
Yield, whence derived, i, 108.
Y-kill, what, ii, 109.
Ylhyngwyn-lake, 5.
Ymwithig, i, 475.
Yn hericy Gwidil, ii, 59.
Ynis-Devanog, 36. — yr hyrdhod, ib.—Enlhi, 39.—Dowylh, 59.—Courcy-iſle, 369.—Ligod, 390.
York-party, defeated by the earl of Warwick, and Edward IV. taken priſoner, i, 295.—routed the Lancaſtrians, 324; ii, 92. — routed by the Lancaſtrians, i, 324; ii, 87.—their device, i, 407.
York-houſe, 337.
York, ii, 97.—made a metropolitan city by pope Honorius, 99. — its archbiſhops ſtyled primates of England, ib. — ſuffered great calamities by war under ſeveral maſters, and by fire, 100.—made a county incorporate by Richard II, 101.—its latitude and longitude, ib.
Yorkſwold, 102.
Yorkſhire, Weſt-Riding of, 81. — Eaſt-Riding of, 102. — North-Riding of, 111.—earls and dukes of, 117, 118. — more rare plants growing in Yorkſhire, 124, &c.
Youghall, 338.
Youle, 103.
Young, Sir Peter, tutor to king James VI. of Scotland, 263.
Yr ennaint Twymin, i, 187.
Yrwith, a courageous Briton, ii, 17.
Yſkithrog, Brychwel, prince of Powis, 46.
Ys, what, i, 474.
Yſtrad Klwyd, ii, 66.
Yſtwyth-river, 41.
Ytene, i, 211.
Ythan, baron of, ii, 300.

Z.

ZEaland, 421.
Zealanders, make a gainful trade of herring-fiſhing on the Engliſh coaſts, 112.
Zenæ, 432.
Zennen, a pariſh, i, 148.
Zirchnitzer-ſea, 110.
Zouch, family of, i, 160, 165, 402, 409, 442. — barons, 409.—Eudo de la, 160, 409. — John de la, baron, ib. 442. — Alan de la, 216, 409, 413. — ſlain in combat by John, earl of Warren, in the king's hall at Weſtminſter, 413. —William de la, baron, 442. — William, archbiſhop of York, with Henry Piercy, encountered the Scots at Nevil's-croſs, and took their king priſoner, ii, 135.